Canon

Revision 1.0

imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8500 series_SM

Introduction

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

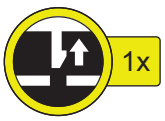
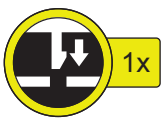
This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the consent of Canon Inc.
© CANON INC. 2015

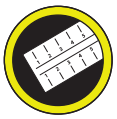
Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions.....1

Laser Safety.....2
Handling of Laser System.....2
Turn power switch ON.....2
Safety of Toner.....3
About Toner.....3
Toner on Clothing or Skin.....3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....3
Notes Before it Works Serving.....4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....4
Notes On Assembly/Disassembly.....4

1. Product Overview.....5

Product Lineup.....6
Main Body.....6
Pickup/Delivery System Option.....6
Scanning System Options.....10
Function Expansion System Options.....11
Features.....13
Product Features.....13
Service Features.....14
Specifications.....16
Product Specifications.....16
Power Supply Specifications.....17
Weight and Size.....18
Productivity (Print Speed).....18
Paper Type.....19
External View.....33
External Cover.....33
Cross-Section View.....36
Operation.....38
Power Switch.....38
Control Panel.....38

2. Technical Explanation (Device).....41

Basic Configuration.....42
Functional Configuration.....42
Basic Sequence.....42
Original Exposure/Feed System.....43
Overview.....43
Basic configuration.....45
Controls.....63
Main Controller.....105
Overview.....105

Boot Sequence..... 108
Shutdown Sequence..... 108
Motion Sensor..... 109
Laser Exposure System..... 111
Overview..... 111
Controls..... 113
Image Formation System..... 120
Overview..... 120
Controls..... 129
Fixing System..... 167
Overview..... 167
Controls..... 171
Pickup/Feed System..... 182
Overview..... 182
Controls..... 190
External Auxiliary System..... 218
Overview..... 218
Controls..... 220

3. Technical Explanation (System)..... 229

Overview of System Management..... 230
Authentication..... 231
Login Services..... 231
Management of the Authentication Method..... 239
Management of Users..... 242
Related Service Mode..... 247
Security Function..... 248
Hard Disk Security..... 248
Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)..... 249
Security Policy Function..... 250
Restrict Service Representative Access Function..... 254
Firmware Management..... 261
Overview..... 261
Update Using Updater (CDS)..... 264
Version Upgrade via SST..... 278
Version Upgrade using USB Memory Storage Device..... 284
Related Service mode..... 295
Management of System Options..... 297
Overview..... 297
Registration of System Options..... 297
Disabling and then Transferring the System Options..... 297
MEAP Application Managemet..... 298
About SMS..... 298
Settign Procedure..... 304
Maintenance..... 318
Troubleshooting..... 325
Backup/Restoration..... 329
Overview..... 329
Procedure Using [Import/Export All] in the [Settings/Registration] Menu..... 329

Backup/Restoration Procedure Using Service Mode (BACKUP/RESTORE)..... 343
Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode..... 350
Backup and Restoration Using Download Mode..... 350
Monitoring Function.....359
Product Overview.....359
Limitations..... 360
E-RDS Setup..... 361
Maintenance..... 364
Error message list..... 364

4. Periodical Service..... 368

Periodically Replaced Parts..... 369
DADF..... 369
Reader..... 369
Printer..... 369
Consumable Parts.....370
DADF..... 370
Reader..... 370
Printer..... 370
Periodical Servicing.....373
DADF..... 373
Reader..... 374
Printer..... 374

5. Disassembly/Assembly..... 378

List of Parts..... 379
List of External / Internal Cover..... 379
List of Main Unit..... 382
Periodic Replacing Parts,Durable Parts,Cleaning Parts.....386
List of Electrical Parts 398
Connector List.....416
Original Exposure and Feed System.....436
Removing from the Connection Equipment(DADF)..... 436
Main Unit (DADF).....446
External Auxiliary System (DADF)..... 450
Consumable parts for periodical replacement and locations for cleaning (DADF).....465
Removing from the Connection Equipment(Reader)..... 481
Main Unit(Reader).....488
Periodical Consumable Parts/Locations for Periodical Cleaning (Reader)..... 494
Main Controller.....498
Removing Main Controller PCB 1..... 498
Removing Main Controller PCB 1..... 500
Removing Main Controller PCB 2..... 502
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel Unit)..... 504
Removing the Touch Panel(Flat Control Panel Unit)..... 507
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB(Upright Control Panel Unit).....511
Removing the LCD Unit (Upright Control Panel Unit)..... 512
Laser Exposure System..... 514
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit..... 514

Cleaning the Dust Collecting Glass....517
Image Formation System....518
Removing the Primary Charging Assembly....518
Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)....520
Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire....522
Replacing the Primary Charging Wire....526
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire....527
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly....528
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder....529
Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire....531
Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire....533
Removing the Process Unit....534
Cleaning the Process Unit....536
Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit....537
Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade....537
Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit....539
Replacing the Pre-exposure Plastic Film....540
Removing the Drum Unit....540
Removing the Photosensitive Drum....541
Cleaning Photosensitive Drum....544
Cleaning the Drum edges....545
Removing the Cleaner Separation Claw....545
Removing the Side Seal....546
Removing the Developing Assembly....547
Cleaning the Developing Assembly....549
Removing the ETB Unit....551
Removing the ETB....552
Cleaning the ETB....553
Removing the Transfer Roller....554
Removing the ETB Cleaning Blade....555
Removing the ETB Brush Roller....555
Removing the Waste Toner Container....557
Removing the Drum Heater....558
Removing the Primary Charging Shutter Unit....558
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit....560
Removing the Patch Sensor....563
Removing the Drum Brush Roller....564
Removing the ETB Drive Unit....565
Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit....566
Removing the Post-transfer Static Eliminator....567
Removing the Toner Receptacle Tray....568
Removing the Hopper Unit....569
Removing the Buffer Unit....572
Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit....575
Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit....576
Removing the Drum Drive Unit....579
Removing the Developing Drive Unit....580
Fixing System....583
Removing the Fixing Assembly....583
Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder....585
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Roller....586

Cleaning the Fixing Oil Pan....586
Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web....586
Cleaning the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator....589
Separating the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit....589
Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper....591
Removing the Pressure Roller....592
Removing the Pressure Roller Static Eliminator....593
Removing the Main Thermistor....594
Removing the Sub Thermistor 1....595
Removing the Sub Thermistor 2....596
Removing the Upper Separation Claw....596
Cleaning the Upper Separation Claw....597
Removing the Thermoswitch 2....598
Pickup/Feed System....600
Removing the Left Pickup Deck....600
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Roller....600
Removing the Left Deck Feed Roller....600
Removing the Right Pickup Deck....601
Removing the Left Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20)....601
Removing the Right Deck Pickup Roller....602
Removing the Right Deck Feed Roller....602
Removing the Right Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19)....603
Removing the Upper Cassette....604
Removing the Upper Cassette Pickup Roller....604
Removing the Upper Cassette Feed Roller....604
Removing the Upper Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21)....605
Removing the Lower Cassette....606
Removing the Lower Cassette Pickup Roller....606
Removing the Lower Cassette Feed Roller....606
Removing the Lower Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22)....607
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller....608
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller....609
Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly....610
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit....617
Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit....618
Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit....619
Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit....620
Removing the Registration Unit....623
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Drive Unit....626
Removing the Main Drive Unit....626
Removing the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Reception/Transmission)(Option)....630
External Auxiliary System....632
Removing the Filter (for primary charging)....632
Removing the Ozone Filter....632
Removing the DC Controller PCB....632
Removing the Power Supply Assembly....635
Removing the Fixing Power Unit....636
Removing the Feed Driver PCB....637
Removing the CAN Transeiver PCB....638
Removing the Upper High Voltage Unit....638
Removing the Flat Control Panel Unit....639

Removing the Upright Control Panel....643

6. Adjustment....644

Overview....645
When replacing parts....647
Original Exposure and Feed System....647
Main Controller....677
Laser Exposure System....681
Image Formation System....681
Fixing System....688
External Auxiliary System....689

7. Troubleshooting....690

Making Initial Checks....691
List of Initial Check Items....691
Test Print....692
Overview....692
How to View the Test Print....693
Solid white (TYPE=4)....694
Halftone (TYPE=5/6/11/12/13/14)....694
Solid black (TYPE=7)....695
Horizontal line (TYPE=8/9/10)....695
Image Faults....697
Image with a line on the trailing edge....697
Uneven density correction by 2D shading....698
ADF black line....701
Bleed-thru/Soil appeared on the back of the paper (Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1)....701
White line (foreign matter between Developing Sleeves)....703
White line (uneven density)....706
Separation Failure Jam due to Deformation of Separation Claw....706
Image error due to soil attached to the Cleaning Brushes for the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller....707
Uneven density....716
Smeared image....717
Adjusting the Edge Emphasis Level....719
Soil at interval equal to Developing Sleeve circumference....720
Image failure due to the temperature rising at the edge of the Fixing Roller (crepe mark)....721
Feed Faults....723
Paper wrinkle....723
Other....724
Adjusting rotation of the Upright Control Panel Arm....724
Remedy to be implemented when the ETB Disengage Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) is left unremoved....725
Checking nip width....727
ETB Displacement....728
Debug Log....735
Overview....735
Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)....742
Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4)....744
Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3)....745

Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)..... 757
Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs..... 757
Collecting the Log of Key Operations..... 760
Network Packet Capture..... 761

8. Error/Jam/Alarm..... 776

Overview..... 777
Location code..... 777
Pickup position code..... 777
Pickup size..... 777
Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON..... 779
Points to Note When Clearing HDD..... 779
Error Code..... 780
Error Code Details..... 780
Jam Code..... 1055
Jam Type..... 1055
Jam screen display specification..... 1055
Main Unit..... 1056
Paper Deck Unit-E1..... 1058
POD Deck Lite-C1..... 1059
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit..... 1060
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A..... 1062
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO..... 1065
Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1..... 1067
Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1..... 1069
Document Insertion Unit-N1..... 1071
Paper Folding Unit-J1..... 1073
PUNCHER UNIT-A1..... 1074
Alarm Code..... 1075
Alarm Code Details..... 1075

9. Service Mode..... 1097

Overview..... 1098
Entering Service Mode..... 1098
Points to note when using Service Mode..... 1098
Service Mode Menu..... 1098
Service mode item explanations..... 1099
I/O information enhancement..... 1099
Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description..... 1100
COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation..... 1101
Security features..... 1101
Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)..... 1103
Language switch..... 1103
Back-up of service mode..... 1104
The data output of the service data print..... 1104
COPIER..... 1109
DISPLAY..... 1109
I/O..... 1180
ADJUST..... 1220
FUNCTION..... 1267

OPTION 1295
TEST....1399
COUNTER....1404
FEEDER....1459
DISPLAY....1459
ADJUST....1460
FUNCTION....1461
OPTION....1464
SORTER....1465
ADJUST....1465
FUNCTION....1493
OPTION 1501
BOARD....1513
OPTION....1513

10. Installation....1514

How to Check this Installation Procedure....1515
Symbols in the Illustration....1515
Checking before Installation....1516
Checking Power Supply....1516
Checking the Installation Environment....1516
Points to Note at Installation Work....1516
Checking Installation Space....1516
Table of Options Combination....1517
Order to Install the Host machine and the Options....1517
Unpacking 1518
Checking the Contents....1522
Installation Procedure....1525
Installation of the Printer Cover (Only for Machines Equipped with the Printer Cover)....1525
Installation of the Covers....1527
Installation of the Developing Assembly....1531
Installation of the Pickup Assembly....1534
Installing the Fixing Assembly....1535
Installation of Toner Container....1536
Installing the Exhaust Filter....1537
Installing the Card Reader (Only for USA and EUR)....1538
Setting the Environment Heater Switch....1542
Turning ON the Main Power <Registering the Speed License>....1542
Host Machine Settings (Start Setup Guide)....1543
Installation of the Host Machine....1545
Other Installation Work....1545
Installing Stamp Cartridge 1546
Affixing the Labels on the Reader Assembly....1547
Installing the Cleaning Tool....1548
Setting the Deck....1549
Setting the Paper Cassette....1550
Image Position Adjustment....1550
Checking the Network Connection....1555
Network Troubleshooting....1556
When Relocating the Machine....1558

Points to Note When Relocating the Host Machine..... 1558
Overview..... 1558
Works during Relocation..... 1558
Works after Relocation..... 1564
Printer Cover-H1..... 1565
Points to Note before Installation..... 1565
Checking the Contents..... 1565
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1565
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1565
Installation Procedure..... 1565
Operation Check..... 1568
Auto Adjust Gradation..... 1568
NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)..... 1569
Points to Note before Installation..... 1569
Checking the Contents..... 1569
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1569
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1569
Installation Procedure..... 1569
Setting after Installation..... 1573
NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)..... 1574
Points to Note before Installation..... 1574
Checking the Contents..... 1574
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1574
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1574
Installation Procedure..... 1574
Setting after Installation..... 1578
Reader Heater Unit..... 1580
Checking the Contents (ASIA only)..... 1580
Checking the Parts to be Installed (Europe only)..... 1580
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1580
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1580
Installation Procedure..... 1580
IC Card Reader Box-B1..... 1584
Point to Note About Installation..... 1584
Checking the Contents..... 1584
Turning OFF the power of the host machine..... 1584
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1584
Installation Procedure..... 1584
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1..... 1594
Checking the Supplied Parts..... 1594
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1594
Installation Procedure..... 1595
Utility Tray-B1..... 1602
Points to Note at Installation..... 1602
Checking the Contents..... 1602
Installation Outline Drawing..... 1602
Installation Procedure..... 1602
Copy Card Reader-F1..... 1605
Points to Note at Installation..... 1605
Checking the Contents..... 1605
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1606

Installation Outline Drawing....1606
Installation Procedure....1606
Settings after installation....1613
Voice Guidance Kit- G1....1615
Points to Note at Installation....1615
Checking the Contents....1615
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power....1616
Installation Outline Drawing....1616
Installation Procedure....1616
Checking after Installation....1621
Operation Check....1621
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1....1622
Points to Note Before Installation....1622
Checking the Contents....1622
Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power....1622
Installation Outline Drawing....1622
Installation Procedure....1622
Checking after Installation....1624
Serial Interface KIT-K2, Copy Control Interface KIT-A1....1626
Points to Note at Installation....1626
Checking the Contents....1626
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power....1626
Installation Outline Drawing....1627
Installation Procedure....1627
Voice Operation Kit-D1....1631
Points to Note at Installation....1631
Checking the Contents....1631
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Powe....1632
Installation Outline Drawing....1632
Installation Procedure....1632
Checking after Installation....1638
Operation Check....1638
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option....1639
Points to Note at Installation....1639
Installation Outline Drawing....1639
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power....1639
Removing the HDD Box Unit....1640
[TYPE-1]....1643
Checking the Contents....1643
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power....1643
Installation Procedure....1643
Installing the System Software Using the SST....1644
Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment....1645
Execution of the Minimum Installation Work....1645
[TYPE-2]....1646
Checking the Contents....1646
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power....1646
Installation Procedure....1646
[TYPE-3]....1652
Checking the Contents....1652

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1652
Installation Procedure..... 1652
[TYPE-4].....1659
Checking the Contents.....1659
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1659
Installation Procedure..... 1659
[TYPE-5].....1665
Checking the Contents.....1665
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1666
Installation Procedure..... 1666
[TYPE-6].....1674
Checking the Contents.....1674
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1674
Installation Procedure..... 1674
[TYPE-7].....1680
Checking the Contents.....1680
Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power..... 1681
Installation Procedure..... 1681

APPENDICES.....1690

Service Tools.....1691
Special Tools..... 1691
Solvents and Oils..... 1692
General Timing Chart.....1693
Basic sequence at power ON..... 1693
Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 1-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>.....1694
Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 2-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>.....1695
General Circuit Diagram.....1696
General Circuit Diagram.....1696
Backup Data.....1710
Detail of HDD partition.....1719
Soft counter specifications 1722
Removal..... 1726
Overview..... 1726
Work Procedure..... 1726

Safety Precautions

Laser Safety.....2
Handling of Laser System.....2
Turn power switch ON.....2
Safety of Toner.....3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....3
Notes Before it Works Serving.....4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....4
Notes On Assembly/Disassembly.....4

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside the machine is completely confined within protective housings and external covers, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of user operation.
Therefore this machine is classified in Class 1 laser products that are regarded as safe during normal use according to International Standard IEC60825-1.

Handling of Laser System

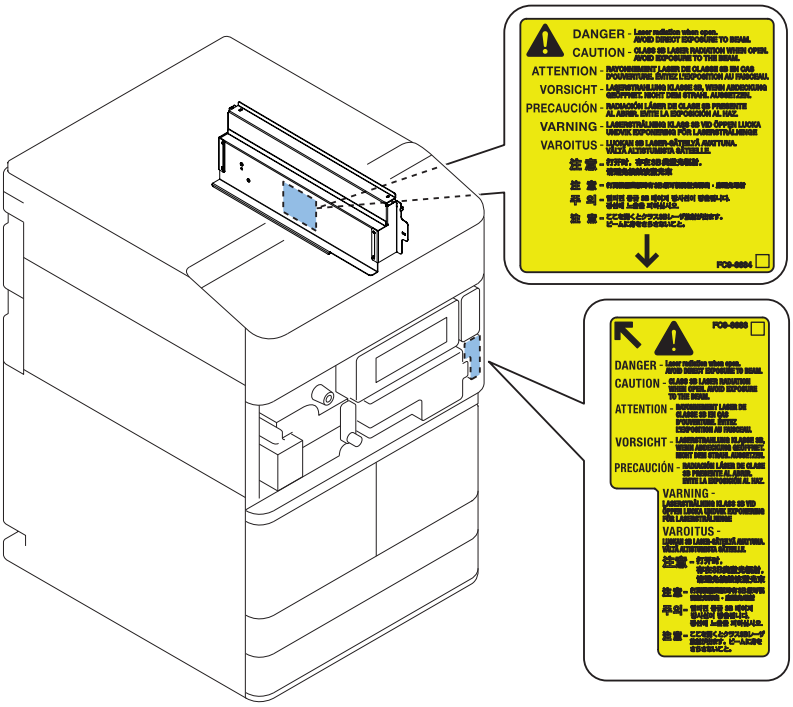
This machine is classified in Class 1 laser products.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and is hazardous when entered into an eye.
When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.
If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:

- Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting an eye.)

The machine's covers that confine laser beam radiation are identified by means of warning label (Figure). If you must open the cover, be sure not to enter the laser beam into an eye during the work.
The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).
Handhabung des Laserteils
Bei servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierte Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Abdeckungen, die möglicherweise Laserstrahlen reflektieren, haben in der auf dem Bild gezeigten Position einen Aufkleber. Bei Servicearbeiten auf der Innenseite von Abdeckungen mit Aufkleber ist besondere Vorsicht erforderlich.



Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control panel power switch.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

Safety of Toner

About Toner

The machine's toner is a non-toxic material made of plastic, iron, and small amounts of dye.

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not throw toner into fire. It may cause explosion.

Toner on Clothing or Skin

- If your clothing or skin has come into contact with toner, wipe it off with tissue; then, wash it off with water.
- Do not use warm water, which will cause the toner to jell and fuse permanently with the fibers of the cloth.
- Tonner is easy to react with plastic material, avoid contact with plastic.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

⚠ CAUTION:
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950).

⚠ CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Notes Before it Works Serving

⚠ **CAUTION:**
At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.

Points to Note at Cleaning

⚠ **CAUTION:**
When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes On Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

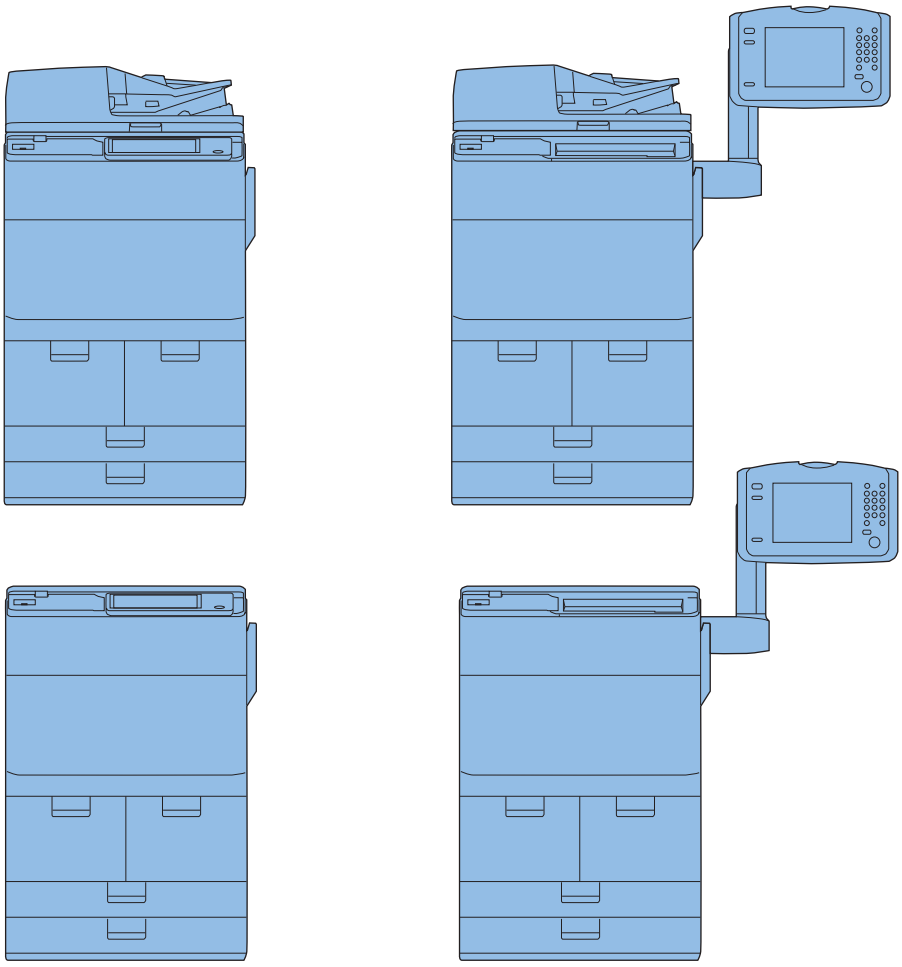
1 Product Overview

Product Lineup.....6
Features.....13
Specifications.....16
External View.....33
Operation.....38

Product Lineup

Main Body

imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505 / 8595 / 8585
*The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).



	imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505	imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8595	imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8585
Machine Configuration	2 models: printer model, model with DADF + Reader		
Print speed*	105 ppm	95 ppm	85 ppm
Positioning	Target machine: iR7105		
Control Panel	Flat Control Panel or Upright Control Panel		
HDD	Standard: 250 GB, Maximum: 1 TB		
Communication method with pickup/delivery option Pickup/ delivery option	Serial/CAN Serial/IPC		Serial/IPC Serial/UFDI
Pickup and delivery options	The equipments that can be connected vary according to the communication method.		

*The engine speed is determined after registering the speed license option.

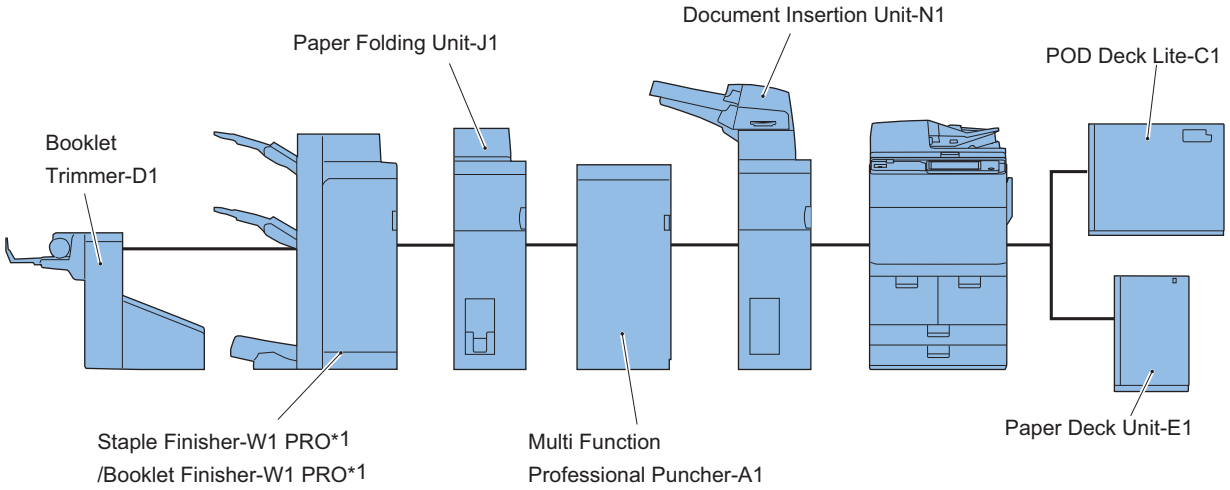
Pickup/Delivery System Option

■ Applicable Option for Each Model

There are 3 main groups of pickup and delivery options, depending on the communication I/F used.

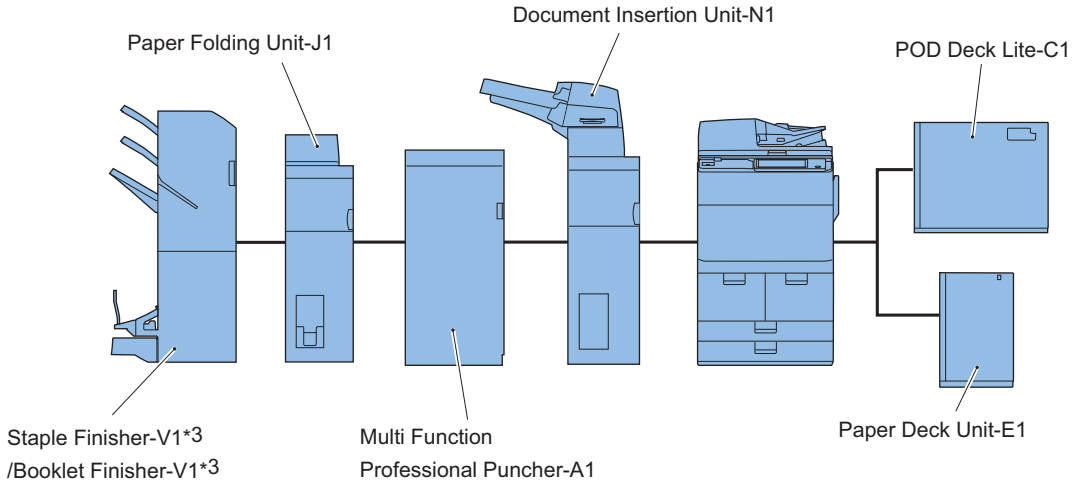
● Combinations

A.imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8595 CAN Communication Option



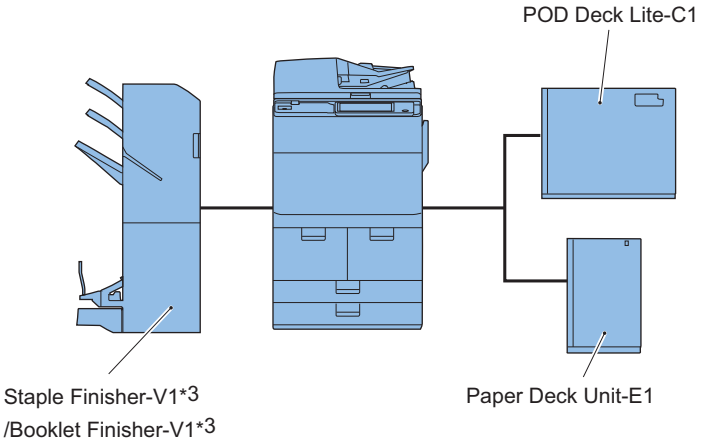
*1: Puncher Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1 is available as an option.

B.imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8595/8585 IPC Communication Option



*2: Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 and Inner Trimmer-A1 are available as an option.

C.imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8585 UFDI Communication Option



*3: 2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 are available as an option.

■ Required Options/Conditions

● Pickup System Options

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Paper Deck Unit-E1	Using with POD Deck Lite-C1 is not available. Pickup method: retard method Pickup capacity: 3,500sheets (80 g/m^2) Paper type: thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, recycled paper, bond paper, pre-punched paper, letterhead Paper size: A4, B5, LTR Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Double feed detection: not available
POD Deck Lite-C1	Using with Paper Deck Unit-E1 is not available. Pickup method: air separation method Pickup capacity: 3,500 sheets (80 g/m^2) Paper type: thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, recycled paper, pre-punched paper, transparency, labels, tab paper, bond paper, letterhead, postcard Paper size: 13"x19" to A5R Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Double feed detection: not available
Cassette Heater Unit-38	For cassette of main body
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1	Option for Paper Deck Unit-E1

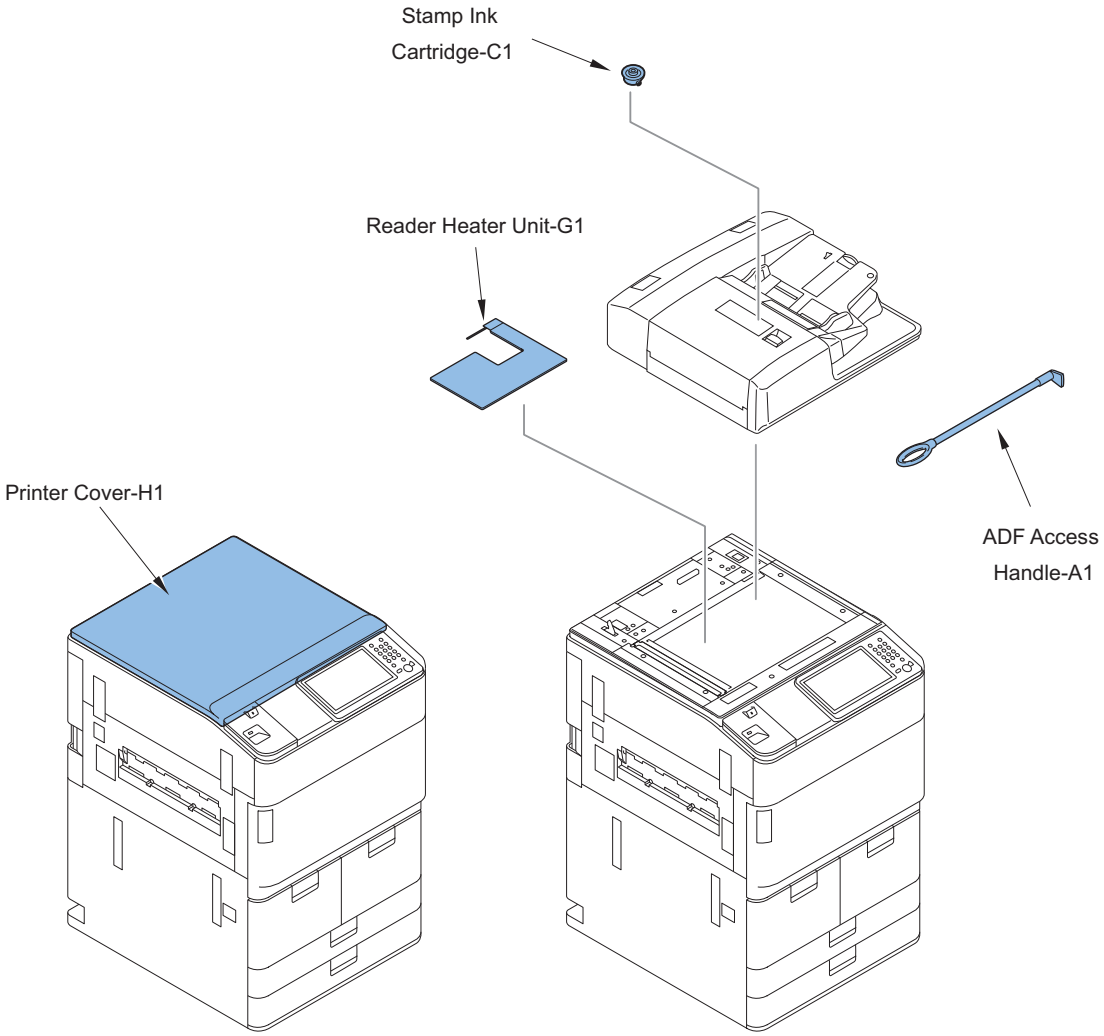
● Delivery System Options

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side. Pickup capacity: Max. 400 sheets (200 sheets each for Upper Tray and Lower Tray (80 g/m^2)) Paper type: thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, color paper, recycled paper, pre-punched paper, tab paper, bond paper, letterhead, coated paper Paper size: B5 to 13”X19” Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side. Folding type: Z-Fold, C-Fold, Half-Fold, Accordion Z-Fold, Double Parallel Fold Paper size: A4R, LTRR (Z-Fold: A3, B4, A4R, LTRR, LGL, 11” x 17”) Paper type: thin paper, plain paper, color paper, recycled paper, bond paper Paper weight: 52 to 105 g/m^2 (Double Parallel Fold: 52 to 90 g/m^2)
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Staple Finisher/Booklet Finisher is required at the downstream side.
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	Using with Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 5,000 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:100 sheets (A4, B5, LTR)
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Using with Staple Finisher-W1 PRO is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 5,000 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:100 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) Saddle Stitch: 25 sheets
Staple Finisher-X1	Using with Booklet Finisher-X1 is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 4,250 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:100 sheets (A4, B5, LTR)
Booklet Finisher-X1	Using with Staple Finisher-X1 is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 4,250 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:100 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) Saddle Stitch: 20 sheets/5 sets (81.4g/m^2)

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Staple Finisher-V1	Using with Booklet Finisher-V1 is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 3,500 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:65 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) Staple-Free Stapling: 4 sheets (81.4g/m^2) Manual Staple: 65 sheets (90g/m^2)
Booklet Finisher-V1	Using with Staple Finisher-V1 is not available. Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2 Maximum stacking capacity: 3,500 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) The number of sheets to be stitched: Staple:65 sheets (A4, B5, LTR) Staple-Free Stapling: 4 sheets (81.4g/m^2) Manual Staple: 65 sheets (90g/m^2) Saddle Stitch: 20 sheets/10 sets (81.4g/m^2)
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1	Booklet Finisher-X1/Staple Finisher-X1 options Paper size: 13" x 19.2" (330.2 x 487.7 mm) to B5 Paper weight: 60 to 256 g/m^2
Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1	Booklet Finisher-X1/Staple Finisher-X1 options BE1: 2 holes BF1: 2/3 holes BG1: 2/4 holes BH1: 4 holes Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2
Punch Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1	Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO/Staple Finisher-W1 PRO options BS1: 2/ 3 holes BT1: 2/ 4 holes BU1: 4 holes Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2
2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Booklet Finisher-V1/Staple Finisher-V1 options Paper weight: 52 to 256 g/m^2
Staple-N1	Plain Staple Cartridge Option for Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO/X1 and Staple Finisher-W1 PRO/X1
Staple-P1	Saddle Staple Cartridge Option for Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO/X1
Staple Cartridge-X1	Plain Staple Cartridge Option for Booklet Finisher-V1/Staple Finisher-V1
Staple Cartridge-Y1	Saddle Staple Cartridge Option for Booklet Finisher-V1
Booklet Trimmer-D1	Upstream requires Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO
Inserter Option controller Kit-A1	To connect the Document Insertion Unit and Staple Finisher-W1/ Booklet Finisher-W1, the Inserter Option Controller Kit is necessary.

Scanning System Options

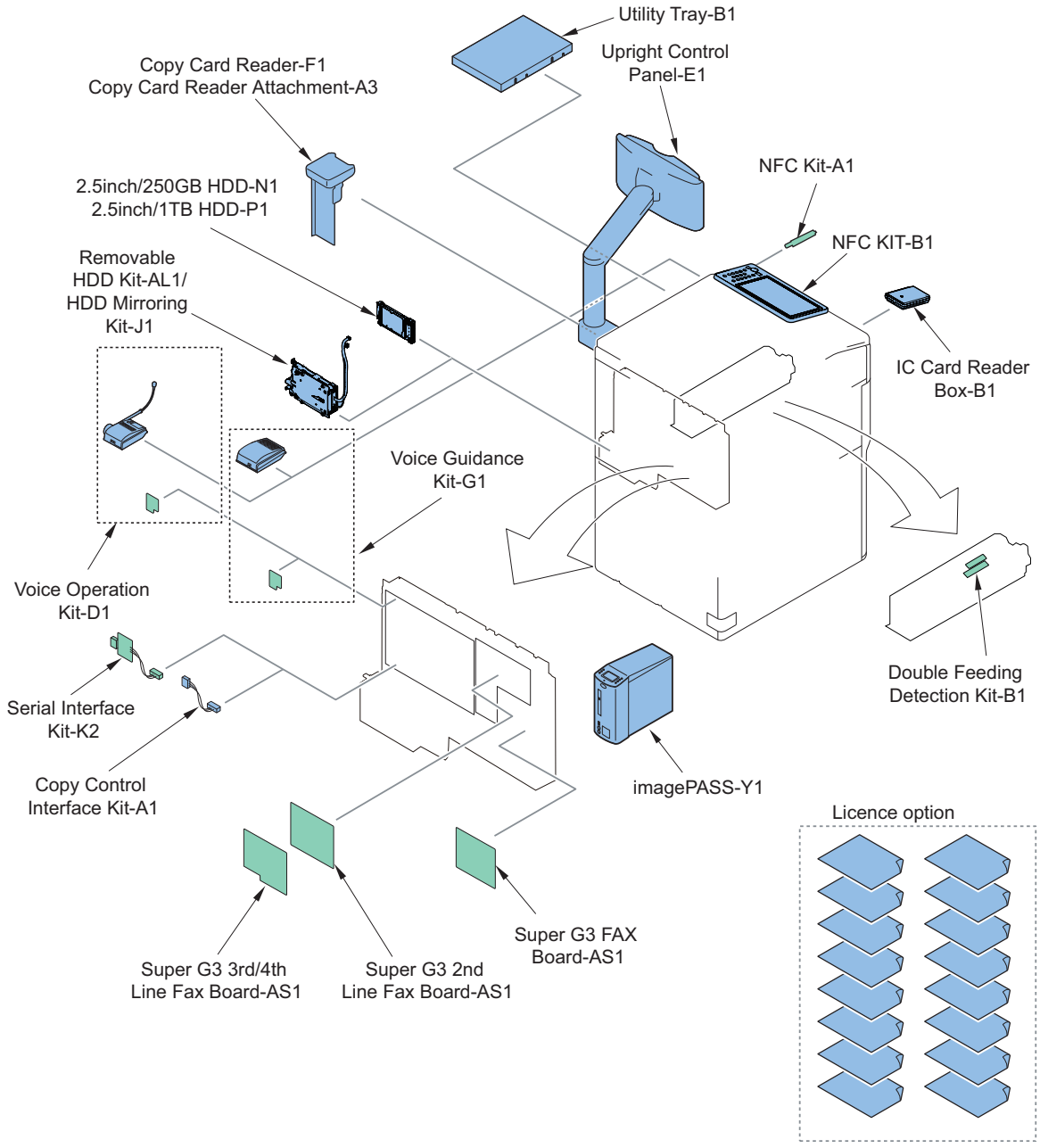
■ Required Options and Conditions



Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Reader Heater Unit-G1	Option for Reader Unit
ADF Access Handle-A1	It is the handle to support opening and closing the Feeder.
Printer Cover-H1	It is the cover to be installed at the top of the host machine when using this equipment as a printer model.
Stamp Ink Cartridge-C1	Option for DADF

Function Expansion System Options

■ Required Options and Conditions



• Hardware Products

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Upright Control Panel-E1	No particular options and conditions are required.
NFC Kit-A1	Required when using NFC function at installation of the Upright Control Panel-A1.
NFC Kit-B1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Double Feeding Detection Kit-B1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Utility Tray-B1	Using with Voice Guidance Kit-G1 and Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available.
Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Installation Kit-A3 is required. Using with Serial Interface Kit-K2 and Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
Copy Card Reader Attachment-A3	Required when Copy Card Reader-F1 is installed.
Card Set-A1 to A6	Copy Card Reader-F1 is required.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Super G3 FAX Board-AS1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required.
Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AL1 and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 is required.
imagePASS-Y1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Voice Guidance Kit-G1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 and Voice Operation Kit-D1 is not available.
Voice Operation Kit-D1	Using with Utility Tray-B1 and Voice Guidance Kit-G1 is not available.
Serial Interface Kit-K2	Required when the coin manager is connected. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 and Copy Control Interface Kit-A1 is not available.
Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Required when the coin manager is connected. Using with Copy Card Reader-F1 and Serial Interface Kit-K2 is not available.
2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	This is used when the mirroring function is used with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	This is used when the mirroring function is used with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	When performing mirroring, either the Option HDD-N1 (250 GB) or the Option HDD-P1 (1 TB) is required.
Removable HDD Kit-AL1	No particular options and conditions are required.
IC Card Reader Box-B1	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

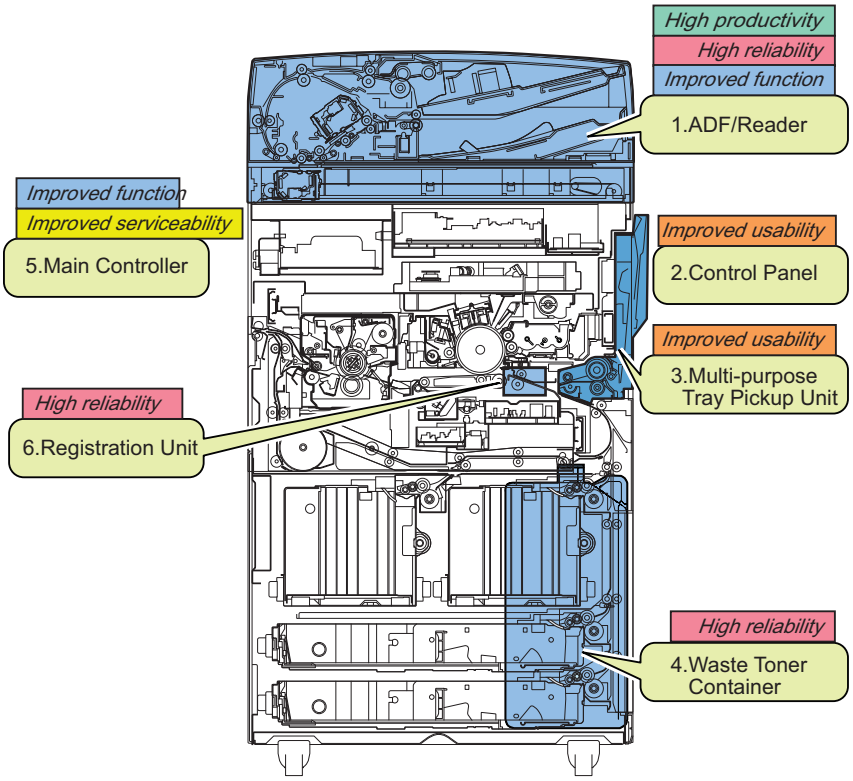
● License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine, so that the applicable functions are enabled.
There is no physical installation work at the time of installation.

Product name	Required options, conditions, etc.
Remote Fax Kit-A1	No particular options and conditions are required.
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	Using with Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 or Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1 is not available.
PCL Printer Kit-BD1	No particular options and conditions are required.
PCL International Font Set-A1	No particular options and conditions are required.
PS Printer Kit-BD1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Secure Watermark-B1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Picture Login-A1	No particular options and conditions are required.
Web Access Software-K1	No particular options and conditions are required.

Features

Product Features

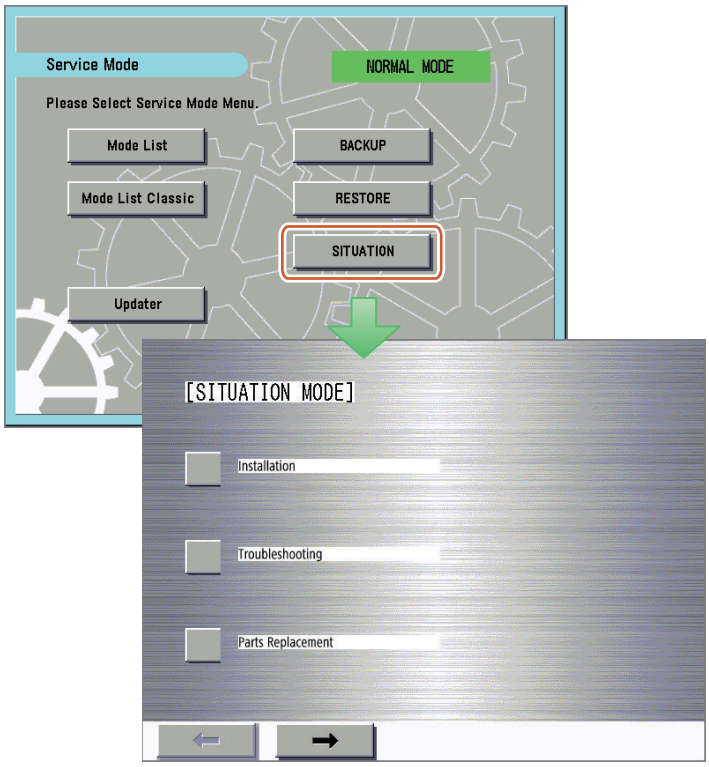


1. ADF/Reader
   Double feed detection is available due to addition of the Double Feed Sensor installed as standard (Refer to the section of “Double Feed Detection Control” on page 83)
   Improved reading speed due to change in the Reader Controller
   Blank paper skip function is available due to change in the Reader Controller (Refer to the section of “Blank Paper Detection” on page 100)
   Improved separation performance by adopting a high performance Pickup Roller
2. Control Panel
   Adoption of 10.1-inch Touch Panel as for the Flat Control Panel
3. Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
   Paper size can be detected automatically due to addition of the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (Refer to the section of “Paper Size Detection” on page 200)
4. Waste Toner Container
   Improved detection accuracy due to addition of the Waste Toner Full Sensor (Refer to the section of “Waste Toner Full Level Detection” on page 149)
5. Main Controller
   Automatic recovery from sleep is possible due to addition of the Motion Sensor
   Introduction of situation mode that makes possible to use service mode appropriate for the scene at the site (Refer to the section of “Introduction of Situation Mode” on page 14)
   Introduction of Setup Guide that enables to perform the series of works at installation of a device in the format of navigation (Refer to the section of “Setup Guide” on page 14)
6. Registration Unit
   Double feed detection is available due to addition of the optional Double Feed Sensor (Refer to the section of “ Double Feed Detection (Option)” on page 205)

Service Features

■ Introduction of Situation Mode

Situation mode has been newly provided to improve the workability and searchability of service technicians at the site.
This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



Item	Description
Installation	Items related to installation
Troubleshooting	Items related to troubleshooting
Parts Replacement	Items performed at parts replacement
Major Adjustment	Major items of adjustment

■ Setup Guide

Setup Guide is designed to improve the workability during the installation by enabling to implement the series of necessary setting items at installation of a device in the format of a navigation.
The items that can be set are as follows:

Display order	Setting screen	Description
1	Switch Language/Keyboard	Pressing [End Setup Guide] button ends Setup Guide. In this case, Setup Guide is not started at the next startup.
2	Toner Stirring	Toner Stirring
3	Paper Settings	Paper Settings
4	Authentication Login	If skipped, the screen is shifted as follows: When the scanner is installed: To Auto Adjust Gradation When the scanner is not installed: To Report Output (User Authentication is standard)
5	Date/Time Setting	Date/Time Setting
6	Network Settings	Sets the IP address, subnet, and gateway
7	DNS/Proxy Settings	DNS/Proxy Settings
8	Select Country/Region (FAX-TYPE setting)	Skip depending on the country. The countries that require the selection are USA, EUR, and Asia.

Display order	Setting screen	Description
9	FAX Settings	Skipped if the G3 Fax Board is not installed. The settings of G3 2nd Line Fax Board are beyond the scope of Setup Guide.
10	System Manager Information Settings	System Manager Information Settings
11	Auto Adjust Gradation	Executes auto gradation adjustment
12	Output Report	Network user data list Fax user data list Adjustment value list (LBL-PRT)
13	Completion of Setup Guide	End Setup Guide

Specifications

Product Specifications

Item		Description
Installation type of main body		Reader-Printer Separated, Console type
Photoreceptor		84mm diameter amorphous silicon drum
Exposure method		Laser exposure method
Charging method		Corona + Grid charging method
Developing method		Dry, 1-component toner projection
Transfer method		Transfer Roller method
Separation method		Transfer Belt
Transfer Belt	Right/Left Deck	Separation retard method
	Upper/Lower Cassette	Separation retard method
	Multi-purpose Tray	Simple retard method
Cleaning method	Drum	Cleaning Blade
	ETB	Cleaning Blade + Brush Roller
Fixing method		Heat Roller method
Delivery method		Face-up/face-down
Type of toner		Magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method		Set-on
Toner level detection function		Yes
Leading edge image margin		2.5 mm +1.5/-0.5 mm
Left image margin		2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm
Warm-up time	After Powering ON	60 sec. or less
	Returning from the Sleep mode	60 sec. or less
	Returning from the Energy Saver mode	Approximately 20 sec.
First copy time		2.7 sec. or less
Image gradations		256 gradations
Print resolution		Max. 1,200 dpi x 1,200 dpi
Maximum image guaranteed area		305.0 X 482.7 mm
Maximum printable area		310 X 625 mm
Paper Type	Deck	52 to 220 g/m^2 thin paper, plain paper, heavy paper, recycled paper, color paper, pre-punched paper, letterhead bond paper
	Cassette	52 to 220 g/m^2 Same as deck feedable type
	Multi-purpose Tray	52 to 256 g/m^2 Deck feedable type, transparency, clear film, tracing paper, labels, tab paper, postcard
Paper size	Deck	A4, B5, LTR
	Cassette	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, K8, K16, K16R, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC, 11" X 17" (279.4 X 431.8 mm), 12" X 18" (304.8 X 457.2 mm), SRA3 (320 X 450 mm), 13" X 19" (330.2 X 482.6 mm), Custom paper size (139.7 X 182 to 297 X 487.7 mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette feedable size, A5R Postcard Custom paper size (100 x 148 mm to 297 x 487.7 mm) Long length paper (330.2 x 630.0 mm)
Pickup capacity	Right/Left Deck	1,500 sheets each (80 g/m^2)
	Upper/Lower Cassette	550 sheets each (80 g/m^2)
	Multi-purpose Tray	100 sheets (80 g/m^2)
Duplex method		Through pass
Memory capacity		For Main Controller 1: 2GB (standard)

Item			Description
Memory capacity			For Main Controller 1: 1GB (standard)
HDD capacity			Standard: 250 GB, Maximum:1 TB
Environment temperature range			See "Checking the Installation Environment."
Environment humidity range			See "Checking the Installation Environment."
Environment atmosphere range			See "Checking the Installation Environment."
Noise	At the time of printing		75 dB or less
Rated power supply			See “Power Supply Specifications”.
Maximum power consumption	At the time of printing		2.1kW or less
	At the time of sleep		0.9 W or less
	When the main power switch is turned OFF	When Quick Start-up Settings for Main Power is set to Off	0.5 W
		When Quick Start-up Settings for Main Power is set to On	0.5 W
Dimensions (W x L x H)			Model with DADF + Reader Without the upright control panel: 670 x 779 x 1,220 mm With the upright control panel: 1,481 x 779 x 1,252 mm Printer model Without the upright control panel: 670 x 779 x 1,052 mm With the upright control panel: 1,481 x 779 x 1,252 mm
Weight*			Model with DADF + Reader Without the upright control panel: Approximately 236 kg With the upright control panel: Approximately 240 kg Printer model Without the upright control panel: Approximately 220 kg With the upright control panel: Approximately 224 kg * Including the toner bottle.

Power Supply Specifications

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		Europe		Asia		Australia	
		V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8595/8585/8505B/8595B/8585B	Power outlet (1)	100	20	120 -127	16	220 -240	10	220 -240	10	220 -240	10
POD Deck Lite-C1	Power outlet (1)	100	2.4	120 -127	2.2	220 -240	1.2	220 -240	1.2	220 -240	1.2
Paper Deck Unit-E1	Main body	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Power outlet (1)	100 -240	1.0	100 -240	1.0	100 -240	1.0	100 -240	1.0	100 -240	1.0
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	Power outlet (1)	-	-	100 -127	3.8	220 -240	1.9	220 -240	1.9	220 -240	1.9
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Power outlet (1)	100	10	120 -127	8	220 -240	8	220 -240	8	220 -240	8
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO	Power outlet (1)	100	10	120 -127	8	220 -240	8	220 -240	8	220 -240	8
Punch Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Booklet Trimmer-D1	Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		Europe		Asia		Australia	
		V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)
Staple Finisher-X1	Power outlet (1)	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8
Booklet Finisher-X1	Power outlet (1)	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8	100 -240	2.8
Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staple Finisher-V1	Main body	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Booklet Finisher-V1	Main body	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Weight and Size

Product name			Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8595/8585	Model with DADF + Reader	Without the upright control panel	670	779	1,220	236
		With the upright control panel	1,481	779	1,252	240
	Printer model	Without the upright control panel	670	779	1,052	220
		With the upright control panel	1,481	779	1,252	224
POD Deck Lite-C1			644	686	578	68
Paper Deck Unit-E1			363	630	582	37
Document Insertion Unit-N1			746	793	1,407	61
Paper Folding Unit-J1			336	793	1,190	71
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1			445	795	1,040	102
Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO			800	792	1,239	180
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO			800	792	1,239	130
Punch Unit-BS1/BT1/BU1			-	-	-	3
Booklet Trimmer-D1			78	655	131	3
Staple Finisher-X1			654	765	1,040	64
Booklet Finisher-X1			767	765	1,040	110
Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1			95	715	392	3.7
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1			251	625	403	32
Booklet Finisher-V1			525	623	1,099	58
Staple Finisher-V1			525	623	1,099	35
2/3, 2/4, 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1			-	-	-	3

Productivity (Print Speed)

Product name	Size	Print Speed (sheet/minute)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8505B	13" X 19" (330.2 X 482.6 mm)	47
	SRA3(320 X 450 mm)	50
	12" X 18" (304.8 X 457.2 mm)	50
	11" X 17"	53
	LGL	64
	LTR	105

Product name	Size	Print Speed (sheet/minute)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8505B	LTRR	81
	EXEC	105
	STMTR	105
	A3	54
	B4	62
	A4	105
	A4R	76
	B5	105
	B5R	88
	A5R	105
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8595/8595B	13" X 19" (330.2 X 482.6 mm)	43
	SRA3(320 X 450 mm)	46
	12" X 18" (304.8 X 457.2 mm)	45
	11" X 17"	49
	LGL	60
	LTR	95
	LTRR	73
	EXEC	95
	STMTR	95
	A3	50
	B4	59
	A4	95
	A4R	69
	B5	95
	B5R	80
	A5R	95
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8585/8585B	13" X 19" (330.2 X 482.6 mm)	38
	SRA3(320 X 450 mm)	41
	12" X 18" (304.8 X 457.2 mm)	40
	11" X 17"	43
	LGL	57
	LTR	85
	LTRR	67
	EXEC	85
	STMTR	85
	A3	44
	B4	56
	A4	85
	A4R	63
	B5	85
	B5R	73
	A5R	85

* 1:1 except when paper is fed from the Multi-Purpose Tray. Printing performance may not be optimal, depending on the original content and combination of settings. To give priority to the copy speed, select <Text> for <Original Type>.

Paper Type

Following shows the types of usable papers.
See the table below for the custom paper size.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 0-1	148.0 to 181.9	100.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size 0-2	148.0 to 181.9	139.7 to 330.2

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 0-3	182.0 to 487.7	100.0 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-1	182.0 to 209.9	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-2	210.0 to 279.3	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-3	279.4 to 431.8	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-4	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 1-5	457.3 to 487.7	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 2-1	182.0 to 209.9	182.0 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-2	210.0 to 279.3	182.0 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-3	279.4 to 431.8	182.0 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-4	431.9 to 457.2	182.0 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-5	457.3 to 487.7	182.0 to 209.9
Custom paper size 3-1	182.0 to 209.9	210.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-2	210.0 to 279.3	210.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-3	279.4 to 431.8	210.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-4	431.9 to 457.2	210.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 3-5	437.3 to 487.7	210.0 to 297.0
Custom paper size 4-1	182.0 to 209.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-2	210.0 to 279.3	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-4	279.4 to 363.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-5	364.0 to 431.8	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-6	431.9 to 457.2	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-7	457.3 to 487.7	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-1	182.0 to 209.9	304.9 to 320.0
Custom paper size 5-2	210.0 to 279.3	304.9 to 320.0
Custom paper size 5-3	279.4 to 363.9	304.9 to 320.0
Custom paper size 5-4	364.0 to 431.8	304.9 to 320.0
Custom paper size 5-5	431.9 to 487.7	304.9 to 320.0
Custom paper size 6-1	182.0 to 209.9	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-2	210.0 to 279.3	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-3	279.4 to 363.9	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-4	364.0 to 431.8	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 6-5	431.9 to 487.7	320.1 to 330.2
Custom paper size 7 (long length*1)	487.8 to 630.0	100.0 to 330.2

*1:
Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > USER > MF-LG-ST: To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button.
When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available. Up to 630mm length paper is supported when the MP Pickup Tray is used.

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Thin paper1 to 2 (52 to 63 g/m^2)	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Thin paper1 to 2 (52 to 63 g/m^2)	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2 , 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4 , 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 7(long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plain paper1 to 3	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
(64 to 105 g/m^2) Recycled paper (64 to 90 g/m^2) Color paper (64 to 90 g/m^2)	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2 , 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4 , 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
	Custom paper size 7 (long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 1 to 5 (106 to 220 g/m^2)	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2 , 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4 , 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Heavy paper 1 to 5 (106 to 220 g/m^2)	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 7 (long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m^2)	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m^2)	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2 , 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4 , 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 7 (long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coated paper (106 to 256 g/m^2)	A3	420.0	297.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Coated paper (106 to 256 g/m^2)	GLTR	203.2	266.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	Custom paper size 7 (long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transparency	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B5R	257.0	182.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B5	182.0	257.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R	210.0	148.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Transparency	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	K16	195.0	270.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-5, 4-1, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 7 (long length)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clear Film	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
Labels	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Labels	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 7(long length)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tracing paper	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Tracing paper	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
	Custom paper size 7(long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Tracing paper	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bond paper	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-

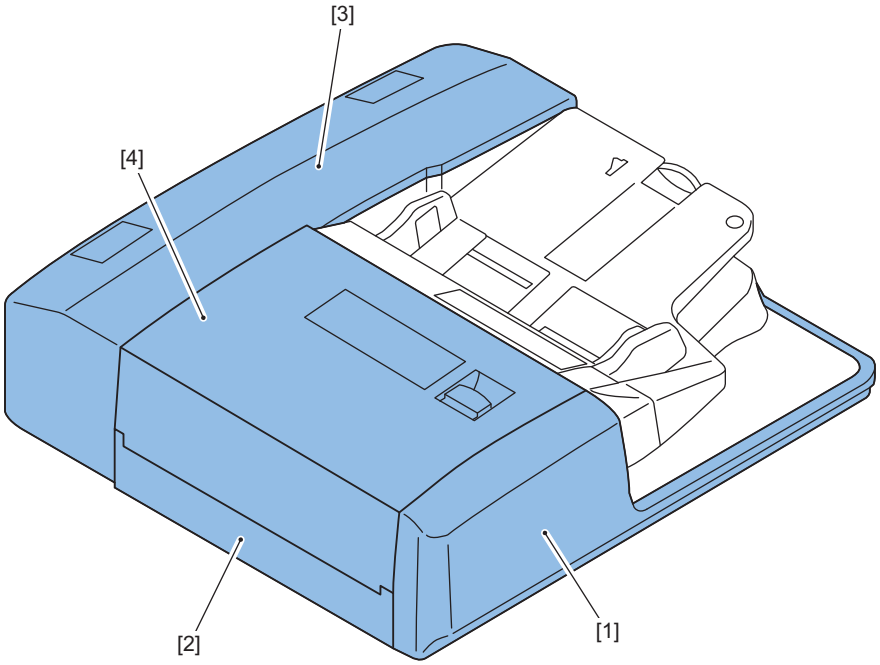
Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Bond paper	Custom paper size 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 7(long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tab paper	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
Pre-Punched paper	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Postcard	Postcard	148.0	100.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	200.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	200.0	296.0	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
Letterhead	A3	420.0	297.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B4	364.0	257.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4R	297.0	210.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	A4	210.0	297.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257.0	182.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	B5	182.0	257.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	210.0	148.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	SRA3	450.0	320.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	OFFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	E-OFFICIO	320.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	B-OFFICIO	355.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	M-OFFICIO	341.0	216.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-OFFICIO	340.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTR	220.0	280.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	A-LTRR	280.0	220.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-

Type	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup position							
				Multi-purpose Tray	Right Deck	Left Deck	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck	POD Deck Lite	Insertion Unit
Letterhead	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	AFLS	337.0	206.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	13x19	482.6	330.2	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K8	390.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16	195.0	270.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	K16R	270.0	195.0	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	I-LGL	345.0	215.0	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
	Custom paper size 0-1, 0-2, 0-3	-	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5	-	-	Yes	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 7(long length)	487.8 to 63.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size	182.0 to 487.7	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Free size (long length)	487.8 to 630.0	100 to 330.2	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

External View

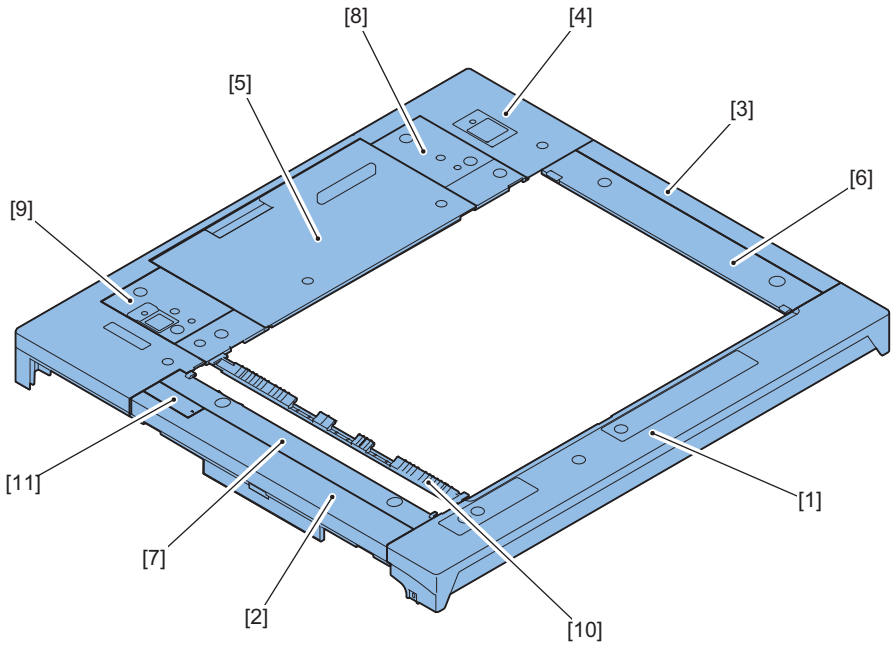
External Cover

■ DADF



No.	Name
[1]	Front Cover
[2]	Left Cover
[3]	Rear Cover
[4]	Feeder Cover

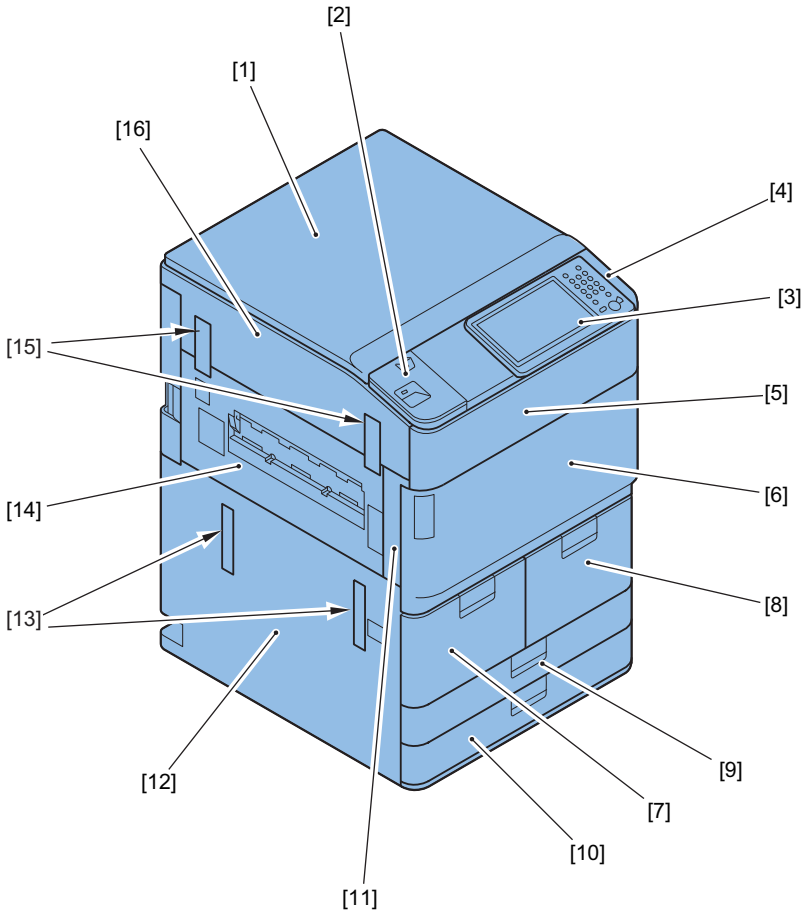
■ Reader

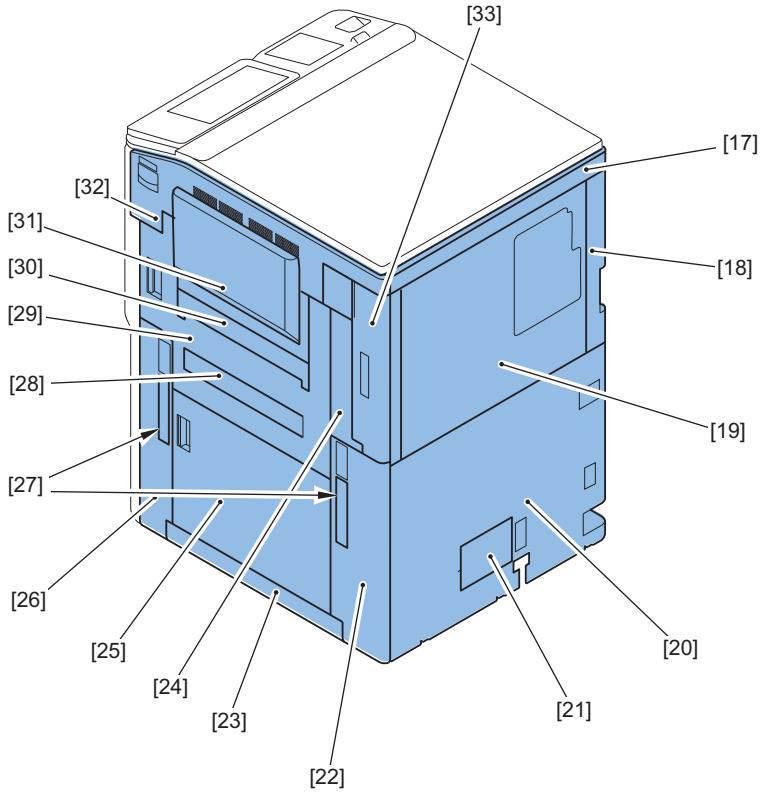


Reader

No.	Name
[1]	Front Cover
[2]	Left Cover
[3]	Right Cover
[4]	Rear Cover
[5]	PCB Cover
[6]	Right Upper Panel
[7]	Left Upper Panel
[8]	DADF Base Right Cover
[9]	DADF Base Left Cover
[10]	Jump Base
[11]	Left Upper Small Cover

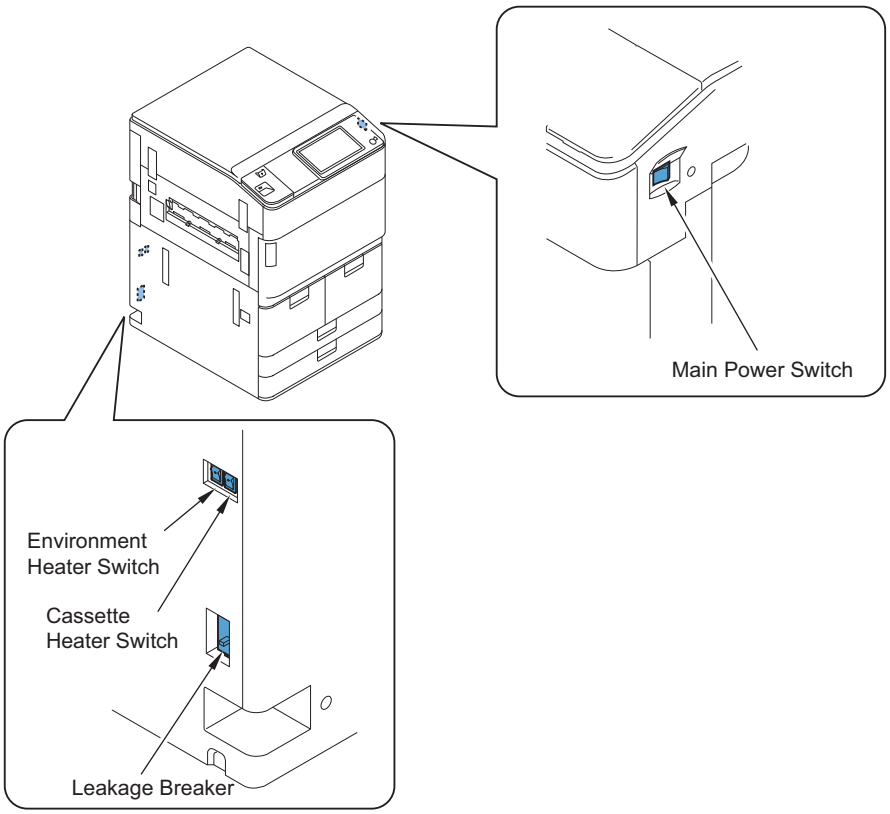
■ Printer





No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Upper Cover	[18]	Left Rear Cover
[2]	Upper Left Cover	[19]	Rear Upper Cover
[3]	Control Panel	[20]	Rear Lower Cover
[4]	Upper Right Cover	[21]	Filter Cover
[5]	Toner Exchange Cover	[22]	Waste Toner Container Cover
[6]	Front Cover	[23]	Right Lower Cover
[7]	Deck Left Cover	[24]	Right Rear Cover 2
[8]	Deck Right Cover	[25]	Vertical Path Cover
[9]	Cassette Front Cover	[26]	Right Front Cover
[10]	Cassette Front Cover	[27]	Right Handle Cover
[11]	Left Front Cover	[28]	Inner Cover
[12]	Left Lower Cover	[29]	Right Cover
[13]	Left Handle Cover	[30]	Multi-Purpose Tray Sub Cover
[14]	Delivery Cover	[31]	Multi-Purpose Tray
[15]	Finisher Connector Cover	[32]	Right Upper Cover
[16]	Left Upper Cover	[33]	Right Rear Cover 1
[17]	Upper Rear Cover		

■ Switches, I/F, Others

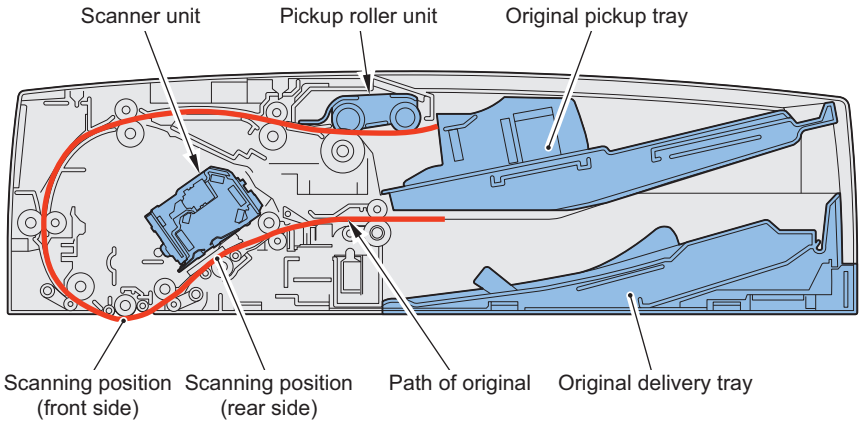


Be sure to perform the following procedure for checking the Leakage Breaker.

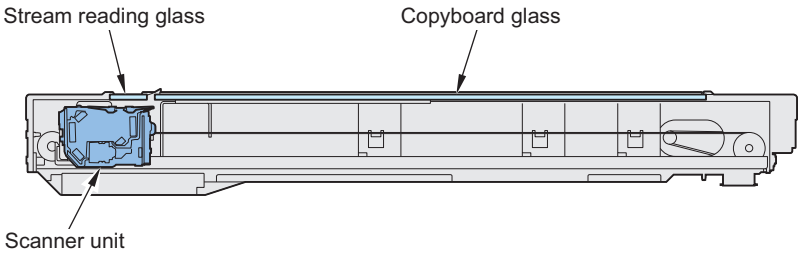
1. Turn OFF the main power switch and check that the Control Panel LED is off.
2. Using a pen point, press the test button of the breaker on the rear side of the machine.
3. Check that the breaker switch is OFF (O side).
4. Return the breaker switch to ON (I side).
5. Turn ON the main power switch.

Cross-Section View

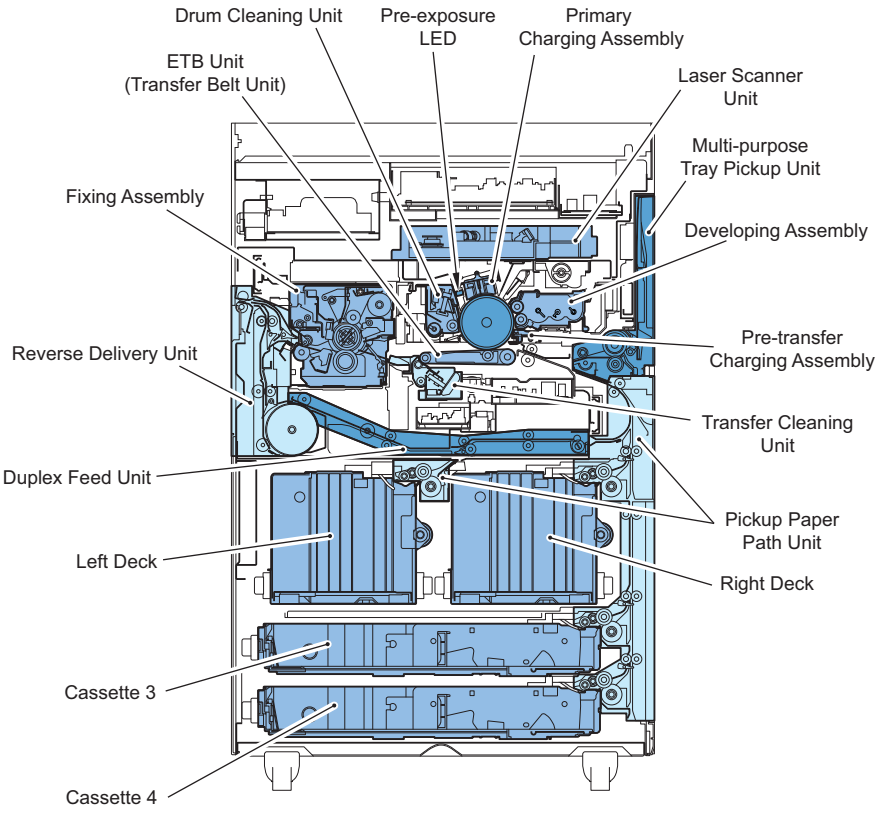
■ DADF



■ Reader



■ Printer



Operation

Power Switch

■ Types of Power Switches

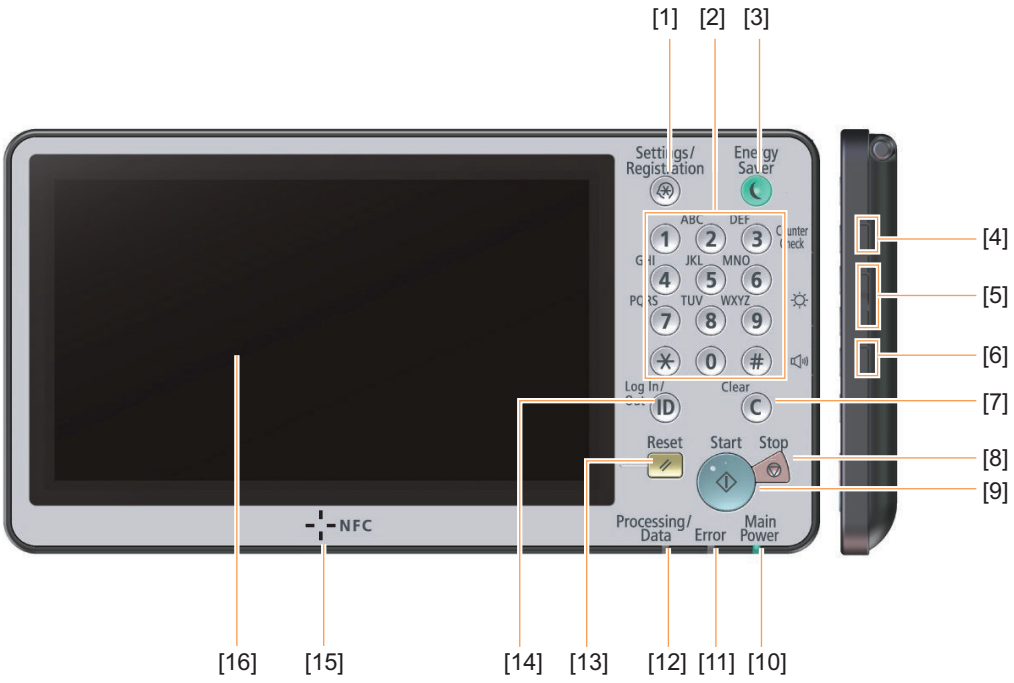
This machine has the Main Power Switch, the Control Panel Power Switch and the Environment Heater Switch.
Turning ON the Main Power Switch supplies the power in the usual case (except when the machine is in sleep mode).
The Environment Switch supplies or blocks the power to the Drum Heater, the Cassette Heater and the Reader Heater.

■ Points to Note on Turning ON/OFF the Power Switch

- Do not turn OFF the Main Power Switch while the progress bar (to be displayed when the power is turned ON) is displayed, which indicates access to the HDD.
- Be sure to turn OFF the Main Power Switch to cut the power (there is no need to perform the shutdown sequence which has been performed with the conventional machines).
- After turning OFF the power (after turning OFF the Main Power Switch), do not turn ON the Main Power Switch unless the screen disappears.
- Do not turn OFF the power during downloading.

Control Panel

■ Control Panel

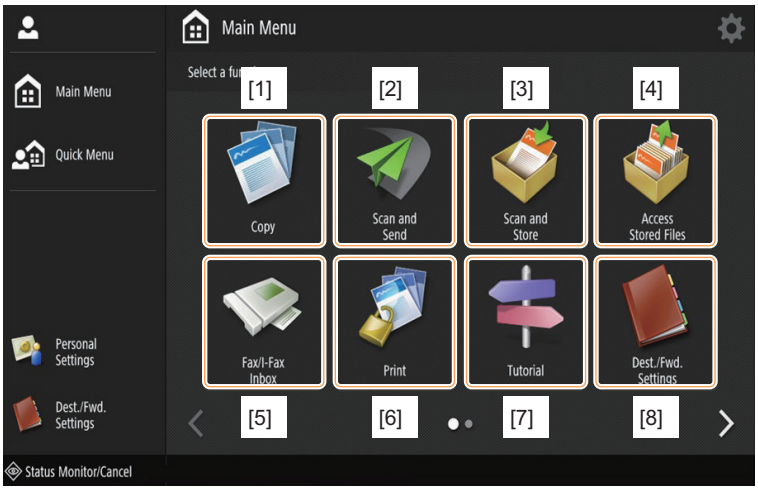


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key	[9]	[Start] key
[2]	Numeric keys	[10]	Main Power indicator
[3]	[Energy Saver] key	[11]	Error indicator
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key	[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key	[13]	[Reset] key
[6]	Settings key	[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[7]	[Clear] key	[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[8]	[Stop] key	[16]	Touch panel display

■ Main Menu

● Menu Screen

<Initial page>

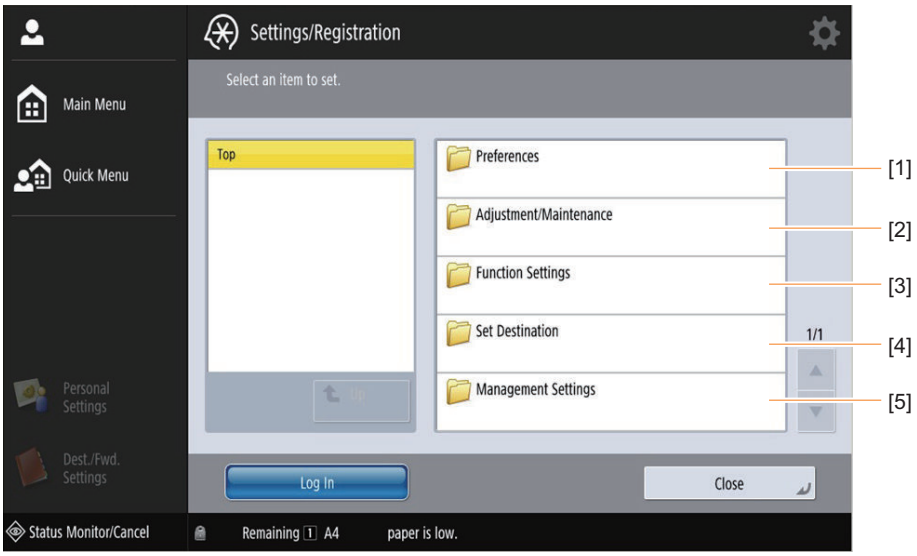


<2nd page>

No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Copy	[7]	Tutorial
[2]	Scan and Send	[8]	Dest./Fwd. Settings
[3]	Scan and Store	[9]	Hold
[4]	Access Stored Files	[10]	Scanner
[5]	Fax/I-Fax Inbox	[11]	Settings/Regis. Shortcut
[6]	Print	[12]	Personal Settings

■ Settings/Registration Menu

● Menu Screen



No.	Name
[1]	Preferences
[2]	Adjustment/Maintenance
[3]	Function Settings
[4]	Set Destination
[5]	Management Settings

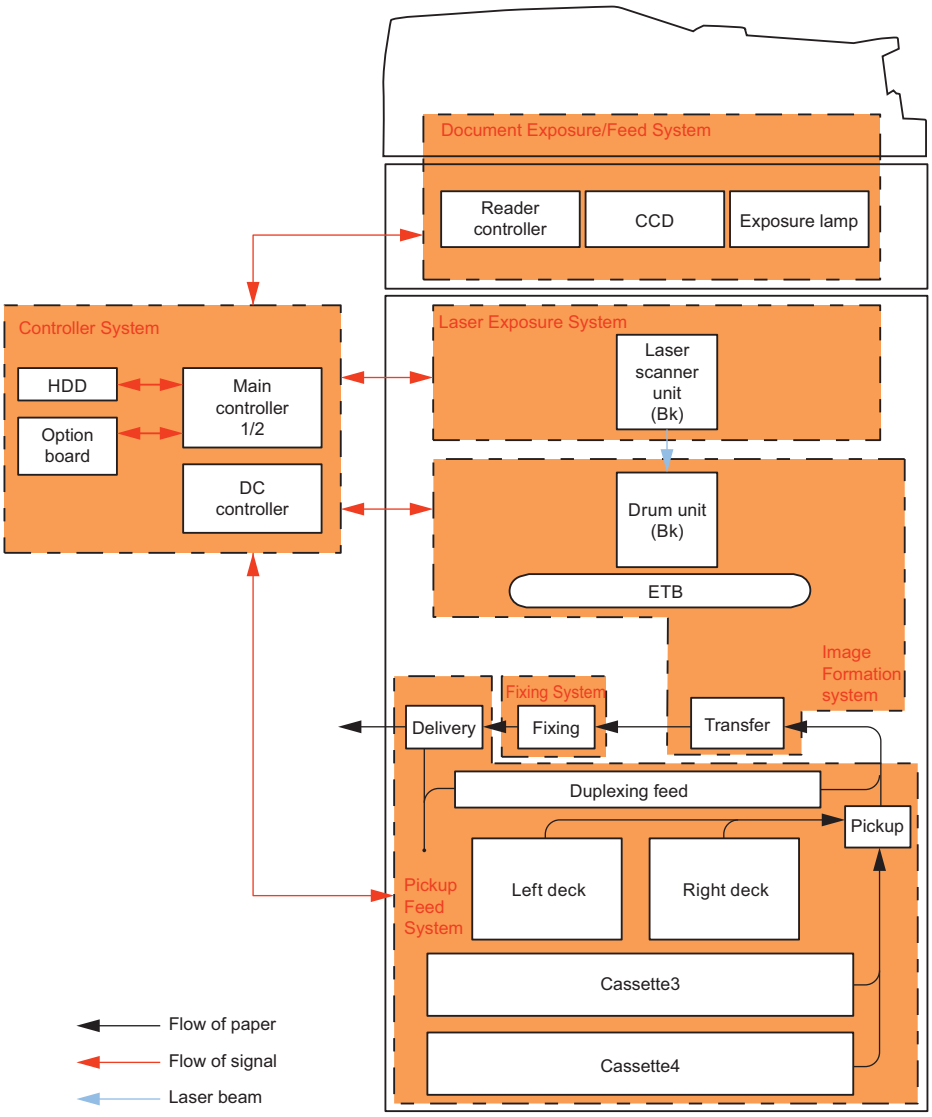
2 Technical Explanation (Device)

Basic Configuration.....42
Original Exposure/Feed System..... 43
Main Controller.....105
Laser Exposure System.....111
Image Formation System.....120
Fixing System.....167
Pickup/Feed System..... 182
External Auxiliary System..... 218

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure/feed system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



Basic Sequence

■ Basic Sequence

1. Basic sequence at power ON
(“Basic sequence at power ON” on page 1693 reference)

2. Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 1-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>
(“Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 1-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>” on page 1694 reference)

3. Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 2-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>
(“Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 2-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>” on page 1695 reference)

Original Exposure/Feed System

Overview

■ Features

- High Speed 2-Side Scan-at One Time (DADF)
  120 sheets (240 pages)/minute (in Black-and-White at 300 x 300 dpi)
  110 sheets (220 pages)/minute (in Full Colour at 300 x 300 dpi)
- High Capacity Pickup Tray (DADF)
  Maximum document loading is 300 sheets (80 g/m^2 or lower).
- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
  Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

■ Specifications

● DADF

Item	Specification			Remarks
Original pickup method	Auto pickup/delivery method			Simultaneous 2-sided scanning
Type of original	Sheet original			-
Grammage of original	1-sided	A/B	38 to 220 g/m^2	60 to 90 g/m^2: If original exceeds 432 mm, 1-sided, 1-sheet feeding. 64 to 220 g/m^2 at B/W and color mixed mode and if original is B/W.
		Inch	50 to 220 g/m^2	
	2-sided		50 to 220 g/m^2	
	Color original		64 to 220 g/m^2	
Original size	A3, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, B6R, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR			For B6, horizontal scanning only
	Feed direction	139.7 to 432 mm (STMT to 17 inch) * 432 to 630 mm (refer to the remarks)		Since the original with 432 to 630 mm in feed direction is larger than the original pickup tray, user needs to hold it so that the machine can scan the original.
	Width direction	128 to 304.8 mm (B6R to 12 inch)		-
Setting direction of original	Original tray pickup: face-up stacking			-
Setting position of original	Original tray pickup: center reference			-
Scanning method of original	Stream reading			For simultaneous 2-sided scanning, only the original of 432 mm or shorter.
Separation method of original	Retard separating method			-
Feed mode of original	1-sided, 2-sided (simultaneous scanning)			-
Stacking capacity of original tray	All sizes: 300 sheets (in case of paper of 80 g/m^2 or lighter)			• Grammage conversion for original exceeding 80 g/m2. • Folding original is subject to height of 10 mm or shorter. • 1 sheet stacking for original exceeding 432 mm.
Mixed mode function	Mix of same configuration mode		Yes	• Original should be set at the rear side. • Assured combination for mix with different configuration AB type: A3/B4, B4/A4R, A4/B5, B5R/A5R
	Mix of different configuration mode		Yes	

Item	Specification				Remarks
Original size detection function	Yes				-
Done stamp function	Yes				-
Original processing speed	Stream scanning	Copying	1-sided	120 sheets/minute (in Black-and-White at 600 x 600 dpi)	-
					-
			2-sided	75 sheets (150 pages)/minute (in Black-and-White at 600 x 600 dpi)	-
					-
		Scanning*2	1-sided	120 sheets/minute (in Black-and-White at 300 x 300 dpi) 120 sheets/minute (in Full Colour at 300 x 300 dpi) 70 sheets/minute (in Full Colour at 600 x 600 dpi)	-
					-
			2-sided	120 sheets (240 pages)/minute (in Black-and-White at 300 x 300 dpi) 110 sheets (220 pages)/minute (in Full Colour at 300 x 300 dpi) 45 sheets (90 pages)/minute (in Full Colour at 600 x 600 dpi)	-
					-

*1: Extra length mode is specified in Service Mode. Go through the following:
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST; and select “1” (default: 0).
*2: The scanning speed may vary, depending on the scanning mode and original type.

● Reader

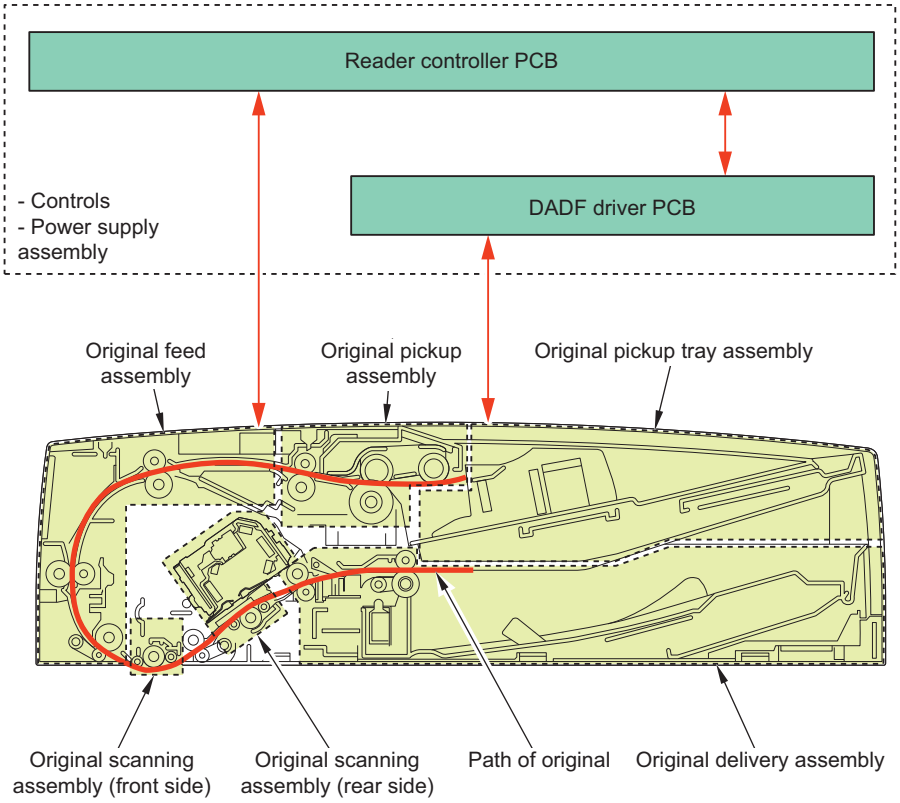
Item		Specification/function	Remarks
Exposure system		High-brightness white LED + reflection plate	-
Original scan	In BOOK mode	Scan by movement of scanner unit	-
	In DADF mode	Scan by original stream reading with scanner unit fixed	-
Scanning resolution		600 dpi x 600 dpi	SEND: 300 x 300 dpi
Gradation		256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection		Scanner unit HP sensor (PS2)	-
Magnification change		25% to 400%	Digital reproduction (Color: in case of 300 dpi or less, scan reproduction (double speed scan) is also included).
	In main scanning direction	Image processing in main controller PCB	-
	In sub scanning direction	Image processing in main controller PCB	Some are processed by the reader controller PCB.
Number of line of reading sensor		4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	In BOOK mode	Horizontal scanning direction: detection by reading sensor (scanner unit)	-
		Vertical scanning direction: detection by reflection sensor (original size sensor 1 (AB type) or original si ze sensor 2 (Inch type)	-
	In DADF mode	Horizontal scanning direction: detection by the original width volume/photointerrupter on DADF	-
		Vertical scanning direction: detection by the photointerrupter on DADF	-
Maximum original size	In BOOK mode	297 mm x 431.8 mm	-
	In DADF mode	304.8 mm x 630 mm	-

Item	Specification/function	Remarks
Option	Reader heater	-

Basic configuration

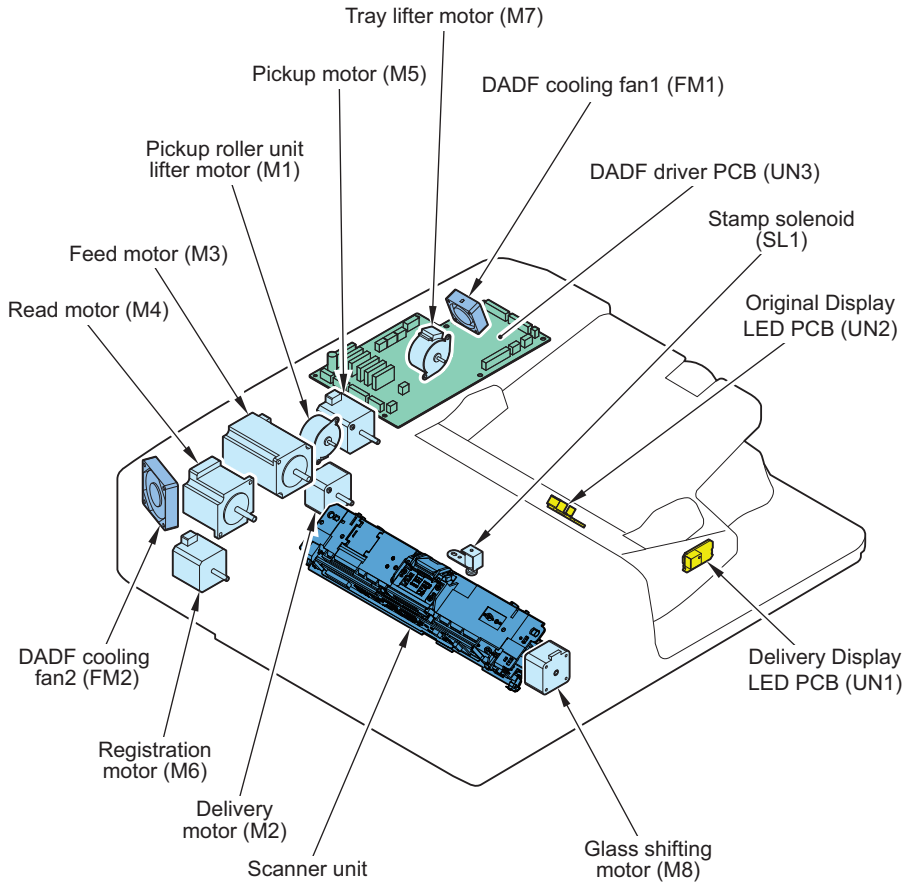
■ DADF

● Function Configuration



● Parts Configuration

List of Major Electric Parts

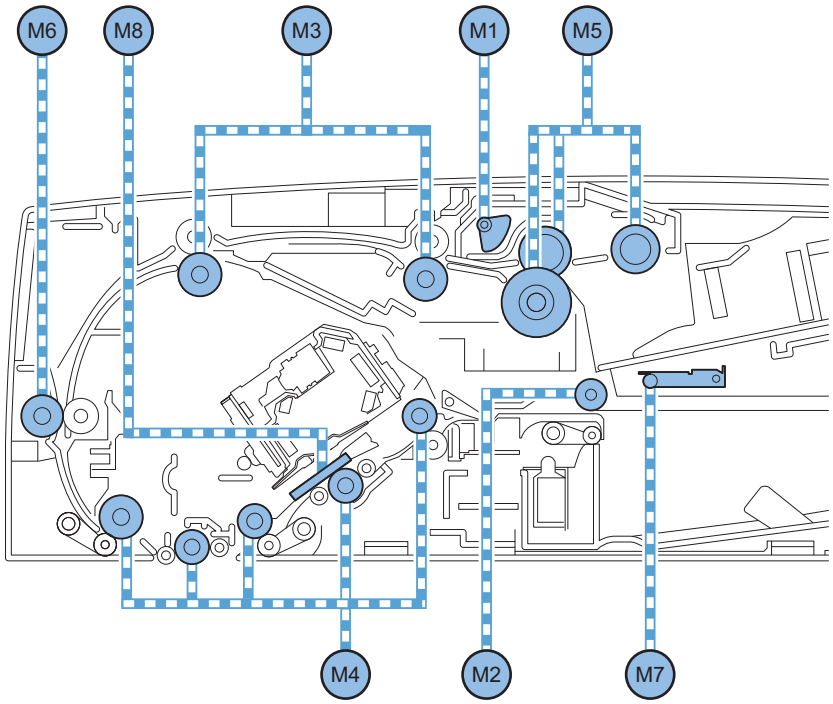


Drive Configuration

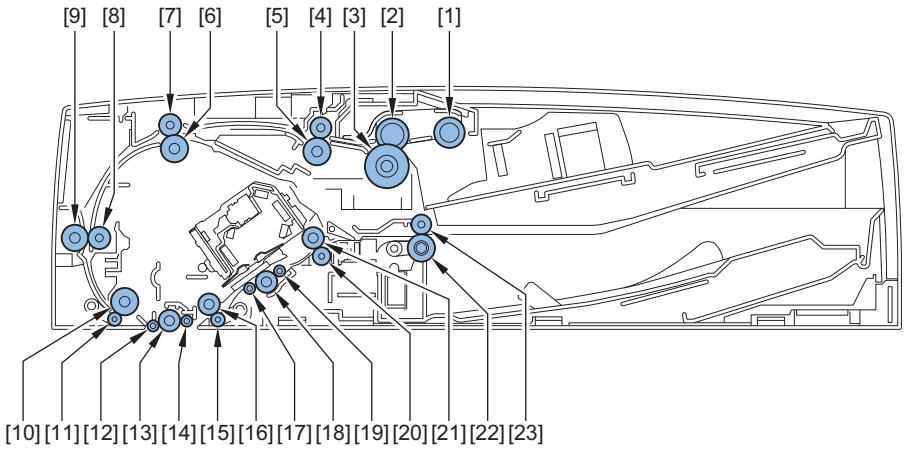
This equipment DADF is 1 scanner unit for the original (for the back side).

Symbol	Name	Role	Remarks
M1	Pickup roller unit lifter motor	Up/down movement of pickup roller unit (using cam)	-
M2	Delivery motor	Drive of delivery roller	Speed control is active
M3	Feed motor	Drive of pullout roller, feed roller 2	Speed control is active
M4	Read motor	Drive of lead roller 1/2/3 and platen roller 1/2	PS constant speed
M5	Pickup motor	Drive of pickup roller, separation roller, feed roller 1	Speed control is active
M6	Registration motor	Drive of registration roller	PS constant speed
M7	Tray lifter motor	Up/down movement of pickup lifter	-
M8	Glass shift motor	Shift of glass of scanning assembly for back side	-

The drive of this equipment is shown below.



List of Rollers

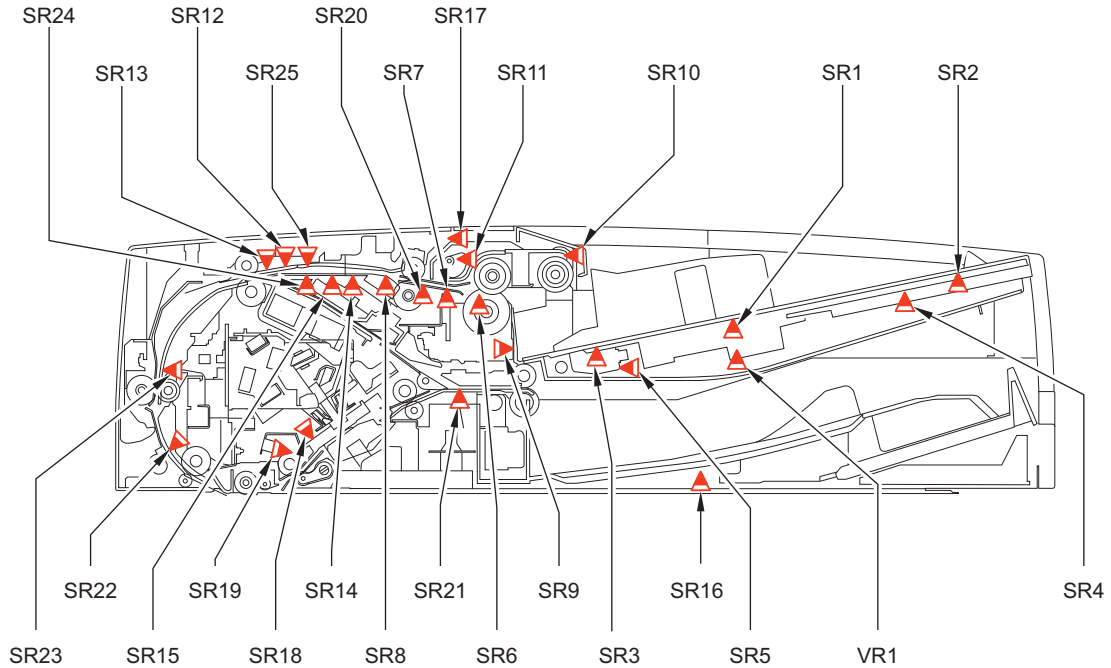


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Pickup roller	[13]	Platen roller 1
[2]	Feed roller 1	[14]	Platen roller 1 wheel 1
[3]	Separation roller	[15]	Lead roller 2 wheel
[4]	Pullout roller wheel	[16]	Lead roller 2
[5]	Pullout roller	[17]	Platen roller 2 wheel 1
[6]	Feed roller 2	[18]	Platen roller 2
[7]	Feed roller 2 wheel	[19]	Platen roller 2 wheel 2
[8]	Registration roller wheel	[20]	Lead roller 3 wheel
[9]	Registration roller	[21]	Lead roller 3
[10]	Lead roller 1	[22]	Delivery roller wheel
[11]	Lead roller 1 wheel	[23]	Delivery roller
[12]	Platen roller 1 wheel 2		

Sensor List

Symbol	Name	Detection content	Jam detection			
			Delay	Station-ary	Resi-due	Others
SR1	AB/ Inch identification sensor	Identification of A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR	-	-	-	-

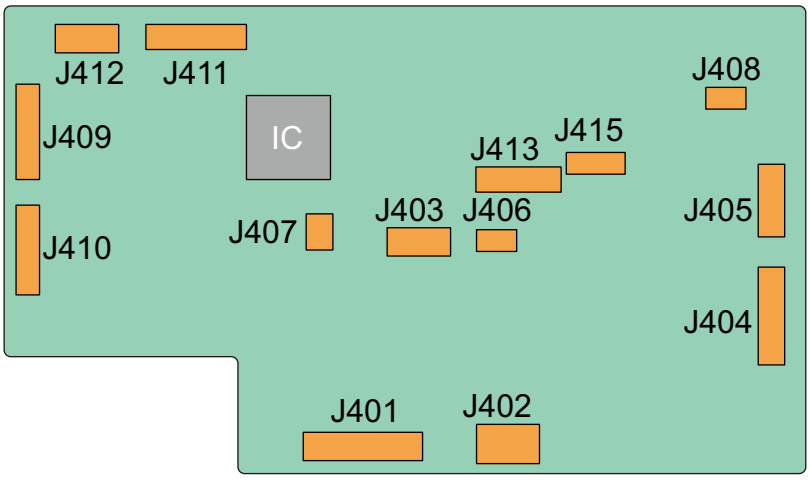
Symbol	Name	Detection content	Jam detection			
			Delay	Station-ary	Resi-due	Others
SR2	LTR-R/ LGL identification sen-sor	Identification of LTR-R/LGL	-	-	-	-
SR3	Original sensor	Presence/absence of original on original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR4	Z-folding sensor	Z-folding original on original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR5	Tray HP sensor	Most lowered position of original pickup tray (up-per)	-	-	-	-
SR6	Post-separation sensor 1	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	-	-	-	Yes
SR7	Post-separation sensor 2	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	-	-	-	Yes
SR8	Delay sensor	Feed delay	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR9	Tray open/closed sensor	Open/close of original pickup tray	-	-	-	-
SR10	Paper surface sensor	Top surface position at original pickup	-	-	-	-
SR11	Pickup roller unit lifter HP sen-sor	Position of pickup roller unit	-	-	-	Yes
SR12	Original size sensor 2		-	-	-	-
SR13	Original size sensor 4	Original size in width direction	-	-	-	-
SR14	Original size sensor 1		-	-	-	-
SR15	Original size sensor 3		-	-	-	-
SR16	Delivery tray sensor	Original on delivery tray	-	-	-	-
SR17	Cover open/closed sensor	Open/close of feeder cover	-	-	-	Yes
SR18	Glass shifting HP sensor	Position of scanning glass	-	-	-	-
SR19	Lead sensor 2	Leading edge/trailing edge of original	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR20	Post-separation sensor 3	Leading edge of original just after the pickup	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
SR21	Delivery sensor	Leading edge/trailing edge of original	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR22	Lead sensor 1	Original size in feed direction	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR23	Registration sensor	Registration arch creation timing Original size in feed direction	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
SR24	Double feed detection sensor (Transmission)	Double feed	-	-	-	Yes
SR25	Double feed detection sensor (Reception)		-	-	-	Yes
VR1	Original width volume	Original size in width direction	-	-	-	-



● DADF Driver PCB

Indicate the destination of the DADF driver PCB.

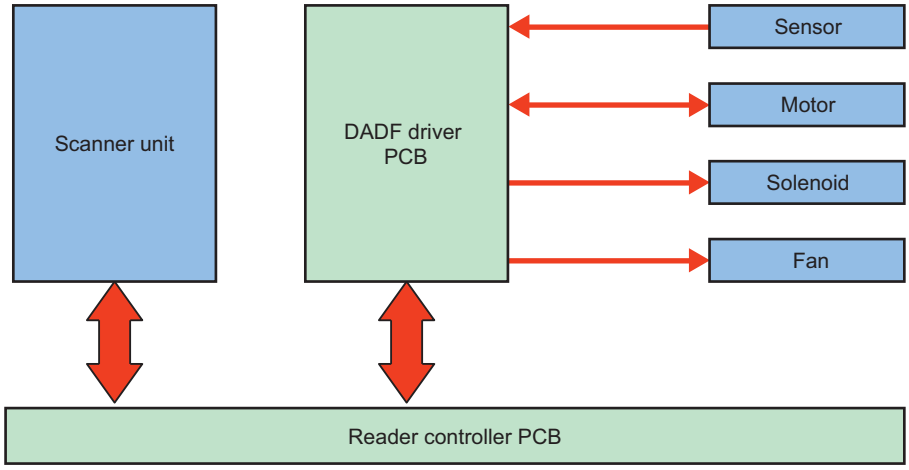
Jack No.	Destination
J401	Reader controller PCB (for communication)
J402	Reader controller PCB (for communication)
J403	Pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) Delivery motor (M2)
J404	Feed motor (M3) Read Motor (M4)
J405	Pickup Motor (M5) Registration motor(M6)
J406	Tray lifter motor (M7)
J407	DADF cooling fan 1 (FM1)
J408	DADF cooling fan 2 (FM2)
J409	Post-separation sensor 1 (SR6) Post-separation sensor 2 (SR7) Delay sensor (SR8) Tray open/closed sensor (SR9) Paper surface sensor (SR10) Pickup roller unit lifter home position sensor (SR11) Post-separation sensor 3 (SR20)
J410	AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) LTR-R/ LGL idenfication sensor (SR2) Original sensor (SR3) Z-folding sensor (SR4) Tray home position sensor (SR5) Original width volume (VR1) Delivery display LED PCB (UN1)
J411	Original size sensor 2 (SR12) Original size sensor 4 (SR13) Original size sensor 1 (SR14) Original size sensor 3 (SR15) Cover open/closed sensor (SR17) Double feed detection sensor (Transmission)(SR24) Double feed detection sensor (Reception)(SR25) Original display LED PCB (UN2)
J412	Delivery sensor (SR21) Lead sensor 1 (SR22) Registration sensor (SR23)
J413	Delivery tray sensor (SR16) Glass home position sensor (SR18) Lead sensor 2 (SR19) Stamp solenoid (SL1)
J415	Glass movement moter (M8)



NOTE:
The scanner unit is connected to the reader controller PCB.

● Electric Circuit Diagram

The control of this equipment is performed on the reader controller PCB.
Following shows the relation of each electrical parts.



<Related Error Code>
E280-0101: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
E280-0102: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
E400-0001: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Deriver PCB
E400-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Deriver PCB
E400-0003: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Deriver PCB

● Overview of Operation Mode

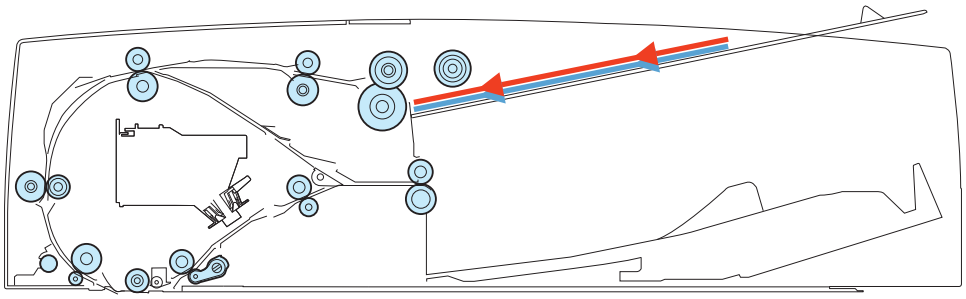
Overview

The operation mode of this equipment is classified as below.

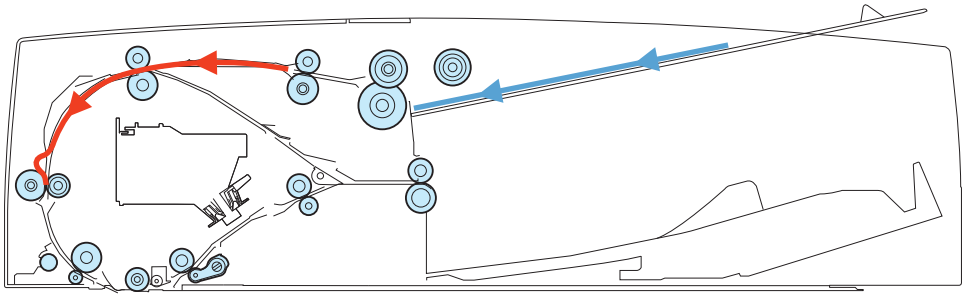
Name of operation mode	2-sided scanning method	Operation overview	Applicable print mode
Normal rotation pick-up/delivery	-	Original is picked up and is scanned by the scanner unit in reader side. And then, it is delivered.	1-sided original -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original -> 2-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 2-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 1-sided print
			1-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 2-sided print
			Extra long original -> 1-sided print
	2-sided simultaneous scanning	Original is picked up and the front surface is scanned by the scanner unit in reader side while back surface is scanned by the scanner unit in DADF side. And then, it is delivered.	2-sided original -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original -> 2-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of same configuration -> 2-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 1-sided print
			2-sided original with mix of different configuration -> 2-sided print

1-Sided Original (Small Size)

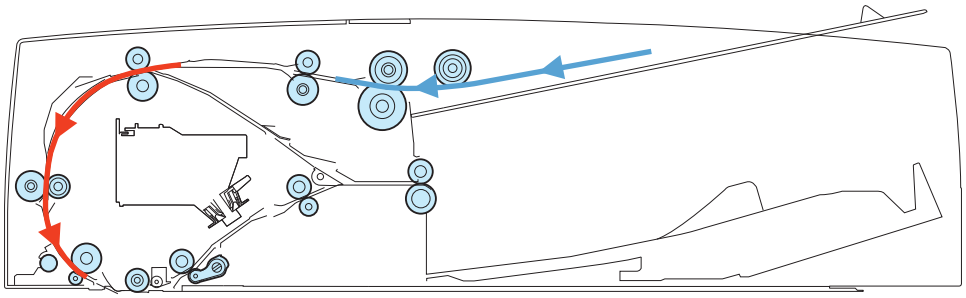
1. 1st side pickup



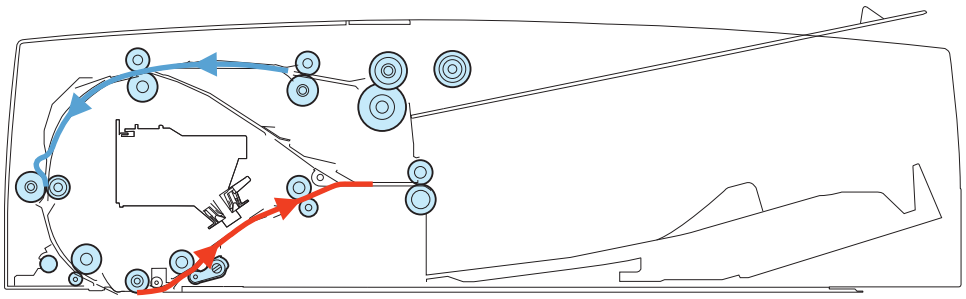
2. 1st side arch creation



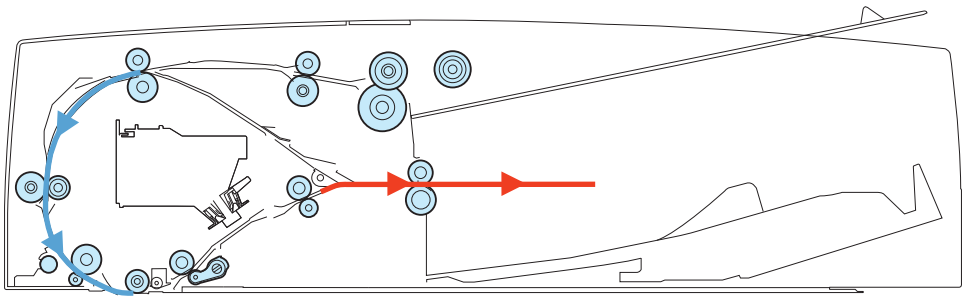
3. 1st side feeding & 2nd side pickup



4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation

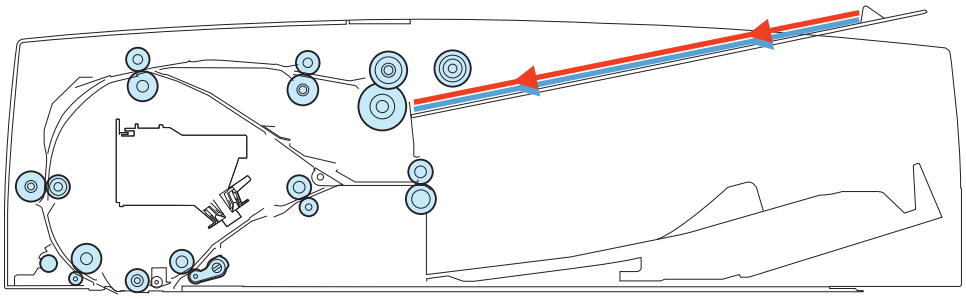


5. 2nd side scanning

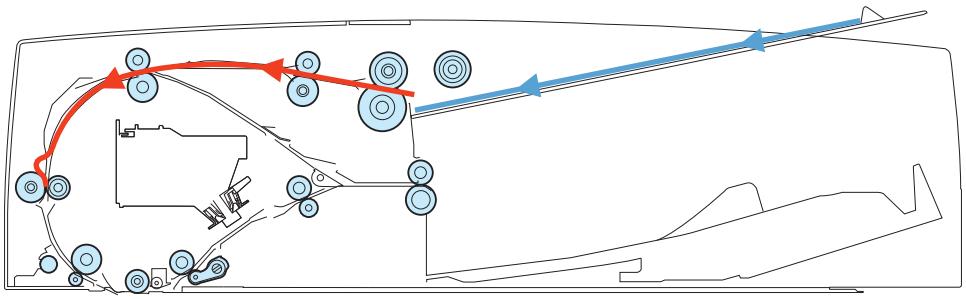


1-Sided Original (Large Size)

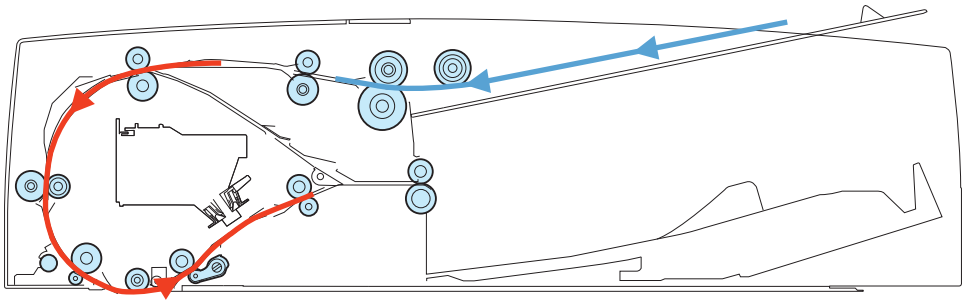
1. 1st side pickup



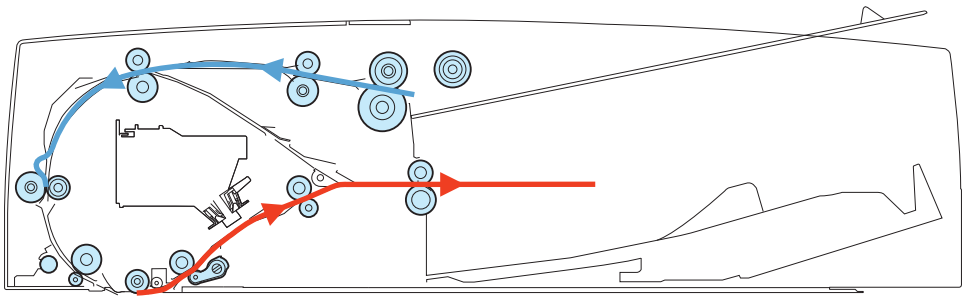
2. 1st side arch creation



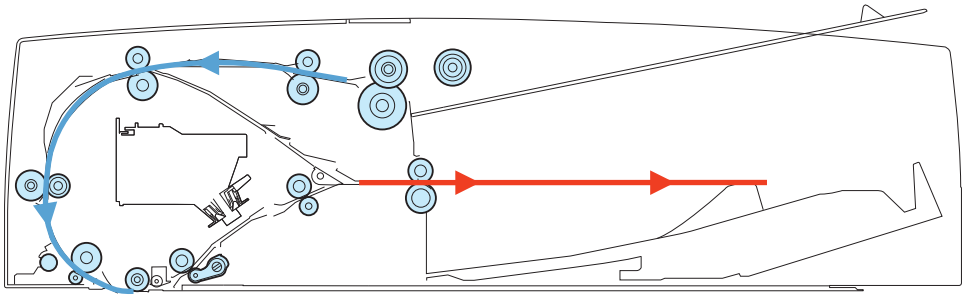
3. 1st side scanning & 2nd side pickup



4. 2nd side arch creation

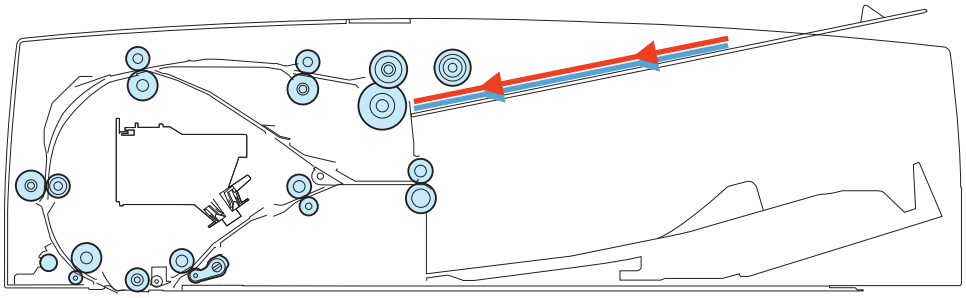


5. 2nd side scanning

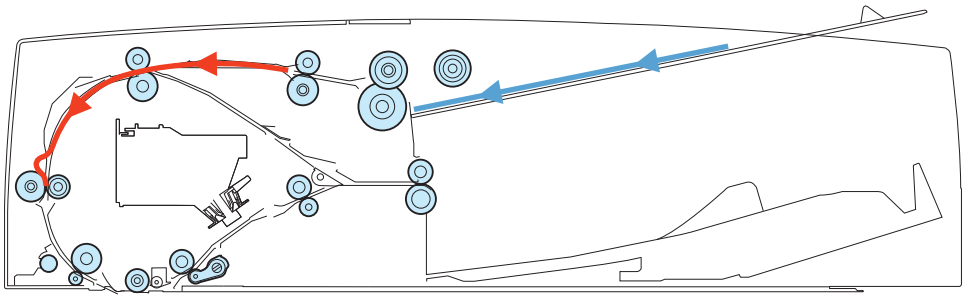


1-Sided Original with Mix of Same Configuration (Small Size)

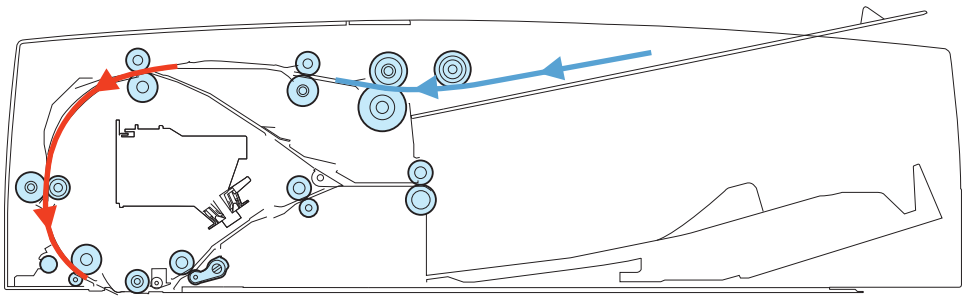
1. 1st side pickup



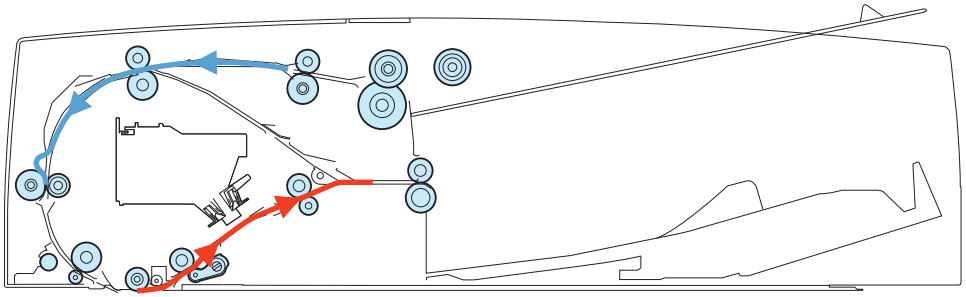
2. 1st side arch creation



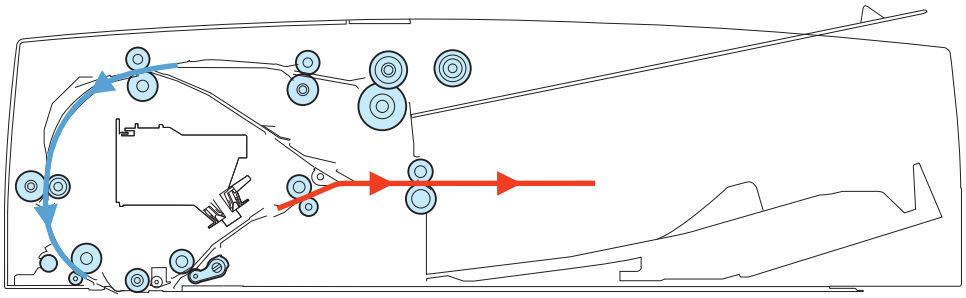
3. 1st side stop & 2nd side pickup



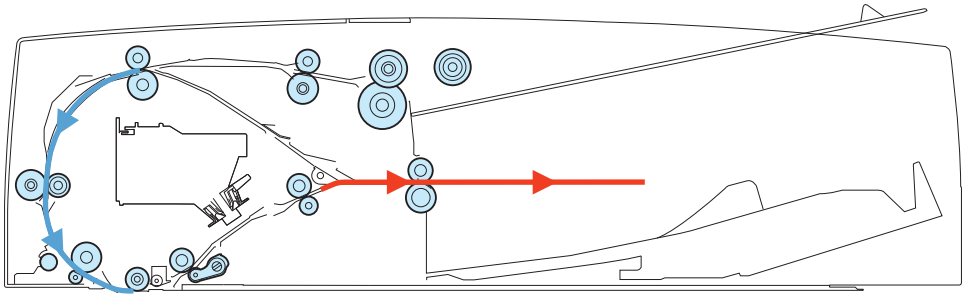
4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation



5. 2nd side stop (1st side is also stopped)

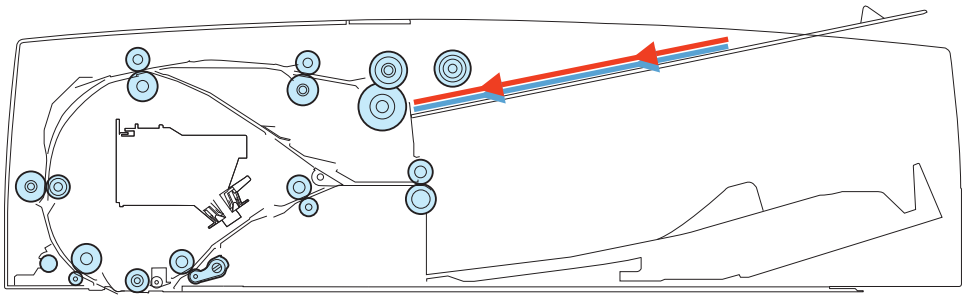


6. 2nd side scanning

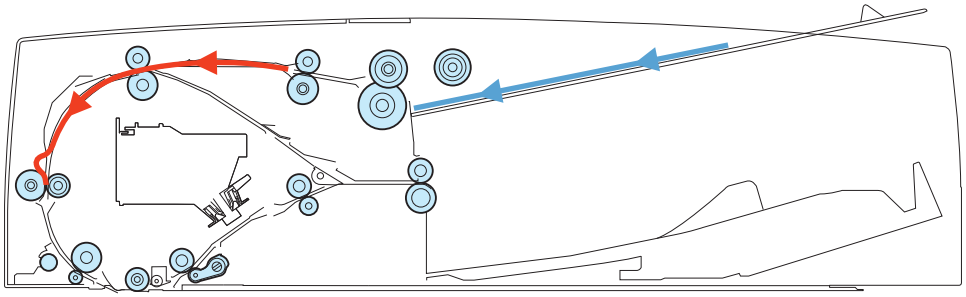


2-Sided Original (Simultaneous Scanning of Both Sides) (Small Size)

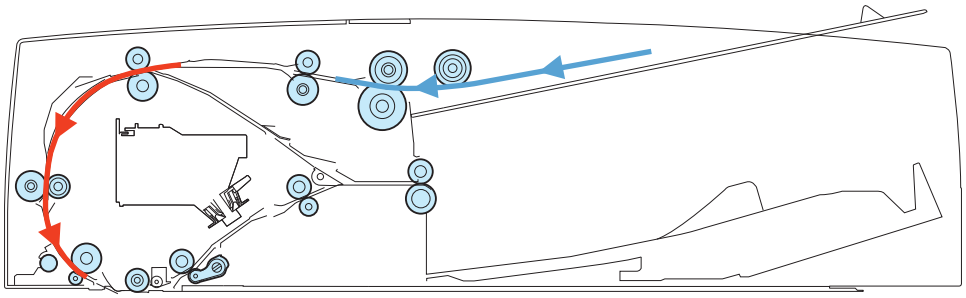
1. 1st side pickup



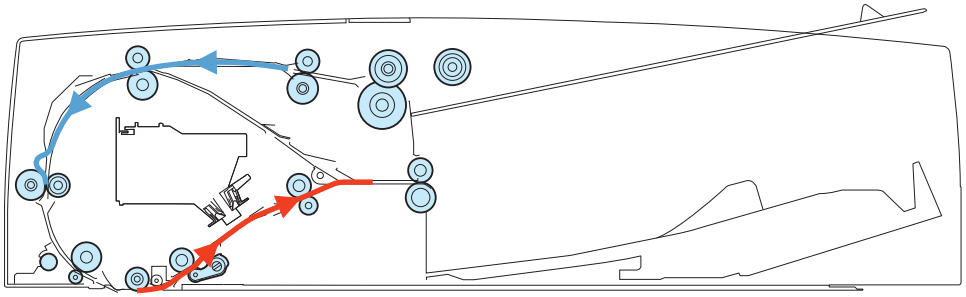
2. 1st side arch creation



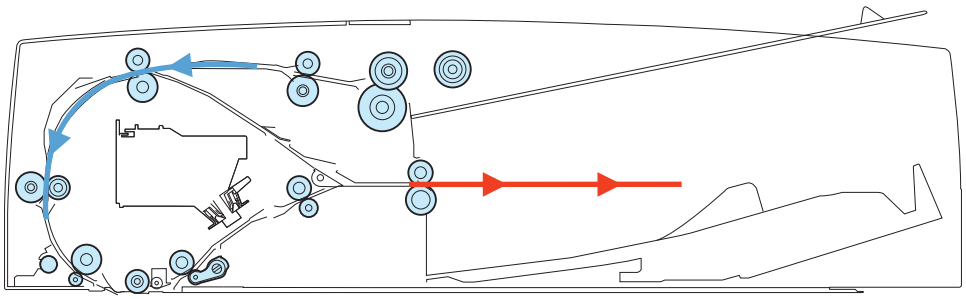
3. 1st side feeding & 2nd side pickup



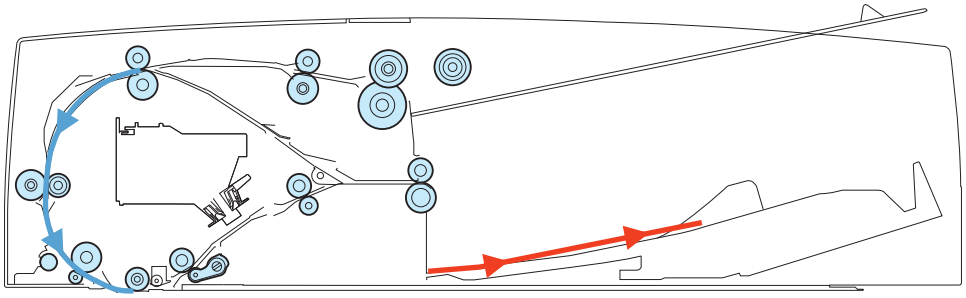
4. 1st side scanning & 2nd side arch creation



5. 2nd side feeding



6. 2nd side scanning



● Scanner Unit

For exposure and scanning of original, this equipment uses an integrated scanner unit consists of the LED, the mirror, the lens and the reading sensor.
The light emitted from the LED is reflected to the original, and then received by the reading sensor through the 5 turndown mirrors.

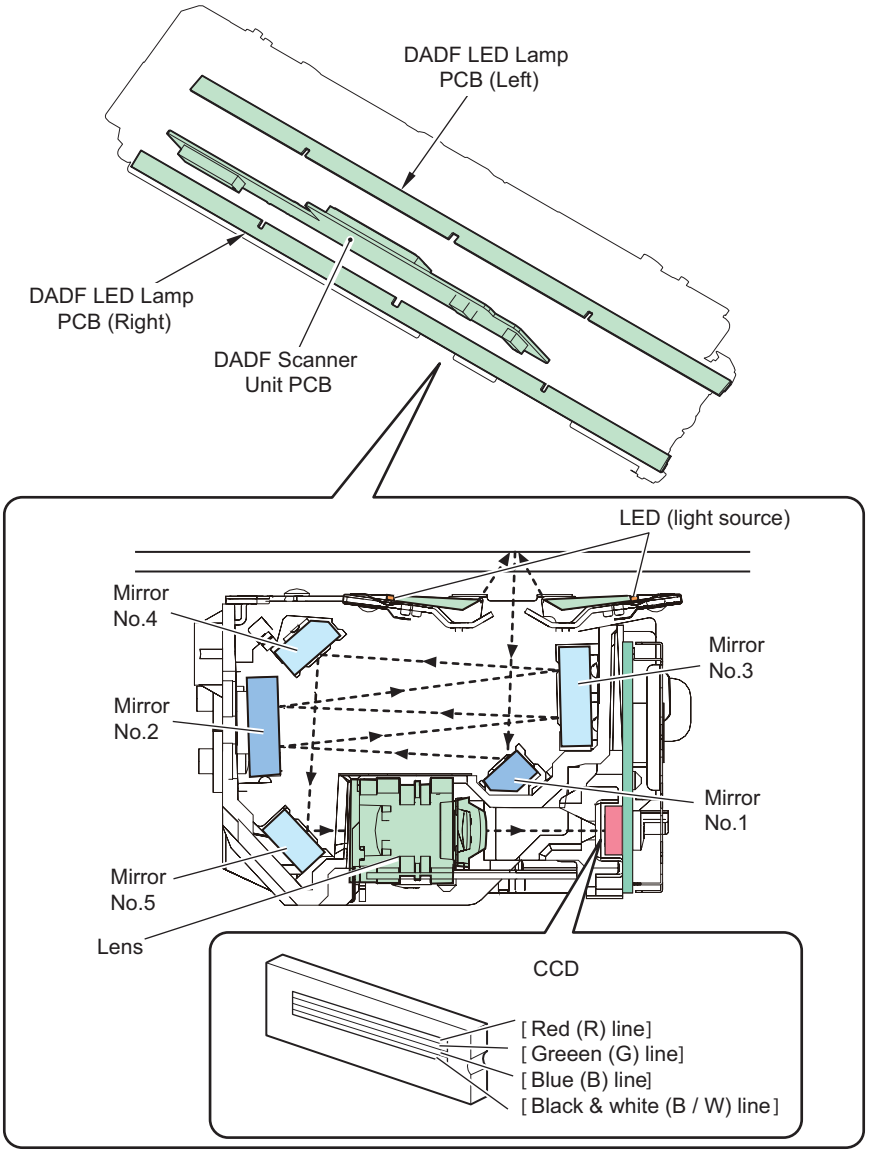
a. LED lamp unit

The LED lamp unit emits light from 2 boards of LED lamp PCB (LED chip: 54 pieces per board).
The emitted light is reflected to the original through the reflecting plate.

b. Reading sensor

The reading sensor performs scanning of image per image line.
The reading sensor has 4 lines (B/W, R, G, B), using 1 line (B/W) when scanning black/white image and 3 lines (R, G, B) when scanning color image.

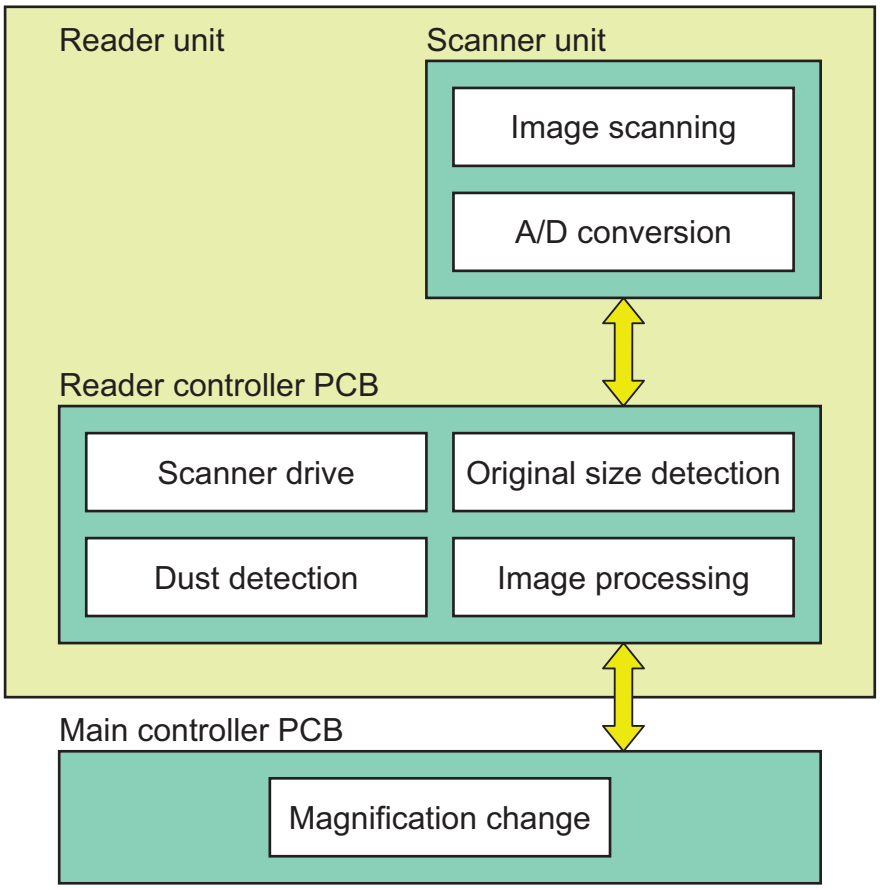
<Related Error Code>
E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading



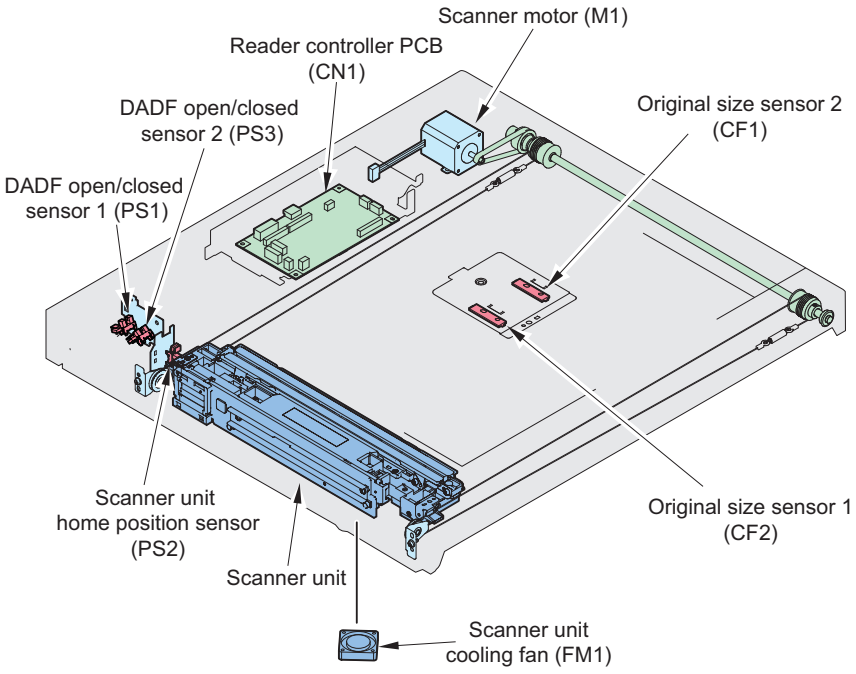
■ Reader

● Function configuration

Following is the list of functions.



• Parts configuration

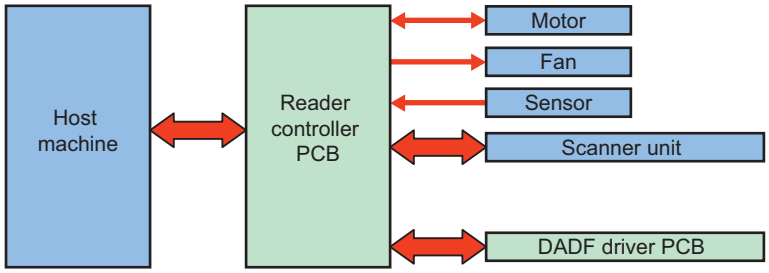


Component part	Symbol	Function/specification
M1	Scanner motor	2 phase pulse motor: pulse control
FM1	Scanner unit cooling fan	Cooling of scanner unit
PS1	DADF open/closed sensor 1	DADF open detection (DADF is detected at 5 degree)
PS2	Scanner unit HP sensor	Scanner unit HP detection
PS3	DADF open/closed sensor 2	DADF open detection (size detection timing is detected when DADF is open at 25 degree.

Component part	Symbol	Function/specification
CF1	Original size sensor 2	Size detection in sub scanning direction (INCH type)
CF2	Original size sensor 1	Size detection in sub scanning direction (AB type)
-	Scanner unit	Image reading, analog image processing
UN1	Reader controller PCB	Control of entire reader, digital image processing

● Overview of power circuit

Control of the host machine is conducted at the reader controller PCB.
Reader controller PCB also controls the DADF driver PCB and DADF scanner unit.
Following is the relations of each electrical part.



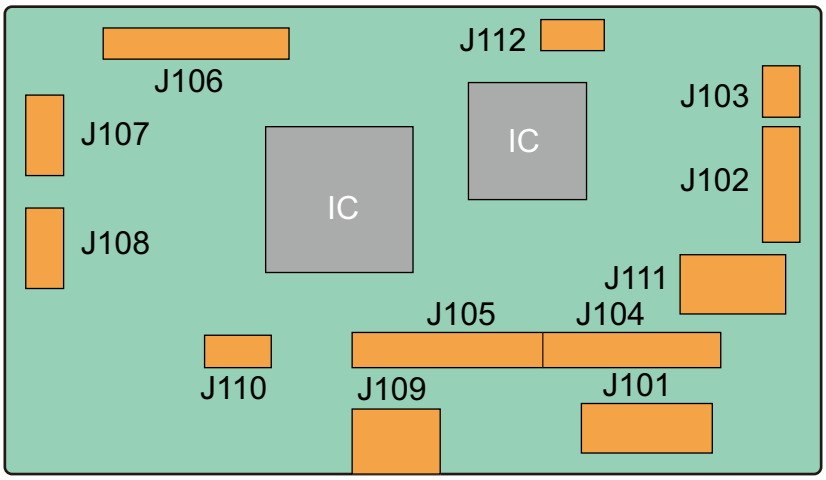
<Related Error Code>

E280-0001: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit
E280-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit
E400-0001: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB
E400-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB
E400-0003: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB
E743-0000: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Reader Controller PCB

● Reader controller PCB

Following is the function configuration of reader controller PCB.

Jack No.	Destination
J101	Host machine (for power supply)
J102	DADF open/closed sensor 1 (PS1) Scanner unit HP sensor (PS2) DADF open/closed sensor 2 (PS3)
J103	Scanner unit cooling fan (FM1)
J104	DADF driver PCB (for communication)
J105	Scanner unit (DADF)
J106	Scanner unit (Reader)
J107	Original size sensor 2 (CF1) Original size sensor 1 (CF2)
J108	Scanner motor (M1)
J109	Main controller PCB (for communication)
J110	(Connection with PC)
J111	DADF driver PCB (for power supply)



● Scanner unit

Original exposure and scanning are performed by the integrated scanner unit of LED, mirror, lens and reading sensor.
Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the reading sensor through the 5 folding mirrors.

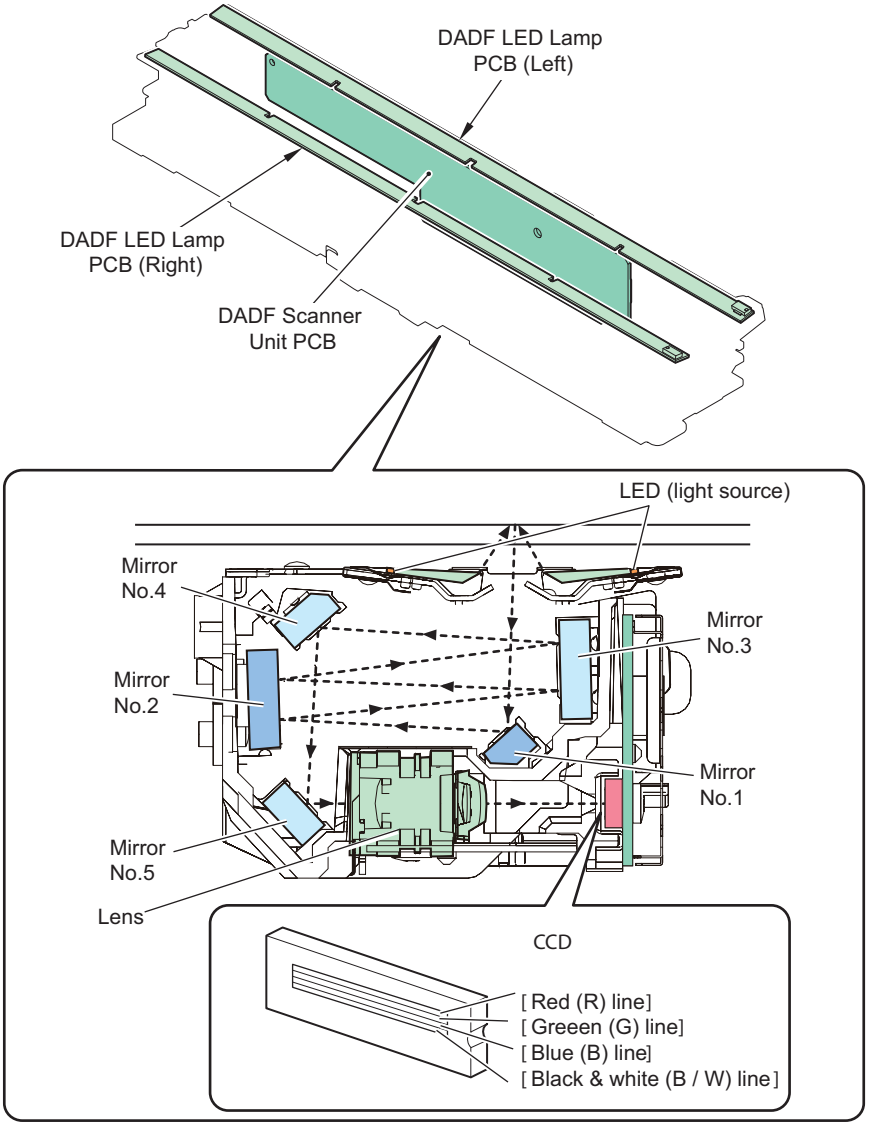
a. LED lamp unit

On LED lamp unit, the light is generated from the 2 LED lamp PCBs (LED chip: 54 pieces per PCB).
Generated light is exposed to the original through the reflection plate.

b. Reading sensor

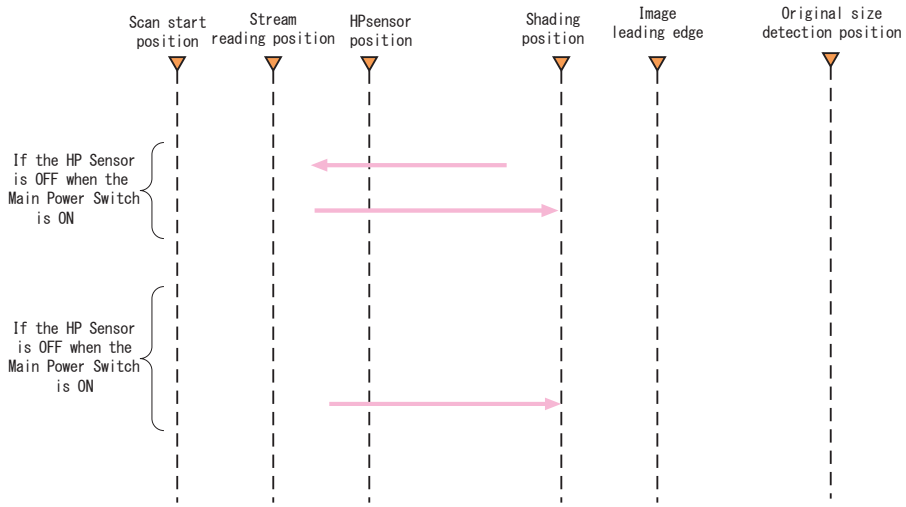
Reading sensor scans the image per 1image line.
Reading sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, BW). At B&W scanning, it uses 1 line (B/W) and uses 3 lines (R, G, B) at color scanning.

<Related Error Code>
E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

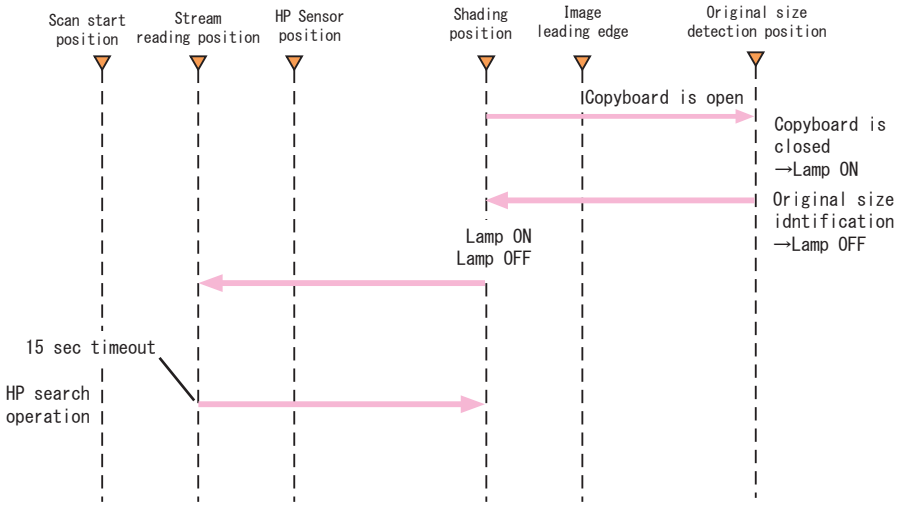


● Basic sequence

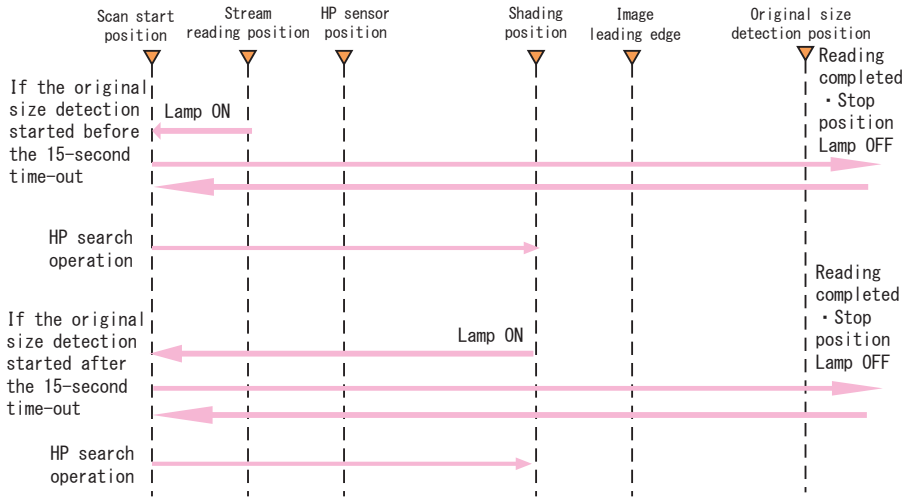
Home position detection operation at power ON



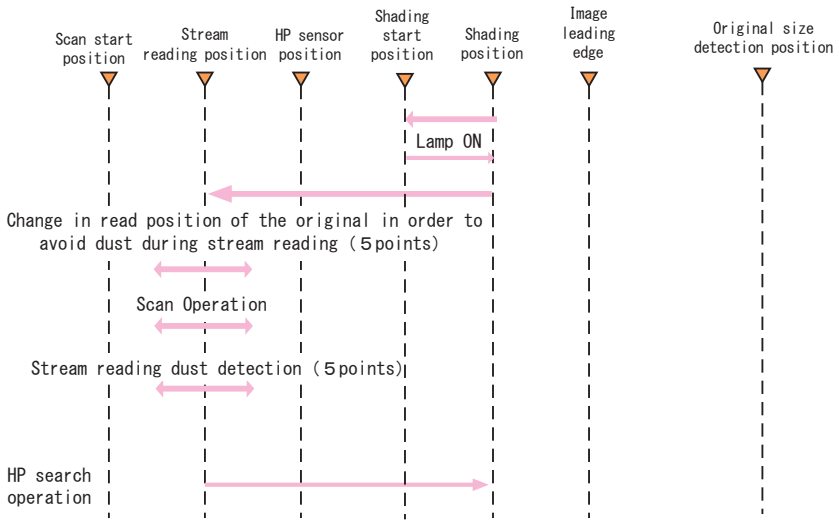
Original size detection operation



At start key ON (Book mode)



At start key ON (DADF mode)



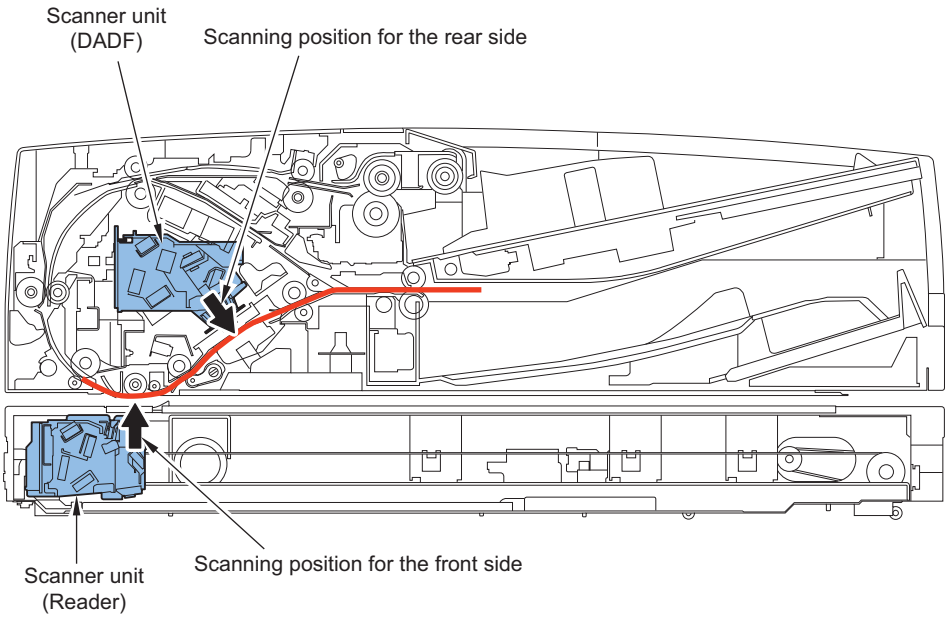
Controls

■ DADF

● Original Scanning Assembly

2-Sided Scanning Control

Scanning of 2-sided original is performed by simultaneous 2-sided scanning method. (reversing 2-sided scanning is not performed).
This is to feed the original in the machine only once by scanning the front side with the scanner unit in the reader unit while scanning the back side with the scanner unit in the DADF at the same time.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
  A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2
  A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
  A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
  A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading

<Related user mode>

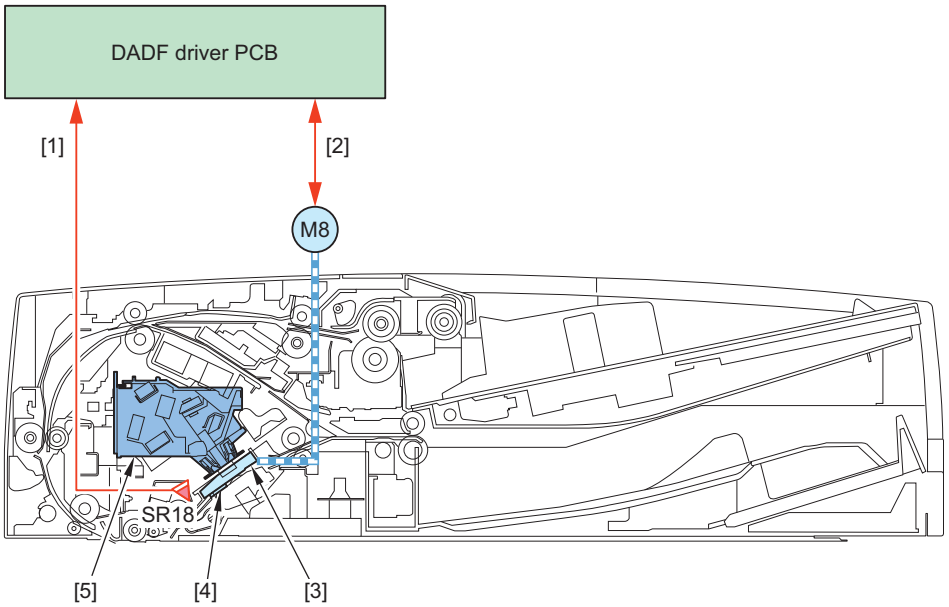
- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Speed/Image Quality Priority for B&W Scan
  Set whether priority is given to scanning speed or to image quality when performing black and white scanning from the feeder.
- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings
  Set whether priority is given to scanning speed or to noise reduction when the document is scanned from the feeder

Glass Shift Control

This equipment has a scanning glass on the undersurface of the scanner unit.
A standard white plate is attached to this scanning glass for shading correction and dust detection correction.
The home position of the scanning glass is detected by the glass home position sensor (SR18).
The reader controller drives the glass shift motor (M8) on a timely basis to shift the scanning glass.
This enables the reader controller executing above-mentioned correction by comparing reflection data between the position of standard white plate and the position for image scanning.

State	State
Wait	Yes
Standby	No

State	State
When recovered from sleep state	Yes
When scanning 2 sides	Yes
At post rotation	Yes (After 2 sides scanning only)



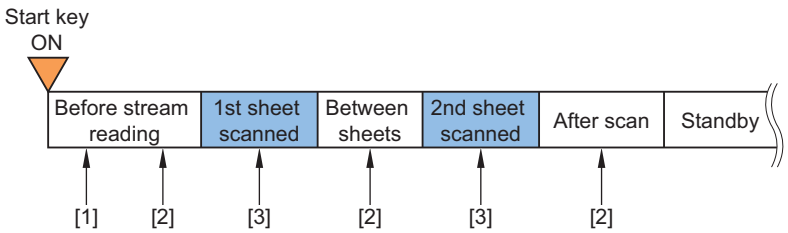
No.	Name
[1]	Glass shift home position detection signal
[2]	Glass shift motor drive signal
[3]	Scanning glass
[4]	Standard white plate
[5]	Scanner unit
SR18	Glass home position sensor
M8	Glass shift motor

<Related error code>
E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error
E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

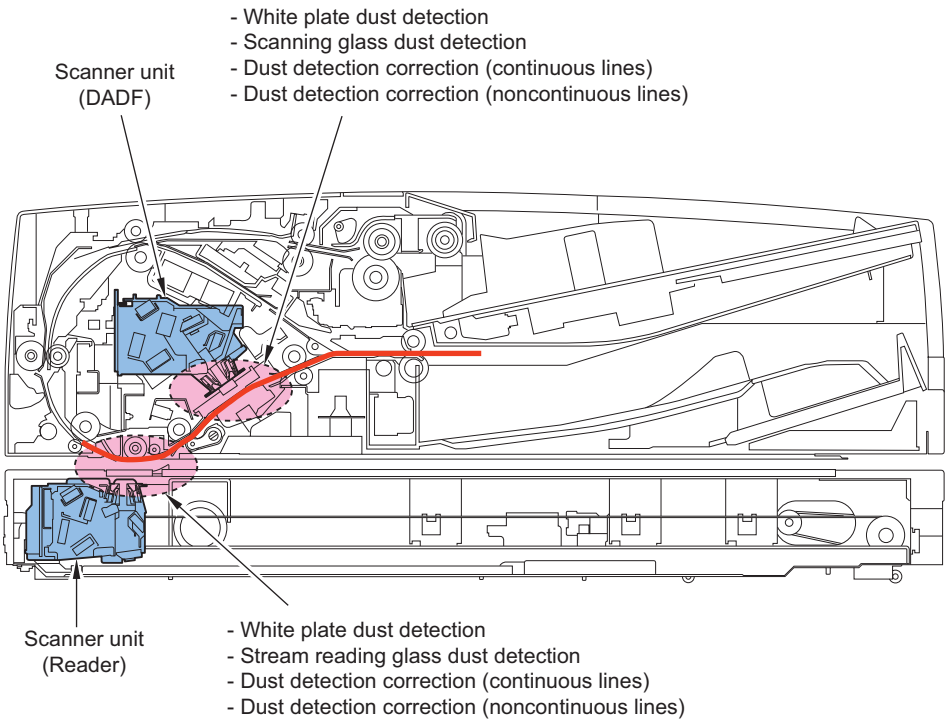
● Dust Detection Control

Overview

The timing of dust detection is as follows.



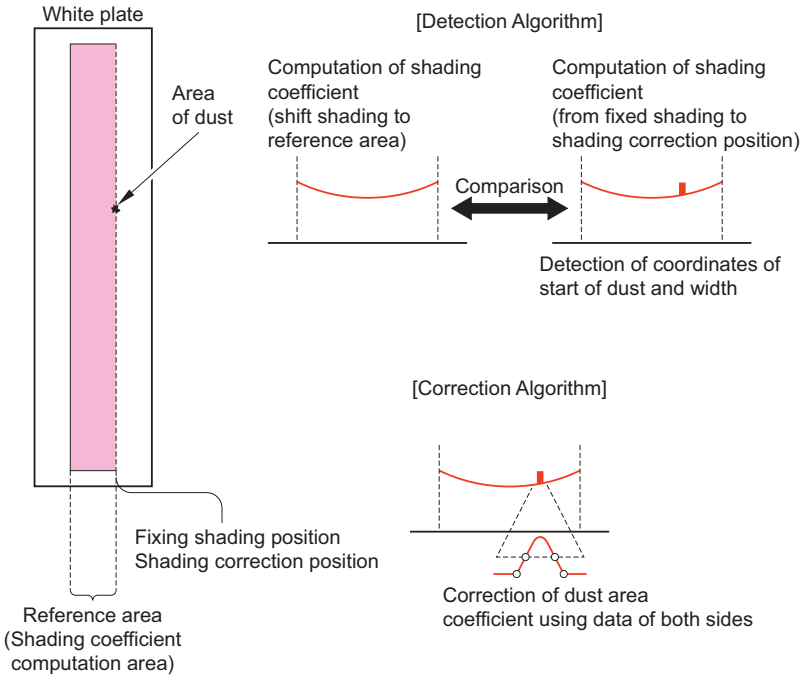
No.	Description
[1]	White plate dust detection control
[2]	Steam reading glass / Scanning glass dust detection control, Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)



White plate dust detection control

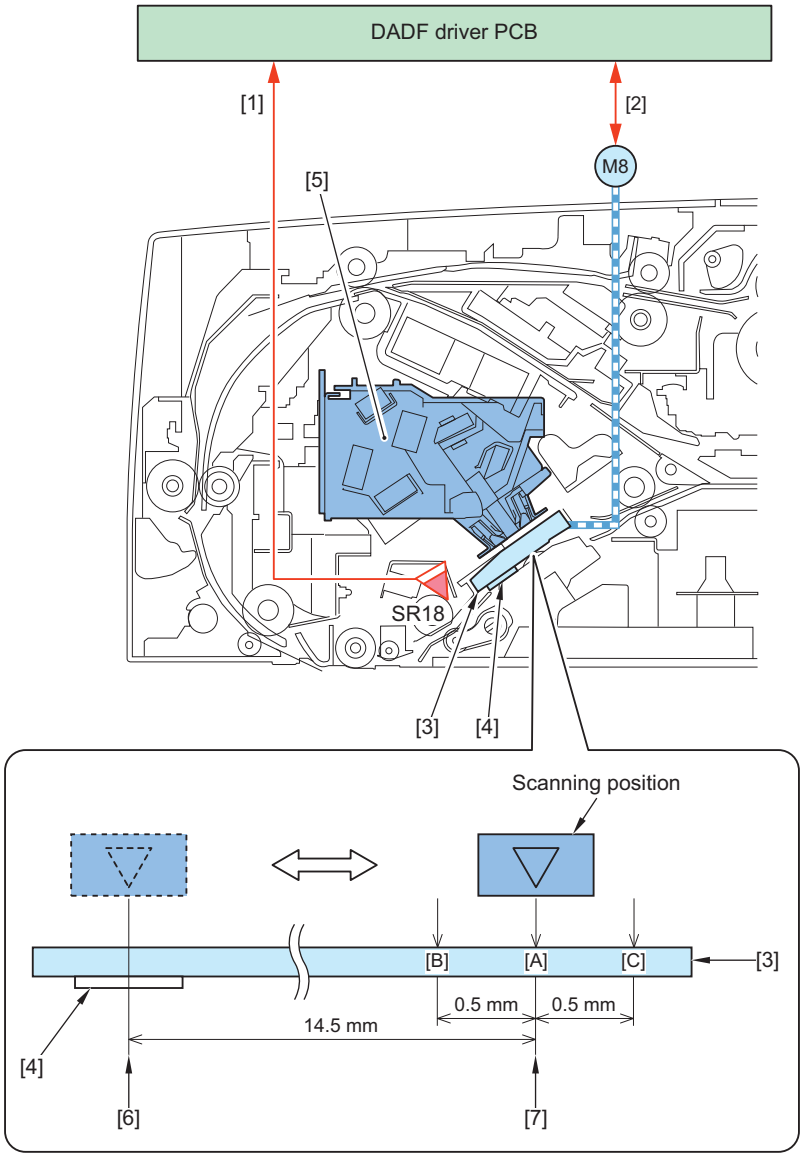
In this machine, the fans cool down the inside of the DADF to prevent the overheating at stream reading operation.
As a result, dust in the DADF may stick to the white plate and it may cause the lines on the image.
To reduce the influence from the dust, the white plate dust detection and correction are performed.

1. White plate dust detection
   The machine compares the shading coefficient obtained from shift shading and the shading coefficient obtained from fixed shading to identify the presence/absence of dust and, if any, identifies the coordinates and width of the area.
2. White plate dust correction
   If the machine detects the dust as a result of white plate dust detection, it interpolates the shading coefficient of the area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to decrease the effects of the presence of dust. It executes the shading correction using the shading coefficient obtained after the interpolation.
   When the dust is detected as a result of white plate dust detection, the machine interpolates the shading coefficient of the dust area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to reduce the effects of the dust. The shading correction is executed after the interpolation.



Scanning glass dust detection control

In the case of 2-side scanning with this equipment, dust and smudges on the scanning glass (attached when scanning the back side) can cause lines on the image.
To prevent this symptom, there is a dust detection correcting function with this equipment.
This function makes the reader controller to shift the scanning glass to the scanning position at detection timing for detecting the degree of smudges on scanning surface.
In the case of smudges detected at the scanning position, the scanner unit is shifted to smudge-free position to prevent image fault.
There are 3 scanning positions to be detected in the order as shown below. If there is smudge at the first position, the scanning position is shifted to the next scanning position to execute scanning of the backside.
If smudge is detected at all 3 scanning positions, a user message is displayed to encourage cleaning of the scanning glass (DF operation is available when this message is shown).



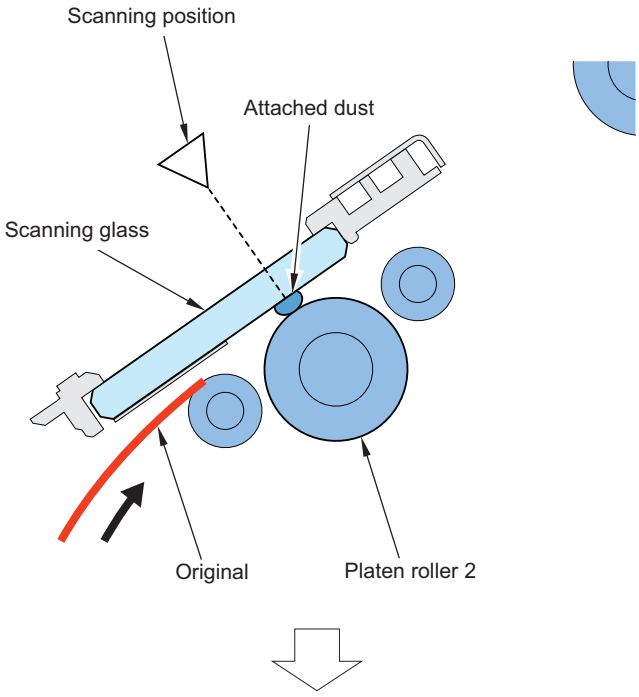
No.	Name
[1]	Glass home position detection signal
[2]	Glass shift motor drive signal
[3]	Scanning glass
[4]	Standard white plate
[5]	Scanner unit
[6]	Home position
[7]	Scanning position ([A], [B], [C])
SR18	Glass home position sensor
M8	Glass shift motor

<Related service mode>

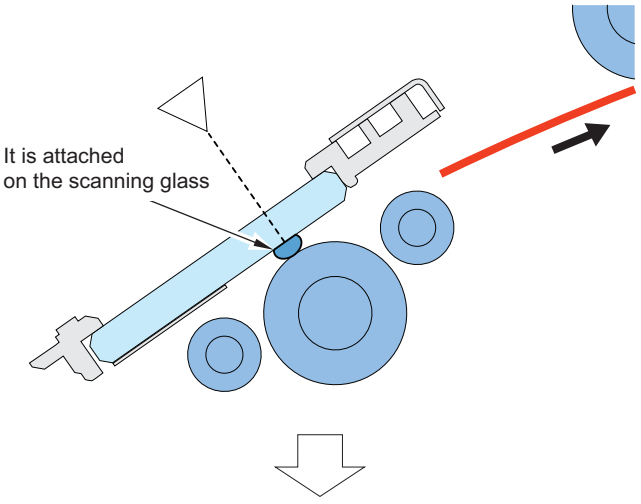
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1
  To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2
  To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode.

Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)

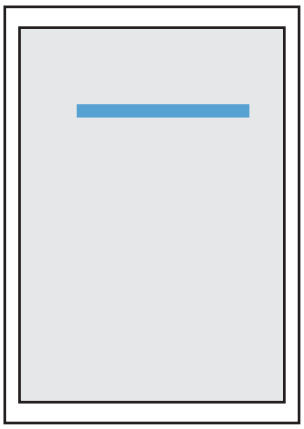
This control detects and corrects lines caused by dust that has been detected between sheets.
Correction is performed symmetrically for lines (caused by dust) detected by scanning glass dust detection.
In the case of detecting lines caused by specified amount of dust, an alarm is displayed to encourage cleaning.
For difference from noncontinuous lines, see the Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines).
Before scanning



After scanning

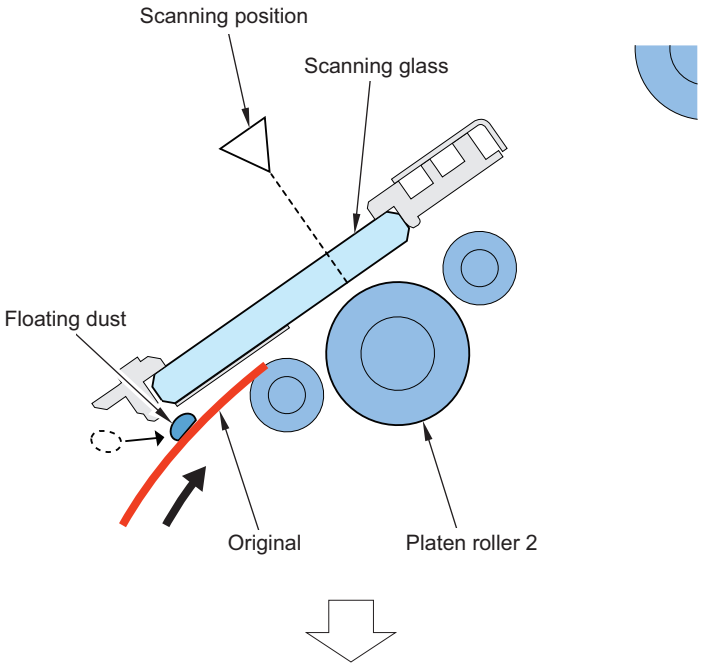


Scanning result

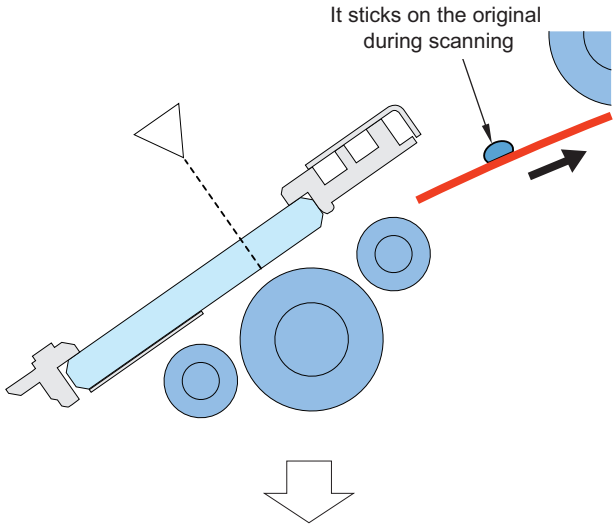


Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)

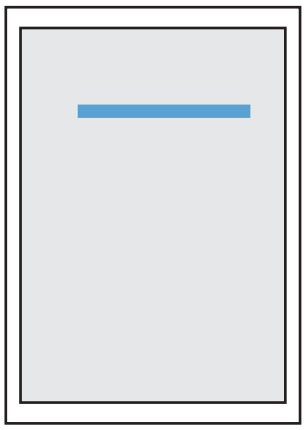
This control detects and corrects lines caused by dust that failed to be detected between sheets.
Dust attached to the original is not detected at the lead edge of the original. This dust can be attached to the original again after being remained at the scanning position due to friction with the scanning glass while this dust passes through the scanning position.
In this case, this dust will not be detected even at the trail edge because the dust is fed together with the original. The lines (created as described above), occurring noncontinulusly from the lead edge to the trail edge of the original, are detected for image correction.
Correction is performed symmetrically for lines stretching in sub (vertical) scanning direction on scanned image. Identifying lines (caused by dust) with length, color and brightness of lines, correction is performed for such lines determined as lines caused by dust.
Before scanning



After scanning



Scanning result



<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
  At the original reading, you can specify whether to execute the removing function or not when non-continuous lines are detected.

● Original Size Detection

Overview

The following shoes the detection list of original size.

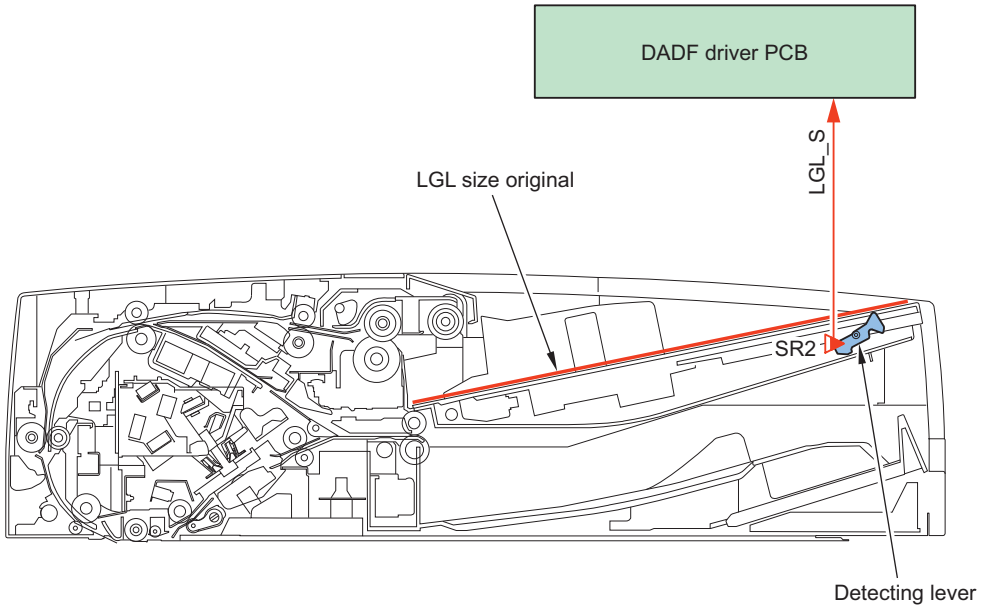
Timing	Direc-tion	Sensor	Mode			
			Normal	Mix of same specifica-tion	Mix of differ-ent configu-ration	Extra long
Start of pick-up	Feed	Z-folding sensor (SR4)	Yes	-	-	-
		LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Yes	-	-	-
	Width	AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1)	Yes	Yes	-	-
		Original width volume (VR1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
In feeding	Feed	Post-separation sensor 3 (SR20) Lead sensor 1 (SR22)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Width	Original size sensor 1 to 4 (SR12 to 15)	-	-	Yes	-

NOTE:
Normal/mix of same configuration/mix of different configuration mode: measurement value is converted to standard size.
Extra long mode / (non-plain detection): Measurement value is used for original size as it is.

Detection at Start of Pickup

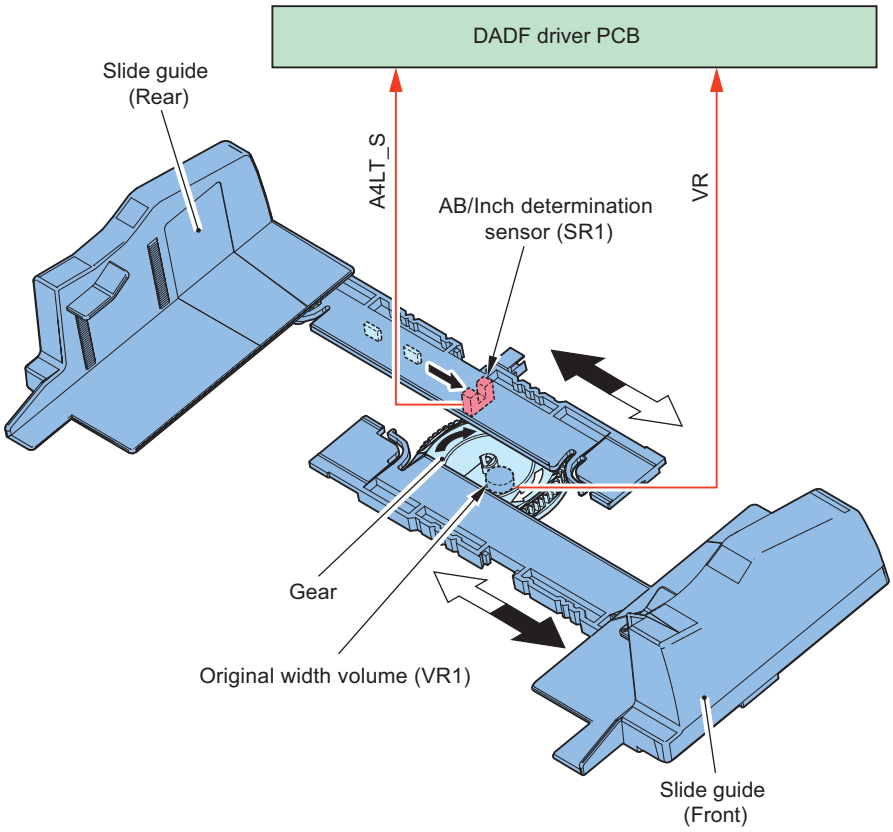
Detection in feed direction

The size of original is determined whether it is LTR-R or LGL by LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2).
Once an original is placed on the original pickup tray, the light-blocking plate operates in keeping with the detection lever of LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2) and blocks the light of photo interrupter.
With reference to the signal (LGL_S) of the LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2) and the original width, the machine determines whether or not the paper on the original pickup tray is LGL.
The machine communicates the original size information with the connected devices as soon as the start key is turned ON.

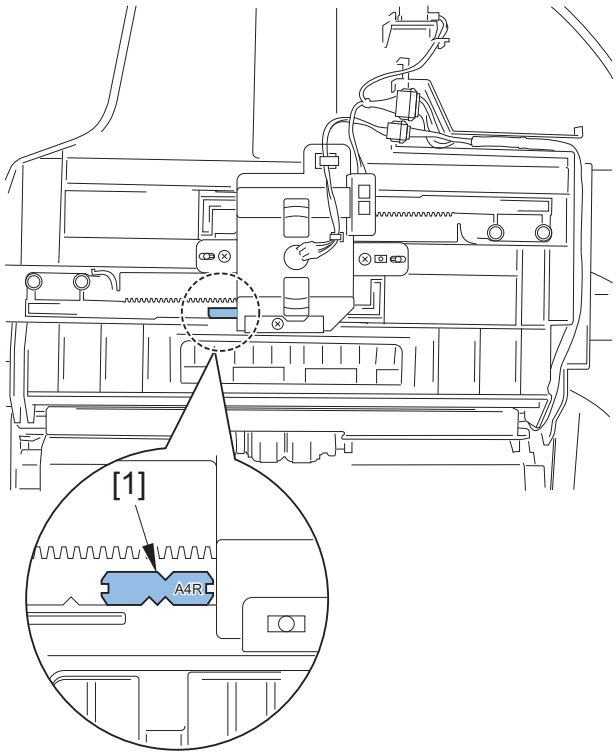


Detection of width direction

The size of original in width direction is detected by the original width volume (VR1) and the AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) on the original pickup tray.
The original width volume (VR1) operates together with the slide guide and its resistance value is changed to analog as the slide guide is moved.
The DADF driver PCB reads these changes in resistance as the original size signal (VR1) and converts it into the size in width direction.
The AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) is installed inside the original pickup tray to perform the width detection between A4 and LTRR, or between A5R and STMTR correctly on the original width volume (VR1). The AB/ Inch identification sensor (SR1) outputs AB/ Inch detection signal (A4LT_S) "1" when the original width is "127 mm or longer and shorter than 148 mm" or "197 mm or longer and shorter than 214 mm".



The stop position of the slide guide can be changed by changing (turning around) the attaching of the positioning roll [1] of the slide guide as shown below.
There is a groove on the rail of the slide guide so that the slide can stop at specific default sizes. Some sizes, however, are extremely close to each other, possibly causing the slide to stop at the wrong position. To make sure that the slide is at the correct position, the stop position is adjusted with the positioning roll [1].

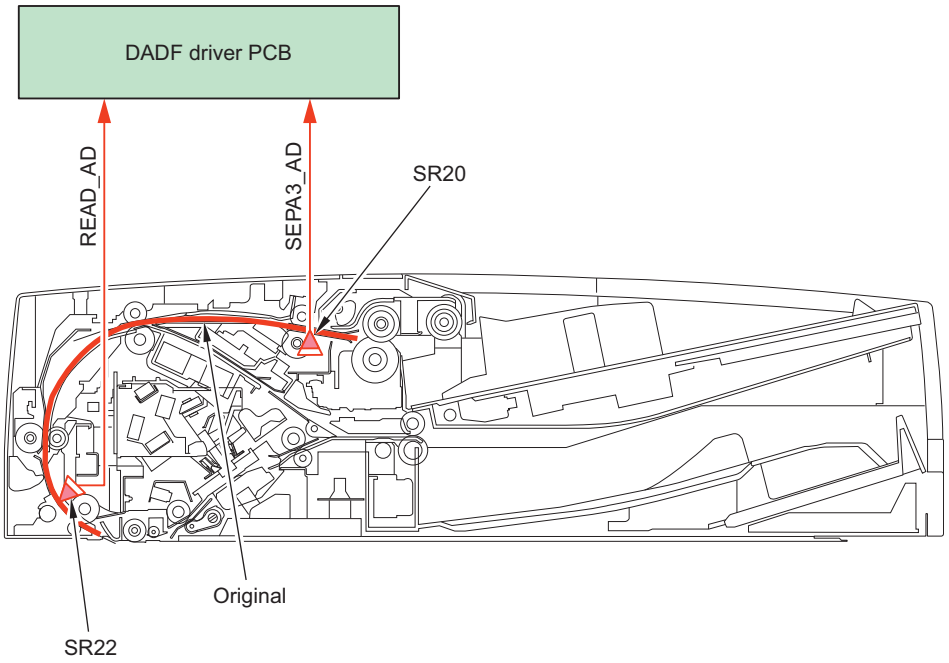


Engraved mark of slide guide positioning wheel (surface)	Stop position of slide guide	
	1 groove	2 grooves
A4R	A4R	A4R /LTRR
INCH	LTRR	A4R /LTRR

Detection at Feeding

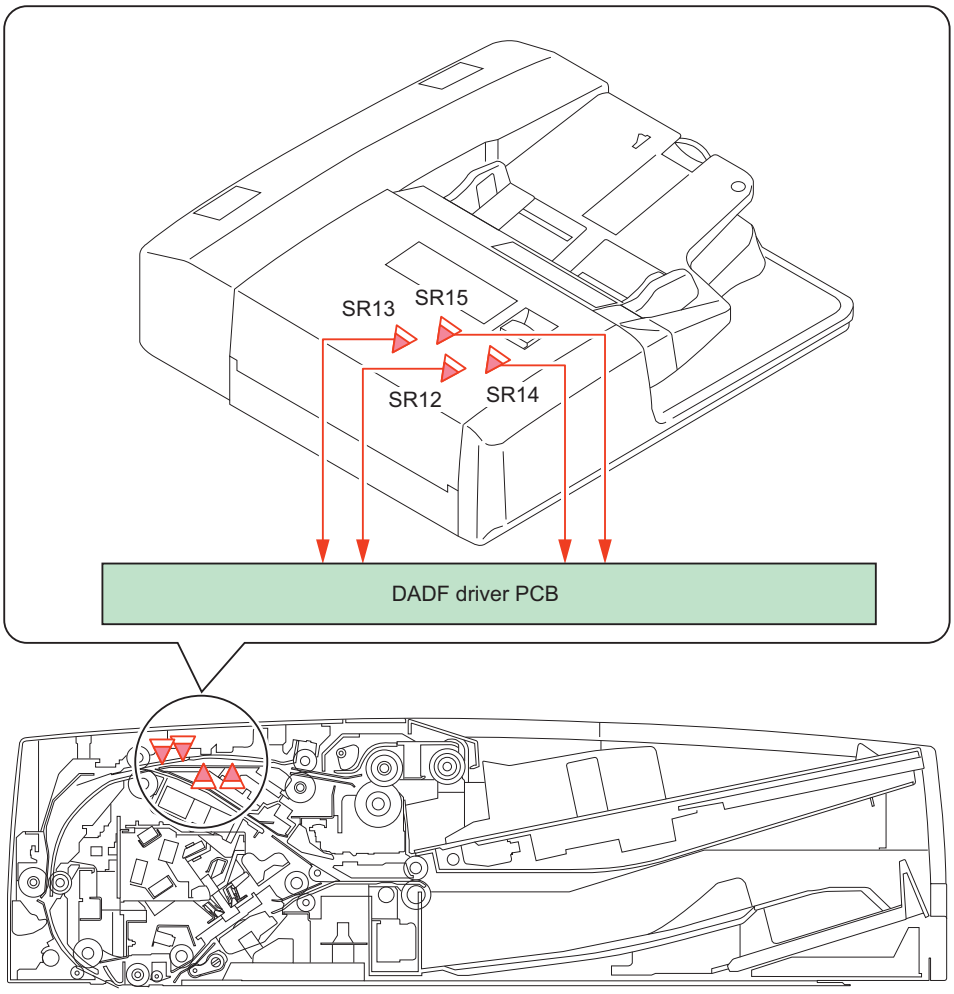
Detection in feed direction

Original size in feed direction is calculated by using the detection signal of post-separation sensor 3 (SR20) and the lead sensor 1 (SR22).



Detection in width direction

The size is detected by the original size sensor 1 to 4 (SR12 to 15).



Original Size Identification

Normal Mode

a. AB type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4
289 =/> width > 272	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	A3/K8 *2
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4/K16 *2
272 =/> width > 247	-	ON *1	ON *1	-	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	-	B5
247 =/> width > 200	-	-	-	length =/> 222	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 222	A5
200 =/> width > 172	-	-	-	length > 193	B5-R
172 =/> width > 138.5	-	-	-	length =/> 253	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 253	A5-R
138.5 =/> width	-	-	-	-	B6-R

*1: OR identification
*2: K-paper is detected when K-paper is supported.

b. Inch type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
289 =/> width > 272	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
272 =/> width > 247	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
247 =/> width > 200	-	ON *	-	length =/> 282 *	LGL
	-	OFF	-	length =/> 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	-	length <209	STMT
200 =/> width > 172	-	ON *	-	length =/> 282 *	LGL
	-	OFF	-	length =/> 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	-	length < 209	STMT
172 =/> width	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

*: OR identification

c. AB/ Inch mixed

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	ON *	ON *	-	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	-	A4
289 =/> width > 272	-	ON *	ON *	-	LDR

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
289 =/> width > 272	-	OFF	OFF	-	LTR
272 =/> width > 247	-	ON *	ON *	-	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	-	B5
247 =/> width > 200	OFF	-	-	length =/>222	A4-R
	OFF	-	-	length < 222	A5
	ON	ON *	-	length =/>282 *	LGL
	ON	OFF	-	length < 282	LTR-R
	ON	OFF	-	length < 209	STMT
200 =/> width > 172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 =/> width > 138.5	OFF	-	-	length =/>212	STMT-R
	ON	-	-	length < 212	A5-R
138.5 =/> width	-	-	-	length =/>200	STMT-R
	-	-	-	length < 200	B6-R

*: OR identification

Mix of same configuration mode

a. AB Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 289	-	-	ON	-	A3
	-	-	OFF	-	A4
289 =/> width >272	-	-	ON	-	A3/K8 *
	-	-	OFF	-	A4/K16 *
272 =/> width >247	-	-	ON	-	B4
	-	-	OFF	-	B5
247 =/> width >200	-	-	-	length =/>222	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 222	A5
200 =/> width >172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 =/> width >138.5	-	-	-	length =/>253	A4-R
	-	-	-	length < 253	A5-R
138.5 =/> width	-	-	-	-	B6-R

*: K-paper is detected when K-paper is supported.

b. Inch Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
Width > 289	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
289 =/> width > 272	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
272 =/> width > 247	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
247 =/> width > 200	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	-	OFF	length =/>209	LTR-R

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
247 =/> width > 200	-	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
200 =/> width > 172	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	-	OFF	length =/>209	LTR-R
	-	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
172=/> width	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

c. AB/ Inch mixed

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	AB/Inch identification sensor (SR1)	LTR-R/LGL identification sensor (SR2)	Postseparation sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
Width > 289	-	-	ON	-	A3
	-	-	OFF	-	A4
289 =/> width > 272	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
272 =/> width > 247	-	-	ON	-	B4
	-	-	OFF	-	B5
247 =/> width > 200	OFF	-	-	length =/>222	A4-R
	OFF	-	-	length < 222	A5
	ON	-	ON	-	LGL
	ON	-	OFF	length =/>209	LTR-R
	ON	-	OFF	length < 209	STMT
200 =/> width > 172	-	-	-	-	B5-R
172 =/> width > 138.5	OFF	-	-	-	STMT-R
	ON	-	-	-	A5-R
138.5 =/> width	-	-	-	length =/>200	STMT-R
	-	-	-	length < 200	B6-R

Mix of different configuration mode

a. AB Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 272	ON	-	-	-	ON	-	A3
	ON	-	-	-	OFF	-	A4
	OFF	ON	-	-	ON	-	B4
	OFF	ON	-	-	OFF	-	B5
	-	OFF	-	ON	ON	length≧ 222	A4-R
	-	OFF	-	ON	OFF	length< 222	A5
	-	-	-	OFF	-	-	B5-R
272 =/> width > 247	ON	-	-	-	ON	-	B4
	ON	-	-	-	OFF	-	B5
	OFF	-	ON	-	-	length≧ 222	A4-R
	OFF	-	ON	-	-	length< 222	A5
	-	-	OFF	ON	-	-	B5-R
	-	-	-	OFF	-	-	A5-R
247 =/> width > 200	-	ON	-	-	ON	length≧ 222	A4-R
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length< 222	A5

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
247 =/> width > 200	-	OFF	ON	-	-	length≧ 193	B5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length> 200	A5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length≦ 200	B6-R
200 =/> width > 172	-	-	ON	-	-	length≧ 193	B5-R
	-	-	OFF	-	-	length> 200	A5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	-	-	length≦ 200	B6-R
172=/> width	-	-	ON	-	-	-	A4-R
	-	-	OFF	-	-	-	B6-R

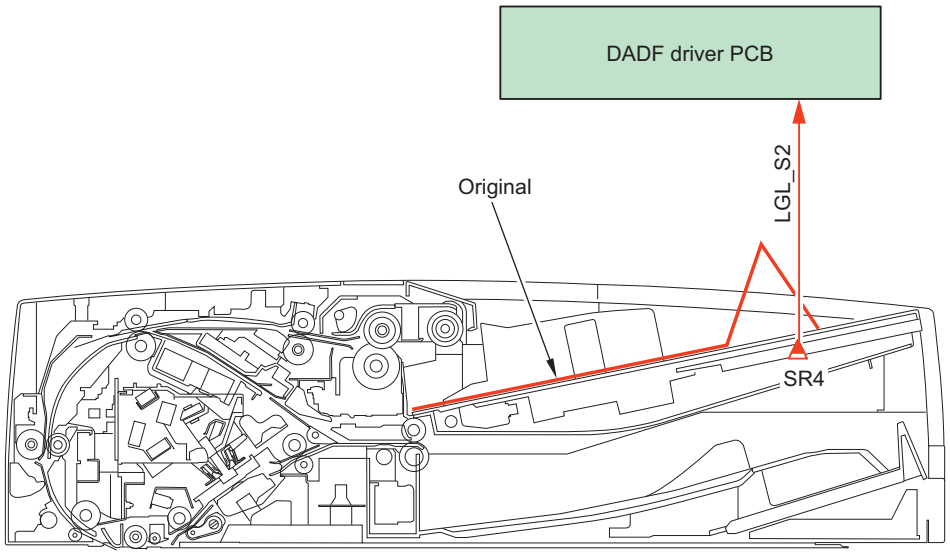
b. Inch Type

(Unit: mm)

Original width volume (VR1)	Original size sensor 1 (SR14)	Original size sensor 2 (SR12)	Original size sensor 3 (SR15)	Original size sensor 4 (SR13)	Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20)	Measurement value in feed direction	Detected size
width > 272	-	ON	-	-	ON	-	LDR
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	-	LTR
	-	OFF	ON	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	OFF	ON	-	OFF	length≧ 209	LTR-R
	-	OFF	ON	-	OFF	length< 209	STMT
247 =/> width > 200	-	ON	-	-	ON	-	LGL
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length≧ 209	LTR-R
	-	ON	-	-	OFF	length< 209	STMT
	-	OFF	-	-	OFF	-	STMT-R
172=/> width	-	-	-	-	-	-	STMT-R

Detection of Z-fold Original

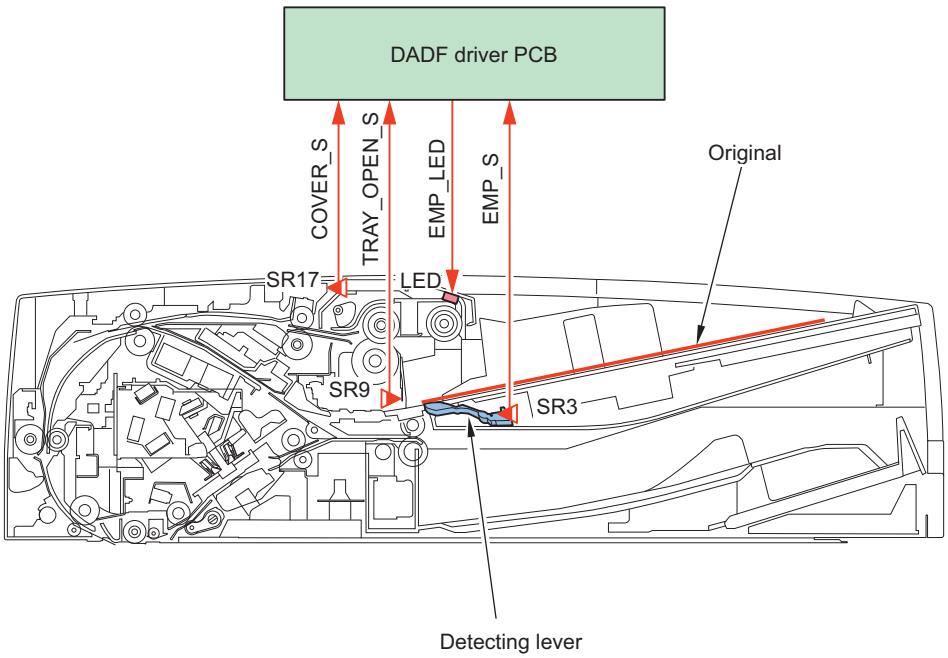
For Z-fold original or curled original on the Original Pickup Tray which length is less than A3, the Z-folding Sensor (SR4) performs the detection.
Size of an original detected at start of pickup and the size detected during feeding are compared. If the original size detected during feeding is longer, it is judged as Z-fold original. After completion of reading, it is indicated on the Control Panel that the original is Z-fold original.



● Original Pickup Tray Assembly

Original Detection Control

The original sensor (SR3) identifies whether the original is present or not on the original pickup tray.
Once an original is placed on the original pickup tray, the detecting lever operates together with the light blocking plate and the light blocking plate passes through the photo interrupter. As a result, the original sensor (SR3) generates the original detection signal (EMP_S).
Once the tray open/closed sensor (SR9) and the cover open/closed sensor (SR17) detects that the original pickup tray and the feeder cover are closed respectively, they generate the original pickup tray open detection signal (TRAY_OPEN_S) and the feeder cover open signal (COVER_S).
Once the DADF driver PCB receives the original pickup tray open signal (TRAY_OPEN_S), feeder cover open signal (COVER_S) and original detection signal (EMP_S), the original set display activation signal (EMP_LED) is generated to activate the original set display (LED).



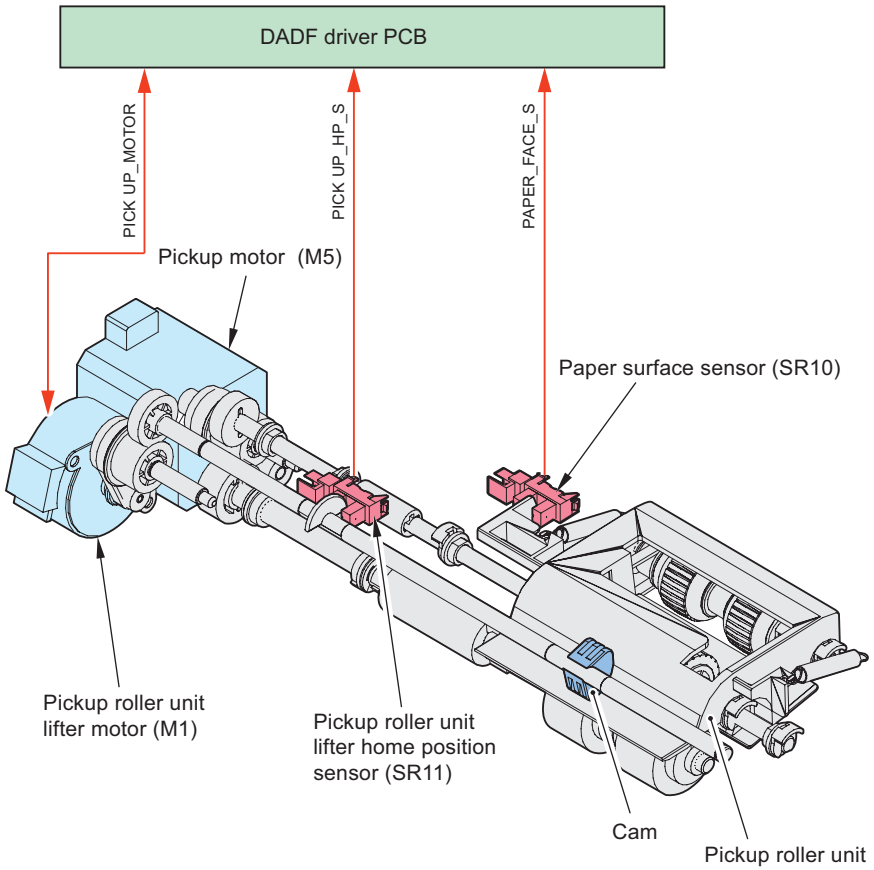
Original Pickup Tray Lifter Control

Overview

This equipment moves the original pickup tray up and down when the original is picked up.
To enable stacking of 300 sheets of original (80 g/m^2) and stream scanning, this equipment controls the pickup position to be kept constant by moving the original pickup tray up and down.

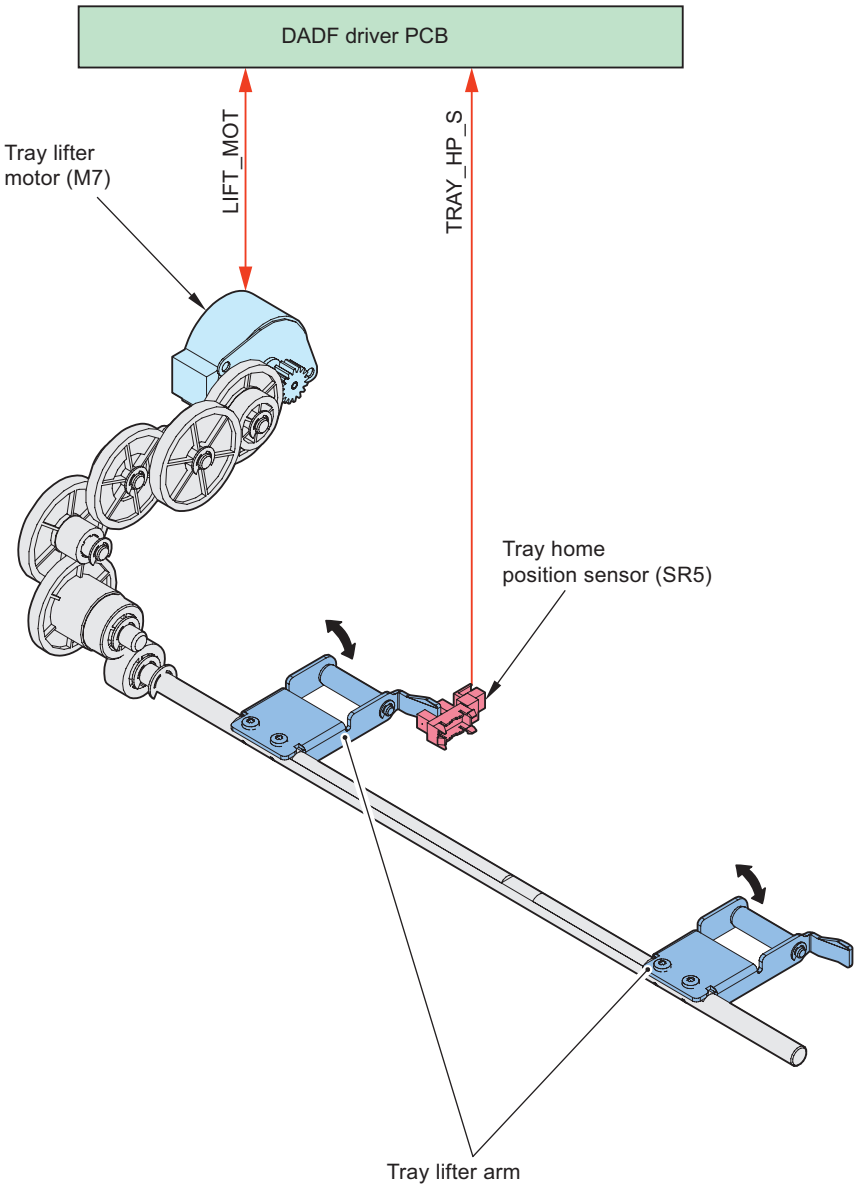
Pickup Roller Unit

Pickup roller unit detects up/down movement of the pickup roller unit as well as the top position of the original.



Original Pickup Tray Drive Unit

This detects the drive of the tray up/down arm as well as the lowest position of the original pickup tray (upper).

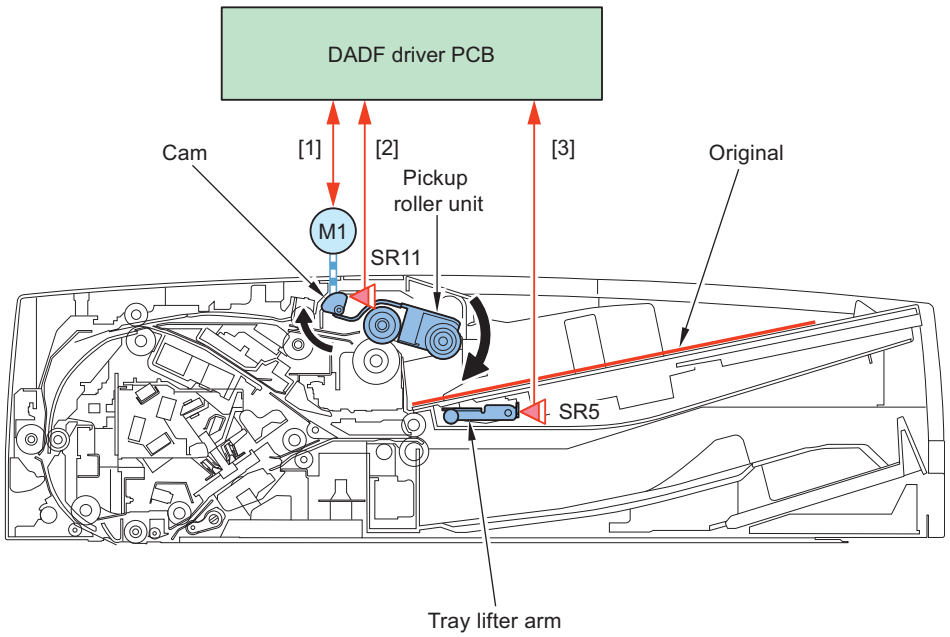


Pickup Operation

a. Pickup start

1. A use presses the start key or navigates the control panel.
2. The pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) starts driving and the cam that holds the pickup roller unit rotates upward.

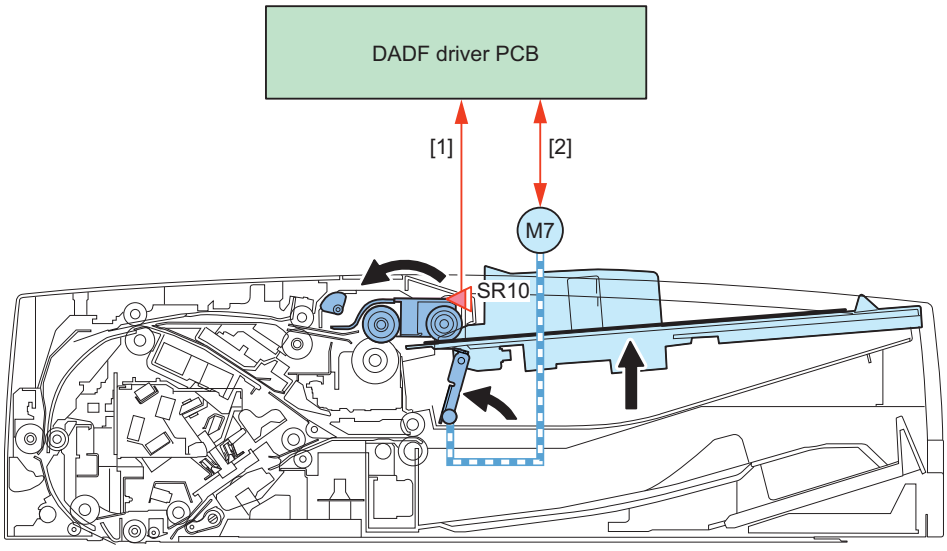
3. Upward shift of the cam makes the pickup roller unit tilt toward the original pickup tray and the pickup roller is moved down.



No.	Description
[1]	Pickup roller unit lifter motor drive signal
[2]	Pickup roller unit lifter home position detection signal
[3]	Tray home position detection signal

4. Tray lifter motor (M7) starts driving and the tray lifter arm pushes the original pickup tray (upper) upward.
5. The pickup roller unit is pushed up until the original contacts the pickup roller unit and the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects it.
6. The tray lifter motor (M7) stops driving once the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects the pickup roller unit.
7. The machine executes pickup (after the start key is pressed).
8. If the paper surface sensor (SR10) cannot detect the pickup roller unit during pickup, the tray lifter motor (M7) starts driving and the original pickup tray is again moved up until the paper surface sensor (SR10) detects the pickup roller unit.

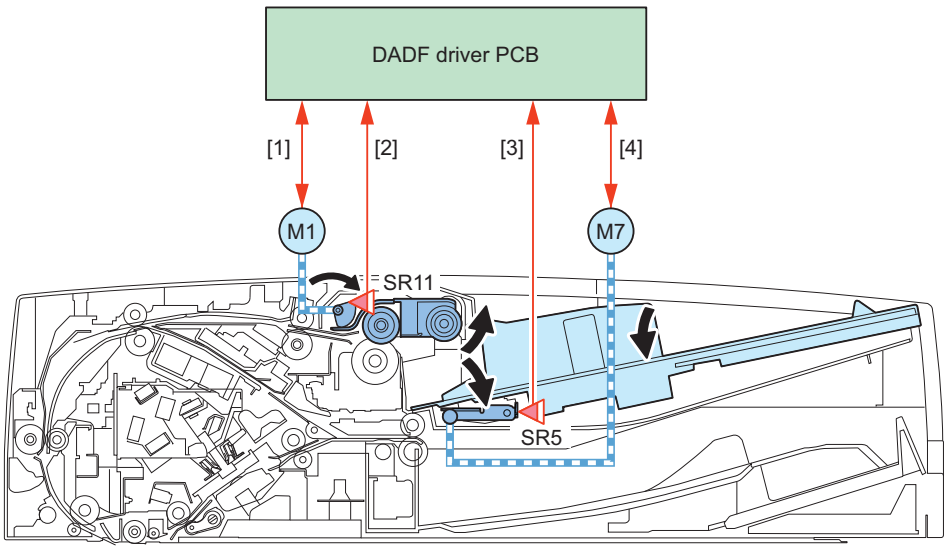
(“Original Pickup/Separation Control” on page 81 reference)



No.	Description
[1]	Paper surface detection signal
[2]	Tray lifter motor drive signal

b. Pickup completion

1. When the original sensor (SR3) cannot detect an original, the tray lifter motor (M8) drives the tray lifter arm (opposite direction to at the time of pickup) to move down the original pickup tray.
2. Once the tray home position sensor (SR5) detects that the tray lifter arm is shifted down to the lowest position, the pickup roller unit lifter motor (M1) starts driving to rotate the cam downward.
3. Downward shifting of cam makes the pickup roller unit return to the pre-pickup position and pickup operation completes.



No.	Description
[1]	Pickup roller unit lifter motor drive signal
[2]	Pickup roller unit lifter home position detection signal
[3]	Tray home position detection signal
[4]	Tray lifter motor drive signal

<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray
  Select the timing for raising the feeder tray when scanning originals using functions such as Scan and Store, and Copy.

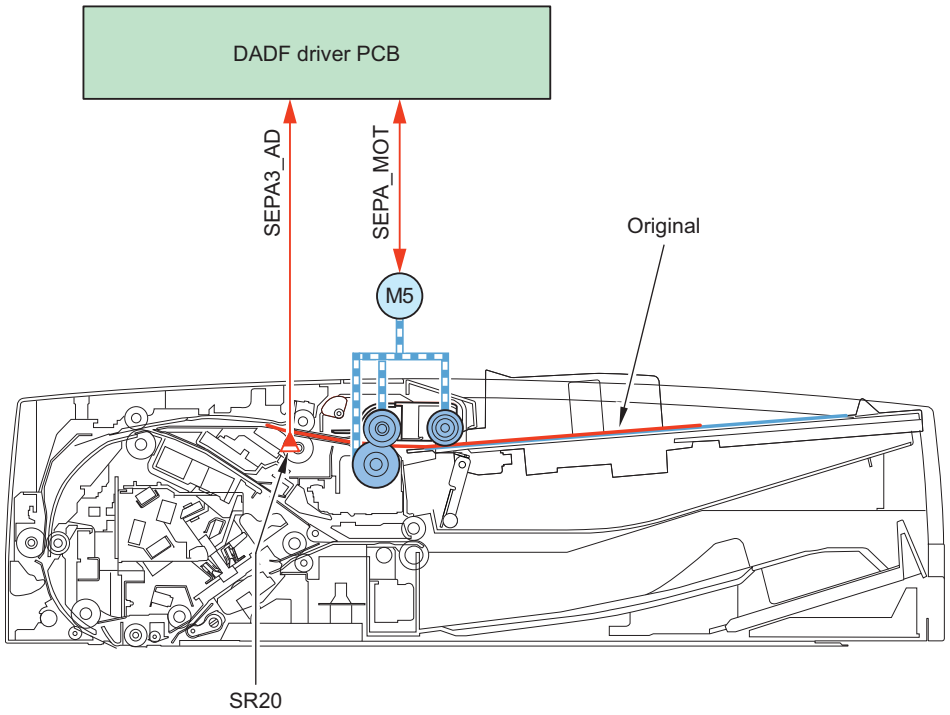
<Related error code>

E401-0001: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
E401-0002: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
E407-0001: Tray Lifting Motor error
E407-0002: Tray Lifting Motor error

● Original Pickup Assembly

Original Pickup/Separation Control

Pickup operation is performed by the pickup roller, the separation roller and the feed roller 1.
Pickup motor (M5) drives the pickup roller, the separation roller and the feed roller 1.
When the top surface of the original stack is lowered while the original is fed, the original pickup tray is moved up to keep the constant height of pickup position.
(“Original Pickup Tray Lifter Control” on page 77 reference)
Error of pickup operation is detected by the post-separation sensor 3 (SR20). If an original cannot be detected at the specified timing, a jam is notified.



● Original Feed Assembly

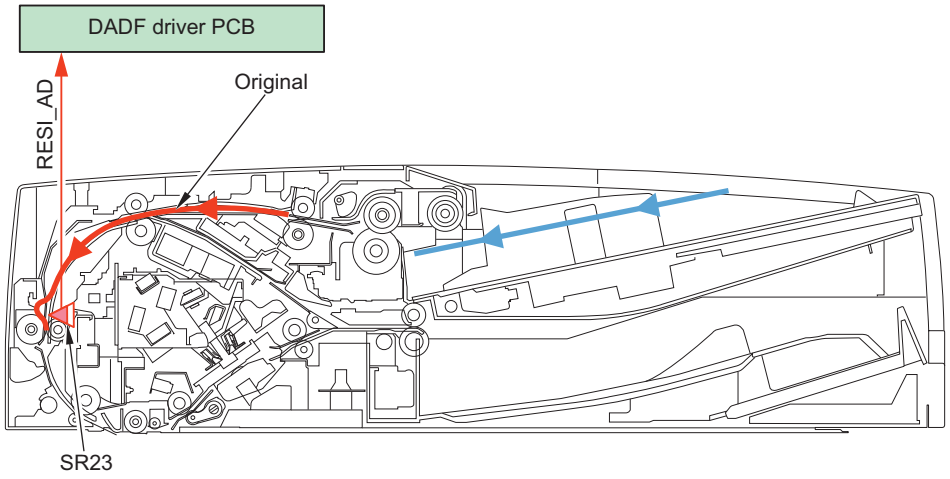
Overview

This equipment is a 1-path 2-sided model and does not perform reversing operation.
Refer to the following for the movement of original when it is being fed.
(“Overview of Operation Mode” on page 50reference)

Original Feed Control

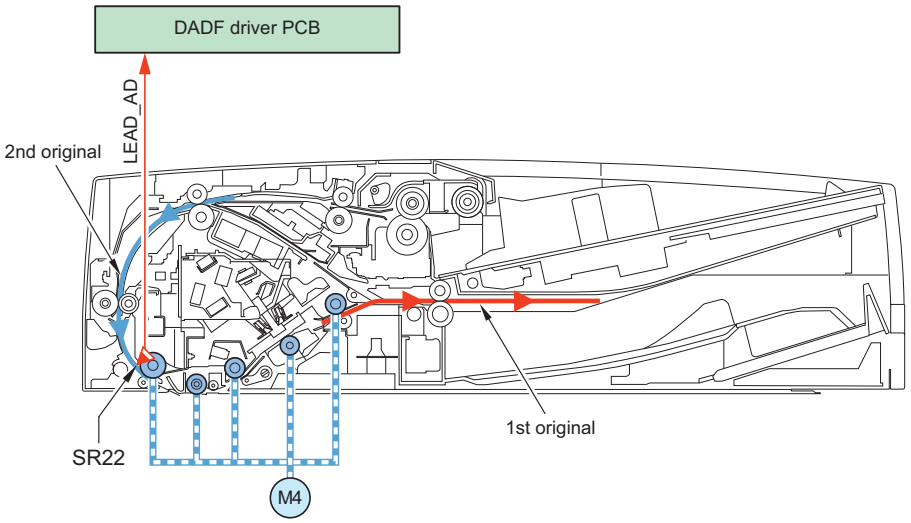
a. Registration arch

Registration arch is created at registration roller area.



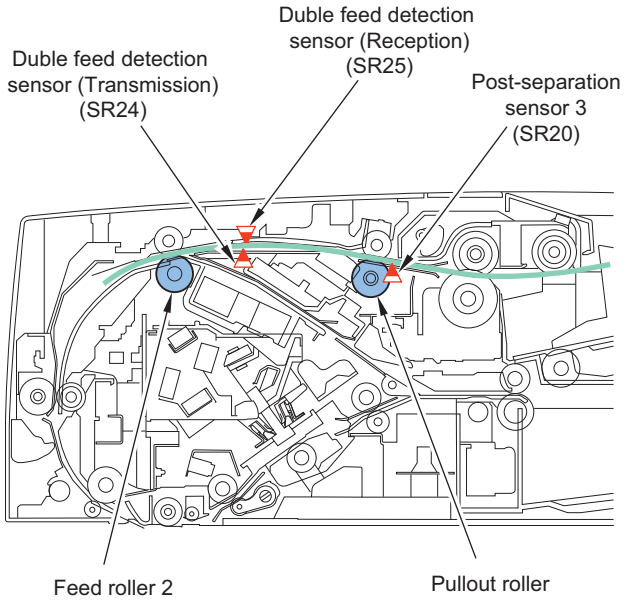
b. Temporary stop position

At the time of 1-sided mode with mix of same configuration, feeding is once stopped where paper is at downstream from the lead roller 1 while at upstream from the scanning position of the front side. Feeding of preceding original is also stopped when the 2nd sheet or later is fed because the drive of the read motor (M4) is stopped.

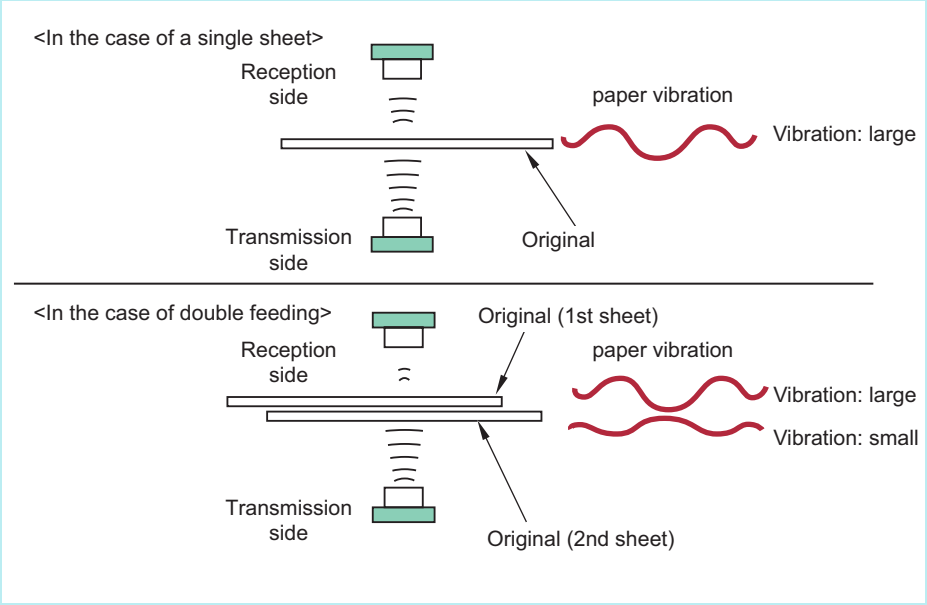


Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (SR24/SR25) to detect double feeding of paper.
The Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (SR24/SR25) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller and the Feed Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurs, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
The sensors check the sensor level at the start of a job while there is no original and calculate the threshold value of double feed detection. During a job, the Post-separation Sensor 3 (SR20) detects the leading/trailing edge of each original, and then the Double Feed Sensors compare the detection result with the threshold at the start of the job to determine the occurrence of double feed.



NOTE:
With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. When double feed occurs, pitch of the vibration of the 2nd paper becomes low. The sensor uses the difference in pitch of the vibration to perform double feed detection.



<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Scan Settings> Set Detection of Feeder Multi. Sheet Feed as Default
  You can set whether to display a message on the screen when multiple sheets are fed . (default: ON)

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > OPTION > R-ATM
  Configure the setting when the installation site is above altitude of 2000 m.
- (Lv.2) FEEDER > OPTION > R-OVLPLV
  Change the threshold value of the Double Feed Sensor to determine "double feed" or "single feed".

● Original Scanning Assembly/Original Delivery Assembly

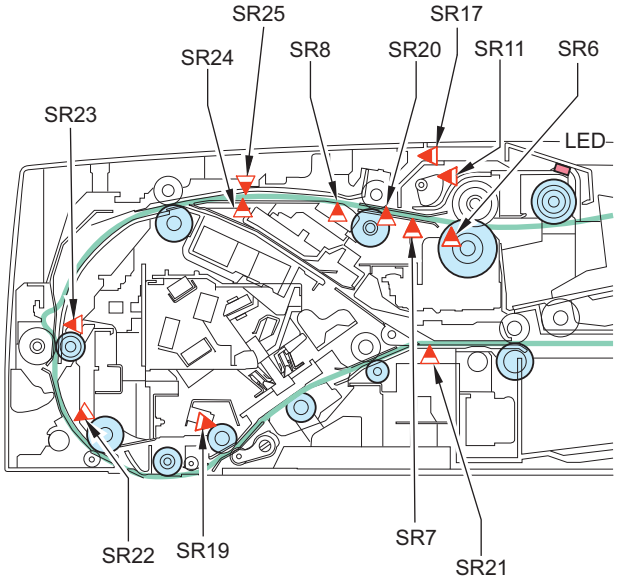
Roller disengagement control

The machine does not have the control to disengage the Lead Roller and the Delivery Roller. However, it has the Jam Removal Lever to disengage the Delivery Roller when a jam occurs.

● Jam Detection

Overview

This equipment uses the sensors shown in the figure to detect jam of originals. The jam detection timing is pre-stored in ROM on the reader controller PCB, and jam is checked whether there is an original at appropriate sensor area at the specified timing. Once a jam occurs, the equipment memorizes its description in code.
Jam codes of this equipment can be checked by outputting the jam error history report in Service Mode on the host machine.



Jam Type

Feed type

Occurrence Section	Jam code	sensor name	sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residue
01	0001	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20	Yes	-	-
	0002			-	Yes	-
	0042			-	Yes	-
	0003	Delay sensor	SR8	Yes	-	-
	0043			Yes	-	-
	0004			-	Yes	-
	0044			-	Yes	-
	0005	Registration sensor	SR23	Yes	-	-
	0045			Yes	-	-
	0006			-	Yes	-
	0046			-	Yes	-
	0007	Lead sensor 1	SR22	Yes	-	-
	0047			Yes	-	-
	0008			-	Yes	-
	0048			-	Yes	-
	0009	Lead sensor 2	SR19	Yes	-	-
	0049			Yes	-	-
	0010			-	Yes	-
	0050			-	Yes	-
	0011	Delivery sensor	SR21	Yes	-	-
	0051			Yes	-	-
	0012			-	Yes	-
	0052			-	Yes	-
	0094	All feed type sensor	-	-	-	Yes

Others

Occurrence Section	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a Job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25

Occurrence Section	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0021	Communication failure jam (during a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25
	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25
	0061	Communication failure jam (during a job, first sheet)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25
	0062	Communication level failure jam (at the start of a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25
	0063	Communication failure jam (at the start of a job)	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)/(reception)	SR24, SR25
	0071	Software timing error	-	-
	0075	Pickup roller unit up/down error	Pickup roller unit up/down error	SR11
	0076	Size error jam	Original size sensor 1/2	(reader: CF2, CF1)
	0090	DADF open	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	(reader: PS1, PS3)
	0091	DADF user open		
	0092	Cover open	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
	0093	Cover user open		
	0095	Pickup error	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3	SR6, SR7, SR20
	0096	Limited function jam	-	-
	00A1	Power ON jam	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
	00A2	Power ON jam	Delay sensor	SR8
	00A3	Power ON jam	Registration sensor	SR23
	00A4	Power ON jam	Lead sensor 1	SR22
	00A5	Power ON jam	Lead sensor 2	SR19
	00A6	Power ON jam	Delivery sensor	SR21

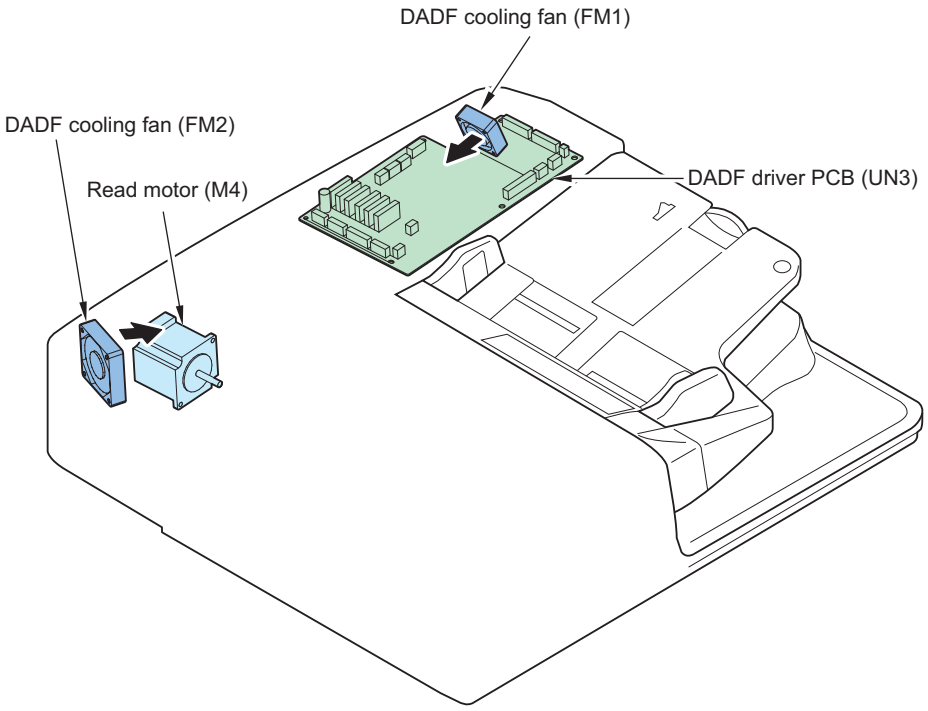
<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Feeder Jam Recovery Method
  Select whether scanning will start again from the first page of the document or the page of the document in which scanning was interrupted if a paper jam occurs in the feeder.

● Fan

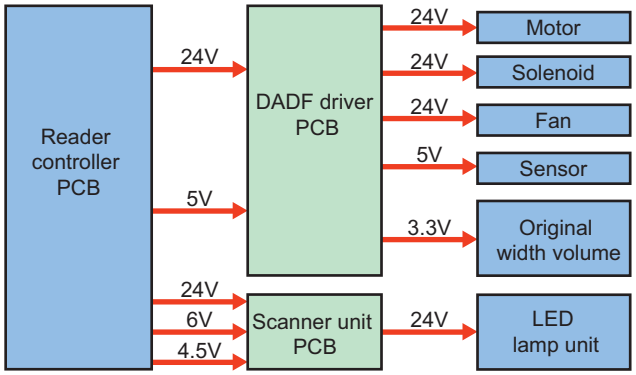
This equipment is equipped with 2 fans.

Symbol	Name	Function
FM1	DADF cooling fan 1	To cool down the motor IC on DADF driver PCB (UN3).
FM2	DADF cooling fan 2	To cool down the read motor (M4).



● Power Supply Assembly

Power supply schematic diagram is shown below.
This equipment receives 5 systems (24.5, 24, 6, 5, 4.5 V) of power supply from the reader unit.
24V is mainly used for the motor, the solenoid, the fan, and the LED lamp unit.
5V is mainly used for the sensor.
The converter in the DADF driver PCB generates 3.3V, and supplies to the original width volume.



<Related error code>
E227-0001: Power supply (24V) error in the Reader Controller PCB
E227-0101: Power supply (24V) error in the DADF driver PCB

● Limited Functions Mode

When an error is detected, the functions related to the detected error are limited to make use of the other functions.
When an error code related to DADF is detected, the machine once enters reader limited functions mode. After that, the machine enters DADF llimited functions mode by turning OFF and then ON the Main Power Switch.

Yes: operation continues -: operation suspended

	Fixed reading	stream reading
Reader	-	-
DADF	Yes	-

NOTE:
Even though the function limitation mode is activated, the print function of the host machine can operate.

Corresponding error code

Reader function limitation

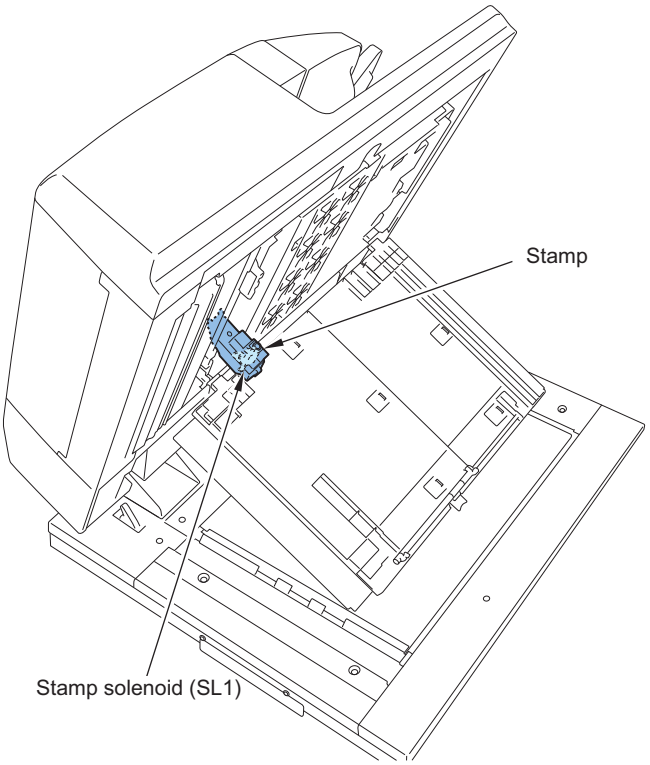
Code	Detail code	Description
E202	0001	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
	0002	
	0003	
E227	0001	Error in power supply (24V)
	0101	
E248	0001	EEPROM Error in the Reader Controller PCB
	0002	
	0003	
E280	0001	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit
	0002	
	0101	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit
	0102	
E302	0001	Error in paper front shading
	0002	
E423	0001	SDRAM error in the Reader

DADF function limitation

Code	Detail code	Description
E202	0101	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
	0102	
E302	0101	Error in paper back shading
	0102	
E400	0001	Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF De-river PCB
	0002	
	0003	
E401	0001	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
	0002	
E407	0001	Tray Lifting Motor error
	0002	
E412	0005	DADF fan error
	0006	

● Stamp Operation

When the host machine is in fax mode or SEND mode and its stamp function is selected, the Stamp Solenoid (SL1) drives and the stamp is put indicating that the original in question has been read or transmitted.

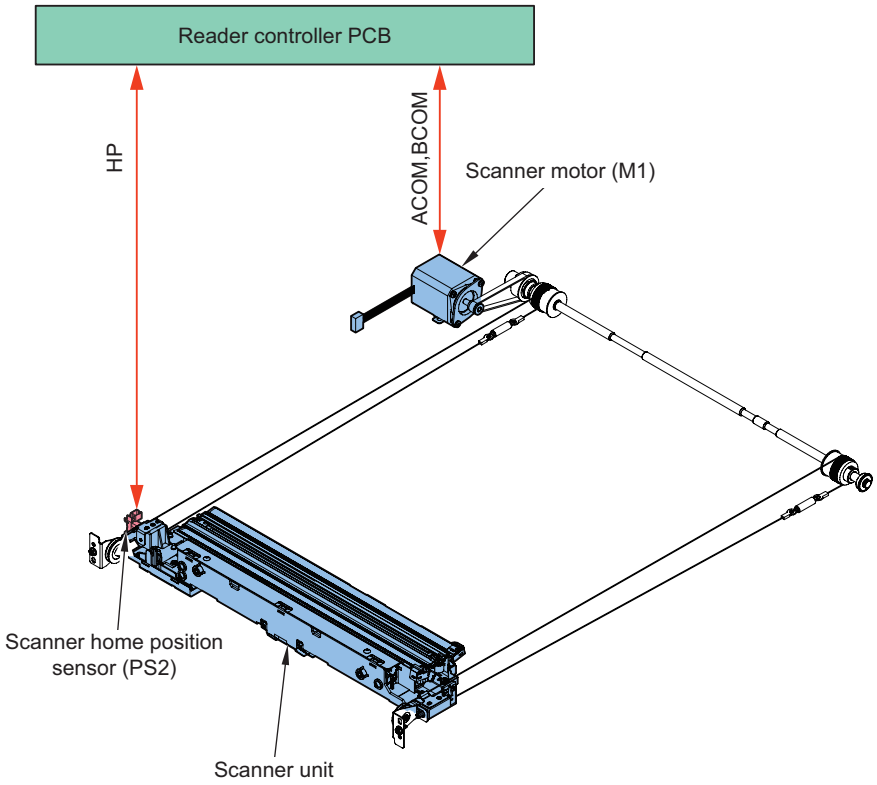


■ Reader

● Scanner drive control

Configuration of drive system

Following is the parts configuration related with scanner drive system.



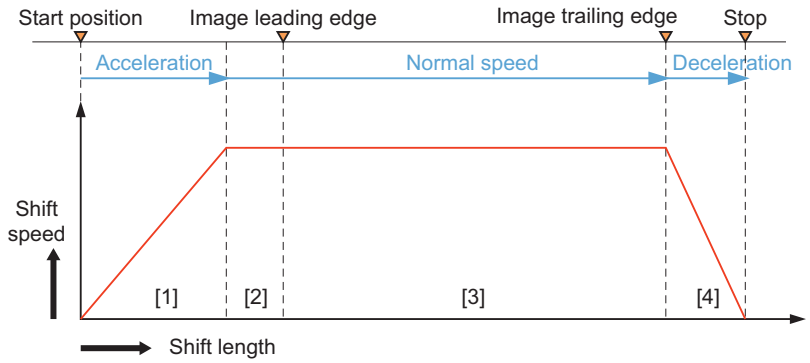
Component parts	Symbol	Function
M1	Scanner motor	Control of the drive/stop, direction and speed of motor rotation

Component parts	Symbol	Function
PS2	Scanner unit HP sensor	Scanner unit HP detection
-	Scanner unit	Image reading, analog image processing

Scanner motor control

Following is the control system configuration related with the scanner motor control.
Motor driver on the reader controller PCB controls the drive/stop, direction and speed of scanner motor rotation in accordance with the signals from CPU.

1. Backward operation after image scanning
   Backward operation after image scanning until shading position of scanner unit is controlled by 468 mm/sec regardless of color mode.
2. Forward operation at image scanning
   At image scanning, the following motor control controls the scanner unit operation.



[1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
[2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
[3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
(if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
[4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

Following shows the scanning speed in each mode.

Mode	300/600 dpi
B&W	468 mm/s
Color	305 mm/s

<Related Error Code>
E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)
E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)
E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (job start)

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY> ADJ-X
  Adjustment of the image reading start position at copyboard reading (vertical scanning direction)

● Original size detection

Overview

To Original size is identified based on the result combinations of reflection light at the specific point on the reflection sensor and the scanner unit. To prevent the original from moving when closing the DADF, there is 2 point original size detection per each size on the scanner unit.

- In main scanning direction: scanner unit (AB type: 9 point measurement (when K size paper is supported: 11 point measurement), Inch type: 6 point measurement)
- In sub scanning direction: reflection type photo sensor (AB type: 1 point, Inch type: 1 point)

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW > KSIZE-SW
  Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support

Original size detection procedure

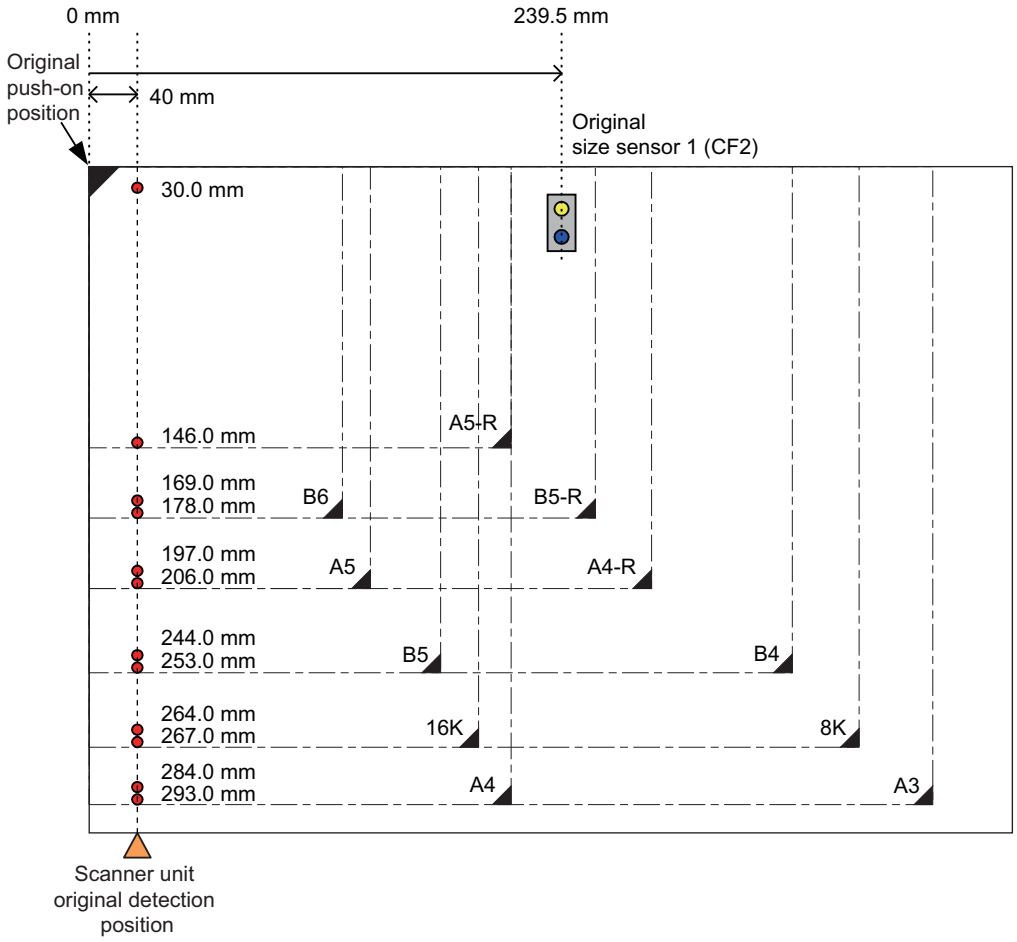
Original size is detected in the following procedure.

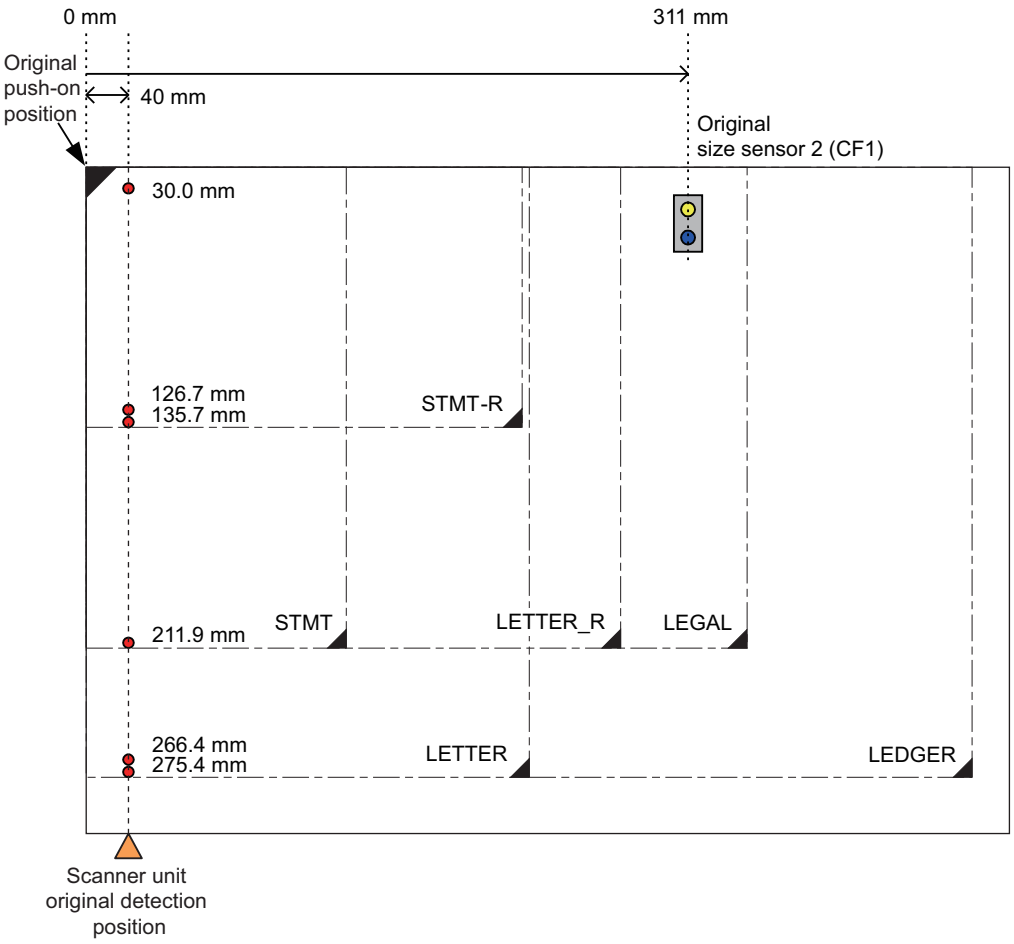
1. External light search (in main scanning direction only)
   While keeping the LED lamp unit OFF, the reading sensor level of each detection point is measured in main scanning direction.
2. Output level detection of each sensor
   While keeping the LED lamp unit ON, reading sensor level of each detection point is measured in main scanning direction.

The machine turns ON the LED of reflection type photo sensor in sub scanning direction and measures the sensor output. Original size is identified by these output combination.

Original size detection position

In main scanning direction, the machine moves the scanner unit to the following position in reference to the original position and measures the reading sensor level of each detection position. In sub scanning direction, original size is identified by the following sensors.





Following is the combination of detection result and original size.
A/B: Original presence/absence detection result of 2 points (reference)
Y : Output level has no change (“Detection operation” on page 94reference)
- : Output level has change (“Detection operation” on page 94reference)

Original size	Scanner unit detection position										Original size sensor 1
	1		2		3		4		5		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	
A3	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B4	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	Y
A4R	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	Y
A4	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-
B5	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
B5R	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y
A5	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-
B6	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
A5R	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
None	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

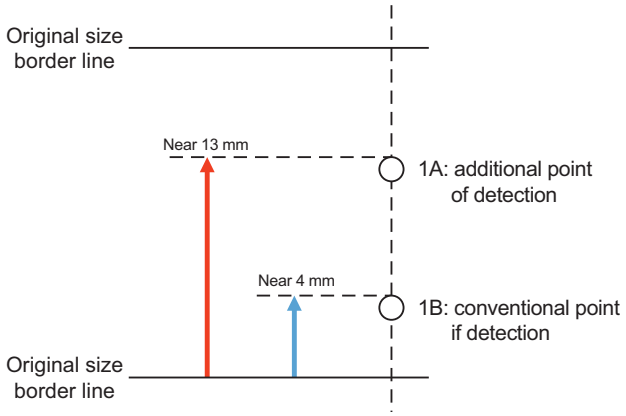
Original size	Scanner unit detection position						Original size sensor 2
	1		2		3		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	
11" x 17"	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
LGL	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	Y
LTRR	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
LTR	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-
STMTR	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-
STMT	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-

Original size	Scanner unit detection position						Original size sensor 2
	1		2		3		
	A	B	A	B	A	B	
Absent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

To keep the high accuracy detection even though an original moves when the DADF is closed, this machine has 2 types of controls.

a. 2 point original detection at each detection position

In main scanning direction, the machine determines whether the original is present or not from the 2 points of reading sensor output near the original detection position.

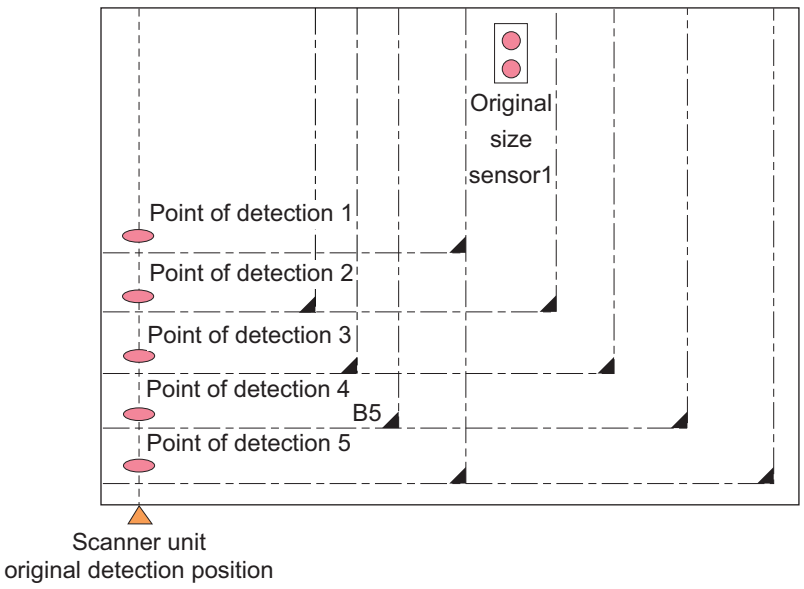


Result		Judgment
A	B	
Y	Y	Present
Y	-	Present
-	Y	Present
-	-	Absent

* Signal change with DADF Open to Close
Changed: -
Others: Y

b. Priority on the front original presence

As a result of main scanning direction measurement, if the original absence is detected at the rear while the original presence is detected at the front, a priority is given to the result of original presence at the front.



When the Reader Controller PCB could not be detected B5 size original at the detection position 2/3.

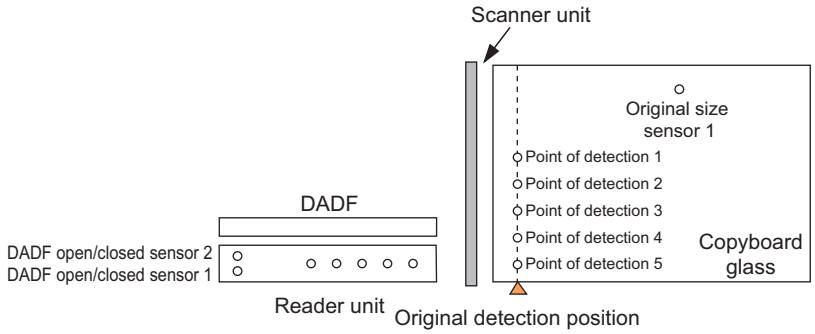
Original detection position	Result	Identified size
1	Y	Y
2	-	Y
3	-	Y
4	Y	Y
5	-	-
Judgment		B5

Signal change with DADF Open to Close
Change: -
Others: Y

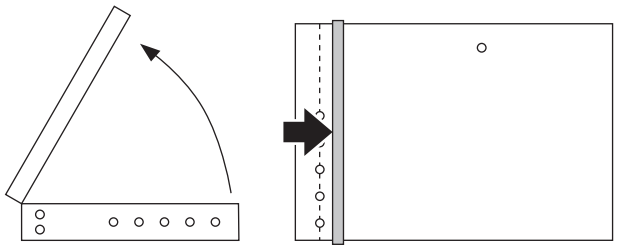
Detection operation

Following is the overview of operation for original size detection (AB type).

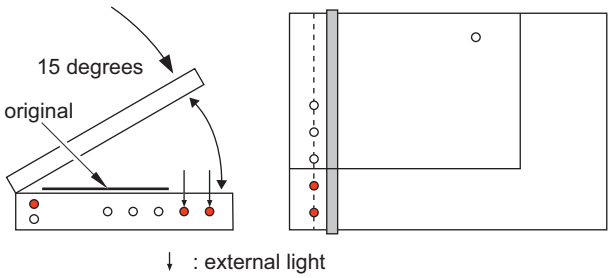
1. Wait status
   Scanner unit: shading position
   LED lamp unit: OFF
   Original size sensor: OFF



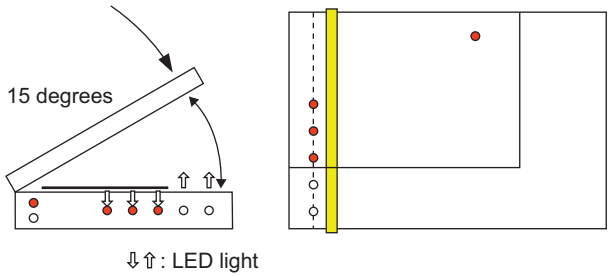
2. DADF opened (The angle of DADF is 15 degree or more).
   Scanner unit: It moves to the original detection position (20mm from the original push-on position)
   LED lamp unit: OFF
   Original size sensor: OFF



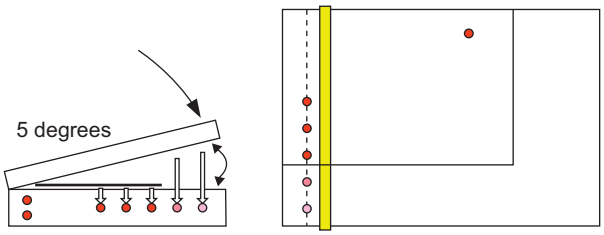
3. Close DADF (The angle of DADF is from 5 to 15 degree).
   3-1) The external light detection operation is performed. Since the area covered by an original will be blocked from external light, the machine will assume the absence of an original at points that detect external light. After the DADF sensor 2 detects [Close], the external light detection operation is started.
   In case of the described original size, A3/B4/A4/B5 are excluded from the list of possible sizes at this point.



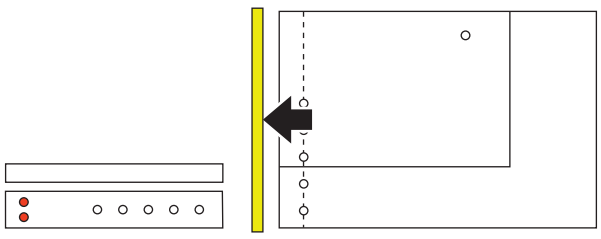
   3-2) After the external light detection operation, the machine turns ON the LED in the main scanning direction and the reflected light is detected by the reading sensor (5 points). After the first detection, it continues detection by the specified interval (it completes after 3 sec). The original size sensor 1 starts detection in the sub scanning direction.



4. DADF fully closed (the angle of DADF is 5 degree or less).
   The machine monitors the changes of output level of each sensor for 2 sec from when the DADF open sensor 1 detects the [Close] status. The machine determines the original presence in the point where the output level has no change.
   The machine identifies the original size from the combination of the level change at 5 points (priority on the front original presence).



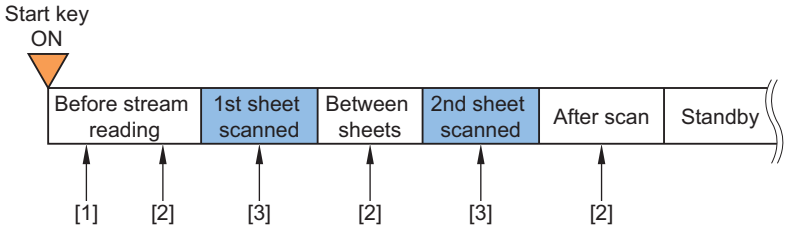
5. Wait status (wait for start key)
   Scanner unit: Stream reading position
   LED lamp unit: ON
   Original size sensor: OFF



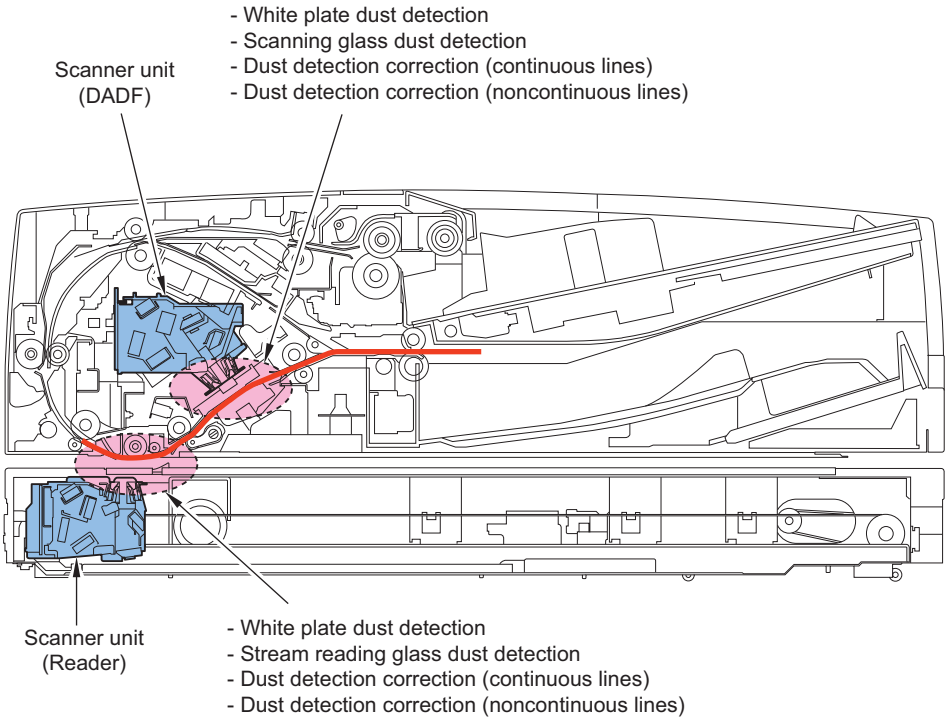
● Dust detection control

Overview

The timing of dust detection is as follows.



No.	Description
[1]	White plate dust detection control
[2]	Steam reading glass / Scanning glass dust detection control, Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (noncontinuous lines)



White plate dust detection control

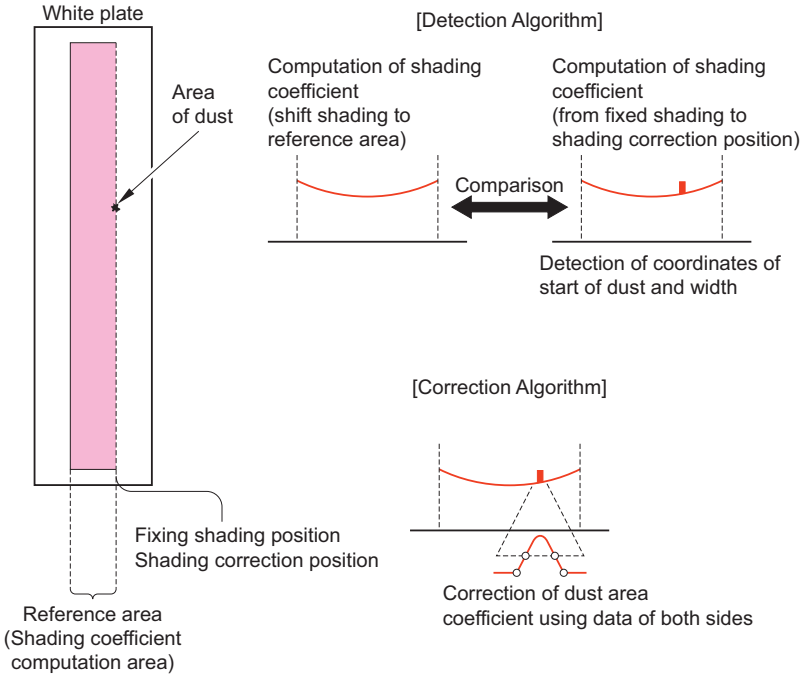
In this machine, the fans cool down the inside of the DADF to prevent the overheating at stream reading operation.
As a result, dust in the DADF may stick to the white plate and it may cause the lines on the image.
To reduce the influence from the dust, the white plate dust detection and correction are performed.

a. White plate dust detection

The machine compares the shading coefficient obtained from shift shading and the shading coefficient obtained from fixed shading to identify the presence/absence of dust and, if any, identifies the coordinates and width of the area.

b. White plate dust correction

If the machine detects the dust as a result of white plate dust detection, it interpolates the shading coefficient of the area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to decrease the effects of the presence of dust. It executes the shading correction using the shading coefficient obtained after the interpolation.
When the dust is detected as a result of white plate dust detection, the machine interpolates the shading coefficient of the dust area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to reduce the effects of the dust. The shading correction is executed after the interpolation.



Stream reading glass dust detection control

The machine checks the presence/absent of dust on the stream reading glass and the DADF platen roller 1. It then changes the point of reading or executes image correction (refer to [Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)]) depending on the result of detection to avoid the reproduction of dust particles in its output images.

a. At the start of a job

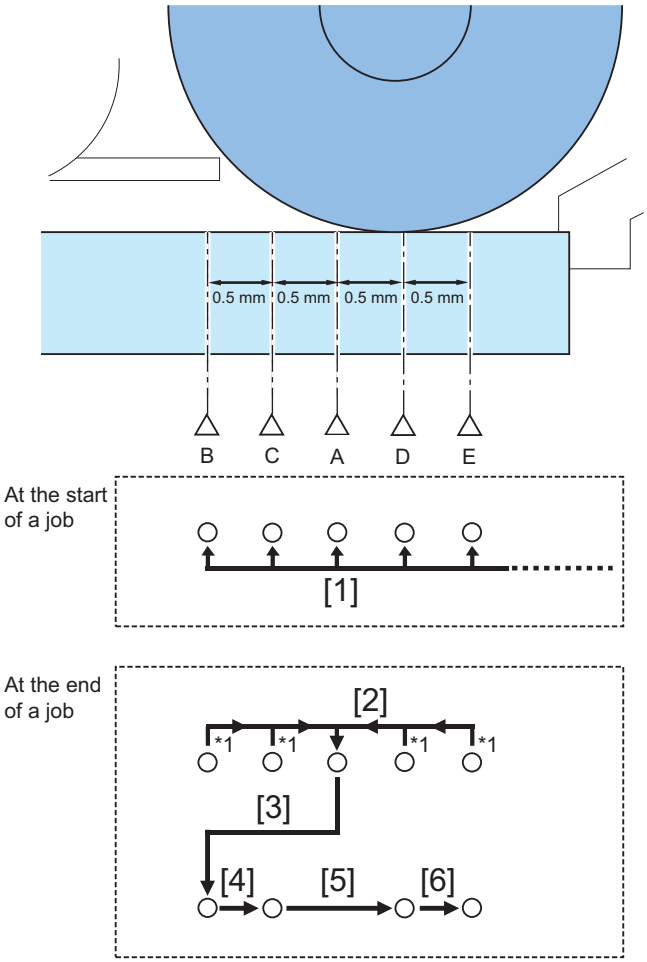
The scanner unit moves to the reading position saved at the detection of the previous job ends.
After it moves, the dust detection is executed. If the dust is detected, the machine executes dust correction by making correction on the pixels on both sides of the area where dust is found.
[1] It moves to the reading position.

b. Between sheets

The dust detection is executed. If the dust is detected, the machine executes dust correction by making correction on the pixels on both sides of the area where dust is found.
The scanner unit does not move due to the dust detection.

c. At the end of a job

1. The scanner unit moves to the default reading position A.
   [2] It moves to the reading position A.
   *1: In case that the reading position at the start of a job is one other than A.
2. The dust detection is executed. If there is no dust on the A position, the machine saves the A as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
3. If there is a dust on the A position, the machine execute the dust detection on the B position. If there is no dust on the B position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
   [3] It moves to the B position.
4. If there is a dust on the B position, the machine execute the dust detection on the C position. If there is no dust on the C position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
   [4] It moves to the C position.
5. If there is a dust on the C position, the machine execute the dust detection on the D position. If there is no dust on the D position, the machine saves the B as a reading position for a next job and finishes the dust detection.
   [5] It moves to the D position.
6. If there is a dust on the D position, the machine executes the dust detection on the E position. If there also is a dust on the E position, the machine saves the position where the least dust is found among the A, B, C, D or E positions as a reading position for a next job and then, displays an alarm to perform the cleaning.
   [6] It moves to the reading position E.

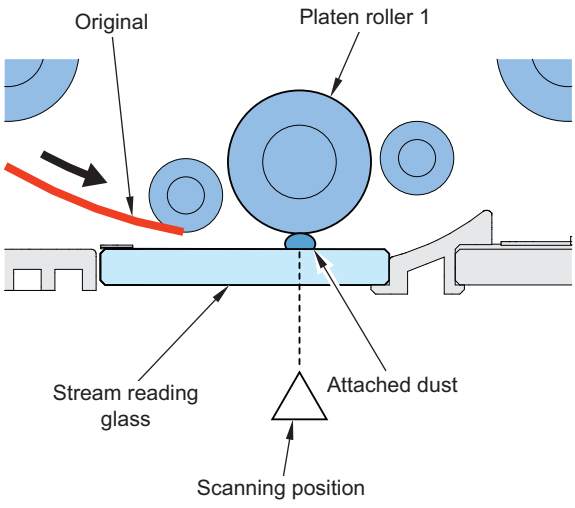


<Related service mode>

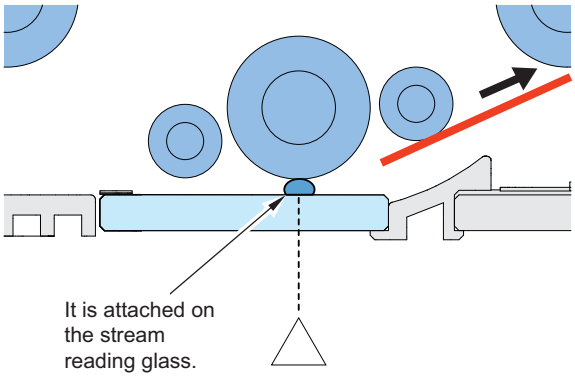
- (Lv1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
  Adjustment of the dust detection level between sheets in DADF mode
- (Lv1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
  Adjustment of the dust detection level at job end in DADF mode.

Dust detection correction control (continuous lines)

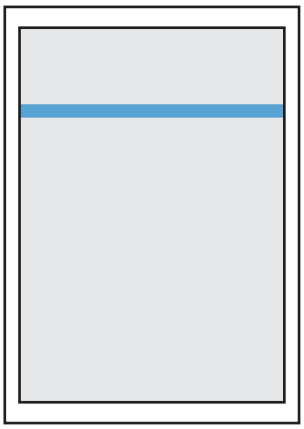
The machine detects and corrects the lines due to the detected dust between sheets.
This correction targets the lines due to the detected dust by the stream reading glass dust detection.
In the case of detecting lines caused by specified amount of dust, an alarm is displayed to encourage cleaning.
Refer to the Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines) for the difference with non-continuous lines. (“Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)” on page 99)
Before reading



After reading

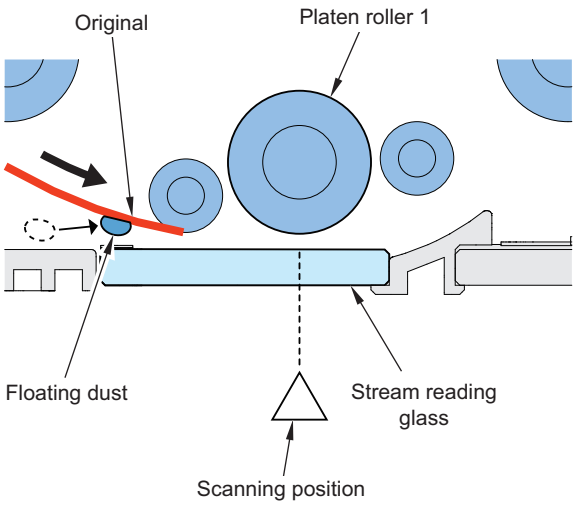


Result of reading

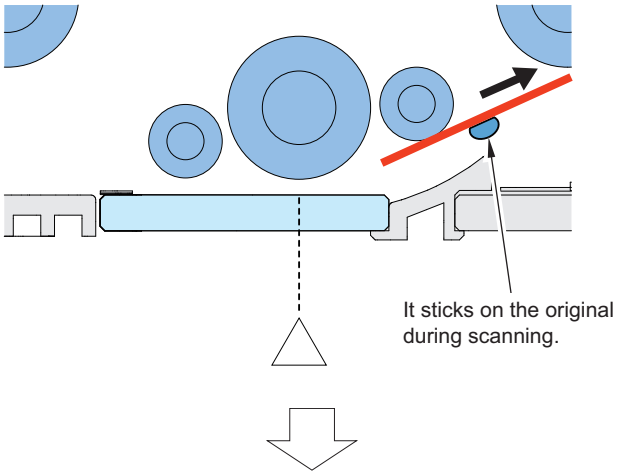


Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)

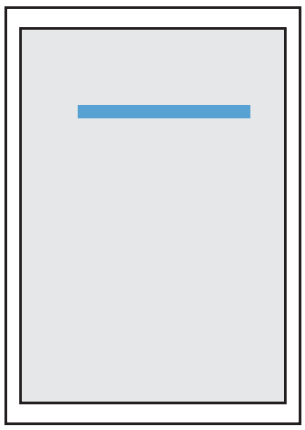
The machine detects and corrects the lines due to the dust other than dust between sheets.
The dust on the original is not detected before the leading edge of original. This dust sometimes stops at the reading position due to the friction with the reading glass and sticks to the original again. In this case, the dust is fed together with the original and will not be detected after the trailing edge of the original. This control detects the non-continuous lines appears between the leading edge and the training edge formed as above and corrects the image.
This correction targets the lines in the sub scanning direction on the read image. The machine determines whether the lines are due to the dust or not by the length, color and brightness of lines and the correction is executed if the lines are deemed as dust-related lines.
Before reading



After reading



Result of reading



<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
  At the original reading, you can specify whether to execute the removing function or not when non-continuous lines are detected.

● Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.

Blank paper judgment is performed in the Reader Controller PCB using the data read by stream reading and the result is notified to the Main Controller PCB. Blank paper judgment is performed in 5-level according to the user mode setting.

<Related user mode>

- Scan and Send> Options> Skip Blank Originals> Adjust Recog. Level
  The machine can detect and skip documents with blank pages when scanning.

● Magnification change

Magnification change in main scanning direction

In main scanning direction at copy, image is always scanned by 100% size at copyboard scanning and DADF scanning, and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block. At image SEND, reading size is changed in the reader controller PCB by the specified resolution and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block.

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
  A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2
  A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading

Magnification change in vertical scanning direction

As the magnification change in vertical scanning direction at the time of making a copy, the following operation is performed according to original reading method and difference in magnification.
1) Magnification change operation at copyboard reading
Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the magnification.
Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed: 468 mm/sec, read the original in the Reader Controller PCB at 50% magnification, reduce it to 50% magnification in the Main Controller PCB
Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed: 468 mm/sec
Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the specified resolution when performing SEND.

Operation description	Magnification			
	25% to 50%	50.1% to 150%	150.1% to 299.9%	300% to 400%
Change of original reading speed (mm/sec)	468 mm/sec	468 mm/sec	234 mm/sec	154 mm/sec
Reading size in the Reader Controller PCB (%)	50%	100%	200%	300%
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	50 to 100%	50.1 to 150%	75 to 149.9%	100 to 133.3%

2) Magnification change operation at ADF reading mode
Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the magnification.
Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed: 610 mm/sec, read the original in the Reader Controller PCB at 50% magnification, reduce it to 5% magnification in the Main Controller PCB
Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed: 610 mm/sec
Change of original reading speed, change of reading size in the Reader Controller PCB and data processing in the Main Controller PCB are performed according to the specified resolution when performing SEND.

Operation description	Magnification		
	25% to 50%	50.1% to 150%	150.1% to 200%
Change of original reading speed (mm/sec)	610 mm/sec	610 mm/sec	305 mm/sec
Reading size in the Reader Controller PCB (%)	50%	100%	200%
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	50 to 100%	50.1 to 150%	75 to 100%

<Related service modes>

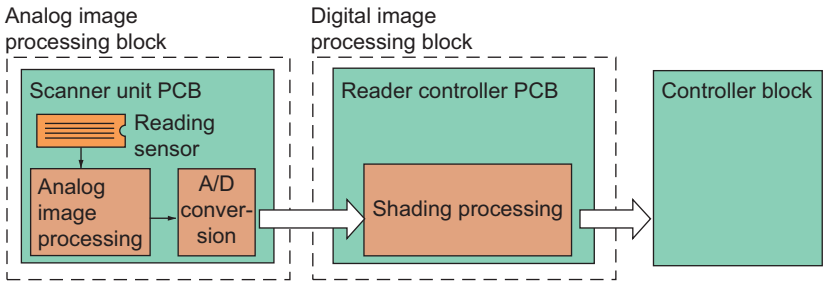
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
  Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
- (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
  Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]

● Image processing

Overview

Following is the main functions of image processing system.

- Reading sensor
  Number of lines: 4 (R, G, B, B/W)
  Number of photo cells: 7488 (each line)
- Shading processing
  Shading adjustment: In service mode
  Shading correction: Performed per very copy



<Related error code>
E248-0001: Error when the Main Controller PCB 1 read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB
E248-0002: Error when the Main Controller PCB 1 write the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB
E248-0003: Error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB
E423-0001: SDRAM error in the Reader

Processing on the scanner unit PCB

Reading sensor output gain correction, offset correction
The analog video signal from the reading sensor is processed so that the rate of amplification is even (gain correction) while the output voltage in the absence of incident light is also processed for a specific level (offset correction).
Reading sensor output A/D conversion
The odd-numbered and even-numbered pixel analog video signals after the foregoing correction are then converted into 10-bit digital signals by the A/D converter according to their pixel voltage levels.

Shading processing

Overview

The output of the reading sensor may not always be uniform because of the following reasons even when the density of the original is uniform:

- Variation in the sensitivity among individual pixels of the reading sensor.
- Difference in the level of transmission between the center and the edge of the lens.
- Difference in the intensity of light between the middle and the edges of the LED lamp unit.
- Deterioration of the LED lamp unit.

The machine executes shading correction to even out the output of the reading sensor.
The machine executes either of the following 2 shading mechanisms: shading correction that is carried out per every copy and shading adjustment for which the target value is set in service mode.

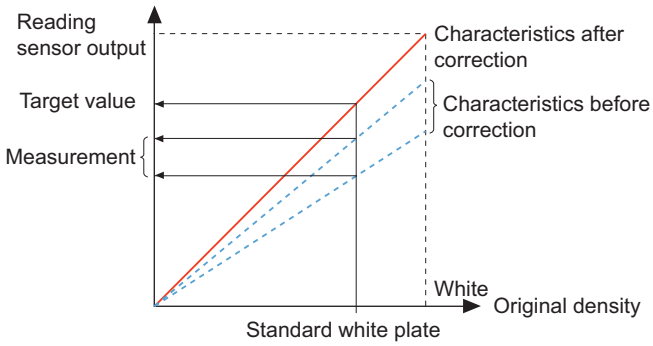
Shading adjustment

The machine performs shading adjustment in response to a command made in service mode.
The machine computes the data entered in service mode to produce the target value for use at time of shading correction.

Shading correction

The machine executes shading correction each time it scans an original.
The machine directs the light from the lamp unit against the standard white plate, and the analog image processing block on the scanner unit PCB converts the reflected light into a digital signal. The result (i.e., a digital signal representing the intensity of the reflected light) is sent to the shading correction circuit of the reader controller PCB as a shading coefficient.

The shading correction circuit in turn compares the coefficient with the target value it holds, and offers the difference as the shading correction value.
The machine uses the shading correction value to correct the variation that may exist among the individual pixels of the reading sensor per each scan, thereby keeping the image density to a specific level at all times.

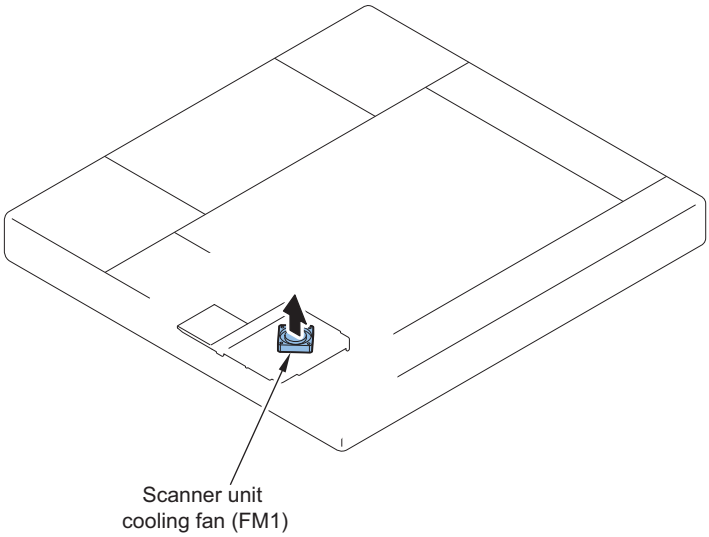


<Related error code>
E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading
E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

● Fan

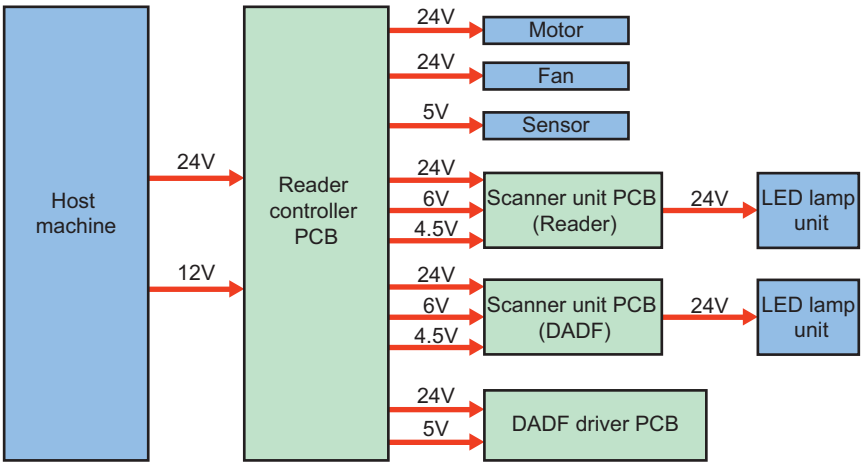
This equipment is equipped with a fan.

Symbol	Name	Function
FM1	Scanner unit cooling fan	To cool down the scanner unit.



● Power unit

Following is the overview of power supply
24.5 V and 12.3 V power supply for reader controller PCB is generated by the printer unit.
24V is mainly used at the motors, fans and LED lump unit. Also it is supplied to the DADF driver PCB and DADF scanner unit.
5V is mainly used at the sensors.



<Related error code>

E227-0001: Power supply (24V) error in the Reader Controller PCB

E227-0101: Power supply (24V) error in the DADF driver PCB

● Limited Functions Mode

(“Limited Functions Mode” on page 87 Reference)

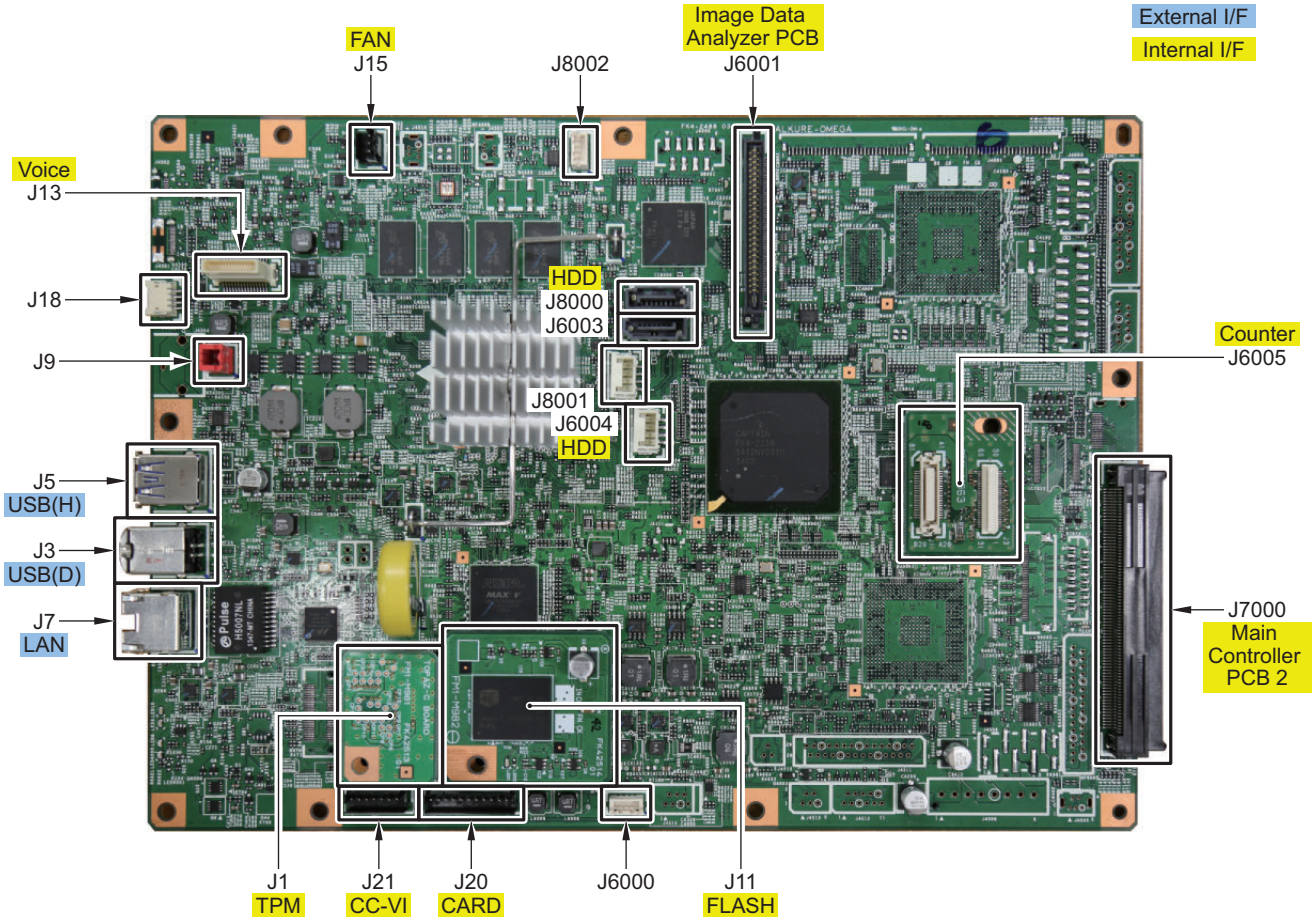
Main Controller

Overview

■ Configuration/Function

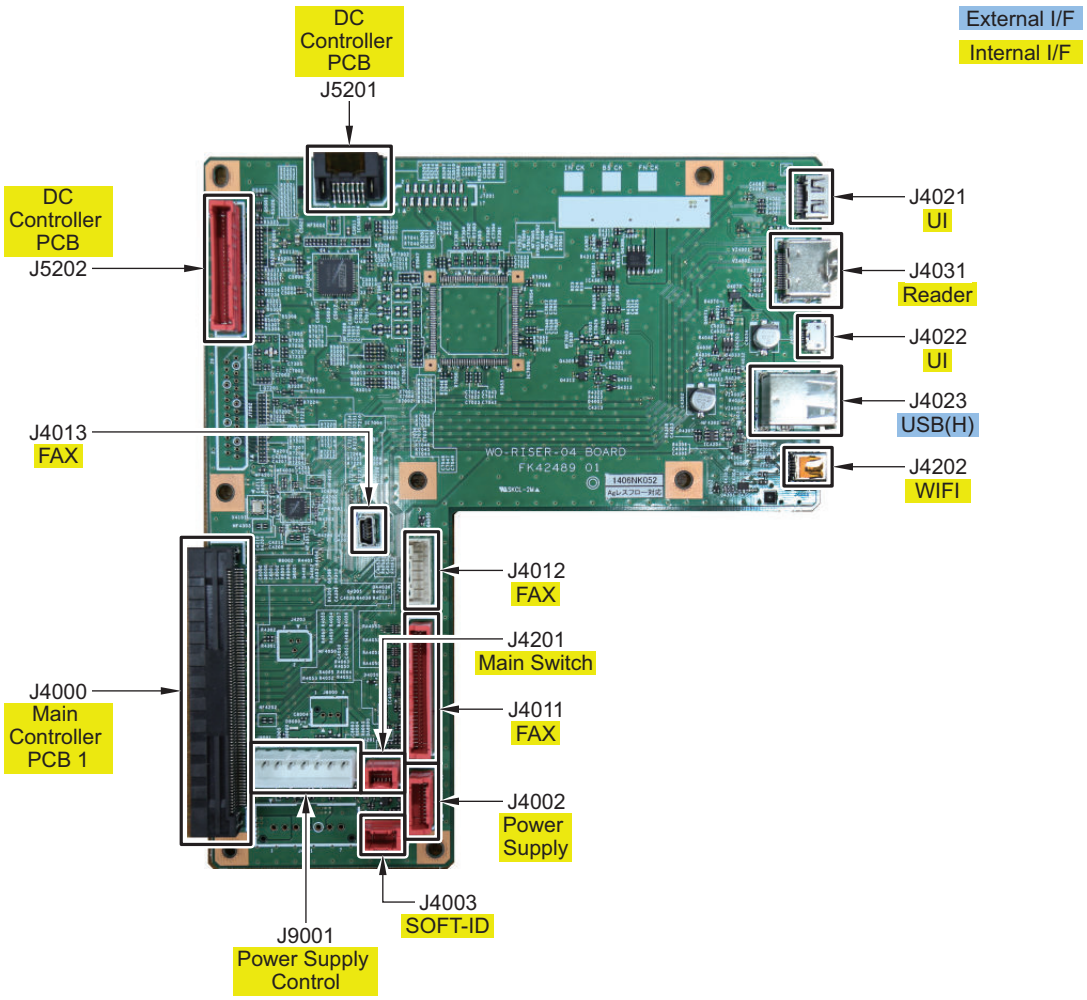
Item		Function
Main Controller PCB		System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control,Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax ImageProcessing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F
	RAM	Temporarily storage of image data:Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
	USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB2.0 Host I/F
Hard disk		2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (250 GB usable area), address list,security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB		Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB		Generation and storage of the encryption key.(Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is"On". Default: Off)

■ Main Controller PCB1



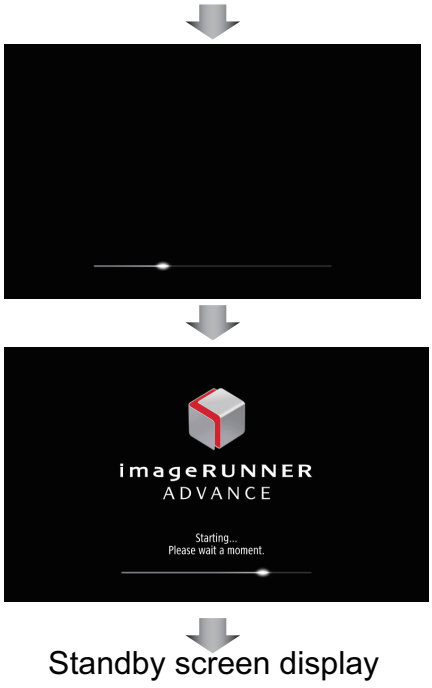
No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Control Interface Kit I/F
J3	USB I/F (Device)	J6000	-
J5	USB I/F (Host)	J6001	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J6003 / J6004	Standard hard disk
J9	-		
J11	Flash PCB	J6005	Counter Memory PCB
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance	J7000	Main Controller PCB2
J15	Controller Fan	J8000 / J8001	Hard disk for mirroring
J18	-		
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader	J8002	-

■ Main Controller PCB2



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J4000	Main Controller PCB1	J4023	IC Card Reader (upper port)/USB flash drive for users (lower port)
J4002	Relay PCB	J4031	Reader
J4003	SOFT-ID PCB	J4201	Main Switch
J4011 / 4012	Fax (1-Line)	J4202	WIFI PCB
		J5201/5202	DC Controller PCB
J4013	Fax (2nd/3rd/4th Line)		
J4021/ J4022	Control Panel I/F	J9001	Relay PCB

Boot Sequence



[ ] : Program storage location
- Initializing process of hardware
- Starting BIOS
  [Main Controller PCB]
- Starting IPL (boot program) and OS system software
  [Flash PCB]
- Starting application
  [Hard disk]

NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
See the following error code list for the troubleshooting.

Related error codes

- E602-0001: HDD error
  HDD fails to be Ready. When the HDD is not formatted
  When an HDD of a different machine is connected at installation of a Removable HDD Kit
- E614-0001: Flash PCB error
  The Flash PCB cannot be recognized. When the Flash PCB is not formatted
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS boot file is not found.
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS kernel is not found.
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error
  IPL (boot program) not found, or HDD not recognized.

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation.This sequential process is called “shutdown sequence”.
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:
If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (3 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

CAUTION:
Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

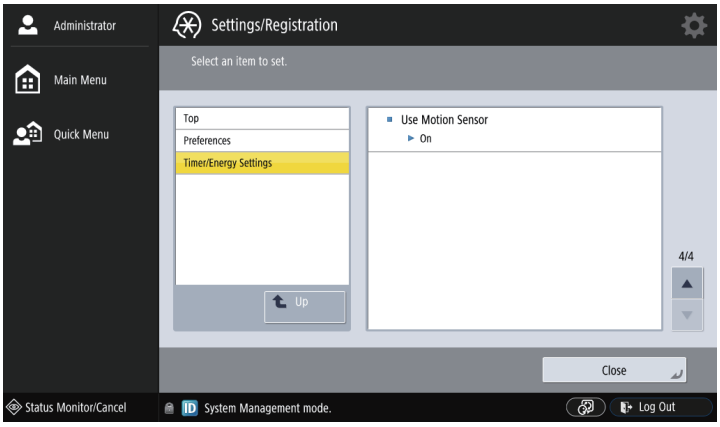
The machine is not recovered by a passer.

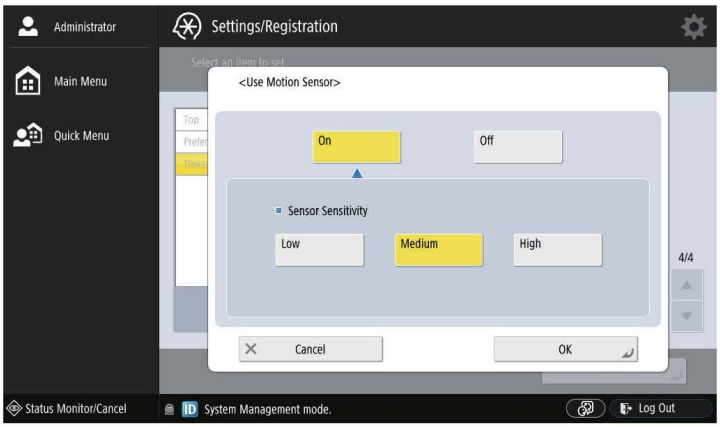
- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

CAUTION:

- Since the sensor detects heat from human body (infrared ray), do not block the sensor area.
- If the lens is heavily soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung clothes or dry clothes.

Settings / Registration
Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor
In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.



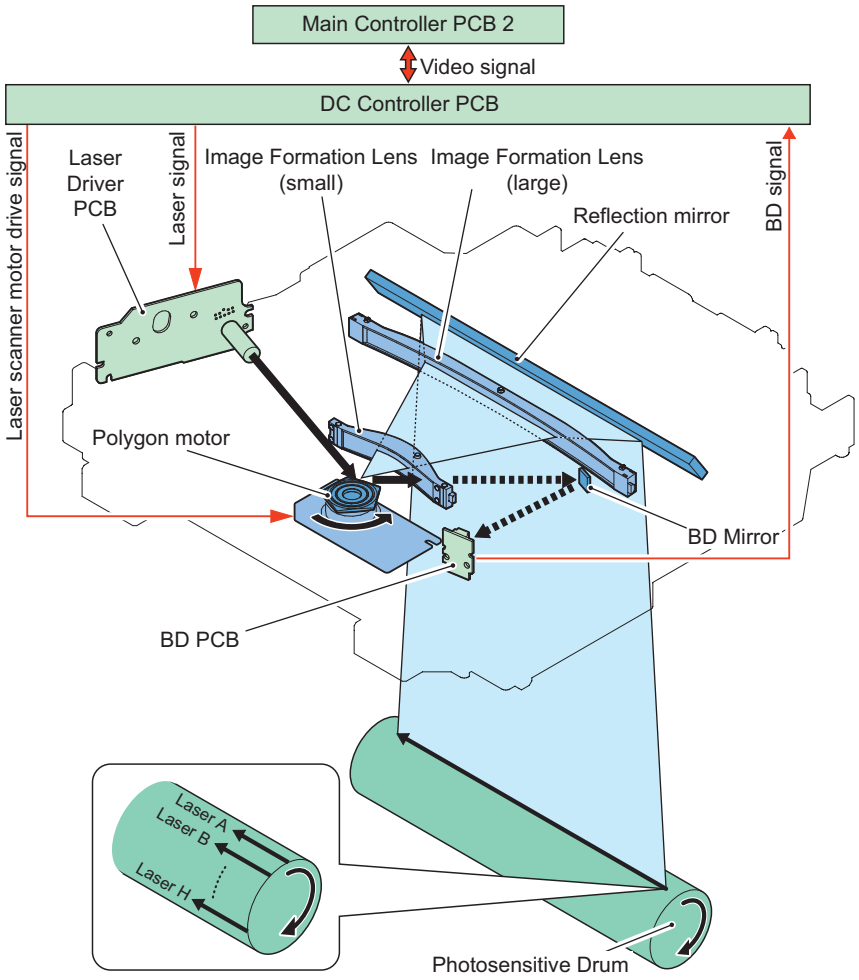

Administrator
Main Menu
Quick Menu
Settings/Registration
<Use Motion Sensor>
On
Off
Sensor Sensitivity
Low
Medium
High
Cancel
OK
4/4
Status Monitor/Cancel
System Management mode.
Log Out

Laser Exposure System

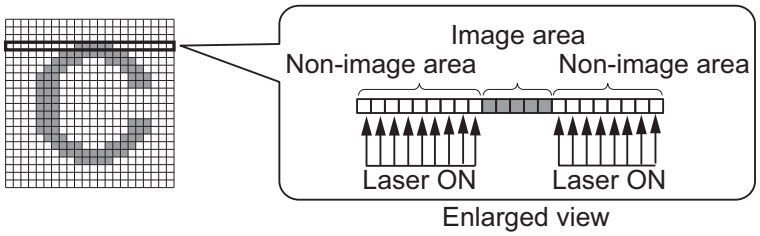
Overview

■ Overview

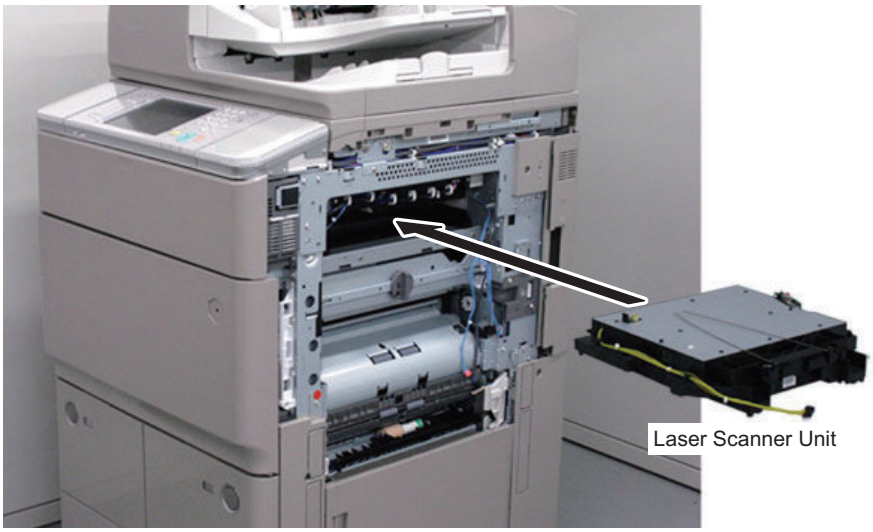
This machine uses an 8-beam method that enables exposure of 8 beams per scanning direction for high productivity.



Laser is applied to the Nom-image image on the positively-charged drum with this machine.



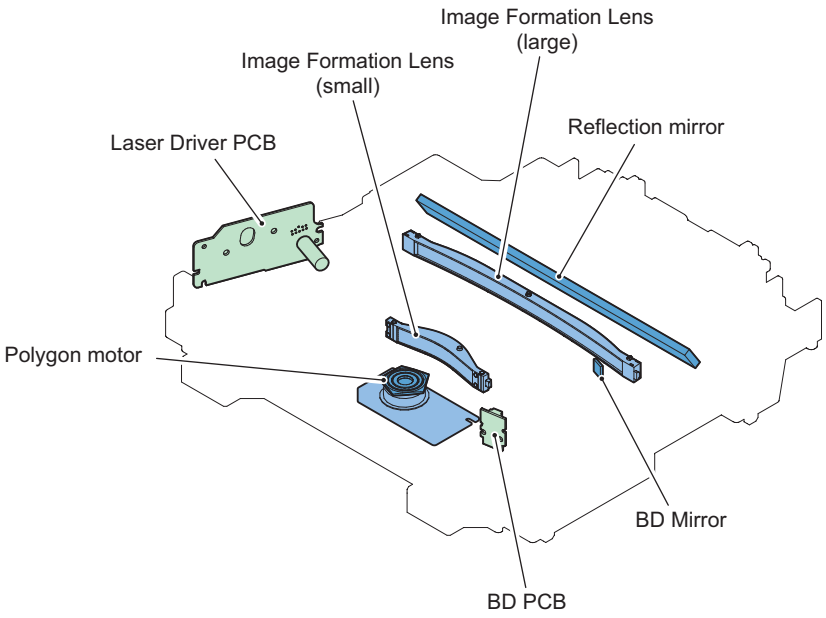
Laser Scanner Unit can be removed from the side of the main body.



■ Specifications

Item		Description
Laser team	Wave length	670nm
	Laser type	Red color laser
	Laser output	7mW(Max)
	Number of laser beams	8 beams
Resolution		1200dpi
Laser scanner motor	Type	Brushless motor
	Number of rotations	35,400rpm(Process speed 500mm/sec)
Number of scanner mirror (polygon) surfaces		5
Controls	Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control
		Main scanning synchronization control
		Sub scanning synchronization control
	Laser beam intensity control	APC control
	Others	Duplex print magnification correction
		Laser scanner motor control
		Laser shutter control

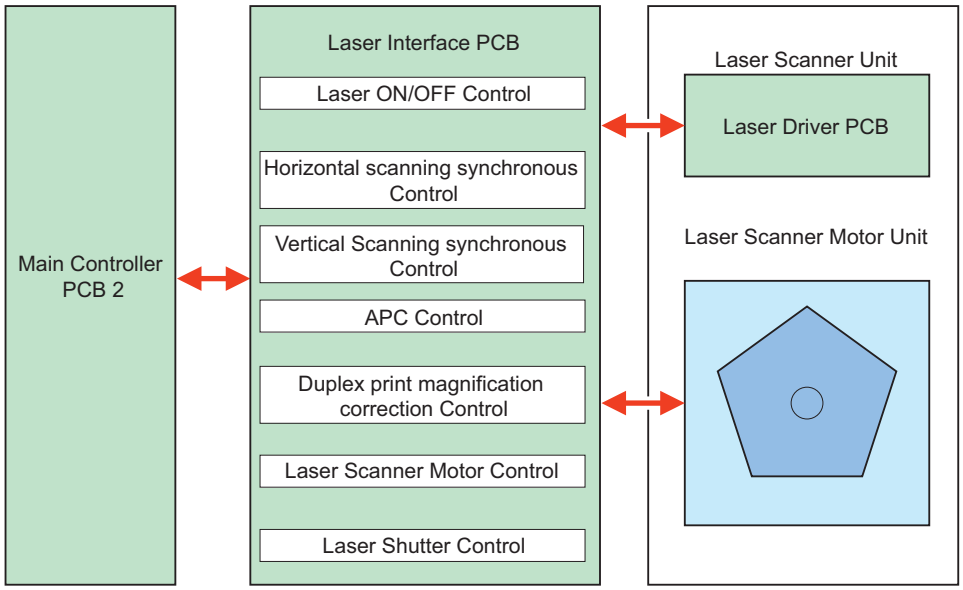
■ Parts Configuration



Name	Role
Laser driver	Laser driver
Polygonal mirror	Perform scanning with a laser beam in the main scanning direction.
Reflection mirror	Reflect a laser team to the drum.
Correction lens	Correct a main-scanning tilt of the laser beam coming from the folding mirror.
Tilt correction motor	Correct a main-scanning tilt by moving the correction lens.
Image Formation Lens (small)	To connect focuses on the Drum to provide an image
Image Formation Lens (Large)	To connect focuses on the Drum to provide an image

Controls

■ Overview

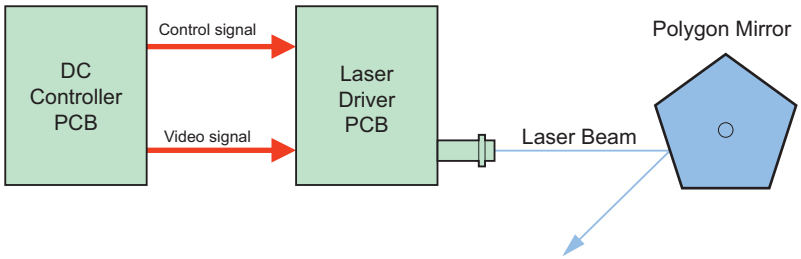


Item		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control	Turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.
	Main scanning synchroni-zation control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.
	Sub scanning synchroni-zation control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.
Laser beam intensity control	APC control	1Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
Duplex print magnification correction control		To correct image size between the front and the rear when making 2-sided print.
Laser scanner motor control		To be executed to rotate the Polygon Mirror at the specified speed.
Laser shutter control		To prevent exposure of laser light in the machine when the Cover is open.

■ Laser ON Timing Control

● Laser ON/OFF Control

This control is performed to turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.



<Timing of Execution>

After the power is turned ON

<Details of the Control>

The DC controller switches the mode among four modes (Forcible OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, Standby mode) according to the laser control signal.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forcible OFF	OFF	Clear the laser beam intensity setting determined by APC.
APC	ON	Adjust the laser beam intensity.
Print mode	OFF/ON	Irradiate a laser beam according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The main unit is placed in the standby status.

• Main Scanning Synchronization Control

This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.

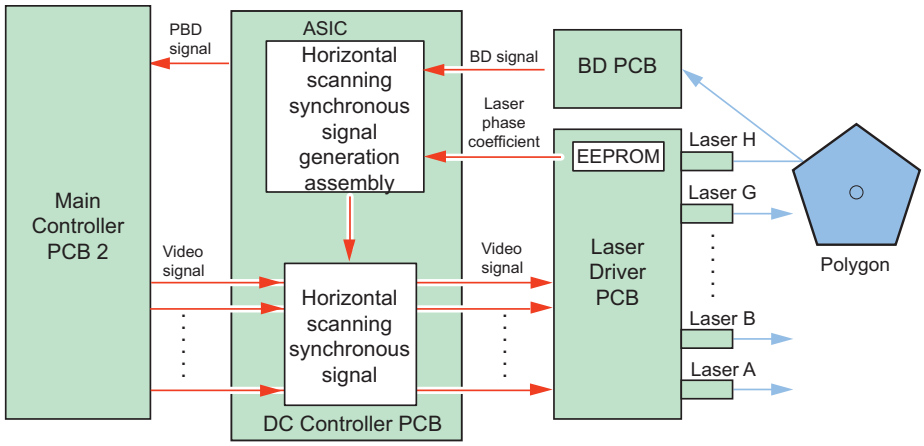
<Timing of Execution>

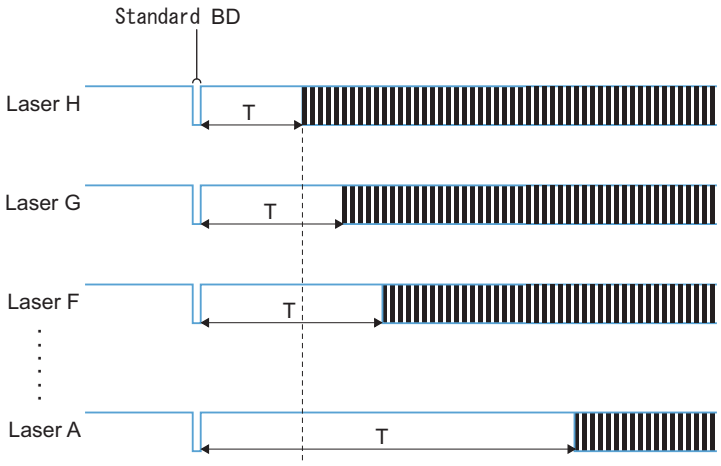
For every eight lines

<Details of the Control>

1. The synchronization control in horizontal scanning direction is executed with reference to Laser A.
2. The BD PCB is located on the light path of Laser A laser beam and the laser beam is emitted to the BD PCB.
3. The BD PCB detects laser beam of Laser A and generates BD signal to be sent to the DC Controller PCB.
4. The DC Controller sends the PBD signal to Main Controller PCB 2 according to BD signal.
5. Based on the laser phase coefficient and the BD signal, the DC Controller PCB generates synchronization signal in horizontal scanning direction on an 8 lines basis at the generation area of synchronization signal in horizontal scanning direction.
6. Once the PBD signal is received, Main Controller PCB 2 sends video signal to the DC Controller PCB.
7. The video signal sent from Main Controller PCB 2 is output to the Laser Driver PCB according to the synchronization signal in horizontal scanning direction.

NOTE:
EEPROM on the Laser Driver PCB stores the 8-beam phase displacement coefficient (laser phase coefficient), which is unique to the Laser Scanner Unit, and corrects 8-beam phase difference based on the stored coefficient. When a Laser Scanner Unit is replaced, the DC Controller PCB automatically retrieves the laser phase coefficient of EEPROM.





● Sub Scanning Synchronization Control

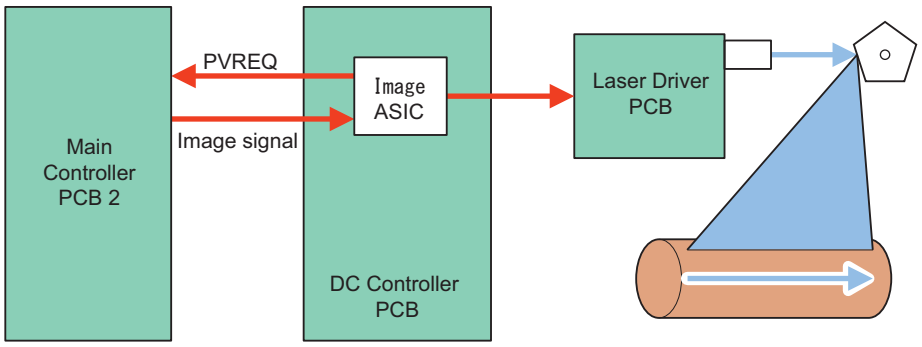
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.

<Execution timing>

When printing is started

<Control Description>

1. The DC Controller PCB generates synchronization signal in vertical scanning direction (PVREQ) and sends to Main Controller PCB 2.
2. Main Controller PCB 2 receives PVREQ (synchronization signal in vertical scanning direction) and sends the video signal to the DC Controller PCB.
3. The DC Controller PCB sends drive signal to the Laser Driver PCB to turn on the laser.



■ Laser Beam Intensity Control

● APC (Auto Power Control) Control

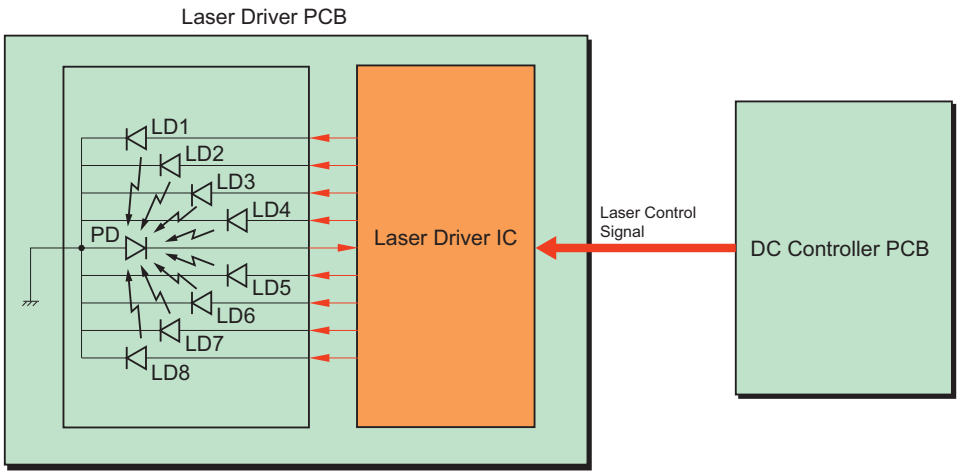
To keep constant laser light intensity per 8 beams (1BD basis)

<Execution timing>

When the laser is scanned (per line)

<Control Description>

1. The DC Controller PCB outputs laser control signal to the Laser Driver IC in the Laser Driver PCB to set in APC mode.
2. The Laser Driver IC is set in APC mode and makes laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) to forcibly emit in series.
3. The Laser Driver IC monitors laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) with the Photo Diode (PD) and adjusts output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



■ Duplex print magnification correction

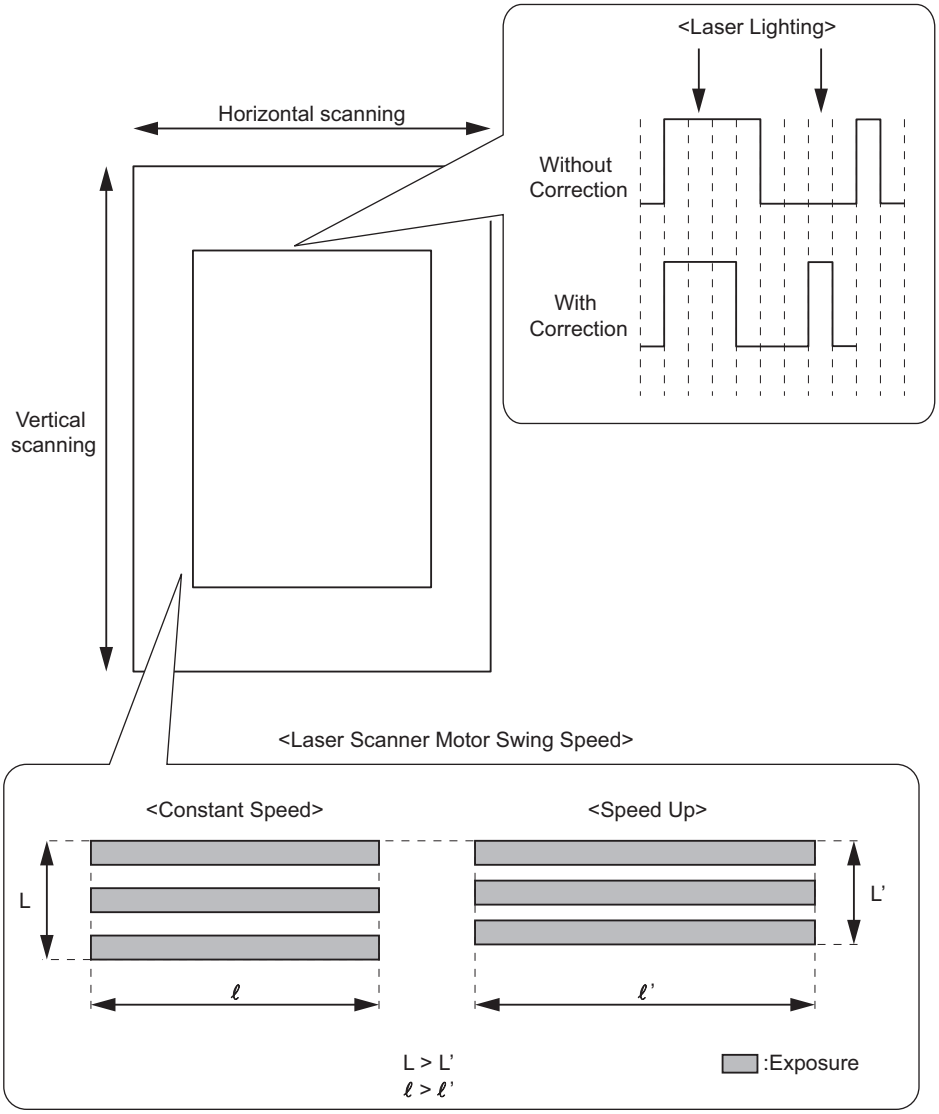
When the paper passes through the fixing area after the image was created on the 1st side of the 2-sided print, the paper temporarily gets shrunk due to the heat. Then, creating the image on the 2nd side causes the 2nd side image extended, which makes the 2nd side image larger than the 1st side image when the paper size returns to the original size after the paper is delivered outside the machine.

<Execution timing>

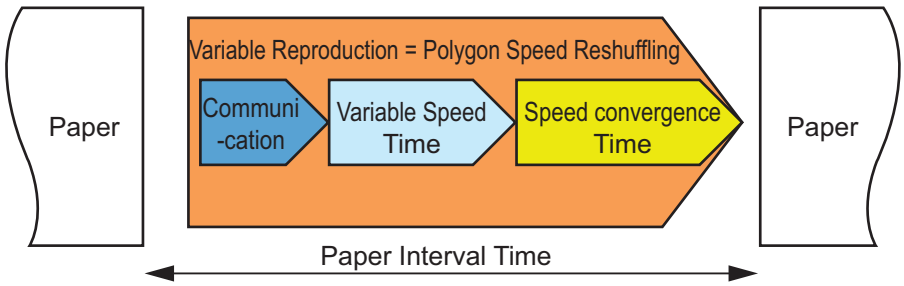
When the image on the 2nd side of 2-sided print is created

<Control description>

When the 2nd side is printed, the following controls are executed with consideration of paper's shrinkage level.
Main scanning direction:
The image in horizontal scanning direction is reduced by skipping the image data.
Sub scanning direction:
The image is reduced by increasing rotating speed of the Laser Scanner Motor.
Increasing rotating speed of the Laser Scanner Motor causes an increase of magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction, and equally effects as skipping of image data.



When magnification is corrected, changing the Polygon Motor speed between sheets might be slower depending on the speed, so productivity might be reduced.



Variable speed Wide	PPM		
	105ppm	95ppm	85ppm
-0.3%	79%	80%	82%
-0.6%	71%	74%	75%
-1.0%	69%	71%	73%

* In the actual use, it is assumed that changing speed over 0.6% is rarely seen.

<Related user mode>

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Fine Adjust Zoom
  When copying, a slight difference in size may occur between the size of the original image, and the size of the copied image. In this case, perform a fine adjustment to compensate for this difference.

■ Polygon Motor Control

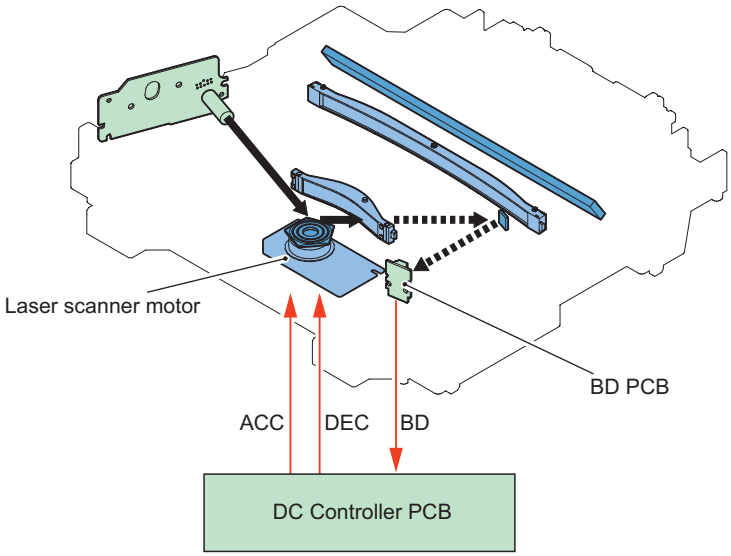
This control is performed to rotate the polygon mirror at a specified speed.

<Execution timing>

When the Laser Scanner Motor is started

<Control description>

1. The DC Controller PCB outputs acceleration signal (ACC) to forcibly rotate the Laser Scanner Motor.
2. The speed detection signals (FG, BD) are detected to be compared with the reference signal generated in the reference signal generation area, so that the acceleration signal (ACC) and the deceleration signal (DEC) are controlled to keep the specified speed.



<Related error code>

E100: Scanner Motor BD unlock error
E110: Scanner Motor FG unlock error

■ Laser Shutter Control

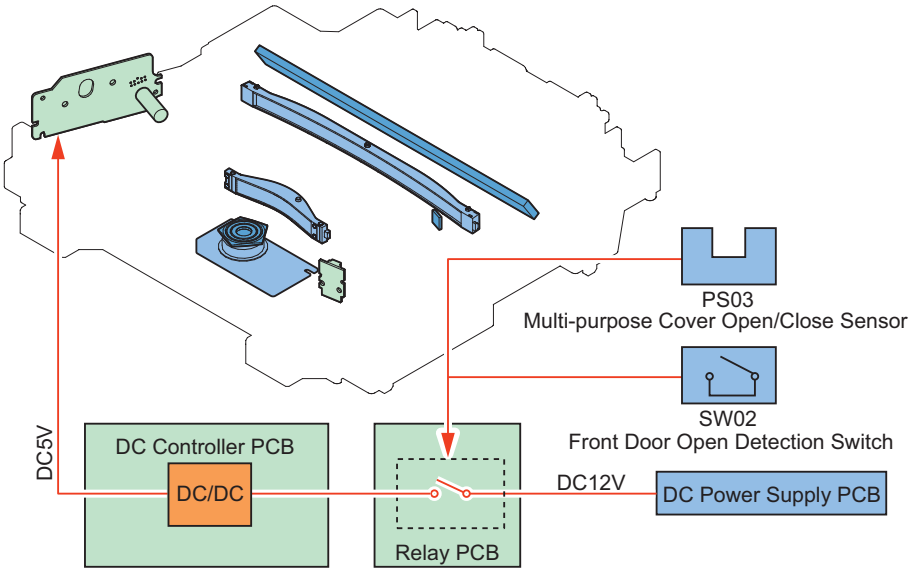
To prevent laser exposure in the machine when the Cover is open

<Execution timing>

When the Front Door or Multi tray Cover opens/closes

<Control description>

When the Front Door or Multi tray Cover opens, the DC Controller PCB stops power supply (DC5V) of the Laser Driver to prevent laser exposure.



NOTE:
This control is executed by the software only and there is no shutter to prevent laser exposure.

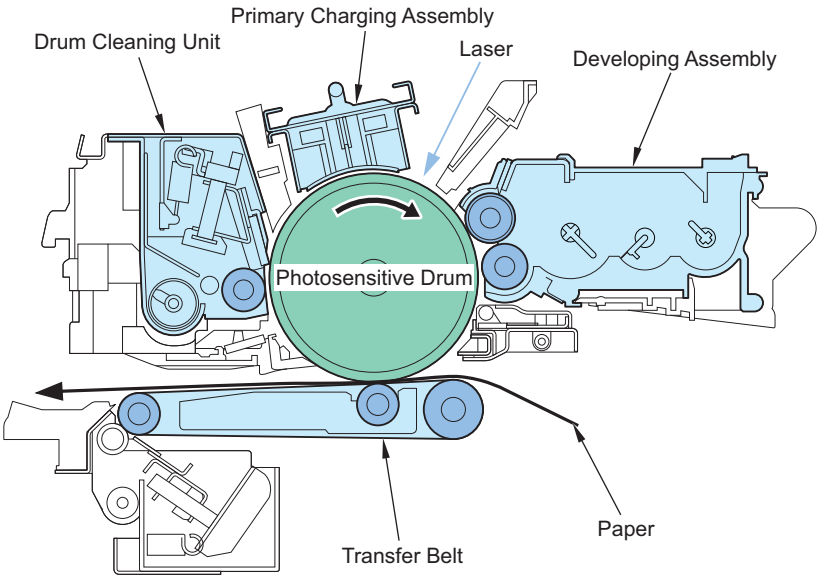
Image Formation System

Overview

■ Overview

Toner image is formed by the magnetic, 1-component toner projection developing method in image formation system.
To ensure high quality print, this machine introduces the following new technologies:

- Small-diameter toner
  High resolution by fine-grained toner
- Belt transfer method
  Improved transfer/feeding performance by the belt feeding
- Twin-developing method
  Improving developing efficiency by the 2-time developing. Uneven developing at the first developing is evened out with the second development.
  At the second development, if toner is excessively supplied to the drum at the first development, the excessive toner is pulled to the cylinder. If the amount of toner on the drum is not enough, toner shortfall is supplied to the drum from the cylinder.
- Image Stabilization Control
  Image density/gradation correction by the D-max control and the D-half control
- The shutter mechanism is added to the Primary Charging Assembly and the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
  This prevents discharge products from attaching on the Drum, thus prevents image failure just after startup.
- Improved accessibility to the periodically replaced / durable parts provides increased serviceability.



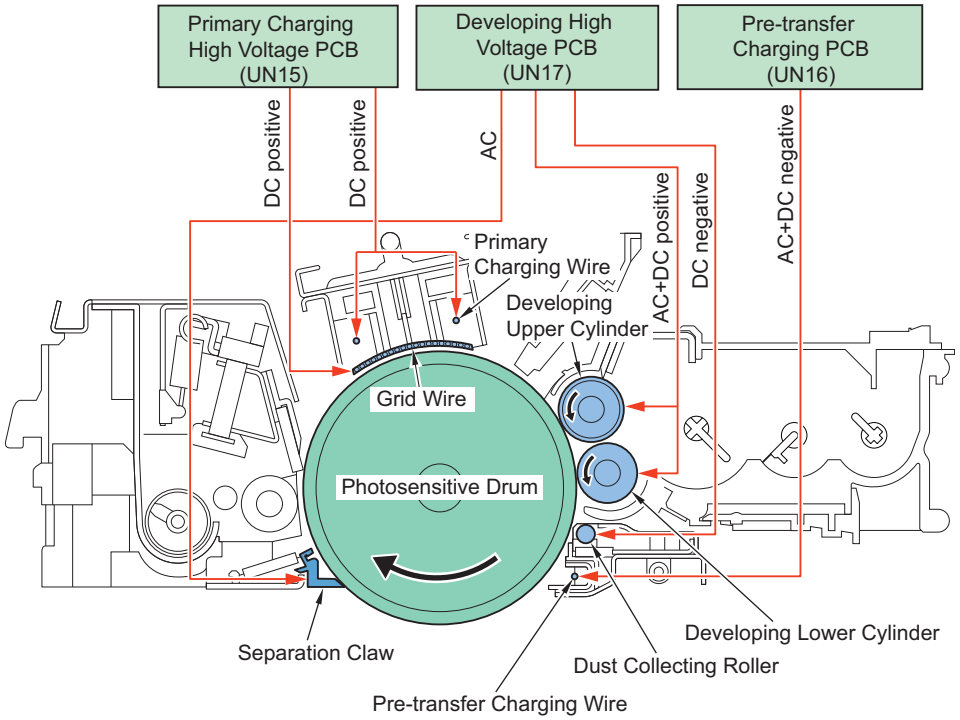
■ Specifications

● Basic Specifications

Item		Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material	A-Si
	Drum diameter	84 mm diameter
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	500 mm/sec
	Separation method	Curvature separation + separation claw
	Drum Heater	Yes (42 +/- 2 deg C)
	Drum HP detection	Yes
Developing Assembly	Developing method	Dry, 1-component toner projection method
	Developing Cylinder	iR-ADV 8505/8595/8585 series
		2 cylinders (twin-developing method)
		- Developing upper cylinder: 20 mm diameter

Item		Function/Method
Developing Assembly	Developing Cylinder	- Developing lower cylinder: 20 mm diameter
	Toner	Magnetic negative toner
	Toner level detection	Yes (magnetic sensor)
Primary charging	Charging method	Corona charging (2 charging wires + grind wire)
	Cleaning	Cleaning Pad (charging wire)
	Shutter	Yes
Pre-transfer charging	Charging method	Corona charging (1 charging wire)
	Cleaning	Cleaning Pad (charging wire)
	Shutter	Yes
Transfer method		Direct transfer (ETB: Electrostatic Transfer Belt)
ETB Unit	Material	CR rubber + urethane resin
	Circumferential length	298.5 mm
	Cleaning	Brush Roller + Cleaning Blade
	Transfer method	Transfer Roller (sponge roller)
	Separation method	Curvature separation + static eliminator
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes
Waste Toner Container	Capacity	Equivalent to 600,000 sheets (calculation with A4 and 6% image duty)
	Full-level detection	Yes
	Presence/absence detection	Yes
Toner Container	Method	Set-on (manual)
	Presence/absence detection	No
Patch Sensor		Yes

• Charging Specifications



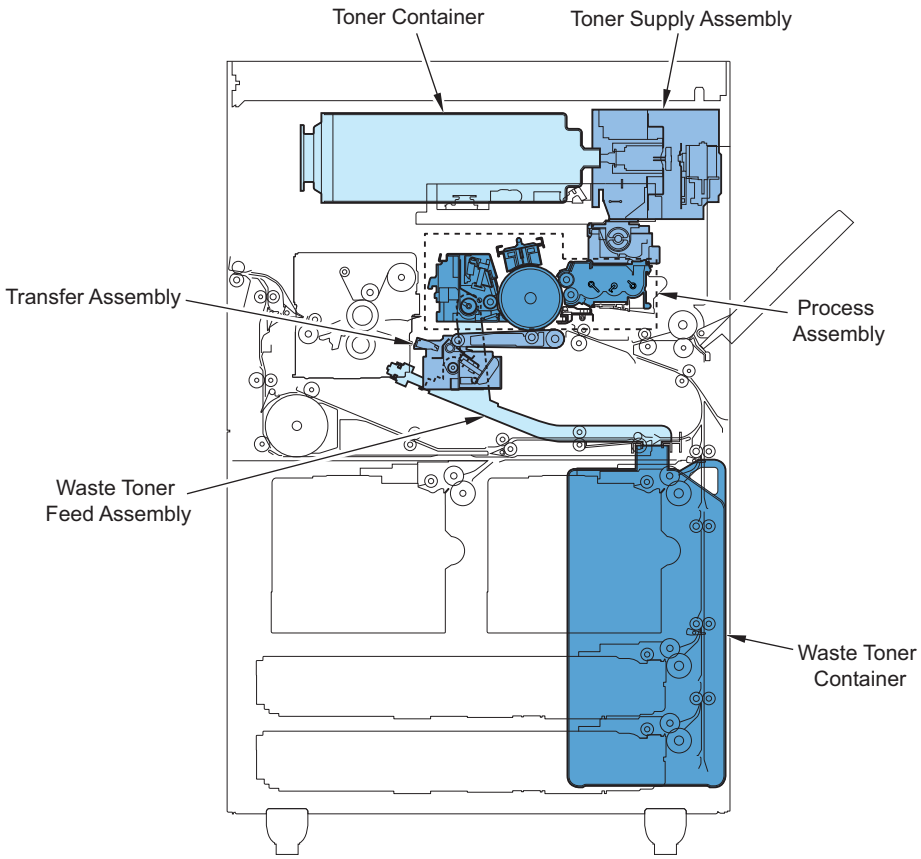
Item		Bias value	Remarks
Primary charging bias	DC bias	6000 to 9000 V	To be specified by the potential control
Grid bias	DC bias	530 to 800 V	To be specified by the estimated life and environment*
Developing bias	AC bias	1500 V	Fixed value (ON/OFF only)

Item		Bias value	Remarks
Developing bias	DC bias	200 to 300 V	To be specified by the D-max control
Dust-collection bias	DC bias	-1000 V	Constant voltage control
Pre-transfer charging bias	AC bias	8300 V	Fixed value (ON/OFF only)
	DC bias	-3500 to 0 V	Constant current control (to be specified by the environment*)
Transfer bias	DC bias	0 to 6500 V	Constant current control (to be specified by the environment*, paper type and print mode)
Separation claw bias	AC bias	690 Vpp	Fixed value (ON/OFF only)

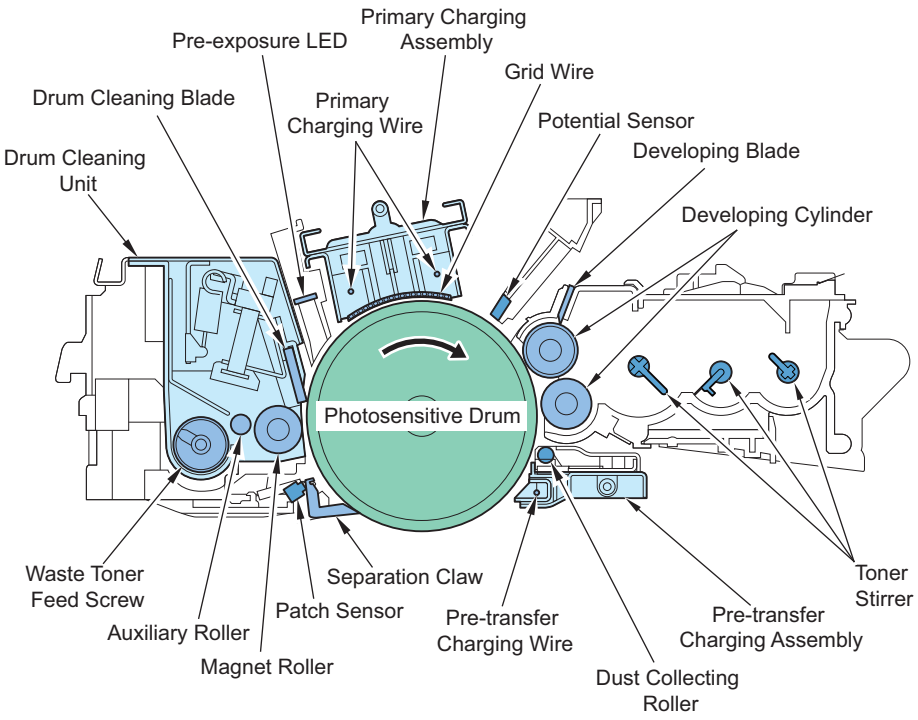
* Detected by the Environment Sensor (THU01)

■ Parts Configuration

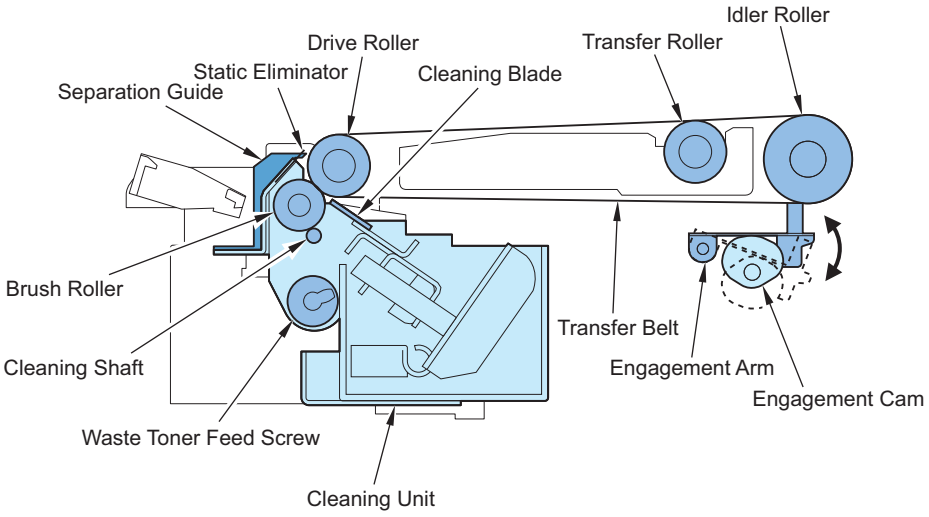
● Entire Configuration



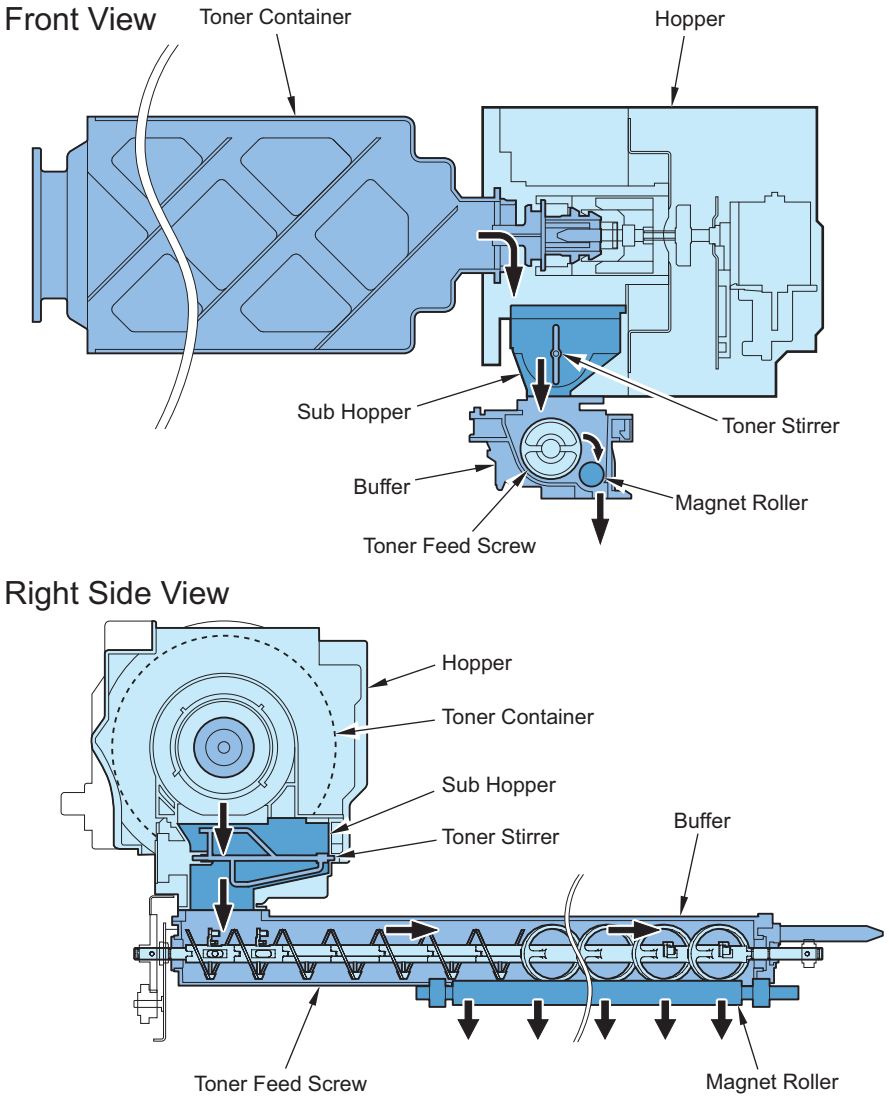
• Process Area



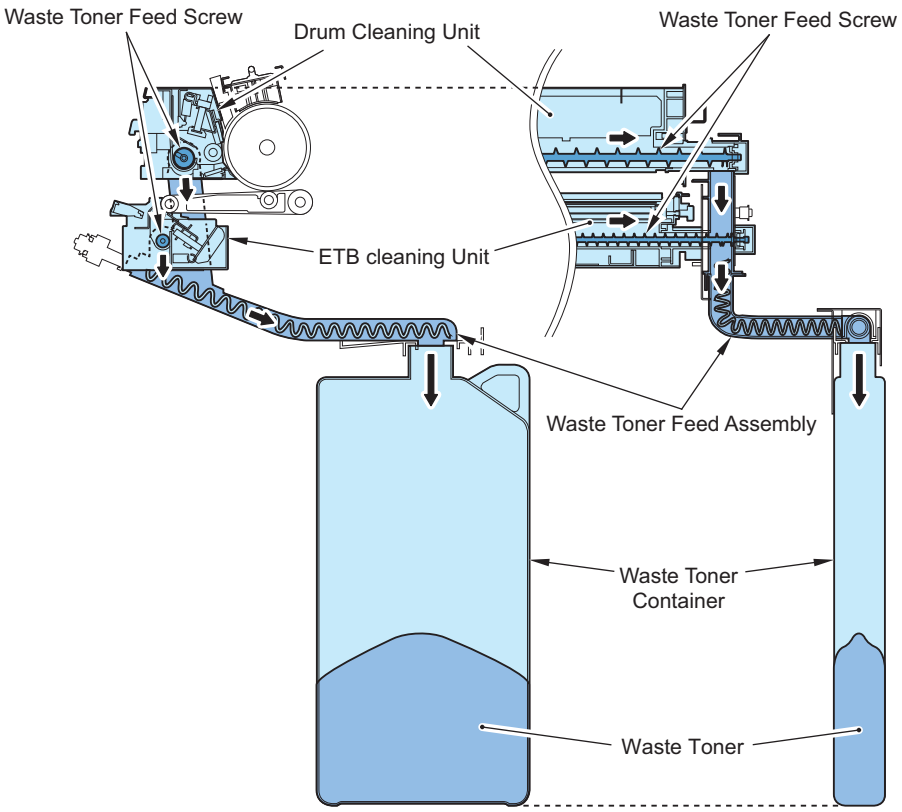
• Transfer Area



● Toner Supply Area

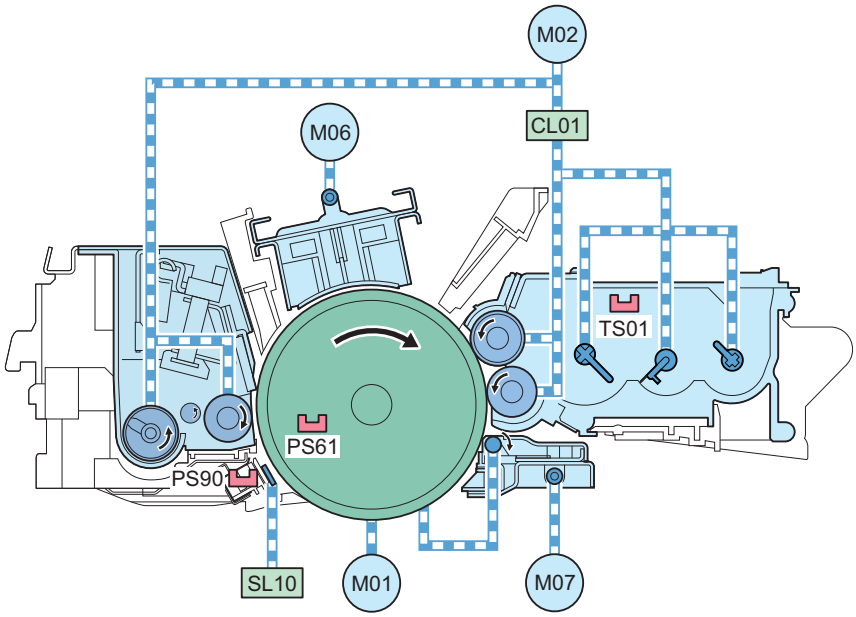


• Waste Toner Feeding Area



■ Drive Configuration

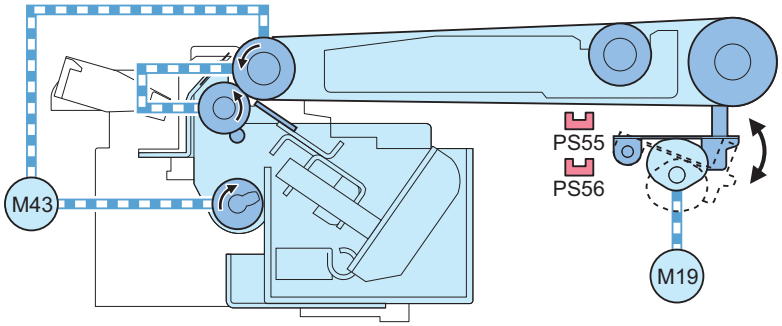
• Process Area



Symbol	Name	Function
M1	Drum Motor	To drive the Photosensitive Drum and the Dust-collection Roller
M2	Main Motor	To drive the Developing Cylinder, the Toner Stirring Plate, the Magnet Roller and the Waste Toner Feed Screw
M6	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and the Primary Charging Shutter
M7	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	To drive the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad and the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter
SL10	Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid	To drive the Patch Sensor Shutter

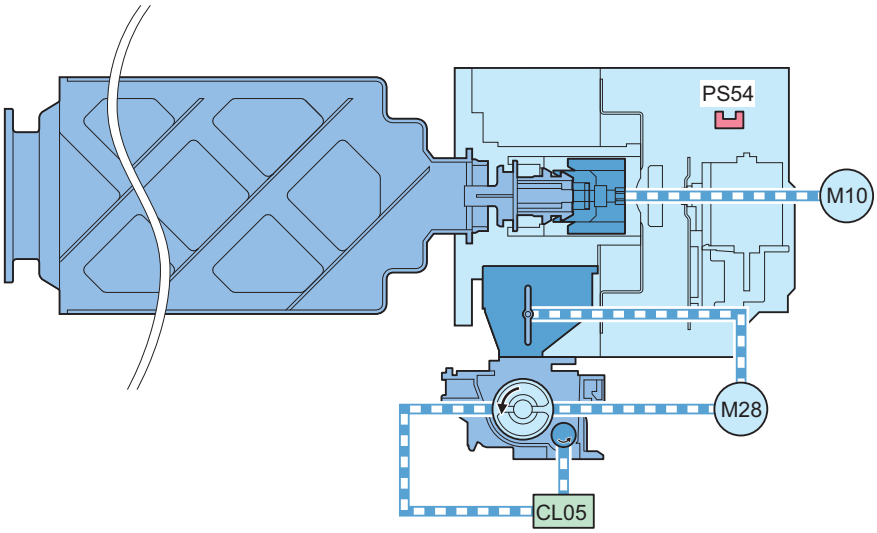
Symbol	Name	Function
CL1	Developing Clutch	To drive the Developing Cylinder and the Toner Stirring Plate
TS1	Developing Toner Sensor	To detect toner level in the Developing Assembly
PS61	Drum Home Position Sensor	To detect home position of the Photosensitive Drum
PS90	Patch Sensor	To detect toner density (image stabilization control)

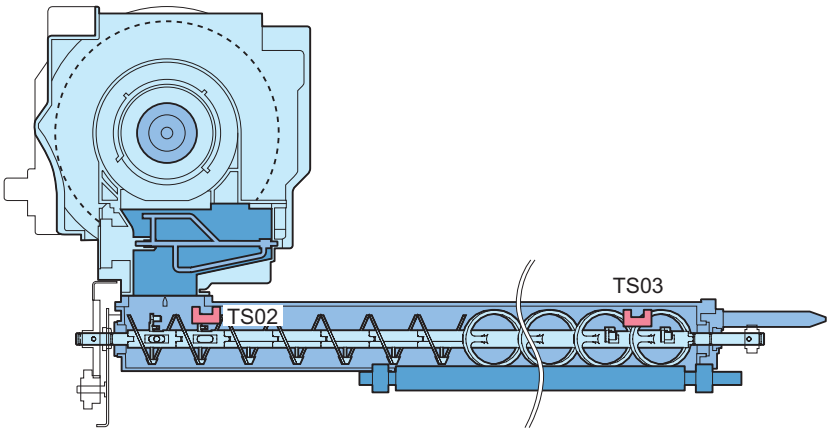
• Transfer Area



Symbol	Parts name	Function
M19	Duplex Feed Left Motor	To make the ETB Unit (ETB) engaged/disengaged
M43	ETB Motor	To drive the ETB Drive Roller, the Brush Roller and the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
PS55	ETB Engage Sensor	To detect engagement of the.
PS56	ETB Disengage Sensor	To detect disengagement of the ETB (home position).

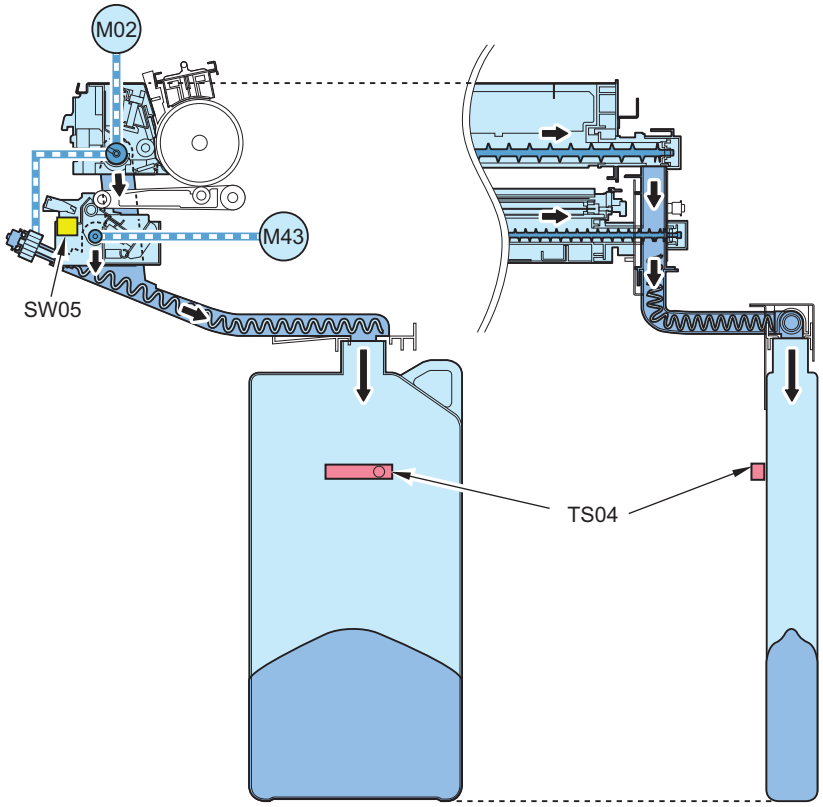
• Toner Supply Area





Symbol	Parts name	Function
M10	Toner Supply Motor	To drive the Toner Stirring Plate (to supply toner to the Buffer)
M28	Toner Feed Motor	To drive the Toner Feed Screw and the Toner Stirring Plate (to feed toner)
CL05	Magnet Roller Clutch	To drive the Magnet Roller (to supply toner to the Developing Assembly)
TS02	Buffer Toner Sensor 1	To detect toner excess supply* * When toner clusters is supplied from the Sub Hopper, etc.
TS03	Buffer Toner Sensor 2	To detect toner level in the Buffer (to detect absence of toner in the Buffer)
PS54	Toner Exchange Cover Sensor	To detect whether the Toner Exchange Cover is opened/closed.

● Waste Toner Feeding Area

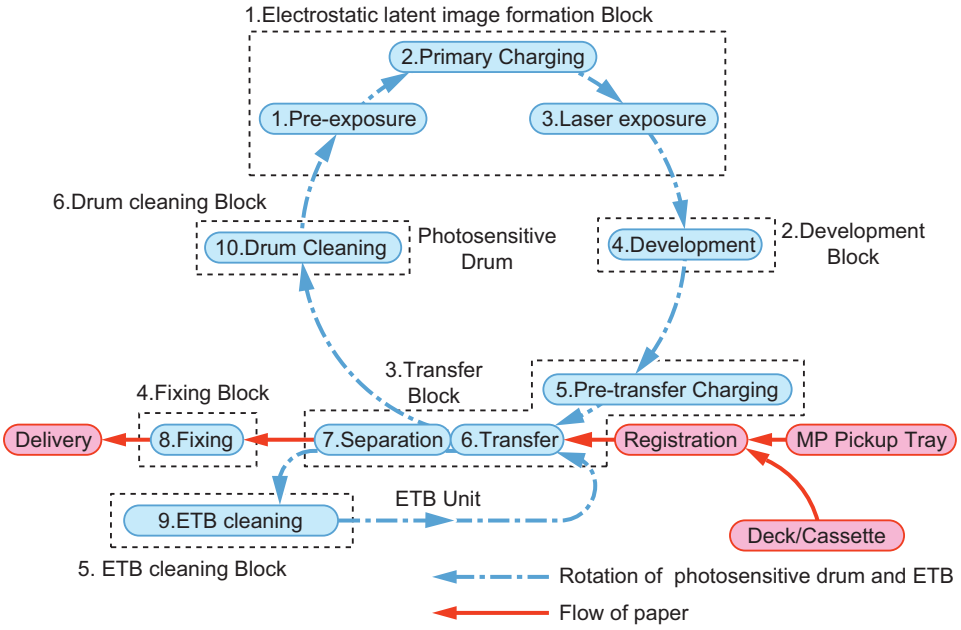


Symbol	Parts name	Function
M02	Developing Motor	To drive the Waste Toner Feed Screw(Drum Cleaning Unit)
M43	ETB Motor	To drive the Waste Toner Feed Screw(ETB Cleaning Unit)
SW5	Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch	To detect lock of the Waste Toner Feed Screw
TS04	Waste Toner Full Sensor	To detect whether the Waste Toner Container is full.

■ Print Process

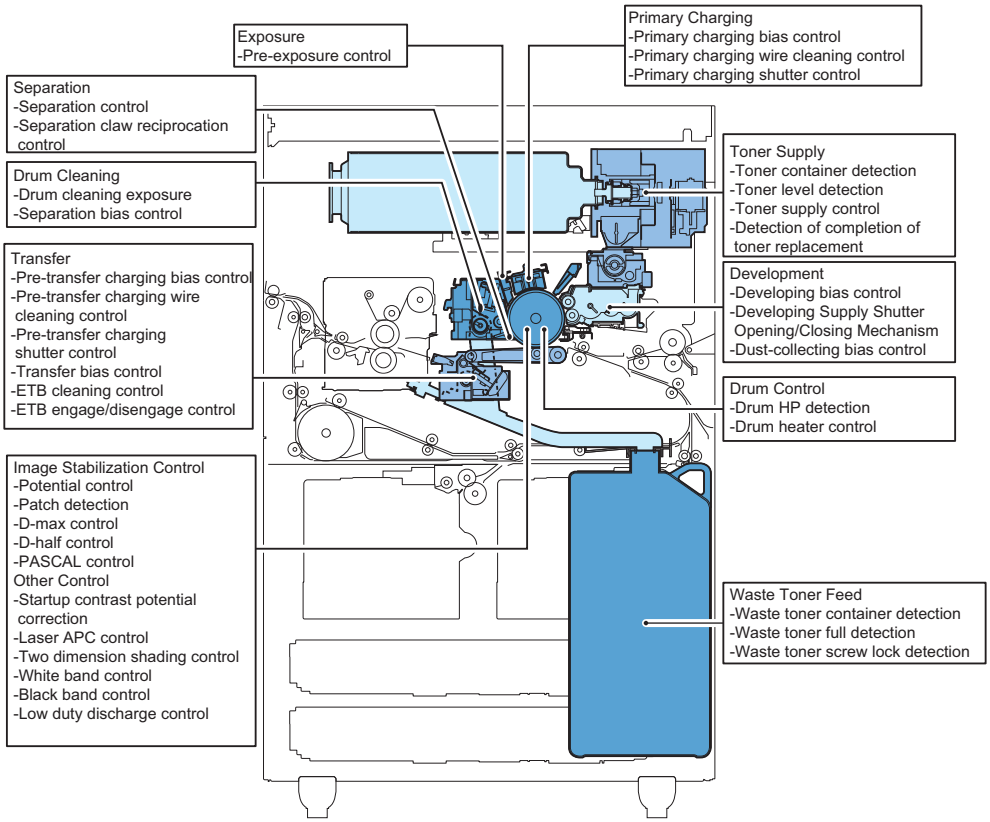
Block	Step		Overview
Static formation block	1	Exposure	Light emission from the Pre-exposure LED removes residual potential on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent density unevenness.
	2	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform positive potential. This machine uses the Primary Charging Assembly which indirectly gives potential from the Charging Wire to the Photosensitive Drum.
	3	Laser exposure	Emission of the laser beam forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. When the laser beam is applied on the surface of the positively charged Photosensitive Drum, the potential at the emitted part is reduced.

Block	Step		Overview
Developing block Transfer block	4	Developing	With the magnetic, 1-component toner projection developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum to make it visible.
	5	Pre-transfer charging	Toner on the Photosensitive Drum is made to be a uniform potential.
	6	Transfer	Positive potential is applied to the Transfer Roller so that the toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred on a paper.
	7	Separation	With the curvature separation method and the static eliminator, the paper is separated from the Photosensitive Drum and the ETB.
Fixing block	8	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fused on the paper by heat and pressure.
ETB cleaning block	9	ETB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ETB.
Drum cleaning block	10	Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum.



Controls

■ Overview



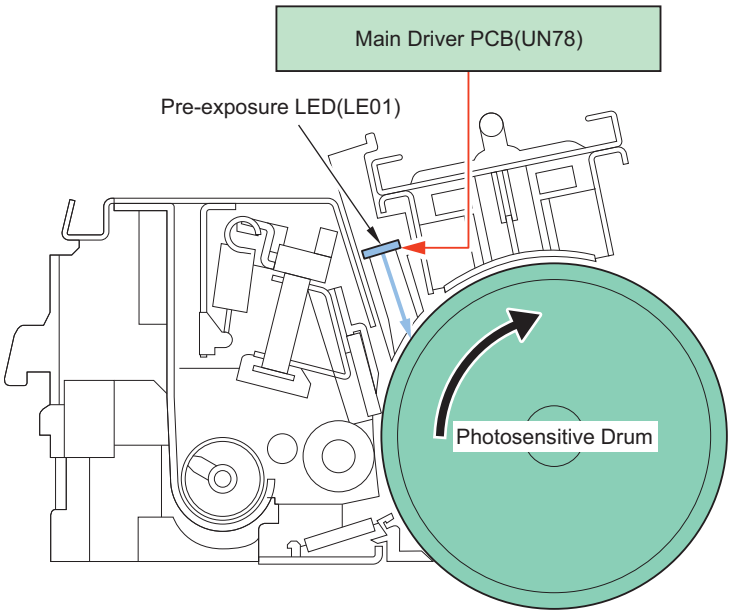
Control name		Description
Exposure		
	Pre-exposure control	To apply the light of the Pre-exposure LED on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
Primary charging		
	Primary charging wire bias control	To apply the positive potential to the Primary Charging Wire and the Primary Grid Plate.
	Primary charging wire cleaning control	To clean the Primary Charging Wire.
	Primary charging shutter control	To prevent image failure caused by ozone generated from the Primary Charging Wire.
Developing		
	Developing bias control	To apply positive potential to the Developing Cylinder so that the toner on the Developing Cylinder is attached on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
	Developing Supply Shutter Opening/Closing Mechanism	There are shutters at the Supply Mouths of the Developing Assembly and the Buffer Unit to prevent toner scattering.
	Toner collection sheet bias control	To apply negative potential to the Toner Collection Sheet.
Transfer		
	Pre-transfer charging bias control	To charge toner negatively and evenly to ensure stability of transfer performance.
	Pre-transfer charging wire cleaning control	To clean the Pre-transfer Charging Wire to prevent the Charging Wire failure that is caused by soil of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
	Pre-transfer charging shutter control	To prevent image failure caused by ozone generated from the Pretransfer Charging Wire.
	Transfer bias control	To apply positive potential to the Transfer Roller so that the toner on the Photosensitive Drum is transferred on the paper.
	ETB cleaning control	To remove the residual toner on the ETB to prevent image failure that is caused by toner soil on the belt.

Control name		Description
	ETB engagement/disengagement control	To engage/disengage the ETB with the Photosensitive Drum.
Separation		
	Separation control	To separate paper from the Photosensitive Drum and the ETB.
	Separation Claw Reciprocation Control	By moving the Separation Claw back and forth (reciprocation), scar on the drum caused by the Separation Claw can be prevented.
Drum cleaning		
	Drum cleaning control	To remove residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.
	Separation bias control	To remove toner attached to the Drum Separation Claw.
Drum control		
	Drum home position detection	To detect home position of the Photosensitive Drum.
	Drum heater control	To keep constant temperature of the Photosensitive Drum.
Toner supply		
	Toner Container Detection	Toner Container detection is not performed with this machine.
	Toner level detection	To detect toner level in the Developing Unit and the Buffer Unit.
	Toner supply control	To supply toner from the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.
	Toner Replacement Completion Detection	To send a notice of Toner Replacement Completion when Toner Container is replaced.
Waste toner feeding		
	Waste toner container detection	To detect whether the Waste Toner Container is attached to the host machine.
	Waste toner full level detection	To detect whether the Waste Toner Container is full.
	Waste toner screw lock detection	To detect whether the Waste Toner Screw is locked.
Image stabilization control		
	Potential control	To determine primary current (Ip), laser power (Lp) and developing bias (Vdc) according to the deterioration level of the Photosensitive Drum and the environmental change.
	Patch Detection	To detect the patch on the Drum by the Patch Sensor to measure the toner density.
	D-max control	To determine the developing contrast to keep solid density on the image constant.
	D-half control	To determine the gradation adjustment value based on the image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
	PASCAL control	To determine gradation adjustment value based on the image density scanned by the Reader.
Other Control		
	Startup Contrast Potential (Vcont) Correction	To adjust the contrast potential (Vcont) at startup in order to maintain the density consistently.
	Laser APC control	To correct the laser output control value to prevent changes in surface potential by the laser output.
	2D shading control	To correct uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum by laser exposure.
	White Band Control	To blow off the reversely-charged toner on the Developing Sleeve forcibly to the Drum surface in order to collect the toner into the Drum Cleaning Unit.
	Black Band Control	To supply toner thoroughly to the ends of the Cleaning Blade and prevent the blade from everting by forming the toner band at the Drum ends.
	Low Duty Discharge Control	To forcibly eject toner by forming the toner band at the Drum ends in order to avoid toner deterioration in case low duty images are continuously output.

■ Exposure

● Pre-exposure Control

To prevent uneven density with the print image, residual potential on the Photosensitive Drum is removed before the primary charging.
With the command by the DC Controller PCB, the Pre-exposure LED (LE01) is emitted. By emitting the LED on the Photosensitive Drum, remove residual potential on the drum.



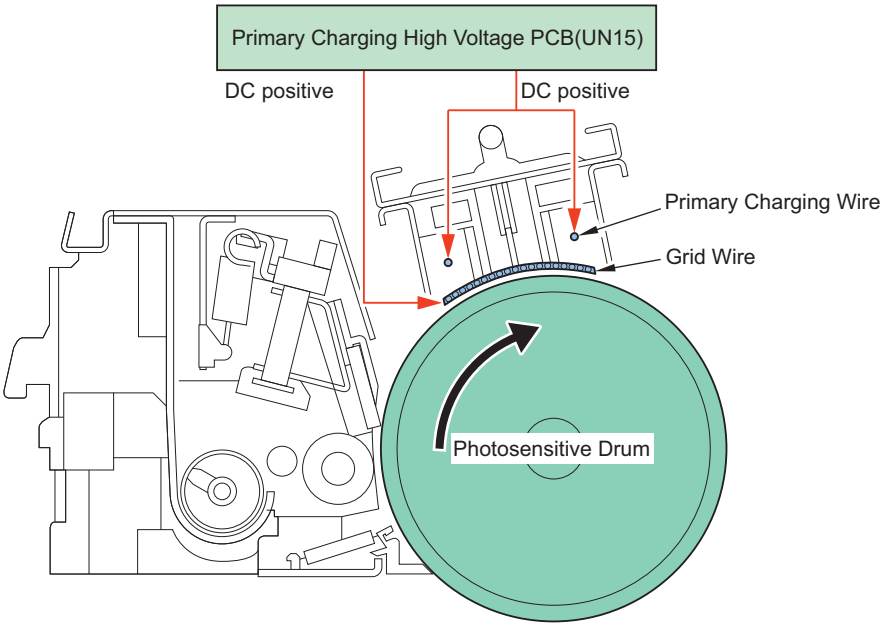
■ Primary Charging

● Primary Charging Bias Control

To make the surface of the Photosensitive Drum evenly and positively charged.
The primary charging bias (DC positive), which has been generated by the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (UN15), is applied to the Primary Charging Wire and the Grid Plate.

- Primary charging DC bias: the bias to be applied to the Primary Charging Wire
- Grid DC bias: the bias to be applied to the Grid Plate

The primary charging bias value is specified by the potential control.
The grid bias is specified based on the estimated life and the environment.



● Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

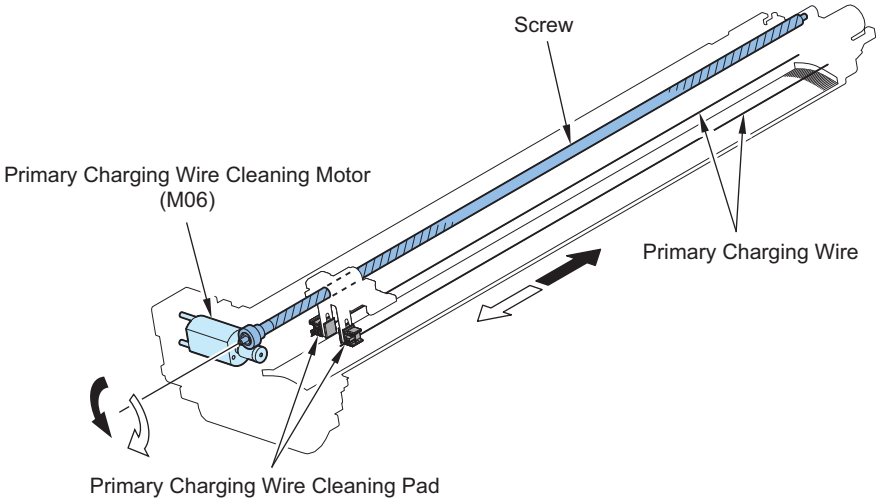
To prevent charging failure caused by soil of the Primary Charging Wire.

<Execution timing>

- Interruption at every 2000 sheets of continuous print (the value can be changed in service mode: 1,000 to 5,000 sheets)
- After last rotation which is performed on the 1500th sheet and later since the last cleaning (1-roundtrip)
- In the case of executing “Clean Wire” in user mode (1-roundtrip)
- In the case of executing the wire cleaning in service mode (1-roundtrip or 5-roundtrip)

<Control description>

The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06) makes the Cleaner Screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Cleaning Pad back and forth to clean the Primary Charging Wire.
Position detection of the Cleaning Pad is not performed.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
  To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (5-reciprocation).
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
  To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (1-reciprocation).
- (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P
  To set the offset value of the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire.

● Primary Charging Shutter Control

To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Primary Charging Assembly.

NOTE:
In the environment which moisture content is lower than the one in power saving environment (temperature: 23 deg C, humidity: 70%, moisture content: 15g), set the Drum Heater to OFF in the sleep mode after a specified time passes.
Discharge product (nitrogen compound) which is generated at the Charging Assembly when image is formed is deposited on the Drum when the time passes.
When the Drum Heater is OFF, the discharge product (nitrogen compound) has a chemical reaction with the moisture in the air and generates nitric acid. This nitric acid deteriorates the surface of the Drum and causes the image failure.

<Execution timing>

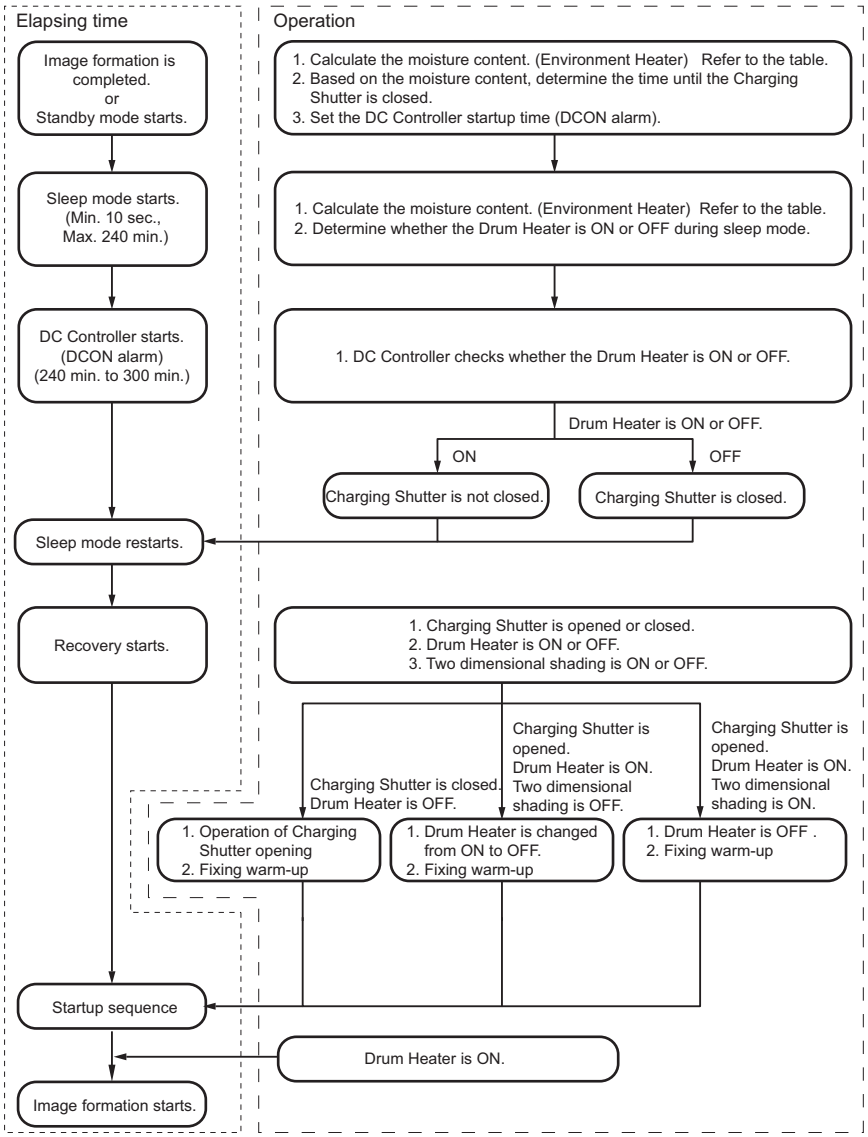
- When the Drum Heater is turned OFF
- During sleep mode

<Execution timing>

- After 4 or 5 hours since the drum was stopped*
  *The time is determined by the environment (moisture content) when the drum operation was stopped.
  (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > PRI-SHUT : To set the time from when the Photosensitive Drum stops to when the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed.

Environment	Moisture content	Temperature/Humidity	Drum Heater	Time
1	to 0.86	23 deg C 5%	OFF	300min.
2	to 1.73	23 deg C 10%	OFF	285min.
3	to 5.8	23 deg C 30%	OFF	270min.
4	to 8.9	23 deg C 50%	OFF	255min.
Energy save	to 12.41	22 deg C 75%	OFF	240 min.
5	to 15	23 deg C 70%	ON	Not close
6	to 18	27 deg C 80%	ON	Not close
7	to 21.6	30 deg C 80%	ON	Not close

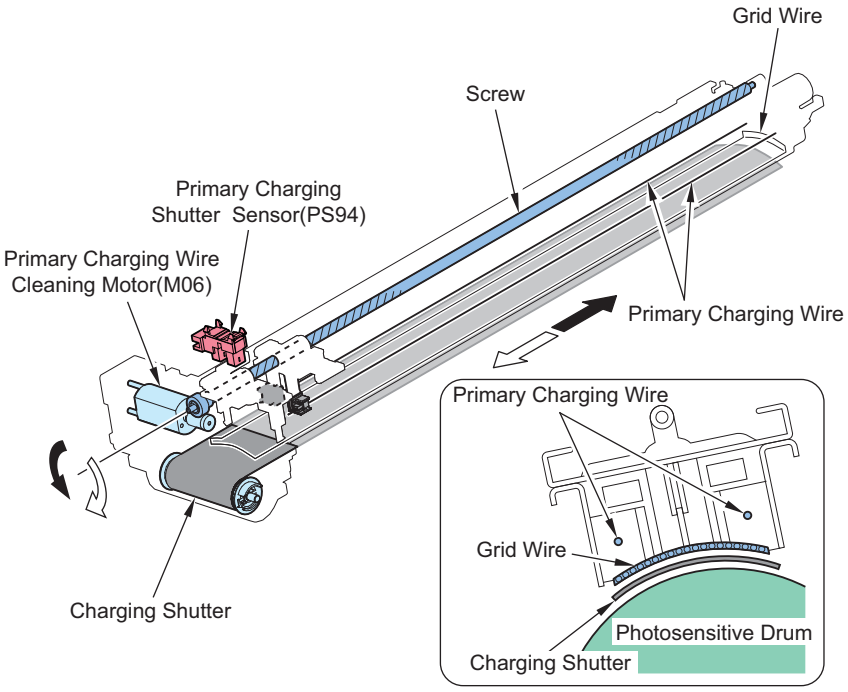
Shutter Open/Close Operation Sequence



<Control description>

The shutter is open or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Primary Charging Wire.
The Primary Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.
The drive of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the Shutter closed.

Because the Shutter comes between the Grid Wire and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Charging Assembly do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.
The Primary Charging Shutter Sensor (PS94) detects opening/close of the shutter.



<Related error code>
E060-0001: Primary Charging Shutter HP open error
E060-0002: Primary Charging Shutter HP close error

■ Developing

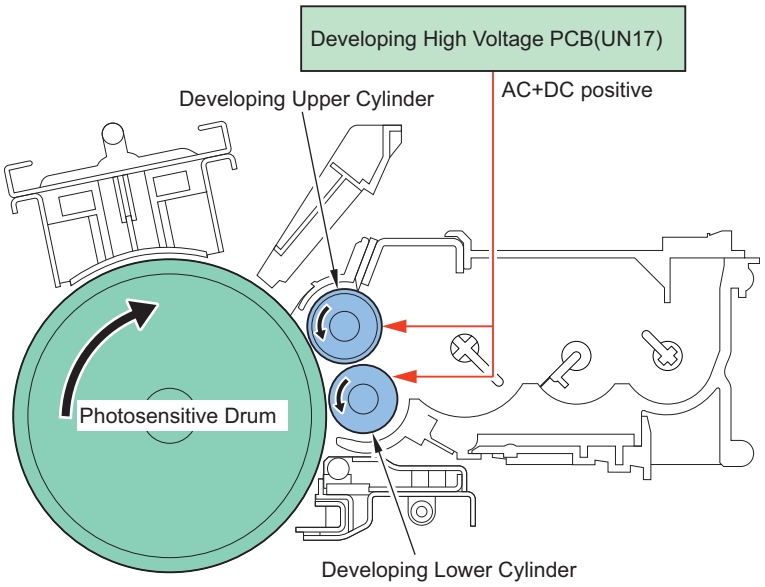
● Developing Bias Control

To form a toner image on the Photosensitive Drum by charging toner on the Developing Cylinder.

<Control description>

The developing bias (AC, DC positive), which has been generated on the Develop High Voltage PCB (UN17), is applied to the Developing Cylinder.

- Developing DC bias
  The bias to generate potential difference with the Photosensitive Drum.
  The bias value is determined based on the D-max control.
- Developing AC bias
  The bias to improve image quality.
  The bias value is fixed.

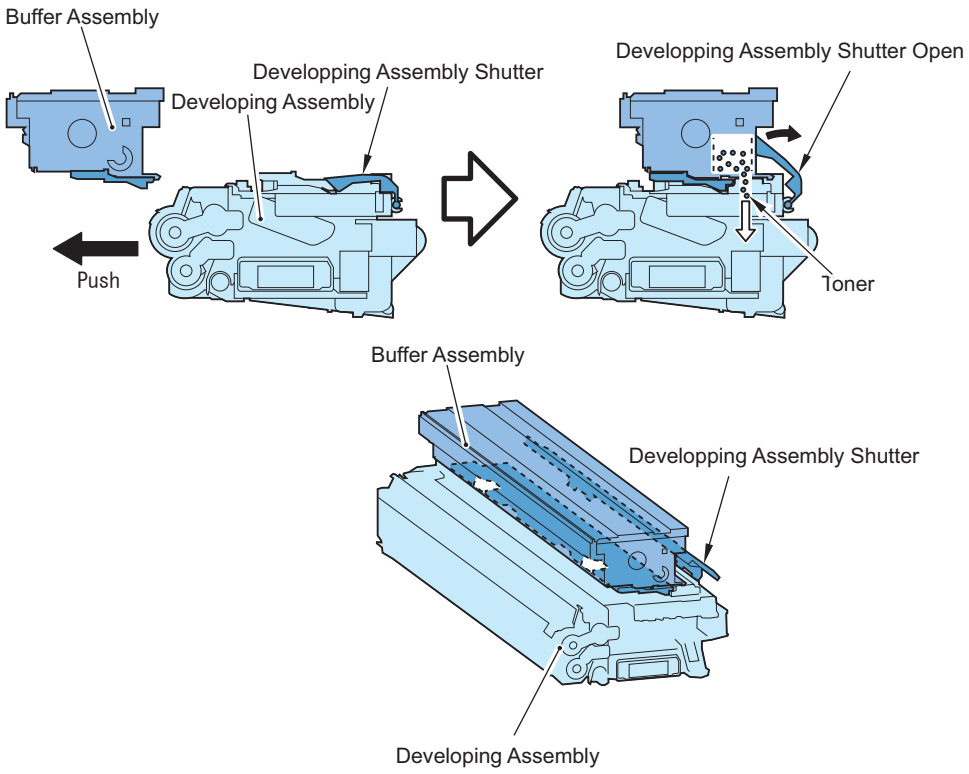


● Developing Supply Shutter Opening/Closing Mechanism

There are shutters at the Supply Mouths of the Developing Assembly and the Buffer Unit to prevent toner scattering.
The Developing Shutter and Buffer Shutter is opened/closed in conjunction with push-in and pull-out of the Developing Assembly.

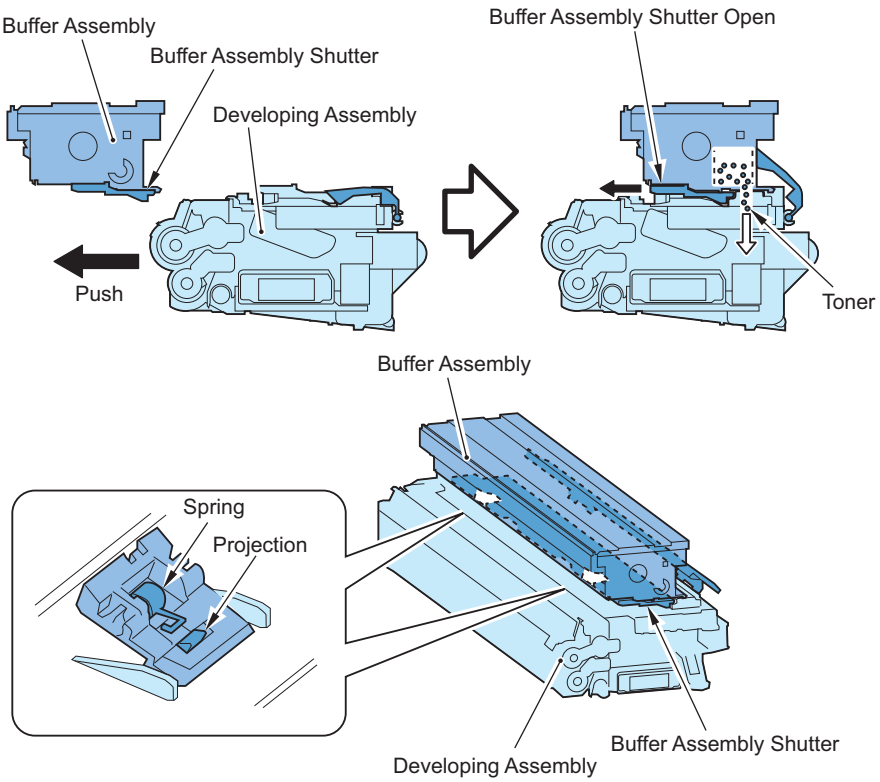
<Opening and Closing Operations of the Developing Shutter>

By pushing the Developing Assembly in the main body, the Developing Shutter comes in contact with the Buffer Unit.
By pushing the assembly in farther, the Developing Shutter opens along the side of the Buffer Unit. By pulling the Developing Assembly out from the main body, the Developing Shutter closes by its own weight so the Supply Mouth is closed



<Opening and Closing Operations of the Buffer Shutter>

By pushing the Developing Assembly in the main body, edge of the Supply Mouth on the assembly hits to leading edge of the Buffer Shutter.
By pushing the assembly in farther, the Buffer Shutter moves to the rear so the Supply Mouth is opened.
The Shutter Arm goes down by spring pressure, and it interlocks with the protrusion on the Developing Shutter.
By pulling the Developing Assembly out, the Shutter Arm is pushed by the protrusion on the Developing Shutter, so the Buffer Shutter is closed followed by the Supply Mouth. The Shutter Arm lifts up by hitting to the bottom of the Hopper.

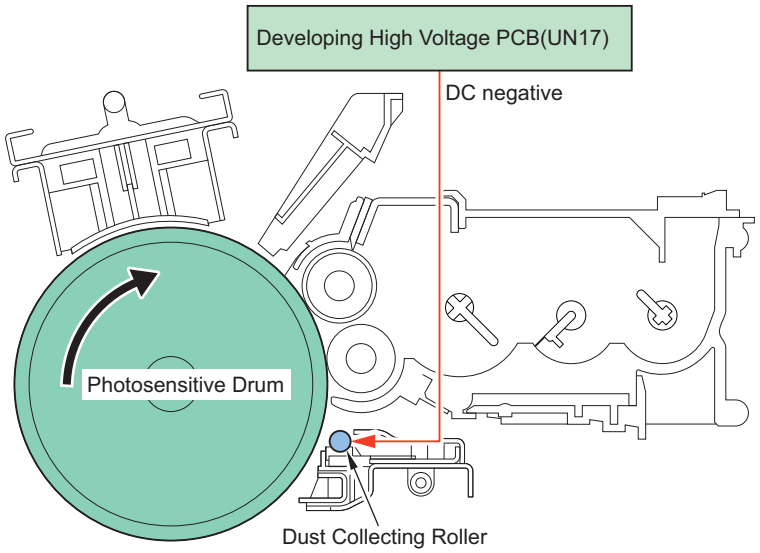


● Dust-collection Bias Control

To collect toner which floats over the Photosensitive Drum during developing process.

<Control description>

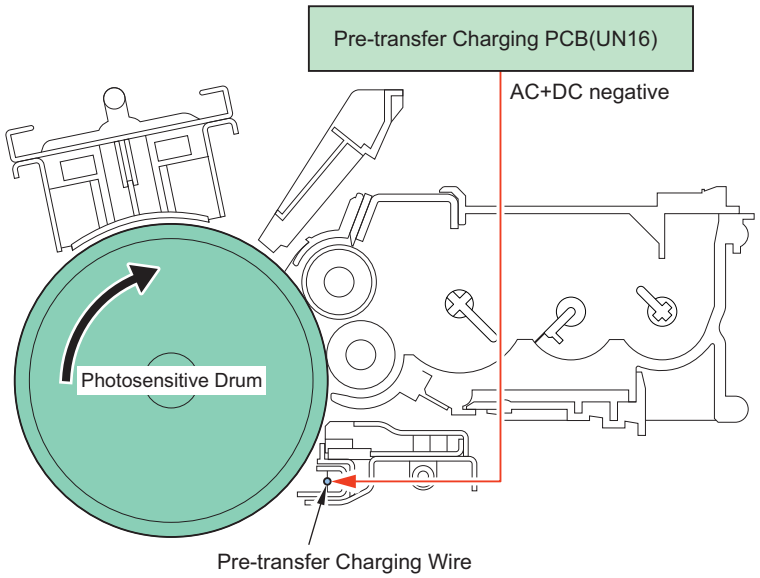
The dust-collection bias (DC negative), which has been generated on the Develop High Voltage PCB (UN17), is applied to the Dust-collection Roller.
The bias value is fixed.



■ Transfer

● Pre-transfer Charging Bias Control

To make the charging amount of toner on the Photosensitive Drum appropriate to improve transfer performance.
The pre-transfer charging bias (AC + DC negative), which has been generated on the Pretransfer Charging PCB (UN16), is applied to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.



● Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control

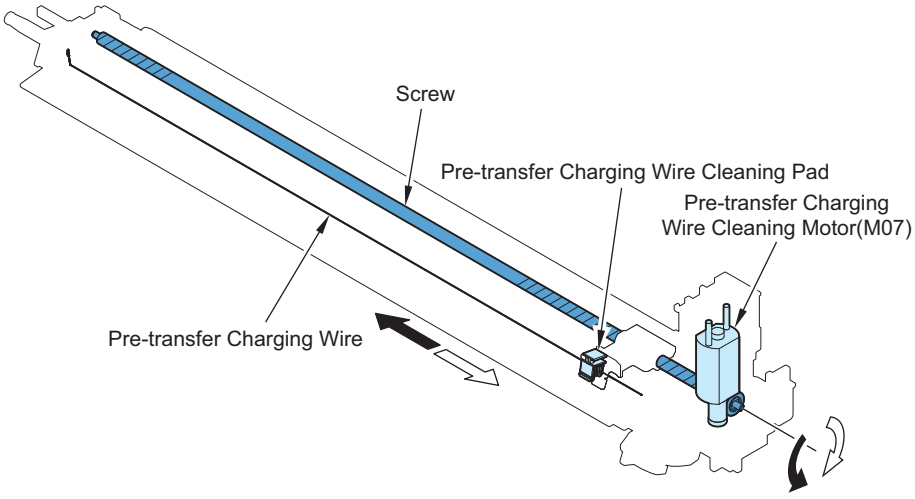
To prevent charging failure caused by soil of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.

<Execution timing>

To be executed together with the primary charging wire cleaning control at the same time.

<Control description>

The drive of the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M7) makes the Cleaner Screw rotate clockwise/counterclockwise, which moves the Cleaning Pad back and forth to clean the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Position Sensor ( ) detects position of the Cleaning Pad.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
  To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (5-reciprocation).
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX
  To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (1-reciprocation).
- (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > W-CLN-P
  To set the offset value of the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire.

● Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Control

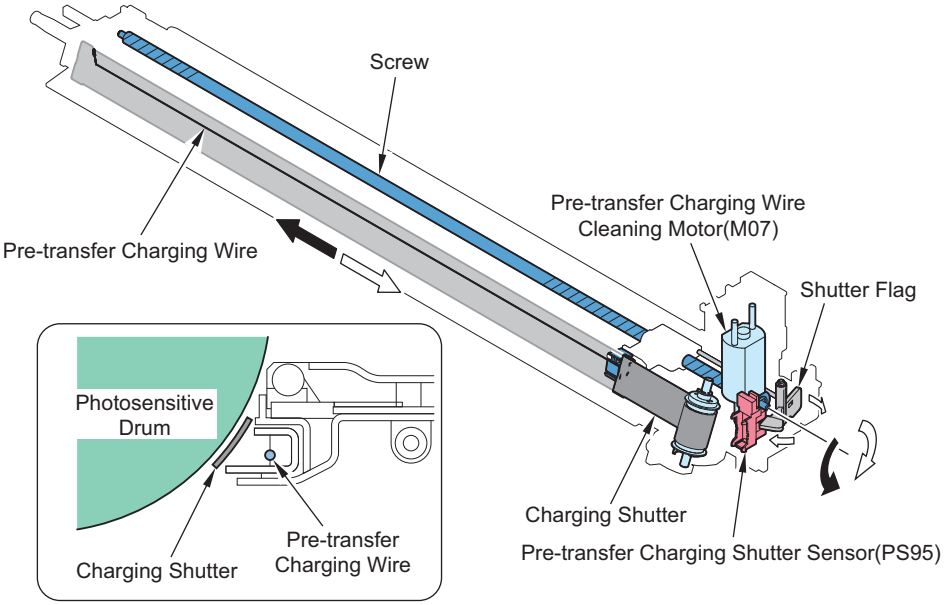
To prevent uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum caused by discharge products (nitrogen oxide) accumulated on the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.

<Execution timing>

- To be executed together with the Pre-transfer charging wire cleaning control at the same time.

<Control description>

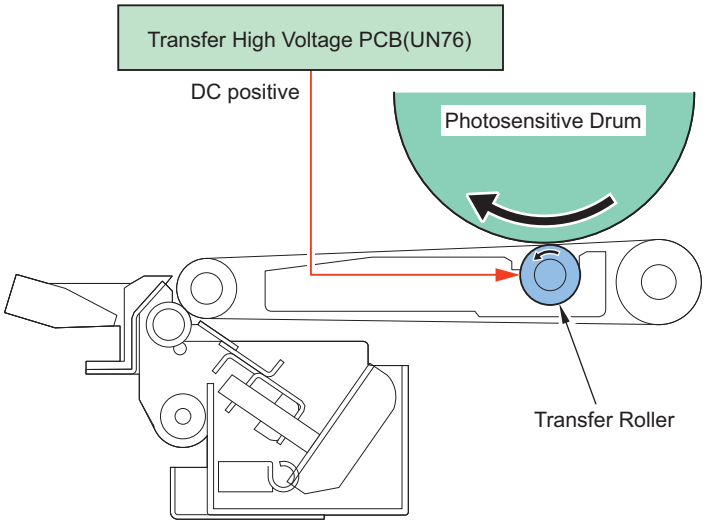
The shutter is opened or closed by the cleaning mechanism of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is made of fiber and usually taken up by the bobbin.
The drive of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M07) moves the Cleaning Pad to the rear and the shutter taken up by the bobbin becomes extended to make the Shutter closed.
Because the Shutter comes between the Pre-transfer Charging Wire and the Photosensitive Drum, discharge products from the Primary Charging Assembly do not reach the Photosensitive Drum.
The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Position Sensor (PS95) detects opening/close of the shutter.



● Transfer Bias Control

To transfer toner on the Photosensitive Drum to a paper.
The transfer bias (DC positive), which has been generated on the Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76), is applied to the Transfer Roller.
Following shows the 3 types of transfer bias:

- Print bias: the bias to be applied during printing
- Paper leading edge weak bias: the bias to be applied to the leading edge of the paper (to prevent failure in paper separation)
- Paper interval bias: the bias to be applied between sheets
  The bias value is determined by the environment, the paper type and the mode table.



<Related service mode>

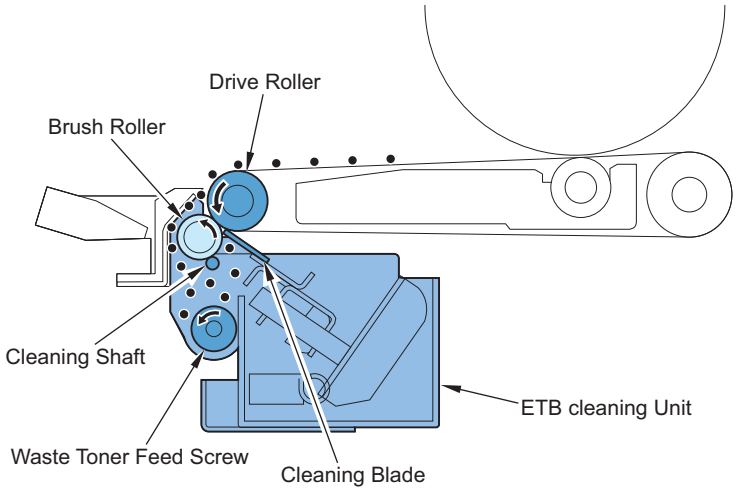
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-OFS1 to 6
  To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-L-OF1 to 6
  To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > P-TR-OF1 to 6
  To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-SP1 to 2
  To set the paper type which the target current of the Transfer Roller is adjusted.
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-L-SP1 to 2
  To set the paper type which the leading edge transfer target current and the leading edge transfer bias output timing are adjusted.
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > P-TR-SP1 to 2
  To set the paper type which the pre-transfer charging current is adjusted.

● ETB Cleaning Control

To prevent image failure caused by toner soil on the ETB, the residual toner on the Transfer Belt is removed.

<Control description>

1. The Brush Roller collects toner on the ETB.
2. The Cleaning Shaft scrapes toner on the Brush Roller.
3. The ETB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ETB.
4. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN
  To execute three idle rotations of the ETB and clean the ETB.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > TBLTTMS
  To set the number of times to apply cleaning bias at the time of ETB cleaning.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > TBLTCLSW
  To set the timing to execute ETB cleaning control.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > TBLTBIS+
  To set the transfer current value to apply cleaning bias(+) at the time of ETB cleaning.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > TBLTBIS-
  To set the transfer current value to apply cleaning bias (-) at the time of ETB cleaning.

● ETB Engagement/Disengagement Control

To prevent image failure caused by toner soil on the ETB, the ETB is engaged or disengaged with the Photosensitive Drum.

<Execution timing>

- To make the belt engaged: during printing
- To make the belt disengaged: any timing other than the above

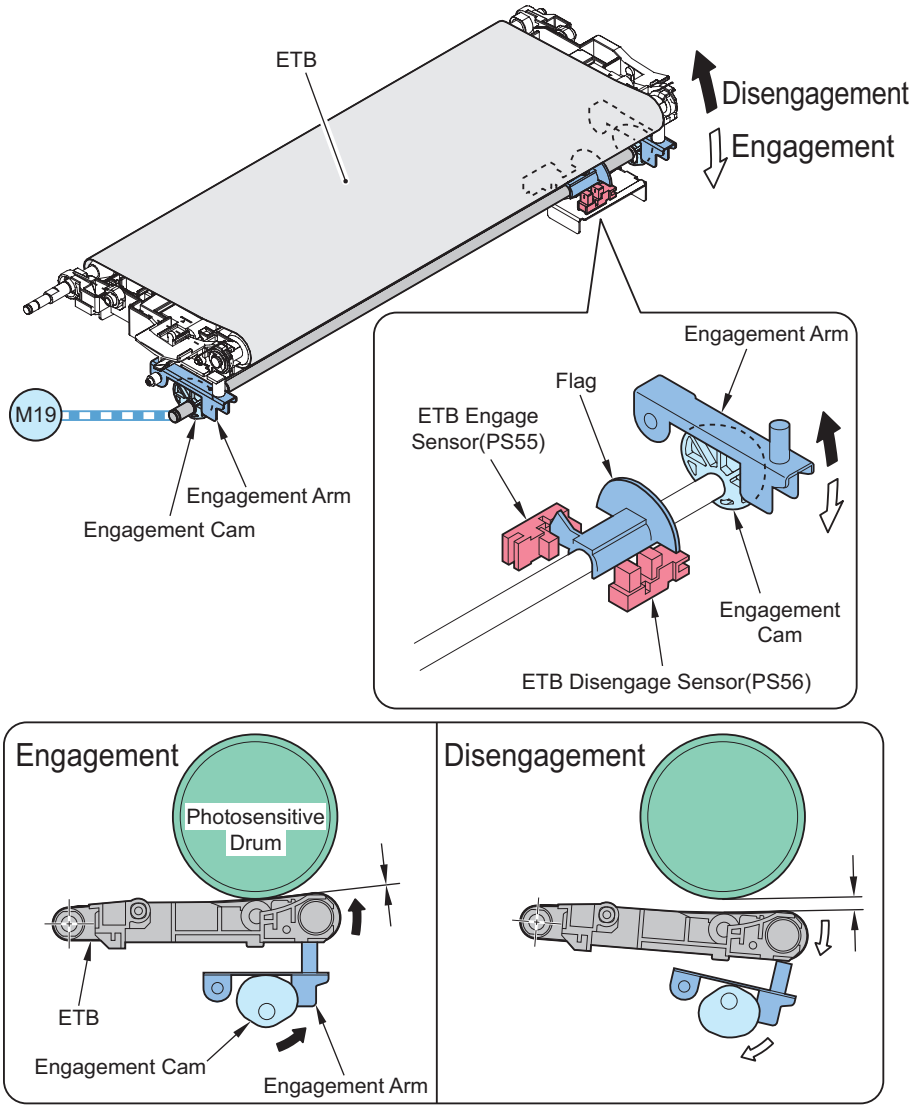
<Control description>

1. Reverse rotation of the Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19) makes the Disengagement Cam rotate.

2. Rotation of the Disengagement Cam moves the Disengagement Arm up and down to make the ETB engaged/disengaged with the Photosensitive Drum.
3. Following 2 sensors detect position of the Transfer Belt.
   - ETB Engage Sensor (PS55): to detect engagement of the ETB.
   - ETB Disengage Sensor (PS56): to detect disengagement (home position) of the ETB.

<Related error code>

E017-0001: ETB disengagement error
E017-0002: ETB engagement error
E017-0003: ETB HP error

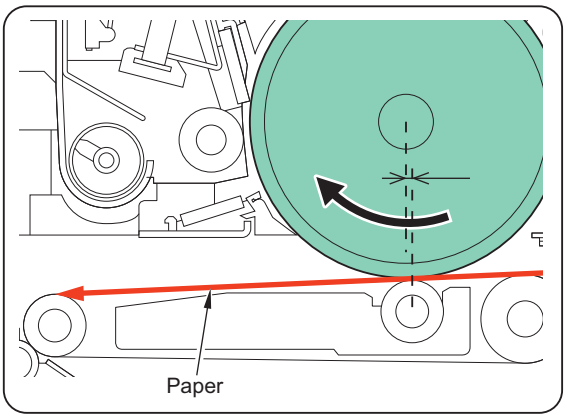


■ Separation

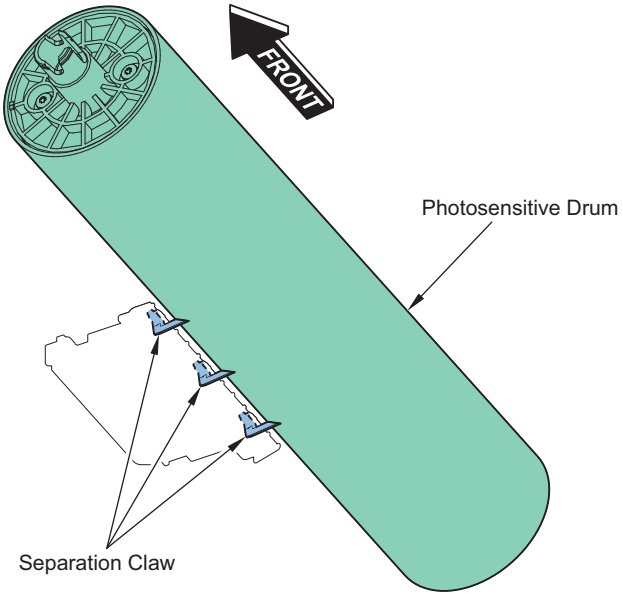
● Separation Control

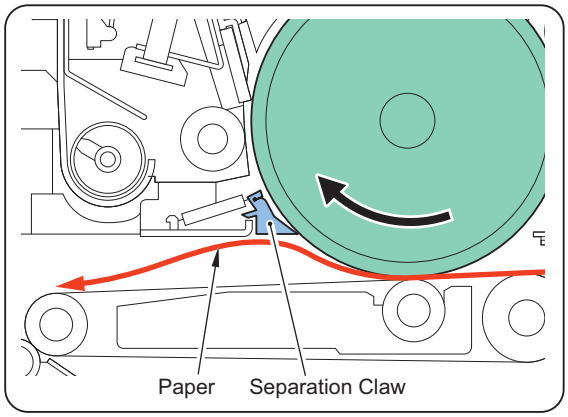
<Separation from the Drum>

Separation is performed using the curvature separation method.



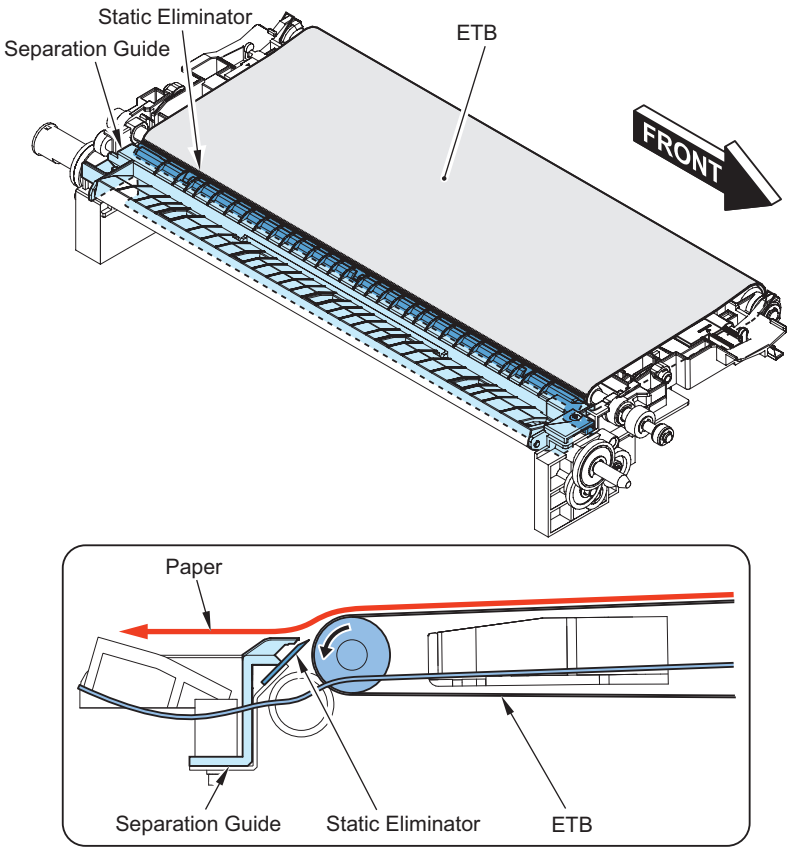
NOTE:
The Separation Claw separates sheets before entering the Drum Cleaning Unit.
This effectively avoids failure in paper feed (double feed, etc.)





<Separation from the ETB>

Separation is performed using the curvature separation method and the Static Eliminator. There is no bias for separation.



● Separation Claw Reciprocation Control

By moving the Separation Claw back and forth (reciprocation), scar on the drum caused by the Separation Claw can be prevented.

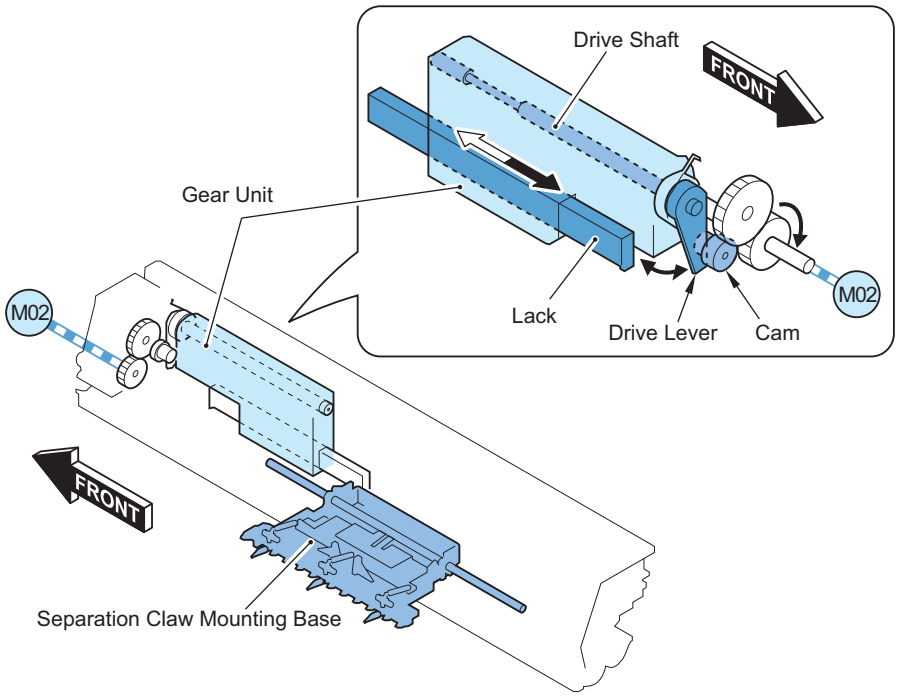
<Execution Timing>

During printing (while the Developing Motor is driving)

<Control Description>

Making the Separation Claw move back and forth by transmitting the rotation force of the Developing Motor Drive via the cam and Gear Unit.
Reciprocation width: +/-25mm

1. The drive of the Developing Motor (M02) makes the cam rotate.
2. The Drive Lever moves in a pendulum motion by the rotation of the cam, which make the Drive Shaft rotates. (With the one-way bearing, the Drive Shaft rotates in only one direction.)
3. Making the Lack move back and forth by transmitting the rotating motion of the Drive Shaft via the Gear Unit. The Separation Mounting Base linked with the Lack moves back and forth.



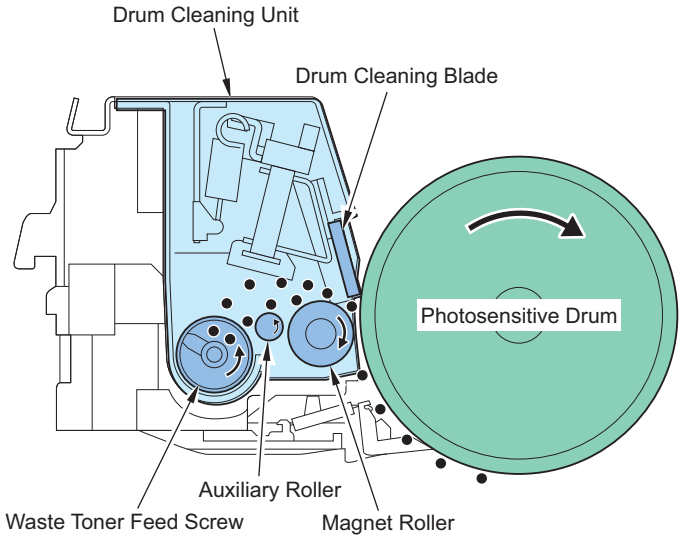
■ Drum Cleaning

● Drum Cleaning Control

The blade, which is in contact with the Drum, removes residual toner and paper dust on the Photosensitive Drum.

<Control description>

1. The drive of the Developing Motor (M02) makes the Magnet Roller rotate.
2. The Magnet Roller forms a thin toner coating layer on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
3. The Drum Cleaning Blade scrapes residual toner on the surface of the Drum.
4. The Toner Collection Feeding Screw feeds the scraped waste toner to the Waste Toner Container.



● Separation Bias Control

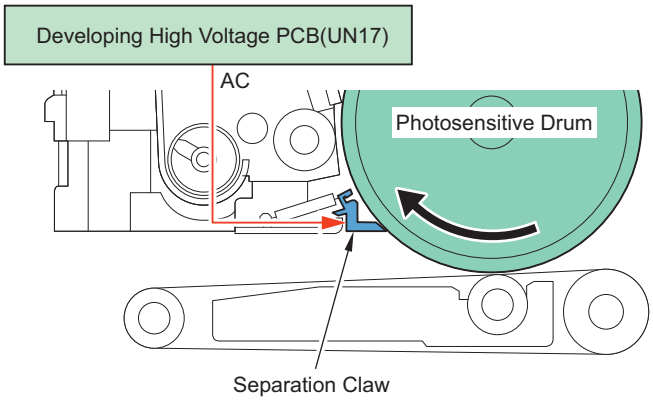
To prevent image soil caused by toner accumulated on the Drum Separation Claw, this control prevents attachment of toner on the Photosensitive Drum with the Drum Separation Claw.

<Execution timing>

When the developing bias is applied

<Control description>

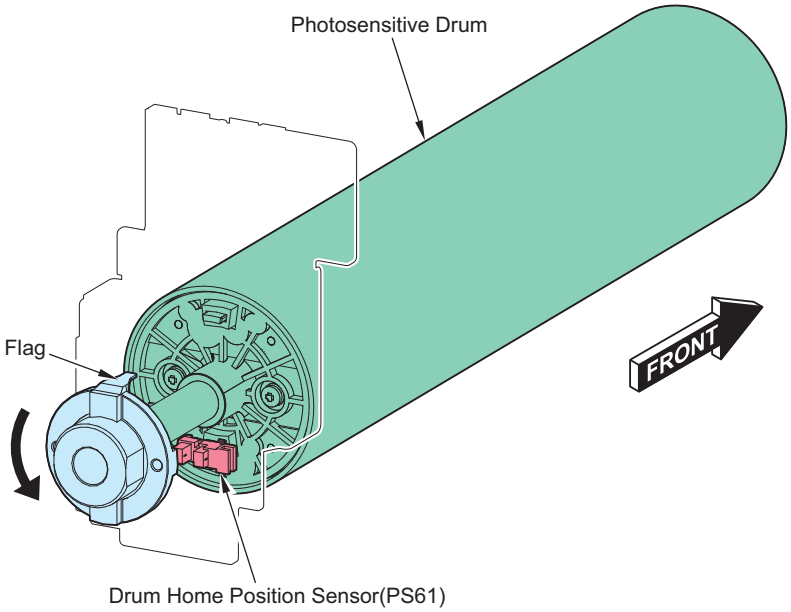
The separation claw bias (AC), which has been generated on the Develop High Voltage PCB (UN17), is applied to the Separation Claw so that vibration is given to the Separation Claw to prevent toner attachment.
The bias value is fixed.



■ Drum-related Issues

● Drum HP Detection

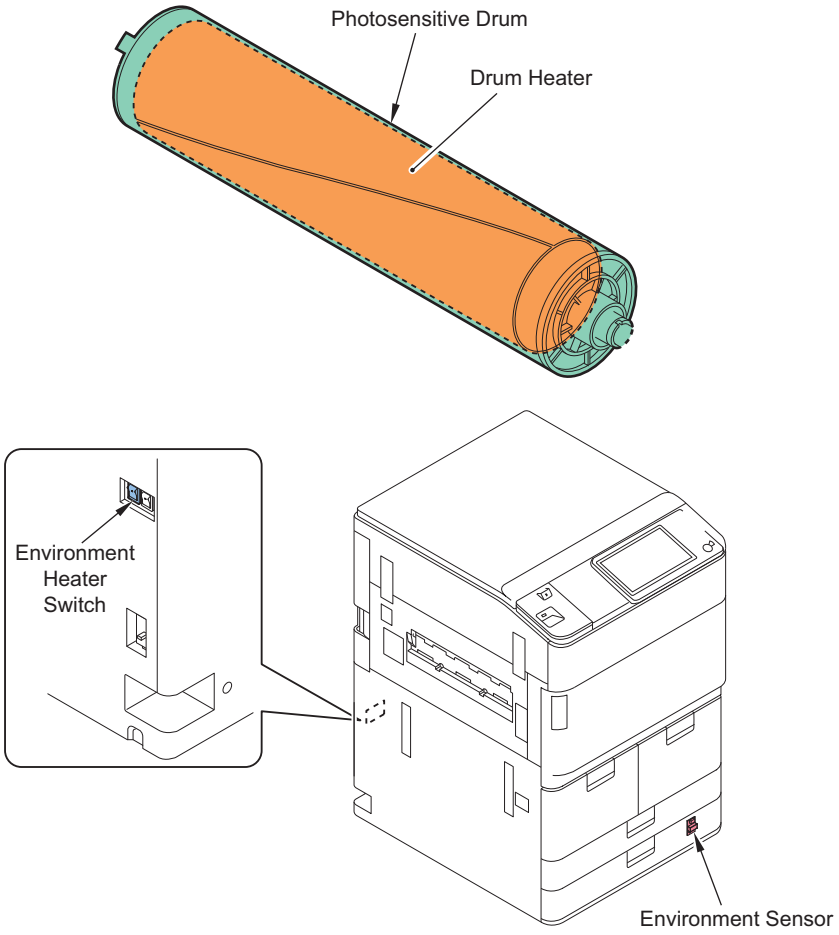
To detect home position of the Photosensitive Drum.
There is a flag for HP detection on the shaft of the Photosensitive Drum. Once the Photosensitive Drum starts rotating, the flag passes through the Drum HP Sensor (PS61) and the home position of the Photosensitive Drum is detected.
This control is used during the D-max control, the D-half control and the 2D shading control.



● Drum Heater Control

To make potential characteristic for charging or exposure stable by keeping the specified temperature of the Photosensitive Drum.
The Drum Heater is the flat heater located inside the Photosensitive Drum to keep moisture content on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum constant by turning ON the heater.

NOTE:
Temperature of the drum is detected by the Thermistor in the Drum Control PCB, and is controlled by turning ON/OFF the Drum Heater to make it 42 deg C.



<Operating condition>

Operating condition of the heater differs according to the status of the Environment Switch and the host machine.

A. In the case of normal image mode (DRM-H-SW: OFF*1)

<Environment Heater Switch: OFF>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

<Environment Heater Switch: ON>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

B. In the case of image priority mode (DRM-H-SW: ON*1)

<Environment Heater Switch: OFF>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

<Environment Heater Switch: ON>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: It can be switched by (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > DRM-H-SW.
*2: When setting 1 or 2 in (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR > 2D-SHADE, the Drum Heater is turned ON.
*3: OFF when the detected temperature of the Environment Sensor is 15 deg C or higher.

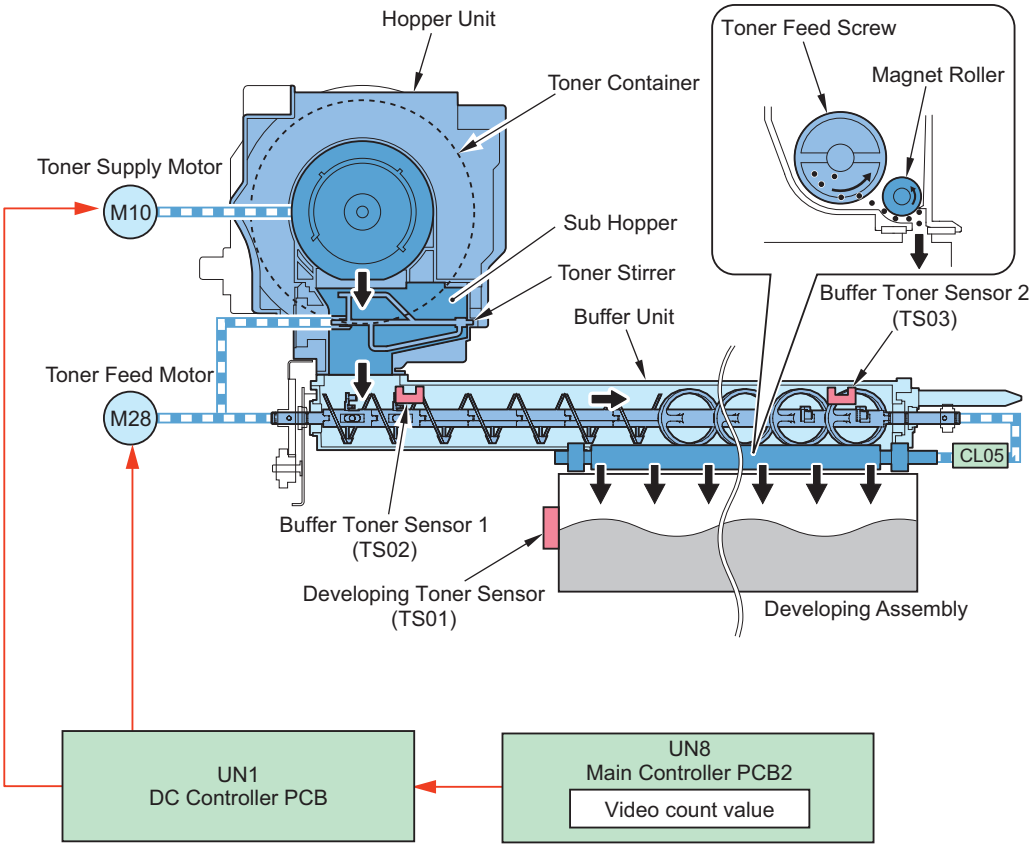
■ Toner Supply Area

● Toner Container Detection

Toner Container detection is not performed with this machine.

● Toner Supply Control

To supply toner in the Toner Container to the Developing Assembly.
The Magnet Roller helps toner supplied to the Developing Assembly uniformly in the longitudinal direction to form an even toner layer in the Developing Cylinder.



Title	Description	Supply timing	Operation of the host machine
Supply to the Hopper	Toner in the Toner Container is supplied to the Buffer Unit.	When both the Buffer Toner Sensor 1 (TS02) and the Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) detect absence of toner, the Toner Supply Motor (M10) is driven. When the Buffer Toner Sensor 1 (TS02) or the Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) detects presence of toner, the Toner Supply Motor (M10) is stopped. When the Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) detects absence of toner, the Toner Supply Motor (M10) is driven. When the Buffer Toner Sensor 1 (TS02) detects presence of toner, the Toner Supply Motor (M10) is stopped whereas the Toner Feed Motor (M28) is driven.	
Supply to the Developing Assembly	Developer in the Buffer Unit is supplied to the Developing Assembly.	When the Developing Toner Sensor (TS01) detects absence of toner	Drive the Toner Feed Motor (M28) and turn ON the Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05). Drive the Toner Feed Motor (M28) and connect the Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05). Toner is supplied intermittently until the Developing Toner Sensor (TS01) detects presence of toner. The supply amount is determined based on the output value of the video count of the image (image duty).

NOTE:
The Buffer Toner Sensor1 (TS02) detects amount of toner around the Buffer Inlet. If toner is supplied excessively from the Sub Hopper to the Buffer Unit (if there are toner clusters), toner in the Buffer may overflow.
If the Buffer Toner Sensor1 (TS02) detects presence of toner, regardless of presence/absence detection of toner by the Buffer Toner Sensor2 (TS03), the Toner Supply Motor (M10) is stopped so that toner supply to the Buffer is stopped to prevent toner leak.

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S
  Toner supply to the Developing Assembly

<Related error code>

E020-0000: Developing Assembly toner absence error
E020-0001: Error in Developing Toner Sensor (TS01) connection detection

E020-0002: Error in Buffer Toner Sensor 1 (TS02) connection detection
E020-0003: Error in Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) connection detection
E020-0004: Error in Magnet Roller Clutch connection detection
E020-0020: Error in Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper displacement (absence of toner)
E020-0021: Error in Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper displacement (presence of toner)

● Toner Level Detection

	Prior delivery alarm	Remaining Toner Error Message *6	Empty toner warning	Empty toner
Toner level	Default: XX% *1 The value can be changed in service mode *2	Default: XX% *1 The value can be changed in service mode *3	0%	0%
Detection Timing	Predicted from the toner supply count (Judged from the drive time of the Toner Supply Motor (M10))		When the Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) detects absence of toner even after performing a toner supply operation	After approx. 900 sheets have been printed by starting the toner supply count since an empty toner warning *7
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count *4		Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03)	Toner supply count *4
Message (Operation of the host machine)	None	Toner is low. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the toner cartridge. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the toner cartridge. (Job is stopped.)
Alarm Code	10-0020 (Bk) *4	None	10-0001 (Bk) *5	None

*1: The default differs depending on the country.
* 2: (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK
* 3: (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK

NOTE:
The message to inform of the absence of toner may be displayed before the message to warn of the remaining toner level if the value of (Lv.1) COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>T-LW-BK is lowered than the initial value due to the margin of the toner supply count.

* 4: Toner supply count shows the level of toner supplied from the Toner Container to the Developing Unit.
*5: Alarm code created by UGW (it is not recorded in the LUI log).
*6: Whether to display the message to warn of the remaining toner level can be set in (Lv. 1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > TNR-WARN.
*7: The number 900 sheets is a logical value derived from calculation; thus, there is approx. 30% margin of the number. The number of sheets that can be printed can be set as approx. 140 sheets in (Lv. 1) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-RUN-LV.

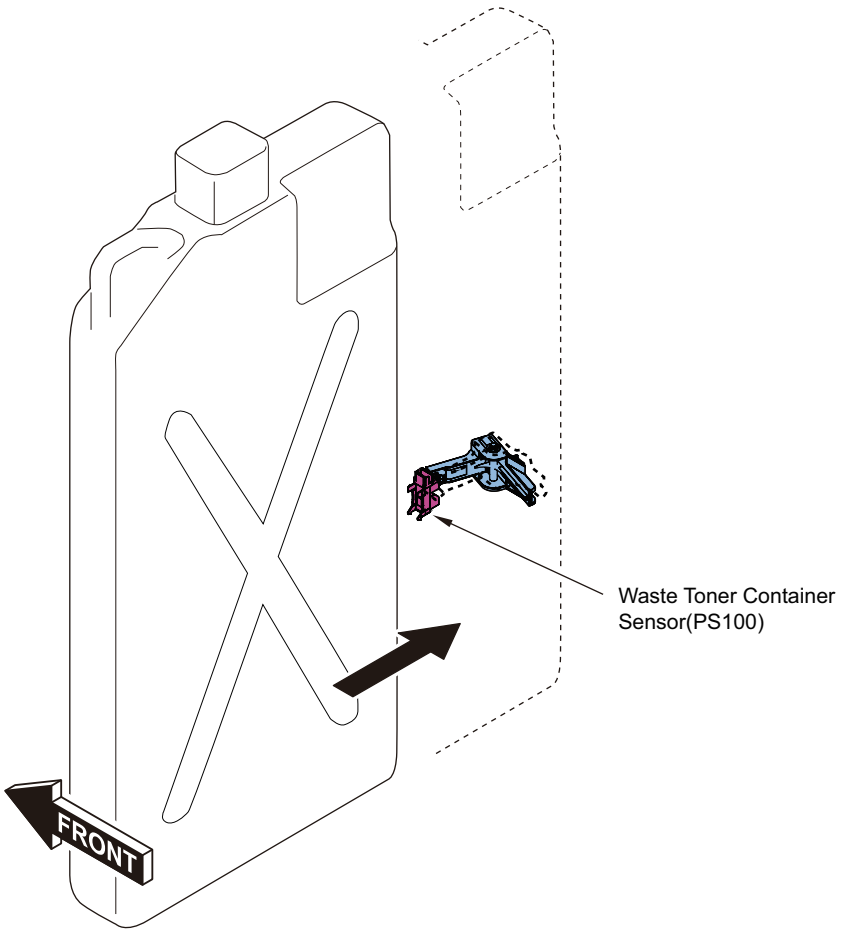
● Detection of Completion of Toner Replacement

Detection of the completion of replacement	
Detection timing	When a replacement of Toner Container is detected
Detected to (location)	Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03)
Alarm code	10-0100-0071
Remarks	The supply count of the Developing Unit is reset at the same time.

■ Waste Toner Feed Unit

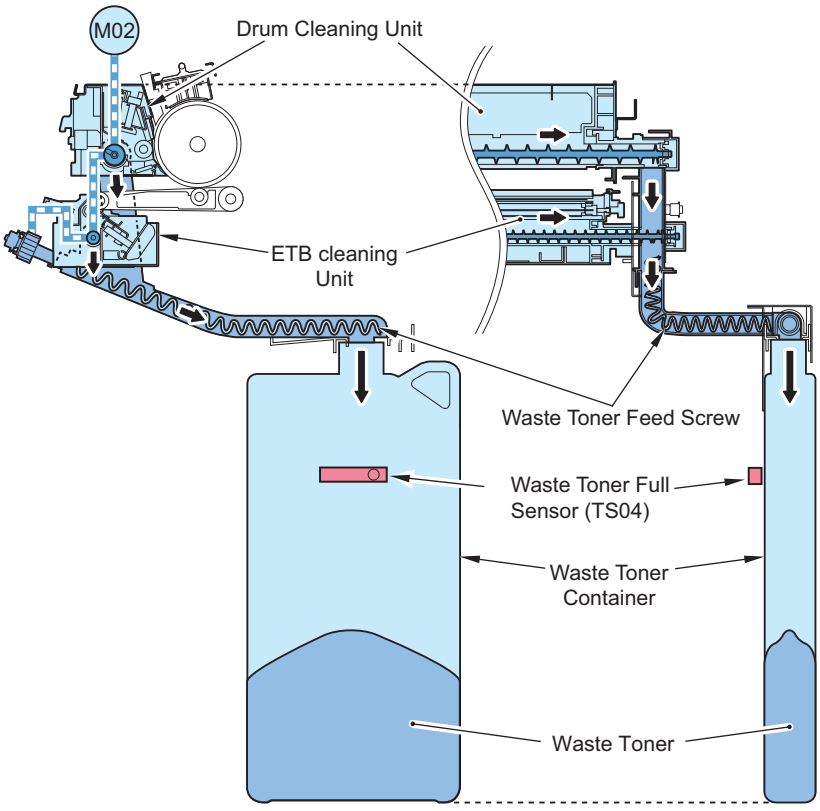
● Waste Toner Container Detection

Presence of the Waste Toner Container is detected by the Waste Toner Container Sensor (PS100).
The Waste Toner Container Sensor (PS100) is turned ON when the Waste Toner Container is pushed into the host machine.



● Waste Toner Full Level Detection

The waste toner of the Drum Cleaning Unit and the ETB Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



This machine performs the following controls.

1. “Black band control” in order to maintain the drum cleaning performance

2. “Low duty discharge control” in order to maintain the density stability in the case of continuous output of low duty image
Therefore the criterion of the full Waste Toner Container varies according to the environment and the image duty as shown in the following table.

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Temperature/ Humidity</th><th rowspan="2">Moisture content</th><th colspan="6">Image duty (%)</th></tr>
<tr><th>0 to less than 1.0</th><th>1.0 to less than 2.0</th><th>2.0 to less than 3.0</th><th>3.0 to less than 4.0</th><th>4.0 to less than 5.0</th><th>5.0 to 6.0</th></tr>
<tr><td>23 deg C / 5%</td><td>0.86</td><td rowspan="4">250,000 pages</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="4">1,000,000 pages</td><td rowspan="4">800,000 pages</td><td rowspan="4">700,000 pages</td><td rowspan="4">600,000 pages</td></tr>
<tr><td>23 deg C /10%</td><td>1.73</td></tr>
<tr><td>23 deg C /30%</td><td>5.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>23 deg C /50%</td><td>8.9</td></tr>
<tr><td>27 deg C /70%</td><td>15</td><td rowspan="3">100,000 pages</td><td>250,000 pages</td><td colspan="2">600,000 pages</td><td rowspan="3">500,000 pages</td></tr>
<tr><td>28 deg C /75%</td><td>18</td><td>120,000 pages</td><td>150,000 pages</td><td>300,000 pages</td><td>500,000 pages</td></tr>
<tr><td>30 deg C /80%</td><td>21.6</td><td colspan="2">100,000 pages</td><td>150,000 pages</td><td>200,000 pages</td></tr>
</table>

The following 2 types of detection are performed to detect waste toner level collected in the Waste Toner Container.

Detection description	Waste Toner Container preparation alarm (*1)	Waste Toner Container full (*2)
Detection timing	When the Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS04) detects toner	When 100,000 pages in terms of video counter (5.0 to 6.0% duty) have been printed from the Waste Toner Container preparation alarm
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Full Sensor (TS04)	Waste toner counter
Message (Operation of the host machine)	Prepare a new Waste Toner Container. (Printing can be continued.)	When user replacement is set: "The waste toner container is full. (Call service representative.)" When service replacement is set, "Replace the waste toner container." (Host machine is stopped.)
Alarm code	11-0010	11-0002

*1: The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden using (Lv. 1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN.
*2: The replacement procedure can be set to be displayed on the Control Panel when the Waste Toner Container is full using (Lv. 1) COPIER > OPTION > USER > W-TN-DSP. When a user replaces the Waste Toner Container, set 1. The replacement procedure is displayed.
The Drive Gear escapes when a certain load is applied to the Waste Toner Feeding Screw and an error is displayed after the Host Machine has been stopped.
<Related error code>
E013-0003: Waste toner full detection error

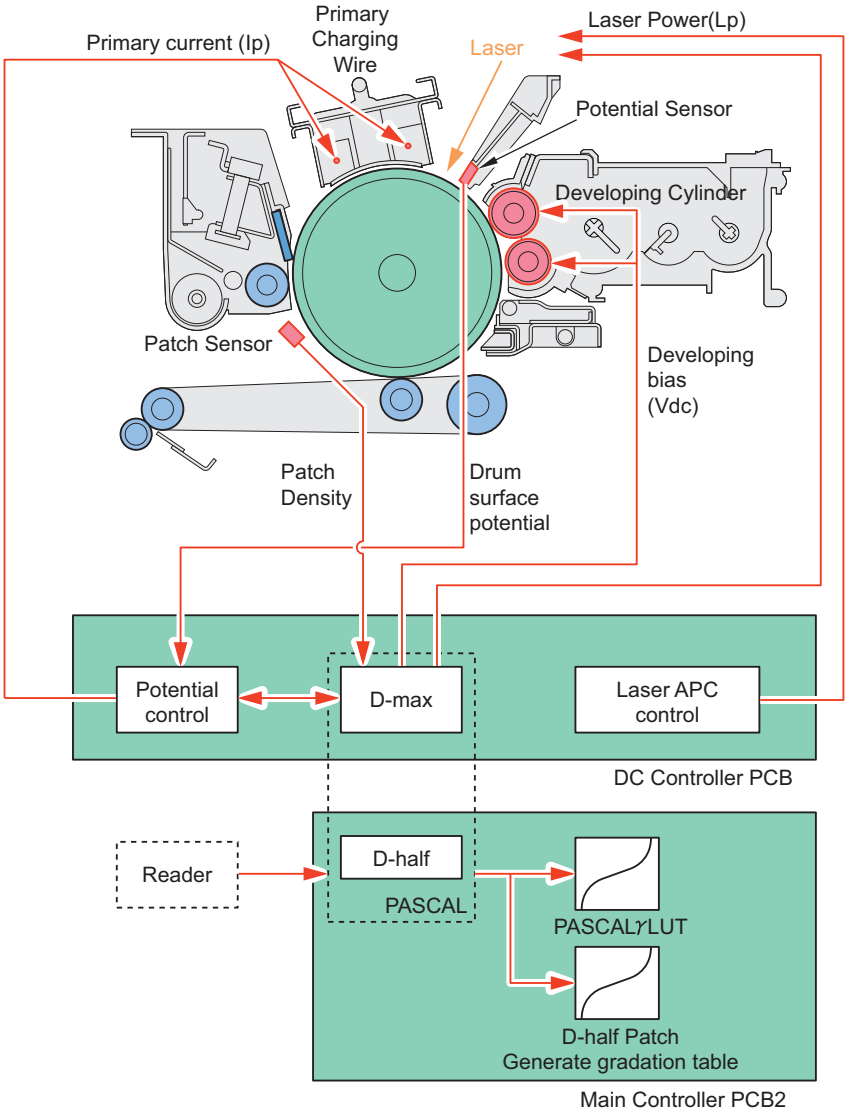
● Waste Toner Feed Screw Lock Detection

To detect lock state of the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
The drive by the Developing Motor (M02) is transmitted to the Screw Gear, which makes the Waste Toner Screw rotate. When this Screw Gear becomes unable to rotate, it slides sideways by the transmitted drive force.
The Screw Gear fails to rotate once the Waste Toner Screw is locked; therefore, the transmitted drive force makes the Screw Gear slide sideways. The Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch (SW05) is placed by the side of the Screw Gear and SW05 is pressed when the Screw Gear is moved. With this mechanism, it is detected that the Waste Toner Screw is locked.
<Related error code>
E013-0001 Error in Waste Toner Lock Detection Connector disconnection
E013-0002 Error in Waste Toner Feed Screw Lock detection

■ Image Stabilization Control

● Overview

This control prevents image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum to ensure stabilized print.



● Execution Timing

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence.

*: 70 deg C or lower in the fixing temperature, **: 60 sec.70 deg C or lower in the fixing temperature, ***: Fixing temperature remaining high at power OFF/ON

Control		Standard duration (second) Approx.	Timing											
			Warm-up rotation					Initial rotation	Paper interval	Interruption		Last rotation	Arbitrary	
			At startup *	Normal startup **	Power OFF/ON ***	Door open	Jam recovery			Forcible interruption at 2,000 sheets	Low duty ejection	Normal	PASCAL (Full correction)	PASCAL (Quick correction)
Full Potential Control	Description	8	Yes	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 2	-	(Yes) * 3	-	(Yes) * 1	Yes	Yes

Control		Standard duration (second) Approx.	Timing												
			Warm-up rotation					Initial rotation	Paper interval	Interruption		Last rotation	Arbitrary	
			At startup *	Normal startup **	Power OFF/ON ***	Door open	Jam recovery			Forcible interruption at 2,000 sheets	Low duty ejection	Normal	PASCAL (Full correction)	PASCAL (Quick correction)
Full Potential Control	Remarks	*1 Operation Criteria - Last rotation after the first job right after startup first time for the day takes 10 minutes or longer - Last rotation after processing 1,500 sheets or more following the last potential control execution - Last rotation after the first job following 90 minutes or more elapsed from the last potential control execution *2 Operation Criteria - Every initial rotation for the job that start within 10 minutes after density judgment at normal startup mode (60 seconds startup) - Initial rotation for the first job that starts after more than 10 minutes have passed from density judgment at normal startup mode (60 seconds startup) *3 Operation Criteria Forcible interruption when the accumulated value of the paper interval VL correction value exceeds 10V within 10 minutes after density judgment at normal startup mode (60 seconds startup)												
APC Correction at Paper Interval	Description	0.2	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes*5	-	-	-	-	-
	Remarks	*5 At every 20-sheet interval												
APC Control at Warm-up Rotation	Description	2	-	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Remarks	*6 Operation Criteria - Initial rotation after the first job following 60 minutes or more elapsed from the last job completion												
APC Correction at Last Rotation	Description	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 7	-	-
	Remarks	*7 Operation Criteria - Last rotation after the first job following 30 minutes or more elapsed from the last job completion												
Drum Idle Rotation at First in the Day	Description	60	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Remarks													
Charging Wire Cleaning	Description	120	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 8	-	(Yes) * 8	-	-
	Remarks	*8 Operation Criteria - Last rotation after 1,500 sheets or more processed following the last Charging Wire cleaning execution - Forcibly interruption at 2,000 sheets or more processed following the last Charging Wire cleaning execution												
D-max Control* (including the belt background correction)	Description	20	(Yes) * 9	(Yes) * 9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 9	Yes	Yes
	Remarks	*9 Perform this control together at the time of potential control. - When specified by service technician (user) at startup (in 2-dimensional shading) - At last rotation after 6,000 sheets or more processed following the last D-max control execution												

Control		Stand-ard dura-tion (second) Approx.	Timing											
			Warm-up rotation					Initial rota-tion	Pa-per inter-val	Interrup-tion		Last ro-tation	Arbitrary	
			At star tup *	Nor-mal start-up **	Power OFF/ON ***	Door open	Jam re-cov-ery			Forcible interrup-tion at 2,000 sheets	Low du-ty ejec-tion	Normal	PAS-CAL (Full cor-rec-tion)	PAS-CAL (Quick correc-tion)
D-half Control* (including the belt back-ground correc-tion)	De-scrip-tion	18	(Yes) * 10	(Yes) * 10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(Yes) * 10	Yes	Yes
	Re-marks	*10 Operation Criteria (performed together at the time of potential control / D-max control) - When specified via service technician (user) at startup (in 2-dimensional shading mode) - At last rotation after 6,000 sheets or more processed following the last D-max control execution												
LED In-tensity Correc-tion / Belt Back-ground Correc-tion	De-scrip-tion	3.5	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Re-marks													
Idle Rota-tion at First in the Day	De-scrip-tion	15 to 30	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Re-marks	To stabilize toner toribology after long idle time												
Low Duty Ejection	De-scrip-tion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
	Re-marks	To prevent toner deterioration during continuous Low DUTY image printing												
White Band Control	De-scrip-tion	* 11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
	Re-marks	*11 When the predefined sheets were printed												
Idle Rota-tion at First in the Day (H/H en-viron-ment)	De-scrip-tion	15 (30)	(Yes)*12	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Re-marks	*12 Only when the environment is in high temperature/humidity												
Contrast Potential Correc-tion at Startup	De-scrip-tion	1	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Re-marks													
Disen-gage-ment of Transfer Unit	De-scrip-tion	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Control		Standard duration (second) Approx.	Timing											
			Warm-up rotation					Initial rotation	Paper interval	Interruption		Last rotation	Arbitrary	
			At startup *	Normal startup **	Power OFF/ON ***	Door open	Jam recovery			Forcible interruption at 2,000 sheets	Low duty ejection	Normal	PASCAL (Full correction)	PASCAL (Quick correction)
Disengagement of Transfer Unit	Remarks	At jam recovery/after patch generation/at job completion												
Weak Bias Control at Leading Edge	Description		-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-
	Remarks													

● Potential Control

Perform the following controls according to the deterioration level of the Photosensitive Drum and the environmental change.

1. VD control
   The primary current value (Ip) is determined to become the target dark area potential (VD).
2. VL control
   The laser power (LP) is determined to become the target bright area potential (VL).
3. Vdc control
   Developing bias (Vdc) is determined by adding the "fogging removal potential (Vback)" (based on the environment) to the bright area potential (VL).

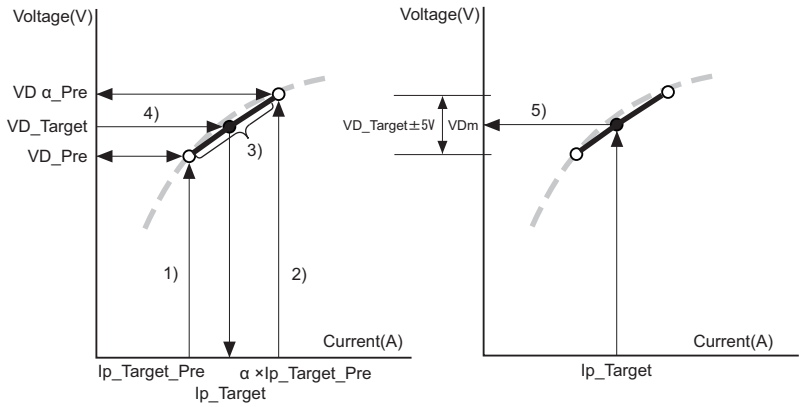
Execution timing

- Initial rotation except the following environment after Power-On first time for the day (the fixing roller is 70 deg C or less.)
  Environment: The room temperature is less than 17 deg C, the moisture content is 13 g or more.
- Initial rotation After Power-On at the 2D shading ON
- Every initial rotation for the job that start within 10 minutes after density judgment at normal startup mode (60 seconds startup)
- Forcible interruption when the accumulated value of the paper interval VL correction value exceeds 10V within 10 minutes after density judgment at normal startup mode (60 seconds startup).
- Last rotation after processing 1,500 sheets or more following the last potential control execution
- Last rotation after the first job right after startup first time for the day takes 10 minutes or long
- Last rotation after the first job following 90 minutes or more elapsed from the last potential control execution

NOTE:
At normal startup mode (60 sec. startup), simple potential control is executed to shorten the startup time.

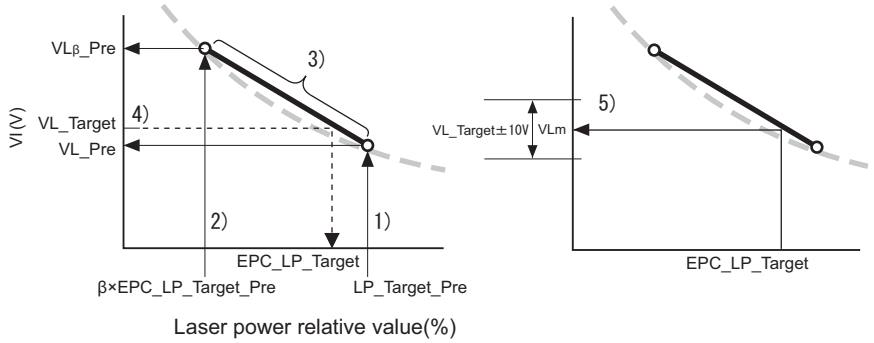
<Control description>

1. VD control
    1. The primary current (Ip_Target_Pre), which has been determined in the last potential control*1, is applied and the Potential Sensor measures drum surface potential (VD_Pre).
       *1: At the time of installation, the primary current adjusted in the factory is applied.
    2. The drum surface potential (VD_Pre) and the target potential (VD_Target) are compared to apply the primary current (α x Ip_Target_Pre), which makes the target potential (VD_Target) to be in range between the drum surface potential (VD_Pre) and the drum surface potential (VDα_Pre), and then the drum surface potential (VDα_Pre) at that moment is read.
    3. The 2 points of measured dark area potentials are connected with a straight line to calculate dark area potential characteristics.
    4. Based on the obtained dark area potential characteristics, the primary current (Ip_Target) is calculated, which can obtain the target potential (VD_Target).
    5. The calculated primary current is applied and this operation is repeated until the drum surface potential (VDm) is within the range of the target potential +/- 5V. Potential measurement is executed up to 8 times and correction is executed up to 8 times.



[When the drum surface potential (VDm) is not as follows: -5V <= target potential <= +5V]
Potential control error (VD) "E061-0101" occurs.

2. VL control
    1. The laser power (LP_Target_Pre), which has been determined in the last bright area potential control [*1] is applied and the Potential Sensor measures the drum surface potential (VL_Pre).
       *1: At the time of installation, the primary current adjusted in the factory is applied.
    2. The drum surface potential (VL_Pre) and the target potential (VL_Target) are compared to apply the primary current (β x EPC_LP_Target_Pre), which makes the target potential (VL_Target) to be in range between the drum surface potential (VL_Pre) and the drum surface potential (VLβ_Pre), and then the drum surface potential (VLβ_Pre) at that moment is read.
    3. The 2 points of measured bright area potentials are connected with a straight line to calculate the bright area potential characteristics.
    4. Based on the obtained bright area potential characteristics, the laser power (EPC_LP_Target) is calculated, which can obtain the target potential (VL_Target).
    5. The Drum is exposed with the calculated laser power and this operation is repeated until the drum surface potential (VLm) is within the range of the target potential +/- 10V. Potential measurement is executed up to 8 times and correction is executed up to 8 times.

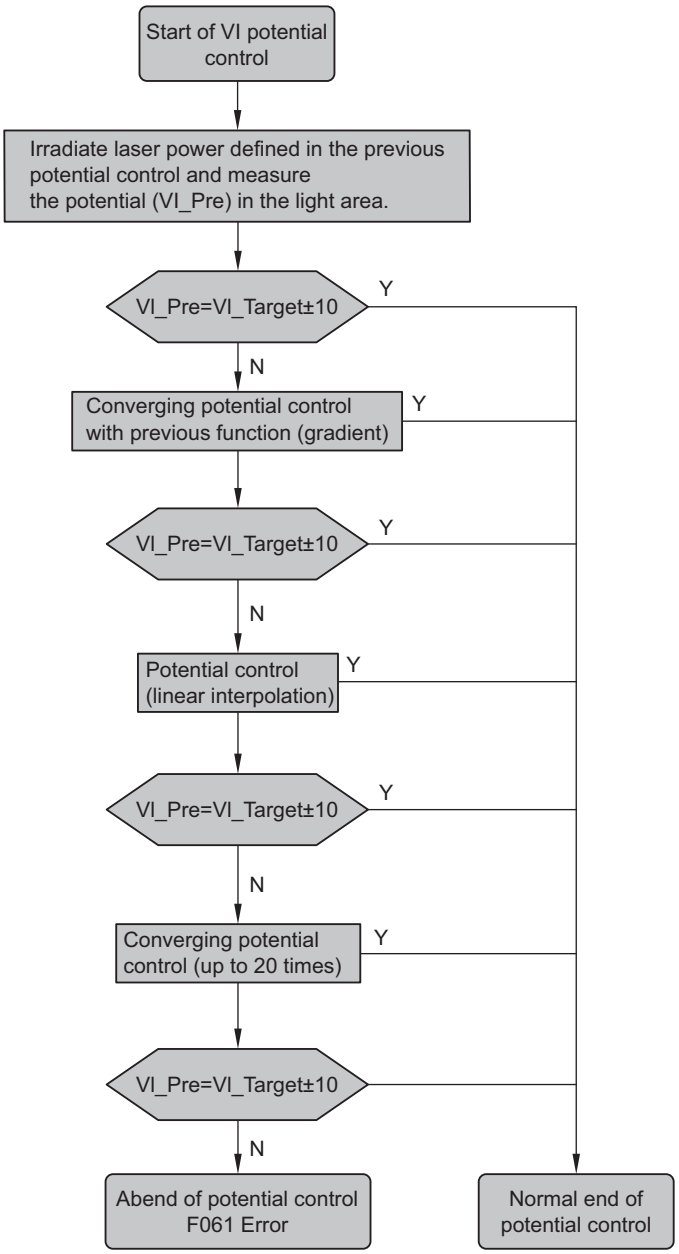


[When the drum surface potential is not as follows: -10V <= target potential <= +10V]

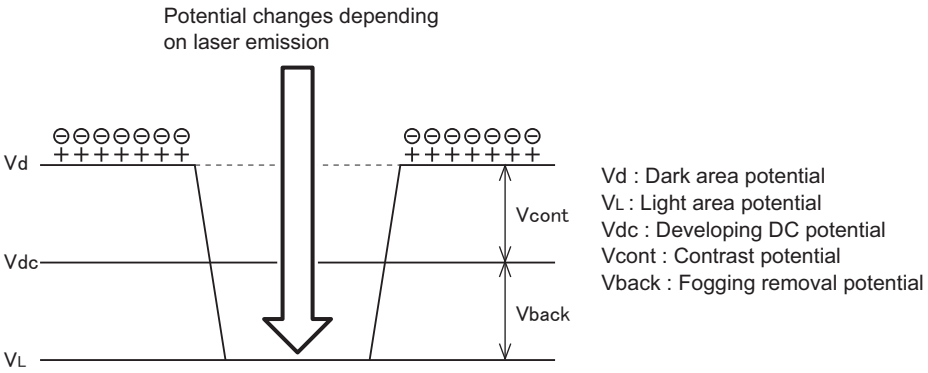
- When the drum surface potential is as follows: -10V > target potential > -30V or +10V < target potential < +30V
  The laser power (LP) when the previous potential control was succeeded (within +/- 10V target potential) is applied.
  Refer to the alarm code "32-0002" for the processing
  when the image is influenced.
- When the target potential is as follows: target potential <= -30V or target potential >= +30V
  Potential control error (VL) "E061-0001" occurs.

NOTE:
With this machine, laser APC control is executed to correct the bright area potential between sheets and jobs (see Auxiliary Control > Laser APC Control)

Lp is actually calculated by the laser power (LP) and the bright area potential characteristics that were obtained in the last VL control because executing VL control each time takes time.
When the bright area potential measured value fails to be within the range of the target potential +/- 10V, follow the workflow as described below to obtain bright area potential characteristics by the foregoing VL control to calculate LP.


Start of VI potential control
Irradiate laser power defined in the previous potential control and measure the potential (VI_Pre) in the light area.
VI_Pre=VI_Target±10
Y
N
Converging potential control with previous function (gradient)
Y
VI_Pre=VI_Target±10
Y
N
Potential control (linear interpolation)
Y
VI_Pre=VI_Target±10
Y
N
Converging potential control (up to 20 times)
Y
VI_Pre=VI_Target±10
N
Abend of potential control F061 Error
Normal end of potential control

3. Determination of developing bias (Vdc)
   Developing bias is determined by adding the Vback value (based on the environment table) to VL (bright area potential) determined in the foregoing control.
   Developing bias (Vdc) = VL+Vback
   VL: measured bright area potential determined by the potential control
   Vback: the potential to remove foggy image that was determined in the environment table



NOTE:
This machine executes D-max control; therefore, density correction value (offset) calculated in the D-max control is also reflected when the developing bias (Vdc) is calculated.
Developing bias (Vdc) = Vl + Vback + DeltaVoffset
Deltaoffset: density correction value determined by D-max control

<Related error code>

E061-0001: error in potential control (VL)
E061-0101: error in potential control (VD)

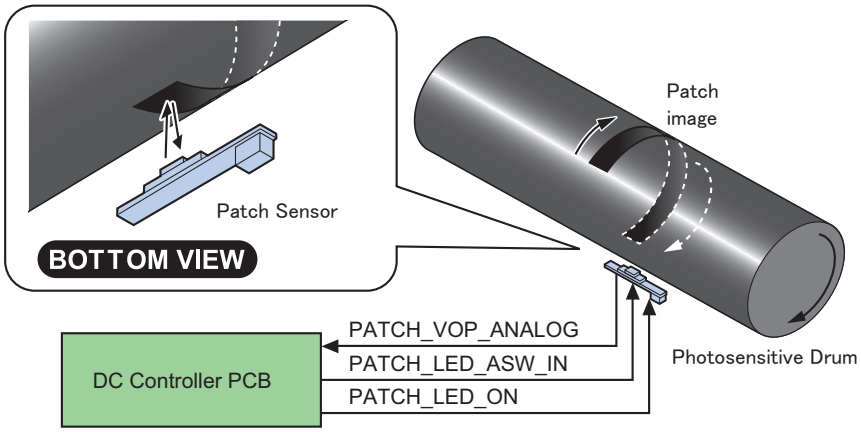
● Patch Detection

Toner density is detected by detection of the patch created on the Drum with the Patch Sensor.

Parts configuration

The Patch Sensor consists of the light-emitting part (LED) and the light-receiving part.

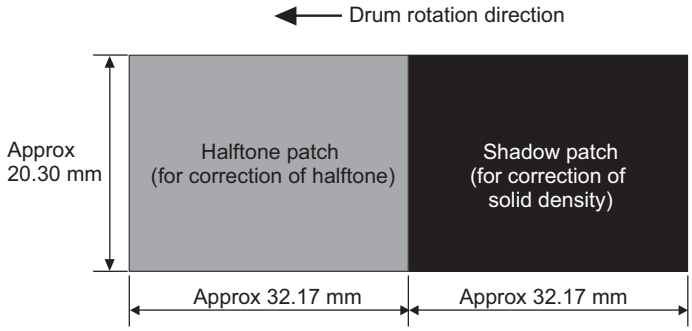
- Light-emitting part (LED): to emit light to the patch image (PATCH_VOP_ANALOG signal)
- Reflected light detection part: to receive light reflected from patch image (PATCH_LED_ASW_IN signal)



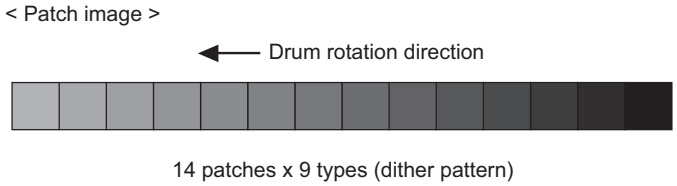
Operation description

1. LED light intensity correction
   Reflected light is detected by the Patch Sensor by changing LED light intensity (input voltage) (6 points) while rotating the Drum to calculate LED light intensity characteristics.
   LED light intensity (input voltage) is calculated by the LED light intensity characteristics, which become the target reflected light intensity.

2. Drum base correction
   LED is emitted with the light intensity (input voltage) determined by the LED light intensity correction to measure reflected light intensity for a rotation of the Drum. Using the Drum HP Sensor as a reference, the reflected light intensity and the position on the Drum are saved in the memory on the DC Controller PCB. The patch density is calculated with this drum base correction value.
3. A patch pattern is created on the DC Controller PCB to form the patch pattern on the Drum.
   The patch pattern differs according to the control to be executed (D-max control/D-half control).
   <Patch image at D-max control>



<Patch image at D-half control>



● D-max Control

This control determines developing contrast to keep a constant solid image density.

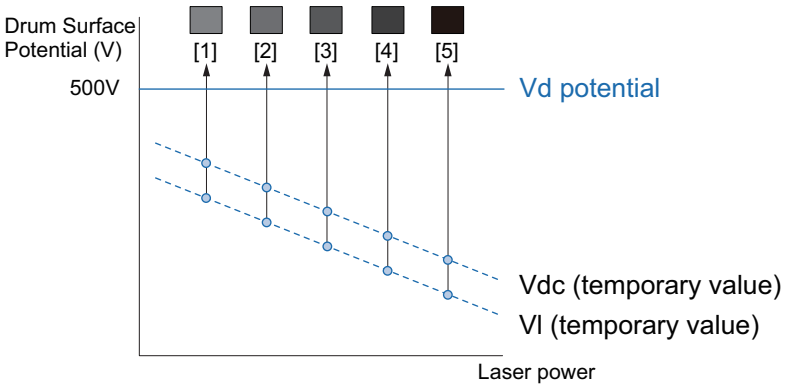
Execution timing

- At the low temperature startup mode (The temperature is less than 20 deg C.)
- At the high temperature startup mode (The temperature is 20 deg C or more and the moisture content is more than 13 g.)
- Last rotation after 6,000 sheets (or more) have been passed through since execution of the last D-max control.
- When service mode ((Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>DMAX-N) is executed

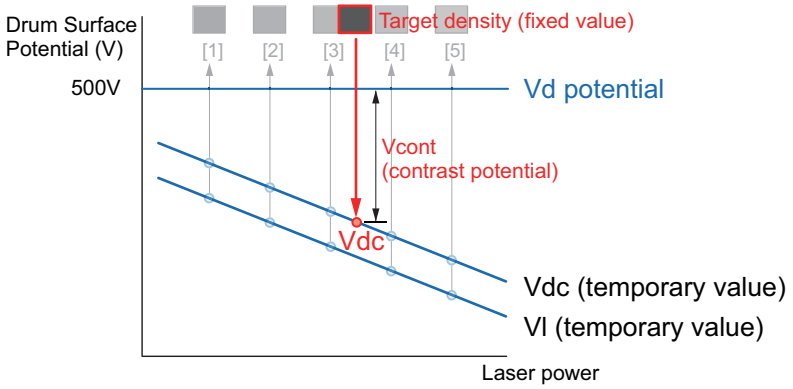
Control description

D-max control is always executed together with potential control. Following shows a series of workflow.

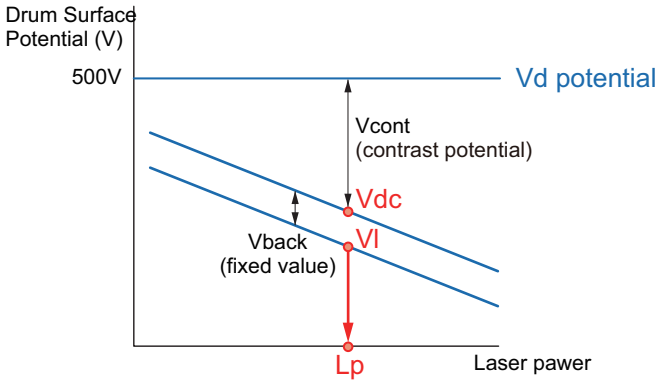
1. Determination of the primary current (See “Full Potential Control > VD control”.)
2. Patch image formation
   While the calculated primary current is applied, contrast potential (Vcont) (actually the laser power (Lp) and the developing bias (Vdc)) is applied to form 5 stages of D-max patches (values +/- 25 and +/- 50 with the D-max environment table value as the center value) on the Drum



3. Determination of contrast potential (Vcont)
   Patch image density is read by the Patch Sensor to determine the contrast potential (Vcont) (that becomes the target density) using the obtained density characteristics.



4. Determination of developing DC (Vdc) and bright area potential (VL)
   Vdc and VL are determined from the Vcont value and the Vback value (to be determined by the environment. Fixed values)



5. Determination of laser power (Lp) (See “Full Potential Control > VL control”.)
   VL control is executed to calculate Lp that can obtain VL

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DMAX-SW
  To set ON/OFF of D-max control for plain paper group.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION> MISC-P > DMAX-N
  To execute D-max control for plain paper group manually.

● D-half Control

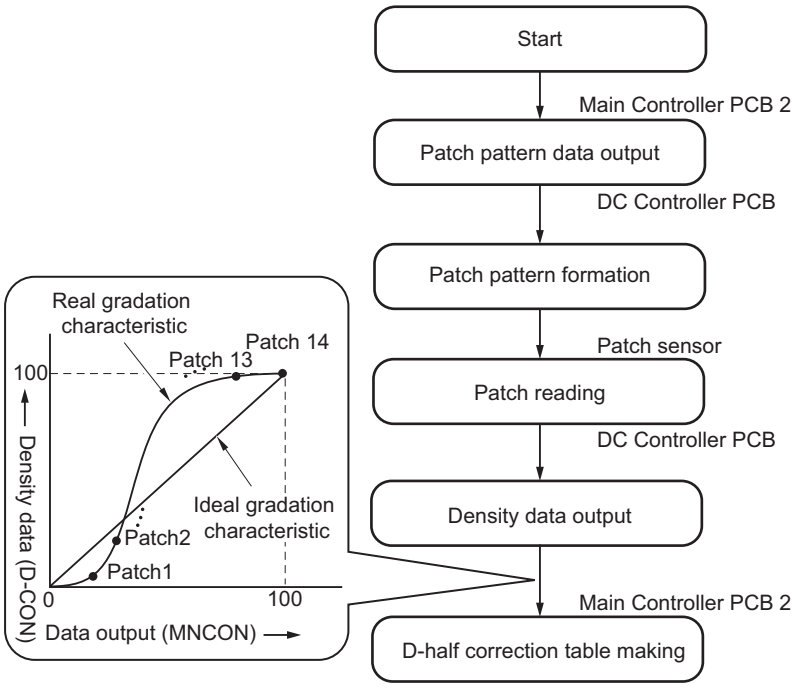
This control determines gradation correction value based on the image density detected by the Patch Sensor.

<Execution timing>

- At the low temperature startup mode (The temperature is less than 20 deg C.)
- At the high temperature startup mode (The temperature is 20 deg C or more and the moisture content is more than 13 g.)
- Last rotation after 6,000 sheets (or more) have been passed through since execution of the last D-half control.
- When PASCAL (Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust/Quick Adjust) is executed.

<Control description>

1. Based on the gradation data sent from the Main Controller, patch images (up to 9 patterns) are formed on the Drum.
2. Patch density is detected to feed the value back to the Main Controller.
3. The Main Controller corrects the gradation data (LUT table)*1.
   *1: Gradation data (LUT table) is generated when executing Full Adjust: Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.

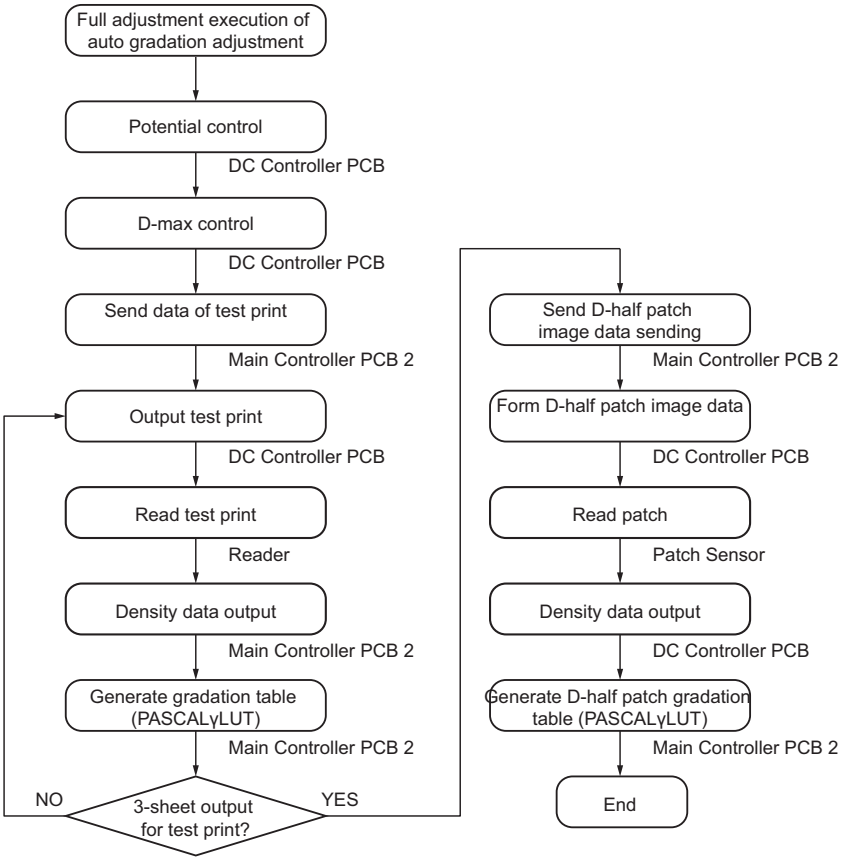


● PASCAL Control

This control stabilizes gradation density characteristics on the image.
This control is executed when the following is selected in user mode: Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
Patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create a gradation table (PASCALγLUT).
Then, a D-half patch gradation table is created to be used as the target in D-half control.
The foregoing table corrects image gradation characteristics caused by change of environment and deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum.

Execution timing

During execution of Full Adjust: User mode > Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust



NOTE:
Since Inbox images are binary, gradation adjustment cannot be performed after being stored in Inbox. Gradation adjustment is performed on the rasterized data before they are stored in Inbox.
When the stored image is output after a long time, gradation adjustment is not performed on the basis of the environment at the time of output, so appropriate printing results may not be able to be obtained.
If the environment changes with time, it is advisable to store the data into Inbox just before output.

■ Other Control

● Startup Contrast Potential (Vcont) Correction

Contrast potential (Vcont) is corrected to keep a constant density and prevent light image caused by reduced toner charging amount in an energy-saving environment.

NOTE:
Temperature in the Developing Assembly is reduced because the Drum Heater is turned OFF at sleep state in an energy-saving environment. This operation increases moisture content in the Developing Assembly and reduces toner charging amount.

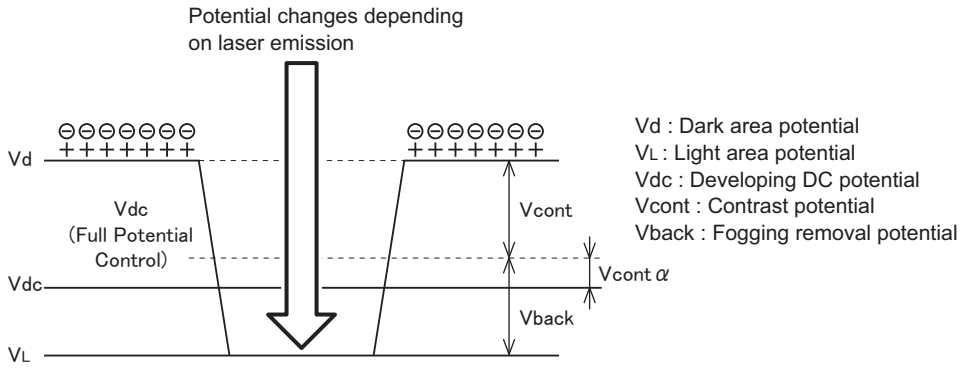
Execution timing

At the time of the normal startup mode (in the case that the two dimension shading control is OFF)

NOTE:
This control is not executed when the two dimension shading control is ON because the Drum Heater is turned ON.

Control description

1. At the time of normal image formation, contrast potential (Vcontα) based on the environment table is added to the developing bias (Vdc (full potential control value)) determined by the full potential control to correct developing bias.
   Vdc=Vdc (potential control value) –Vcontα
2. The corrected contrast potential (Vcont) is reset (making Vcontα 0) when the next full potential correction is executed.



● Laser APC Control

This control corrects laser output control value to prevent change of surface potential by laser output.

Correction type

A. Between-sheet APC control: to keep constant bright area potential (VL) without reducing productivity during continuous jobs.
B. Initial rotation APC to determine VL according to the laser and drum temperature characteristics.
C. Last rotation APC control: to determine VL according to the laser and drum temperature characteristics.

Execution timing

A. Between-sheet APC control: at every paper interval of a job.
B. Initial rotation APC control: to be executed during initial rotation of the first job after the machine has been left unattached for 60 minutes or more since execution of the last job.
C. Last rotation APC control: to be executed during last rotation of the first job after the machine has been left unattached for 30 minutes or more since execution of the last job.

Control description

A. Between-sheet APC control

1. Bright area potential is measured at every sheet interval by the Potential Sensor.
2. Average sheet interval VL_ave of the measured paper interval VL potential (for 20 sheet intervals) is calculated.
3. Laser power correction value is determined by the difference between the measured potential VL (measured at the time of potential control) and the average paper interval VL_ave in addition to the last bright area potential characteristics (gradient (γ)).

Correction formula

LP_after=LP_before- (VL-Vl_ave) × γ

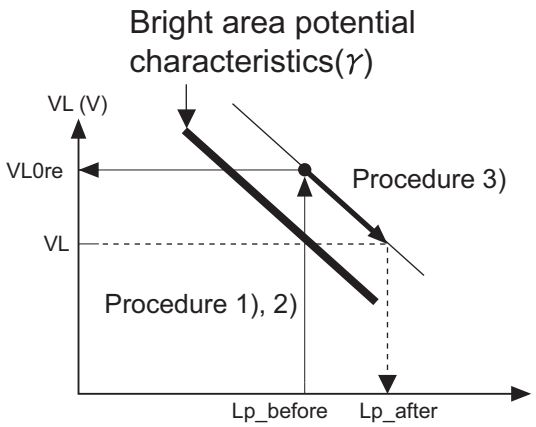
LP_after: laser power after correction

LP_before: laser power before correction

VL: measured VL determined at the time of potential control

VL_ave: average paper interval VL_ave

γ: gradient (control coefficient): gradient reciprocal of LP_Vl straight line in the range including VL target



B. Initial rotation APC control

1. Bright area potential VL is measured during initial rotation to correct laser power. The primary current value and developing bias value are fi
2. Correction is executed by following the same way as between-sheet APC control.

C. Last rotation APC control

This correction follows the same way as initial rotation APC control

● Two Dimension Shading Control

Uneven potential on the Photosensitive Drum is corrected by laser exposure.

Execution timing

At the time of laser exposure (only when the two dimension shading control is ON. Default: OFF)

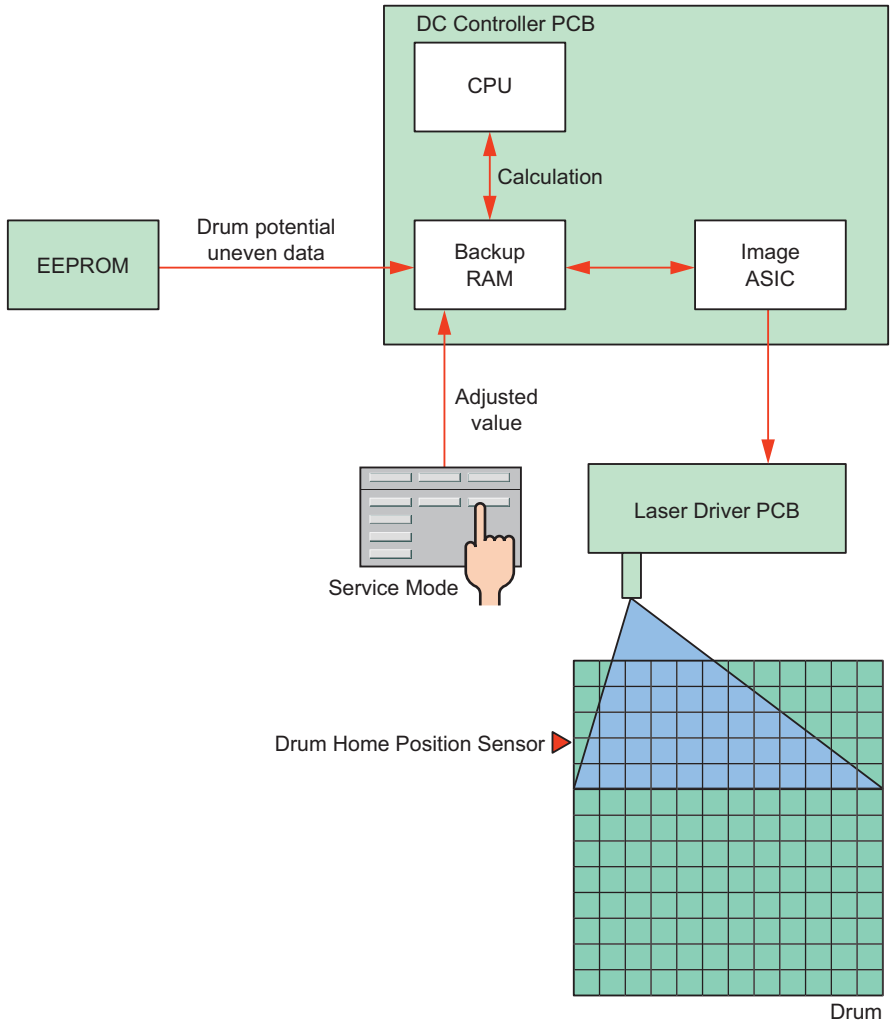
Control description

1. Potential data on the Drum surface is saved in EEPROM on the DC Controller PCB in the format supporting two-dimension coordinate (measured when the Drum was manufactured).
2. When the power is turned ON, EEPROM data is compared to RAM data. If there is any difference in the data, the EEPROM data is stored in the backup RAM.

> **NOTE:**
> Whether the control is enabled can be checked with COPIER>DISPLAY>2D-SHD>2DSTS.
> If 0 is displayed, check DRM-LOT number. When 0 is displayed, it means that the drum has not been registered; thus, execute FUNCTION/2D-SHADE/2D-READ to register the drum.

3. Potential data on the Drum surface is sent to the image ASIC and the image data is synchronized with the Drum home position, and then the uneven potential data is converted into light intensity to be sent to the Laser Driver PCB.
4. The Laser Driver PCB is exposed to remove uneven potential on the Drum.

NOTE:
For Drum provided as a service part, EEPROM which stores potential unevenness data is included. Therefore, the EEPROM needs to be replaced when the Drum is replaced.
As the life of the Drum advances, uneven density can occur when the halftone image is output despite correction of the drum uneven potential. In such a case, uneven density can be corrected by specifying a particular position in service mode. See Troubleshooting for procedure.
FCOT (First Copy Time) is reduced to detect home position of the Drum by turning ON the two dimension shading.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > DISPLAY > 2D-SHADE > 2D-STS
  Display of 2D shading ON/OFF
- (Lv.2) COPIER > DISPLAY > 2D-SHADE > DRM-LOT
  Display of Drum Lot number
- (Lv.1) COPIER > DISPLAY > 2D-SHADE > CHK-SUM
  Display of checksum calculation result
- (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE > M-LINE1, M-LINE2
  2D shading horizontal scan correction
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE > SHD-P1 to 3
  2D shading pattern output
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE > 2D-READ
  Read 2D shading ROM

● White Band Control

Oppositely-charged toner on the Developing Sleeve is forcibly applied on the Drum and collected by the Cleaning Unit.

NOTE:
Large-grained toner is less likely to be charged compared to small-grained toner and can be positively charged (opposite charging) in rare cases. Such oppositely-charged toner fails to be developed but remains on the Developing Sleeve, which causes image failure.

Execution timing

Last rotation after every job

Control description

Developing bias Vdc is increased once the image trailing edge passes through the developing position.
Vback is increased and the oppositely-charged toner on the Developing Cylinder is moved onto the Drum.

<Related service mode>

- (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WB
  Reverse toner forcible eject: blank band
- (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > MISC> TBSIS-WB
  Setting of blank band ejection time

● Black Band Control

This control maintains the cleaning performance by providing sufficient amount of toner to the edge of the Cleaning Blade.

NOTE:
Friction coefficient between the Blade and the Drum is increased unless sufficient amount of toner is applied on the Drum Cleaning Blade, which causes ride-up of the Blade. Although toner is properly applied to the center of the Blade by normal cleaning operation, toner is supplied insufficiently to the edge of the Blade.

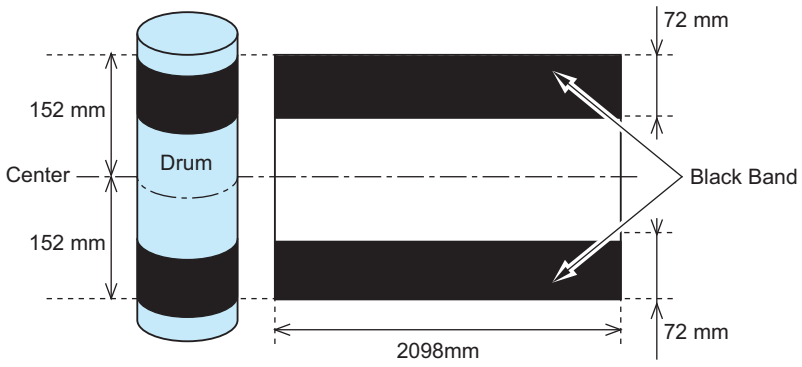
Execution timing

- Last rotation after the specified number of sheets*1 has been fed since execution of the last black band control.
- When low duty discharge control is executed.
  *1: This value can be changed in service mode.

Moisture content	Interval (sheets)
12g or more	2,000

Control description

1. Black band described below is created on the Drum.
2. Black band is scraped by the Drum Cleaning Blade and toner is properly applied on the Cleaning Blade at that moment.
3. This control turns off the transfer high voltage and makes the Transfer Belt disengaged so that image is not applied on the Transfer Belt.



<Related service mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > BB-CNT
  To set the paper interval to output black band for preventing flip of the Cleaning Blade.
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > CLN-ADJ
  Set black band length for cleaning

- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING > CLN-SW
  ON/OFF of cleaning black band sequence
- (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > BB
  Toner forcible eject (black band)

● Low Duty Discharge Control

In the case of continuous output of low duty image, this control consumes toner at non-image area to maintain the density stability.

Execution timing

While the video count for every page is accumulated, in the case that the average image duty is less than the threshold*1, the ongoing job is interrupted at the time of last rotation of a job or the ongoing job is interrupting in the middle of the job to discharge the toner according to the average image duty.
*1: Threshold is determined by the following environment table. The value can be changed in service mode

Moisture content	Temperature/Humidity	Threshold
0.86	23deg C/5%	1%
1.73	23deg C/10%	1%
5.8	23deg C/30%	1%
8.9	23deg C/50%	1%
15	23deg C/70%	2%
18	28deg C/80%	3.5%
21.6	30deg C/80%	5%

Control description

1. Video count on every page is retrieved.
2. The obtained video count is converted into A4 size and the value is accumulated.
3. Once the accumulated value reaches the threshold, the following patch is created on the Drum to discharge deteriorated toner.

<Related service mode>

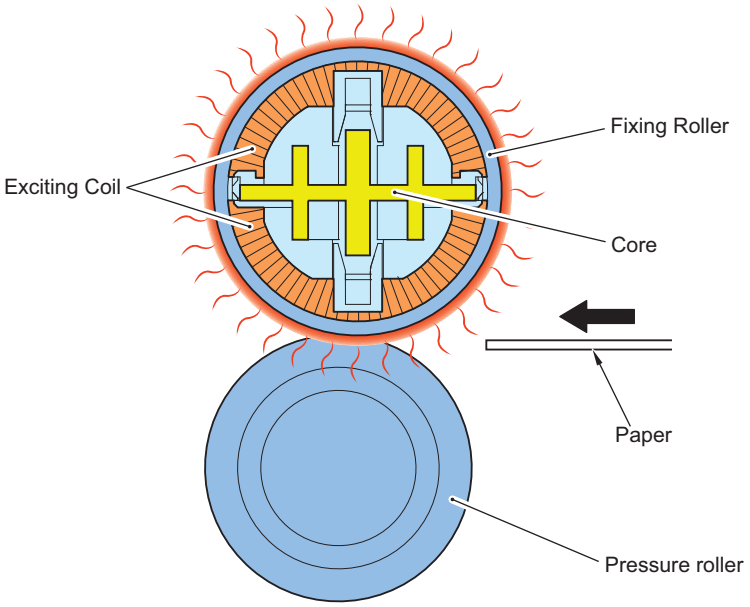
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > LWDTY-SW
  ON/OFF of low duty ejection
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > LWDTYADJ
  Set low duty ejection threshold value

Fixing System

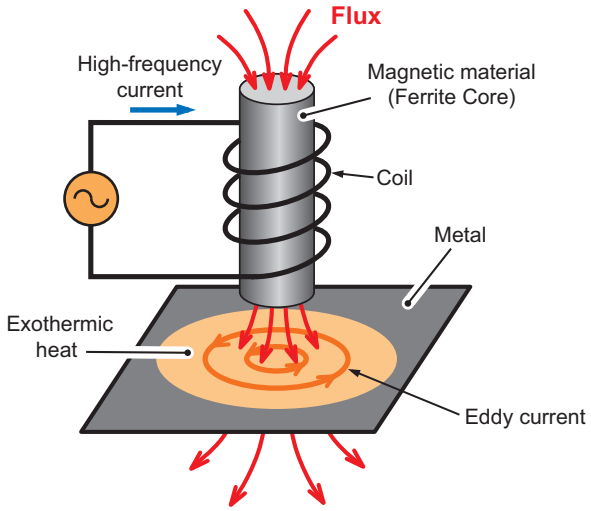
Overview

■ Characteristics

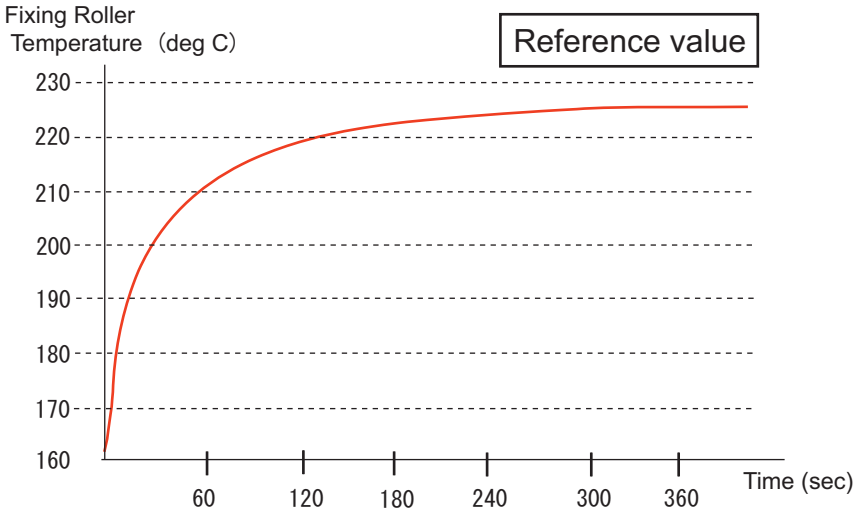
1. Whole-circumference IH heating method
   This machine uses the IH heating method to heat the whole circumference of the Fixing Roller. This method enables to shorten the warm-up time and high-speed printing.



<IH (Induction Heating) method>
Supplying high frequency current to the coil inside the Heater Unit generates a high frequency magnetic field around the coil. By this magnetic field, an eddy current (induction current) runs through the Fixing Roller and the Fixing Roller generates electricity by itself.



2. Using magnetic shunt alloy to prevent temperature rise at the edge of the Fixing Roller This machine uses degaussing alloy as a material of the Fixing Roller to prevent temperature rise at the edge of the Fixing Roller (There is no control to cool the edge).
   Magnetic shunt alloy becomes less likely to generate electric current by electromagnetic induction because of its characteristic of losing magnetic property once it reaches a certain temperature (Curie temperature). This principle restricts excessive temperature rise of the Fixing Roller.



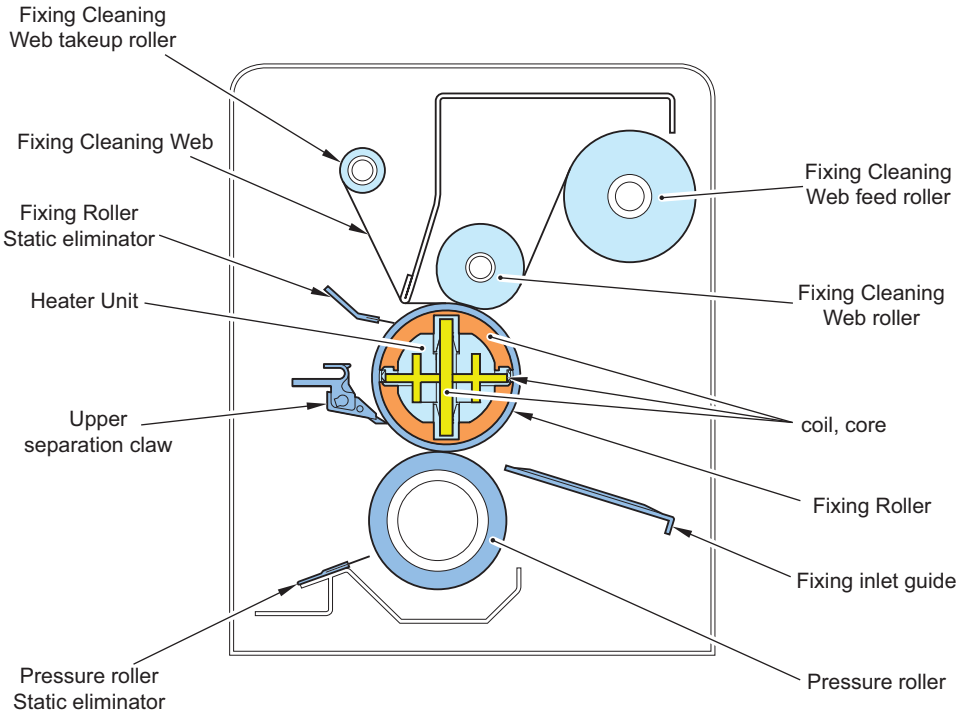
3. Making the Fixing Assembly as a unit
   Maintenance performance has been improved by separating the Fixing Unit from the Host Machine to be assigned as a unit.
4. Saving energy
   Improved toner allows reduction of fixing temperature that enables less energy onsumption.

■ Specifications

Item		Function/method
Fixing method		Whole-circumference IH fixing method
Fixing Heater		IH heater
Fixing Roller		O/D: 40mm
Pressure Roller		O/D: 38mm
Control temperature		To be reduced accordingly from 195 deg C (at standby)
Fixing drive control		Switching the print speed and warm-up speed (low speed)
Thermistor	Fixing inlet side	Main Thermistor (contact type) The center of the Fixing Roller, Reciprocating width: 12mm Temperature control, Failure detection
		Sub Thermistor (contact type) The rear of the Fixing Roller, No reciprocation Failure detection
	Fixing outlet side	Sub Thermistor (contact type) The rear of the Fixing Roller, No reciprocation Failure detection
Thermal Switch		2 pc. (non-contact type)
Protective function		Yes (detection by the Thermistor and the Thermal Switch)
Separation mechanism		Upper Separation Claw: contact type, Reciprocating width: 3mm
Static Eliminator		Fixing Roller/ Pressure Roller
Cleaning mechanism		Fixing Cleaning Web
Inlet guide height control		No
Bias application		No
Control to prevent temperature rise at the edge		No
Disengagement mechanism		No
idle rotation during standby		YES
Other controls		See “Controls” described later.

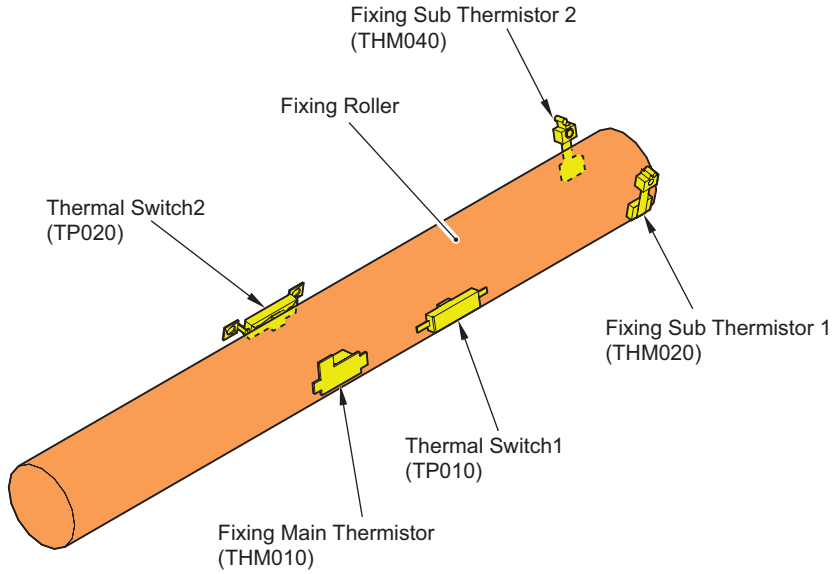
■ Parts configuration

● Cross-section view



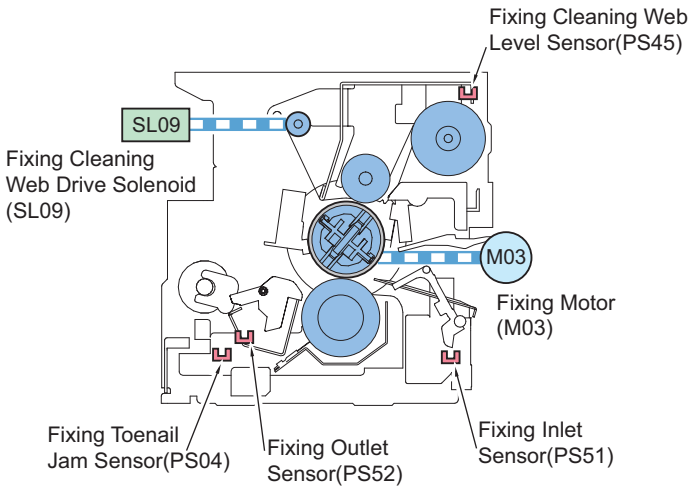
Parts name	Function/method
Fixing Roller	Heating toner and paper To prevent abnormal temperature rise at the edge by using the degaussing alloy material
Pressure Roller	Pressing and feeding paper
Heater Unit	Whole Circumference IH Heater To heat the whole circumference of the Fixing Roller
Coil Core	
Fixing Cleaning Web	To remove residual toner on the surface of the Fixing Roller
Fixing Cleaning Web Roller	
Fixing Cleaning Web Take-up Roller	
Fixing Cleaning Web Feed Roller	
Upper Separation Claw	To separate paper from the Fixing Roller (to prevent paper-wrapping) Reciprocating width: 3mm
Fixing Inlet Guide	Paper Feed Guide to the Fixing Assembly
Fixing Roller Static Eliminator	To prevent leak, static offset and noise
Pressure Roller Static Eliminator	

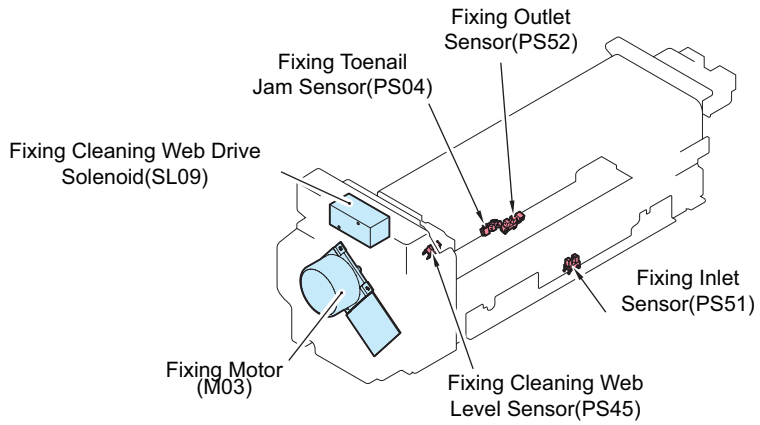
■ Thermistor, Thermal Switch



Code	Parts name	Function/method
THM010	Fixing Main Thermistor	Contact type temperature control, failure detection
THM020	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	Contact type To detect failure with the coil at the fixing inlet side
THM040	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	Contact type To detect failure with the coil at the fixing outlet side
TP010	Thermal Switch1	Non-Contact type (200 -/+ 5 deg C) To prevent abnormal temperature rise(the fixing inlet side)
TP020	Thermal Switch2	Non-Contact type (200 -/+ 5 deg C) To prevent abnormal temperature rise(the fixing outlet side)

■ Drive configuration

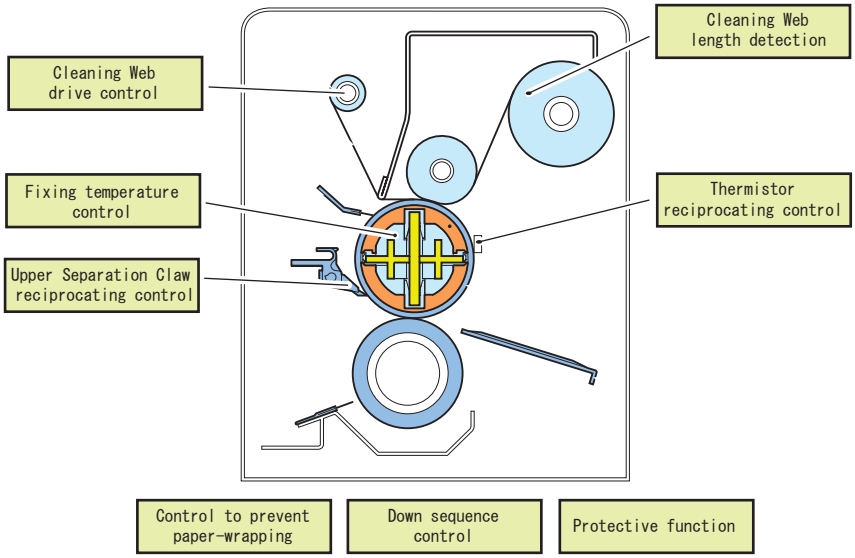




Code	Parts name	Function/method
M03	Fixing Motor	To control drive of the Fixing Motor
SL09	Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid	To control drive of the Cleaning Web
PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor	To prevent scratches on Fixing Roller due to jam
PS45	Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor	To detect length of the Cleaning Web
PS51	Fixing Inlet Sensor	To detect paper wrapping and stationary
PS52	Fixing Outlet Sensor	

Controls

■ Overview



NO	Control/Function	Overview
1	Fixing temperature control	To control temperature of the Fixing Roller to prevent fixing failure
2	Down sequence control	In the case of large difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature, this control drops productivity to prevent fixing failure and image failure.
3	Paper anti-wrapping control	To prevent failure of the Fixing Assembly caused by wrapping of paper around the Fixing Roller and the Pressure Roller.
4	Thermistor reciprocating control	To prevent scar on the Fixing Roller by the Main Thermistor, this control moves the Main Thermistor back and forth.
5	Upper Separation Claw reciprocating control	To prevent scar on the Fixing Roller by the Upper Separation Claw, this control moves the Upper Separation Claw back and forth.
6	Cleaning Web drive control	To prevent fixing offset, this control removes residual toner on the surface of the Fixing Roller.
7	Cleaning Web level detection	To detect level of the Cleaning Web.

NO	Control/Function	Overview
8	Protective function	To detect error by Thermistor. To detect error by Thermoswitch.

■ Fixing temperature control

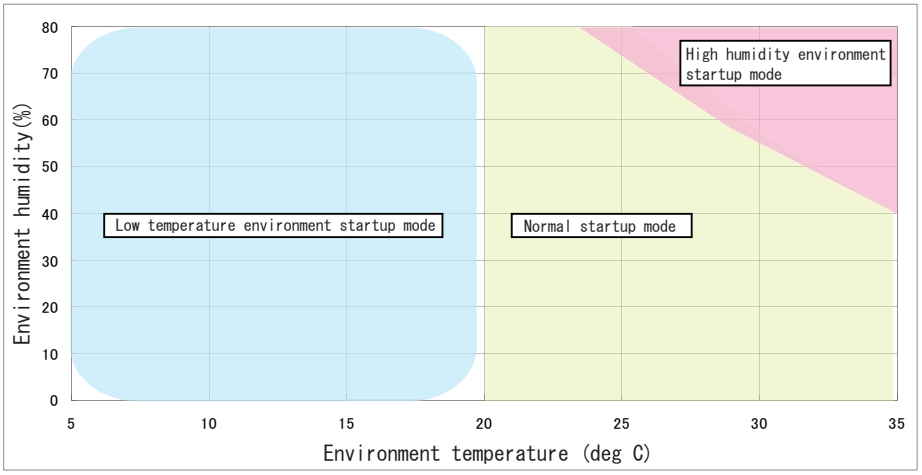
● Overview

To prevent fixing failure, temperature control of the Fixing Roller is executed with the following timing.

NO	Temperature control	Overview
1	Temperature control during startup	To control temperature to reach the standby temperature. To be switched from the following 4 modes according to the environment temperature/ humidity and the temperature of the Fixing Roller: • Normal startup mode • Low temperature environment startup mode • High humidity environment startup mode • Recovery mode
2	Temperature control during standby	To control temperature so that printing can be performed immediately after receiving the print request signal
3	Temperature control during printing	To control temperature by the temperature table according to the paper type and the paper basis weight.
4	Other temperature adjustments	Following shows other temperature adjustments • To control temperature for reducing power consumption.

● Temperature control during startup

Temperature is controlled to reach the standby temperature.



<Normal startup mode>
In the case of reaching the target temperature within 60 seconds due to quick temperature rise of the Fixing Roller, the target temperature is maintained to be shifted to the ready state once the potential control is completed.

Conditions			Target temperature	Target temperature reaching time
Environment temperature	Environment humidity	Fixing Roller temperature		
20 deg C or more	Low humidity environment (within 13g of absolute moisture content)	70 deg C or less	190 deg C	60 sec

NOTE:
In the case of selecting the fixing improvement mode in the following service mode, the machine does not enter the startup state for 60 seconds and waits until the specified time.
(Lv.2)COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FSPD-S1 :Selection of fixing improvement mode

<Low temperature environment startup mode>

After it reaches the target temperature, the target temperature is maintained until completion of the potential control, and then the machine enters ready state.

Conditions			Target temperature	Target temperature reaching time
Environment temperature	Environment humidity	Fixing Roller temperature		
Less than 20 deg C	-	70 deg C or less	195 deg C	90 sec (reference value)

<High humidity environment startup mode>
After it reaches the target temperature, the target temperature is maintained until completion of developing idle rotation as well as completion of the potential control, and then the machine enters ready state.

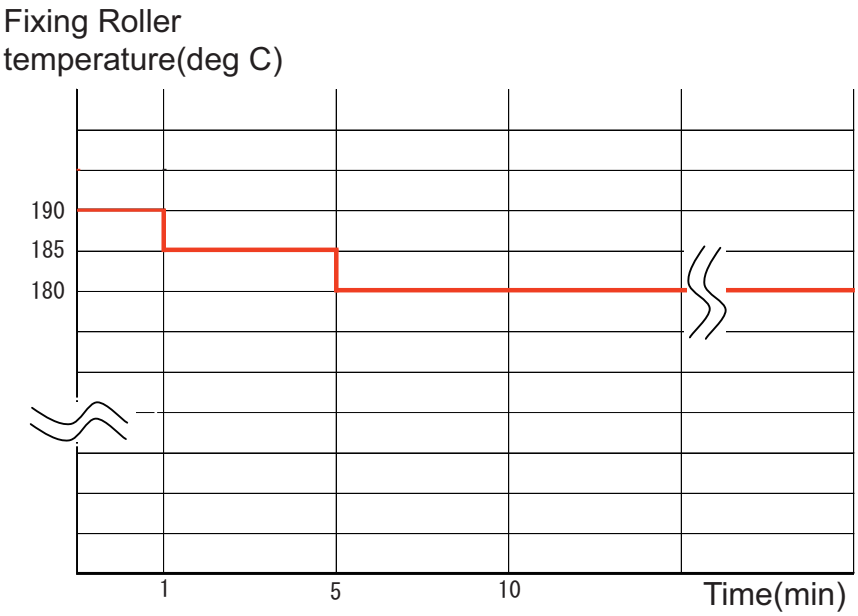
Conditions			Target temperature	Target temperature reaching time
Environment temperature	Environment humidity	Fixing Roller temperature		
-	humidity environment (13g or more of absolute moisture content)	70 deg C or less	190 deg C	90 sec (reference value)

<Recovery mode>
The machine enters ready state once it reaches the target temperature.

Conditions			Target temperature	Target temperature reaching time
Environment temperature	Environment humidity	Fixing Roller temperature		
-	-	70 deg C or more	195 deg C	60 sec or less

● Temperature Control for Standby

To provide measures against temperature rise of the coil/Main Body and save energy consumption, the target temperature is reduced step by step on a specified time basis until it reaches a certain temperature.



The control temperature depends on the environment temperature/country. The details on the control temperature are shown below.

- Normal environment(20 degC or higher)

Destination	Time (minute)			
	0 to 1	1 to 5	5 to 10	10 and longer
100V machine	190	185	180	180
120V machine 230V machine	195	195	190	185

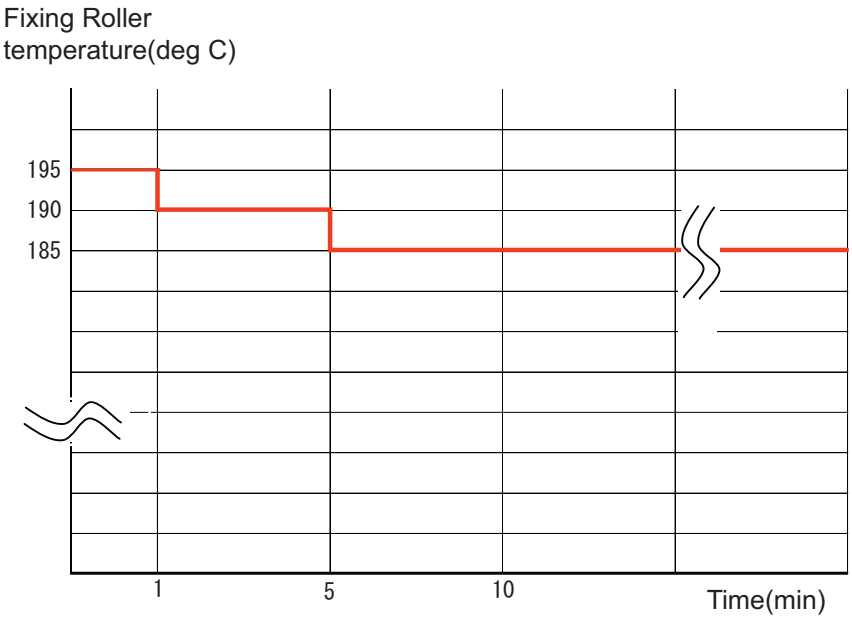
- Low temperature environment Lower than 20 degC

Destination	Time (minute)			
	0 to 5	5 to 10	10 to 20	20 and longer
All	195	195	190	190

NOTE:
When restoring from the recovery mode, temperature control is conducted from the 2nd line of temperature control table.

● Temperature control during printing

The target temperature is reduced step by step on a specified time basis until it reaches a certain temperature.
This control reduces energy consumption to prevent temperature rise of the Fixing Roller.



The control temperature depends on the environment temperature/country/paper type. The details on the control temperature are shown below.

Paper type	Detail	Paper weight (g/m^2)
A	Plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, pre-punched paper	64 to 90
B	Heavy paper (plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, pre-punched paper)	91 to 256
	Transparency, label paper, tracing paper, tab paper, postcard	All paper weight
C	Bond paper	All paper weight
D	Thin paper (plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, pre-punched paper)	52 to 63

- Normal environment 20 deg C or higher

Destination	Paper Type	Time (minute)			
		0 to 1	1 to 5	5 to 10	10 and longer
100V machine	Plain paper	195	190	185	185
	Heavy paper	195	195	195	195
	Bond paper	197	197	197	197
	Thin paper	175	175	175	175
120V machine 230V machine	Plain paper	197	195	195	190
	Heavy paper	197	197	197	195
	Bond paper	197	197	197	197
	Thin paper	175	175	175	175

- Low temperature environment Lower than 20 deg C

Destination	Paper Type	Time (minute)			
		0 to 5	5 to 10	10 to 20	20 and longer
All	Plain paper	197	197	195	195
	Heavy paper	197	197	197	195
	Bond paper	197	197	197	197
	Thin paper	180	180	180	180

<Related Error Code>
- E000:Fixing Assembly low temperature error
- E001:Fixing Assembly high temperature error
- E002:Fixing Assembly temperature rise error
- E003:Fixing Assembly temperature decrease error
- E004:Fixing Power Supply error

CAUTION:
When any of the above Error Codes, E000 to E004, is displayed, the error code display will not be cleared even though the Main Power Switch is turned OFF. In such a case, cancel the error by the following service mode and turn OFF and then ON the power.
(Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR : Clear of error code

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.2)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FSPD-S1
  Setting of fixing improvement mode
- (Lv.2)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-WNKL
  Setting of paper wrinkle prevention mode
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2
  Set fixing control temperature table: Thin
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM > TEMP-TBL
  Set fixing control temperature table: Plain
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3
  Set fixing control temperature table*
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4
  Set fixing control temperature table: Bond

* To set the control temperature table of the Fixing Roller for 91 to 256g/m^2 size paper.

● Other temperature adjustments

<Energy Saver mode>

By pressing the energy saver key on the Control Panel, energy consumption is reduced by reducing the control temperature when the Fixing Unit is at standby state according to the energy saving rate.

NOTE:
To be recovered to the normal mode according to the recovery mode.

<Related User Mode>
- The energy saving rate can be changed from "Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Change Energy Saver Mode".

<Low power mode>

To save energy, in the case that no operation has been executed for a certain period of time, this machine is automatically to be in Low Energy Mode. Power distribution to the Fixing Unit is turned OFF in Low Energy Mode.

NOTE:
To be recovered to the normal mode according to the temperature control at warm-up.

<Related User Mode>
- The time to change to the low power mode can be changed from "Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Auto Sleep Time".

■ Down sequence control

● Overview

In the case of great difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature at the start of printing or during printing, productivity is dropped to prevent fixing failure or image failure.

● Execution timing

- During printing
- At the start of printing and when the paper type is switched

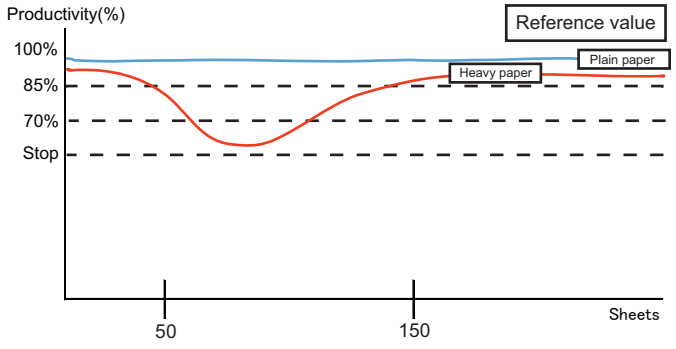
● Control description

This control has the 3 types of down sequences according to the execution timing.

1. In the case of decrease in fixing temperature (during printing)
   When the fixing temperature drops during the job, the productivity is dropped or the job is stopped to prevent fixing failure.
   <Plain paper>
   In case of plain paper, the fixing temperature of 100% productivity maintains, so the down sequence does not start.

NOTE:
In case of the default print temperature, 100% productivity is maintained.
When the print temperature is reduced by the service mode, the down sequence may be started according to the use environment.

   <Heavy paper>
   Right after the startup (including restoration from the sleep mode), a whole Fixing Assembly is not warm enough, so the down sequence may be started. However, as printing continues sequentially, the temperature of the Fixing Assembly is increased and reaches to the temperature of the 100% productivity



2. When printing is started and the paper type is switched
   Because fixing temperature differs according to the paper type, switching the paper type causes downtime.
   Up to 60 seconds downtime is expected with this machine (switching from heavy paper to thin paper). The following shows estimated downtime.

pattern of paper type switching	downtime (reference value)	Remarks
Plain paper -> Heavy paper	5 sec	-
Thin paper -> Heavy paper	10 sec	-
Heavy paper -> Plain paper	-	Switching the temperature control is conducted, but print operation continues, so downtime does not occur.
Heavy paper -> Thin paper	60 sec	-
Bond paper -> Heavy paper	-	Switching the temperature control is conducted, but print operation continues, so downtime does not occur.
Bond paper -> Plain paper	-	
Bond paper -> Thin paper	60sec	-
Thin paper -> Bond paper	80sec	-
Plain paper -> Bond paper	30sec	-
Heavy paper -> Bond paper	10sec	-

3. When the quality priority mode is specified
   Due to the temperature rising at the edge of the Fixing Roller, image failure may occur on halftone printing. To prevent image failure, user can enable the following mode from "Settings/Registration".
   Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Productivity/Image Quality Priority for Thin/Plain Paper
   With this mode, idle rotation is executed to keep constant temperature on the Fixing Roller when above the certain level of temperature difference between the center and the edge of the Fixing Roller is detected. During idle rotation, paper feed is stopped, so the productivity is reduced.

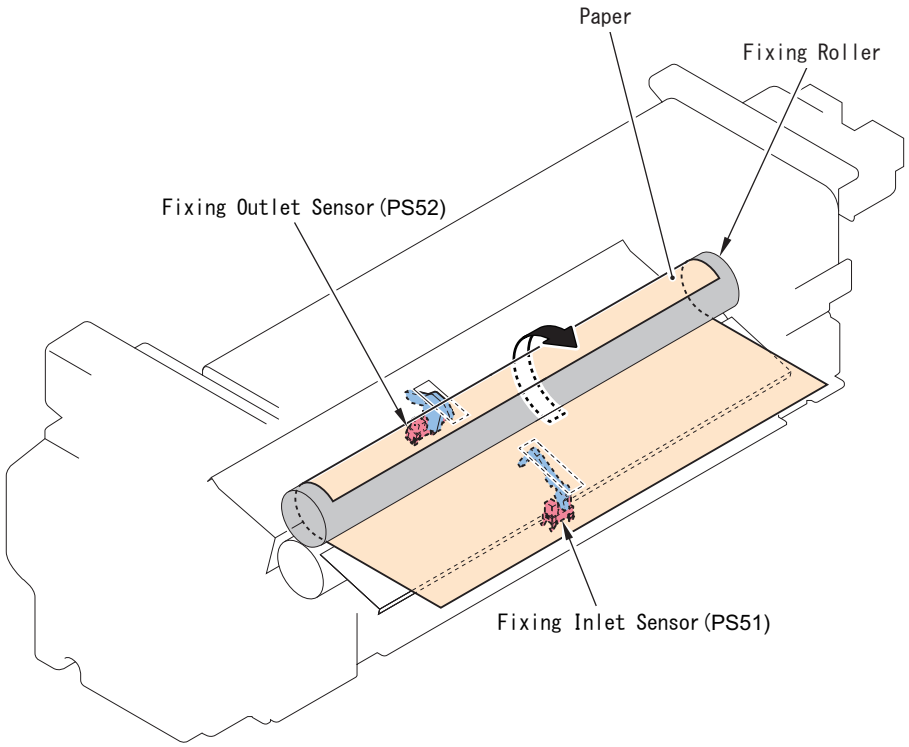
NOTE:
When the quality priority mode is specified, productivity may be extremely reduced depending on use conditions (paper size, paper type, and print image). In such a case, the level of production reduction can be changed by the following service mode.
(Lv.2)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-IMGLV : Image quality/productivity level : Quality Priority

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-TEMP
  Set fixing/productivity: Heavy paper
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-TMP2
  Set fixing/productivity: Plain paper A3+
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-TMP3
  Set fixing/productivity: Special paper A3+
- (Lv.2) COPIER >OPTION >IMG-FIX > FX-IMGLV
  Image quality/productivity level : Quality Priority

■ Paper Anti-wrapping Control

● Overview

With this control, failure of the Fixing Assembly caused by paper wrapping around the Fixing Roller and the Pressure Roller is prevented.



● Control description

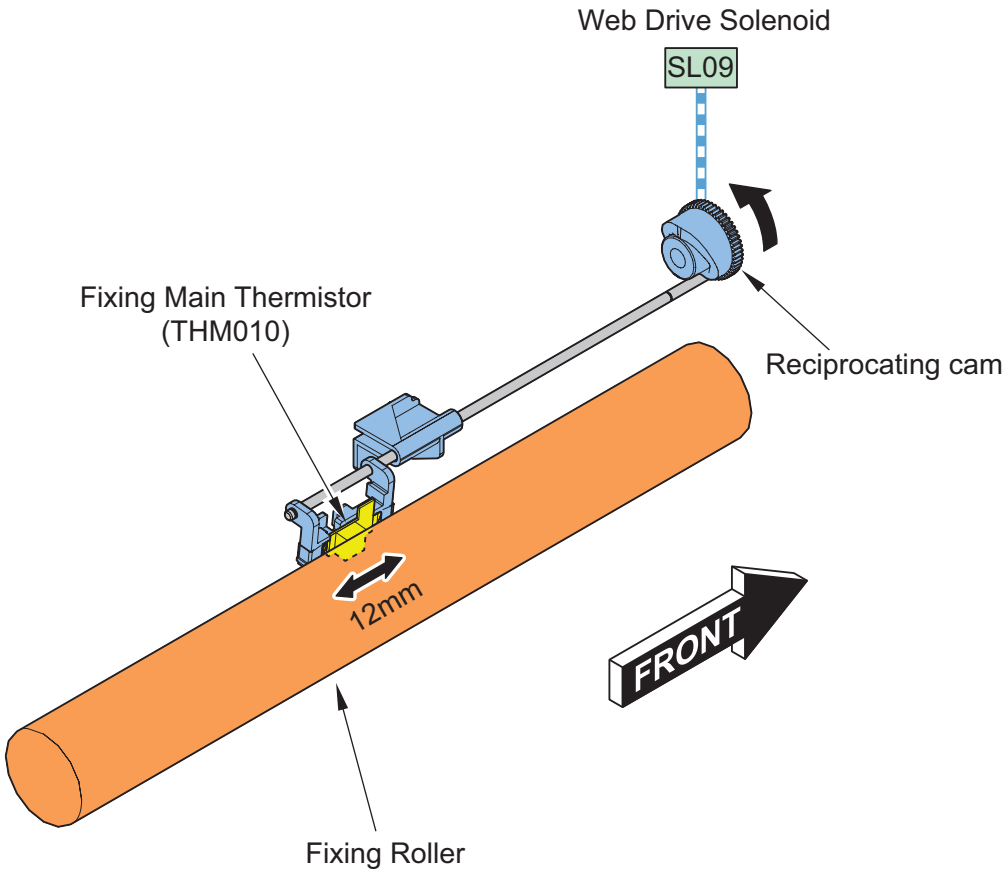
In the case of delay jam at the fixing outlet, the DC Controller determines paper wrapping if the paper remains in the Fixing Assembly and executes the following.

- The brake is applied to the Fixing Motor to immediately stop operation of the Fixing Motor (to minimize the paper wrapping level)
- Power distribution to the coil is stopped (to ensure safety).
- A jam is displayed.(Jam Code:0111)
- Cleaning of the Fixing Roller is executed (5 times of web cleaning)

NOTE:
Paper presence in the Fixing Assembly is determined by the paper detection log with the Fixing Inlet Sensor (to see whether the paper passes through the Sensor).

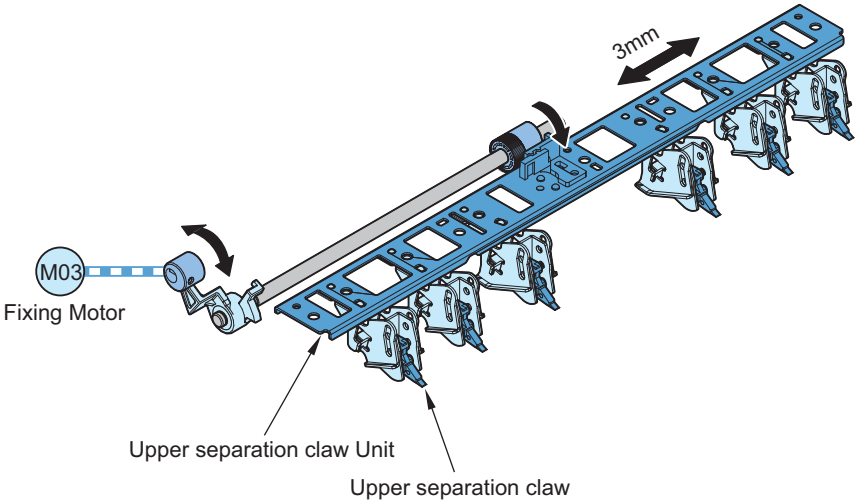
■ Thermistor reciprocating control

To prevent scar on the Fixing Roller by the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM010), the Fixing Main Thermistor is moved back and forth by 12mm in the shaft direction of the Fixing Roller.
The drive of the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid (SL09) is transmitted to the Reciprocating Cam.



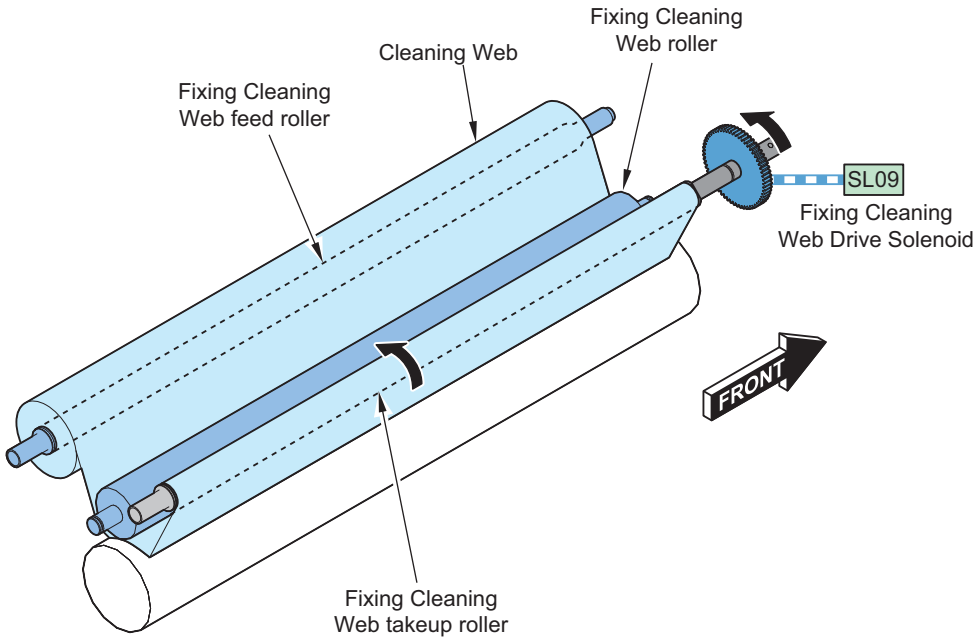
■ Upper separation claw reciprocating control

To prevent scar on the Fixing Roller by the Upper Separation Claw, the Upper Separation Claw is moved back and forth by 3mm in the direction of the Fixing Roller.



■ Cleaning web drive control

To prevent fixing offset, the residual toner on the surface of the Fixing Roller is removed with the Cleaning Web.



The take-up length of the Cleaning Web is determined by the paper size and the number of sheets (in 1 job).

Paper size	1st sheet	2nd sheet	3rd sheet	4th sheet or later
Small The size with less than 220mm length in feeding direction (LTR or less)	1-time	1-time	0-time	Repeat wrapping amount of the 1st to the 3rd sheet
Middle The size between 237mm and 364mm in feeding direction (B5R to LGL/B4)	1-time	1-time	1-time	
Large The size with 365mm or more length in feeding direction (B5R or more)	2-time	1-time	1-time	

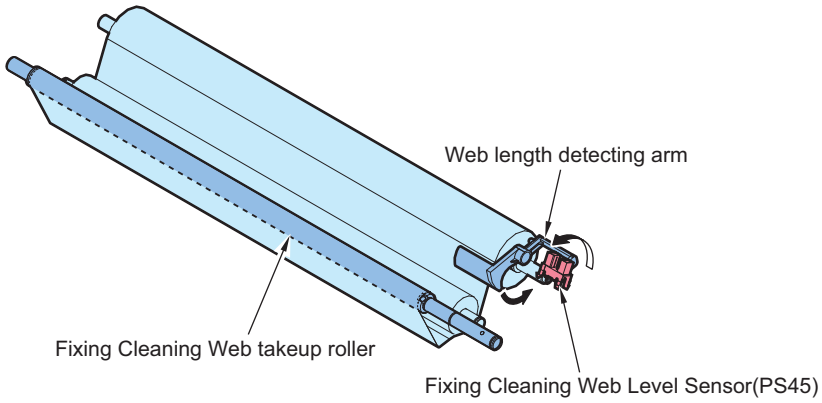
When the paper is stationed in the Fixing Unit due to a jam or an error, the Fixing Web Drive Solenoid is turned ON for 5 times at the time of recovery.

<Related Error Code>
E005-0001:Error in Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid connection

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > CBLTINVL
  Setting of Fixing Web Solenoid ON times
  Setting Value
  0 :Normal
  1 :1.5 times of normal*
  2 :0.5 times of normal
  3 :0.75 times of normal
  * Only for paper which length in feed direction is 236.0 mm or less or 364.0 mm or longer

■ Cleaning web length detection

When the length of the Cleaning Web is reduced, the Web Level Detection Arm is moved in the direction of the arrow to block the light path of the Fixing Cleaning Web Level Detection Sensor (PS45). When the Fixing Web Drive Solenoid has been turned ON for 4 times after the detection by this sensor, a fixing web length warning message is displayed on the Control Panel.



After the display of the fixing web length warning message, the number of turning ON the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid is to be counted.
The Error Code “E005-0000” is displayed once the counter value reaches 2000 (3000 sheets of copy/print in A4 size)

CAUTION:
In the case of replacing the Fixing Cleaning Web, be sure to clear the Fixing Web Counter by the following Service Mode
Fixing Cleaning Web take-up counter after the level warning
(Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > MISC > FIX-WEB
Fixing Cleaning Web take-up counter
(Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-WEB

<Related Error Code>
- E005-0000:After the advance notice detection for the absence of the Fixing Web, the web has continued to be pulled for 2000 times.
  Error in absence of the Fixing Web

<Related Service Mode>
- Set Fixing Web level alarm notice timing
  (Lv.1)COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > WEB-LIFE
  Setting Value
  0 : Detection by the sensor
  1 : Count of 500,000 sheets (on a A4 size conversion basis)
  2 to 7: As the value is incremented by 1, the counted number of sheets is increased by 50,000 sheets. The maximum setting value is 7 (800,000 sheets).

■ Protective function

● Detecting an Error Using the Thermistor

In the event of the following, the machine will set the DC power (12 V) used to drive the AC relay (found on the fixing heater power supply PCB), thereby stopping the AC power to the fixing heater.
- the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM010)/Fixing sub thermistor1 (THM020)/Fixing sub thermistor2 (THM040) has detected overheating.
- the difference between temperature of each thermistors has deviated from a specific value.

● Detecting an Error Using the Thermal Switch

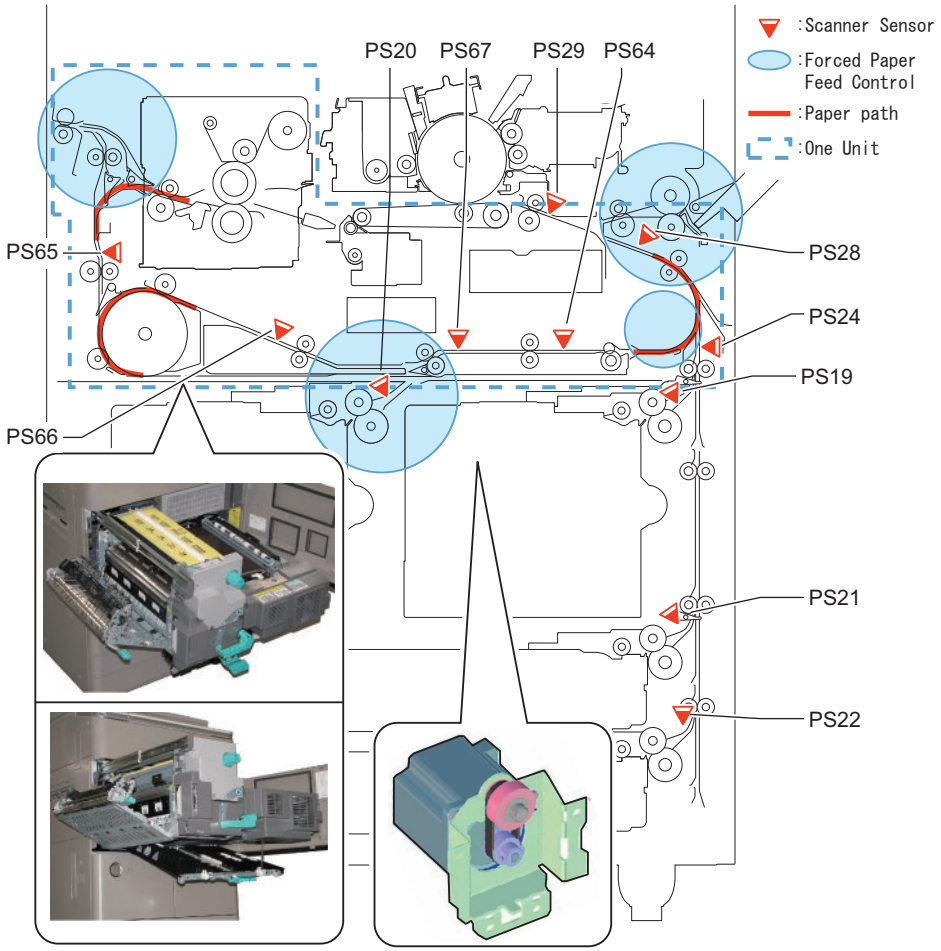
In response to a deviation in temperature (200 +/-5 deg C), bimetal contact of the thermal switch (TP010; non-contact type/TP020; non-contact type) will open to cut the power supply line (12 V) used to drive the AC relay on the fixing heater power supply PCB, thereby stopping the AC power to the fixing heater.

CAUTION:
Once the contact point of the Thermal Switch is open, it will not be recovered even though the high temperature becomes to be normal temperature. Be sure to eliminate the cause of the error, and then replace the Thermal Switch.

Pickup/Feed System

Overview

- Supported media (heavy paper) (52g/m2 -> 256g/m2)
  This feature is enabled by making gentler curve of the pre-registration path, reverse path and duplex merging path.
- Support of large size: 13” x 19” inch (330.2mm x 482.6mm)
  This feature is enabled by broadening the feeding path width.
- Improved jam processing performance
  This feature is enabled by making the Fixing/Feed Assembly and the Duplex Assembly as one unit as well as making the Delivery Unit and the Door of the Fixing Assembly as one unit.
  This feature is enabled by using forcible paper feed control that feeds paper to the position where the jammed paper is easily removed in the case of paper jam.
- Improved Multi-purpose Tray usability
  Automatic paper size recognition by the Multi-purpose Tray improves usability.
- Addition of the Double Feed Sensor (as an option)
  Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the addition of the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.



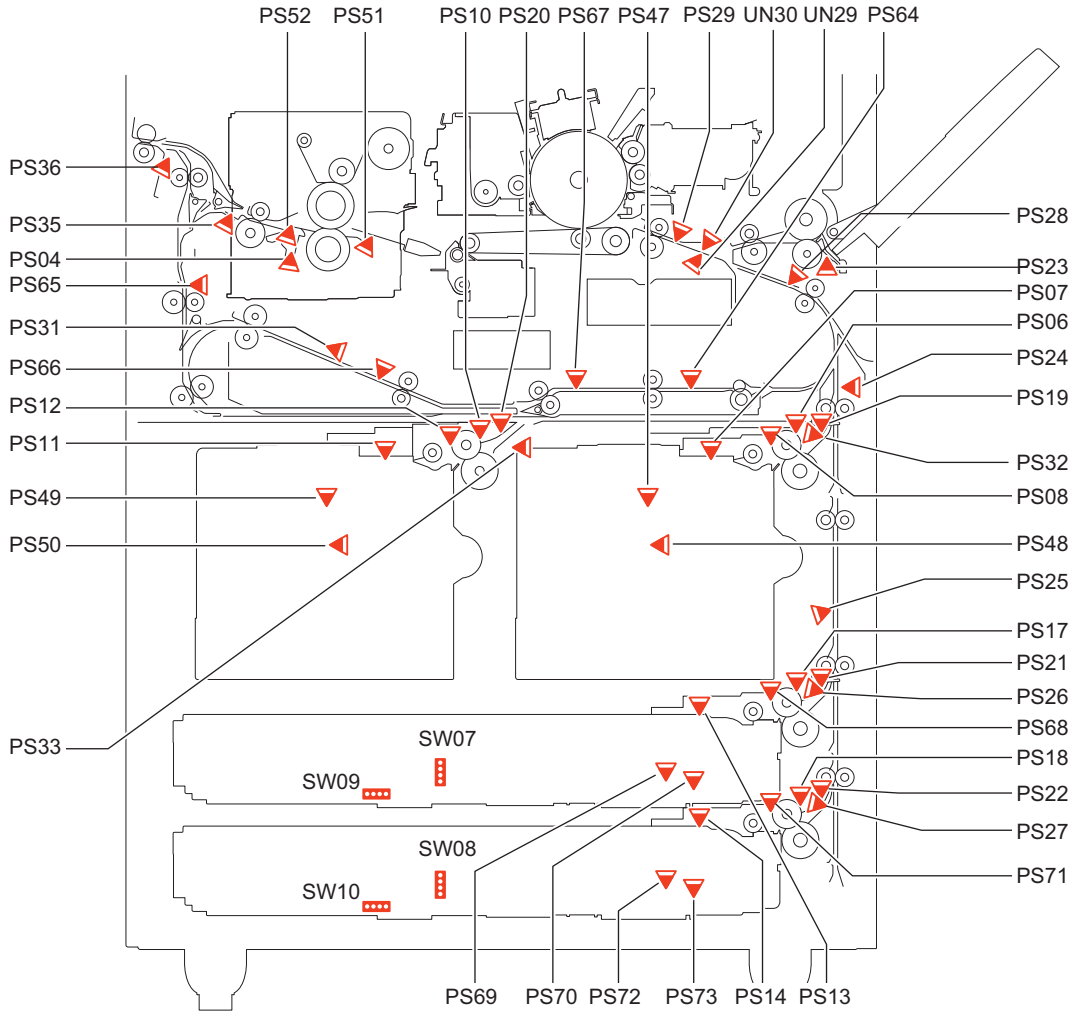
■ Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Paper Storage Method	Front Loading Method
Pickup Method	Separation Retard Method

Item	Function/Method	
Paper Feed Standard	Center	
Paper Loading Capacity	Left/Right Deck	1500 sheets (80 g/㎡)
	Cassette 3/4	550 sheets (80 g/㎡)
	Multi-purpose Tray	100 sheets (80 g/㎡)
Paper Size	Left/Right Deck	A4,B5,LTR
	Cassette 3/4	A3,B4,A4,A4R,B5,B5R,A5R,8K(270.0 x 390.0mm),16K(270.0 x 195.0mm),LDR(279.4 x 431.8mm),LGL(215.9 x 355.6mm),LTR(279.4 x 215.9mm),LTRR(215.9 x 279.4mm),STMTR(139.7 x 215.9mm),EXE(267.0 x 184.0mm),12" x 18"(304.8 x 457.2mm),12" x 19.2"(304.8 x 487.7mm),SRA3(320 x 450mm),13" x 19"(330.2 x 482.6mm)
	Multi-purpose Tray	Size that can be loaded to cassette, Post-card, Reply Postcard, 4 On 1 Postcard, En-velope, Irregular size (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm) Long Length Paper(330.2mm - 630mm)
Paper Grammage	Left/Right Deck	52g/㎡-220g/㎡
	Cassette 3/4	52g/㎡-220g/㎡
	Multi-purpose Tray	52g/㎡-256g/㎡ (Duplex printing 52g/㎡-220g/㎡)
Paper Size Switching	Left/Right Deck	Service Switching
	Cassette 3/4	Auto size detection
	Multi-purpose Tray	Auto size detection
Paper Size Switching	Through path	
Transparency detection	Available	

■ Parts configuration

● Switch/Sensor

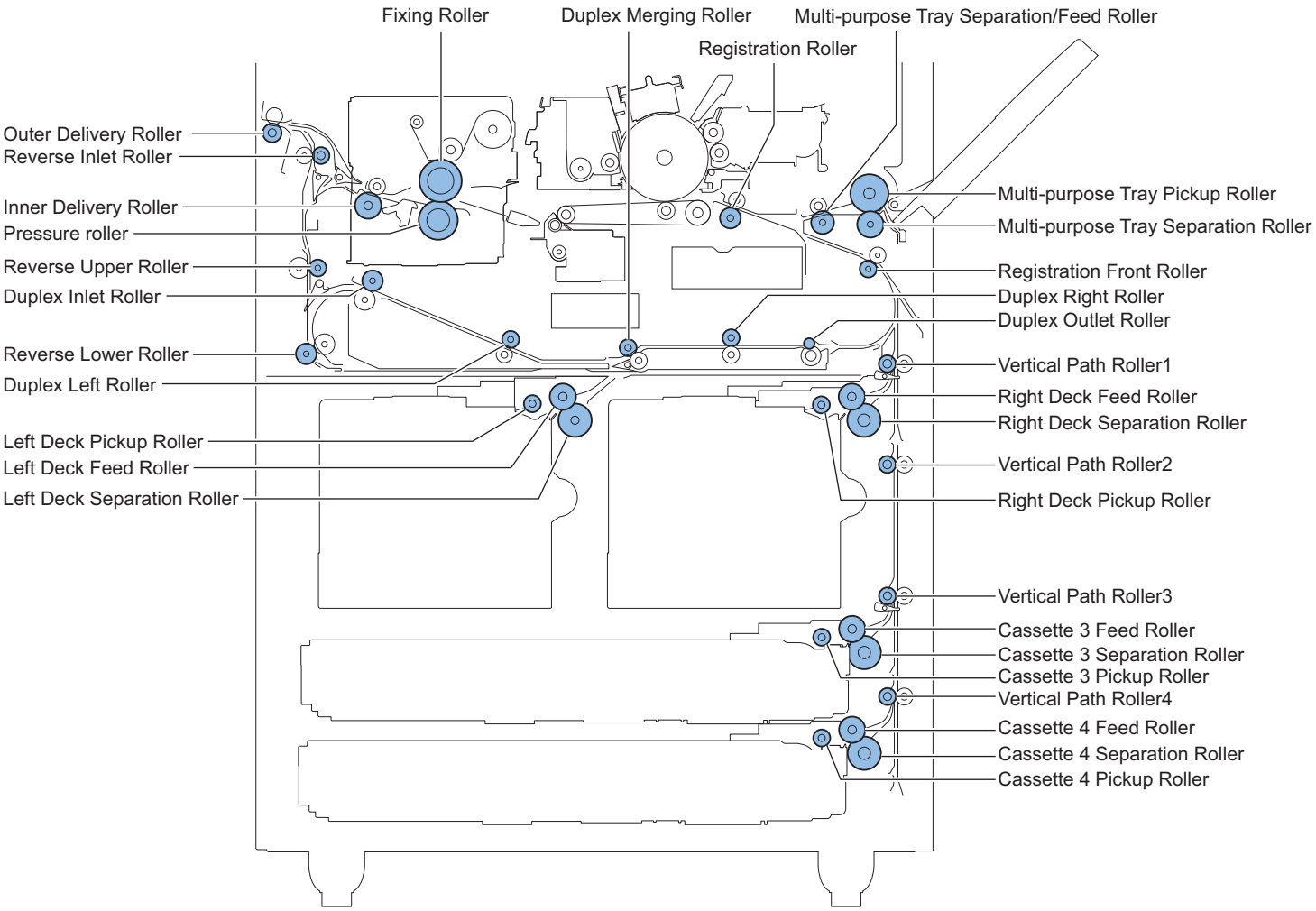


Sensor No.	Name
PS02	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor
PS03	Multi-purpose Cover Open/Close Sensor
PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor
PS06	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor
PS07	Right Deck Paper Sensor
PS08	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor
PS10	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor
PS11	Left Deck Paper Sensor
PS12	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor
PS13	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor
PS14	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor
PS17	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor
PS18	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor
PS19*	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor
PS20*	Left Deck Pickup Sensor
PS21*	Vertical Path Sensor3
PS22*	Vertical Path Sensor4
PS23	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS24*/25	Vertical Path Sensor1/Vertical Path Sensor2
PS26/27	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor/Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor
PS28*	Writing Judging Sensor

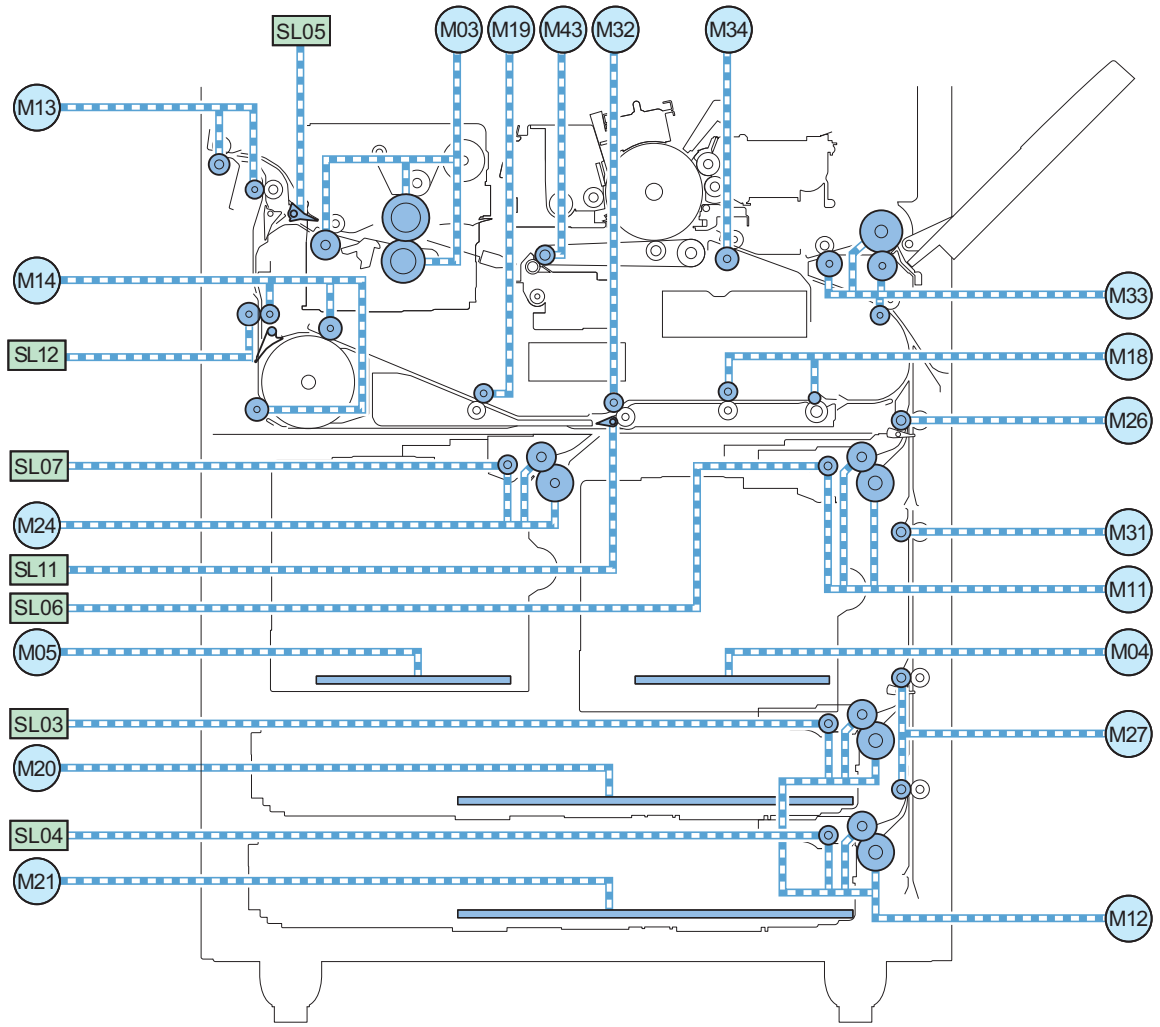
Sensor No.	Name
PS29*	Registration Sensor
PS31	Side Registration Sensor
PS32	Right Pickup Sensor
PS33	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor
PS35	Inner Delivery Sensor
PS36	Outer Delivery Sensor
PS47/48	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1/2
PS49/50	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1/2
PS51	Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS52	Fixing Outlet Sensor
PS64*	Duplex Outlet Sensor
PS65*	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor
PS66*	Duplex Left Sensor
PS67*	Duplex Merging Sensor
PS68	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor
PS69/70	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1/Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2
PS71	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor
PS72/73	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1/Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2
SW07	Cassette 3 Paper Width Detection Switch
SW08	Cassette 4 Paper Width Detection Switch
SW09	Cassette 3 Paper Length Detection Switch
SW10	Cassette 4 Paper Length Detection Switch
UN29	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)(Option)
UN30	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)(Option)

*Scanner Sensor

• Roller


Fixing Roller
Duplex Merging Roller
Multi-purpose Tray Separation/Feed Roller
Registration Roller
Outer Delivery Roller
Reverse Inlet Roller
Inner Delivery Roller
Pressure roller
Reverse Upper Roller
Duplex Inlet Roller
Reverse Lower Roller
Duplex Left Roller
Left Deck Pickup Roller
Left Deck Feed Roller
Left Deck Separation Roller
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller
Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
Registration Front Roller
Duplex Right Roller
Duplex Outlet Roller
Vertical Path Roller1
Right Deck Feed Roller
Right Deck Separation Roller
Vertical Path Roller2
Right Deck Pickup Roller
Vertical Path Roller3
Cassette 3 Feed Roller
Cassette 3 Separation Roller
Cassette 3 Pickup Roller
Vertical Path Roller4
Cassette 4 Feed Roller
Cassette 4 Separation Roller
Cassette 4 Pickup Roller

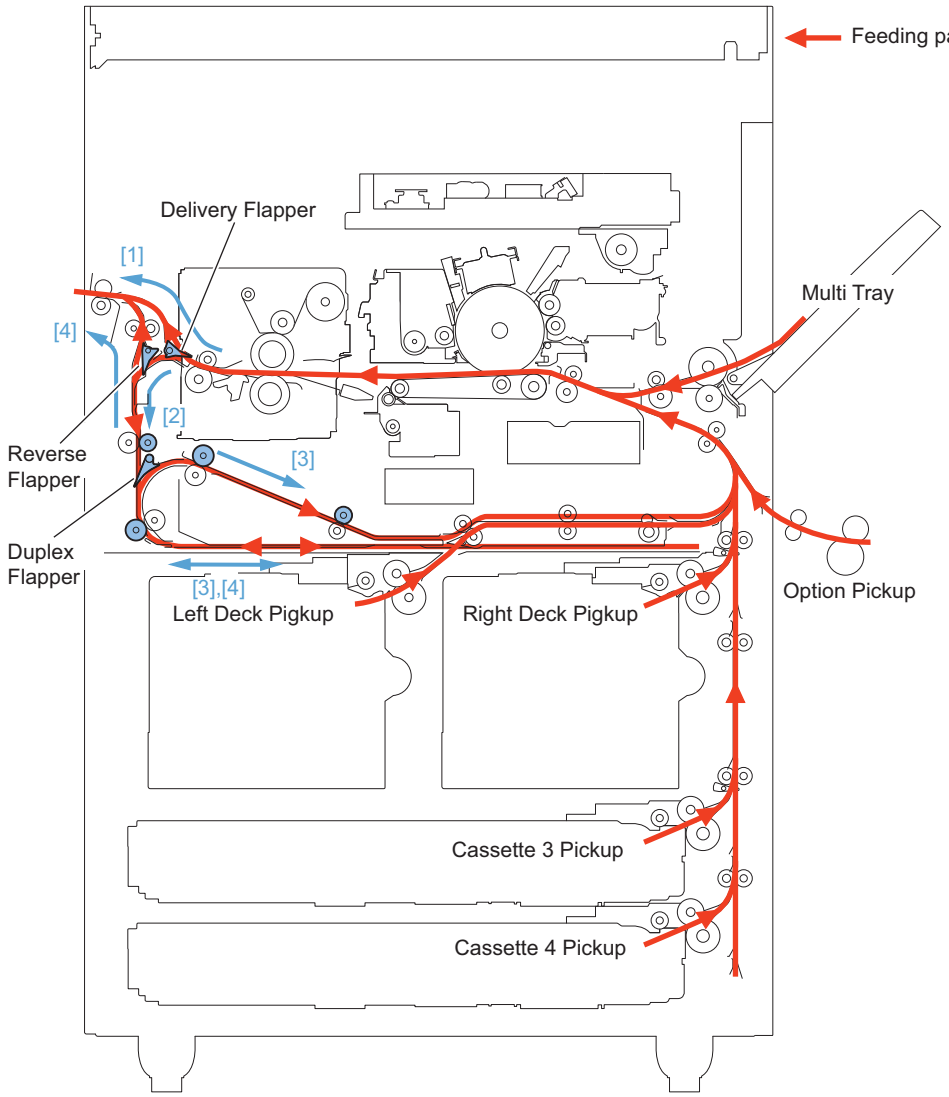
■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name
M03	Fixing Motor
M04	Right Deck Lifter Motor
M05	Left Deck Lifter Motor
M11	Right Deck Pickup Motor
M12	Cassette3/4 Pickup Motor
M13	Delivery Motor
M14	Reverse Motor
M18	Duplex Feed Right Motor
M19	Duplex Feed Left Motor
M20	Cassette3 Lifter Motor
M21	Cassette4 Lifter Motor
M24	Left Deck Pickup Motor
M26	Vertical Path Upper Motor
M27	Vertical Path Lower Motor
M31	Vertical Path Middle Motor
M32	Duplex Feed Merging Motor
M33	Multi-purpose Registration Front Motor
M34	Registration Motor
M43	ETB Motor
SL03	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid
SL04	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid
SL05	Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid
SL06	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid

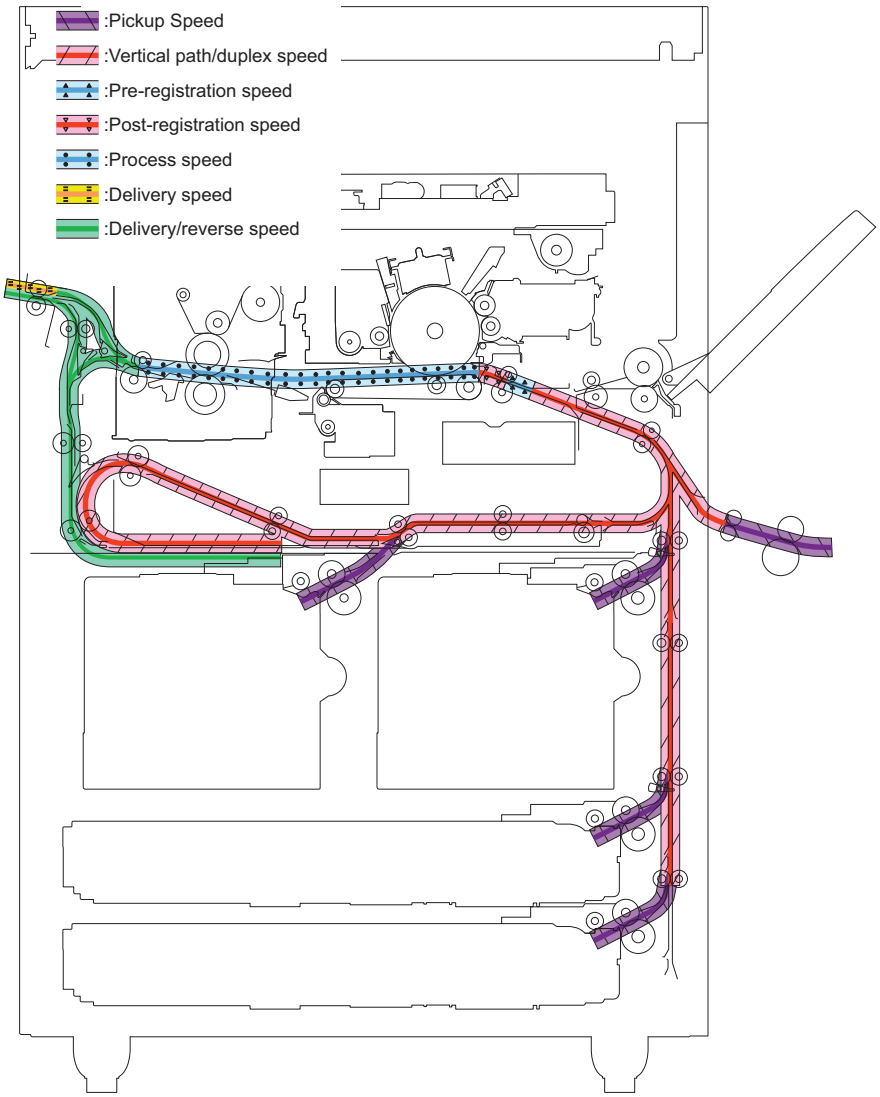
No.	Name
SL07	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid
SL11	Left Deck Merging Solenoid
SL12	Reverse Detachment Solenoid

■ Paper path



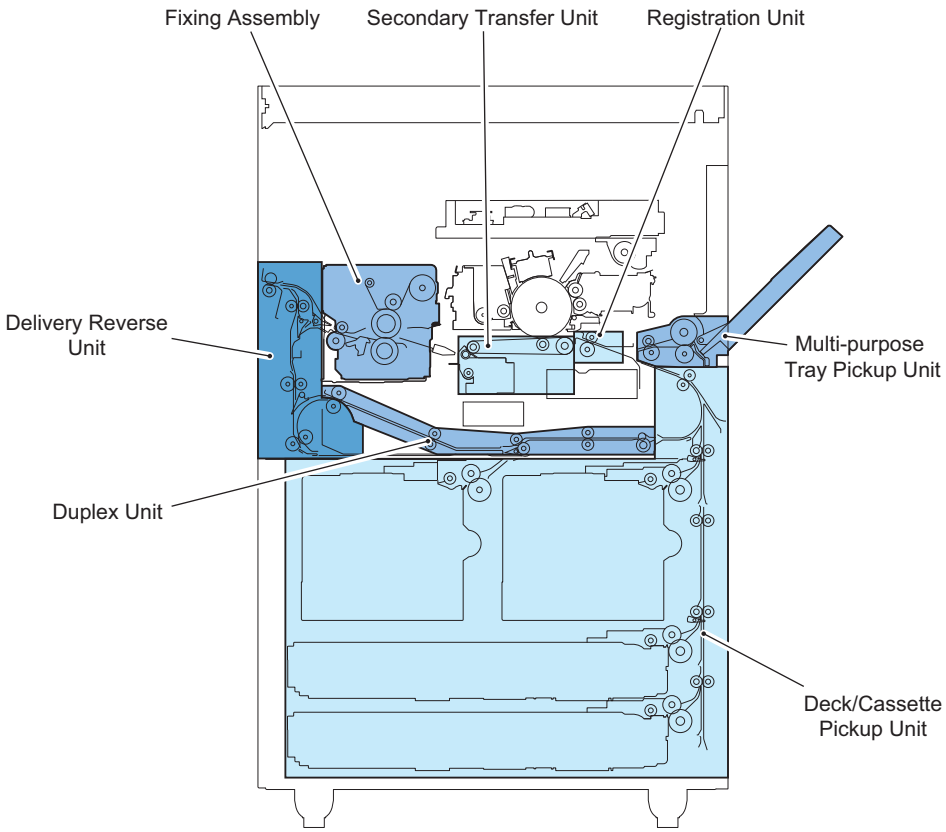
No.	Feeding path
[1]	1-side face-up delivery, duplex face-down delivery
[2]	1-side face-down delivery, duplex printing
[3]	Duplex printing
[4]	1-side face-down delivery

■ Interval speed



Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Pickup speed [mm/s]	500		
Vertical path/duplex speed [mm/s]	750		
Pre-registration speed [mm/s]	500		
Post-registration speed [mm/s]	750		
Process speed [mm/s]	500		
Delivery speed [mm/s]	face-up delivery,:500/face-down delivery,:1100		
Delivery/Reverse speed [mm/s]	1100		

Controls



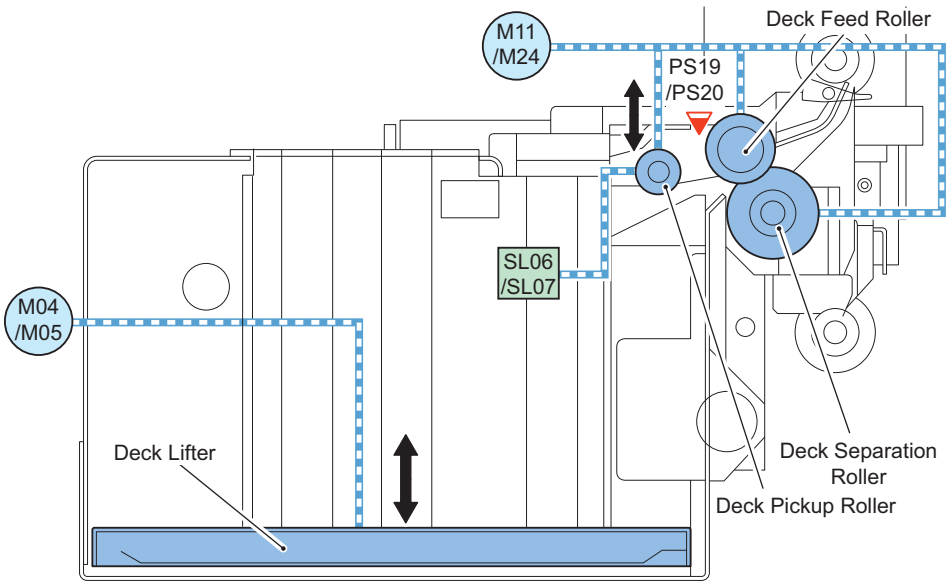
Unit	Control
Deck/cassette pickup unit	Basic Movement
	Deck/Cassette Detection
	Paper Size Detection
	Paper Level Detection
	Paper Detection
	Lifter Control
	Pickup Retry Control
Multi-purpose pickup tray unit	Basic Movement
	Paper Size Detection
	Paper Detection
Pre-registration/Registration Unit	Pre-registration Control
	Registration Control
	Registration Deceleration Control
	Registration Acceleration Control
	Double Feed Detection(Option)
Secondary transfer Unit	Post-transfer Guide Attraction Control
Delivery unit/Duplex unit	Face-up Delivery
	Face-down Delivery
	Duplex Reverse Delivery
	Side Registration Control
	Circulation quantity and limit
Jam detection	Jam Code List
	Forced Paper Feed Control

■ Deck/Cassette Pickup Unit

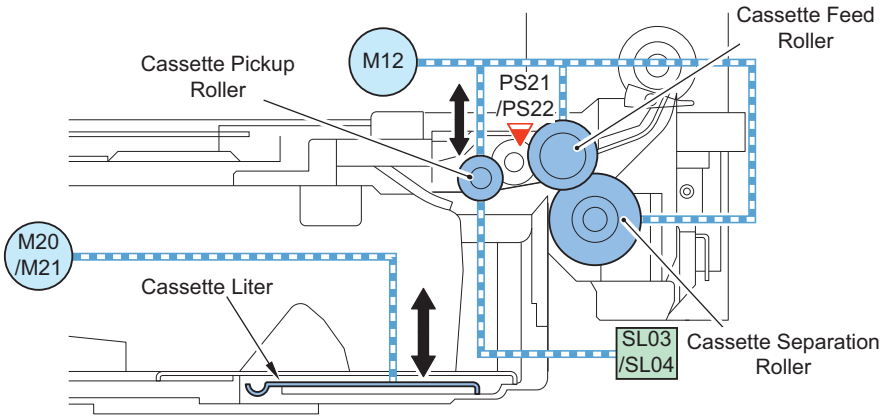
● Basic Movement

When Deck/Cassette is installed, Motor drives to maintain the height which paper surface attaches to Pickup Roller (This is the height of Pickup Roller when Pickup Solenoid is OFF).
If the Pickup Motor (M11/M12/M24) is turned ON, the Pickup Roller will rotate and the paper will be fed.
When the Pickup Sensor (PS19/PS20/PS21/PS22) detects paper, the Pickup Solenoid(SL03/SL04/SL06/SL07)will turn ON, and Pickup Roller will draw away from paper surface. Only 1 sheet of paper is sent to feed path by the Feed Roller and the Separation Roller, and fed to Vertical Path Roller.

Deck



Cassette



NOTE:
The same single motor is used as a pickup motor for both Cassette 3 and Cassette 4.
The drive is transmitted to Cassette 3 when the motor is in normal rotation and the drive is transmitted to Cassette 4 when the motor is in reverse rotation. The drive is switched by the One-way Clutch.

<Related Service Mode>

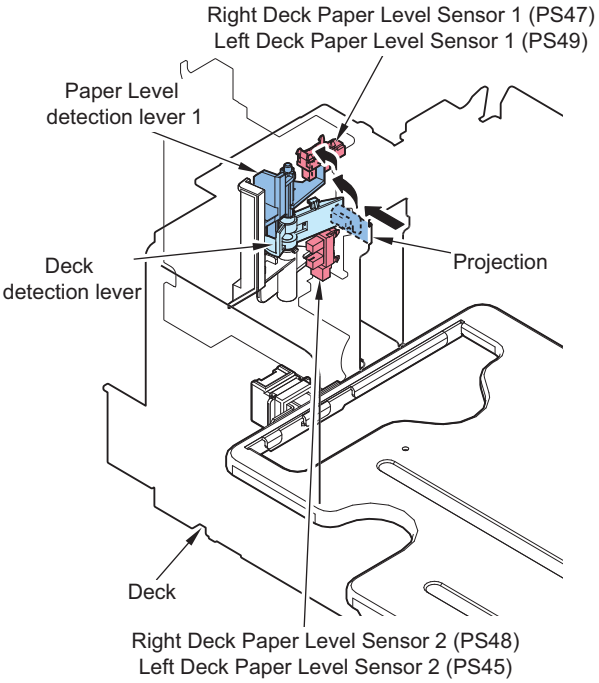
- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW >
  DK1-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Right Deck)
  DK2-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Left Deck)
  DK3-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Cassette3)
  DK4-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Cassette4)
  Setting Value 0: (Default), 1: ON after a job , 2 : ON at warm-up rotation , 3 : ON after a job and at warm-up rotation

● Deck/Cassette detection

Whether Deck/Cassette is installed is detected

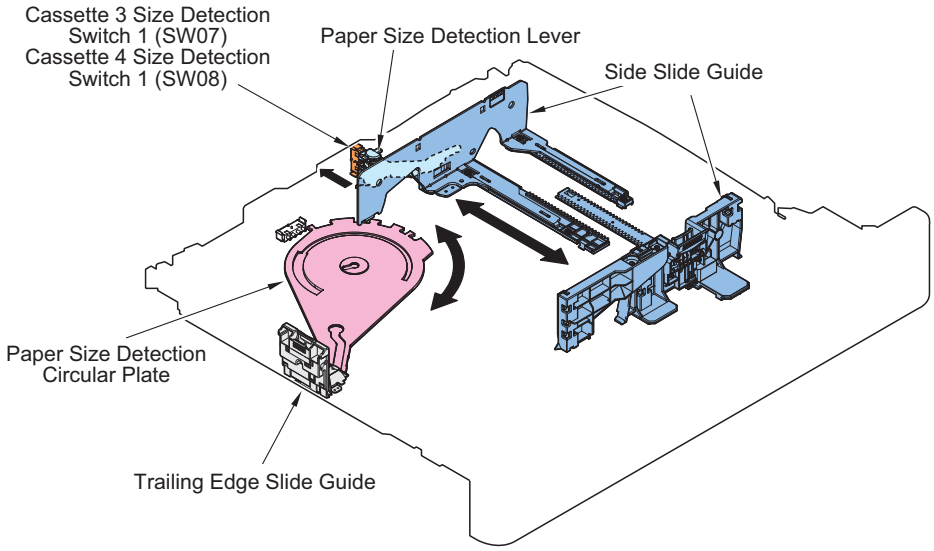
Deck

Deck is detected by Paper Level Sensor. When light from 2 Paper Level Sensors is not blocked, it is detected as no deck installed



Cassette

Cassette is detected by Paper Size Detection Switch. When all actuators of the Paper Size Detection Switch(SW07/SW08)are not pressed, it is detected as no cassette installed



● Paper Size Detection

Deck

Set in Service Mode.
There is no mechanism to detect paper size.

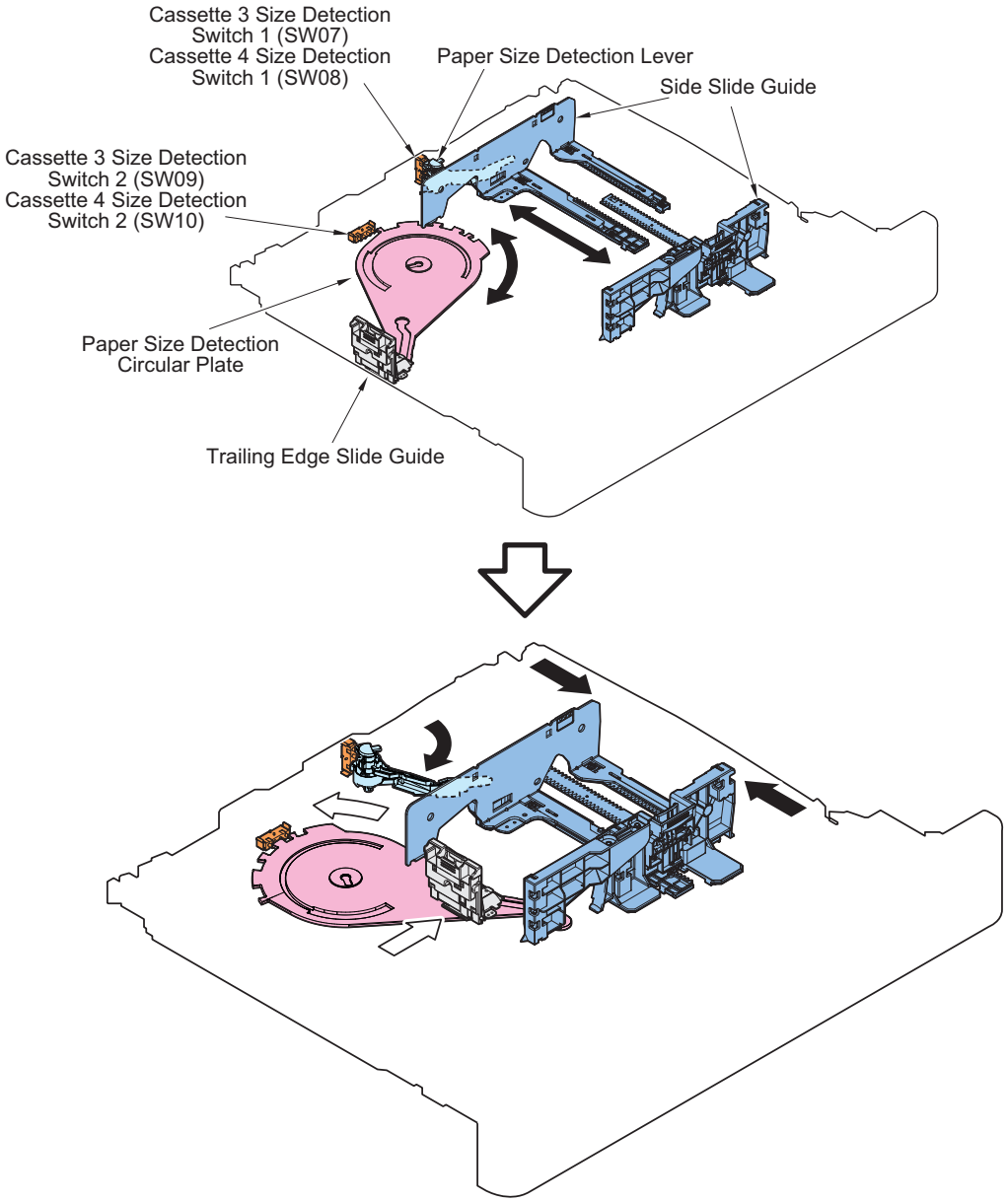
<Related Service Mode>

- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C1
  Right Deck Paper setting

- (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C2
  Left Deck Paper setting
  Setting Value
  0: A4 (default) ,1: B5 , 2: LTR

Cassette

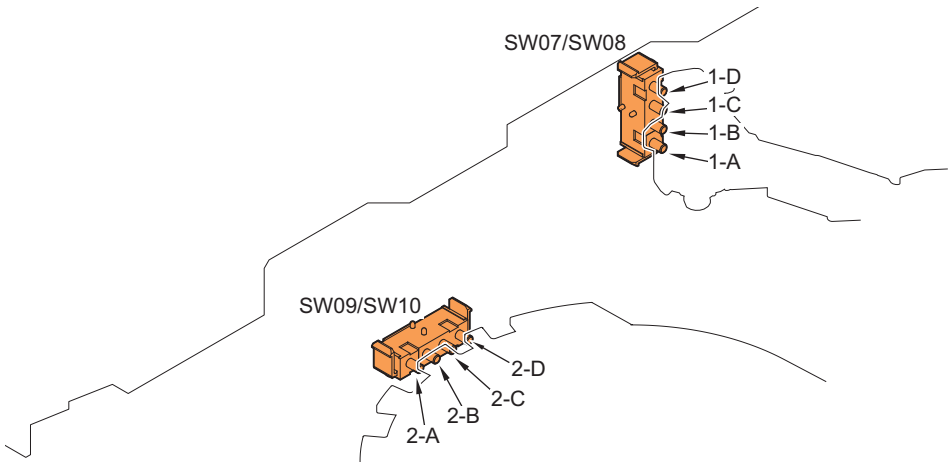
Paper size in cassette 3/4 is each detected by 2 paper size detection switches.
ON/OFF of 4-actuator in the Host Machine changes according to the Paper Size Detection Circular Plate/Lever Position linked to Trailing Edge/Side Slide Guide. Paper size is detected by two 4-actuator ON/OFF combinations. And, if all 4-actuator are OFF is detected, it means no-cassette.



Paper size detection Switch

Paper Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width SW07/SW08				Length SW09/SW10			
			1-A	1-B	1-C	1-D	2-A	2-B	2-C	2-D
B5	257.0	182.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
EXEC	267.0	184.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
16K	270.0	195.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
A5-R	148.5	210.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
A4	297.0	210.0	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
LTR	279.4	215.9	ON	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON

Paper Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width SW07/SW08				Length SW09/SW10			
			1-A	1-B	1-C	1-D	2-A	2-B	2-C	2-D
B5-R	182.0	257.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	-
			-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-
16K-R	195.0	270.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
			ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A4-R	210.0	297.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
LGL	215.9	355.6	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
B4	257.0	364.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-
8K	270.0	390.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-
LDR	279.4	431.8	ON	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	-
SRA3	320.0	450.0	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-	ON
12 x 18	304.8	457.2	ON	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	ON
13 x 19	330.2	483.0	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-	-
K_LGL	268.0	190.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
K_LGL-R	190.0	268.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LTR	267.0	203.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
G_LTR-R	203.0	267.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LGL	203.2	330.2	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
OFI	216.0	317.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
E_OFI	220.0	320.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
M_OFI	216.0	341.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
B_OFI	216.0	355.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
A_OFI	220.0	340.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FOLIO	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
FLSP	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A_FLSP	206.0	337.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A_LTR	280.0	220.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
A_LTR-R	220.0	280.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A_LGL	220.0	340.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FA4	216.0	343.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON
FB4	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-



<Related User Mode>

- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer
  Setting Value: All Sizes, A/B Size, Inch Size, A/K Size
- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Original Selection
  Setting value Cassette3: A5R, STMTR Cassette4: A5R, STMTR

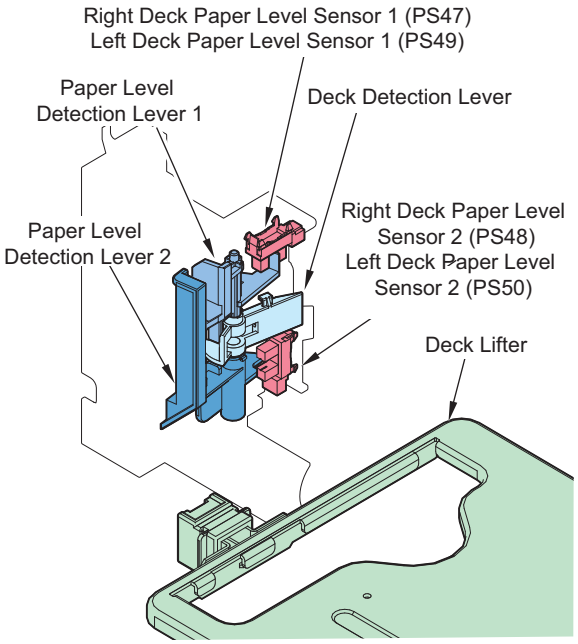
- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Original Selection
  Setting value Cassette3: B5, EXEC Cassette4: B5, EXEC
- Settings/registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Custom Size
  Setting Value: Register, Delete, Rename

● Paper Level Detection

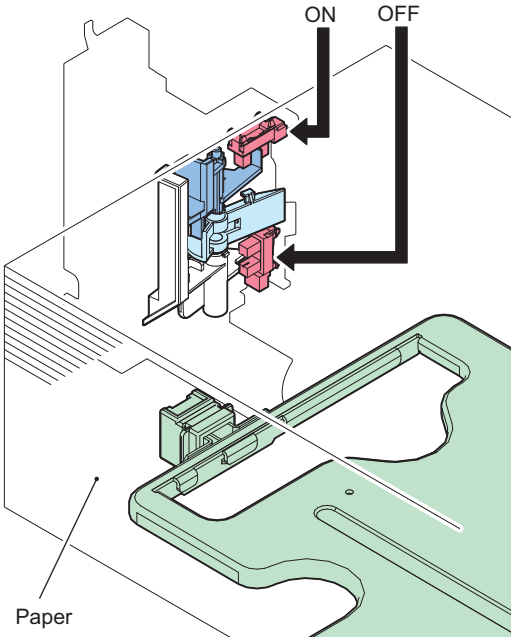
Paper level is detected by two Paper Level sensors in each cassette

Deck

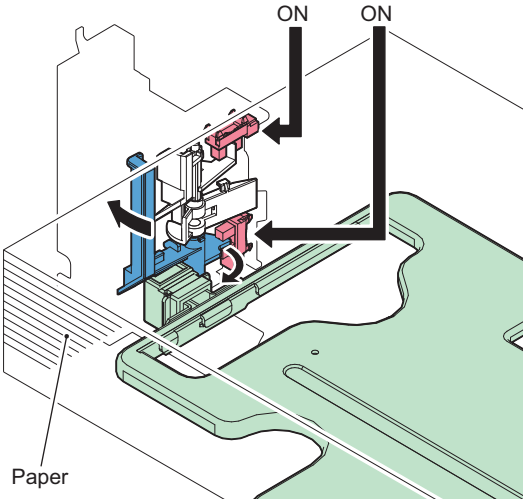
	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS47) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS49)	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS48) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS50)	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100%~50%)	ON	OFF	
Half (50%~25%)	ON	ON	
Few (25% or less)	OFF	ON	



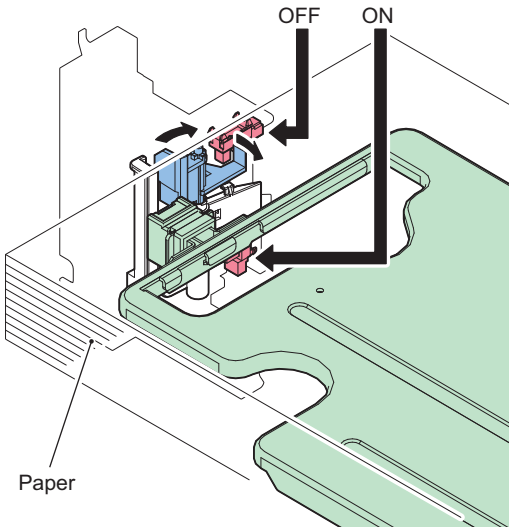
- Full
  (100%~50%)



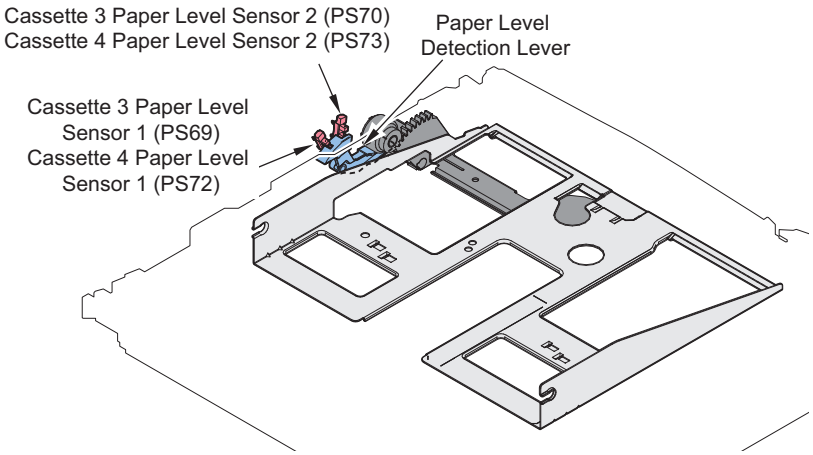
- Half (50%~25%)



- Few (25% or less)

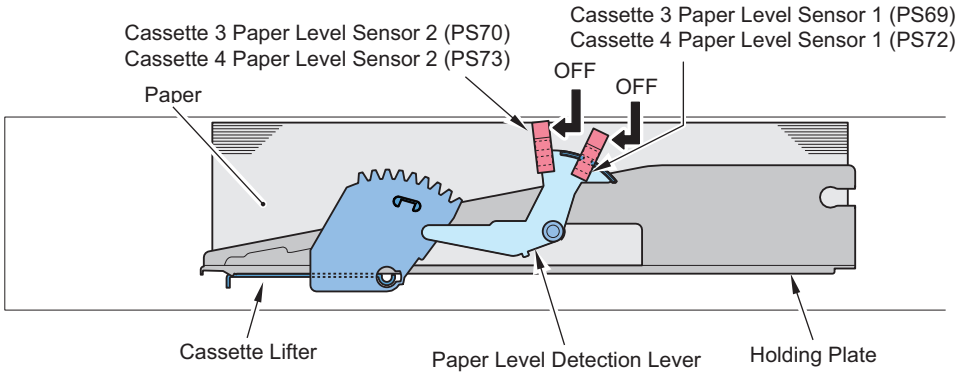


Cassette

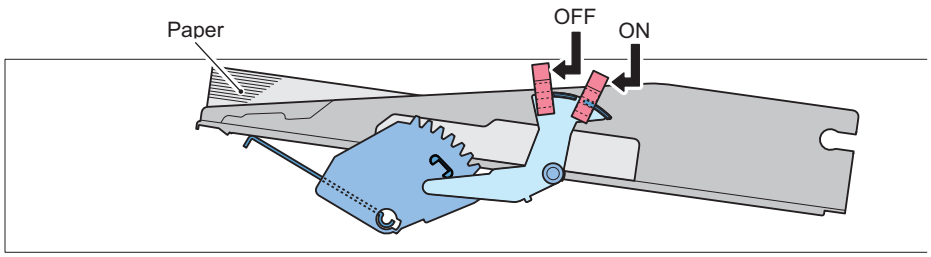


	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS69) Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS72)	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS70) Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS73)	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100%~50%)	OFF	OFF	
Half (50%~25%)	ON	OFF	
Few (25% or less)	ON	ON	

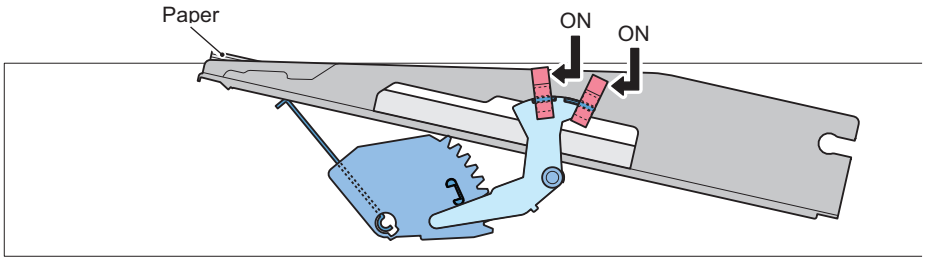
- Full (100%~50%)



- Half (50%~25%)



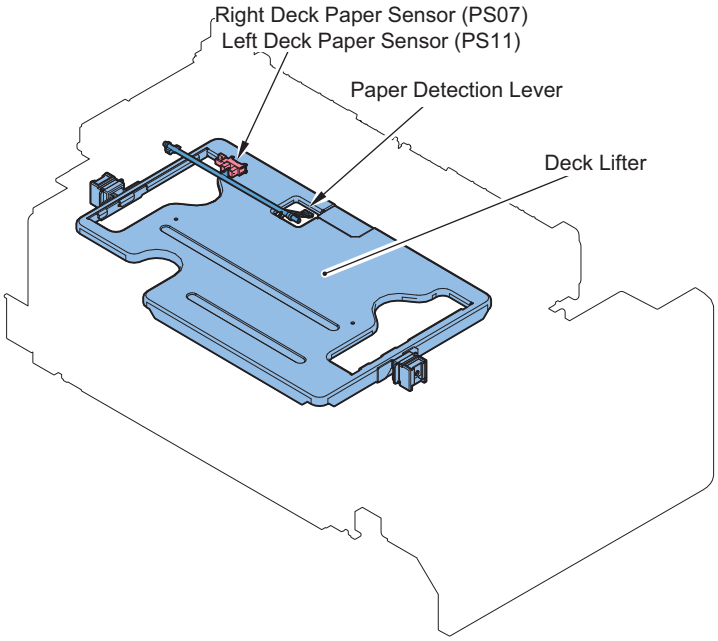
- Few (25% or less)



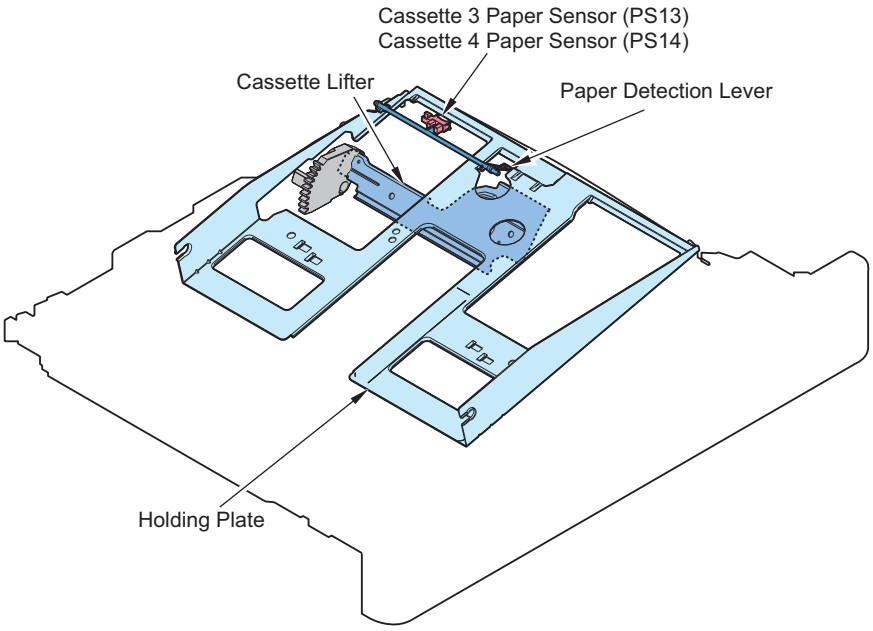
● Paper Detection

If paper is present, the Detection Lever is pushed upward when lifter ascends, and Paper Sensor is turned OFF.
If paper finishes, the Detection Lever enters lifter hole, and Paper Sensor is turned ON

Deck



Cassette

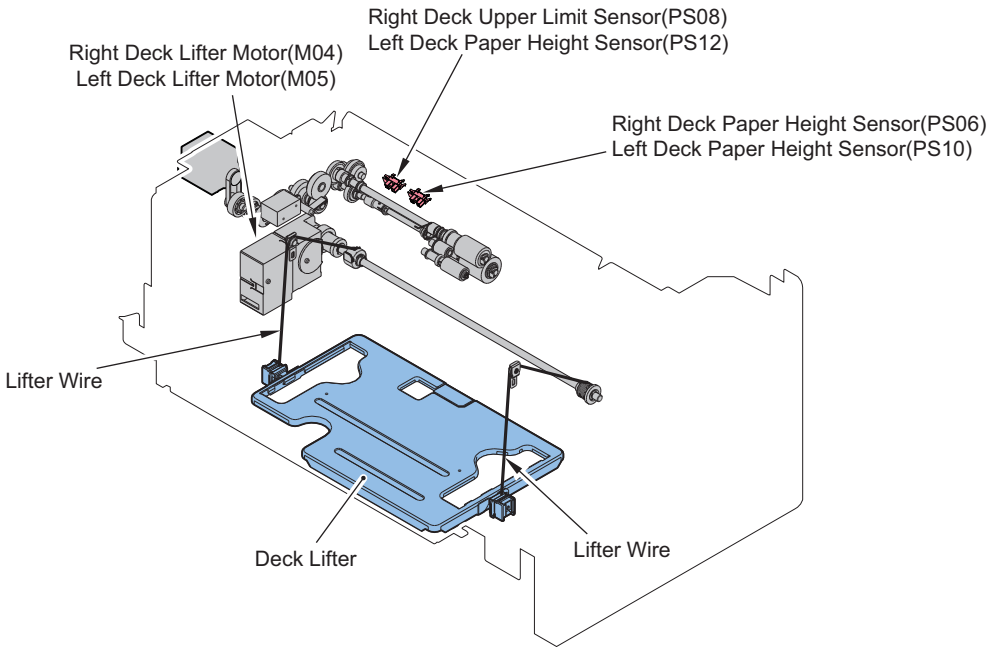


● Lifter Control

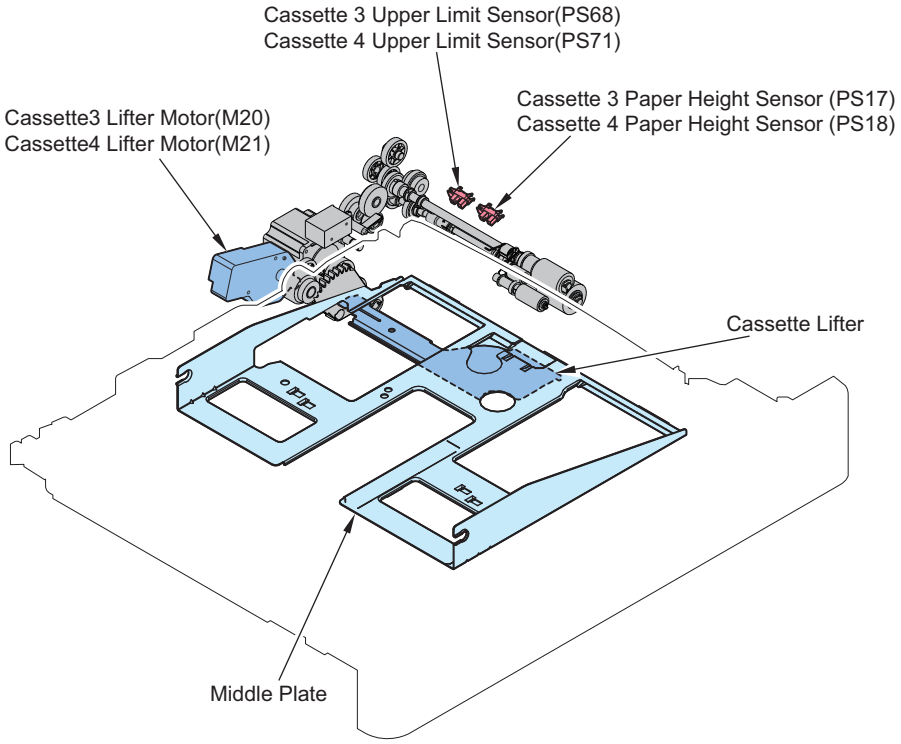
Paper is lifted to the pickup position by the Lifter.

In the machine configuration with the Deck / Cassette set, the Pickup Motor is driven to raise the Lifter to fit the paper level to the height of the pickup position. The Lifter is also raised when the Paper Level Sensor went OFF during the pickup operation.

Deck



Cassette



Lifter Error Detection

In case due to some reason the lifter keep ascending even the Paper Surface Height Sensor is turned ON, the Upper Limit Sensor is provided to prevent damage in this equipment due to the error in ascending.
And, if the lifter starts ascending, but not detected by the Paper Surface Sensor and the Upper Limit Sensor within 3 minutes, the alarm corresponds to the concerned Pickup Cassette will be triggered. The alarm will release if the corresponding deck/ cassette is open or closed, or the power is turned OFF/ON.

● Pickup Retry Control

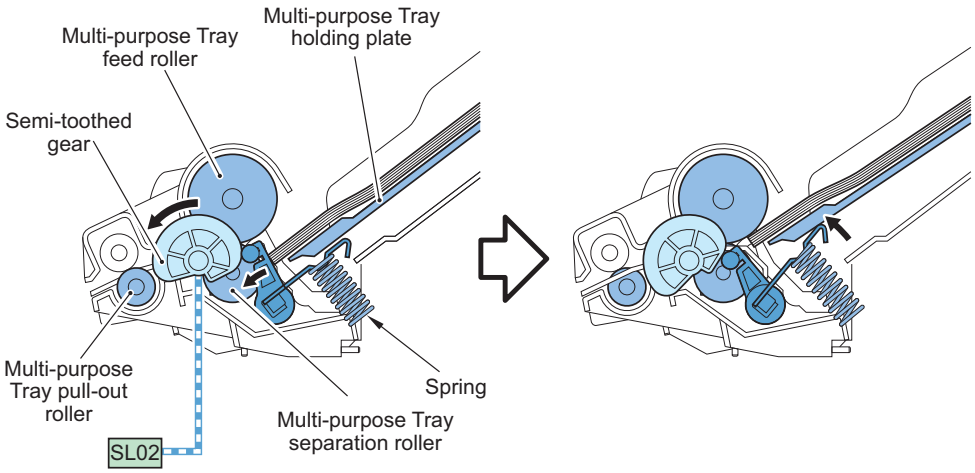
If paper leading edge is not detected by Pickup sensor within the specified time after pickup movement starts, it is not immediately determined as jam, and re-pickup movement will be executed.

During pickup retry, the Pickup Motor will be repeatedly turned ON/OFF with the Pickup Roller is in descended condition.

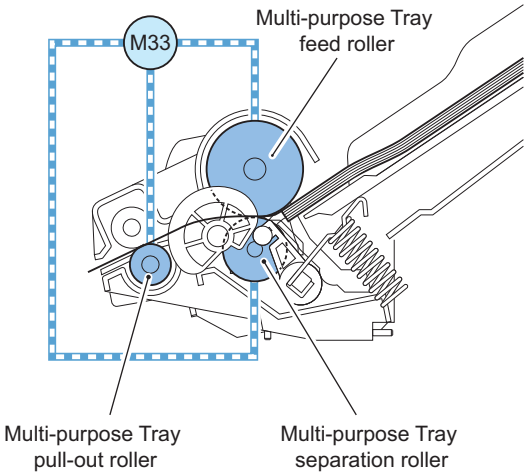
■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

● Basic Movement

1. If the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL02) is turned ON, the semi-toothed gear will rotate.
2. The holding plate Fixing Members will be released and the holding plate will ascend.

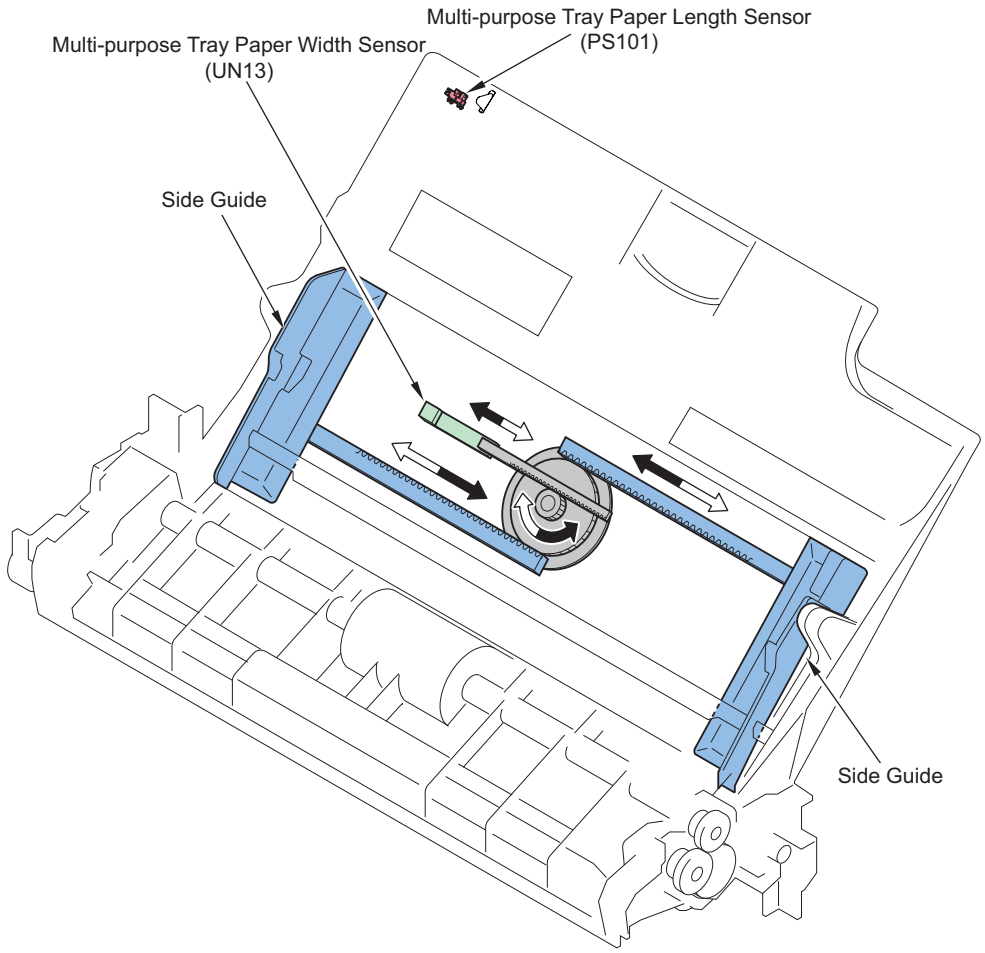


3. When the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor drives, the Multi-purpose Pull Out Roller and the Multi-purpose Feed Roller/Multi-purpose Separation Roller will rotate, and only 1 sheet of paper will be picked up/fed.



● Paper Size Detection

The paper width is detected according to the output value from the variable resistor (Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB (UN13)) driven by the Slide Guide movement. The Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (PS101) detects paper length. Paper size is determined by paper width and the detection result of the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (PS101). User adjusts the position of the Slide Guide on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray when placing paper on the tray.



Size indication is determined by the setting of auto-detected size for each location (Multi-purpose Tray) and the detection results of the 2 sensors.

Country	Default Setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Destinations other than the above	A/B-Size

Paper Size	Paper Width [mm]	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor Detection Width [mm]	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (PS101)	Paper size indication		
				A/B-Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	297	293 - 303	ON	A3	12x18/11x17/Free	A3
A4	297	293 - 303	OFF	A4	LTR/Free	A4
B4	257	253 - 263	ON	B4	11x17/Free	K8/Free
B5	257	253 - 263	OFF	B5	LTR/EXEC/Free	K16/Free
A4R	210	206 - 216	ON/OFF	A4R	LGL/LTRR/Free	A4R
B5R	182	178 - 188	OFF	B5R	Free	Free
A5R	148	144 - 154	OFF	A5R	STMTR/Free	A5R
11x17	279.4	275.4 - 285.4	ON	A3/B4/Free	11x17	A3/K8/Free
LTR	279.4	275.4 - 285.4	OFF	A4/B5/Free	LTR	A4/K16/Free
EXEC	266.7	262.7 - 272.7	OFF	B5/Free	EXEC	K16/Free
LGL	215.9	211.9 - 221.9	ON	A4R/Free	LGL	A4R/Free
LTRR	215.9	211.9 - 221.9	OFF	A4R/Free	LTRR	A4R/Free
STMTR	139.7	135.7 - 145.7	OFF	A5R/Free	STMTR	A5R/Free
K16	270	266 - 276	OFF	B5/Free	LTR/EXEC/Free	K16
K8	270	266 - 276	ON	B4/Free	11x17/Free	K8
SRA3	-	-	-	Free	Free	Free
12x18	-	-	-	A3/Free	Free	A3/Free

Paper Size	Paper Width [mm]	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor Detection Width [mm]	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor (PS101)	Paper size indication		
				A/B-Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
13x19	-	-	-	Free	Free	Free
Post-card	"Paper Settings" needs to be performed due to non-standard size.					
Custom size						

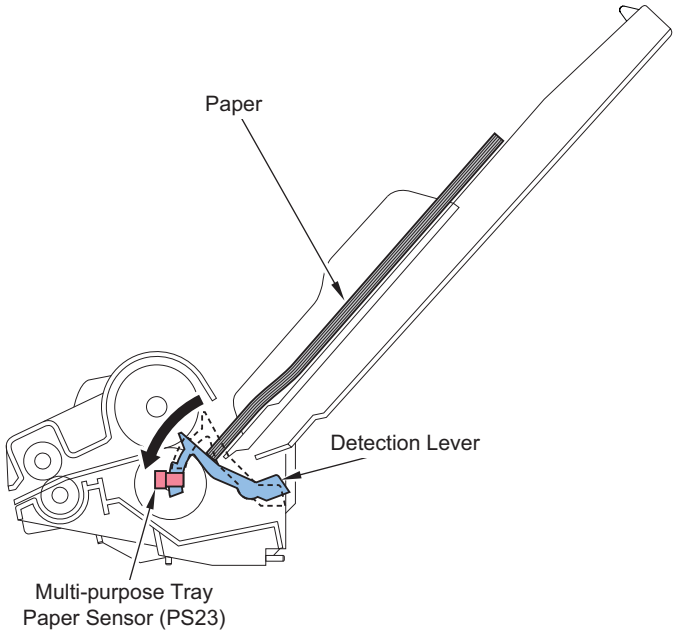
NOTE:
If multiple sizes are indicated using "/" as the result of automatic size detection shown in the table above, it means that any one of them may be detected depending on the position of Slide Guide on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.
Example: In case of placing 11 x 17 size paper on the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray while A/B size is set, one of the following size is detected: A3, B4, or Free-Size.

<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.1)COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
  Adjust of MP Tray A4R paper width
- (Lv.1)COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A6R
  Adjust of MP Tray A6R paper width
- (Lv.1)COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
  Adjust of MP Tray A4 paper width
- (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A4R
  Registration Multi-purpose Tray A4R standard width
- (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A6R
  Registration Multi-purpose Tray A6R standard width
- (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A4
  Registration Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width

<Related User Mode>
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer
  Setting Value: All Sizes, A/B Size, Inch Size, A/K Size

● Paper Detection

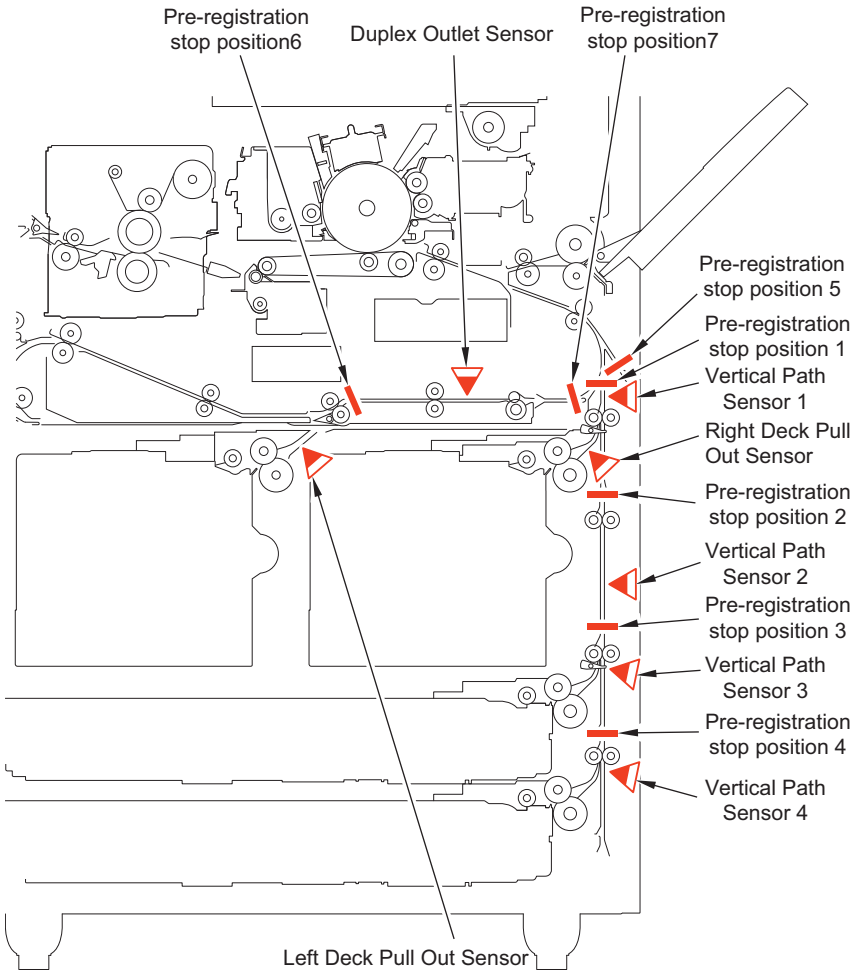
When paper is set, Paper Presence Detection Lever will be pushed, and the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS23) will turn ON.



■ Registration Unit

● Pre-registration Control

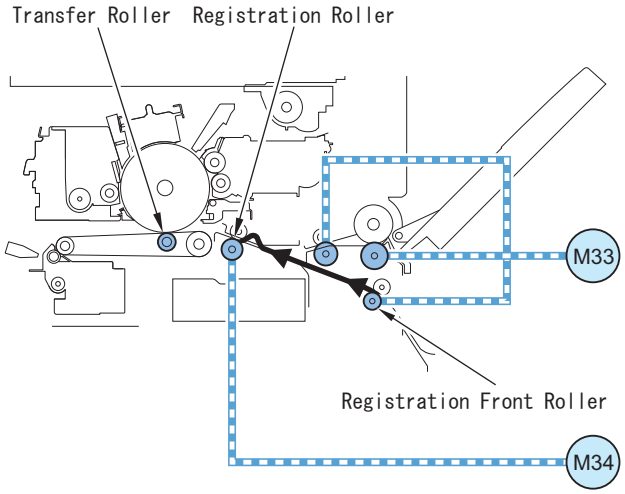
Pickup processing time can vary depending on the paper type and paper size in use as well as the environment. Therefore, the machine executes pre-registration control to ease such variation.
After the paper is picked up from the pickup cassette, the following reference sensor is used as a reference to feed the paper for a specified distance, and then the paper is stopped at the pre-registration position.



Stop position name	Pickup Assembly	Paper size	Reference sensor	Stop position
Pre-registration stop position 1	Right Deck Cassette3 Cassette4	Size LTR (215.9mm)	Vertical Path Sensor1(PS24)	Vertical Path Roller 1 Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 2	Cassette3 Cassette4	LTRR=< Size =< A4R	Vertical Path Sensor2(PS25)	Vertical Path Roller 2 Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 3	Cassette3 Cassette3 Cassette4	11"x17"(431.8mm) < Size Size ≦ LTR LTRR < Size ≦ 11"x17"	Vertical Path Sensor3(PS26)	Vertical Path Roller 3 Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 4	Cassette4	11"x17" < Size	Vertical Path Sensor4(PS27)	Vertical Path Roller 4 Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 5	OP Deck	All Size	Option Deck Pull Out Sensor	Vertical Path Upper Roller 1 Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 6	Left Deck	Size =< LTR	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor(PS33)	Duplex Merging Roller Downstream 10mm
Pre-registration stop position 7	Left Deck	Size =< LTR	Duplex Outlet Sensor(PS64)	Duplex Outlet Sensor(PS64) Downstream 10mm

● Registration Control

The Registration Motor (M34) is rotated to make the image on the drum and the paper to be aligned at the specified position and feeds the paper to the Transfer Assembly. The rotating speed of the Registration Motor (M34) is increased to be higher than the process speed and then reduced to meet the process speed.



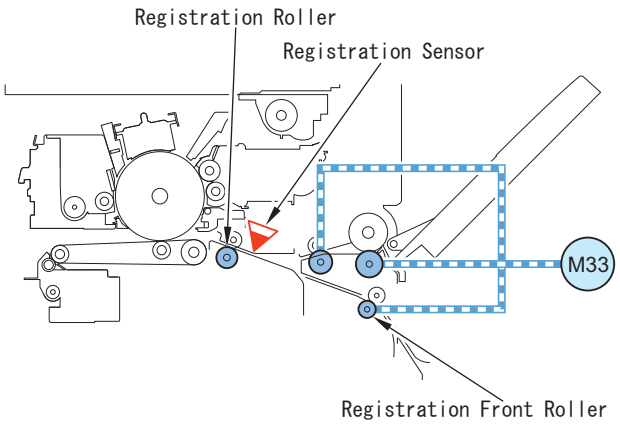
<Related Service Mode>

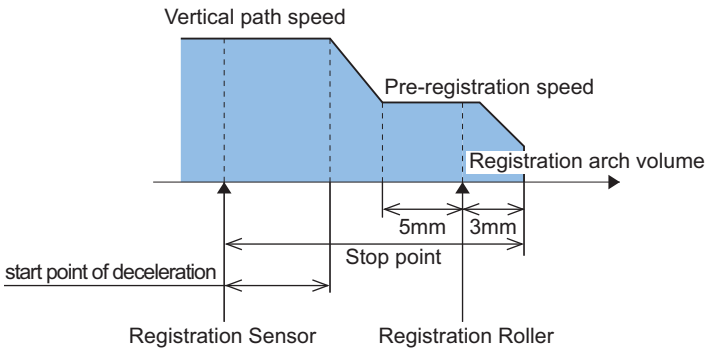
- Adjust the register start timing
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST (Adjust register start timing: ≦90g/㎡, 1st)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > RG-MF (Adjust register start timing: ≦90g/㎡, MP Tray)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-THCK (Adjust register start timing: ≧91 g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-OHT (Adjust register start timing:transparency, clear film)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1 (Adjust register start timing: ≦90g/㎡, 2nd)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP2 (Adjust register start timing: ≧91 g/㎡ , 2nd)

- Adjust the arch amount before registration
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-FEED1 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: cassette,≦ 90g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-FEED2 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: cassette,≧ 91g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MULT1 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: MP Tray,≦ 90g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-MULT2 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: MP Tray,≧ 91g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP1 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: 2-side,≦ 90g/㎡)
  (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > LP-DUP2 (Adjust pre-registration arch amount: 2-side,≧ 91g/㎡)

● Registration Deceleration Control

This control reduces speed of Multi-purpose Tray Registration Front Motor (M33) (Registration feed speed) by using Registration Sensor (PS29) as a reference and pushes the paper against the Registration Roller to reduce hitting noise.

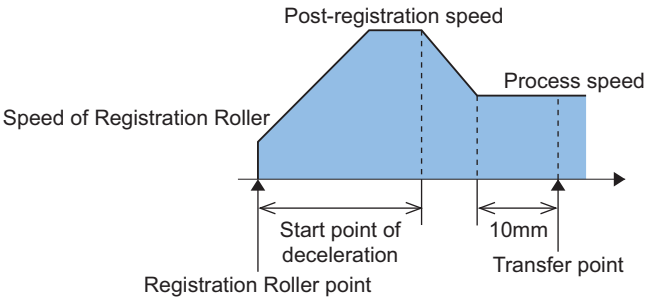




Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Vertical path speed [mm/s]	750		
Registration feed speed [mm/s]	500		
start point of deceleration[mm]	4.5		
stop point [mm]	23 (20(distance between the Registration Sensor and the Registration Roller)+3(registration arch volume))		

● Registration Acceleration Control

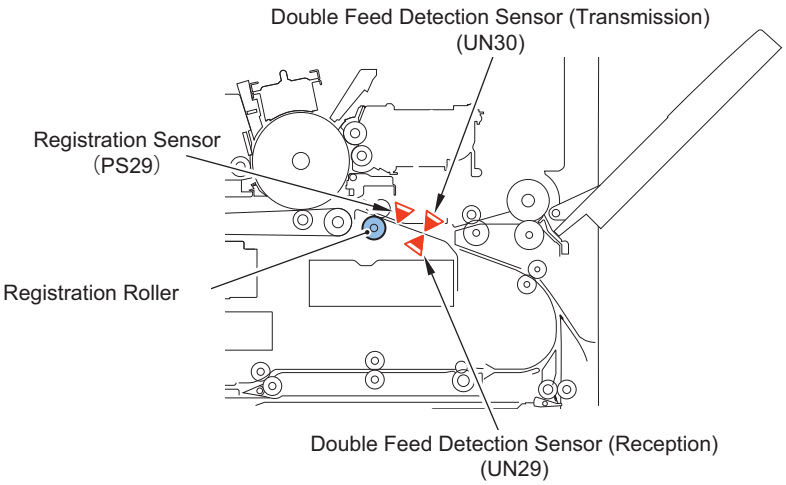
The Registration Motor (M34) is rotated to make the image on the drum and the paper to be aligned at the specified position and feeds the paper to the Transfer Assembly. The rotating speed of the Registration Motor (M34) is increased to be higher than the process speed and then reduced to meet the process speed.



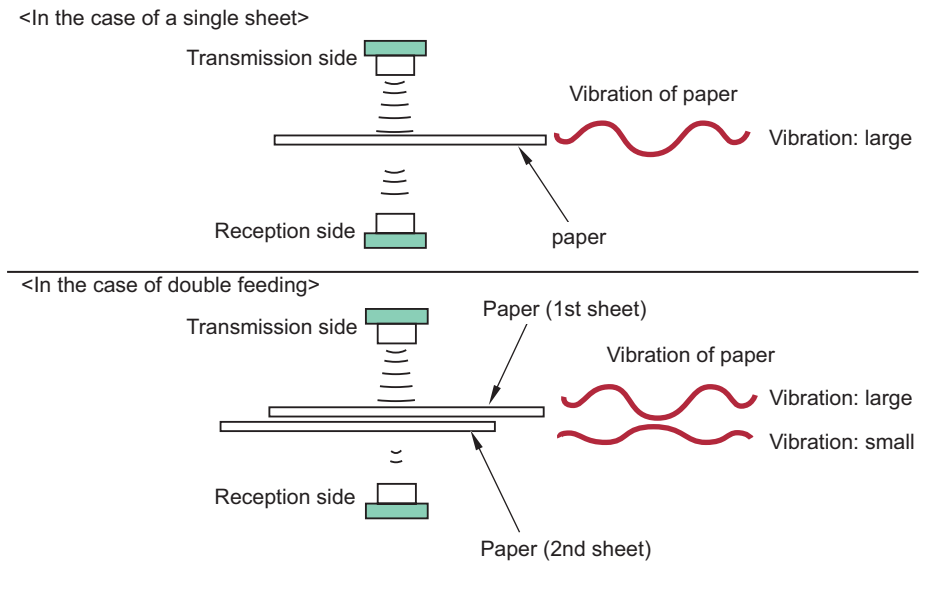
Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Post-registration speed[mm/s]	750		
Process speed[mm/s]	500		
start point of deceleration[mm]	45.5		

● Double Feed Detection (Option)

The Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (UN29/UN30) are available as options for this machine to detect double feeding of paper.
The Double Feed Sensors (Transmission/Reception) (UN29/UN30) using ultrasonic method that are located in front of the Registration Roller perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurs, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
The sensors check the sensor level at the start of a job while there is no original and calculate the threshold value of double feed detection. Every time paper activates the Registration Sensor (PS29), detection is performed after the specified period of time has passed and the detection result is compared with the threshold value at the start of a job to judge whether double feed occurs.



NOTE:
With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave.
When double feed occurs, pitch of the vibration of the 2nd paper becomes low. The sensor uses the difference in pitch of the vibration to perform double feed detection.

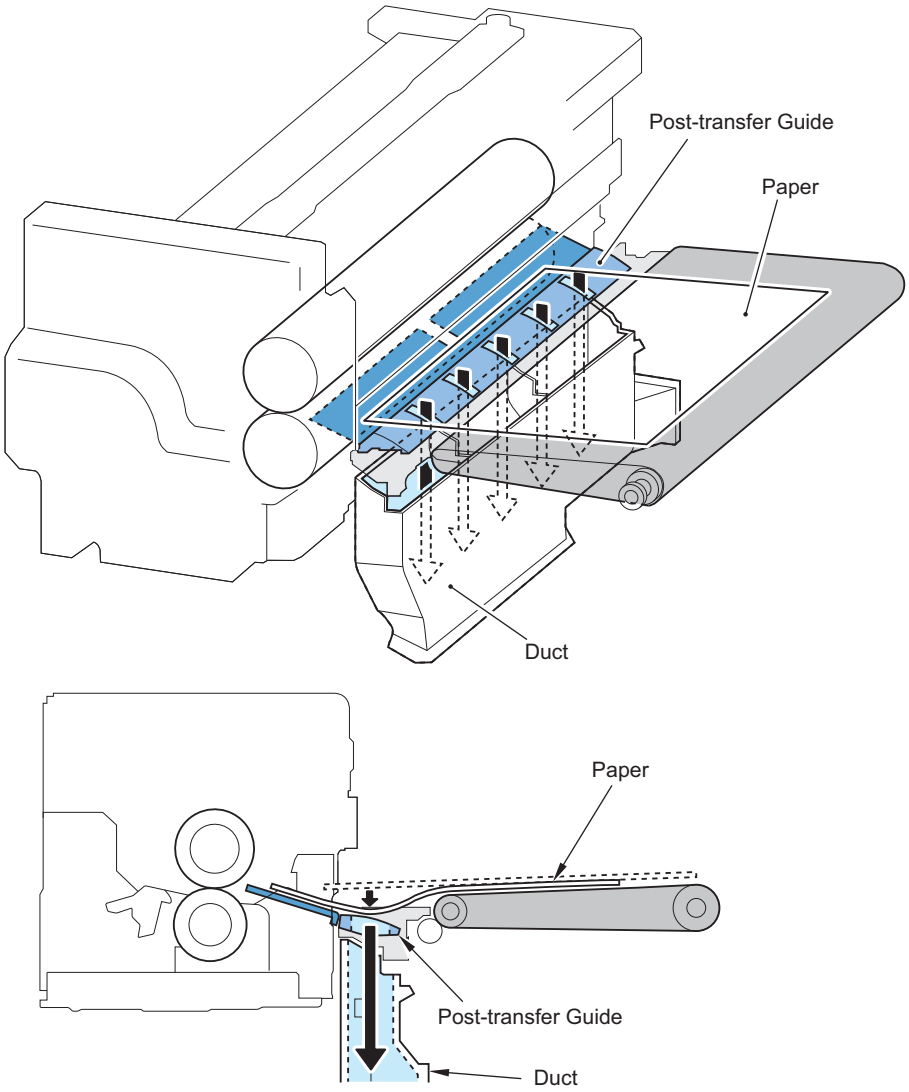


<Related Service Mode>
- (Lv.2)COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > D-FDS-SW
  ON/OFF of double feed detection
- (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > D-FDS
  Operation check of Double Feed Sensor
- (Lv.1)COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > D-OVLP
  Display Double Feed Detection Kit version

■ Transfer

● Post-transfer Guide Attraction Control

With this machine, paper is attracted to the Post-transfer Guide by exhaust from the Image Formation System Exhaust Fan (FM03). Therefore, behavior of papers between transfer and fixing becomes stable, which increase the paper feed capabilities.



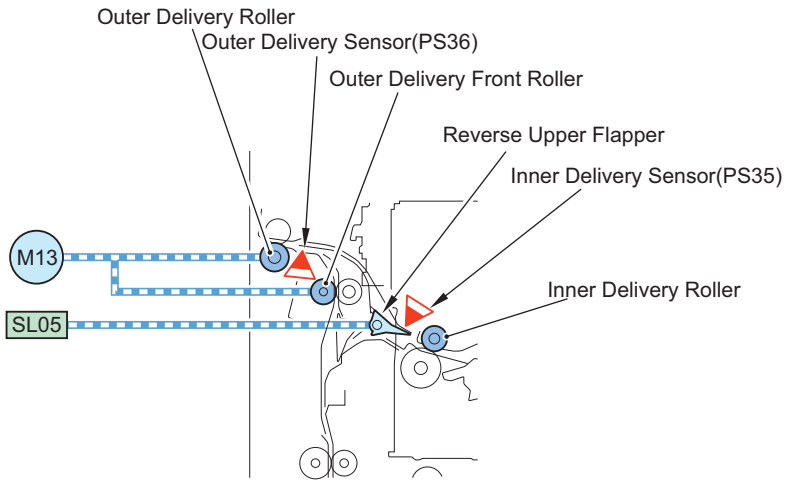
■ Delivery/Reverse Unit

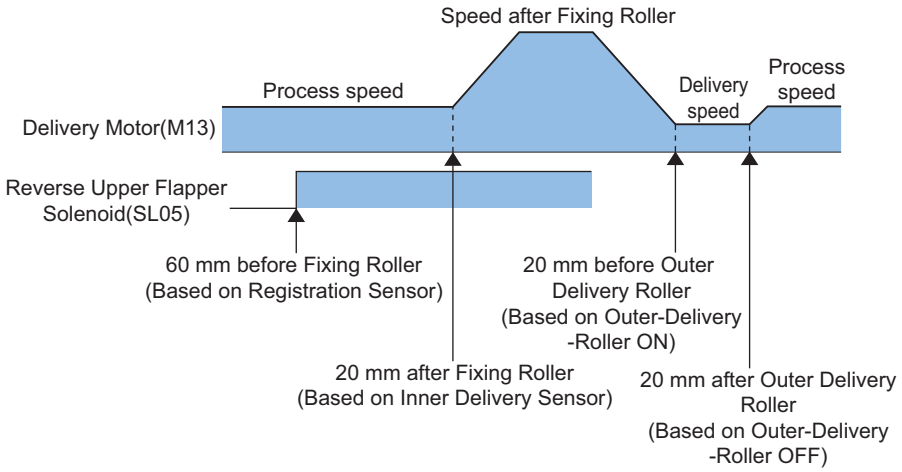
● Basic Operation

Face-up Delivery

1. The Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (SL05) is turned ON to switch the feeding path to the Delivery Assembly side.
2. Rotating speed of the Delivery Motor (M13) is increased once the paper's trailing edge passes through the Fixing Roller (fixing-through speed)
3. Feeding speed is reduced to meet the delivery speed once the paper's trailing edge reaches the specified position.

NOTE:
Delivery speed is changed according to the paper size. Delivery speed remains the same if delivery option is connected.



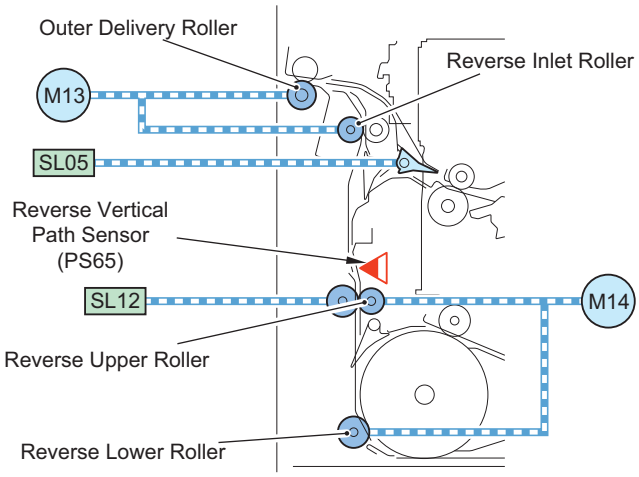


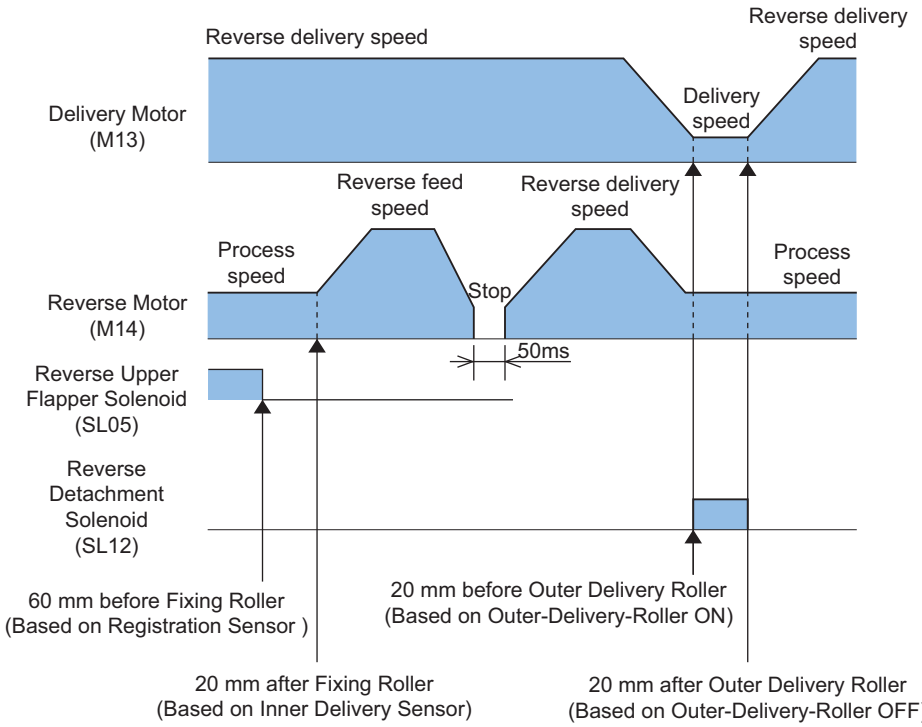
Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Process speed [mm/s]	500		
Speed after Fixing Roller[mm/s]	500		
Delivery speed [mm/s]	500		

Face-down Delivery

1. The Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (SL05) is turned OFF to switch the feeding path to the Delivery Assembly side.
2. Rotating speed of the Reverse Motor (M14) is increased (reverse feed speed) once the trailing edge of the preceding paper passes through the Fixing Roller to make the paper stopped/rotate reversely at the reverse position (reverse delivery speed)
3. In the case that the paper size is B5R or larger, once the leading edge of the preceding paper reaches the Outer Delivery Roller, the Reverse Detachment Solenoid (SL12) is turned ON to be prepared for entry of the succeeding paper and make the Reverse Roller disengaged.
4. Succeeding paper is fed to the reverse path to make the Reverse Motor (M14) stopped/rotate normally.
5. In the case that the paper size is B5R or larger, once the trailing edge of the preceding paper passes through the Reverse Upper Roller, the Reverse Detachment Solenoid is turned OFF to make the Reverse Upper Roller engaged.
6. Succeeding paper is fed to the reverse stop position.
7. Once the trailing edge of the preceding paper reaches the specified position, rotating speed of the Delivery Motor (M13) is reduced.

NOTE:
Delivery speed is changed according to the paper size. Delivery speed remains the same if delivery option is connected.



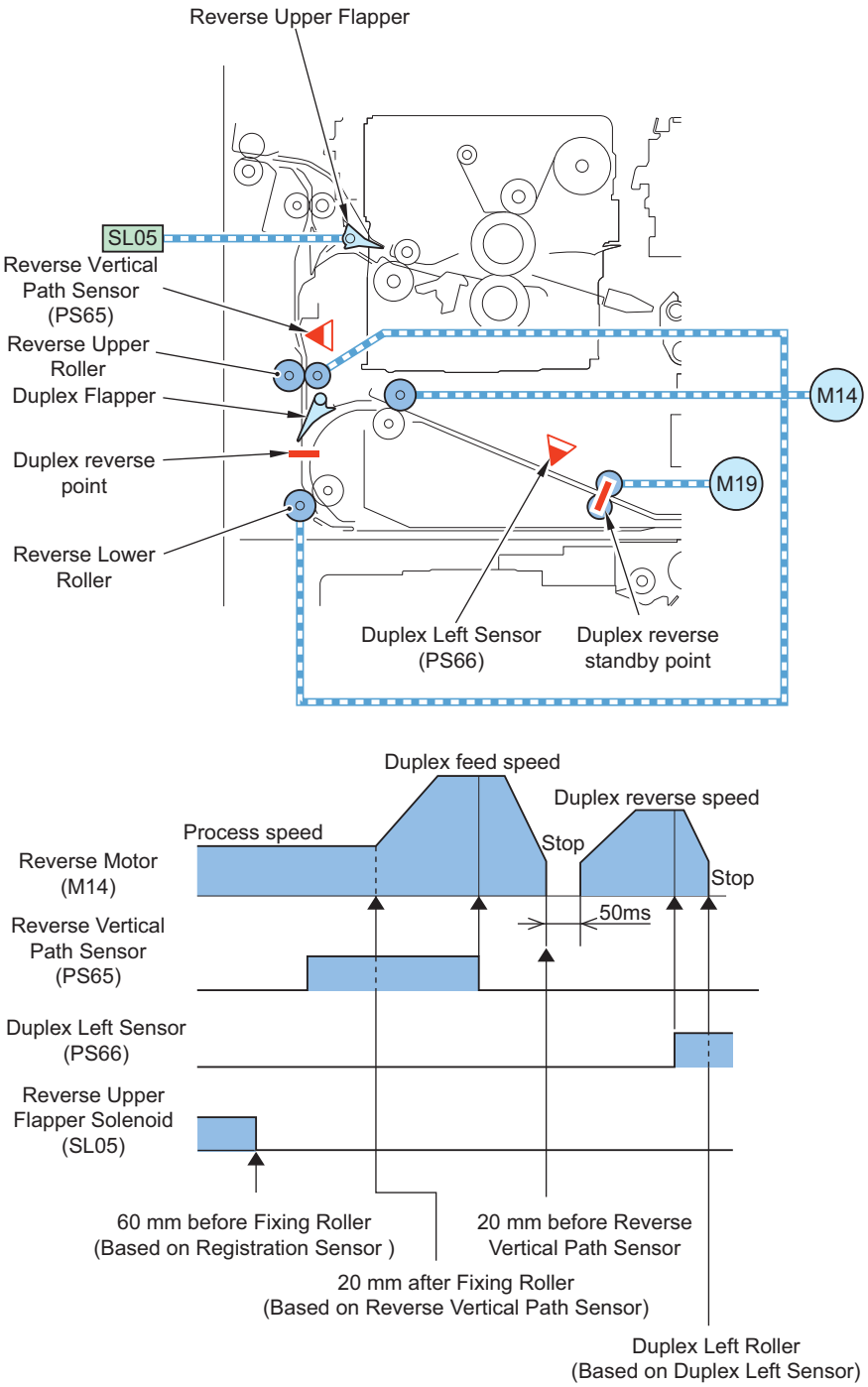


Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Process speed [mm/s]	500		
Reverse feed speed [mm/s]	1100		
Reverse delivery speed [mm/s]	1100		
Delivery speed [mm/s]	1100		

■ Duplex Unit

● Basic Operation

1. The Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (SL05) is turned OFF to switch the feeding path to the Reverse Assembly side.
2. When the paper's trailing edge passes through the Fixing Roller, rotating speed of the Reverse Motor (M14) is increased (duplex pull-in speed) to make the paper stopped at the duplex reverse position.
3. The Reverse Motor is driven by the duplex pull-in speed to feed the paper to the Duplex Assembly (the flapper feeds the paper to the Duplex Assembly). Then, the Duplex Left Sensor (PS66) detects the paper's leading edge, and the paper is fed for a specified distance to stop at the position of Duplex Left Roller.

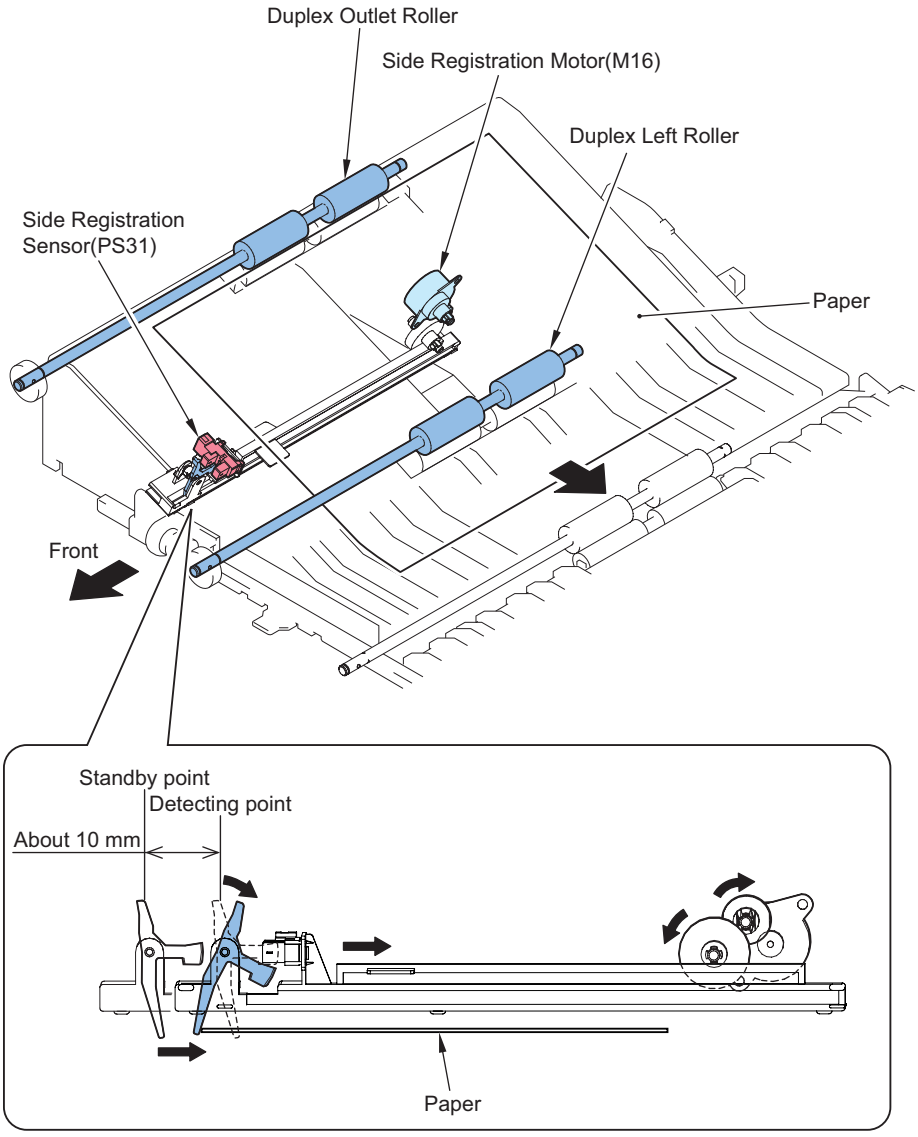


Print speed [ppm]	105	95	85
Process speed [mm/s]	500		
Duplex feed speed [mm/s]	1100		
Duplex reverse speed [mm/s]	750		
Duplex delivery spped [mm/s]	750		

● Side Registration Control

In the case of printing the 2nd side of the 2-sided print, side registration displacement level is measured to adjust the write start timing and correct side registration.
<Execution timing>
When the paper is stopped at the duplex standby position
<Control description>
Side Registration Sensor (PS31) detects side registration.
The side registration control executes detection of the home position as well as operation and detection of the standby position.

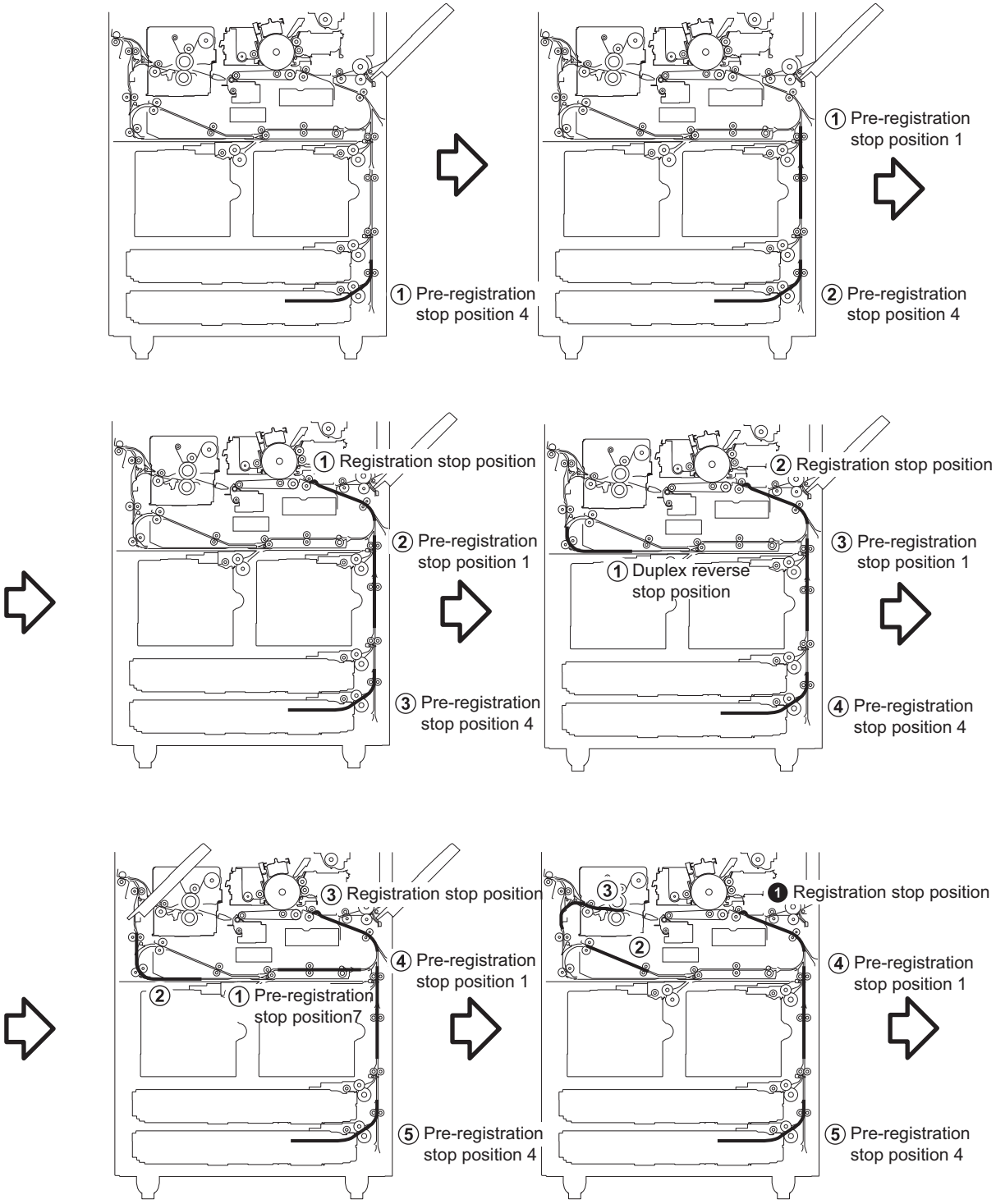
1. Home position operation
   Side Registration Unit is moved to the home position.
   Home position: at 13mm from the nominal dimension of A4 size
   Timing
   - When the main power is turned ON/when the Front Cover is closed/at the recovery from JAM process/at job completion
2. Standby position operation
   The unit is moved to the side registration standby position (10 mm front) corresponding the paper size.
3. Detection operation
   The Side Registration Motor (M16) is driven until Side Registration Sensor(PS31) is turned OFF to detect side registration displacement level from the travel distance.
4. The displacement level measured for side registration correction is converted into pixels to adjust the laser write start timing according to the displaced direction.
   The write start timing is pushed forward when the paper is displaced to the front.
   The write start timing is pushed back when the paper is displaced to the rear.

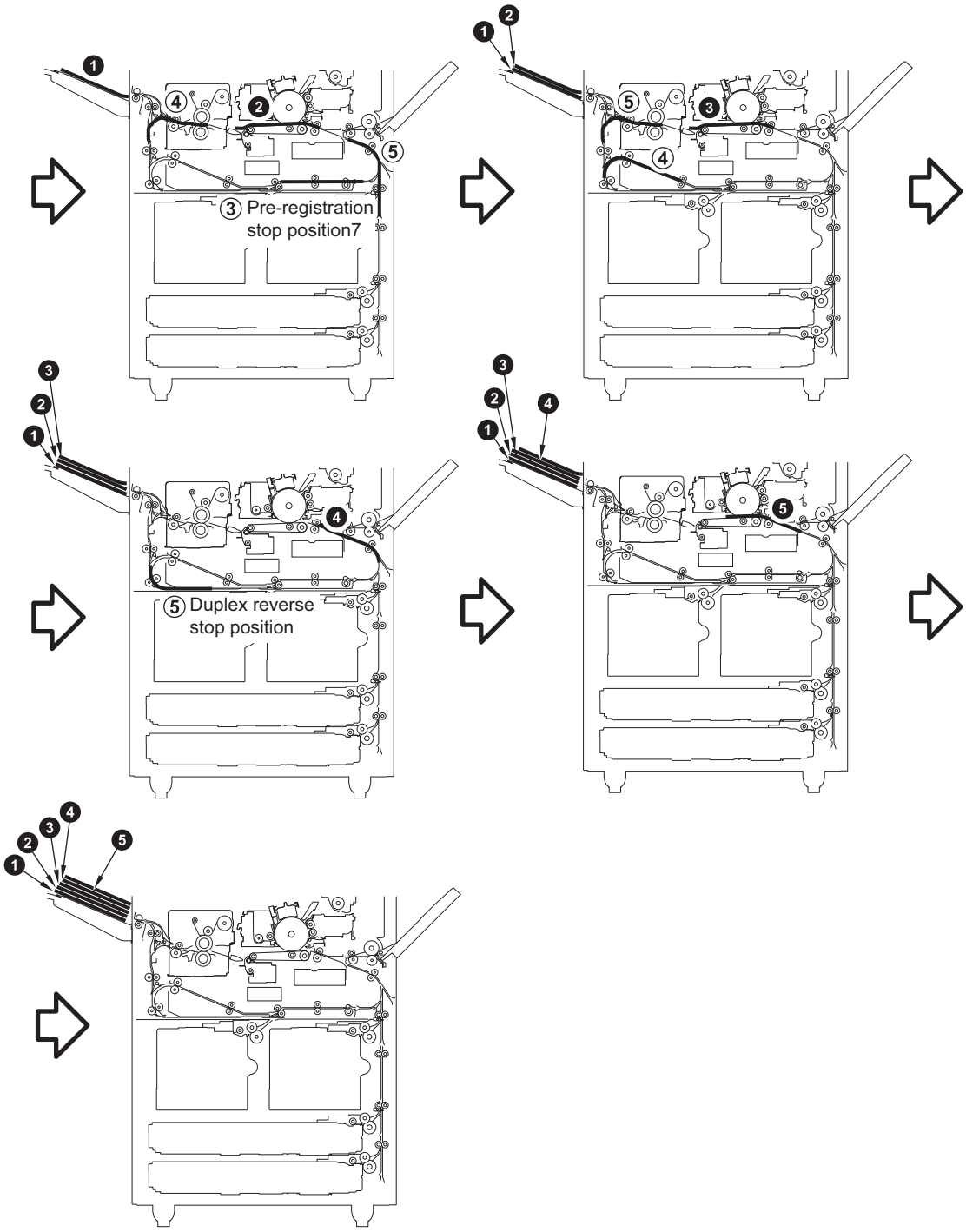


● Circulation quantity and limit

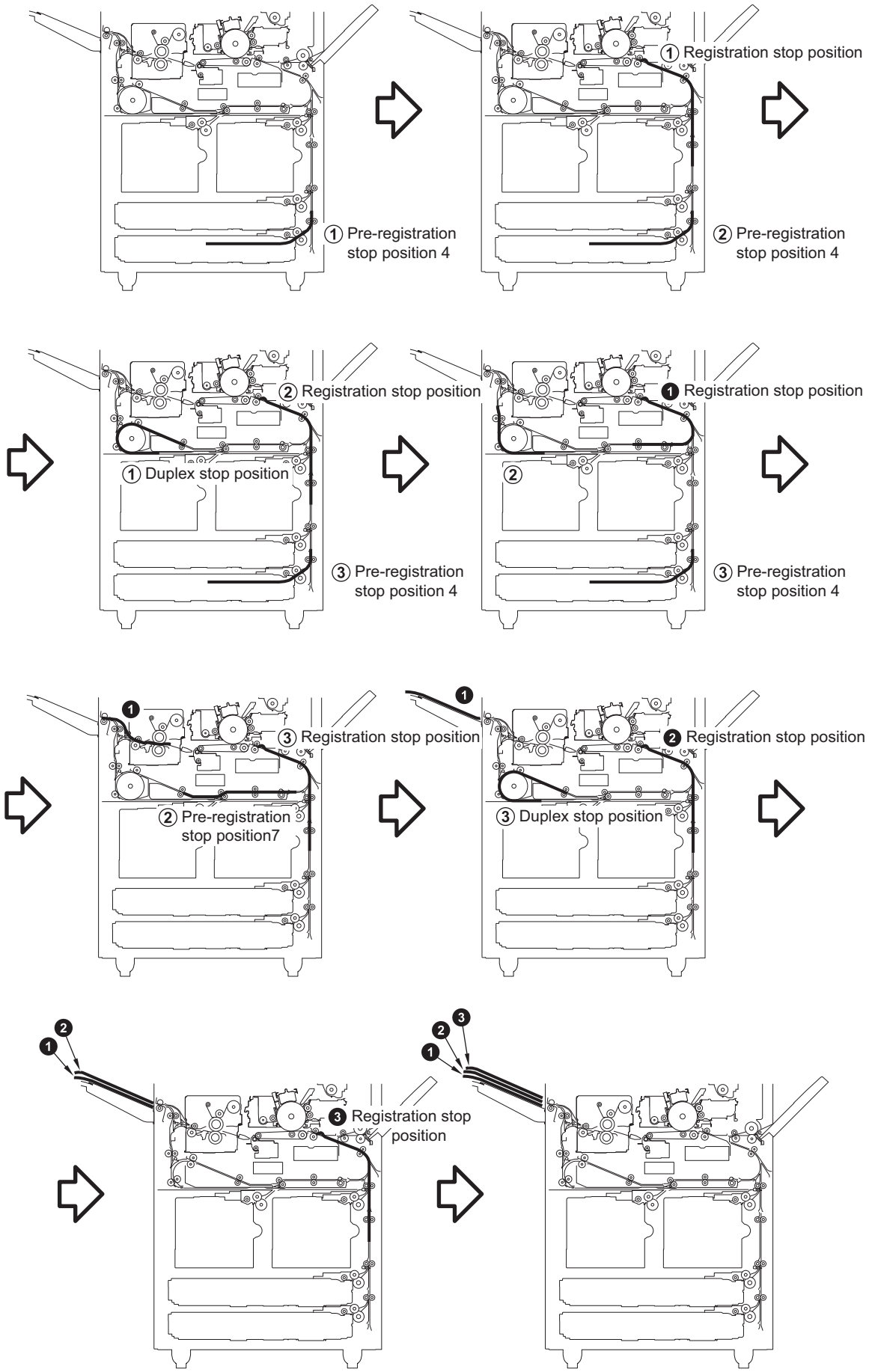
The numbers in white background and the numbers in black background show each the first page and second page.

Less than 314 mm in size/5 sheets in circulation (B5 to A4R)



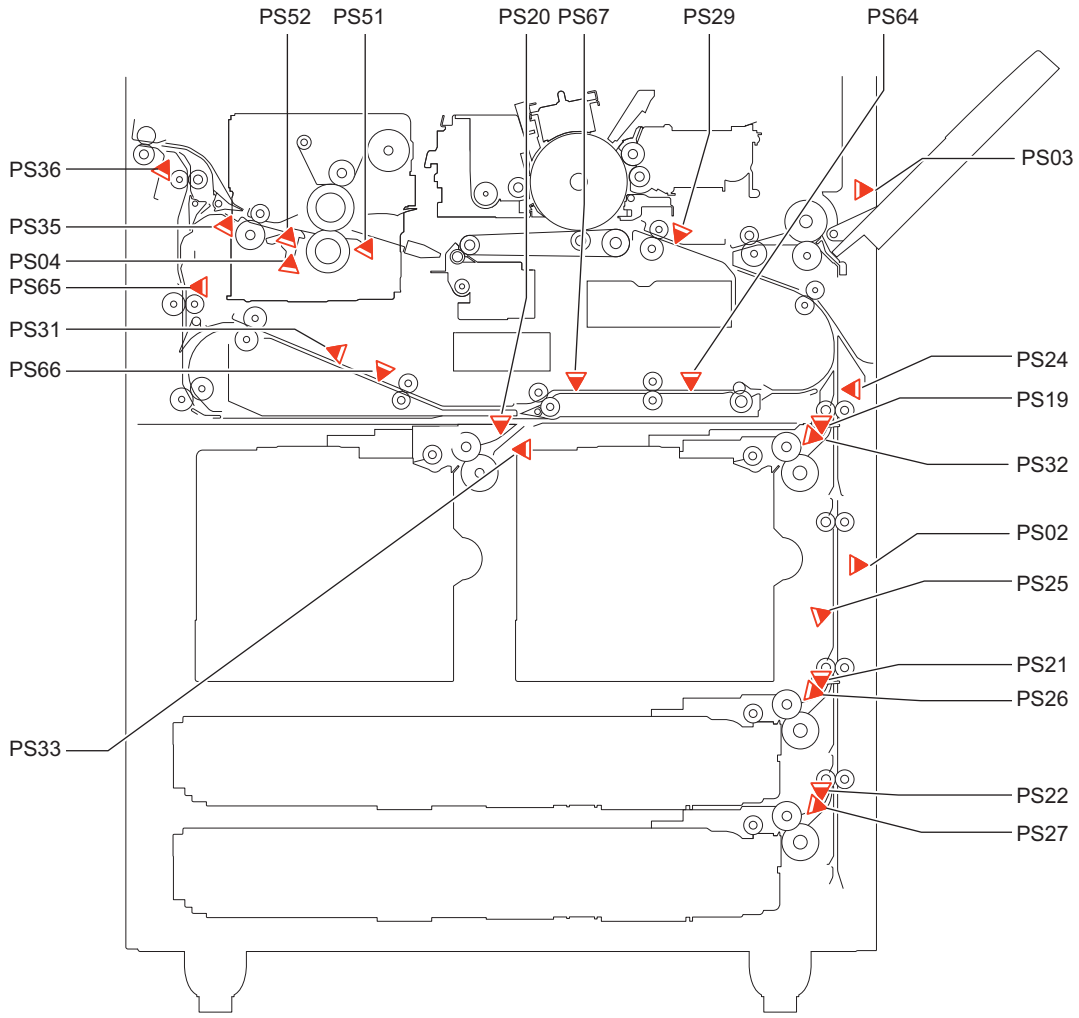

3 Pre-registration stop position7
5 Duplex reverse stop position

Exceeds 314 mm in size/3 sheets in circulation (B4 to 19.2 inch(483.0mm))



■ Jam Detection

● Jam Code List



Jam in Feed System

xx = 01: Delay, 02: Stationary, 0A: Residue
Yes: Detects, -: Does not detect

Sensor No.	Sensor name		Jam type		
			Delay	Stationary	Residue
xx01	PS19	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	
xx02	PS32	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx03	PS24	Vertical Path Sensor1	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx04	PS28	Writing Judging Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx05	PS29	Registration Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx06	PS20	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-
xx07	PS33	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx08	PS67	Duplex Merging Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx09	PS64	Duplex Outlet Sensor	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0A	PS21	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-
xx0B	PS26	Vertical Path Sensor3	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0C	PS25	Vertical Path Sensor2	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0D	PS22	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	Yes	-	-
xx0E	PS27	Vertical Path Sensor4	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0F	PS51	Fixing Inlet Sensor	-	-	Yes
xx10	PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor	-	-	Yes
xx11	PS52	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Yes	-	Yes

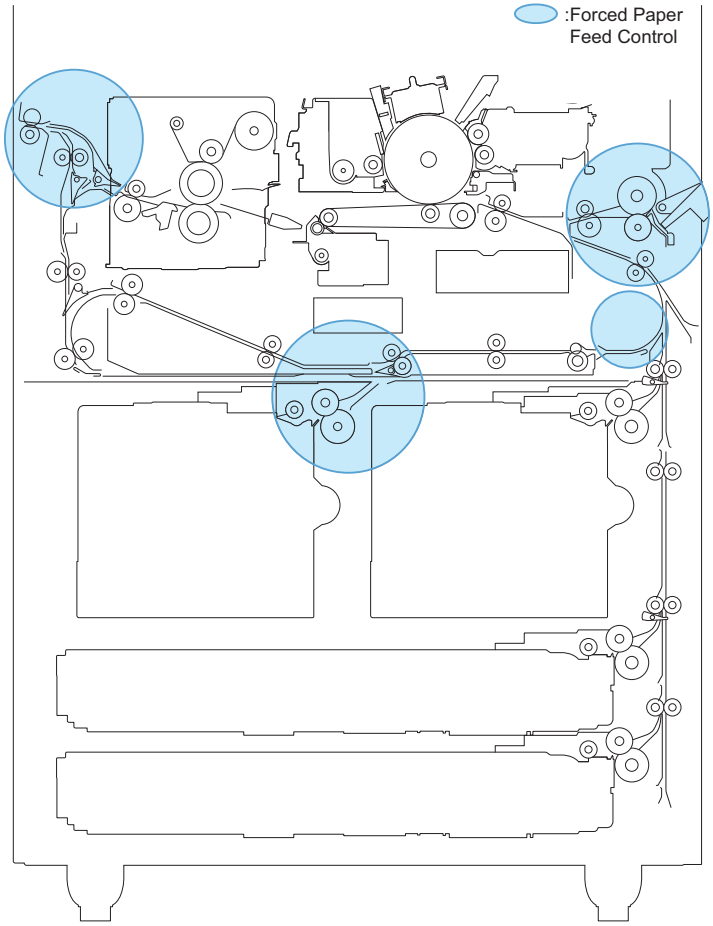
Sensor No.	Sensor name			Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residue
xx12	PS35	Inner Delivery Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx13	PS36	Outer Delivery Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx14	PS65	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx15	PS66	Duplex Left Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx17	PS1	Deck Pickup Roller	Paer Deck / POD Deck	Yes	-	-
xx18	PS6	Deck Pull Out Sensor	Paer Deck / POD Deck	Yes	Yes	Yes
0305	PS29	Registration Sensor		early timing jam		

Other Jams

Sensor No.	Sensor name		Jam type
0B01	SW02	Front Door Open Detection Switch	Door Open jam
0B02	PS03	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor	Door Open jam
0B03	PS02	Multi-purpose Cover Open/Close Sensor	Door Open jam
0C10	PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor	Fixing Toenail jam
0CA1	-	FeedSts time out jam	REFEED command is not received. (Former: E240-0001)
0CA2	-	RefeedStart time out jam	RefeedStart command is not received. (Former: E240-0002)
0CA3	-	ImageSet time out jam	ImageSet command is not received. (Former: E240-0003)
0CA4	-	PageComplete time out jam	PageCompletecommand is not received. (Former: E240-0004)
0CA5	-	Fixing temperature control time out jam	-
0CAF	-	Finisher time out jam	Erroneous communication with finisher.
0CF1	-	Retry jam	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. it is detected as an error if the same symptom occurs again after the first retry.
0D91	-	Size error jam	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.
0300	UN29	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)	Double Feed jam
	UN30	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)	

● Forced Paper Feed Control

If there is paper in the following place after jam is detected, the paper will be forcedly fed to downstream direction.This control suppresses paper damage during jam handling.

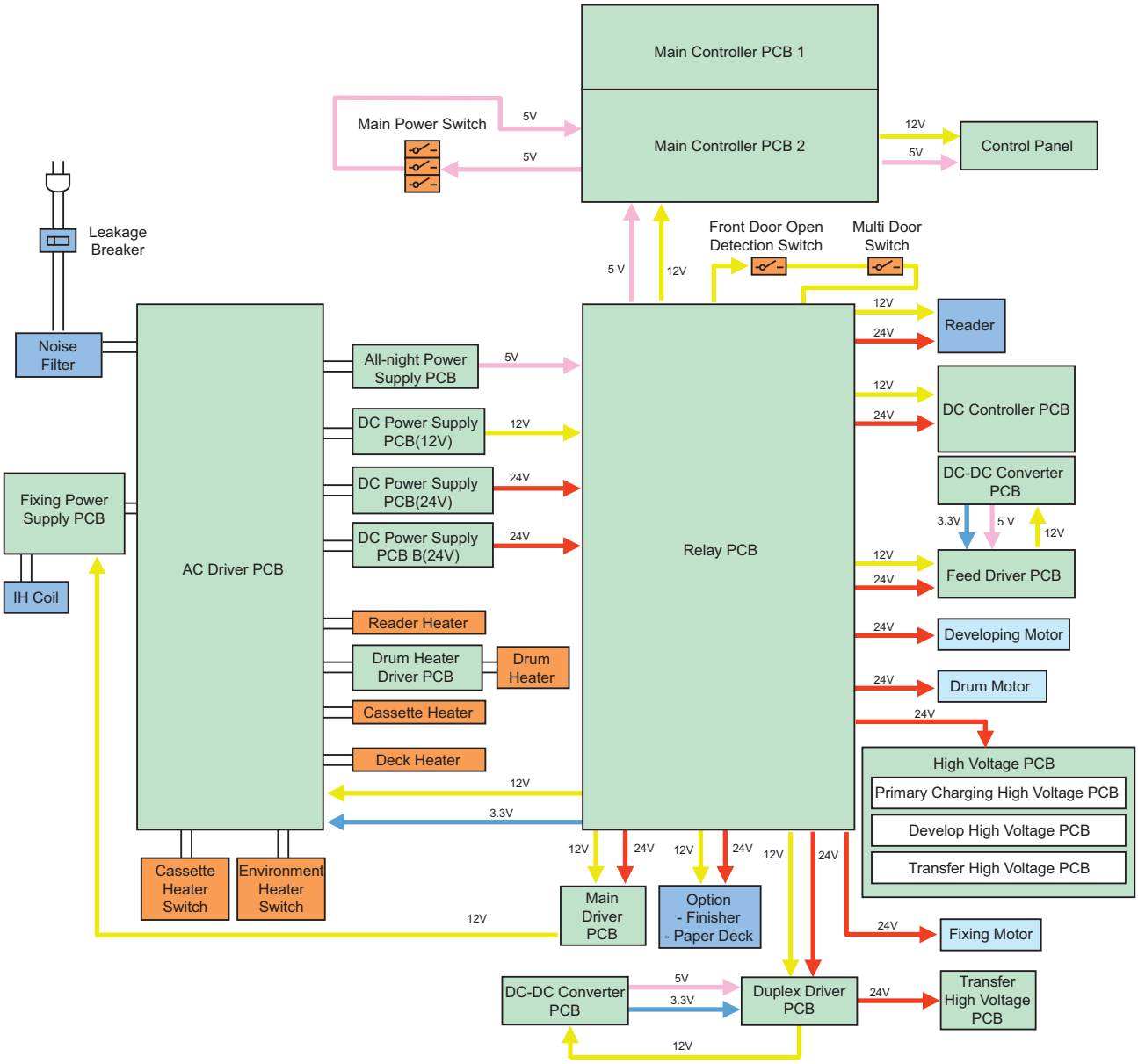

:Forced Paper
Feed Control

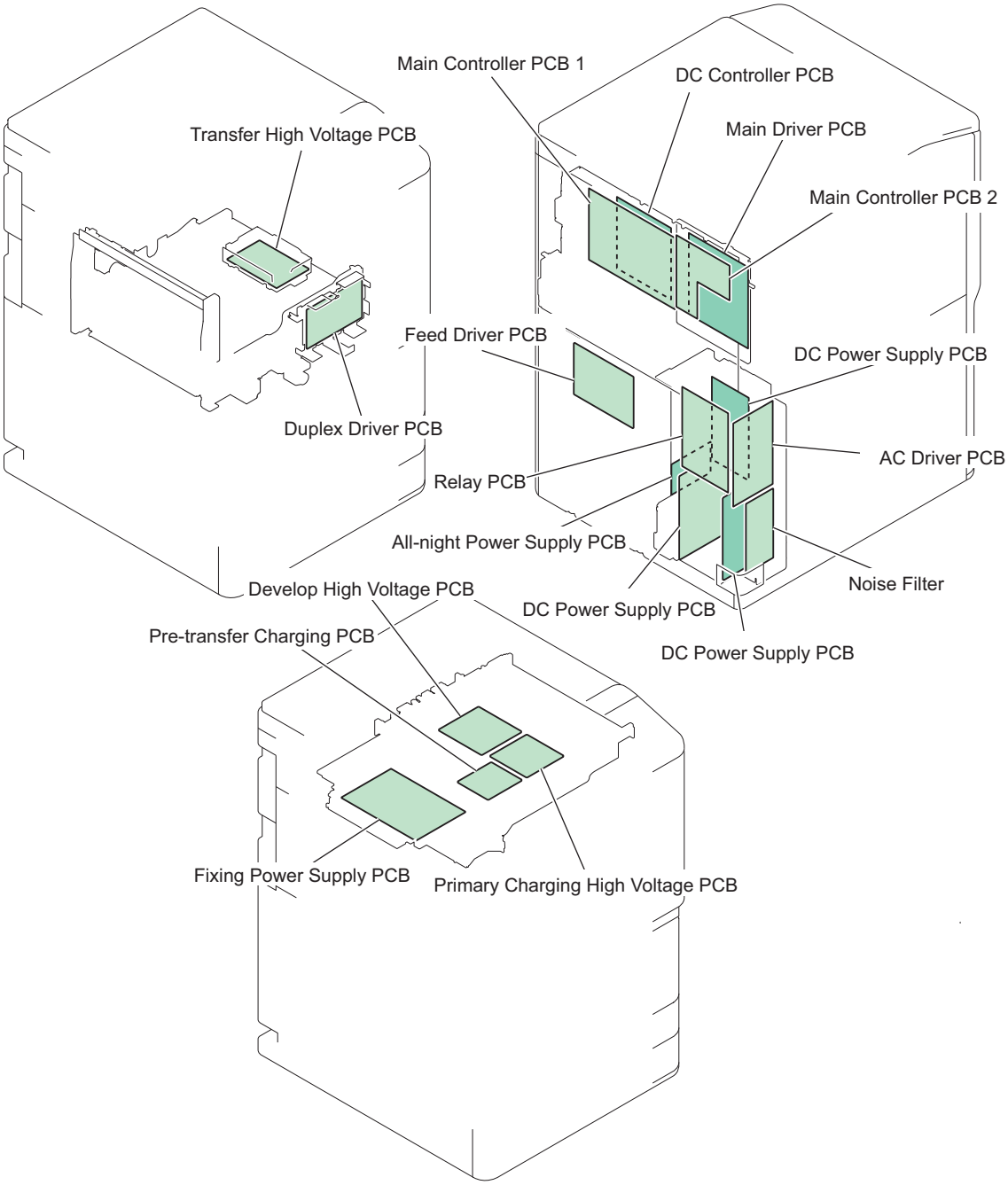
External Auxiliary System

Overview

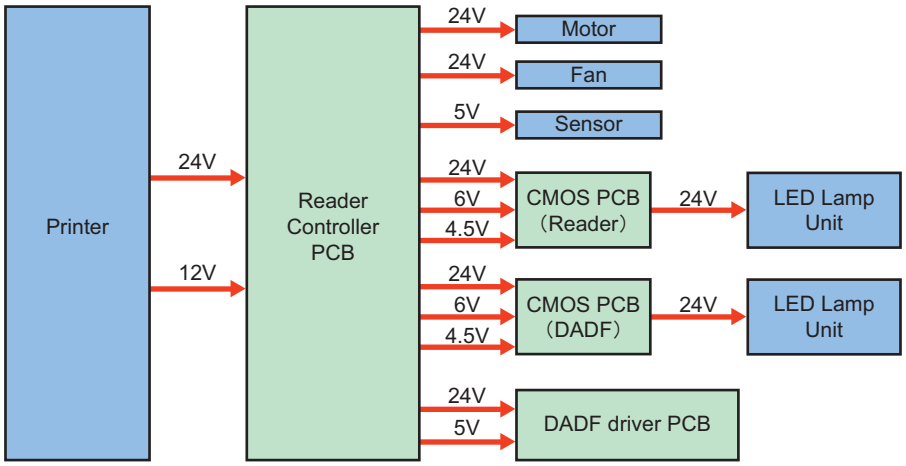
■ Power Supply Configuration

● Power Supply Configuration inside the Host Machine





• Power Configuration of the Reader Unit

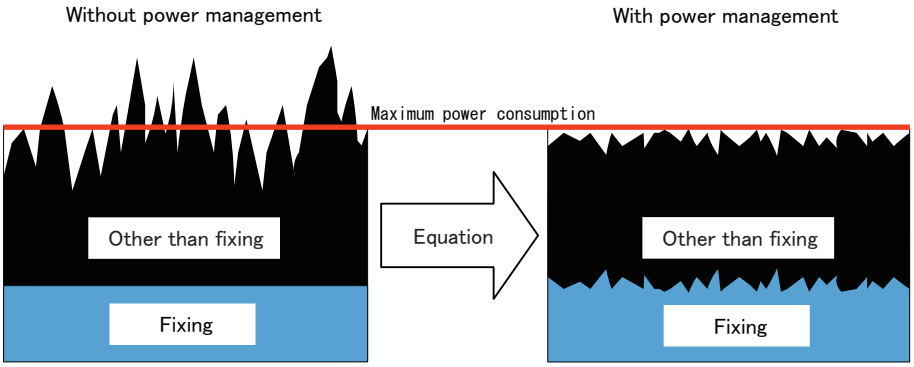


Controls

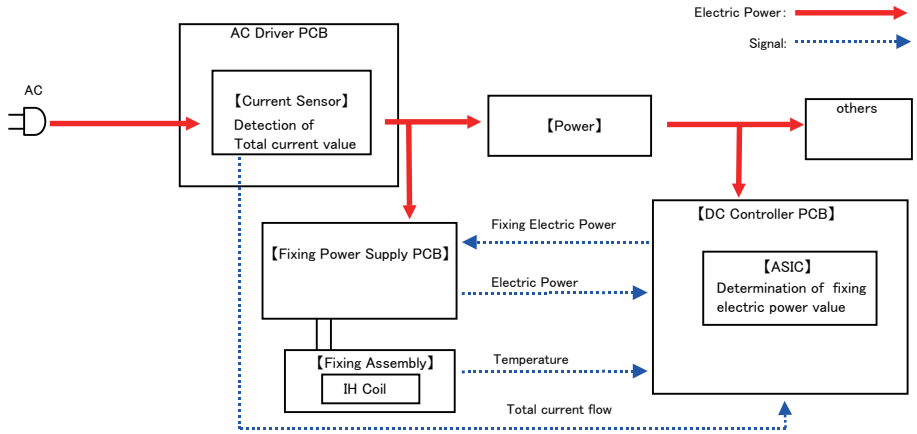
■ Power supply control

● Electric Power Management

<Over View>
By equating the electric power in the machine, the maximum power consumption is reduced in comparison with the conventional models (iR7105/7095/7086 series).

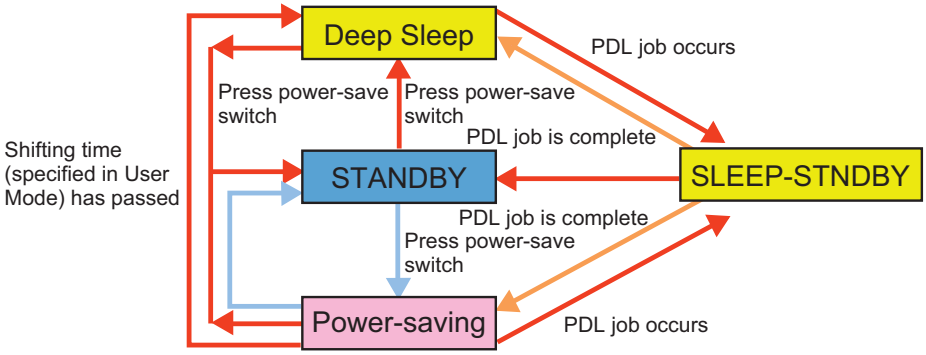


<Control description>
This machine executes electric power management to prevent temporary power shortage. The electric power management detects current value of the entire product with the Current Sensor. In the case that the current value is likely to exceed the electric power reference value, the DC Controller temporarily reduces electric power supply to the fixing area to compensate for power shortage.



Current Sensor : Converts the flux occurred by current to the voltage.

● Energy saver function



Sleep standby

The mode that can start operation immediately. All power is supplied in this mode, but display on the Control Panel is OFF.

Energy Saver

The mode to reduce energy consumption by reducing the control temperature when the Fixing Unit is at standby state according to the energy saving rate (this mode can be changed in Settings/registration “Change Energy Saver Mode” Default: -10%).

Deep Sleep

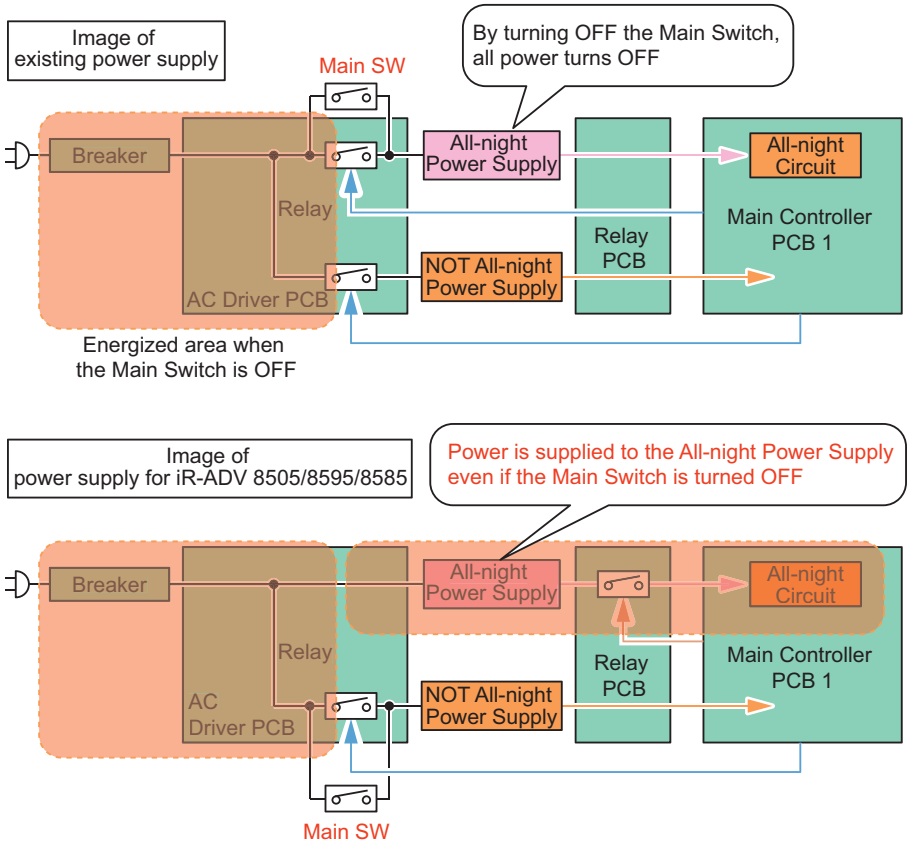
The state that only 5V on the All-night Power Supply PCB is supplied. To be shifted to the standby mode when the next job is generated.

- Print job
- Pressing the power key on the Control Panel

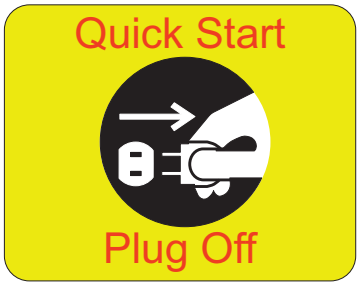
● Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the All-night Power Supply PCB. Thereby, the main menu can be displayed after 7 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Supply Switch.
Although when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs.

- AC Driver PCB
- All-night Power Supply PCB
- Relay PCB
- Main Controller PCB 1



Disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. PCBs may get damage. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.
The following illustration is used at the place where attention needs. When the following label is affixed, be sure to disconnect the plug from outlet or turn OFF the Breaker.



In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At first startup after the AC Power Plug is connected to the outlet		
Under the following conditions (settings), the machine always starts up normally (even quick startup is ON).		
	When any of the following devices is connected.	
		• EFI Controller
		• Serial Interface Coin Vendor
	When any of the following network settings is set to "ON".	
		• RARP
		• BOOTP
		• IPsec
		• IPv6
		• NetWare
		• AppleTalk
As for startup right after shutting down of the machine under any of the following conditions, it starts up normally (even quick startup is ON).		
	FAX	
		• There is a fax transmission reservation.
		• Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from disconnection of a fax line
		• Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from non-detection of reception from a fax line
		• Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from putting down the fax sub device or handset
	MEAP	
		During execution of MEAP application which prohibits moving to Deep Sleep
	Job processing	
		• During print/scan job processing
		• During SEND job processing
		• During I-Fax communication/job processing
		• During report job processing
		• During forwarding transmission job/reception job processing
		• During processing of data storage to Advanced Box
		• During fax communication/phone communication
		• During distribution of device information
		• During Box backup
		• During export/import by RUI
		• During opening/reading/writing file of Advanced Box (common with SMR/WebDAV)
		• During rebuilding with the HDD Data Mirroring Board installed
Others		
	• When the machine state remains unchanged for more than 110 hours after turning ON the power as quick startup or turning OFF the power. -> At the time of shutdown, it will be normal shutdown. * This is to prevent a risk of UI freeze caused by memory leak.	
	• Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch -> In such a case, the machine reboots and then starts up normally at startup. Therefore, it will take a few more seconds compared with the normal startup. * This is for starting up the machine normally at the time of failure (UI freeze, etc.).	
	• After moving to the Settings/Registration screen of service mode or RUI	
	• After changing the user mode that requires restart	
	• The machine is shut down from RUI	
	• When an error occurs	
	• When resource downloader is active	
	• In printer/scanner limited functions mode	
	• When a login application is switched by SMS	
	• A license has been registered.	
	• Startup by pressing the Control Panel Key	

● Effects of Spanning Tree-supported Hub

If you set the network as a loop, data keeps staying in this loop and efficiency of data transfer might be decreased. In order to prevent this symptom, some hubs have the function called “spanning tree”. If this function is enabled, the device newly connected to the hub can make data communication with network 10 to 50 seconds (time changes due to the conditions) after the connection. When the machine enters Deep sleep mode and restores from the sleep mode, the machine electrically disconnects with the network once. Therefore, if the machine connects with the spanning tree-installed hub, the machine cannot communicate with network for approximately 1 minute at a maximum after restoring from the Deep sleep mode.
For this reason, right after restoring from the Deep sleep mode, the following symptoms might occur: Device status cannot be collected, printing cannot be made, and login using a login application cannot be made. If such symptoms become any problems, perform the following operations.

- Using user mode, set not to enter the Deep sleep mode.
  Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Disable the spanning tree function of hub.
- Request users to use the hub which supports Rapid Spanning-Tree
- Protocol (RSTP) that resolved such problems.

■ Heater Control

The power of this machine is supplied to each load side by linking with the following switches, etc.

<Operating condition>

Operating condition of the heater differs according to the status of the Environment Switch and the host machine.

A. In the case of normal image mode (DRM-H-SW: OFF*1)

<Environment Heater Switch: OFF>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

<Environment Heater Switch: ON>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

B. In the case of image priority mode (DRM-H-SW: ON*1)

<Environment Heater Switch: OFF>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

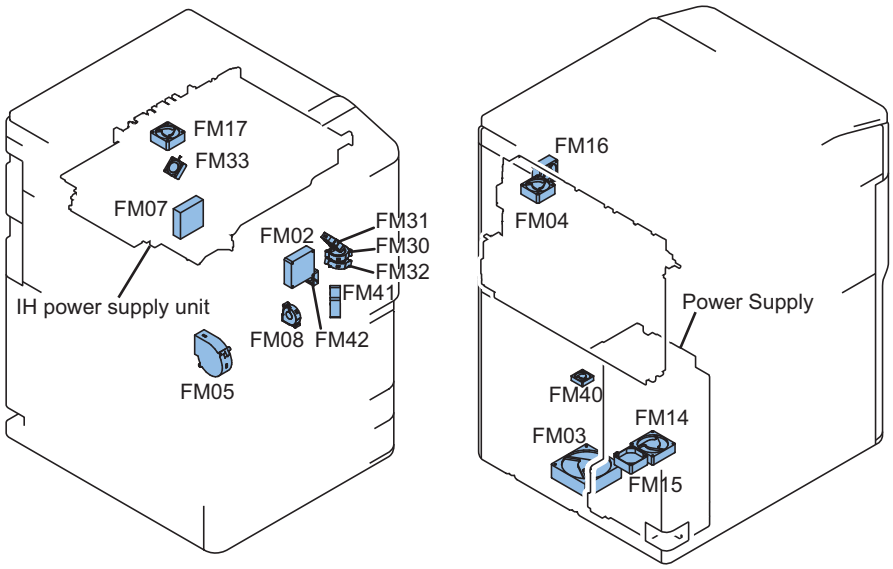
<Environment Heater Switch: ON>

Mode		Main Power OFF		sleep mode		WarmUp (Recovery)		Standby/Energy Saver		Copy/Print	
Switch	Main SW	OFF		ON							
	Cassette Heater SW	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
Heater	Drum	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON*3	ON*3	ON	ON	ON	ON
	Cassette	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	Reader	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: It can be switched by (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > DRM-H-SW.
*2: When setting 1 or 2 in (Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR > 2D-SHADE, the Drum Heater is turned ON.
*3: OFF when the detected temperature of the Environment Sensor is 15 deg C or higher.

■ Fan Control

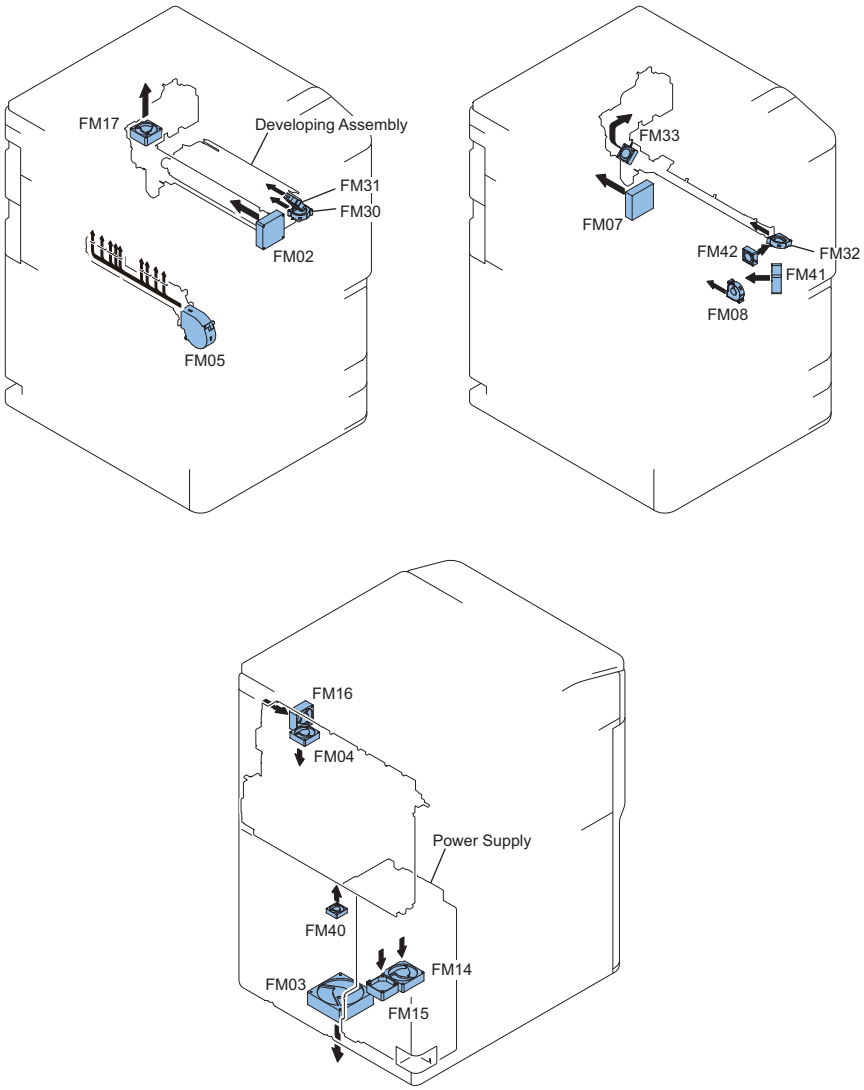
● Location of Fans



Circuit code	Name	Function	Error/Alarm code
FM02	Primary Charging Air-supply Fan	To intake air around the Primary Charging Assembly	E824-0000
FM03	Making Image Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air in the image formation area	E806-0000
FM04	Main Controller Cooling Fan	To cool the Main Controller PCB	E880-0001
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	33-0001
FM07	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan	To cool the fixing power supply	E804-0001
FM08	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	To cool the Transfer Cleaner / To cool the Duplex Feed Guide	E820-0002
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1	To cool the power supply	E804-0000
FM15	Power Supply Cooling Fan 2	To cool the power supply	E804-0000
FM16	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan	To cool the Laser Scanner	E121-0001
FM17	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Primary Charging Assembly	33-0027
FM30	Developer Lower Cooling Fan	To cool the Developing Unit	E820-0000
FM31	Developer Upper Cooling Fan	To cool the Developing Unit	E820-0001
FM32	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Air-supply Fan	To intake air around the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	33-0026
FM33	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Pretransfer Charging Assembly	
FM40	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	To cool the Feed Driver	33-0013
FM41	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan	To cool the Duplex Driver	33-0028

Circuit code	Name	Function	Error/Alarm code
FM42	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	To cool the Duplex Motor and the Registration Motor	33-0002

• Airflow



Circuit code	Name	Function	Error/Alarm code
FM02	Primary Charging Air-supply Fan	To intake air around the Primary Charging Assembly	E824-0000
FM03	Making Image Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air in the image formation area	E806-0000
FM04	Main Controller Cooling Fan	To cool the Main Controller PCB	E880-0001
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	33-0001
FM07	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan	To cool the fixing power supply	E804-0001
FM08	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	To cool the Transfer Cleaner / To cool the Duplex Feed Guide	E820-0002
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1	To cool the power supply	E804-0000
FM15	Power Supply Cooling Fan 2	To cool the power supply	E804-0000
FM16	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan	To cool the Laser Scanner	E121-0001
FM17	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Primary Charging Assembly	33-0027
FM30	Developer Lower Cooling Fan	To cool the Developing Unit	E820-0000
FM31	Developer Upper Cooling Fan	To cool the Developing Unit	E820-0001

Circuit code	Name	Function	Error/Alarm code
FM32	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Air-supply Fan	To intake air around the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	33-0026
FM33	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Pretransfer Charging Assembly	
FM40	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	To cool the Feed Driver	33-0013
FM41	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan	To cool the Duplex Driver	33-0028
FM42	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	To cool the Duplex Motor and the Registration Motor	33-0002

● Fan Sequence

NO.	NAME	WAIT UP	INTR	STBY	PRINT			LSTR	JAM	ERR	Power saving	DEEP Sleep
FM02	Primary Charging Air-supply Fan											
FM03	Making Image Exhaust Fan											
FM04	Main Controller Cooling Fan	Controller control										
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan											
FM07	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan											
FM08	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan											
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1											
FM15	Power Supply Cooling Fan 2											
FM16	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan											
FM17	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan											
FM30	Developer Lower Cooling Fan											
FM31	Developer Upper Cooling Fan											
FM32	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Air-supply Fan											
FM33	Pre-transfer Charging Unit Exhaust Fan											
FM40	Feed Driver Cooling Fan											
FM41	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan											
FM42	Registration Motor/ Duplex Motor Cooling Fan											

:Full speed
:half speed

■ Counter control

Count-up timing differs according to the following.

- Print mode (1-sided page, 2nd side of 2-sided page, 1st side of 2-sided page)
- Delivery position (Finisher).

Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of the 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
1	In the case of the Host Machine only		Reference Sensor: External Delivery Sensor (PS36)	Reference Sensor: Small (when the length is up to LTR) -> Duplex Left Sensor (PS66) R-configuration (when the length exceeds LTR up to A4R) -> Duplex Merger Sensor (PPS67) Large (when the length is A4R or more) -> Reverse Vertical Path Sensor (PS65)
2	Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1	Tray A (Upper Tray)	Reference Sensor: Feed Path Sensor (S102)	
		Tray B (Lower Tray)		
		Saddle area	Reference Sensor: Saddle inlet sensor (S201)	
3	Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1	Tray A (Upper Tray)	Reference Sensor: Upper Escape Delivery Sensor(PS133)	
		Tray B (Lower Tray)	Reference Sensor: Lower Escape Delivery Sensor(PS111)	
		Tray C (Stack Tray)	Reference Sensor: Delivery Sensor(PS102)	

Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of the 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
3	Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1	Saddle area	Reference Sensor: Saddle inlet sensor (S201)	Reference Sensor: Small (when the length is up to LTR) -> Duplex Left Sensor (PS66) R-configuration (when the length exceeds LTR up to A4R) -> Duplex Merger Sensor (PPS67) Large (when the length is A4R or more) -> Reverse Vertical Path Sensor (PS65)
4	Staple Finisher-W1/Booklet Finisher-W1	Tray A (Upper Tray)	Reference Sensor: Upper delivery sensor (PS5)	
		Tray B (Lower Tray)	Reference Sensor: Lower delivery sensor (PS6)	
		Saddle area	Reference Sensor: Saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	
5	Booklet Trimmer-D1		Reference Sensor: Saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	

Default counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
100V Japan model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
100V Japan model (New method)	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	Total A2	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	202	127	000	000	000	
120V Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	TW
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	US
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model Type 2 (New method)	Total 2	Copy (Total 2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	102	202	000	000	000	000	
230V General model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
240V UK model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model Type 2 (New method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
240V CA model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	AU
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
230V FRN model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V FRN model Type 2 (New method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V GER model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	501	301	000	000	

Target	Display number of each counter (in service mode) / item						Country code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
230V GER model Type 2 (New method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/ HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/ SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V AMS model Type 2 (New method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/ HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/ SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model Type 1 (Conventional method)	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V ITA model Type 2 (New method)	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	

*1: Nothing is displayed as default. However, you can change this setting from the service mode.

<Explanation of the list>

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: Copy + Print; 1 count up
- 2-Sided: 1 count up when auto 2-sided copy
- Country code change of CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1 to 8
- COUNTER2 to 8 can be changed from the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER).

<Long Original Counter>

- This machine has the Long Original Counter. When paper length in the paper feed direction exceeds 19.2" (487.8 mm), the 470s counters as well as normal counter are advanced.
  471: Long original counter (Total)
  473: Long original counter (Black and White)
- The counter values can be displayed by setting the following service mode.
  (Lv.2)COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST
  Setting Value: 0: Hide, 1: Display (Default: Hide)

3 Technical Explanation (System)

Overview of System Management.... 230
Authentication..... 231
Security Function..... 248
Firmware Management..... 261
Management of System Options.....297
MEAP Application Managemet..... 298
Backup/Restoration.....329
Monitoring Function.....359

Overview of System Management

This chapter describes information for service technicians on the system of this machine.
Although this chapter contains some information described in the User's Guide, for details on the functions for users, refer to the e-Manual.

Authentication

Login Services

■ Overview

The login service and user authentication method are services for authenticating users, and the user database that is referred to for authentication is called the "authentication database" and the function for logging in is called the "authentication function". The authentication databases and authentication functions that can be selected vary depending on the login service.

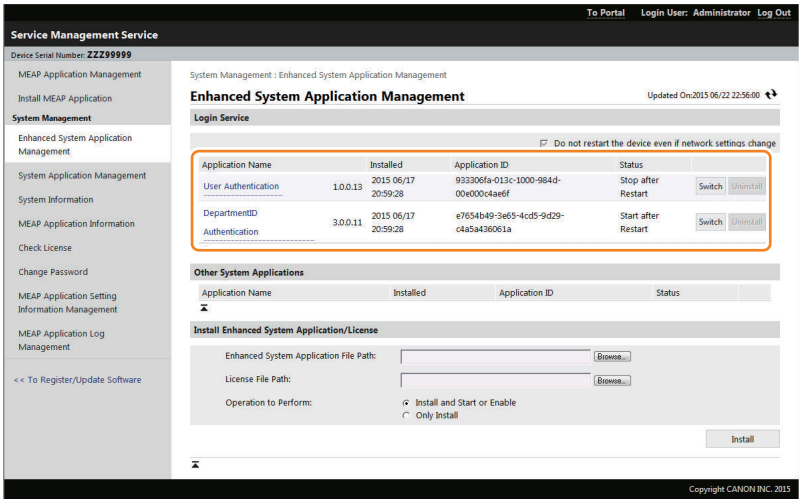
Preinstalled Login Services

Login service	Authentication	Authentication functions that can be used		
		Picture login	Login service	Authentication
User Authentication	Local device authentication	✓ *1	✓	✓
	Server authentication	-	✓	✓
	No authentication	Authentication not required		
DepartmentID Authentication	Department ID authentication	-	✓	✓

✓ : Can be set
- : Cannot be selected

● Login Services

The host machine has the following login services by default.
Management of login services is performed using the [Enhanced System Application Management] screen in Service Management Service (SMS).



User Authentication

This service performs authentication by matching the entered user ID and password against the information in the device or in the authentication server.

DepartmentID Authentication

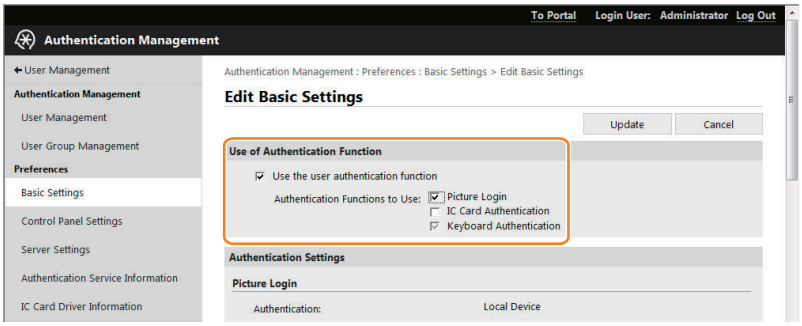
This service performs authentication by matching the entered department ID and password against the information in the device.

● Login Method (User Authentication Function)

The method for logging in to a login service is called the user authentication function.
Although there are several user authentication functions, it is possible to either use only one function or to use more than one function.

1. Either can be selected

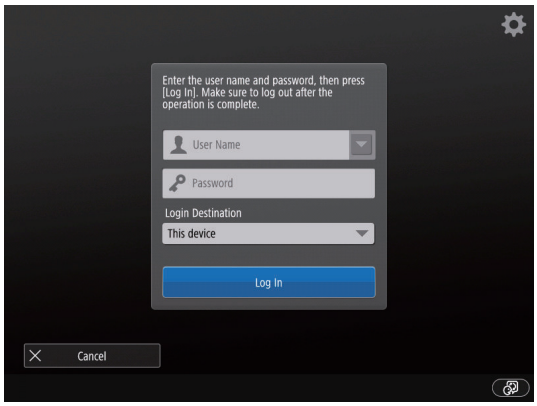
The setting of authentication method can be configured in [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [Basic Settings].



NOTE:
If the [Use the user authentication function] check box in [Use of Authentication Function] is deselected, it is possible to log in without authentication.
Furthermore, anybody can change any of the settings, which increases the security risk.

Keyboard Authentication

This is a method of authentication by entering authentication information using a keyboard displayed on the Control Panel.

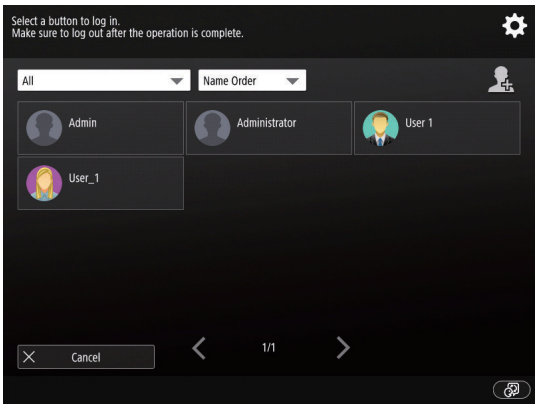


Card Authentication

This is an authentication method that can be used on devices equipped with a Card Reader.
This authentication method reduces the load on users since it removes the effort of entering authentication information.

Picture Login

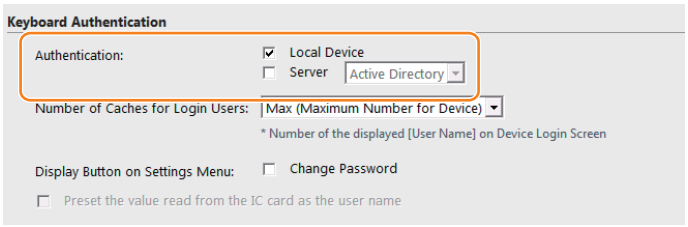
This is a user authentication method of logging in by selecting a user-specific icon displayed on the Control Panel.



In this model, this authentication method is set as the default authentication method.
Since you can log in simply by pressing an icon, it is necessary to configure a PIN to prevent unauthorized logins.
The user information is stored in the DB in the device (the same DB as User Authentication), and can only be used by users registered in the local device.
Note that Picture Login does not support server authentication.

● Authentication

Login service can be used to specify which user DB to inquire to.
The authentication database varies depending on the login service.
Screen example ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management])



Combination of the login method and the authentication database

Authentication	Keyboard Authentication	IC Card Authentication	Picture Login	Department ID Management
Local Device	✓	✓	✓	✓
IC Card (Assumed Authentication)	-	✓	-	-
Active Directory	✓	✓	-	-
LDAP	✓	✓	-	-
Plug-in	✓	✓	-	-

■ User Authentication

It is a login service that consolidates the existing SSO-H, DA (Default Authentication), and AMS (Access Management System), and has the following features.

- The following three authentication methods can be selected.
  - Keyboard Authentication
  - IC Card Authentication
  - Picture Login
- An Active Directory or LDAP server can be used as the destination server for server authentication.

● PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users

The environment required for using a device operated with User Authentication from a PC on a network is indicated below.

OS of the PC and Other Environmental Conditions

OS	IPv6	Supported browsers	Supported JRE
Windows Vista SP2	✓	Internet Explorer 8 and later	Java Runtime Environment 7/Java Runtime Environment 8
Windows 7 SP1			
Windows 8			
Windows 8.1			
Mac OS X Lion	-	Safari 5.1 and later	Java Platform Standard Edition 7
Mac OS X MountainLion			
Mac OS X Mavericks			
Mac OS X Yosemite			

NOTE:
Common to all browsers
- The browser should support Java. (Environments where Java add-on cannot be used such as Modern UI version of Internet Explorer on Windows 8 are not supported.)
- JavaScript should be enabled.
- Refer to the website of JAVA (http://java.com/) for how to obtain the Java environment.

NOTE:
Internet Explorer-related
Authentication cannot be performed from the Remote UI in environments that meet any of the following conditions because Java applets cannot be used.
- Server authentication is set as the user authentication method and Active Directory is set as the authentication server.
- The operating system of the PC is the 64-bit version of Windows 8.
- The browser being used is the 64-bit version of Internet Explorer.
- The Java environment being used is the 64-bit version of JRE.

Network Ports Used

Network ports used when using Active Directory

Purpose	Port No.	Purpose
Connecting (server side)	53	Communication with the DNS server
	88	Kerberos authentication with KDC (Key Distribution Center)
	1-65535(default value: 389)	Communication using LDAP with the directory service (The default value is 389, and can be changed to any port on the LDAP service side.)
Listening (host machine side)	10000–10100	Kerberos (Active Directory) authentication from Web browsers not using SSL

Network ports used when using an LDAP Server

Port No.	Purpose
636 (server side)	When SSL is used, communication with the LDAP server using LDAP
389 (server side)	When SSL is not used, communication with the LDAP server using LDAP

● Specification of User Authentication

Item	Specification
No. of local device users	Up to 5000
Maximum number of domains	Active Directory : 200 domains ("this device" not included)
IPv6	Authentication provided in IPv6 supports AD/KDC/DNS of Windows Server 2008 only)
Availability of Department Management Linkage	Available only in local authentication

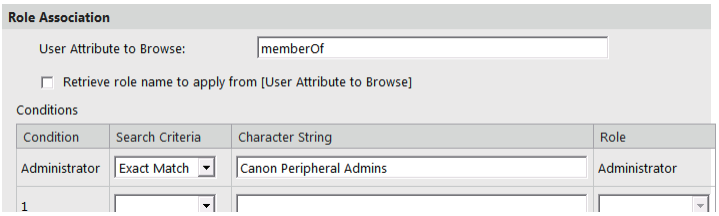
● Setting the Administrator for Server Authentication

When using Server Authentication, the user who satisfies the specified conditions (user attribute and its match criteria) becomes the administrator (the device administrator and the UA administrator).

The default user attribute and whether the setting value can be changed or not are shown below.

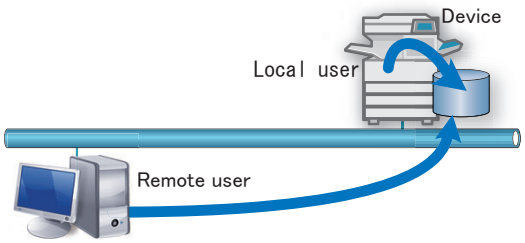
Item	Default value	Active Directory	LDAP
Search Criteria:	Exact Match	Not Available	Available
User Attribute:	memberOf	Not Available	Available
Character String:	Canon Peripheral Admins	Available	Available

The settings of the administrator can be changed on the following screen: remote UI > [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Authentication Management] > [Preferences] (http://<device's IP address>:8000/userauth/Preference)

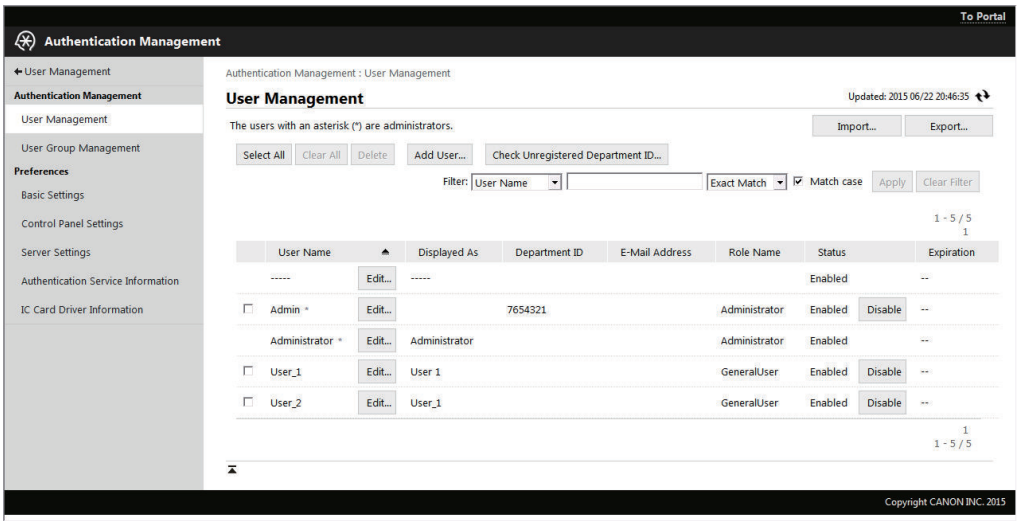


● Local device authentication

It is one of the user authentication methods using User Authentication, and is used for an device on a stand-alone basis.



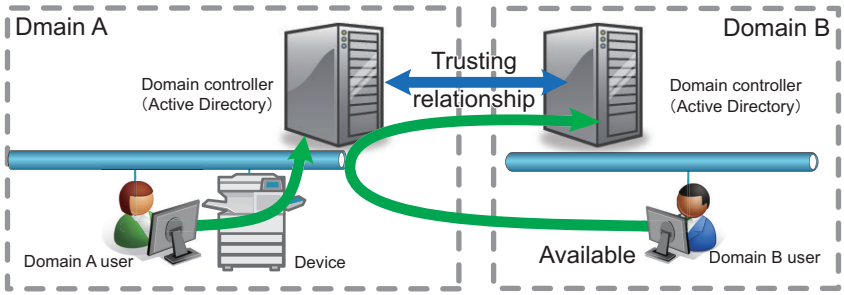
Register the user to be authenticated on the database in the device.
The User Management screen can be changed on the [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [User Management] screen of the Remote UI (http://IP address of the device:8000/userauth/List).



User Management screen

● Server authentication (Active Directory authentication)

It is one of the user authentication methods using SSO-H. User authentication is performed with the device linked with a domain controller on the network in an Active Directory environment. It is a user authentication where the user is authenticated by the domain on the network when the user logs into the device. In addition to users belonging to the domain that includes the device, users belonging to domains that have a reliable relationship with the domain (multi-domain) can also be authenticated. The domain name of the login destination can be selected by the users themselves upon login.
Using one of the options (Net Spot Accountant, imageWARE Accounting Manager, or imageWARE EMC Accounting Management Plug-in) makes it possible to analyze/manage the device usage.



The protocol used is as follows.

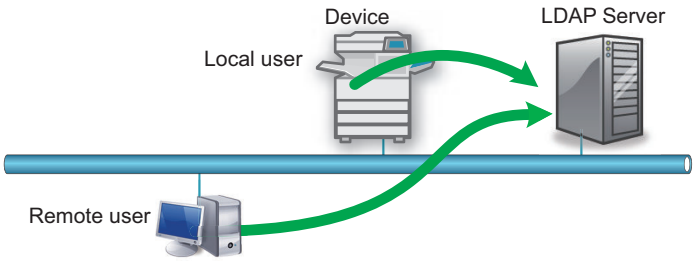
- Kerberos:LLS/RLS/ILS
- NTLMV2:WLS(Web Service Login Service)

User information acquisition is done by LDAP, so the Active Directory LDAP port needs to be made accessible. If LDAP connection fails, the authentication will end in error.
No. of supported domains: 200 (unchanged from SSO) Site access supported.

CAUTION:
In the case of using Server Authentication (Active Directory authentication), it is necessary to synchronize the time settings of the Active Directory server and the machine (and the PC for login). If the difference in time setting is 5 minutes or longer, an error will occur at the time of login. (The setting of the allowable difference in time can be changed.)

● Server Authentication (LDAP Authentication)

It is one of the user authentication methods using UA is performed with the device linked with the LDAP Server on the network in an LDAP environment.



LDAP server authentication can be used for devices that support MEAP User Preference Service (MEAP Specification Ver.56) and MEAP Application Setting Information Management (MEAP Specification Ver.57).
As for models that do not support MEAP User Preference Service and MEAP Application Setting Information Management , [LDAP Server] cannot be selected as the type of the authentication server on the SSO-H Configuration page. Moreover, it is not possible to access the LDAP Server Management screen and the Add Server screen.

Simple bind (a method where the password is not encrypted) is used as the bind (authentication) between UA and LDAP server. It is therefore strongly recommended to always use SSL connection from a security standpoint.

As for the version of LDAP, only Ver.3 is supported.
ON/OFF of SSL connection can be changed on the LDAP Server Management page.
The time-out value of connection is 60 seconds.
In the case of using LDAP server authentication, the characters entered as the user name are not case-sensitive, but the characters entered as the password are case-sensitive.
In the case of UA, authentication is not allowed when the user name includes "* (asterisk)".
If authentication is performed with "* (asterisk)" used in the user name, an authentication error occurs.

● User Management with Server Authentication

The environment required for using a server to authenticate users with User Authentication is indicated below.
The system requirements differ according to the authentication server.
The system requirements for using each authentication server are indicated below.

Active Directory authentication

With Active Directory authentication, the following servers are required, and servers constructed in the following system environment are supported.

<Required servers>

- KDC server (as the authentication server)
- LDAP server (to obtain attributes of the user that is logged in)
- DNS server (to search for the KDC and LDAP servers)

<Supported environment>

- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2 (64-bit version is not supported.)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 SP2 (64-bit version is not supported.)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 (64-bit version is not supported.)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2

<Servers supporting IPv6 environments>

- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 SP2 (64-bit version is not supported.)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2

CAUTION:
Make sure to set the time of the server and the time of the device to be within a certain difference.
With Kerberos authentication, the time of the authentication server (KDC) and authentication client must be synchronized within a certain difference. The allowed difference is whichever one of the following is shorter.

- 5 minutes (hard-coded User Authentication setting)
- [Maximum tolerance for computer clock synchronization] in the [Kerberos Policy] setting of the authentication server synchronization

To perform RLS authentication when SSL is disabled, the time of the client PC must be set to be synchronized with the authentication server.

LDAP authentication

When using LDAP authentication by SSO-H, the following conditions need to be satisfied.

<LDAP server>

- Novell eDirectory V8.8 SP7
- Lotus Domino V8.5 for Windows

NOTE:
It should comply with the specifications of the LDAP server product.
Operation check has been conducted for the following OS.

- Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Enterprise SP2
- Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Enterprise SP2 (x86)
- Microsoft Windows Server 2012

Settings Common to Active Directory Authentication and LDAP Authentication

<Device settings>

When using LDAP authentication, the following settings must be appropriately specified.

- TCP/IP settings
- DNS server settings (when using Active Directory as the authentication server)
- Date and time settings (when using Kerberos authentication with Active Directory)

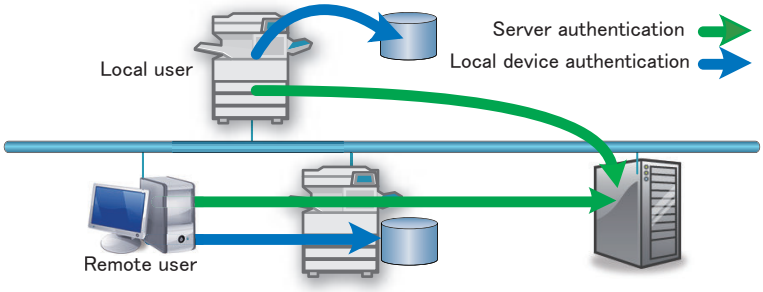
<DNS server settings>

When setting the DNS server, the following conditions must be met.

- The DNS domain name of the authentication server can be resolved
- The port number used by LDAP/the Kerberos service can be obtained from the DNS server with User Authentication
- The protocol used by the SRV record information of the LDAP service is "_tcp" and the service name is "_ldap"
- The protocol used by the SRV record information of the Kerberos service is "_udp" and the service name is "_kerberos"

● User authentication method

User Authentication includes Local Device Authentication and Server Authentication as user authentication methods. Local Device Authentication uses the user database registered in the device to perform authentication while Server Authentication uses an authentication server on a network to perform user authentication.
When configuring the setting, either one or both of "Local Device Authentication" or "Server Authentication" can be selected.
If both "Local Device Authentication" and "Server Authentication" are selected, such operation is possible in which Server Authentication is used to authenticate users registered in the authentication server at normal times while Local Device Authentication is used when it is necessary to temporarily authenticate users that cannot be added to the authentication server.
Also, if a problem occurs with the authentication server, Local Device Authentication can be used until the server recovers.



Schematic diagram of Server authentication + Local device authentication

■ DepartmentID Authentication overview

This login service is selected when the department ID management is enabled or no authentication function is set. Set the department ID management to [ON] on [Settings / Registration] of this device and register 7-digit ID and PIN by department. This setting restricts the use of this device only to users keying the registered ID and PIN. Department IDs/ and PINs can be registered on the touch panel of this device or Remote UI.
Only one System Administrator ID can be registered.

■ Integrated Authentication Function

Sharing the Authentication Information

Separately managing the authentication information at login and the authentication information for MEAP applications creates inconveniences such as that the authentication process is executed many times.

In order to solve this problem, the device has an integrated authentication function. This function allows authentication information to be shared between MEAP applications in a MEAP environment.

The supported version of MEAP Specifications is Ver.59, which needs to be supported by both the device and the MEAP application in order to use this function.

The supported version of MEAP Specifications is Ver.59, which needs to be supported by both the device and the MEAP application in order to use this function.

There are 2 types of authentication information that can be shared: Volatile Credential whose registered information is discarded at the time of logout or shutdown of the device and Persistent Credential whose registered information is not discarded at the time of logout.

Volatile Credential

Volatile Credential is used in cases where the authentication information is shared between applications which use the same security domain for authentication.
The credential is registered mainly by the login application, therefore the applications which access the security domain that was used for authentication by the login application can use the credential.

Persistent Credential

Persistent Credential is used to help entry of authentication information when accessing a different security domain for authentication.
The credential is registered mainly by general MEAP applications, and the authentication information can be reused when the same user logs in for the second time or later.

Comparison of Functions

		Volatile Credential	Persistent Credential
Registered information		Character strings and arbitrary Java objects	Character strings only User ID/Password/ Domain/ Arbitrary character strings
Lifetime	Registration	At login (the login application), and at any timing of registration by an application	At any timing of registration by an application
	Deletion	Can be used until logout/shutdown.	Can be used until deletion by the application or management tool.
Encryption of credential data		Not supported	Data retained on the HDD is encrypted.
Store (Save) to		Memory in the device	HDD in the device

Management of the Authentication Method

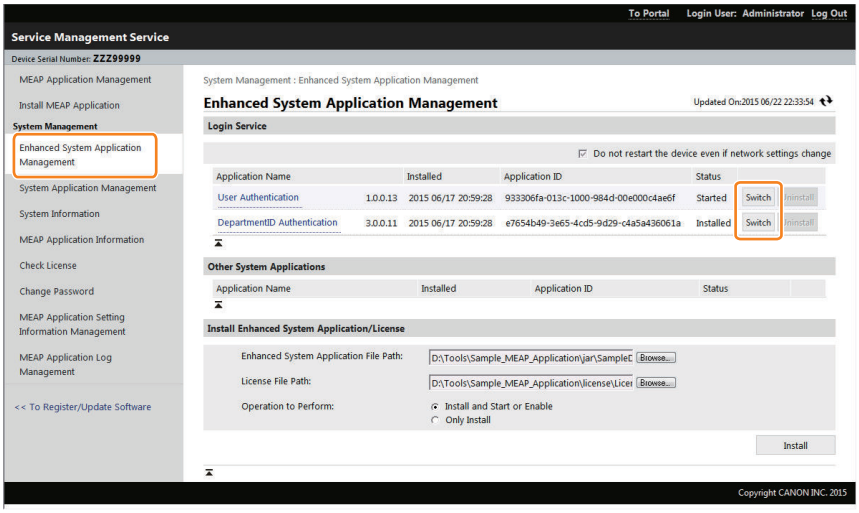
NOTE:
CUSA/ CEL only:
Picture Login is an LMS option (an option that requires activation).
When using Picture Login, it is necessary to access LMS and activate Picture Login, and then change the setting value of the following service mode to 1 (enabled).

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PICLOGIN

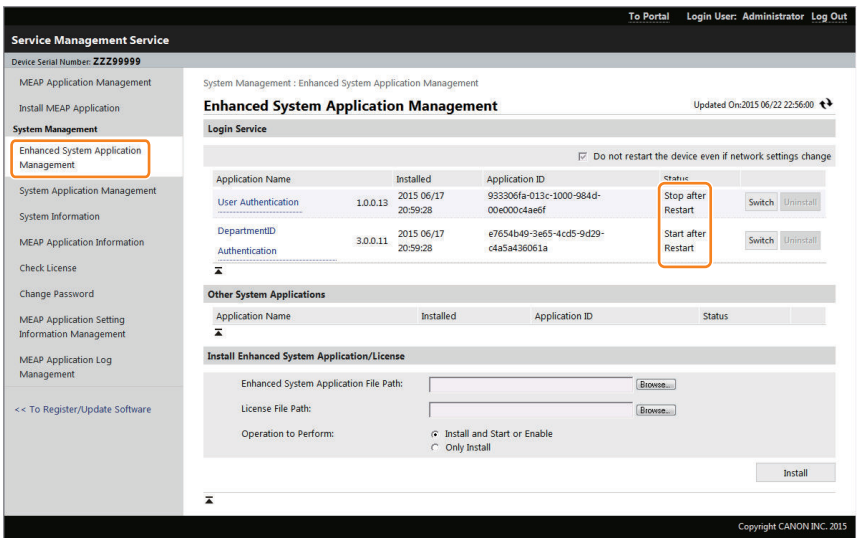
If the setting shown above has not been configured, "Picture Login" is not displayed as the authentication method.

■ Change Login Services Procedure

1. **Log on to SMS, click [Enhanced System Application Management].**
2. **Click [SWITCH] for the login service to be used.**

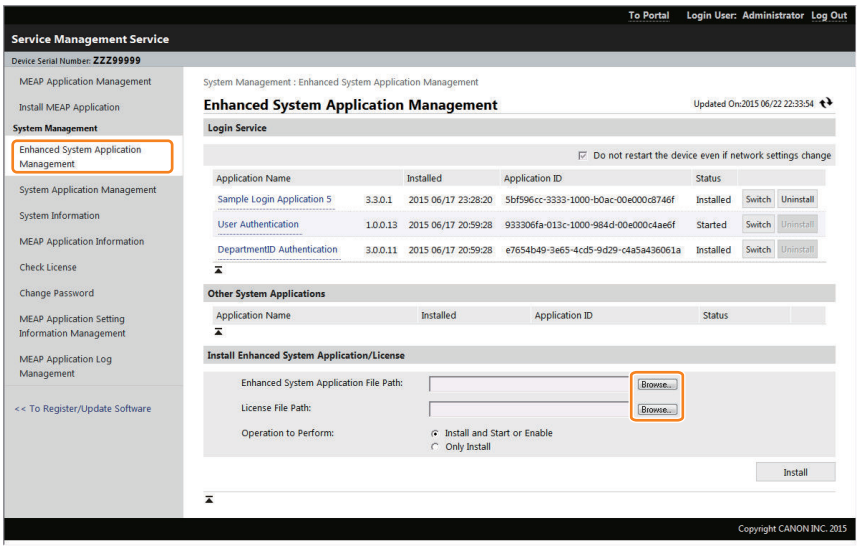


3. **When login service application you have selected turns to Start after Restart, restart the device.**

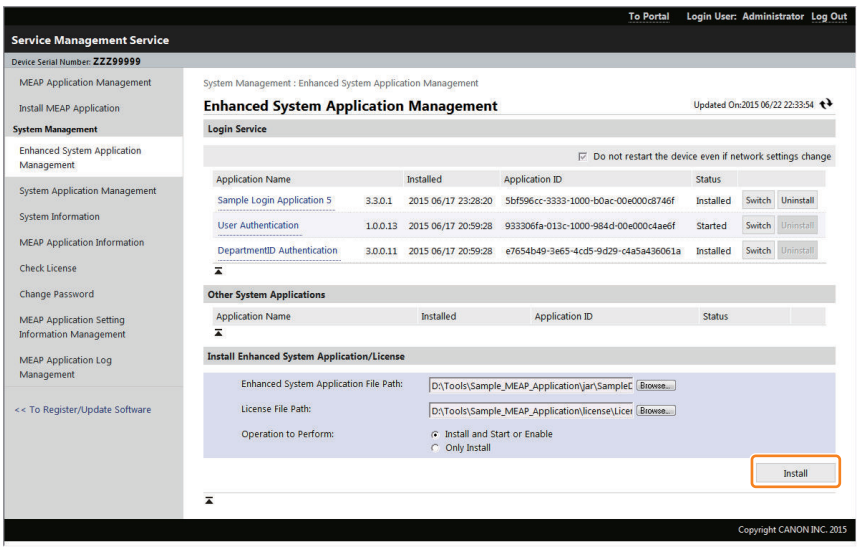


■ Login Service Installation Procedure

1. **Log on to SMS, and click the [Browse], and specify the enhanced system application file and license file.**



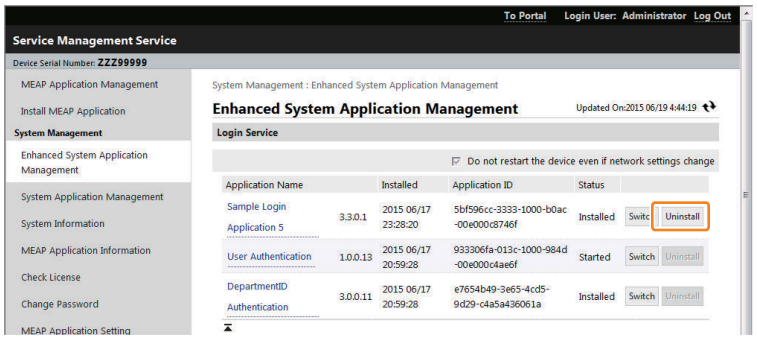
2. **Select [Install and Start] or [Only Install] in [Operation to Perform], and click [Install].**



■ Login Service Uninstallation Procedure

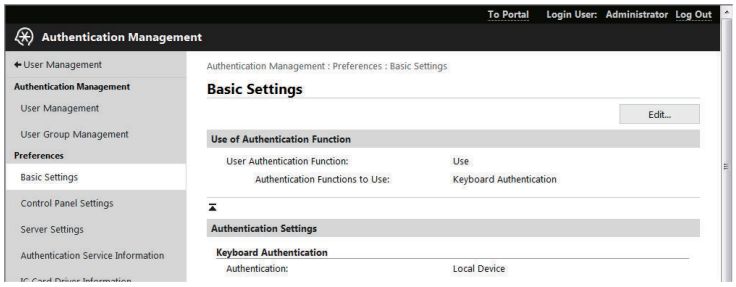
In order to uninstall a login service, the service needs to be stopped ("Installed" status).
User Authentication and DepartmentID Authentication cannot be uninstalled even when the service is stopped.

1. **Access SMS, and select [Enhanced System Application Management].**
2. **Click the [Uninstall] of the login service you want to uninstall.**



■ Authentication Settings

The settings of the login method and authentication database can be configured on the [Authentication Management] screen.
In the case of this model, the combination of login service, login method, and authentication database is specified. These settings are configured on the Authentication Management screen. (For details, refer to [Top] > [Managing Users] > [Configuring the Personal Authentication Management Settings] > [Configuring the Authentication Functions] in the e-Manual.)



NOTE:
The default settings are shown below.
- Login service: User Authentication
- Authentication method: Keyboard Authentication
- Authentication: Local Device

CAUTION:
To ensure the security, it is recommended to change the password and the user name of the Local Device Authentication administrator from those at the time of shipment immediately after you have started using User Authentication.
Since department ID and password are not assigned to domain users, distributing setting information where the department ID is enabled to a device where the server authentication is enabled may make the device unable to be logged in.

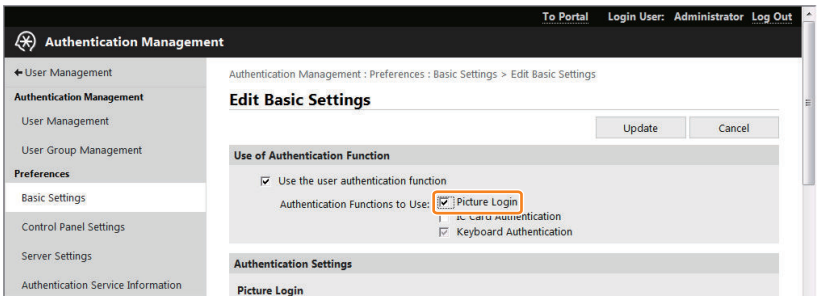
■ Configuring Picture Login

Since Picture Login is provided as a system option, it requires management different from that for User Authentication and Department ID Authentication.

● Enabling Picture Login (CUSA/ CEL Only)

In order to use Picture Login on the host machine, it is necessary to access LMS and activate Picture Login, and then set the following service mode to "enabled" (setting value: 1).
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PICLOGIN

Picture Login is displayed on the remote UI by configuring the above setting.
Note that if the setting value is set to 0 in the above service mode, Picture Login will not be displayed on the remote UI.

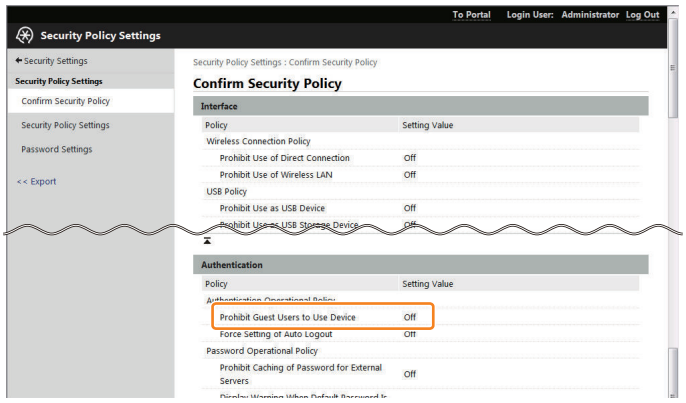


● Disabling Picture Login

Picture Login can be disabled by setting the following setting value to 0 in service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PICLOGIN

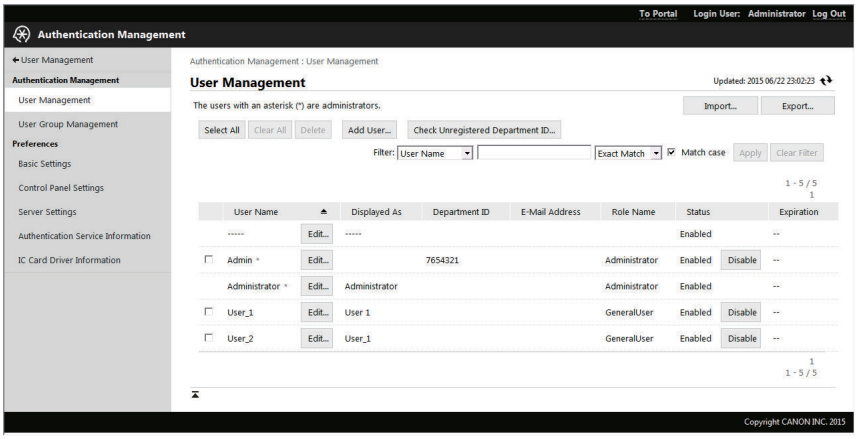
Note that Picture Login cannot be enabled while "Prohibit Guest Users to Use Device" is enabled in the security policy.
If "Prohibit Guest Users to Use Device" is enabled while Picture Login is enabled, Picture Login is automatically disabled.



Management of Users

The method of managing users who use the host machine varies depending on the server used for authentication.
Whereas management is performed on the authentication server when using an authentication server such as Active Directory, when using the authentication function of the host machine, user management is also performed using the authentication management function.
This section gives an introduction of the information on using the authentication function of the host machine.
The login service for performing user management using the authentication management function of the host machine is as follows.

- User Authentication (local authentication, Picture Login)
- DepartmentID Authentication



Example of the User Management screen

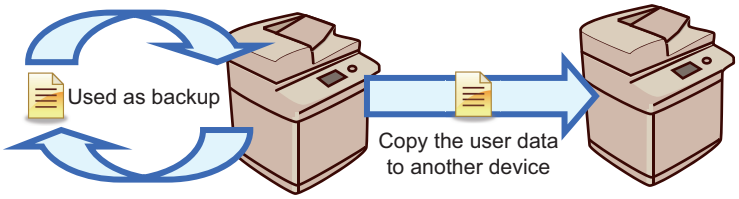
■ Registering/Editing/Deleting Users

Users can be registered, edited, and deleted from the Control Panel or remote UI.

For the registration procedure, refer to [Top] > [Managing the Machine] > [Managing Users] > [Configuring the Personal Authentication Management Settings] > [Registering User Information in the Local Device] in the e-Manual

■ Importing/Exporting Registered Users

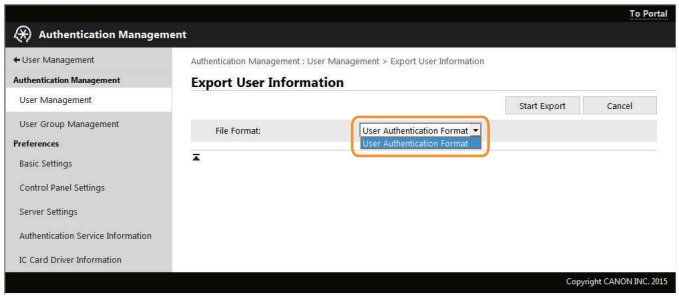
Users registered in the host machine can be exported to and imported from a file.
This function can be used for backing up user information, and can also be used for duplicating user information to another device.



● Procedure for Exporting Registered Users

Registered user information can be exported to a CSV file.
Although the operation can also be performed from the Control Panel, this section introduces the operation from remote UI.

1. **Start remote UI as a user with administrator privileges.**
2. **Click [Export] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [User Management].**
3. **Select the file format (it is not necessary to change the default setting [User Authentication Format]), and click [Export].**

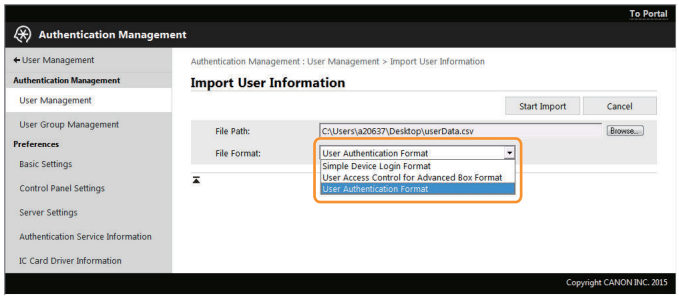


4. **The [File Download] dialog box will appear. Save the file to any location.**

● Procedure for Importing Registered Users

Import the exported CSV file.

1. **Start remote UI as a user with administrator privileges.**
2. **Click [Import] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [User Management].**
3. **Click the Browse button, specify the file to import, select the file format, and then click [Import].**



● Using the Setting Information Export/Import Function (DCM)

Since registered user information is information covered by the [Import/Export All] function, registered users can be exported and imported using the [Import/Export All] function.

For details on the work procedure, refer to“ Procedure Using [Import/Export All] in the [Settings/Registration] Menu” on page 329.

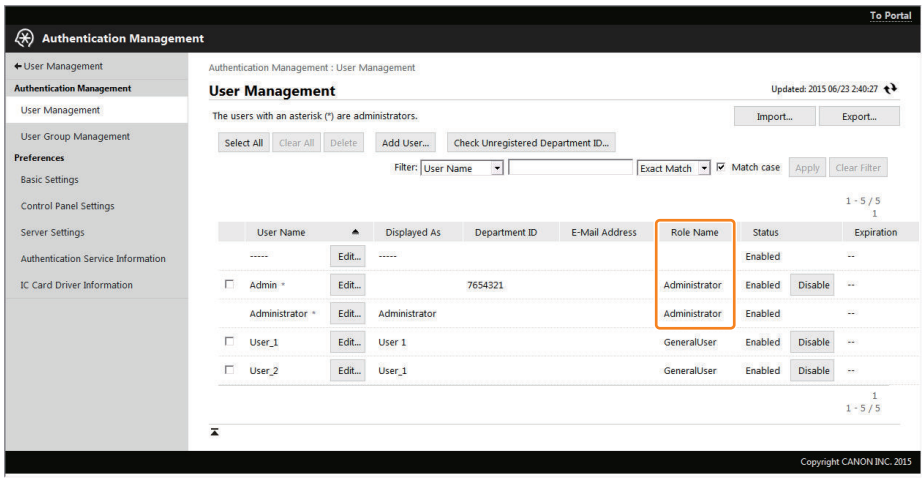
■ Administrator Users (Reference Information)

● System Administrator

The system administrator is a user who can manage all of the items*1 in [Settings/Registration] on the device.
The conditions for becoming a system administrator differ depending on the device authentication method.

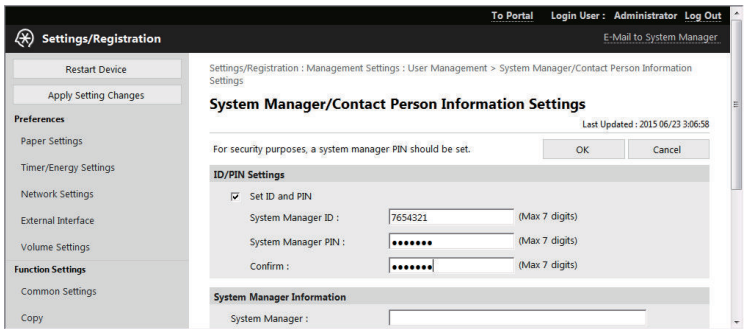
In the case of User Authentication

The system administrator should be a user for whom "Administrator" is set as the user's role in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management].
In the case of UA, multiple users can be set as system administrators.



In the case of Department ID Authentication

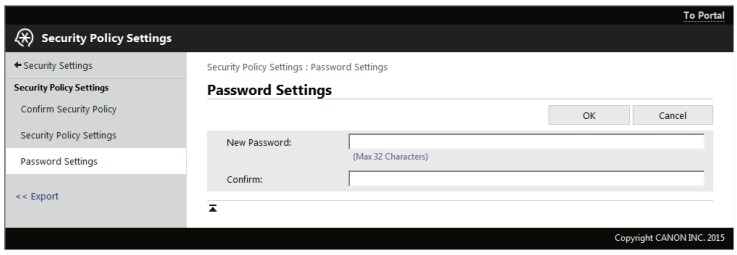
The system administrator should be a user (or a department) for whom [System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] are specified in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager/Contact Person Information Settings].
In the case of Department ID authentication, since system administrator privileges are granted to the department ID, a department where multiple users belong may become the system administrator.



● Security Administrator

The security administrator refers to the administrator who configures and manages the security policy.
Although "system administrator" = "security administrator" since the security policy can be configured and managed by system administrators, if a password is set in Security Policy Settings, then only system administrators who know that password can act as security administrators.

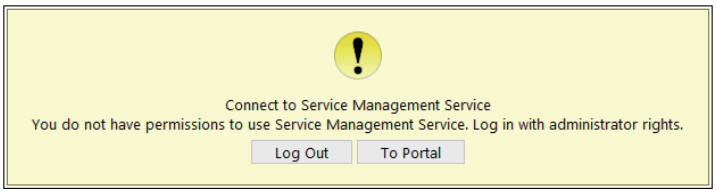
1. This excludes the case where a password has been set on the Security Policy Settings screen.



Example of the Password Settings screen of Security Policy Settings

● MEAP Administrator

A MEAP administrator is an administrator who can access SMS (Service Management Service) to configure the setting of the device authentication method and manage MEAP applications.
Basically, system administrators serve as MEAP administrators.
If a user who does not have system administrator privileges attempts to log in to SMS, the following message is displayed and the login fails.



Screen example

■ Management of User Authentication (Adding, Editing, Deleting)

The method of managing users in User Authentication differs depending on the authentication database.

When Managing Users on the Local Device

When managing users on the local device, access the following to manage users.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [User Management]

For the detailed procedure, refer to [Top] > [Managing the Machine] > [Managing Users] > [Configuring the Personal Authentication Management Settings] > [Registering User Information in the Local Device] in the e-Manual.

When Managing Users on a Server

When managing users on a server, register the authentication server on the device and perform user management itself on the server.
For the detailed procedure, refer to [Top] > [Managing the Machine] > [Managing Users] > [Configuring the Personal Authentication Management Settings] > [Registering Server Information] in the e-Manual.

■ Managing Picture Login (Adding, Editing, Deleting)

Since user management uses the authentication management function in the host machine when Picture Login is enabled, although the standard user management procedure is as described in“Registering/Editing/Deleting Users” on page 242, Picture Login also offers unique registration/edit methods.
The following gives an introduction of the user management methods which are unique to Picture Login.

● Automatic Registration Function Using Print Jobs

This function performs automatic registration using information contained in a print job.
If the user information contains the domain name, computer name, and department ID, they are associated and then registered.
This function can be turned ON/OFF using the following menu.

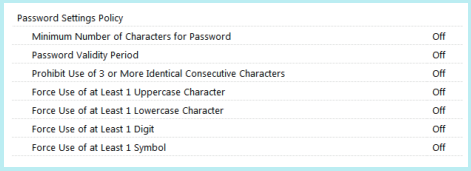
Control Panel:

[Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [Picture Login] > [User Registration Method]

Remote UI:

[Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [Basic Settings] > [Authentication Settings] > [Picture Login] > [User Registration Method:]

NOTE:
If any of the password policy settings is set to "On", when a user is automatically registered using a print job by this function, the password information is registered as "blank".
In that case, the automatic registration succeeds even if any of the restrictions is set to "On" in the password policy settings. (The password policy settings are not checked during automatic registration.)



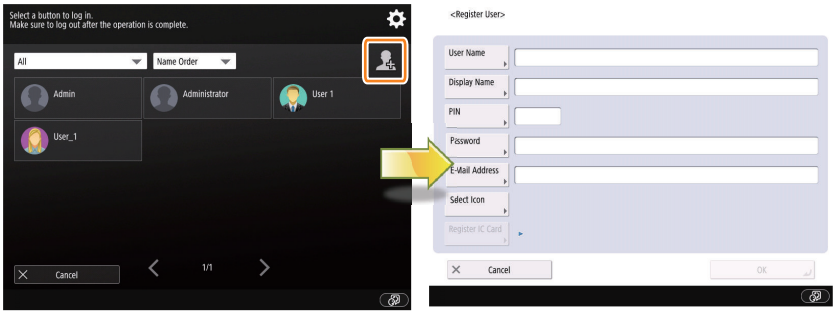
When a login is performed using the password on the Control Panel or remote UI, the restrictions set in the password policy settings are checked, and the operator may be prompted to change the password depending on the settings.

● Manual Registration/Edition from the Settings Menu on the User Icon Selection Screen

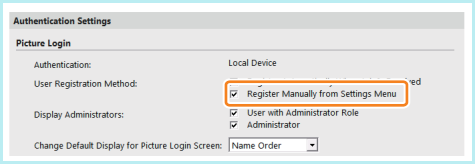
There is a user registration button in the user icon selection screen and a user information edit button in the "Settings Icon (Gear Icon)". These buttons are used to access the settings screen for registration.

New Registration

Click the user registration icon to display the [Register User] screen, and then enter the required items and click [OK].



NOTE:
The user registration icon is only enabled when the [Register Manually from Settings Menu] check box is selected in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [Basic Settings] > [Authentication Settings] > [Picture Login] > [User Registration Method].



Editing

Press the settings icon and press [Edit User] to edit the existing user information.
When this menu is selected, a list of the icons for already registered users is displayed. Select the icon for the user you want to edit. This menu is always displayed.

Related Service Mode

The service mode settings related to the authentication function are shown below.

Path	Description
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PICLOGIN	On/Off setting of Picture Login
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > CARD	Function running in conjunction with the New Card Reader settings
COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD	Initialize the user DB of New Card Reader*1.
(LEVEL 2) COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CC-SPSW	Set ON/OFF of the CCV function
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CARD-SW	Set display of the screen while CCV is used
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN	Set ON/OFF of the billing mode
COPIER > OPTION > USER > RUI-RJT.	Set ON/OFF of the lockout function of the web server
COPIER/OPTION/FUC-SW/UA-OFFSW	Set ON/OFF of the integrated authentication function
COPIER > Function > CLEAR > PWD-CLR	Initialize the password of the administrator user

*1. Only when the login service is User Authentication.

Security Function

The host machine has some security functions.
This chapter provides a technical description of these functions and introduces the necessary service works.

Hard Disk Security

■ Management Settings of Hard Disk

Besides data of originals that is accumulated using the fax function, this machine's hard disk stores information registered in the address book and password information of the address book. Therefore, management of the data in the hard disk requires reliable security measures.
The machine is equipped with data encryption and deletion functions for data management to prevent information leakage and to maintain safety and confidentiality.

■ Hard Disk Encryption

Previously, it was necessary to install an optional board (HDD Encryption Kit) to encrypt the hard disk, but this function has become a standard function with the encryption chip installed to the Main Controller.
The encryption chip internally generates encryption keys so that any information read from or written to the hard disk (including system software) is encrypted. Encryption prevents leakage of confidential information (temporary image data generated when copying and printing, registered information in the address book as well as its password information) if the hard disk is stolen.
There is no setting to disable encryption. (Encryption is always performed.)
Due to the new on-board design of the encryption chip, it is no longer necessary to install the optional board.
As a result, it is no longer necessary to configure the service mode settings that were conventionally configured during installation.

NOTE:
For the encryption technology, this model has the Canon MFP Security Chip 2.10, which is compliant with the FIPS140-2 Level 2 information encryption processing standard established by the US government. The Canon MFP Security Chip 2.10 is validated by the Cryptographic Module Validation Program (CMVP) in the US and Canada and the Japan Cryptographic Module Validation Program (JCMVP).

■ Encryption Key

When an encryption key is generated by the encryption chip, it is normally stored in the encryption chip, and is also backed up to SATA-FLASH just in case of a Main Controller failure.
Therefore the encryption key is not lost when the Main Controller is replaced.
Backing up and restoring the encryption key, which previously required user operation, have been automated due to the new on-board design. (The encryption key is automatically backed up when the Main Controller is operating normally. When the Main Controller is replaced, the encryption key is automatically restored.)

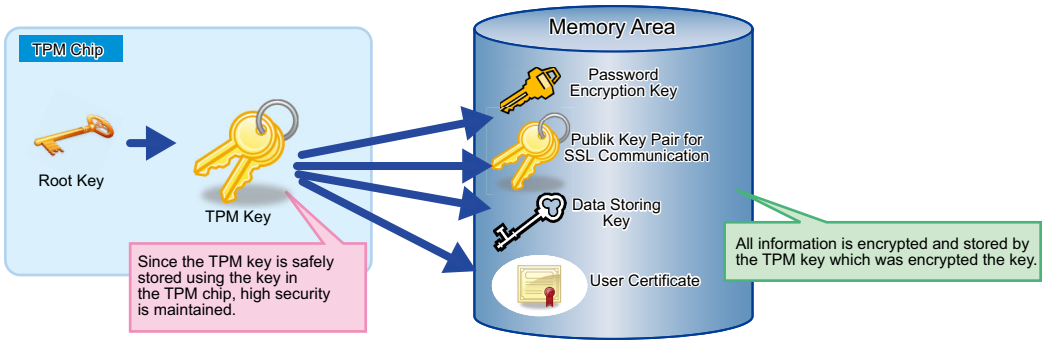
■ Points to Note

The new on-board design of the encryption chip has necessitated the following points to note.

- Since the on-board encryption chip is installed to the Main Controller, it is not possible to install the Main Controller to another product to check the operation.
- Since the encryption key is stored in the encryption chip and SATA-FLASH, if both of them are replaced at the same time, an HDD error occurs and the data cannot be read. The data is restored to a usable state by returning them back to their original positions.
- The Main Controller PCB has a connector for the main hard disk and a connector for the mirroring disk. When replacing the hard disk, be sure not to connect the new hard disk to the wrong connector.
- Installing the hard disk and the Main Controller to a device of a different serial number will result in an error code and render the device unusable.
- The key initialization function is not used during normal service. If this function is executed, the data will be lost and the HDD will need to be formatted.

Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)

A PCB called "TPM PCB" is installed on the machine's Main Controller PCB. TPM, which is an abbreviation for "Trusted Platform Module", is a name of a chip that has a function for generating and saving the encryption key as well as public-key encryption arithmetic function.
The TPM PCB protects security information (passwords, certificates and encryption keys) stored in the Flash. It does not protect the setting/registered/saved data other than security information.
Encryption and decryption of security information use the TPM key within the chip.



As it is practically impossible to extract the TPM key from the chip, the machine's security information is well protected even when the following cases occur:

- If the hard disk or the Main Controller PCB is removed and installed in another MFP (as the TPM PCB retains the model information when the TPM setting is enabled)
- If the machine's system is intruded upon via the network

The setting is required in Settings/Registration mode.

- [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [TPM Settings] > On (default: Off)

■ Security Information Structure

The operation of the security function differs depending on the TPM settings on the UI.
There are 2 types of TPM settings, and the respective flows of security information are described below:

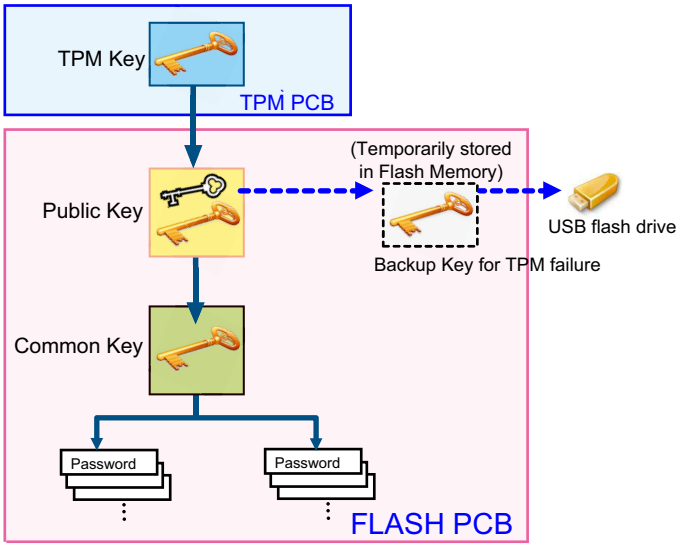


Image diagram when the TPM settings are enabled

When TPM settings are enabled, the TPM key becomes valid, so three-stage keys can be used. Therefore, the security information of each machine is securely protected.
The security information for this setting consists of three keys and the information of multiple passwords stored in the Flash PCB. Each piece of information is stored in the specified storage location. (enclosed in blue in the above diagram)
As this information is linked to the security information in the lower layer, the function does not work unless all information is available.
Note that, as a backup function in the case of failure, a backup key is temporarily stored in the Flash memory. (Limited to the first time when TPM Settings is turned to On)

This key can be backed up using a USB flash drive. After being backed up, it is deleted from the Flash PCB.
As the stored public key information is lost upon failure/replacement of the Flash PCB, the security information cannot be correctly decoded. In this case, "Initialize All Data/Settings" of Settings/Registration needs to be executed to disable TPM settings.
When the TPM settings are disabled, the TPM key becomes invalid, so the security information is protected only by the shared key.

In that case, the security information of each machine is protected at the same level as that of conventional machines.

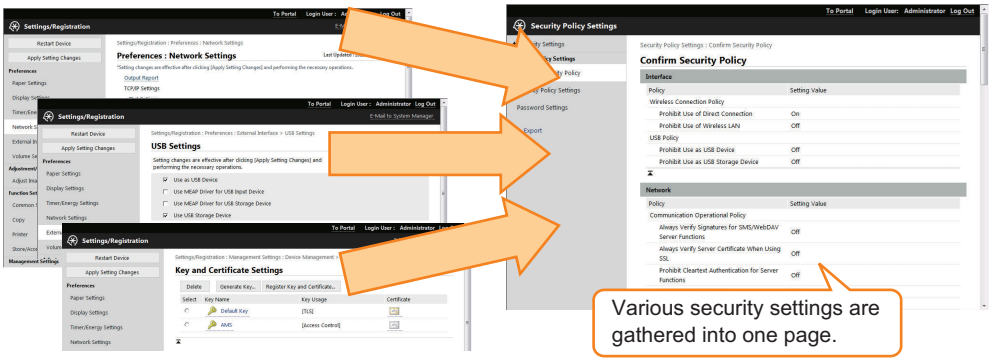
When the TPM settings are disabled, the security information consists of a shared key and the information of multiple passwords stored in the Flash memory. Unlike when the TPM settings are enabled, stored password information is initialized upon failure/replacement of the Flash memory.

For the operation procedure, refer to the following section in the e-Manual.

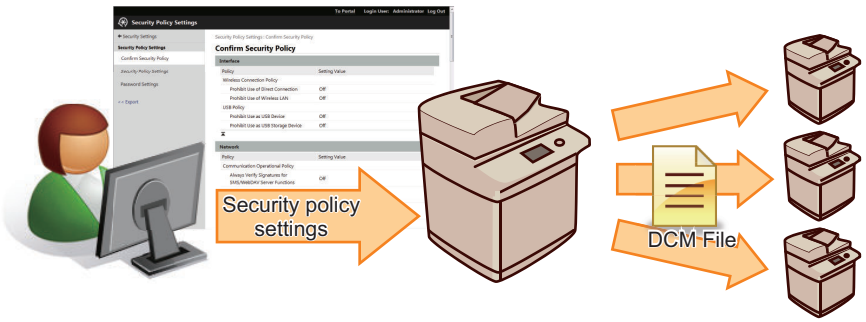
- [Top] > [Settings/Registration] >[Management Settings] > [Data Management]

Security Policy Function

The security policy function is used to collectively configure the security-related settings, which were located on various screens, as security policies.
If the user has set security policies such as basic policies on information security and remedy standards, the settings can be managed/configured collectively on the basis of the security policies.
In previous models, network security settings were located on the network settings screen and interface security settings were located on the interface settings screen, which made it bothersome to configure security settings at a time. The security policy function of this model enables security-related settings to be configured on one screen.
These settings can be protected using a dedicated password to achieve a high level of security measure.



The information configured in the security policy can be exported or imported using the DCM function, and can be copied to multiple devices together with other information to be duplicated to multiple devices.
By using iW EMC DCM Plug-in, the settings can be copied to multiple devices at a time.



NOTE:
The security policy password is also included in the policy setting information copied using the Import/Export All function.
When a password-protected file is imported, a security password is set on the device.
Password-protected files cannot be imported to devices where a security password has been already set.

■ Specifications

Administrator who can configure security policy settings

Only system administrators can access the Security Policy Settings screen, therefore the settings can be configured only by system administrators.

Password protect the security policy setting function

The security policy setting function can be protected with a password (policy password) to distinguish between ordinary system administrators and system administrators who also serve as security policy administrators.
Policy passwords are set by system administrators and cannot be changed by users other than system administrators, thereby preventing creation of security holes.

NOTE:
When a password is set for the security policy setting function, this password is required to execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in the [Settings/Registration] menu.
This prevents users other than security policy administrators from initializing the device and disabling the security policies.

When you forget the password

The policy password can be initialized in service mode. If the user forgets the security policy password, this service mode can be used to initialize the password.

- (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > PCPW-CLR

NOTE:
If [Restrict Service Representative Access] in the [Settings/Registration] menu is set to "ON", PCPW-CLR cannot be executed (the [OK] button does not function when pressed).
This prevents users other than security policy administrators from initializing the password and disabling the security policy settings.

Linked operation with the Restrict Service Representative Access function

Linked operation with the Restrict Service Representative Access function can be set as one of the policies.
However, if the "Restrict Service Representative Access" function is enabled, execution of the service mode for initializing the above-mentioned policy password is restricted and the service mode cannot be executed.

■ Limitations/Points to Note

Points to note when "Prohibit Use as USB Device" is enabled

When "Prohibit Use as USB Device" is enabled, security-related settings are restricted from being changed, therefore caution is required when configuring settings during installation.
For example, when "Prohibit Use as USB Device" is enabled, functions to be performed by a service technician fusing USB flash drive (e.g. installation of applications) are not available.
In consideration of convenience of service works, the download mode and the following service mode items are not restricted.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
  Save debug logs to a USB flash drive
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT2USB
  Save report information to a USB flash drive

Import/Export All function

When security policies are set, settings that do not comply with the security policies cannot be imported.
Settings cannot be imported if the security policy password of the export source device and that of the export destination device do not match. In such cases, it is necessary to cancel the password of the import destination device or set the same password as that of the export source device.
When password-protected security policy settings are imported, the same password is set on the import destination device.

Connection of a Non-Canon-made Controller

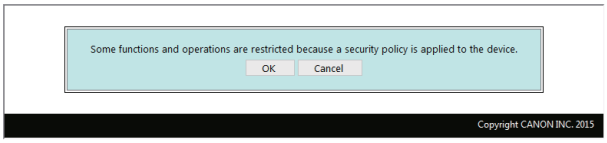
When a non-Canon-made (Oce, Creo, HP, etc.) controller is connected to a device supporting this function, such alliance controller has its own security settings and does not have a specification to apply the security policies set by the device, therefore this function is not supported.

- When a non-Canon-made controller is connected to a device where the security policies are already set:
  The security policy settings, including the security administrator/policy settings, are automatically cleared. User mode settings forcibly changed by the security policies when the settings are cleared cannot be restored.

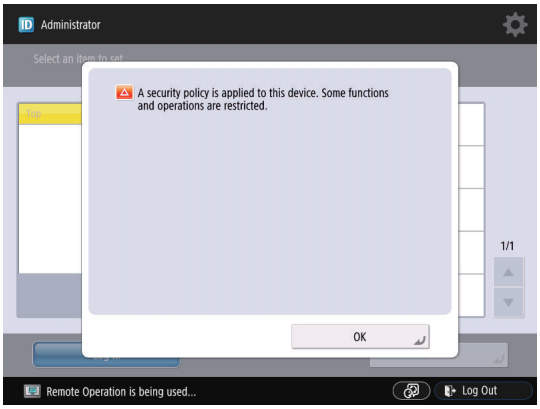
- If you try to newly create security policies on a device connected with a non-Canon-made controller:
  If connection with the non-Canon-made controller is detected, the policy editor will not work at all. It is not possible to set the security administrator password or configure policy settings.

■ Screens when Security Policies are Applied

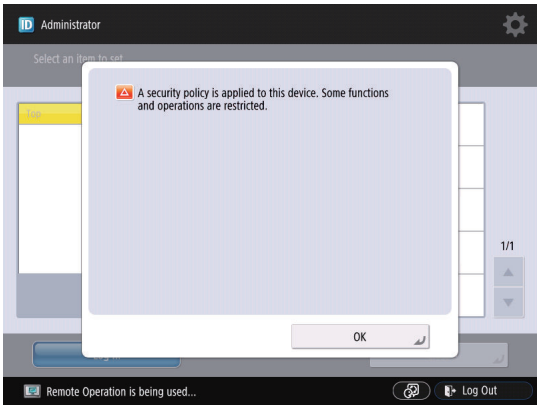
If the security policies are applied, the following message appears when the user tries to access the [Settings/Registration] screen or tries to execute [Initialize All Data/Settings].



Example of the Remote UI Screen



Example of the screen of the Operation Panel (Touch Panel)



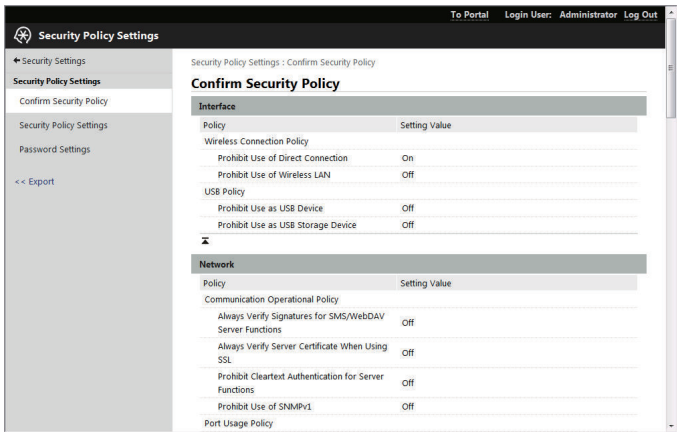
Example of the Initialize All Data/Settings screen

■ Procedure to Check Configured Settings

The configured policy settings can be confirmed on the following screen in remote UI.

1. **Start remote UI as a user with administrator privileges.**

2. **Display the following screen.**
   - [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [Security Settings] > [Security Policy Settings] > [Confirm Security Policy]

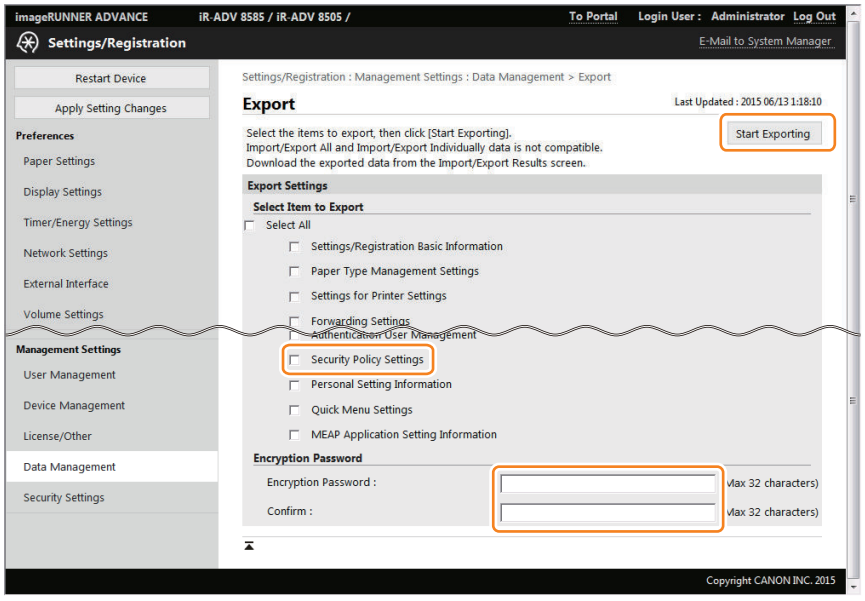


■ Exporting and Importing Setting Information

Since security policy settings are covered by the setting information export/import function (hereinafter referred to as the [Import/Export All] function), the settings can be exported and imported using the [Import/Export All] function.
Security policies can be exported/imported together with other setting information using the [Import/Export All] function, and it is also possible to export/import only security policy information.

● Export Procedure

1. **Start the remote UI as a system administrator user.**
2. **Select the following item to execute export. (For the detailed procedure, refer to “ Procedure Using [Import/Export All] in the [Settings/Registration] Menu” on page 329.)**
   - [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Export] > [Security Policy Settings]



Screen example

● Import Procedure

The procedure to import security policy setting information is the same as the normal procedure for importing DCM files. For the detailed procedure, refer to “ Procedure Using [Import/Export All] in the [Settings/Registration] Menu” on page 329.

NOTE:
- If there are policies that cannot be recognized by the model, the unrecognizable policies are ignored.
- When policies of a device where a security password is set are applied to a device where a security password is not set, the same password will be set.

■ Differences between Security Administrators and System Administrators

In the Security Policy Settings function, in addition to the conventional "system administrator", there is an administrator called "security administrator".
The system administrator is a user for whom the role "Administrator" is set on the User Management screen and is allowed to operate/configure the settings of all the user mode items (Settings/Registration menu) of the device.
Note that even the system administrator cannot operate or change the settings against the security policies set by the security administrator described below.
The security administrator creates, applies, edits, backs up and restores security policies.
The security administrator is a system administrator (the user for whom the role "Administrator" is set on the User Management screen) and knows the password for the security policy settings. (There is no role named "Security Administrator".)

	Account	User mode				Policy-related			
	Add/ delete	Settings (Administrator settings)	Settings (Other than administrator settings)	Initialize (User mode)	Initialize (Service mode)	Implement/ change	Browse	Backup/ restore	Disable the restrictions
Security Administrator	✓	✓*1	✓*1	✓	-	✓	✓	✓	✓
System Administrator	✓	✓*1	✓*1	-	-	-	✓	✓	-
End users	-	-	✓*1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service technician	✓	-	-	-	✓	-	-	-	✓

■ Initialization of the Security Administer Password

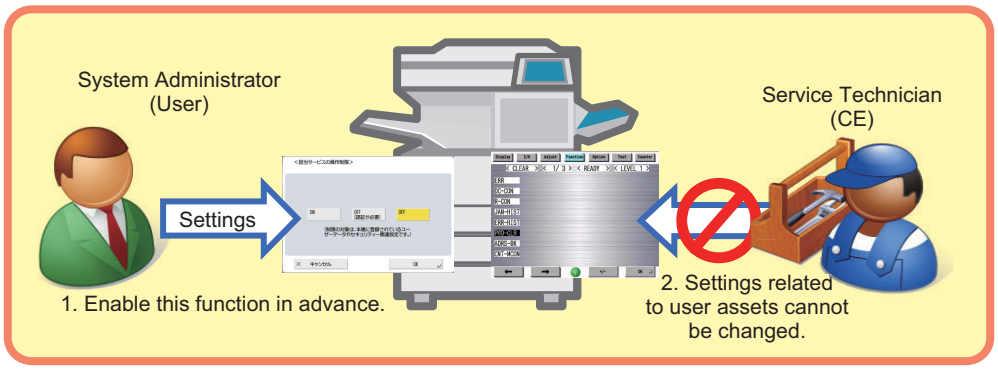
If the password for the security policy settings is set on a device and then forgotten, the settings restricted by the policies cannot be changed on the device.
In such a case, the service technician can execute the following service mode to initialize the security policy administrator password.
- (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > PLPW-CLR

CAUTION:
If the Restrict Service Representative Access setting ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Restrict Service Representative Access]) is enabled, the foregoing service mode cannot be executed.
Be sure that the user understands the importance of not forgetting the password when setting the password for the security policy settings with the Restrict Service Representative Access setting enabled.
If the password is forgotten, a remedy such as initialization of the HDD will have to be performed.

Restrict Service Representative Access Function

This function is provided for users to prevent leakage and loss of user information due to unauthorized use of service mode against the user's will.
By configuring this setting from [Settings/Registration], access to and operation of service mode related to information related to user asset information (such as the administrator password. Refer to “Restricted Settings” on page 257.) are restricted.

*1. Restricted by the policies



■ What Is User Asset Information?

User asset information is data generated when the user uses the device and is stored in the HDD or other memory devices. In this function, information that should be set/operated by the user (for example, network settings, security function settings, etc.) is also defined as user assets.

■ Purpose of This Function

Some of the operations executable and settings accessible in service mode contain information on user assets.
Settings and operations related to this information are preferably executed under the supervision of the user, but it had been possible for anyone that has access to service mode to freely execute such operations and settings.
This function ensures security without relying on the operation.

■ Advantages and Restrictions

Enabling this function results in the following advantages and restrictions for users and service technicians.

	Advantage	Restriction
User	• Operation and configuration of settings related to user asset information by service technicians are restricted, thereby reducing security risks. • A restraining effect is also expected because operations in service mode are recorded as system audit logs.	If the password is set and then forgotten, the device needs to be initialized.
Service technician	It is possible to reduce risks such as accidentally operating user asset information.	Some of the service mode items cannot be operated.

■ Function Overview

The overview of this function is shown below.

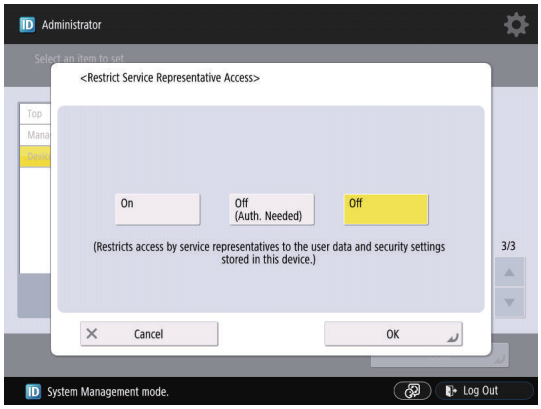
- Users can restrict access to user assets information by configuring this setting.
- When this function is ON, service technicians cannot perform any operation on user asset information.
- When this function is ON, operations related to user assets information and accesses for changing settings are recorded in audit logs.
- The settings of this function are covered by the export/import function.

■ Setting Procedure

Follow the procedure shown below to configure the settings of this function.

1. **Log in using an account with administrator privileges.**

2. **Access the following menu, and configure the settings.**
   - [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Restrict Service Representative Access]

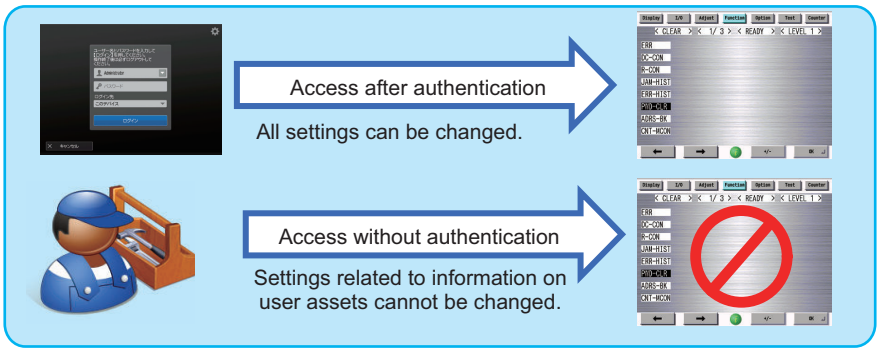


ON: Restrict

The settings related to user assets in service mode can no longer be configured/executed. Even if a target item is selected, the "OK" button remains disabled and cannot be pressed.

OFF (Authentication is required.)

The settings related to user assets in service mode can be configured/executed by performing user authentication before accessing the service mode. Before performing user authentication, the state of the screen is the same with that of the screen with access restricted (this function enabled), i.e. the button is disabled.



OFF: Allow

All the items in service mode can be executed. (Operation is available as before.)

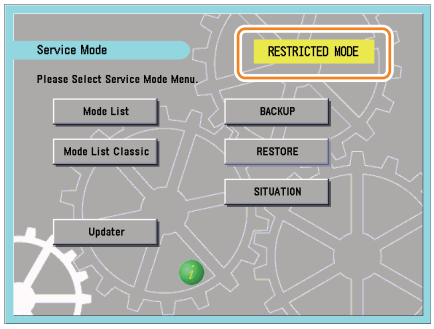
■ Procedure to Confirm the Settings

Follow the procedure shown below to check whether this function is enabled.

● Procedure for Checking in Service Mode

Follow the procedure shown below to check in service mode whether or not the Restrict Service Representative Access setting is enabled.

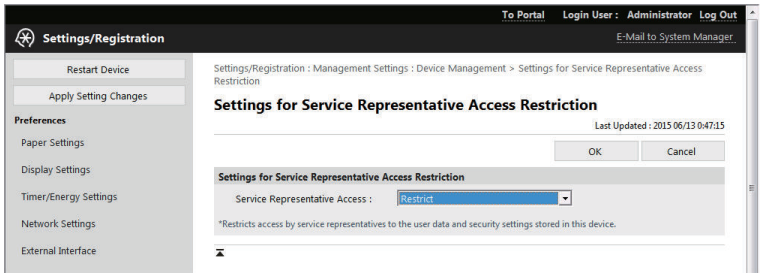
1. **Enter service mode.**
2. **Check if [RESTRICTED MODE] is displayed on the top screen.**



● Procedure to Check in the [Settings/Registration] Menu

Follow the procedure show below to check in the [Settings/Registrations] menu whether or not the Restrict Service Representative Access setting is enabled.

1. **Start the remote UI as a system administrator user.**
2. **Check the following setting.**
   - [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Settings for Service Representative Access Restriction]
     - Restrict: The service mode function is restricted.
     - Do Not Restrict After Authentication: The service mode function is restricted, but is not restricted after authentication is performed.
     - Do Not Restrict: The service mode function is not restricted.



■ Procedure to Cancel the Setting

Follow the procedure show below to cancel the restriction on service representative access.

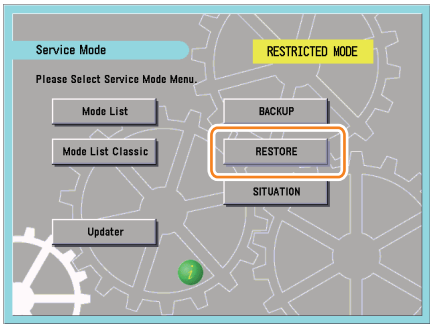
1. **Start remote UI as a user with administrator privileges.**
2. **Set the following parameter to [Do Not Restrict].**
   - [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Settings for Service Representative Access Restriction]

■ Restricted Settings

The following settings are restricted when this function is enabled.

● [RESTORE] Button

The [RESTORE] button is disabled by enabling this function.



● Service Mode

Enabling this function restricts operation/configuration of the following settings.

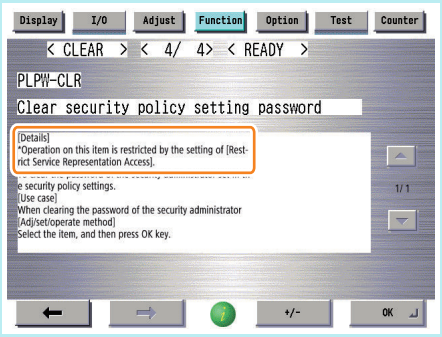
No.	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Title	Operation (O) / Setting (S)	Audit log
1	FUNCTION	CLEAR	PWD-CLR	Clearing the system administrator password	O	✓
2	FUNCTION	CLEAR	ADRS-BK	Clearing the address book	O	✓
3	FUNCTION	CLEAR	OPTION	Clearing the service mode (OPTION) setting value	O	✓

No.	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Title	Operation (O) / Setting (S)	Audit log
4	FUNCTION	CLEAR	MMI	Clearing the user mode setting value	O	✓
5	FUNCTION	CLEAR	MN-CON	Clearing the RAM on the Main Controller PCB SRAM board	O	-
6	FUNCTION	CLEAR	CARD	Clearing the card ID-related data	O	✓
7	FUNCTION	CLEAR	CA-KEY	Deletion of the CA certificate and key pair	O	✓
8	FUNCTION	CLEAR	KEY-CLR	Clearing the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board	O	-
9	FUNCTION	CLEAR	JV-CACHE	Clearing the JAVA application cache	O	-
10	FUNCTION	CLEAR	PLPW-CLR	Clearing the password for the security policy settings	O	✓
11	FUNCTION	JV-TYPE	JV-CACHE	Specify the target to be cleared	O	✓
12	FUNCTION	INSTALL	KEY	ON/OFF of the administration key function	O	✓
13	FUNCTION	INSTALL	HD-CRYP	Execution of initial installation mode for the HDD encryption board	O	-
14	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	OFF/ON of eRDS Web Service	S	✓
15	FUNCTION	MISC-P	TRS-DATA	Moving the memory lock data to the Mail Box	O	✓
16	FUNCTION	MISC-P	PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)	O	✓
17	FUNCTION	MISC-P	PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)	O	✓
18	FUNCTION	SYSTEM	HD-CLEAR	Initialization of the specified partition	O	-
19	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Settings of Charge Management	S	✓
20	OPTION	ACC	SC-TYPE	Settings for the model supporting Coin Manager	S	✓
21	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Normal PDL print setting for external charge mode	S	✓
22	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Setting to allow serial communication from MEAP applications	S	✓
23	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Setting of the SMTP TX port number	S	✓
24	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Setting of the SMTP RX port number	S	✓
25	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Setting of the POP3 RX port number	S	✓
26	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	ON/OFF of the specified communication port for the SEND destination port (FTP)	S	✓
27	OPTION	NETWORK	STS-PORT	T.O.T. synchronous status	S	✓
28	OPTION	NETWORK	CMD-PORT	ON/OFF of T.O.T asynchronous command communication port	S	✓
29	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restriction of use of the CRAM-MD5 authentication method at SMTP authentication	S	✓
30	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restriction of use of the GSSAPI authentication method at SMTP authentication	S	✓
31	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restriction of use of the NTLM authentication method at SMTP authentication	S	✓
32	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restriction of the use of plaintext authentication at SMTP authentication in an encrypted environment	S	✓
33	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restriction of use of the plaintext authentication at SMTP authentication in an unencrypted environment	S	✓
34	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restriction of use of the LOGIN authentication at SMTP authentication	S	✓
35	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Setting of the MEAP application HTTP port number	S	✓
36	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Setting of the HTTPS port for MEAP	S	✓
37	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Setting of the LPD port number	S	✓
38	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Setting of the upper limit for secured print job reservations	S	✓
39	OPTION		WEBV-SW	ON/OFF of the WebDAV function	S	✓
40	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Setting of scan job cancellation due to logout	S	✓
41	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Setting of the DNS transfer priority	S	✓
42	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Setting of proxy response to Windows	S	✓
43	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Setting of sleep recovery protocol	S	✓

No.	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Title	Operation (O) / Setting (S)	Audit log
44	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Setting of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout	S	✓
45	OPTION		IKERETRY	Setting of IKE retry times	S	✓
46	OPTION	NETWORK	SPDALDEL	Initialization of the SPD value	S	✓
47	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	ON/OFF of the Network Configurator function	S	✓
48	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Setting to allow access from the address book maintenance tool	S	✓
49	OPTION		IKEINTVL	Setting of the IKE retry interval	S	✓
50	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Setting of the fax server job reception port	S	✓
51	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Setting of the fax client event reception port	S	✓
52	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Setting of the firewall range	S	✓
53	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Setting of the IP filter log time	S	✓
54	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Disabling of the PDL license	S	✓
55	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Setting to allow firmware update by the administrator	S	✓
56	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Setting to allow MEAP installation by the administrator	S	✓
57	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Setting to allow firmware update from UGW	S	✓
58	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Setting to allow firmware update by the file	S	✓
59	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Setting to allow transmission of broadcasts/multicasts	S	✓
60	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Setting of IP filter FTP	S	✓
61	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	ON/OFF of original scan for PCAM password authentication	S	✓
62	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Setting to allow CDS scheduled update	S	✓
63	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	ON/OFF of the integrated authentication function	S	✓
64	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	USER-DSP	Screen display of the login user name	S	✓
65	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Switch that disables logouts	S	✓
66	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Individual opening/closing of HTTP/HTTPS ports	S	✓
67	OPTION	FNC-SW	BRW-CBIO	CBIO link mode switch for Web browsers	S	✓
68	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Wireless LAN port filter settings	S	✓
69	OPTION		LIMFNC-M	Whether or not to include MEAP applications in the target items of function restriction	S	✓
70	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Allow to change the setting of the RAW RX reception port number	S	✓
71	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Setting of network connection timeout	S	✓
72	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Setting of the date/time display format	S	✓
73	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restriction of use of the control card for Mail Box	S	✓
74	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Charge setting of PDL jobs	S	✓
75	OPTION	USER	NW-SCAN	Setting of network scan function usage	S	✓
76	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Setting of department management counter charge target jobs	S	✓
77	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Setting of Mail Box print charge target jobs	S	✓
78	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Setting of password entry at department ID registration/authentication	S	✓
79	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Setting of connection at invalid authentication from remote UI	S	✓
80	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	ON/OFF of all pauses when a job is canceled due to an error	S	✓
81	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Setting of restriction of access to user mode	S	✓
82	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Setting of card management for PDL print jobs	S	✓
83	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Deletion of the e-mail sender address	S	✓
84	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Additional entry of the e-mail destination domain	S	✓
85	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Prohibition of sending files to the entered address	S	✓
86	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Prohibition of sending e-mails to the entered address	S	✓

No.	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Title	Opera-tion (O) / Setting (S)	Audit log
87	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Prohibition of sending IFAX to the entered address	S	✓
88	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Setting of linkage with Advanced Box (SAM)	S	✓
89	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Setting of direct fax transmission (SAM)	S	✓
90	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Setting of TX reports with images (SAM)	S	✓
91	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Setting of fax TX reports with images (SAM)	S	✓
92	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Setting of Mail Box document operation (SAM)	S	✓
93	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Setting of image composition (SAM)	S	✓
94	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Setting of preview page deletion (SAM)	S	✓
95	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Setting of network scan (SAM)	S	✓
96	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Setting of saving from the printer driver to multiple Mail Boxes (SAM)	S	✓
97	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Setting to allow job merge (SAM)	S	✓
98	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Setting of JDF (SAM)	S	✓
99	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Setting of access to Mail Box documents (SAM)	S	✓
100	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Setting of upload of Mail Box documents (SAM)	S	✓
101	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	ON/OFF of encryption of confidential information when exporting address books	S	✓
102	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Switch to enable secured print	S	✓
103	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Setting of MEAP safe mode	S	✓

NOTE:
When any of these parameters is selected on the service mode screen and the "i" button is pressed, a message indicating that the selected parameter is restricted by this function appears. This message normally appears regardless of the value of the Restrict Service Representative Access setting.



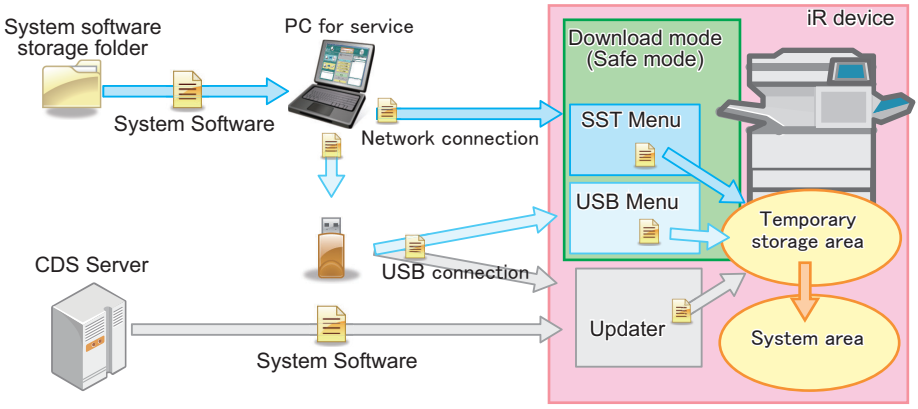
Firmware Management

Overview

■ Overview

The following two methods exist for backing up the system of the device.

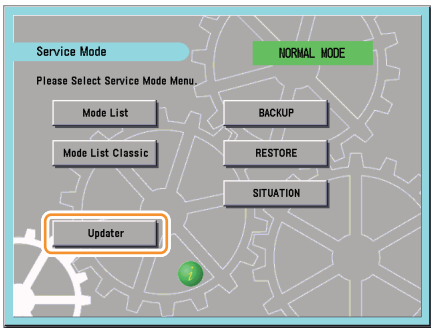
- Obtaining the system software and manually upgrading using Service Support Tool (hereinafter referred to as "SST") or a USB device.
- Using the Updater function to access Contents Delivery System (hereinafter referred to as "CDS") and upgrading.



● Version Upgrade Using Updater

This function is implemented in the host machine, and can be used by pressing [Updater] on the top screen of service mode. Firmware that can be used for update is automatically downloaded/updated via communication with the CDS server or UGW which distribute firmware.

Internet connection is required. *1



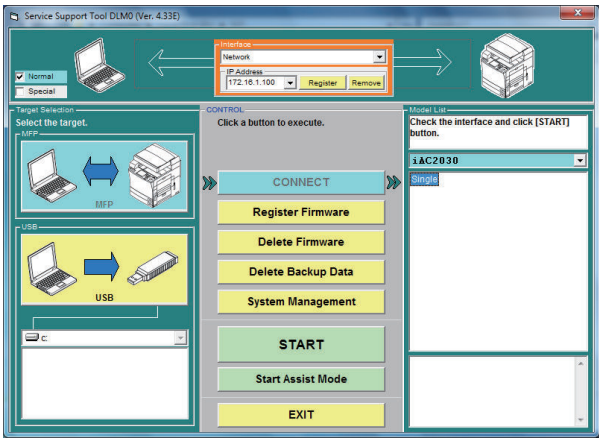
Service mode top screen

● Version Upgrade Using SST

This is a tool for service technicians which is installed on PC and used.

Internet connection is not required because the firmware stored in the local disk of the PC can be used for download and upload.

1. Unless Local CDS is used



Example of SST Screen

● Version Upgrade using USB Flash Drive

Connect a USB flash drive where the firmware is stored to the device, and download or update the firmware in download mode or service mode.
Just like SST, neither Internet connection nor PC is required.

■ Limitation

Do not turn OFF the power while downloading/writing the system software.
Doing so may cause a failure of machine startup.
If the machine becomes unable to start, start it up in download mode (safe mode) *1, and download the software again.

NOTE:
With the previous models, the error code of E753-0001 occurs when downloading the system software for the option that is not installed. With this machine, however, no error occurs even if downloading the system software for the option that is not installed.

■ Upgrading Procedure

● Obtaining the System Software (when Using SST or a USB Device)

Access the CDS server and download the system software of the machine.
When downloading the software, download the software for SST.
Save the downloaded software to the PC in which SST is installed.

● Starting the Machine in Download Mode (when Using SST or a USB Device)

Perform one of the following procedures to enter download mode.

- Entering download mode from service mode (recommended)
  - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
- Starting the machine while pressing numeric keys 2 and 8 (safe mode)

● Upgrading the System Software

Upgrading is performed in two steps: downloading the system software and then writing it.
Download the system software with SST, a USB device, or via the Internet.
The system software downloaded to the machine is stored in the temporary storage space.
When the machine is restarted, the downloaded system software is written to the system area and applied.
When the system software is successfully applied, the machine is automatically restarted using the downloaded system software.

- Upgrading with SST
  For details on the procedure, refer to“Version Upgrade via SST” on page 278.
- Upgrading with a USB Device
  For details on the procedure, refer to“Version Upgrade using USB Memory Storage Device” on page 284.
- Upgrading with CDS
  For details on the procedure, refer to“Procedure for Update Using Updater (CDS)” on page 269.

*1. by turning ON the power while pressing numeric keys 2 and 8

● Checking the Version

Execute the following service mode to confirm whether the processing was completed correctly.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

■ Automatic Update

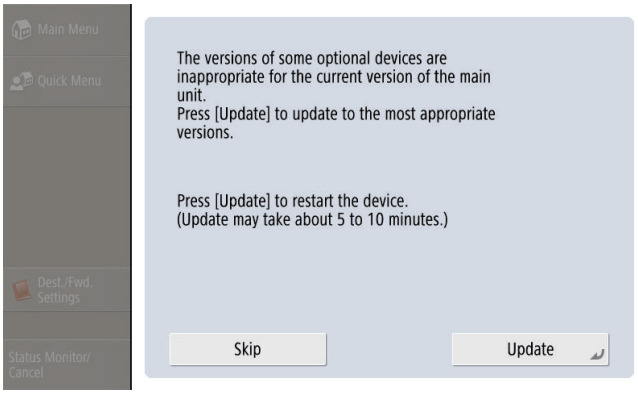
In addition to the system software for the Main Controller, the machine retains the system software for DCON and all options in its Main Controller.
Therefore, when options are installed, etc., their versions and the versions retained in the Main Controller are compared and automatically updated to a combination of versions that is guaranteed to operate.

Classification	Target PCB	Target service mode
DCON	DC Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > DC-CON
	Double feed detection sensor	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > D-OVLP
RCON	Reader Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > R-CON
Document Insertion Unit-N1	Option Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > INS-IF
	Inserter Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > INS
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	SIB Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PUNCH-IF
	Main Control board PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PUNCH-MN
	Cammunication board PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PUNCH-CM
Paper Folding Unit-J1	Foleder Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > FOLD
Staple/ Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	Finisher Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SORTER
	Trimmer Controller	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > TRIM
Staple/ Booklet Finisher-X1	Finisher Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SORTER
	Saddle Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SDL-STCH
	Trimmer Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > TRIM
Staple/ Booklet Finisher-V1	Finisher Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SORTER
		COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SORT-SLV
	Saddle Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > SDL-STCH
	Puncher Controller PCB	COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PUNCH

1. The following service mode needs to be set.
   - COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG
     2: Perform both an upgrade and a downgrade
     1: Perform an upgrade only
     0: Disable the automatic update function

CAUTION:
If "1" is set when a mismatch occurs in multiple modules, the update processing is not performed if any of the modules is downgraded (a notification screen is also not displayed).
Due to a combination of versions that is not guaranteed to operate, the operation of the machine is not guaranteed in this state.

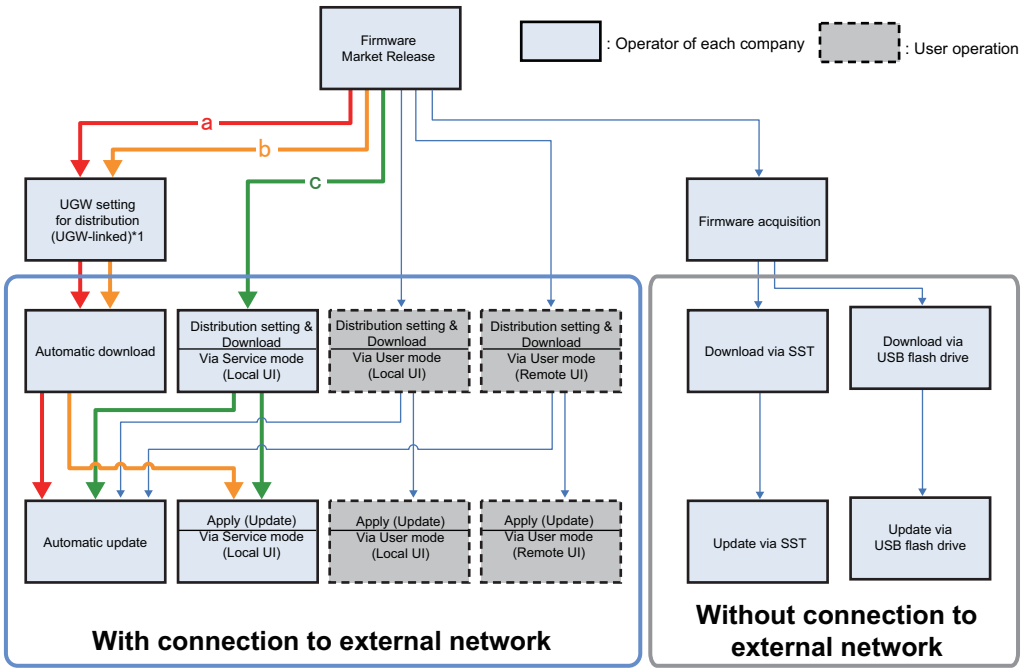
2. Version mismatch is detected during normal startup.
   [Update]: The machine is automatically restarted and the update processing is performed.
   [Skip]: The notification screen is closed and the update processing is not performed.



Update Using Updater (CDS)

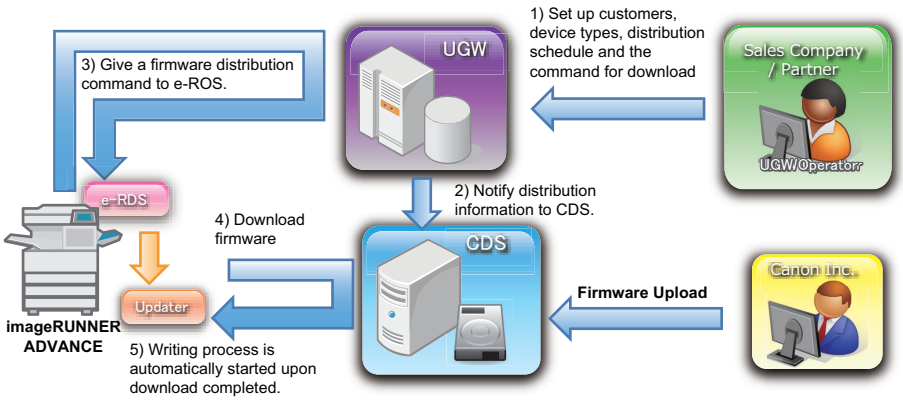
■ Overview

Among the 5 methods in which service technicians provide firmware install services, the following 3 methods are available using Updater functions.



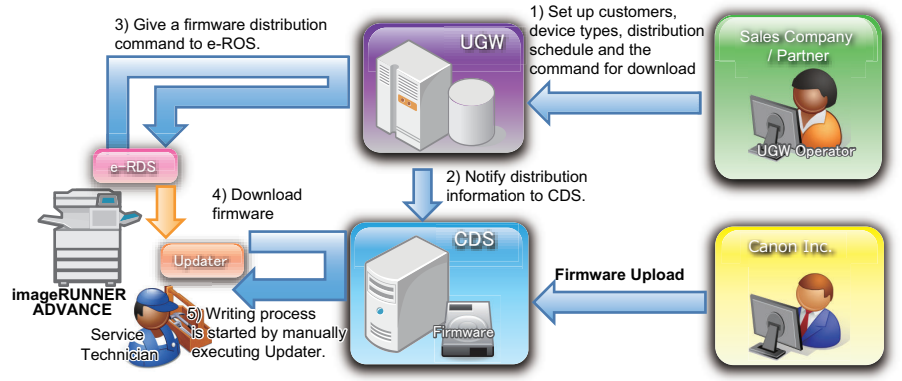
● UGW-linked Download and Update (Full-Remote Update)

If the device is linked to UGW and the distribution schedule and update setting are registered on UGW in advance, full remote firmware update is available on this device.
Upon downloaded from CDS, the firmware is updated on the device.



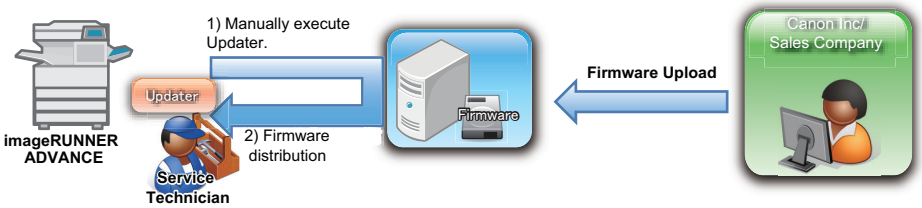
● UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution / Update)

If the device is linked to UGW and the distribution schedule is registered on UGW in advance, firmware can be distributed to this device before a service technician actually visits the customer site. This allows the service technician to update the firmware manually immediately after completing device inspection.



● Manual Download and Update (On-site Update via Service Mode)

If this device has connection with the external network, a service technician can gain access to CDS via Service mode to download and update firmware. This allows service technicians to update the firmware as needed on the customer site even without PCs.



■ Preparation

The following should be prepared before using Updater.

For updating of firmware

Installation Method	Setting Sales Company's HQ	Network Settings	Enabling UGW Link
UGW-linked Download and Update	✓	✓	✓
UGW-linked Download	✓	✓	✓
Manual Download and Update	✓	✓	-
Manual Download and Update via Local UI	✓	✓	-
Manual Download and Update via Remote UI	✓	✓	-
Special Download and Update via Remote UI	✓	-	-

■ Setting Sales Company's HQ

When using devices input in the markets listed below, the default setting of Sales Company's HQ should be changed before obtaining firmware distributed from CDS. Unless the setting is changed properly, the desired firmware may not be able to be selected.

Market	Default Setting of Sales Company's HQ	Setting of Sales Company's HQ after Change
Canada	US	CA
Latin America	US/SG	LA
Hong Kong	SG	HK

Go to the following screen to change the setting of Sales Company's HQ.

- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > CDS-CTL

NOTE:
The list below shows the setting of Sales Company's HQ for CDS-CTS by market.
Check and adhere to the appropriate setting for your market.
<List of Sales Company's HQ and the settings for CDS-CTL>

- Japan = JP
- China = CN
- USA = US
- Hong Kong = HK
- Singapore = SG
- Australia = AU
- Europe = NL
- Canada = CA
- Korea = KR
- Latin America= LA

■ Network Settings

● Connecting to External Network

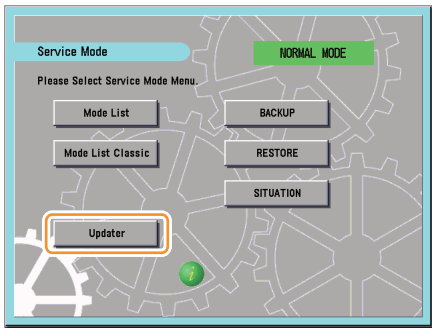
The method of connecting to external network is similar to a normal network connection method. Refer to user manual of the device for details.

NOTE:

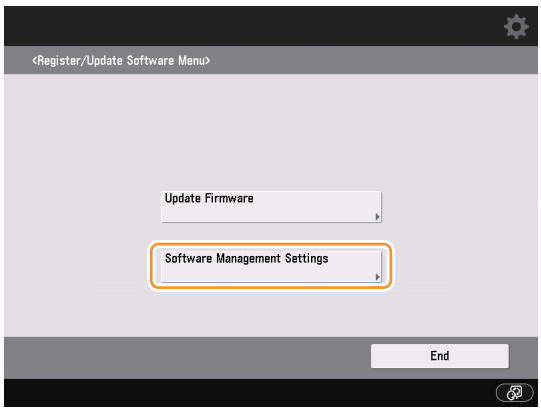
- Before using UGW link or [Settings/Registratoin] screen, see the sections below to prepare as required.
  - Enabling UGW Link
  - Enabling [Update Firmware] Button
  - Enabling [Install Application/Options] Button
- See User Manual for how to connect the device to the external network.

● Confirming URL Setting of Distribution Server

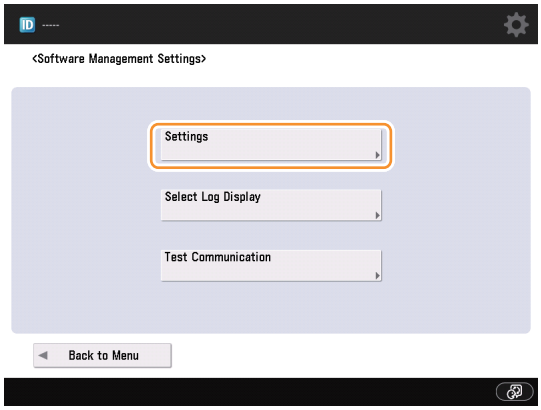
1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**



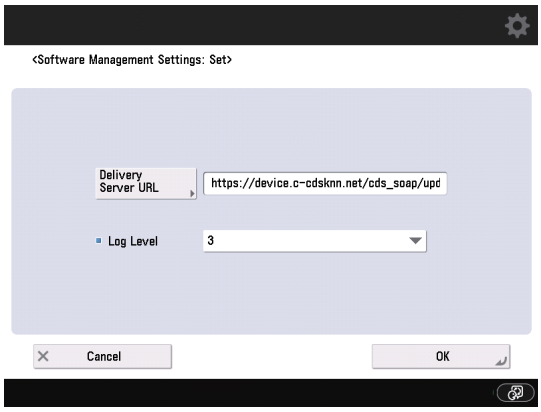
2. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



3. **Press [Settings] button.**



4. **Ensure to enter “https://device.c-cdsknn.net/cds_soap/updaterif” in the field beside the [Delivery Server URL] button.**
   If the URL is not entered or a wrong URL is entered in the field, click [Delivery Server URL] button to show the virtual keypad. Check the URL and enter the correct one.



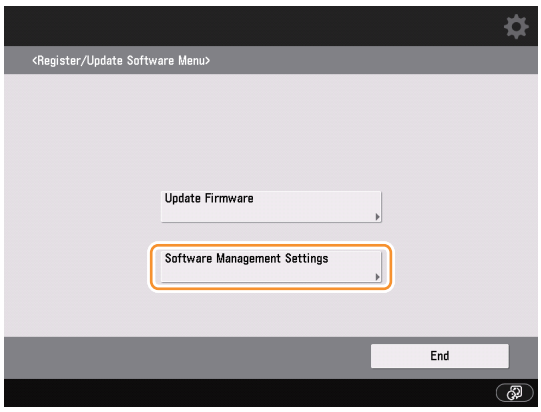
5. **Press [OK] to set the entered items.**
   Now the URL of the distribution server is successfully set.

● Communication Test

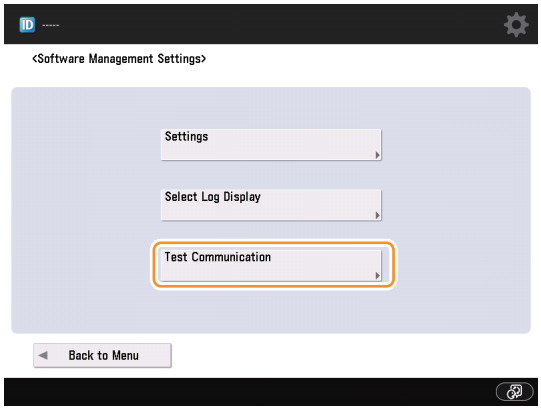
NOTE:
Since CDS and RDS are different servers, even if an RDS communication test succeeds, a CDS communication test needs to be performed.

1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**

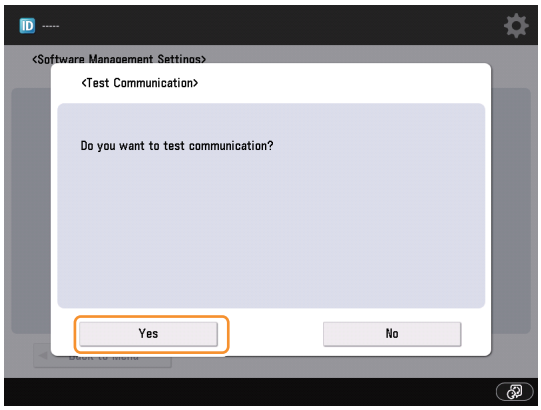
2. **Press [Software Management Settings] button.**



3. **Press [Test Communication] button.**

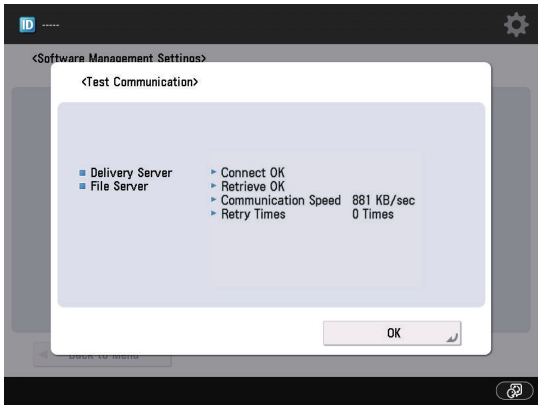


4. **Press [Yes] button.**



Obtain the download file information for communication test from the distribution server (to execute the communication test to the distribution server).
Using the download file information for communication test, the contents for test are downloaded from the file server (for the communication test to the file server).

5. **Upon the communication test completed, the communication test result screen is shown.**
   Press [OK] button to exit this operation.



CAUTION:
Carry out the communication test with both Embedded RDS and CDS.

■ Enabling UGW Link

To execute [UGW-linked Download and Update] or [UGW-linked Download] when installing the firmware, the service technician must specify the following settings to link with UGW in advance.
Set "1" in the following service mode.

- COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > CDS-UGW

Specify "Set" for the following settings.

- [Firmware Distribution] on the [Customer Management] screen of the UGW WebPortal settings

NOTE:

- See “imageWARE Remote Operator’s Manual / e-Maintenance Business Operation Manual“ for how to operate UGW WebPortal.
- [Distribute Firmware] should be set on [Customer Management] screen for staff in charge of setting for [Enter customer information] or [Command for firmware distribution] in order to allow them to select the desired device on [Firmware Distribution Information] screen.
- If [Distribute Firmware] is not shown on [Customer Management] screen of UGW WebPortal, appropriate authorities may not be set to each account in Firmware Distribution Information. Contact the Sales Company HQ concerned for confirmation.

■ Maintenance

Formatting Hard Disk

Since Updater is a MEAP application, its contents can be temporarily saved in the MEAP application storage area on PC via SST during formatting or replacing HDD. See “Backup/Restoration” on page 329.
The settings initialized in format or replacement should be restored. See the section of “Preparation” on page 265 for more detailed information.

NOTE:
When formatting or replacing HDD, distribution schedule, downloaded firmware (not updated yet) and logs (update/system logs) will be deleted.

How to Replace Devices

All settings should be set again because no data are inherited. “Preparation” on page 265 for more detailed information.

■ Procedure for Update Using Updater (CDS)

● UGW-linked Download and Update (Full-remote Update)

The firmware distribution schedule to the certain device should be set on UGW.
See “UGW-linked Download and Update” of Operation Manual of Content Delivery System for Firmware Distribution for details.

The device checks the schedule concerned every 12 hours on UGW. This allows the device to register the firmware distribution setting, enabling automatic firmware download and update.

NOTE:
To contacts registered for E-mail notification on UGW, the E-mail is sent from UGW upon completing firmware update.

● UGW-linked Download (Remote Distribution Update)

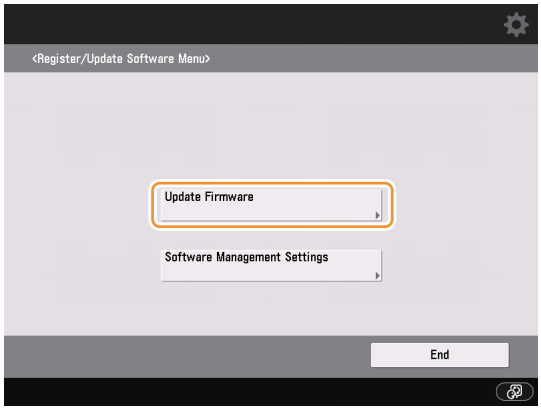
Scheduling via UGW

The firmware distribution schedule to the certain device should be set on UGW.
See “UGW-linked Download” in Operation Manual of Content Delivery System (for Firmware Distribution) for details.

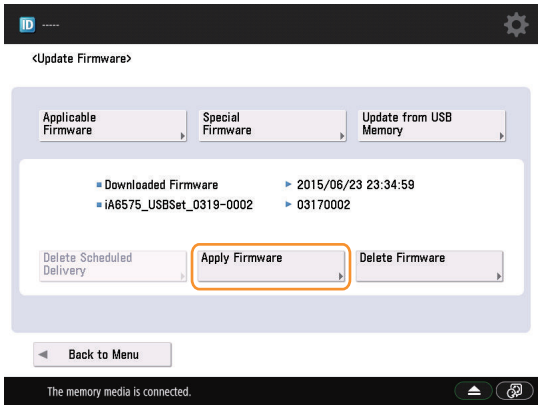
NOTE:
The firmware downloaded by scheduling via UGW can be checked/deleted from [Settings/ Registartion] menu, but cannot be updated. If a user download the other firmware, the firmware downloaded with "UGW-linked Download" is overwritten.

Update using Updater

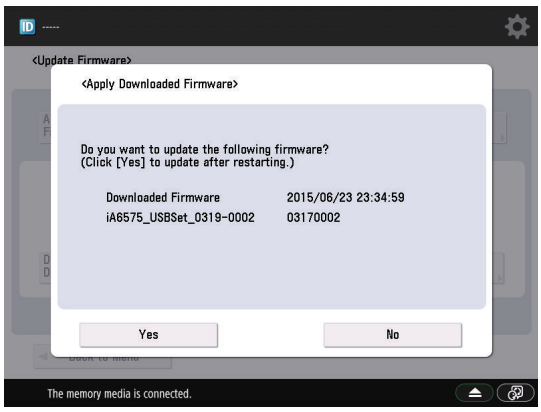
1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



3. **Press [Apply Firmware] button.**



4. **Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.**

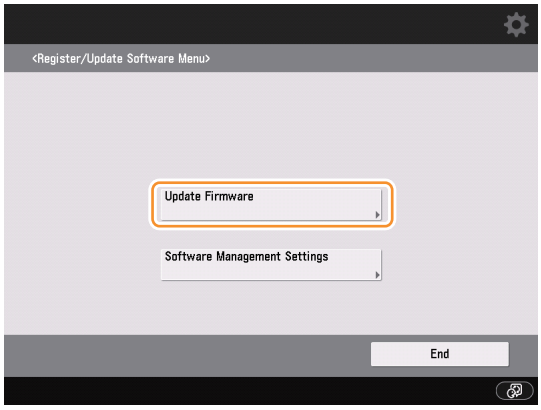


5. **The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.**
6. **When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.**

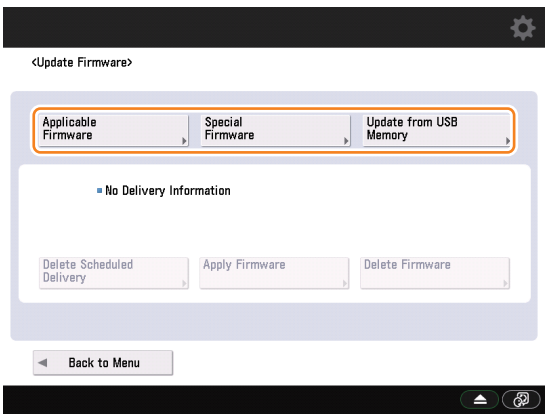
● Manual Download and Update (On-site Update from Service Mode)

Download using Updater

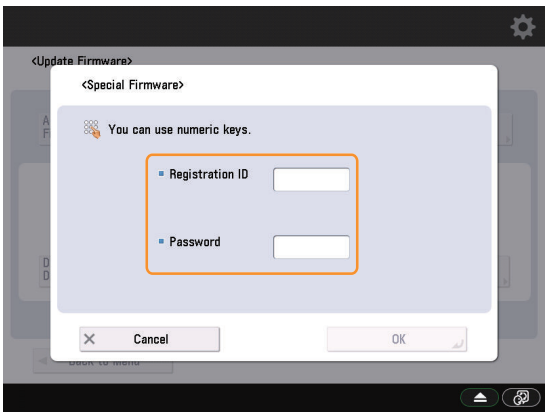
1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



3. **Confirm the firmware to be updated in either of the following 3 ways.**
   - To update to the official edition,
     Press [Confirm Applicable Firmware] button and go to Step 5.
   - To update to the individual response edition,
     Press [Special Firmware] and go to Step 4.
   - To update using a firmware file stored in the USB flash drive,
     Press [Update from USB Memory] and go to “Procedure for Upgrading the Version from Service Mode” on page 293.

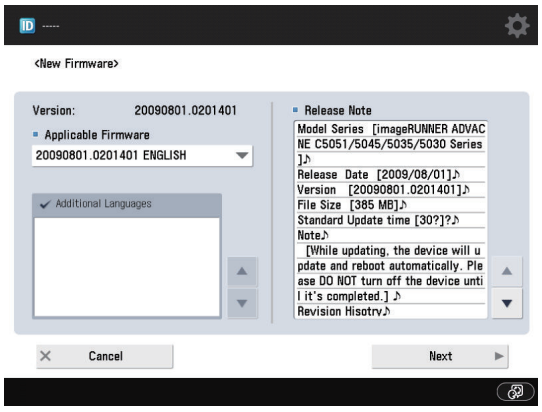


4. **[Special Firmware] screen is shown as below. Enter the fields and press [OK] button.**



Item	Content
Retrieval ID	Enter numeric up to 8 characters.
Password	Enter numeric up to 8 characters.

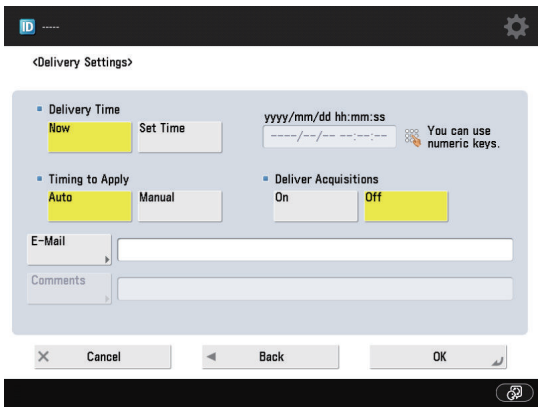
5. **[New Firmware] screen is shown as below. Check the contents and press [Next] button.**



Item	Content
Version	The current firmware version is shown.
Applicable Firmware	Select the firmware applicable to the device from the dropdown list.
Additional Languages	If there are any additional languages, they are displayed. More than 1 language can be selected, and it is possible to add another language when upgrading the firmware. Up to 8 languages can be added, including Japanese and English. The languages already registered in the device are always selected, and SST is used to delete an unnecessary language from the device.
Release Note	If any release note is published, the contents are shown here.

NOTE:
To update to the individual response edition, the firmware corresponding to the ID and password that you input is displayed in [Applicable Firmware].

6. [Delivery Settings] screen is shown as below. Enter the fields and press [OK] button.

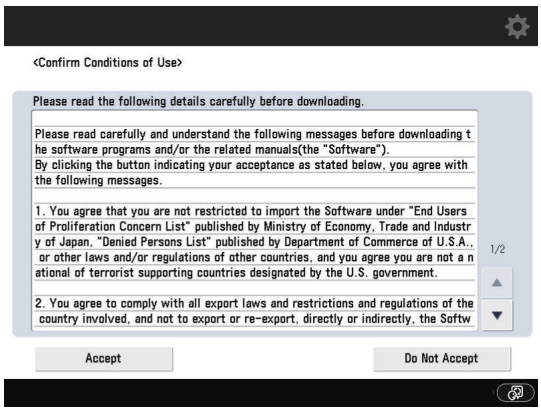


Item		Contents	Remarks
Delivery Time		Press either [Now] or [Set Time] button.	-
	Now	The firmware is downloaded immediately after distribution schedule is set.	-
	Set Time	Be sure to specify the date (within 7 days) and time. The firmware is downloaded on the specified date and time. Enter the date and time using the numeric keypad in the format of "yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss"	-
Timing to Apply		Press either [Auto] or [Manual] button.	For firmware versions with no remote update permission, [Auto] cannot be selected in [Timing to Apply]
	Auto	The firmware is applied automatically upon firmware downloaded.	-
	Manual	The firmware is automatically downloaded. Go to [Apply Firmware] to set up for updating the downloaded firmware.	-
Updated Module Only		Press either [On] or [Off] button.	For firmware versions with difference-only delivery disabled, only [OFF] can be selected in [Updated Module Only].
	On	Only difference between the current and new firmware is downloaded.	
	Off	The firmware to be applied is wholly downloaded.	

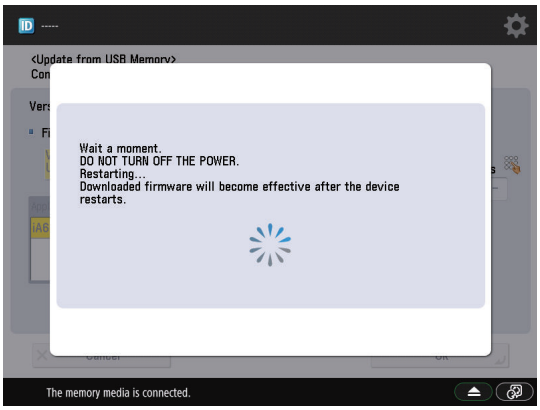
E-mail		E-mails concerning update statuses are sent from the device to the contact registered here.Enter the E-mail address of the service technician in charge.
		Enter 1-byte alphanumeric or symbols up to 64 characters.
			• To send E-mails to multiple destinations, each E-mail address should be delimited with comma (,) or semi-colon (;).
			• For E-mail addresses entered in this field, a notification E-mail is sent at the following timing.
			  • Distribution Set
			  • Distribution Started
			  • Distribution Finished
			  • Update Started
			  • Update Finished
			  • Error Occurred

Comments		Enter the comment in 1-byte alphanumeric or symbols up to 128 characters. Enter the comment to be automatically included in E-mail. Model Name in the comment will be helpful to identify the device relevant to the E-mail.	-

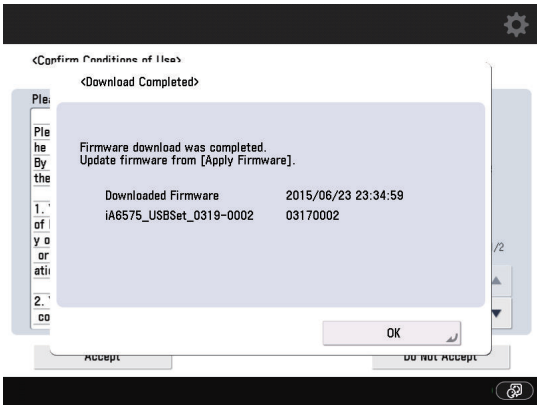
7. **Confirm Export Criteria screen is shown as below. Check the contents and press [Accept] button.**



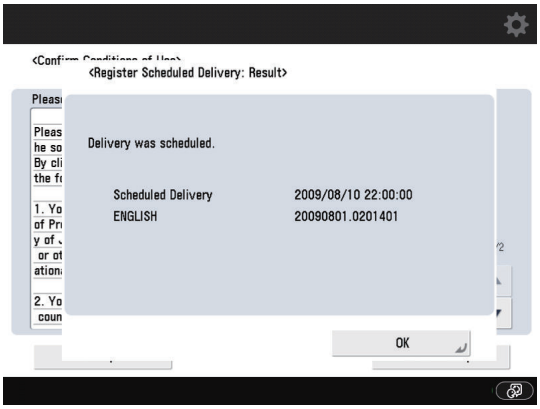
8. **One of the screens below is shown according to the setting.**
   - When Distribution Time and Timing to Apply of Distribution Setting are set to [Now] and [Auto], respectively: Firmware is downloaded and updated automatically to the device. The device is automatically restarted upon update completed.



   - When Distribution Time and Timing to Apply of Distribution Setting are set to [Now] and [Manual], respectively: Confirm the firmware and press [OK] button.



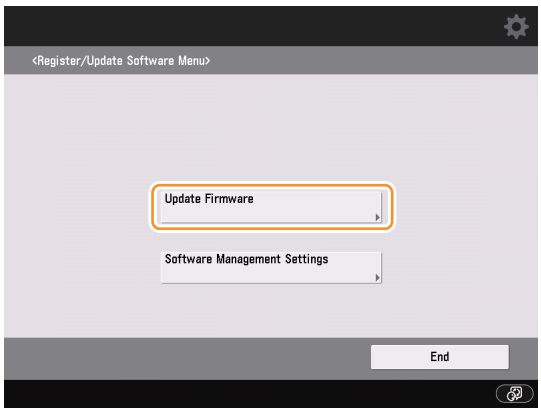
- When Distribution Time is set to [Set Time] in Distribution Setting:
  Confirm the distribution schedule and press [OK] button.



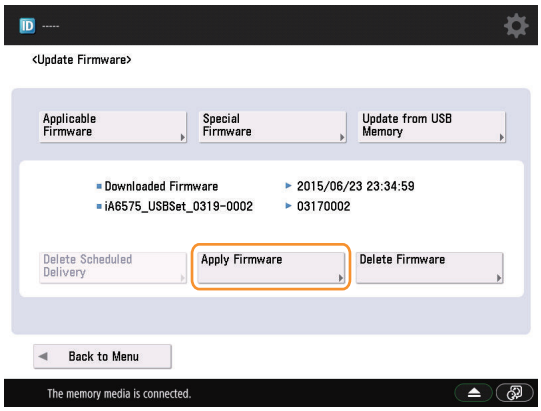
Update using Updater

The firmware downloaded to this device can be updated using Updater functions.
When Timing to Apply is set to [Auto] in Distribution Setting in STEP 1, the firmware is updated automatically. Only when Timing to Apply is set to [Manual], follow the steps below to update the firmware.

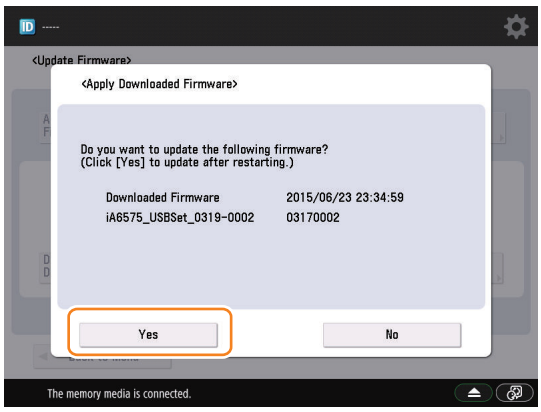
1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



3. **Press [Apply Firmware] button.**



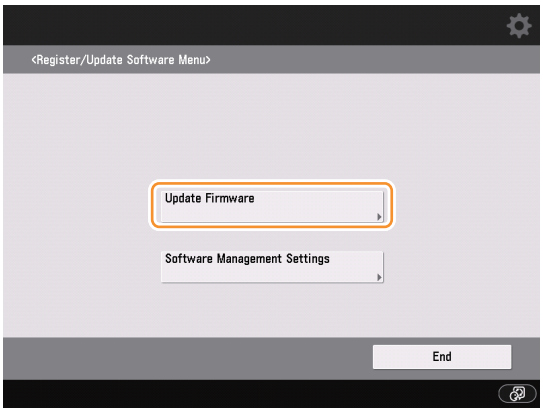
4. **Confirm the downloaded firmware and press [Yes] button.**



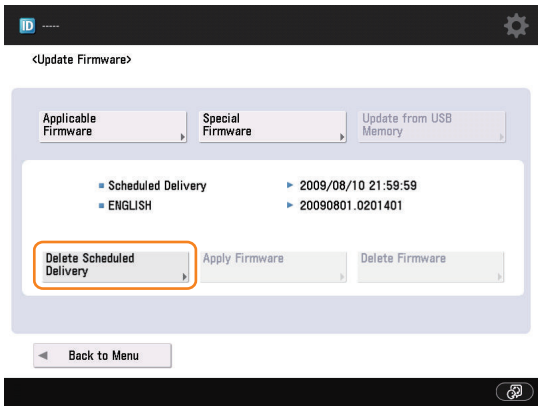
5. **The firmware is applied to the device. The device is automatically restarted when the firmware is successfully applied.**
6. **When the device is restarted, confirm the version of the firmware.**

● Deleting Firmware Distribution Schedule

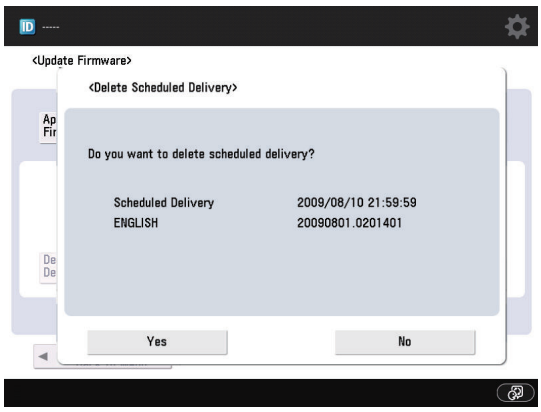
1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



3. **Press [Delete Scheduled Delivery] button.**



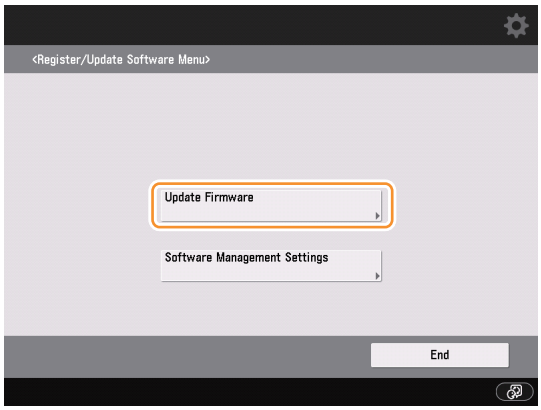
4. **Confirm the contents of the distribution schedule and press [Yes] button.**



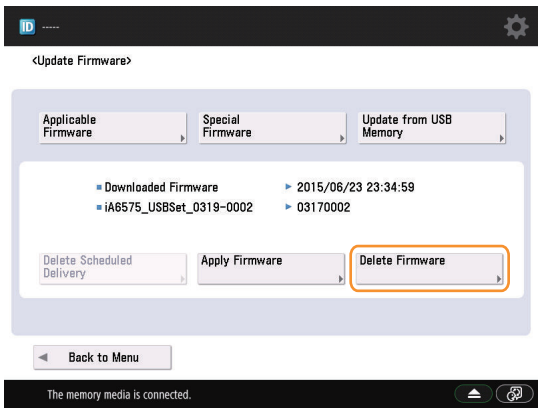
5. **Confirm the result of deletion shown on the screen and press [OK] button.**

● Deleting Downloaded Firmware

1. **Press [Updater] in the service mode menu.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware] button.**



3. **Press [Delete Firmware] button.**



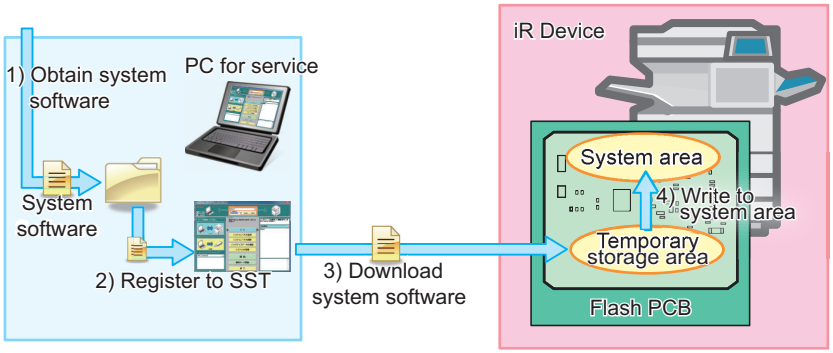
4. **Confirm the downloaded firmware to be deleted and press [Yes] button.**

5. **Confirm the result of deletion and press [OK] button. Now the downloaded firmware is successfully deleted.**

Version Upgrade via SST

■ Overview

● Overview of Upgrading Using SST



1. **Obtain the system software and save it to the PC in which SST is installed.**
2. **Start SST, and register the saved system software to SST.**
3. **Connect the PC to the machine that has been started in download mode, and download the system software.**
4. **When the machine is automatically restarted, the system software is written to the system area.**
5. **The machine is automatically restarted after the writing processing is completed.**

● SST Operation Mode

Upgrading with SST operates with the following two modes.

Operation Mode	Features and Purpose
Assist mode	• Automatically identities the connecting model • Automatically searches the new version of the system software for the connecting model • Automatically downloads the system software in the combination of the versions, which the operation has been checked.

Single mode	• Does not identify the connected model
	• Use the single mode only in the following cases:
	  • When downloading a part of system software such as the DCON or an option.
	  • When uploading/ downloading the backup data.

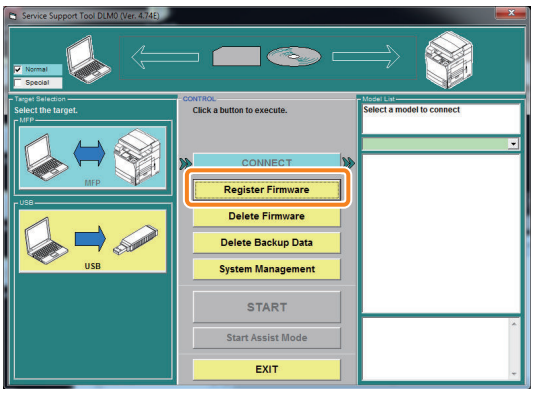
Basically, use the assist mode to download the system software of this machine.

■ Registering to SST

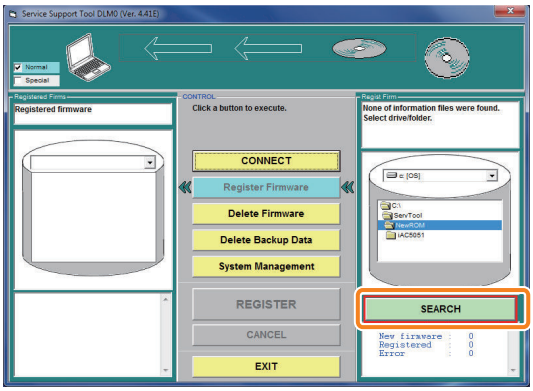
Register the system software stored in the system file storage folder to SST.

NOTE:
When the system software has been compressed, decompress the compression file and then register the file to SST.

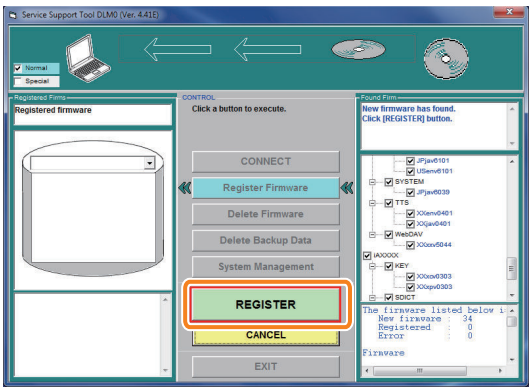
1. **Connect this machine and the PC with SST installed.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **Start SST, and click the [Register System Software] button.**



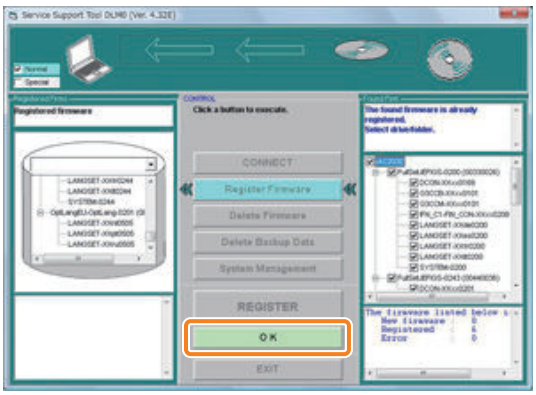
4. **Select the folder containing the system software and click the “Search” button.**



5. **A list of system software in the folder is displayed.**
   Deselect the checkbox of unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software and click the “REGISTER” button.



6. **Click the [OK] button after the message telling completion of system software registration is displayed.**



■ Connection

The following IP address is automatically assigned for this machine at startup in download mode.

- IP address: 172.16.1.100
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

When the PC with SST installed is connected to this machine, change the PC network address as follows:

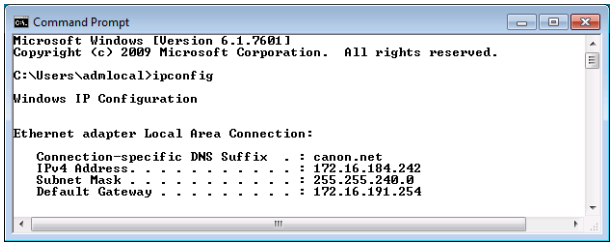
- IP address: 172.16.1.160
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- Default gateway: arbitrary

CAUTION:
Ensure that the PC is disconnected from the network when you change the PC network settings. Alternatively use the cross cable to connect to this machine.

1. **Connect this machine and the PC with SST installed.**

CAUTION:
Disconnect USB memory storage devices if connected.
This machine disables the communication to SST if any USB memory storage device is recognized. SST and the USB memory storage device cannot be used concurrently.

2. **Turn ON the main power switch of this machine.**
3. **Execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
4. **Check the IP address of the PC.**
   Type IPCONFIG and press the [Enter] key to see the network settings of the PC.
   If any discrepancies from the description in the figure below are found, change the network settings of the PC.



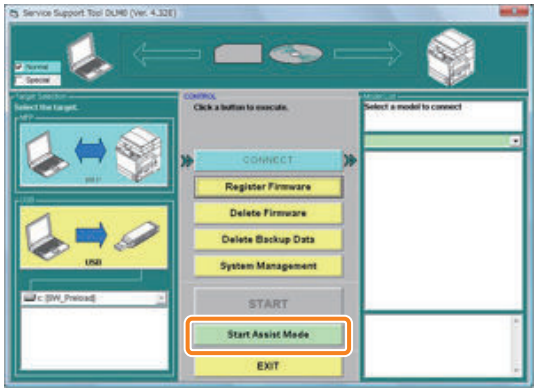
■ Upgrading the System Software

● Assist mode

1. **Connect this machine and the PC with SST installed.**

2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

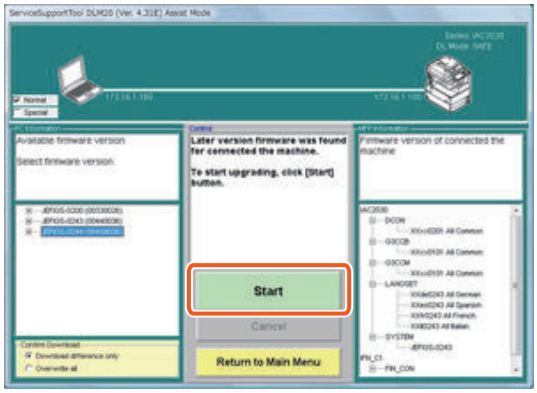
3. **Start SST, and click the [Start Assist Mode] button.**



If newer combination of the system software is stored in SST, the new combination is automatically selected.

NOTE:
If only the existing system software combination is stored, none of them are selected.
Any versions of the existing system software can be downloaded by manual selection.

4. **Click the [Start] button.**

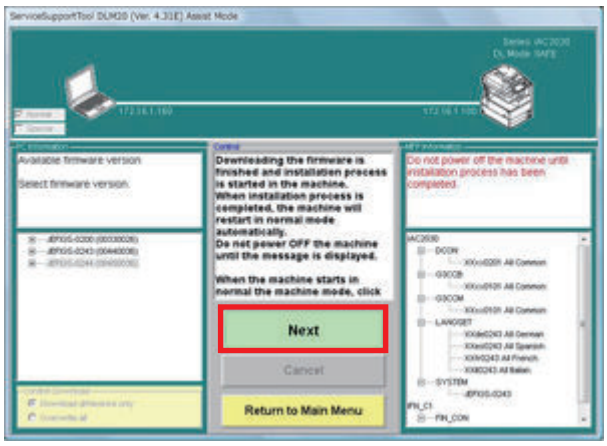


Writing process is started when download is completed.
The machine is restarted twice during the writing process.
Upon completion of the writing process, the main menu is displayed.

NOTE:
Download is confirmed in any of the following two modes:
- Downloading of the difference only
  If the version does not exist in the host machine, download is executed.
  If the same version exists, download is not executed.
- Overwrite all versions
  Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without the confirmation message.

[Downloading of the difference only] is selected by default.

5. **Click the [Next] button.**



6. **Click the [OK] button.**
7. **Enter service mode to check the version of the system software.**

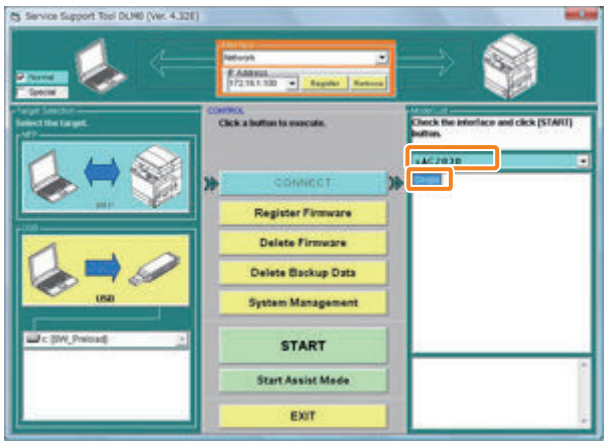
NOTE:
When an error occurs during version upgrade, the machine is normally started with the previous version of the system software (the version before the upgrade). After version upgrade, be sure to check if the version of the system software is changed to the version you downloaded.

● Single mode

The following is the sample steps to download the DCON (the other components of the system software can be downloaded similarly)

1. **Connect this machine and the PC with SST installed.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

3. **Start SST. Select the model to be connected and “Single”, check the network settings. Click the “Start” button.**



NOTE:
The following device information is shown at the right top of SST screen.

- IP address
- Model name
- Download mode

4. **Select the DCON version to be downloaded and click the “Start” button.**
   Multiple files of system software can be selected in this step. Selecting SYSTEM automatically selects the language software that supports the selected system.

NOTE:
Download is confirmed in any of the following 2 modes:
- Downloading of the difference only:
  If the version does not exist in the host machine, download is executed.
  If the same version exists, download is not executed.
- Overwrite all versions
  Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without the confirmation message.

"Downloading of the difference only" can be selected when the checkbox for SYSTEM is selected. There is no choice but to select "Overwrite all versions" when the checkbox for SYSTEM is not selected.

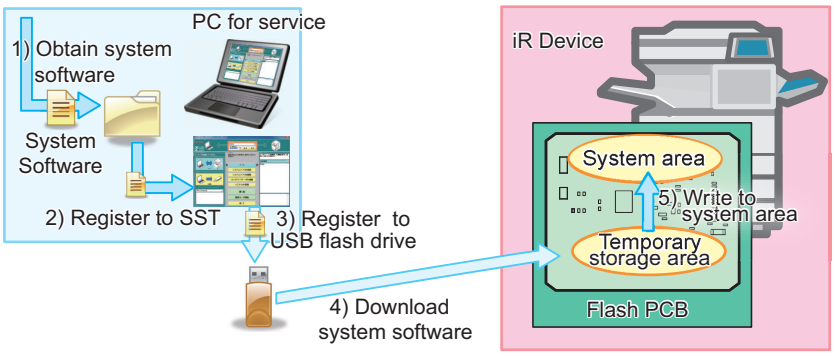
NOTE:
Once download is started, the process up to the writing process is automatically executed. You cannot interrupt or add the process in the middle of the operation. The following confirmation message is displayed when downloading is executed.

5. **When download is completed, click the [OK] button.**
   This machine is automatically restarted.
6. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

Version Upgrade using USB Memory Storage Device

■ Overview

When using the USB memory storage device for version upgrade, the system software should be copied to the USB memory storage device.



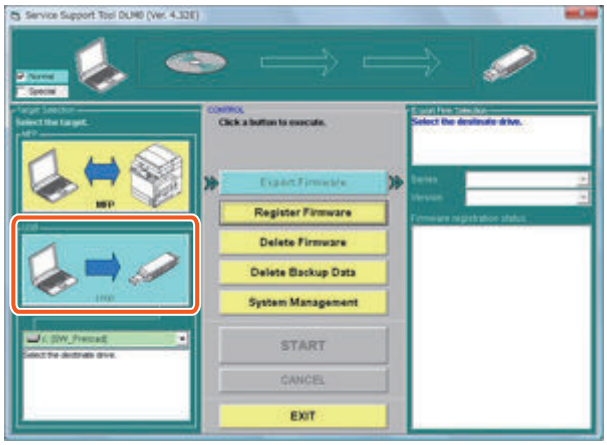
1. **Obtain the system software and save it to the PC in which SST is installed.**
2. **Start SST, and register the saved system software to SST.**
3. **Register (save) the registered system software to the USB device.**
4. **Connect the USB device to the machine that has been started in download mode, and download the system software.**
5. **When the machine is automatically restarted, the system software is written to the system area.**
6. **This machine is automatically restarted after the writing process is completed.**

■ Register the system software

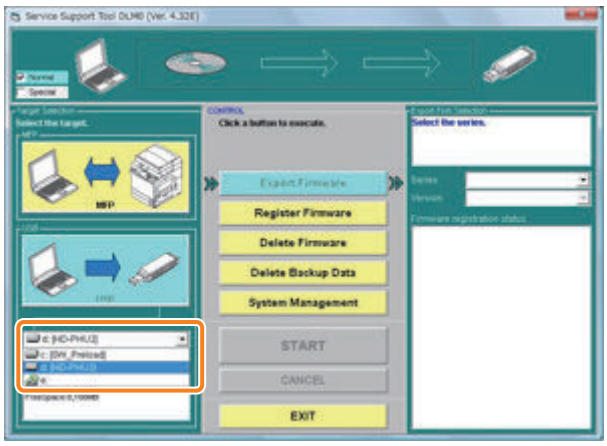
Register the system software registered in SST to the USB memory storage device.
For information on registering to SST, refer to “Registering to SST” on page 278.

NOTE:
- Multiple versions of software can be saved simultaneously in the USB memory storage device with this machine (up to 9 versions)
- The following USB devices can be used.
  - Interface: USB1.1 or later (USB2.0 is recommended)
  - Memory capacity: 1GB or more is recommended (the total file size of the system software is approx. 350MB)
  - Format: FAT (FAT16), FAT32 (NTFS and HFS are not supported). The memory is formatted in a partition (multiple partitions are not supported)
  - Unusable USB memory storage device: the memory that is protected by a password or the encryption technology.

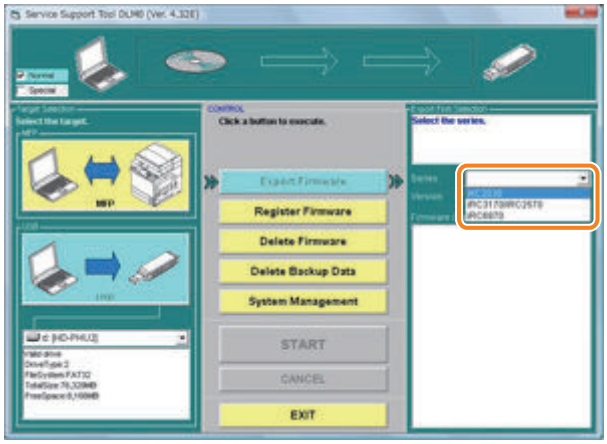
1. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the PC.**
2. **Start SST. Click the USB icon shown in [Select the target] screen.**



3. **Select the drive (removable disk) where the USB memory storage device is inserted.**

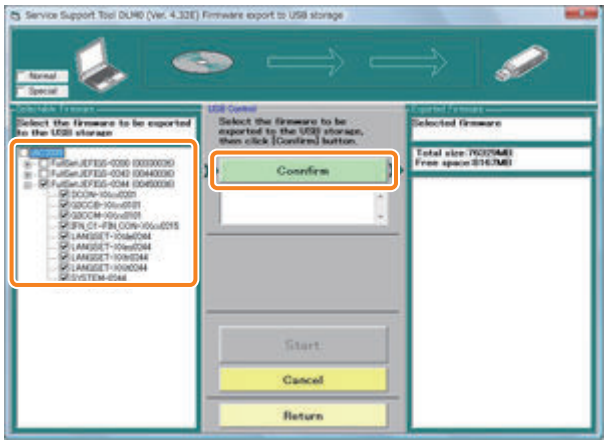


4. **Select the [Series].**

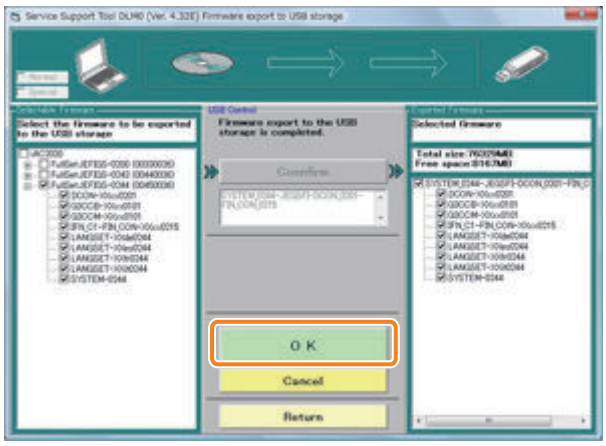


5. **Select the version to register. After selecting the version, click [Confirm] button.**

NOTE:
Only one version can be registered at once. In addition, a single system software can be registered.

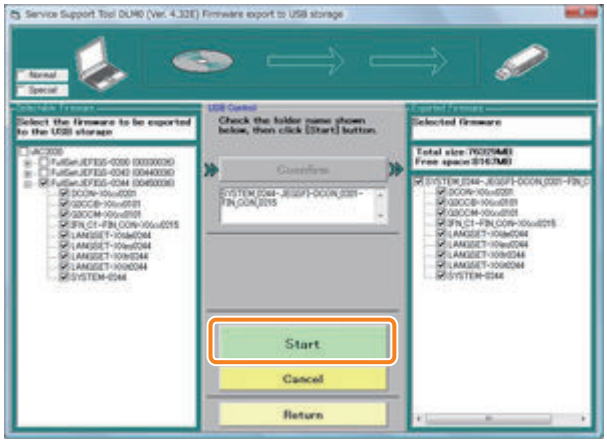


6. **When the firmware to be written is displayed, click [Start].**



NOTE:
In the case of using USB1.1, it takes approx. up to 10 minutes for writing. In the case of using USB2.0, it takes approx. up to 3minutes so it is recommended to use USB memory supporting USB2.0.

7. **When the system software is successfully registered to the USB memory storage device, click the [OK] button.**



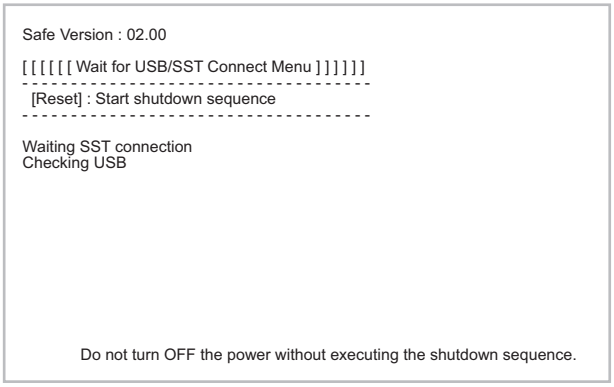
■ Procedure for Upgrading the Version from Download Mode

● Connection

CAUTION:
This machine does not communicate with SST once it recognizes a USB memory storage device. Therefore, SST and a USB memory device cannot be used at the same time.

1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter downloadmode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

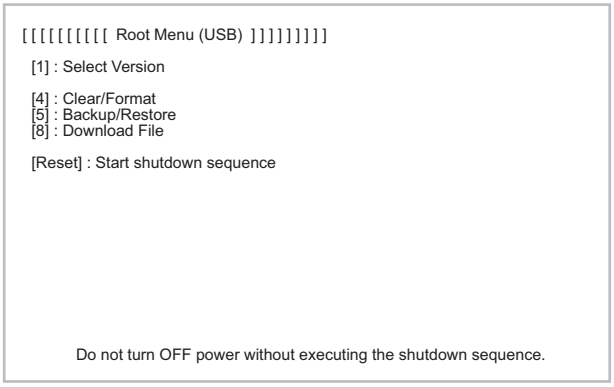
3. **The following screen is displayed.**



4. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

NOTE:
The USB port at the back of the device can be used as well.

5. **When the machine recognizes the USB memory storage device, the following menu is displayed on the control panel.**



CAUTION:
Depending on the manufacturer or the model, this machine may fail to recognize the USB memory storage device.
This machine retries recognition of a USB memory storage device for up to 60 seconds after power-ON. The above menu is not displayed if the machine fails to recognize a USB memory storage device within the time period.
In such a case, use another USB memory storage device.

CAUTION:
- To prevent unnecessary error, do not turn OFF the power during downloading or writing of the system software although the machine can be normally started using the previous version thanks to the recovery mechanism when an error occurs.
- Be sure to execute the following procedure to quit download mode.
  1. Pressing the [Reset] key and then the [0] key on the menu screen initiates the shutdown sequence.
  2. Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the main power switch.

● Upgrading System Software

Upgrading with a USB device operates with the following 4 modes.

Update (Auto)

Compares the versions of the system software in the machine and the USB device, and downloads only system software that is a new version.

Update (w Confirmation)

Compares the versions of the system software in the machine and the USB device, and downloads system software if it is a new version. You can select whether to download the software if it is an old version.

Update (Overwrite all)

Downloads all the system software in the USB device, regardless of the system software version in the machine.
It is recommended that you use "Update (Auto)" when upgrading the system software of the machine.

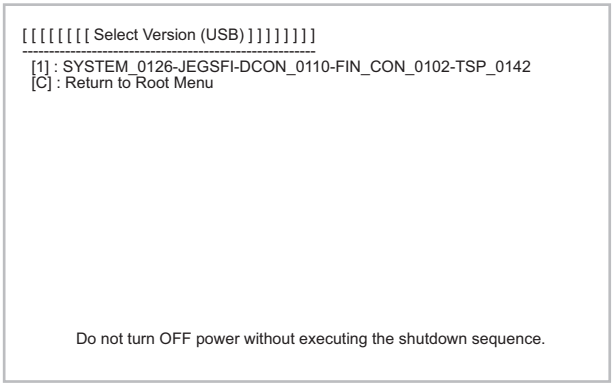
Update (Backupless mode)

One of the foregoing three version upgrade processes is executed without performing backup. (In the case of the foregoing version update method, the existing system software is automatically backed up internally.)
However, the difference in processing time is only a few seconds or tens of seconds, and the effect is not significant. To avoid risks in the event of a trouble, it is recommended to use the normal mode (backup is performed).

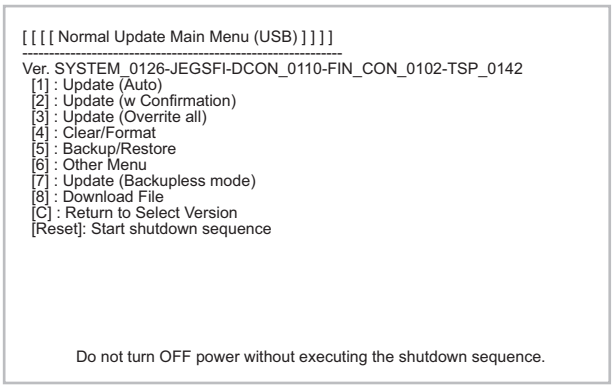
Upgrade (Auto)

Compares the versions of the system software in the machine and the USB device, and downloads only system software that is a new version in the USB device.

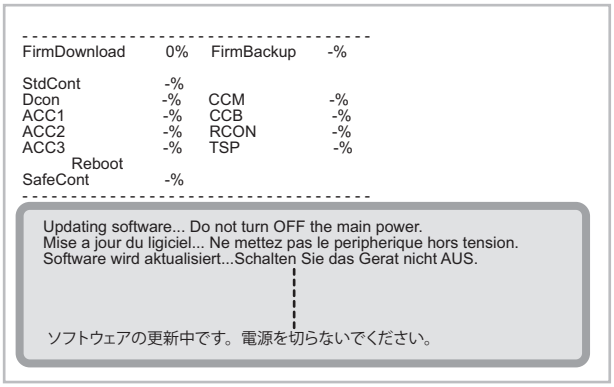
1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**
4. **Press [1] and select the version of system software to be used on the screen for selecting version.**



5. **Select [1]: Update (Auto) to start download.**
   [1] to [0]: Execute download/ any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen



During the download process, download status is displayed on the control panel.



Writing to the system software area on the FLASH PCB is started once download is completed. When writing to the Dcon (ACC1, CCM or CCB if there is an option) is completed, the machine is automatically restarted. After writing of SafeCont is completed, the machine is automatically restarted again.

6. **When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the bottom right on the touch panel and select removal of memory media device, and then remove the USB memory storage device.**

7. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

Upgrade (w Confirmation)

Compares the versions of the system software in the machine and the USB device, and downloads system software that is a new version in the USB device.
When the versions of system software in the USB memory storage device are older version, a confirmation message is displayed on the control panel so that the user can select whether to overwrite or not. This step is skipped when the target software is the same version.

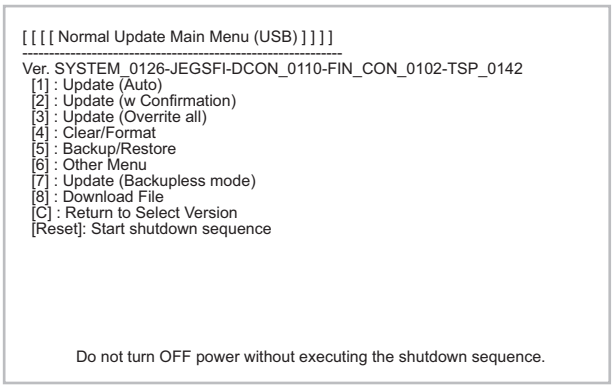
1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**

2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

4. **Press [1] and select the version of system software to be used on the screen for selecting version.**

5. **Select [2]: Update (w Confirmation) to start downloading.**
   [2] - [0]: Execute download/ any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen



NOTE:
When the system software version in the USB memory storage device is older than the system software version in the device, a confirmation message as to whether to overwrite or not is displayed on a module basis. Press the key on the control panel.
[0]: Overwrite/ any key other than [0]: Not to overwrite

When download is completed, this machine is automatically restarted to start writing to the system software area in the FLASH PCB. When writing to the Dcon (ACC1, CCM or CCB if there is an option) is completed, the machine is automatically restarted. After writing of SafeCont is completed, the machine is automatically restarted again.

6. **When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the bottom right on the touch panel and select removal of memory media device, and then remove the USB memory storage device.**
7. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

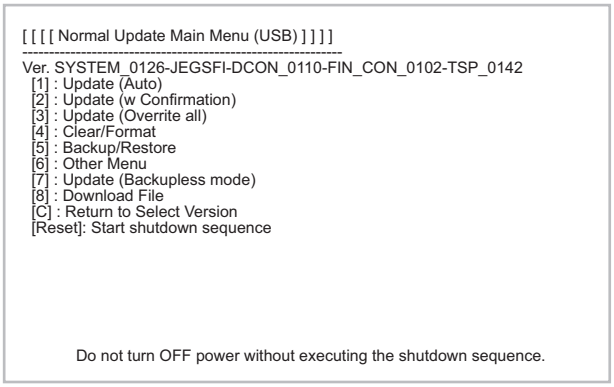
Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Regardless of the system software version in the machine, all the system software in the USB memory storage device is downloaded.

NOTE:
All firmware update may take up to 25 minutes. To reduce downtime, we recommend using [Update (Auto)] under normal condition.

1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**
4. **Press [1] and select the version of system software to be used on the screen for selecting version.**

5. **Select [3]: Update (Overwrite all) to start downloading.**
   [3] - [0]: Execute download/ any key other than [0]: Return to the menu screen
   During the download process, download status is displayed on the control panel.



   When download is completed, this machine is automatically restarted to start writing to the system software in the FLASH PCB. When writing to the Dcon (ACC1, CCM or CCB if there is an option) is completed, the machine is automatically restarted. After writing of SafeCont is completed, the machine is automatically restarted again.

6. **When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the bottom right on the touch panel and select removal of memory media device, and then remove the USB memory storage device.**

7. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

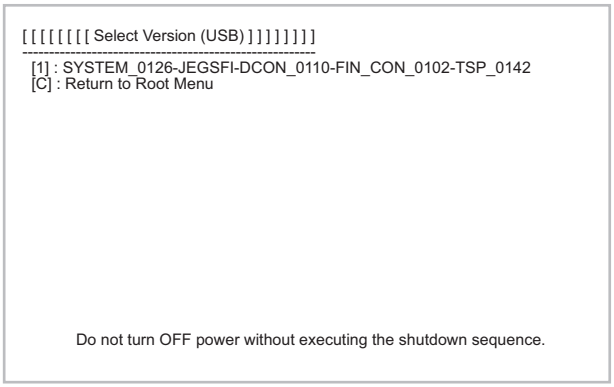
Upgrade Procedure in Backupless Mode

Versions are upgraded without performing automatic backup of the existing system software.

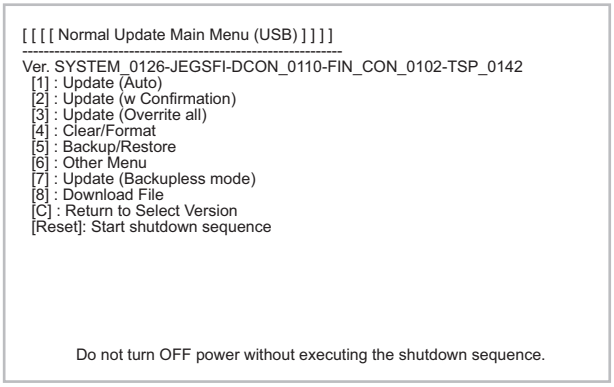
1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**

2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD

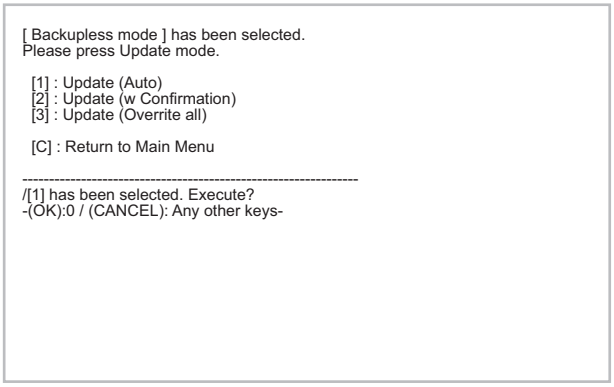
3. **Press [1] and select the version of system software to be used on the screen for selecting version.**



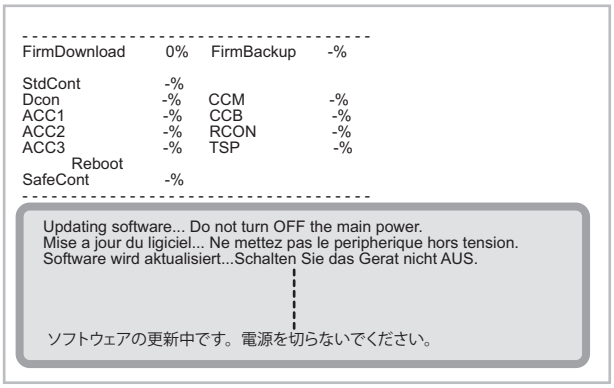
4. **Select [7] : Update (Backupless mode).**



5. **The following screen will appear. Select the version upgrade method to perform, and press [0].**



During the download process, download status is displayed on the control panel.



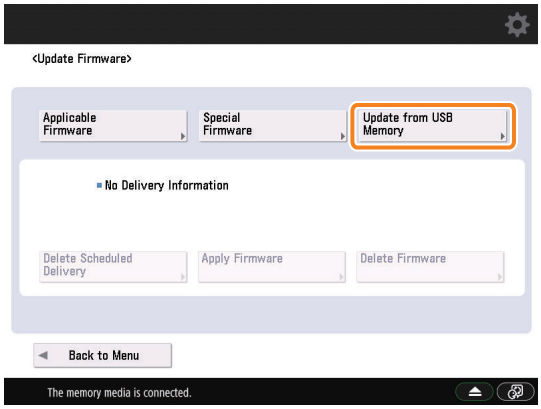
Writing to the system software area on the FLASH PCB is started once download is completed. When writing to the Dcon (ACC1, CCM or CCB if there is an option) is completed, the machine is automatically restarted.
After writing of SafeCont is completed, the machine is automatically restarted again.

6. **When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the bottom right on the touch panel and select removal of memory media device, and then remove the USB memory storage device.**
7. **Enter service mode to check the version.**

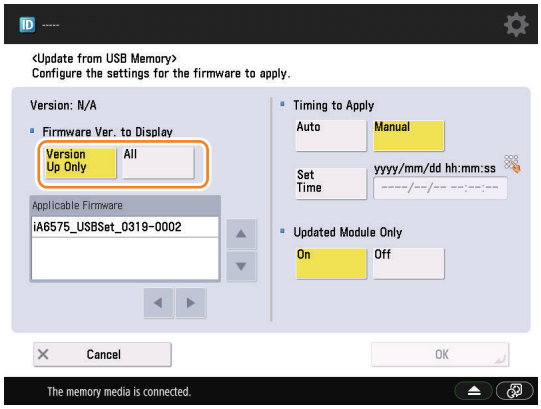
■ Procedure for Upgrading the Version from Service Mode

● Firmware Download from USB

1. **Press [Updater] in service mode.**
2. **Press [Update Firmware].**
3. **Connect the USB memory to the USB port.**
   The [Update from USB Memory] button which had been grayed out is activated.
4. **Press [Update from USB Memory].**



5. **The [Update from USB Memory] setting screen will appear. Select [Version Up Only] or [All] in [Firmware Ver. to Display].**



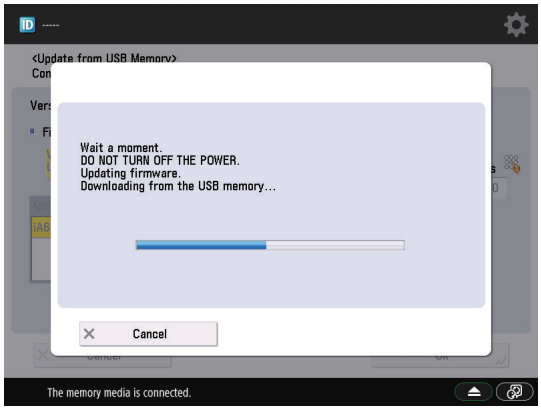
- If [Version Up Only] is selected:
  Among the applicable firmware types in the USB memory, only the firmware types whose version is later than the version in the Contents List of the device are displayed in the [Applicable Firmware] list box.
- If [All] is selected:
  All the applicable firmware types are displayed in the [Applicable Firmware] list box.

6. **From the [Applicable Firmware] list box, select the firmware types to apply.**

7. **Specify the timing to apply.**
   Select [Auto], [Manual]. or [Date].
   If you select [Date], enter the date and time to apply in the date and time entry field.

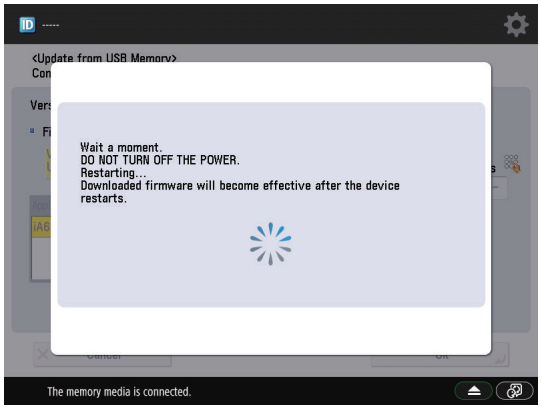
8. **Specify the [Updated Module Only] setting.**
   Select [ON] to enable [Updated Module Only] or [OFF] to disable [Updated Module Only].

9. **Check the settings, and press [OK].**
   The process to check the application conditions and the process to check the settings are performed. If no trouble occurs, download of the firmware starts.

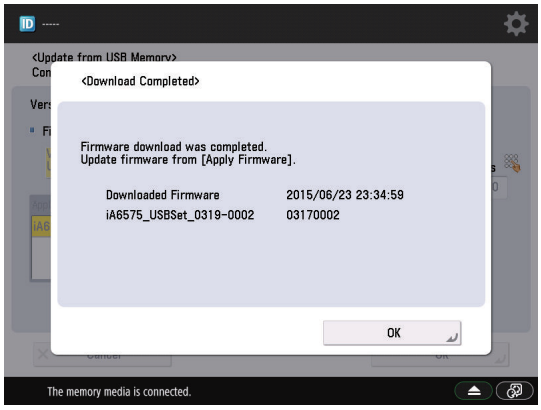


Download of the target firmware from the USB memory starts.

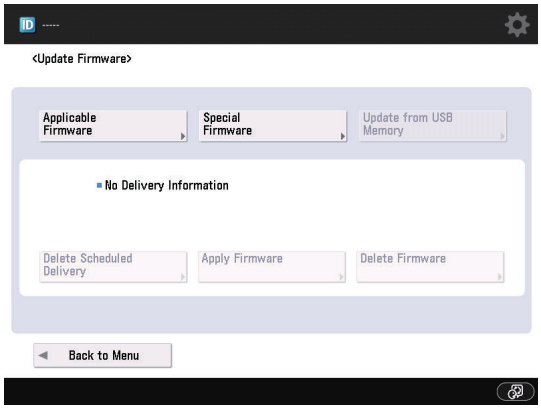
10. **If [Auto] is selected as the timing to apply, a dialog box for preparing application of the firmware appears, the device is automatically restarted, and the [Update Firmware] dialog box is displayed again.**



11. **If [Manual] or [Date] is selected as the timing to apply, the download completion dialog box will appear. Confirm the firmware to update and press [OK]. The [Update Firmware] dialog box will be displayed again.**



This is the end of the work.



Related Service mode

Setting Items	Item name	Description	Setting value	Setting value and behavior
CDS-FIRM	Firmware processing permission flag	This is used to decide whether to enable or disable the firmware update function in system manager mode.	1	The firmware update function is enabled in system manager mode. When the Local CDS enabling setting flag is set to 1, the connection destination server setting function is enabled in system manager mode.

Setting Items	Item name	Description	Setting value	Setting value and behavior
CDS-FIRM	Firmware processing permission flag	This is used to decide whether to enable or disable the firmware update function in system manager mode.	0	The following settings are disabled in system manager mode. • Firmware update function • Connection destination server setting function When the application processing permission flag (CDS-MEAP) is also set to 0, the main screen is not displayed in system manager mode.
CDS-MEAP	Application processing permission flag	This is used to decide whether to enable or disable the MEAP applications/system options installation function in system manager mode.	1	The MEAP applications/system options installation function is enabled in system manager mode.
			0	The MEAP applications/system options installation function is disabled in system manager mode. When the firmware processing permission flag is also set to 0, the main screen is not displayed in system manager mode.
CDS-LVUP	Scheduled update permission flag	This is used to decide whether to enable or disable the scheduled update management function.	2 *1	If you access Updater from the service mode menu, the Scheduled Update function is enabled. (Disabled if you access Updater from the [Settings/Registration] menu)
			1	If you access Updater from the [Settings/Registration] menu, the Scheduled Update function is enabled. (Disabled if you access Updater from the service mode menu)
			0	The scheduled update management function is disabled in any operation mode.
LCDSFLG	Local CDS enabling setting flag	This is used to control whether to enable or disable the system for performing update in conjunction with DFU Plug-in and Local CDS.	1	When the firmware processing permission flag is set to 1, the connection destination server setting function is enabled in system manager mode.
			0	The connection destination server setting function is disabled in system manager mode.
CDS-UGW	UGA linkage flag	This is used to decide whether to enable or disable the UGW linkage function.	1	The MEAP application setting function is enabled in system manager mode.
			0	The MEAP application setting function is disabled in system manager mode.

1. This setting cannot be specified in some devices.

Management of System Options

Overview

How to manage system options is described in the e-Manual because this work is performed in the [Settings/Registration] menu which can be accessed by users.
This section mainly describes the works to be performed by service technicians.

Registration of System Options

Since registration of system options is supposed to be performed by users, the procedure is shown in e-Manual > [Top] > [Managing the Machine] > [Installing System Options].

Disabling and then Transferring the System Options

When the device needs to be replaced as a service work, the system options on the device need to be transferred. This work involves operation in service mode and is therefore supposed to be performed by service technicians.
The procedure is shown below.

1. **Access the following service mode.**
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > Option > LCNS-TR
2. **Select [ST-XXXX] of the option to be disabled.**
3. **Change the setting value from 1 to 0.**
4. **When the license is disabled, an invalidation certificate key (4 digits x 6) is displayed in the [TR-XXXX] column. Write down the key.**
5. **If there are multiple licenses, repeat steps 2 to 4.**
6. **Complete setup of the transfer destination device, and check the serial number of the device.**
7. **Inform the Support Dept. of the sales company of the invalidation certificate key necessary for transfer of the license, the serial number of the transfer source device, and the serial number of the transfer destination device, and request the Support Dept. to issue a transfer license for the transfer destination device.**
8. **Using the obtained transfer license, activate the system option on the transfer destination device.**
9. **Start the function and check that the system option has been transferred properly.**

MEAP Application Managemet

About SMS

MEAP has SMS (Service Management Service) as a service for managing login services and MEAP applications.
SMS is a servlet-type service which is used via a PC's browser.
Access SMS in a device from the browser of a PC connected to the network to manage MEAP applications, etc.

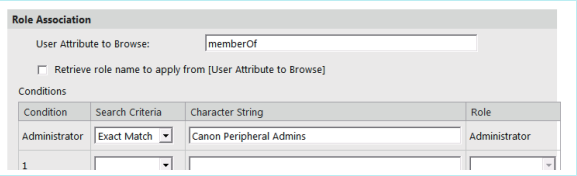
■ RLS Authentication

Login without using the SMS login window but by entering the user ID and password for authentication in the RLS (Remote Login Service) window. The user information (user name and password) used is the information for user authentication.

1. **Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.**
   URL is as follows.
   URL: https://<IP address of this device>:8443/sms/rls/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/rls/

NOTE:
- To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective.
- It is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessing with URL (non-SSL) before.
- When the device authentication method used is server authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered with authentication server and then click "Log In".
- If the authentication method used is local device authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered in the device and click "Log In".
  - User Name: Administrator
  - Password: 7654321

NOTE:
Only the following users may us SMS via RLS.
- For local device authentication, users with Administrator or DeviceAdmin authority.
- In the case of Server Authentication, users belonging to the group set to "Administrator" in the [Role Association] setting on the [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [Authentication Management] > [Preferences] screen of the Remote UI (Canon Peripheral Admins by default).



■ Password authentication

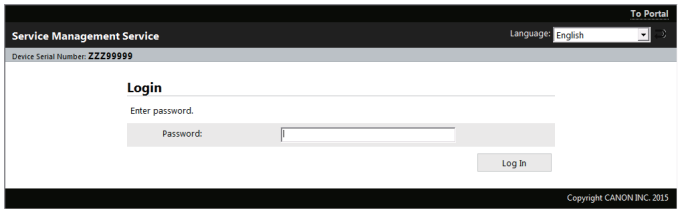
Enter the password on the SMS login screen for authentication. Only one password can be set for SMS. The login procedure is shown below.

NOTE:
From this device, password authentication is set to "Stopped" by default.
To log in to SMS with password authentication, it is necessary to log in to SMS with RLS authentication and set [SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)] to [Start] in [System Application Management].
For information on the procedure, refer to “Setting the method to login to SMS” on page 313.

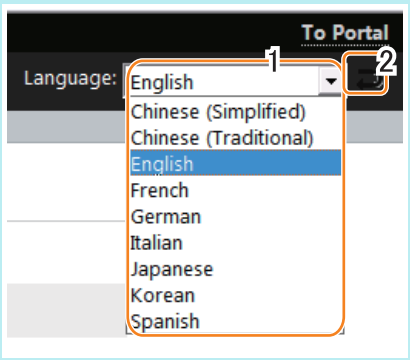
1. **Access SMS from the browser of a PC on the same network as the MEAP device. The URL is as follows.**
   URL: https://<IP address of MEAP device>:8443/sms/
   Ex.) https://172.16.188.240:8443/sms/

NOTE:
To encrypt the password information input when logging in, SSL of the login screen was made effective. However, it is redirected to new URL (effective SSL) even when accessing with URL (non-SSL) before.

2. **Enter the password in the password entry field, and click the [Log In]. The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)**



NOTE:
f you want to change the display language, select the language from the drop-down list of [Language] at the upper right of the login screen, and click the update button.



NOTE:
If the wrong password is entered, the error message window is displayed. The user's system administrator may have changed the password, so confirm the password with the system administrator. Note that there is no special password for service.

■ Preparation of PC for Accessing SMS

● Checking of operation environment

There are two methods for logging in to SMS; performing authentication with the user name and password of an administrator (RLS Authentication) and performing authentication with the dedicated password for SMS (Password Authentication).

< RLS authentication >

In order to access SMS using RLS authentication, the environment should comply with the environment for using User Authentication as the login service. (For details, refer to “PC Environment of Administrator Users and General Users” on page 233.

< Password authentication >

In order to access SMS using password authentication, the PC and browser need to comply with the following system environment.

Combination of the Browser and the OS

Operating System		Supported browser
Windows	Windows XP	Internet Explorer 7 or later
	Windows Vista	

Operating System		Supported browser
Windows	Windows 7	Internet Explorer 7 or later
	Windows 8	
	Windows 8.1	
Mac OS	Mac OS X v10.5	Safari 4.0.5 or later
	Mac OS X v10.6	
	Mac OS X Lion	
	Mac OS X Mountain Lion	
	Mac OS X Mavericks	

● PC and Browser Settings

The PC and browser used to access SMS need to satisfy the following conditions.

- The supported browser language should be the same with the language of the OS.
- Java Script should be enabled.
- The supported screen size should be 800 x 600 or larger (recommended size: 1024 x 768).
- Session cookie should be enabled.
- Only alphanumeric characters and some of the symbols ("-" or ".") should be used as the machine domain name and host name.
- If an invalid character string such as a low line ("_") is included in the host name, cookies cannot be enabled.

■ Initial Display Languages of SMS

The SMS of this device supports English, Japanese, French, Italian, German, Spanish, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, and Korean.
Display language can be changed with selecting by the drop down list on a login page.
The initial language displayed when SMS is accessed differs as indicated below.

When SMS is accessed with Password Authentication

The initial language displayed when SMS is accessed with Password Authentication is determined in the following priority order.

1. The priority order of the language set in the browser being used
2. The order of display language set in [Settings/Registration]
3. If neither of the above languages is supported in SMS, English is used.

When SMS is accessed with RLS Authentication

The initial language displayed when SMS is accessed with RLS Authentication is determined in the following priority order.

1. The language setting selected on the Remote UI screen
2. If the above language is not supported in SMS, the display language is selected according to method for when Password Authentication is used, as indicated above.

■ Device compatibility with the MEAP application

To find out whether the device is compatible with the MEAP application, check the devices supported by the MEAP application. Depending on the application, the device's firmware may require version upgrade.

■ Resources availability (remaining amount)

The necessary resources (free storage space and free memory available) must be secured for an MEAP application to run; otherwise, you cannot install the MEAP application.
To check the resource information, see “Device Resource” on page 315 in this manual.

■ What is MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)?

MEAP Specifications is one of the information required to judge whether MEAP applications can be operated or not. With MEAP Specifications, you can prevent an application that uses a specific function of device from being installed onto the device that does not have the function.

● About Name

The displayed name for Meap Specifications differs depending on the screen or the location where the name is displayed.
In this document, it is referred to as "Meap Specifications".

The location where the name is displayed/shown	Displayed name
Platform Information : SMS > [System Management] > [System Information] > [Platform Information]	MEAP Specifications
System Information Print : Local UI [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [System Information Print]	
Manifest file of the MEAP application	MeapSpecVersion
SDK documents	

● Mechanism

MEAP platform judges whether MEAP applications can be operated on it using on the 2 information below:

- DeviceSpecificationID
- MEAP Specifications

Device Specification ID shows information such as the original functions of MFP (including print, scan, and copy), and one that differs by model such as maximum copy number, thus each model has a different ID. (It is easy to determine the IDs for this reason.) MEAP application declares 1 or more Device Specification ID required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the models declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in (using) SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of Device Specification ID is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the ID declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.
Meanwhile, MEAP Specifications shows other information than defined by Device Specification ID above, including network and security. Thus each model does not always have the same version.
MEAP application declares 1 or more MEAP Specifications required for its execution.
Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the environments declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of MEAP Specifications is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the version declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

■ MEAP Application Management

You can use the MEAP application management screen to perform basic management tasks of the MEAP application (start, stop, uninstall), or check the device's resource information.

■ Managing the License File

● Outline

The license file management functions allow you to perform the following operations related to the license file necessary for the MEAP application to run.

- Update the license which has already expired.
- Disable or delete the license file in order to uninstall the MEAP application.

These license management functions can be performed from the [MEAP Application Management] screen.
The main license management functions are as follows:

Adding a license

When the license has expired, you can add a license file.

Disabling a License File

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, the license needs to be deleted. In that case, you must first disable the license file because a license file which has not been disabled cannot be downloaded or deleted.

Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File

Before uninstalling the MEAP application, you need to delete its license file which has already been disabled.
By downloading the license file to your PC before it is deleted, you can use it when installing the application again to the same device.

CAUTION:
After deleting the license file which has been disabled, you can no longer download the license file.

● Reusable license

When reinstalling, Disable License file should be downloaded (see“Procedure Disabling a License File (suspending a license)” on page 309 and see “Procedure Downloading/ Removing an Invalidated License File” on page 310 in this manual) or a license for reinstallation should be obtained from LMS, before reinstallation.
This specification aims to prevent misuse of applications.

To increase convenience of users, only application with unlimited validity date and application counter (e.g. Portal Service, SDL, SSO) has been made to be able to install as many times as needed by the same license file. This kind of license is called "Reusable license".

● License for forwarding

If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, you can transfer the license information used in the MEAP application to the new machine and continue its usage. Service engineers are responsible for license transfer as this task requires the SMS hidden page (not open to users).

■ System Information

The device platform information and MEAP application system information are called the "System Information" of MEAP. The System Information can be checked on the SMS screen or by printing it out.

Application System Information

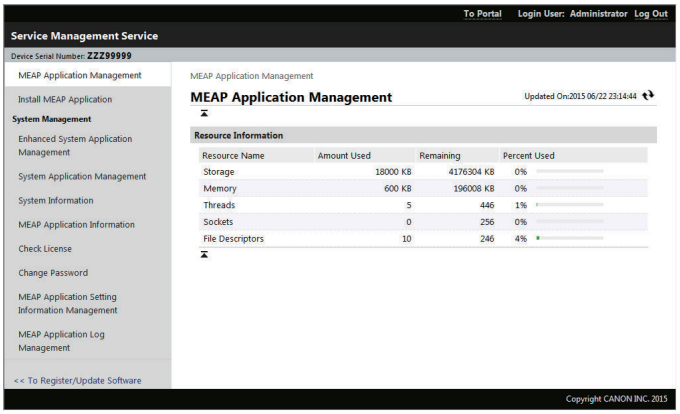
Application Name: C-Cabinet Gateway for MEAP Application ID/System Application Name: 03a46668-63e4-4636-9cbb-492b6cef05d5 Application Version: 1.0.0 Status: Resolved Installed: Tue Oct 21 14:00:11 GMT+09:00 2003 Vendor : Canon Inc. License Status : Installed Maximum Memory Usage : 1024 Registered Service :

Content of MEAP system information

Item	content
Application Name	It is the name (bundle-name) declared in a statement within the application program. It may not necessarily be identical to the name of the program.
Application ID/System Application Name	Application ID (application-id) items which are declared on the declaration statement in the application program are printed.
Application Version	It is the version of the application (bundle-version) declared in a statement within the application program.
Status	It indicates the status of the application in question; specifically, • Installed: the application has been installed. • Active: the application is being in use. • Resolved: the application is at rest.
Installed	It indicates the date on which the application was installed.
Vender	It is the name of the vendor that developed the application, and is the name (bundle-vendor) declared in a statement within the application program.
License Status	It indicates the status of the license; specifically, • None: no license is needed. • Not Installed: no license has been installed. • Installed: the appropriate license has been installed. • Invalid: the license has been invalidated. • Overlimt: the license has been used beyond its permitted limit.
License Expires After	It indicates the date after which the license expires. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
License Upper Limit	It indicates the limit imposed on individual counter readings. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
Counter Value	It is the current counter reading of a specific counter. If the status of the license is "none", this item will not be printed.
Maximum Memory Usage	It indicates the maximum amount of memory that the application uses. It is the amount (maximum memory usage) declared in a statement within the application program, and is expressed in kilobytes.
Registered Service	It is a list of services that have been registered by the application with the MEAP framework.Some services may not have printable data.

■ MEAP Application Setting Information Management and Log Management

The MEAP Application Setting Information Management page and the MEAP Application Log Management page provide menu related to "MEAP Application Configuration Service" for managing MEAP application setting information and "MEAP Application Log Service" for managing log information respectively.



● MEAP Application Setting Information Management Service

This service manages the MEAP application setting information. It has functions such as saving setting information to the MEAP area. Ver 57 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.

● MEAP Application Log Management Service

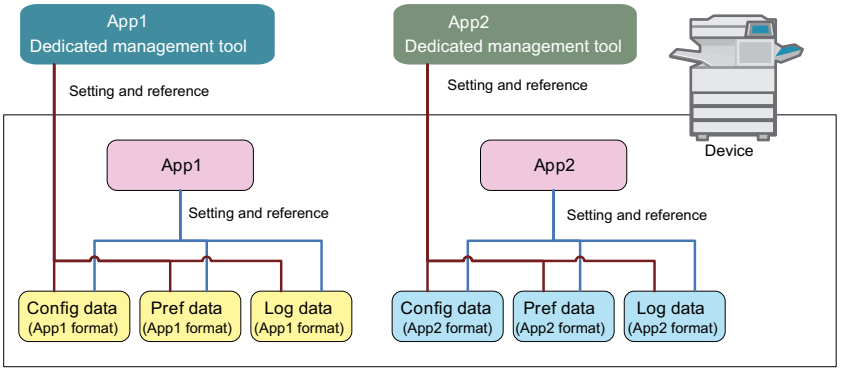
This service is used to collect MEAP application logs (debug logs and authentication logs).
Ver 58 of MEAP Specifications supports this service.
The collected logs can be downloaded or deleted in Remote UI.
The settings such as the log level to be saved cannot be made from SMS.
These settings depend on the MEAP application. For detailed information, refer to the manual for the application.

● Advantages Obtained When Using the Services

By using MEAP Application Configuration Service and MEAP Application Log Service, as long as the MEAP application supports these services, you can perform data management tasks all together.

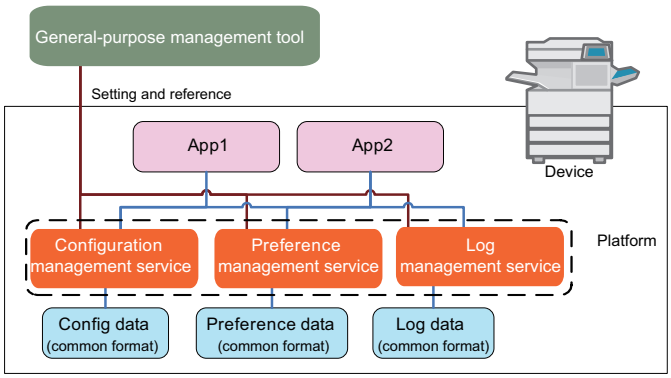
In case of devices and MEAP application that do not support the service

As for devices and MEAP application that do not support the service, the setting information and log data are managed separately by application.



In case of devices and MEAP application that support the service

As for devices and MEAP application that support the service, information can be managed all together.



Settign Procedure

■ Preparation

● Network configuration process

In order to provide support for the machine via network such as SMS, the network settings need to be made from the touch panel of the machine. (this setting is [ON] by default).

1. **Press [Settings/Registration], select [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [Use HTTP] and press [On].**

NOTE:
- With this device, items in [Network] on the [Settings/Registration] screen are grayed out unless you are logged in as an administrator.
  Return to the top screen, press [Login] at the lower left of the screen, login as the system manager, and configure the settings.
  The default setting for the User name is "Administrator", and the password is" 7654321".
- When using SSL, press [Settings/ Registration], select [Management Settings]>[License / Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [SSL Settings] and press [On]. (This setting is applied to SSL setting on RemoteUI. Vice versa, [On] set for SSL on RemoteUI is also applied to the touch panel.)
  When [Use SSL] is set to On, the message dialog, [The Default Key is not set. Check the Key and Certificate List settings in Certificate Setting.], is shown. Press [OK] for this message.

2. **Press [OK] to return to Main Menu screen.**
3. **Restart this device.**

CAUTION:
- The setting [Use HTTP] is not actually enabled/disabled until you have restarted the device.
- You cannot make a connection through a proxy server. If a proxy server is in use, enter the IP address of the MEAP device in the Exceptions field for the browser.
  Open Internet Options dialog of Internet Explorer and select Connections tab, LAN Settings button, Use a proxy server option, and Advanced button of Proxy server group. Proxy Settings dialog will opens. The Exceptions field is in the dialog. As network settings vary among environments, consult the network administrator.
- If Cookie and JavaScript are not enabled in the Web browser, you will not be able to use SMS.

CAUTION:
- To type text using the Web browser, use the characters compatible with the MEAP device's touch panel display. The MEAP device may not properly recognize some characters.
- When [Use SSL] is made available, it is necessary to set the key and the certificate necessary for the SSL communication. Set the key and the certificate by SSL with [SSL Settings] that exists in [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [SSL Settings] on the device.
  For details, refer to [Top] > [Security]> [MEAP Settings] > [Using the SSL] in the e-Manual.

● Key pair and server certificate settings

To use SMS via SSL connection, it is required to specify a key pair and server certificate as the key to be used.
Since a key (default key) that can be used for encrypted SSL communication is installed as standard on this device, advance setting of the key pair and server certificate is not required.
To use an encryption key other than the default key, refer to the e-Manual to set the key pair and server certificate required to perform encrypted SSL communication.

NOTE:
As for SMS, by setting a Default Key, encrypted SSL communication is always executed regardless of the following setting: [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [SSL Settings]: ON/OFF.

● Network Port Change Procedure

The default port of the HTTP server used for MEAP and MEAP applications to provide the servlet function is 8000, and the HTTPS server's default port is 8443. In the case that these ports have already used by the customer who is to introduce this application, the MEAP application cannot use the HTTP (or HTTPS) server(s).
By changing the following ports to use, however, the MEAP application can be used as well as the existing system.

The procedure to set the HTTP/HTTPS server port is indicated below.

1. **Set the port numbers in the following service mode.**
   To set the HTTP server port
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > Option > NETWORK > MEAP-PN

   To set the HTTPS (SSL) server port
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > Option > NETWORK > MEAP-SSL

NOTE:
A port number can be any integer from 0 to 65535. To avoid port numbers that are frequently used, do not use any integer from 0 to 1023.

Server	Setting value	Default value / Value after RAM clear
HTTP Server	1024 to 65535	8000
HTTPS Server	1024 to 65535	8443

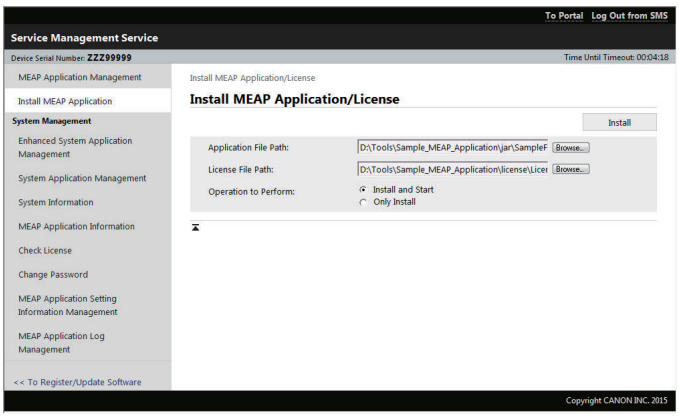
NOTE:
- If Print Server is connected, do not specify port 8080.
  If port 8080 is specified, it is not possible to access the remote UI of the device where the MEAP authentication application is running. (Port 8080 is reserved to allow the PS Print Server Unit to redirect to the device.)
- As for port on HTTPS server, it only applies to the device that supports SSL function.

2. **Restart the device if the port number is set.**

■ Procedure to Install Applications

1. **Long on to SMS, and click [Install MEAP Application] on the menu.**
2. **Perform the following settings, and click [Install].**
   1. Click [Browse], and select the application file and license file to install.

2. On the same page, select either [Install and Start] or [Only Install] in [Operation to Perform].

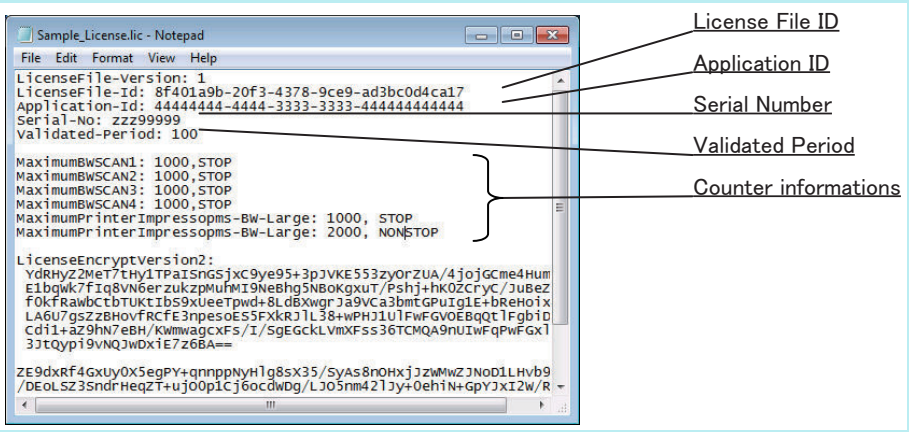


NOTE:
Application File: identified by the extension "jar".
License File: identified by the extension "lic".

CAUTION:

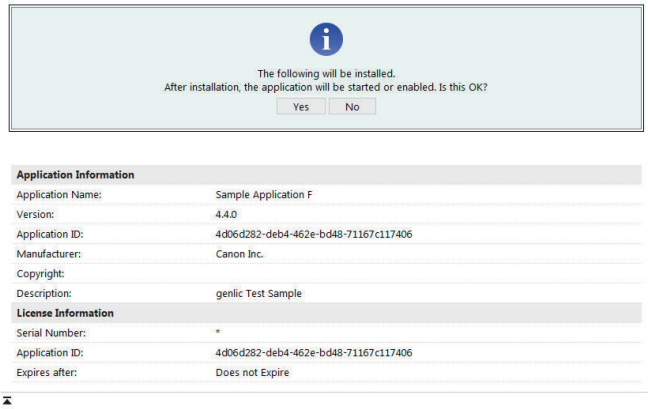
- You cannot install only the license.
- You will not be able to install the application without using the appropriate license.
  Be sure to select its license file.
- If you are adding a license to an existing application, see “Procedure Adding a License File” on page 308.
- If you are updating an existing application, stop the application; then, install the new application or its license file. You will not be able to update an application while it is running.

NOTE:
The license file is provided in text file format, enabling to view in a text editor. The application ID and device serial number shown in the file allow users to confirm which device to install with the license file.
Note that any changes added to the license file may disable installation. Cares should be taken when confirming the contents of the license file.



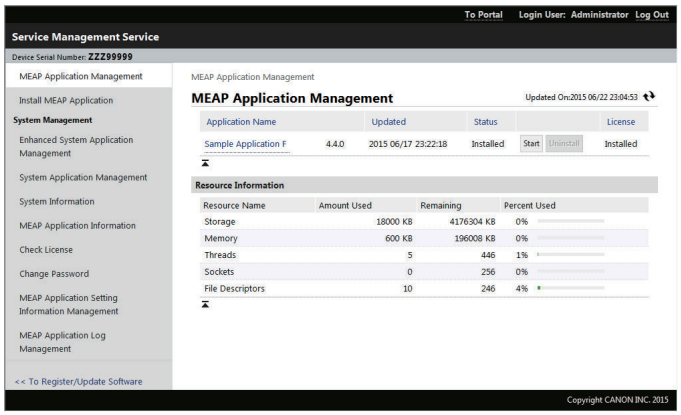
Sample file

3. **Check the contents of the Confirm page; then, click [OK].**

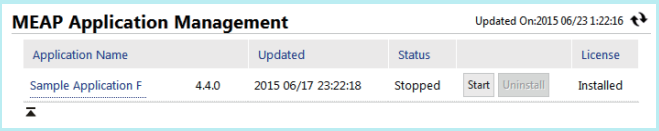


4. **Some applications show a screen to indicate the terms of agreement. Read the terms, and click [OK].**

5. **When installation is complete, the MEAP application management page is displayed.**



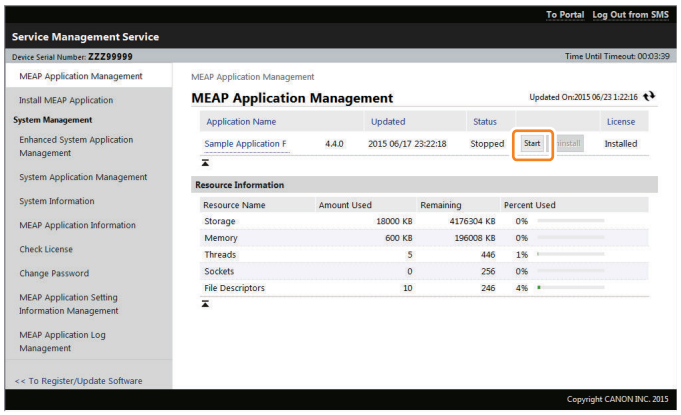
NOTE:
Since the status of applications installed with [Only Install] selected in [Operation to Perform:] is set to [Installed, it is necessary to click [Start] to change their status to [Started].



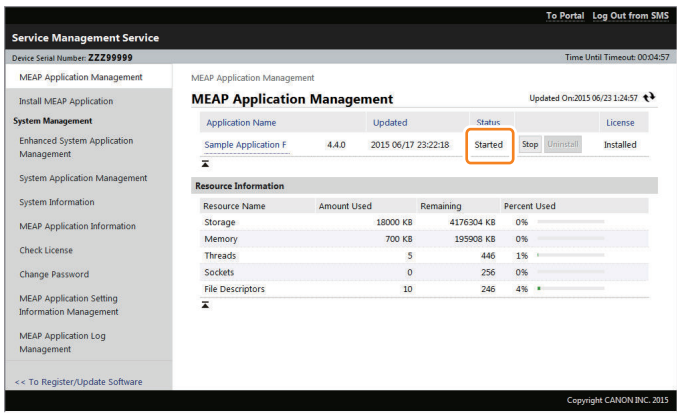
■ Procedure to Start and Stop a MEAP Application

1. **Log in to the SMS, and click [MEAP Application Management].**

2. **Click [Start] or [Stop] shown for the MEAP application to be started or stopped.**

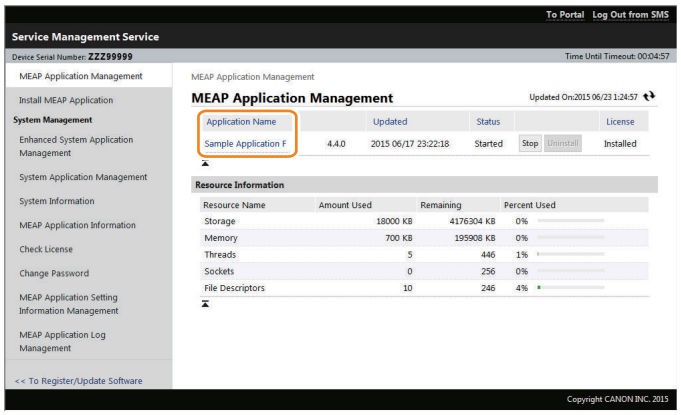


3. **Check to see that the status of the MEAP application in question is either [Started] or [Stopped].**

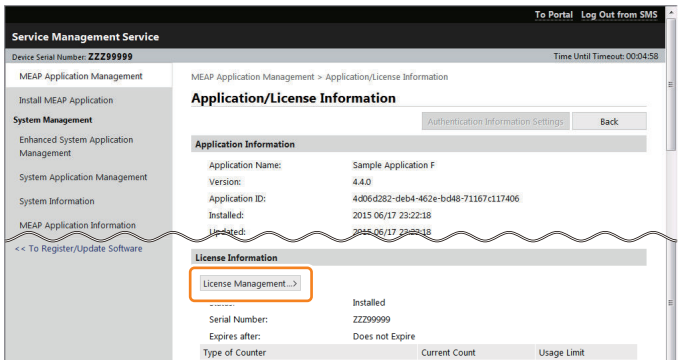


■ Procedure Adding a License File

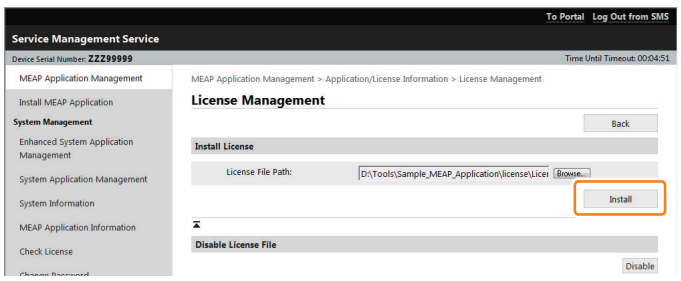
1. **Log on to SMS**
2. **On MEAP Application Management, click the name of the application to which you want to add a license file.**



3. **Click [License Management].**



4. **Click [Browse], and select the license file you want to install.**
5. **Click [Install].**



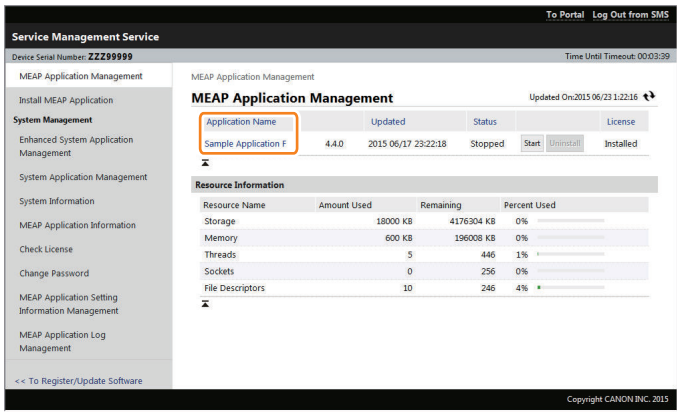
6. **Check the content of the confirmation page, and click [OK].**

■ Procedure Disabling a License File (suspending a license)

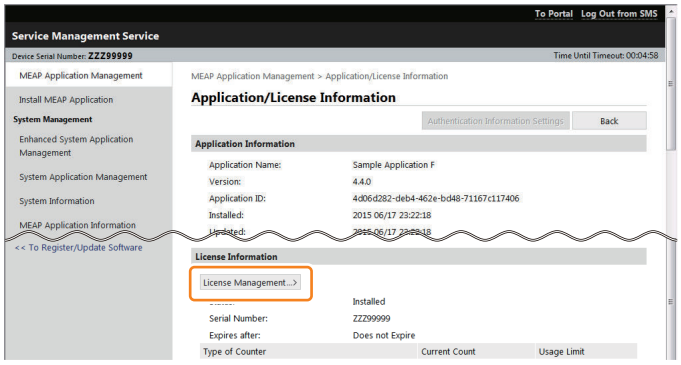
CAUTION:

- Since the license file cannot be disabled when the application is still running, the application needs to be stopped before disabling the license file.
- Once suspended, the status of the license will be "Not Installed", and its application will no longer be available for use.
- You can later restore a suspended license file as long as you are doing so on the same iR, the device with the same device serial number.
- If the machine needs to be replaced due to a device failure, use the transfer license during the replacement. (See “Procedure for Downloading a License for Forwarding” on page 311).

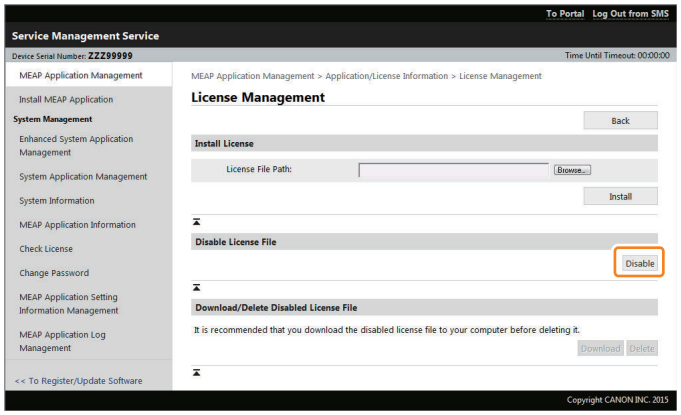
1. **Log on to SMS.**
2. **Stop the application you want to uninstall, and click the name of the application.**



3. **On Application/ License Information page, click [License Management].**



4. **License Management page appears. Click [Disable].**

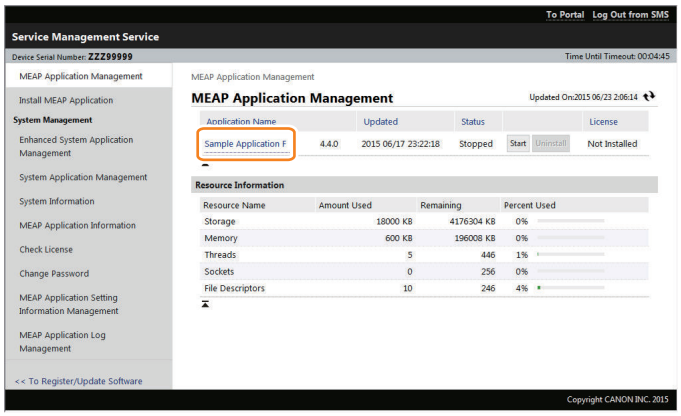


5. **Click [Yes].**

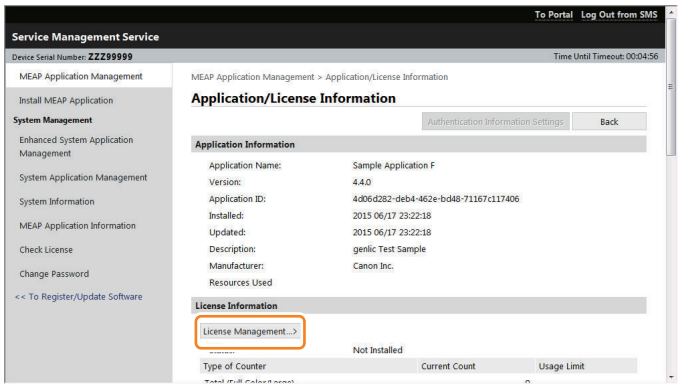
■ Procedure Downloading/ Removing an Invalidated License File

NOTE:
The downloaded license file can be used for reinstallation only in the same device (with the same device serial number).

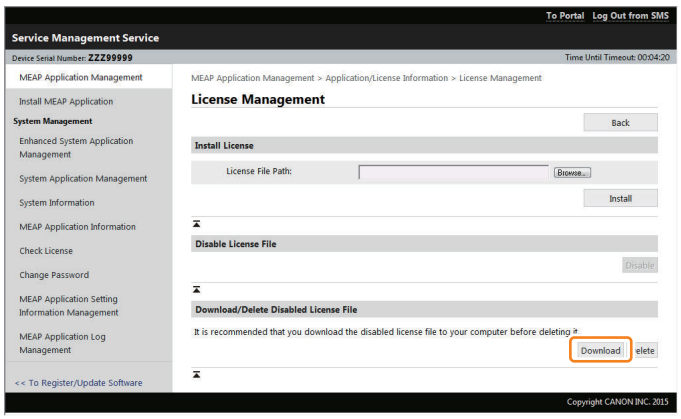
1. **Login to SMS, and click the name of the application you want.**



2. **On Application / License Information page, click [License Management].**

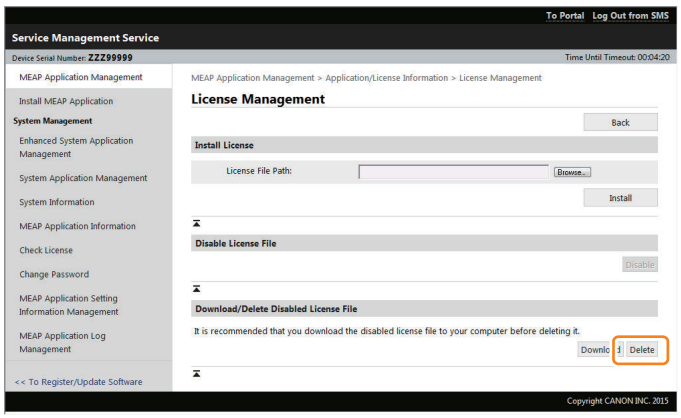


3. **License Management page appears. To download, click [Download].**

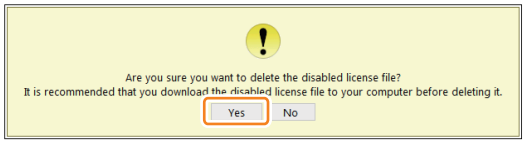


4. **When you have selected [Download], specify where you want to store the file by following the instructions on the screen.**

5. **To delete, click [Delete].**



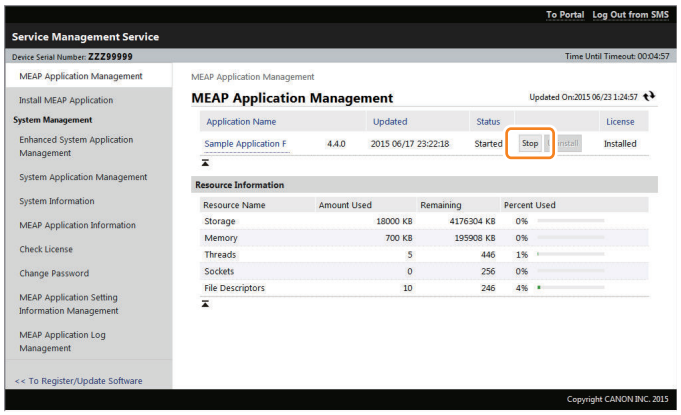
6. **When the dialog to confirm deletion is shown, click [Yes].**



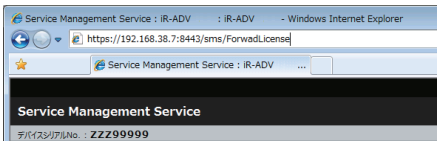
CAUTION:
Without the license file, an application cannot be reinstalled even to the MEAP device that the application had been installed last time. Download and save the license file before deleting the application.

■ Procedure for Downloading a License for Forwarding

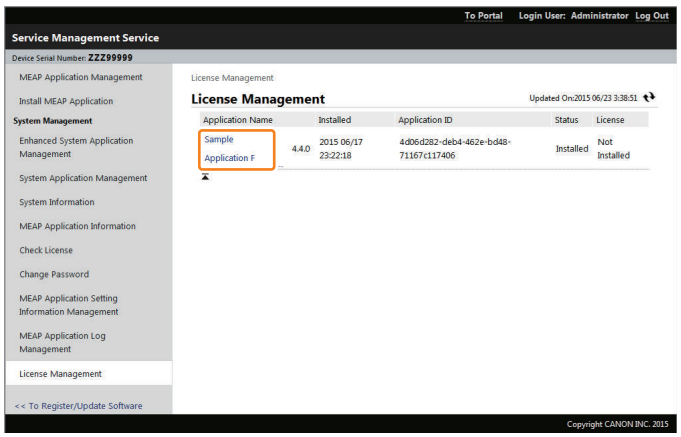
1. **Log in to SMS, stop the application to be forwarded. (see "Procedure to Start and Stop a MEAP Application" on page 307.)**



2. **Move to the download page of license forwarded for the device as sender (https:// <IP address of device>: 8443/sms/ForwardLicense).**

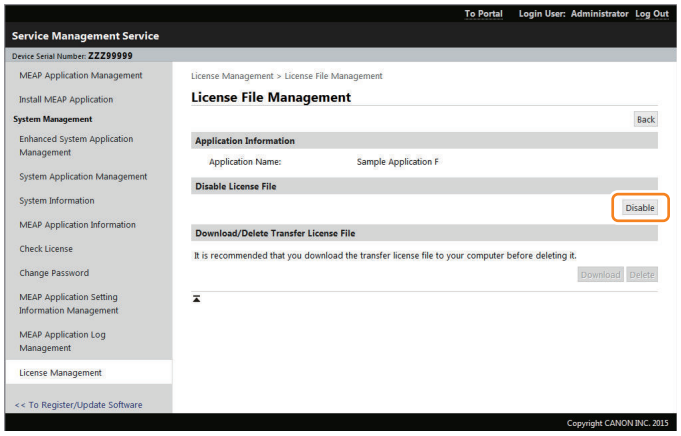


3. **Specify the application to be forwarded.**

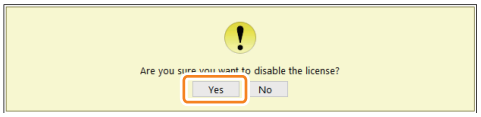


4. **On Application / License Information page, click [License Management].**

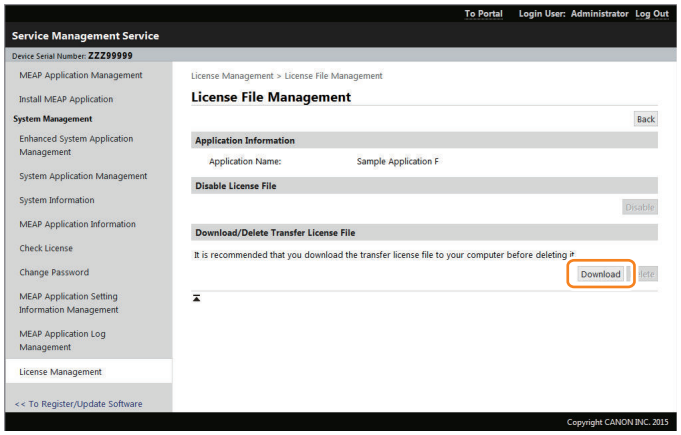
5. **Click [Disable] on the [Disable License File].**



6. **The window to confirm whether to create a transfer licence will be displayed. Click [Yes].**

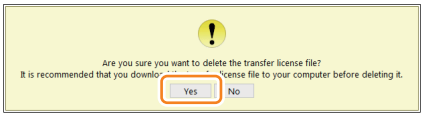


7. **When [Download] on the [Download / Delete Transfer License File] becomes effective, click [Download].**



8. **Specify the preservation place of the file according to the instruction of the screen.**

9. **After downloading the license file for forwarding, click [Delete] to display the confirmation screen and click [Yes] to delete the file (in consideration of breakage of license for forwarding, deleting disabled license can be executed after all steps have been completed).**



10. **Log out of SMS.**

11. **Since this downloaded transfer license is the file only to prove the license invalidation, it cannot be used for installation to the other device as it is. Send the transfer license to the service support contact of your nearest sales company to request issuance of the new license for installation in the new device.**

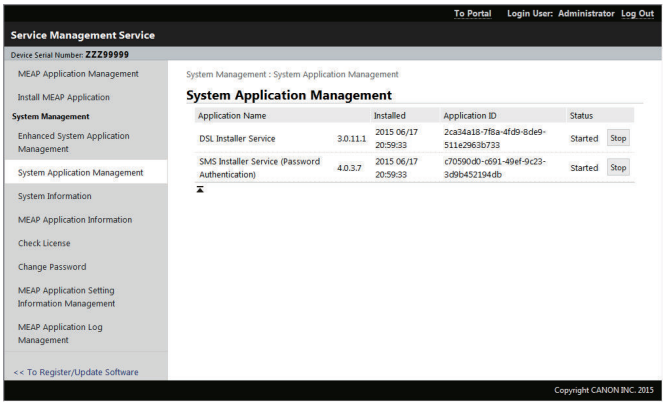
NOTE:
When requesting issuance of license for forwarding, inform the sales company of the name of product name and serial No. of the device as sender, and of the name of product name and serial No. of the forwarding destination.

12. **Install application using the license for forwarding issued by the sales company.**

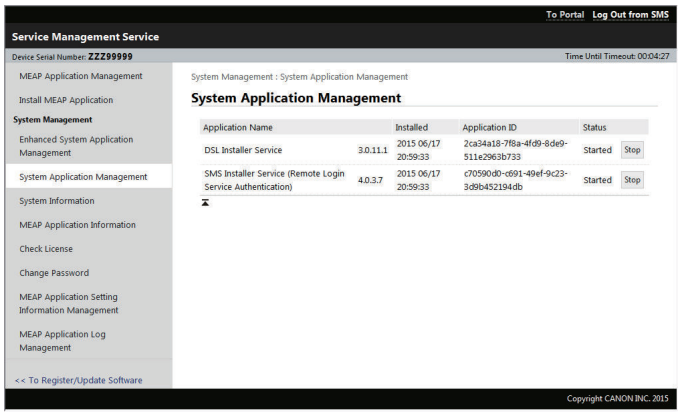
■ Setting the method to login to SMS

The procedure for changing the login method for SMS is indicated below.

1. **Log on to SMS, click [Start] or [Stop] shown in Status field of SMS Installer Service to check if the status is changed.**



Example screen when logged in with RLS



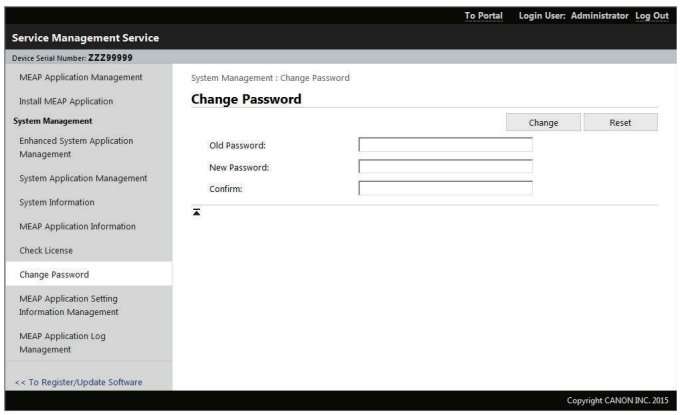
Example screen when logged in with password authentication

2. **Logout once and login again to check to see that the setting is applied properly.**

■ Changing SMS Login Password

1. **Log in to SMS, and select [Chage Password].**

2. **Enter the current password and a new password, and then click the [Change].**



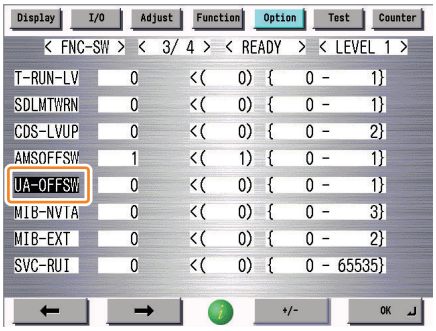
NOTE:
The [Reset] on the [Change Password] screen is used to clear the value entered in the text field. It is not a button for changing the SMS login password back to the default value.

■ Disabling the Integrated Authentication Function

● Service mode

The location of the service mode setting for disabling integrated authentication:

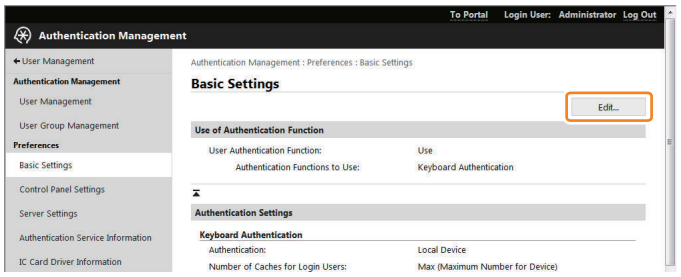
- COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > UA-OFFSW
  Setting value: 0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled



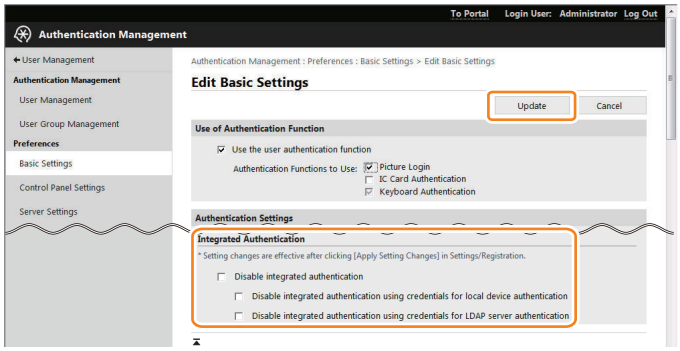
● Remote UI

Access [Authentication Management] screen to disable integrated authentication from the Remote UI.

1. **Access the following menu and click the [Edit...] button.**
   - Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Preferences



2. **Select the setting items in [Setting to Disable Integrated Authentication] on the bottom of the screen as necessary, and click [Update].**



Setting Items

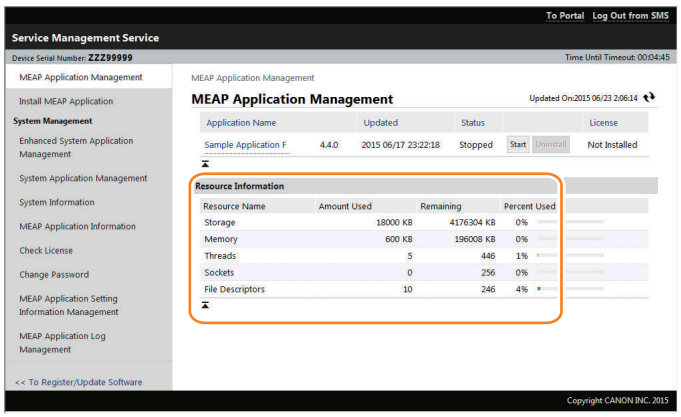
Item code	Description
Disable integrated authentication	The integrated authentication function is disabled regardless of the authentication method.
Disable integrated authentication using credentials for local device authentication	The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of local device authentication.
Disable integrated authentication using credentials for LDAP server authentication	The integrated authentication function is disabled only at the time of LDAP server authentication.

■ Check Procedure

● Device Resource

1. **Log in to SMS.**
2. **Click [MEAP Application Management].**

3. **Check [Resource Information] for information of the whole device resources.**



NOTE:

- Among the resources, the free space of Storage is checked when installing an application.
  For other resources, the free space is checked when the application is started.
- Some applications call for a specific set of conditions for installation.
  For details, see the User's Guide that comes with the individual applications.
- Maximum installable application is up to 20 even if the remaining resource is adequate. (However, the Send function consumes 1, it must be 19 in practice.) Authentication application is not included in this number.
- The MEAP application, which can be started simultaneously, is up to 19. (Authentication application is not included in this number.)

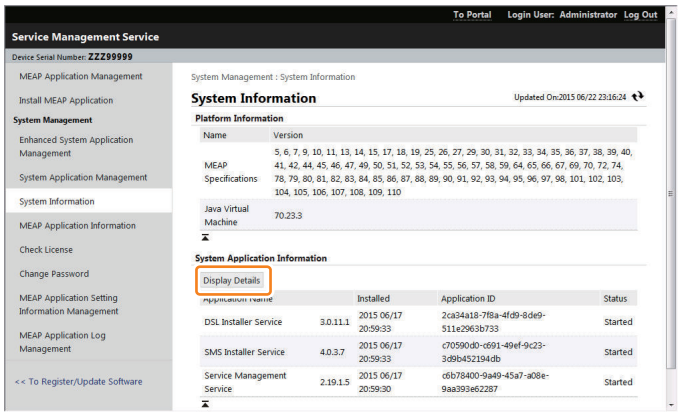
CAUTION:

To install an application, the user needs to use the following URL when accessing the license control system to obtain a license file. In doing so, he/she needs to register the license access number of the application and the serial number of the device.

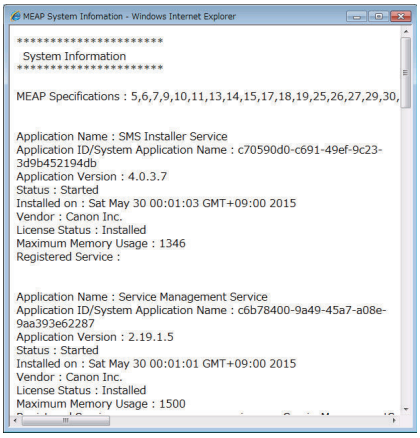
http://www.canon.com/lms/license/

• System Information

1. **Log in to SMS, and select [System Info] on System Management menu.**
2. **Click [Display Details].**



3. **System information of each application (including system applications) is shown in an additional window. Copy and paste all the information in a file to attach to AR reports as text information. This function is useful to check status information of each application.**



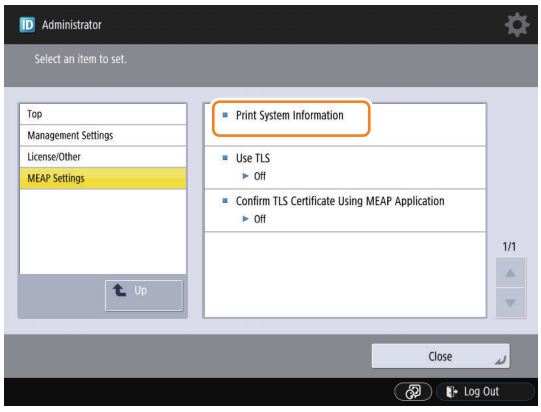
● Printing the System Information of a MEAP Application

MEAP system information can be printed out with device for confirmation.

NOTE:
The system information of the MEAP application that you checked in the previous section is exactly the same as the system information of the MEAP application that is output.

Follow the steps below when confirming information:

1. **Select [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Print System Information] .**



NOTE:
When System Manager ID and PIN are set, go to Top screen and log in as System Manager to continue jobs.

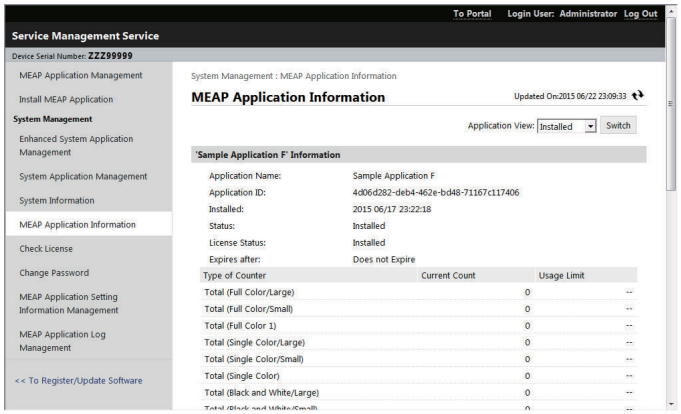
2. **Press[Yes].**

NOTE:
MEAP system information was printed out in PDL format conventionally. However, the information has been printed out in text format instead of PDL format, enabling devices without PDL installation to print out information (iR C3220 and later).

● MEAP Application Information

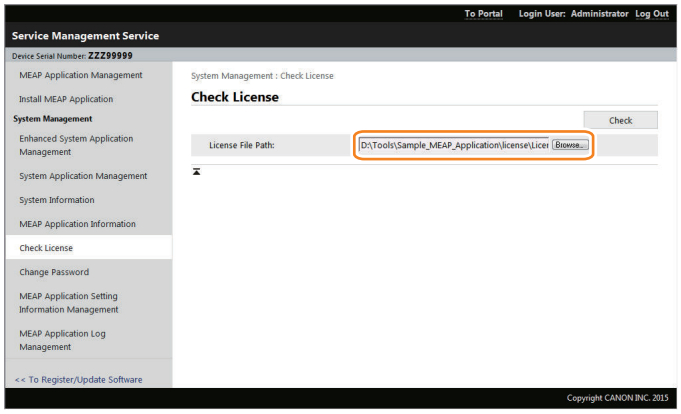
1. **Log in to SMS, select [MEAP Application Information].**

2. **The MEAP application information screen appears.**
   Scroll the screen and check the information of the target application.



● License File

1. **Log in to SMS, select [Check License].**
2. **Click the [Browse], specify a license file, and click the [Check].**



Maintenance

■ Backup of the MEAP Application Area and Recovery of the Backup Data

● Outline

When replacing or formatting the HDD, the data in the MEAP application area needs to be temporarily saved to your PC.
This chapter describes information on backing up the data in the MEAP application area and recovering the backup data.
In the case of MEAP-installed devices, the application is license-managed, so the application needs to be reinstalled and reconfigured when replacing or formatting the HDD.
In that case, a license for reinstallation needs to be downloaded and the customer data and configuration information need to be recovered, and these procedures pose heavy burdens on the service technician.
The area used for the MEAP application can be easily saved/recovered by using the backup function.
This greatly reduces the work burden on the service technician.
Please note that the application cannot be illegally copied because the backup data can be recovered only when the device has the same serial number.

CAUTION:

- You must not perform any other work (including checking operation) until the HDD has been backed up. This arrangement is to prevent a mismatch of MEAP counter readings and the HDD contents, and any fault in operation arising as the result of failure to observe this will not be covered by the guarantee of operation.
- Do not disable the license during the period from backup using SST to restoration of data.
  It is not necessary to reinstall the license file when restoring the backup data.

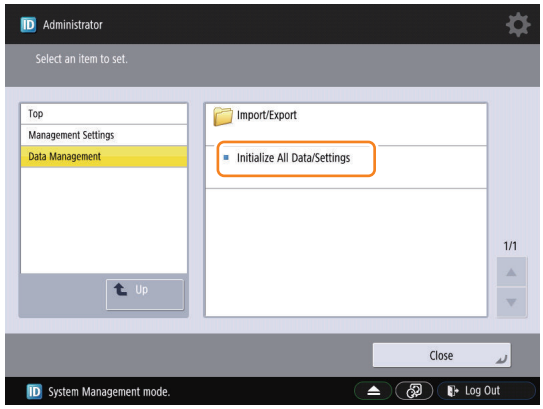
● Backup Item Automatically Copied

The following data are backed up using SST

The following data are backed up (saved as MeapBack.bin) .

- MEAP applications.
- Setup data generated by MEAP applications (Note that image data stored in BOX will not be saved for MEAP applications using BOX function).
- User information data registered for local device authentication in User Authentication.
- SMS password

CAUTION:
Do not execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] in [Settings/Registration] during the period from backup to recovery of the data.



When [Initialize All Data/Settings] is executed, the key used to combine encrypted backup data (SMS password, etc.) is initialized, which makes it impossible to combine the data.
It means that SMS cannot be accessed even when the backup data has been recovered.
If you inadvertently executed [Initialize All Data/Settings] and can no longer access SMS, the SMS login password needs to be initialized by following the procedure shown in “When SMS Cannot Be Accessed” on page 325 in this manual.

Data backed up using SST

Data related to MEAP backed up by using SST is MeapBack.bin. Refer to“The following data are backed up using SST” on page 319 what data for included in Meapback.bin.

Procedure for Backing Up/Restoring the MEAP Application Area

For information on backing up/restoring the MEAP data, refer to “Backup/Restoration” on page 329.

■ Formatting and Replacing the HDD

If the HDD is broken or does not function correctly due to failure of the system (excluding the MEAP application), it needs to be formatted or replaced.
When the HDD is formatted or replaced, the files of the MEAP application stored in it will be lost, so make a backup of the MEAP application area according to “Maintenance” on page 318 if possible. If a backup cannot be made, the MEAP application and the license files need to be reinstalled.
As for the MEAP counter information, it will not be lost because it is backed up just like the conventional counter.
If a backup cannot be made, a special license file (a license file for installation with the expiration date carried over from the current counter value) is required to reinstall the MEAP application. This special license file is treated as a service tool and cannot be obtained by a general user.
In order to obtain a special license file, a service technician needs to contact a person in charge of support of a sales company. When contacting the person in charge of support, the service technician also needs to provide the serial number of the device and the name of the MEAP application installed.
In the support departments of regional headquarters of Canon, all license files of the applications that have been issued are filed according to device serial numbers, enabling you to obtain a series of license files through a single screen as long as you can identify the serial number of the device in question.

● Procedure to format the hard disk

Follow the following procedure to format the HDD.

1. **Connecting to the device**
   Connect the device using SST by following step 1 to step 4 of “Backup Procedure” on page 352.
2. **Formatting the HDD**
   Select "Format HDD" from SST menu to format the HDD.

NOTE:
HDD can be formatted also by starting Download mode using the USB device and executing formatting from the displayed menu.

• HDD replacement procedure

If the MEAP application area cannot be backed up

If the HDD does not function correctly due to failure or for other reason, the MEAP application area cannot be backed up. It is therefore necessary to reinstall the application after replacing the HDD. The procedure is shown below.

1. **Preparation for replacement**
   Copy a set of license files for reinstalling the MEAP application (special licenses and reusable licenses) to a laptop for service operation.
   Register a set of system files of a target product to SST. Or, prepare USB device of the System file transfer settlement.
2. **Replacing the drive**
   Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.
3. **Formatting HDD**
   Format the HDD referring to Procedure to format the hard disk. (“Procedure to format the hard disk” on page 319) .
4. **Reinstalling the MEAP application**
   When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files for reinstallation.
   Installation method is the same as normal installation.
5. **Importing user information**
   As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

NOTE:
When you replace the HDD without uninstalling MEAP applications, make sure to reinstall the previously installed applications. Unless reinstalling them, MEAP counter will not be released and the message "The number of applications that can be installed has exceeded the limit. Try to install this application after uninstalling other applications." is displayed so that the installation of new applications may not be accepted. If you want to install new applications in this case, once reinstall the applications installed before formatting and uninstall unnecessary applications.

If the MEAP application area can be backed up

If the MEAP application area can be backed up, it can be recovered after replacing the HDD, so it is not necessary to prepare the special licenses for reinstallation.

1. **Preparation for replacement**
   Back up the MEAP application area of the device according to the procedure for backing up the MEAP application area using SST. (“Backup/Restoration Using SST” on page 351)
2. **Replacing the drive**
   Prepare the necessary service parts of the HDD, and replace the drive.
3. **Formatting HDD**
   Format the HDD referring to Procedure to format the hard disk. (“Procedure to format the hard disk” on page 319)
4. **Restorering the backup file**
   Restore the backup data referring to “Backup/Restoration” on page 329.
5. **Importing user information**
   As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

■ Using USB Devices

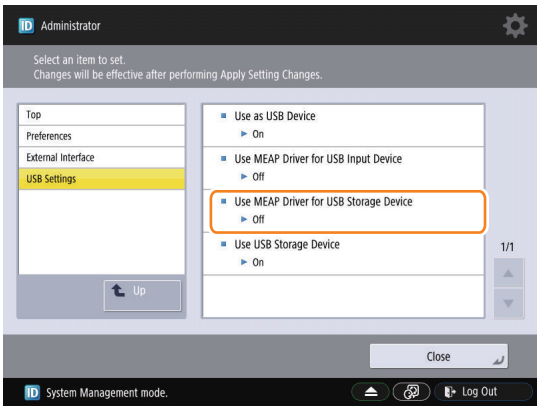
● USB Driver

Two types of USB drivers

With this device, both a dedicated USB driver for installing MEAP applications (hereinafter referred to as "MEAP driver") and a USB system driver (hereinafter referred to as "system driver") can be used.
System driver and MEAP driver cannot be used together. When either of them is used, the other driver cannot be used.

USB driver setting

System driver is active by default in iR-ADV series.
The driver can be changed in [Settings/Registration].
Usually, It is not necessary to change the setting because it is specified in the MEAP application side.
Only in the case of a special MEAP application, it is necessary to change the USB driver setting.
For details, refer to specifications of MEAP application side.



NOTE:
The [Use USB Host] menu is hidden at the time of shipment.
To display the menu, set "1" in the following service mode.

- (Level 2) COPIER > Option > USER > USBH-DSP

Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAPapplication	Software keyboard application (System Driver/ MEAP Driver)	System driver supported MEAP application
ON * MEAP driver (conventional compatibility mode)	Can use USB keyboard. Can work only on the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver.	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Cannot use USB keyboards.
OFF (*default) * Native driver	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Can use USB keyboards.	Can use USB keyboards. Via software keyboards only.

NOTE:
When any settings changes are made, the device must be restarted.

Setting the USB driver for each USB device (MEAP driver preference registration)

If it is set to use the system driver, the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver cannot use the USB input device.
Therefore, for the USB drivers used by USB devices/MEAP applications, there is setting function (MEAP driver preference registration) to give priority to the MEAP driver.
If you register the ID of the USB device by using this function, the USB device can use the MEAP driver despite the Additional Function settings.

Using this function requires the conditions below:

- Supported MEAP SpecVer: 26

- Describe the idVendeor(VID) and idProdutc(PID) of USB device in the manifest or activate/ deactivate the VID and PID by calling API from MEAP applications.

The driver setting that is used in a manifest file is reflected in the following timing.
When registering from a manifest file.

- The registration will be enabled when an application is activated and device is restarted.
- The registration will be disabled when an application is stopped and device is restarted.

NOTE:
You can display/check the used driver setting at "USB device report print" described below regardless of whether it is registered from a manifest file or is registered from API.

Availability for MEAP application of the USB device A (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device A	When the HID keyboard is installed USB Settings : [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] When the Mass Storage is installed USB Settings : [Use MEAP Driver for External USB Device]	Native application *1	MEAP application *1		
			System driver supported application	System driver not supported/ conventional application	Application with VID/ PID declared in Manifest for x
Not registered	OFF	YES	YES	NO	-
	ON	NO	NO	YES	-
Registered	OFF	NO	NO	YES	YES
	ON	NO	NO	YES	YES

Availability for MEAP applications of USB devices B and C (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to device

Registration status of USB device B	Setting to use MEAP driver (Additional Functions mode)	USB device	Native application *1	MEAP application *1		
				System driver supported application	System driver not supported / conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for B
Not registered	OFF	B	YES	YES	NO	-
		C	YES	YES	NO	-
	ON	B	NO	NO	YES	-
		C	NO	NO	YES	-
Registered	OFF	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	YES	YES	NO	NO
	ON	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	NO	NO	YES	YES

Specifications for the use of USB keyboards

Characters that could be entered on the software keyboard displayed on the conventional control panel can be entered using a USB connected keyboard.

- When the software keyboard window is displayed, characters can be entered from the USB keyboard (in-line entry not possible).
- When the software keyboard window is not displayed, entered characters will not be remembered.
- The characters, which can be entered from a USB keyboard, is only a character, which can be entered from the software keyboard.
- Even if characters are entered from the USB keyboard, the software keyboard window will not change (the corresponding key does not invert or change color).
- Input from the USB keyboard can be accepted at the same time as input from the software keyboard or numeric keys.
- Since the device supports Plug and Play, the USB keyboard can be disconnected/ connected freely. However, do not disconnect and connect during in deep sleep (when in sleep with setting "low" at "the power consumption in sleep"). It is out of an operation guarantee to disconnect and connect the USB keyboard in deep sleep.
- When USB device is attached to device, devices do not shift to deep sleep mode.

1. YES: USB device available NO: USB device not available

- Keyboard layout changes according to the keyboard layout settings in the Settings/ Registration screen. In addition, function keys and ten keys which are not displayed in the software keyboard cannot be used. (Keyboard which the operation check was conducted is 84-key Keyboard, but this does not mean that the operation of all 84-key Keyboards is guaranteed.)

NOTE:
The factory shipment default setting is to enable the use of native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards. Therefore, in order to use MEAP application keyboards, [Use MEAP driver for USB input device] in [Settings/Registration] needs to be set to ON (factory shipment setting is OFF).
Operations change as described below in accordance with ON/ OFF settings.
- ON: when using MEAP application keyboard
- OFF: when using native (main unit functionality) keyboard (factory shipment default)

● Initialization of MEAP driver priority registration

When any trouble occurs regarding USB driver settings and it is necessary to reset the setting information, you can reset the MEAP driver preference registration by using service mode.

Steps to initialize preference use registration

1. **Execute the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > USBM-CLR
2. **Restart this device.**

● USB Device report print

To check the vendor IDs (idVendor) and the product IDs (idProduct) registered in this device by means of declaration in Manifest file of MEAP applications, output the USB Device repot report print.

Steps to output the USB Device report print

1. **Execute the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT
2. **When [OK] is shown on the status field, the status print is output. Check the contents of the print.**

```
**********************************
*** USB Device report print ***
**********************************

USB device information

T: Bus=01 Lev=02 Prnt=03 Port=01 Cnt=01 Dev#= 5 Spd=480 MxCh= 0
D: Ver=2.00 Cls=00(>ifc) Sub=00 Prot=00 MxPS=64 #Cfgs= 1
P: Vendor=066f ProdID=4210 Rev=10.02
S: Manifacturer=SigmaTel, Inc.
S: Product=STIr42xx
S: SerialNumber=0002F0F7261287A5
C:* #Ifs= 1 Cfg#= 1 Atr=80 MxPwr=100mA
I: If#= 0 Alt= 0 #EPs= 2 Cls=fe(app.) Sub=02 Prot=00 Driver=irda-usb
E: Ad=81(I) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=0ms
E: Ad=01(O) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=0ms
```

Example of output result

USB device information Content

Display the information of the USB device, which the device recognized.
If not displayed, there may be some fault occurred.
Some of standard optional devices are not displayed on a report.
The details of each item are as follows.

T : Topology

Internal hierarchical structure, which a USB device is connected, is shown. The number of a connected bus, the hierarchical structure and connection speed can be indicated.

D : Device

Information of USB devices is shown.

P : Product

Product information of USB devices is shown. Vendor ID and Product ID can be recognized here.

S : String

The character string embedded in a USB device is shown. A manufacture name and a product name can be recognized here.

C : Configure

The configuration information of a USB device is shown. * mark is to know whether it is active.

I : Interface

The interface information of a USB device is shown. Interface class and the driver to handle can be recognized.
The value and the content of Driver are as follows.

Labeling	Content
usbhid	It is displayed when the USB system driver is assigned to the input device connected.
usb-storage	It is displayed when storage devices (USB flash drive etc.) are connected.
hub	It is displayed when HUB is connected.
gpusb	It is displayed when the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned to the input device connected.
gpusbex	It is displayed when a USB device, which specific vendor ID/ Product ID are preferentially registered using a manifest and MEAP API, is connected and the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned.

E : Endpoint

The Endpoint information of a USB device is shown.

Right or wrong of report output

Connecting device		Report printing
HID		Yes
Storage		Yes
FAX		No
USB Device Port	IrDA	
	Multimedia Card Reader	Yes
	IC Card Reader	Yes
Image Data Analyzer Board		No
HUB	Internal Hub*1	No
	External Hub	Yes

NOTE:
Some connecting devices such as the Image Data Analyzer Board and USB Device Port are not installed depending on the model.

The content of MEAP preferred device information

Display the information of the application or a USB device, which preferentially registered with MEAP application.
By seeing this information, it can check which Application ID of the MEAP application is in the status using a specific USB device.

AppID :

Application ID

VID :

Vendor ID

PID :

Product ID

1. USB Device Port-B1 Hub for device ports installed at the introduction

NOTE:
By starting, stopping or uninstalling a MEAP application, the driver settings of the USB device may be changed. If the device needs to be restarted following this setting change, a message prompting the user to restart the device is displayed.

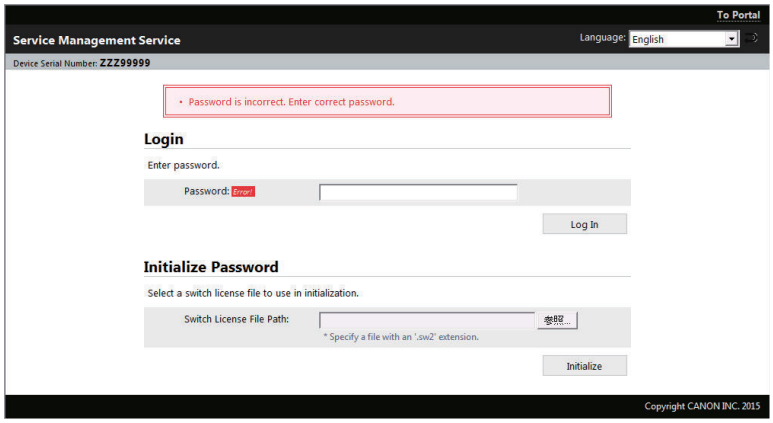
Troubleshooting

■ When SMS Cannot Be Accessed

● If you forgot the password (SMS login password initialization)

After changing the default SMS login password, if you forgot the new password and cannot log in to SMS, you can use a switch license for password initialization to change the password back to the default value "MeapSmsLogin".
Note that there is no special password for service.

1. **Contact the person in charge of support at the sales company, give the device's serialnumber, and have a switch license file for password initialization issued.**
2. **With nothing entered, click the [Log in] to display the area for specifying a switch license file for password initialization.**

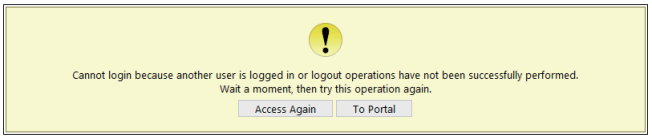


3. **Click the [Browse] and specify the switch license file.**
4. **Click the [Initialize] to display an initialization confirmation page, and click the [OK].**

NOTE:
- The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)
- If you click [Cancel], the Login page opens without initializing the password.

● If login is not possible due to exclusive control

Since access to SMS is under exclusive control, you cannot log in if another user has already logged into the SMS of the same device.



An example of the exclusive control message

If you cannot log in due to exclusive control, you need to ask the other user to log out before you can try again.

NOTE:
If you close the browser without logging out, the session remains active. In that case, you cannot log in again.
If this problem occurs, you can wait for 5 minutes so that the session is disconnected.
Or, you can restart the device to force the session to disconnect.

● If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set

If [Key and Certificate Settings] is not set correctly, you cannot access the URL for SMS (https://<device's IP address>:8443/sms/). In that case, perform the following procedure.

1. **Go to http://<device's IP address>:8000/sms/, and check to see that "HTTP 500 Internal Server Error" appears.**
2. **If it appears, perform the procedure"Key pair and server certificate settings" on page 305 in this chapter.**

NOTE:
In the case of SMS, by setting the key to be used, encrypted SSL communication is always executed regardless of the following setting: [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Use SSL] > ON/OFF.

■ How to Deal with a Message "Certificate Error" That Appears at the Time of Access

When accessing from the browser to SMS, a message "Certificate Error" appears in some cases. In this case, perform the procedure indicated in [Top] > [Security] > [Key Pair and Server Certificate Settings for Encrypted SSL Communication] in the e-Manual to resolve the error.

NOTE:
The IP address of the device (or the FQDN in environments where name resolution is enabled) can be entered in the [Common Name] column to prevent the "Certificate Error" that is displayed when accessing with Internet Explorer 7 or later.

■ If the MEAP application cannot be started

If the conditions to start the MEAP application are not satisfied, the MEAP application cannot be started.
If the MEAP application cannot be started, check the following items.

Is a valid license installed?

If the license has expired, you cannot start the application. If the license has already expired, obtain a new license and then update the license. (See "Managing the License File" on page 301 in this manual.)

Are the necessary resources available?

If the resources such as memory capacity or number of threads are not sufficient, the application also cannot be started. Delete any unnecessary data to secure sufficient resources.
If the application still cannot be started after checking the foregoing conditions, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ Points to Note When Enabling the [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] Setting

If some of the MEAP applications are running on the device, the following problems will occur.

The [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] setting cannot be enabled.

If a MEAP application that restricts the device from shifting to deep sleep mode is running, even when the setting of [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), the device starts normally instead of quick startup.
In that case, it does not affect the behavior of the MEAP application.

Changes made in the settings of a MEAP application are not reflected.

If the startup setting [Quick Startup Settings for Main Power] is enabled (On), even when the Main Power Supply Switch of the machine is turned OFF, a shutdown process is not executed internally.
Therefore, in the case of a MEAP application where changes in settings are enabled when the device is restarted, changes in settings are not reflected just by changing the settings.
Follow either of the restart procedures shown below to enable the changes made in the settings.

- Execute restart from remote UI.
- Turn OFF the Main Switch, and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

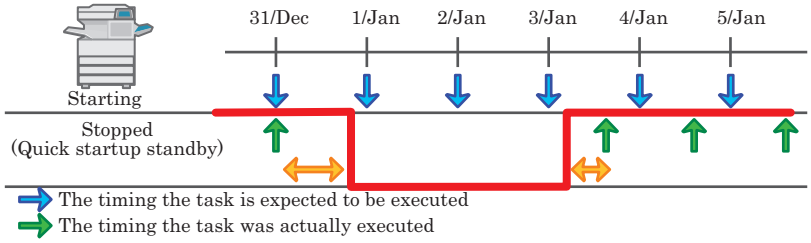
After recovery from quick startup, MEAP applications do not work properly.

Some MEAP applications do not process a task at a specified time after quick startup.

In this case, the application executes the task at an unintended timing because the elapsed time during standby for quick startup is not counted.
Problems may occur in the following two cases.

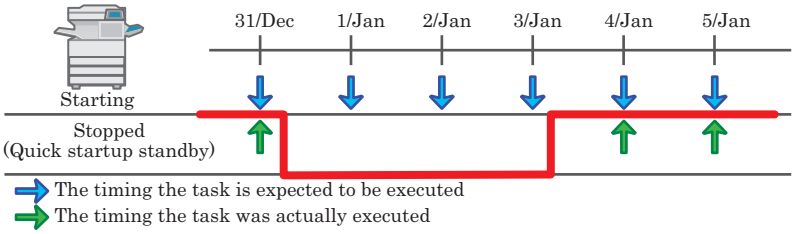
In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task every 24 hours"

A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-delay execution".
If execution is delayed for some reason, the delay time is ignored.
Problem:The task is executed when the total time excluding the standby for quick startup has reached 24 hours.
=> The task may be executed at a timing other than the time the user expects it to be executed.



In the case of "Schedule: Execute the task at 00:00 every day"

A schedule is set to start the specified task at the specified time and repeat "fixed-rate execution".
If execution was delayed for some reason, two or more tasks are continuously executed to "make up for the delay".
Problem: The tasks of Jan. 1, Jan. 2, and Jan. 3 are executed after quick startup.

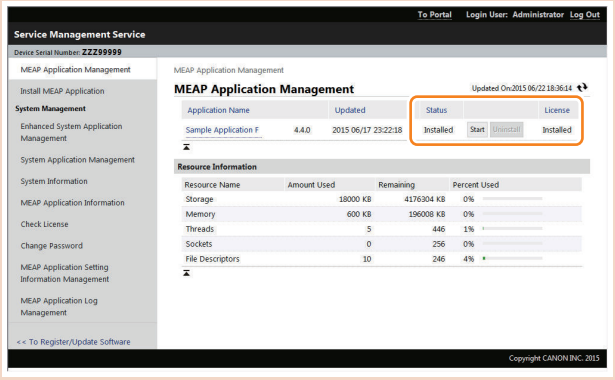


■ MEAP Safe Mode

Use safe mode if you need to start up the system without worrying about extra applications. It will start up only those system software files (including SMS) that normally start up as default files while preventing MEAP applications and the like from starting up.

When you have made changes and restart the device, the control panel will indicate "MPS" in its lower right corner. The MEAP applications that may have been active before you shut down the equipment will not start up on their own. Make use of safe mode when restoring the system software as when MEAP applications or services cause a fault as the result of a conflict or wrong sequence of registration/use. You can access to SMS in this condition so that you can take necessary measures, for example, you can stop application that may cause the trouble.

CAUTION:
If the device has been started in MEAP SAFE mode, all the MEAP applications stop and the status becomes "Installed". This status remains unchanged even if the MEAP SAFE mode is canceled and the device is started again in normal mode. It is therefore necessary to access SMS after normal startup and start the MEAP application.



● Starting in Safe Mode

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode.**
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > Option > USER > MEAPSAFE
2. **Check that the notation "MPS" has appeared in the upper left corner of the screen; then, restart the device.**

● How to cancel MEAP SAFE mode

1. **Set "0" in the following service mode.**
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > Option > USER > MEAPSAFE
2. **Start service mode again after rebooting the device, and check that [MPS] is no longer displayed at the upper left of the screen.**

■ Collection of MEAP Console Logs

When debugging a MEAP application, console logs need to be collected in some cases.
MEAP console logs can be obtained with the Device DebugLog Utility. Make sure to use it.
For details, see the instruction manual of the Device DebugLog Utility.

Backup/Restoration

Overview

Various data is stored in the storage inside the device.
Depending on the works to be done such as replacing parts, this data needs to be backed up and restored.
There are some ways to back up and restore data, and the appropriate one should be used depending on the purpose and storage destination.
Refer to “Backup Data” on page 1710 in the Appendix for details on the backup and restore methods and the data that is covered.

■ Backup/Restoration for Service Technicians

Backup and Restoration from the [Settings/Registration] Menu

Setting information can be backed up and restored from the Control Panel of the device or from the [Settings/Registrations] menu of remote UI.
Although the [Settings/Registrations] menu is for users, the service mode settings information can be backed up and restored from the Import/Export All function by changing the service mode setting.
In order to back up and restore the service mode settings information from the [Settings/Registrations] menu, it is necessary to access from remote UI.

Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode

Some of the functions in service mode can be used to backup and restore data.
DC-CON/R-CON setting value information and service counter (DC-CON) values can be backed up and restored.

Backup and Restoration Using Download Mode

Data can be backed up and restored by using download mode or by using SST on a device that has entered download mode.
The whole SRAM images and MEAP area data can be backed up and restored at a time.

Procedure Using [Import/Export All] in the [Settings/Registration] Menu

This section introduces the procedure for backing up and restoring service mode settings information by using the [Import/Export All] function in the [Settings/Registration] menu.
In the case of backing up and restoring only the setting information of the [Settings/Registration] menu or the address book, refer to the procedure described in the e-Manual.

■ Limitation

- An import/export process ends with error while the following specific job is executed.
  - Send job
  - Forwarding job
  - FAX reception job
  - IFAX reception job
- If this function is executed with a print job simultaneously, it affects the operation such as;
  UI is locked, or a print job is cleared by restart after import. So it requires careful operation.
- A device rejects an import/ export request during shutdown.
- If this function is executed with device information distribution or remote UI import/ export (Individually) simultaneously, the first coming job takes priority and they are controlled exclusively.
- If this function is executed with a firmware update by a CDS (Updater) simultaneously, a firmware update process takes priority, and this function is stopped temporarily by restart.
- When error code is issued, this function ends with error.
- If the display language before import differs from that after import,, a setting value of a text corrupts in some cases. The character corruption can be solved by changing the display language to the appropriate one.

■ Compatibility of Data

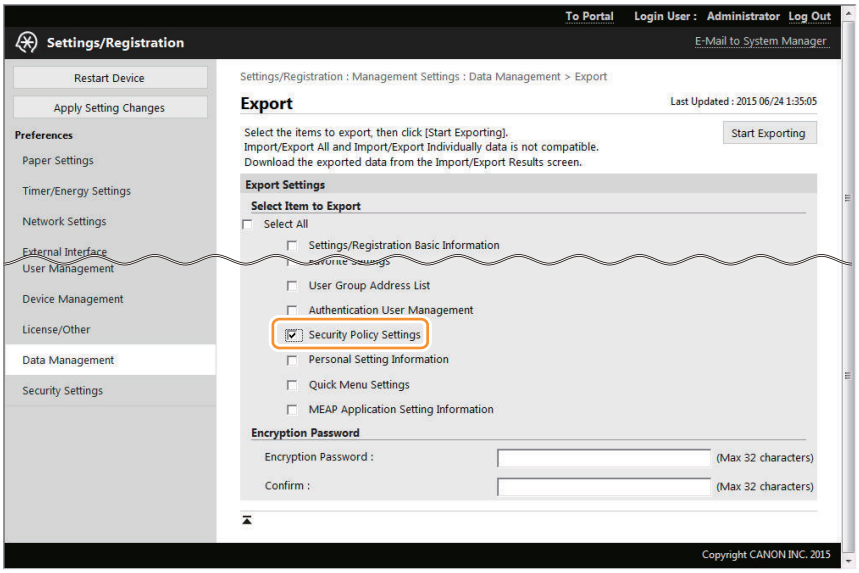
The following table shows compatibility of data in the case where the device from which the data is exported and the device to which the data is imported differ in model and/or serial number.

For items corresponding to Cases A, B, and C of import process, refer to [Top] > [Appendix] > [Specifications] in the e-Manual.

Model	Serial number	Import process
Same	Same	Items corresponding to Case A are imported.*1
Same	Different*2	Items corresponding to Case B are imported.*1
Different	Different*2	Items corresponding to Case C are imported.*3
Different	Same	The file is judged to be invalid, and the process ends with an error.

■ Export Procedure

1. **Complete the device setting as a reference machine.**
2. **Set "1" in the following service mode.**
   - Copier > Option > USER > SMD-EXPT
     [0]: Hide the service mode settings (Default)
     [1]: Display the service mode settings
3. **Start remote UI, select [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Export], select "Service Mode Settings" to export.**



NOTE:
Other items can be selected and exported at the same time.

4. **Follow the instructions on the screen to save the file to any location.**

■ Import Procedure

DCM files that contain service mode settings information can be imported by using the [Settings/Registration] menu or by using service mode.
The import procedure using the [Settings/Registration] menu is omitted because it is the same as the normal DCM file import procedure. As for the import procedure using service mode, refer to “Backup/Restoration Procedure Using Service Mode (BACKUP/RESTORE)” on page 343.

■ List of Items Which Can Be Imported

The following shows the items to be imported for this model.

---

1. If the firmware version at the time of import differs from that at the time of export, predetermined corrective processing may be performed.

2. If a serial number is missing, the serial numbers are judged to be mismatched.

3. Predetermined corrective processing may be performed.

Note that the setting values are not imported in cases such as below:

- Items which are originally not included in a DCM file (E.g.:"Settings/Registration Basic Information" of a DCM file exported by service mode)
- Not included in the import coverage (Cases A to C)
- There are no options and functions related to setting values

The import coverage shown in the table below is as shown below.* Those that are not described here cannot be imported.

Import coverage	Description
Case A: The same machine	Import to the same machine (for backup and restoration, etc.)
Case B: The same model	Import to a different machine of the same model (the same series)
Case C: Different model	Import to a different machine of a different model (a different series)

■ [Settings / Registration] menu

Refer to confirm the item of the set up information of the [Settings/ Registration] menu of possible import to the e-Manual > [Top Page] > [Appendix] > [Specifications].

■ Service Mode

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	AE	AE-TBL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A6R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	PDK-A5R	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DENS-ADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-OFFSET	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-DHALF	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-B-TGT	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-N-T	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DEVELOP	BIAS	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DEVELOP	FRQ-DEV	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-REFE	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	RG-MF	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-OHT	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DK	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	DK1-PKLV	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	PRI-GRID	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-OFS6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-OF6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF4	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF5	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-OF6	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-SP1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-SP2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-SP1	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-L-SP2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-SP1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	P-TR-SP2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	PVE-OFST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	LASER	POWER	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	TBSIS-WB	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	HP-OFST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VL-OFST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VD-OFST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	DE-OFST	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-1	✓	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VL-OF-L	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	M-LINE1	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	M-LINE2	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	S-LINE1	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	S-LINE2	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	S-LINE3	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	S-LINE4	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	2D-SHADE	2D-SET	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	DENS	AGG-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	✓	✓	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	CLN-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	CLN-ADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	P-SZ-C1	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CST	P-SZ-C2	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	MAILYEAR	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PDLEVCT1	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	AC-FREQ	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PD-SPCL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PAP-TYPE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DRM-CNTR	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SCT-BTN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DF-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	2TR-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DIE-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	OIL-DSP	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TRY-CHG	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	INSRT-SW	✓	✓	✓

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK2-TURN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK3-TURN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK4-TURN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-TURN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK5-TURN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-AIR	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-ALVD	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-ALVU	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-LDWN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	DK1-PSP	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PDK-REST	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PO-CNTMD	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STND-PNL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-RUN-LV	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	✓	✓	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	S-TRAY	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	D-FDS-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRM-IDL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DV-RT-LG	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPPN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PG-DMAX	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRM-IDL2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ATM	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	LWDTY-SW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	LWDTYADJ	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	BB-CNT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PRI-SHUT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TBLTCLSW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TBLTBIS+	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TBLTBIS-	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TBLTTMS	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRM-IDL3	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-CLN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TEMP	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FSPD-S1	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	CBLTINVL	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	RAG-CONT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	RAG-SW	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-DWN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-RT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	MIX-WAIT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	P-BETWN	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TMP2	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TMP3	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-IMGLV	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-WNKL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-TMP4	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	WEB-LIFE	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	LAPC-SW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-LSR	2D-SHADE	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SHARP	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DRM-H-SW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-PDL-T	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-P-D	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	C-S-C-D	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	LIN-OFST	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	EP-CONT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DOTSCT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SP-GRAD	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	ABC-MODE	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	ABC-MD2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-SPEED	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	STS-PORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CMD-PORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-STS	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-CMD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-INT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-POT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-RTR	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LM-LEVEL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	✓	✓	✓

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPMTU	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SEL	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	NW-SCAN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ACC	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTM-S06	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	✓	✓	✓

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DK1-ASST	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNMP-COA	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALL-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCALLCMP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-ADJ	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PH-D-SL2	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	W-TN-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SCAN-RSL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	THK1-DSP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	✓	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	✓	✓	✓
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	✓	✓	-
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	✓	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	✓	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	✓	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	✓	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	✓	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	✓	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	SIZE-SW	✓	✓	✓
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	✓	✓	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	✓	✓	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A3Z1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A3Z2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-B4Z1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-B4Z2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4RZ1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4RZ2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LDRZ1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LDRZ2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LGLZ1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LGLZ2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRRZ1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRRZ2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4RC1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4RC2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRRC1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRRC2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4R31	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4R32	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRR31	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRR32	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4R41	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4R42	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRR41	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRR42	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-A4R21	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PFLTRR21	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PRCS-ALG	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-X	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	TRM-RG1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	TRM-RG2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	TRM-CUT1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	TRM-CUT2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-RLPT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-RLFD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFR-UPA4	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFR-UPB5	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFR-UPLT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-DWA4	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-DWB5	✓	-	-

Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-DWLT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BF-SB-A4	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BF-SB-B5	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BF-SB-LT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-UPA4	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-UPB5	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTR-UPLT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PUNCH-SB	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	DW-CL	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PRT-DWN	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LGL41	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PF-LGL42	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNC-SBTN	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-SPL	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-LPL	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-SHV	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-LHV	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-STN	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-LTN	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-SCT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SBFD-LCT	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPTN	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RTNRL-SP	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-ADJ	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	GRP-ALG	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PRTN-ALG	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT3	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT4	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	✓	✓	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC2-SPD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	✓	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-PRS	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-EJCT	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PN-SKEW	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	CURL-SW	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-OVER	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRM-LMT	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUCH-SW	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	ALG-IMPR	✓	✓	-

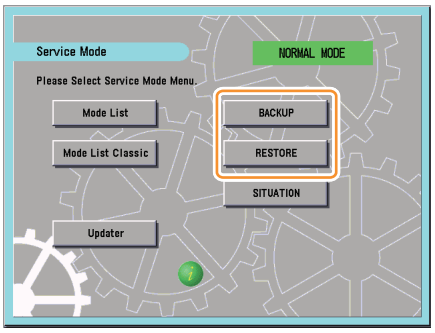
Initial screen	Large	Middle	Small	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SD-LMTLS	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SD-STCNB	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-THK	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PRCS-SP1	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PRCS-SP2	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-MX1	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-MX2	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PRCS-MX1	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PRCS-MX2	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUF-THK1	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PRD-PRTY	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SLD-BCK	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-MAX	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-MAX	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	VFLD-MAX	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	NEAT-MIX	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NEAT-SW	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRM-CNT	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	THN-SW	✓	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	THN-STK	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	✓	✓	✓
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-FLD	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	✓	✓	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	✓	✓	-

Backup/Restoration Procedure Using Service Mode (BACKUP/RESTORE)

Service mode settings information can be backed up and restored by using the [BACKUP] and [RESTORE] functions on the service mode top screen.
With this function, the storage location of backup files can be selected from USB memory or hard disk.

NOTE:
- Up to 2 files can be stored in the host machine's hard disk.
- Backing up to the hard disk is used to, for example, restore the settings to the original state after temporarily changing multiple settings for troubleshooting.

The only data that is backed up is the service mode settings information.
When restoring files from USB, the data to be backed up can be files exported using this function or files exported by using [Export] in the [Settings/Registration] menu.
When data is exported to the hard disk on the host machine, it can be used as backup for the same device.
When data is exported to a USB device, it can be used as backup for the same device, and can also be used for migrating setting values to another device.

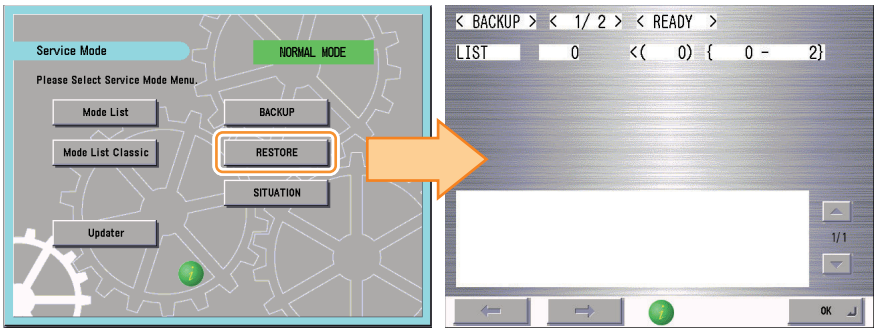


CAUTION:
This function must not be used when replacing PCBs.
Be sure to use the following DCON/RCON service mode backup function.

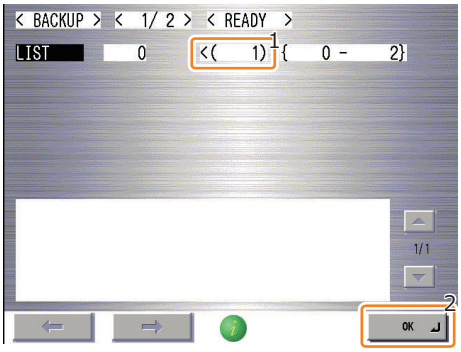
- DC-CON : DSRAMBUP / DSRAMRES
- R-CON : RSRAMBUP / RSRAMRES

■ Backup Procedure

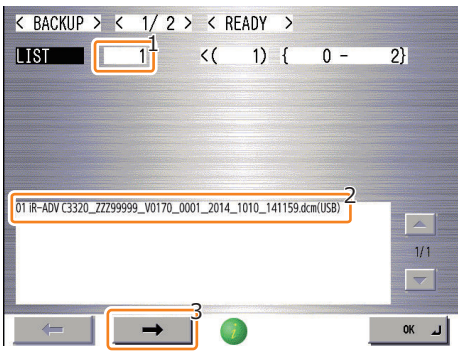
1. **When backing up data to a USB flash drive, connect the USB device to the USB port on the device. When backing up data to the hard disk, skip this step.**
2. **Enter service mode and press [BACKUP].**



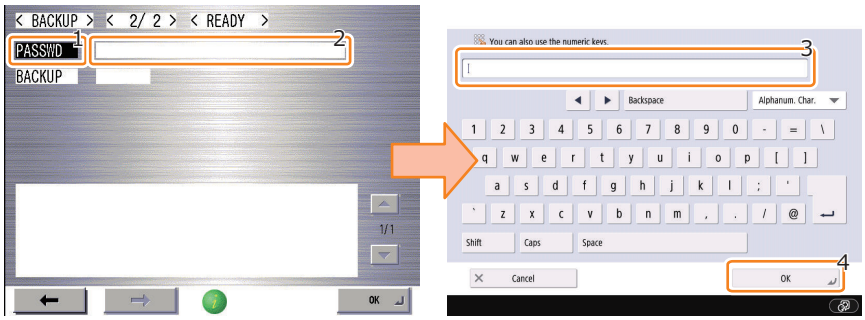
3. **Press [List], enter "1" or "2" using the numeric keys, and press [OK].**
   - To backup data to a USB flash drive: 1
   - To backup data to the hard disk: 2



4. If files are already stored, a list is displayed. Press [->].



5. Press [PASSWD], press the password entry field, and enter the password.



NOTE:

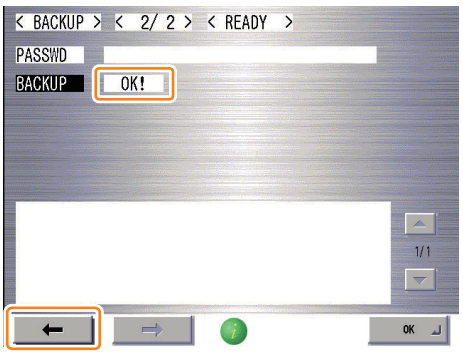
Specifications regarding the password

- Character string of software keyboard: 0 to 32 characters
- No password is set when 0 characters are entered.
- No space is allowed in the middle of the password.
- The password is case sensitive.

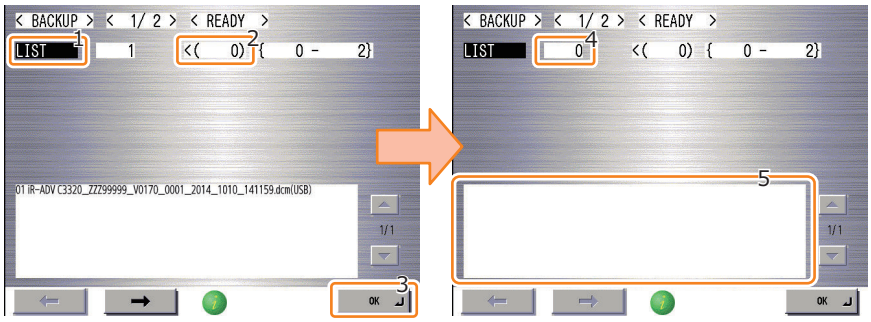
CAUTION:
When using the BACKUP function of service mode to back up data to a USB memory, files (DCM files) that have been executed without setting a password cannot be used in the case of import from the [Settings/Registration] menu.

6. Press [BACKUP] and press [OK] to execute export.

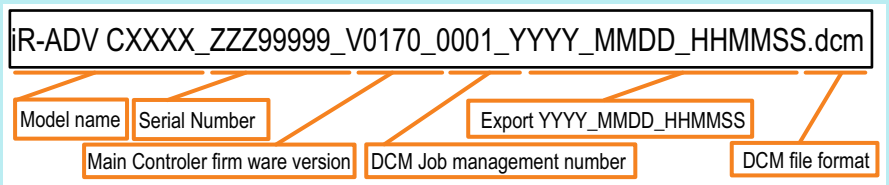
7. **When [OK!] is displayed in the status column upon completion, press [<-].**



8. **Select [LIST], enter "0" using the numeric keys, and press [OK].**



NOTE:
The specification of the name of the exported file is shown below.



■ Restoration Procedure

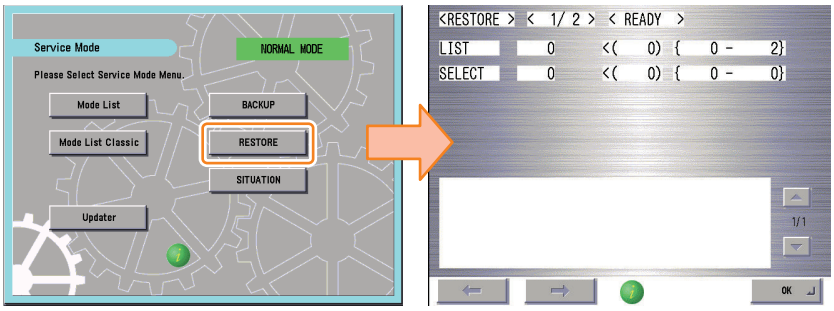
NOTE:

Points to notes when restoring data from USB memory

Be sure to use a formatted USB memory that can be recognized by the host machine. No firmware registration is necessary.
Be sure to store exported files in the root folder of the USB device.
Do not change the extension from ".dcm". (Only files with the extension ".dcm" can be recognized.)
It is desirable to connect the USB device before entering service mode.

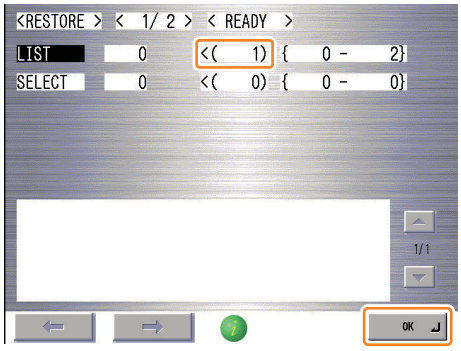
1. **When restoring data from the USB memory, connect the USB device to the USB port on the device. When restoring data from the hard disk, skip this step.**

2. **Enter service mode and press [RESTORE].**

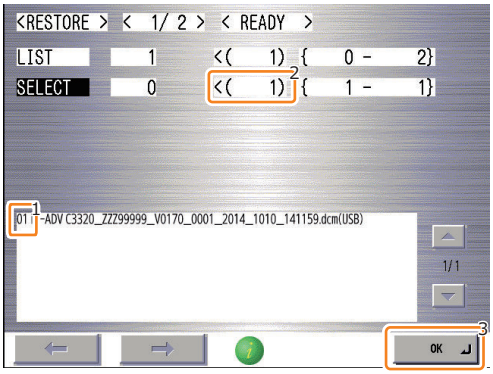


When the settings are reflected, the backup file saved on the hard disk of the device is displayed.

3. **Press [LIST], enter "1" or "2" using the numeric keys, and press [OK].**
   - To backup data to a USB memory: 1
   - To backup data to the hard disk: 2

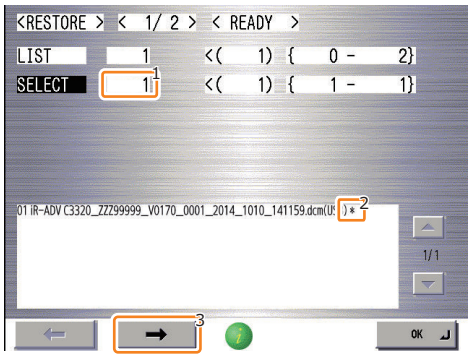


4. **The backup files saved on the USB memory or hard disk are displayed. Press [SELECT], enter the number displayed on the left side of the file name you want to select using the numeric keys, and press [OK].**



NOTE:
In the case of a USB memory, up to 8 backup files are displayed on a screen. If there are more than 8 files, it is necessary to switch screens.
In the case of the hard disk, since only 2 files can be saved, it is not necessary to switch between screens.

5. **Confirm that "*" is displayed on the right side of the selected file, and press [->].**



6. **Press [PASSWD] and then the password entry field, enter the password, select the options (arbitrary), and then press [OK]. Details of the options are shown below.**

[IMPORTLOG OUTPUT]

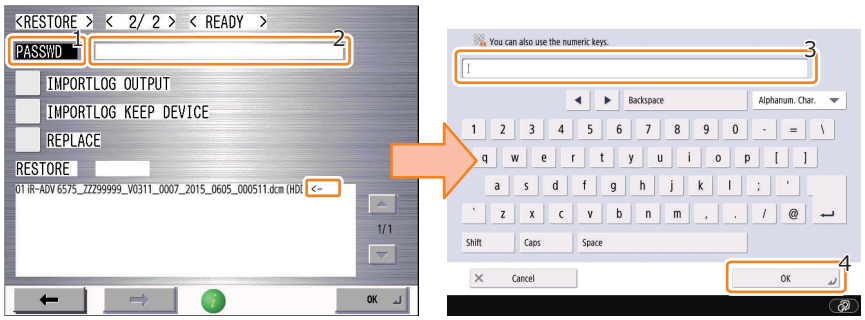
This option is selected to output (print) import logs. After completion of import, select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import Result Report] to print the import logs.

[IMPORTLOG KEEP DEVICE]

This option is selected to save the import logs to a USB memory connected to the device.
They can be saved to the hard disk but there is no way to retrieve them, therefore this option is used only when importing them from a USB memory.

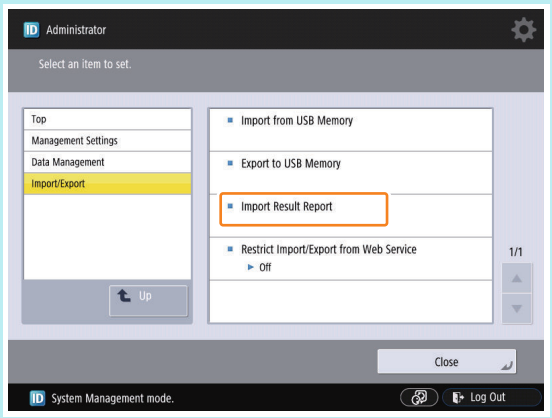
[REPLACE]

This option is selected to import setting values of import level 1 (data that can be restored only to the device from which the data was exported).
Settings that cannot be normally imported (such as setting information that cannot be imported to a device having a different serial number).



NOTE:

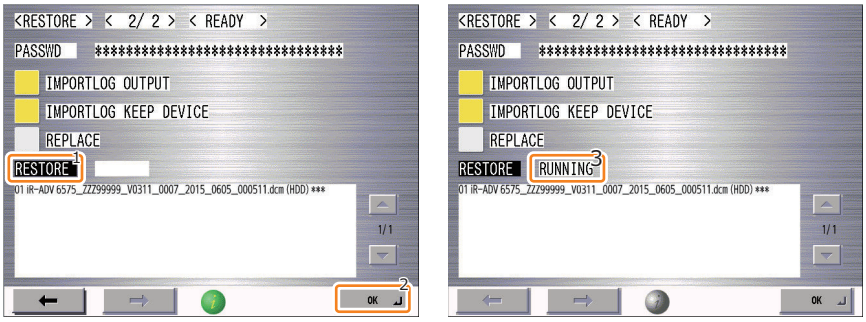
- "<-" is displayed on the right side of the file to indicate that the selection of the file has been confirmed.
- "***" is displayed after [PASSWD] is entered.
- Logs can be output (printed) from [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export] > [Import Result Report] from the Operation Panel.



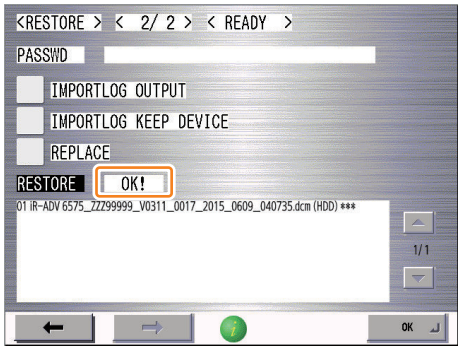
NOTE:
You can select [REPLACE] to import a file exported from another machine as a file exported from this machine.
The following items are imported.

- Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > IP Address
- Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > IPv6 Settings > Manual Address Settings
- Preferences > Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > DNS Host/Domain Name Settings
- Preferences > Network > AppleTalk Settings
- Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > E-Mail Address
- Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > POP Login Name
- Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > POP Password
- Function Settings > Send > Fax Settings > Set Line > Line n > Register Unit Telephone Number
- Function Settings > Send > Fax Settings > Set Line > Line n > Register Unit Telephone Number > ISDN Subaddress
- Function Settings > Send > Fax Settings > Set Line > Line n > Register Unit Name
- Management Settings > Device Management > Device Information Settings

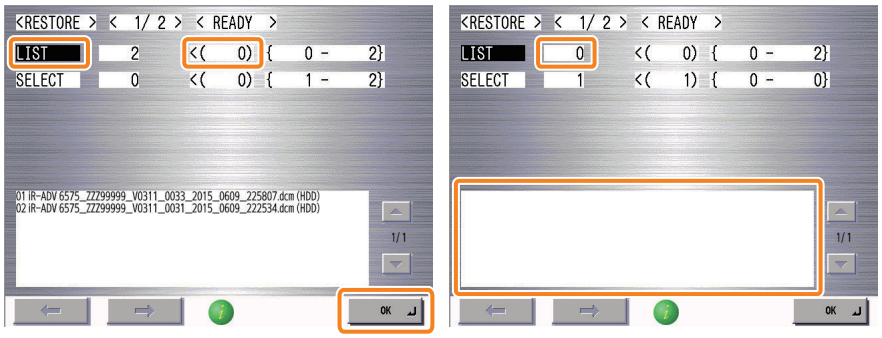
7. Press [RESTORE] and press [OK] to execute the import process.



8. When [OK!] is displayed in the status column upon completion, press [<-].



9. Press [LIST], enter "0" using the numeric keys, and press [OK].



NOTE:
Be sure to restart the device after restoration.

Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode

Data can be backed up and restored by using the service mode backup function.
The backup data is stored in the Flash PCB.

Target Data

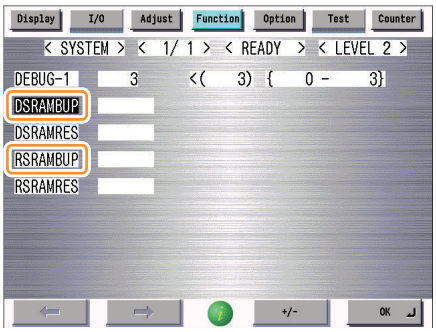
- Data of the DC Controller (DC-CON) PCB SRAM
- Setting data of the Reader Controller (R-CON)

■ Operation Procedure

● Backup Procedure

1. **Enter service mode level 2.**
2. **Select any of the following service mode items, and press [OK].**
   To backup the DC Controller PCB SRAM data:
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP

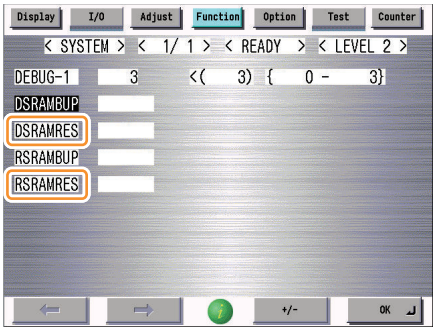
   To backup the Reader Controller settings data:
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP



● Restoration Procedure

1. **Enter service mode level 2.**
2. **Select any of the following service mode items, and press [OK].**
   To restore the DC Controller PCB SRAM data
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

   To restore the Reader Controller settings data
   - (LEVEL 2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES



Backup and Restoration Using Download Mode

Device system data can be backed up and restored using download mode.

■ Overview

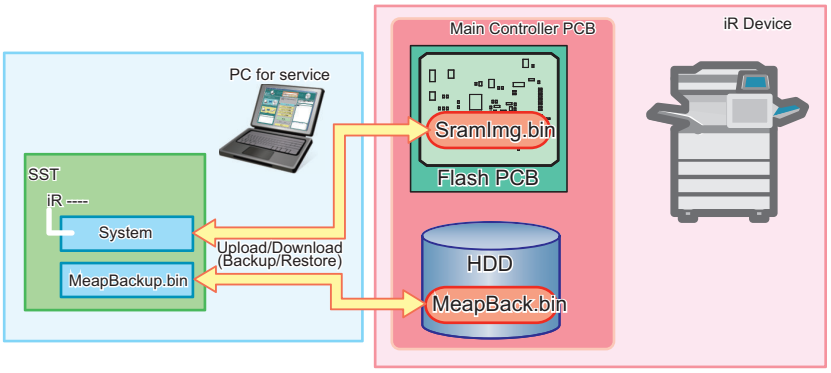
When the hard disk or the device is replaced, the data in the device needs to be backed up and restored.

When replacing a PCB, the data stored in the PCB can be temporarily saved and migrated to the new PCB by using the backup function.
This section describes the procedure for backup and restoration using SST or a USB device.

NOTE:
Before replacing the DC controller PCBs, back up the data from Service mode. The backup data can be restored from Service mode when the PCBs are replaced. This enables to maintain the setting data including Service mode stored in the old Controller PCB.

■ Backup/Restoration Using SST

Connect the PC in which SST is installed to the machine which has been started in download mode via a network cable, and backup/restore the data in the machine to the PC.



Data that can be backed up using SST

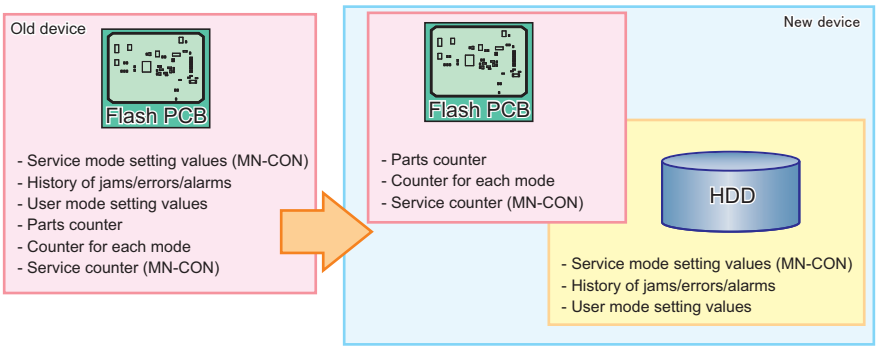
Obtained from	Target file name	Backup data
Flash PCB	SramImg.bin	Data in Flash • Parts counter • Counter for each mode • Service counter (MN-CON) Backup data from the hard disk • Service mode setting values (MN-CON) • History of jams/errors/alarms • User mode setting values (in part)
Hard disk	MeapBack.bin *1	Data in MEAP area
	Sublog.bin (Do not select this file.)	For R&D use

CAUTION:
The file Sublog.bin on the hard disk must not be selected because it is a file for verification by R&D.

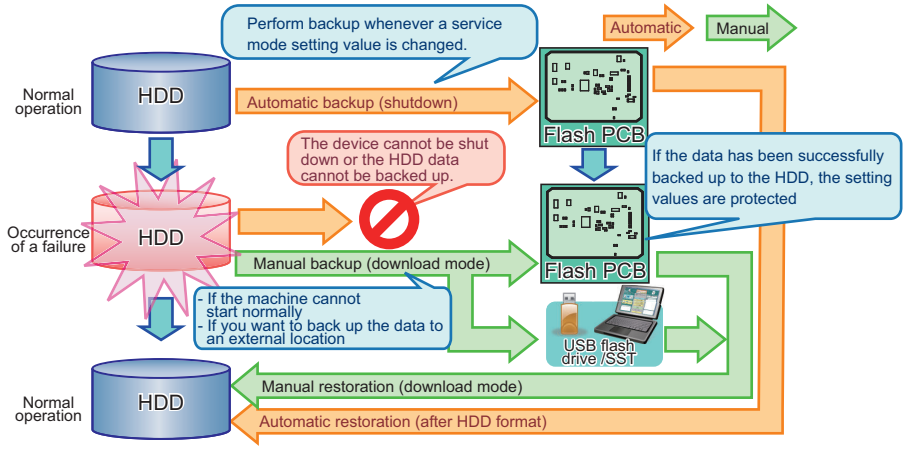
● SramImg.bin (Automatic Backup)

In previous models, SRAM images (SramImg.bin) were saved only to the Flash PCB.
In this model, in consideration of the life of the Flash PCB, items that are frequently overwritten are saved to the hard disk.

1. MeapBack is the applications and their data stored in the MEAP area of the hard disk.



In case of hard disk failures, the SRAM images on the hard disk are automatically backed up to the Flash PCB during shutdown. If a fault occurs and the hard disk needs to be replaced, the SRAM images can be manually backed up and then restored to a new hard disk. Even if the images cannot be backed up, they can be restored to the new hard disk by using the backup images that were saved automatically.
In order to keep the images stored in the Flash PCB up to date, it is strongly recommended to restart the device when the service mode settings have been changed.



• Settings

Enter download mode to back up/restore the machine using SST. The following IP address is automatically assigned to the machine when it enters download mode.

- IP address:172.16.1.100
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0

In order to connect the PC to the machine, change the network address of the PC in which SST is installed as indicated below.

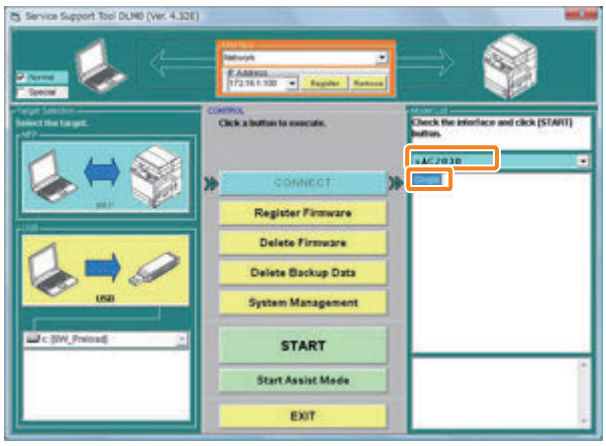
- IP address:172.16.1.xxx (except 172.16.1.100)
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0
- Default gateway: arbitrary

CAUTION:
Disconnect USB flash drive if connected.
Communication to SST is disabled in this machine if any USB flash drive is recognized. SST and the USB flash drive cannot be used concurrently.
If the PC has the connection to the network, the settings changed to the abovementioned may cause network failures due to redundant IP addresses, etc. Ensure that the PC is disconnected from the network when you change the PC network settings.
Alternatively use the cross cable to connect the PC to this machine.

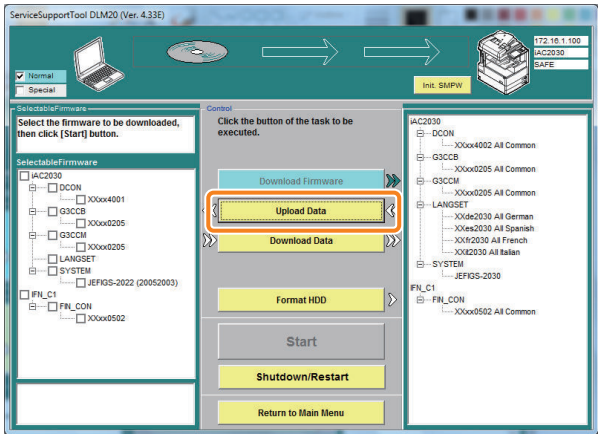
• Backup Procedure

1. **Use the cross cable to connect the machine to the PC with SST installed.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **Start SST.**

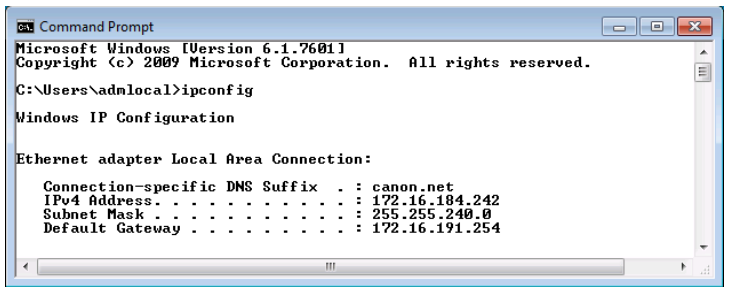
4. **Select the model of the machine from [Model List] and select [Single]. Check the network settings and click “Start”.**



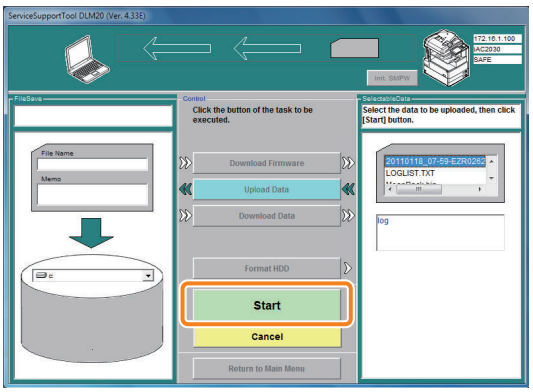
5. **Click [Upload Data] button.**



NOTE:
If communication cannot be established with the machine, there may be a problem with the network (IP address) settings.
Start the command prompt on the PC and execute the "ipconfig" command.
As the network settings of the PC are displayed, check the IP address settings. Fix any problems with the settings.

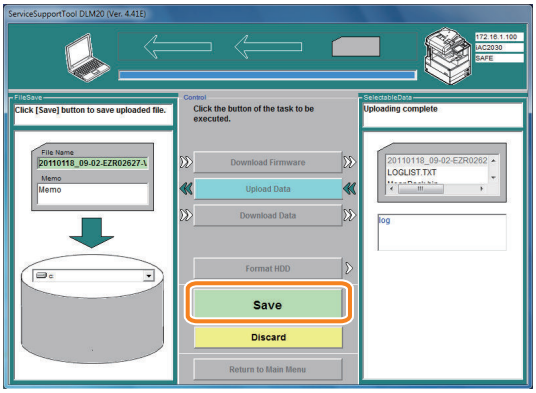


6. **Select [MeapBack.bin] to click [Start] button.**



CAUTION:
Do not select Sublog.bin.

7. **Enter the file name to be saved and comments when necessary. Click [Save] button.**



8. **Click [OK] button.**

● Restoration Procedure

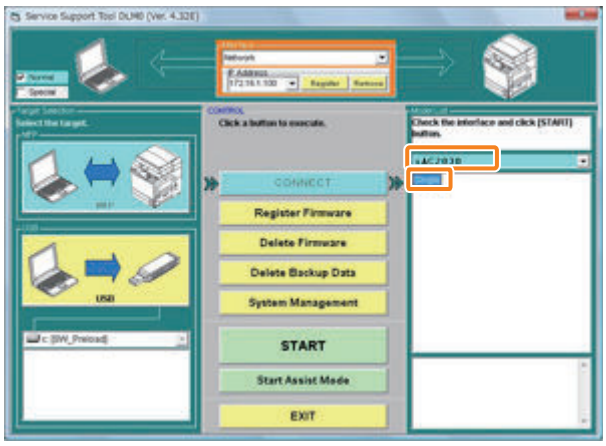
Restore data backed up from the machine with SST to the machine.

NOTE:
The backup data can be downloaded to the machine from which the data were uploaded

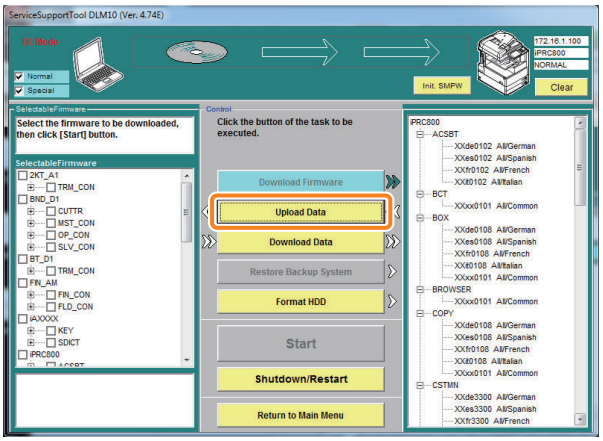
Listed below were the sample steps to download MeapBack.

1. **Use the cross cable to connect the machine to the PC with SST installed.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **Start SST.**

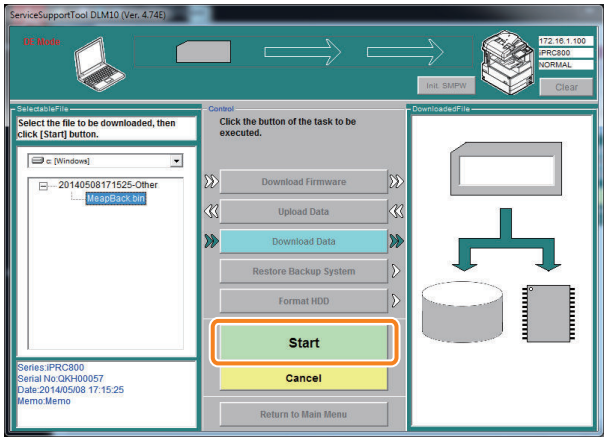
4. **Select the model of the machine from [Model List] and select [Single]. Check the network settings and click “Start”.**



5. **Click [Download Data[button.**



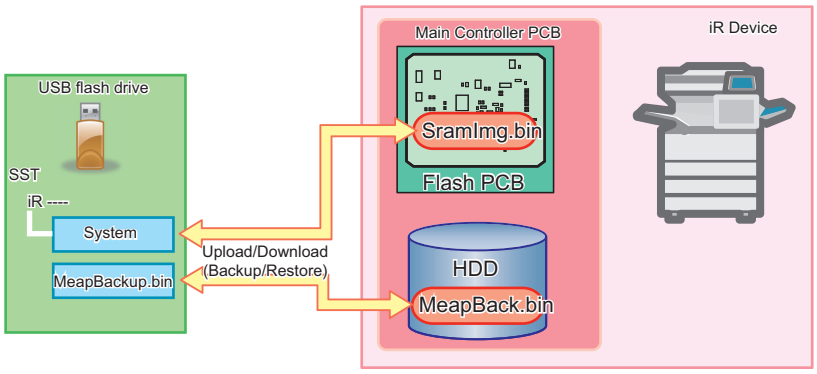
6. **Select the data to be downloaded and click [Start] button.**



7. **When the data are successfully downloaded, click [OK] button.**
8. **Restart the machine**

■ Backup/Restoration Using a USB Device

Connect a USB device the machine which has been started in download mode, and back up/ restore the data in the machine. The data in SRAMFLASH (Sraming), MEAP applications and their data (Meapback) can be backed up/restored.

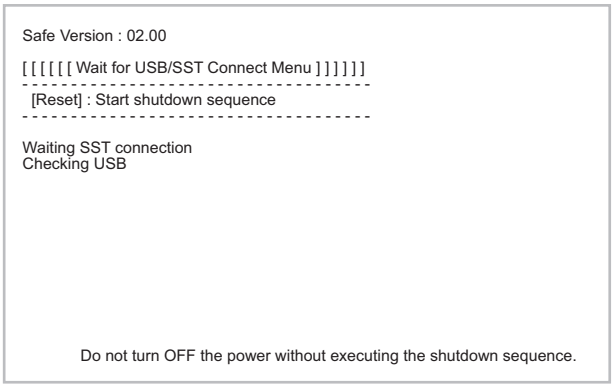


The things required and the conditions for backing up/restoring the machine using a USB device are indicated below.

- Contains system software for the machine
- Formatted with the FAT file system
- Has 1 GB or more of free space (recommended)

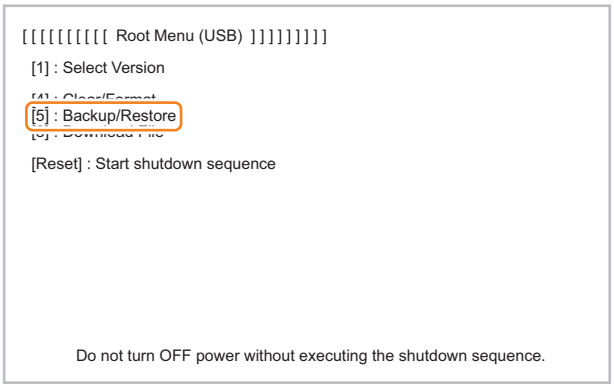
● Backup/Restoration Procedure

1. **Remove the network cable if any network cable is connected to this machine.**
2. **Turn ON the machine power and execute the following service mode to enter download mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
3. **The following screen is displayed. Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**



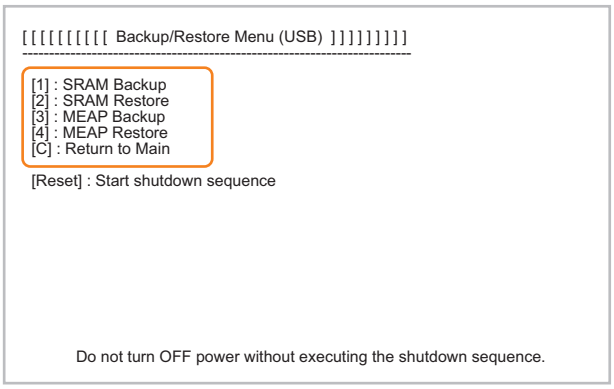
NOTE:
The USB port at the back of the device can be used as well.

4. **When the machine recognizes the USB memory storage device, the following menu is displayed on the control panel.**



CAUTION:
Depending on the manufacturer or the model, this machine may fail to recognize the USB memory storage device.
This machine retries recognition of a USB memory storage device for up to 60 seconds after power-ON. The above menu is not displayed if the machine fails to recognize a USB memory storage device within the time period.
In such a case, use another USB memory storage device.

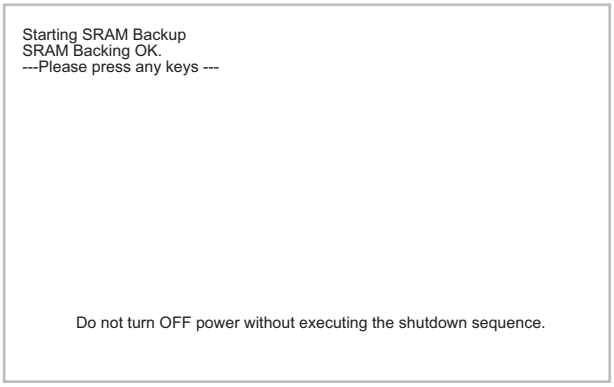
5. **When the following menu is displayed, press the numeric key for the desired menu.**



No.	Menu	Contents
1	SRAM Backup	When replacing the Main Controller PCB, this function is used to temporarily save the data stored in SRAMFLASH to the Flash PCB.
2	SRAM Restore	This function is used to restore the data after replacing the Main Controller PCB. Note that this backup procedure is for backing up the data in SRAM to the Flash PCB but not for backing it up to a USB device.
3	MEAP Backup	This function is used to back up MEAP applications and their data (Meapback). It is used when replacing the hard disk.
4	MEAP Restore	This function is used to restore the backed-up MEAP applications and their data (Meapback). It is used when replacing the hard disk.
C	Return to Main Menu	Returns to the main menu.

NOTE:
SRAM images (SramImg.bin) are now saved to the Flash PCB and HDD separately.
Therefore, the data of the Flash PCB is backed up to the HDD, and the data of the HDD is backed up to the Flash PCB.

6. The following screen is displayed when the processing is complete. Press any key.



Example screen of SRAM backup

NOTE:
If there is no advance data backup, restoration is not available.

Monitoring Function

Product Overview

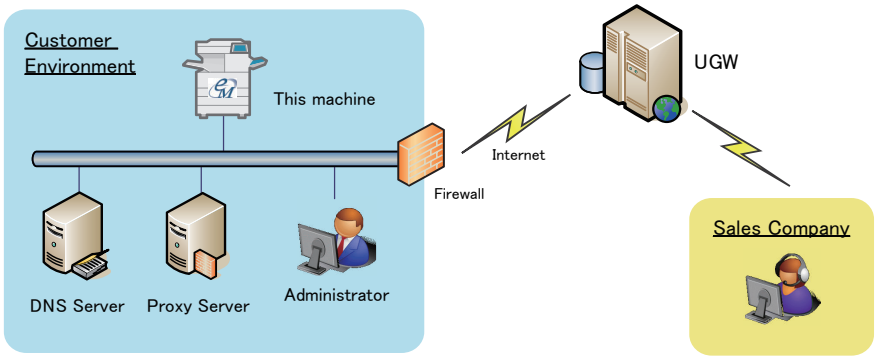
■ Overview

Embedded RDS (hereinafter referred to as E-RDS) is a monitoring program that runs on the host machine. When the monitoring option is enabled by making the setting on this machine, information such as the status change of the machine, counter information, and failure information are collected. The collected device information is sent to a remote maintenance server called UGW (Universal Gateway Server) via Internet, thus allowing for e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote (Remote Diagnosis System).

The following device information/ status can be monitored.

- Billing counts
- Parts counter
- Firmware info
- Service call error log
- Jam log
- Alarm log
- Status changes (Toner low/ out, etc.)

Since high confidentiality is required for the information shown above, it performs communication between this machine and the UGW using HTTPS/ SOAP protocol.



The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system configuration

■ Features and benefits

E-RDS embedded with a network module in advance can realize a front-end processing of e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching any extra hardware equipment.

■ Major Functions

● Service Browser

Service browser is a web browsing functionality only for service technicians in charge, and is used for referring to the FAQ contents which is connected to UGW.
In order to grasp on which devices the service browser is enabled, when the status of the service browser is changed from disabled (0: OFF) to enabled, E-RDS sends the browser information to the UGW.

● Service mode menu Transmission

E-RDS sends the target service mode menu data to UGW in the following cases:

- When a specific alarm and service call error are detected
- When the setting is changed in service mode

The following shows the transmission timing and the target data for transmission in service mode menu:

Transmission timing	Transmitting data			Error retry
When the following alarm is detected. Alarm codes for transmission: 0x060002, // Fixing	COPIER	Display	ANALOG	No
			HV-STS	

Transmission timing	Transmitting data			Error retry
0x060004 - 0x069999, // Fixing 0x090005 - 0x099999, // Dram 0x100006 - 0016, 0x100022 - 0099, 0x100101 - 9900, // Development 0x300001 - 0x309999 // High voltage	COPIER	Display	CCD	No
			DPOT	
			DENS	
			FIXING	
			SENSOR	
			MISC	
			HT-C	
			HV-TR	
			P-PASCAL	
When the following service call error is detected. Error codes for transmission: E000 - E00F, // Fixing E020, // Development ATR E060 - E06F // High voltage	COPIER	Display	ANALOG	No
			HV-STS	
			CCD	
			DPOT	
			DENS	
			FIXING	
			SENSOR	
			MISC	
			HT-C	
			HV-TR	
			P-PASCAL	
When a value is set to [COPIER - Adjust] subordinate's Service mode menu. (Transmission will be done at 60 min, later of setting)	COPIER	Adjust		Yes
When the first communication test is done. (For transmission process, 5 minutes after the execution)	COPIER	Display	ANALOG	Yes
			HV-STS	
			CCD	
			DPOT	
			DENS	
			FIXING	
			SENSOR	
			MISC	
			HT-C	
			HV-TR	
			P-PASCAL	
		Adjust		

NOTE:
Target transmission data are only the items under LEVEL1 and 2 in the service mode.

Limitations

■ Service Mode Menu Transmission Function

- In the following cases, service mode menu data is not transmitted.
  - When an unsent alarm log or service call log has been detected by E-RDS at poweron.
  - When an alarm log or service call log to be resent due to a transmission failure is detected
  - When transmission of service mode menu executed at the time of detection of an alarm or a service call error ended in failure
  - If a new alarm or service call error occurs while service mode menu data is being obtained after detection of an alarm or a service call error, the data being obtained is not sent.

- If alarms/service call errors successively occur, and if the time of the host machine is corrected or changed while the log is being sent, service mode menu data may not be properly sent. It is because a Link No.*1 may be applied to the old log although it should be applied to the new log.
- Transmission of the data of changes made in service mode menu settings is not performed instantly, but performed when a specified period of 60 minutes elapse after the change of service mode menu settings is detected or when a communication test is performed at the time of power-on. (There is a time lag.)
- When a setting is changed in the following service mode, even if the data to be transmitted remains unchanged, the data is transmitted.
  - COPIER > Adjust

  Transmission of service mode data is also performed when changes are made in the service mode setting value not subject to transmission (items other than Level 1, 2) or when settlement of a value is performed without changing the setting value.

■ Service cautions

- After clearing RAM of the Main Controller PCB, initialization of the E-RDS setting (ERDSDAT) and a communication test (COM-TEST) need to be performed.
  Failure to do so will result that the counter transmitting value to the UGW may become unusual.
  Also, after replacing the main controller board, all settings must be reprogrammed.
- The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.
  - Set port number of UGW
    COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
    Default : 443
  - URL setting of UGW
    COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-ADR
    Default : https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
- If the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote contract of the device is invalid, be sure to turn OFF the E-RDS setting (E-RDS : 0).
- With this machine, a communication test can be conducted from the [Counter Check] on the Control Panel.*2
  When conducting a communication test from the [Counter Check] on the Control Panel, pay attention on the following points:
  - During a communication test, do not take any actions such as pressing a key. Actions are not accepted until the communication test is completed (actions are ignored).
  - When a communication test is being conducted from service mode or from the [Counter Check] on the Control Panel, do not conduct a communication test from the other.
    These operations are not guaranteed.

E-RDS Setup

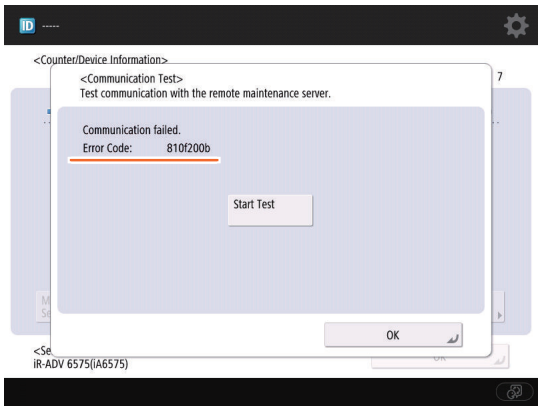
■ Preparation

To monitor the host machine using E-RDS, configure the following settings as needed.
Check the following items, and make the settings if not yet set.

---

1. Link No.:
A common number for linking the service mode menu data with the alarm log/service call log data to be sent
After completion of log transmission, the service mode menu data is obtained, and is sent with this number attached.

2. The user can conduct a communication test and seen the communication test result.
If the communication results in failure, an error code (a hexadecimal number, 8 digits) appears on the touch panel display.



- IP address settings
- DNS server settings
- Proxy server settings*1
- Installation of CA certificate (arbitrary *2)

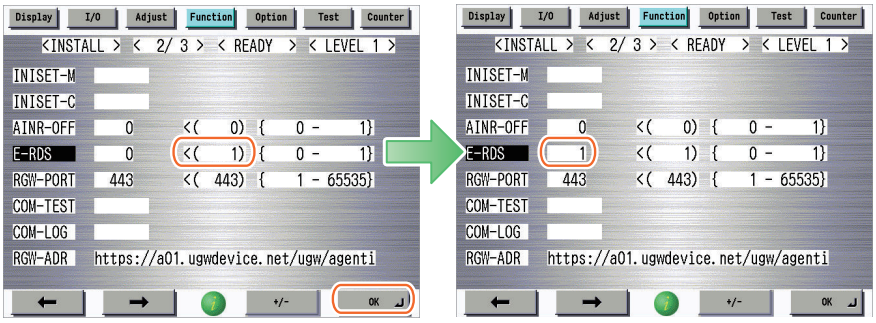
NOTE:
- Obtain the information on the network environment in advance from the system administrator of the user.
- When changes are made to the above-mentioned network settings, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the main power of this machine.

■ Steps to E-RDS settings

1. **Select the following service mode and press [OK] to initialize the E-RDS setting values.**
   - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERDS-DAT

NOTE:
This operation initializes the E-RDS settings to factory setting values.
For the setting values to be initialized, see the section of “Initializing E-RDS settings” on page 364.

2. **Enable the E-RDS function in the following service mode, and perform a communication test.**
   1. Select the following service mode, and press [OK].
      Select the following item.
      - COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS
   2. Press [1] on the Control Panel, and press [OK].
      "1" is reflected in the setting value column, and the E-RDS function is enabled.



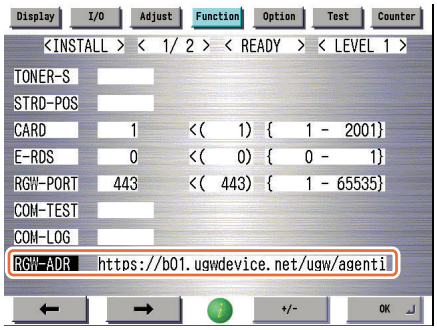
CAUTION:
The following settings i.e. RGW-PORT and RGW-ADR in Service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so.
Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.

NOTE:
This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW server.

1. If authentication is necessary, make the settings of the authentication information.

2. When using a certificate other than those pre-installed in the device

3. If [Prohibit Use of Key/Certificate with Weak Encryption] in security policies is enabled (the setting value is "ON"), select [RGW-ADR] and set the following URL.
   https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agenti



CAUTION:
When the security policy settings are configured, this machine can no longer communicate with servers using SHA1 for SSL certificate.
To make security policy settings, the settings must be changed to connect to a server using SHA2.

4. Select [COM-TEST] and press [OK] .
   The communication test with UGW will be executed.
   If "NG!" (failed) appears, confirm networksettings or address (URL) of UGW.

NOTE:
The communication results with UGW can be distinguished by referring to the COM-LOG.
By performing the communication test with UGW, E-RDS acquires schedule information and starts monitoring and meter reads operation.

■ Procedure for Configuring the Service Browser Setting

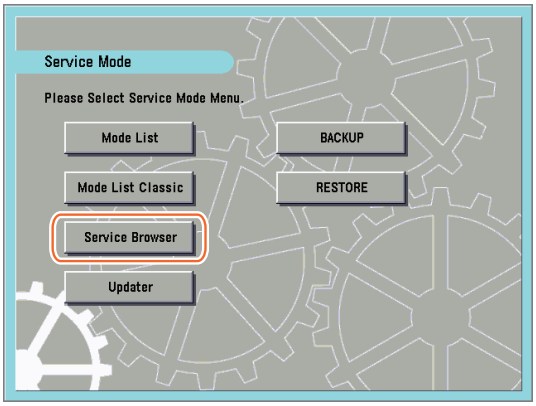
1. **In the following service mode, select the following item and press [OK] to activate the service browser.**
   - COPIER > Function > INSTALL > BRWS-ACT

NOTE:
To activate the service browser, E-RDS sends the browser information to UGW at this stage.

When connection with UGW succeeds, "OK!" is displayed in the status column of [BRWS-ACT].
If "NG!" is displayed, check the network settings and UGW address (URL).

2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.**
3. **Check that 1 (: ACTIVE) is displayed in the status column of the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > Display > USER > BRWS-STS

4. **If the foregoing setting value is "active", [Service Browser] is displayed on the service mode screen.**



NOTE:
To deactivate the service browser after it has been activated, execute BRWS-ACT again, and turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.

Maintenance

■ Initializing E-RDS settings

It is possible to clear the FLASH data of E-RDS and change the E-RDS setting back to the default value.

● Initialization Procedure

Follow the procedure shown below to initialize E-RDS.

1. **Enter service mode as a system administrator user.**
2. **Select the following service mode, and press [OK] to execute.**
   - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERDS-DAT

● Setting values and data to be initialized

The following E-RDS settings, internal data, and Alarm filtering information are initialized.

- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-ADR
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG

CAUTION:
In case of replacing the CA certificate file, even if initialization of E-RDS is executed, the status is not returned to the factory default.
When installing the certificate file other than the factory default CA certificate file, it is required to delete the certificate file after E-RDS initialization and install the factory default CA certificate file.
For detailed procedures, see “Steps to E-RDS settings” on page 362- step 3.

Error message list

Error information displayed on the communication error log detail screen is shown below.
(The "server" described here means UGW.)

- Error information is displayed in the format shown below.
  [*] [character strings]: [function classification (the method name, etc.)] [detailed error information on the server side]

NOTE:
"*" is added to the beginning of the error character strings only in the case of an error in a communication test (method name: "getConfiguration" or "communicationTest").

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
1	0000 0000	SUSPEND: mode changed.	Operation mode mismatch	Execute initialization of the E-RDS settings (ERDS-DAT).
2	0500 0003	SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed.	E-RDS was enabled, but the main power of the device was turned OFF and then ON without performing a communication test.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
3	0xxx 0003	Server schedule does not exist	The schedule does not exist.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
4	0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	Communication test has not been completed.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
5	84xx 0003	E-RDS switch is set to OFF	Set the value of the E-RDS setting (E-RDS) where E-RDS has not been enabled to 1, and perform a communication test (COM-TEST).	
6	8600 0002 8600 0003 8600 0101 8600 0201 8600 0305 8600 0306 8600 0401 8600 0403 8600 0414 8600 0415	Event Registration Failed	Processing in the device (event processing) failed.	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device. If the error occurs again after turning OFF and then ON the power, replace the system software of the device (version upgrade).
7	8700 0306	SRAM version unmatch!	An invalid value has been entered at the beginning of the NVMEM area of E-RDS (nonvolatile memory area).	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.
8	8700 0306	SRAM AeRDS version unmatch!	An invalid value has been entered at the beginning of the NVMEM area of Ae-RDS (nonvolatile memory area).	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.
9	8xxx 0004	Operation is not supported	The user tried to execute a method which is not supported by E-RDS.	Contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
10	8xxx 0101	Server response error (NULL)	UGW reply error: Processing of the UGW error code failed.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
11	8xxx 0201 8xxx 0202 8xxx 0203 8xxx 0204 8xxx 0206	Server schedule is invalid	The schedule specified by UGW is invalid.	Report the detailed information at the time of occurrence of the error to the Support Dept. Perform a remedy on the UGW side, and then perform a communication test again.
12	8xxx 0207 8xxx 0208	Internal Schedule is corrupted	The internal schedule of E-RDS is invalid.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
13	8xxx 0221	Server specified list is too big	The number of elements UGW server instructed to send for the alert code filter function exceeds the upper limit (12).	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
14	8xxx 0222	Server specified list is wrong	The information the UGW server instructed to send for the alert code/alarm code filter function is invalid.	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
15	8xxx 0304	Device is busy, try later	A semaphore consumption error occurred during a communication test.	Wait for a while and then perform a communication test again.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
16	8xxx 0709	Tracking ID does not match	When the firmware is updated, the tracking ID in the reply of Updater differs from that specified by UGW.	Collect Sublog and contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.
17	8xxx 2000	Unknown error	Other communication errors	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
18	8xxx 2001	URL Scheme error (not https)	URL schema specification error: The registered URL header of UGW is not included in the https tag.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
19	8xxx 2002	URL server specified is illegal	Error in URL specified by UGW: A URL different from that specified by UGW is specified.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
20	8xxx 2003	Network is not ready, try later	After the main power of the device is turned OFF and then ON, a communication test was performed with the network not ready.	Check the connection status of the network. Perform a communication test (COM-TEST) 60 seconds after turning ON the power of the device.
21	8xxx 2004	Server response error ([hexadecimal]) [detailed error information on the server side] *1	UGW reply error: Communication to UGW has succeeded, but an error occurred and UGW returned an error.	Wait for a while and then try again. Check the error code (in hex notation) and the details of the error (detailed error information on the server side) from UGW displayed after the message.
22	8xxx 200A	Server connection error	UGW connection error: • TCP/IP communication failed. • The IP address of the device has not been set.	• Check the connection status of the network. • If proxy is used, configure the proxy settings and check the status of the proxy server.
23	8xxx 200B	Server address resolution error	UGW address resolution error	• Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010. • Check that Internet connection is available in the environment.
24	8xxx 2014	Proxy connection error	The address is invalid and connection to the proxy server fails.	Check the address/port of the proxy server, and configure the settings again.
25	8xxx 2015	Proxy address resolution error	Proxy address name resolution error	• Check the host name and the DNS settings of the proxy server. • Set the proxy server using the IP address.
26	8xxx 201E	Proxy authentication error	Proxy authentication error	Check the user name and password for logging in to the proxy, and configure the settings again.
27	8xxx 2028	Server certificate error	• The root certificate for the server has not been registered on the device. • The user has used another certificate and the correct certificate file has not been registered. • The date and time of the device is correct.	• Install the latest device system software (upgrade the version). • Set the correct date and time on the device. • Execute CLEAR > CA-KEY, and turn OFF and then ON the power of the device (automatic installation of the CA certificate at the time of shipment).
28	8xxx 2029	Server certificate verify error	Server certificate URL check error	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.

*1. In [hexadecimal], the error code returned from the server is displayed in hex notation.
In [detailed error information on the server side], the error detail character strings returned from the server are displayed.

No.	Code	Character strings	Cause	Remedy
29	8xxx 2046	Server certificate expired	• The root certificate registered on the device has expired. • The root certificate registered by the user at first is used and the correct certificate has not been registered. • The date of the device is outside the validity period.	Set the correct date and time on the device. If the date and time set on the device is correct, upgrade the version to the latest system.
30	8xxx 2047	Server response time out	UGW reply time-out	If this occurs during a communication test or when the service browser is enabled, wait for a while and then try again.
31	8xxx 2048	Service not found	The service is not found (invalid path).	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
32	8xxx 2052	URL error	URL setting error	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
33	8xxx 2058	Unknown error	SOAP Client failed to obtain SOAPResponse. It may be caused by a problem on the server side or a temporary problem in network load, etc.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
34	8xxx 2063	SOAP Fault	SOAP error (SOAP Fault)	Check that the value of the port number of UGW (RGW- PORT) is 443.
35	xxxx xxxx	Device internal error	Device internal error	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device. Or, replace the system software of the device (version upgrade).
36	xxxx xxxx	SUSPEND: Initialize Failure!	Internal error at startup of E-RDS	Turn OFF and then ON the power of the device.

4 Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts..... 369
Consumable Parts.....370
Periodical Servicing.....373

Periodically Replaced Parts

DADF

Thes DADF does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Reader

Thes Reader does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Printer

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interval	Counter		Remark	Reference
1	Image Formation System	Primary Charging Wire	FB4-3687	2	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	With spring: FL3-4558 In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Replacing the Primary Charging Wire" on page 526
2		Primary Charging Wire cleaner	FL2-7750	2	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	PRM-CLN	In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)" on page 520
3		Primary Charging Wire cleaner holder	FL2-7560	2	500,000 pages			In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
4		Pre-transfer Charging Wire	FB4-3687	1	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	With spring: FL3-4559 In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire" on page 531
5		Pre-transfer Charging Wire cleaner	FL2-7750	1	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	PO-CLN	In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder" on page 529
6		Pre-transfer Charging Wire cleaner holder	FL2-7560	1	500,000 pages			In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
7	Fixing System	Fixing Main Thermistor (THM010)	FK2-7692	1	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	FIX-TH1		"Removing the Main Thermistor" on page 594
8		Fixing Sub Thermistor 1(THM020)	FK2-7693	1	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	FIX-TH2		"Removing the Sub Thermistor 1" on page 595
9		Fixing Sub Thermistor 2(THM040)	FK2-7693	1	500,000 pages	PRDC-1	FIX-TH2		"Removing the Sub Thermistor 2" on page 596
10	External Auxiliary System	Ozone Filter	FL3-2134	1	6,000,000 pages	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1		"Removing the Ozone Filter" on page 632
11		Dustproof Filter	FC8-9564	1	2,000,000 pages	PRDC-1	AR-FIL1		"Removing the Filter (for primary charging)" on page 632

Consumable Parts

DADF

No.	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interval	Counter		Remark	Reference
1	Pickup roller	FL3-7266	1	80,000 pages	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL		"Removing the Pick-up Roller / Feed Roller" on page 465
2	Feed roller 1	FL2-9608	1	80,000 pages	DRBL-2	DF-FD-RL		
3	Separation roller	FB2-7777	1	80,000 pages	DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL		"Removing the Separation Roller" on page 466
4	Dust-colleting	FC8-5633	2	80,000 pages	DRBL-2	LNT-TAP1		"Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets" on page 469
5	Dust-colleting type E	FC8-5727	8	80,000 pages	DRBL-2	LNT-TAP2		"Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E" on page 467
6	Stamp	FC7-5465	1	7,000 pages	DRBL-2	STAMP		"Removing the Stamp Cartridge" on page 471

Reader

The reader does not have parts that are classified as durables.

Printer

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interval	Counter		Remark	Reference
1	Image Formation System	Primary Charging Assembly	FM3-7288	1	1,500,000 pages	DRBL-1	PRM-UNIT		"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518
2		Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FM4-3149	1	1,500,000 pages	DRBL-1	PO-UNIT		"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528
3		Developing Assembly	FM4-5429	1	1,500,000 pages	DRBL-1	DVG-CYL	In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 500,000 sheets.	"Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 547
4		Drum Cleaning Blade	FL3-6291	1	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	CLN-BLD	The blade movement is reversed at every 300 thousand sheets (1-sided).	"Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade" on page 537
5		Drum Separation Claw	FB4-8018	3	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	SP-CLAW	In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Removing the Cleaner Separation Claw" on page 545
6		Drum Front Side Seal	FC8-7086	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	BS-SL-F		"Removing the Side Seal" on page 546
7		Drum Rear Side Seal	FC8-7086	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	BS-SL-R		

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interval	Counter		Remark	Reference
8	Image Formation System	Pre-exposure Scraper	FC9-9153	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	EXP-SCRP	Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol as needed.	"Replacing the Pre-exposure Plastic Film" on page 540
9		ETB	FC8-7160	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	TR-BLT		"Removing the ETB" on page 552
10		Transfer Roller	FC8-7159	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	TR-ROLL		"Removing the Transfer Roller" on page 554
11		Brush Roller	FC8-7175	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	T-CN-BRU		"Removing the ETB Brush Roller" on page 555
12		ETB Cleaning Blade	FC6-1647	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	T-CLN-BD		"Removing the ETB Cleaning Blade" on page 555
13	Fixing System	Fixing Cleaning Web	FC5-2286	1	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-WEB		"Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586
14		Fixing Roller	FL3-3602	1	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-UP-RL		"Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper" on page 591
15		Fixing Roller Insulating Bush	FM1-C081	2	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-IN-BS		
16		Fixing Roller Thrust retainer	FC6-3501	2	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-RTNR	Be sure to replace it together with the Fixing Roller.	
17		Pressure Roller Unit	FM4-3158	1	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-LW-RL		"Removing the Pressure Roller" on page 592
18		Pressure Roller Static Eliminator (front)	FE2-3452	1	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-L-STC		"Cleaning the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator" on page 589
19		Pressure Roller Static Eliminator (rear)	FE2-3453	1	600,000 pages	DRBL-1	FX-L-STC		
20		Upper Separation Claw	FB5-3625	6	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	DLV-UCLW	Clean this part when it is not replaced. Clean with solvent and lint-free paper.	"Removing the Upper Separation Claw" on page 596
21	Pickup/ Feeding System	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller / Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	3: C3-PU-RL 4: C4-PU-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (3/4)	"Removing the Upper Cassette Pickup Roller" on page 604
22		Cassette 3 Feed Roller / Cassette 4 Feed Roller	FC5-2526	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	3: C3-FD-RL 4: C4-FD-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (3/4)	"Removing the Upper Cassette Feed Roller" on page 604
23		Cassette 3 Separation Roller / Cassette 4 Separation Roller	FC5-2528	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	3: C3-SP-RL 4: C4-SP-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (3/4)	"Removing the Upper Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21)" on page 605
24		Right Deck Pickup Roller / Left Deck Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	Right: C1-PU-RL, left: C2-PU-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (Left/Right)	"Removing the Right Deck Pickup Roller" on page 602

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interval	Counter		Remark	Reference
25	Pickup/ Feeding System	Right Deck Feed Roller / Left Deck Feed Roller	FC5-2526	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	Right: C1-FD-RL, left: C2-FD-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (Left/Right)	“Removing the Right Deck Feed Roller” on page 602
26		Right Deck Separation Roller / Left Deck Separation Roller	FC5-2528	2	500,000 pages	DRBL-1	Right: C1-SP-RL, left: C2-SP-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints. 1 pc. each (Left/Right)	“Removing the Right Deck Separation Roller/ Cleaning the Right Deck Pick-up Sensor (PS19)” on page 603
27		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	FC6-6661	1	120,000 pages	DRBL-1	M-SP-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints.	“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller” on page 609
28		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	FB1-8581	1	120,000 pages	DRBL-1	M-FD-RL	Actual use in terms of number of prints.	“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller” on page 608

Periodical Servicing

DADF

△: Cleaning ×: Lubrication, □: Adjustment, ◎: Inspection

No.	Part Name	Number	Interval				Remarks	Reference
			8,000 pages	160,000 pages	As needed	Other		
1	Scanning glass (Surface)	1			△		Item performed by user.	"Cleaning the Back Surface of the Reading Glass" on page 471
	Scanning glass (Surface/Back)				△		Including the white plate positioning of the glass surface.	
2	Platen roller 1	1			△		Item performed by user.	-
3	Platen roller 2	1			△			-
4	White plate	1			△			-
5	Post-separation sensor 1	1		△		△	Sensor is scanner form only. Cleaning is performed per 160,000 pages sheets or 12 months period.	"Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1/Post-separation Sensor 2/Post-separation Sensor 3" on page 472
6	Post-separation sensor 2	1		△		△		
7	Post-separation sensor 3	1		△		△		
8	Registration sensor	1		△		△		"Cleaning the Registration Sensor/ Lead Sensor/ Registration Roller" on page 473
9	Lead sensor 1	1		△		△		
10	Delivery sensor	1		△		△		"Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor" on page 477
11	Double feed detection sensor (transmission)	1		△		△		"Cleaning the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception/Transmission)" on page 477
12	Double feed detection sensor (reception)	1		△		△		
13	Registration roller	1	△			△	Cleaning is performed per 8,000 pages or 6 months period.	"Cleaning the Registration Sensor/ Lead Sensor/ Registration Roller" on page 473
14	Lead roller 1	1	△			△		"Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1" on page 475
15	Lead roller 2	1	△			△		"Cleaning the Lead Roller 2/Lead Roller 3" on page 476
16	Lead roller 3	1	△			△		
17	Pullout roller	1	△			△		"Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1" on page 475
18	Feed roller 2	1	△			△		"Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1" on page 475

No.	Part Name	Number	Interval				Remarks	Reference
			8,000 pages	160,000 pages	As needed	Other		
19	Delivery roller	1	△			△	Cleaning is performed per 8,000 pages or 6 months period.	"Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor" on page 477
20	Each roller/wheel	12	△			△		-
21	Each scraper	-	△			△		-
22	DADF height adjustment	-	□			□	Adjustment is performed per 8,000 pages or 6 months period.	-

Reader

△: Cleaning ×: Lubrication, □: Adjustment, ◎: Inspection

No.	Part Name	Number	Interval	Remarks	Reference
			As needed		
1	Copyboard glass (Surface)	1	△	Item performed by user.	"Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)" on page 494
	Copyboard glass (Surface/Back)	1	△	Including the white plate positioning of the glass surface.	
2	Stream reading glass (Surface)	1	△	Item performed by user. (After cleaning with wet and tightly-wrung cloth, wipe with dry soft cloth.) When a service technician performs cleaning, use dedicated cleaning cloth and oil glass cleaner. Cleaning the Stream Reading Glass with alcohol results in thinning of the oil film on the surface. As a result, the frictional resistance of the surface is decreased, which allows more dust and dirt to adhere to the surface. - Oil Glass Cleaner: FY9-6020 - Cleaning Cloth: FC5-4430	"Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)" on page 495
	Stream reading glass (Surface/Back)	1	△	-	
3	Scanner rail/shaft	-	△ □	Synthetic oil: FY9-6028	"Cleaning/Lubrication of the Scanner Rail" on page 496

Printer

△: Cleaning ×: Lubrication, □: Adjustment, ◎: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Number	Interval					Remarks	Reference
				250,000 pages	300,000 pages	500,000 pages	1,000,000 pages	As needed		
1	Laser Exposure System	Dustproof Glass	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the Dust Collecting Glass" on page 517

No.	Category	Part Name	Number	Interval					Remarks	Reference
				250,000 pages	300,000 pages	500,000 pages	1,000,000 pages	As needed		
2	Image Formation System	Grid Wire	AR			△			Clean when Primary Charging Wire is replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire" on page 527
3		Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate	3			△			Clean when Primary Charging Wire is replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
4		Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate	2			△			Clean when Pre-transfer Charging Wire is replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with water. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	"Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire" on page 533
5		Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Dust Collection Roller	1			△			Clean when Pre-transfer Charging Wire is replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
6		Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Roller electrode area	1			△			Clean when Pre-transfer Charging Wire is replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
7		Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Toner collection area	1			△			Clean when Pre-transfer Charging Wire is replaced. Remove toner from the toner collection area. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
8		Drum Cleaning Unit Plate	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 539
9		Pre-exposure Plastic Sheet	2					△	Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
10		Toner collection area	1			△			Crumb toner clusters. In a high temperature/humidity environment (30 deg C/80%), it is 250,000 sheets.	
11		Separation Claw Mounting Base	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the Process Unit" on page 536
12		Patch Sensor	1			△			Clean with wet cotton swab. (Wet a cotton swab and then wring it.)	
13		Process Unit Rear Guide	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	

No.	Category	Part Name	Number	Interval					Remarks	Reference
				250,000 pages	300,000 pages	500,000 pages	1,000,000 pages	As needed		
14	Image Formation System	Drum Sliding Assembly	1					×	Apply lubricant at the Drum Sliding Assembly when abnormal sound is heard at the time of operation (FY9-6008).	"Cleaning the Process Unit" on page 536
15		Drum Face	1		△				Using lint-free paper, clean the drum with the drum cleaning powder (FY9-6024).	"Cleaning Photosensitive Drum" on page 544
16		Drum Edge	1	△					Clean with lint-free paper moistened.	"Cleaning the Drum edges" on page 545
17		The host machine surface below the Developing Assembly	1					△	Remove toner which was scattered at removal of Developing Assembly.	"Cleaning the Developing Assembly" on page 549
18		Developing Roller	4			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
19		Developing Sleeve Holder	2			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
20		Lower side of Cylinder	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
21		Toner Receptacle Tray	1					△	Remove toner on the tray.	"Removing the Toner Receptacle Tray" on page 568
22		Waste Toner Container	1			△			Remove the waste toner and clean the container when the message is displayed. Expressed in terms of A4-size paper and image ratio at 5%.	"Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 557
23		ETB Drive Roller	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the ETB" on page 553
24		ETB Idler Roller	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
25	Fixing System	Fixing Cleaning Web Guide	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	-
26		Fixing Inlet Guide	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder" on page 585
27		Fixing Oil Receiver	1			△			Dry wiping	
28		Fixing Right Stay	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
29		Dowel	4			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
30		Dowel Holder	4			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
31		Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
32		Fixing Roller Static Eliminator	1			△			Dry wiping	"Cleaning the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator" on page 589
33		Inner Delivery Roller	4			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Cleaning the Inner Delivery Roller" on page 586

No.	Category	Part Name	Number	Interval					Remarks	Reference
				250,000 pages	300,000 pages	500,000 pages	1,000,000 pages	As needed		
34	Fixing System	Upper Separation Claw	6			△			Clean this part when it is not replaced. Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	"Removing the Upper Separation Claw" on page 596
35	Pickup/ Feed System	Feed Guide	-			△			Remove paper lint with lint-free paper and cleaning tool.	"Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly" on page 610
36		Rollers/wheels	-			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
37		Separation Static Eliminator	1			△			Remove paper lint (toner) with Blower.	
38		Duplex Unit Cleaning Brush	2			△			Using Blower, remove paper lint which was collected by Cleaning Brush.	
39		Registration Unit Magnet	1			△			Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.	
40		Scanner Sensor(Pickup Assembly)	4			△			Remove paper lint with Blower. Left Deck Pickup Sensor 2(PS20), Right Deck Pickup Sensor 2(PS19), Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor 2(PS21), Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor 1(PS22) * Clean when Separation Roller is replaced.	"Removing the Left Deck Separation Roller/ Cleaning the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20)" on page 601
41		Scanner Sensor(Feeding Assembly)	7				△		Remove paper lint with Blower. Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS24), Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor (PS28), Left Deck Pickup Sensor 2(PS20), Registration Sensor (PS29), Reverse Vertical Path Sensor (PS65), Duplex Outlet Sensor (PS64), Duplex Merge Sensor (PS67), Duplex Left Sensor (PS66)	"Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly" on page 610

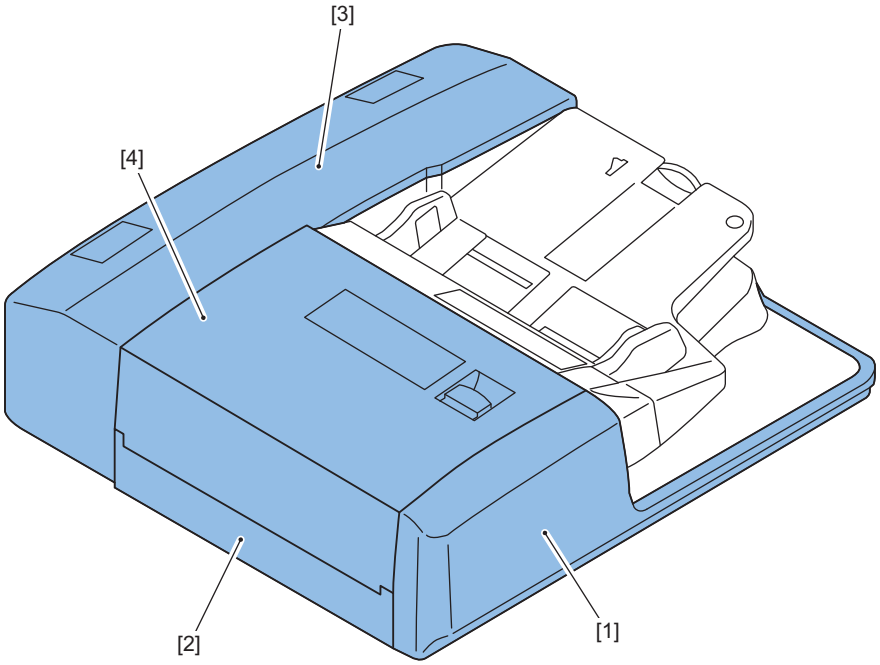
5 Disassembly/ Assembly

List of Parts..... 379
Original Exposure and Feed System 436
Main Controller.....498
Laser Exposure System.....514
Image Formation System.....518
Fixing System.....583
Pickup/Feed System..... 600
External Auxiliary System..... 632

List of Parts

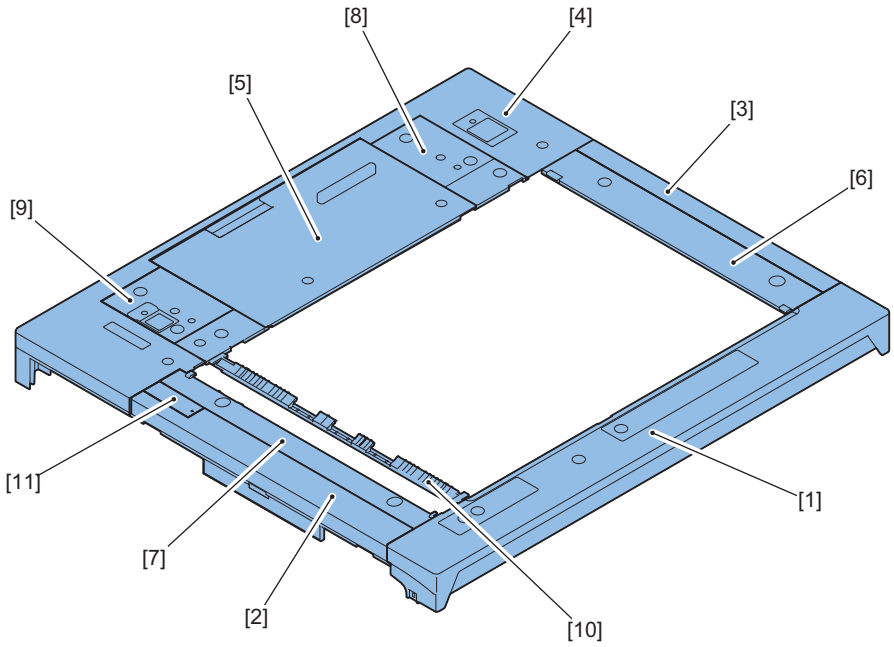
List of External / Internal Cover

■ DADF



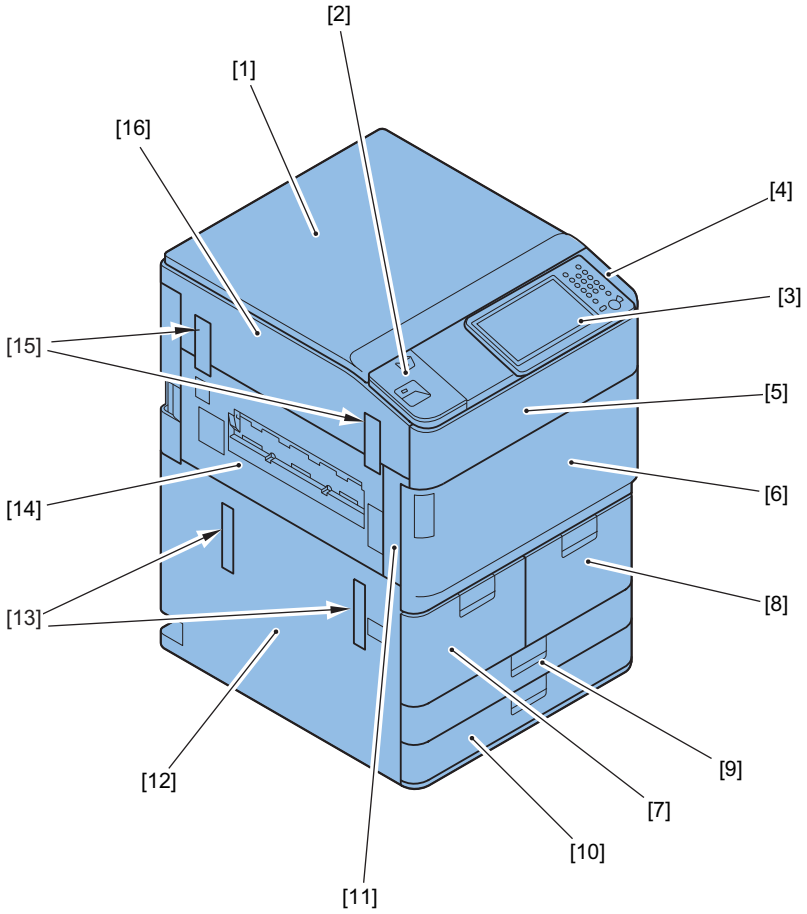
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	DADF Front Cover	“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 450
[2]	DADF Left Cover	“Removing the DADF Left Cover” on page 451
[3]	DADF Rear Cover	“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 451
[4]	Feeder Cover	“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 452

■ Reader



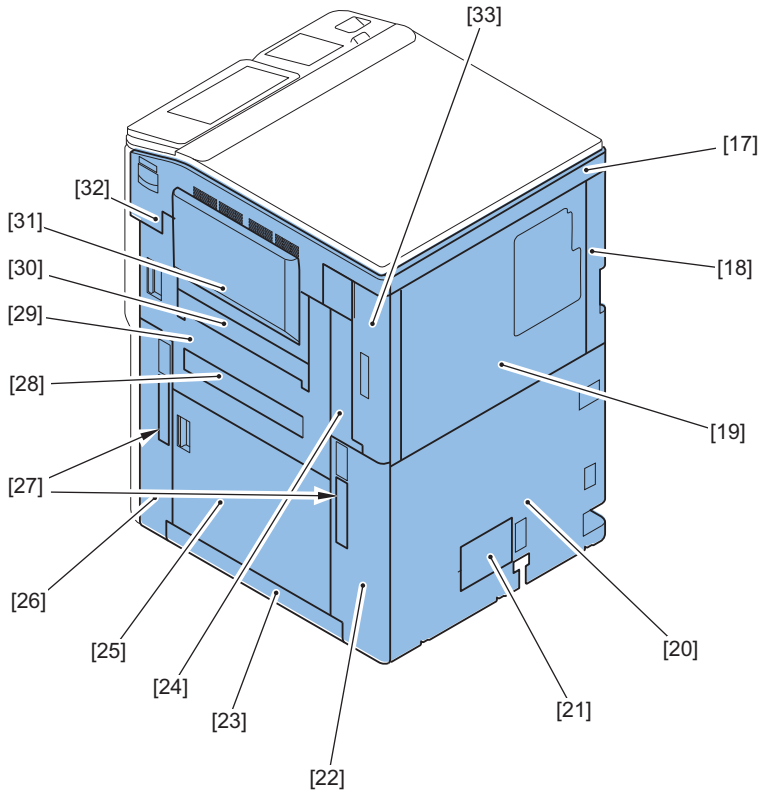
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Reader Front Cover	-
[2]	Reader Left Cover	-
[3]	Reader Right Cover	-
[4]	Reader Rear Cover	-
[5]	PCB Cover	-
[6]	Right Upper Panel	-
[7]	Left Upper Panel	-
[8]	DADF Base Right Cover	-
[9]	DADF Base Left Cover	-
[10]	Jump Base	-
[11]	Left Upper Small Cover	-

■ Printer



No	Name	Reference
[1]	Upper Cover	-
[2]	Upper Left Cover	-
[3]	Upper Middle Cover	-
[4]	Upper Right Cover	-
[5]	Toner Exchange Cover	-
[6]	Front Cover	-
[7]	Deck Left Cover	-
[8]	Deck Right Cover	-
[9]	Cassette Front Cover	-
[10]	Cassette Front Cover	-
[11]	Left Front Cover	-
[12]	Left Lower Cover	-

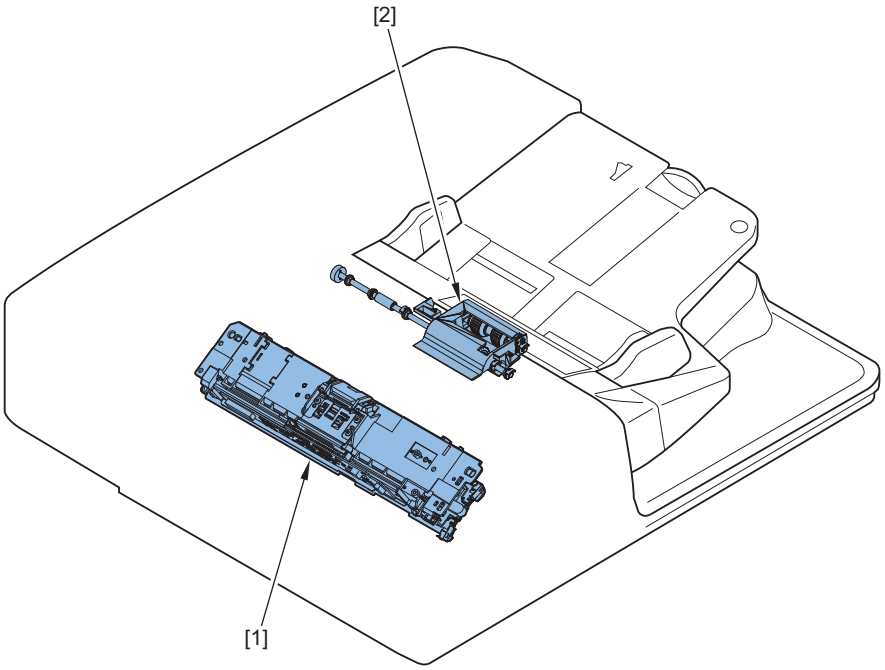
No	Name	Reference
[13]	Left Handle Cover	-
[14]	Delivery Cover	-
[15]	Finisher Connector Cover	-
[16]	Left Upper Cover	-



No	Name	Reference
[17]	Upper Rear Cover	-
[18]	Left Rear Cover	-
[19]	Rear Upper Cover	-
[20]	Rear Lower Cover	-
[21]	Filter Cover	-
[22]	Waste Toner Container Cover	-
[23]	Right Lower Cover	-
[24]	Right Rear Cover 2	-
[25]	Vertical Path Cover	-
[26]	Right Front Cover	-
[27]	Right Handle Cover	-
[28]	Inner Cover	-
[29]	Right Cover	-
[30]	MP Pickup Tray Sub Cover	-
[31]	MP Pickup Tray	-
[32]	Right Upper Cover	-
[33]	Right Rear Cover 1	-

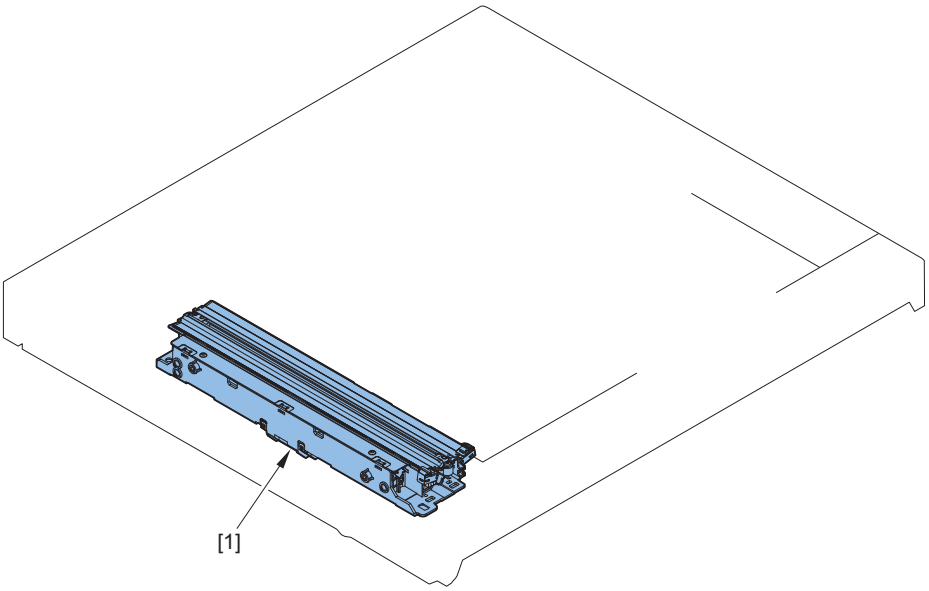
List of Main Unit

■ DADF



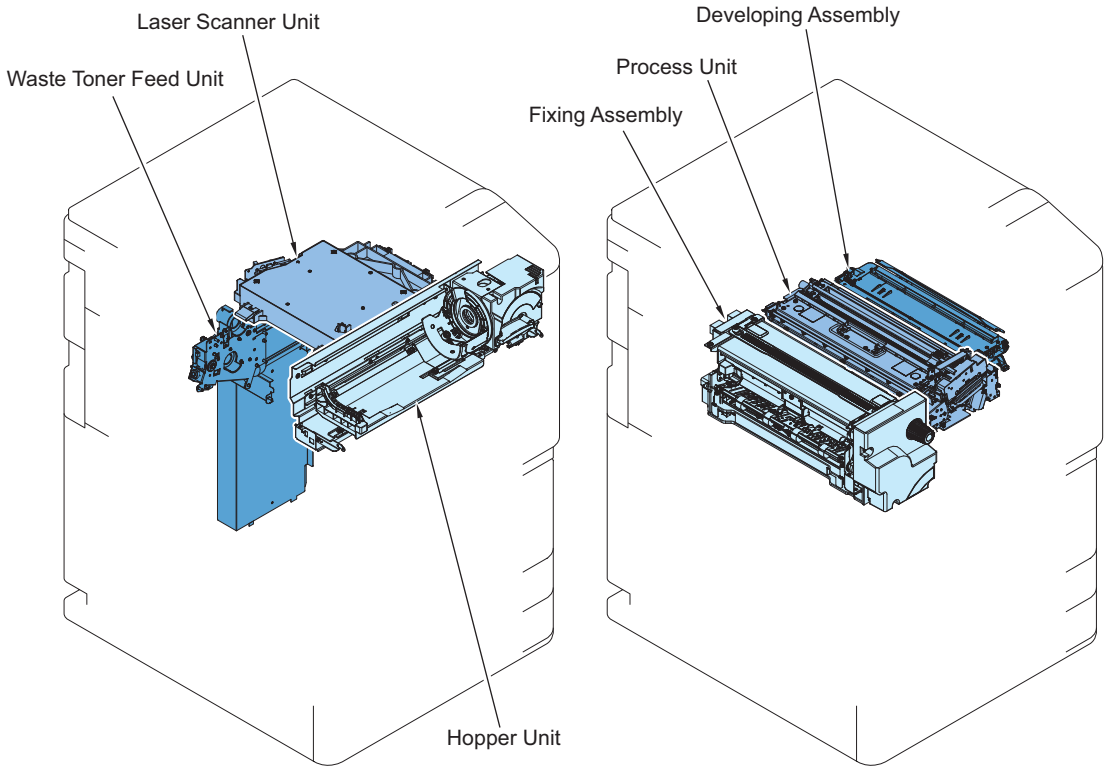
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Scanner Unit	“Removing the DADF Scanner Unit” on page 446
[2]	Pickup Roller Unit	“Removing the Pickup Roller Unit” on page 449

■ Reader

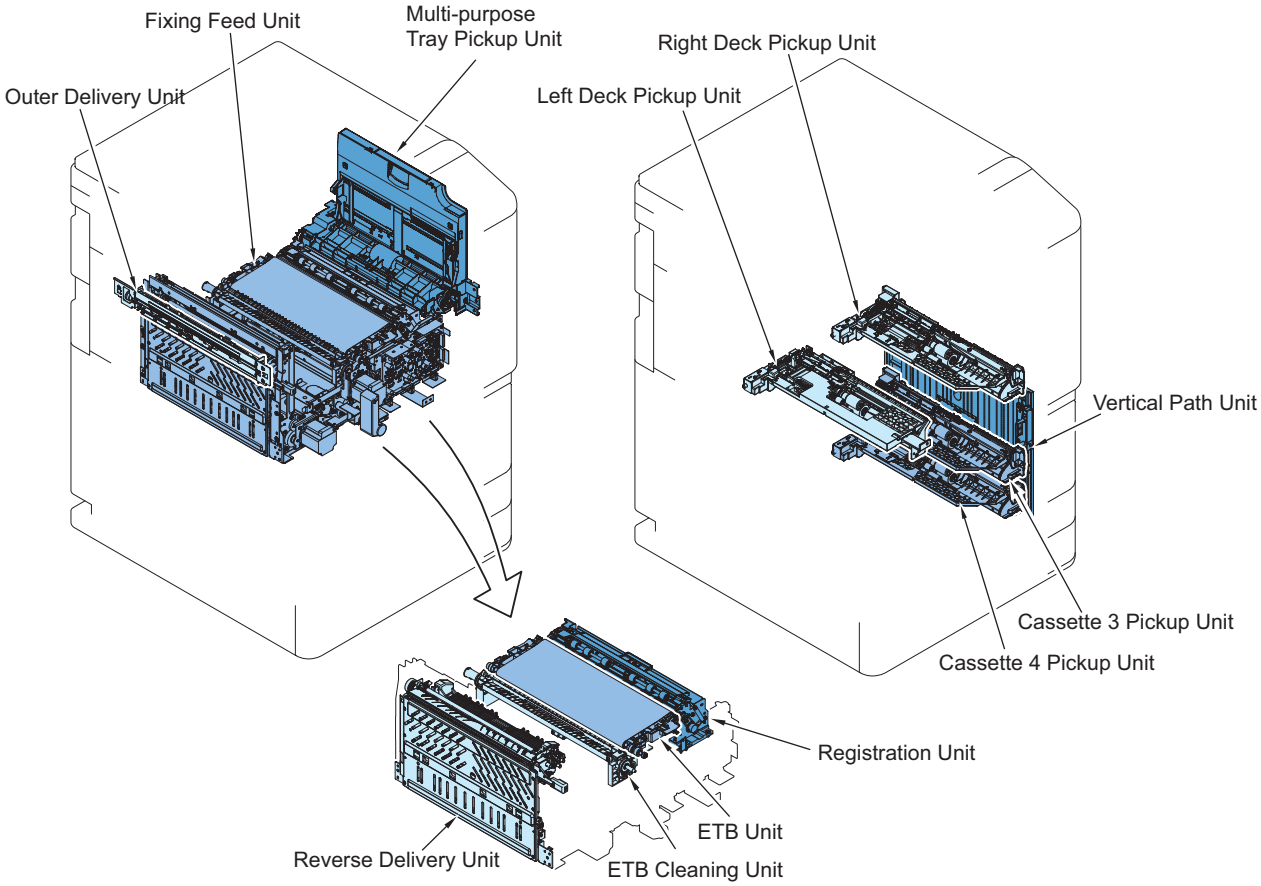


No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Scanner Unit	“Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader)” on page 488

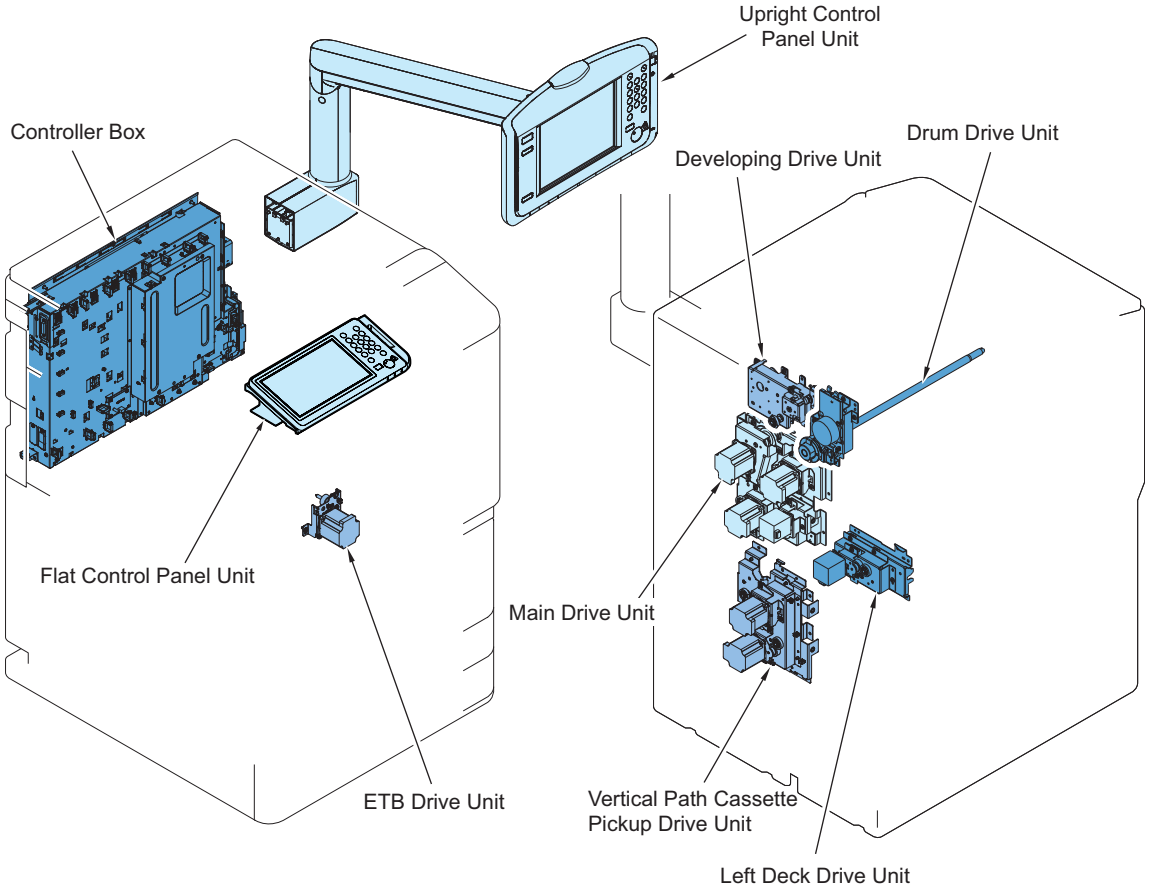
■ Printer



No	Name	Reference
[1]	Waste Toner Feed Unit	“Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit” on page 576
[2]	Laser Scanner Unit	“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit” on page 514
[3]	Hopper Unit	“Removing the Hopper Unit” on page 569
[4]	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583
[5]	Process Uint	“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534
[6]	Developing Assembly	“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 547



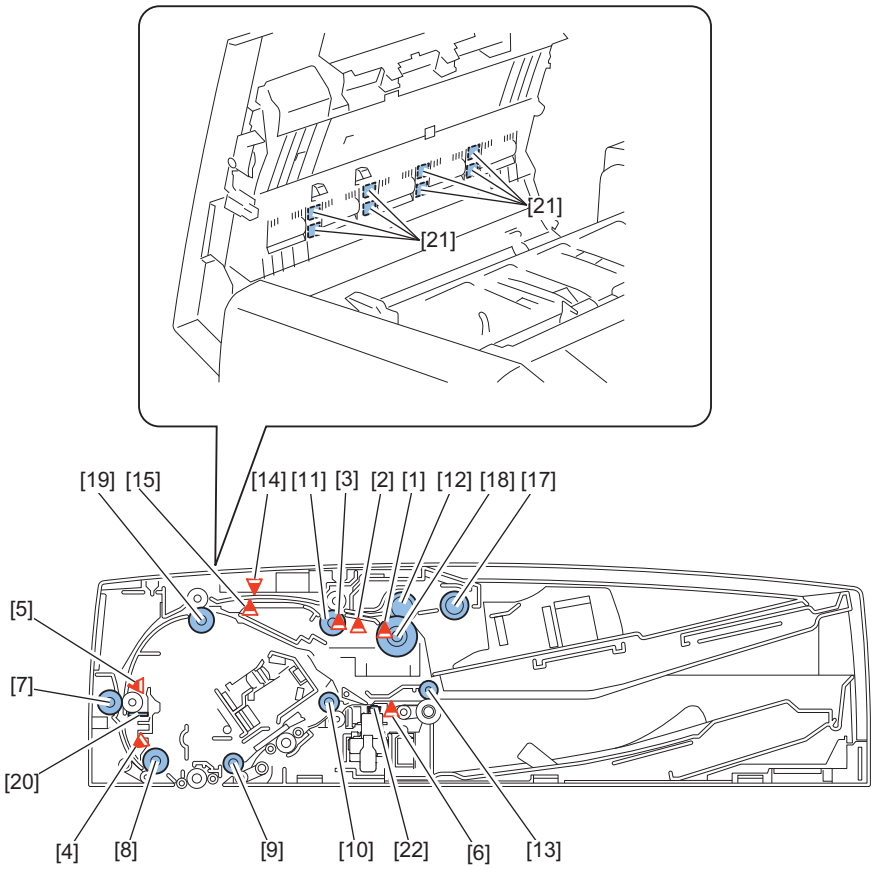
No	Name	Reference
[7]	Outer Delivery Unit	-
[8]	Fixing Feed Unit	-
[9]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	-
[10]	Left Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit” on page 617
[11]	Right Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit” on page 618
[12]	Vertical Path Unit	-
[13]	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit” on page 619
[14]	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit” on page 619
[15]	Registration Unit	“Removing the Registration Unit” on page 623
[16]	Reverse Delivery Unit	-
[17]	ETB Cleaning Unit	“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551
[18]	ETB Unit	“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551



No	Name	Reference
[19]	Flat Control Panel Unit	“Removing the Flat Control Panel Unit” on page 639
[20]	Upright Control Panel Unit	“Removing the Upright Control Panel” on page 643
[21]	Controller Box	-
[22]	Drum Drive Unit	“Removing the Drum Drive Unit” on page 579
[23]	Developing Drive Unit	“Removing the Developing Drive Unit” on page 580
[24]	Main Drive Unit	“Removing the Main Drive Unit” on page 626
[25]	Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620
[26]	Left Deck Drive Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Drive Unit” on page 626
[27]	ETB Drive Unit	“Removing the ETB Drive Unit” on page 565

Periodic Replacing Parts,Durable Parts,Cleaning Parts

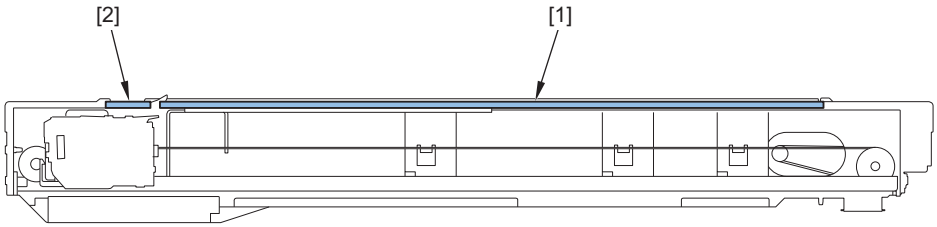
■ DADF

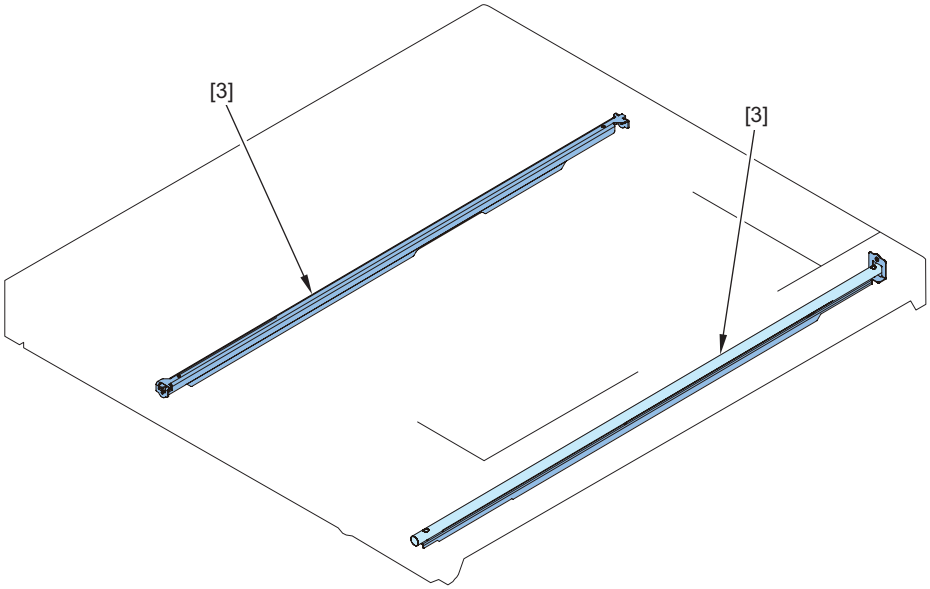


No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Post-separation Sensor 1	“Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1/Post-separation Sensor 2/Post-separation Sensor 3” on page 472
[2]	Post-separation Sensor 2	
[3]	Post-separation Sensor 3	
[4]	Lead Sensor 1	“Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Lead Sensor/ Registration Roller” on page 473
[5]	Registration Sensor	
[6]	Delivery Sensor	“Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor” on page 477
[7]	Registration Roller	“Cleaning the Registration Sensor/Lead Sensor/ Registration Roller” on page 473
[8]	Lead Roller 1	“Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1” on page 475
[9]	Lead Roller 2	“Cleaning the Lead Roller 2/Lead Roller 3” on page 476
[10]	Lead Roller 3	
[11]	Pullout Roller	“Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1” on page 475
[12]	Feed Roller 1	“Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller” on page 465
[13]	Delivery Roller	“Cleaning the Delivery Roller/Delivery Sensor” on page 477
[14]	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)	“Cleaning the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception/Transmission)” on page 477
[15]	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)	
[17]	Pickup Roller	“Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller” on page 465
[18]	Separation Roller	“Removing the Separation Roller” on page 466
[19]	Feed Roller 2	“Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1” on page 475
[20]	Dust-colleting	“Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets” on page 469
[21]	Dust-colleting typeE	“Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E” on page 467
[22]	Stamp Cartridge	“Removing the Stamp Cartridge” on page 471
-	Each Roller/Wheel	-
-	Each Scraper	-

No.	Name	Reference
-	DADF Height	“Height Adjustment” on page 439

■ Reader

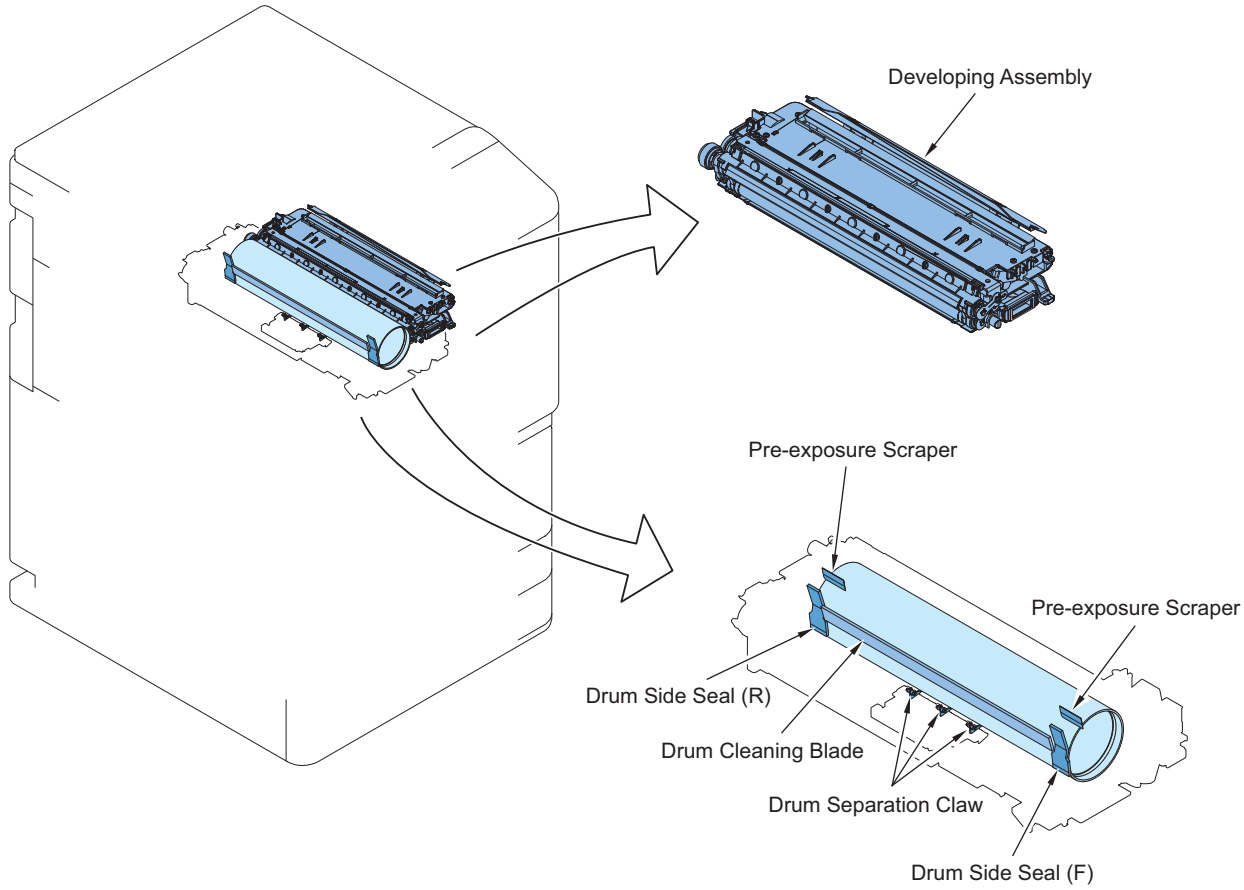




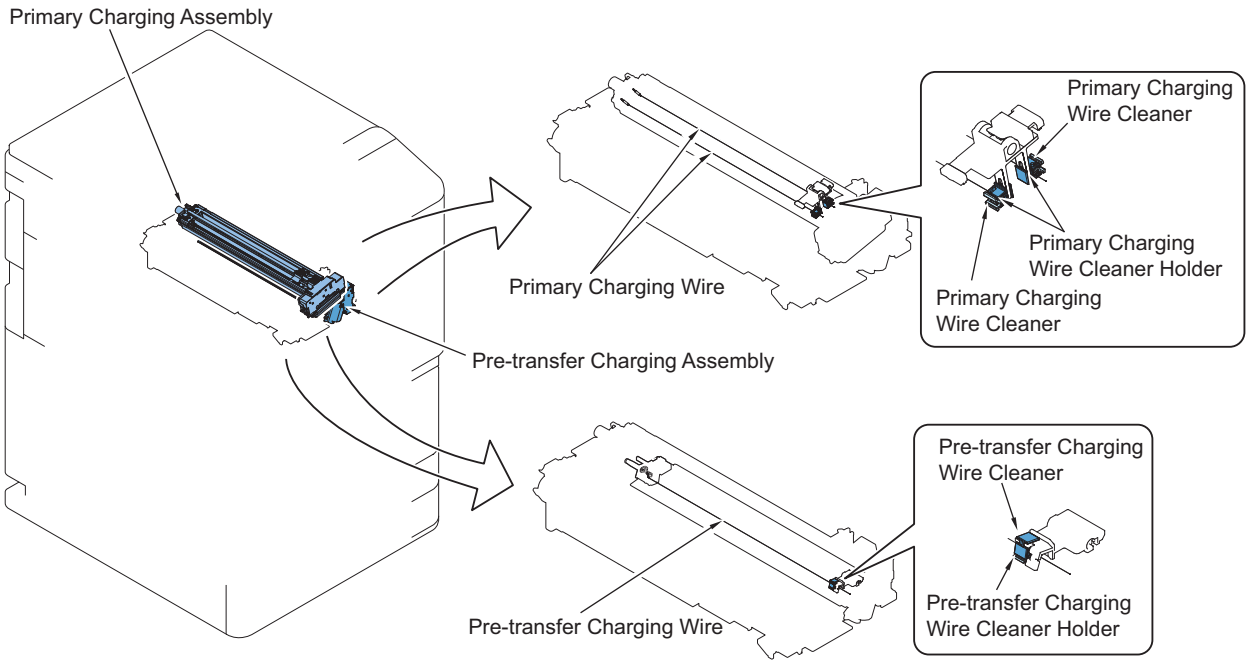
No.	Name	Reference
[1]	Copyboard Glass (Large) Surface	“Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)” on page 494
[2]	Copyboard Glass (Small) Surface	“Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)” on page 495
[3]	Scanner Rail	“Cleaning/Lubrication of the Scanner Rail” on page 496
	Scanner Shaft	

■ Printer

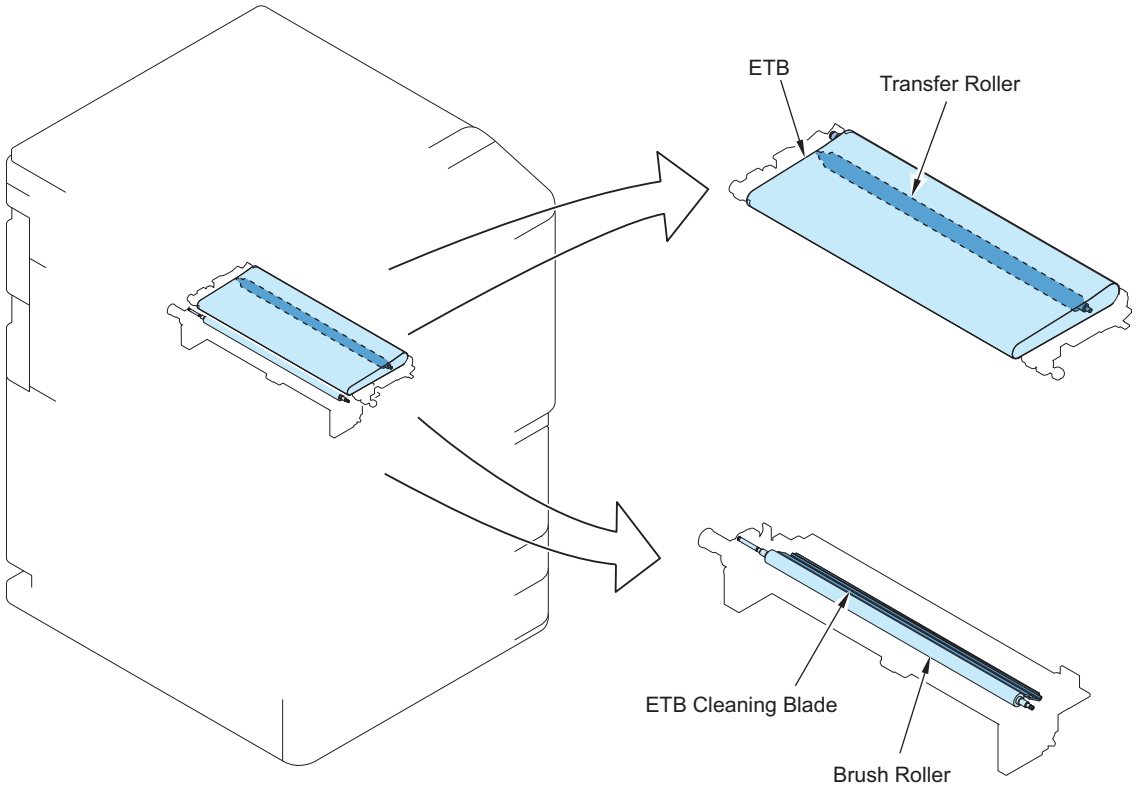
● Periodic Replacing Parts,Durable Parts



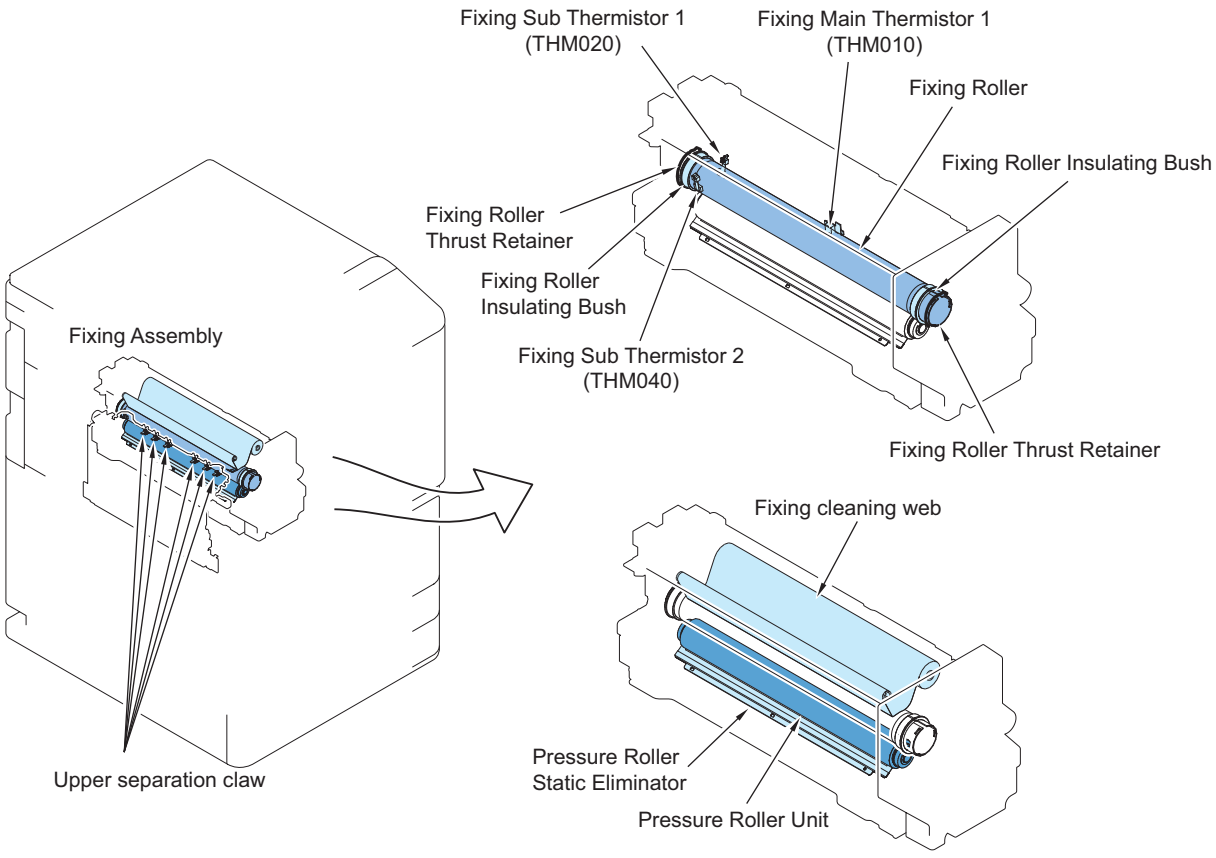
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Developing Assembly	Developing Assembly	“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 547
[2]	Drum Side Seal(Rear)	Process Unit	“Removing the Side Seal” on page 546
[3]	Drum Cleaning Blade	Process Unit	“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537
[4]	Drum Separation Claw	Process Unit	“Removing the Cleaner Separation Claw” on page 545
[5]	Drum Side Seal(Front)	Process Unit	“Removing the Side Seal” on page 546
[6]	Pre-exposure Scraper	Drum Cleaning Unit	“Replacing the Pre-exposure Plastic Film” on page 540



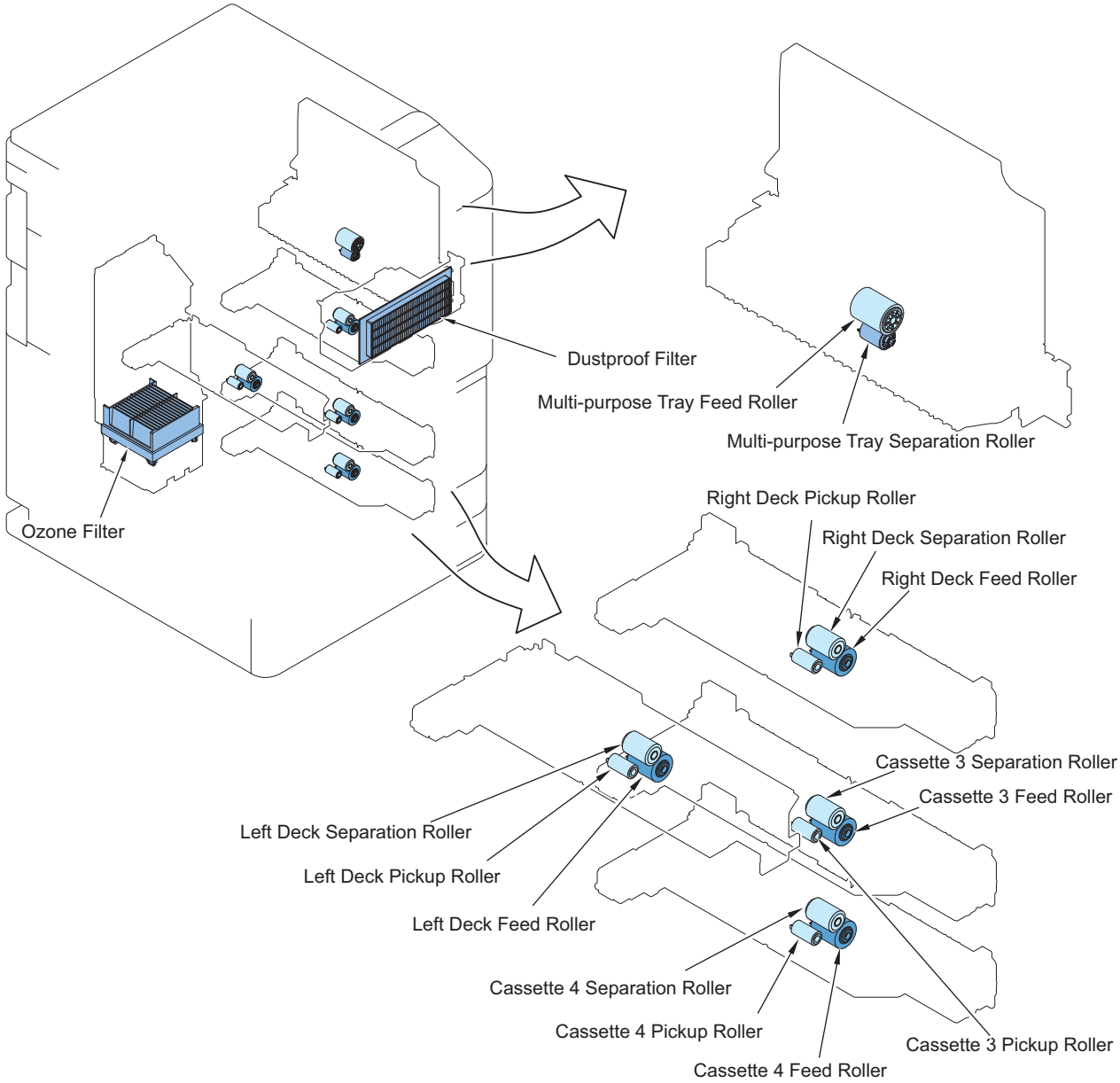
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Primary Charging Assembly	Process Unit	“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518
[2]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	Process Unit	“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528
[3]	Primary Charging Wire	Primary Charging Assembly	“Replacing the Primary Charging Wire” on page 526 Primary Charging Wire(with Spring)
[4]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 531 Pre-transfer Charging Wire(with Spring)
[5]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaner	Primary Charging Assembly	“Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)” on page 520
[6]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder	Primary Charging Assembly	“Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)” on page 520
[7]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder” on page 529
[8]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner Holder	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder” on page 529



No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	ETB	ETB Unit	“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551
[2]	Transfer Roller	ETB Unit	“Removing the Transfer Roller” on page 554
[3]	ETB Cleaning Blade	ETB Cleaning Unit	“Removing the ETB Cleaning Blade” on page 555
[4]	Brush Roller	ETB Cleaning Unit	“Removing the ETB Brush Roller” on page 555

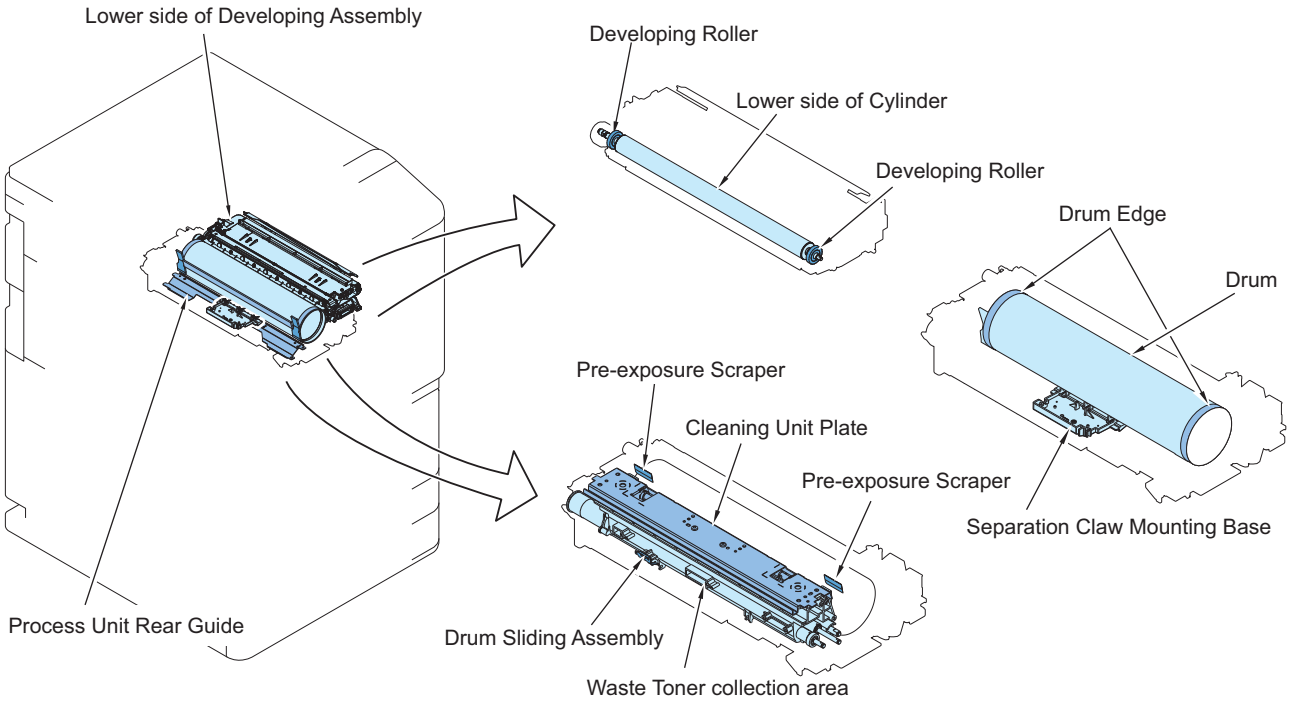


No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Fixing Sub Thermister 1(THM020)	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Sub Thermistor 1” on page 595
[2]	Fixing Main Thermister(THM010)	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Main Thermistor” on page 594
[3]	Fixing Roller	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper” on page 591
[4]	Fixing Roller Insulating Bushing	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper” on page 591
[5]	Fixing Roller Thrust Retainer	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper” on page 591
[6]	Fixing Sub Thermister 2(THM040)	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Sub Thermistor 2” on page 596
[7]	Fixing Cleaning Web	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web” on page 586
[8]	Pressure Roller Static Eliminator (front)	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Pressure Roller Static Eliminator” on page 593
[9]	Pressure Roller Static Eliminator (rear)	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Pressure Roller Static Eliminator” on page 593
[10]	Pressure Roller Unit	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Pressure Roller” on page 592
[11]	Upper Separation Claw	Fixing Assembly	“Removing the Upper Separation Claw” on page 596



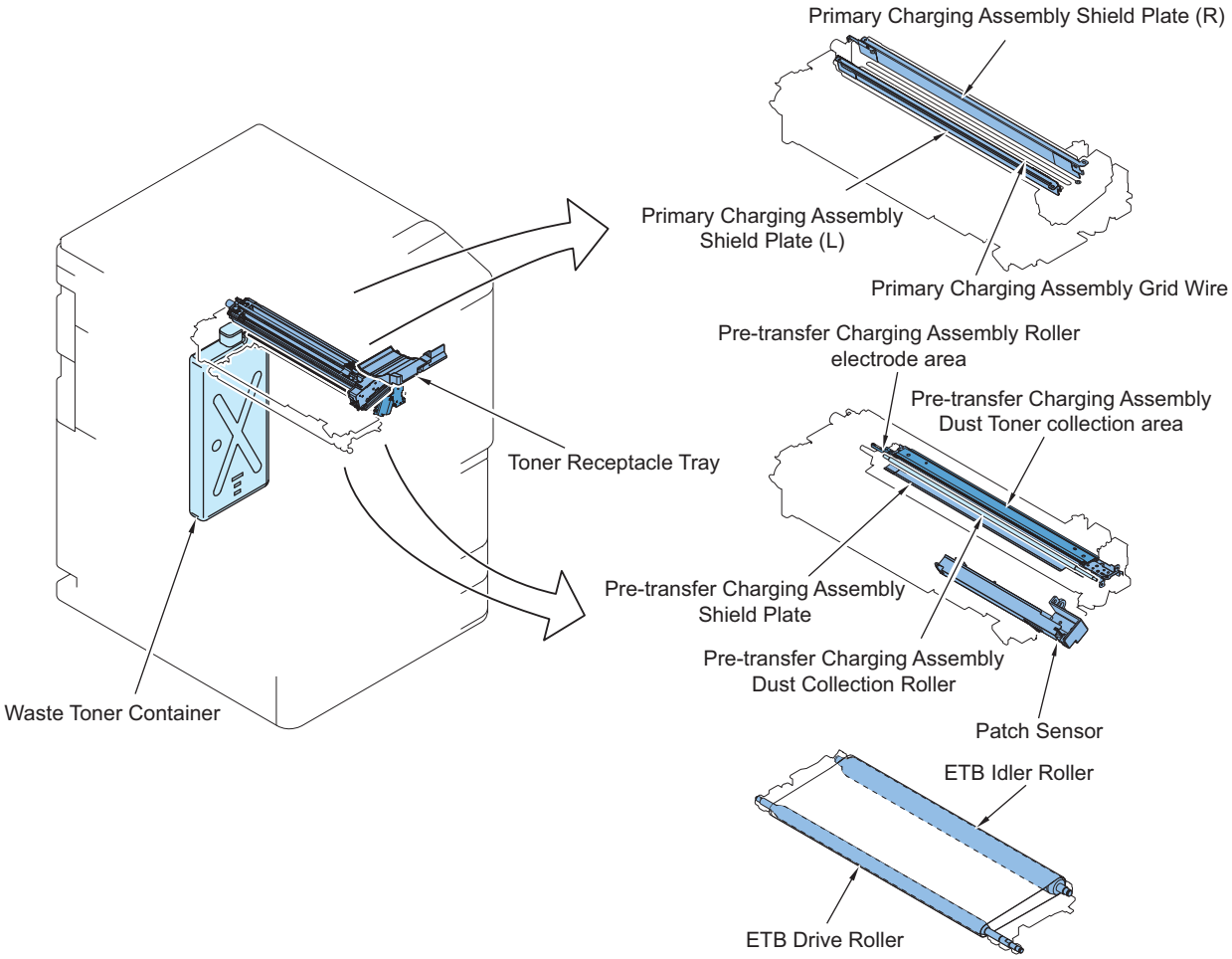
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller” on page 608
[2]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	“Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller” on page 609
[3]	Right Deck Pickup Roller	Right Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Right Deck Pickup Roller” on page 602
[4]	Right Deck Separation Roller	Right Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Right Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19)” on page 603
[5]	Right Deck Feed Roller	Right Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Right Deck Feed Roller” on page 602
[6]	Left Deck Separation Roller	Left Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20)” on page 601
[7]	Left Deck Pickup Roller	Left Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Roller” on page 600
[8]	Left Deck Feed Roller	Left Deck Pickup Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Feed Roller” on page 600
[9]	Cassette 3 Separation Roller	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Upper Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21)” on page 605
[10]	Cassette 3 Feed Roller	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Upper Cassette Feed Roller” on page 604
[11]	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Upper Cassette Pickup Roller” on page 604
[12]	Cassette 4 Separation Roller	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Lower Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22)” on page 607
[13]	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Lower Cassette Pickup Roller” on page 606
[14]	Cassette 4 Feed Roller	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Lower Cassette Feed Roller” on page 606
[15]	Dustproof Filter	Product configuration	“Removing the Filter (for primary charging)” on page 632
[16]	Ozone Filter	Product configuration	“Removing the Ozone Filter” on page 632

● List of Cleaning Parts

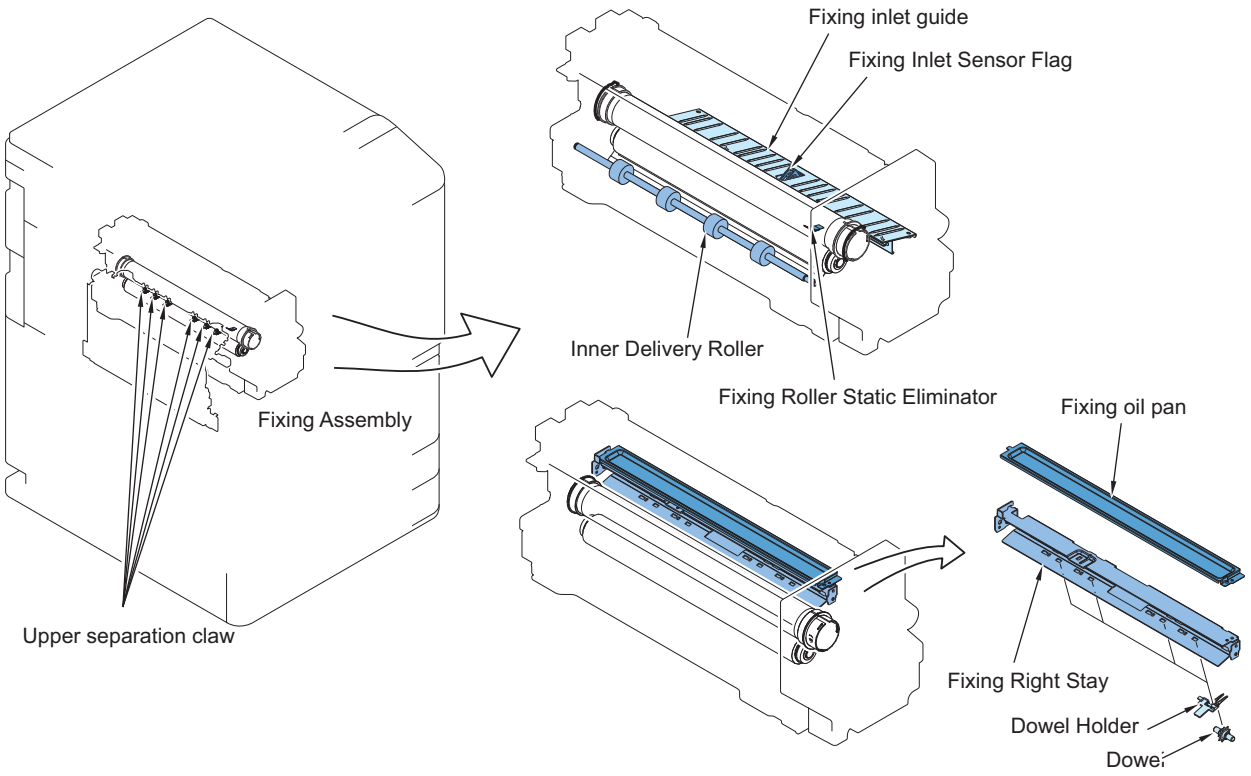


No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Cleaning Unit Plate	Drum Cleaning Unit	“Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 539
[2]	Pre-exposure Scraper	Drum Cleaning Unit	“Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 539
[3]	Waste Toner Collection Area	Drum Cleaning Unit	“Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 539
[4]	Separation Claw Mounting Base	Process Unit	“Cleaning the Process Unit” on page 536
[5]	Process Unit Rear Guide	Process Unit	“Cleaning the Process Unit” on page 536
[6]	Drum Sliding Assembly	Process Unit	“Cleaning the Process Unit” on page 536
[7]	Drum	Process Unit	“Cleaning Photosensitive Drum” on page 544
[8]	Drum Edge	Process Unit	“Cleaning the Drum edges” on page 545

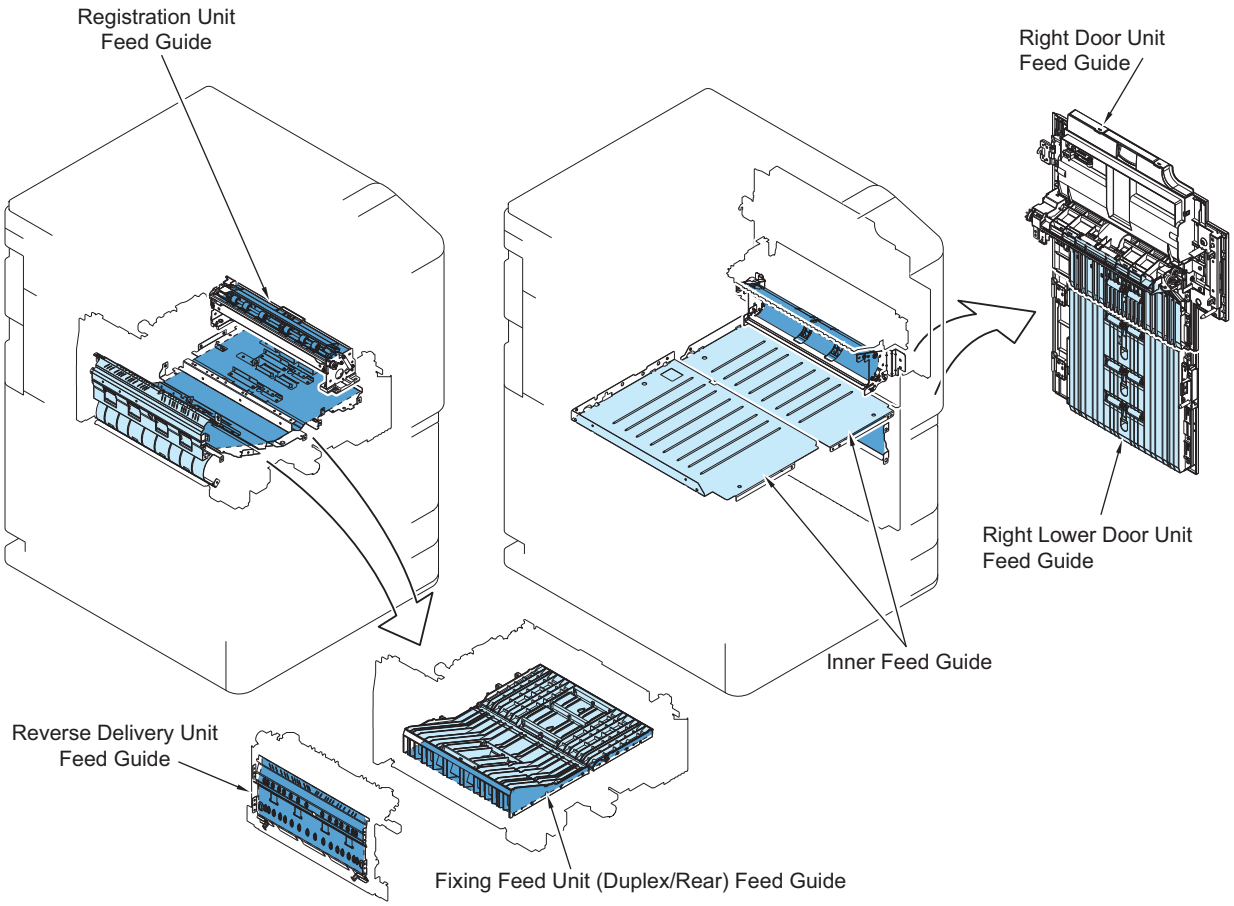
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[9]	Lower side of Developing Assembly	Developing Assembly	“Cleaning the Developing Assembly” on page 549
[10]	Developing Roller	Developing Assembly	“Cleaning the Developing Assembly” on page 549
[11]	Lower side of Cylinder	Developing Assembly	“Cleaning the Developing Assembly” on page 549



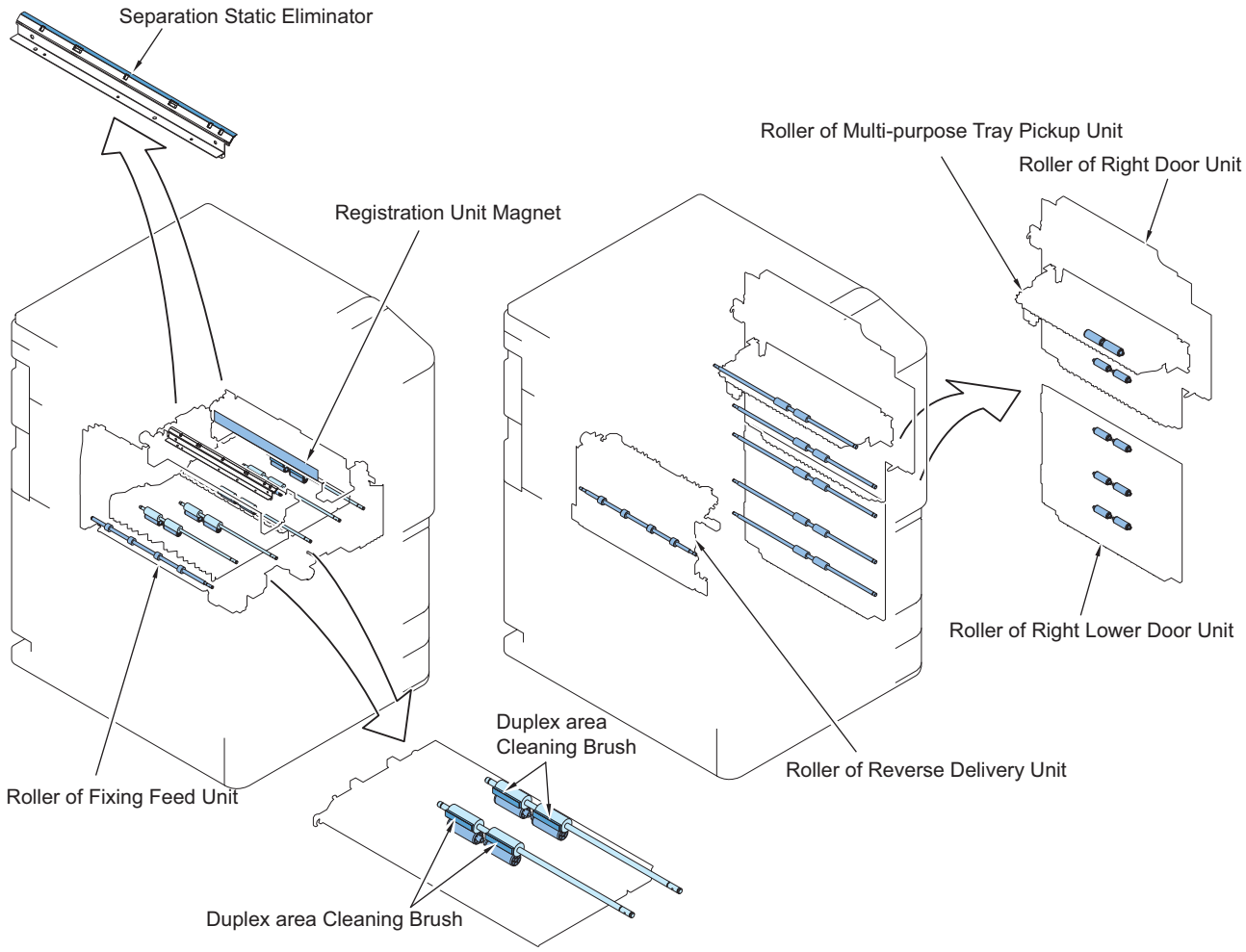
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire	Primary Charging Assembly	“Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire” on page 527
[2]	Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate	Primary Charging Assembly	“Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire” on page 527
[3]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 533
[4]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Dust Collection Roller	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 533
[5]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Roller Electrode Area	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	“Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 533
[6]	Drum Cleaning Unit Toner Collection Area	Drum Cleaning Unit	“Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 533
[7]	Patch Sensor	Process Unit	“Cleaning the Process Unit” on page 536
[8]	ETB Drive Roller	ETB	“Cleaning the ETB” on page 553
[9]	ETB Idler Roller	ETB	“Cleaning the ETB” on page 553
[10]	Toner Receptacle Tray	Hopper Unit	“Removing the Toner Receptacle Tray” on page 568
[11]	Waste Toner Container	Hopper Unit	“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 557



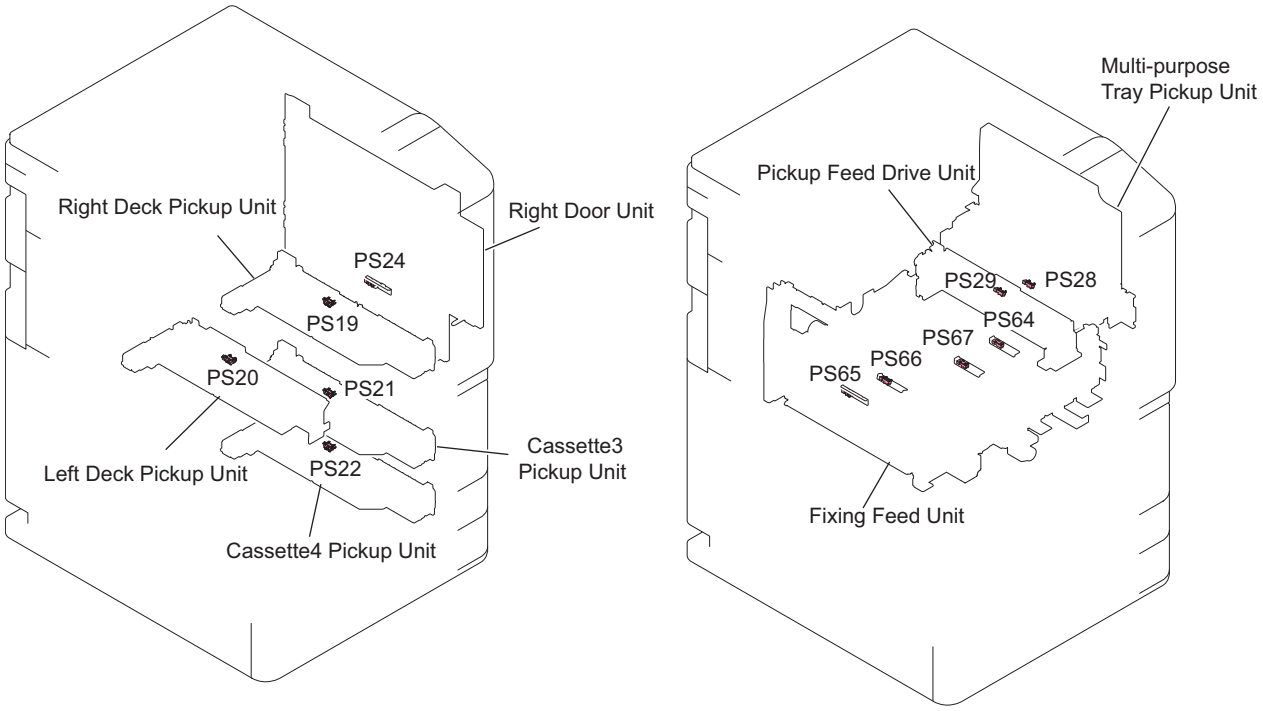
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Fixing Inlet Guide	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder” on page 585
[2]	Fixing Right Stay	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder” on page 585
[3]	Dowel	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder” on page 585
[4]	Dowel Holder	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder” on page 585
[5]	Fixing Oil Pan	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Oil Pan” on page 586
[6]	Upper Separation Claw	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Upper Separation Claw” on page 597
[7]	Fixing Roller Static Eliminator	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator” on page 589
[8]	Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag, Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder” on page 585
[9]	Inner Delivery Roller	Fixing Assembly	“Cleaning the Inner Delivery Roller” on page 586



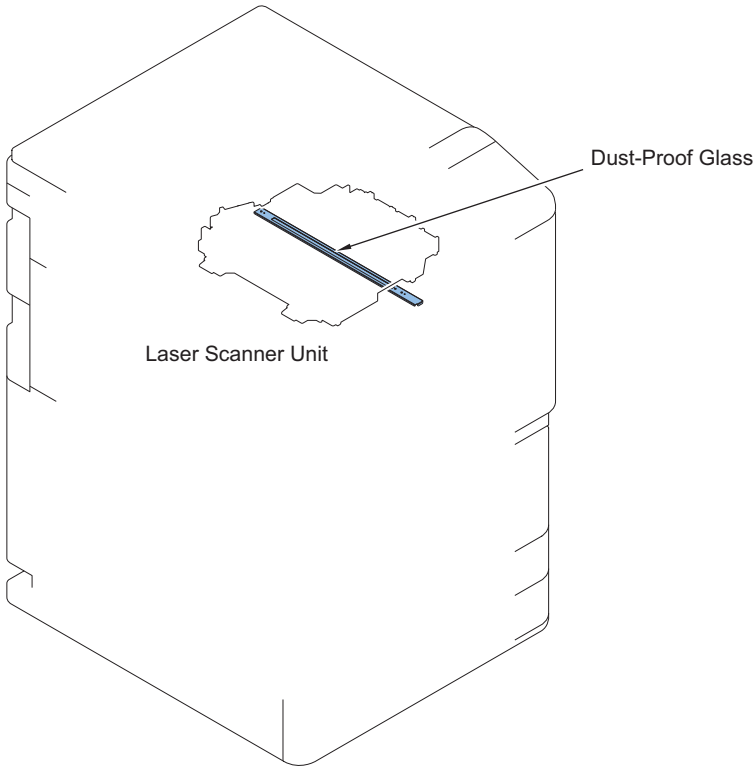
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Registration Unit Feed Guide	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[2]	Reverse Delivery Unit Feed Guide	Reverse Delivery Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[3]	Fixing Feed Unit (Duplex/Rear)Feed Guide	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[4]	Inner Feed Guide	Product Specification	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[5]	Right Door Unit Feed Guide	Right Door Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[6]	Right Lower Door Unit Feed Guide	Right Lower Door Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610



No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Roller of Fixing Feed Unit	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[2]	Registration Unit Magnet	Registration Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[3]	Roller of Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[4]	Roller of Right Door Unit	Right Door Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[5]	Roller of Right Lower Door Unit	Right Lower Door Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[6]	Roller of Reverse Delivery Unit	Reverse Delivery Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[7]	Duplex area Cleaning Brush	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
[8]	Separation Static Eliminator	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610



No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
PS19	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	Right Deck Unit	“Removing the Right Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19)” on page 603
PS20	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	Left Deck Unit	“Removing the Left Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20)” on page 601
PS21	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	“Removing the Upper Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21)” on page 605
PS22	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 4 Pickup Uni	“Removing the Lower Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22)” on page 607
PS24	Vertical Path Sensor 1	Vertical Path Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
PS28	Writing Judging Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
PS29	Registration Sensor	Pickup Feed Drive Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
PS64	Duplex Outlet Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
PS66	Duplex Left Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610
PS67	Duplex Merging Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	“Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly” on page 610

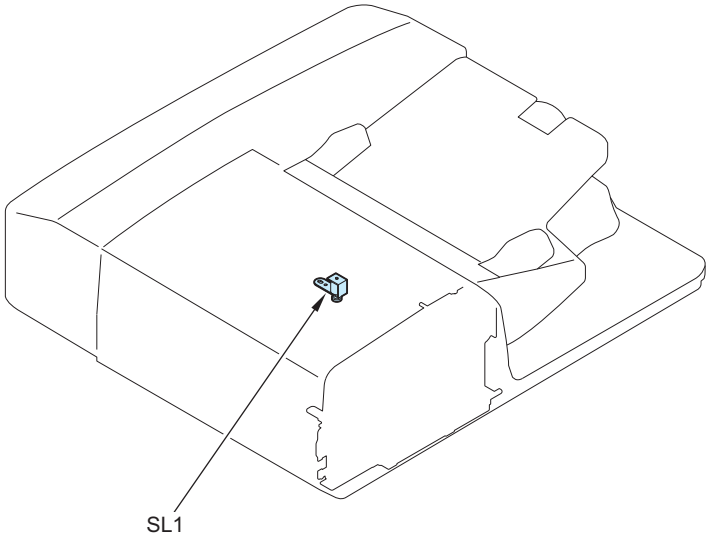


No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
[1]	Dustproof Glass	Product Configuration	“Cleaning the Dust Collecting Glass” on page 517

List of Electrical Parts

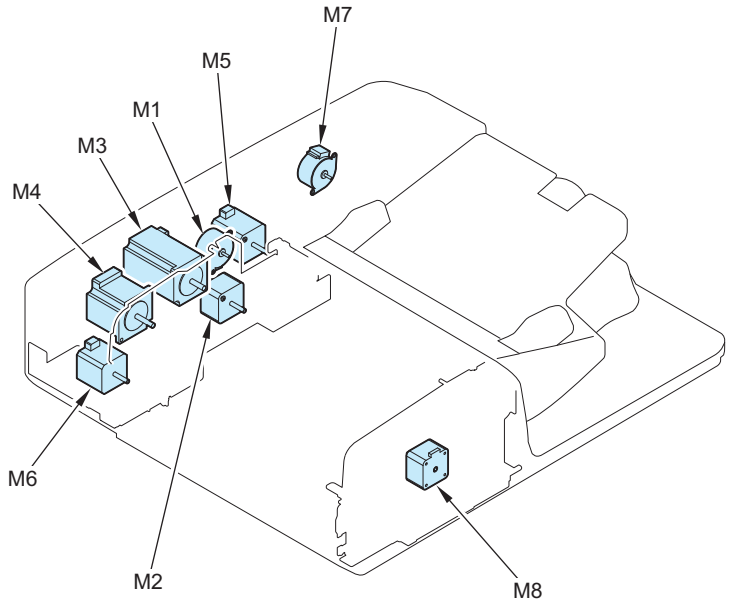
■ DADF

● Solenoid



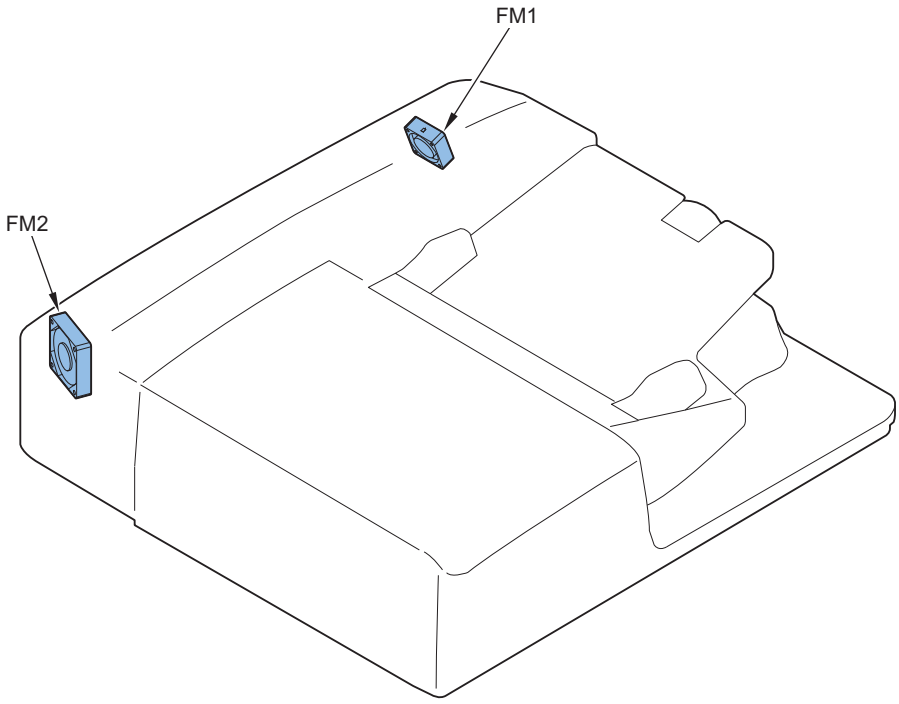
No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION		Reference
		Item No.	Remarks	
SL1	Stamp Solenoid	SL-CHK > 0	SL-ON > OK	“Removing the Stamp Solenoid” on page 454

• Motor



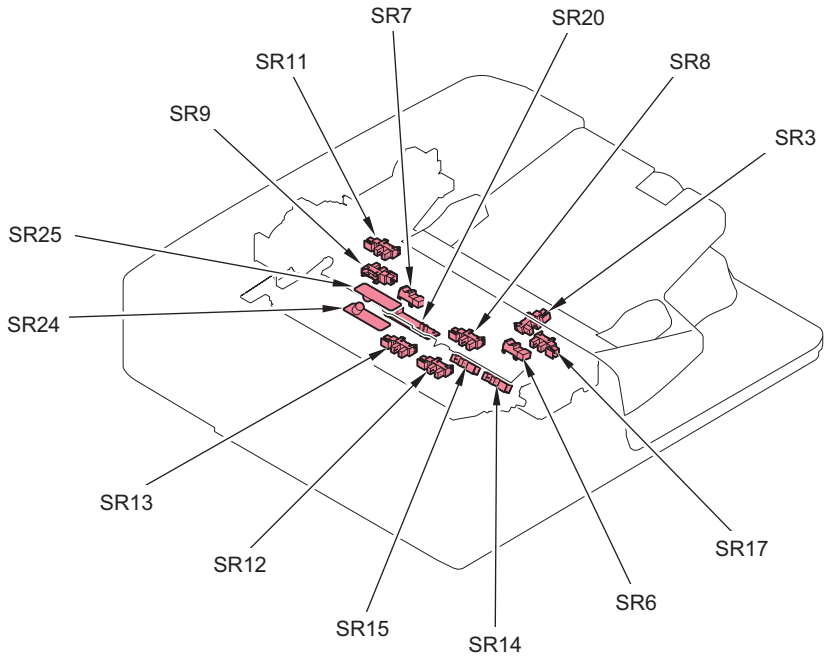
No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION		Reference
		Item No.	Remarks	
M1	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Motor	MTR-CHK > 9	MTR-ON > OK	-
M2	Delivery Motor	MTR-CHK > 4	MTR-ON > OK	-
M3	Feed Motor	MTR-CHK > 1	MTR-ON > OK	-
M4	Read Motor	MTR-CHK > 3	MTR-ON > OK	-
M5	Pickup Motor	MTR-CHK > 0	MTR-ON > OK	-
M6	Registration Motor	MTR-CHK > 2	MTR-ON > OK	-
M7	Tray Lifter Motor	MTR-CHK > 8	MTR-ON > OK	-
M8	Glass Movement Moter	MTR-CHK > 7	MTR-ON > OK	-

• Fan

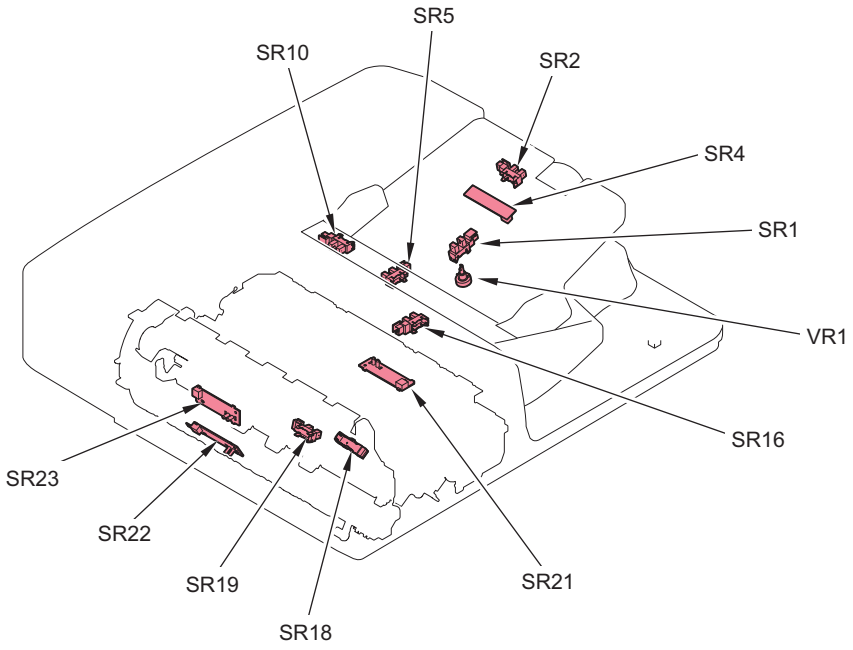


No.	Name	FEEDER > FUNCTION		Reference
		Item No.	Remarks	
FM1	DADF Cooling Fan 1	FAN-CHK > 0	FAN-ON > OK	-
FM2	DADF Cooling Fan 2	FAN-CHK > 1	FAN-ON > OK	-

● Sensor

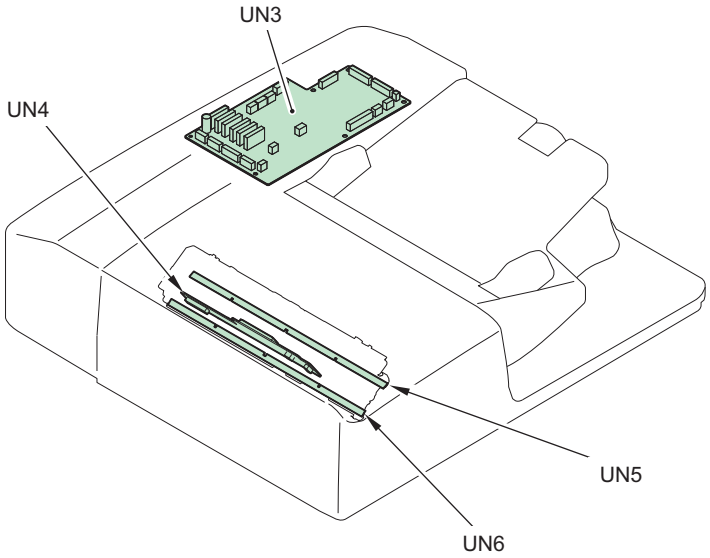


No.	Name	Reference
SR3	Original Sensor	-
SR6	Post-separation Sensor 1	-
SR7	Post-separation Sensor 2	-
SR8	Delay Sensor	-
SR9	Tray Open/Closed Sensor	-
SR11	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Home Position Sensor	-
SR12	Original Size Sensor 2	-
SR13	Original Size Sensor 4	-
SR14	Original Size Sensor 1	-
SR15	Original Size Sensor 3	-
SR17	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	-
SR20	Post-separation Sensor 3	-
SR24	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)	-
SR25	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)	-



No.	Name	Reference
SR1	AB/ Inch Identification Sensor	-
SR2	LTR-R/ LGL Idenfication Sensor	-
SR4	Z-Folding Sensor	-
SR5	Tray Home Position Sensor	-
SR10	Paper Surface Sensor	-
SR16	Delivery Tray Sensor	-
SR18	Glass Home Position Sensor	-
SR19	Lead Sensor 2	-
SR21	Delivery Sensor	-
SR22	Lead Sensor 1	-
SR23	Registration Sensor	-
VR1	Original Width Volume	-

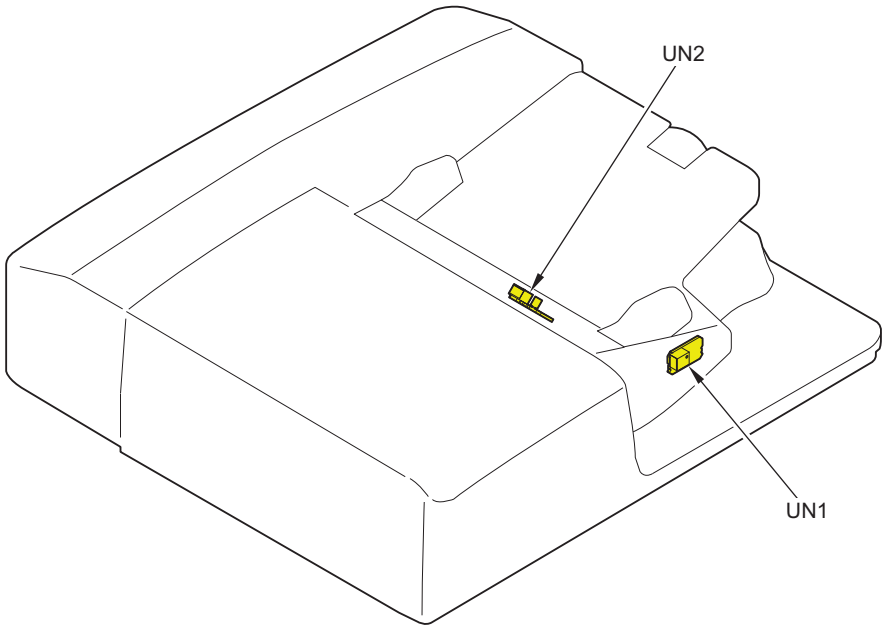
• PCB



No.	Name	Reference
UN3	DADF Driver PCB	-
UN4	DADF Scanner Unit PCB	-

No.	Name	Reference
UN5	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Left)	-
UN6	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Right)	-

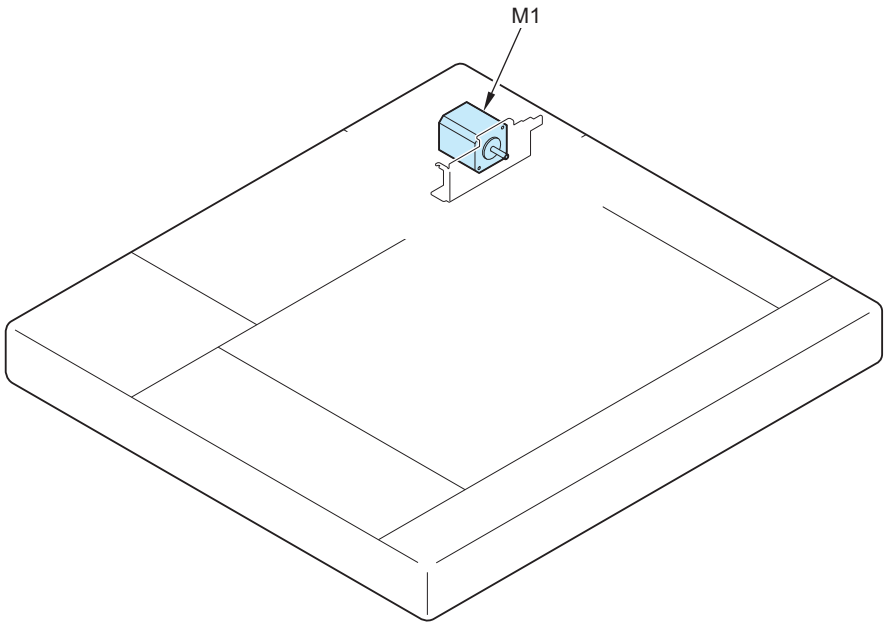
● Other



No.	Name	Reference
UN1	Delivery Display LED PCB	-
UN2	Original Display LED PCB	-

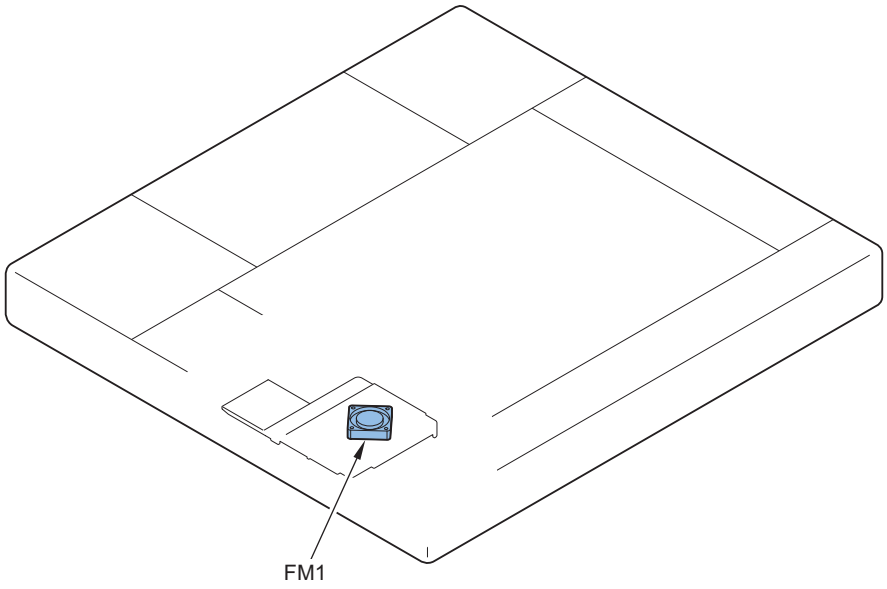
■ Reader

● Motor



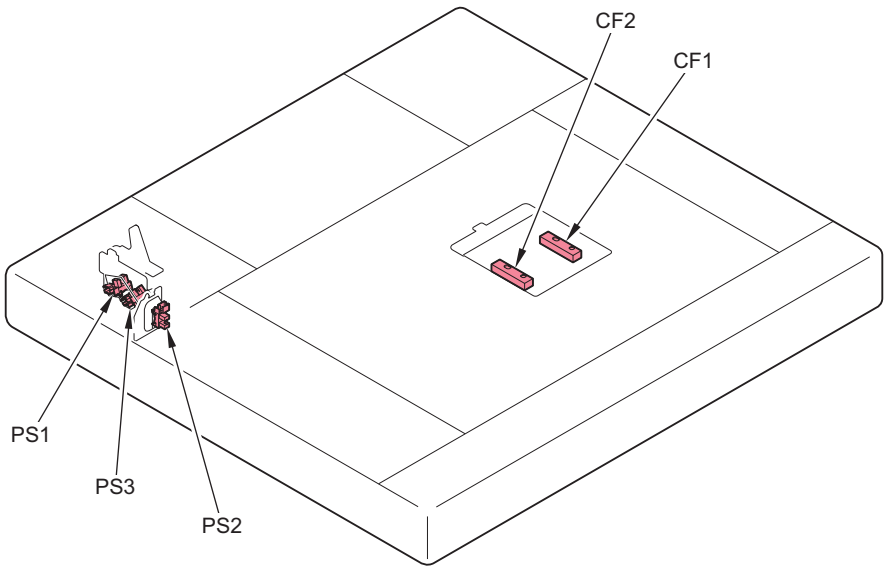
No.	Name	Reference
M1	Scanner Motor	-

● Fan



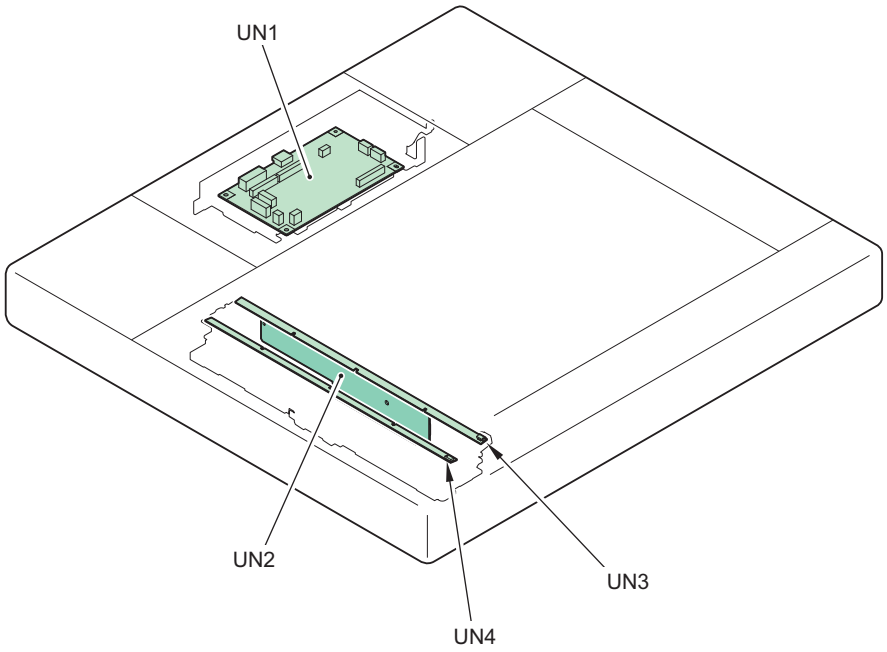
No.	Name	Reference
FM1	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan	-

● Sensor



No.	Name	Reference
PS1	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 1	-
PS2	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	-
PS3	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 2	-
CF1	Original Size Sensor 2	-
CF2	Original Size Sensor 1	-

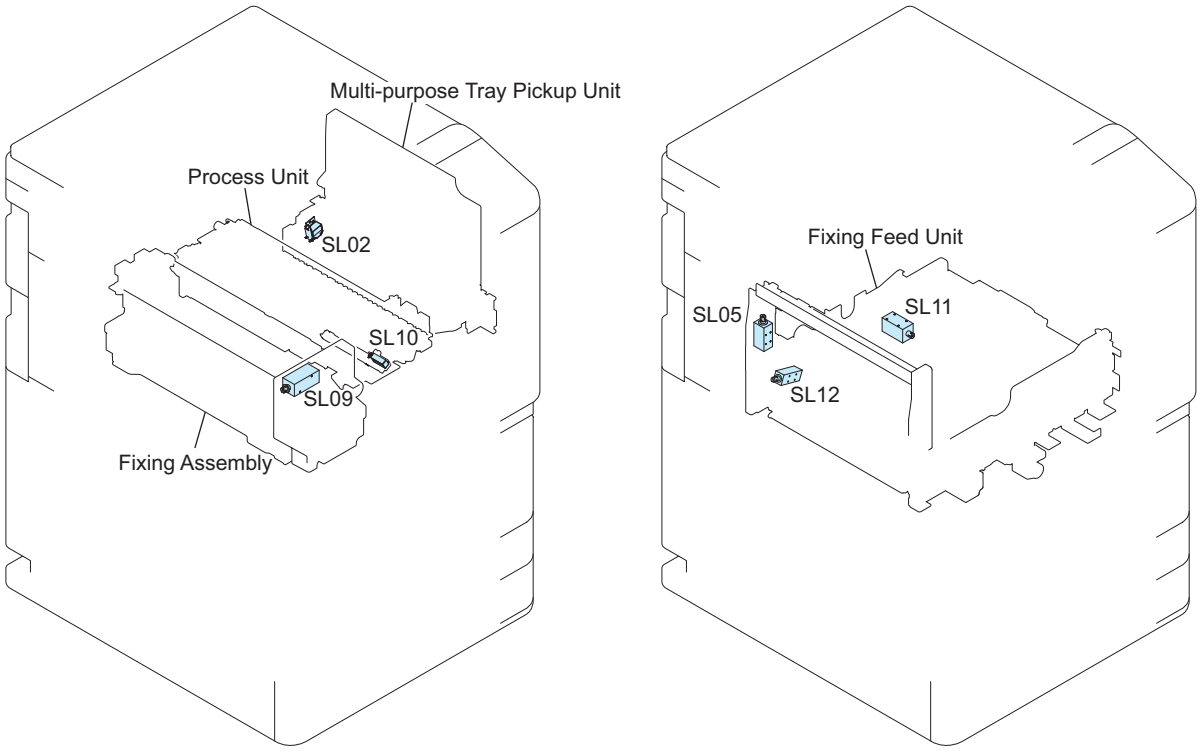
● PCB



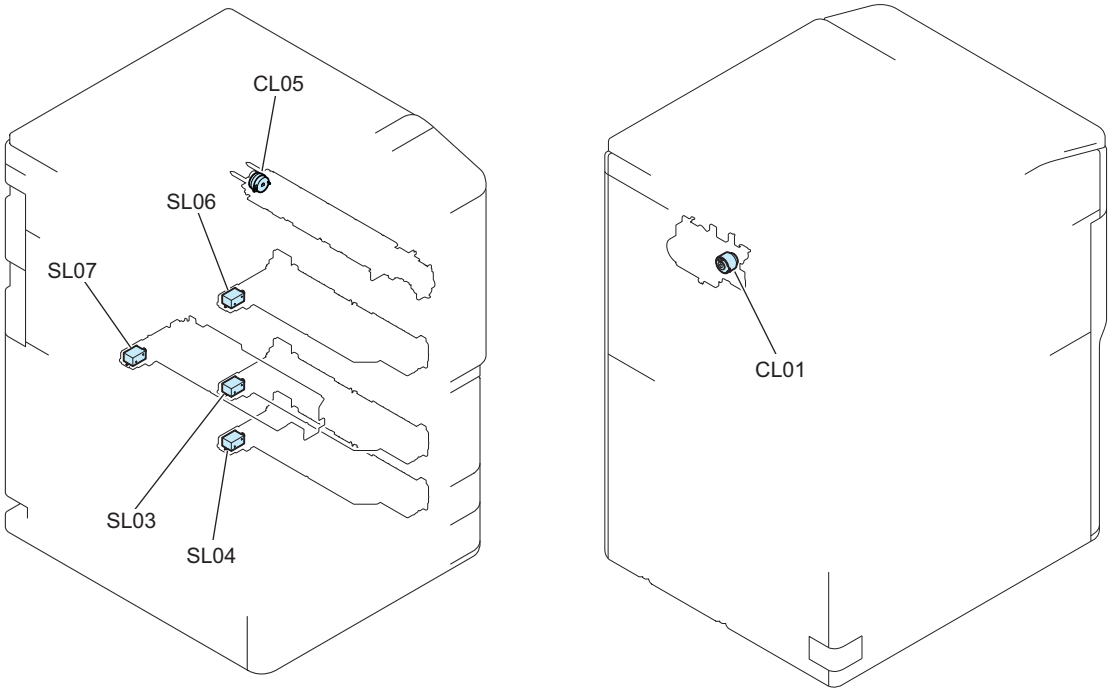
No.	Name	Reference
UN1	Reader Controller PCB	“Removing the Reader Controller PCB” on page 490
UN2	Reader Scanner Unit PCB	-
UN3	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Left)	-
UN4	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Right)	-

■ Printer

● Clutch / Solenoid

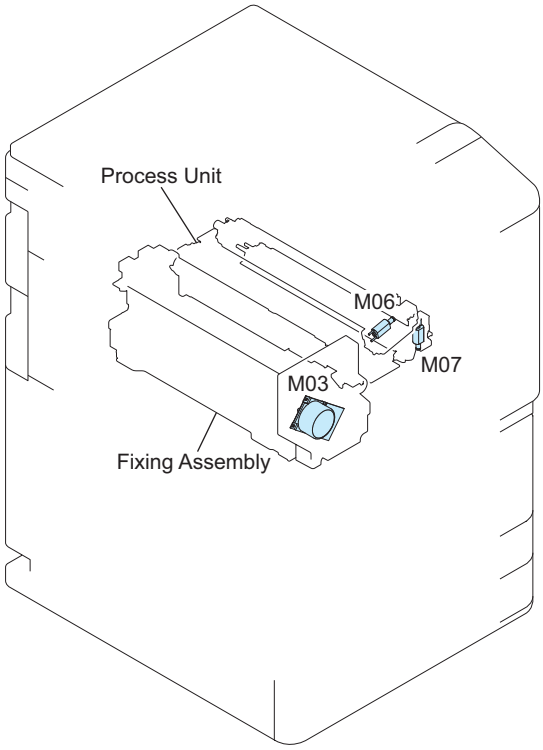


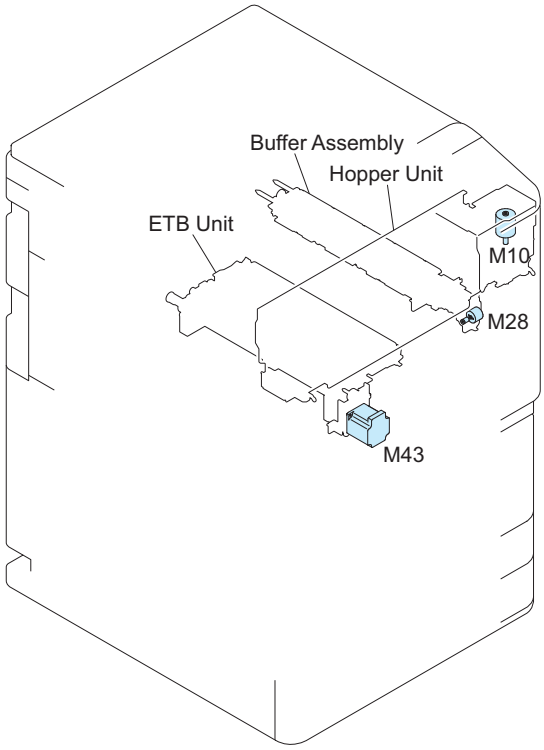
No	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
SL02	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	SL > 1	SL-ON > OK	-
SL05	Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid	Fixing Feed Unit	SL > 4	SL-ON > OK	-
SL09	Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid	Fixing Assembly	SL > 8	SL-ON > OK	-
SL10	Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid	Process Unit	SL > 9	SL-ON > OK	-
SL11	Left Deck Merging Solenoid	Fixing Feed Unit	SL > 7	SL-ON > OK	-
SL12	Reverse Detachment Solenoid	Fixing Feed Unit	SL >11	SL-ON > OK	-



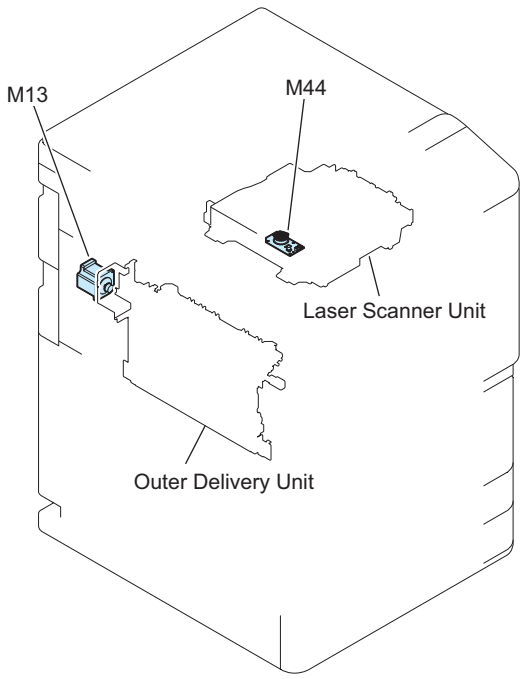
No	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
CL01	Developing Clutch	Developing Assembly	CL > 1	CL-ON > OK	-
CL05	Magnet Roller Clutch	Hopper Unit	CL > 2	CL-ON > OK	-
SL03	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	SL > 2	SL-ON > OK	-
SL04	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	SL > 3	SL-ON > OK	-
SL06	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	Right Deck Pickup Unit	SL > 5	SL-ON > OK	-
SL07	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	Left Deck Pickup Unit	SL > 6	SL-ON > OK	-

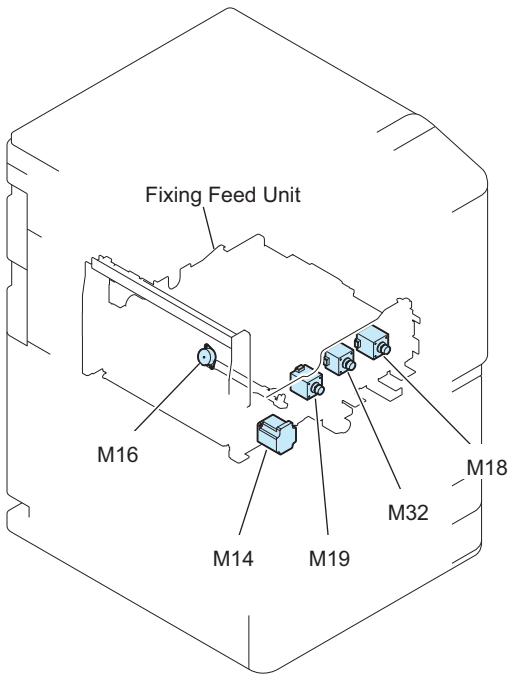
● List of Motor



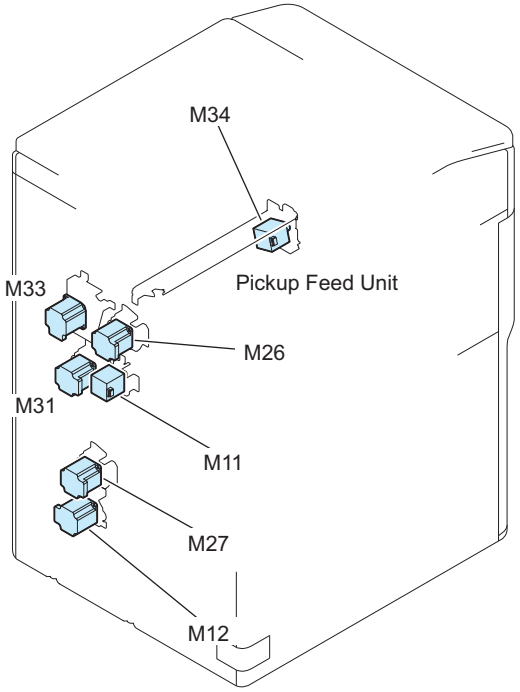


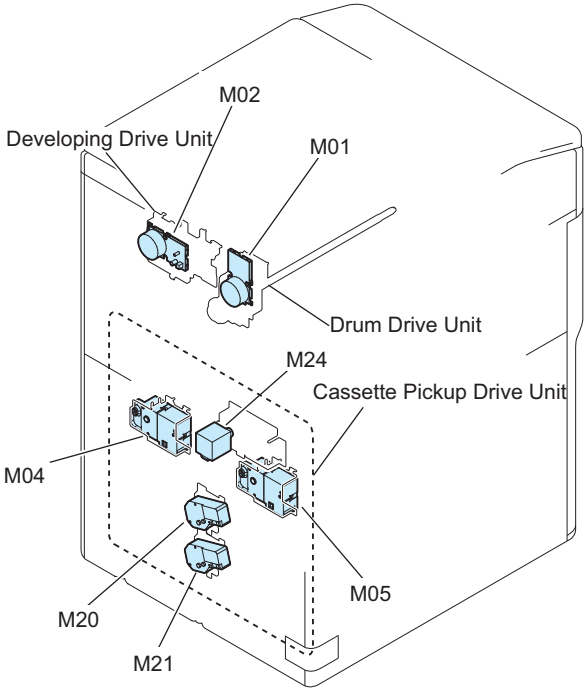
No	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M03	Fixing Motor	Fixing Assembly	MTR > 17	MTR-ON > OK	-
M06	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Process Unit	-	-	-
M07	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Process Unit	-	-	-
M10	Toner Supply Motor	Hopper Unit	-	-	-
M28	Toner Feed Motor	Hopper Unit	MTR > 2	MTR-ON > OK	-
M43	ETB Motor	ETB Unit	MTR > 14	MTR-ON > OK	-





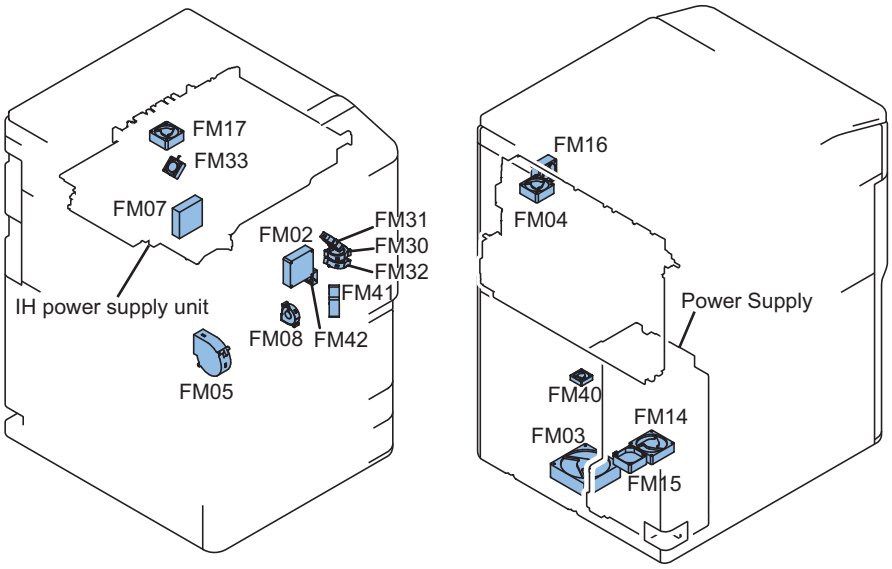
No	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M13	Delivery Motor	Outer Delivery Unit	MTR > 3	MTR-ON > OK	-
M14	Reverse Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	MTR > 4	MTR-ON > OK	-
M16	Side Registration Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	MTR > 5	MTR-ON > OK	-
M18	Duplex Feed Right Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	MTR > 6	MTR-ON > OK	-
M19	Duplex Feed Left Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	MTR > 7	MTR-ON > OK	-
M32	Duplex Feed Merging Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	MTR > 11	MTR-ON > OK	-
M44	Laser Scanner Motor	Laser Scanner Unit	-	-	-





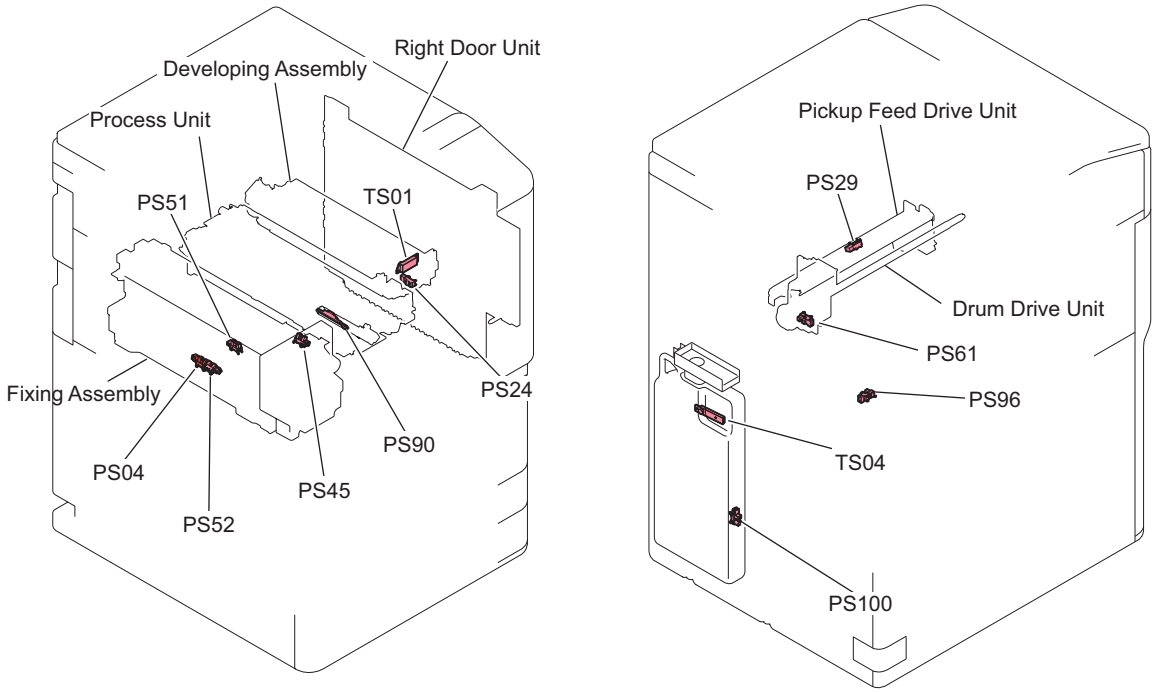
No	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
M01	Drum Motor	Drum Drive Unit	-	-	-
M02	Developing Motor	Developing Assembly Drive Unit	-	-	-
M04	Right Deck Lifter Motor	Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	-	-	-
M05	Left Deck Lifter Motor	Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	-	-	-
M11	Right Deck Pickup Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	-	-	-
M12	Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	-	-	-
M20	Cassette 3 Lifter Motor	Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	-	-	-
M21	Cassette 4 Lifter Motor	Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	-	-	-
M24	Left Deck Pickup Motor	Cassette Pickup Drive Unit	-	-	-
M26	Vertical Path Upper Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	MTR > 8	MTR-ON > OK	-
M27	Vertical Path Lower Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	MTR > 9	MTR-ON > OK	-
M31	Vertical Path Middle Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	MTR > 10	MTR-ON > OK	-
M33	Multi-purpose Tray Registration Front Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	MTR > 12	MTR-ON > OK	-
M34	Registration Motor	Pickup Feed Unit	MTR > 13	MTR-ON > OK	-

● List of Fan

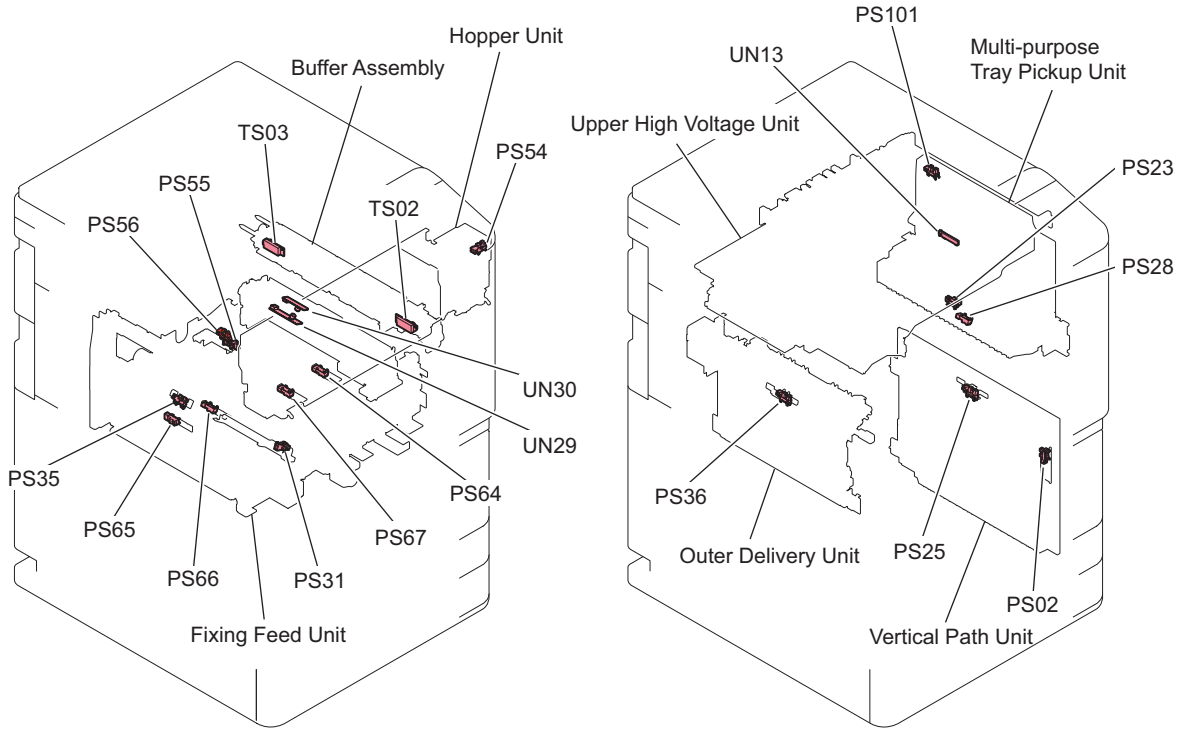


No.	Name	Main Unit	Reference
FM02	Primary Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan	Product configuration	-
FM03	Making Image Exhaust Fan	Product configuration	-
FM04	Main Controller Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM05	Paper Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM07	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM08	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1	Product configuration	-
FM15	Power Supply Cooling Fan 2	Product configuration	-
FM16	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM17	Primary Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan	Product configuration	-
FM30	Developing Assembly Lower Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM31	Developing Assembly Upper Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM32	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan	Product configuration	-
FM33	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan	Product configuration	-
FM40	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM41	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-
FM42	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	Product configuration	-

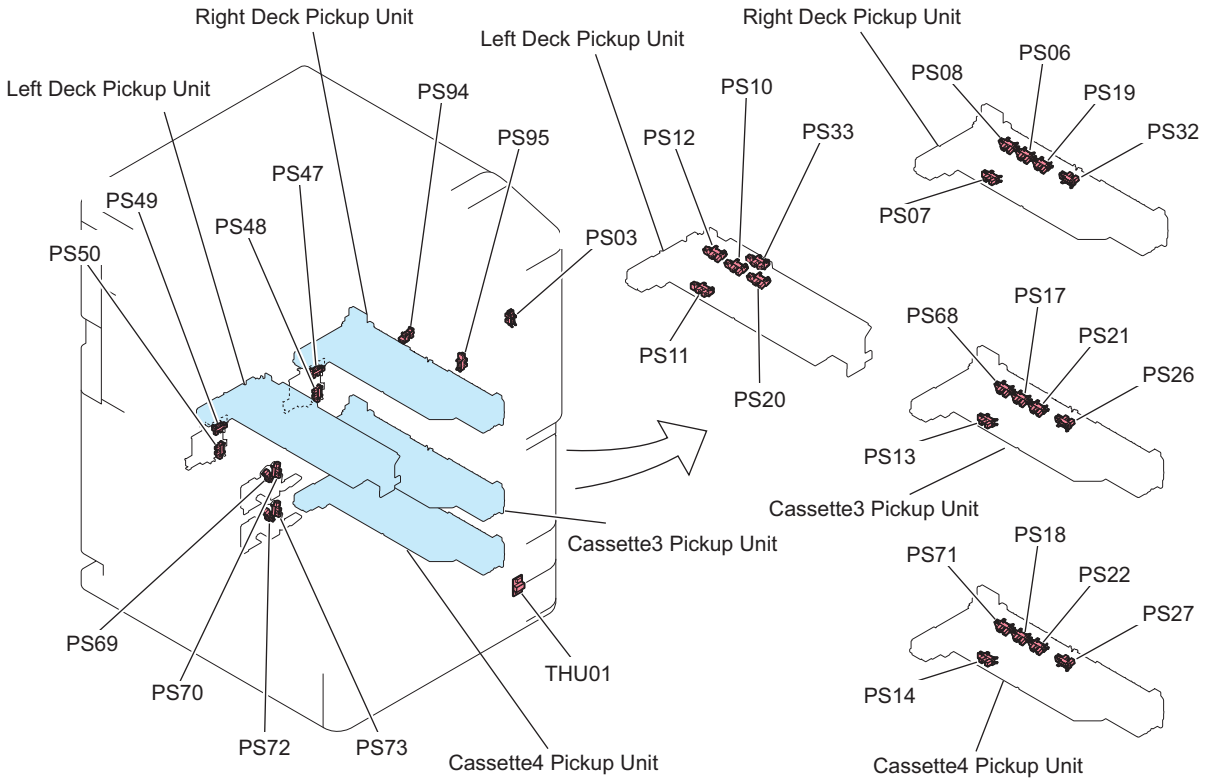
• Sensor



No.	Name	Main Unit	Reference
PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor	Fixing Assembly	-
PS24	Vertical Path Sensor 1	Vertical Path Unit	-
PS29	Registration Sensor	Pickup Feed Drive Unit	-
PS45	Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor	Fixing Assembly	-
PS51	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Fixing Assembly	-
PS52	Fixing Outlet Sensor	Fixing Assembly	-
PS61	Drum Home Position Sensor	Drum Drive Unit	-
PS90	Patch Sensor	Process Unit	“Removing the Patch Sensor” on page 563
PS96	Fixed Feed Lever Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-
PS100	Waste Toner Container Sensor	-	-
TS01	Developing Assembly Toner Sensor	Developing Assembly	-
TS04	Waste Toner Full Sensor	-	-



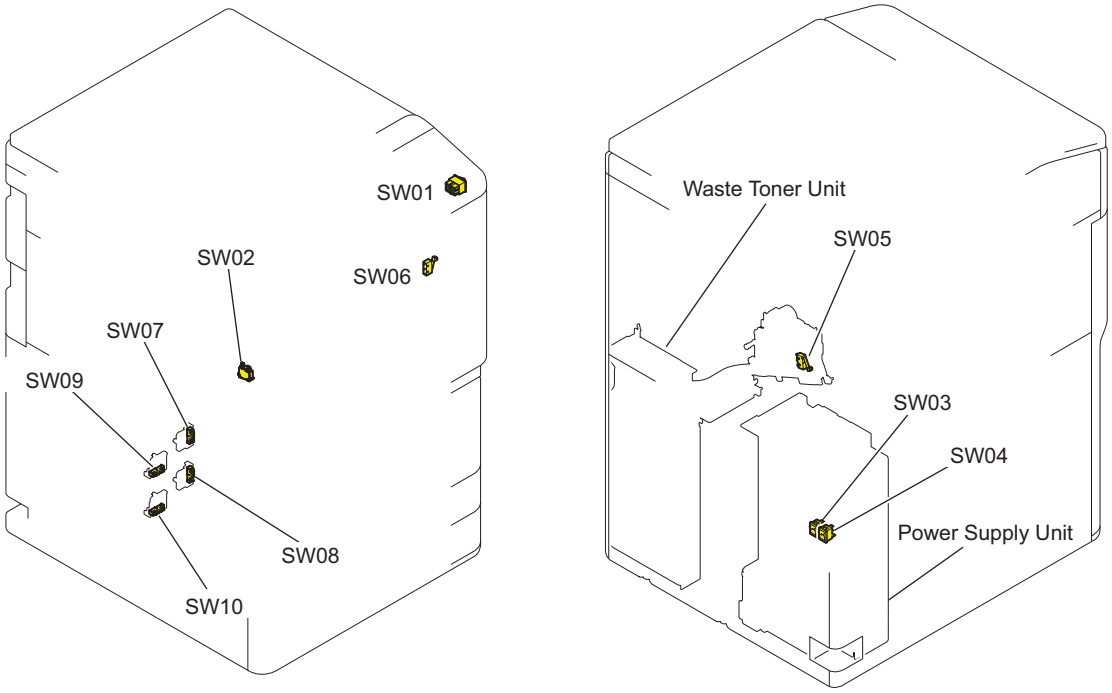
No.	Name	Main Unit	COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK		Reference
			Item No.	Remarks	
PS02	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor	Vertical Path Unit	-	-	-
PS23	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	-	-	-
PS25	Vertical Path Sensor 2	Vertical Path Unit	-	-	-
PS28	Writing Judging Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	-	-	-
PS31	Side Registration Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS35	Inner Delivery Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS36	Outer Delivery Sensor	Outer Delivery Unit	-	-	-
PS54	Toner Exchange Cover Open/Close Sensor	Hopper Unit	-	-	-
PS55	Transfer Belt Engage Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS56	Transfer Belt Disengage Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS64	Duplex Outlet Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS65	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS66	Duplex Left Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS67	Duplex Merging Sensor	Fixing Feed Unit	-	-	-
PS101	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	-	-	-
TS02	Buffer Toner Sensor 1	Hopper Unit	-	-	-
TS03	Buffer Toner Sensor 2	Hopper Unit	-	-	-
UN13	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	-	-	-
UN29	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)	Option	D-FDS	D-FDS > OK	-
UN30	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)	Option			-



No.	Name	Main Unit	Reference
PS03	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Open/Close Sensor	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	-
PS06	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	Right Deck Unit	-
PS07	Right Deck Paper Sensor	Right Deck Unit	-
PS08	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor	Right Deck Unit	-
PS10	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	Left Deck Unit	-
PS11	Left Deck Paper Sensor	Left Deck Unit	-
PS12	Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor	Left Deck Unit	-
PS13	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS14	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS17	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS18	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS19	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	Right Deck Unit	-
PS20	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	Left Deck Unit	-
PS21	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS22	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS26	Vertical Path Sensor 3	Vertical Path Unit	-
PS27	Vertical Path Sensor 4	Vertical Path Unit	-
PS32	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	Right Deck Unit	-
PS33	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	Left Deck Unit	-
PS47	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Right Deck Unit	-
PS48	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Right Deck Unit	-
PS49	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Left Deck Unit	-
PS50	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Left Deck Unit	-
PS68	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS69	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS70	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
PS71	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS72	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS73	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
PS94	Primary Charging Assembly Shutter Open/Close Sensor	Primary Charging Assembly	-

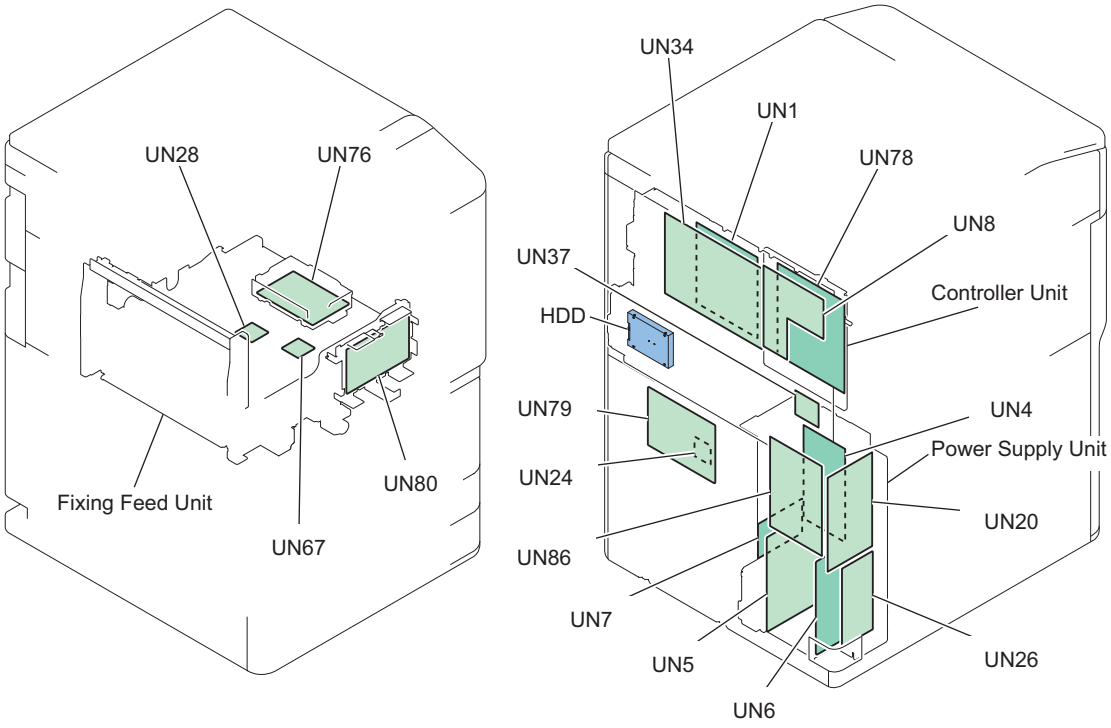
No.	Name	Main Unit	Reference
PS95	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Open/Close Sensor	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	-
THU01	Environment Sensor	Product configuration	-

● List of Switch

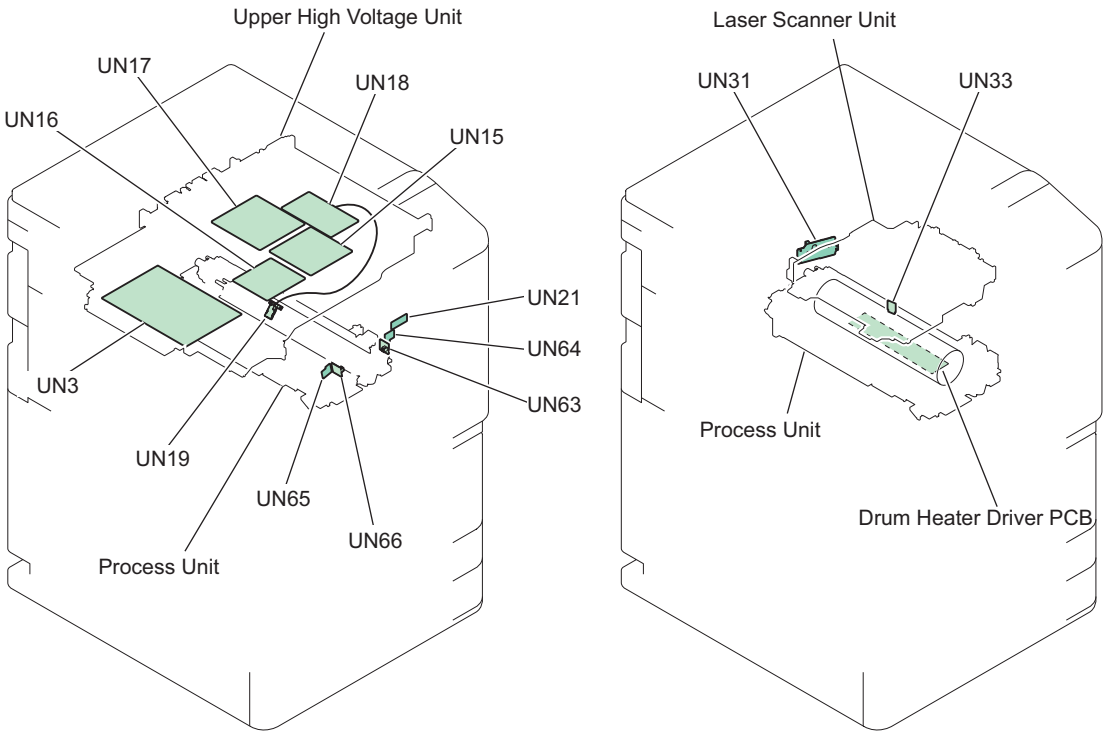


No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
SW01	Power Switch	Product configuration	-
SW02	Front Door Open Detection Switch	Product configuration	-
SW03	Environment Switch	Product configuration	-
SW04	Cassette Heater Switch	Product configuration	-
SW05	Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch	Waste Toner Unit	-
SW06	Multi Door Switch	Product configuration	-
SW07	Cassette 3 Paper Width Detection Switch	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
SW08	Cassette 4 Paper Width Detection Switch	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-
SW09	Cassette 3 Paper Length Detection Switch	Cassette 3 Pickup Unit	-
SW10	Cassette 4 Paper Length Detection Switch	Cassette 4 Pickup Unit	-

● List of PCB

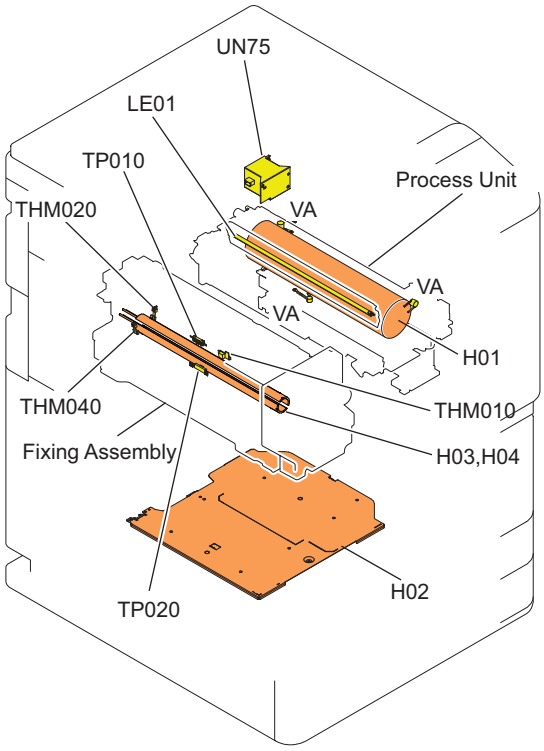


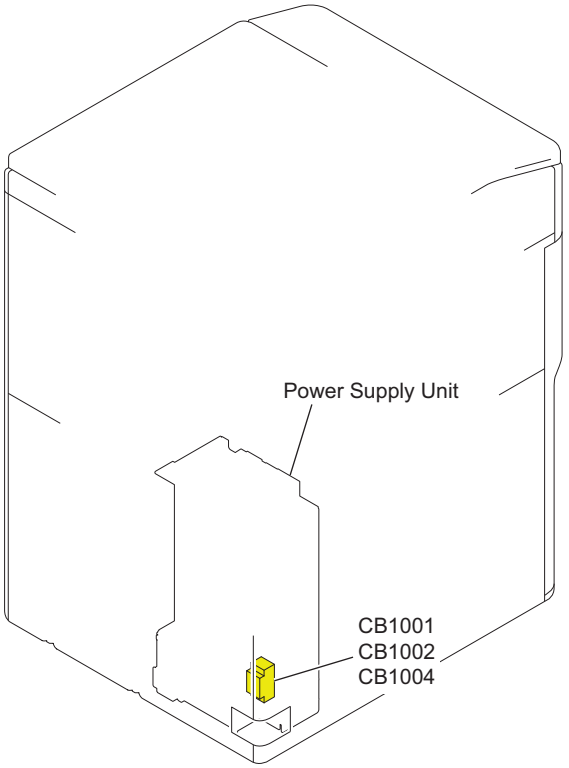
No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
UN1	DC Controller PCB	Product configuration	“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 632
UN4	DC Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	-
UN5	DC Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	-
UN6	DC Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	-
UN7	All-night Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	-
UN8	Main Controller PCB 2	Product configuration	“Removing Main Controller PCB 2” on page 502
UN20	AC Driver PCB	Product configuration	-
UN24	DC-DC Converter PCB	Product configuration	-
UN26	Noise Filter	Product configuration	-
UN28	DC-DC Converter PCB	Product configuration	-
UN34	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	“Removing Main Controller PCB 1” on page 500
UN37	CAN Transeiver PCB	Product configuration	“Removing the CAN Transeiver PCB” on page 638
UN67	Transfer High Voltage Resistance PCB	Product configuration	-
UN76	Transfer High Voltage PCB	Product configuration	-
UN78	Main Driver PCB	Product configuration	-
UN79	Feed Driver PCB	Product configuration	-
UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	Product configuration	-
UN86	Relay PCB	Product configuration	-



No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	-
UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB	Product configuration	-
UN16	Pre-transfer Charging PCB	Product configuration	-
UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB	Product configuration	-
UN18	Voltage Control PCB	Product configuration	“Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit” on page 575
UN19	Voltage Sensor PCB	Product configuration	“Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit” on page 575
UN21	Drum ROM	Product configuration	-
UN31	Laser Driver PCB	Product configuration	-
UN33	BD PCB	Product configuration	-
UN63	Contact A PCB	Product configuration	-
UN64	Contact B PCB	Product configuration	-
UN65	Contact A PCB	Product configuration	-
UN66	Contact B PCB	Product configuration	-
-	Drum Heater Driver PCB	Product configuration	-

● Heater,others

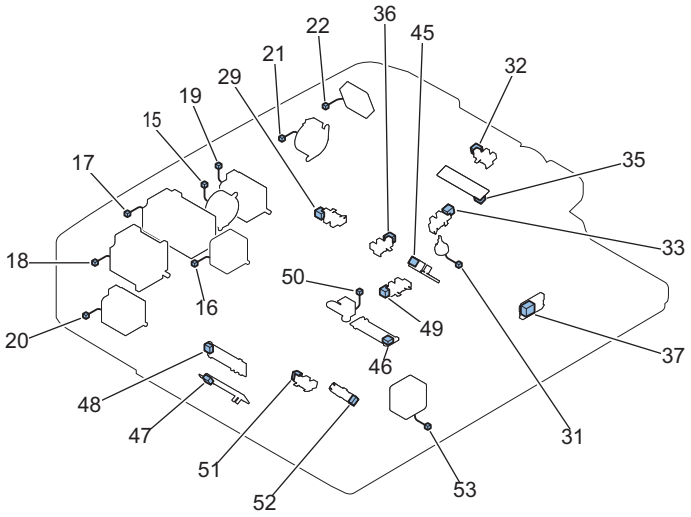


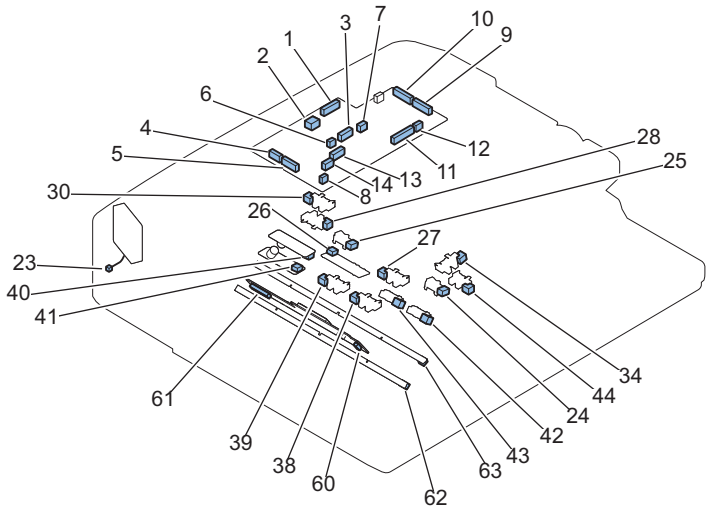


No	Name	Main Unit	Reference
H01	Drum Heater	Process Unit	-
H02	Multi Cassette Heater	Product configuration	-
H03	Fixing Heater	Fixing Assembly	-
LE01	Pre-exposure LED	Process Unit	-
TP010	Fixing Thermal Switch 1	Fixing Assembly	-
TP020	Fixing Thermal Switch 2	Fixing Assembly	-
THM010	Fixing Main Thermistor	Fixing Assembly	-
THM020	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	Fixing Assembly	-
THM040	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	Fixing Assembly	-
CB1001	Leakage Breaker	Product configuration	-
CB1002	Leakage Breaker	Product configuration	-
CB1004	Leakage Breaker	Product configuration	-

Connector List

■ DADF

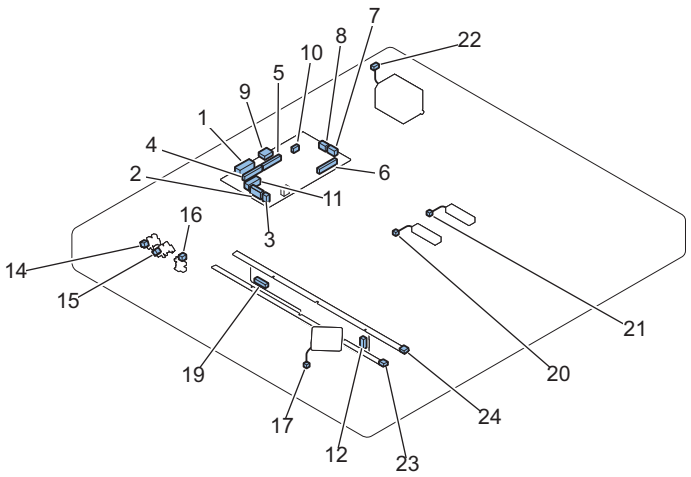




No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector			No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J401	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J104				-	-	Reader
2	J402	UN3	DADF Driver PCB					J639	-	Reader
3	J403	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				15	J612	M1	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Mo-tor
3	J403	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1006			16	J615	M2	Delivery Motor
4	J404	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				17	J616	M3	Feed Motor
4	J404	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				18	J617	M4	Read Motor
5	J405	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				19	J618	M5	Pickup Motor
5	J405	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1007			20	J619	M6	Registration Motor
6	J406	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				21	J406	M7	Tray Lifter Motor
7	J407	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				22	J407	FM1	DADF Cooling Fan 1
8	J408	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				23	J620	FM2	DADF Cooling Fan 2
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1004	J1003		24	J607	SR6	Post-separation Sensor 1
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1004	J1003		25	J608	SR7	Post-separation Sensor 2
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1004	J1003		26	J609	SR20	Post-separation Sensor 3
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB		J1003		27	J610	SR8	Delay Sensor

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector			No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1004	J1003		28	J611	SR9	Tray Open/Closed Sensor
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1005			29	J613	SR10	Paper Surface Sensor
9	J409	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1005			30	J614	SR11	Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Home Position Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1000			31	J600	VR1	Original Width Volume
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB				32	J602	SR2	LTR-R/ LGL Idenfication Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1000	J1603		33	J601	SR1	AB/ Inch Identification Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1000	J1603		34	J603	SR3	Original Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1000			35	J604	SR4	Z-Folding Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1001			36	J605	SR5	Tray Home Position Sensor
10	J410	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1002			37	J606	UN1	Delivery Display LED PCB
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1009	J1012		38	J622	SR12	Original Size Sensor 2
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1009	J1012		39	J623	SR13	Original Size Sensor 4
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1009	J1012	J1027	40	J634	SR25	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1008	J1113	J1013	41	J635	SR24	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1008	J1113	J1013	42	J625	SR14	Original Size Sensor 1
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1008	J1113	J1013	43	J626	SR15	Original Size Sensor 3
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1008	J1113		44	J627	SR17	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
11	J411	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1008	J1113		45	J638	UN2	Original Display LED PCB
12	J412	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1014	J1029		46	J637	SR21	Delivery Sensor
12	J412	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1014	J1016	J1118	47	J628	SR22	Lead Sensor 1
12	J412	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1014	J1016	J1118	48	J629	SR23	Registration Sensor
13	J413	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1019	J1021	J1124	49	J633	SR16	Delivery Tray Sensor
13	J413	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1019	J1021	J1023	50	J632	SL1	Stamp Solenoid
13	J413	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1019	J1020	J1022	51	J631	SR19	Lead Sensor 2
13	J413	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1019	J1020	J1022	52	J630	SR18	Glass Home Position Sensor
14	J415	UN3	DADF Driver PCB	J1025			53	J1225	M8	Glass Movement Moter
60	J2411	UN4	Reader Scanner Unit PCB				62	J2412	UN6	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Right)
60	J2411	UN4	Reader Scanner Unit PCB				63	J2413	UN5	DADF LED Lamp PCB (Left)
61	J1102	UN4	Reader Scanner Unit PCB					J105	-	Reader Controller PCB

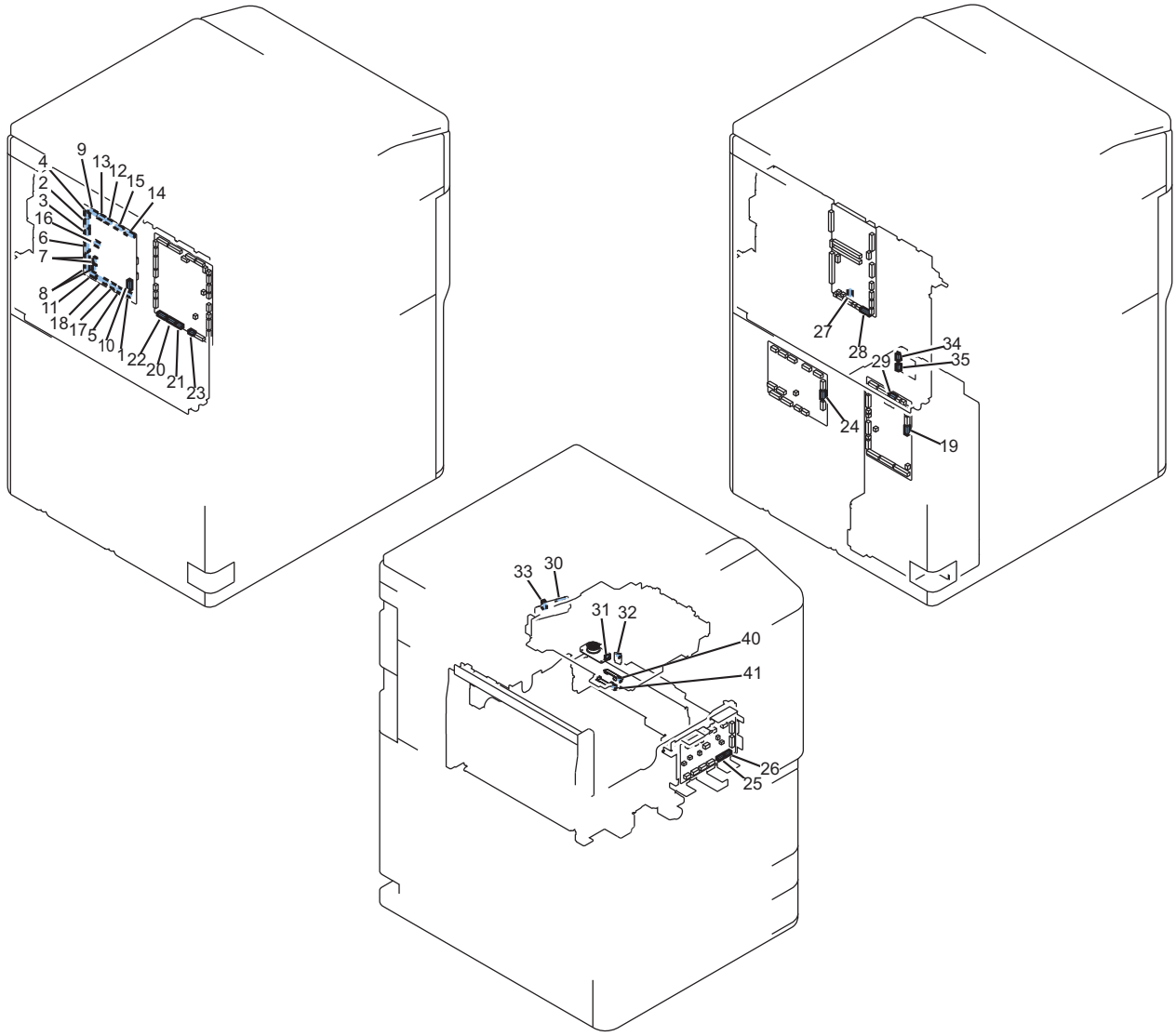
■ Reader



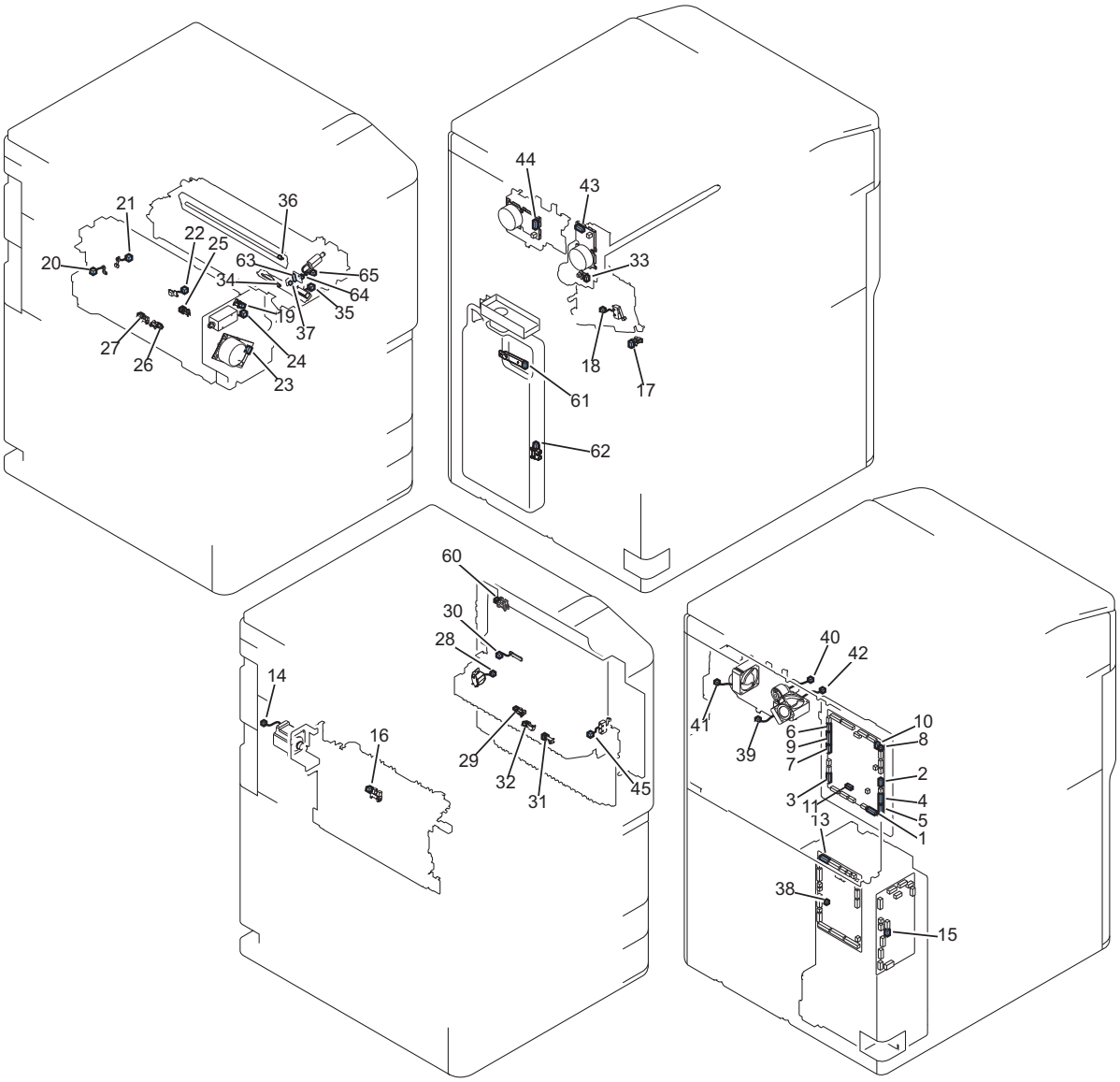
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector		No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J101	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J5001			-	-	Printer

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Con-nector		No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
2	J102	UN1	Reader Controller PCB			14	J5201	PS1	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 1
2	J102	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J5301		15	J5202	PS2	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor
2	J102	UN1	Reader Controller PCB			16	J5203	PS3	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 2
3	J103	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J123	J124	17	J125	FM1	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan
4	J104	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J401			-	-	DADF
5	J105	UN1	Reader Controller PCB				-	-	DADF Scanner Unit PCB
6	J106	UN1	Reader Controller PCB			19	J1101	UN2	Reader Scanner Unit PCB
7	J107	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J2071		20	J2073	CF1	Original Size Sensor 2
7	J107	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J2072		21	J2074	CF2	Original Size Sensor 1
8	J108	UN1	Reader Controller PCB			22	J601	M1	Scanner Motor
9	J109	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J206			-	-	Controller (HDMI RC)
10	J110	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J2080			-	-	PC
11	J111	UN1	Reader Controller PCB	J418			-	-	-
12	J2401	UN2	Reader Scanner Unit PCB			23	J2402	UN4	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Left)
12	J2401	UN2	Reader Scanner Unit PCB			24	J2403	UN3	Reader LED Lamp PCB (Right)

■ Printer

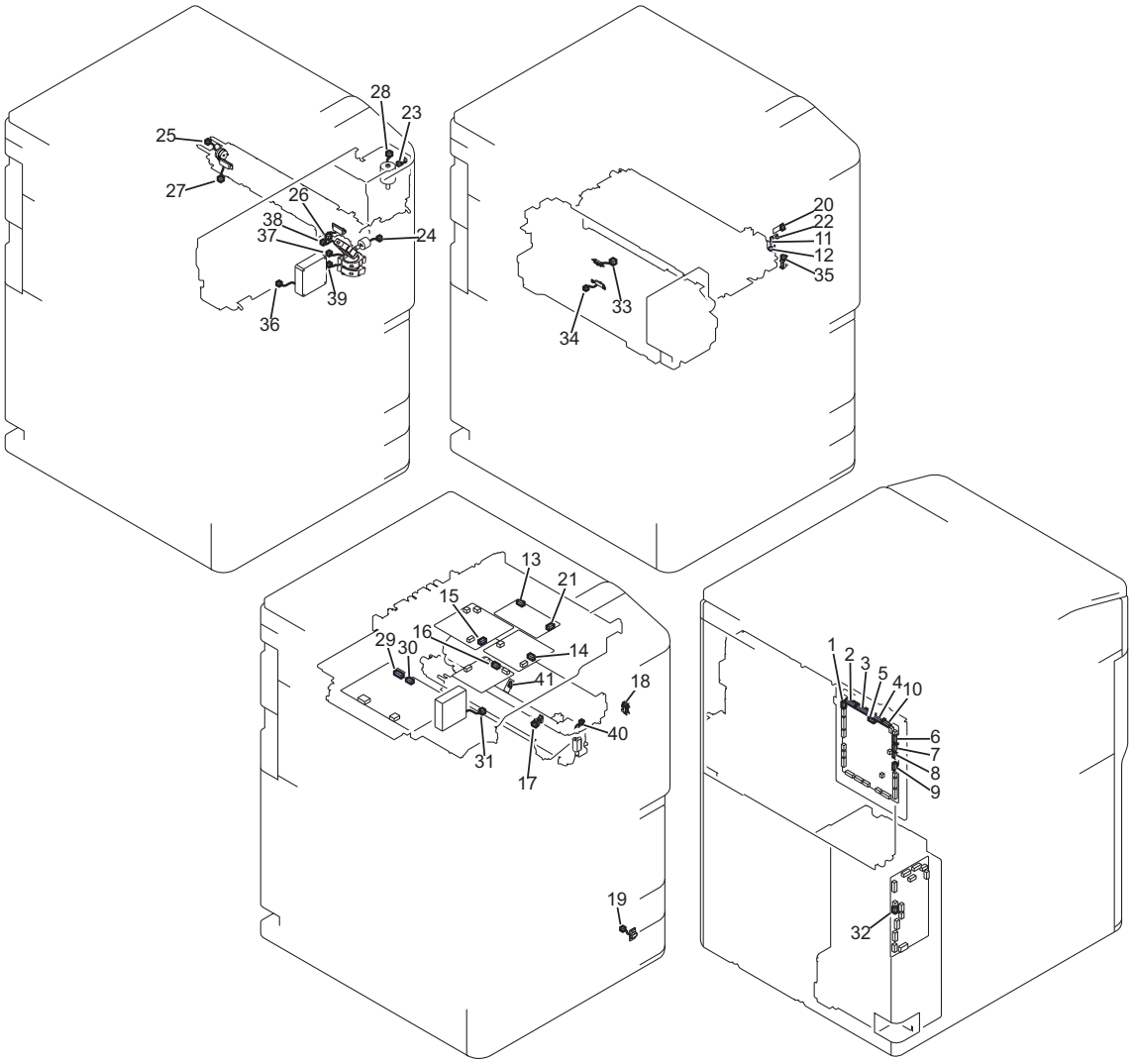


No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J401	UN1	DC Controller PCB					19	J518	UN86	Relay PCB
2	J411	UN1	DC Controller PCB					20	J126	UN78	Main Driver PCB
3	J412	UN1	DC Controller PCB					21	J125	UN78	Main Driver PCB
4	J413	UN1	DC Controller PCB					22	J124	UN78	Main Driver PCB
5	J414	UN1	DC Controller PCB					23	J128	UN78	Main Driver PCB
6	J421	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J3017				24	J204	UN79	Feed Driver PCB
7	J431	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J5005				25	J300	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB
	J9										
7	J431	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J5005	J5009	J5006		40	J5008	UN30	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception) (Option)
	J9							41	J5007	UN29	Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission) (Option)
8	J432	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J5005				26	J301	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB
	J8										
9	J443	UN1	DC Controller PCB					27	J5201	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
10	J442	UN1	DC Controller PCB					28	J22	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
11	J451	UN1	DC Controller PCB					29	J514	UN86	Relay PCB
12	J461	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J5004	J9200			-	-	-	DECK LATTICE
13	J462	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J3241	J9043			-	-	-	FINISHER LATTICE
14	J471	UN1	DC Controller PCB					30	J2169	UN31	Laser Driver PCB
15	J472	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J3018	J3011			31	J2160	UN33	BD PCB
15	J472	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J3018	J3011			32	J2159	M44	Laser Scanner Motor
15	J472	UN1	DC Controller PCB					33	J9912	UN31	Laser Driver PCB
16	J491	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J2087				-	-	-	-
17	J7	UN1	DC Controller PCB					34	J4	UN37	CAN Transeiver PCB
18	J1	UN1	DC Controller PCB					35	J3	UN37	CAN Transeiver PCB



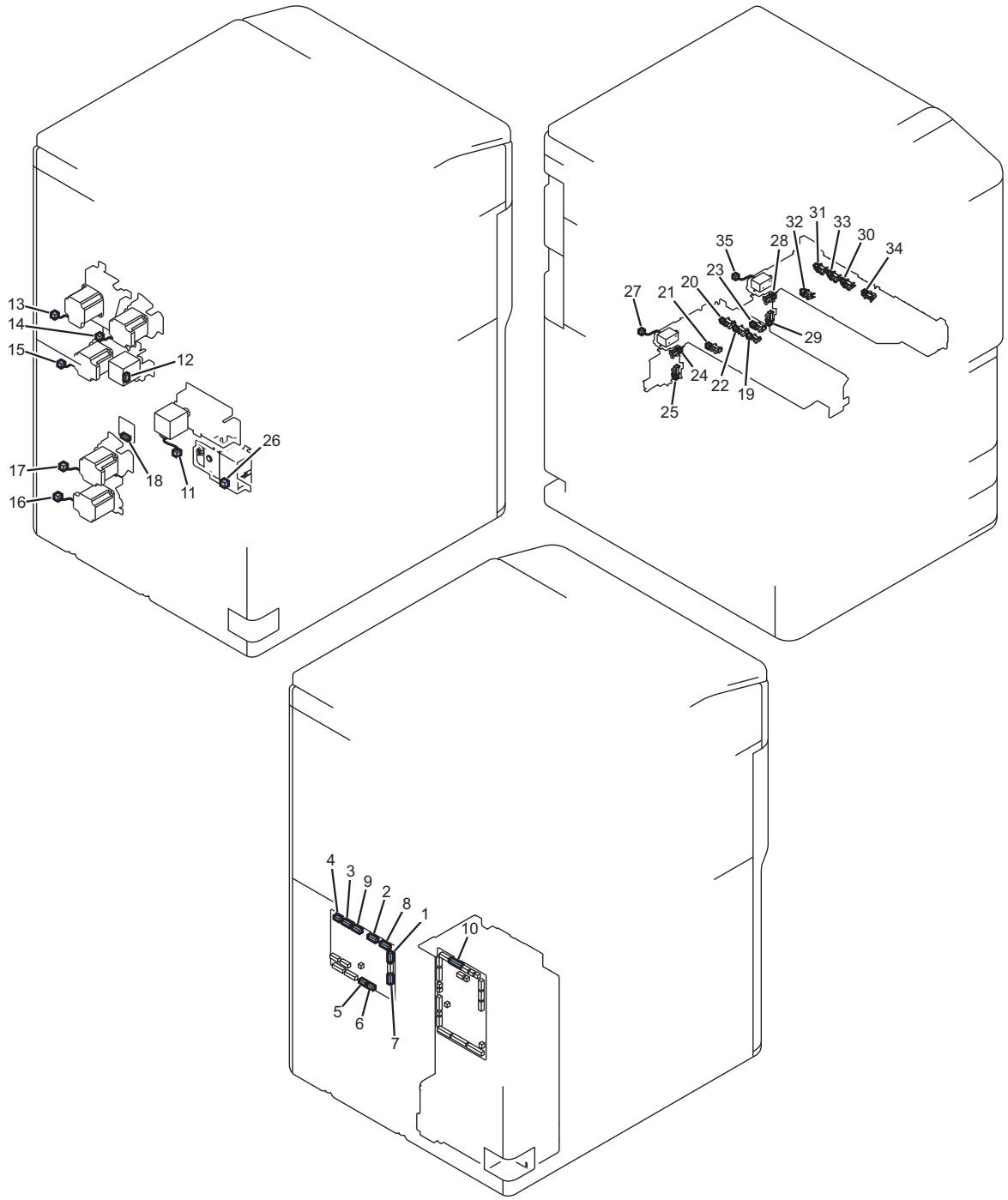
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J101	UN78	Main Driver PCB					13	J515	UN86	Relay PCB
2	J102	UN78	Main Driver PCB					14	J2009	M13	Delivery Motor
3	J103	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3174				15	J615	UN20	AC Driver PCB
3	J103	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3251				16	J2136	PS36	Outer Delivery Sensor
3	J103	UN78	Main Driver PCB					17	J2140	PS96	Fixed Feed Lever Sensor
3	J103	UN78	Main Driver PCB					18	J3050	SW05	Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch
4	J104	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3207			19	J2161	PS45	Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sen-sor
4	J104	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200				20	J3204	THM040	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2
4	J104	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200				21	J3206	THM020	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1
4	J104	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200				22	J3271	THM010	Fixing Main Thermistor
5	J105	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3208	J3209		23	J2163	M03	Fixing Motor
5	J105	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3208	J3209		24	J2162	SL09	Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Sole-noid
5	J105	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3210			25	J2164	PS51	Fixing Inlet Sensor
5	J105	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3211			26	J2165	PS52	Fixing Outlet Sensor
5	J105	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3200	J3211			27	J2166	PS04	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3235	J3121			28	J2001	SL02	Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3235	J3121			29	J2002	PS23	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3235	J3121	J3122		30	J2003	UN13	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J5010	J3121	J3122		60	J5011	PS101	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3235	J3121	J3101		31	J2005	PS24	Vertical Path Sensor1
6	J106	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3235	J3121			32	J2053	PS28	Writing Judging Sensor
7	J107	UN78	Main Driver PCB					33	J2137	PS61	Drum Home Position Sensor
7	J107	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3177	J3060	J3255		34	J2143	PS90	Patch Sensor
7	J107	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3177	J3060			35	J3049	SL10	Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid
7	J107	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3177	J3060			36	J2141	LE01	Pre-exposure LED
7	J107	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3177	J3060			37	J3107	UN65	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact A PCB
8	J108	UN78	Main Driver PCB					38	J522	UN86	Relay PCB
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					39	J2004	FM33	Pre-transfer Charging Exhaust Fan
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					40	J2006	CL01	Developing Clutch
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					41	J2007	FM16	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					42	J2008	FM17	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					43	J2138	M01	Drum Motor
9	J109	UN78	Main Driver PCB					44	J2139	M02	Developing Motor
10	J110	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3272	J3167			-	-	SW02	Front Door Open Detection Switch
10	J110	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3272	J3167			45	J3253	SW06	Multi Door Switch
11	J151	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J5001	J5026			61	J5003	TS04	Waste Toner Full Sensor
11	J151	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J5001				62	J5002	PS100	Waste Toner Container Sensor
63	-	UN65	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact A PCB					-	-	UN66	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact B PCB
64	-	UN66	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact B PCB					65	J3107	M06	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor



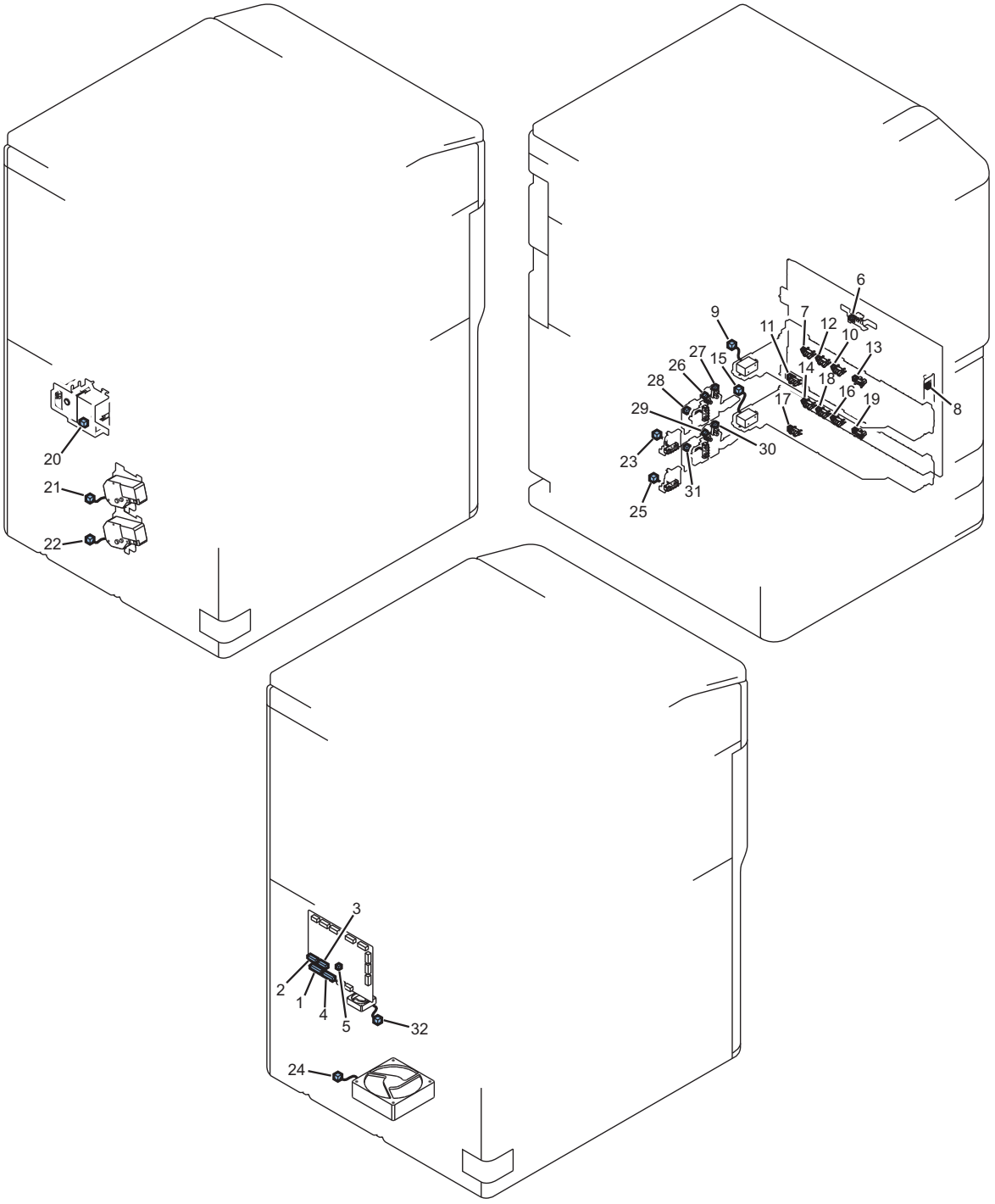
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J111	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3097				J14	J3501	UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB
2	J112	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3098				J15	J3511	UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB
2	J112	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3098				J16	J3544	UN76	Pre-transfer Charging PCB
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089			J17	J2029	PS94	Primary Charging Shutter Sen-sor
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089	J3252		J18	J2132	PS03	Multi-purpose Cover Open/Close Sensor
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089	J3047		J19	J3048	THU01	Environment Sensor
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3055			J20	J2025	UN21	Drum ROM PCB
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089	J2133		-	-	TS01	Developing Toner Sensor
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089	J5015		J21	J5014	UN18	Voltage Control PCB
3	J114	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3088	J3089			J22	J3108	UN63	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact A PCB
4	J115	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3091	J3090	J3106		J23	J2034	PS54	Toner Exchange Cover Sensor
4	J115	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3091	J3090	J3124		J24	J2035	M28	Toner Feed Motor
4	J115	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3091	J3090	J3124		J25	J2036	CL05	Magnet Roller Clutch
4	J115	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3091	J3090	J3124		J26	J2038	TS02	Toner Excess Supply Sensor
4	J115	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3091	J3090	J3124		J27	J2039	TS03	Buffer Toner Sensor
5	J117	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3063	J3080			J28	J2037	M10	Toner Supply Motor
6	J118	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3016				J29	J316	UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB
7	J119	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3112				J30	J313	UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB
7	J119	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3112				J31	J9130	FM07	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
8	J127	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3176				J32	J614	UN20	AC Driver PCB
9	J129	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3231	J3200			J33	J3202	TP010	Thermal Switch1
9	J129	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3231	J3200			J34	J3203	TP020	Thermal Switch2
10	J130	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3066	J3067	J3215		J35	J2114	PS95	Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor
10	J130	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3066	J3067	J3215		J36	J2131	FM02	Primary Charging Suction Fan
10	J130	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3066	J3067	J3215		J37	J2170	FM30	Developer Lower Cooling Fan
10	J130	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3066	J3067	J3215		J38	J2171	FM31	Developer Upper Cooling Fan
10	J130	UN78	Main Driver PCB	J3066	J3067	J3215		J39	J2177	FM32	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan
11	-	UN63	Contact A PCB					-	-	UN64	Pre-tranfer Charging Contact B PCB
12	-	UN64	Contact B PCB					J40	J3108	M07	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor
13	J427	UN18	Voltage Control PCB	J3169	J3170			J41	J3172	UN19	Voltage Sensor PCB



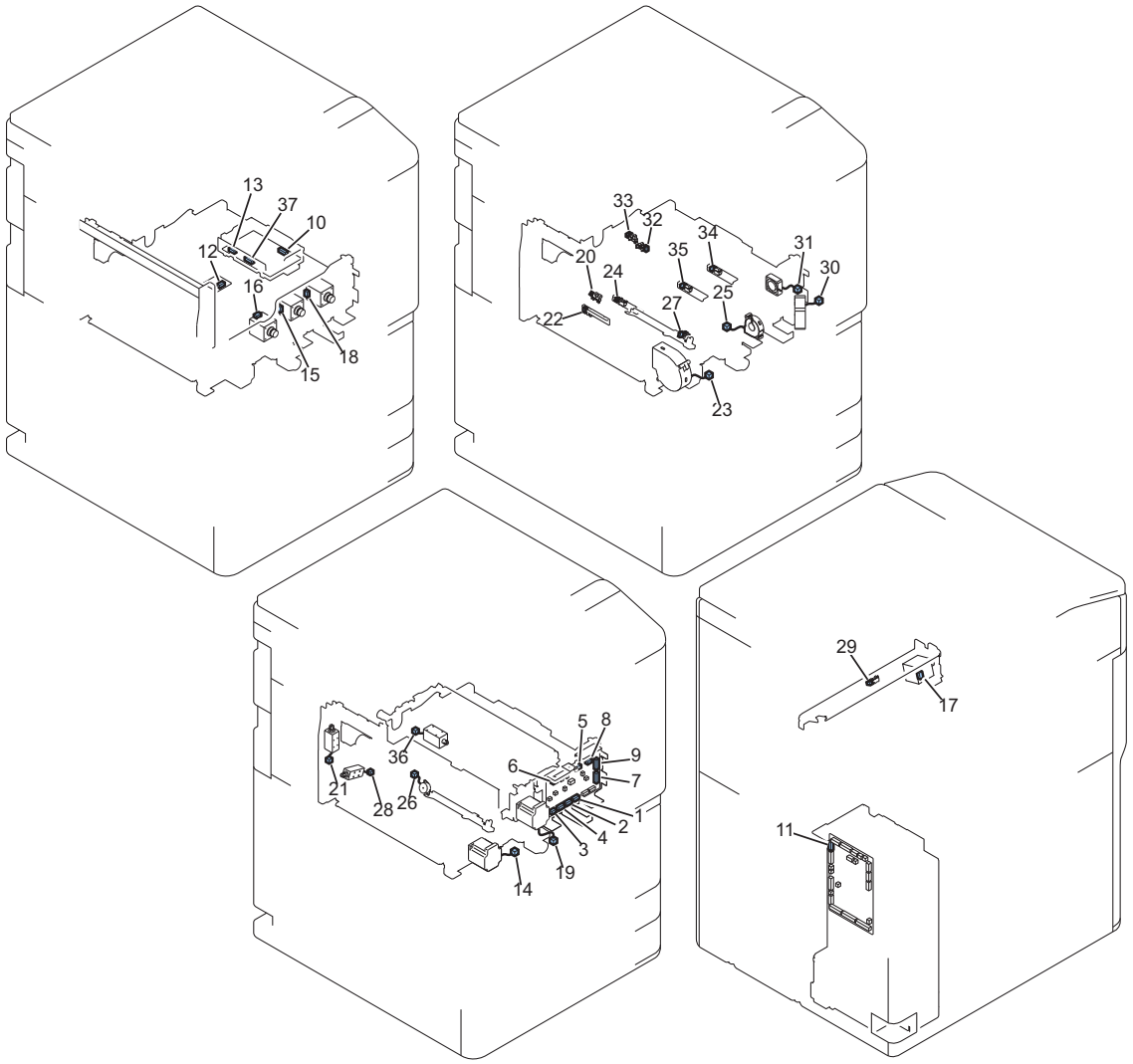
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J201	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					10	J516	UN86	Relay PCB
2	J211	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					11	J2050	M24	Left Deck Pickup Motor
2	J211	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					12	J2071	M11	Right Deck Pickup Motor
3	J212	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					13	J2146	M33	Multi-purposeTray Registration Front Motor
3	J212	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					14	J2147	M26	Vertical Path Upper Motor
4	J213	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					15	J2076	M31	Vertical Path Middle Motor
5	J214	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					16	J2097	M12	Cassette3.4 Pickup Motor
6	J215	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					17	J2077	M27	Vertical Path Lower Motor
7	J218	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					18	J9033	UN24	DC-DC Converter PCB
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				19	J2042	PS20	Left Deck Pickup Sensor
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				20	J2043	PS12	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				21	J2044	PS11	Left Deck Paper Sensor

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				22	J2045	PS10	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				23	J2046	PS33	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3132				24	J2048	PS49	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3132				25	J2049	PS50	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					26	J2051	M05	Left Deck Lifter Motor
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3634				27	J2052	SL07	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3028				28	J2148	PS47	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1
8	J221	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3028				29	J2149	PS48	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				30	J2060	PS19	Right Deck Pickup Sensor
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				31	J2061	PS08	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				32	J2062	PS07	Right Deck Paper Sensor
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				33	J2063	PS06	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				34	J2064	PS32	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor
9	J222	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3633				35	J2070	SL06	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid



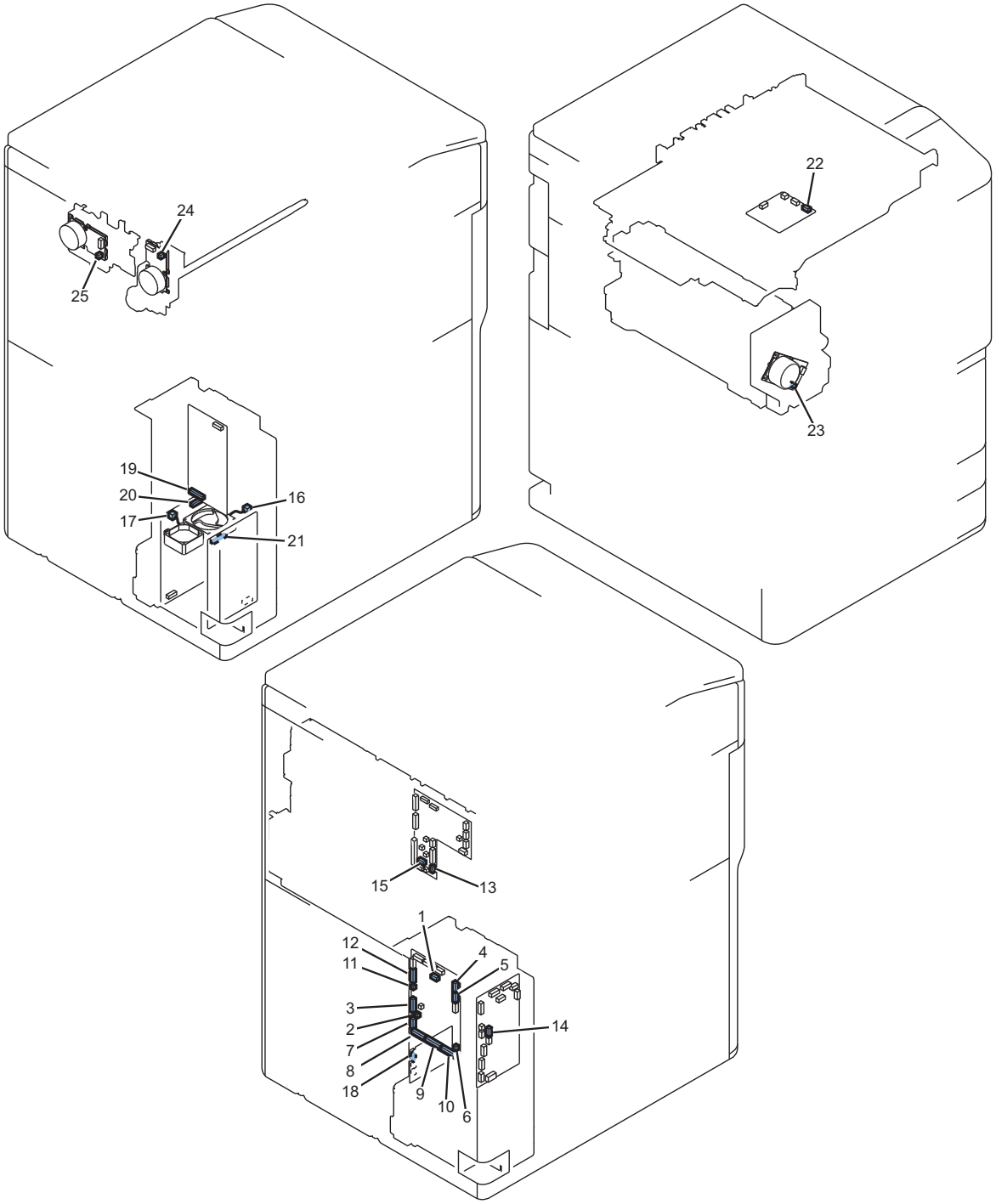
No.	J No.	Symbol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3128				6	J2054	PS25	Vertical Path Sensor2
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				7	J2055	PS68	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3128				8	J2066	PS02	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				9	J2073	SL03	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				10	J2078	PS21	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				11	J2079	PS13	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				12	J2080	PS17	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor
1	J223	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3635				13	J2081	PS26	Vertical Path Sensor3
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				14	J2056	PS71	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				15	J2075	SL04	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				16	J2089	PS22	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				17	J2090	PS14	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				18	J2091	PS18	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor
2	J224	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3636				19	J2092	PS27	Vertical Path Sensor4
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					20	J2069	M04	Right Deck Lifter Motor
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					21	J2072	M20	Cassette3 Lifter Motor
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					22	J2074	M21	Cassette4 Lifter Motor
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3031				23	J2085	SW09	Cassette 3 Paper Length Detection Switch
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3008				24	J2088	FM03	Making Image Exhaust Fan
3	J225	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3031				25	J2096	SW10	Cassette 4 Paper Length Detection Switch
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3273				26	J2082	PS69	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3273				27	J2083	PS70	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3273				28	J2084	SW07	Cassette 3 Paper Width Detection Switch
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3033				29	J2093	PS72	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3033				30	J2094	PS73	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2
4	J226	UN79	Feed Driver PCB	J3033				31	J2095	SW08	Cassette 4 Paper Width Detection Switch
5	J227	UN79	Feed Driver PCB					32	J227	FM40	Feed Driver Cooling Fan



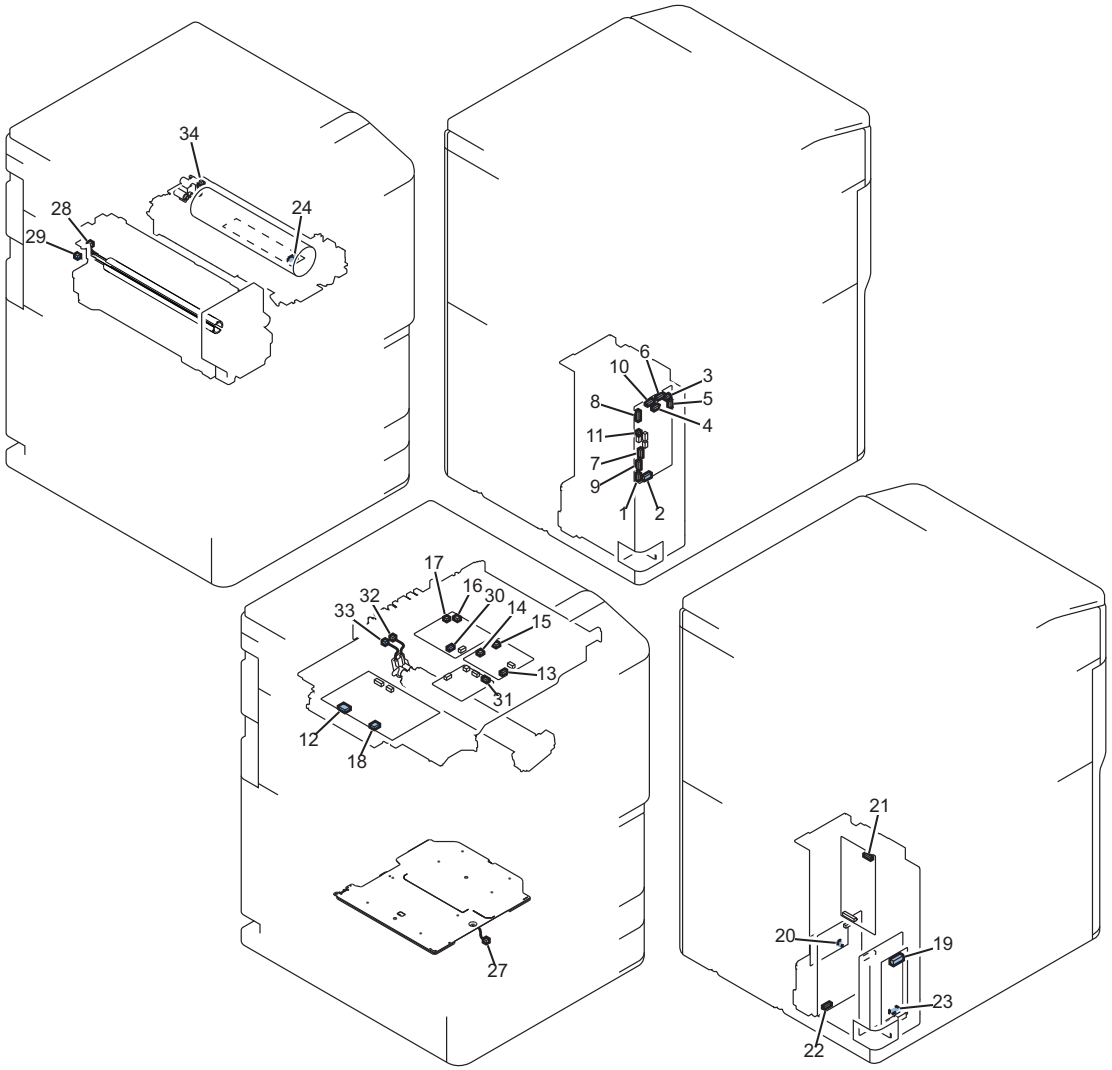
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J310	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3233	J5005			11	J517	UN86	Relay PCB

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
2	J311	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					12	J9034	UN28	DC-DC Converter PCB
2	J311	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					13	J3061	UN76	Transfer High Voltage PCB
3	J330	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					14	J2167	M14	Reverse Motor
4	J331	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					15	J2108	M32	Duplex Feed Merging Motor
4	J331	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					16	J2111	M19	Duplex Feed Left Motor
5	J332	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3042				17	J2098	M34	Registration Motor
5	J332	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					18	J2109	M18	Duplex Feed Right Motor
6	J333	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					19	J2107	M43	ETB Motor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3236	J3243			20	J2113	PS35	Inner Delivery Sensor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					21	J2115	SL05	Reverse Upper Flapper Sole-noid
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3236				22	J2117	PS65	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					23	J2118	FM05	Paper Cooling Fan
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					24	J2120	PS66	Duplex Left Sensor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J2121	J3020	J3021		25	J2121	FM08	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3242				26	J2124	M16	Side Registration Motor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3242				27	J2125	PS31	Side Registration Sensor
7	J340	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					28	J2176	SL12	Reverse Detachment Sole-noid
8	J342	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3263				29	J2116	PS29	Registration Sensor
8	J342	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					30	J2144	FM41	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan
8	J342	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					31	J2145	FM42	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3270				32	J2100	PS55	ETB Engage Sensor
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3270				33	J2101	PS56	ETB Disengage Sensor
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3265				34	J2104	PS64	Duplex Outlet Sensor
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3269				35	J2105	PS67	Duplex Merging Sensor
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB	J3270				36	J2106	SL11	Left Deck Merging Solenoid
9	J343	UN80	Duplex Driver PCB					37	J3062	UN76	Transfer High Voltage PCB
10	J3063	UN76	Transfer High Voltage PCB	J3306				-	-	UN67	Transfer High Voltage Resist-ance PCB



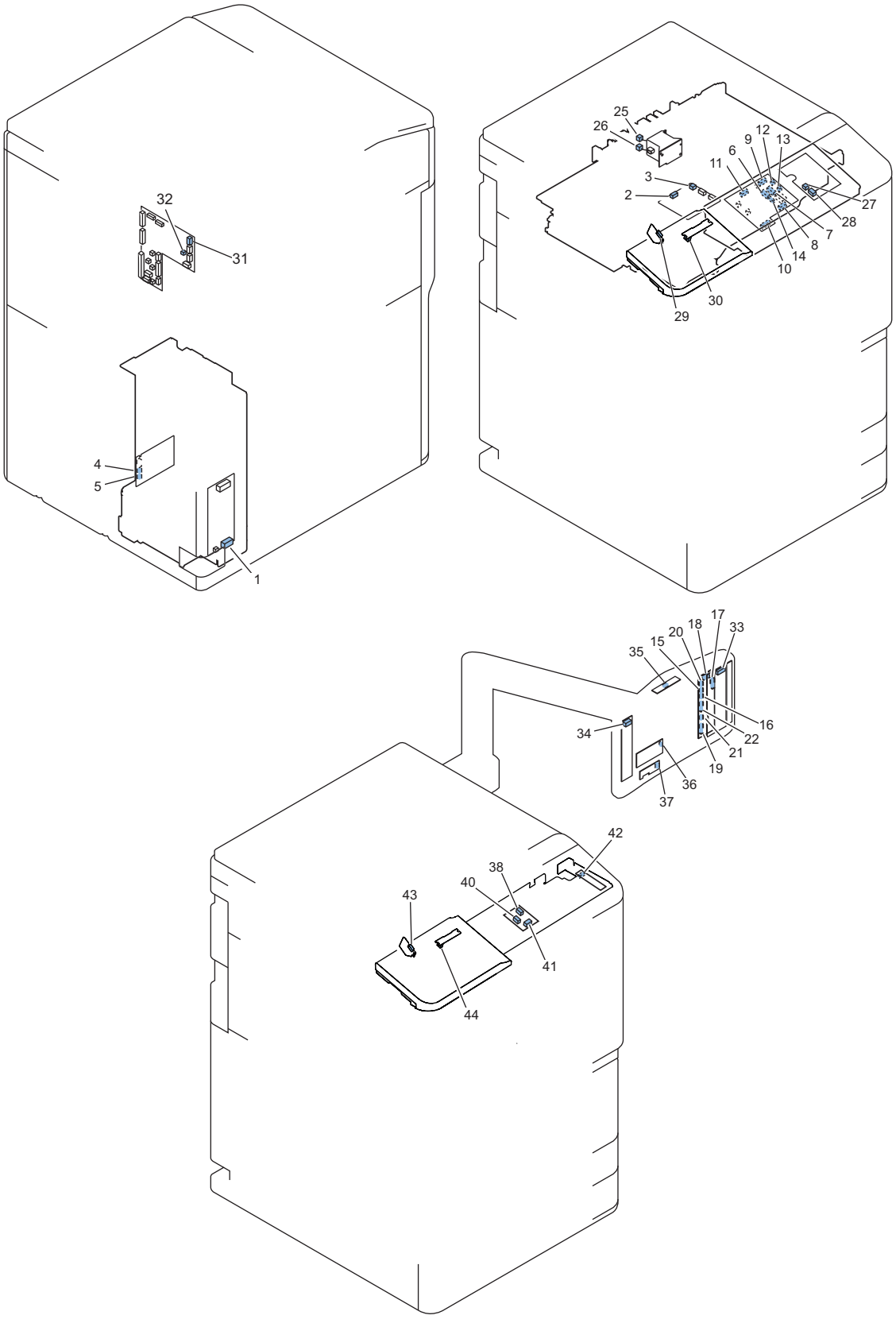
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J501	UN86	Relay PCB					13	J4002	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
2	J502	UN86	Relay PCB	J3237	J9200			-	-	-	DECK LATTICE
3	J505	UN86	Relay PCB	J3118				-	-	-	READER LATTICE
3	J505	UN86	Relay PCB	J3238	J9043			-	-	-	FINISHER LATTICE
4	J507	UN86	Relay PCB					14	J611	UN20	AC Driver PCB
5	J508	UN86	Relay PCB					15	J9001	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
6	J509	UN86	Relay PCB	J3224				16	J2134	FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1
6	J509	UN86	Relay PCB					17	J2154	FM15	Power Supply Cooling Fan 2
7	J510	UN86	Relay PCB					18	J691	UN7	All-night Power Supply PCB
8	J511	UN86	Relay PCB					19	J201	UN4	DC Power Supply PCB

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
9	J512	UN86	Relay PCB					20	J202	UN5	DC Power Supply PCB
10	J513	UN86	Relay PCB					21	J202	UN6	DC Power Supply PCB
11	J519	UN86	Relay PCB	J3099				22	J3545	UN16	Pre-transfer Charging PCB
12	J520	UN86	Relay PCB	J3218	J3200	J3212	J3213	23	J2163	M03	Fixing Motor
12	J520	UN86	Relay PCB	J3102				24	J2151	M01	Drum Motor
12	J520	UN86	Relay PCB	J3102				25	J2152	M02	Developing Motor



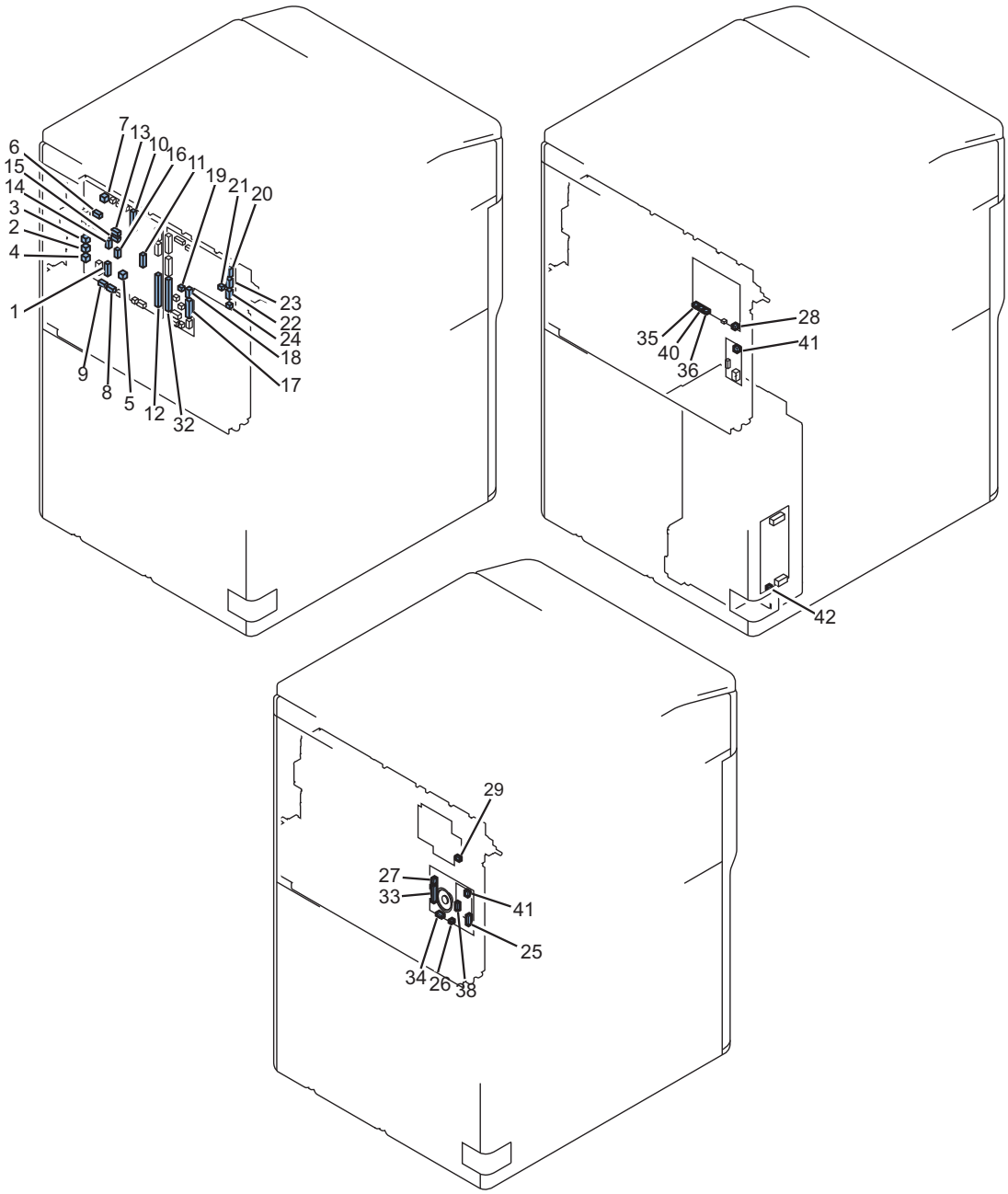
No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J601	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J3639				18	J500	UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB
2	J602	UN20	AC Driver PCB					19	J810	UN26	Noise Filter
3	J603	UN20	AC Driver PCB					20	J681	UN7	All-night Power Supply PCB
4	J604	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J9020				-	-	-	POD Deck Lite - C1 (Option)
4	J604	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J9020				-	-	-	Paper Deck Unit - E1 (Option)
5	J605	UN20	AC Driver PCB					21	J101	UN4	DC Power Supply PCB
6	J606	UN20	AC Driver PCB					22	J102	UN5	DC Power Supply PCB
6	J606	UN20	AC Driver PCB					23	J102	UN6	DC Power Supply PCB
7	J607	UN20	AC Driver PCB					-	-	SW03	Environment Switch
7	J607	UN20	AC Driver PCB					-	-	SW04	Cassette Heater Switch
8	J608	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J3173	J3119			-	-	-	READER LATTICE
8	J608	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J3173	J3115	J3116	J3060	24	J3120	H01	Drum Heater
10	J610	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J9019				27	J220	H02	Multi Cassette Heater

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
11	J613	UN20	AC Driver PCB	J3174	J3638	J9043		-	-	-	FINISHER LATTICE
12	J510	UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB					28	J9072	H03	Fixing Heater
12	J510	UN3	Fixing Power Supply PCB					29	J9071	H04	Fixing Heater
13	J3500	UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB					30	J3510	UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB
13	J3500	UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB					31	J3545	UN16	Pre-transfer Charging PCB
14	J3502	UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB					32	J3214	-	High Voltage Connector
15	-	UN15	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB					33	J3003	-	High Voltage Connector
16	J3512	UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB	J3221				-	-	-	-
16	J3512	UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB	J3222				-	-	-	-
17	J3513	UN17	Develop High Voltage PCB					34	J3217	-	High Voltage Connector



No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
1	J801	UN26	Noise Filter					-	-	CB1001	Leakage Breaker
1	J801	UN26	Noise Filter					-	-	CB1002	Leakage Breaker
1	J801	UN26	Noise Filter					-	-	CB1003	Leakage Breaker
1	J801	UN26	Noise Filter					-	-	CB1004	Leakage Breaker
2	J3547	UN16	Pre-transfer Charging PCB	J3004	J3129			25	J9001	UN75	Post Charging Trance

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Symbol	Name
3	J3548	UN16	Pre-transfer Charging PCB					26	J3005	UN75	Post Charging Trance
4	J692	UN7	All-night Power Supply PCB					-	-	-	-
5	J693	UN7	All-night Power Supply PCB					-	-	-	-
6	J1001	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					27	J1	UN49	Key Top PCB
7	J1002	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					28	J2	UN49	Key Top PCB
8	J1005	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	UN48	NFC PCB
9	J1006	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB	J3	J14			29	J1	UN50	Motion Sensor PCB
9	J1006	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					30	J1	UN51	LED PCB
10	J1007	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	UN52	Touch Pannel PCB
11	J1008	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	UN53	LCD PCB
12	J1020	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					31	J4021	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
13	J1021	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					32	J4022	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
14	J1022	UN47	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	-	speaker
15	J3	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					31	J4021	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
16	J5	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					32	J4022	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
17	J10	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					33	J1	UN59	Key Top PCB(Right)
18	J28	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					34	J1	UN58	Key Top PCB(Left)
18	J28	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					35	J1	UN57	Tarry PCB
19	J1003	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					36	J501	UN61	LED Driver PCB
19	J1003	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					37	J1	UN62	Volume PCB
20	J1005	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					38	J1001	UN55	Sensor Relay PCB
21	J1007	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	UN56	Touch Pannel PCB
22	J1008	UN54	Control Panel CPU PCB					-	-	UN60	LCD PCB
40	J1002	UN55	Sensor Relay PCB					42	J1	UN48	NFC PCB
41	J1003	UN55	Sensor Relay PCB	J3	J14			43	J1	UN50	Motion Sensor PCB
41	J1003	UN55	Sensor Relay PCB					44	J1	UN51	LED PCB



No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
1	J1	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	TPM PCB
2	J3	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	USB(D)
3	J5	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	USB(H)
4	J7	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	LAN
5	J11	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	Flash PCB
6	J13	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	Voice Guidance PCB
7	J15	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	FM04	Main Controller Cooling Fan
8	J20	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	Copy Card Reader Serial Interface Kit
9	J21	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	Control Interface Kit
11	J6005	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	Memory PCB
12	J7000	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					32	J4000	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2
13	J8000	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	HDD for Mirroring

No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay Connector				No.	J No.	Sym-bol	Name
14	J8001	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	HDD for Mirroring
15	J6003	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	HDD
16	J6004	UN34	Main Controller PCB 1					-	-	-	HDD
17	J4011	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					33	J1	UN9	G3 FAX PCB
18	J4012	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					34	J2	UN9	G3 FAX PCB
18	J4012	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					35	J5	UN11	G3 2rd Line FAX PCB
19	J4013	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					36	J403	UN11	G3 2rd Line FAX PCB
20	J4021	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	-	Control Panel
21	J4022	UN34	Main Controller PCB 2								
22	J4023	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	-	USB Device Port
23	J4031	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					-	-	-	Reader
24	J4202	UN8	Main Controller PCB 2					37	J784	UN45	WLAN PCB
25	J3	UN9	G3 FAX PCB					38	J1	UN10	Mojular PCB (1 line)
26	J4	UN9	G3 FAX PCB					-	-	-	Speaker
27	J6	UN9	G3 FAX PCB					40	J8	UN11	G3 2rd Line FAX PCB
28	J2	UN11	G3 2rd Line FAX PCB					41	J4	UN12	Mojular PCB (2 to 4 lines)
29	J2	UN27	G3 3rd/4th Line FAX PCB								
30	J7	UN10	Mojular PCB (1 line)					42	J803	UN26	Noise Filter
31	J2	UN12	Mojular PCB (2 to 4 lines)								

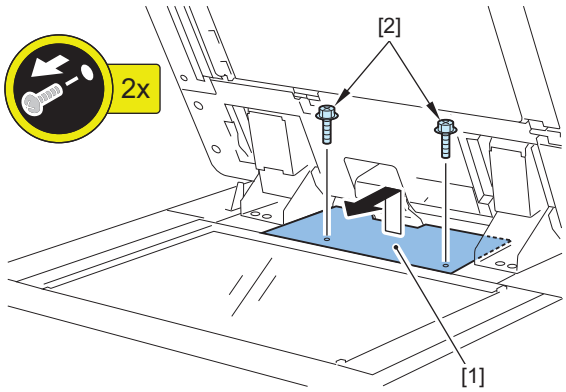
Original Exposure and Feed System

Removing from the Connection Equipment(DADF)

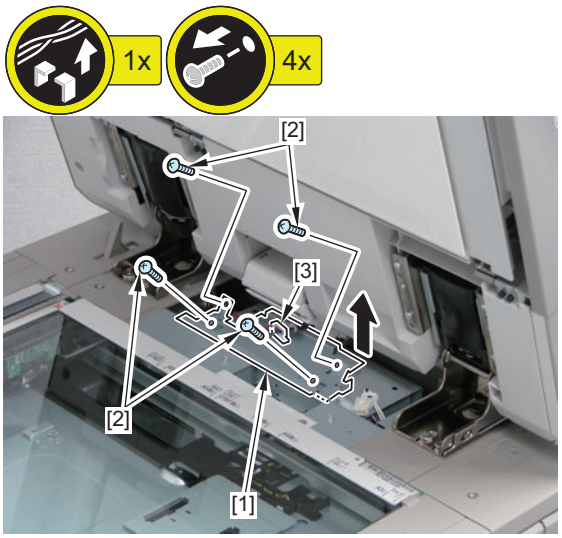
■ Procedure

1. **Open the DADF.**

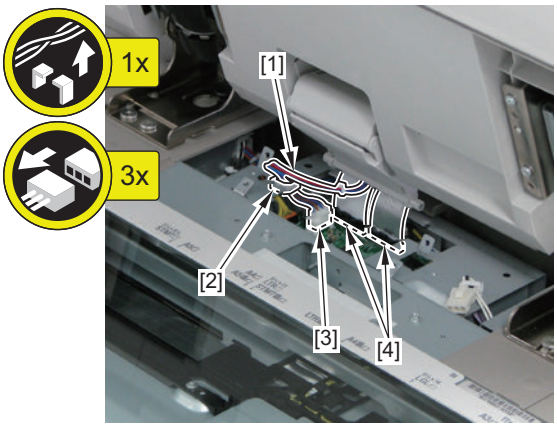
2. **Remove the PCB Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



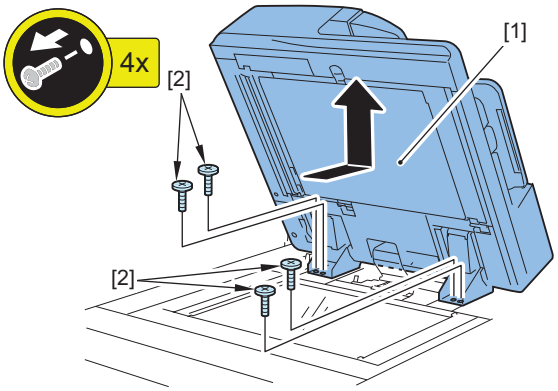
3. **Remove the Inner Plate [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]



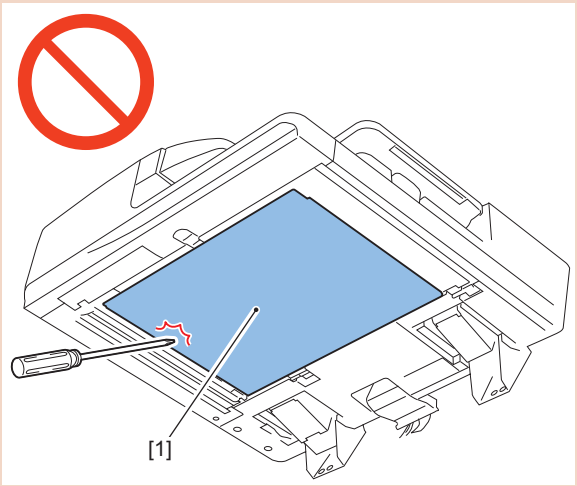
4. **Disconnect the cable [1].**
   - 1 Edge Saddle [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 2 Flat Cables [4]



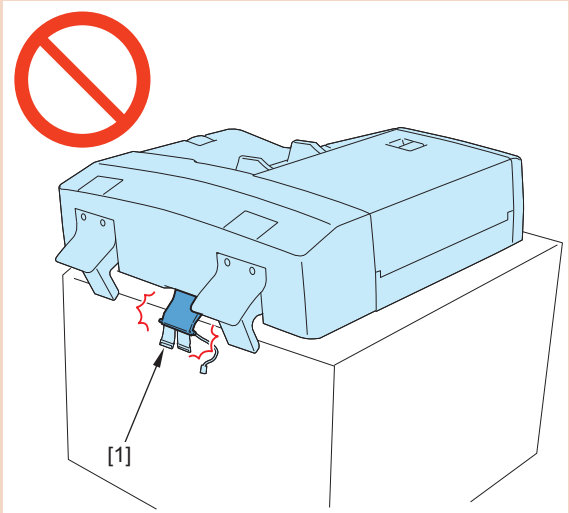
5. **Remove the DADF [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the white sheet [1] of the removed DADF.



CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the Reader Communication Cable Guide [1] when placing the DADF.



● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

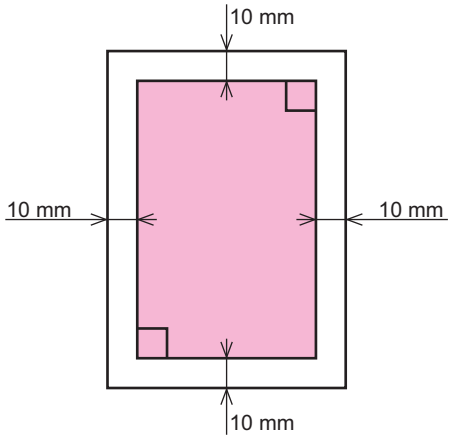
When replacing the DADF, in the following procedures.

No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	“Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)” on page 648
[2]	Sensor Output Adjustment	Sensor Output Adjustment	“Sensor Output Adjustment” on page 438
[3]	Tray Width Adjustment	Tray Width Adjustment	“Tray Width Adjustment” on page 438
[4]	Tilt Adjustment	Tilt Adjustment	“Tilt Adjustment” on page 439
[5]	Height Adjustment	Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 478
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 439
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	“Right Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 651
		Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 653
[6]	Side Registration Adjustment	Side Registration Adjustment	“Side Registration Adjustment” on page 656
[7]	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	“Leading Edge Registration Adjustment” on page 658
[8]	Magnification Adjustment	Magnification Adjustment	“Magnification Adjustment” on page 659
[9]	White Level Adjustment	White Level Adjustment	“White Level Adjustment” on page 446

Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.

Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.



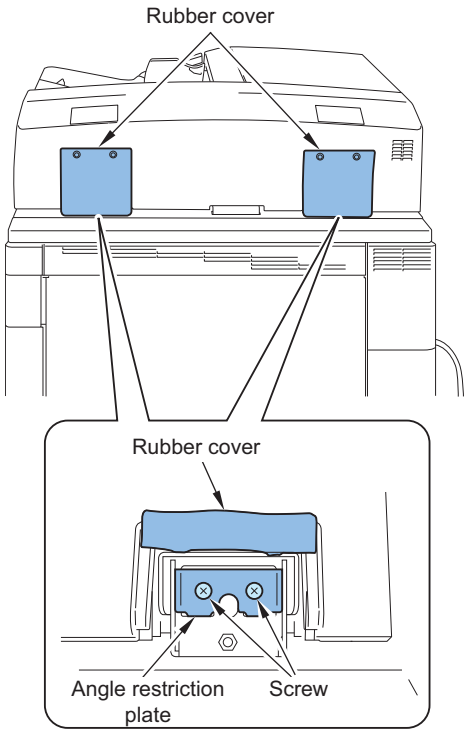
NOTE:
Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)

Change the opening angle of DADF from 70 deg to 90 deg.

NOTE:
Increasing the opening angle of DADF makes some operation easier.

1. **Open the rubber cover and remove the angle restriction plate.**
   - 2 screws



CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the angle restriction plate.

Sensor Output Adjustment

CAUTION:
- When the sensor is replaced, be sure to clean the surface of prism before adjustment.
- Make sure that there is no paper in DADF.

1. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

Tray Width Adjustment

Execute either [a. AB type adjustment] or [b. Inch type adjustment] in this adjustment.

a. AB type adjustment

1. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
2. Set the slide guide to [A4/A3] display.
3. Press OK key to register the A4 width.
4. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R
5. Set the slide guide to [A5R] display.
6. Press OK key to register the A5R width.

b.Inch type adjustment

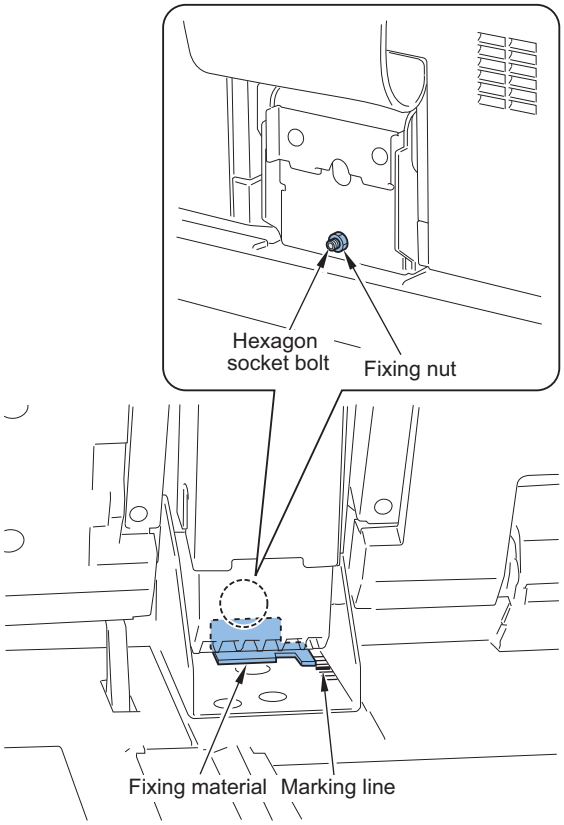
1. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
2. Set the slide guide to [LTR/11 x 17] display.
3. Press OK key and register the letter width.

4. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR
5. Set the slide guide to [STMT/ LTRR/ LGL] display.
6. Press OK key and register the LTRR width.

Tilt Adjustment

CAUTION:
Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). "Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)" on page 648

1. **Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.**
2. **Rotate the hexagon socket bolt and move the fixing material to the marking line.**
   To move it forward: rotate it clockwise
   To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise

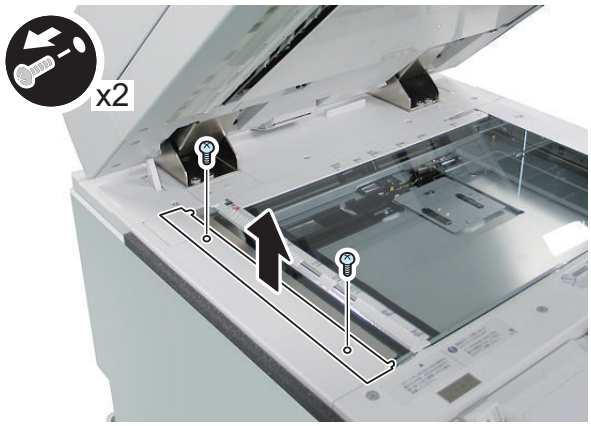


3. **Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.**

Height Adjustment

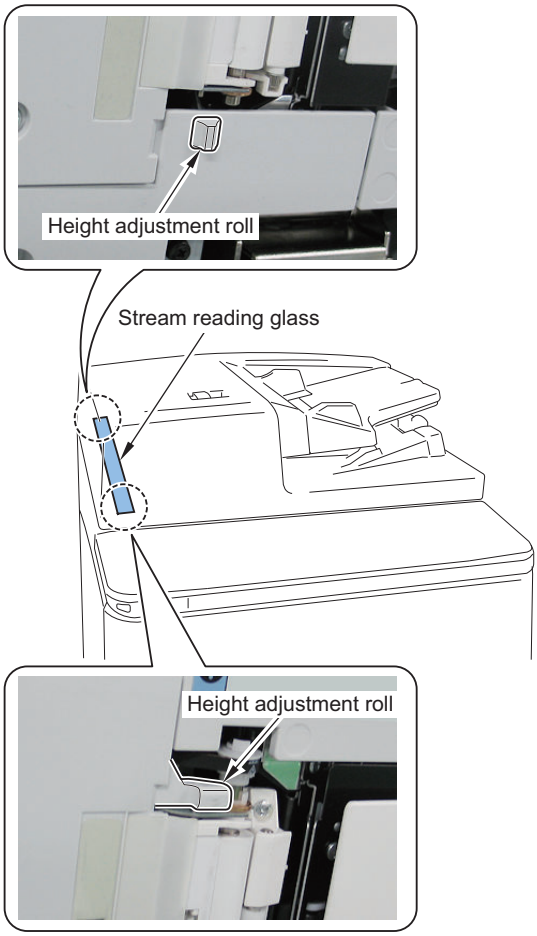
Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side

1. **Remove the Stream Reading Glass Retaining Cover.**



2. **Close the ADF.**
3. **Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses on the left front/rear sides are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.**

NOTE:
Checking can be performed easily by lighting up the LED.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP

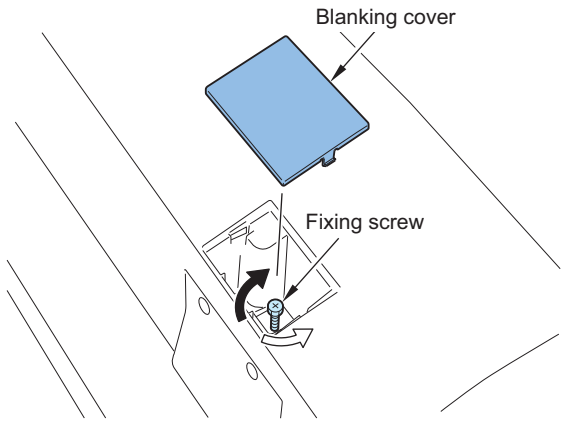


4. **If they are not in contact with the glass, perform the Left Hinge height adjustment.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

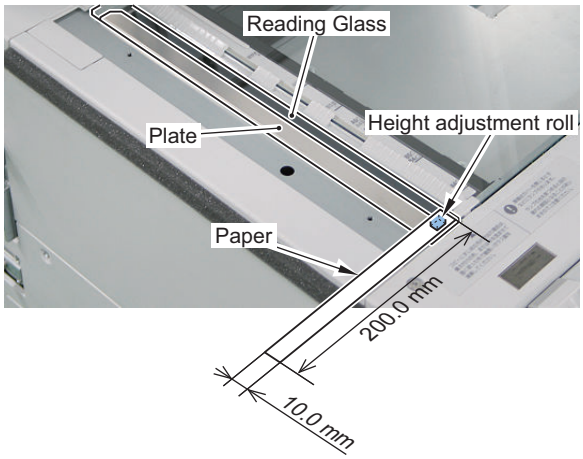
Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

1. **Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.**
   To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)
   To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



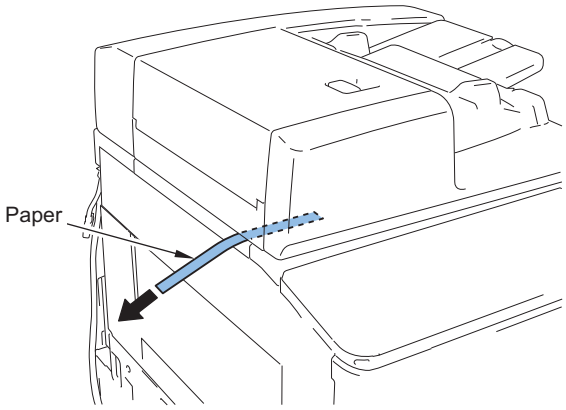
Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

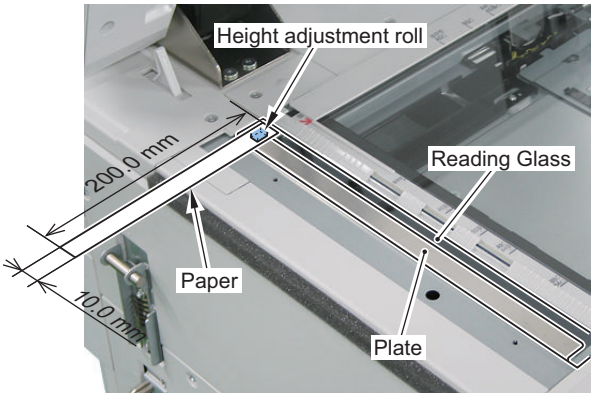
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

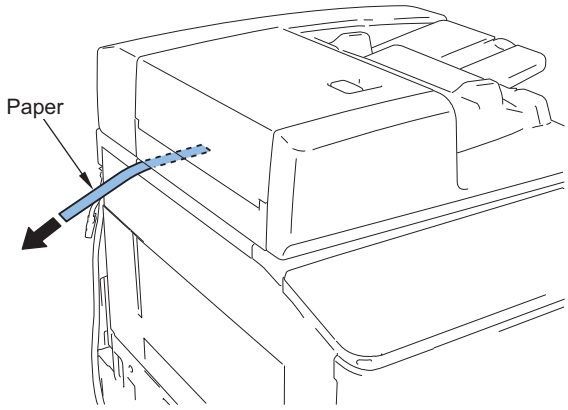
Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**

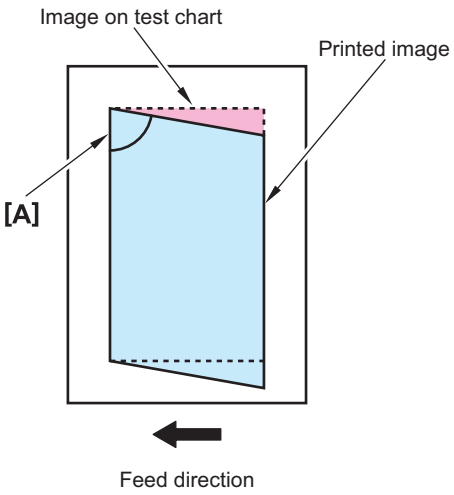


5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Right Angle Adjustment

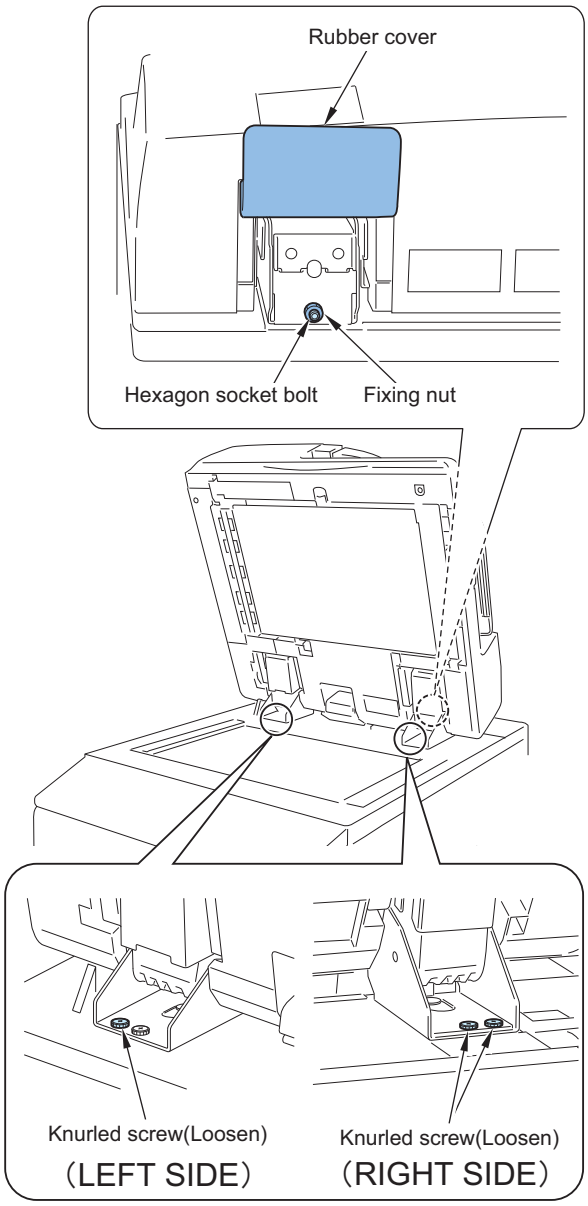
NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

1. **Adjustment for front side reading**
   1. Set a test chart to DADF and make a 1-sided print. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
   2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



   3. Loosen the 2 knurled screws on front of right hinge unit.
   4. Loosen the knurled screw at the left side of left hinge unit front part.

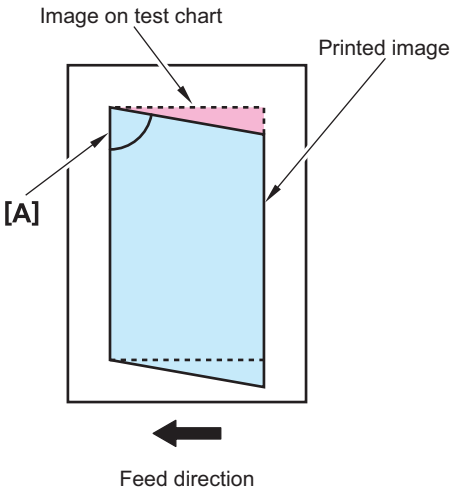
5. Open the rubber cover on the back of right hinge unit and loosen the screw, and then make an adjustment by the hexagon socket bolt.
   If A is less than 90 deg, rotate it clockwise.
   If A is more than 90 deg, rotate it counterclockwise.



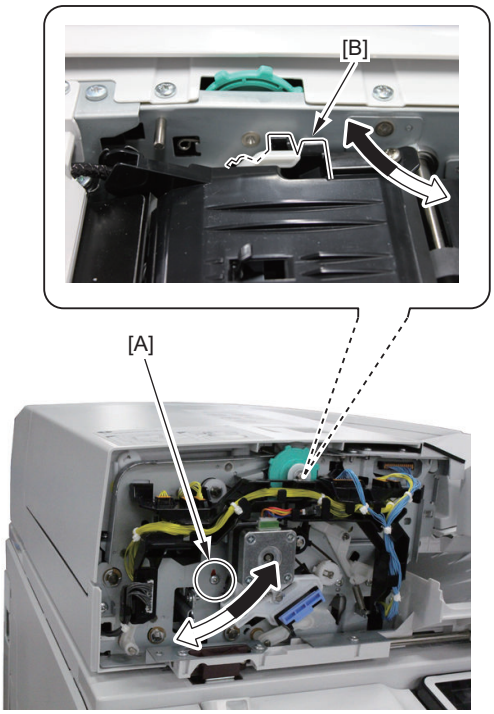
6. After adjustment, tighten the fixing nut and 3 knurled screws.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that angle A is right angle.

2. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart to DADF upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



3. Remove the front cover.
4. Loosen the adjustment screw.
5. Adjust the position of the guide that supports the scanner unit.
   If A is less than 90 deg, move the guide to right direction (black arrow direction).
   If A is more than 90 deg, move the guide to left direction (white arrow direction).



6. After adjustment, tighten the screw.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that it is right angle.

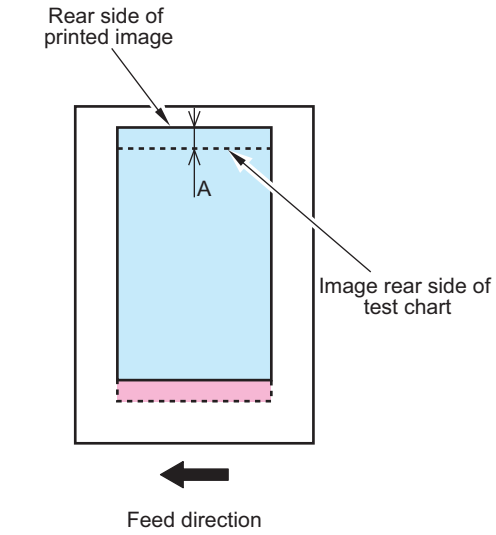
Side Registration Adjustment

NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

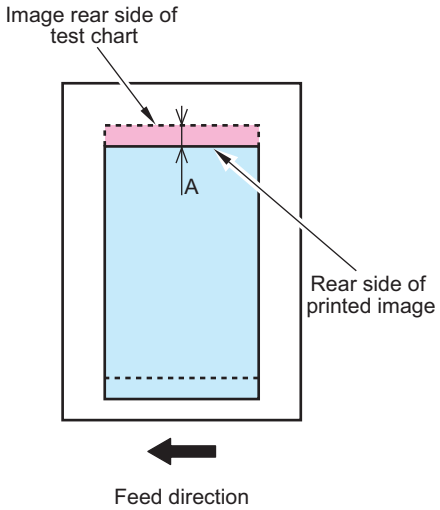
a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. ("Preparation or Creation of Test Chart" on page 437)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >

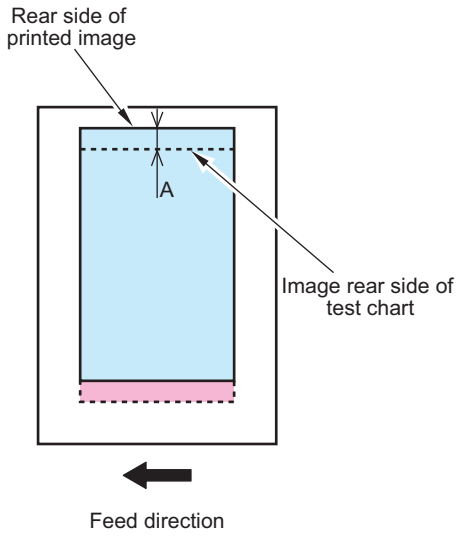


4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
   If the image is displaced toward rear, increase the value (image is moved toward front).
   If the image is displaced toward front, decrease the value (image is moved toward rear).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 2 to 202 (default: 102)
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

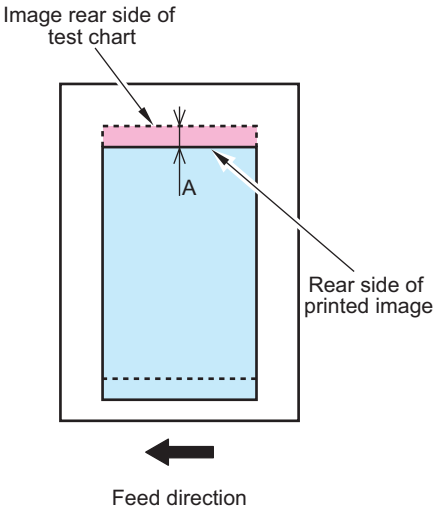
b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF2
   If the image is displaced toward front, increase the value (image is moved toward rear).
   If the image is displaced toward rear, decrease the value (image is moved toward front).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 56 to 220 (default: 124)
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

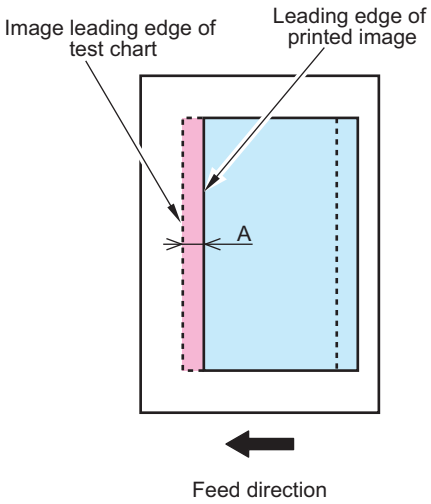
Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

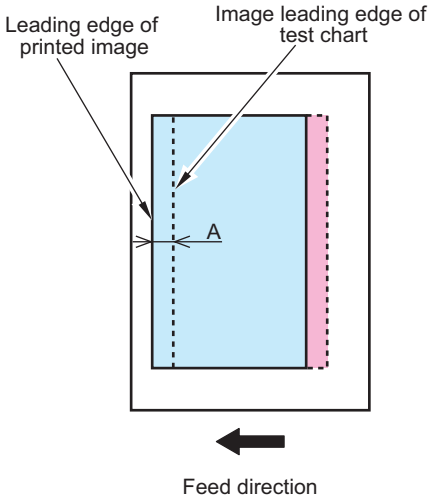
a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



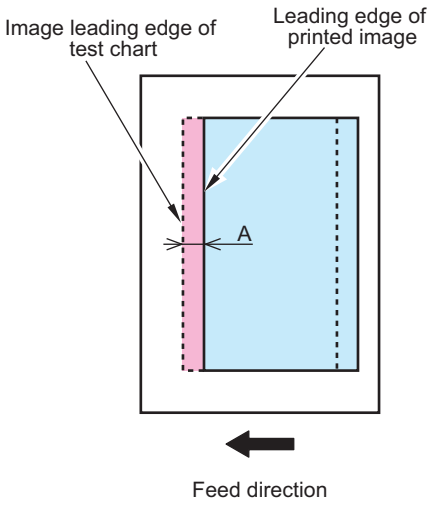
4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
   If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
   If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

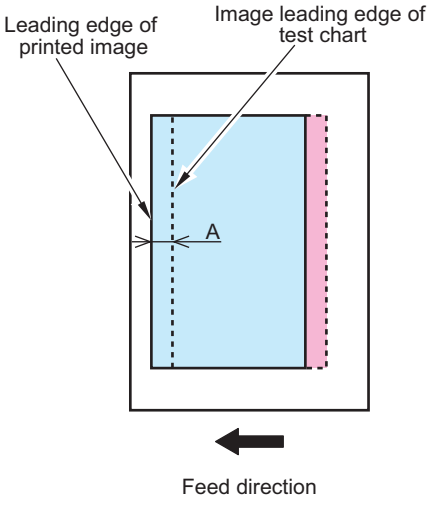
1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.

3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
   If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
   If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

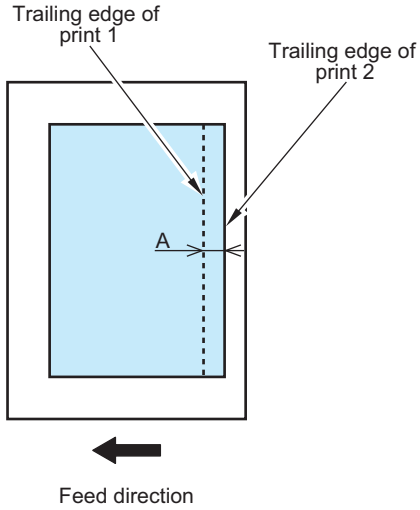
Magnification Adjustment

NOTE:
- There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).
- Compare the image printed by stream reading and printed by copyboard reading to adjust.

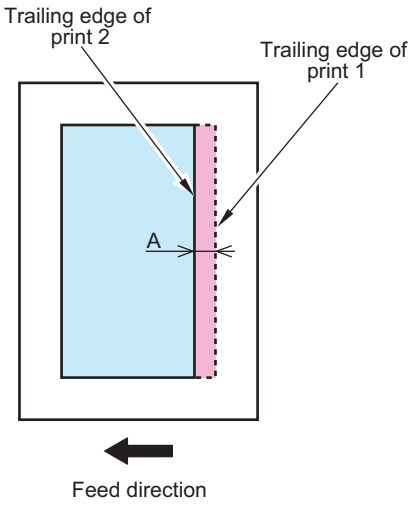
a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1.
   (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.
4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image of print2 is longer >



< If the image of print2 is shorter >



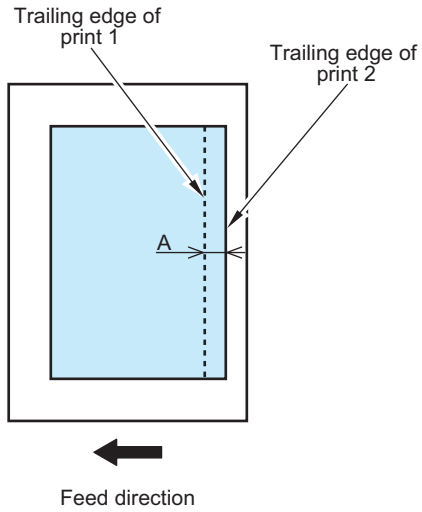
5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the stream reading speed faster).
   If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the stream reading speed slower).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

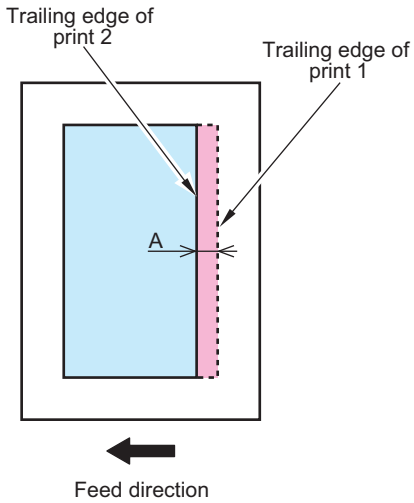
1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1.

2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.
4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
   Standard: A ≦ 1 mm

< If the image of print2 is longer >



< If the image of print2 is shorter >



5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
   If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the sub scanning width shorter).
   If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the sub scanning width longer).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

White Level Adjustment

1. **Set A4 or LTR paper on the copyboard glass and close the DADF.**

CAUTION:
If the paper with narrow width is used for white level adjustment, the adjustment may not be complete properly.

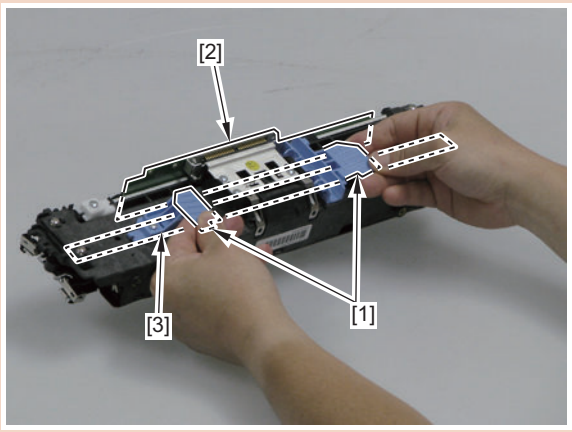
2. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.**
4. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
5. **Set the paper to the copyboard glass again and close the DADF.**
6. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.**
8. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Main Unit (DADF)

■ Removing the DADF Scanner Unit

● Preparation

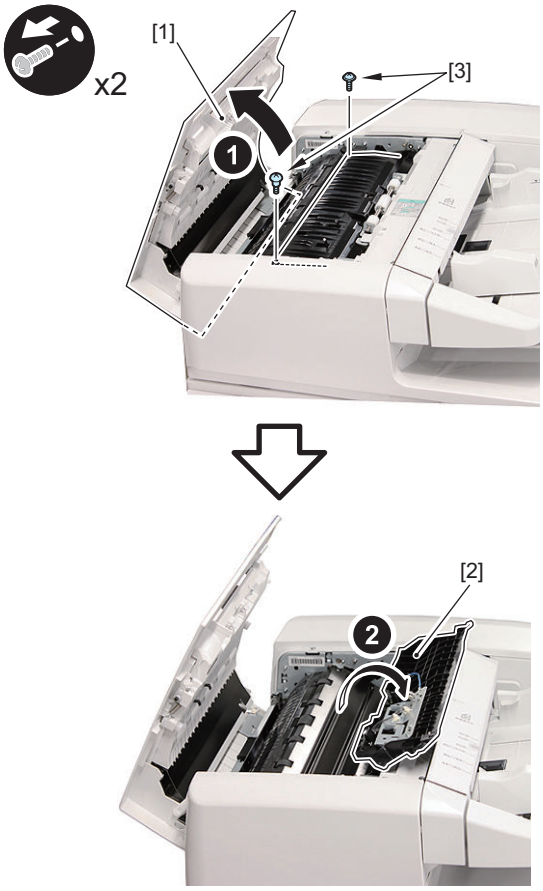
CAUTION:
- Do not touch any part other than the grips [1] of the Scanner Unit.
- Especially do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB [2] and the mirror [3].



1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

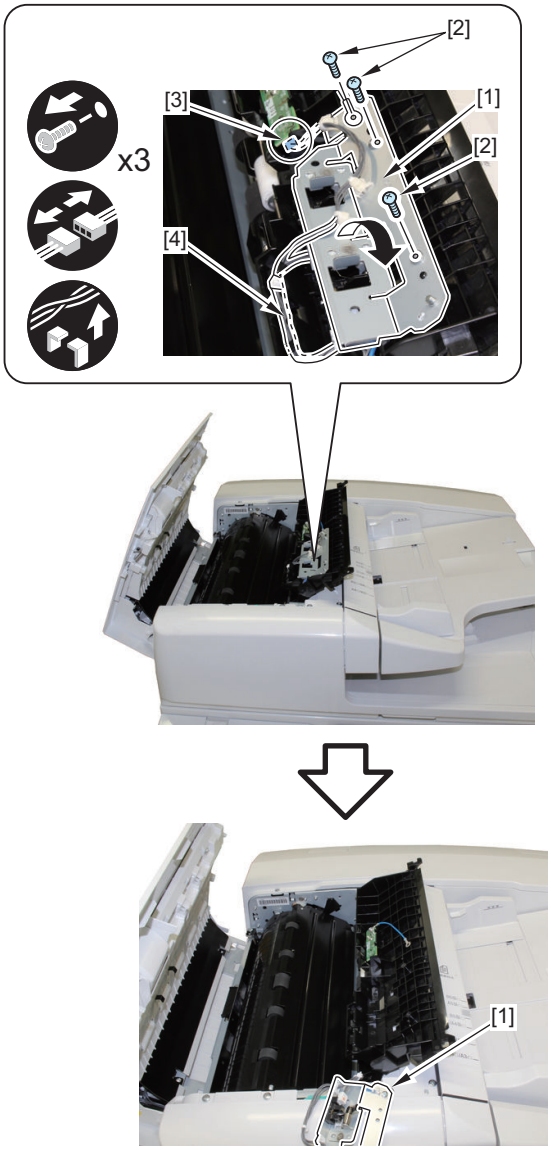
2. Open the Open/Close Guide [2].

- 2 Screws [3]

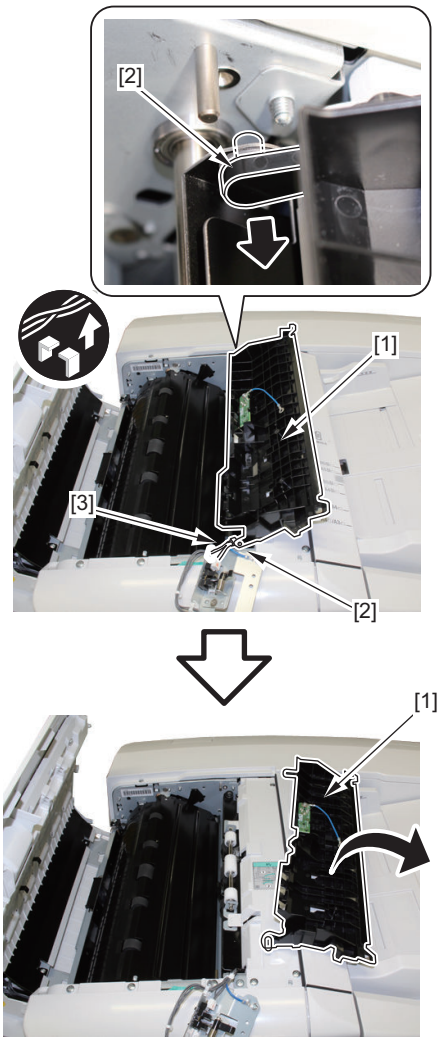


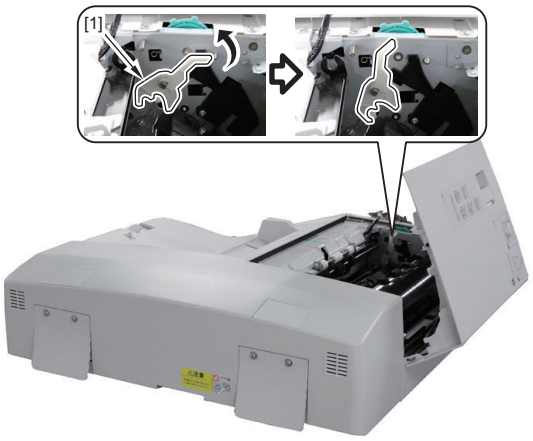
3. Remove the Original Size Sensor Unit [1] .

- 3 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]

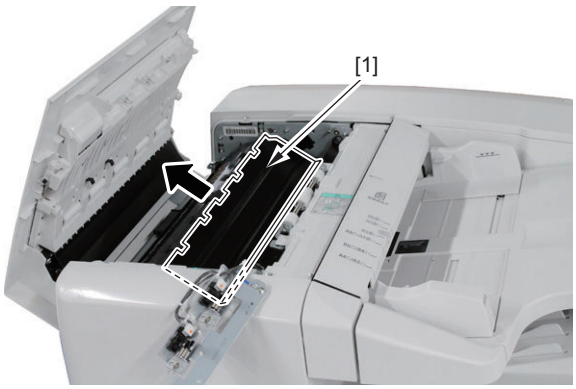


4. **Remove the Open/Close Guide[1].**
   - 2 Bosses[2]
   - 1 Cable[3]





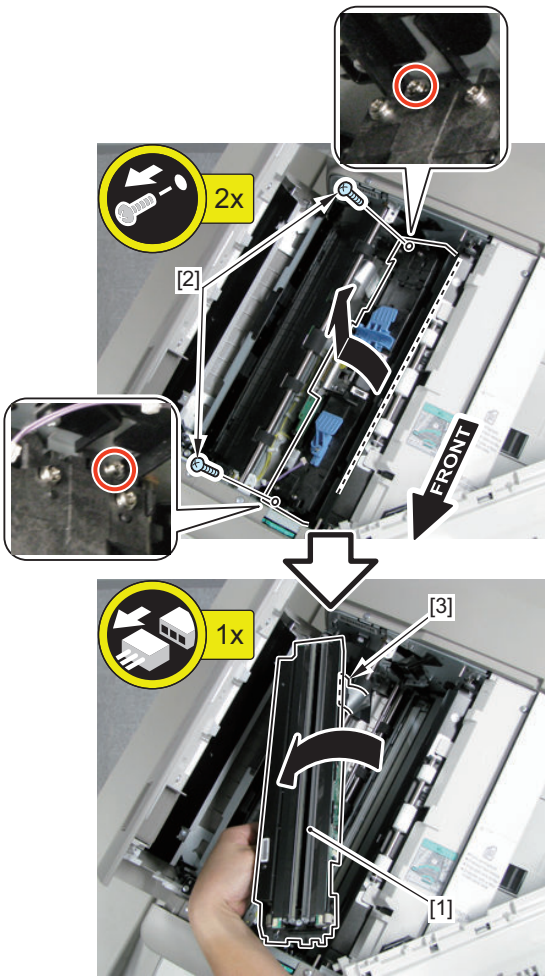
5. **Remove the Scanner Unit Cover [1].**



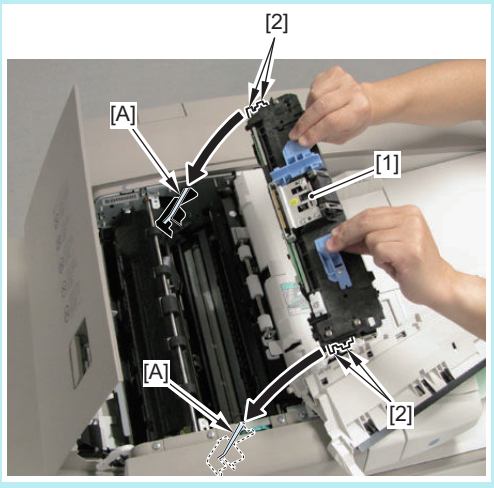
6. **Lift the Release Lever [1].**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the Scanner Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Flat Cable [3]



NOTE:
When installing the Scanner Unit [1], be sure to fit the 4 protrusions [2] of the Scanner Unit into the 2 guides [A] (front and rear).



● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG , 100DF2GB
2. **Perform sampling of B&W shading target.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Perform white level adjustment.**
   1. Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.

CAUTION:
If white level is adjusted in the small width paper, there is possibility that it will not adjust.

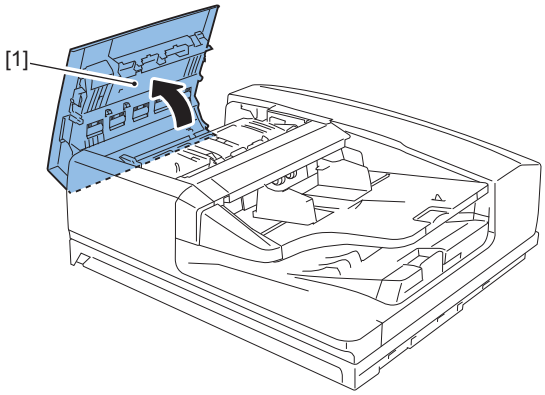
   2. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   3. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   4. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   5. Again, Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.
   6. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   7. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   8. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
4. **Set the scanner unit replacement flag.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD- CHG2
5. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**
   If moiré appeared on the copied image, perform the sharpness adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ2
6. **Write the value in service label (inside the PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R , DFTBK-G , DFTBK-B , DFTBK-BW , CCD-CHG2
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG , 100DF2GB

■ Removing the Pickup Roller Unit

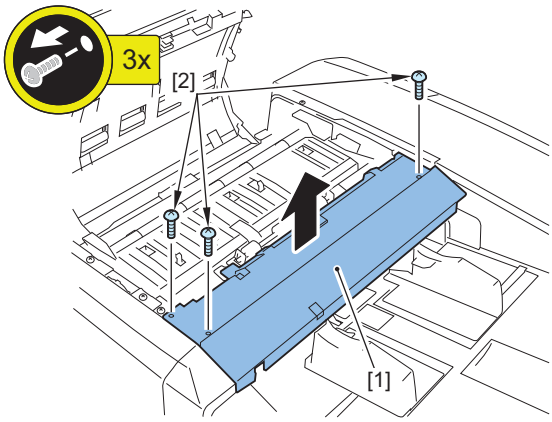
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

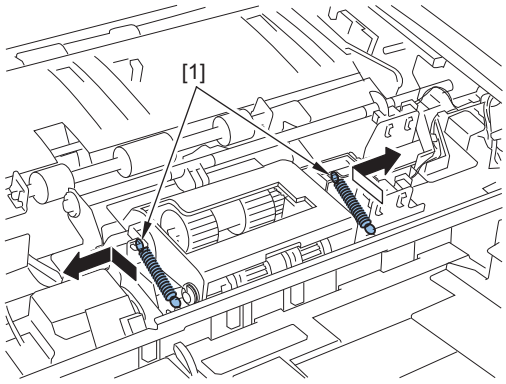
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



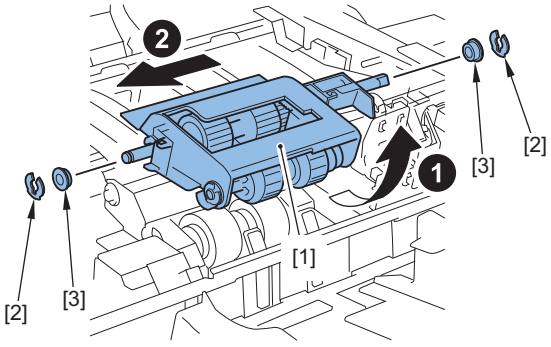
2. **Remove the Inner Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the 2 springs [1].**



4. **Remove the Pickup Roller Unit [1].**
   - 2 Clips [2]
   - 2 Bushings [3]

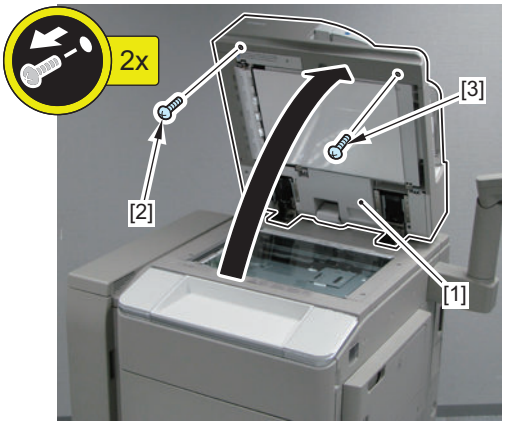


External Auxiliary System (DADF)

■ Removing the DADF Front Cover

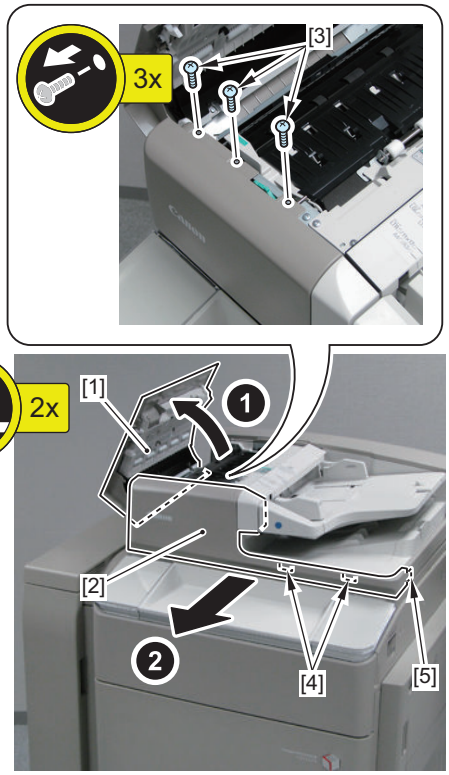
● Procedure

1. **Open the DADF [1], and remove the screw (round end) [2] and the screw (tapping) [3].**



2. **Close the DADF.**

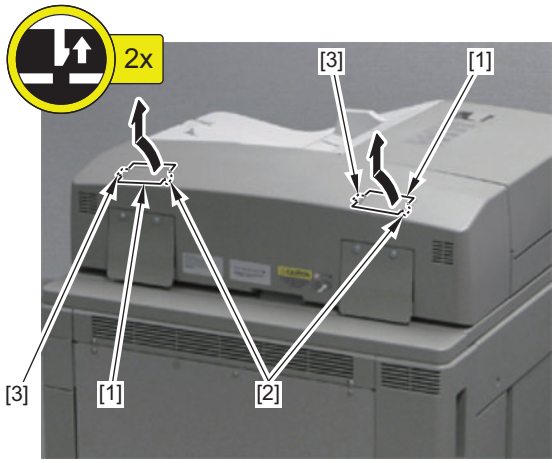
3. **Open the Feeder Cover [1], and remove the DADF Front Cover [2].**
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 2 Claws [4]
   - 1 Hook [5]



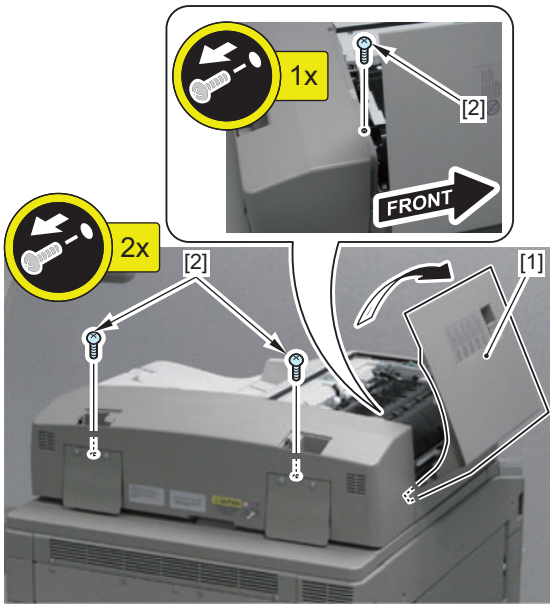
■ Removing the DADF Rear Cover

● Procedure

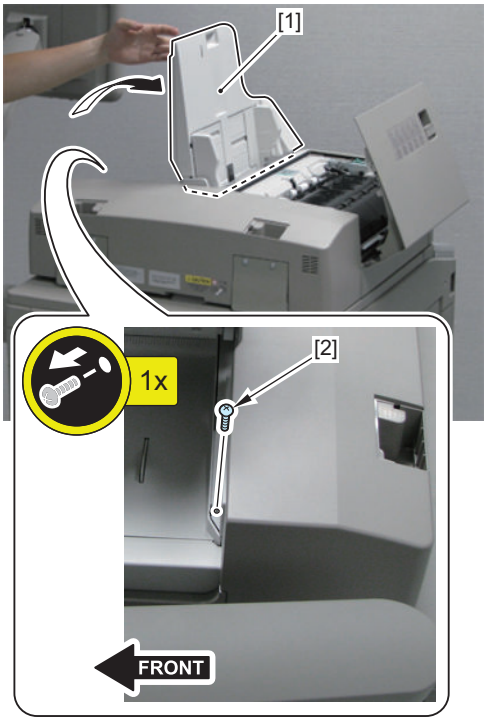
1. **Remove the 2 Face Covers [1].**
   - 2 Claws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]



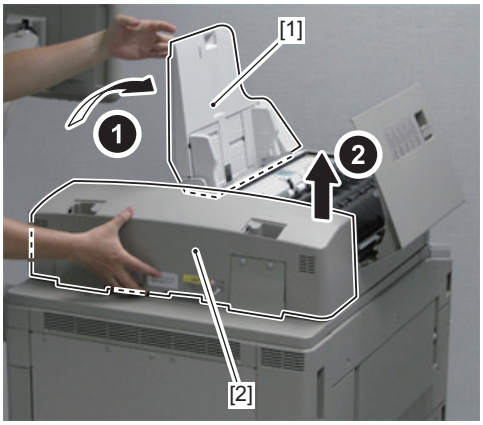
2. **Open the Feeder Cover [1], and remove the 3 screws [2].**



3. **Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1], and remove the screw (tapping) [2].**



4. **Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1], and remove the DADF Rear Cover [2].**



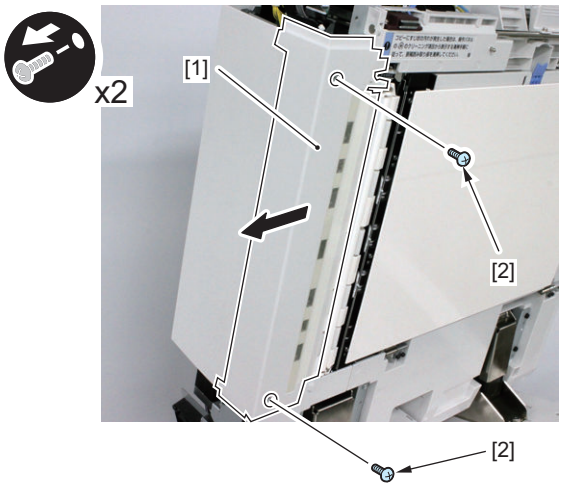
■ Removing the DADF Left Cover

● Preparation

1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.****"Removing the DADF Front Cover" on page 450**
2. **Remove the DADF Rear Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Rear Cover" on page 451**

● Procedure

1. **Remove the DADF Left Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



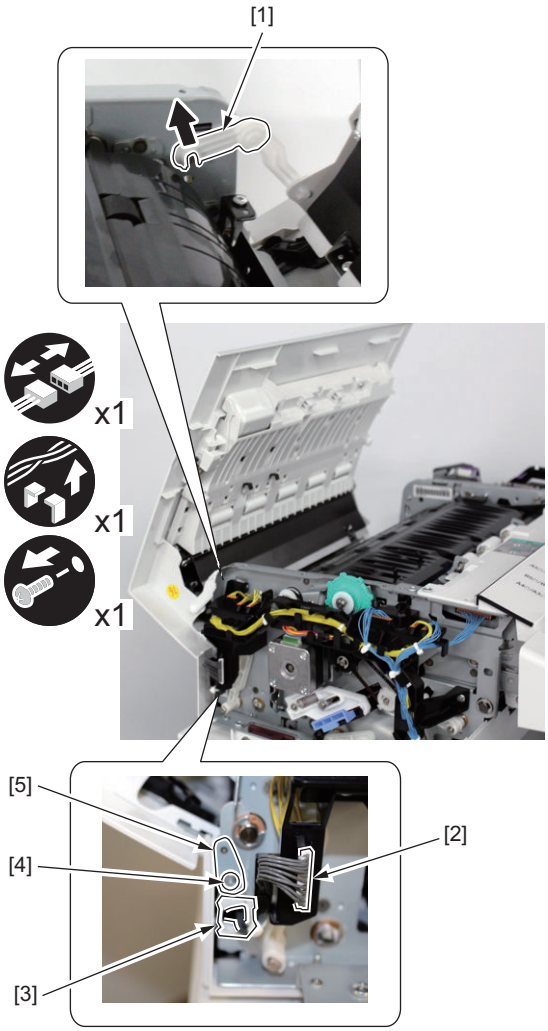
■ Removing the Feeder Cover

● Preparation

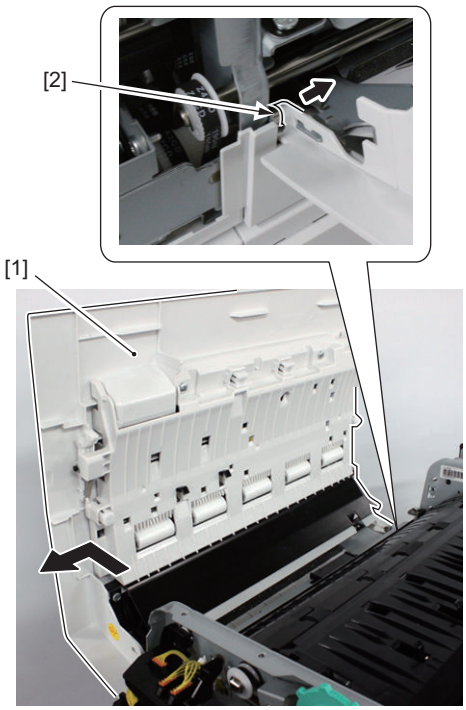
1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 450**
2. **Remove the DADF Rear Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 451**
3. **Remove the DADF Left Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Left Cover” on page 451**

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover.**
2. **Remove the following parts.**
   - 1 Arm [1]
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Edge saddle(free the harness) [3]
   - 1 Screw [4]
   - 1 Shaft [5]



3. **Remove the feeder cover in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 1 Boss [2]

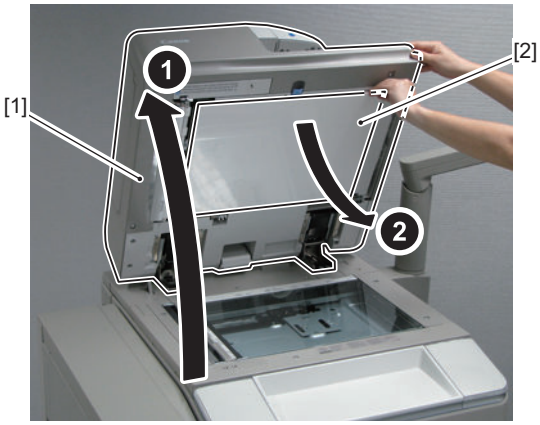


■ Installing the White Plate

● Procedure

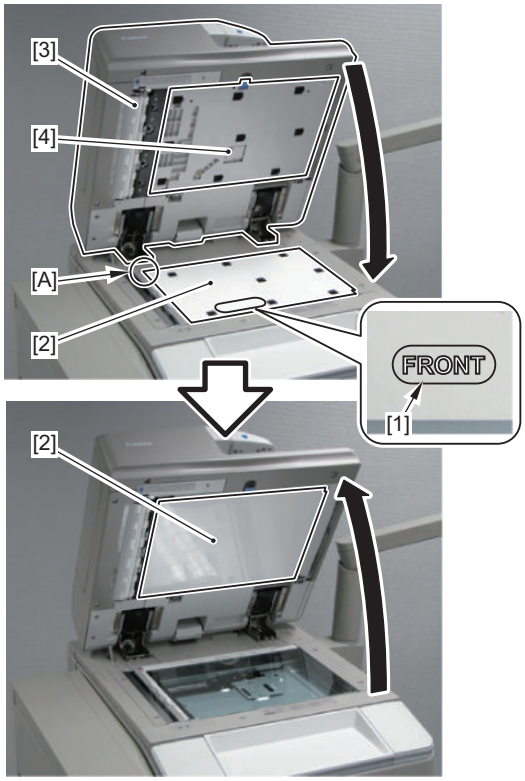
Removing the DADF White Plate

1. Lift the DADF [1], and remove the White Plate [2].

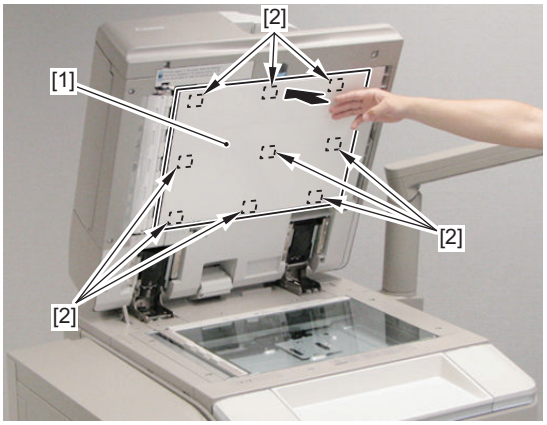


Installing the DADF White Plate

1. Put the White Plate [2] with the mark "FRONT" on the front side and the corner aligned with the upper left corner [A] of the Copyboard Glass.
2. Lower the DADF [3] to affix the White Plate [2] to the White Copyboard [4].



3. Press the 9 Hook-and-Loop Fasteners [2] from above the White Plate [1] to attach them.

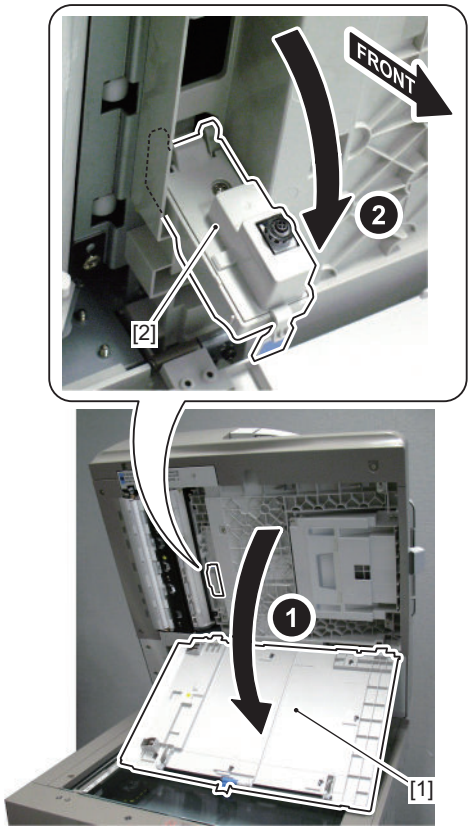


■ Removing the Stamp Solenoid

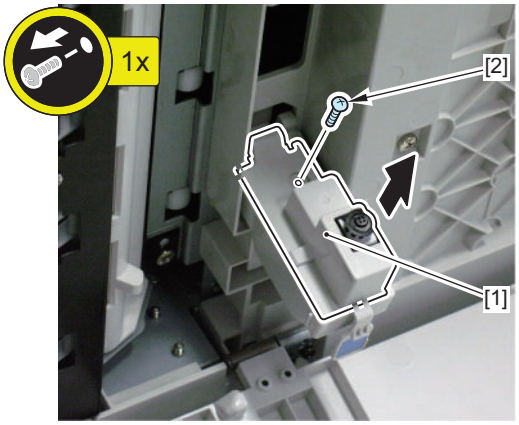
● Procedure

1. **Open the DADF [1] Unit.**

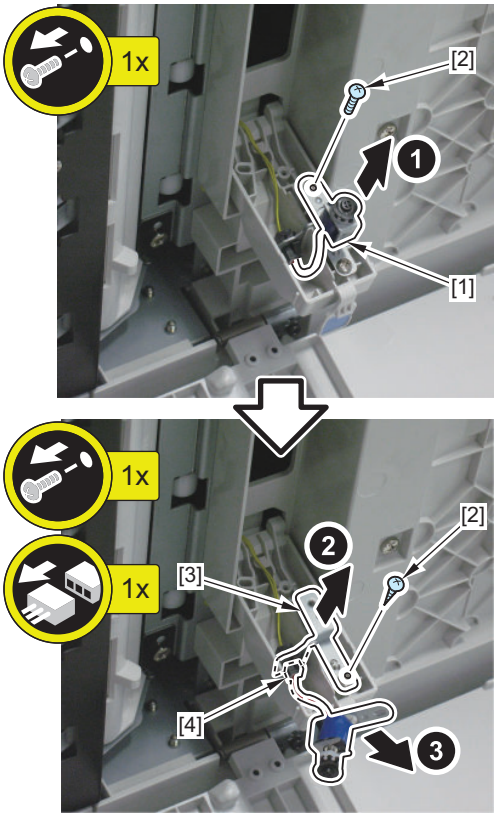
2. **Open the White Copyboard [1], and open the Stamp Cover [2].**



3. **Remove the Stamp Inner Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



4. **Remove the Stamp Solenoid [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Stamp Support Plate [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]

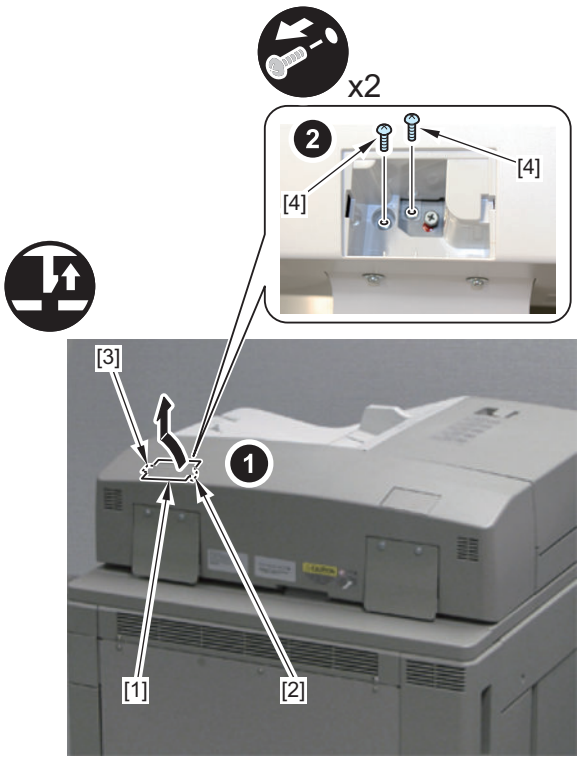


■ Removing the Hinge Unit (Left/Right)

● Removing the Hinge Unit (Right)

Preparation

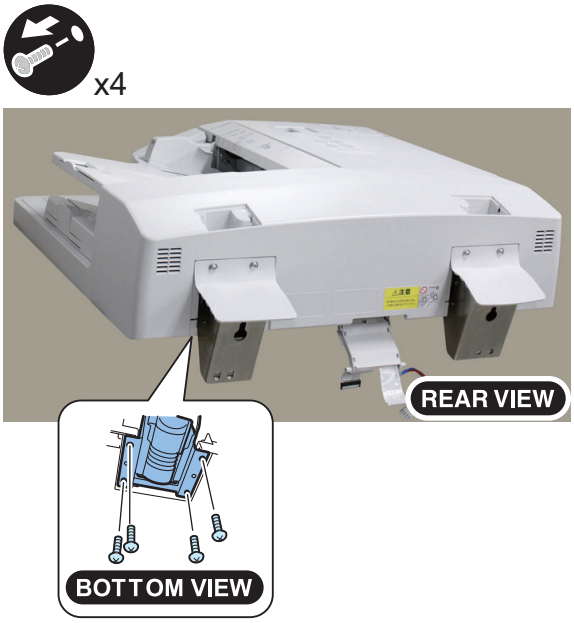
1. **Remove the Face Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



2. **Remove the DADF.****"Removing from the Connection Equipment(DADF)" on page 436**

Procedure

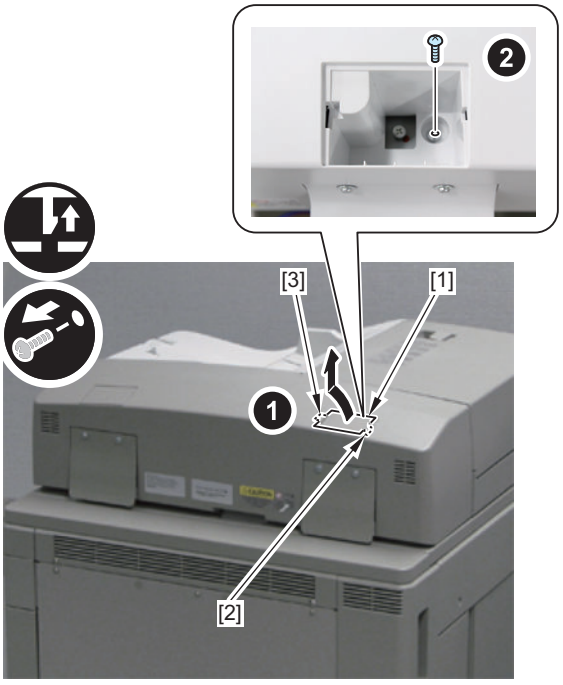
1. **Remove the Hinge Unit (Right).**
   - 4 Screws



● Removing the Hinge Unit (Left)

Preparation

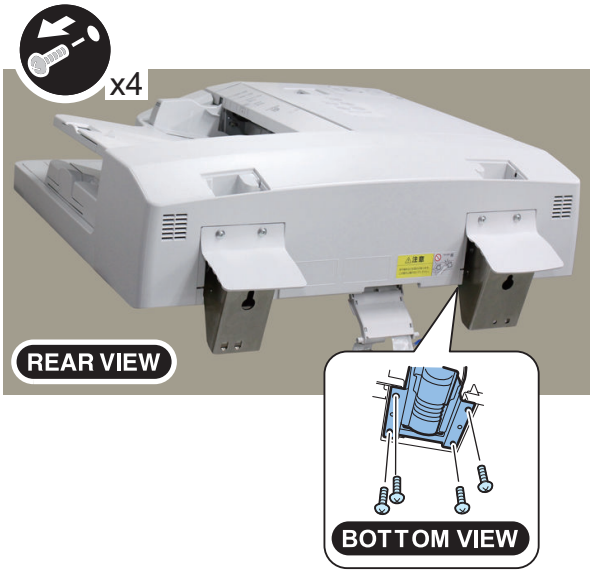
1. **Remove the Face Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]
   - 1 Screw [4]



2. **Remove the DADF.****"Removing from the Connection Equipment(DADF)" on page 436**

Procedure

1. **Remove the Hinge Unit (Left).**
   - 4 Screws



● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

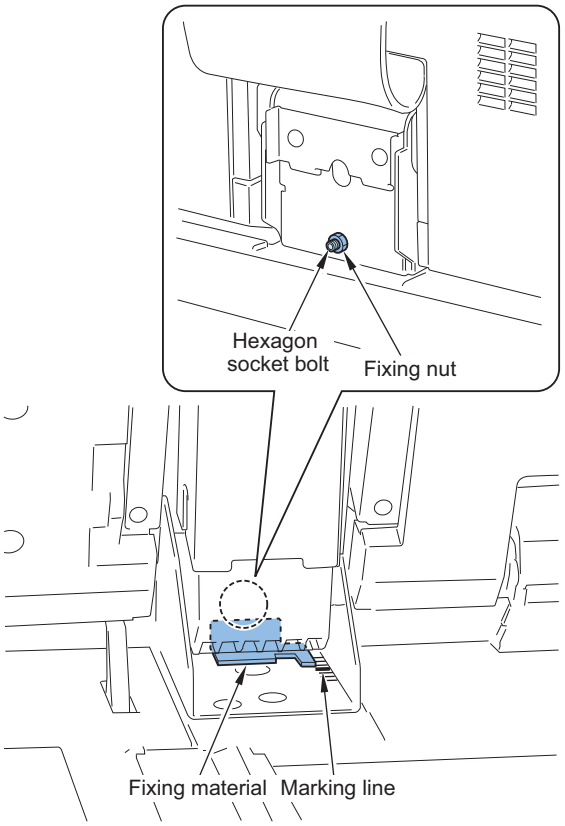
When replacing the Hinge(Left/Right), in the following procedures.

No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	“Left Hinge Slant Adjustment ” on page 665
[2]	Magnet Catch Adjustment	Magnet Catch Adjustment	“Magnet Catch Adjustment ” on page 666
[3]	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	“Hinge Pressure Adjustment ” on page 669
[4]	Height Adjustment	Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 478
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 439
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	“Right Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 651
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side	“Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 653

Left Hinge Slant Adjustment

CAUTION:
Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). “Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)” on page 648

1. **Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.**
2. **Turn the bolt with hexagonal hole, and move the Fixation Member to the center marking line among the 7 marking lines (4th line).**
   To move it forward: rotate it clockwise
   To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise

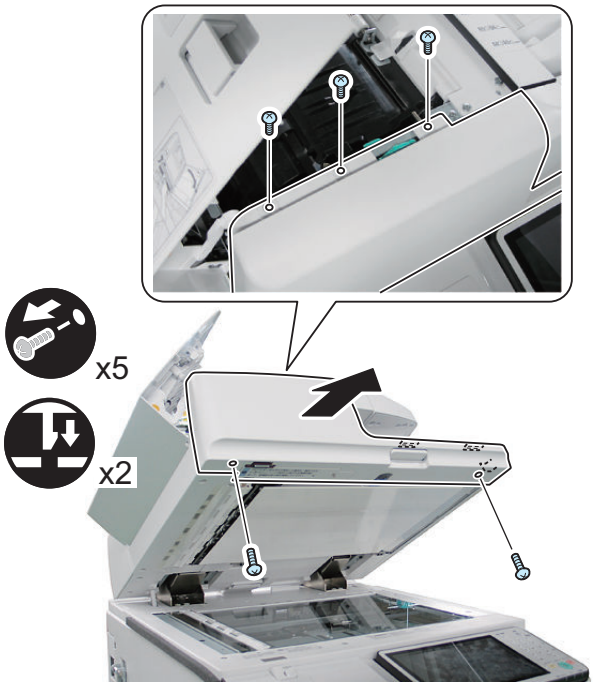


3. **Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.**
4. **Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Size Index. If it is placed on the index, install it again while**

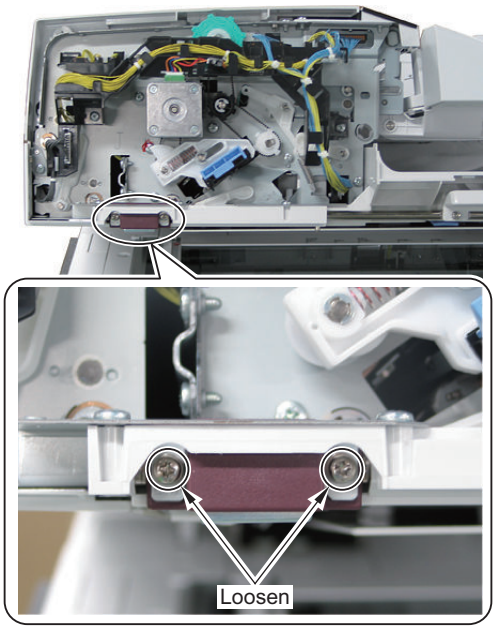
referring to “Installing the White Plate” on page 453.

Magnet Catch Adjustment

1. **Remove the Front Cover.**



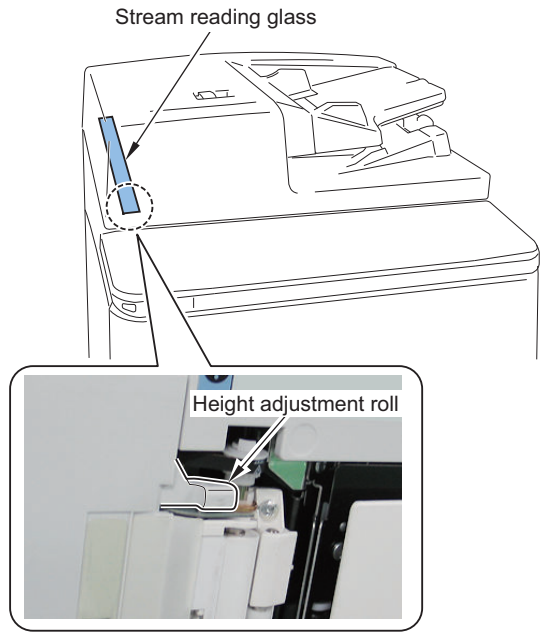
2. **Loosen the screw of the Magnet Catch. (Backlash state)**

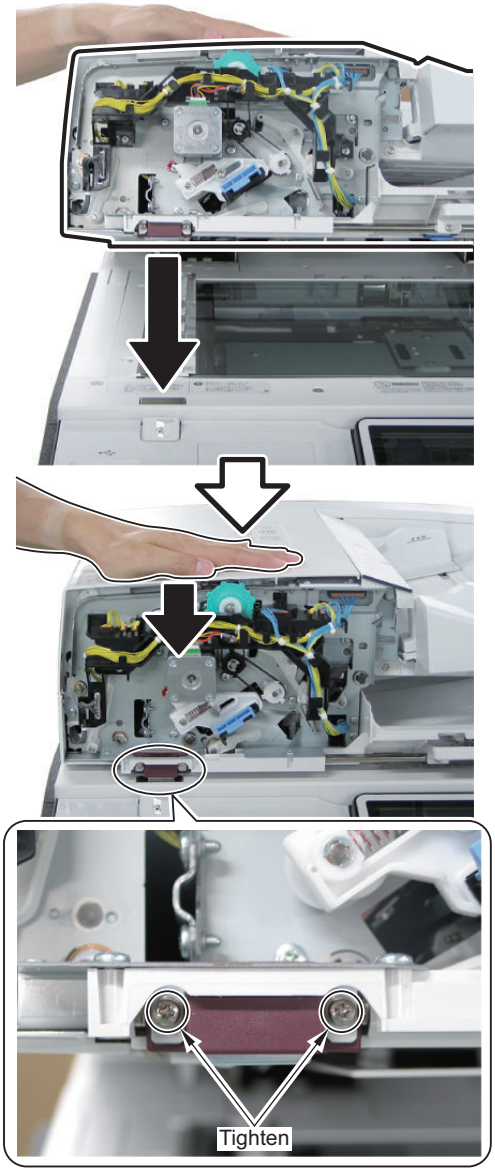


3. **Push the left upper side of the ADF until the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side is in contact with**

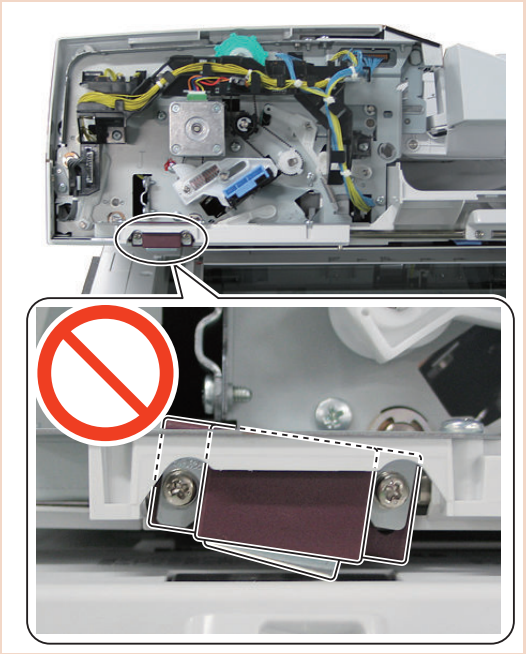
the Stream Reading Glass, and tighten the screw of the Magnet Catch.

NOTE:
Locations of the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side and the Stream Reading Glass





CAUTION:
Be sure that the Magnet Catch is not tilted.



4. **Install the Front Cover.**

Hinge Pressure Adjustment

1. **Hold the handle of the ADF Front Cover, and release the Magnet Catch.**

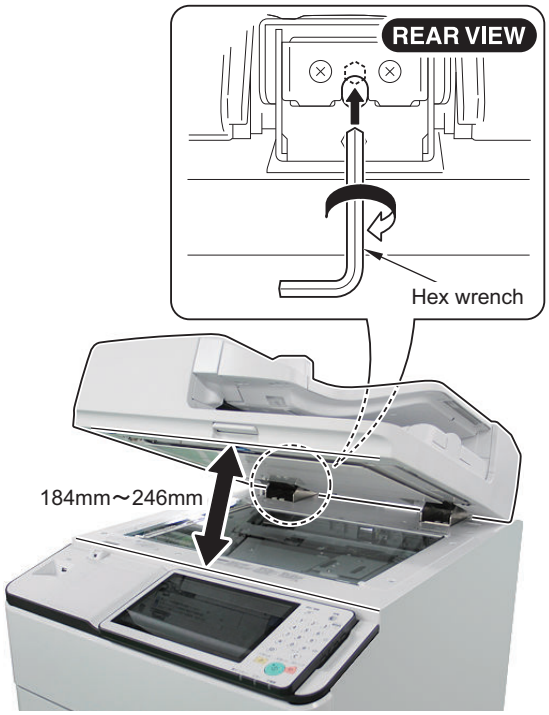
CAUTION:
Release it while paying attention not to put opening force.

2. **Check that the flip-up angle of the ADF falls within the following range.**

CAUTION:
Standard: 184 mm to 246 mm (Angle: 18.5 degrees to 25 degrees)

3. **If it is less than 184 mm, turn the hexagonal wrench clockwise.**

CAUTION:
- Do not rotate it by more than one turn.
- The angle never becomes larger than 25 degrees due to initial setting of the hinge.

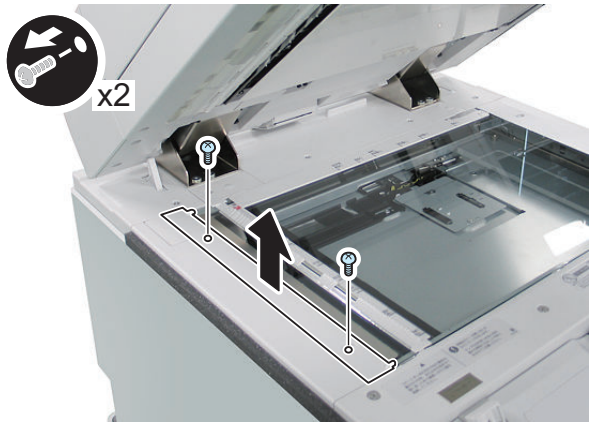


NOTE:
Service tool: Hexagonal wrench (8 mm)

Height Adjustment

Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

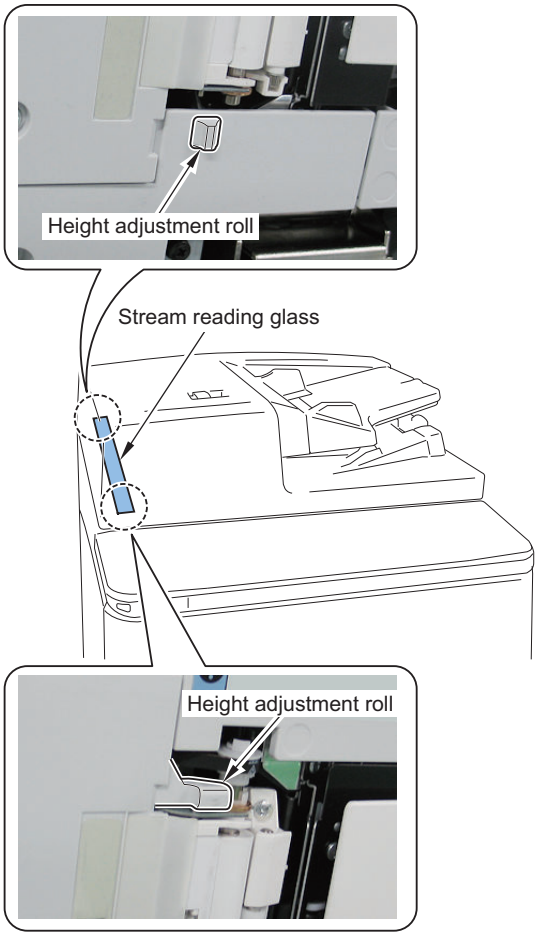
1. **Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Close the DADF.**

3. **Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/ rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.**

NOTE:
Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP



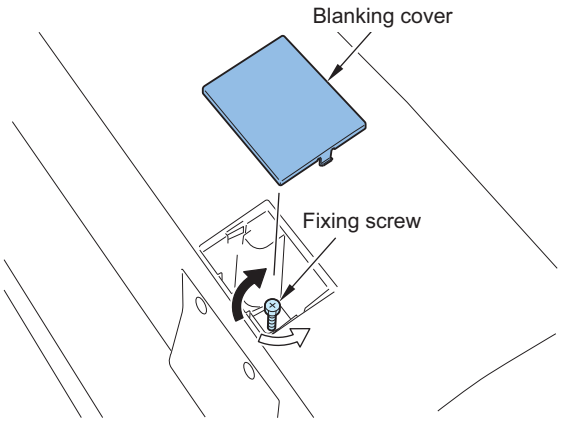
4. **If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

1. **Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.**

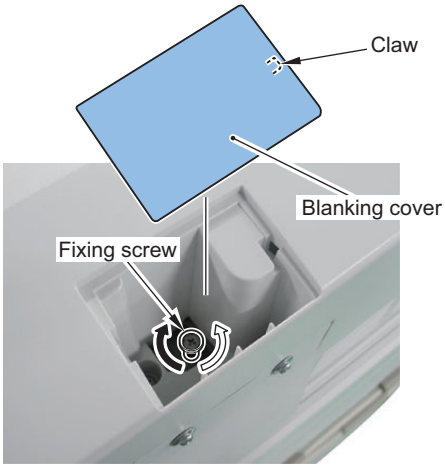
   To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)
   To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



Right Hinge Height Adjustment

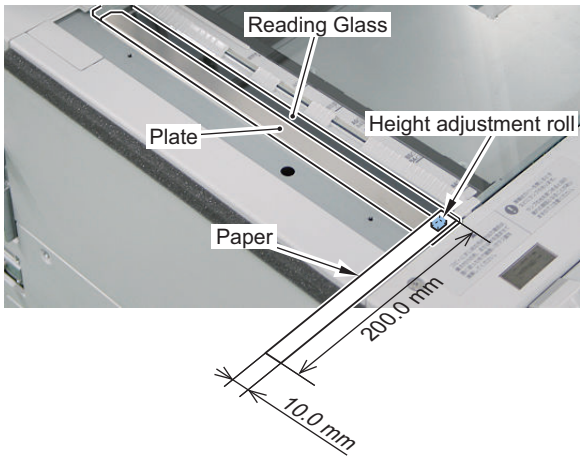
1. **Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.**
   If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.

2. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.**
   If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).
   If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



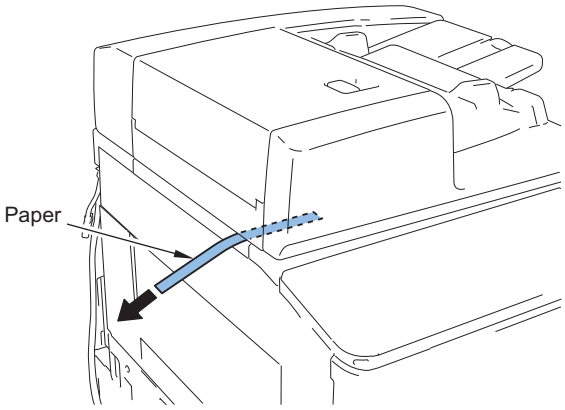
Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

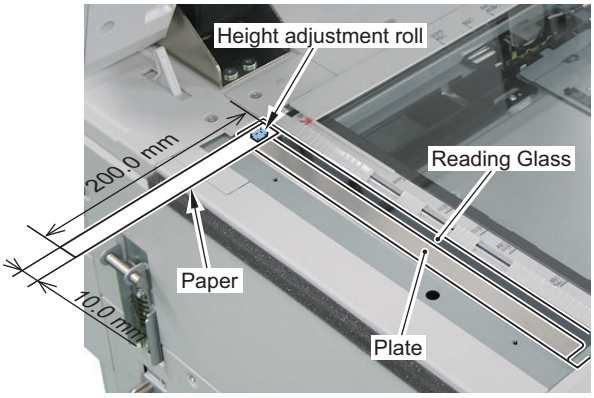
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

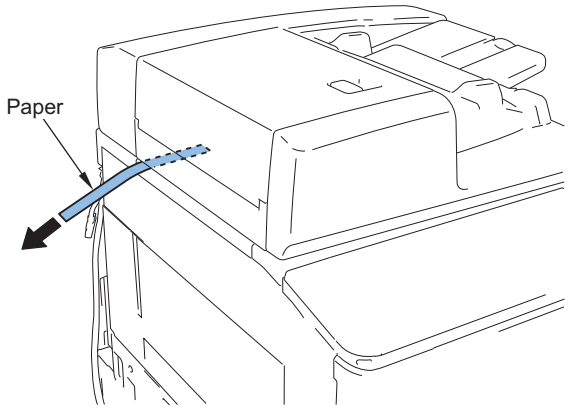
Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

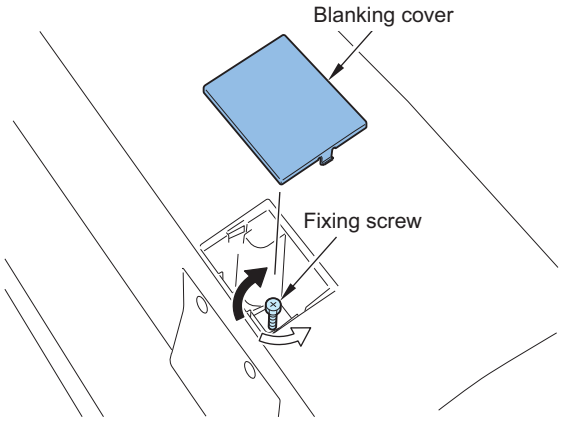
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



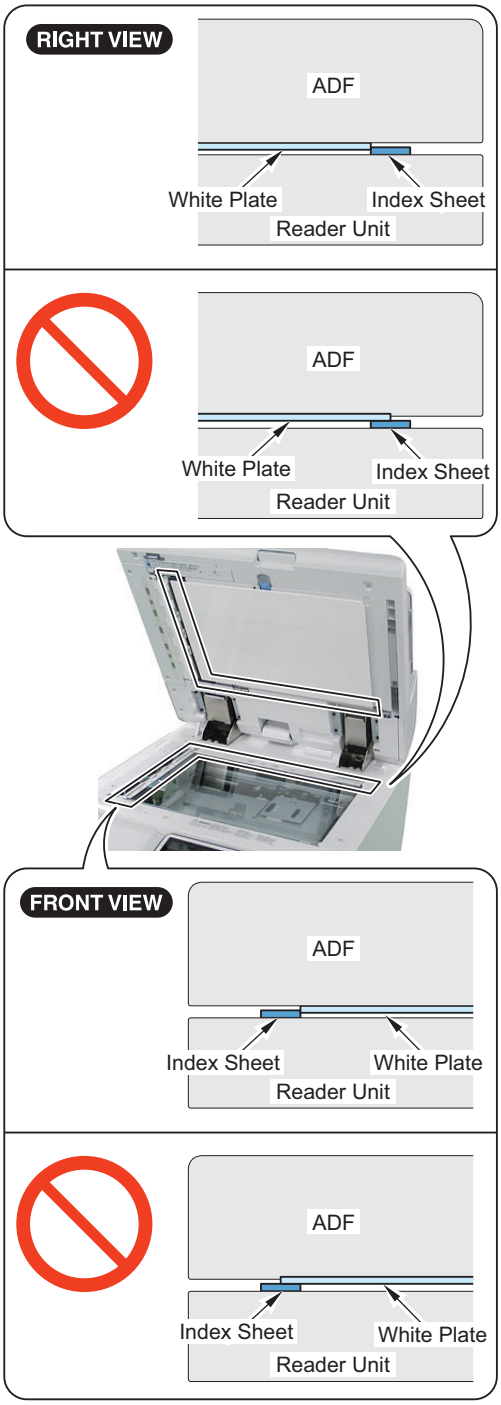
5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**
   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. **Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.**
3. **Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.**



■ Removing the Double Feed Detection Sensor

CAUTION:
In the case of replacing the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Reception/Transmission), be sure to replace them together.

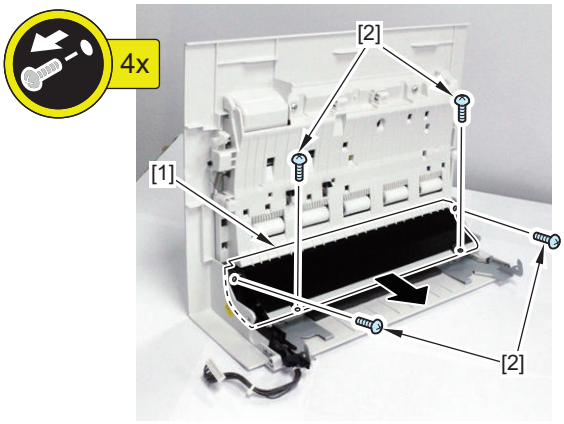
● Removing the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)

Preparation

1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Front Cover" on page 450**
2. **Remove the DADF Rear Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Rear Cover" on page 451**
3. **Remove the DADF Left Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Left Cover" on page 451**
4. **Remove the Feeder Cover.** **"Removing the Feeder Cover" on page 452**

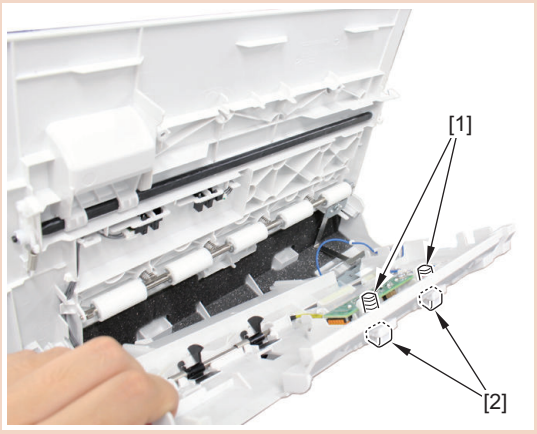
Procedure

1. **Remove the Lower Guide [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]

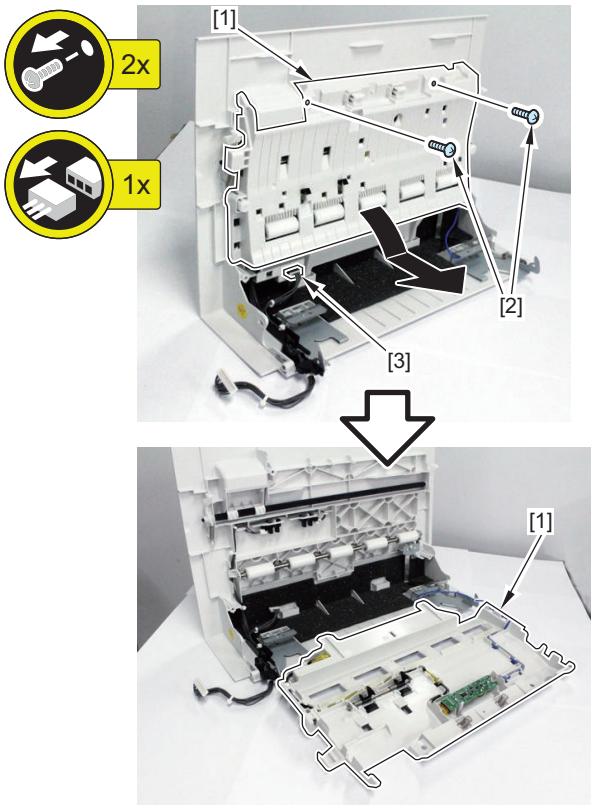


2. **Remove the Upper Guide [1].**

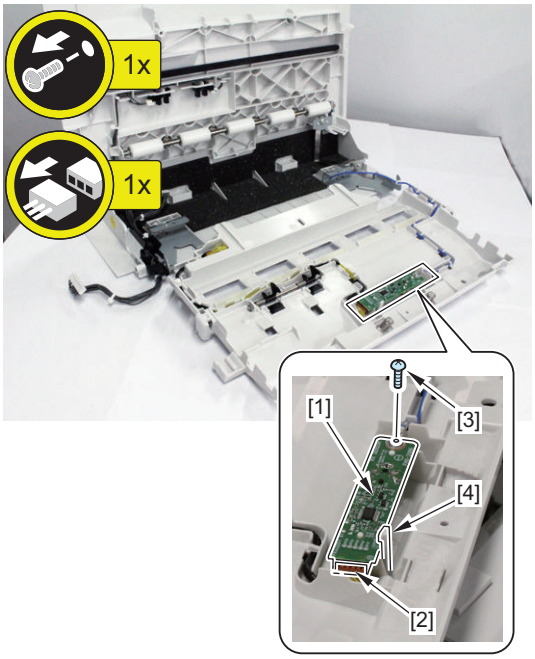
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lost the Spring [1] and the Retainer [2] when disassembling/assembling.



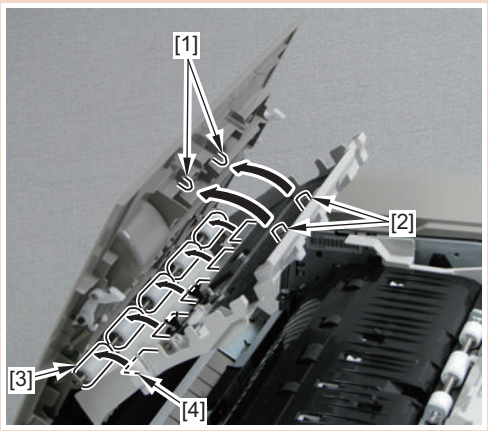
- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector[3]



3. **Remove the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception).**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Claw [4]



CAUTION:
- When assembling, be sure to align the 2 springs [2] with the 2 protrusions [1].
- When installing the Upper Guide, be sure to place the 5 sheets [4] of the Upper Guide on the upper side of the 5 Feed Rollers [3].

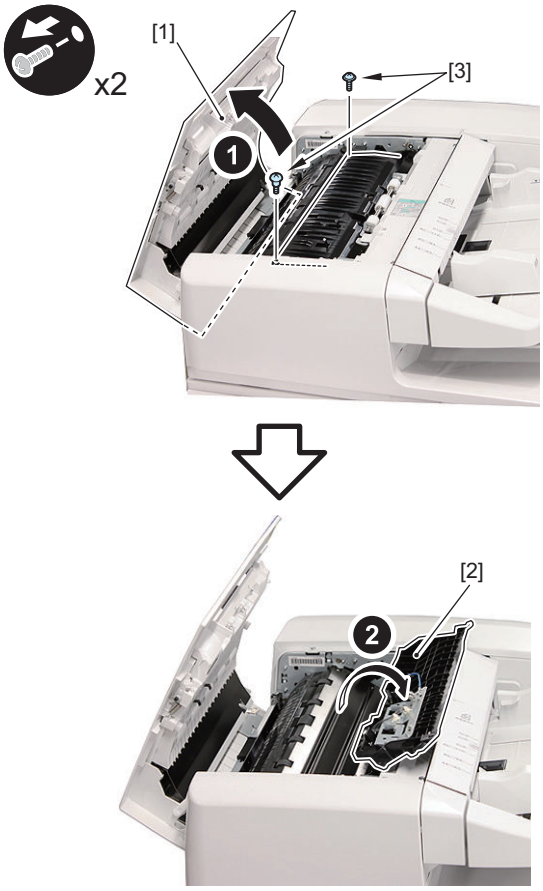


● Removing the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)

Preparation

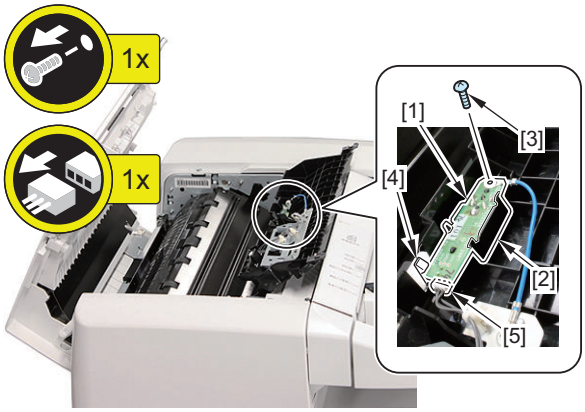
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

2. **Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].**
   - 2 Screws[3]

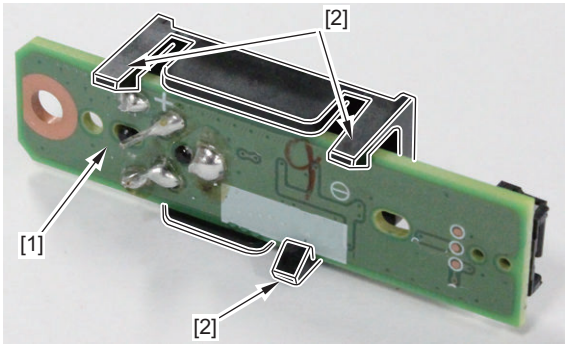


Procedure

1. **Remove the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)[1] and the Sensor Holder[2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Claw [4]
   - 1 Connector [5]



2. **Remove the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)[1].**
   - 3 Claws [2]



Consumable parts for periodical replacement and locations for cleaning (DADF)

■ Removing the Pickup Roller / Feed Roller

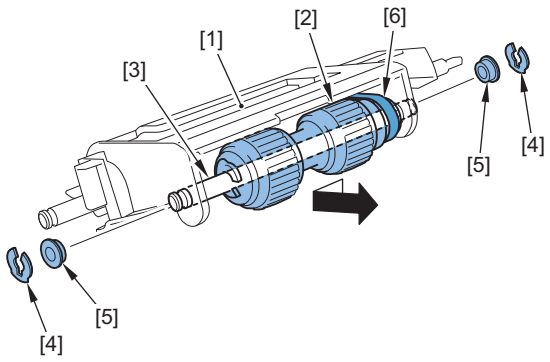
● Preparation

1. **Remove the Pickup Roller Unit.****"Removing the Pickup Roller Unit" on page 449**

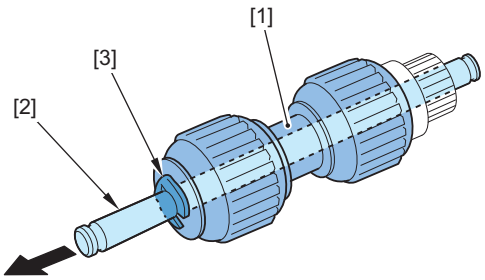
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

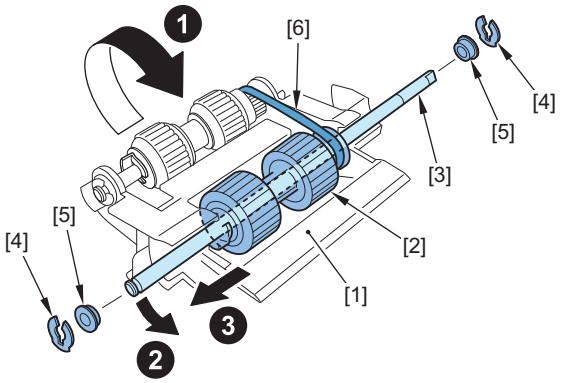
1. **Removing the Pickup Roller**
   Remove the Pickup Roller [2] and the Roller Shaft [3] from the Pickup Roller Unit [1].
   - 2 Clips [4]
   - 2 Bushings [5]
   - 1 Belt [6]



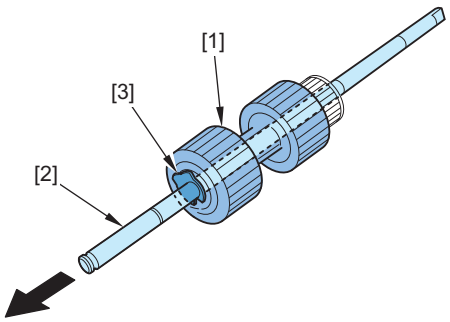
2. **Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Pickup Roller [1].**
   - 1 Clip [3]



3. **Removing the Feed Roller**
   Turn the Pickup Roller Unit [1] upside down, and remove the Feed Roller [2] and the Roller Shaft [3].
   - 2 Clips [4]
   - 2 Bushings [5]
   - 1 Belt [6]



4. **Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Feed Roller [1].**
   - 1 Clip [3]



● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL)**
2. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-FD-RL)**

■ Removing the Separation Roller

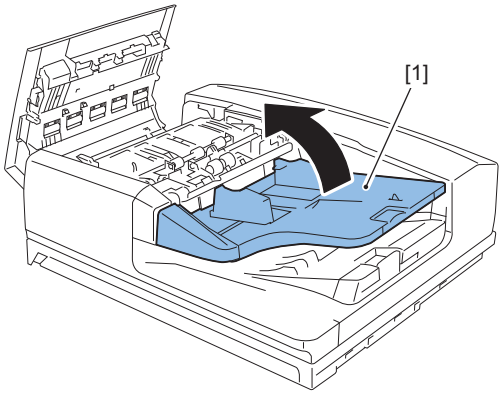
● Preparation

1. **Remove the Pickup Roller Unit.** **“Removing the Pickup Roller Unit” on page 449**

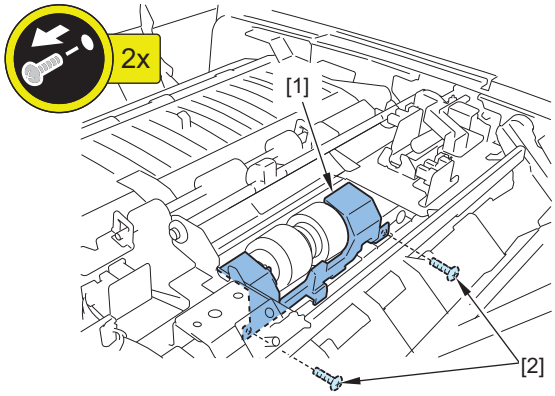
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

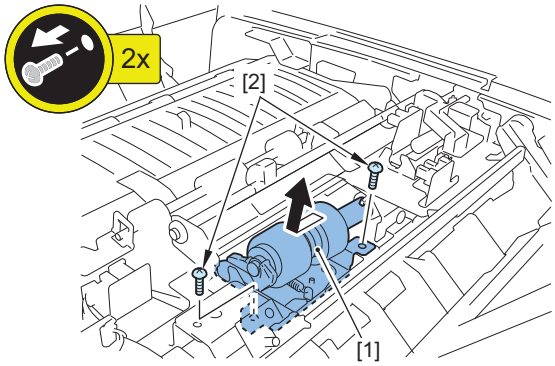
1. **Lift the Original Pickup Tray [1].**



2. **Remove the Pickup Guide (Lower) [1] from the lower side of the Original Pickup Tray.**
   - 2 Screws [2]

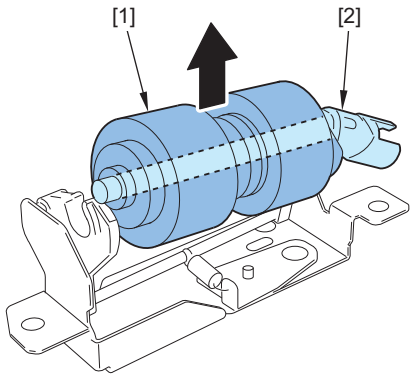


3. **Remove the Separation Roller Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

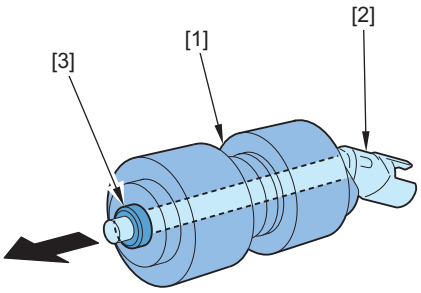


4. **Lower the Original Pickup Tray.**

5. **Remove the Separation Roller [1] and the Roller Shaft [2].**



6. **Remove the Roller Shaft [2] from the Separation Roller [1].**
   - 1 Bearing [3]



● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL)**

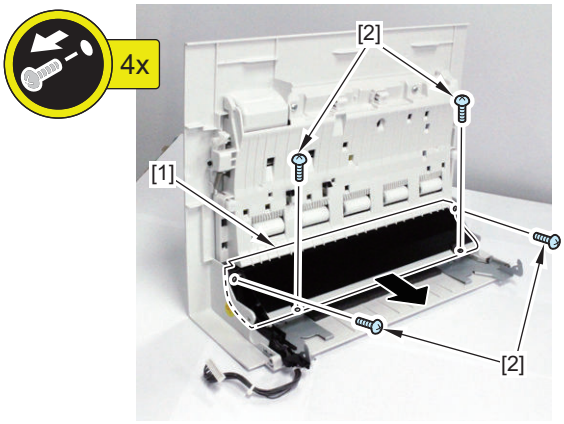
■ Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets Type E

● Preparation

1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 450**
2. **Remove the DADF Rear Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 451**
3. **Remove the DADF Left Cover.** **“Removing the DADF Left Cover” on page 451**
4. **Remove the Feeder Cover.** **“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 452**

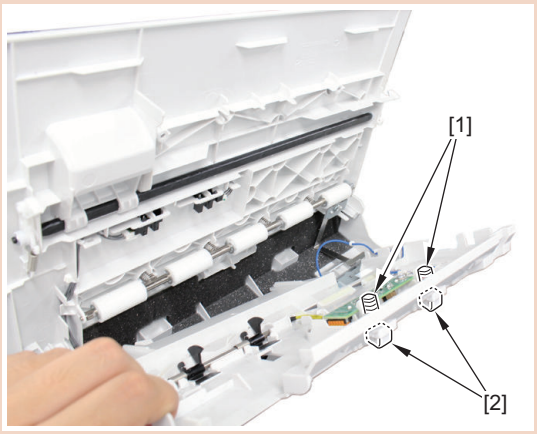
● Procedure

1. **Remove the Lower Guide [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]

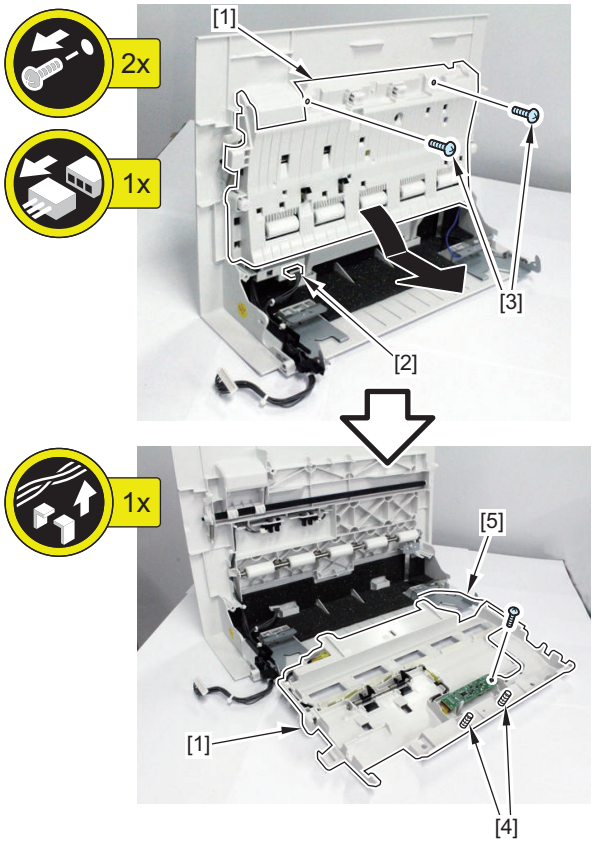


2. **Remove the Upper Guide [1] and the Grounding Wire [5].**

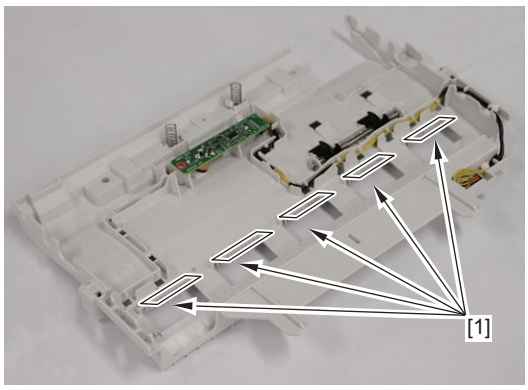
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lost the Spring [1] and the Retainer [2] when disassembling/assembling.



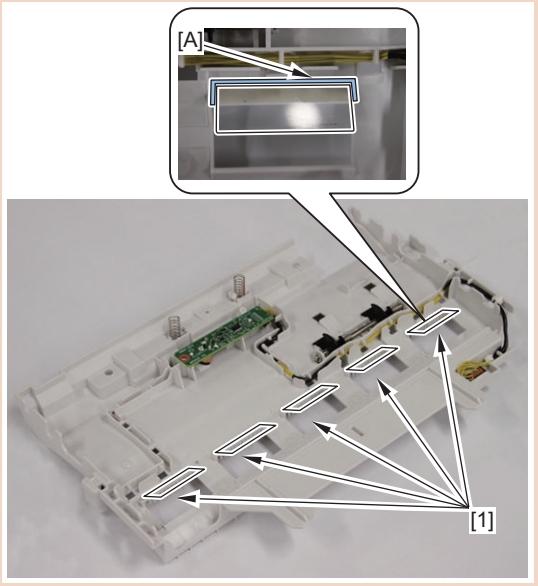
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 2 Springs [4]



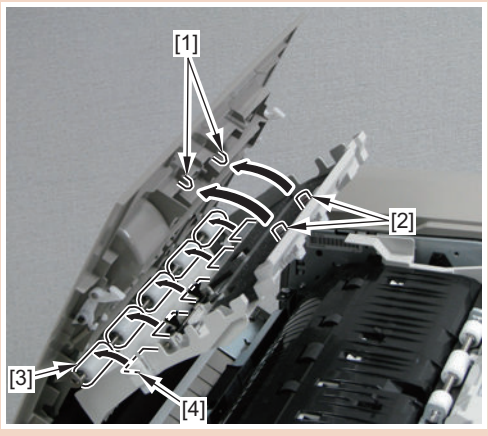
3. **Remove the 5 Dust Collecting Sheets Type E [1].**



CAUTION:
When affixing the 5 Dust Collecting Sheets Type E [1], they should be aligned with the lines [A].



CAUTION:
- When assembling, be sure to align the 2 springs [2] with the 2 protrusions [1].
- When installing the Upper Guide, be sure to place the 5 sheets [4] of the Upper Guide on the upper side of the 5 Feed Rollers [3].



● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > LNT-TAP2)**

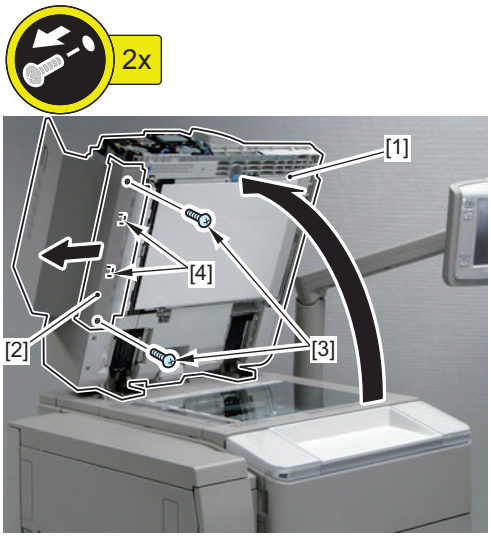
■ Removing the Dust Collecting Sheets

● Preparation

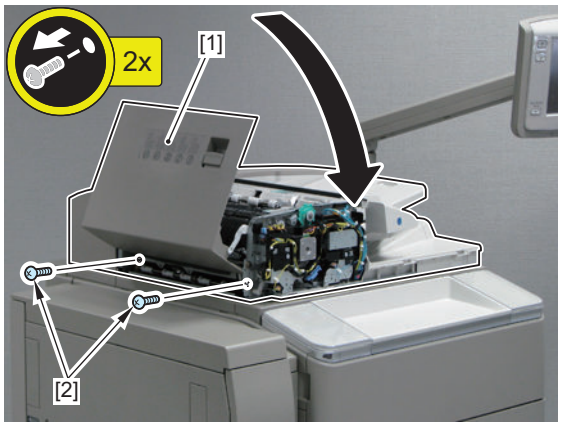
1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Front Cover" on page 450**

● Procedure

1. **Open the DADF [1], and remove the Left Cover [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]

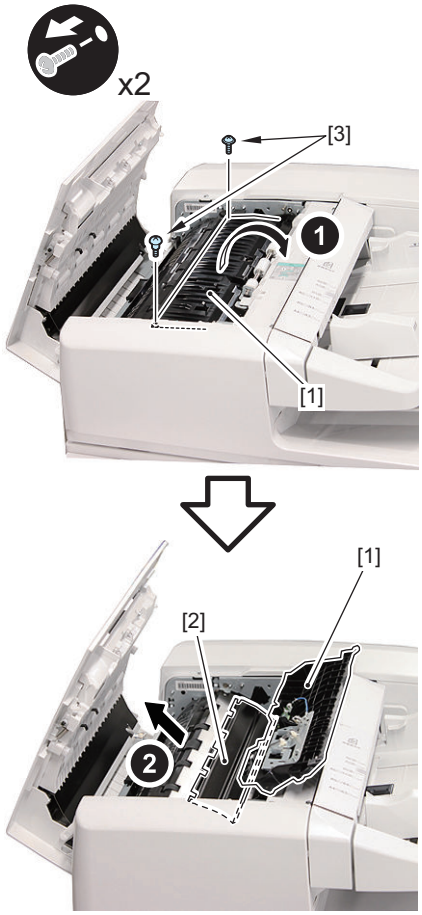


2. **Close the DADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [2].**

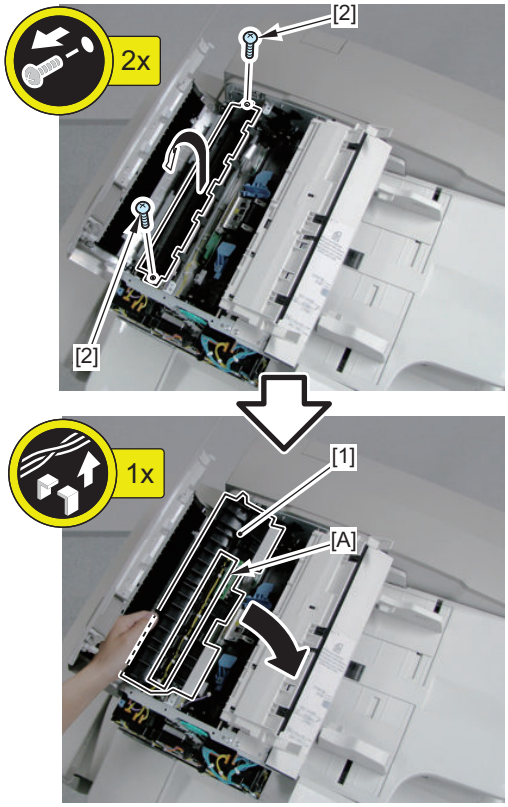


3. **Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [3]

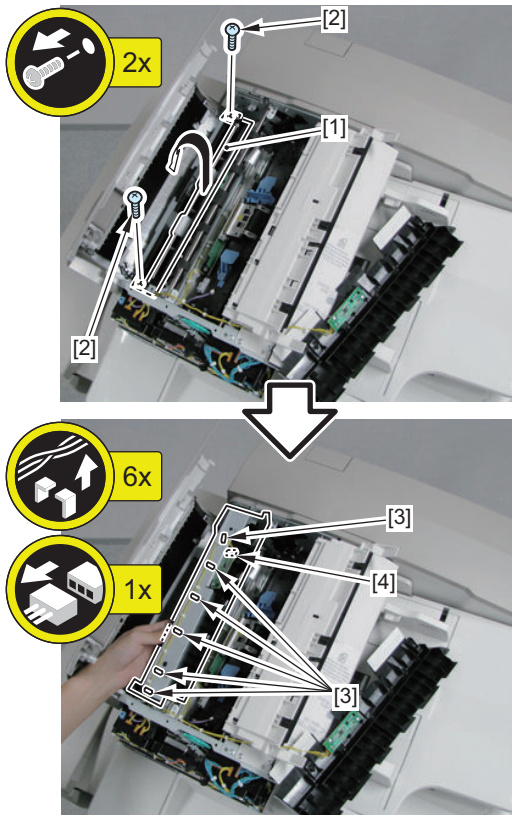
4. **Remove the Registration Upper Cover [2].**



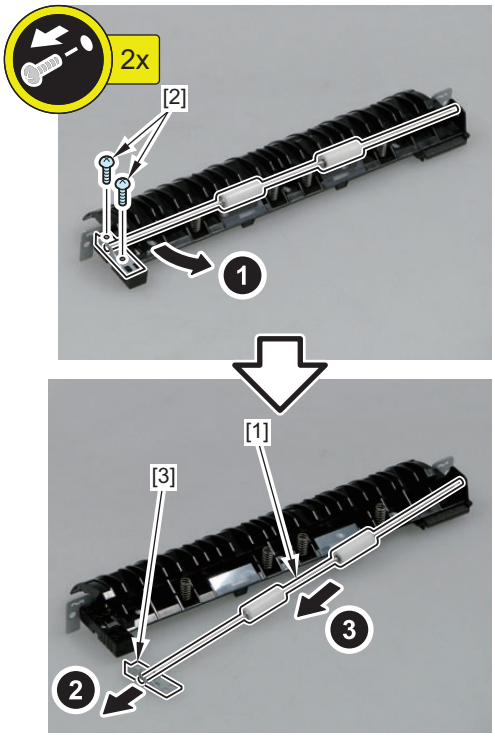
5. **Remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



6. **Remove the Registration Inner Rear Guide Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 6 Clamps [3]
   - 1 Connector [4]

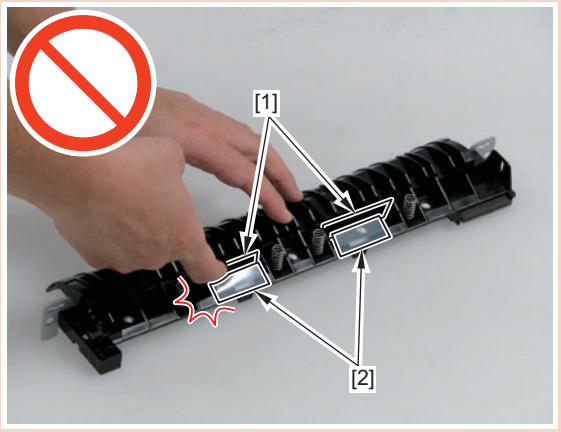


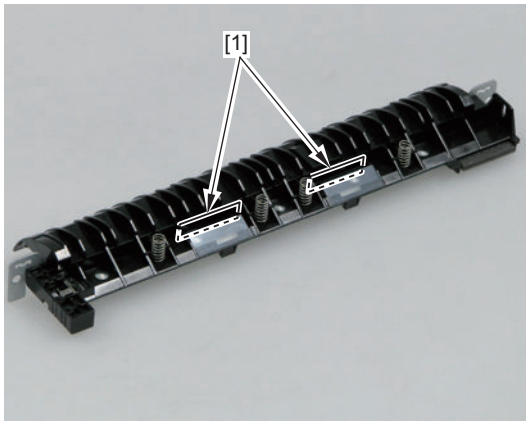
7. **Remove the Registration Roller Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Support Plate [3]



8. **Remove the 2 Dust Collecting Sheets [1].**

CAUTION:
When replacing the Dust Collecting Sheets [1], do not bend the Scraper Sheet [2].





• Actions after Parts Replacement

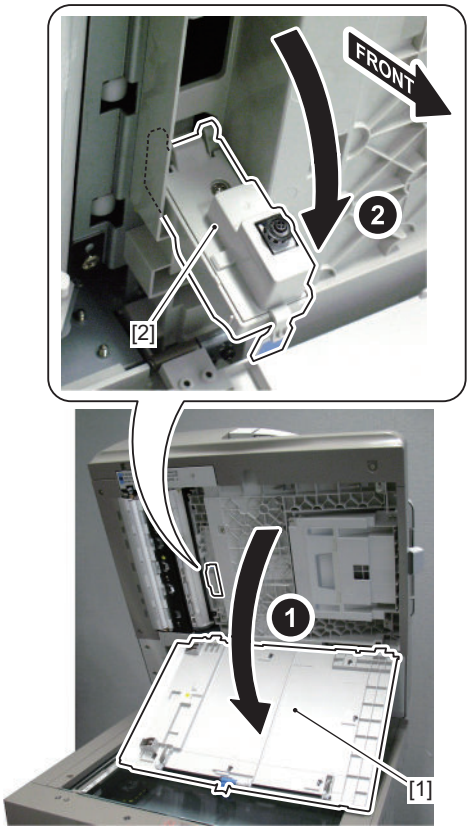
1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > LNT-TAP1)**

■ Removing the Stamp Cartridge

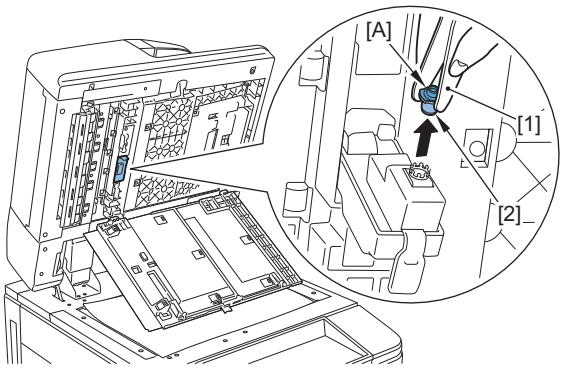
● Procedure

1. **Open the DADF [1] Unit.**

2. **Open the White Copyboard [1], and open the Stamp Cover [2].**



3. **Remove the Stamp Cartridge [2] using tweezers [1] not to touch the inked side [A].**



NOTE:
Be sure to insert the Stamp Cartridge until it clicks when installing it.

CAUTION:
- When installing the Stamp Cartridge, be sure that it is not titled.
- Be sure to install the Stamp Cartridge to proper position.

● Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > STAMP)**

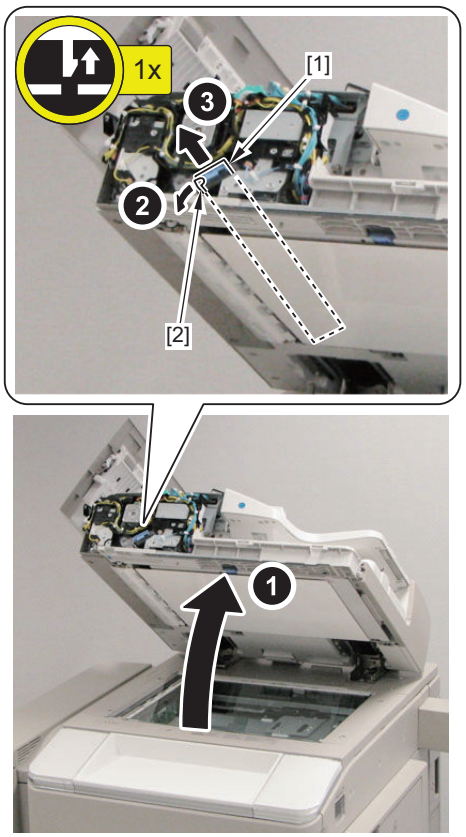
■ Cleaning the Back Surface of the Reading Glass

● Preparation

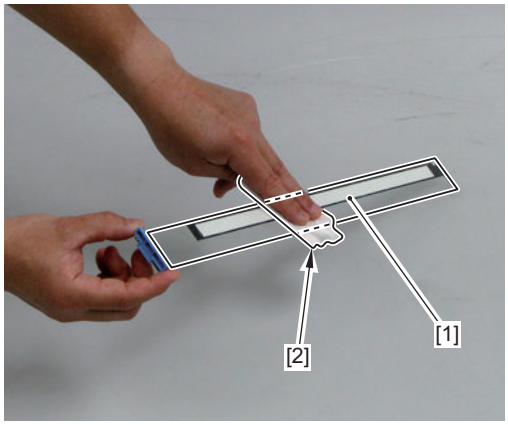
1. **Remove the DADF Front Cover.** **"Removing the DADF Front Cover" on page 450**

● Procedure

1. **Open the DADF, and slide the Reading Glass [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove it.**
   - 1 Claw [2]

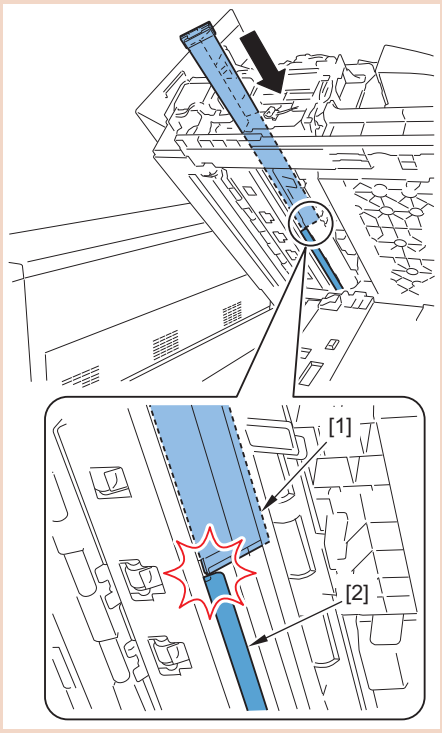


2. **Clean the back surface [1] of the Reading Glass with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [2].**



3. **Install the Reading Glass and the Front Cover to the original positions.**

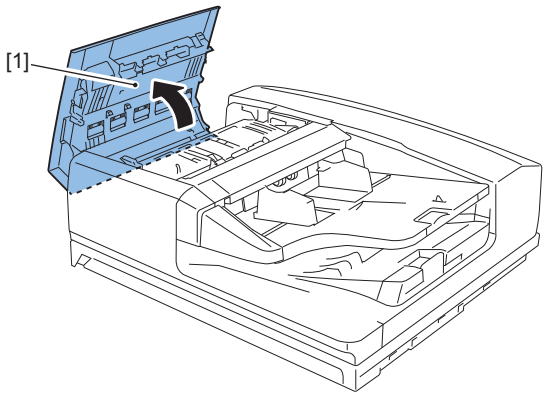
CAUTION:
When installing the Reading Glass [1], slowly and carefully slide it in. If you slide it in abruptly, the Film Sheet [2] may flip. (This will result in a jam at DADF reading.)



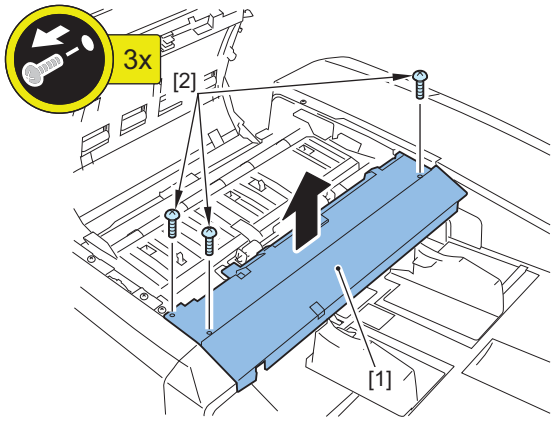
■ Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1/Post-separation Sensor 2/ Post-separation Sensor 3

● Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**

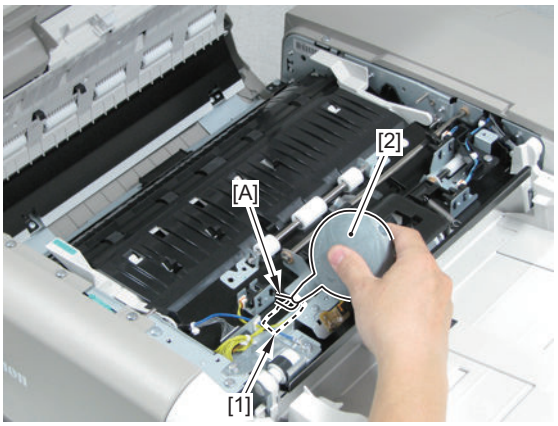


2. **Remove the Inner Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



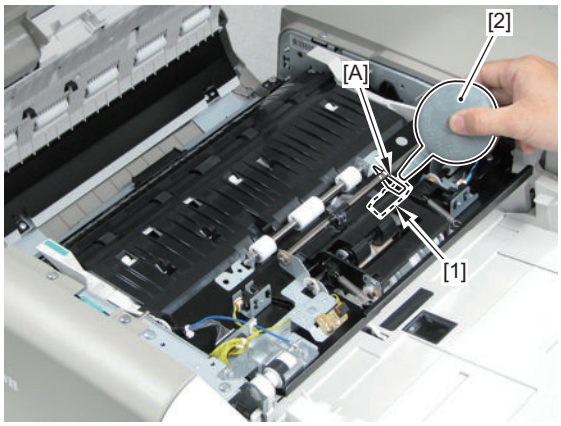
3. **Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 1**

   Clean the Post-separation Sensor 1 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



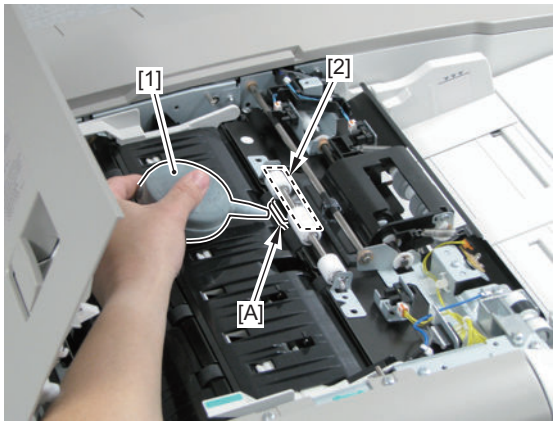
4. **Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 2**

   Clean the Post-separation Sensor 2 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



5. **Cleaning the Post-separation Sensor 3**

   Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the clearance [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightlywrung lint-free paper.)

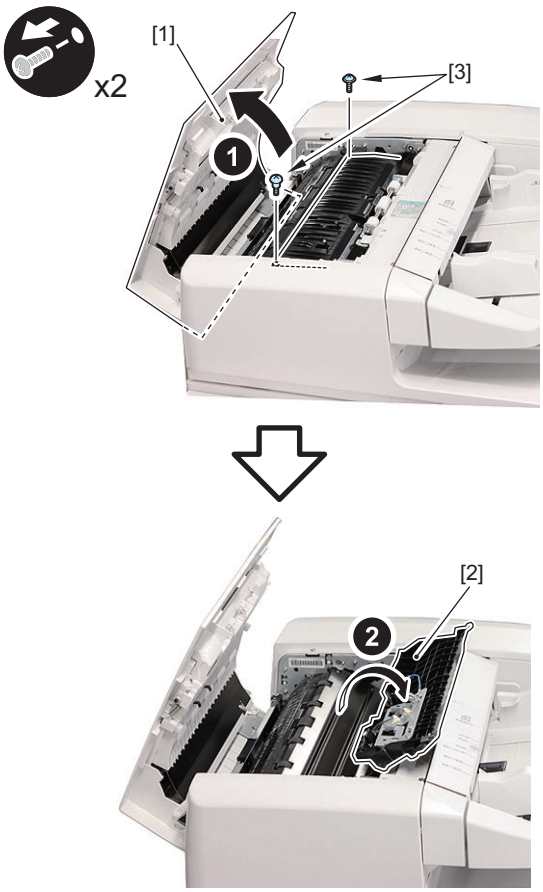


■ Cleaning the Registration Sensor/ Lead Sensor/ Registration Roller

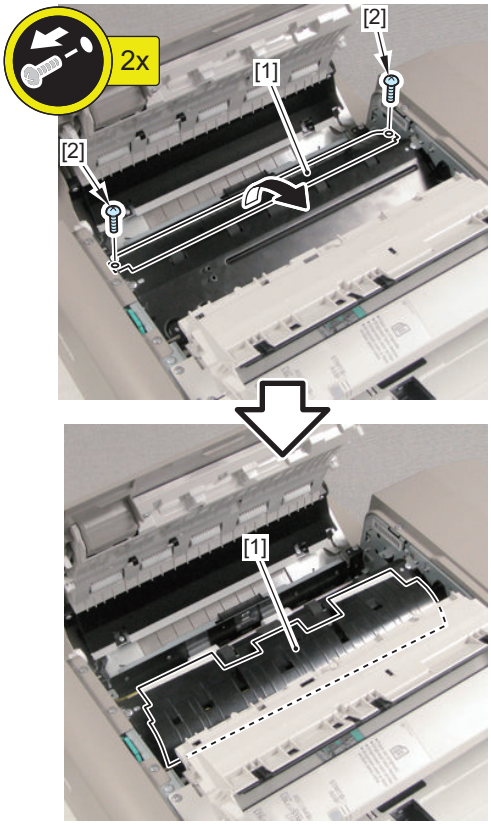
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

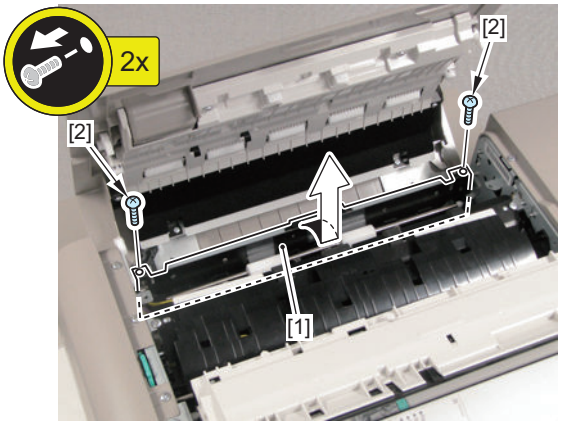
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
2. **Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



3. **Remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



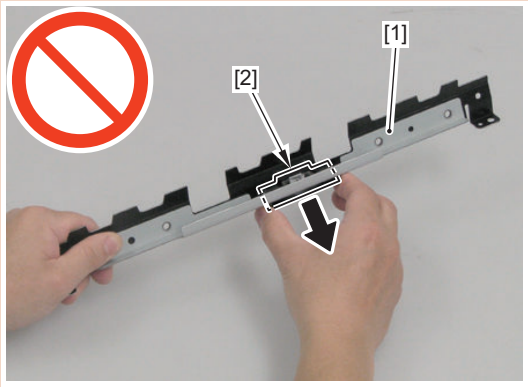
4. **Remove the Registration Guide [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

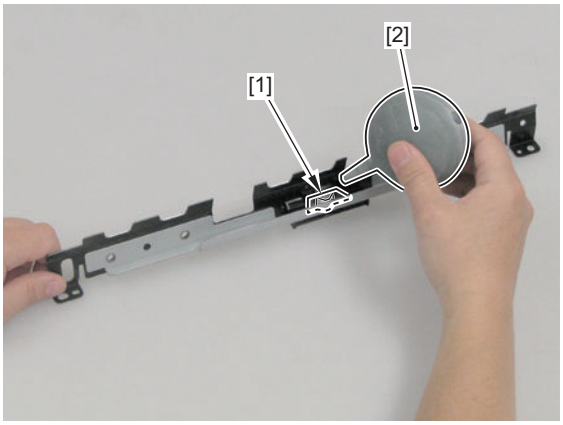


5. **Cleaning the Registration Sensor**

   Clean the prism [1] of the Registration Sensor by blowing air a couple of times with a blower [2]. (When wiping, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)

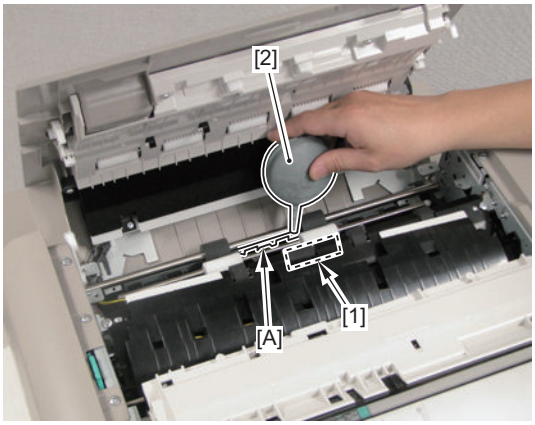
CAUTION:
When cleaning the prism of the Registration Sensor, do not disassembly the Prism Unit [2] from the Registration Guide [1].





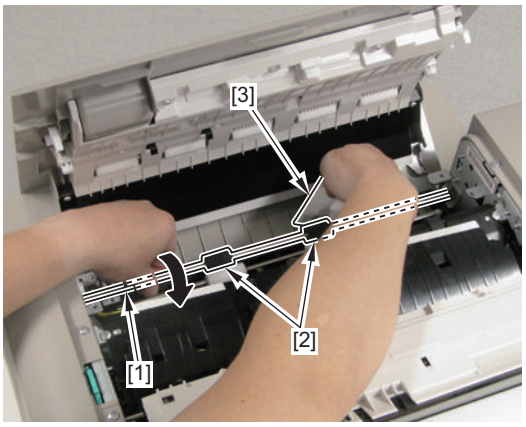
6. **Cleaning the Lead Sensor**

   Clean the Lead Sensor [1] by blowing air a couple of times through the clearance [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



7. **Cleaning the Registration Roller**

   Wipe the Registration Roller [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the Registration Roller until it is clean.

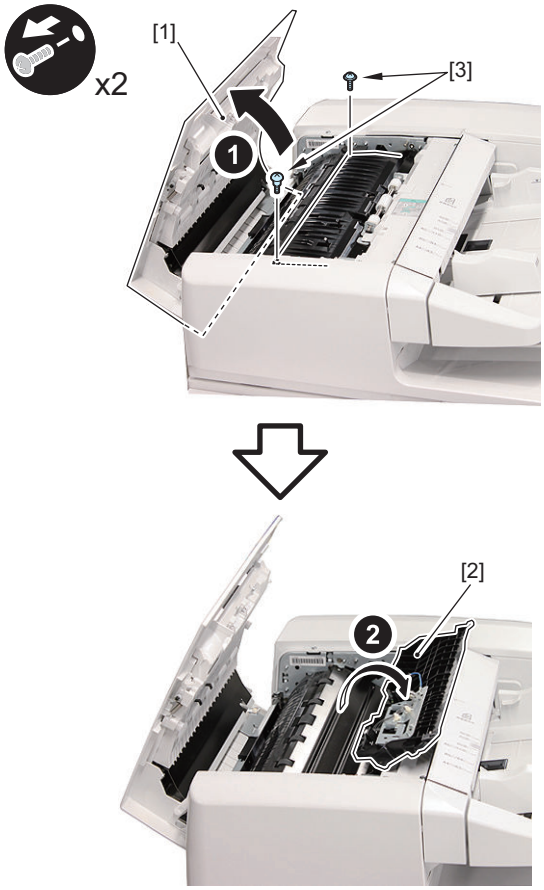


■ Cleaning the Pullout Roller/Feed Roller 2/Lead Roller 1

● Procedure

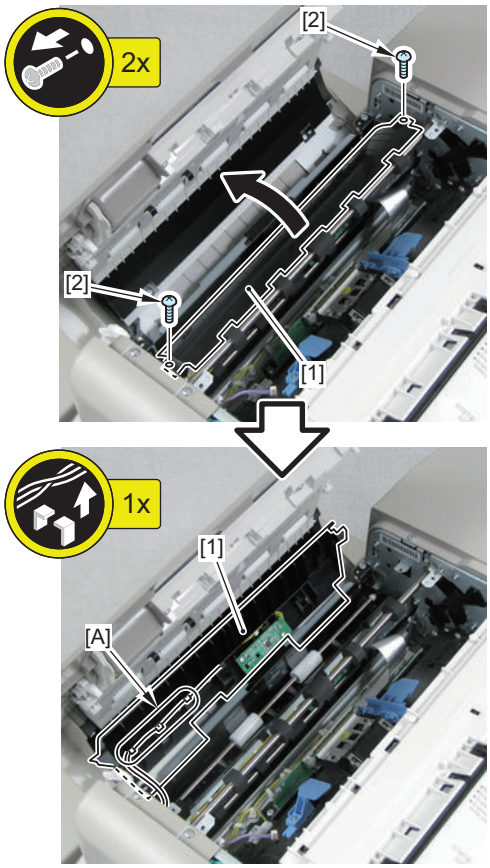
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
2. **Open the Open/Close Guide Unit [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]

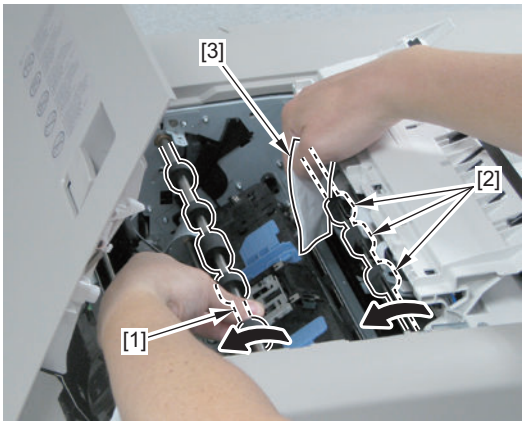


3. **Remove the Scanner Unit Cover [1].**

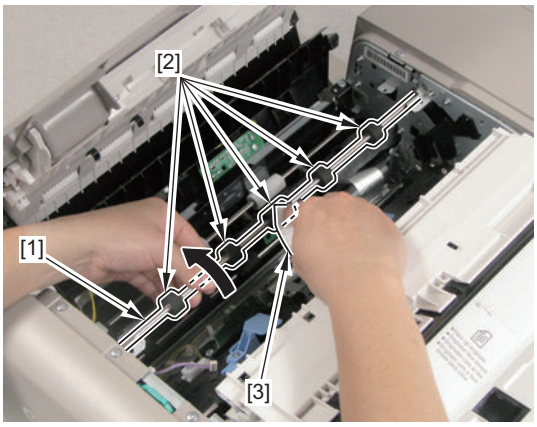
4. **Remove the Registration Front Inner Guide [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



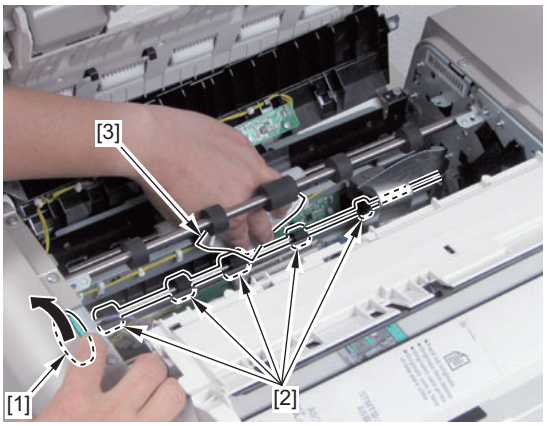
5. **Cleaning the Pullout Roller.**
   Wipe the Pullout Roller [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the Feed Roller 2 until it is clean.



6. **Cleaning the Feed Roller 2**
   Wipe the Feed Roller 2 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by rotating the shaft [1] of the roller until it is clean.



7. **Cleaning the Lead Roller 1**
   Wipe the Lead Roller 1 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.



■ Cleaning the Lead Roller 2/Lead Roller 3

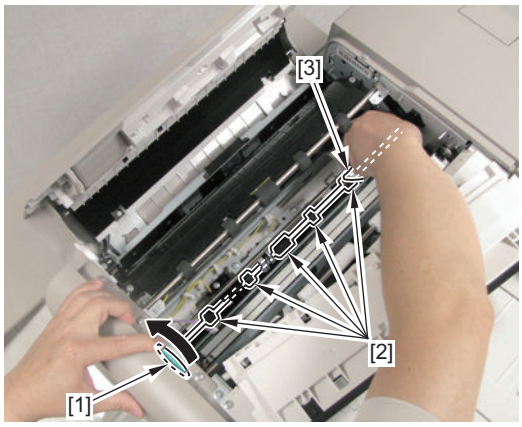
● Preparation

1. **Remove the DADF Scanner Unit.** **“Removing the DADF Scanner Unit” on page 446**

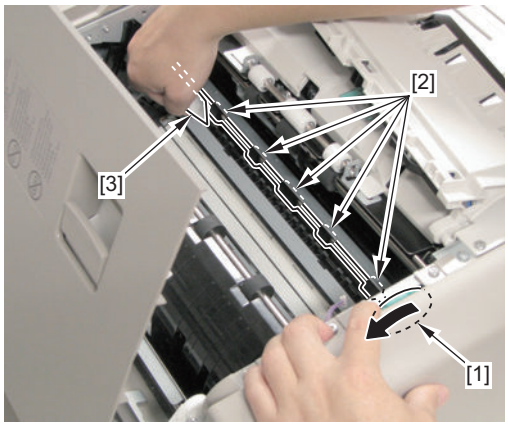
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Cleaning the Lead Roller 2**
   Wipe the Lead Roller 2 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.



2. **Cleaning the Lead Roller 3**
   Wipe the Lead Roller 3 [2] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3] by turning the Jam Removal Dial [1] until it is clean.

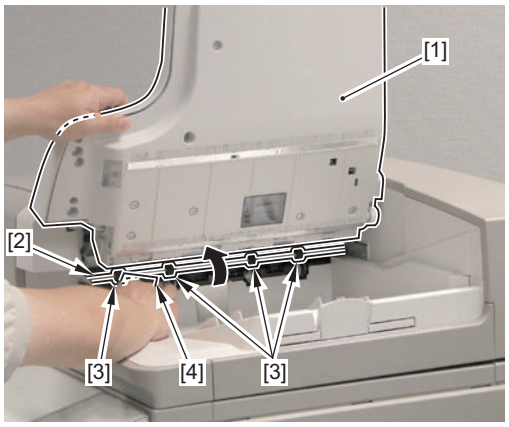


■ Cleaning the Delivery Roller/ Delivery Sensor

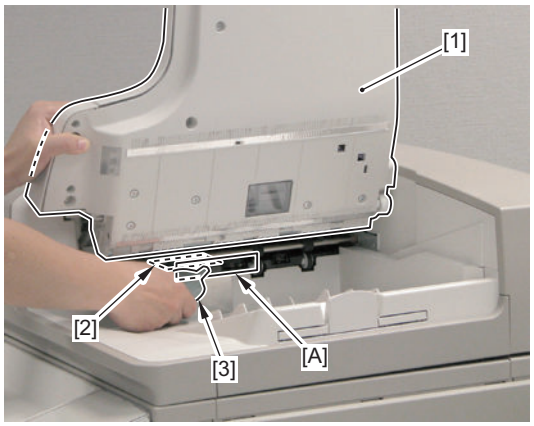
● Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the roller when disassembling/assembling.

1. **Cleaning the Delivery Roller**
   Lift the Multi-purpose Tray [1], and wipe the Delivery Roller [3] with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [4] by rotating the shaft [2] of the Delivery Roller.



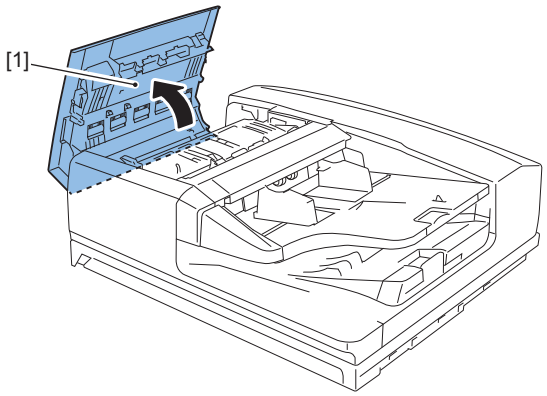
2. **Cleaning the Delivery Sensor**
   Lift the Multi-purpose Tray [1], and clean the Delivery Sensor [2] with a blower [3] through the clearance [A] of the Delivery Guide.



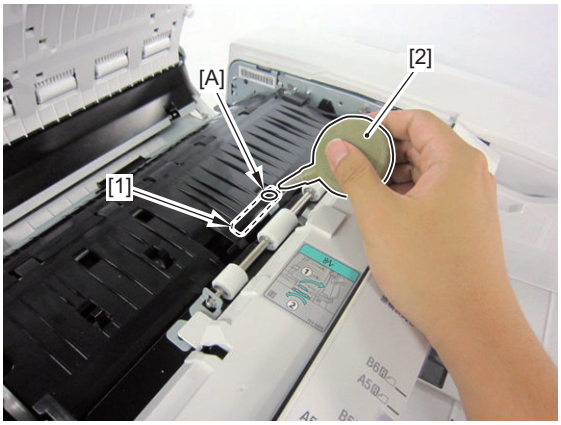
■ Cleaning the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception/Transmission)

● Procedure

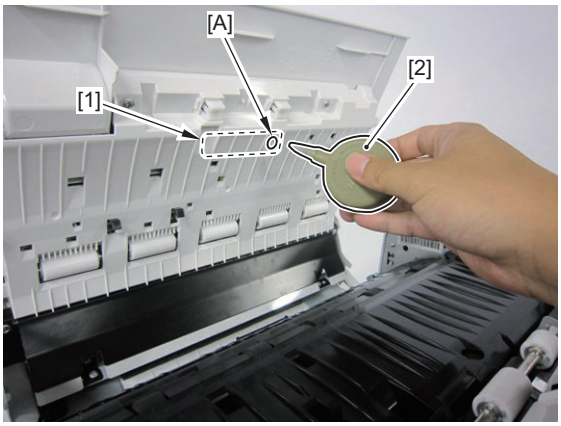
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**



2. **Cleaning the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)**
   Clean the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission) by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



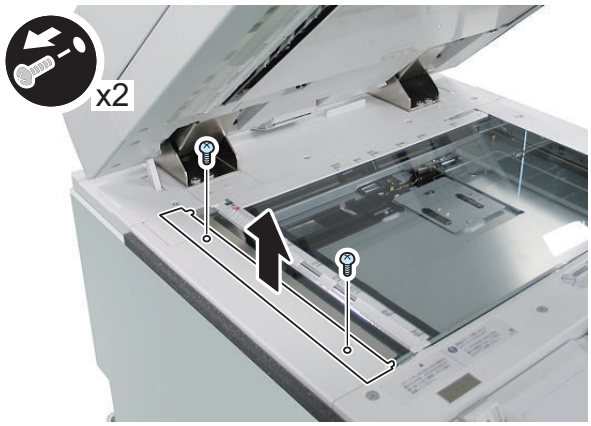
3. **Cleaning the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)**
   Clean the Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission) by blowing air a couple of times through the hole [A] of the guide with a blower [2]. (When wiping it, be sure to use wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper.)



■ Height Adjustment

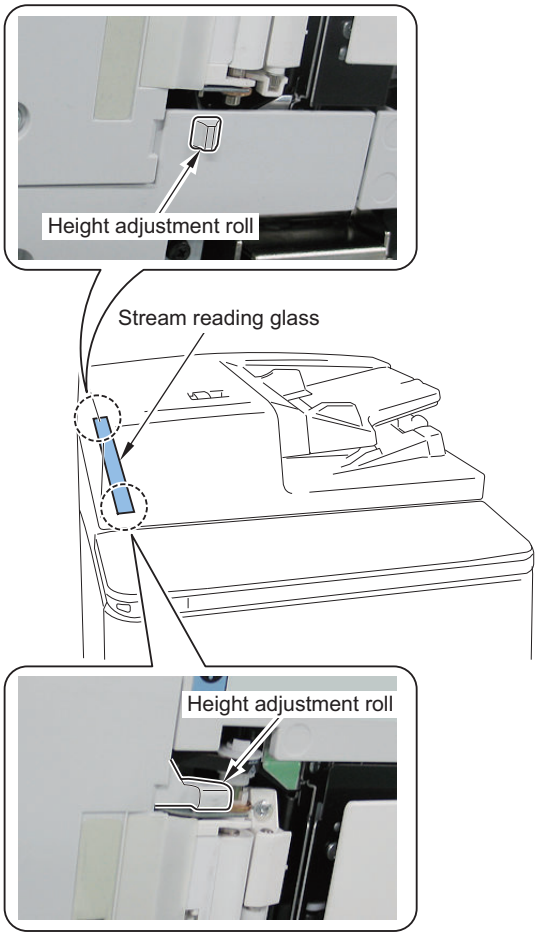
● Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Close the DADF.**
3. **Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/ rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.**

NOTE:
Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP

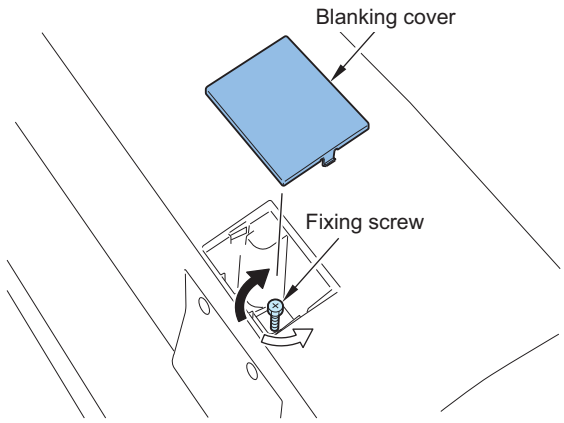


4. **If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.**

● Left Hinge Height Adjustment

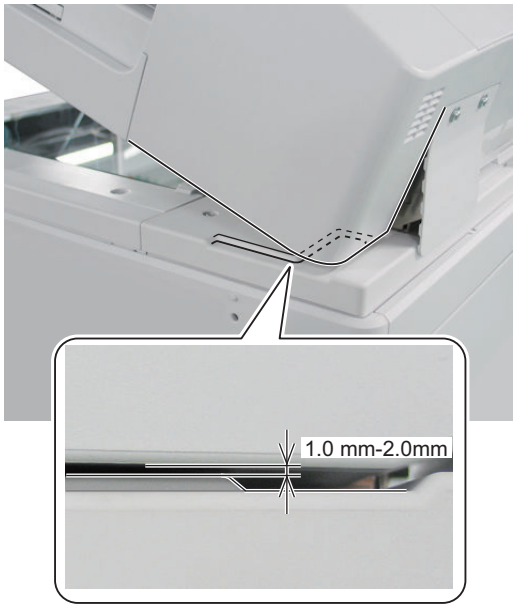
Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

1. **Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.**
   To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)
   To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)

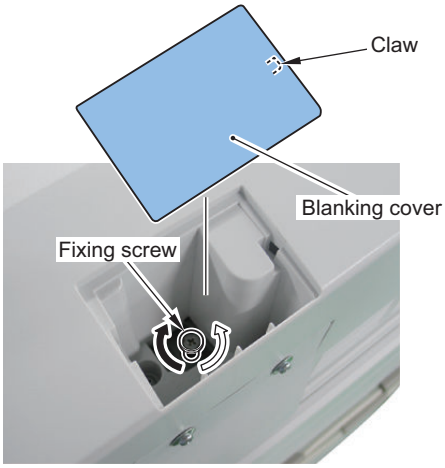


● Right Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.**
   If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.

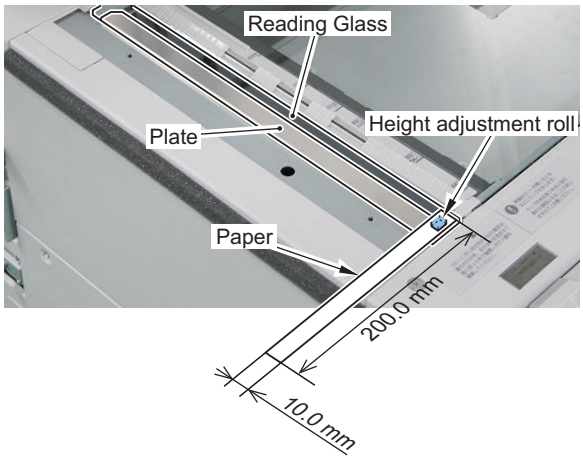


2. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.**
   If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).
   If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



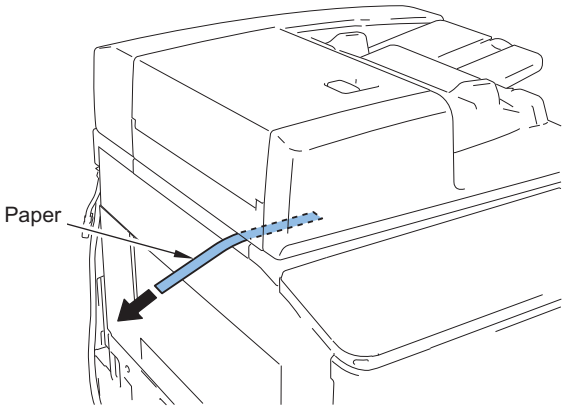
● Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

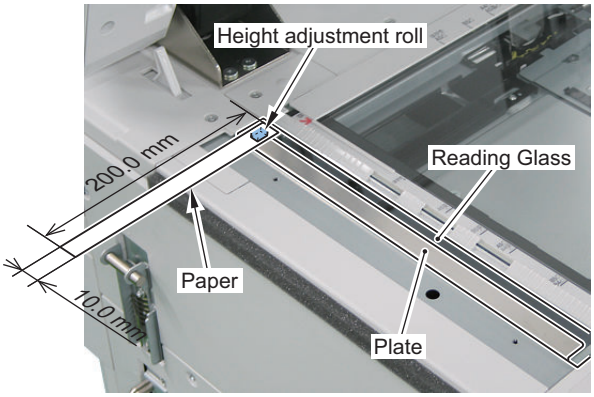
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

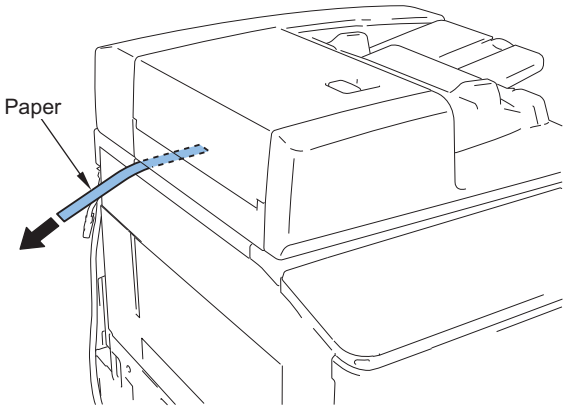
● Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

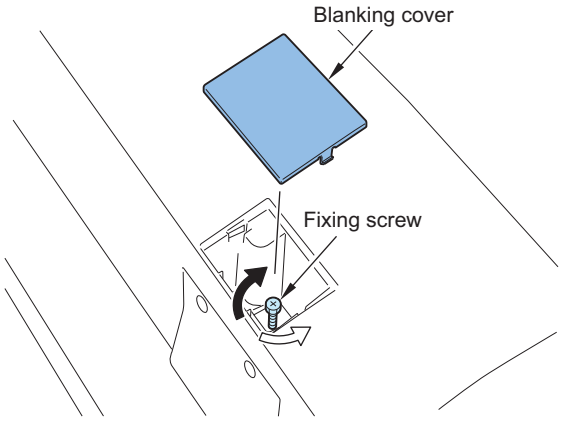
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



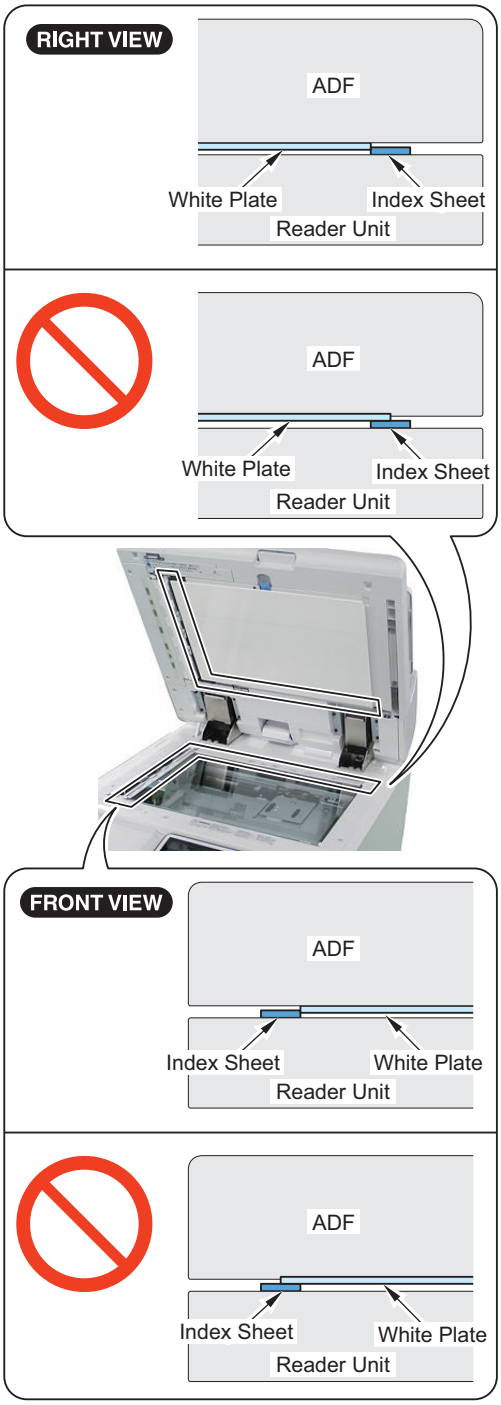
5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

● Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**
   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. **Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.**
3. **Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.**



Removing from the Connection Equipment(Reader)

■ Removing the DADF + Reader Unit

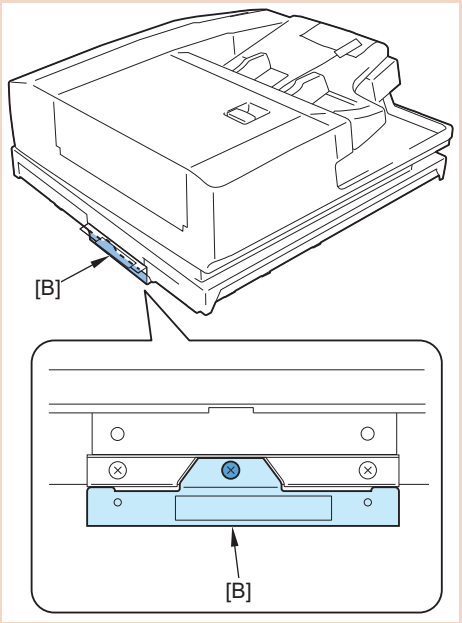
● Preparation

CAUTION:
When a delivery system option (Buffer Path Unit) is installed, be sure to disconnect it from the host machine.

● Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:

- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- To prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit, be sure that the Reader Support Plate [B] is installed when placing it on the floor.
- Do not place it directly on the floor while the Reader Support Plate [B] is not installed.

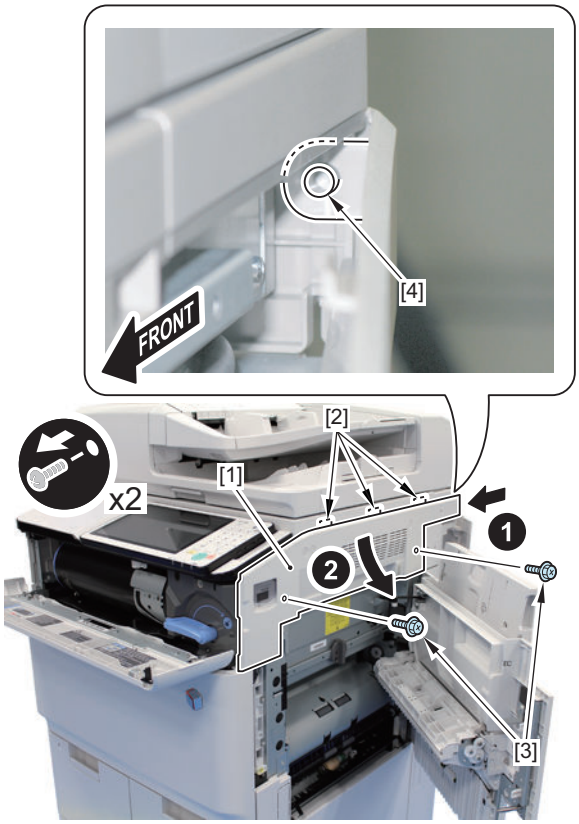


1. **Move the Reader Scanner Unit to the fixing position by executing the following service mode.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

CAUTION:
Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.

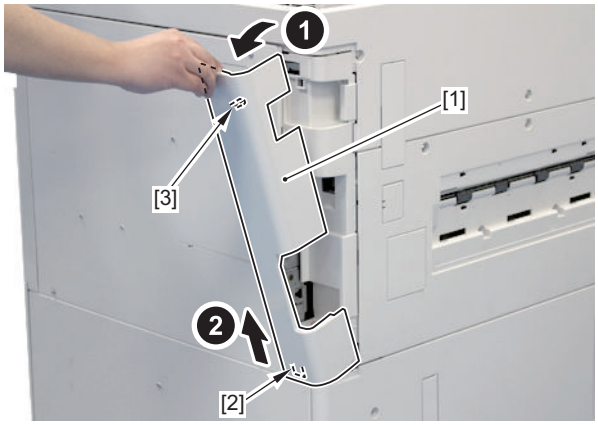
2. **Open the covers.**
   - Toner Replacement Cover [1]
   - Right Cover [2]
   - Right Rear Cover 1 [3]

3. **Remove the Right Upper Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Boss [4]

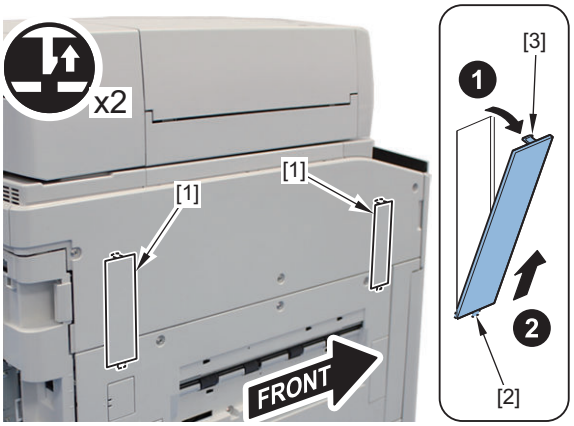


4. **Close the Right cover.**

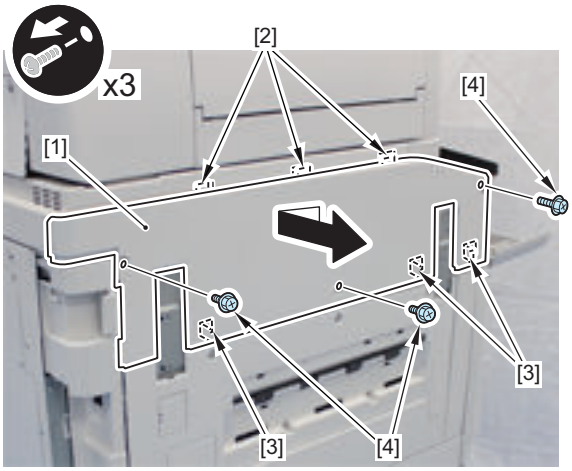
5. **Remove the Left Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Protrusion [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]



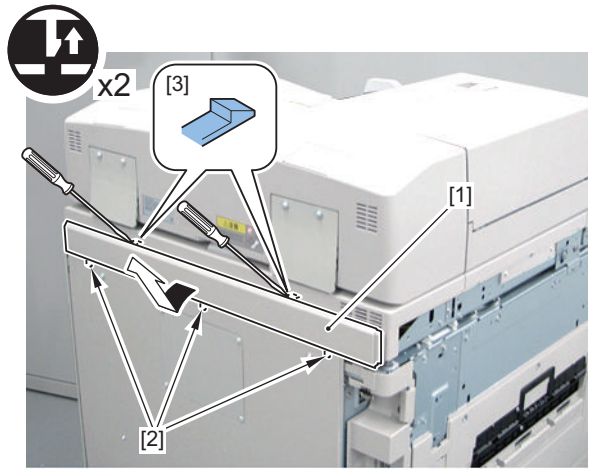
6. **Remove the 2 Finisher Connection Covers [1].**
   - 1 Protrusion [2] for each location
   - 1 Claw [3] for each location



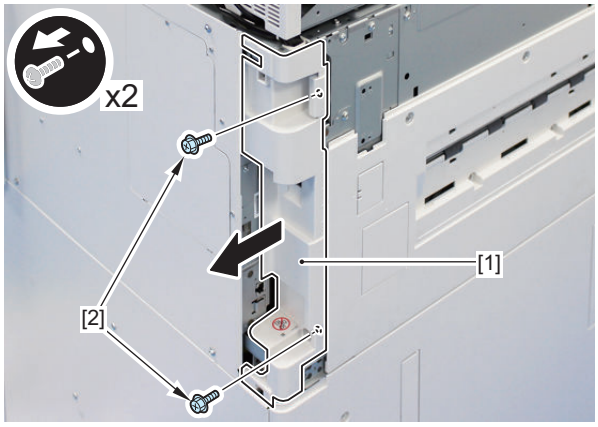
7. **Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]



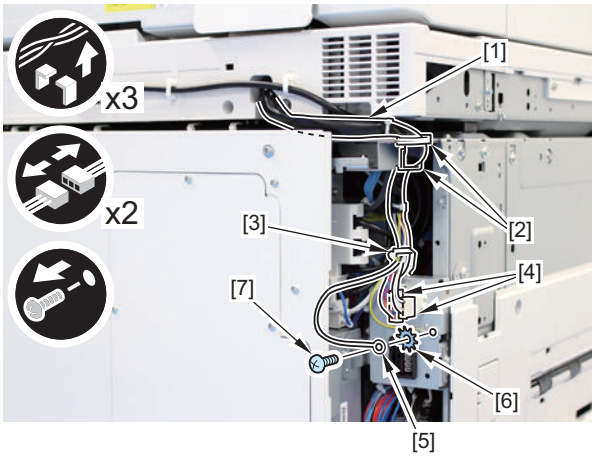
8. **Remove the Upper Rear Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]



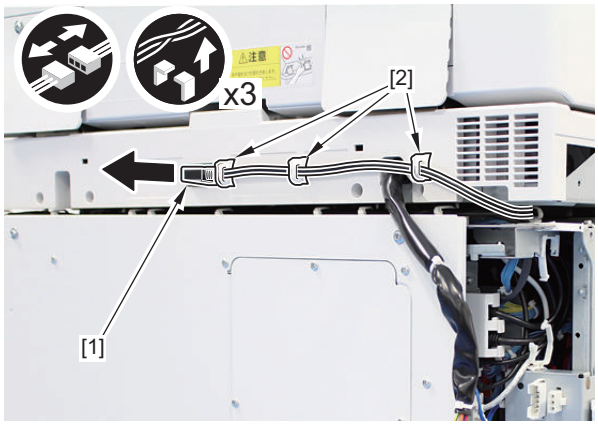
9. **Remove the Left Rear Inner Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



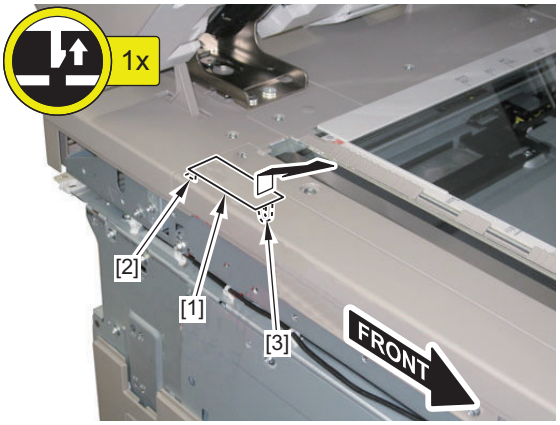
10. **Disconnect the Reader Power Supply Cable [1].**
    - 2 Edge Saddles [2]
    - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
    - 2 Connectors [4]
    - 1 grounding wire [5]
    - 1 Toothed Washer [6]
    - 1 Screw [7]



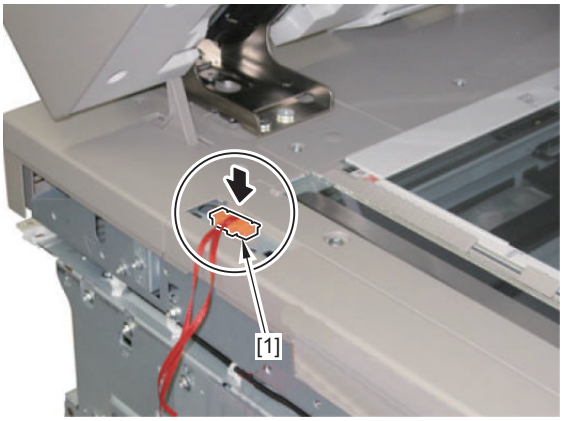
11. **Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable [1].**
    - 3 Wire Saddles [2]



12. **Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover [1].**
    - 1 Protrusion [2]
    - 1 Claw [3]



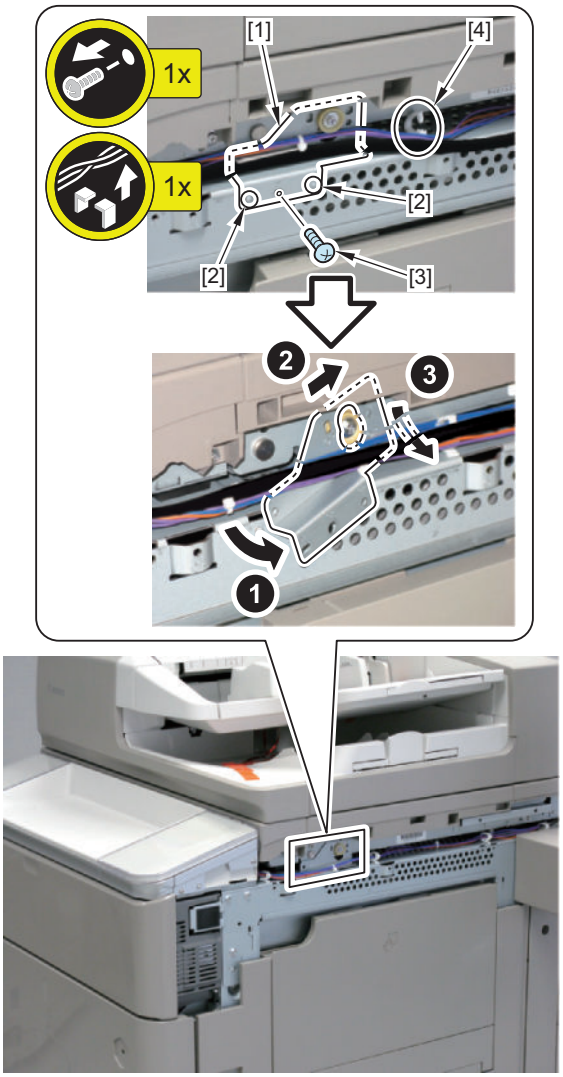
13. **Install the Scanner Fixation Tool [1].**



14. **Close the DADF.**

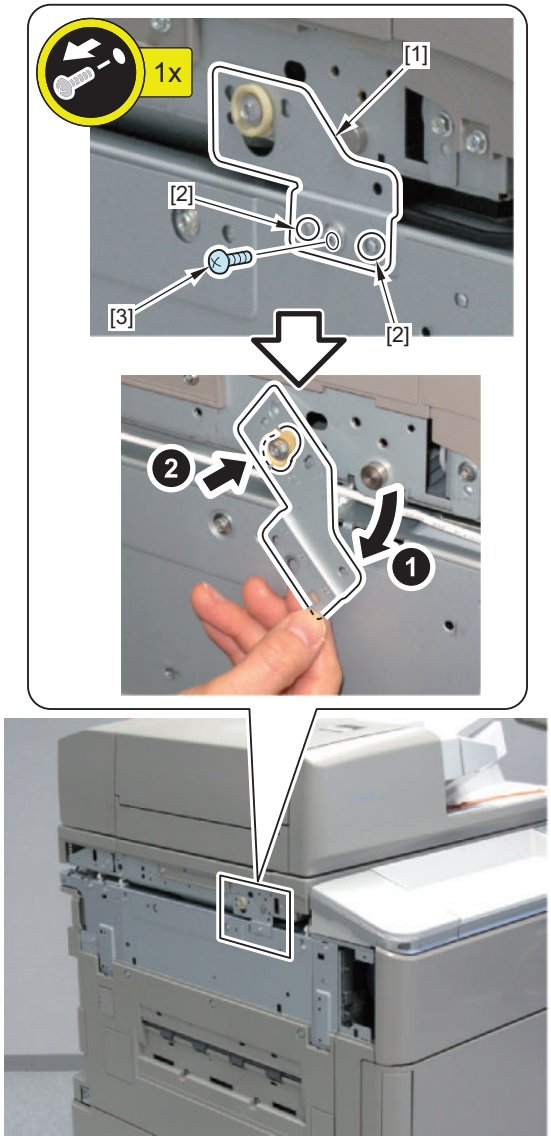
15. Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (R) [1]

- 2 Bosses [2]
- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]

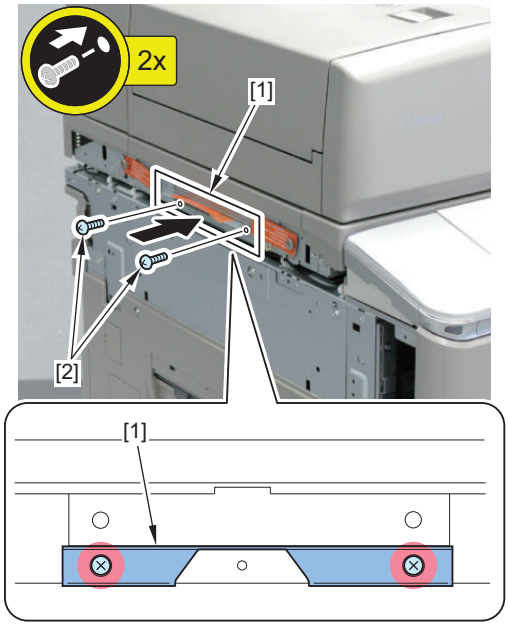


16. Remove the Reader Fixation Plate (L) [1].

- 2 Bosses [2]
- 1 Screw [3]

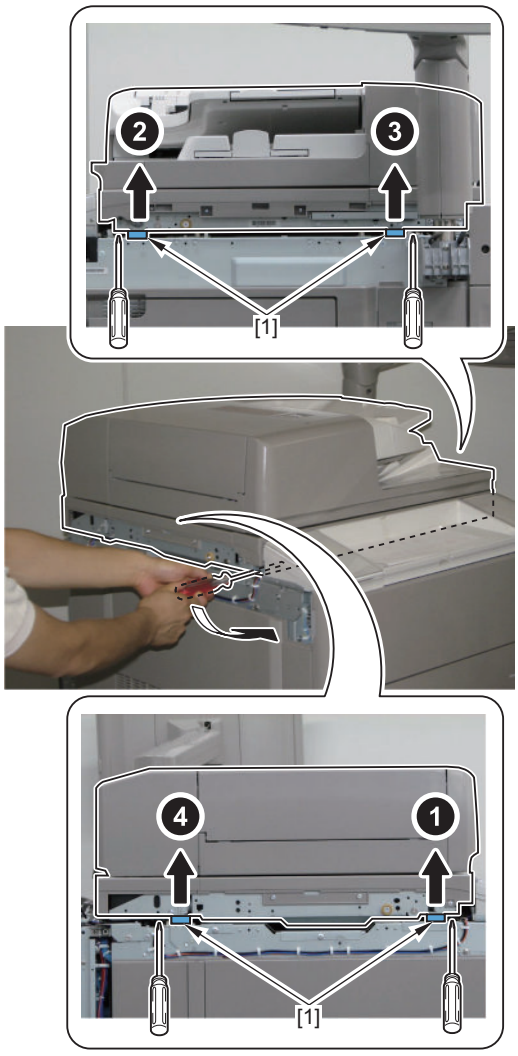


17. **Install the handle of the Reader [1].**
    - 2 Screws [2]



18. **Lift up the DADF + Reader Unit slightly with a screwdriver by applying the principle of leverage, and remove the 4 Rubber Plates [1] from the host machine (printer).**

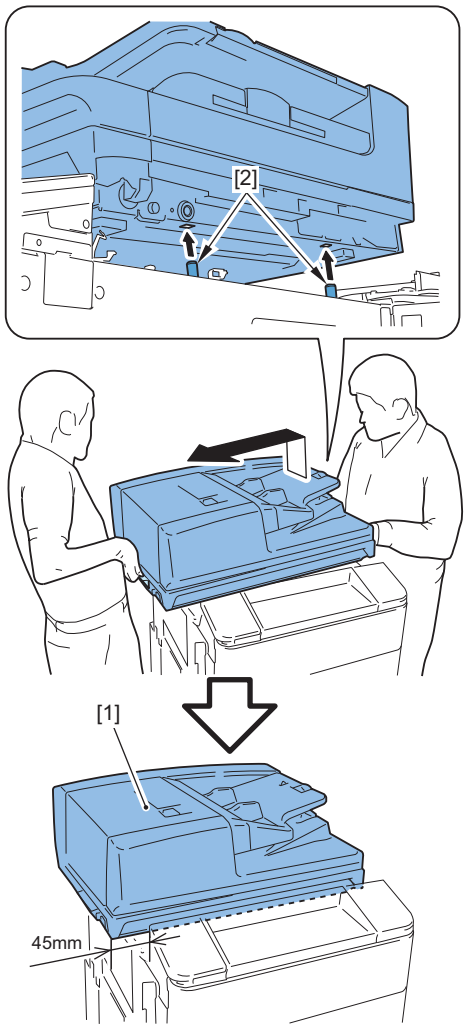
⚠ CAUTION:
- When attempting to lift up the DADF + Reader Unit fully without first removing the 4 Rubber Plates, force is generated when the Rubber Plates are removed, which may cause the DADF + Reader Unit to fall.
- To make the work easier, remove the Rubber Plates in the front side first.
- Do not use a long screwdriver. Otherwise, it may be bent.



⚠ CAUTION:
- Because the weight of the equipment is approx. 40 kg, be sure to work with 2 or more people when lifting it up/down. Also, be sure to lift the equipment horizontally.
- When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be careful not to get the cables and fingers caught.

19. **Remove the DADF + Reader Unit [1] from the 2 pins [2] of the host machine, and place it temporarily**

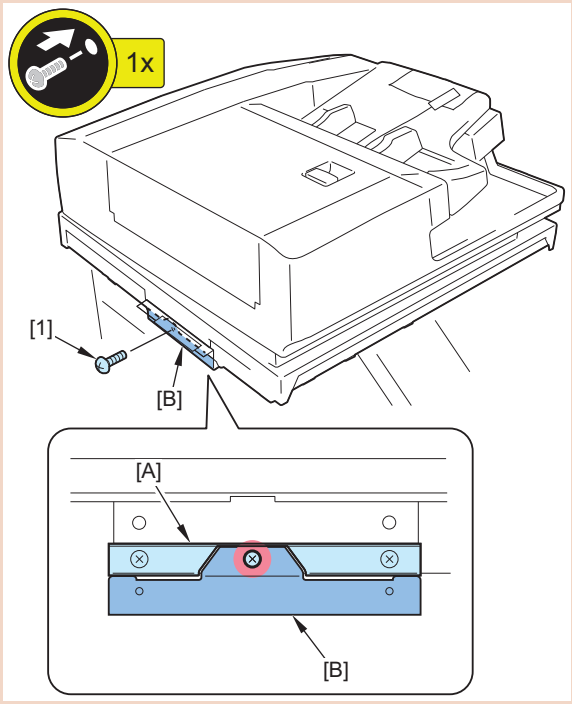
while being shifted for approx. 45mm toward left side of the host machine.



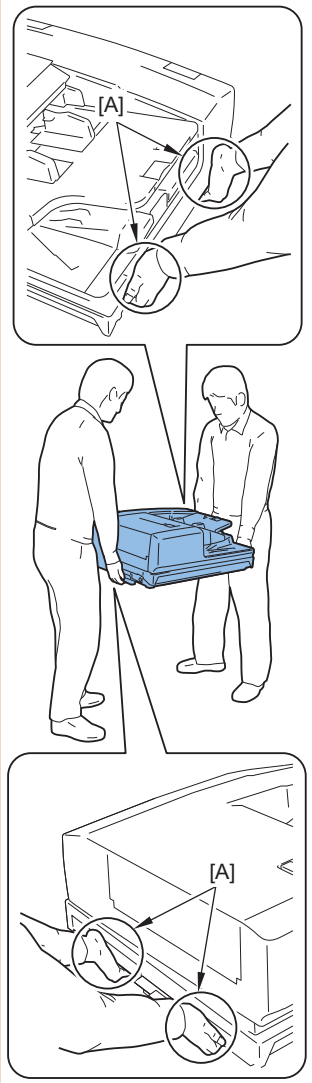
20. Install the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 1 Screw [1]

CAUTION:
When lifting down the DADF + Reader Unit from the host machine, be sure to install the Reader Support Plate [B] to the DADF + Reader Unit before lifting it down. This is to prevent deformation of the bottom of the Reader Unit.

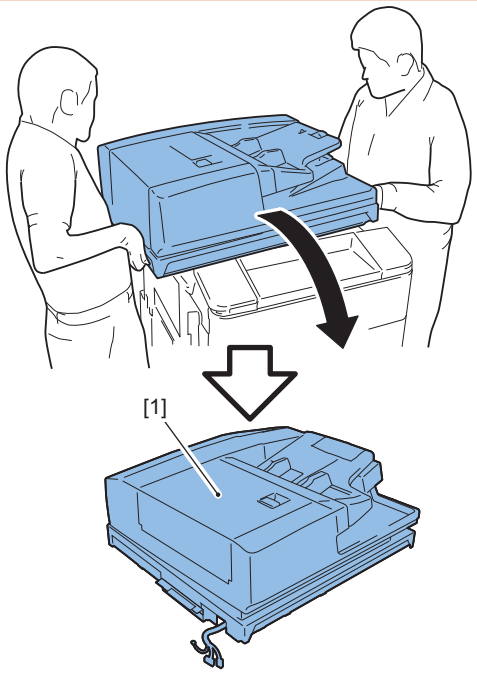


CAUTION:
When lifting up/down the DADF + Reader Unit, be sure to hold the position [A] shown in the figure.

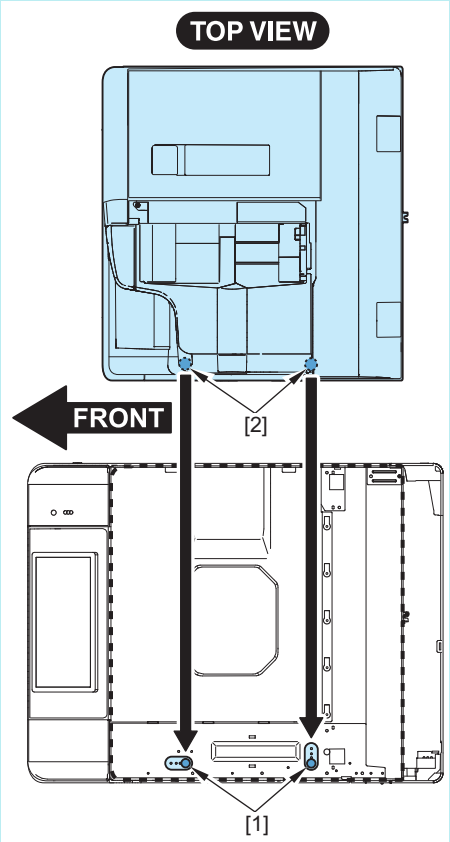


21. Lift the DADF + Reader Unit [1] with 2 or more people and place it on the floor by passing over the front side of the host machine.

CAUTION:
Because the center of gravity of the equipment is at the rear, be careful not to drop it when lifting it.



NOTE:
When installing to the host machine, place the DADF + Reader Unit temporarily on the floor with the pin [1] of the host machine and the hole [2] of the DADF + Reader Unit located as shown in the figure. Then, place the DADF + Reader Unit on the host machine from the front side of the machine.



Main Unit(Reader)

■ Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader)

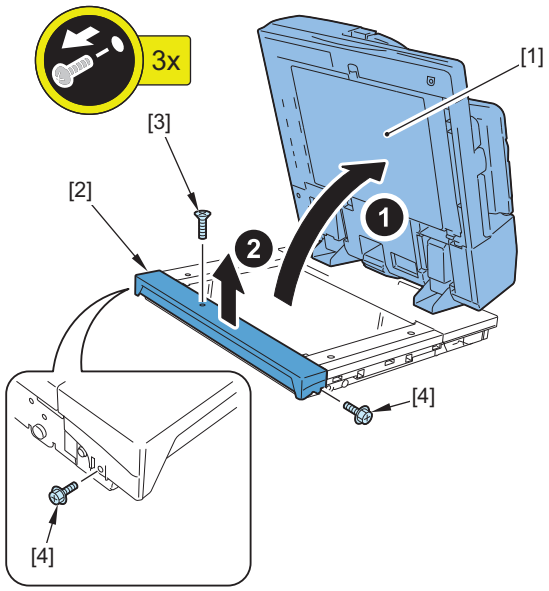
● Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Upper Cover. ("Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481)**
2. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.("Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481)**

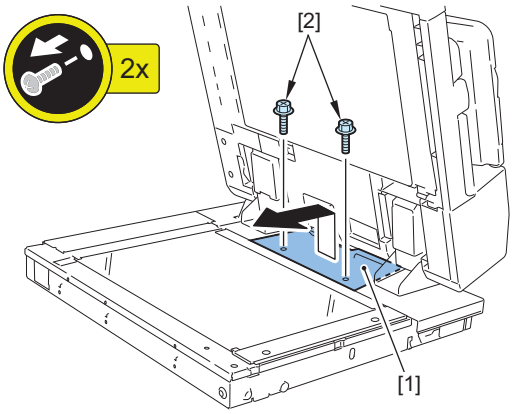
● Procedure

CAUTION:
When replacing this parts, execute these actions whichare to be taken whenProcessing after Scanner Unit Replacement

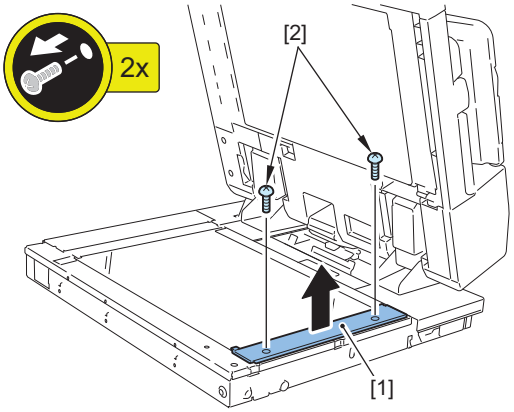
1. **Open the DADF [1], and remove the Reader Front Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw (Flat Head) [3]
   - 2 Screws (RS) [4]



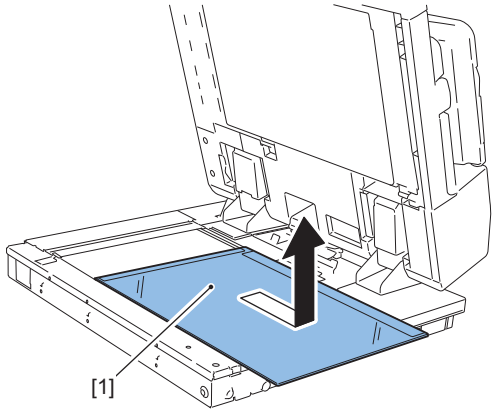
2. **Remove the PCB Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



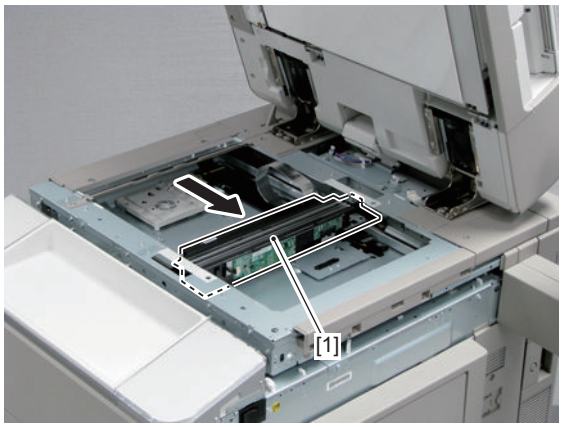
3. **Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



4. **Remove the Copyboard Glass [1].**

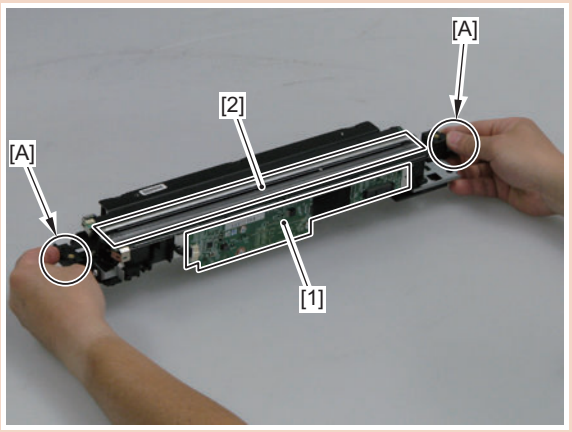


5. **Slide the Scanner Unit [1] to the center.**

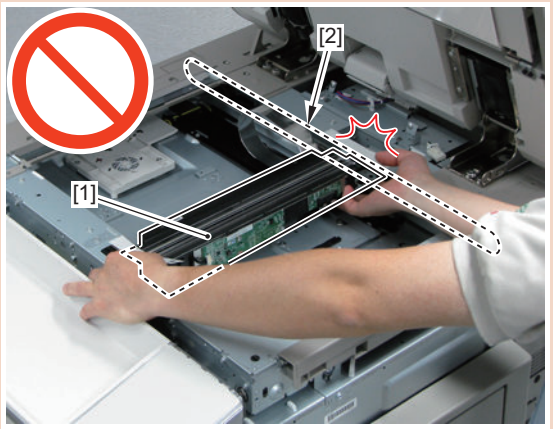


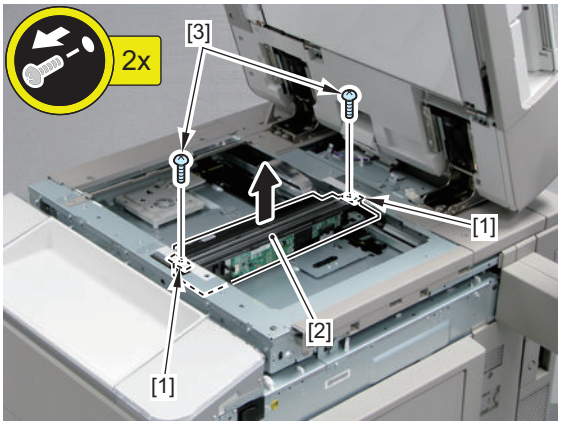
6. **Remove the 2 Wire Fixtures [1], and take out the Scanner Unit [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]

CAUTION:
- Do not touch any area other than the both ends [A] of the Scanner Unit (where the Scanner Unit is secured with the Scanner Wire).
- Especially do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB [1] and the Lighting [2].

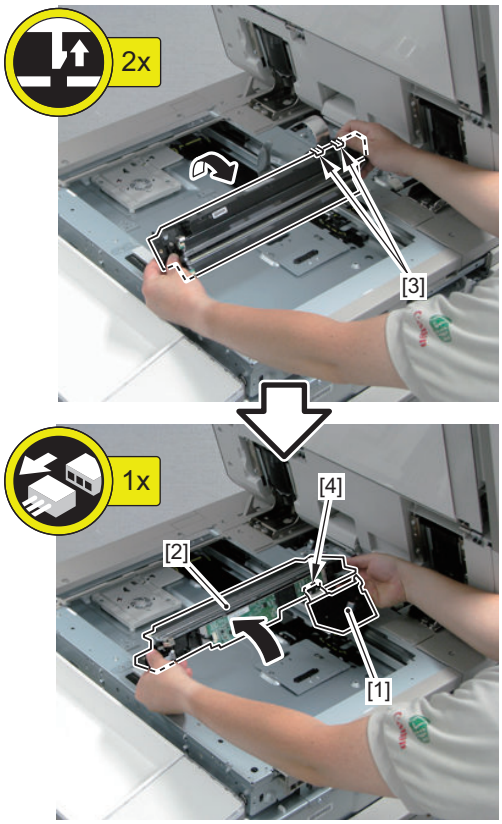


- When taking out the Scanner Unit [1], be careful not to damage the Scanner Wire [2].





7. **Remove the Core Holder [1], and remove the Scanner Unit [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 1 Flat Cable [4]



● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG , 100-GB
2. **Perform sampling of B&W shading target.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Perform white level adjustment.**
   1. Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.

CAUTION:
If white level is adjusted in the small width paper, there is possibility that it will not adjust.

   2. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   3. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   4. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   5. Again, Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.
   6. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   7. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   8. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
4. **Set the scanner unit replacement flag.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG
5. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**
   If moiré appeared on the copied image, perform the sharpness adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ
6. **Write the value in service label (inside the PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R , DFTAR-G , DFTAR-B , DFTAR-BW, SH-TRGT , CCD-CHNG , 100-RG , 100-GB

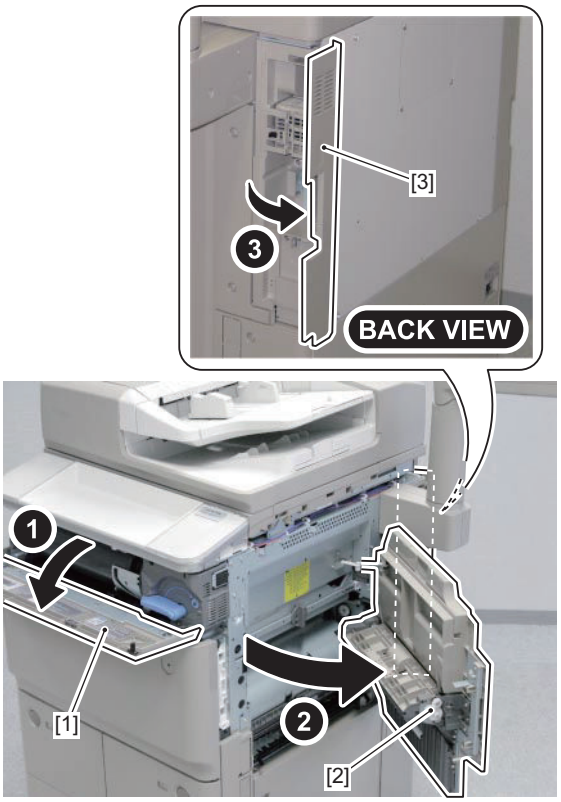
■ Removing the Reader Controller PCB

● Adjustment before replacement

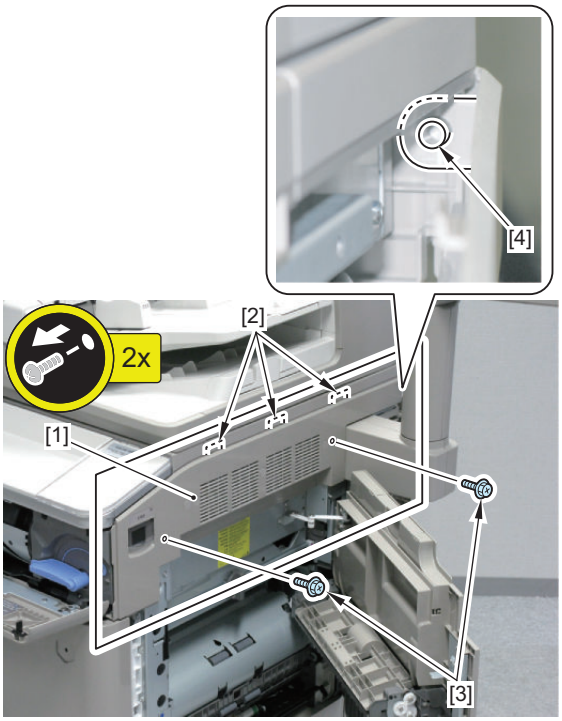
1. **If necessary,output the servise mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. **Backup of Reader controller PCB RSRAM.**
   (Lv.2)COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

● Preparation

1. **Open the covers.**
   - Toner Replacement Cover [1]
   - Right Cover [2]
   - Right Rear Cover 1 [3]

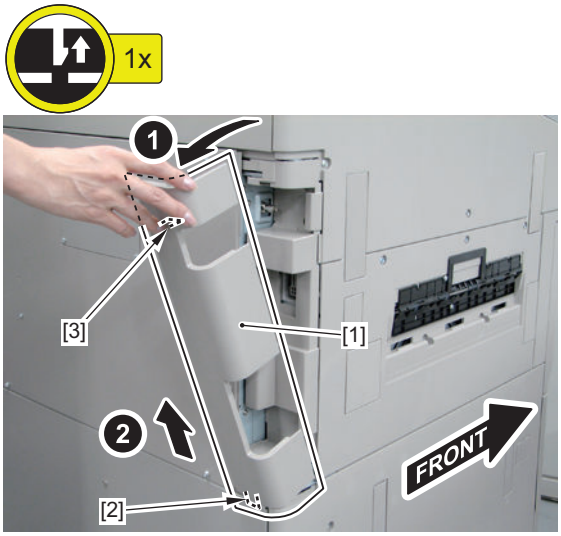


2. **Remove the Right Upper Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 1 Boss [4]

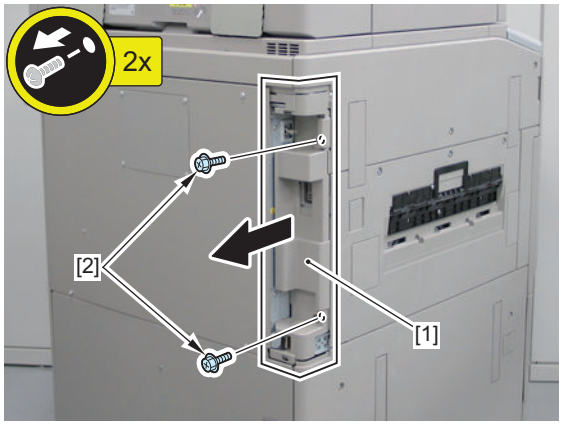


3. **Close the Right cover.**

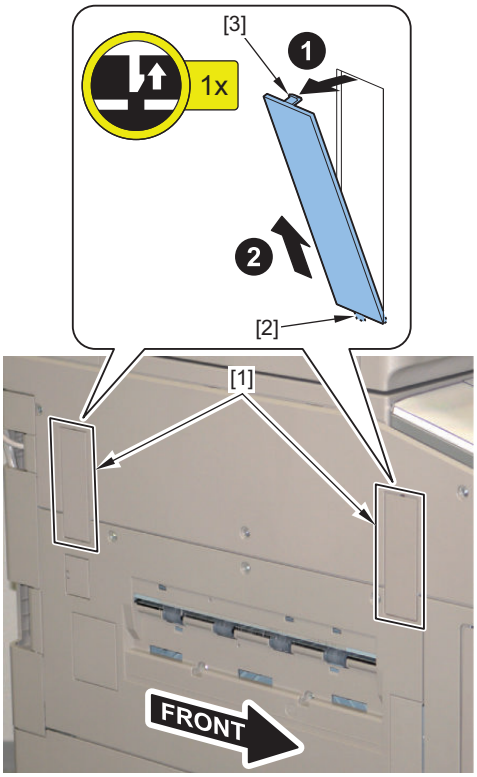
4. **Remove the Left Rear Cover [1].**
   - 1 Protrusion [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]



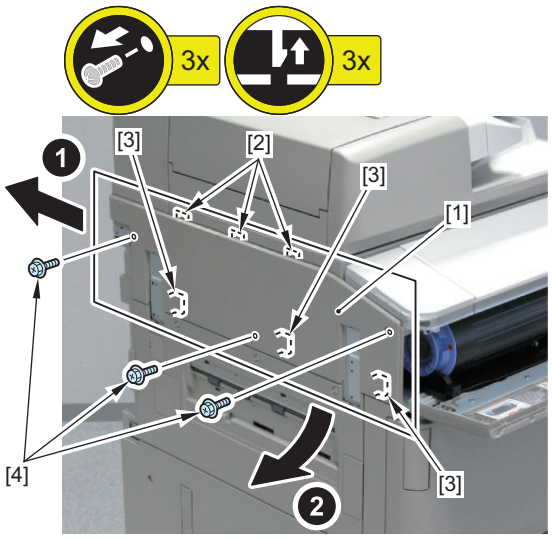
5. **Remove the Left Rear Inner Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



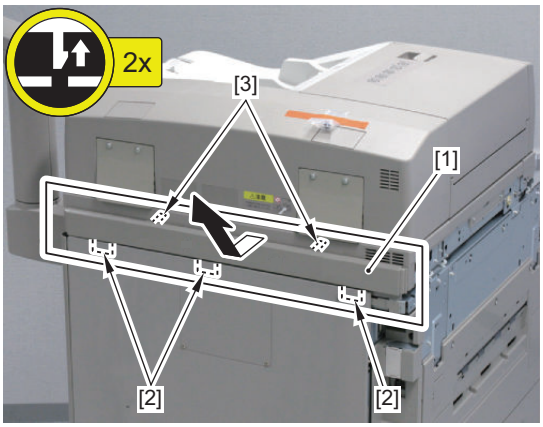
6. **Remove the 2 Finisher Connection Covers [1].**
   - 1 Protrusion [2] for each location
   - 1 Claw [3] for each location



7. **Remove the Left Upper Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]



8. **Remove the Upper Rear Cover [1].**
   - 3 Protrusions [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]

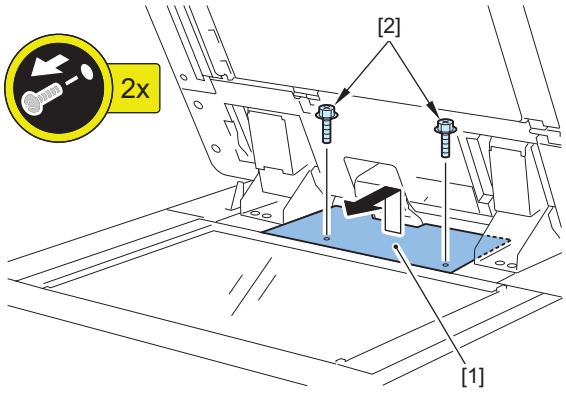


● Procedure

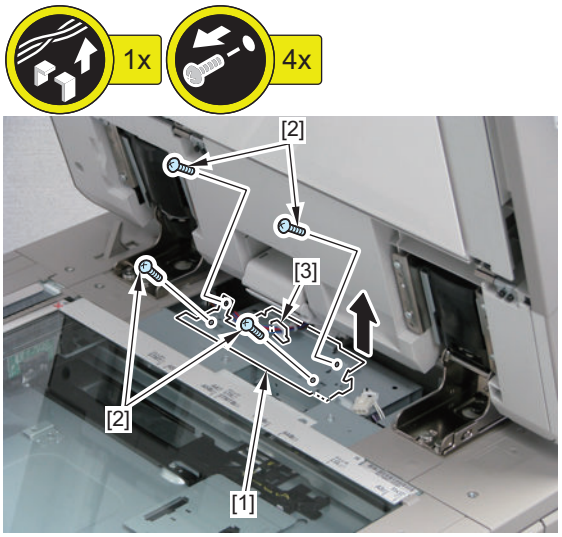
CAUTION:
When replacing this parts, execute these actions which are to be taken when (READ_Adjustment during Reader controller PCB replacement)

1. **Open the DADF.**

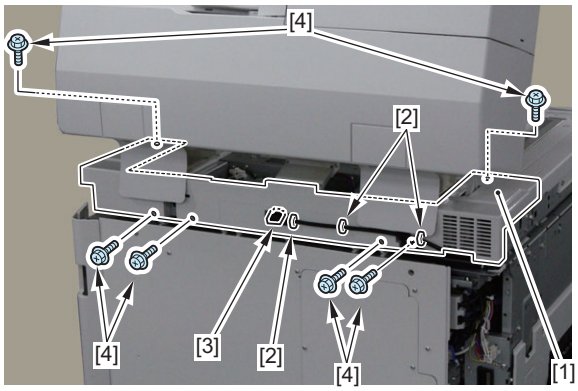
2. **Remove the PCB Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



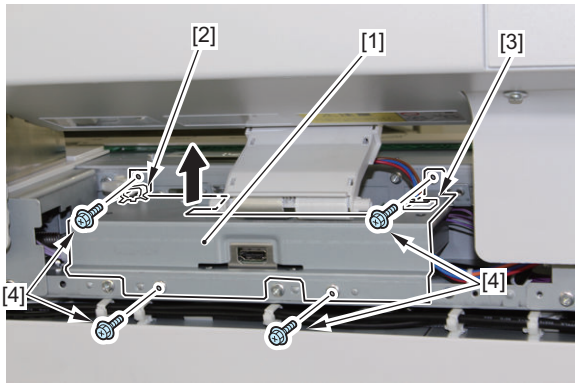
3. **Remove the Inner Plate [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]



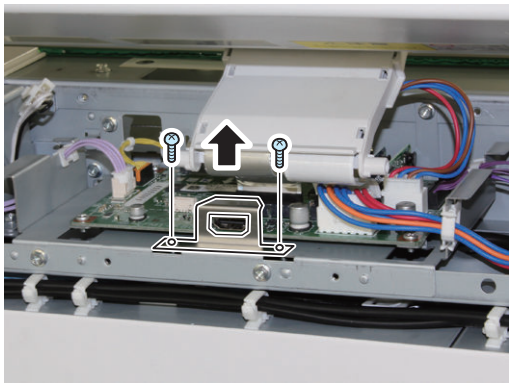
4. **Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]
   - 6 Screws [4]



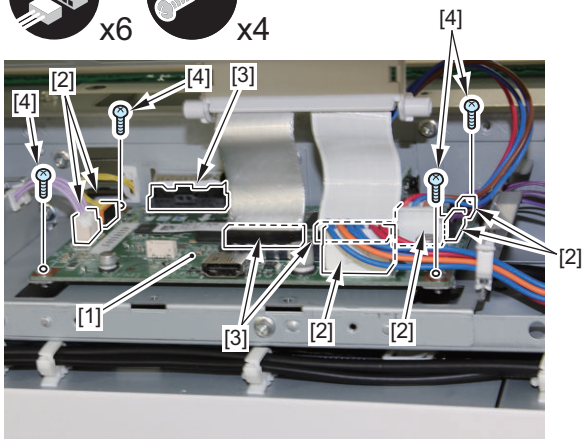
5. **Remove the PCB Inner Cover [1].**
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
   - 4 Screws [4]



6. **Remove the HDMI Shield Plate [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



7. **Remove the Reader Controller PCB [1].**
   - 6 Connectors [2]
   - 3 Flat Cables [3]
   - 4 Screws [4]



● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Using SST, download the newest system software (R-CON).**
2. **Perform RAM clear.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
3. **Turn the connecting equipment OFF/ON.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES(Restore)
4. **Perform the input or adjustment for MTF value.**
   1. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2-M1 - MTF2-M12 , MTF2-S1 - MTF2-S12
   2. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF-M1 - MTF-M12 , MTF-S1 - MTF-S12
   3. Perform the MTF filter coefficient computation
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

5. **Input the value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Total: 42 items).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY
   > ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, ADJ-Y-DF, STRD-POS , ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF2
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
   > W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z
   , SH-TRGT
   , DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW
   , DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-BW
   , DFCH2R2, DFCH2R10
   , DFCH2B2, DFCH2B10
   , DFCH2G2, DFCH2G10
   , DFCH2K2, DFCH2K10
   , DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10
   , DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10
   , DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10
   , DFCH-K2, DFCH-K10
   , 100-RG, 100GB
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG, 100DF2GB
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFST-P-K
6. **Perform computation for front & back linearity matching.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
7. **Input the value written in the service label (inside PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST
   > DOCST, LA-SPEED, DOCST2, LA-SPD2
8. **Perform output adjustment of the sensor.**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT
9. **Adjust tray width. Perform either AB system or Inch system.**
   a. AB system adjustment.
   1. Adjust the slide guide to the index “A4/A3”.
   2. Select the item in the service mode.
      (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
   3. Press OK, and register the A4 width.
   4. Adjust the slide guide to the index “A5R”.
   5. Select the item in the service mode.
      (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
   6. Press OK, and register the A5R width.

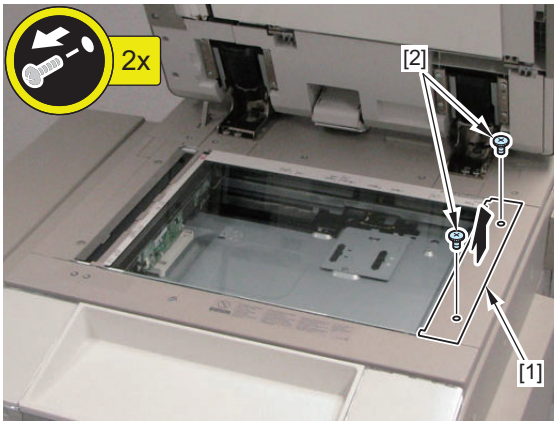
   b.Inch system adjustment.
   1. Adjust the slide guide to the index “LTR/ 11x17”.
   2. Select the item in the service mode.
      (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
   3. Press OK, and register the letter width.
   4. Adjust the slide guide to the index “STMT/ LTRR/ LGL”.
   5. Select the item in the service mode.
      (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
   6. Press OK, and register the LTRR width.
10. **Make an output of P-PRINT.**
    (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
11. **Store the outputted P-PRINT into the service book.**
12. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**

Periodical Consumable Parts/ Locations for Periodical Cleaning (Reader)

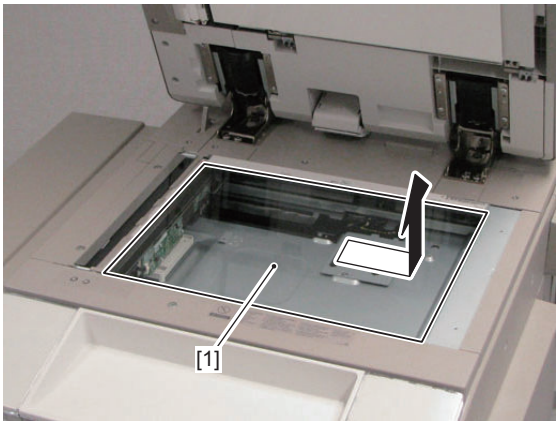
■ Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

● Procedure

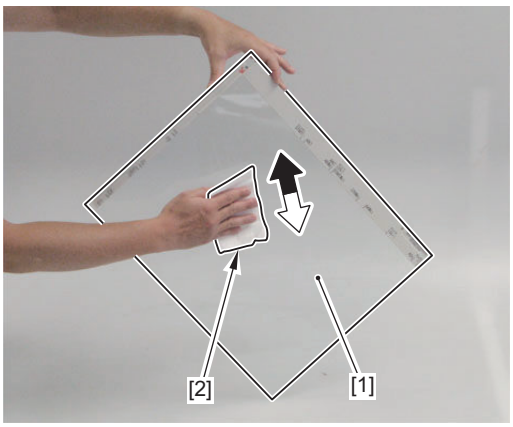
1. **Open the DADF Unit.**
2. **Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



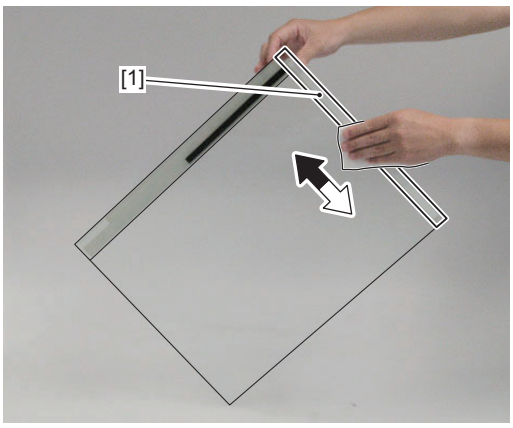
3. **Remove the Copyboard Glass (Large) [1].**



4. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) [1] with lint-free paper [2].**



5. **Clean the White Plate [1].**



6. **nstall the Copyboard Glass (Large) and the Right Upper Panel to the original positions.**

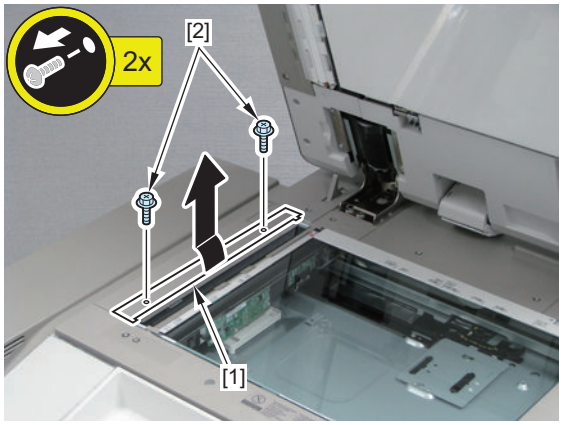
■ Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

● Procedure

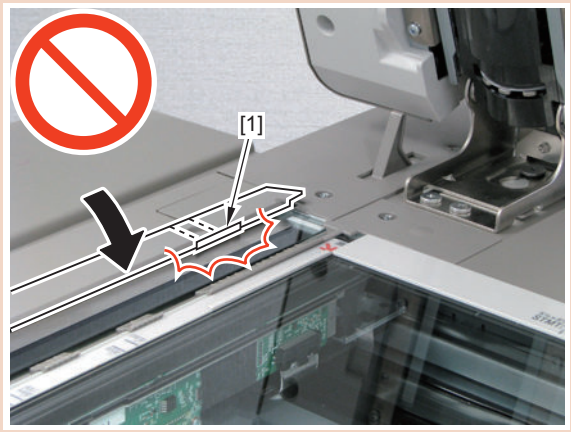
CAUTION:
Cleaning the Stream Reading Glass with alcohol results in thinning of the oil film on the surface.
As a result, the frictional resistance of the surface is decreased, which allows more dust and dirt to adhere to the surface.
Therefore, be sure to use Oil Glass Cleaner FY9-6020 when cleaning the Stream Reading Glass.

1. **Open the DADF Unit.**

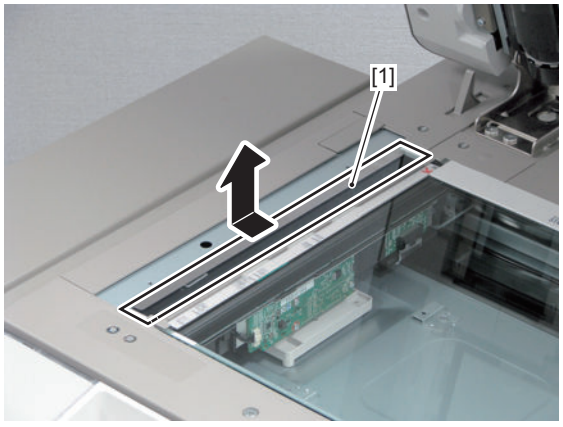
2. **Remove the Left Upper Panel [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



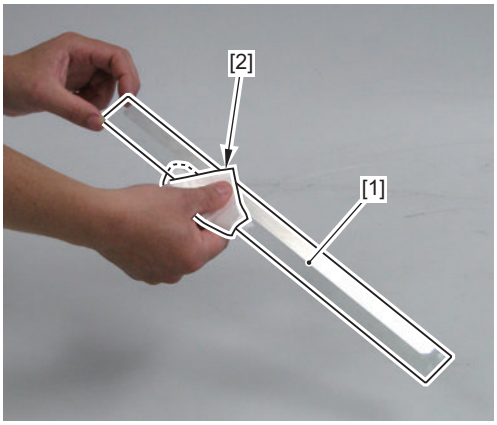
CAUTION:
Be sure not to deform the Grounding Spring [1] of the Left Upper Panel when installing/removing.



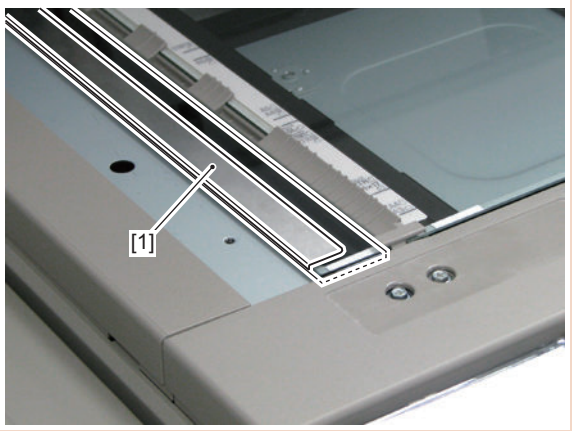
3. **Remove the Copyboard Glass (Small).**



4. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) [1] with lint-free paper [2].**



CAUTION:
Be sure to place the seal [1] of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface at installation.

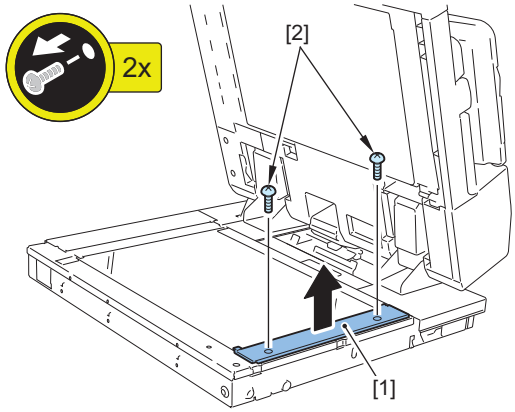


5. **Install the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the original position.**

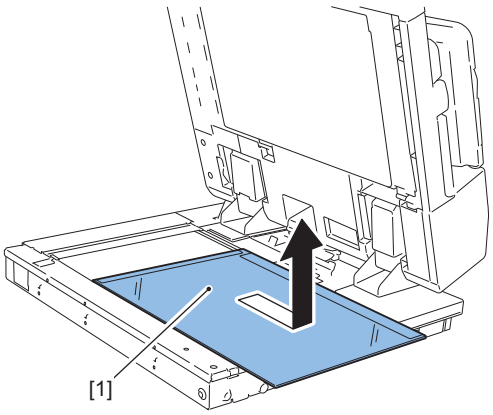
■ Cleaning/Lubrication of the Scanner Rail

● Procedure

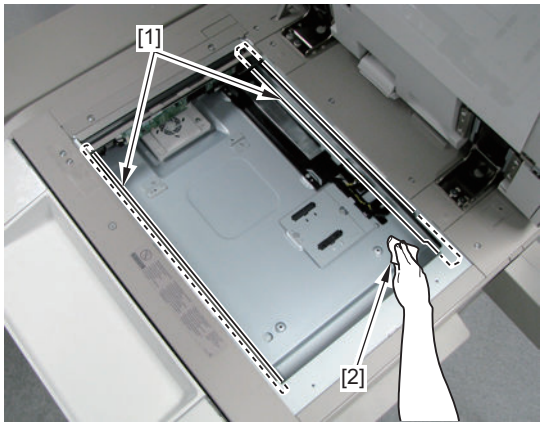
1. **Remove the Right Upper Panel [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



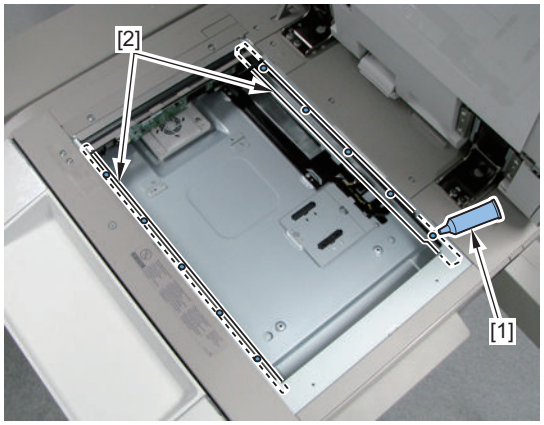
2. **Remove the Copyboard Glass [1].**



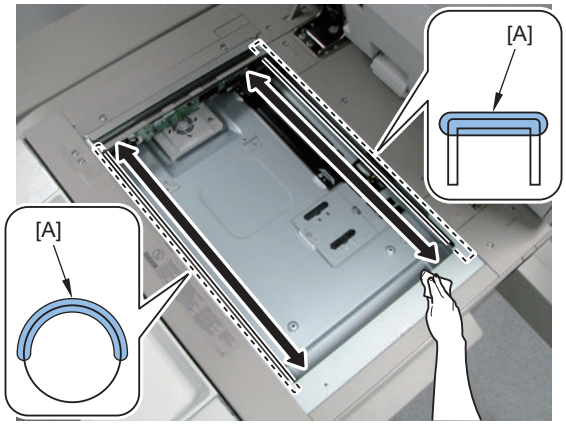
3. **Clean the Scanner Rails at the front and the rear sides [1] with lint-free paper [2].**



4. **Apply a few drops of grease [1] to the Scanner Rails at the front and the rear sides [2] at regular intervals.**



5. **Spread the applied grease to the [A] parts of the Scanner Rails at the front side and the rear side with lint-free paper.**



Main Controller

Removing Main Controller PCB 1

■ Before Replacing

1. **Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.**
2. **Printing the set/registered data**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

<Backup List>

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Device Information Delivery
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings,Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	Yes*10
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Box settings				
Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Print Files Upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	Yes*10
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Device Information Delivery
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	-

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.

1. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
2. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
3. Service mode top screen > BACKUP
4. Web Service

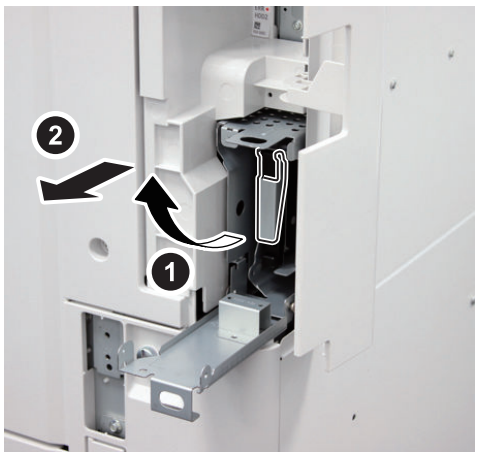
*10: Web Service

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1.**

2. **Open the HDD Front Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

3. **Lift up the HDD Case Hinge and pull out the HDD.**



CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the HDD
Be sure to push the HDD into the machine horizontally.
If it is not installed horizontally, it may cause poor contact/damage of connector or deformation of plate.

■ Aftter Replacement

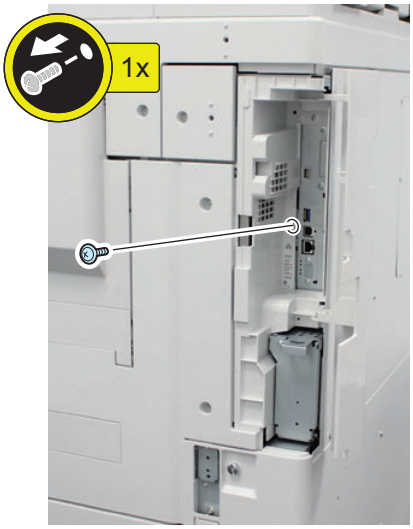
1. **HDD format**
   Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch**
3. **Restoring the backup data**
4. **Resetting/registering the data**
   While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**

Removing Main Controller PCB 1

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1.**

2. **Remove the 1 Screw.**



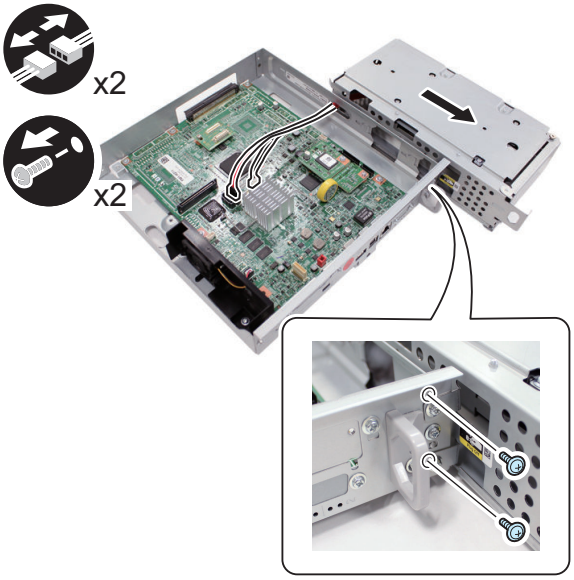
3. **Remove the Side Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

■ Procedure

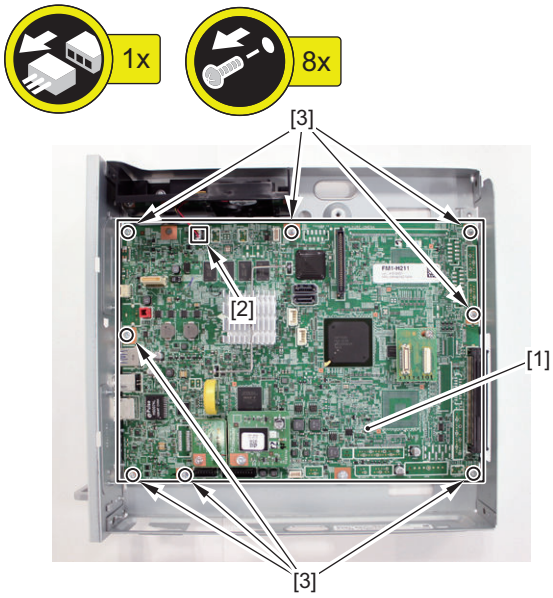
1. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 1 and the HDD.**

2. **Disconnect the USB Cable and the Connector.**

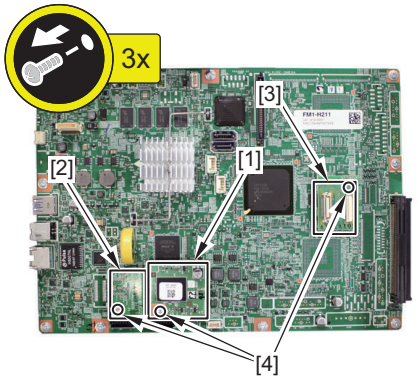
3. **Remove the HDD.**
   - 2 Screws



4. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector[2]
   - 8 Screws[3]



5. **Remove the Flash PCB[1],TPM PCB[2],Memory PCB[3].**
   - 3 Screws[4]



■ Aftter Replacement

1. **Replace parts from an old PCB to a new PCB.**
   - Memorey PCB
   - FLASH PCB
   - TPM PCB

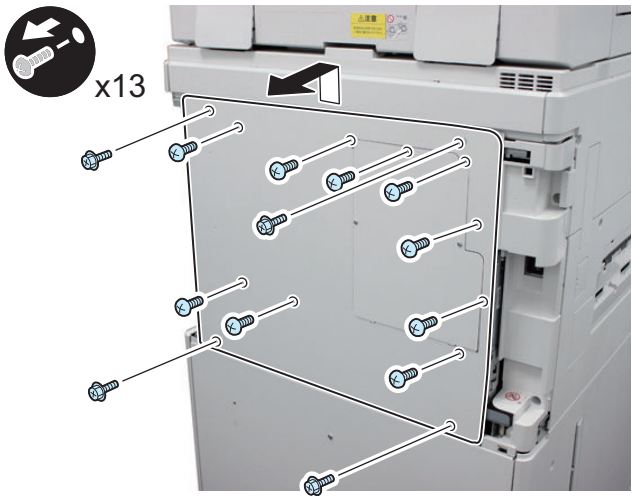
Removing Main Controller PCB 2

■ Preparation

NOTE:
No action needs to be performed when replacing the parts of the Main Controller PCB 2.

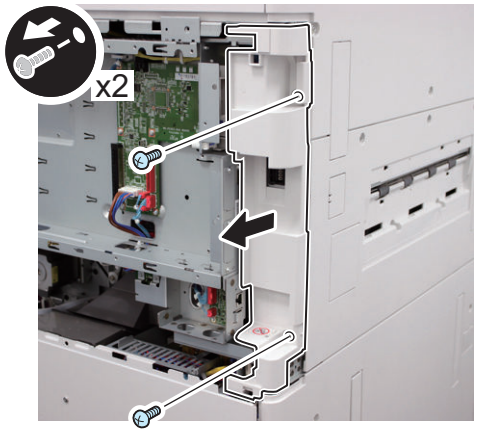
1. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 1.(“Removing Main Controller PCB 1” on page 500)**
2. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

3. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 13 Screws

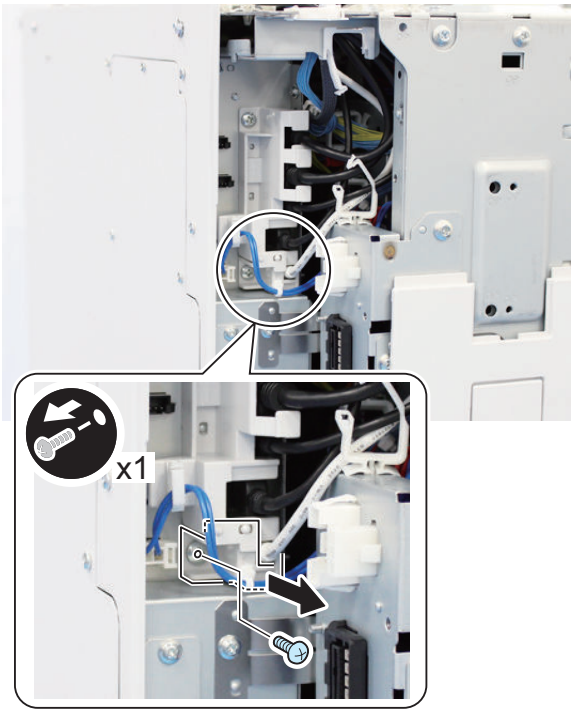


■ Procedure

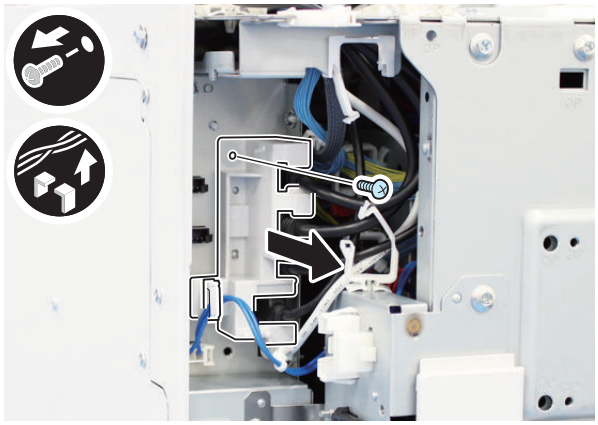
1. **Remove the Left Rear Inner Cover.**
   - 2 Screws



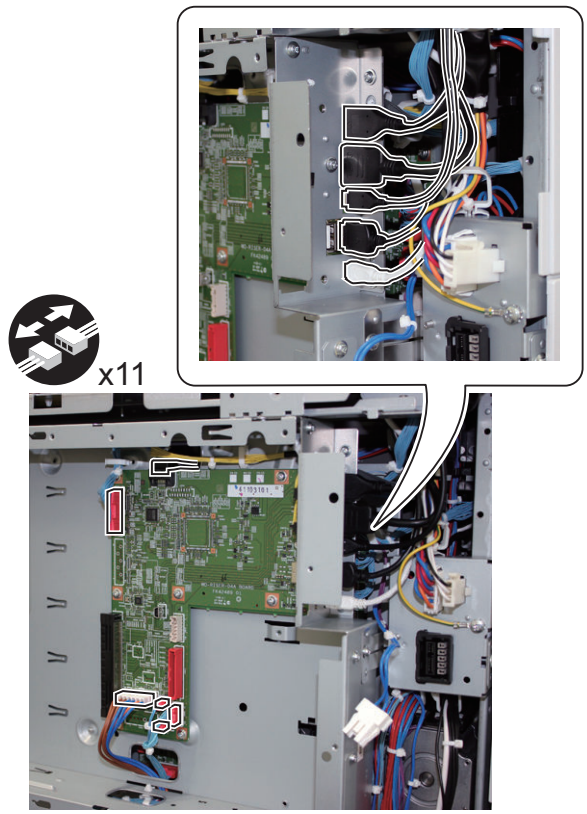
2. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Lower).**
   - 1 Screw



3. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper).**
   - 1 Screw

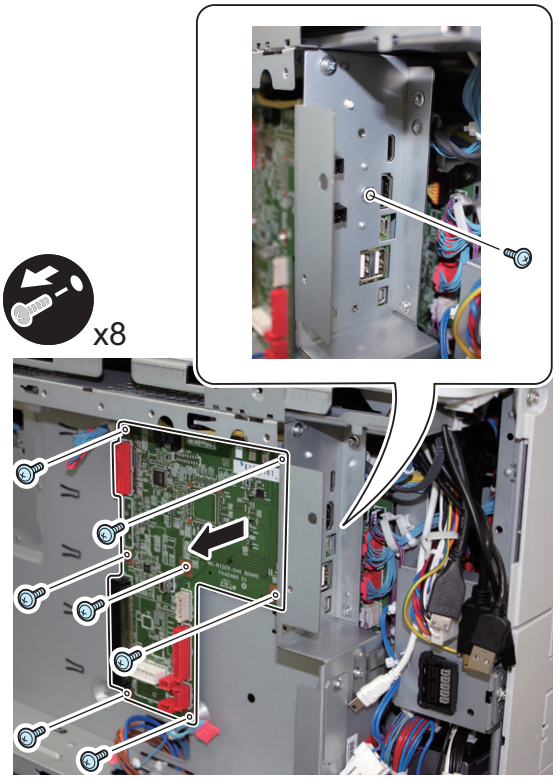


4. **Disconnect the All Cables and the All Connectors.**
   - 10 Connectors



5. **Remove the Main Controller PCB 2.**
   - 8 Screws

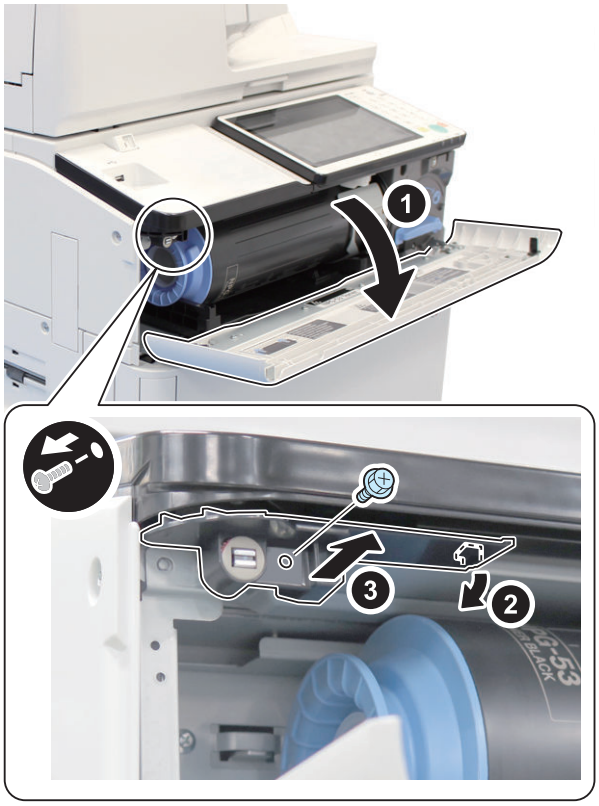
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold the Main Controller PCB 2 so as not to drop it when removing it.



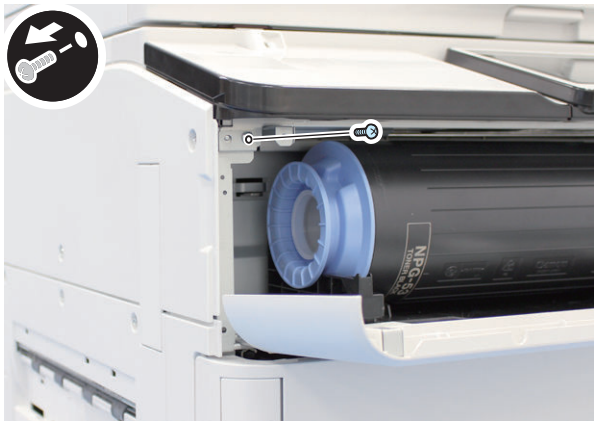
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel Unit)

■ Preparation

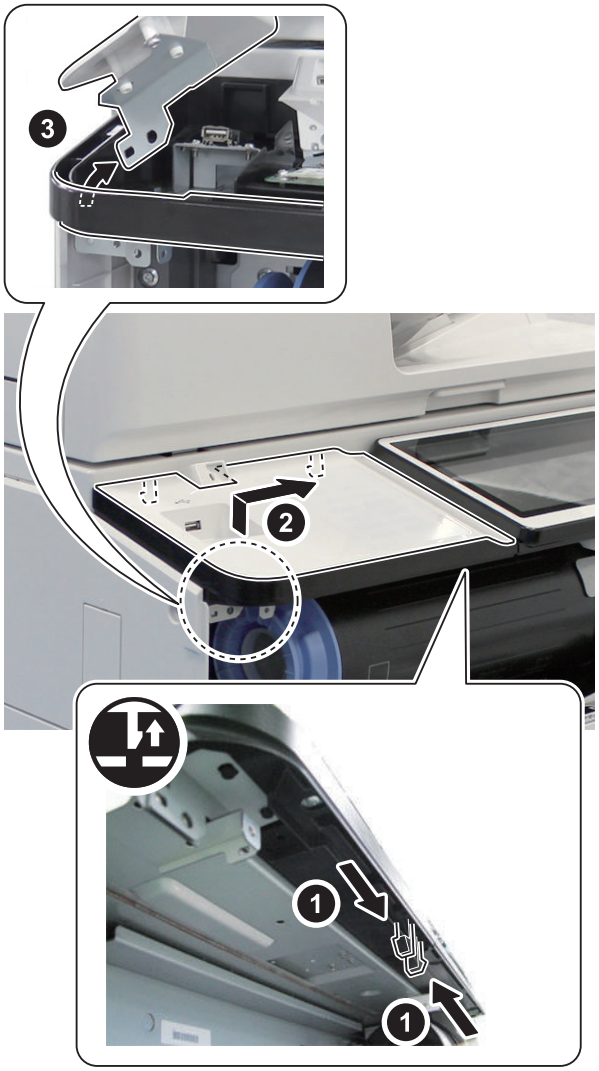
1. **Remove the Bottle Regulation Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook



2. **Remove the screw of the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**



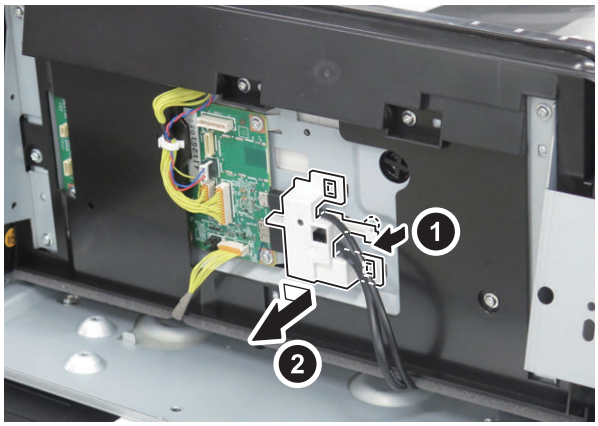
3. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 2 Hooks



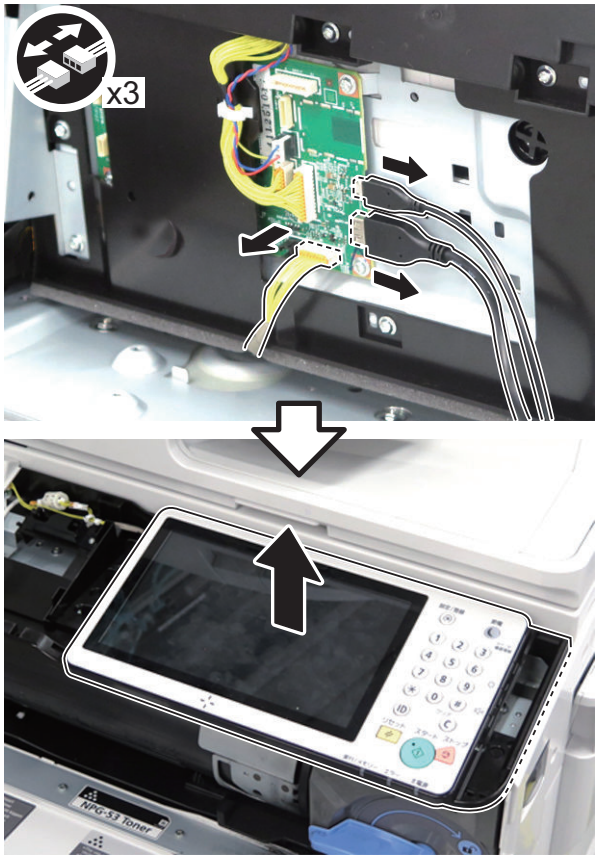
4. **Remove the Control Panel Light Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Hook

5. **Remove the 4 screws that fix the Flat Control Panel.**
6. **Raise the Flat Control Panel.**

7. **Remove the Cable Retaining Member.**
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Hooks

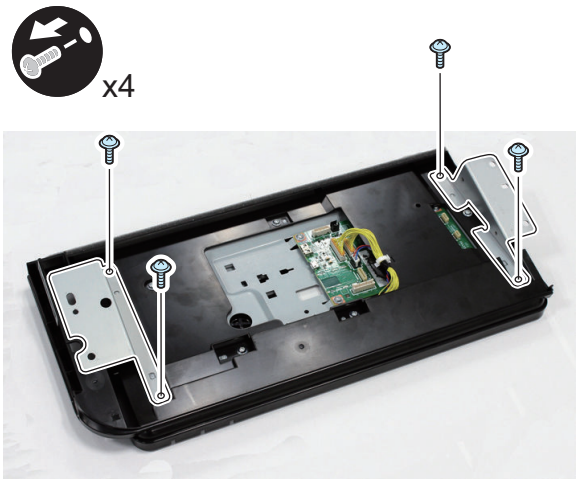


8. **Disconnect the 3 cables, and remove the Flat Control Panel.**

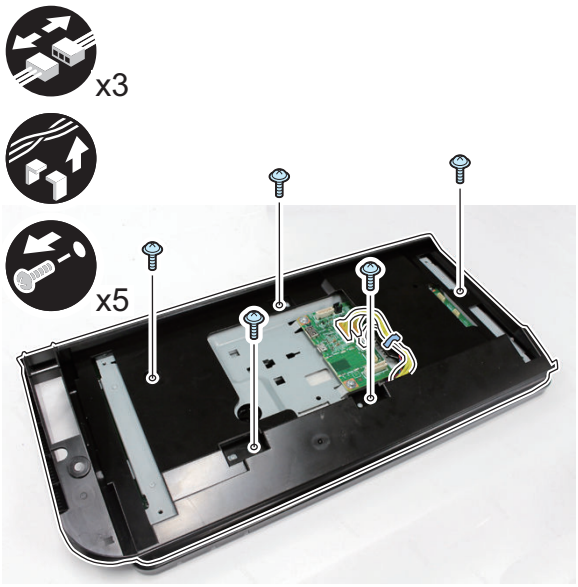


■ Procedure

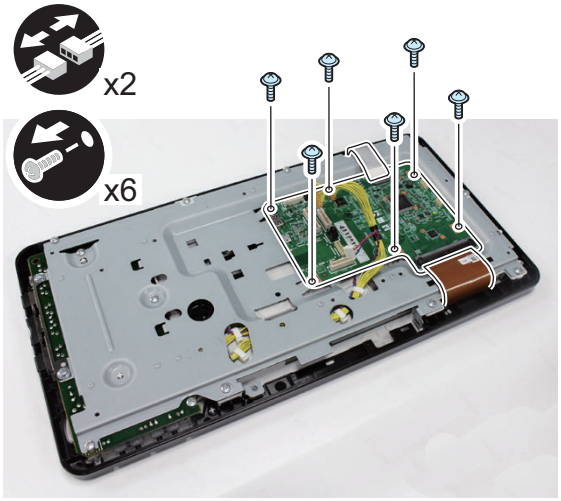
1. **Remove the 2 Contorol Panel Mounts.**
   - 2 Screws each



2. **Remove the Contorol Panel Lower Cover.**
   - 5 Screws
   - 3 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle



3. **Remove the Contorol Panel CPU PCB.**
   - 6 Screws
   - 2 Flat Cables



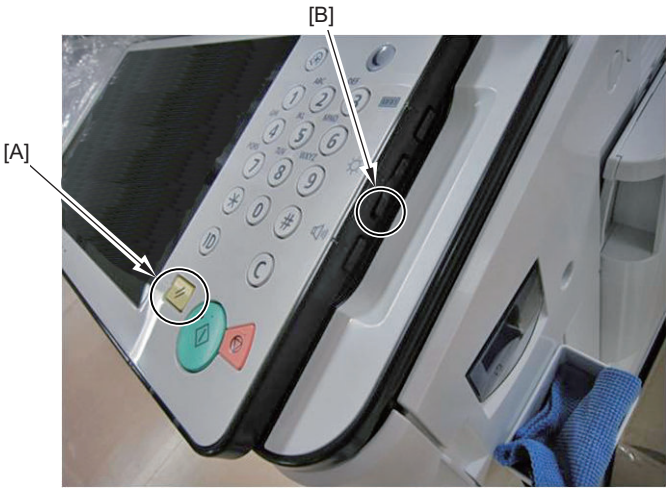
■ Actions at Parts Replacement

<Sensitivity Calibration>
Perform the operation when replacing the touch Panel PCB or the Control Panel CPU PCB to correct electrical error of the Static Touch Panel.

CAUTION:
While performing the sensitivity calibration, remove the Clear Film protecting the Control Panel Unit because detection may not be performed correctly.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Touch Panel during the work.

1. **Turn OFF the power of the host machine.**
2. **While pressing the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD, turn ON the power of the host machine and keep both the buttons [A] and [B] pressed.**



3. **A few seconds later, the end tone comes from the Control Panel.**

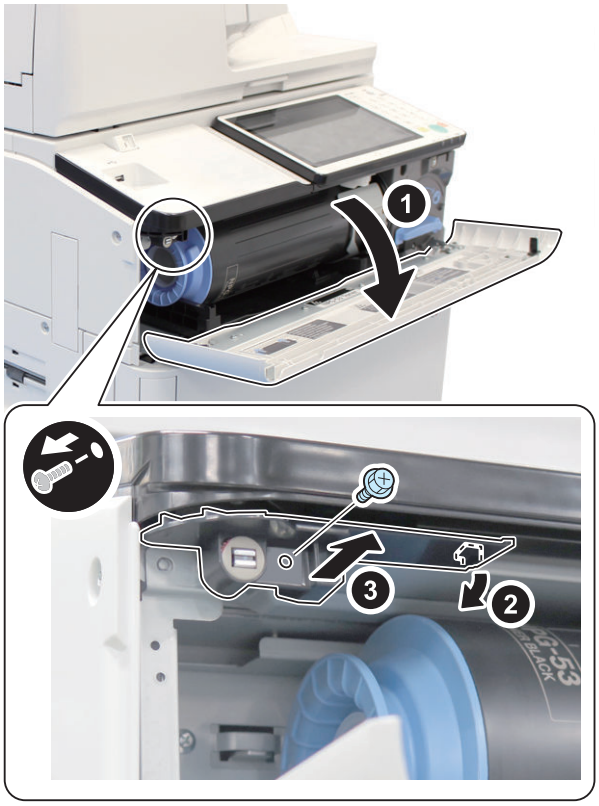
CAUTION:
When turning ON the power while touching the Touch Panel or releasing your fingers off from the Reset button and the button to reduce brightness of the LCD before the end tone, turn OFF the power and perform the work again.

4. **Release your fingers off from the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD.**

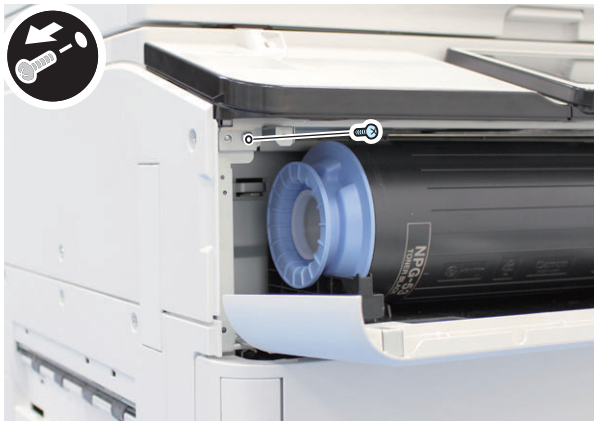
Removing the Touch Panel(Flat Control Panel Unit)

■ Preparation

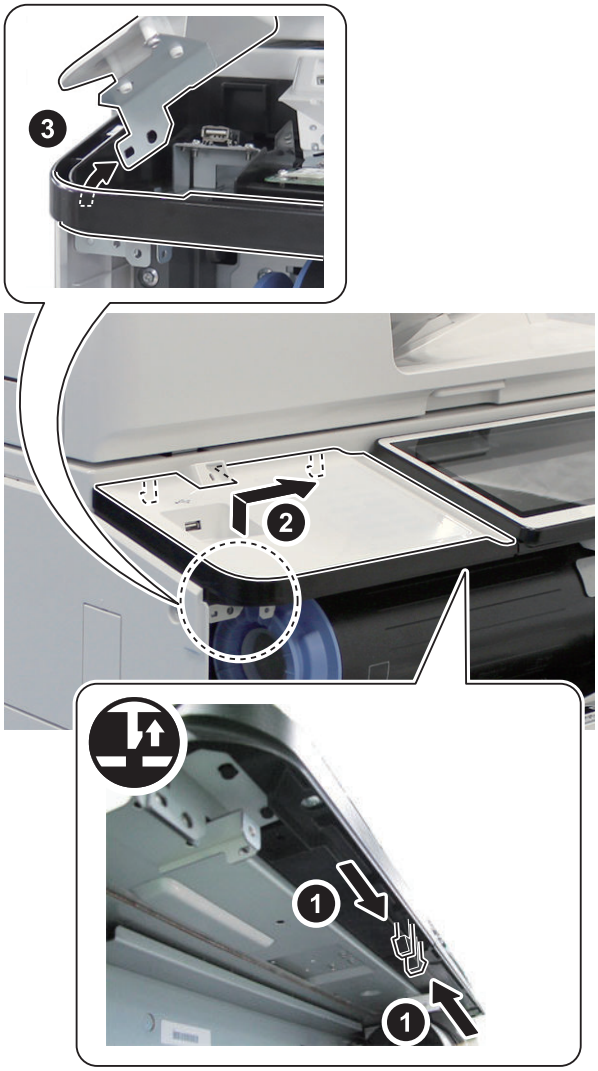
1. **Remove the Bottle Regulation Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook



2. **Remove the screw of the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**



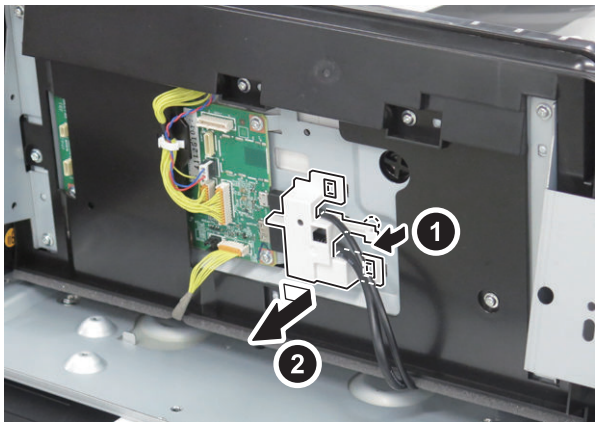
3. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 2 Hooks



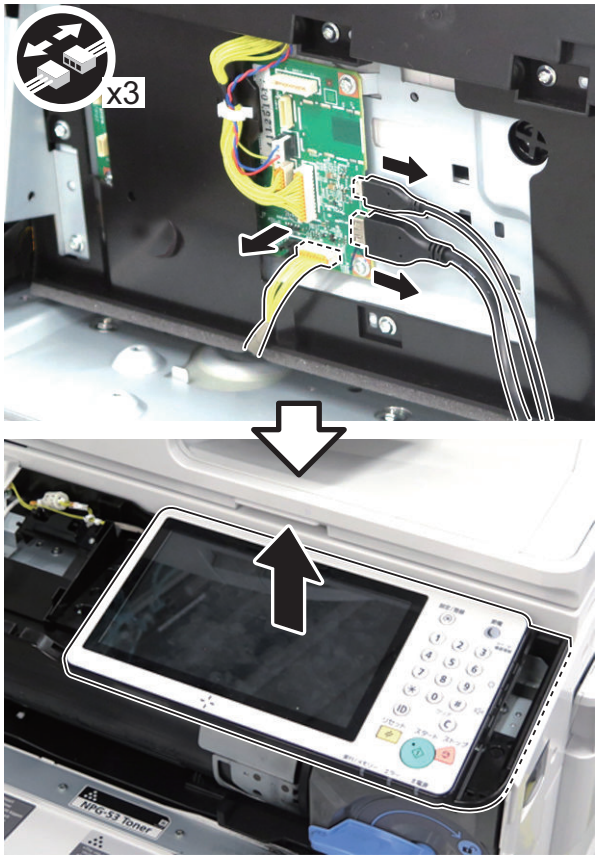
4. **Remove the Control Panel Light Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Hook

5. **Remove the 4 screws that fix the Flat Control Panel.**
6. **Raise the Flat Control Panel.**

7. **Remove the Cable Retaining Member.**
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Hooks

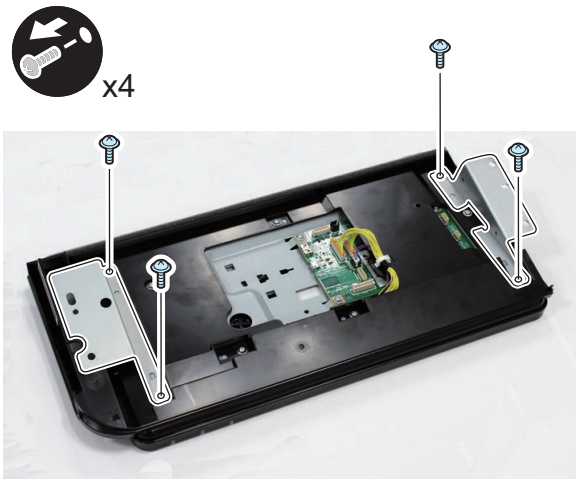


8. **Disconnect the 3 cables, and remove the Flat Control Panel.**



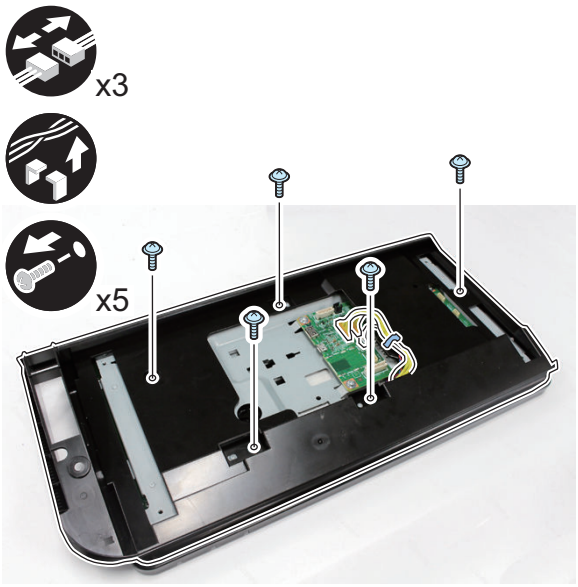
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the 2 Panel Mount Plates.**
   - 2 Screws for each location



2. Remove the Panel Lower Cover.

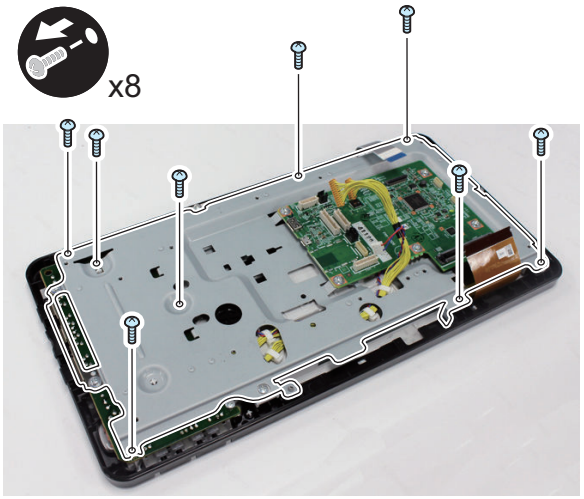
- 5 Screws
- 3 Connectors
- 1 Wire Saddle



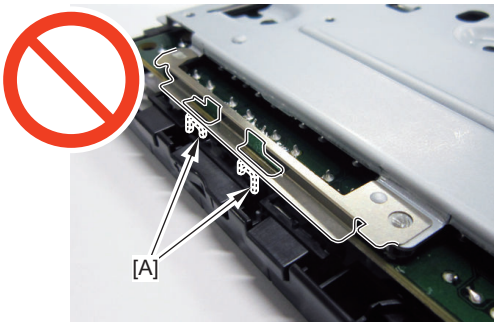
3. Disconnect the 2 Flat Cables.

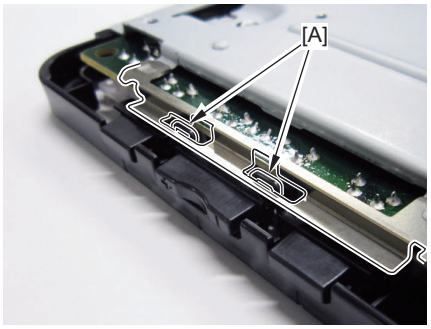
4. Remove the Panel Plate.

- 8 Screws



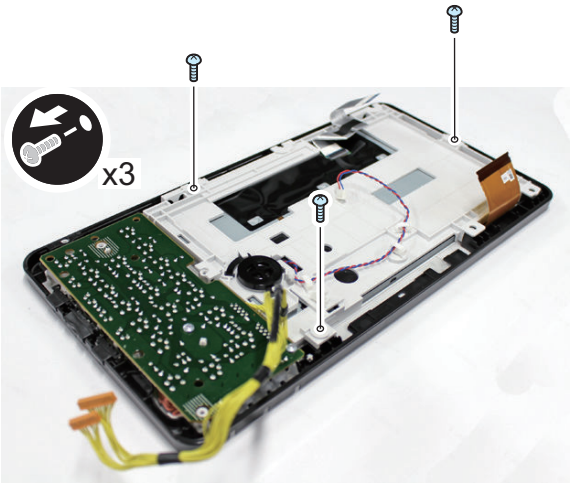
CAUTION:
When installing the Control Panel Stay, be sure that it is not placed on the hinge [A] of the Side Key.



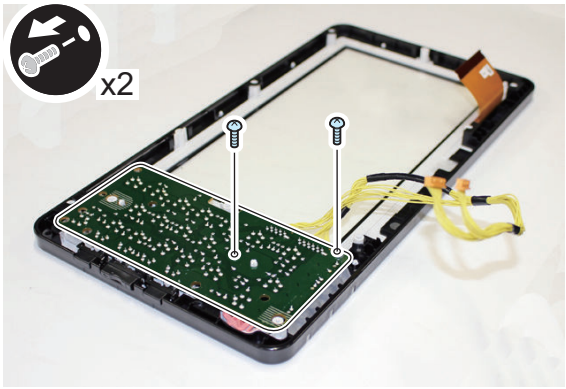


5. Free the 2 Cables from the 1 Cable Guide and the 4 Wire Saddle.

6. **Remove the LCD Holder Unit.**
   - 3 Screws



7. **Remove the Key Top PCB.**
   - 2 Screws



8. **Remove the All Keys.**

9. **Remove the Touch Pannel PCB.**
   - 3 Claws

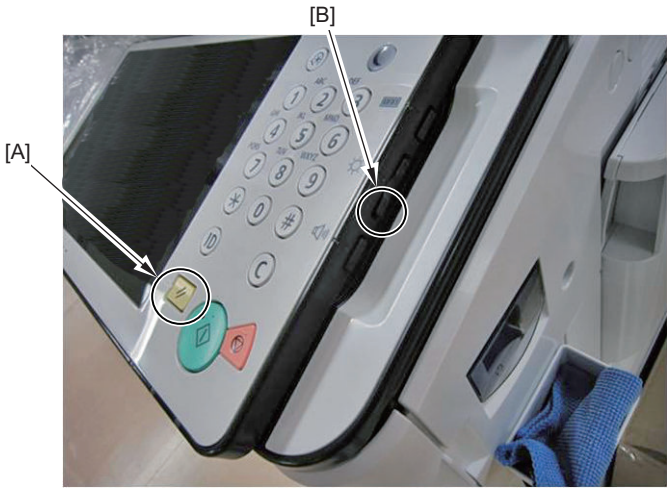
■ Actions at Parts Replacement

<Sensitivity Calibration>
Perform the operation when replacing the touch Panel PCB or the Control Panel CPU PCB to correct electrical error of the Static Touch Panel.

CAUTION:
While performing the sensitivity calibration, remove the Clear Film protecting the Control Panel Unit because detection may not be performed correctly.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Touch Panel during the work.

1. **Turn OFF the power of the host machine.**
2. **While pressing the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD, turn ON the power of the host machine and keep both the buttons [A] and [B] pressed.**



3. **A few seconds later, the end tone comes from the Control Panel.**

CAUTION:
When turning ON the power while touching the Touch Panel or releasing your fingers off from the Reset button and the button to reduce brightness of the LCD before the end tone, turn OFF the power and perform the work again.

4. **Release your fingers off from the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD.**

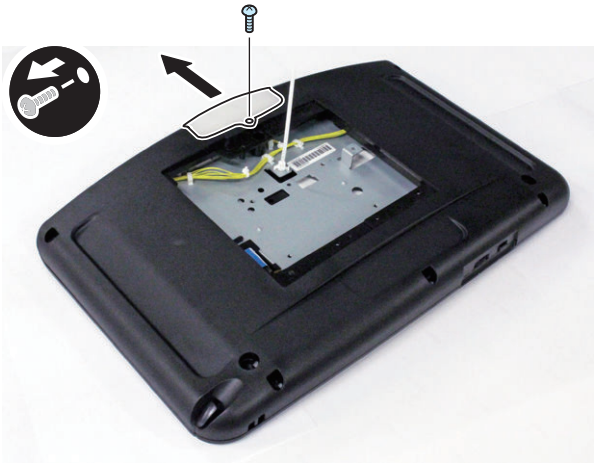
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB(Upright Control Panel Unit)

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Upright Panel Unit.** **"Removing the Upright Control Panel" on page 643**

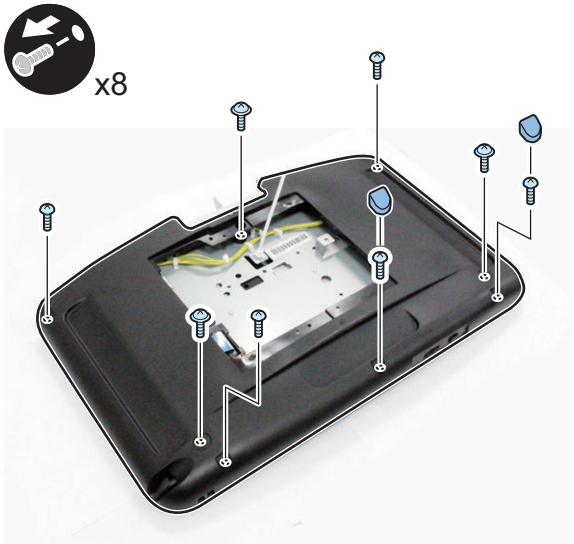
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Tarry Lamp Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

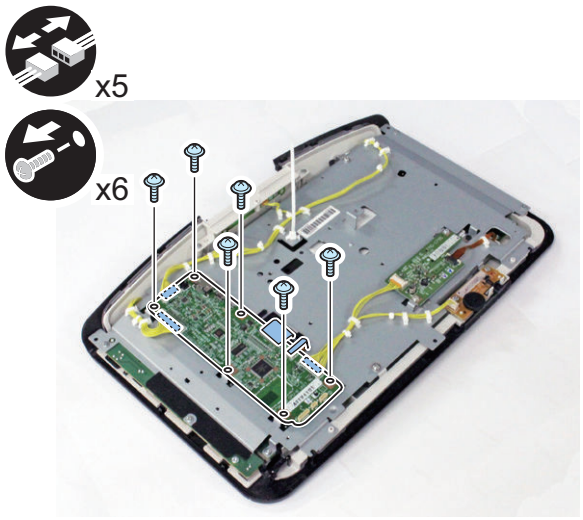


2. **Remove the Panel Rear Cover.**
   - 2 Caps
   - 8 Screws

NOTE:
Be sure to remove the Touch Pen when removing the Rear Cover.



3. **Remove the Control Panel CPU PCB.**
   - 6 Screws
   - 3 Connectors
   - 2 Flat Cables



2. **Remove the Panel Rear Cover.**
   - 2 Caps
   - 8 Screws

NOTE:
Be sure to remove the Touch Pen when removing the Rear Cover.

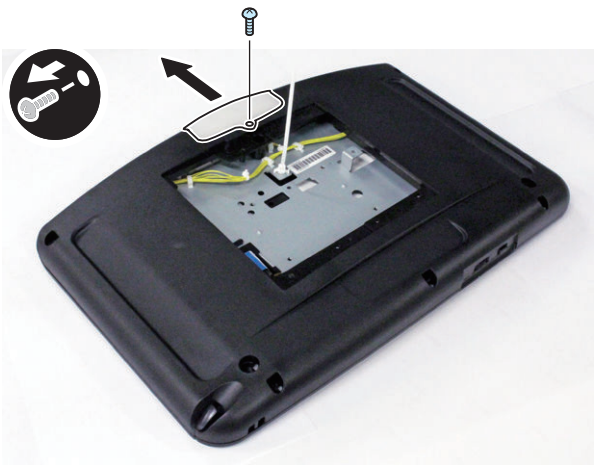
Removing the LCD Unit (Upright Control Panel Unit)

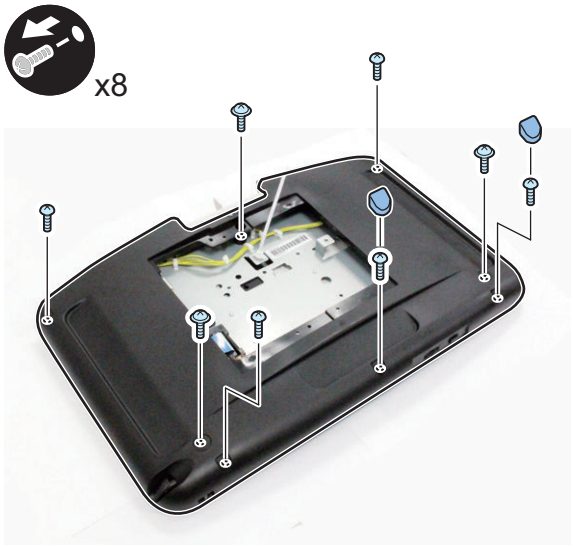
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Upright Panel Unit.** **“Removing the Upright Control Panel” on page 643**

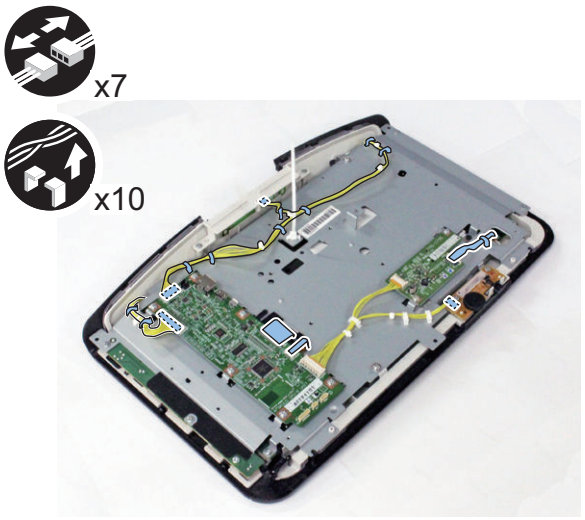
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Tarry Lamp Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

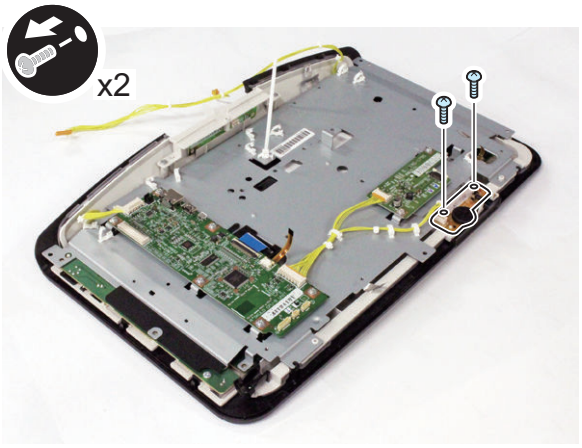




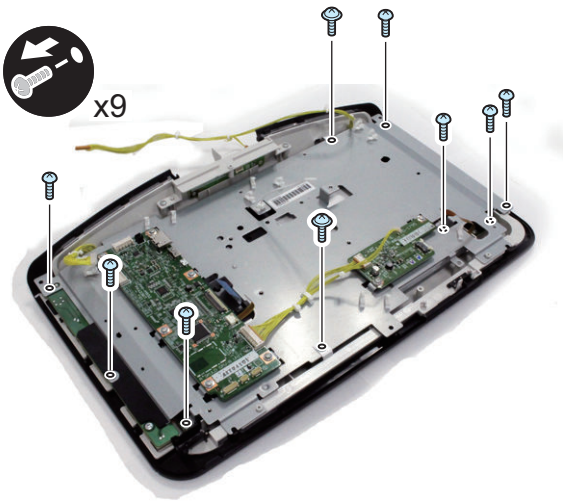
3. **Remove the Connectors and the Cables.**
   - 4 Connectors
   - 3 Flat Cables
   - 10 Wire Saddles



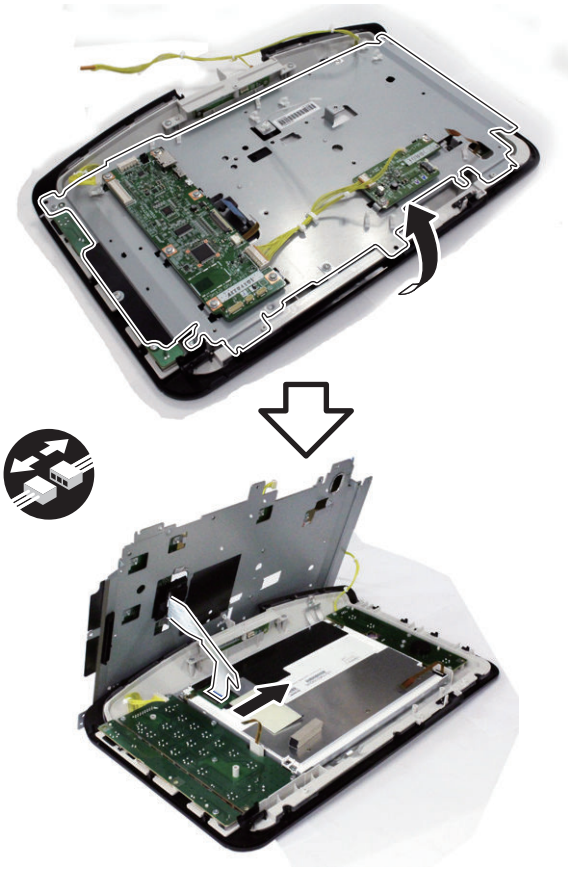
4. **Remove the Volume PCB.**
   - 2 Screws



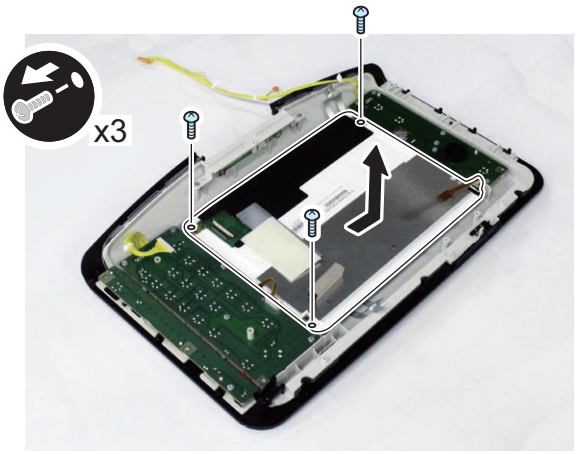
5. **Remove the Panel Frame.**
   - 9 Screws



6. **Lift up the Control Panel Frame, disconnect the Flat Cable, and remove the Control Panel Frame.**



7. **Remove the LCD Unit.**
   - 3 Screws

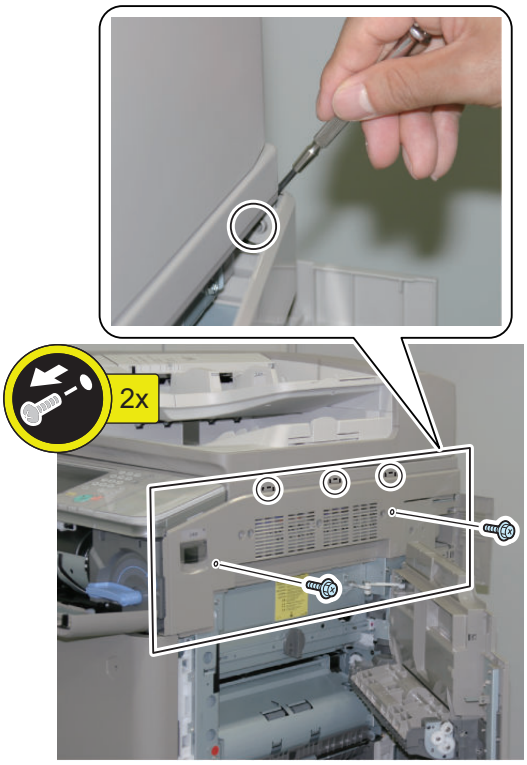


Laser Exposure System

Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Right Upper Cover.**
    1. Open the Toner Exchange Cover.
    2. Open the Right Cover.
    3. Open the Right Rear Cover 1.
    4. Remove the Right Upper Cover.
        - 2 Screws
        - 1 Boss
        - 3 Protrusions

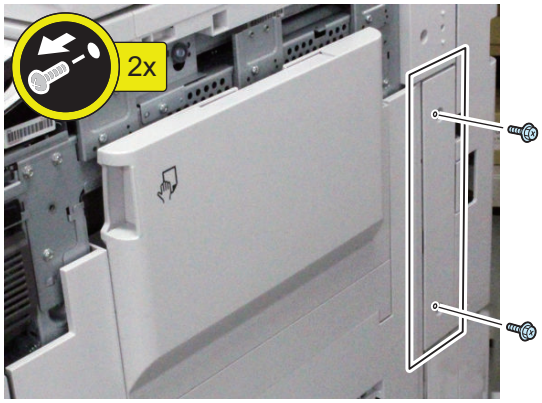


2. **Removing the Right Cover.**

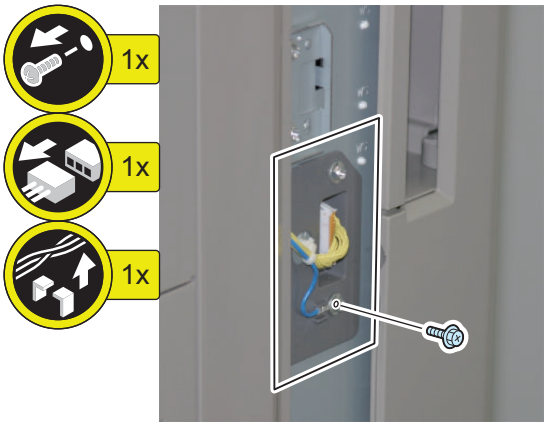
NOTE:
Laser Scanner Unit can be removed without removing the Right Cover.

Howerver, removing the Right Cover is recommended here for better operability.

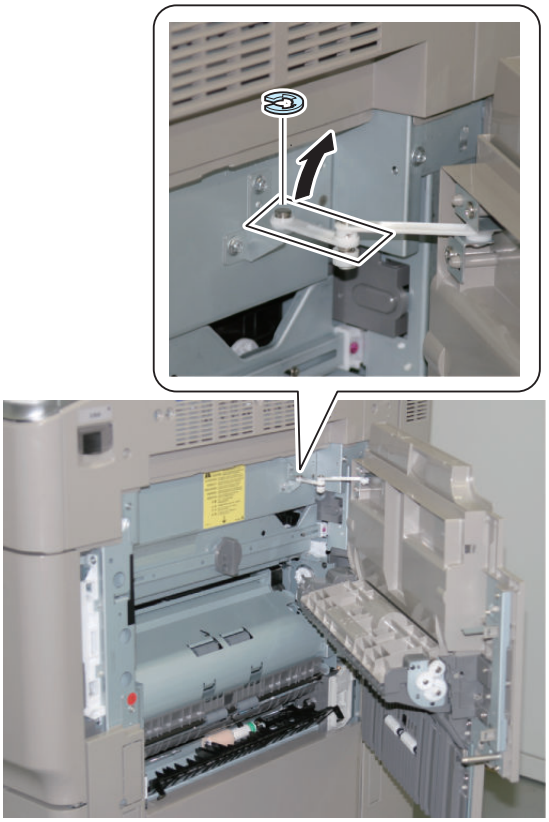
1. Remove the Right Rear Cover2.
    - 2 Screws



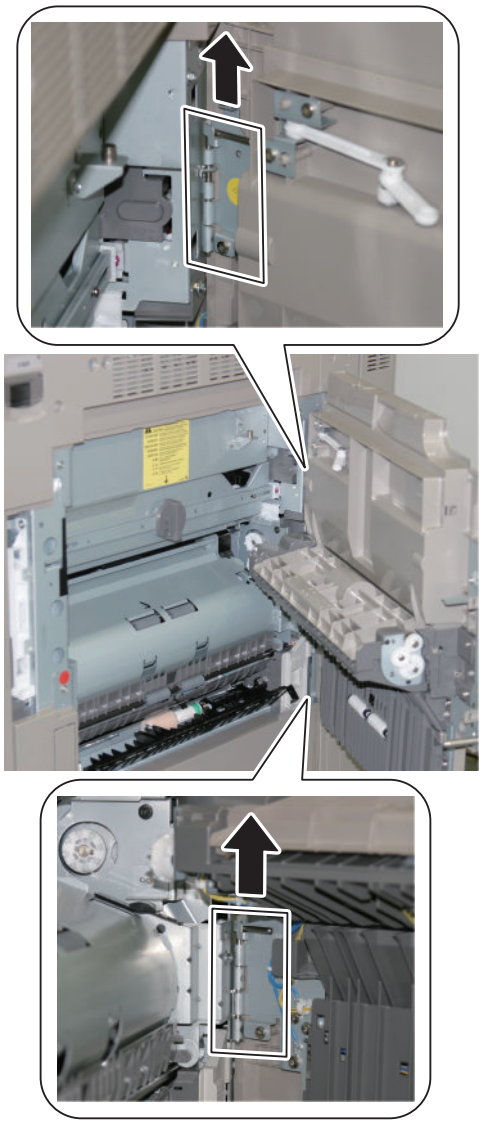
2. Disconnect the Connector and remove the Grounding Wire and the Reuse Band.
    - 1 Screw



3. Open the Right Cover.
4. Remove the E-ring to remove the Door Link.



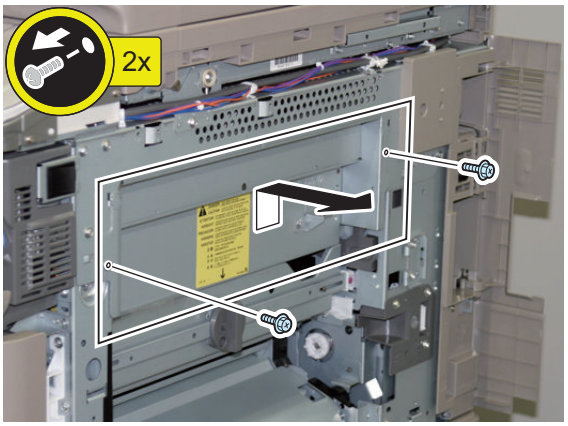
5. Remove the 2 Hinge Pins to remove the Right Cover.



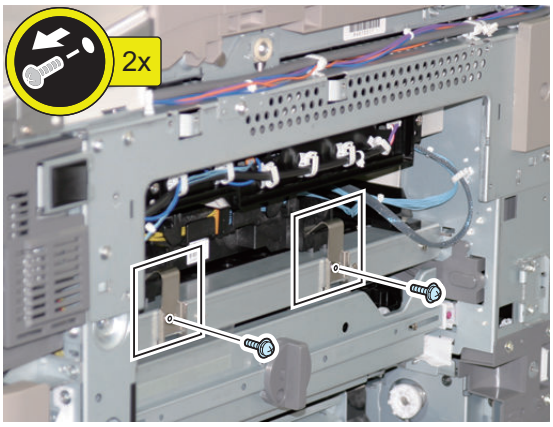
CAUTION:
To prevent falling of Right Cover, hold the Right Cover to remove the Hinge Pins.

■ <Procedure>

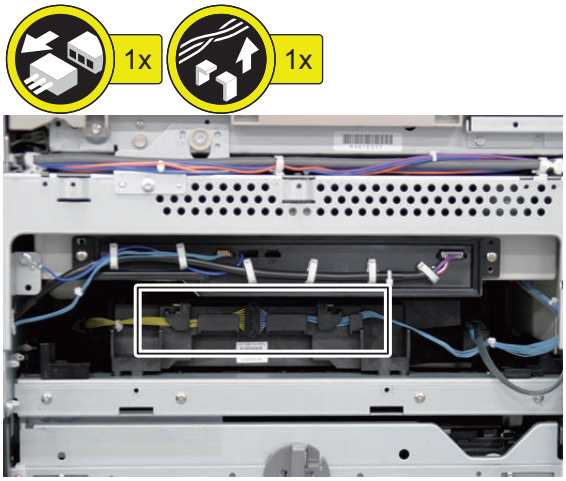
1. **Lift the Plate to remove.**
   - 2 Screws



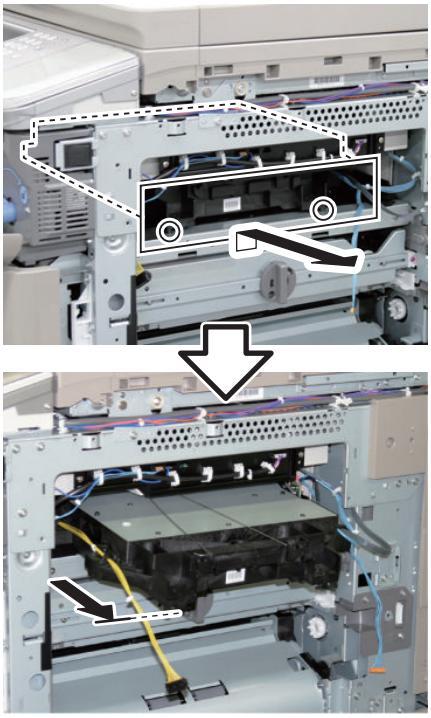
2. **Remove the 2 Retainer Fixtures.**
   - 2 Screws



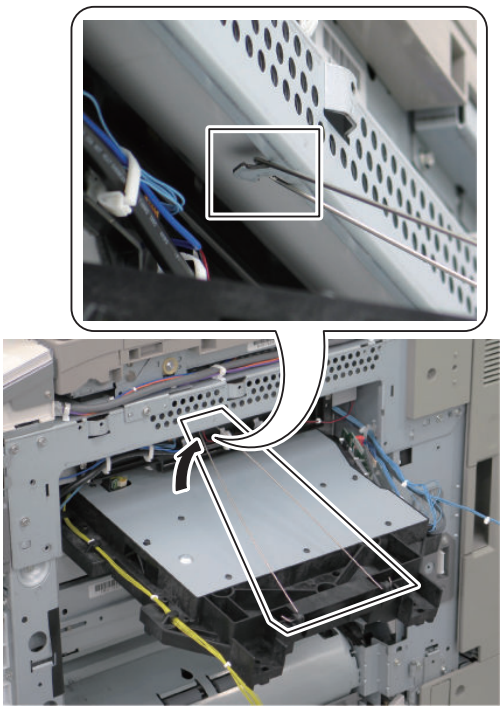
3. **Free the Harness from the Harness Guide and Disconnect the Connector.**



4. **Pull out the Laser Scanner Unit halfway.**
   - 2 Bosses

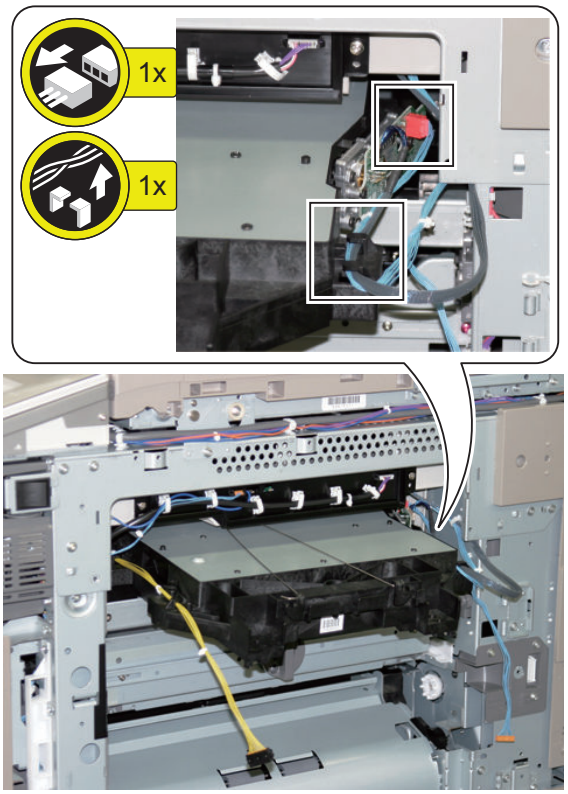


5. **Hook the wire of the Laser Scanner Unit to the hook of the main body.**



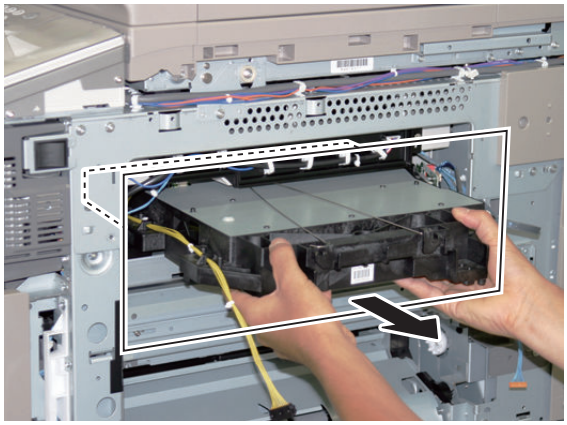
CAUTION:
Do not use the wire when the Right Cover is not removed.

6. **Free the Harness from the Harness Guide and Disconnect the Connector.**

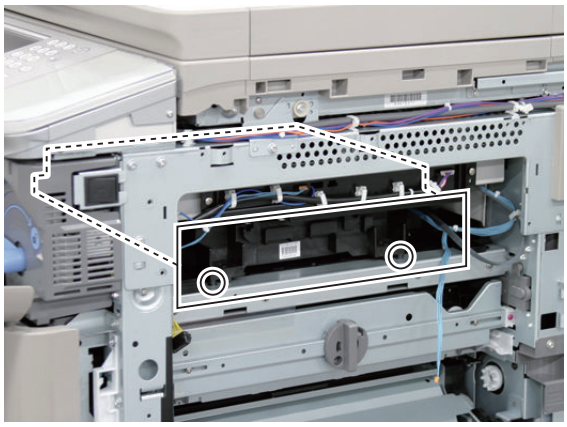


7. **Remove the Laser Scanner Unit.**

CAUTION:
Before removing the Laser Scanner Unit, check that the hooking wire of the unit is not hooked to the frame of the main body.



CAUTION:
When installing the Laser Scanner Unit, be sure to check that the bosses are fitted into the holes.



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2
2. **Write the value in service label.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > PVE-OFST
   (Adjust of write start position of laser)

Cleaning the Dust Collecting Glass

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.**
   (**"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518**)

■ <Procedure>

Removing the Dustproof Glass

1. **Pull out the Dustproof Glass and clean it with lint-free paper.**

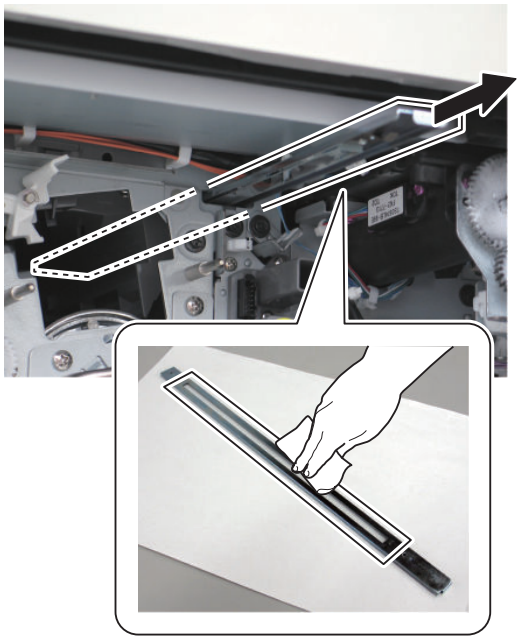
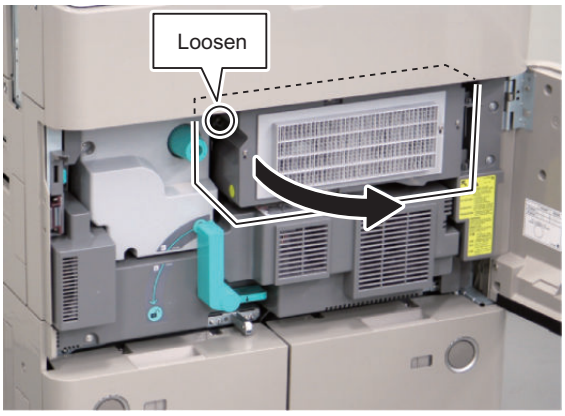


Image Formation System

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly

■ <Preparation>

1. **Open the Inner Cover.**
   1. Open the Front Cover.
   2. Open the Inner Cover.
      - 1 Screw (to loosen)



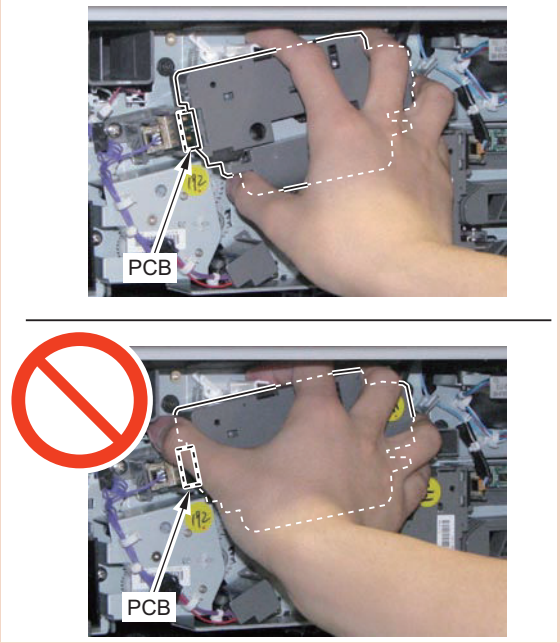
■ <Procedure>

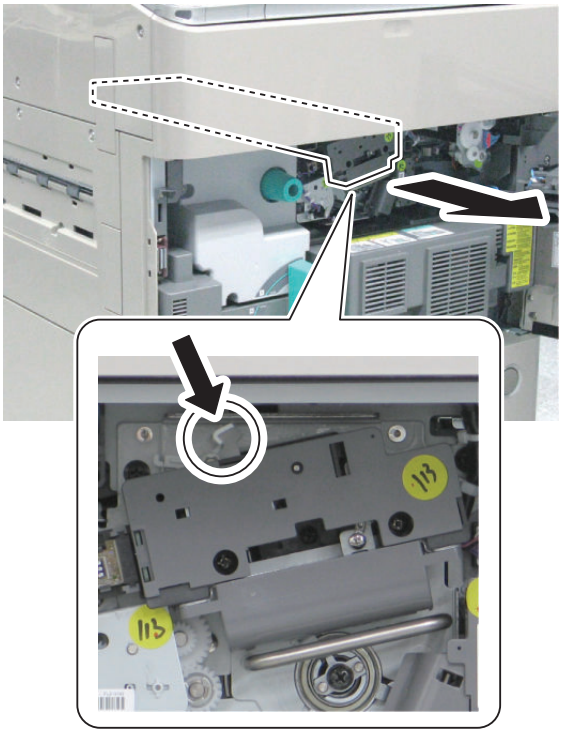
CAUTION:
- When removing the Primary Charging Assembly and the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly, go through the following procedure while the Charging Shutter is open.
- At sleep mode, press the Power Switch on the Control Panel, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.
- In the case that the condition of the Charging Shutter (open/close) is unknown while the power of the host machine is OFF, turn ON the power, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.

If the above operations are not performed, it may be possible to remove the assembly while the Charging Shutter is closed, which may damage the drum or the shutter.

1. **While pushing the Release Lever in the direction of the arrow, pull out the Primary Charging Assembly.**

CAUTION:
When removing the Primary Charging Assembly, be careful not to hold the PCB of the Primary Charging Assembly.





■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PRM-UNIT

2. **Output a halftone image using the service mode.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE : 5

3. **Execute the following procedure according to the density difference on the front and rear sides of the test print image.**
   - When the front side test print image is dark, execute step 3.
   - When the rear side test print image is dark, execute step 4.
   - When there is no uneven density, execute step 5 and the following.

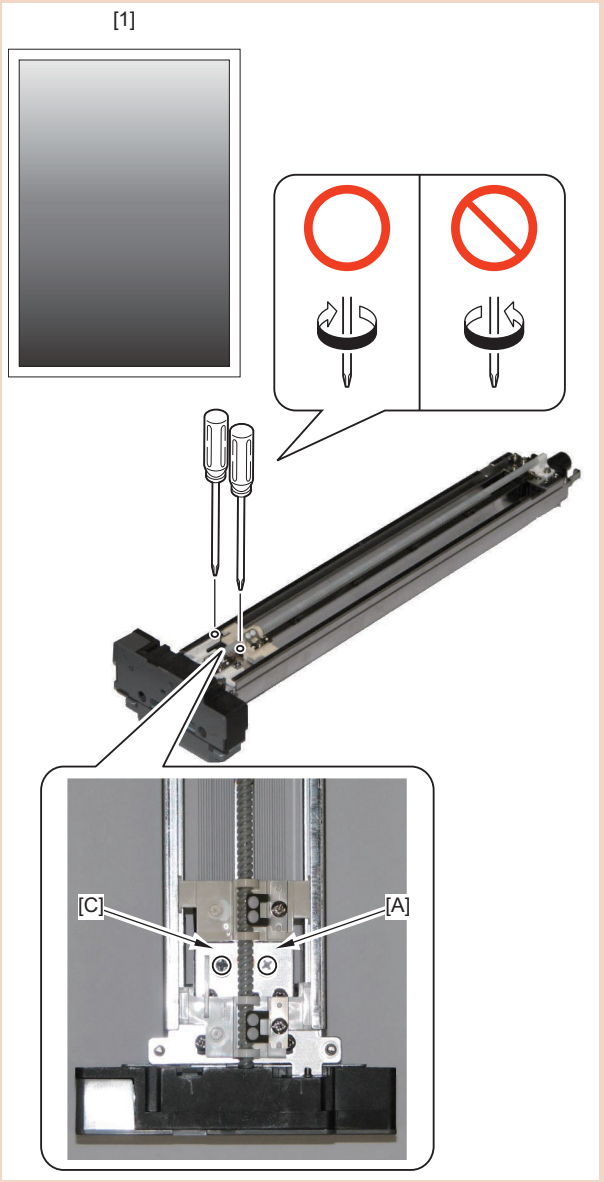
   When the front side test print image is dark

NOTE:
- When the front side test print image is dark [1], execute step 3 until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 5 and the following.
- When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the Charging Wire goes down and up (gap between grid and Charging Wire becomes narrow and wide). As a result, the density of output image becomes light.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to adjust the dark side (density of the test print image) to be the light side.

4. **Make the resin screws [A] and [C] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the main body, output a test print and check the image.**

CAUTION:
- Since uneven density might occur, be sure to adjust by turning the 2 adjustment screws with the same amount.



When the rear side test print image is dark

NOTE:
- When the rear side test print image is dark [2], execute step 4 until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 5 and the following.
- When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the Charging Wire goes down and up (gap between grid and Charging Wire becomes narrow and wide). As a result, the density of output image becomes light.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to adjust the dark side (density of the test print image) to be the light side.

5. **Make the resin screws [B] and [D] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the main body, output a test print and check the image.**

CAUTION:
- Since uneven density might occur, be sure to adjust by turning the 2 adjustment screws with the same amount.

6. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLAENING > WIRE-CLN

7. **Init of Primary Charging Wire current VL.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > GRD-CRNT

8. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2

9. **Execute the density correction using the user mode.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Density

Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)

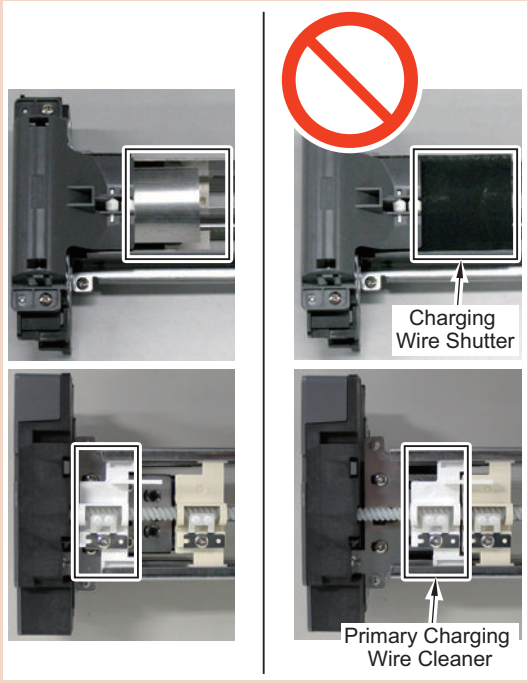
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

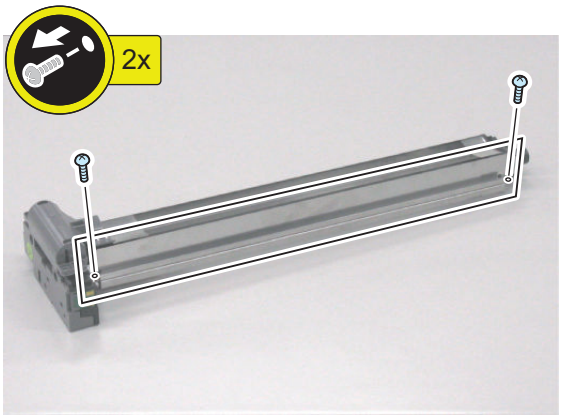
■ <Procedure>

CAUTION:
Do not move the Charging Wire Shutter; otherwise, the shutter can be damaged when installing the Charging Assembly. When the Charging Wire Shutter is moved by chance, be sure to move the Shutter until it is invisible.

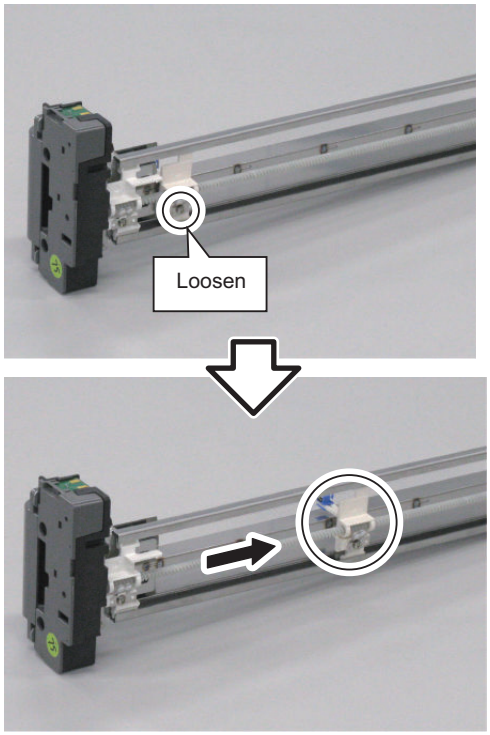


CAUTION:
Do not remove both Shield Plates (Right and Left) of the Primary Charging Assembly at the same time. Be sure to work on one Shield Plate at a time (otherwise, the Frame of the Primary Charging Assembly can be deformed).

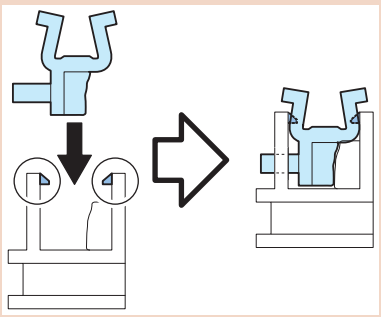
1. **Remove the Shield Plate (Right). When removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder (Left), remove the Shield Plate (Left).**
   - 2 Screws



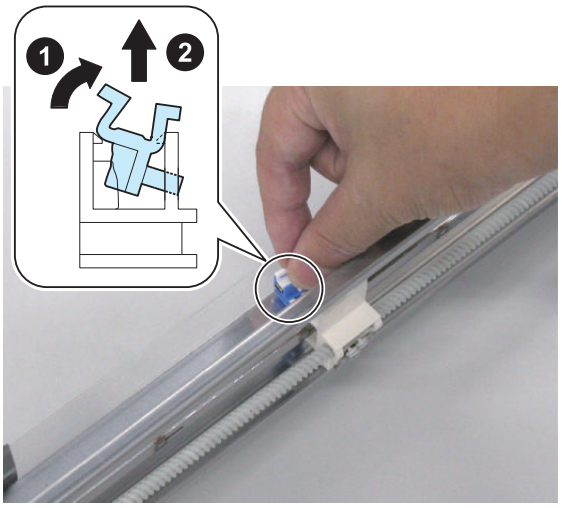
2. **Loosen the screw to move the Primary Charging Assembly Cleaner to the center.**



CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder
Be sure to push in the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder until it is secured with the Claw.

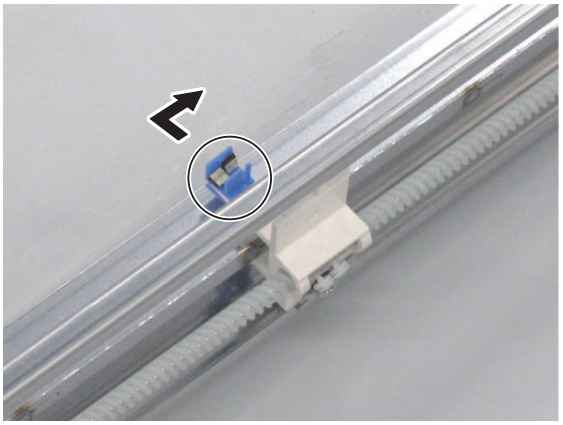


3. **Bring up the Primary Charging Assembly and pinch the Hook to remove the Primary Charging Assembly Cleaner Holder (Right) in the direction of the arrow.**

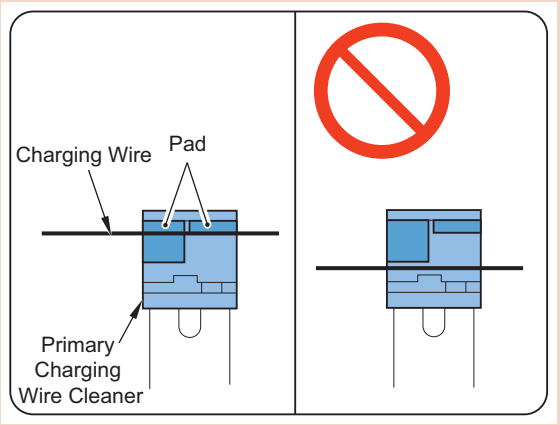


4. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner (Right) in the direction of the arrow.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the Primary Charging Wire and the Grid Wire when removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner (Right).



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to push the Charging Wire against the 2 pads of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner to install.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the Parts Counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-CLN

Replacing the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire

■ Preparation

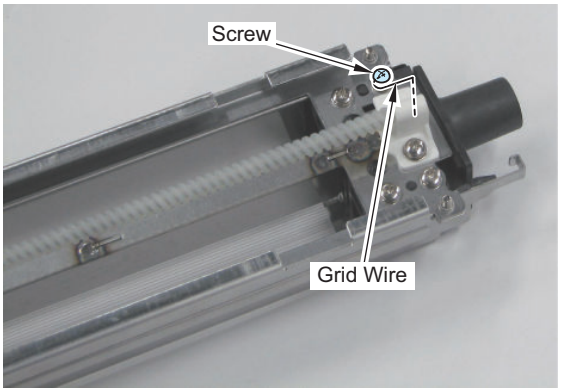
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

3. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

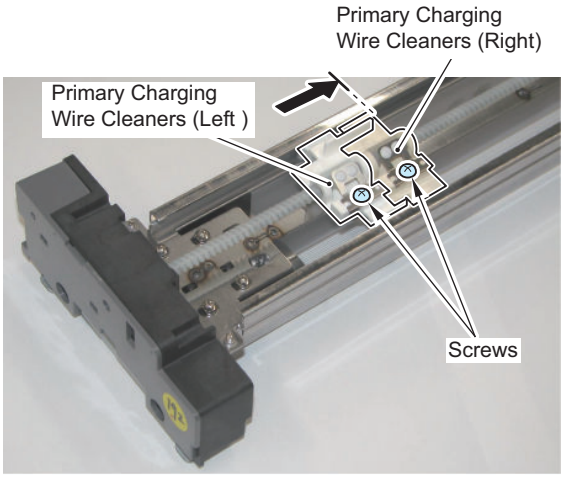
4. **Remove the Primary Charging Shutter Unit. ("Removing the Primary Charging Shutter Unit" on page 558)**

■ Procedure

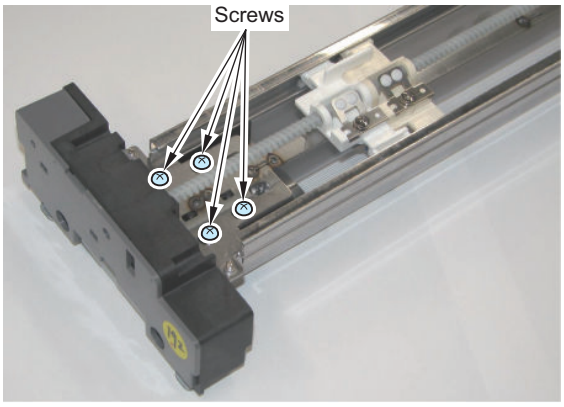
1. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire**
   - 1 Screw



2. **Shift the Primary Charging Wire Cleaners (Left and Right).**
   - 2 Screws (to loosen)

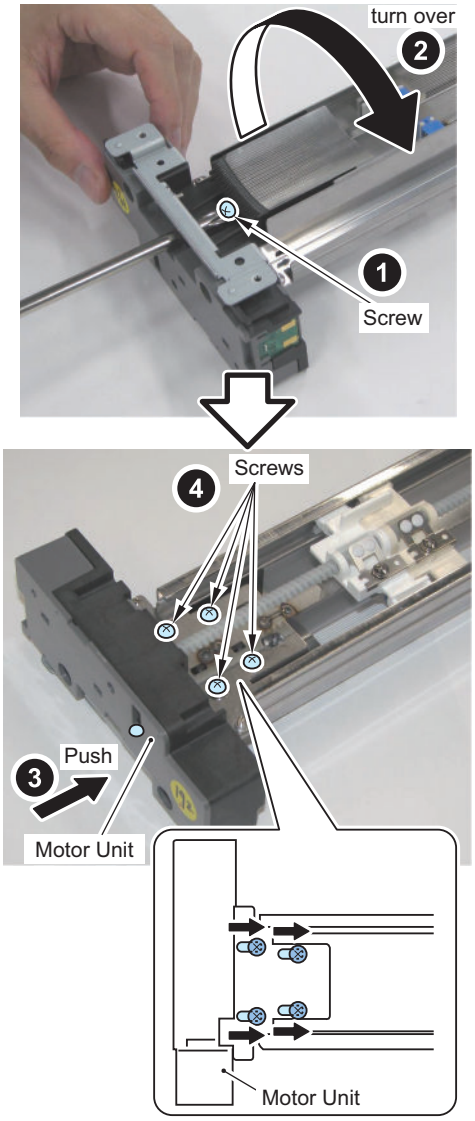


3. **Loosen the 4 screws fixing the Motor Unit in the front.**



4. **Loosen the screw and turn over the Primary Charging Assembly.**

5. **Push the front Motor Unit in the direction of the arrow and tighten the 4 screws.**



6. **Untie approx. 5cm of the Charging Wire from the 0.1mm (wire-diameter) Charging Wire Reel to make a 2mm-diameter ring at the edge.**

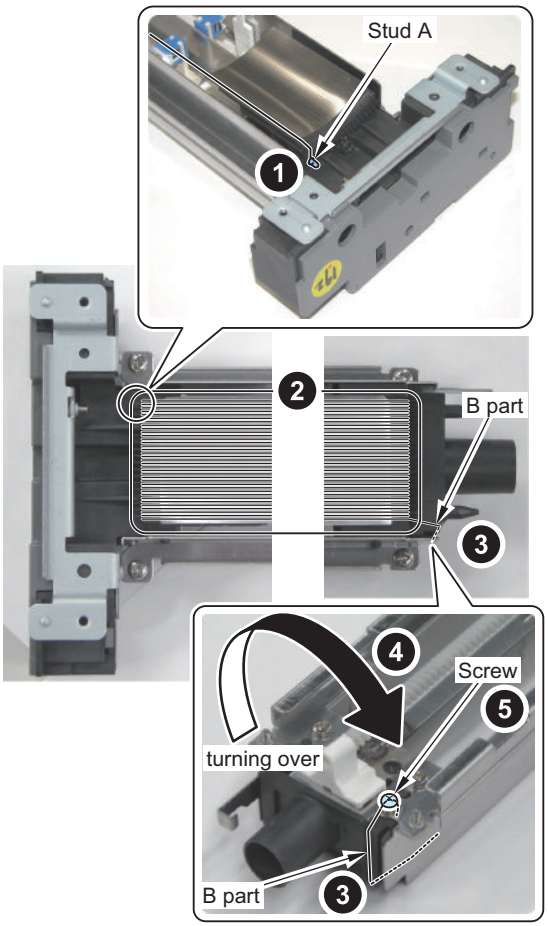
NOTE:
The ring can be easily made by the following procedure: Wrap the Charging Wire around the Hex Key to make a full round, and then turn the Hex Key for 3 to 4 times to twist the Charging Wire.

7. **Cut the twisted Charging Wire (extra length) with nippers.**

8. **Hook the ring to the Stud A as shown in the figure.**

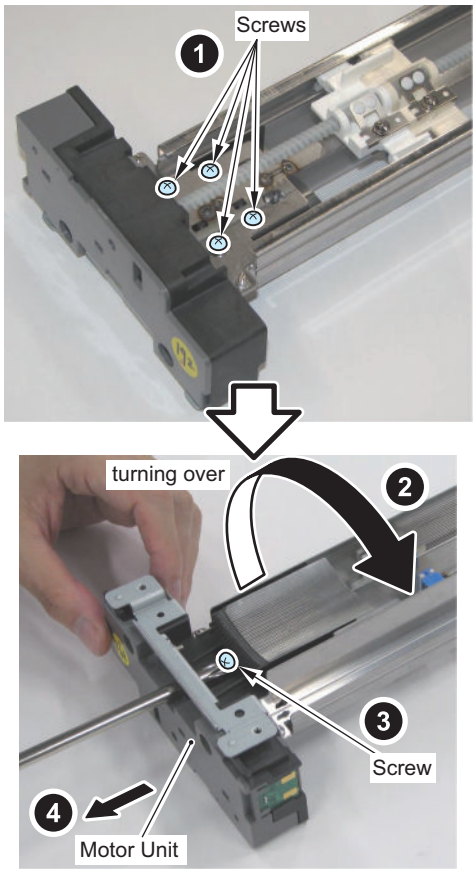
9. **After setting the wire 35 times around, pass through B part. After turning over the Primary Charging Assembly, pass the wire between the washer and the**

Motor Unit, wrap around the screw clockwise to make a full round and secure with the screw.

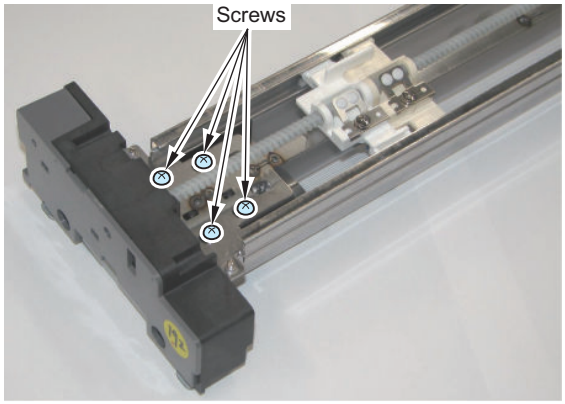


10. **Cut the extra length of the Charging Wire with nippers.**

11. **Loosen the 4 screws and tighten the screw until the tension of the Grid Wire is uniformed.**
Be careful not to deform (bend) the Charging Assembly.



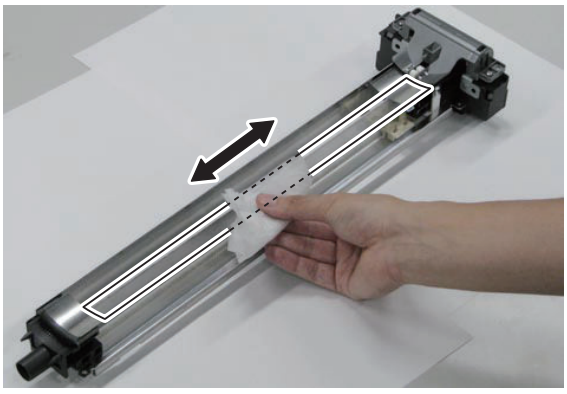
12. **Tighten the loosened 4 screws.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to check the following items.
- No bend or twist is found with the Grid Wire.
- The wire is set evenly spaced apart. (The Grid Wire is fitted into the groove of the Block.)

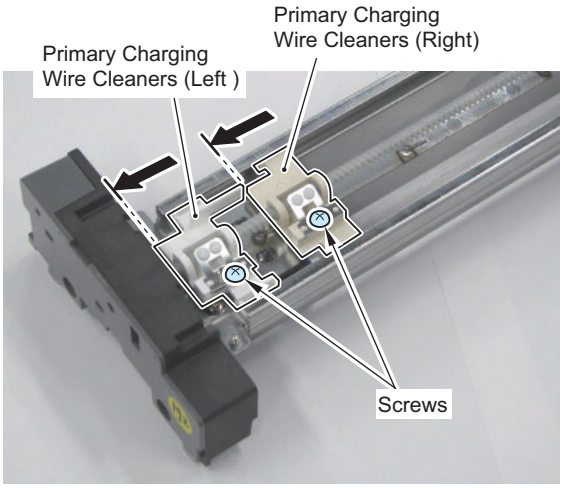
13. **Remove the Shield Plate (Left) and pinch the Grid Wire from the left side to clean it on the left side with lint-free paper moistened with water.**

CAUTION:
- The frame of the Primary Charging Assembly may be distorted, so be careful not to remove both Left and Right Shield Plates simultaneously.

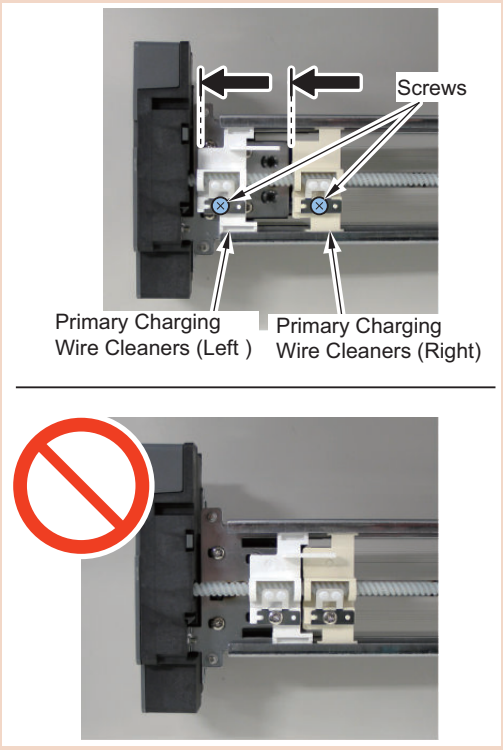


14. **Shift the Primary Charging Wire Cleaners (Left and Right).**

15. **Tighten the 2 screws.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to move the Primary Charging Wire Cleaners (Left and Right) until they stop and tighten the screws.



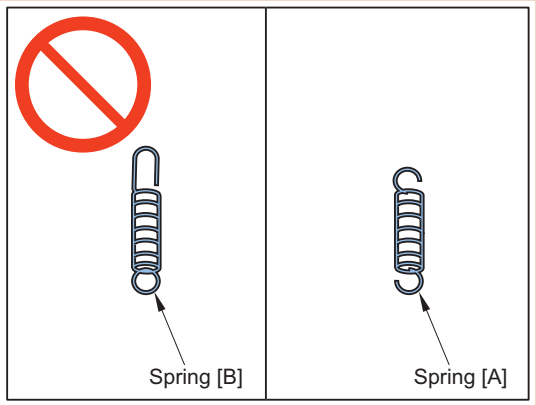
16. **Install the Primary Charging Shutter Unit.**
("Removing the Primary Charging Shutter Unit" on page 558)

Replacing the Primary Charging Wire

NOTE:
Replacement procedure is the same between the Primary Charging Wire (Left) and the Primary Charging Wire (Right).
The following explains the procedure of the Primary Charging Wire (Right).

NOTE:
The Primary Charging Wire with spring is set as a service part.

CAUTION:
In the case of replacing the Charging Wire on a Charging Wire basis, be sure to use the dedicated Charging Wire Tension Spring (97-5527) [A]. Do not use the Spring [B] attached to the Charging Wire.



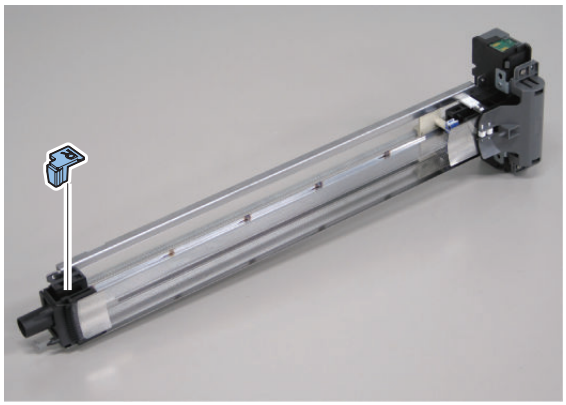
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
4. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder (Right). ("Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)" on page 520)**
5. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner (Right). ("Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)" on page 520)**

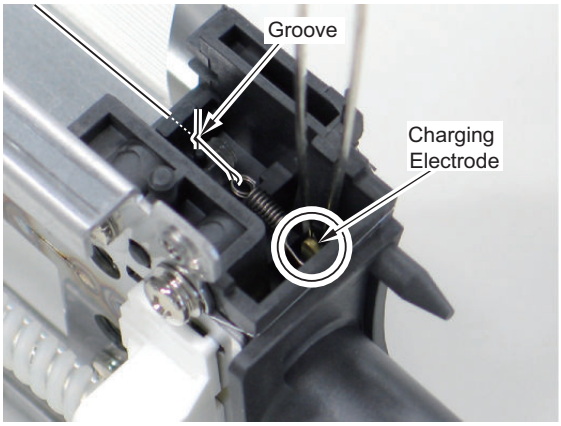
■ <Procedure>

● <Removing the Charging Wire>

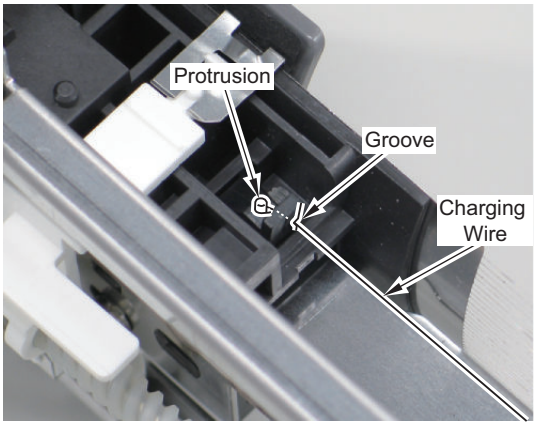
1. **Remove the Sheet.**



2. **Use tweezers to hold the tip of the Spring at the rear side to remove the Spring from the charging electrode and remove the Charging Wire from the groove of the Positioning Block.**



3. **Remove the Charging Wire from the protrusion and the groove of the Positioning Block at the front side.**



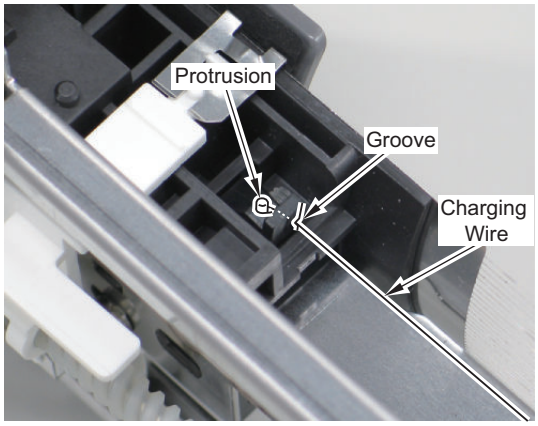
● <Installing the Charging Wire>

NOTE:
When installing the Charging Wire set as a service part, steps 4, 5, 7, and 8 are not required.

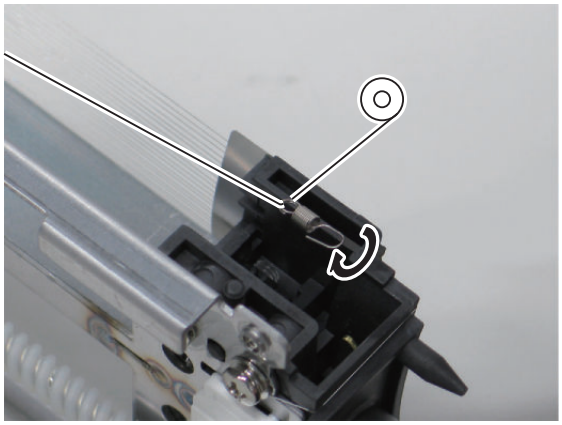
4) Untie approx. 5cm of the Charging Wire from the 0.06mm (wire-diameter) Charging Wire Reel to make a 2mm-diameter ring at the edge.

NOTE:
The ring can be easily made by the following procedure: Wrap the Charging Wire around the Hex Key to make a full round, and then turn it for 3 to 4 times to twist the Charging Wire.

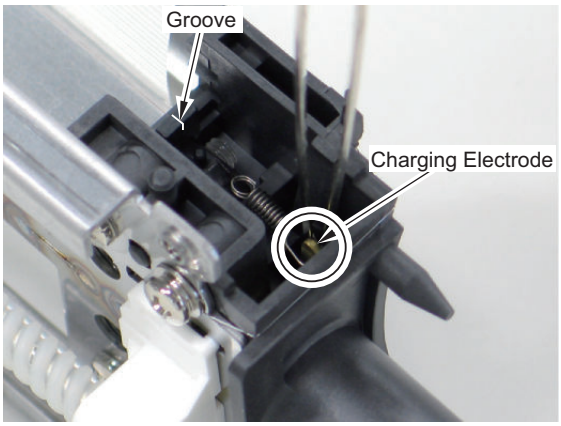
5) Cut the edge of the twisted Charging Wire with nippers.
6) Hook the ring to the front protrusion of the Positioning Block to hook the Charging Wire to the groove.



7) Hook the Charging Wire Tension Spring to the Charging Wire to twist with it.



8) Cut extra length of the Charging Wire with nippers.
9) Hook the Charging Wire to the rear groove of the Charging Wire Positioning Block and hold the edge of the Charging Wire Tension Spring with tweezers to hook it to the charging electrode.



CAUTION:
Be sure to keep the following in mind after installation.
- No bend or twist is found with the Charging Wire.
- The Charging Wire is fitted into the groove of the Charging Wire Positioning Block.

10) Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
11) Install the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner (Right).
12) Install the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder (Right).
13) Install the Shield Plate (Right).

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN
3. **Init of Primary Charging Wire current VL**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > GRD-CRNT
4. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2

Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Grid Wire

■ Preparation

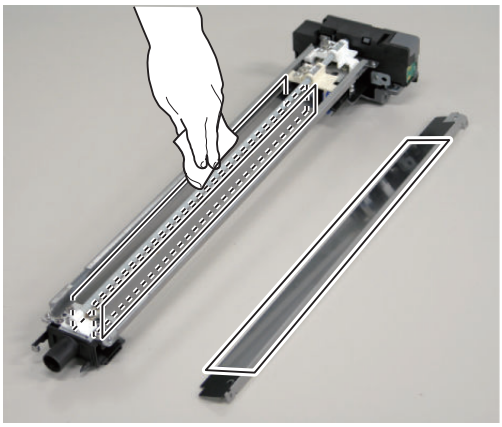
1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner Holder. ("Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder (Right/Left)" on page 520)**

4. **Remove the Primary Charging Wire.("Replacing the Primary Charging Wire" on page 526)**

NOTE:
With this machine, discharge products tend to be accumulated inside the Charging Assembly. To remove the discharge products efficiently, clean with lint-free paper moistened with water. (If there is toner stain, clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.)

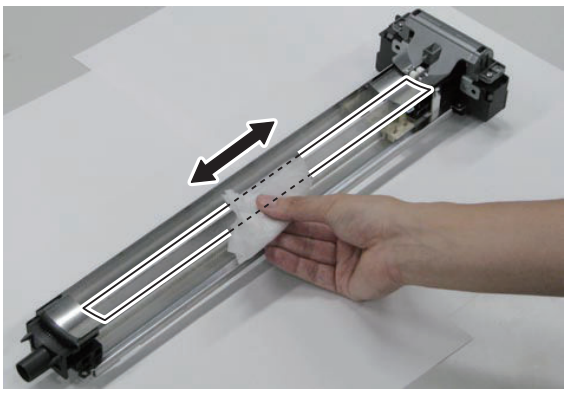
■ <Procedure>

1. **Clean the inside of Shield Plate (Right) and Inner Shield Plate (Left) removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with water.**
2. **Clean both sides of the Inner Shield Plate (Middle) of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with water.**

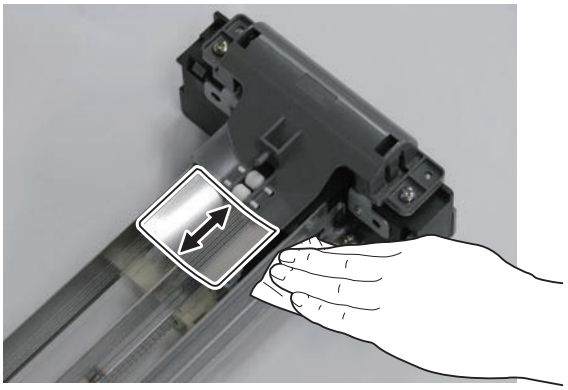


3. **Remove the Shield Plate (Left) and pinch the Grid Wire from the left side to clean it on the left side with lint-free paper moistened with water.**

CAUTION:
- The frame of the Primary Charging Assembly may be distorted, so be careful not to remove both Left and Right Shield Plates simultaneously.



4. **Remove the Shield Plate (Right) and pinch the Grid Wire to clean it on the right side with lint-free paper moistened with water.**



Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.(Refer to"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

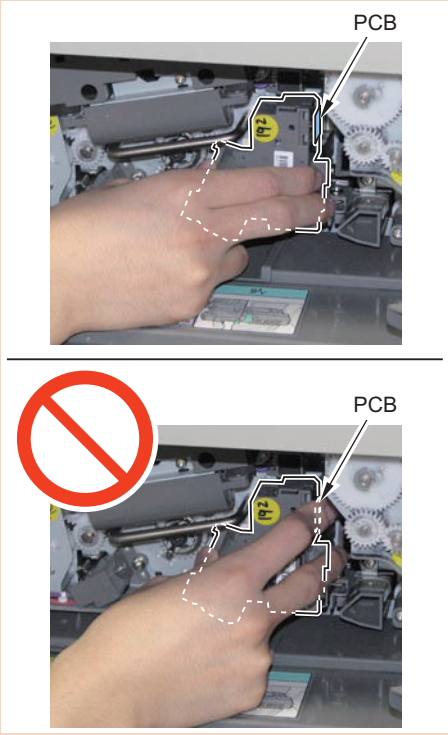
■ <Procedure>

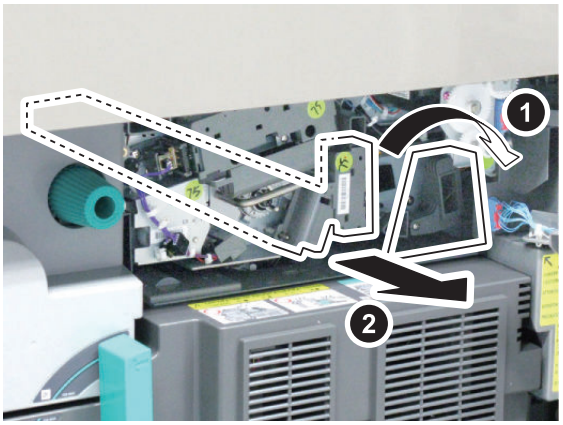
CAUTION:
When removing the Primary Charging Assembly and the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly, go through the following procedure while the Charging Shutter is open.
- At sleep mode, press the Power Switch on the Control Panel, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.
- In the case that the condition of the Charging Shutter (open/close) is unknown while the power of the host machine is OFF, turn ON the power, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.

If the above operations are not performed, it may be possible to remove the assembly while the Charging Shutter is closed, which may damage the drum or the shutter.

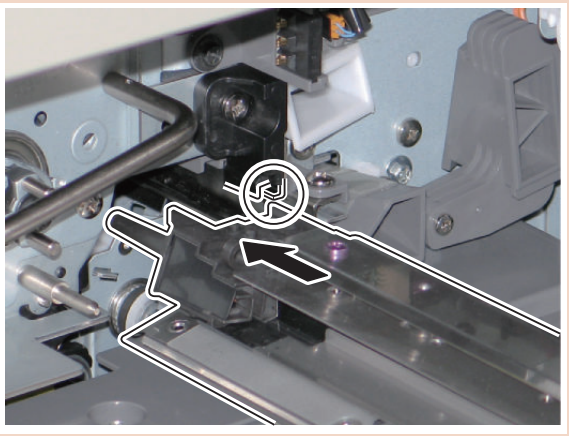
1. **Turn the Lock Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.**

CAUTION:
When removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly, be careful not to hold the PCB of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.





CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to fit the Transfer Charging Assembly to the groove on the host machine and install it horizontally.



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PO-UNIT
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

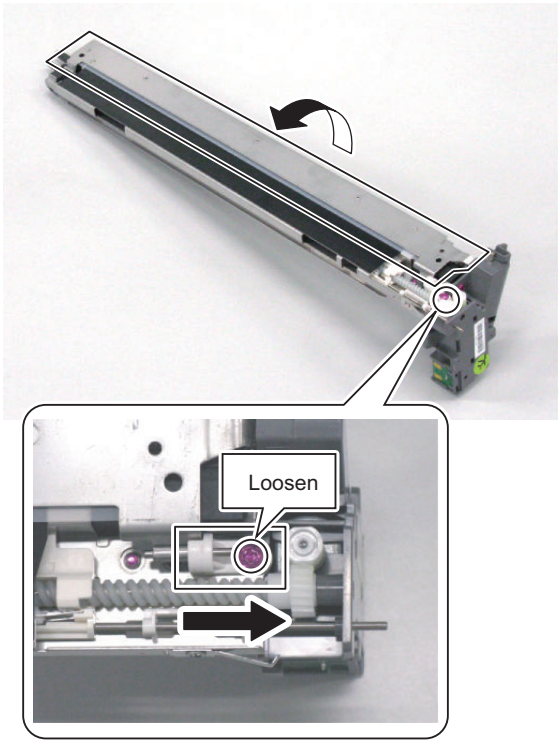
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder

■ Preparation

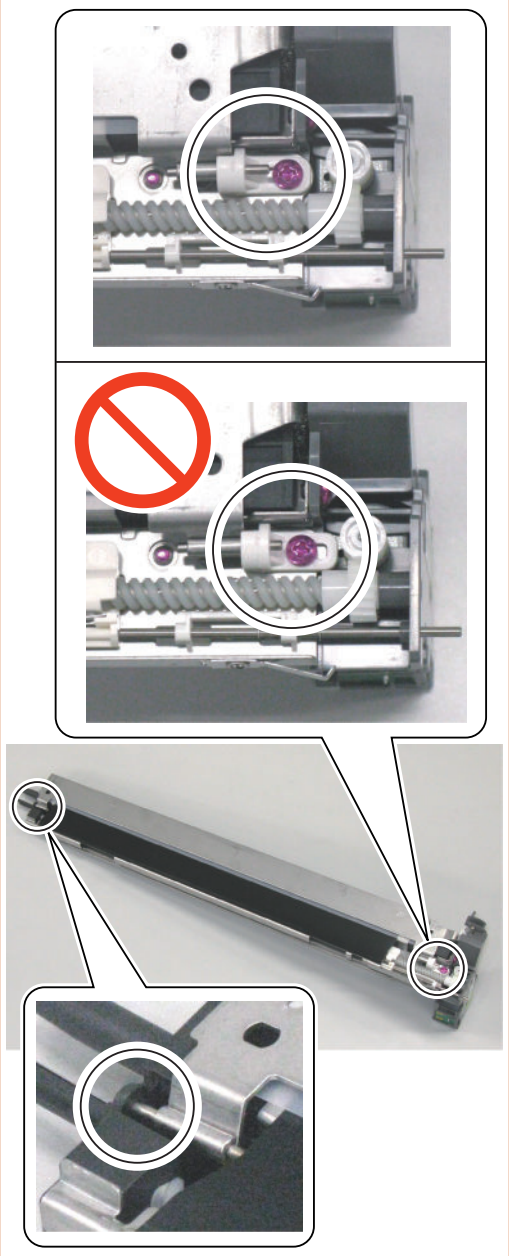
1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**

■ <Procedure>

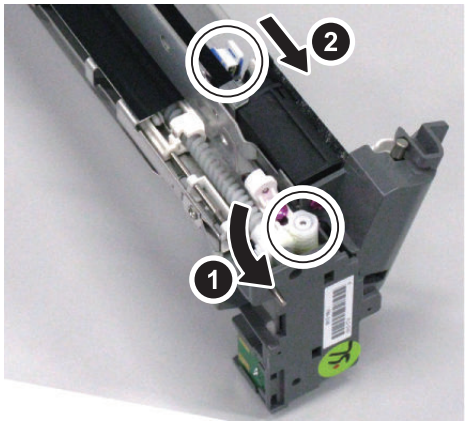
1. **Displace the Shield Plate Retainer Block to open the Shield Plate in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 1 Screw (to loosen)



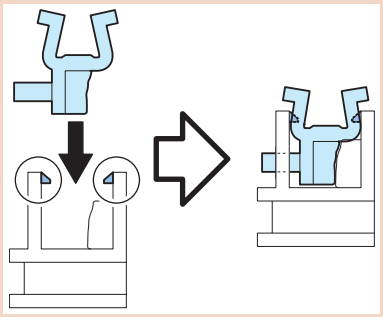
CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Securing the Shield Plate
Move the Shield Plate Retainer Block fully to the inside to secure with the screw.
Check that the rear Pin is fitted into the Frame hole, and then move the Shield Plate back and forth to check that the Shield Plate is secured.



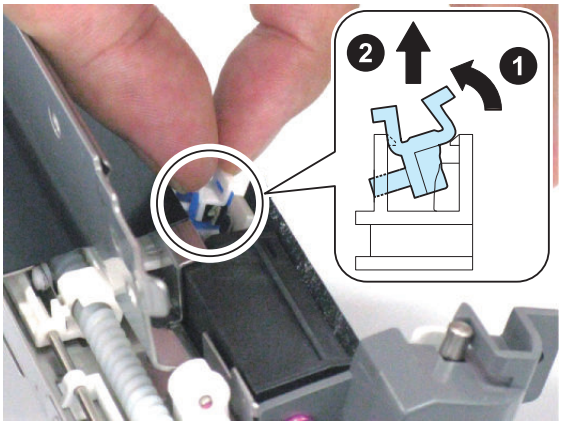
2. **Turn the Gear by hand to move the Cleaning Pad Arm to the front.**



CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner Holder
Push in the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner Holder until it is secured with the Claw.

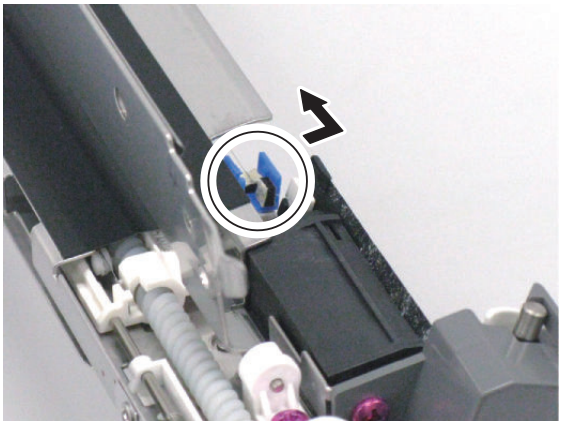


3. **Pinch the Hook and turn it in the direction of the arrow to remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaner Holder.**

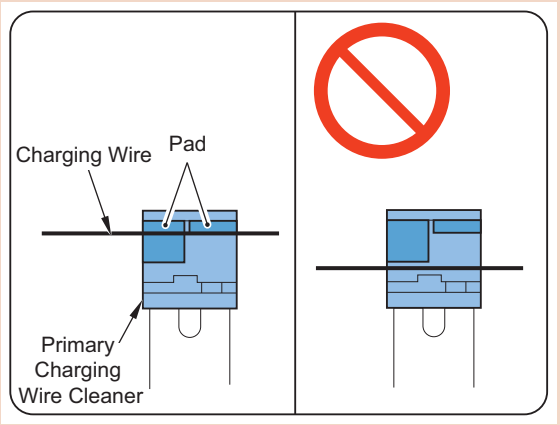


4. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner in the direction of the arrow.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the Pre-transfer Charging Wire when removing the Pretransfer Charging Wire Cleaner.



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to push the Charging Wire against the 2 pads of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner to install.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the Parts Counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-CLN

Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire

NOTE:
The Primary Charging Wire with spring is set as a service part.

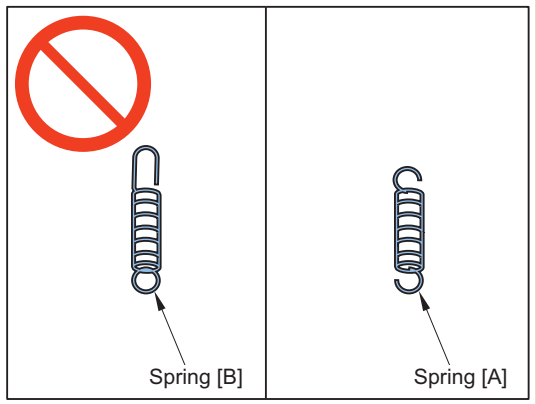
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

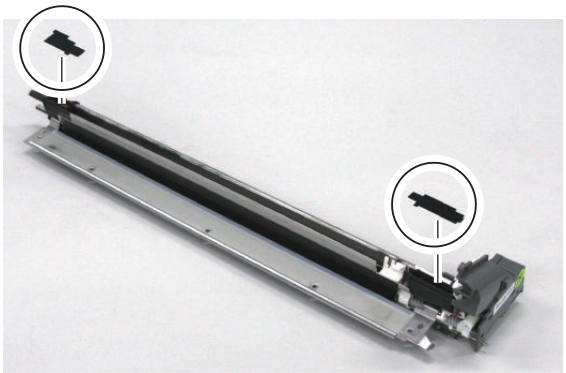
2. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner Holder. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder" on page 529)**
5. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder" on page 529)**

■ <Procedure>

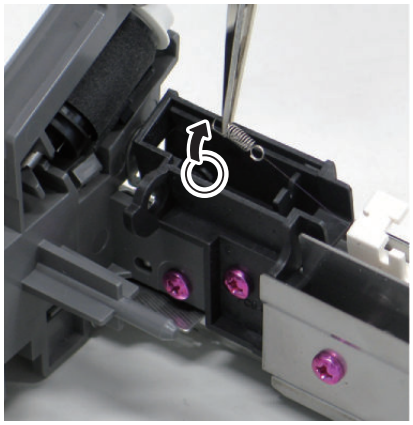
CAUTION:
In the case of replacing the Charging Wire on a Charging Wire basis, be sure to use the dedicated Charging Wire Tension Spring (97-5527) [A]. Do not use the Spring [B] attached to the Charging Wire.

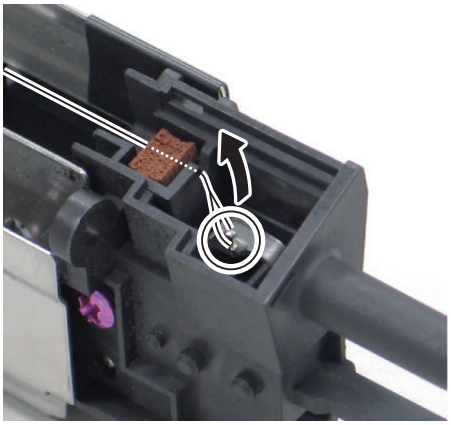


1. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Covers (Front and Rear).**

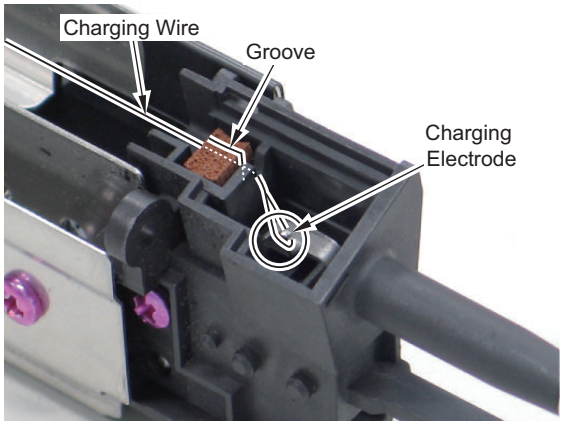


2. **Use tweezers to remove the front Spring from the Hook and then remove the Charging Wire from the rear charging electrode.**

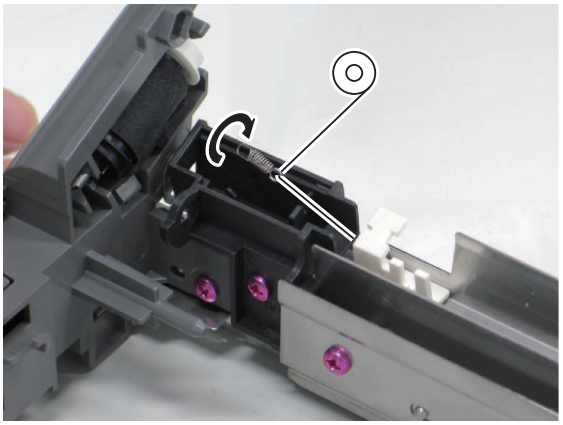




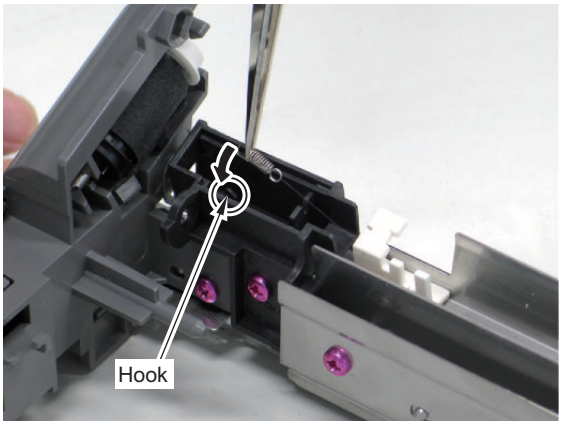
3. **Untie approx. 5cm of the Charging Wire from the 0.06mm (wire-diameter) Charging Wire Reel to make a 2mm-diameter ring at the edge.**
4. **Cut the edge of the twisted Charging Wire with nippers.**
5. **Hook the ring to the rear charging electrode of the Pre-charging Assembly and put the ring through the rear groove and the sponge groove.**



6. **On the front side of the Pre-charging Assembly, hook the Charging Wire Tension Spring to the Charging Wire to twist with it.**



7. **Cut extra length of the Charging Wire with nippers.**
8. **Hold the tip of the Spring with tweezers and hook the Charging Wire to the groove to hook the Spring to the Hook.**



9. **Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**
10. **Install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Covers (Front and Rear).**
11. **Install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaner and the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaner Holder.**

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

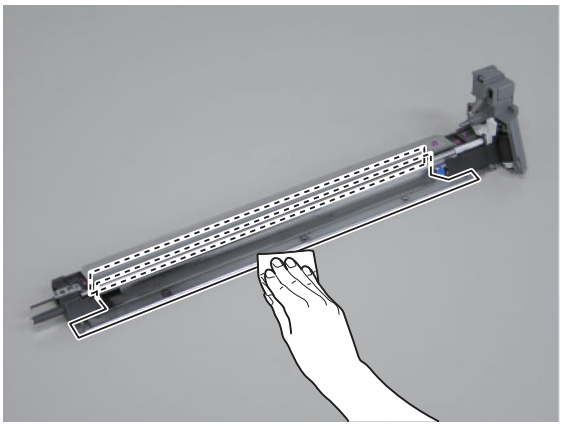
Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Wire

■ Preparation

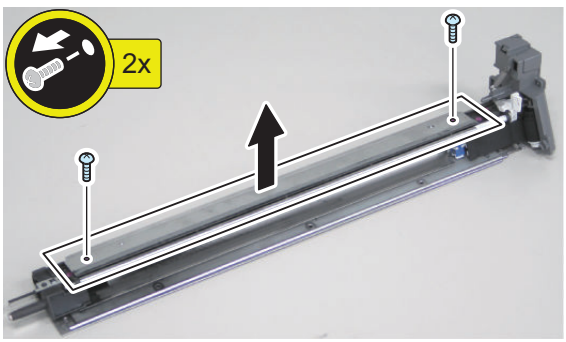
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner Holder.(“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder” on page 529)**
5. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaner, Cleaner Holder” on page 529)**
6. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.(“Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 531)**

■ <Procedure>

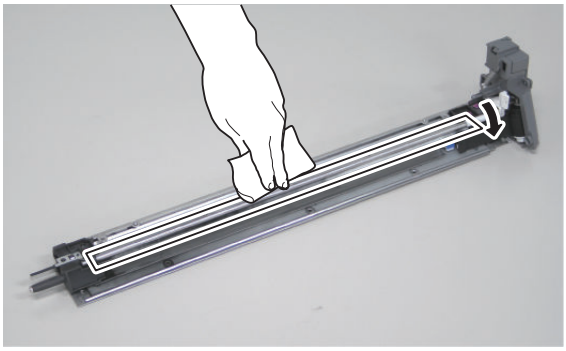
1. **Clean the Shield Plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



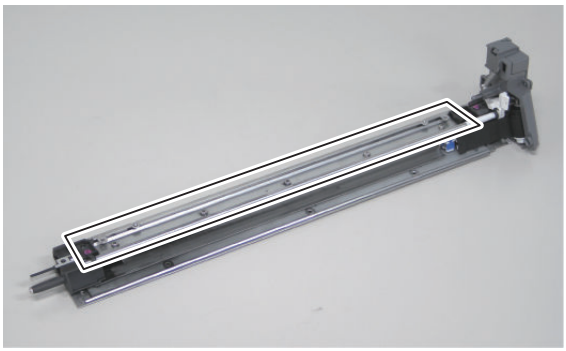
2. **Remove the Plate.**
   - 2 Screws



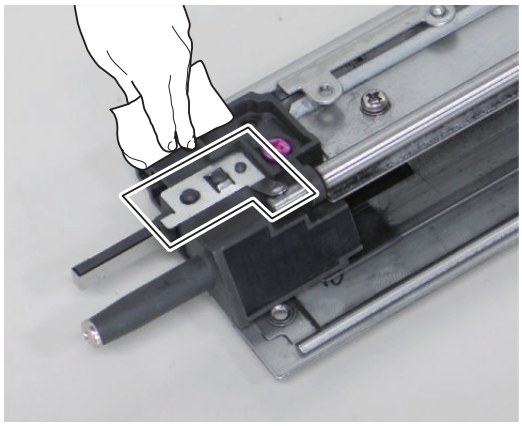
3. **While rotating the Dust Collecting Roller, clean it with lint-free paper.**



4. **Remove toner in the toner collection area.**



5. **While rotating the Dust Collecting Roller, clean the electrode area with lint-free paper.**



Removing the Process Unit

■ Preparation

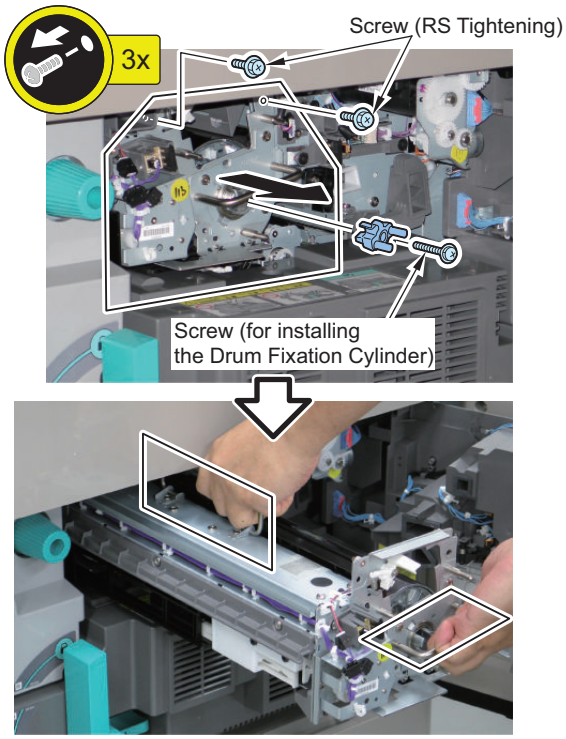
1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**

■ <Procedure>

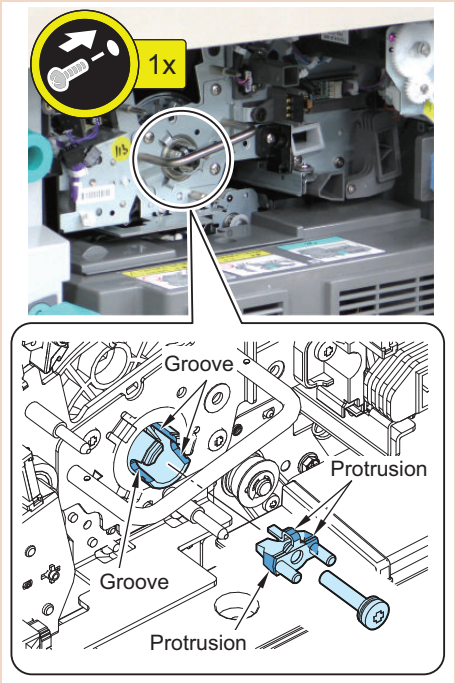
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

1. **Remove the Drum Fixation Cylinder to remove the Process Unit.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Screw (for installing the Drum Fixation Cylinder)

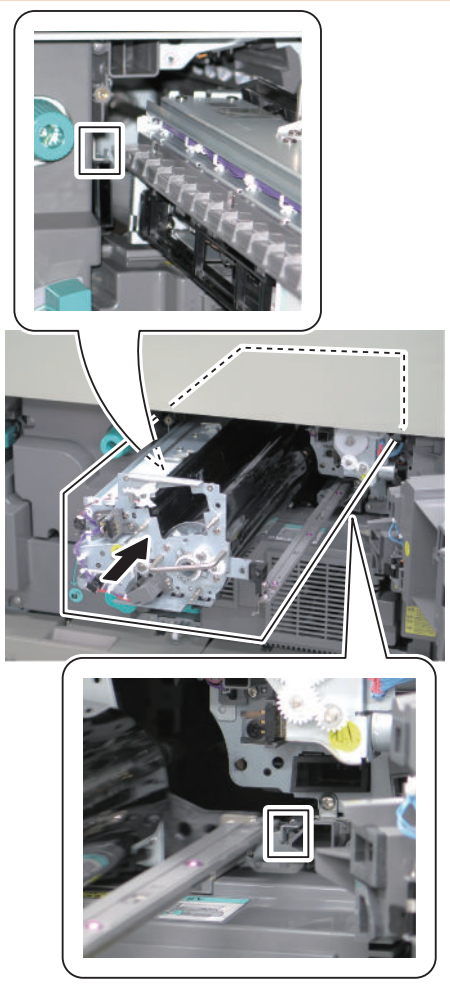
NOTE:
When removing the Process Unit, hold both the upper and front Handles to pull out the Process Unit.



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
When installing the Process Unit, fit the 3 grooves at the edge of the Drum Shaft with the 3 protrusions of the Drum Fixation Cylinder to install the Drum Shaft Fixing Screw.



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to fit the Drum Cleaning Unit to the rail on the host machine and install it horizontally.



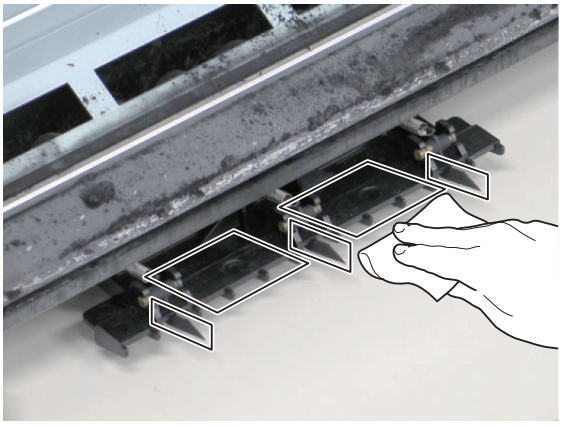
Cleaning the Process Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.("Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 537)**
6. **Remove the Drum Unit.("Removing the Drum Unit" on page 540)**

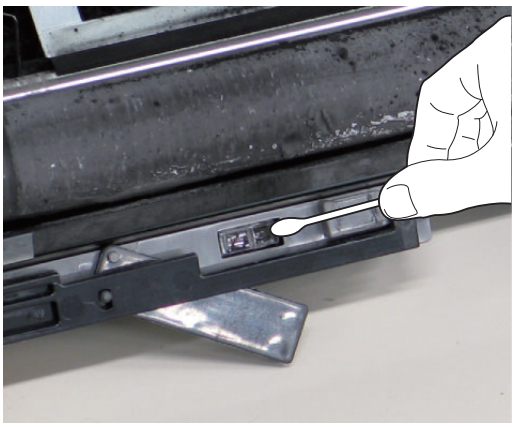
■ <Procedure>

1. **Clean the Separation Claw Mounting Base and Separation Claw with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

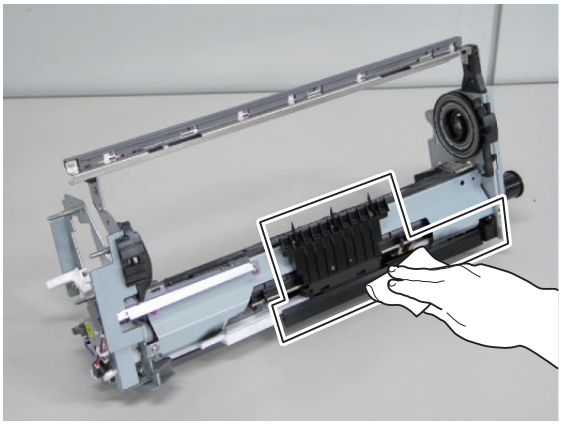


2. **Clean the Patch Sensor with a wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab.**

CAUTION:
Clean the Patch Sensor in the single direction, so that it is cleaned evenly.



3. **Clean the rear side of the Process Unit with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit

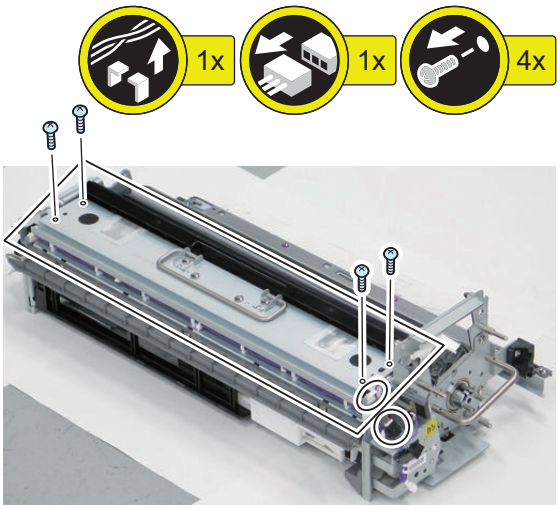
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit. ("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)**

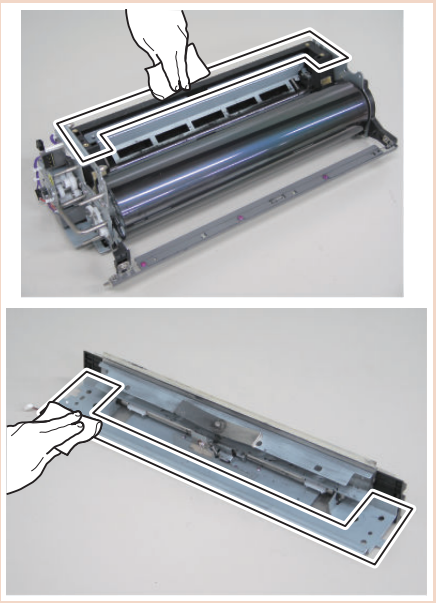
■ <Procedure>

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. After removing the Drum Cleaning Unit, place paper over the Photosensitive Drum to block light.

1. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.**
   - Edge Saddle
   - 1 Connector
   - 4 Screws

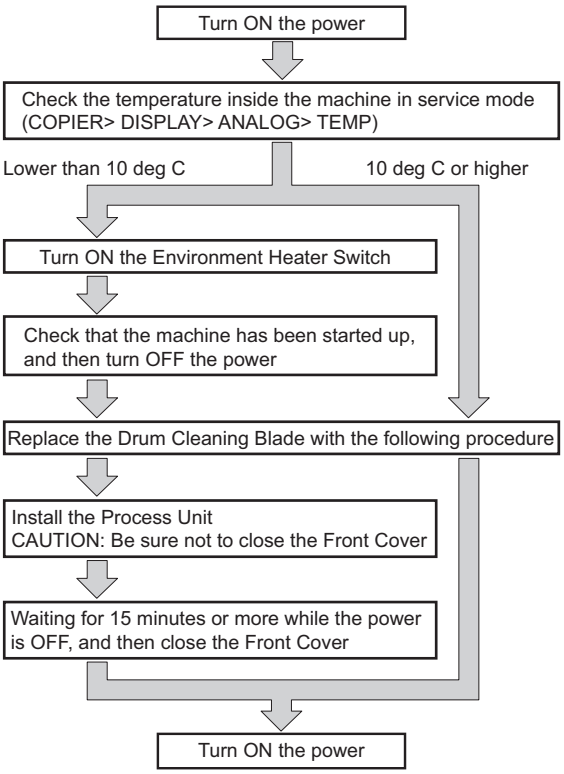


CAUTION:
When installing the Drum Cleaning Unit, clean the area shown with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
If the Drum Cleaning Unit is installed without removing toner, it cannot be installed in the correct position, causing the cleaning error.



Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade

Procedure differs according to the temperature inside the machine. Be sure to perform the work by following the flow indicated below.

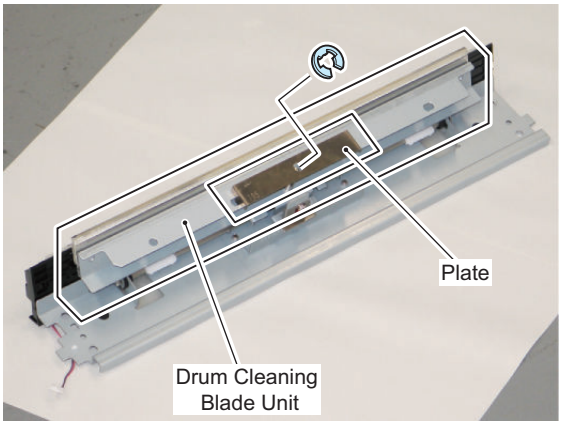


■ Preparation

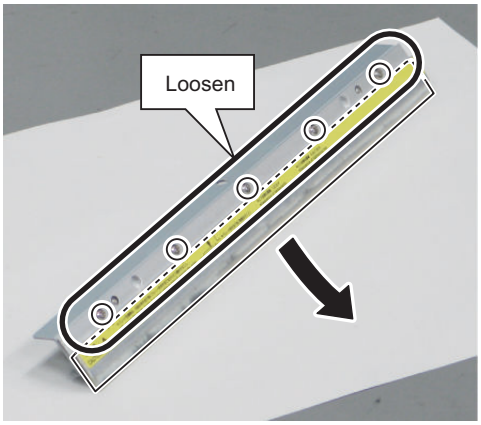
1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.(“Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit” on page 537)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Turn over the Drum Cleaning Unit to remove the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit.**
   - 1 E-ring
   - 1 Plate

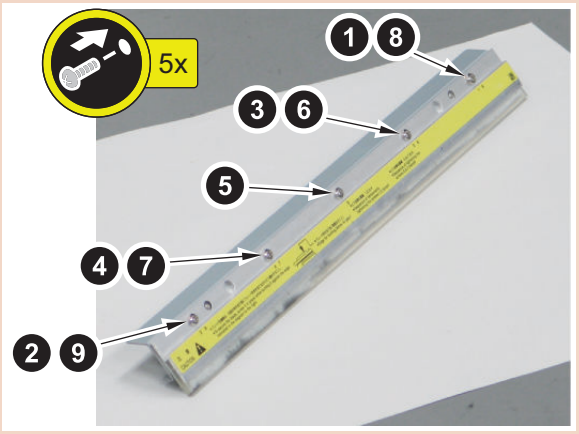


2. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade.**
   - 5 Screws (to loosen)



CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade
Be sure to apply toner on the contact area (edge) on the Drum of the Drum Cleaning Blade. In particular, be sure to apply toner on both edges of the Blade.

CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit
1. Wipe out the toner on both edges of the Drum Cleaning Unit before installation.
2. Be sure to fit in the center position, and then temporarily tighten the screws following the numeric order (from 1 to 4) and also securely tighten the screws (from 5 to 9).



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > CLN-BLD

Cleaning the Drum Cleaning Unit

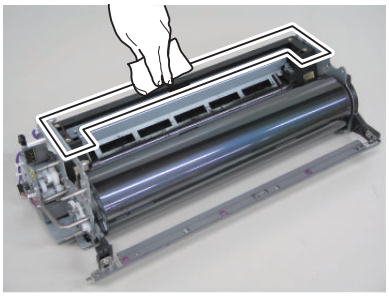
■ Preparation

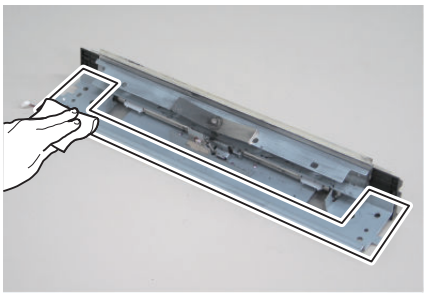
1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit. ("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit. ("Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 537)**

■ <Procedure>

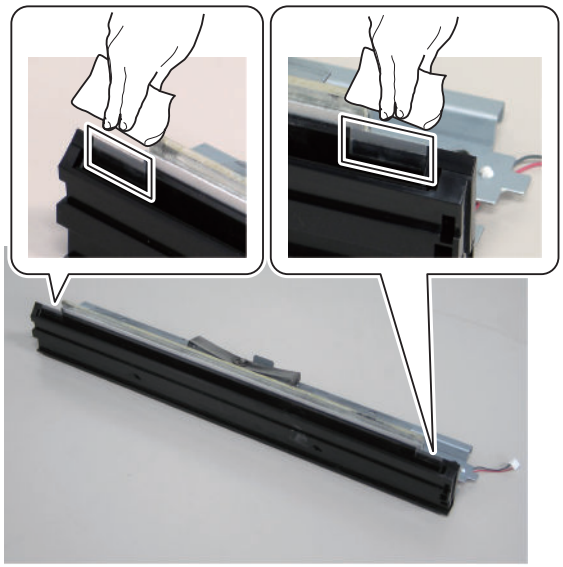
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

1. **Clean the Drum Cleaning Unit Plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

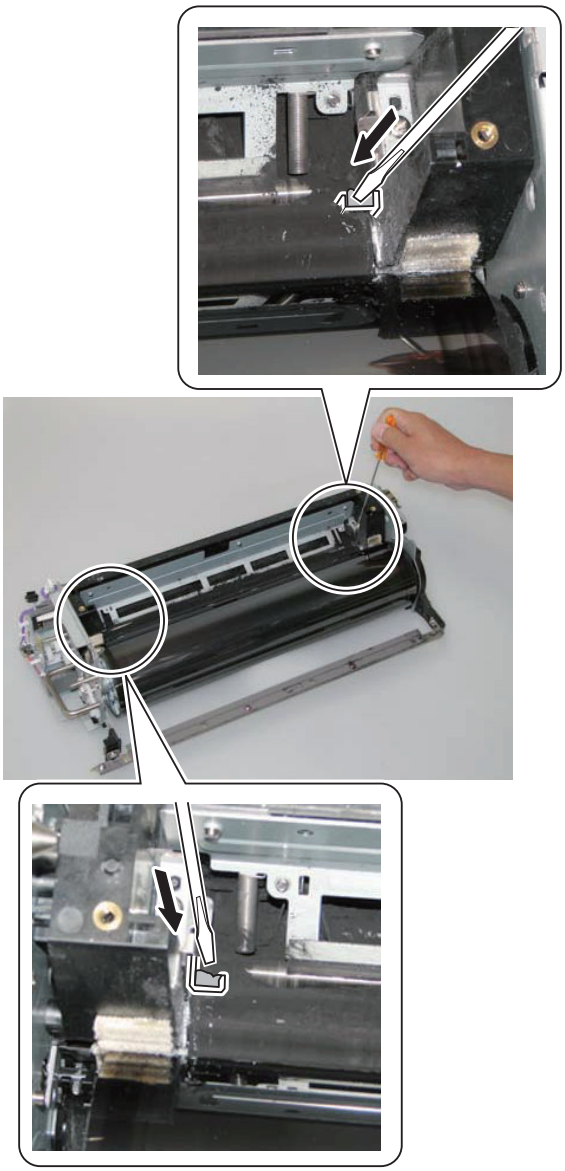




2. Clean the 2 Pre-exposure Plastic Films of the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit with lint-free paper.



3. Crumb toner clusters in the toner collection area and then clean it.



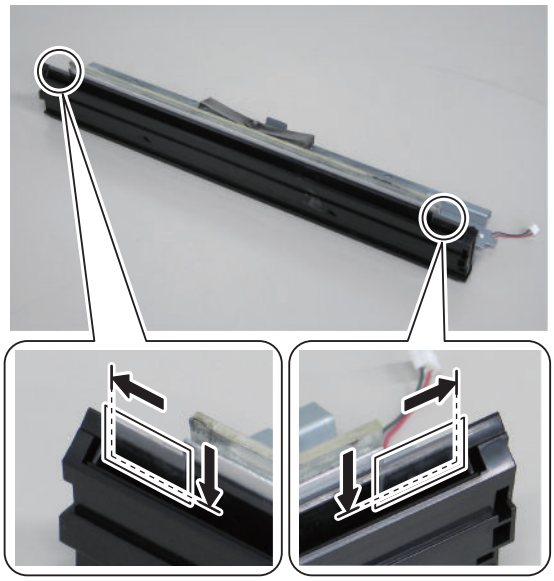
Replacing the Pre-exposure Plastic Film

■ Preparation

1. Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)
3. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)
4. Remove the Process Unit. ("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)
5. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit. ("Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 537)

■ <Procedure>

1. Remove the Pre-exposure Plastic Film.
2. Fit the Pre-exposure Plastic Film to the edge and lower grooves of the Drum Cleaning Unit.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > EXP-SCRP

Removing the Drum Unit

■ Preparation

1. Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)

2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Put paper on the Photosensitive Drum, so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight.**
6. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade.(“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537)**

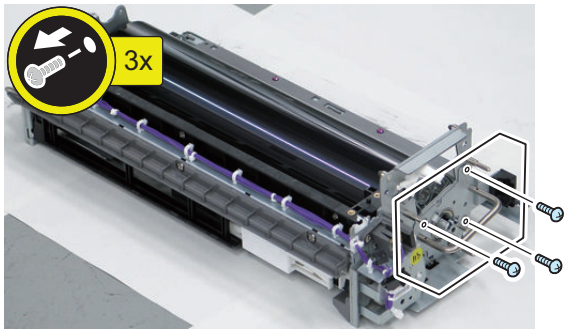
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
When handling the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum, be sure to follow the following points to note.

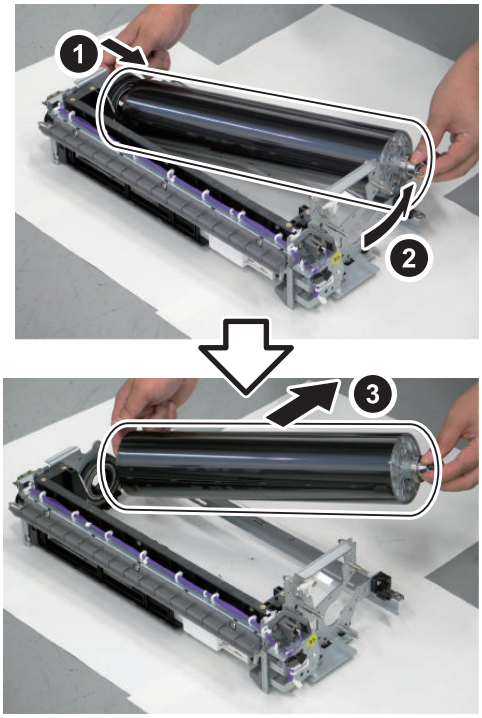
1. When removing the Process Unit, be sure to block light to the Photosensitive Drum. Cover with the Photosensitive Drum Protection Sheet or wrap 5 or more papers around the drum to block light.
2. Do not place the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
3. Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
4. Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

When installing a new Photosensitive Drum, be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet after installing the drum to the main body. In addition, be sure to rotate the drum counterclockwise at removal of the Lightproof Sheet. If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Drum Cleaner Blade may be everted.

1. **Remove the Drum Retainer Plate.**
   - 3 Screws



2. **Push to move the rear side of the Photosensitive Drum with your fingers and pull out the Drum Unit to the front to remove.**



Removing the Photosensitive Drum

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Put paper on the Photosensitive Drum, so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight.**
6. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade.(“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537)**
7. **Remove the Drum Retainer Plate.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**
8. **Remove the Drum Unit. (“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**

■ <Procedure>

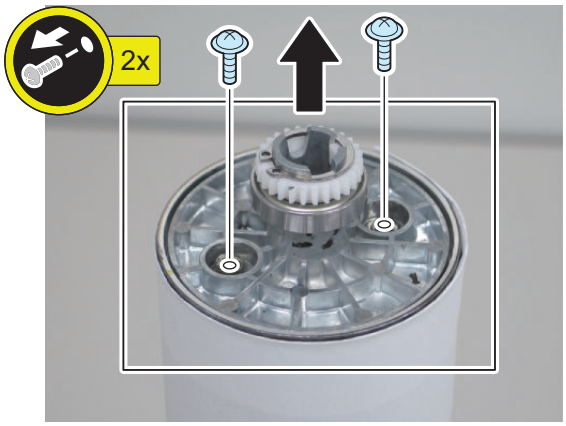
CAUTION:
When handling the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum, be sure to follow the following points to note.

1. When removing the Process Unit, be sure to block light to the Photosensitive Drum.
   Cover with the Photosensitive Drum Protection Sheet or wrap 5 or more papers around the drum to block light.
2. Do not place the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
3. Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
4. Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

When installing a new Photosensitive Drum, be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet after installing the drum to the main body. In addition, be sure to rotate the drum counterclockwise at removal of the Lightproof Sheet. If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Drum Cleaning Blade may be everted.

1. Wrap paper around the Drum Unit to block light.

2. Remove the 2 screws and the Flange.



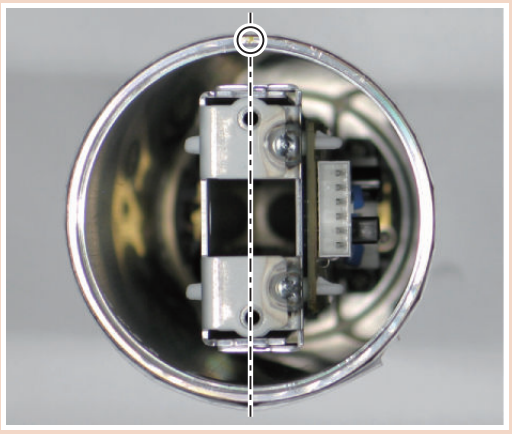
3. Disconnect the connector and remove the Drum Heater.

4. Remove the Heater Control PCB Unit.

NOTE:
Serial ID of the drum is written on the seal inside the drum.

CAUTION:

- Align the yellow marker of the drum with the hole position of the unit when installing the Heater Control PCB Unit to the drum.



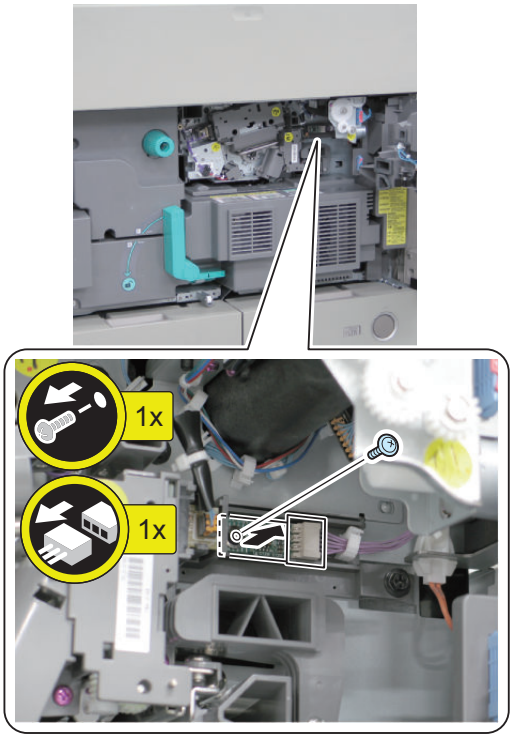
- When securing the Flange, align the protrusion of the Flange with the yellow marker to install.

NOTE:
If the yellow marker is not aligned with the protrusion, the following control cannot be executed properly.

1. 2D shading
2. D-MAX control
3. D-half control

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

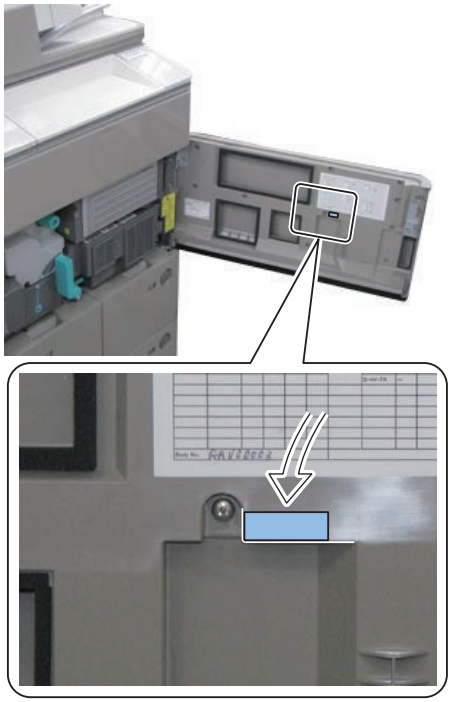
1. **Remove the EEROM.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Connector



2. **Replace the ROM connected to the host machine with the drum ROM included in the drum.**

CAUTION:
If the ROM is not replaced, the replaced drum and the drum-unique data stored in the ROM are not matched. As a result, the 2D shading is not functioned normally.

3. **Affix the ID Label included in the drum to the inside of the Front Cover.**

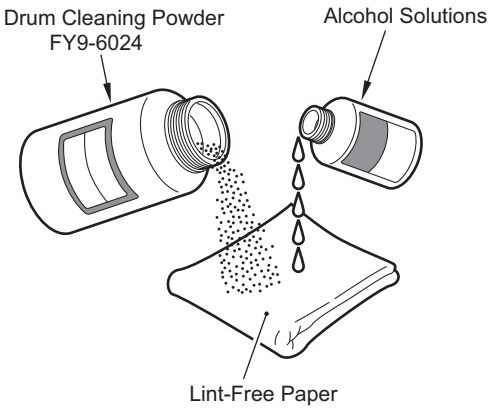


4. **Activate the drum replacement mode.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRM-INIT
5. **Check the 2-dimensional shading ROM.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE > 2D-READ
6. **Execute the auto adjust gradation using the user mode.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Quality Adjustment > Auto Adjust Gradation

Cleaning Photosensitive Drum

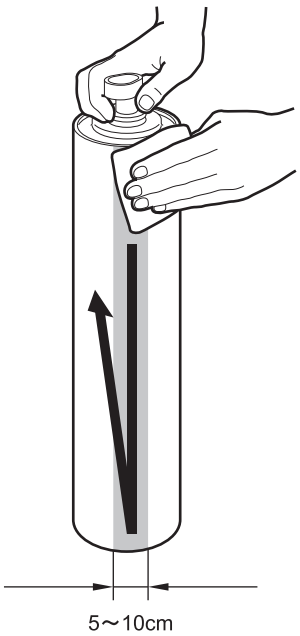
1. **Moisten lint-free paper with 5 to 10 cc of alcohol solutions ; then, pour 0.2 to 0.3 g of the drum cleaning powder (FY9-6024) on the lint-free paper.**
2. **While butting the lint-free paper relatively strongly against the photosensitive drum, wipe the surface of**

the drum from the front to the rear and from the rear to the front.



CAUTION:
- Keep the widths of cleaning to 5 to 10 cm in the peripheral direction of the drum.
- Move the lint-free paper back and forth 15 to 20 times over a single area. Forcing the lint-free paper will not affect the life of the drum.

3. **After the alcohol has evaporated, dry wipe the surface with the lint-free paper. If the area is uneven, go back to the step 1, and increase the back-and-forth movements.**
4. **Rotate the drum for the width (5 to 10 cm), and repeat the step 1 through 3 until the entire area of the surface has been cleaned.**



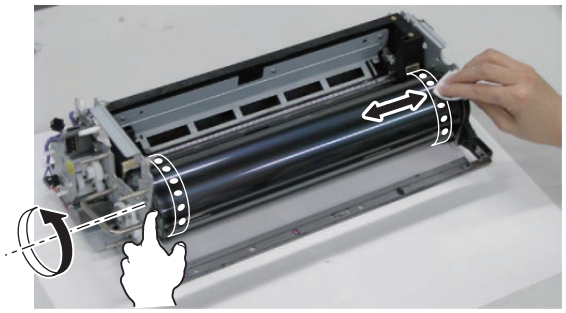
Cleaning the Drum edges

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Put paper on the Photosensitive Drum, so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight.**
6. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade. (“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537)**
7. **Remove the Drum Retainer Plate.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**
8. **Remove the Drum Unit.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Rotate the Drum and dry wipe the soiling on the surface of the Drum edges with lint-free paper.**



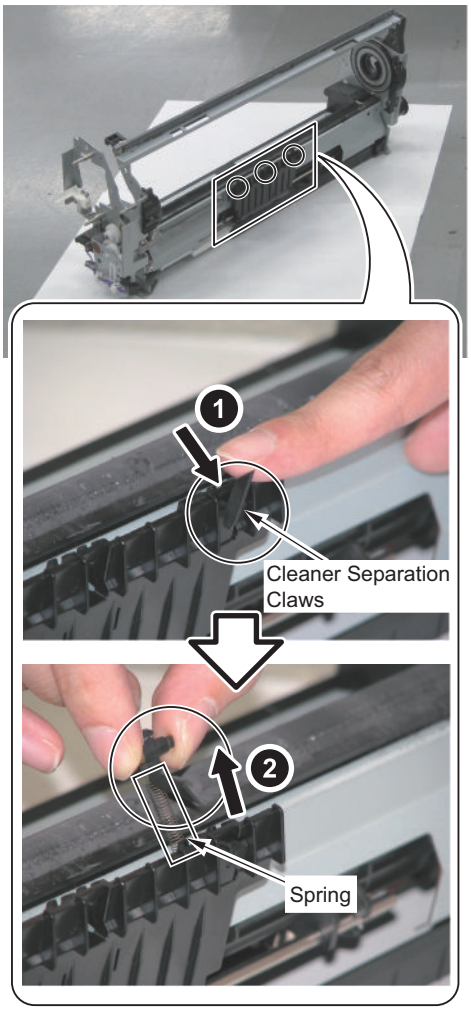
Removing the Cleaner Separation Claw

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade.(“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537)**
6. **Remove the Drum Unit.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Put the Process Unit Frame perpendicularly.**
2. **Remove the 3 Cleaner Separation Claws.**
   - 1 Spring each



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > SP-CLAW

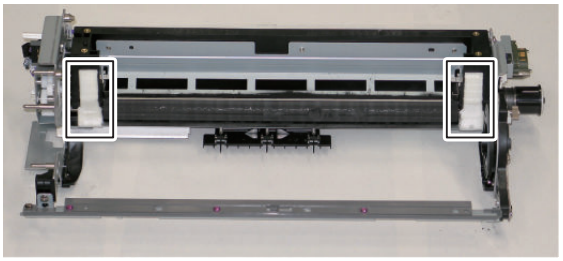
Removing the Side Seal

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade.("Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade" on page 537)**
6. **Remove the Drum Unit. ("Removing the Drum Unit" on page 540)**

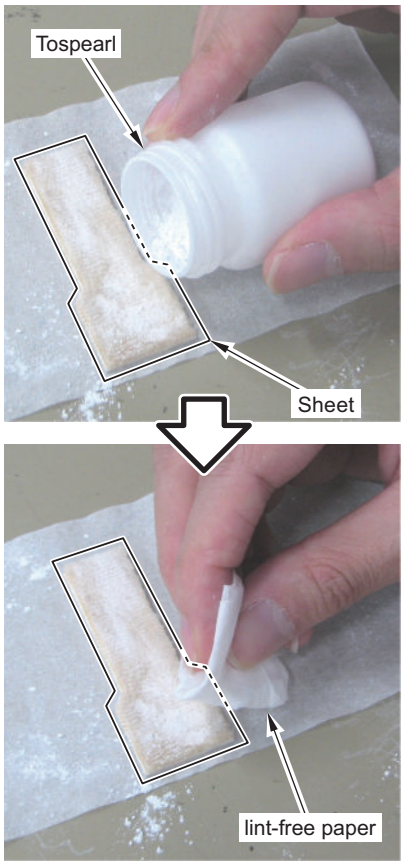
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Side Seals (Front and Rear).**

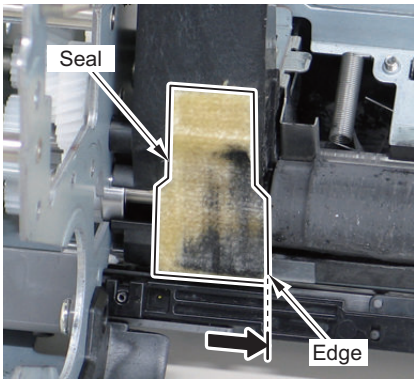


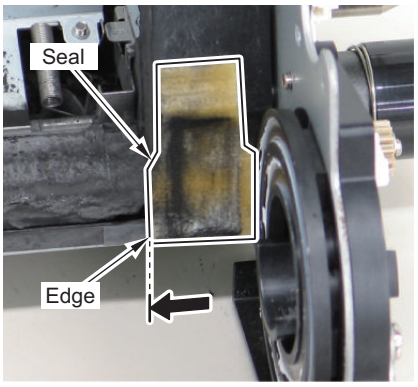
2. **Apply Tospearl on the surfaces of the new Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear) and adhere it uniformly with lint-free paper.**

NOTE:
In order to reduce adhesion of toner at both ends of the Photosensitive Drum



3. **Align the Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear) with the edges of the sheets and affix them.**



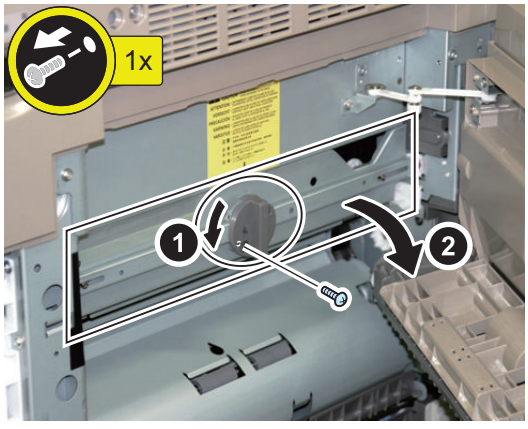


■ Actions after Parts Replacement

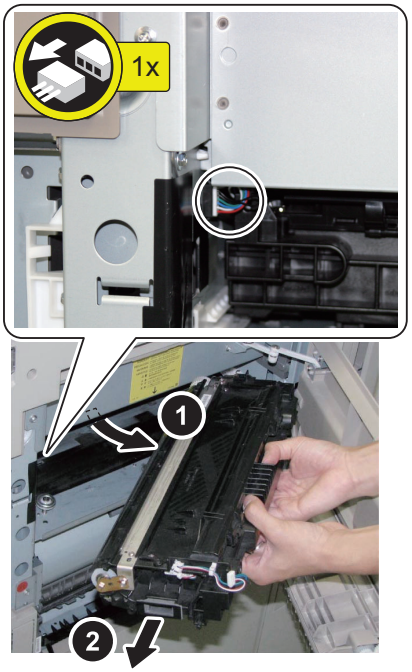
1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > BS-SL-F
2. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > BS-SL-R

Removing the Developing Assembly

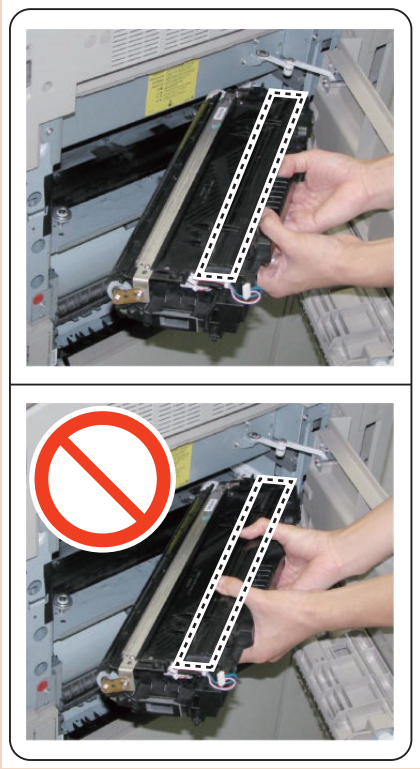
1. **Place paper underneath the Developing Assembly.**
2. **Open the Right Cover.**
3. **Turn the Tab to open the Plate Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



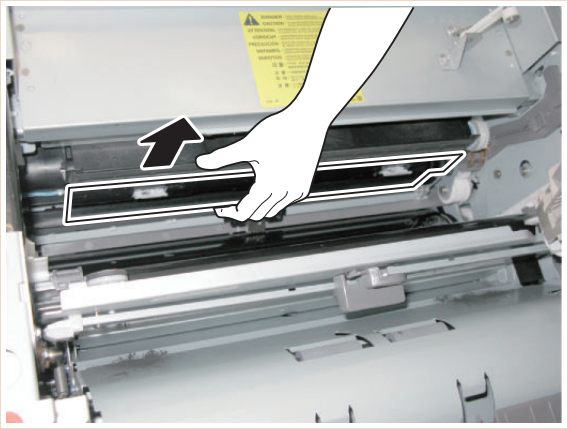
4. **Remove the Developing Assembly by following the Rail.**
   - 1 Connector



CAUTION:
How to Hold the Developing Assembly
When holding the Developing Assembly, be sure to hold the handle of the Developing Assembly as shown in the figure.
Do not touch the shutter area of the Developing Assembly. The shutter area is slippery, so it may cause a fall of the assembly.

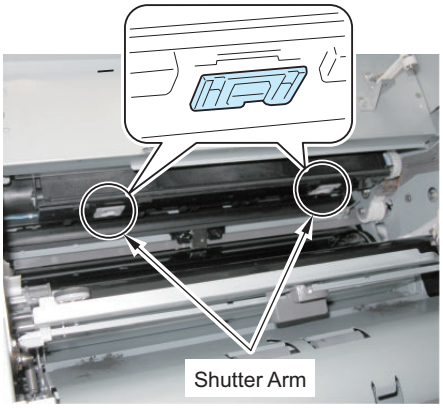


CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Developing Assembly
Before installing the Developing Assembly, check that the Buffer Shutter is not open.
If the Developing Assembly is forcibly installed while the Buffer Shutter is open, the shutter may get damage.
When the Buffer Shutter is open, pull out the shutter to the front and then close it.

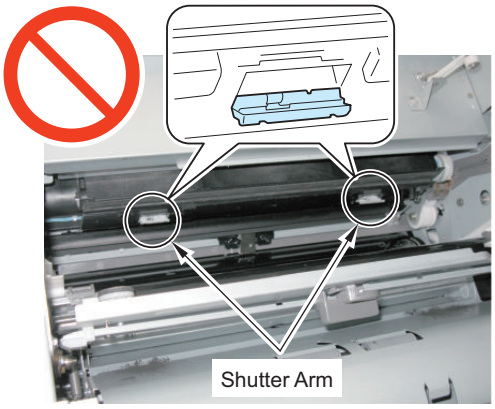


Whether the shutter is open or not can be checked with the Shutter Arm.

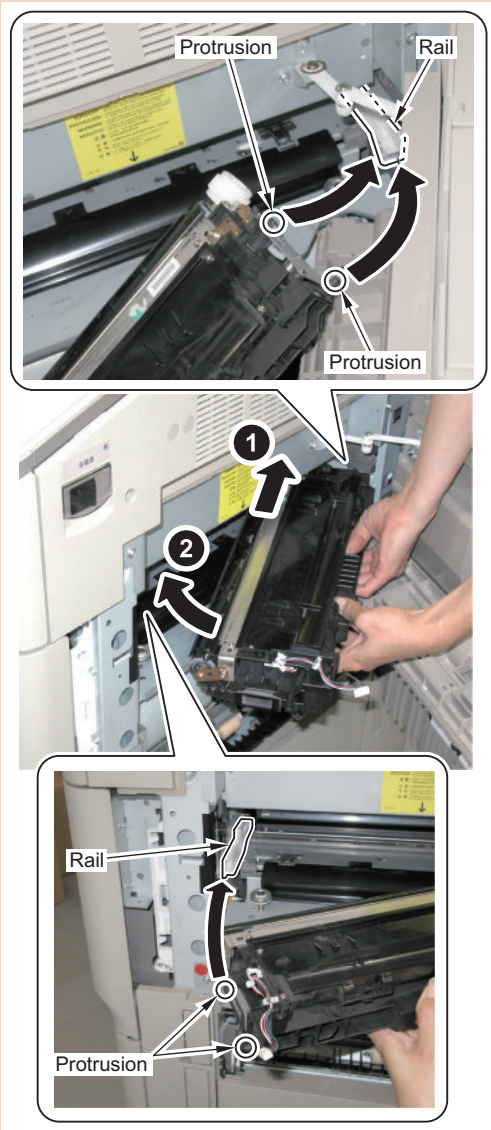
<Buffer Shutter is closed>



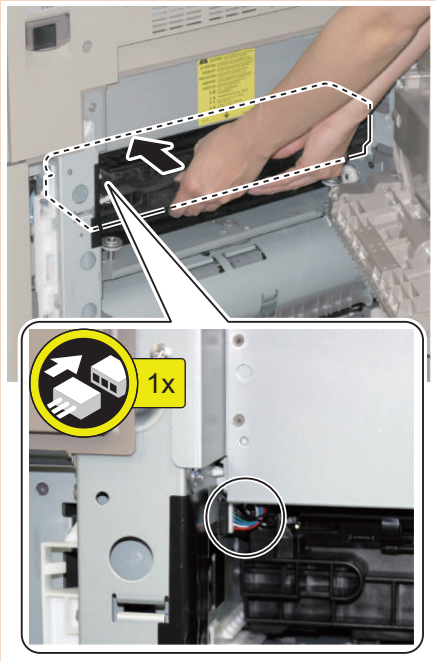
<Buffer Shutter is open>



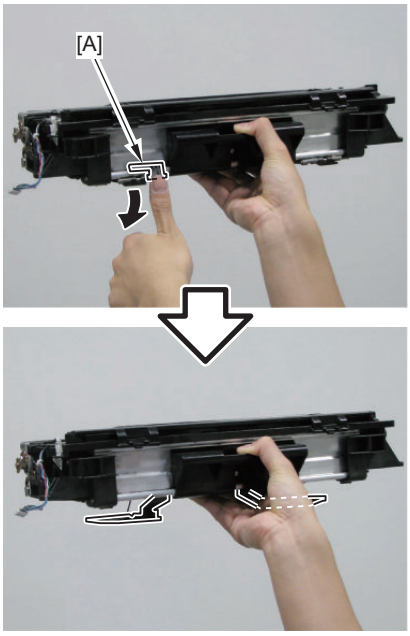
- As shown in the figure, hold the Developing Assembly and fit the protrusions at right and left sides of the Developing Assembly to the rail of the host machine.



- Install the Developing Assembly horizontally by following the rail.

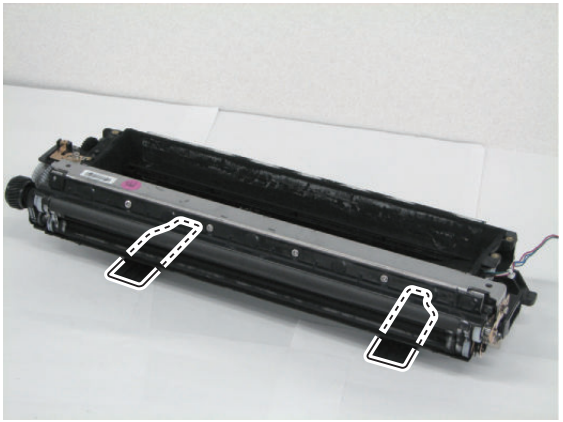


5. **Push the [A] part of the Developing Assembly and extend the legs from the assembly.**



CAUTION:
If the Developing Assembly is placed without extending the legs, it may cause the developing error due to scratches on the assembly.

6. **Place the Developing Assembly.**



NOTE:
When the Developing Assembly is put on the floor or the desk, be sure to place paper underneath to work on the Developing Assembly.

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DVG-CYL
2. **Supplying Developing Assembly toner.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

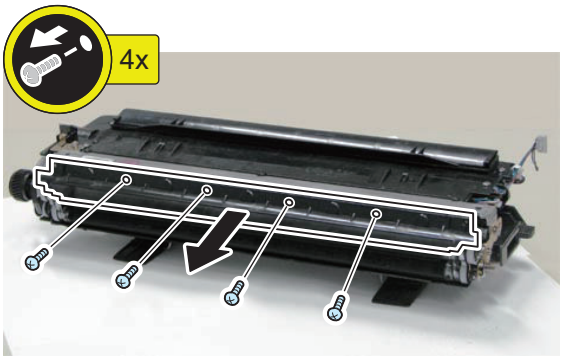
Cleaning the Developing Assembly

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Developing Assembly. (“Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 547)**

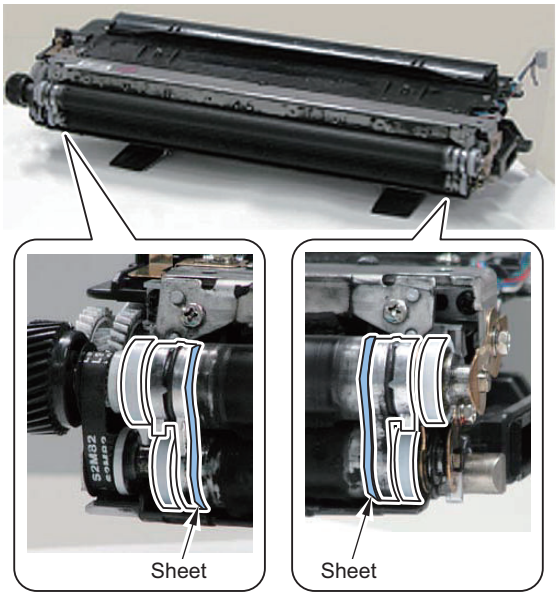
■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Developing Sleeve Cover.**
   - 4 Screws



2. **Clean the 4 Developing Rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating them.**

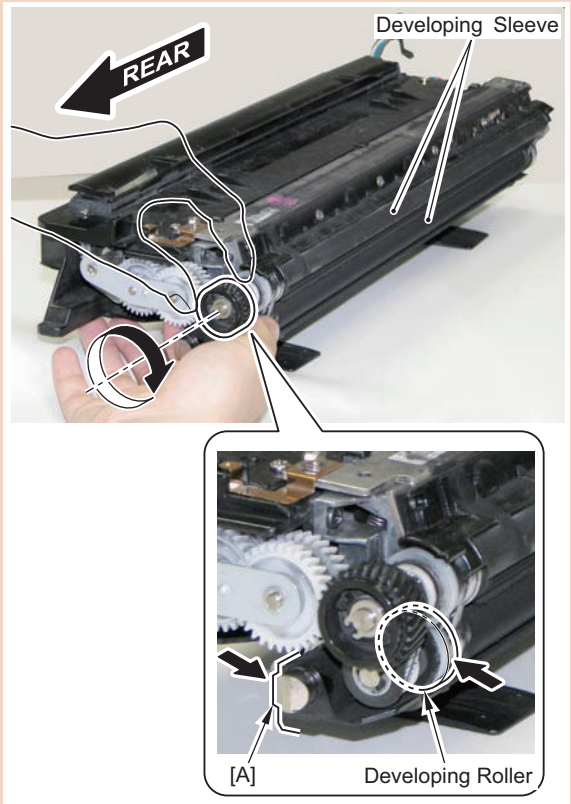
3. **Clean the area outside of the sheet on the 2 Developing Sleeve Holders with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



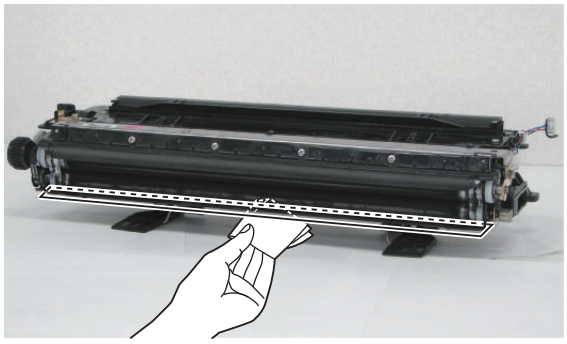
4. **Install the removed Developing Sleeve Cover.**
   - 4 Screws

CAUTION:
How to Check Scratches or Foreign Particles on the Developing Sleeve
While engaging the Developing Lower Sleeve with the inside of the Developing Assembly by pushing the Developing Roller at lower side, rotate the gear a full turn or more clockwise by viewing it from front side and check whether there are any scratches or foreign particles in the Developing Sleeve.

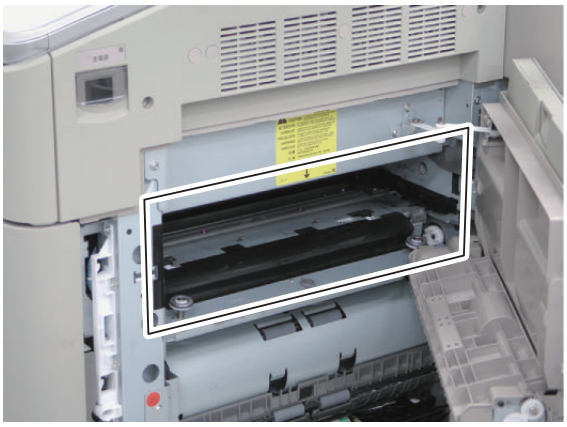
- When pushing the Developing Roller, be sure to hold the Developing Roller at lower side and [A] part of the Developing Assembly.
- Be sure to rotate the gear clockwise, and be careful not to rotate it counterclockwise.
- If rotating the gear without pushing the Developing Roller, toner will be accumulated between the Developing Lower Sleeve and the seal (Toner clusters). If pushing the Developing Assembly against the drum in this condition, the Developing Lower Sleeve does not move to the appropriate position because of the toner clusters. As a result, the gap between the Developing Upper Sleeve and the drum (SD gap) will be widened. It causes low density at rear or deterioration of developer because it becomes hard to deposit toner onto the drum.



5. **Clean the lower side of Cylinder in the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



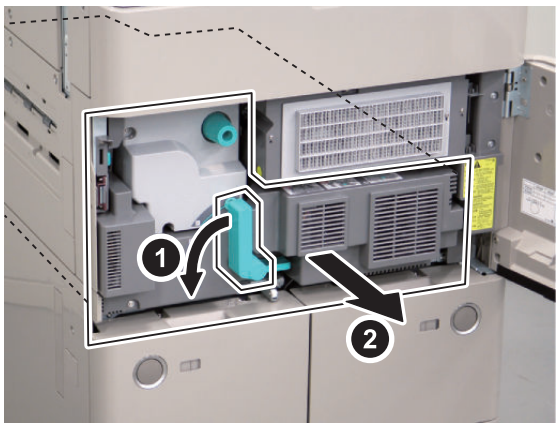
6. **Remove toner in the main body.**



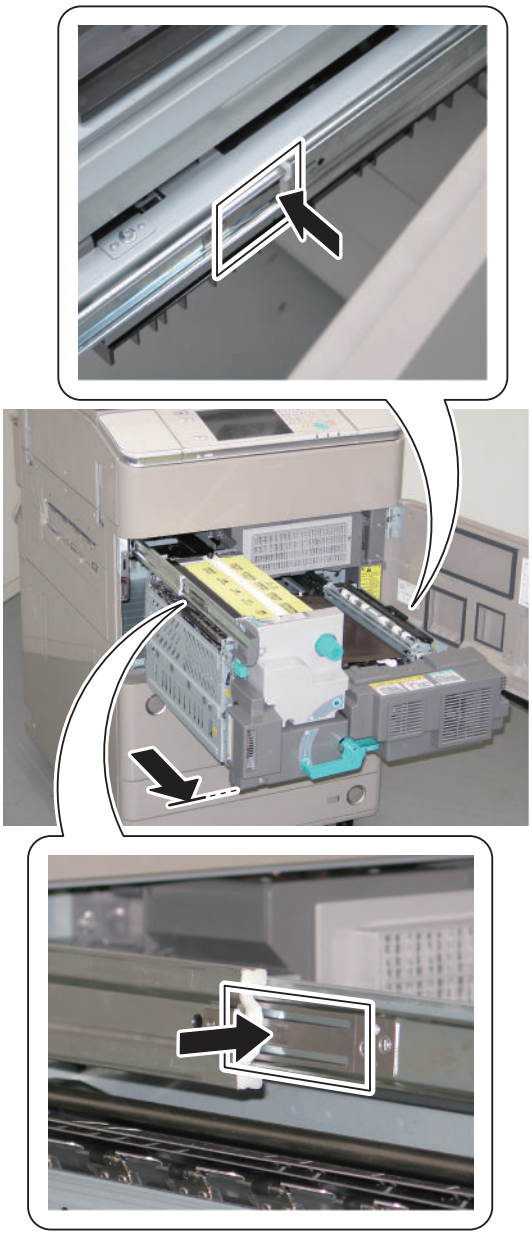
Removing the ETB Unit

■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
    1. Open the Front Cover.
    2. Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.



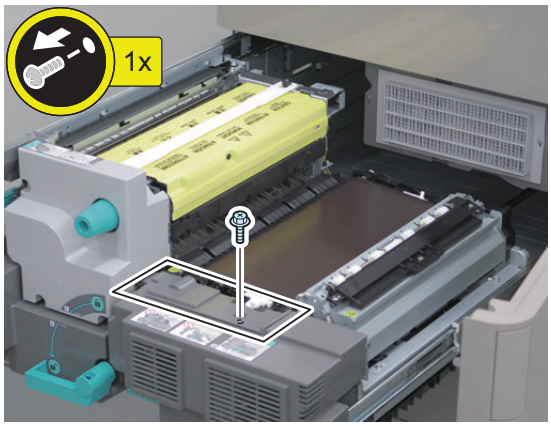
3. Push to release the Release Springs at both sides of the Rail, and then further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.



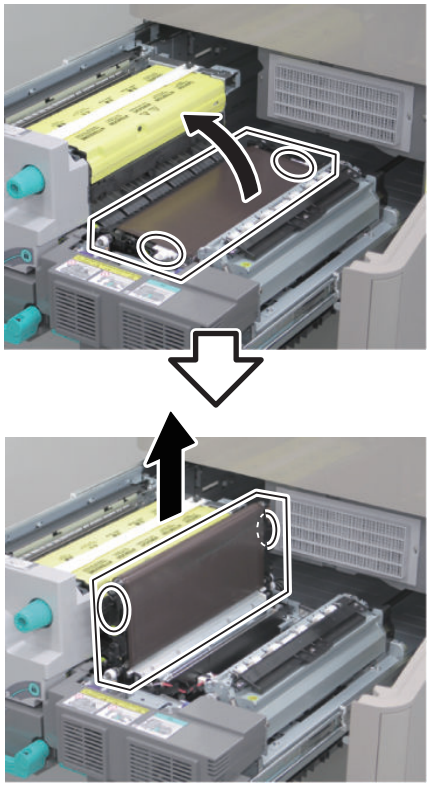
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB when handling the ETB Unit.

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



2. **Hold the 2 Handles to remove the ETB Unit in the direction of the arrow.**



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the ETB control counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > TR-BLT Parts counter(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT)is also cleared coincidentally.

Removing the ETB

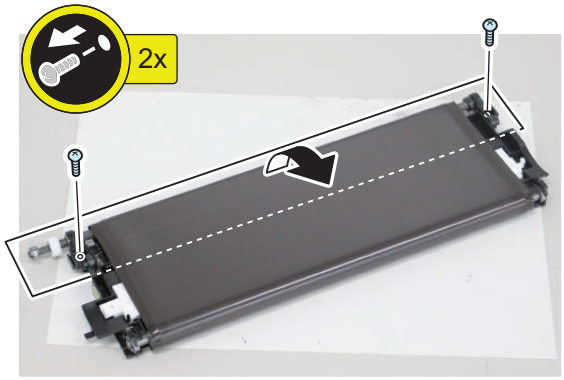
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**(**"Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551**)
2. **Remove the ETB Unit.**(**"Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551**)

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB when handling the ETB Unit.

■ <Procedure>

1. **Fold the ETB Drive Roller Unit.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Set up the ETB Unit to remove the Roller Unit from the ETB.**

CAUTION:
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ETB when handling the ETB.
- Do not touch the surface of the ETB Drive Roller and the Transfer Roller; otherwise, it can cause image faults.

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the ETB control counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > TR-BLT
   Parts counter(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT)is also cleared coincidentally.

CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the ETB
Set the ETB to make the ETB located inside the Guides at both edges.

Cleaning the ETB

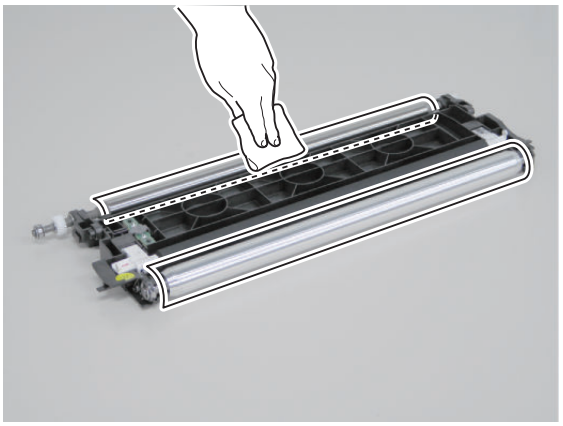
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551)**
2. **Remove the ETB Unit.("Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551)**
3. **Remove the Roller Unit from the ETB Unit.**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Clean the Transfer Roller and Drive Roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB Drive Roller and the Transfer Roller; otherwise, it can cause image faults.



Removing the Transfer Roller

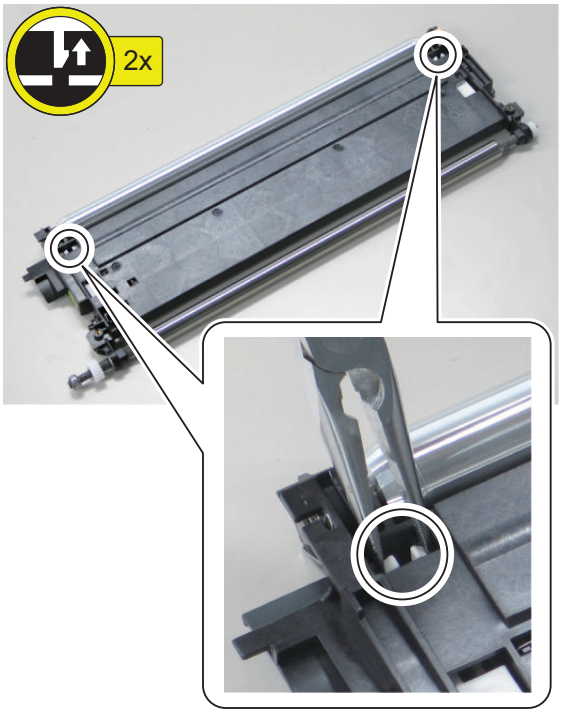
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551)**
2. **Remove the ETB Unit. ("Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551)**
3. **Remove the ETB("Removing the ETB" on page 552)**

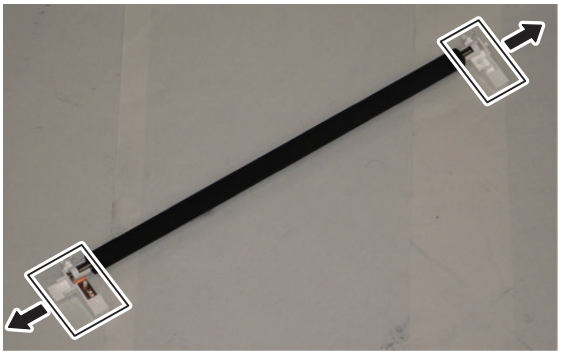
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB Drive Roller and the Transfer Roller; otherwise, it can cause image faults.

■ <Procedure>

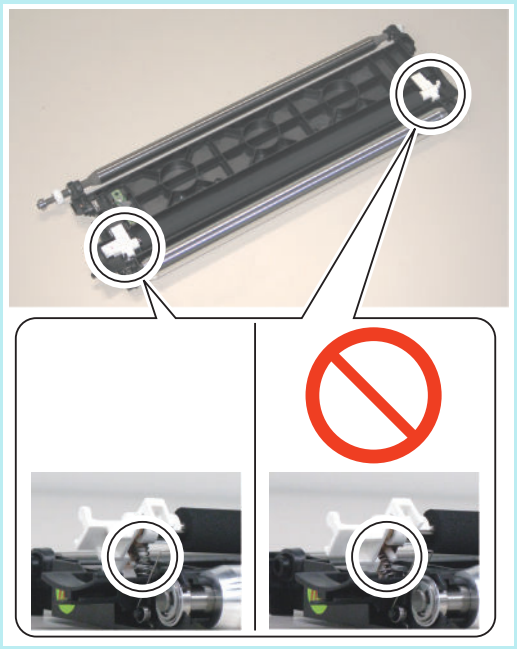
1. **Turn over the Roller Unit to remove the Claw of the Transfer Roller Shaft Support with needlenose pliers.**



2. **Remove the Transfer Roller Shaft Support from the Transfer Roller.**



NOTE:
When installing the Transfer Roller Shaft Support to the Roller Unit, be sure to check that the bosses of the Transfer Roller Shaft Support are fitted into the Springs.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLL

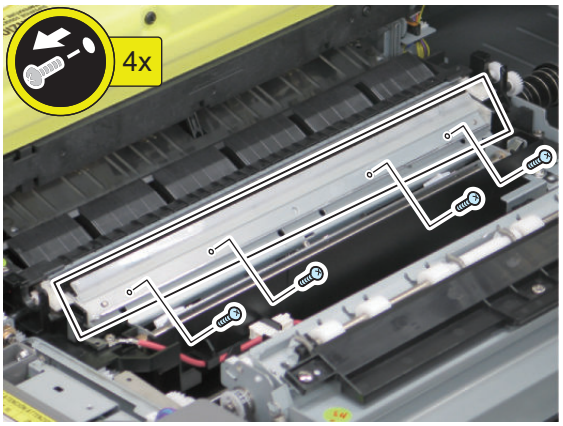
Removing the ETB Cleaning Blade

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**
2. **Remove the ETB Unit.(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the ETB Cleaning Blade.**
   - 4 Screws



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T-CLN-BD

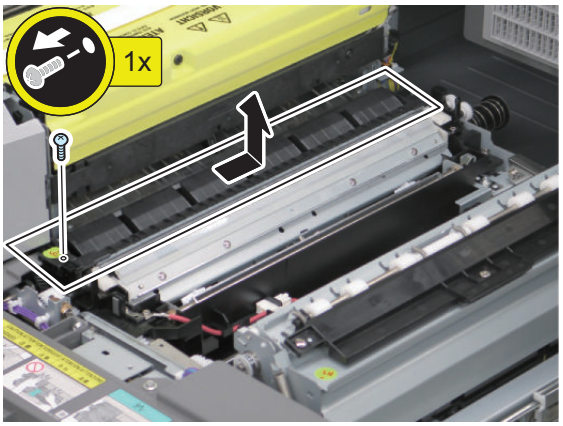
Removing the ETB Brush Roller

■ Preparation

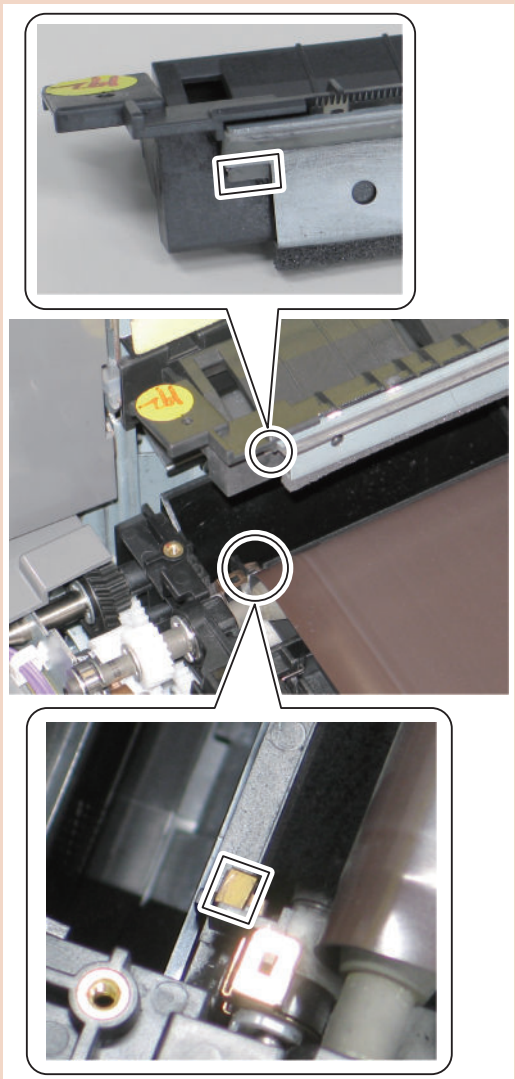
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**
2. **Remove the ETB Unit.(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**

■ <Procedure>

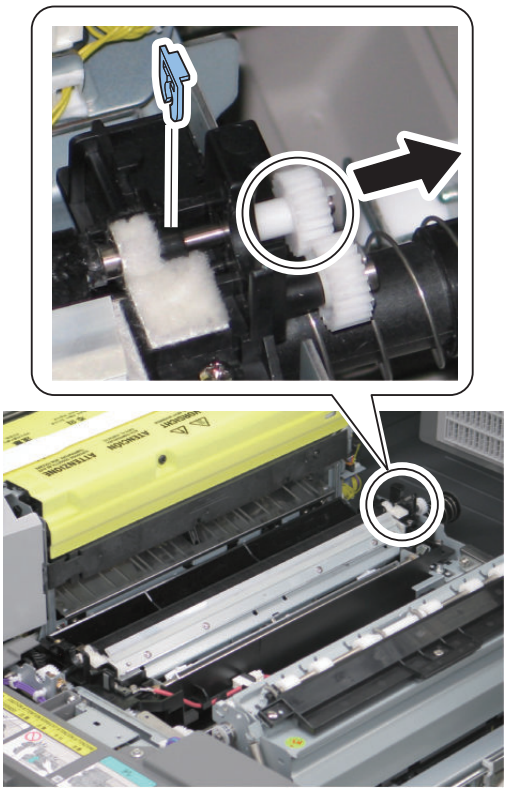
1. **Remove the Post-transfer Guide.**
   - 1 Screw



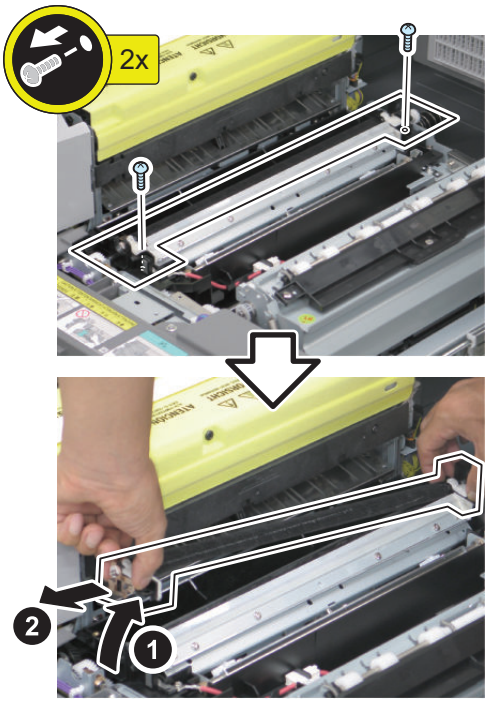
CAUTION:
- Be sure to keep in contact with the Grounding Plate when installing the Post-transfer Guide.
- Do not deform the Grounding Plate when installing the Post-transfer Guide.



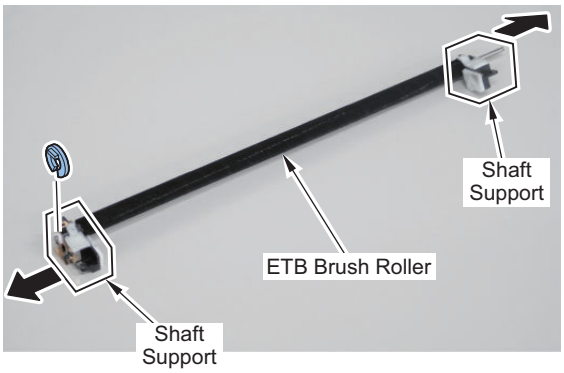
2. **Remove the Connection Gear and the N-ring from the ETB Brush Roller.**



3. **Remove the ETB Brush Roller Unit.**
   - 2 Screws



4. **Remove the Shaft Support from the ETB Brush Roller.**
   - 1 N-ring



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T-CN-BRU

Removing the Waste Toner Container

1. **Loosen the 1 Coin Screw.**
2. **Remove the Right Rear Lower Cover.**

3. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.**

NOTE:
In the case of toner spill when removing the Waste Toner Container, be sure to wipe out the spilled toner.
After the Waste Toner Container is removed, be sure to cover the Waste Toner Container with the Cap attached in the side.
When the Waste Toner Container is removed outside the machine, be sure to promptly cover with the Cap to prevent toner scattering.

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Set the new Waste Toner Container.**

NOTE:
When replacing the Waste Toner Container with a new one after preparation warning or full warning is displayed, display on the LUI is cleared after a certain period of time has passed. The parts counter ((Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR) is automatically cleared at replacement.

NOTE:
Related service modes when a user replaces the Waste Toner Container
The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden by executing the following service mode.
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display

Procedure for replacing the Waste Toner Container can be set to be displayed or hidden by executing the following service mode. When a user replaces the Waste Toner Container, set 1.
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > USER > W-TN-DSP
Setting value 0: OFF, 1: ON

Removing the Drum Heater

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.(“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Put paper on the Photosensitive Drum, so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight.**
6. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade. (“Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade” on page 537)**
7. **Remove the Drum Retainer Plate.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**
8. **Remove the Drum Unit.(“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 540)**

■ <Procedure>

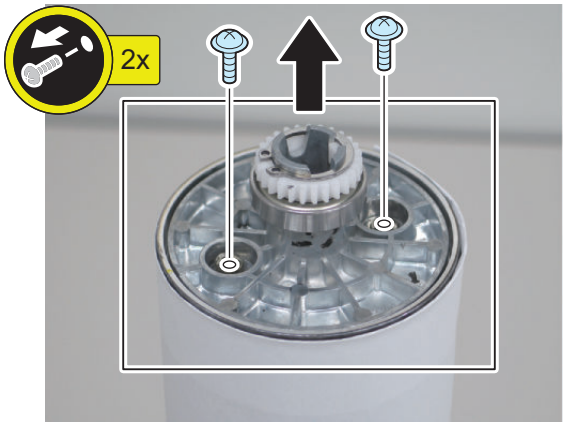
CAUTION:
When handling the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum, be sure to follow the following points to note.

1. When removing the Process Unit, be sure to block light to the Photosensitive Drum.
   Cover with the Photosensitive Drum Protection Sheet or wrap 5 or more papers around the drum to block light.
2. Do not place the Process Unit and Photosensitive Drum in a location where is exposed to direct rays of the sun (e.g. near the window).
3. Do not store in a location with high/low temperature/humidity, or in a location where temperature or humidity is dramatically changed.
4. Do not store in a dusty area or in a location full of ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

When installing a new Photosensitive Drum, be sure to remove the Lightproof Sheet after installing the drum to the main body. In addition, be sure to rotate the drum counterclockwise at removal of the Lightproof Sheet. If the drum is rotated clockwise, the Drum Cleaner Blade may be everted.

1. **Wrap paper around the Drum Unit to block light.**

2. **Remove the 2 screws and the Flange.**



3. **Disconnect the connector and remove the Drum Heater.**

Removing the Primary Charging Shutter Unit

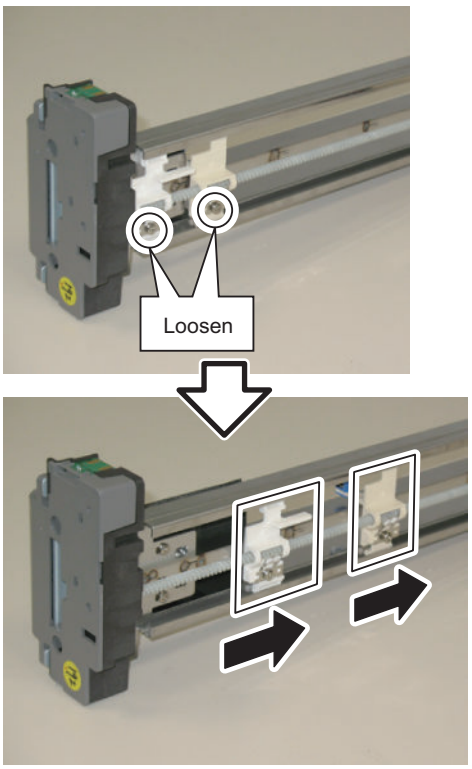
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**

3. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.** (**"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518**)

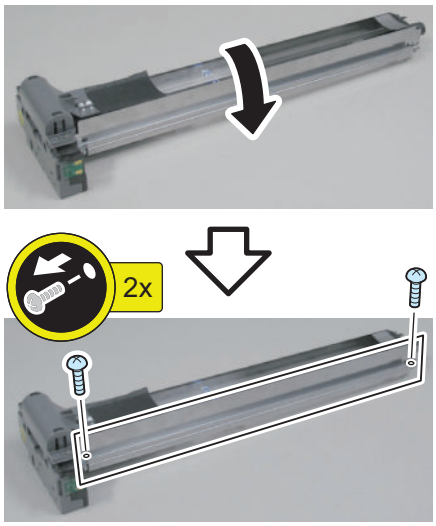
■ <Procedure>

1. **Move the Primary Charging Wire Cleaners (Left and Right).**
   - 2 Screws (to loosen)

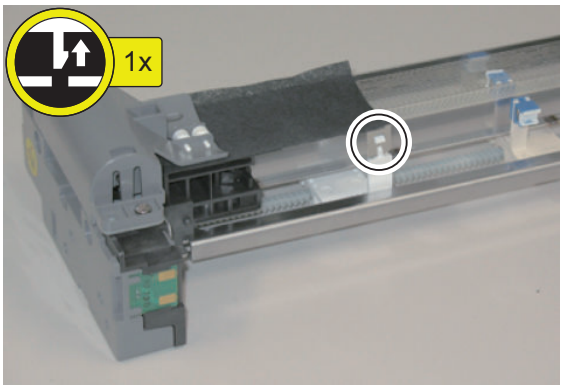


CAUTION:
Do not remove both Shield Plates (Right and Left) of the Primary Charging Assembly at the same time. Be sure to work on one Shield Plate at a time. (Otherwise, the frame of the Primary Charging Assembly can be deformed.)

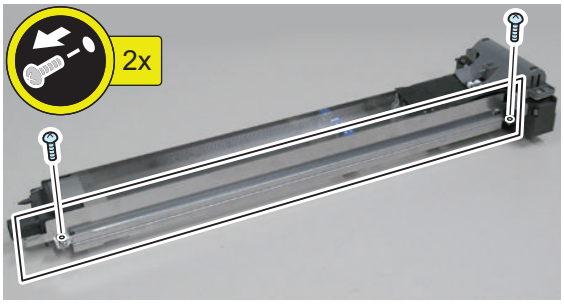
2. **Move down the Primary Charging Assembly to remove the Shield Plate (Right).**
   - 2 Screws



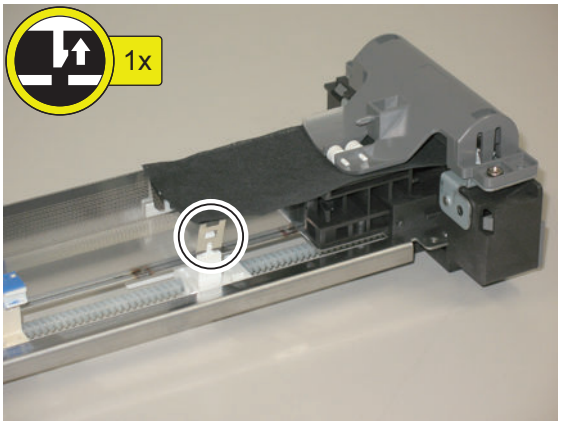
3. **Remove the Leaf Spring of the Primary Charging Shutter from the claw.**



4. **Install the Shield Plate (Right).**
   - 2 Screws
5. **Remove the Shield Plate (Left).**
   - 2 Screws



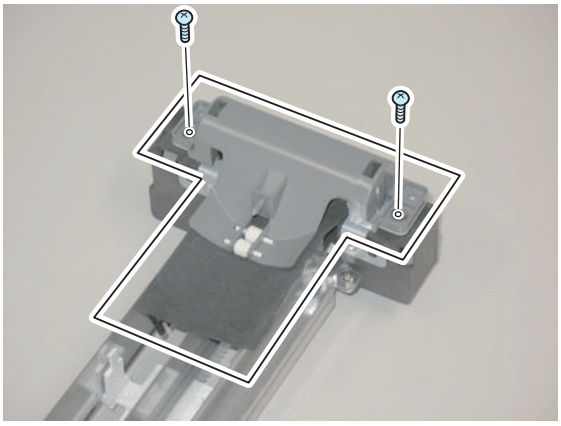
6. **Remove the Leaf Spring of the Primary Charging Shutter from the claw.**



7. **Install the Shield Plate (Left).**
   - 2 Screws

CAUTION:
Do not make the Leaf Spring caught by the Charging Wire when removing the Primary Charging Shutter Unit.

8. **Remove the Primary Charging Shutter Unit.**
   - 2 Screws

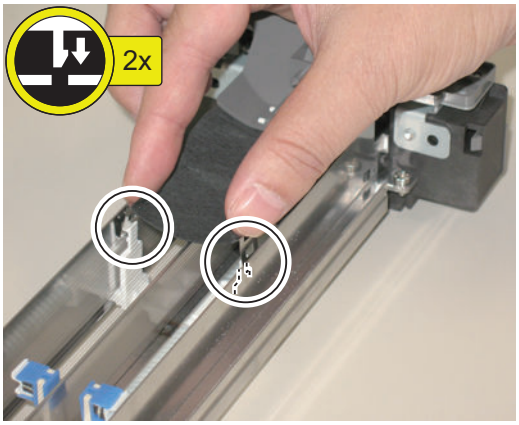


■ <Installation Method>

CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be careful not to get the Leaf Spring caught by the Charging Wire to install it to the Cleaner Claw.

NOTE:
The Shield Plate does not need to be removed when installing the Shutter Unit.

1. **Set the Leaf Spring of the Primary Charging Shutter to the Cleaner Claw.**



2. **Install the Primary Charging Shutter Unit.**
   - 2 Screws
3. **Return the Primary Charging Wire Cleaners (Left and Right) to the original position.**

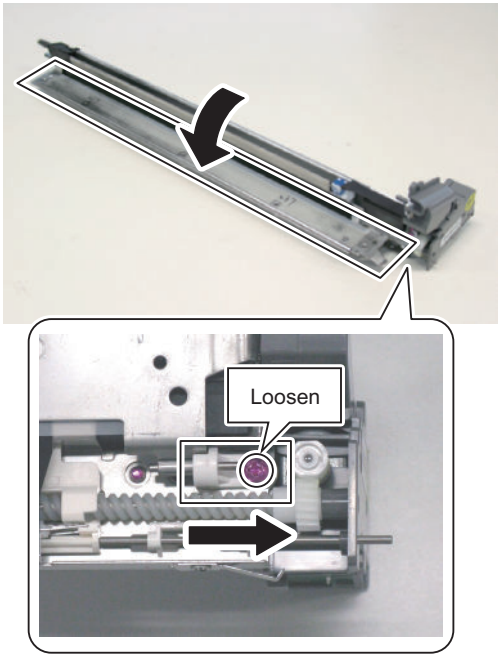
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit

■ Preparation

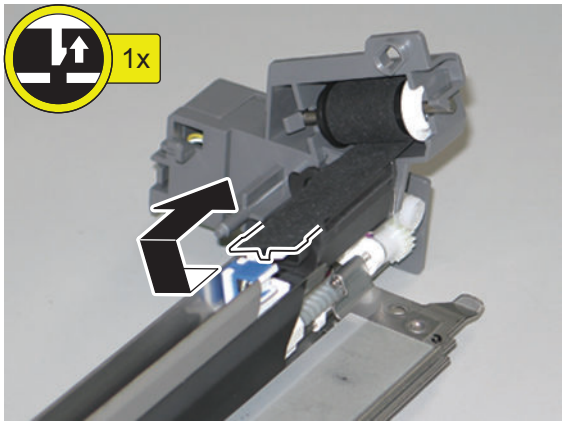
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**

■ Procedure

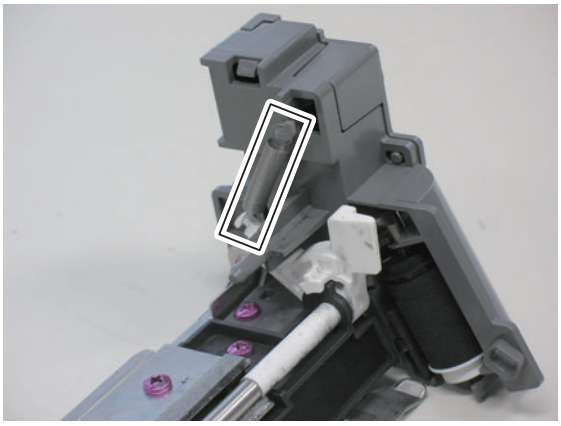
1. **Move the Shield Plate Retainer Block to open the Shield Plate in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 1 Screw (to loosen)



2. **Remove the claw at the edge of the Shutter.**

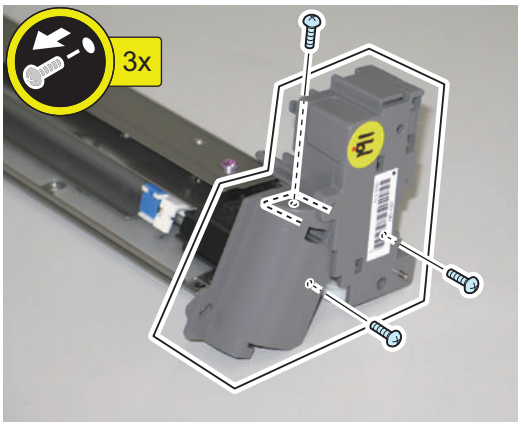


3. **Remove the spring.**

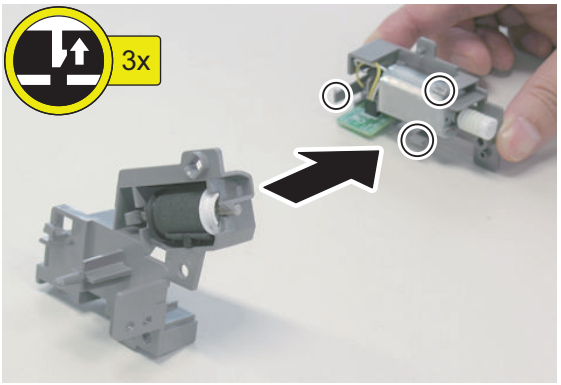


4. **Hold the screw to remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit while the Motor Unit is installed.**
   - 3 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to remove the screw and the Screw Gear when removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit.



5. **Remove the Motor Unit from the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit.**
   - 3 Claws

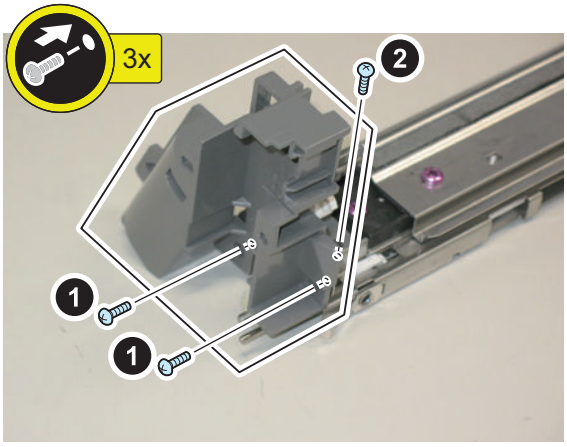


■ Installation Method

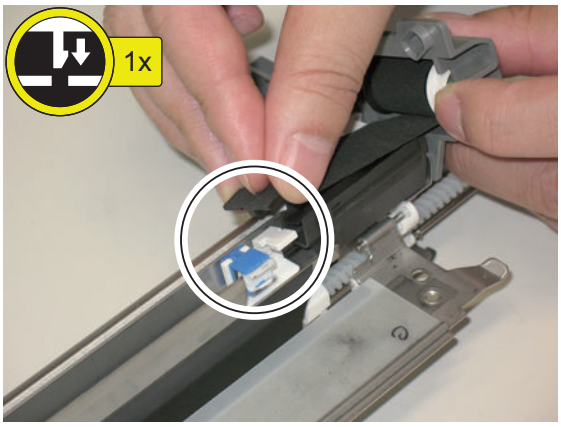
1. **Install the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit.**

NOTE:
Be sure to put the protrusion of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shutter Unit between the arms.

- 3 Screws

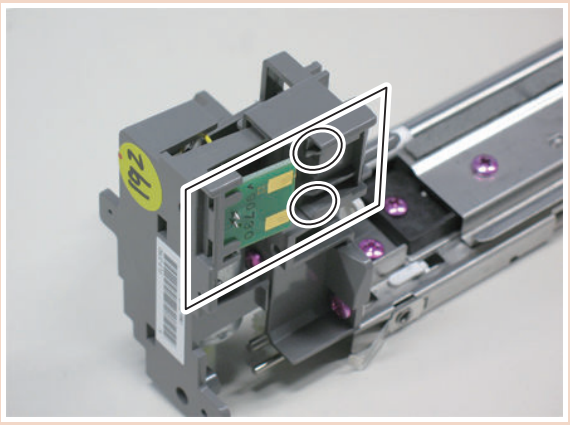


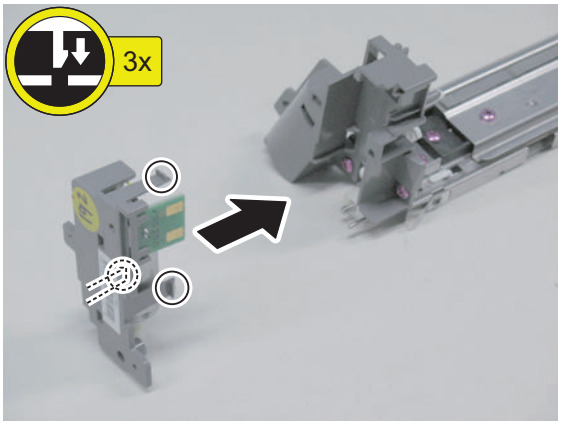
2. **Pull the Shutter with your fingers to hook it to the Cleaner Unit.**



3. **Install the Motor Unit.**
   - 3 Claws

CAUTION:
When installing the Motor Unit, fit the PCB into the slot.





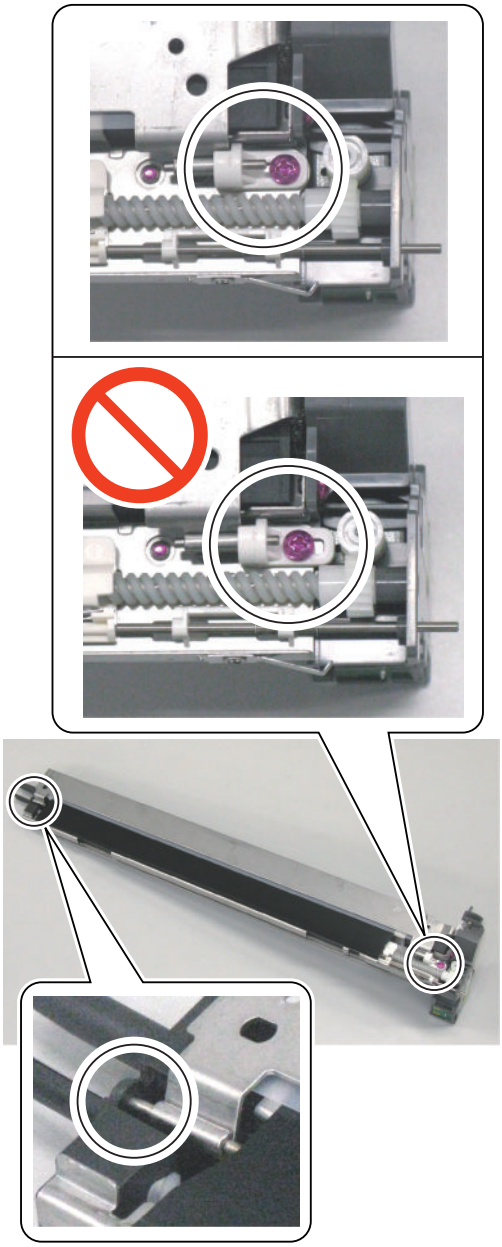
NOTE:
Be sure to check that the rear shaft is secured.

4. **Set the spring.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to feel tension when installing the spring; otherwise, it can cause image error.

5. **Move the Shield Plate Retainer Block fully to the inside to secure with the screw.**

CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Securing the Shield Plate
Be sure to check that the rear pin is fit into the frame hole.



NOTE:
Move the Shield Plate back and forth to check that the Shield Plate is secured.

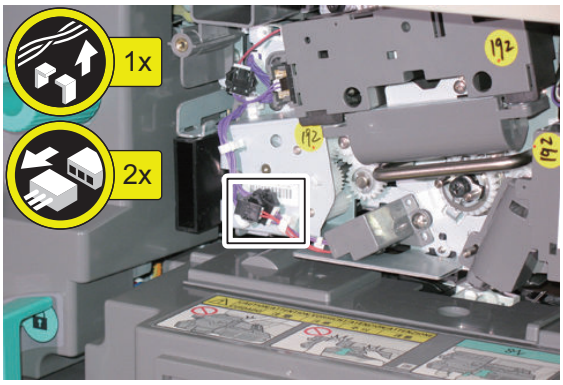
Removing the Patch Sensor

■ <Preparation>

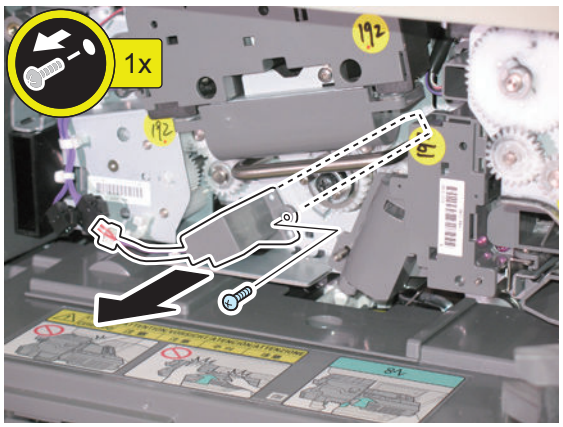
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover. (Refer to"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**

■ <Procedure>

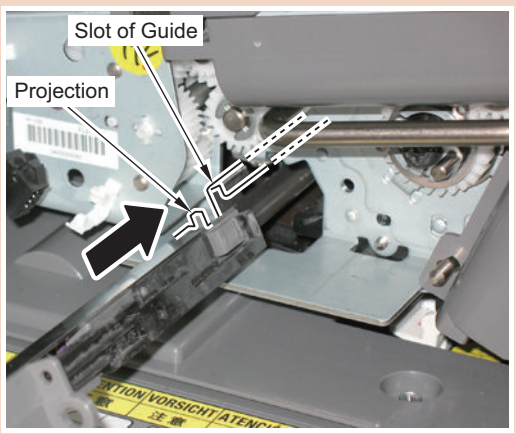
1. **Remove the harness.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle



2. **Remove the Patch Sensor.**
   - 1 Screw



CAUTION:
Points to Caution when installing the Patch Sensor
Be sure to push in the Patch Sensor straight along with the groove of the guide; otherwise, the drum can be damaged.



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Adjust the intensity of the Patch Sensor.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-LED

Removing the Drum Brush Roller

CAUTION:
- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Cover the Photosensitive Drum with paper to avoid direct exposure to light.

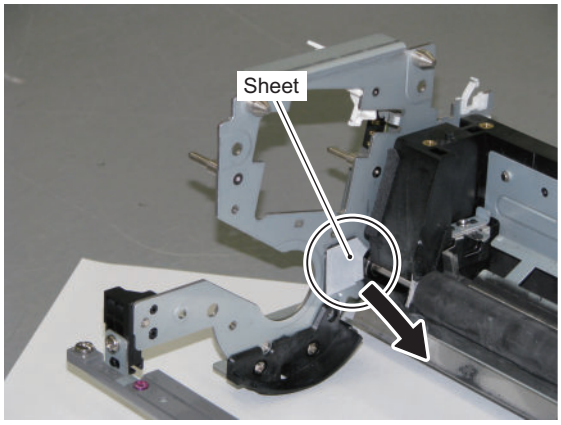
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. ("Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.("Removing the Process Unit" on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.("Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit" on page 537)**
6. **Remove the Drum Unit.("Removing the Drum Unit" on page 540)**
7. **Remove the Side Seal.("Removing the Side Seal" on page 546)**

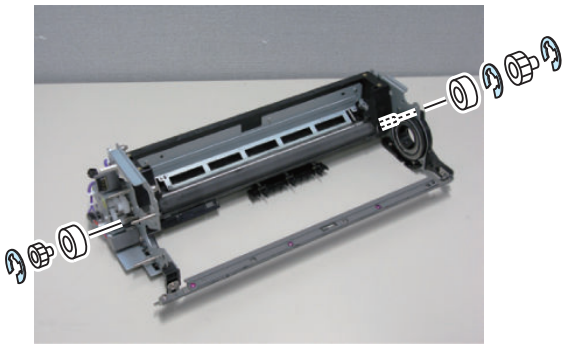
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the sheet.**

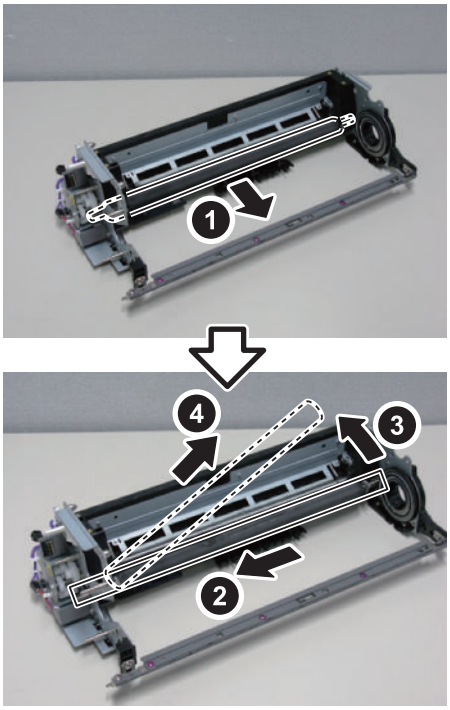
CAUTION:
The removed sheet will be used at the time of assembly, so be sure to remove the sheet neatly and keep it in a safe place.



2. **Remove the 2 Gears and the 2 Bearings.**
   - 3 E-rings



3. **Remove the Drum Brush Roller by following the procedure as shown in the figure.**



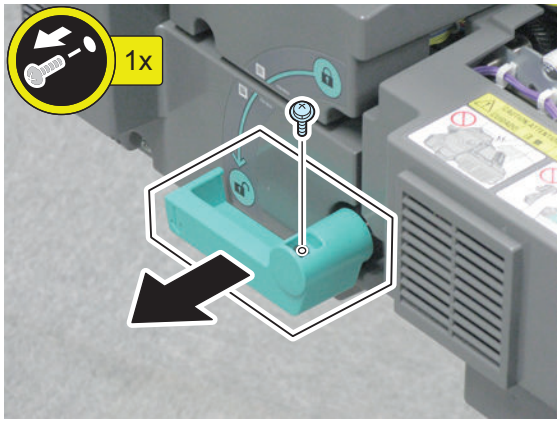
Removing the ETB Drive Unit

■ Preparation

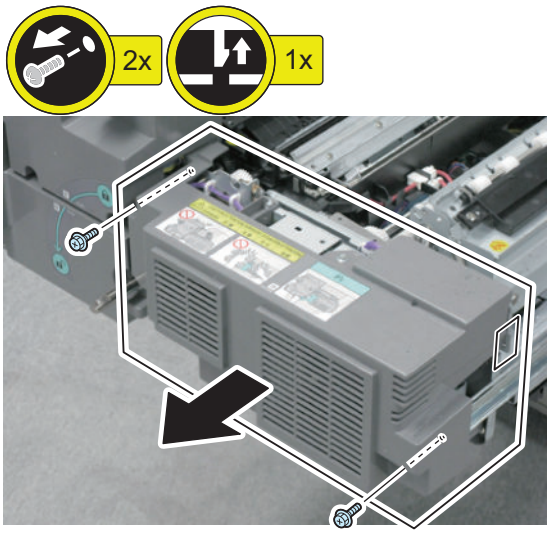
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**
2. **Remove the ETB Unit(“Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551)**

■ <Procedure>

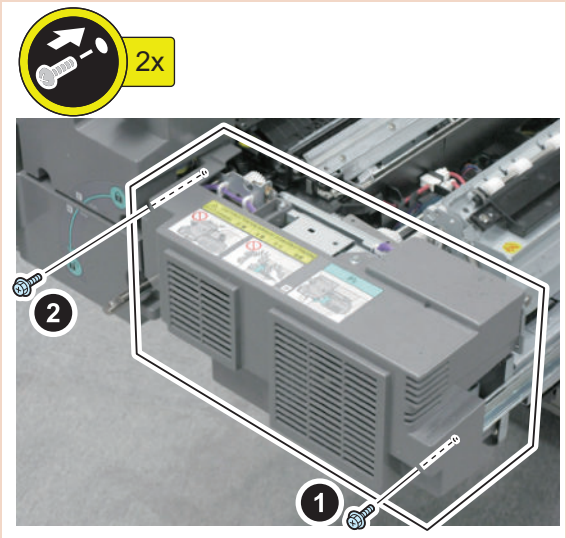
1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Lever.**
   - 1 Screw



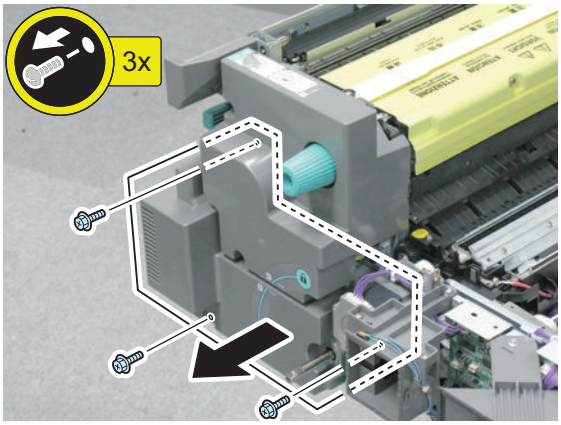
2. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Claw



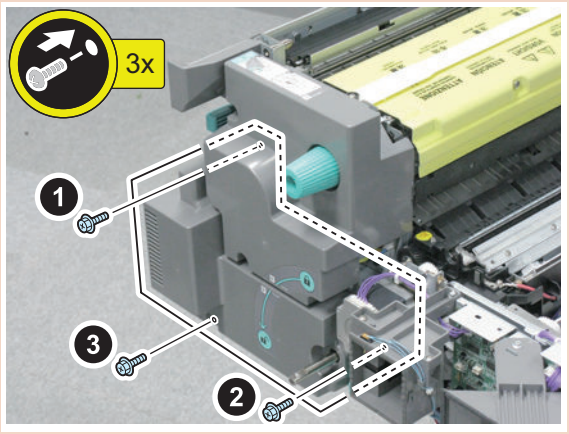
CAUTION:
When installing the Fixing Feed Right Front Cover, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



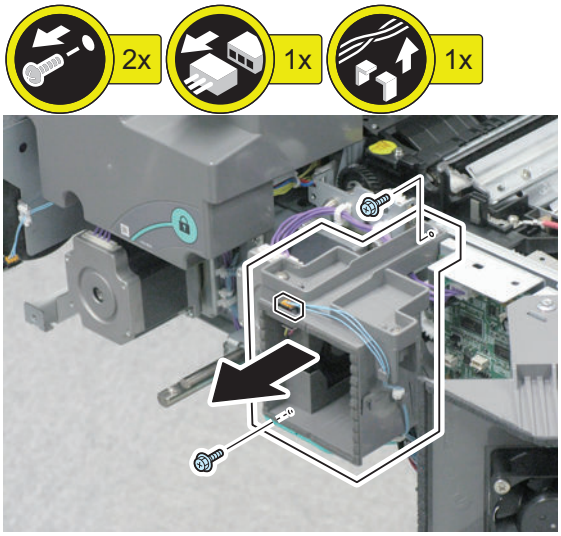
3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Left Cover.**
   - 3 Screws



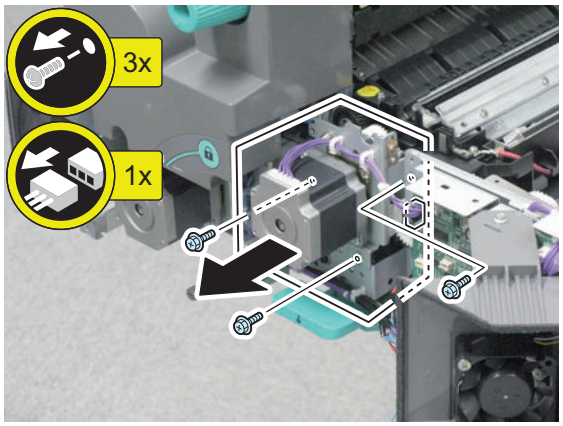
CAUTION:
When installing the Fixing Feed Left Cover, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



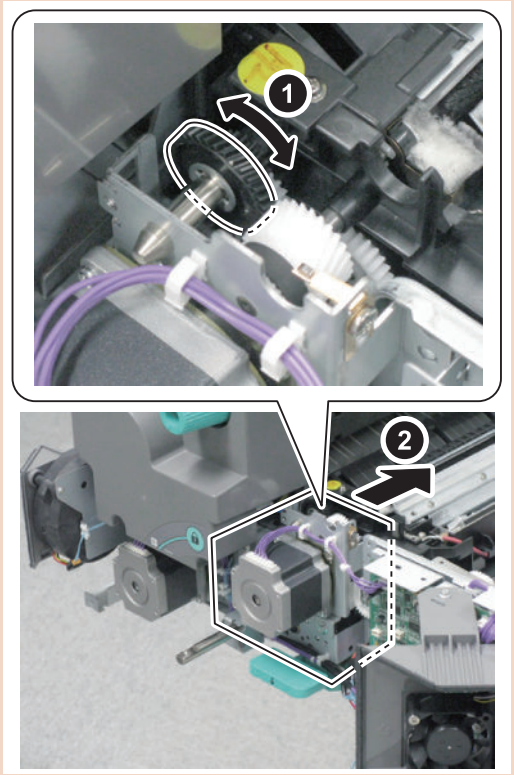
4. **Remove the Duct.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Connector
   - Harness



5. **Remove the ETB Drive Unit.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 1 Connector



CAUTION:
When installing, turn the gear so that the gear is engaged.



Removing the Transfer Cleaning Unit

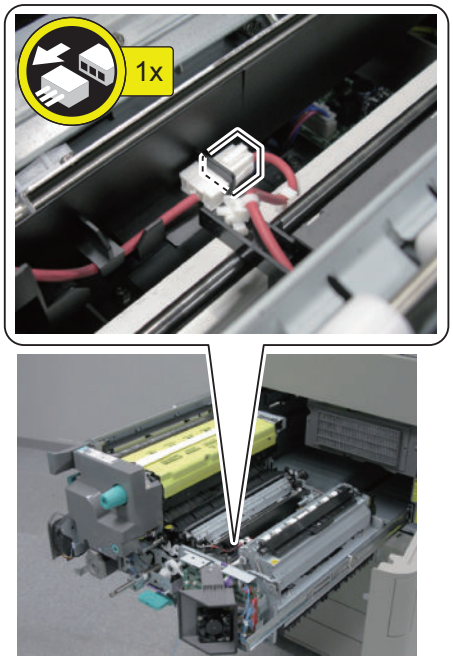
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**(**"Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551**)
2. **Remove the ETB Unit.**(**"Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551**)

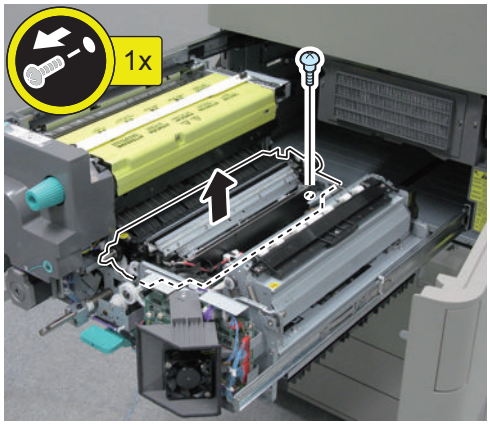
3. **Remove the ETB Drive Unit.("Removing the ETB Drive Unit" on page 565)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Disconnect the connectors.**



2. **Remove the Transfer Cleaning Unit.**
   - 1 Stepped Screw



Removing the Post-transfer Static Eliminator

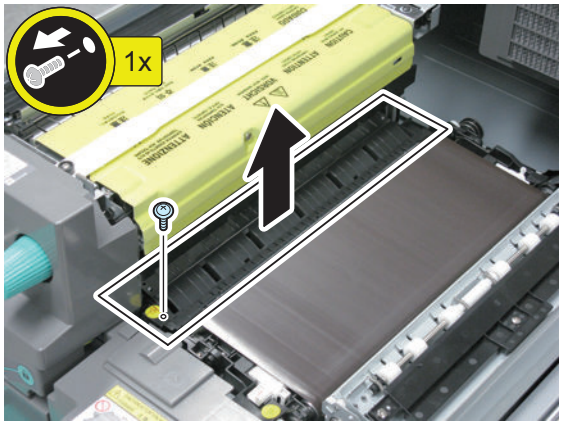
■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to "Removing the ETB Unit" on page 551)**

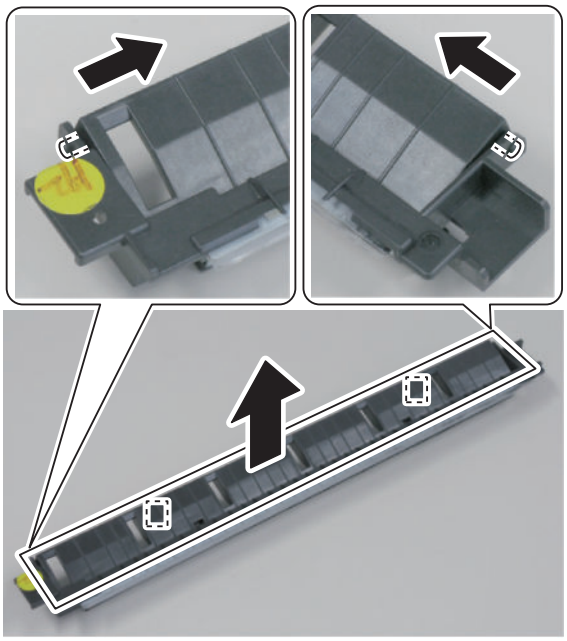
■ <Procedure>

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB when handling the ETB Unit.

1. **Remove the Post-transfer Guide Unit.**
   - 1 Screw

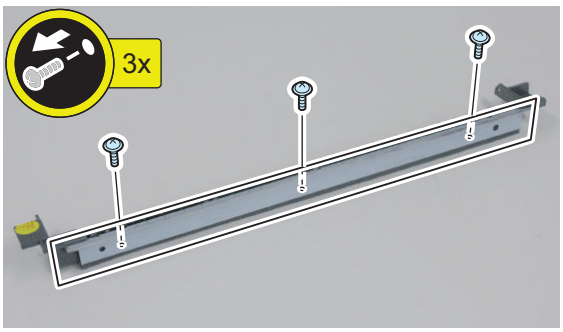


2. **Remove the Post-transfer Guide.**
   - 2 Protrusions
   - 2 Springs



CAUTION:
Be careful not to lose the springs when removing the Post-transfer Guide.

3. **Remove the Separation Guide Reinforcing Plate.**
   - 3 Screws



4. **Remove the Post-transfer Static Eliminator.**

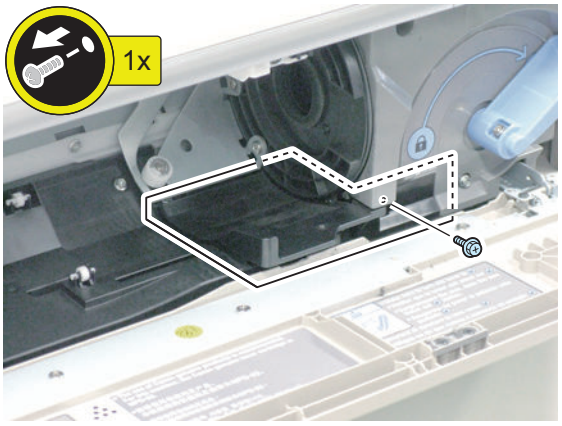
Removing the Toner Receptacle Tray

■ <Preparation>

1. **Open the Front Upper Cover.**
2. **Remove the Toner Bottle.**

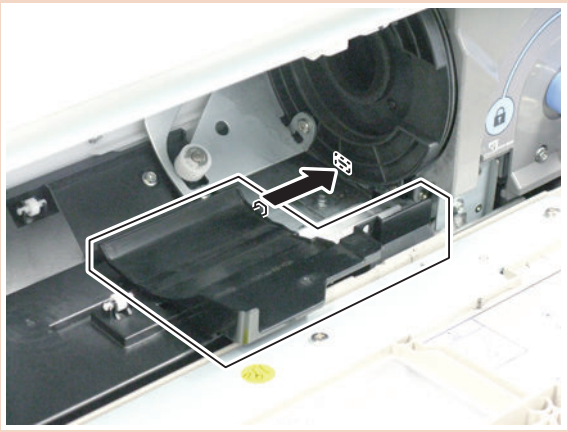
■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Toner Receptacle Tray.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion

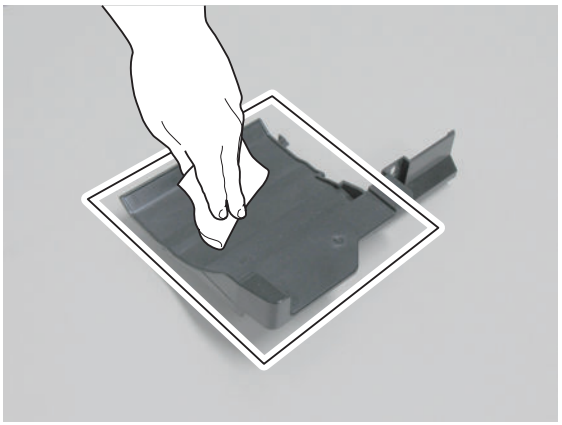


CAUTION:

1. Be sure to fit the protrusion into the groove of the plate to install.
2. Toner can be accumulated in the Toner Receptacle Tray; therefore, be careful not to spill toner when removing.

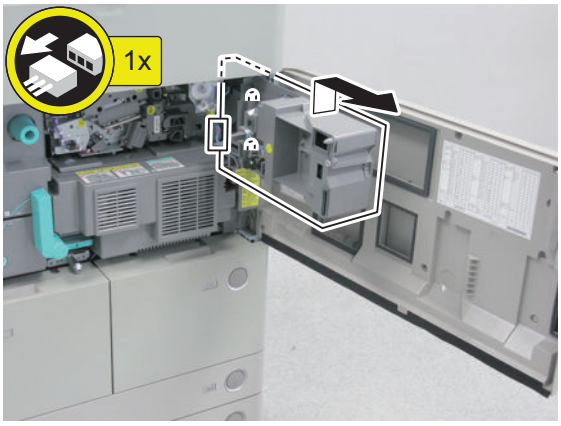


2. **Clean the Toner Receptacle Tray with lint-free paper.**

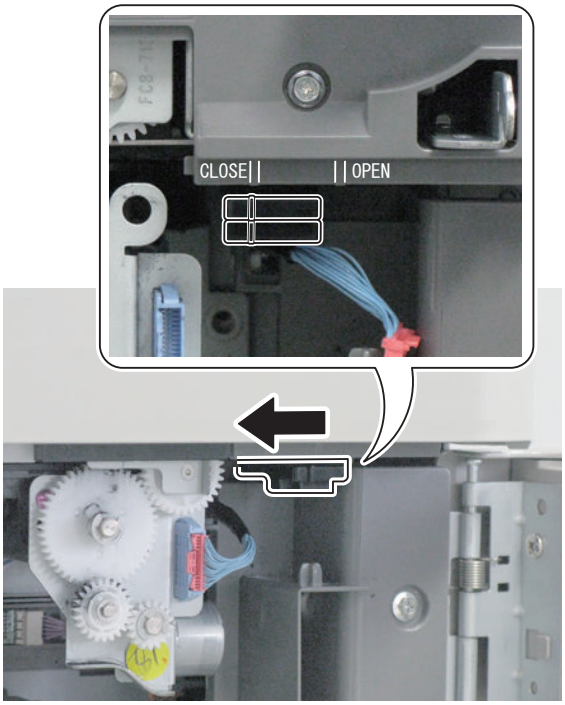


Removing the Hopper Unit

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover (Primary Charging Air Supply Fan Unit).**
   - 1 Screws (to loosen)
3. **Remove the Inner Cover (Primary Charging Air Supply Fan Unit).**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Protrusions

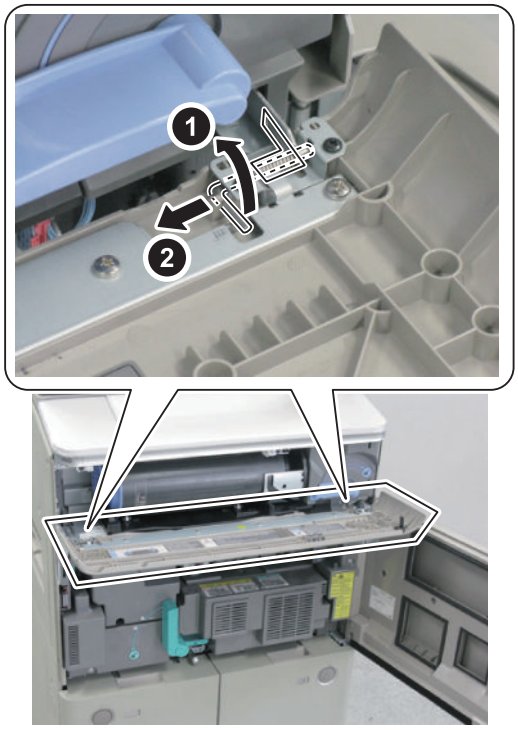


4. **Move the lever in the direction of the arrow to close the Shutter.**

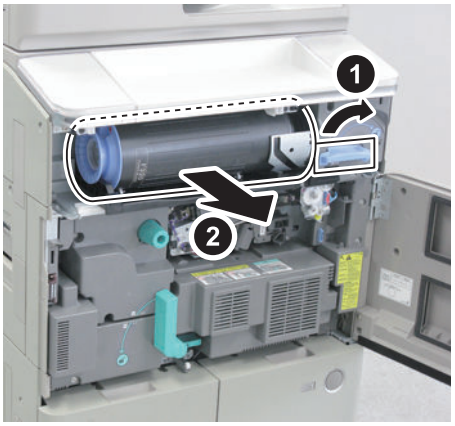


CAUTION:
When starting the host machine, be sure to set the Shutter from CLOSE to OPEN.

5. **Remove the Front Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Hinge Pins
   - 2 Springs

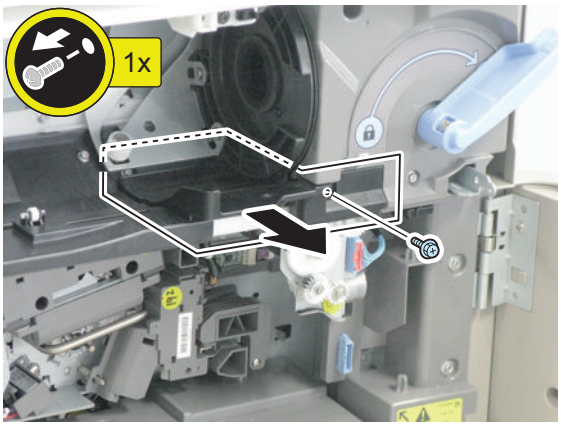


6. **Release the Lock Lever to remove the Toner Bottle.**



7. Remove the Toner Receptacle Tray.

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion

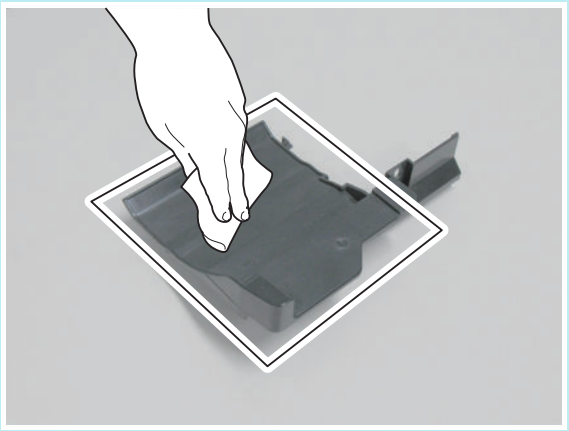


CAUTION:

1. Toner can be accumulated in the Toner Receptacle Tray; therefore, be careful not to spill toner when removing.
2. Be sure to fit the protrusion into the groove of the plate to install.

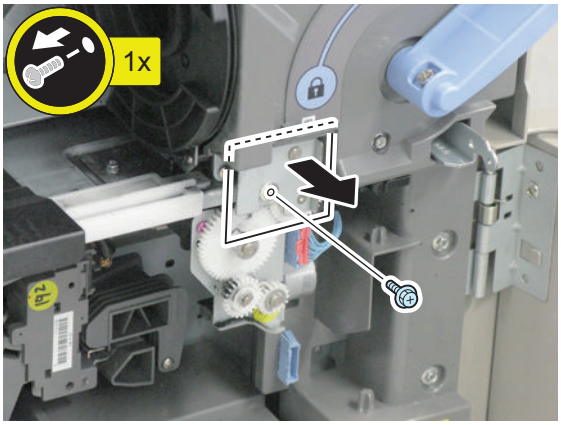
NOTE:

Clean the Toner Receptacle Tray with lint-free paper.



8. Remove the Connecting Drive Unit.

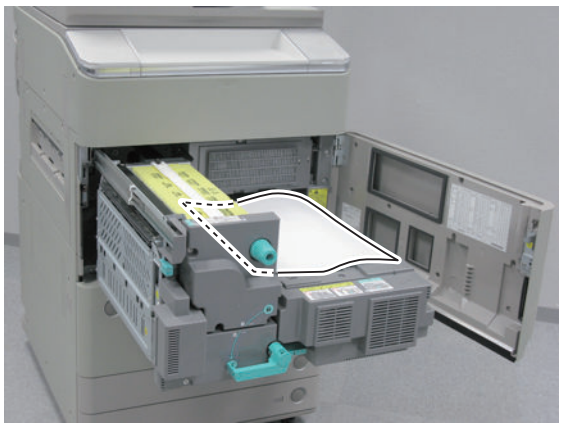
- 1 Screw



9. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.

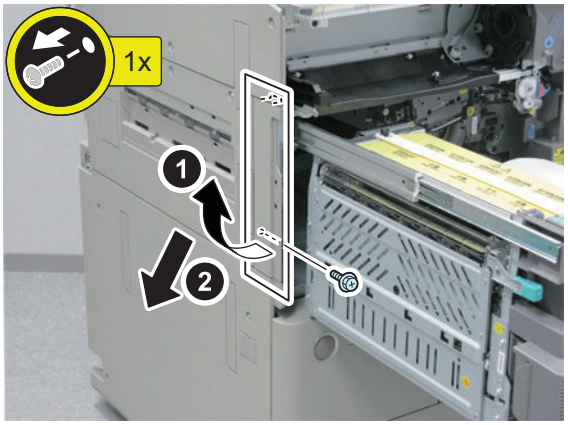
CAUTION:

When pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit, be sure to place paper over the ETB Unit for protection.



10. Remove the Left Upper Cover 2.

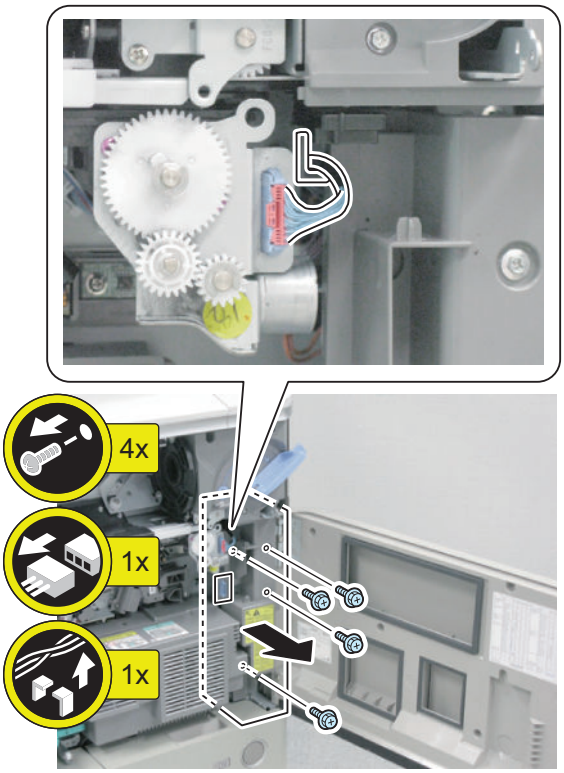
- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



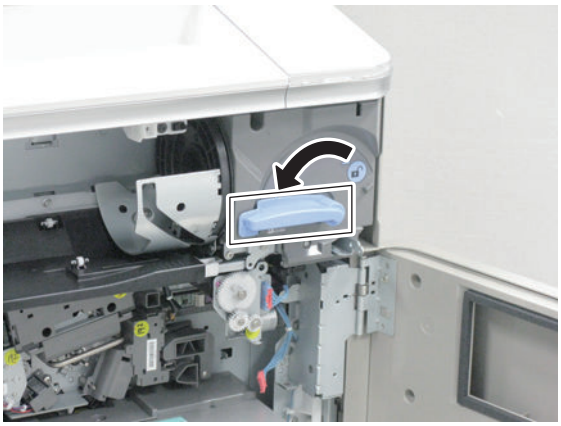
11. Set the Fixing Feed Unit back.

12. Remove the Right Upper Inner Cover.

- 4 Screws
- 1 Connector
- Harness



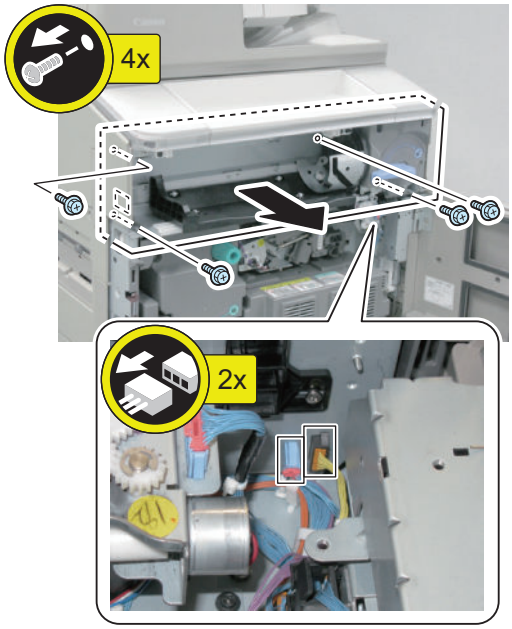
13. Set the Lock Lever back.



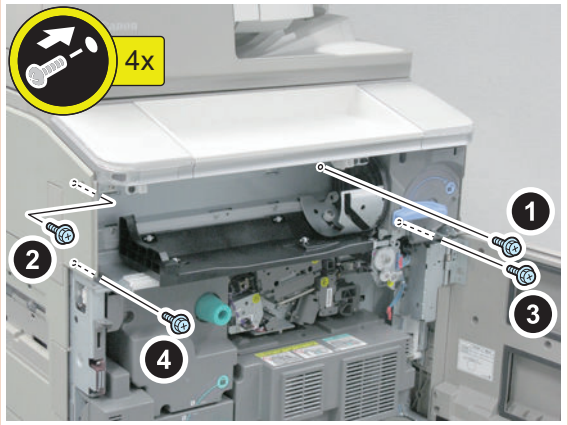
14. Remove the Hopper Unit.

- 4 Screws
- 2 Connectors
- 1 Hook

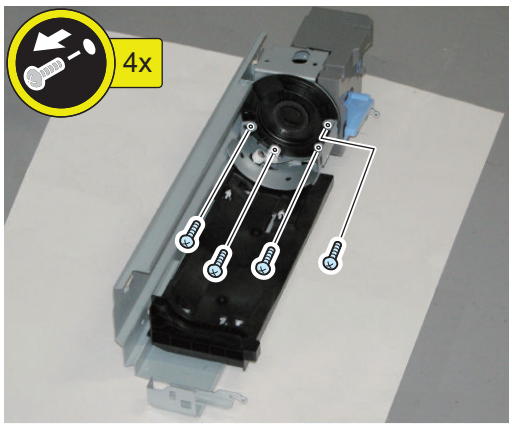
CAUTION:
Put the removed Hopper Unit on paper placed on the work space.



CAUTION:
When installing the Hopper Unit, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.

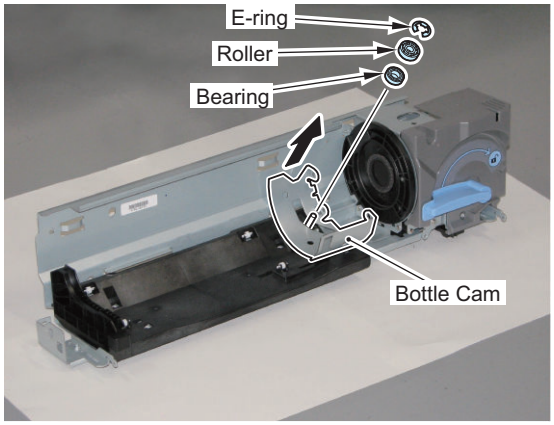


15. **Remove the 4 Tapping Screws.**

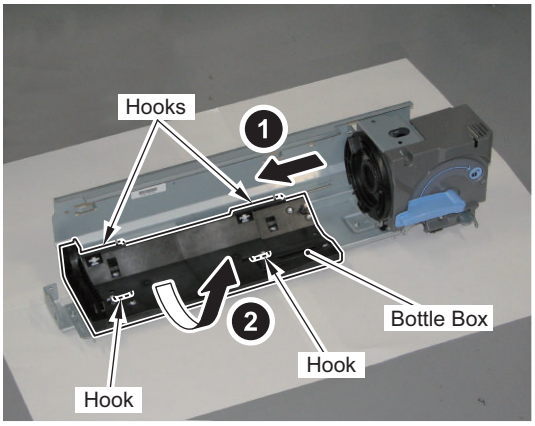


CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Tapping Screws
When tightening the Tapping Screws, turn them in the reverse direction to check the screw thread on the Hopper Unit side before tightening them. Otherwise, the screw thread on the Hopper Unit side may be broken, which makes it impossible to tighten the screw.

16. **Remove the Bottle Cam.**
    - 1 E-ring
    - 1 Roller
    - 1 Bearing



17. **Remove the Bottle Box.**
    - 4 Hooks



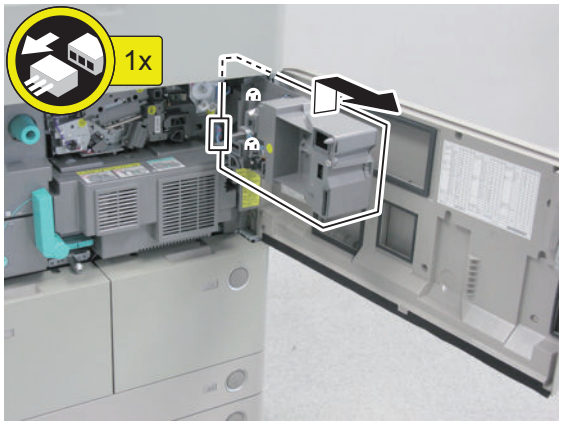
Removing the Buffer Unit

■ Preparation

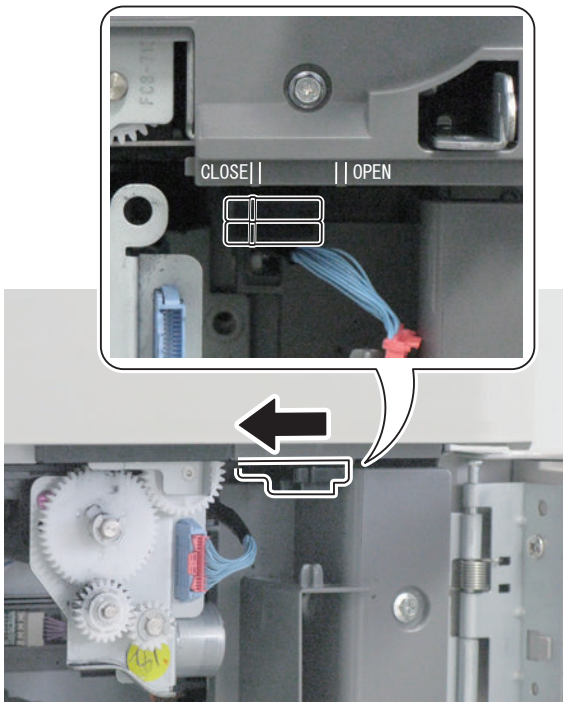
1. **Open the Right Cover.**
2. **Remove the Developing Assembly.**(**"Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 547**)

■ <Procedure>

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Inner Cover (Primary Charging Air Supply Fan Unit).**
    - 1 Screws (to loosen)
3. **Remove the Inner Cover (Primary Charging Air Supply Fan Unit).**
    - 1 Connector
    - 2 Protrusions

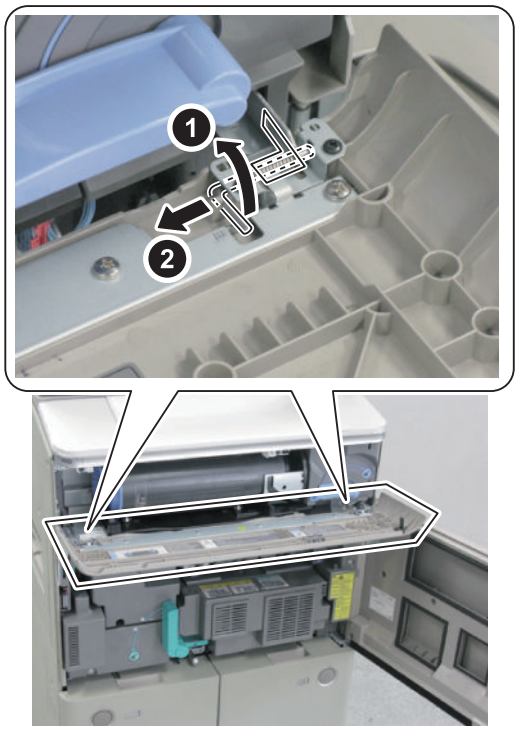


4. **Move the lever in the direction of the arrow to close the Shutter.**

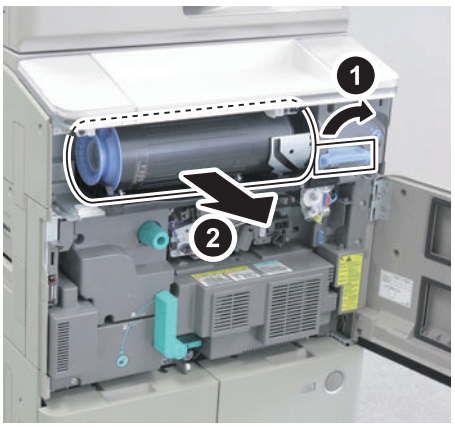


CAUTION:
When starting the host machine, be sure to set the Shutter from CLOSE to OPEN.

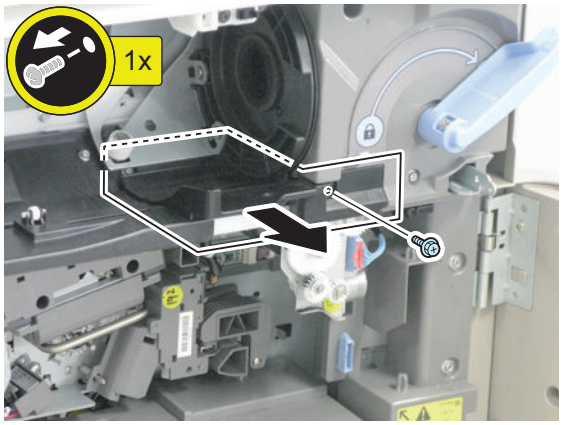
5. **Remove the Front Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Hinge Pins
   - 2 Springs



6. **Release the Lock Lever to remove the Toner Bottle.**

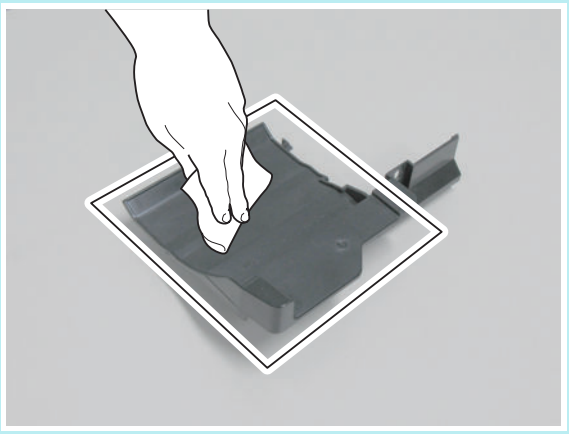


7. **Remove the Toner Receptacle Tray.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion

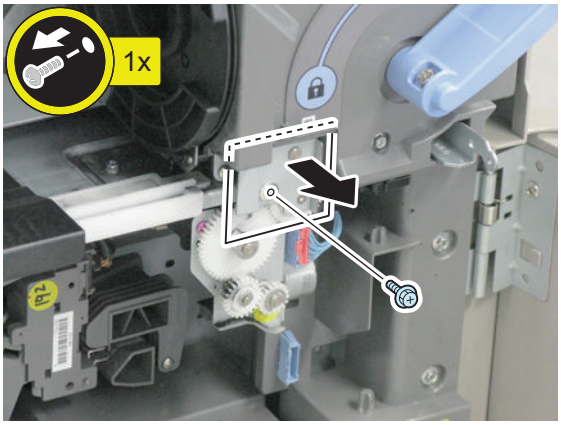


CAUTION:
1. Be sure to fit the protrusion into the groove of the plate to install.
2. Toner can be accumulated in the Toner Receptacle Tray; therefore, be careful not to spill toner when removing.

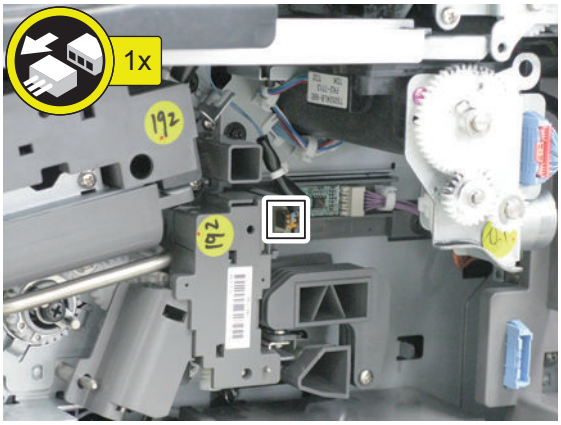
NOTE:
Clean the Toner Receptacle Tray with lint-free paper.



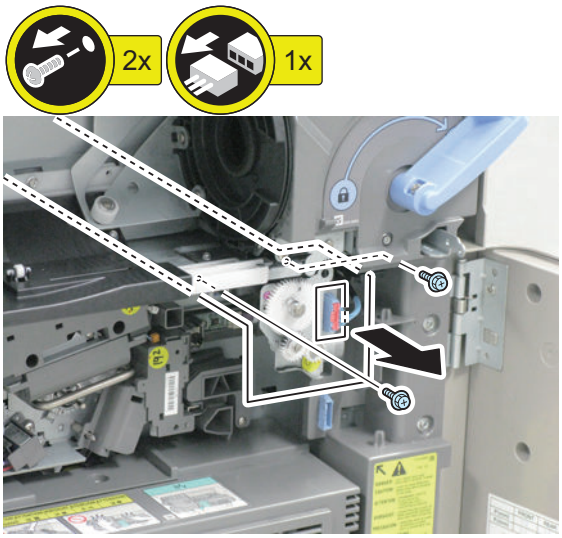
8. **Remove the Connecting Drive Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



9. **Disconnect the connector of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.**

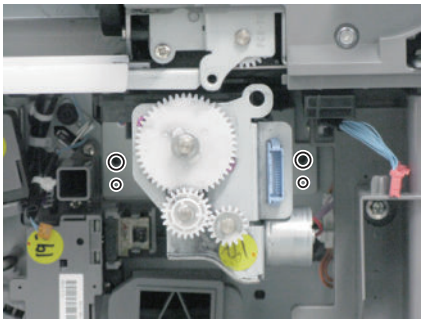


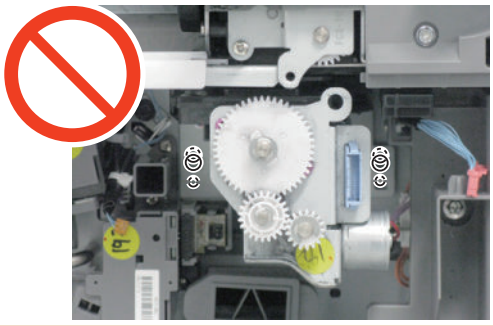
10. **Remove the Buffer Unit.**
    - 2 Screws
    - 1 Connector



CAUTION:
When removing the Buffer Unit, be sure not to tilt the unit to prevent toner scattering.

CAUTION:
Points to Caution When Installing the Buffer Unit
- Be sure to securely set the Buffer Unit on the Rail.
- Do not get the harness caught.
- Fit the emboss into the proper position; otherwise, toner can be scattered.
- Be sure to set the Shutter from CLOSE to OPEN.

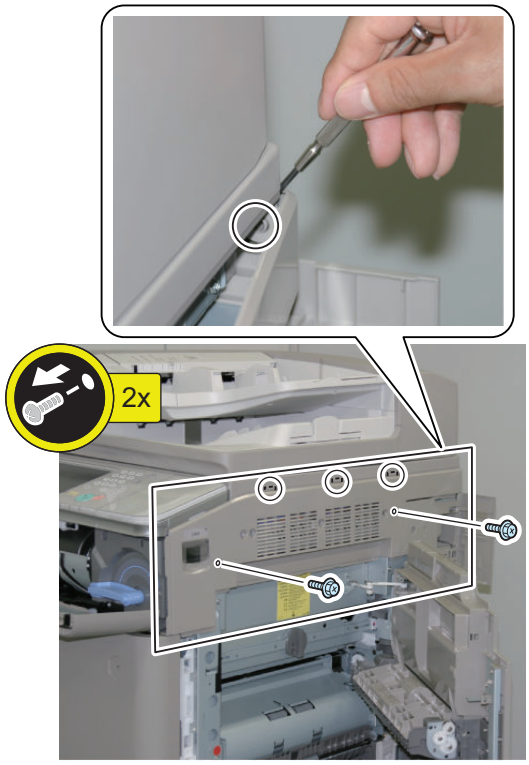




Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit

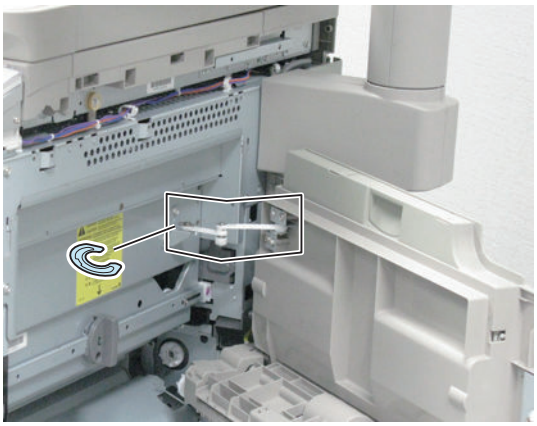
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly Unit.** (**"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly" on page 518**)
2. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.** (**"Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly" on page 528**)
3. **Remove the Process Unit.**(**"Removing the Process Unit" on page 534**)
4. **Remove the Hopper Unit.**(**"Removing the Hopper Unit" on page 569**)
5. **Open the Right Door.**
6. **Remove the Right Upper Cover.**
    1. Open the Front Upper Cover.
    2. Open the Right Door.
    3. Open the Box Cover (Right).
    4. Remove the Right Upper Cover.
        - 2 Screws
        - 1 Boss
        - 3 Protrusions

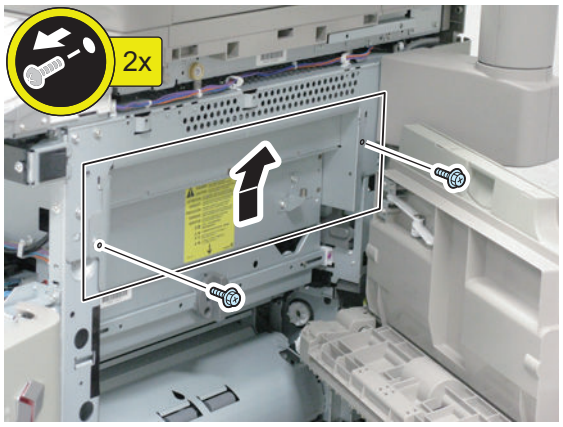


■ Procedure

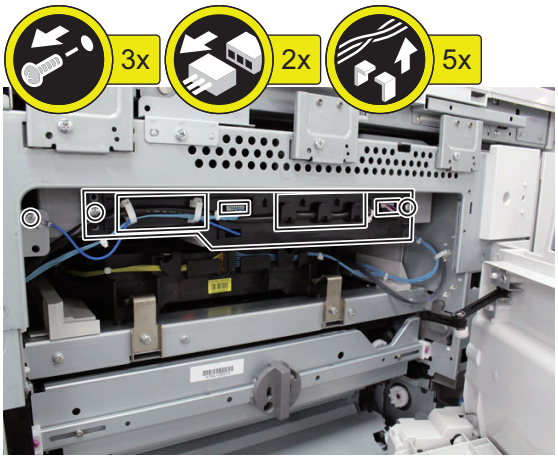
1. **Remove the Right Door Link Unit from the pin.**
    - 1 E-ring



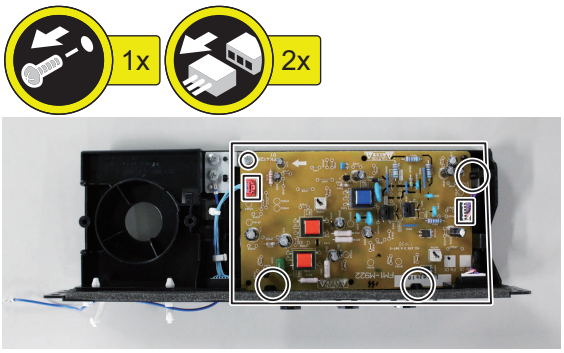
2. **Remove the Right Shield Plate.**
    - 2 Screws



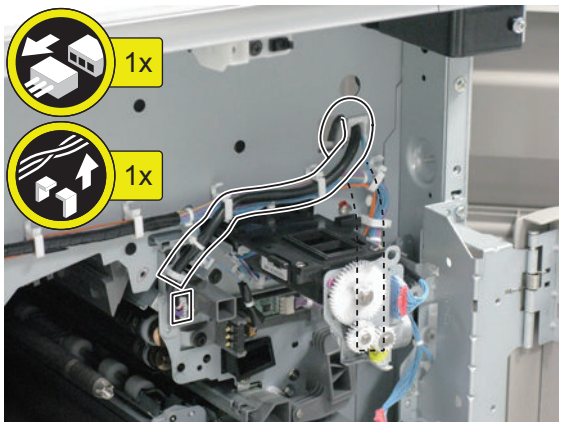
3. **Remove the Potential Control Tray.**
    - 3 Screws
    - 2 Connectors
    - Wire Saddle



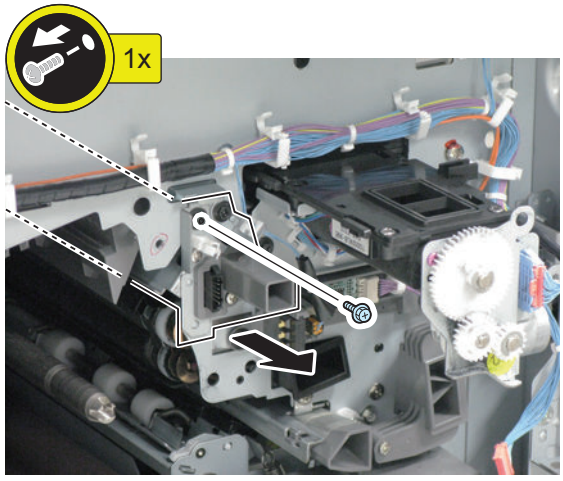
4. **Remove the Potential Sensor Control PCB.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 3 Claws
   - 2 Connectors



5. **Remove the harness.**
   - 1 Connector
   - Edge Saddle
   - Wire Saddle



6. **Remove the Potential Sensor.**
   - 1 Screw



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

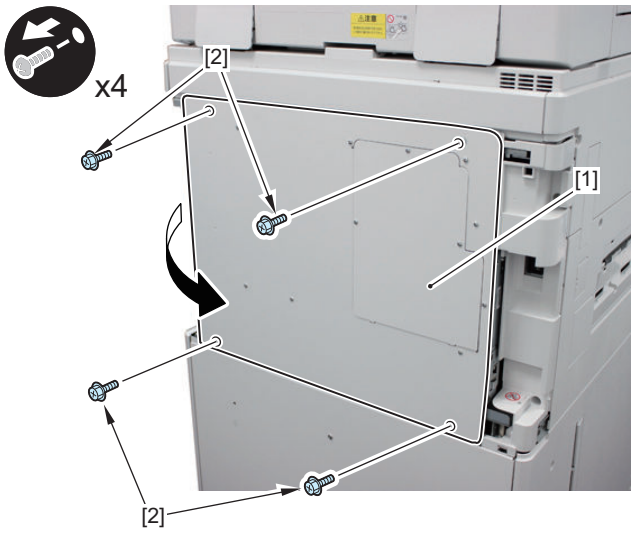
1. **Adjust the Potential Sensor offset.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit

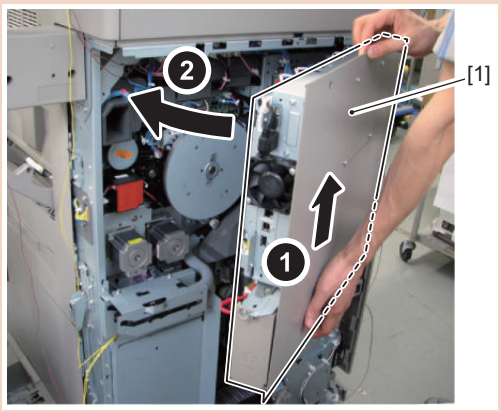
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Left Rear Cover .**

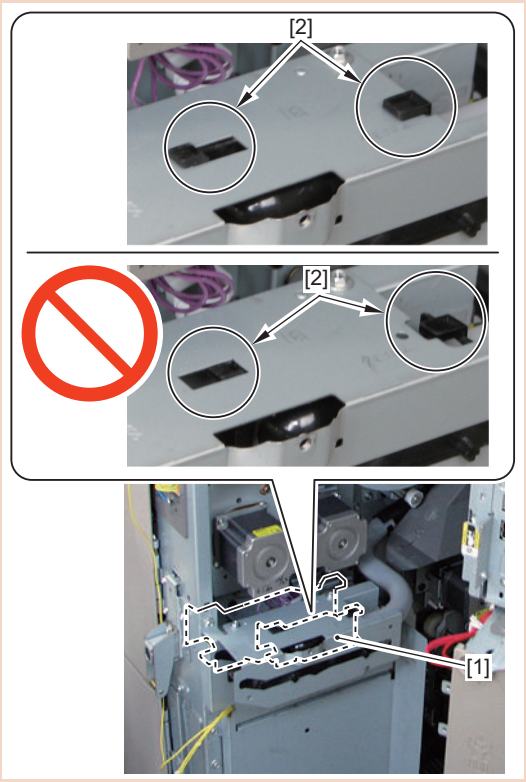
2. **Open the Controller Box [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



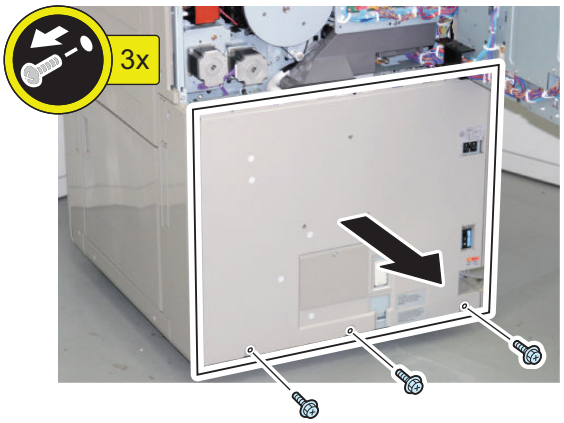
CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Controller Box
While installing the Controller Box, be sure to lift it to avoid hitting the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit.



If the Inner Cover of the Controller Box hits the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit, the hook may be removed.



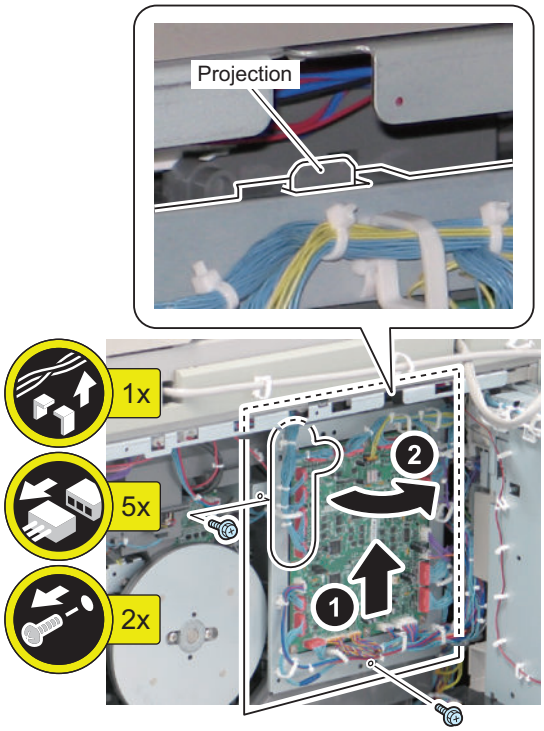
3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.**
   - 3 Screws



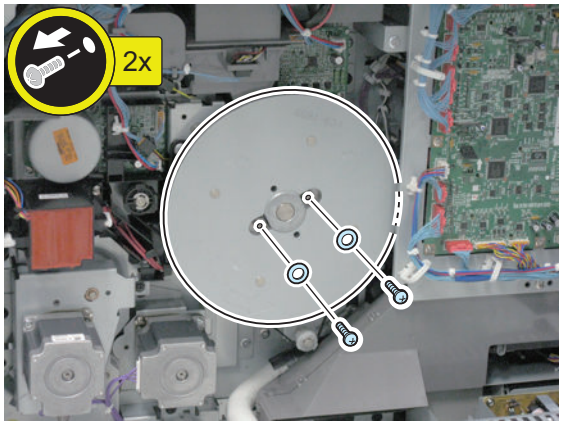
■ <Procedure>

1. **Open the Motor Driver Support Plate.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 5 Connectors
   - Wire Saddle
   - Reuse Band

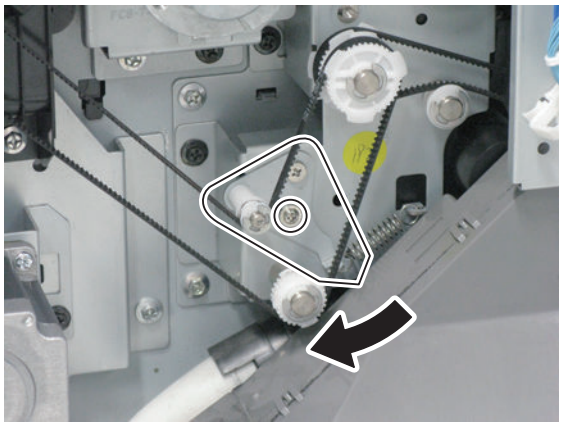
NOTE:
When opening the Motor Driver Support Plate, be sure to free from the protrusion.



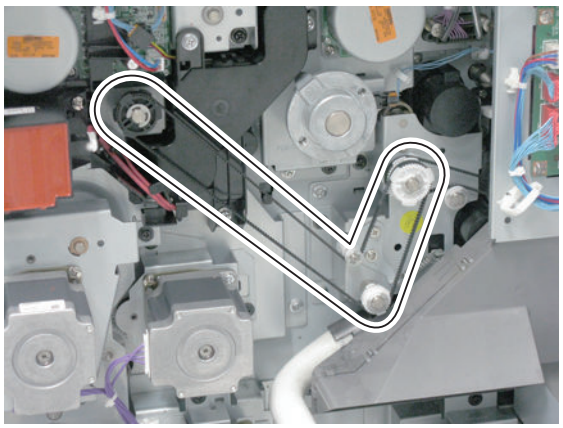
2. **Remove the Flywheel.**
   - 2 Screws



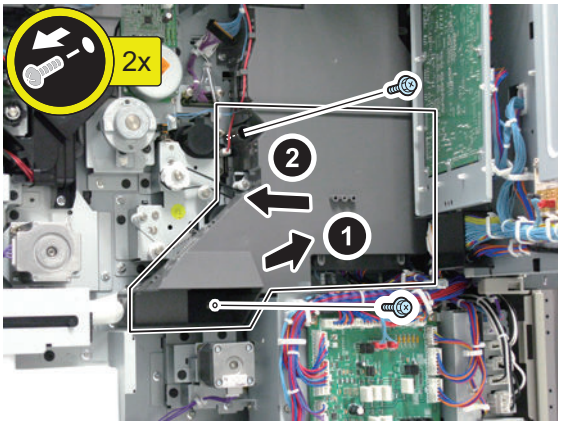
3. **Loosen the screw and move the Belt Tensioner in the direction of the arrow, and then again tighten the screw.**



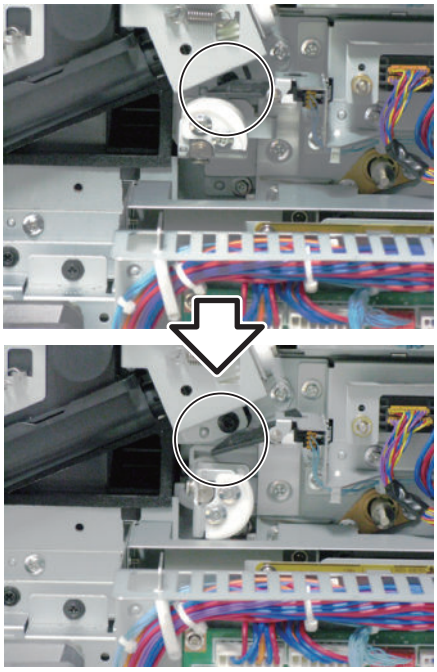
4. **Remove the belt from the pully.**



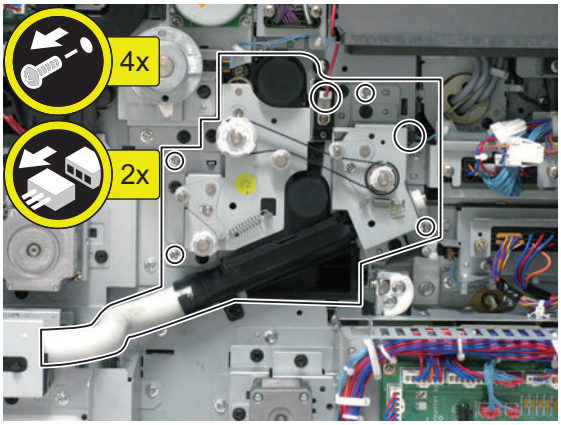
5. **Remove the Duct.**
   - 2 Screws



6. **Open the Front Cover to move the Fixing Feed Lever down.**
   (To move the cam at the rear of the Fixing Feed Lever Shaft to the position where it does not interfere with the Waste Toner Feed Unit.)



7. **Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 4 Screws



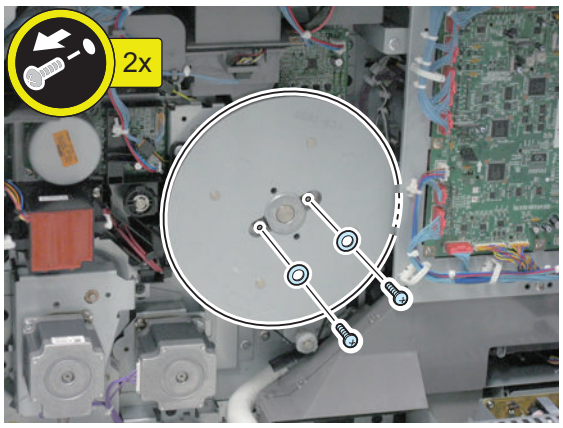
Removing the Drum Drive Unit

■ Preparation

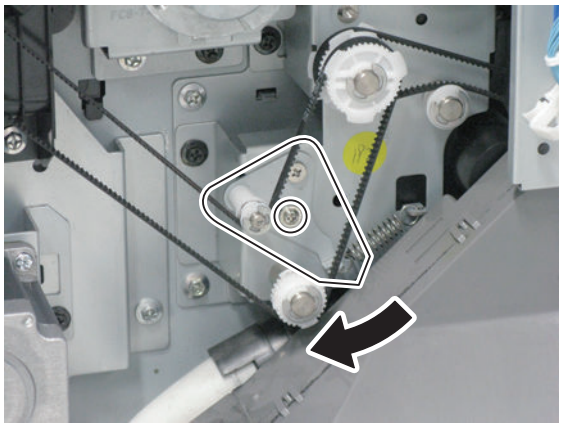
1. **Open the Inner Cover. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
2. **Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518)**
3. **Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (“Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528)**
4. **Remove the Process Unit.(“Removing the Process Unit” on page 534)**
5. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.(“Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit” on page 576)**
6. **Open the Controller Box.(“Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit” on page 576)**

■ Procedure

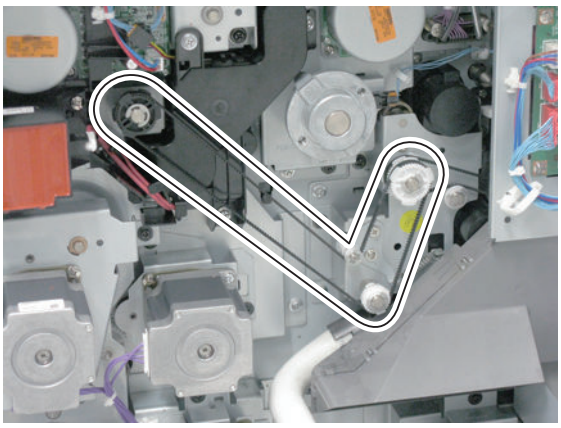
1. **Remove the Flywheel.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Washers



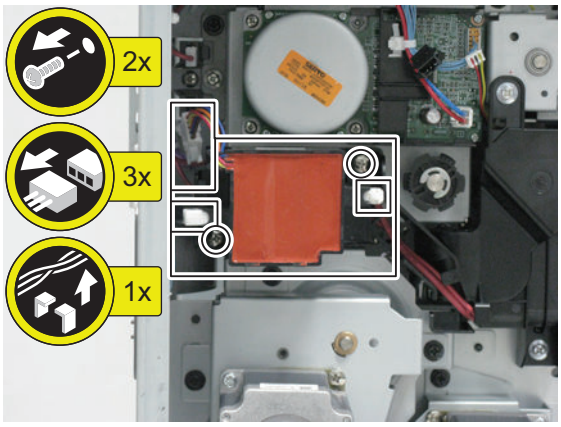
2. **Loosen the screw and move the Belt Tensioner in the direction of the arrow, and then again tighten the screw.**



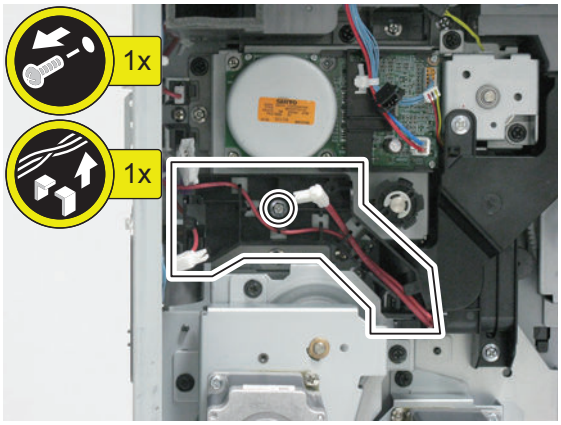
3. **Remove the belt from the pully.**



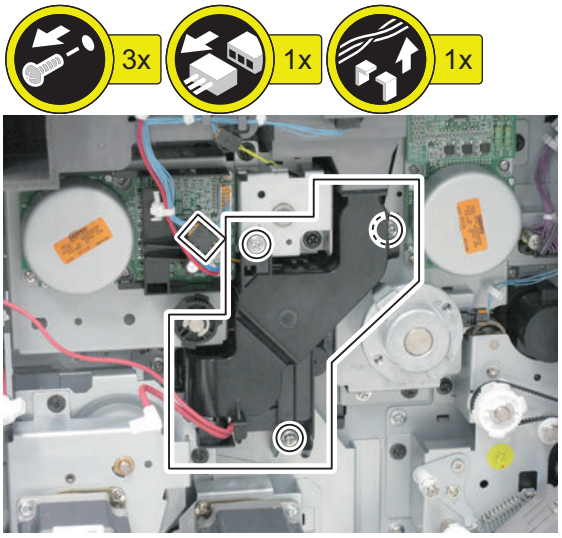
4. **Remove the transformer.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 3 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle



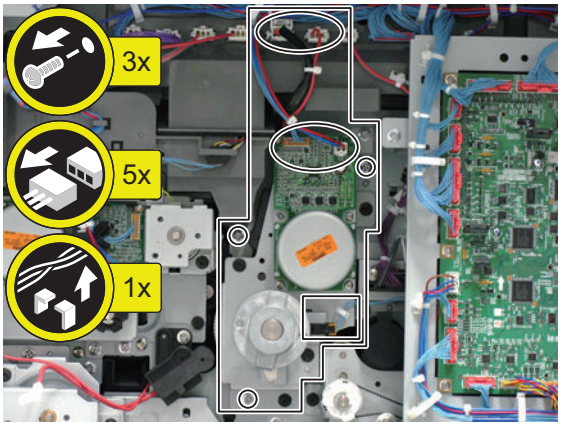
5. **Free the harness and remove the Transformer Support Base.**
   - 1 Screw
   - Harness



6. **Remove the Duct Unit.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 1 Connector
   - Harness



7. **Remove the Drum Drive Unit.**
   - 5 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 3 Screws



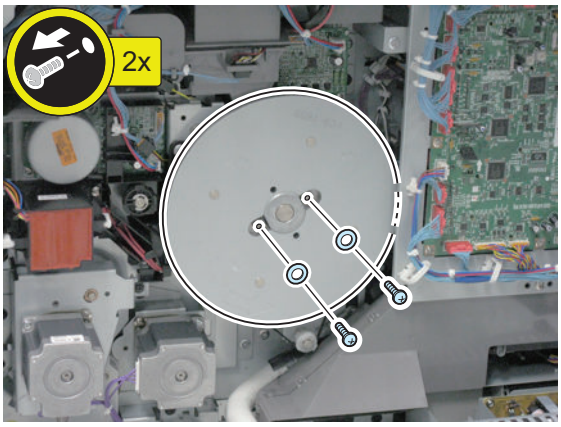
Removing the Developing Drive Unit

■ Preparation

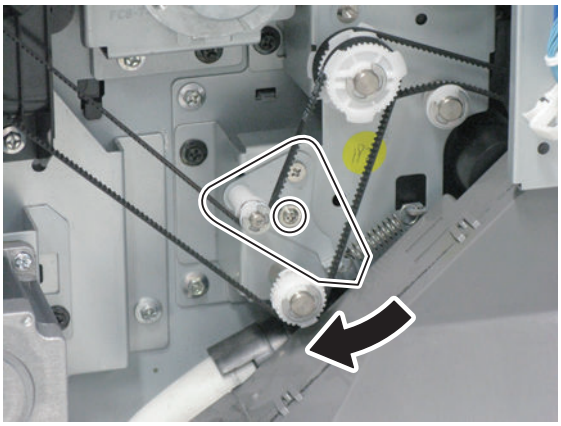
1. **Remove the Developing Assembly("Removing the Developing Assembly" on page 547)**
2. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.("Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit" on page 576)**
3. **Open the Controller Box.("Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit" on page 576)**

■ <Procedure>

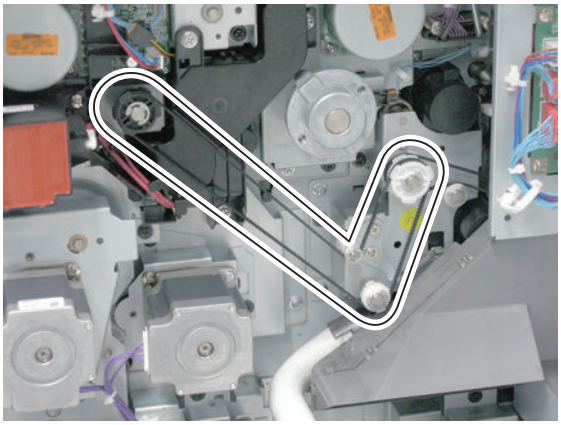
1. **Remove the Flywheel.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Washers



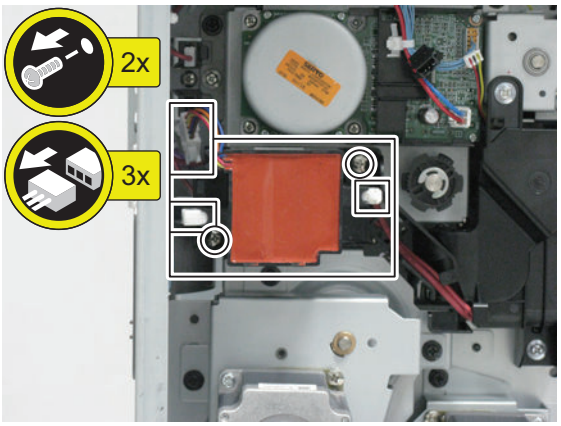
2. **Loosen the screw and move the Belt Tensioner in the direction of the arrow, and then again tighten the screw.**



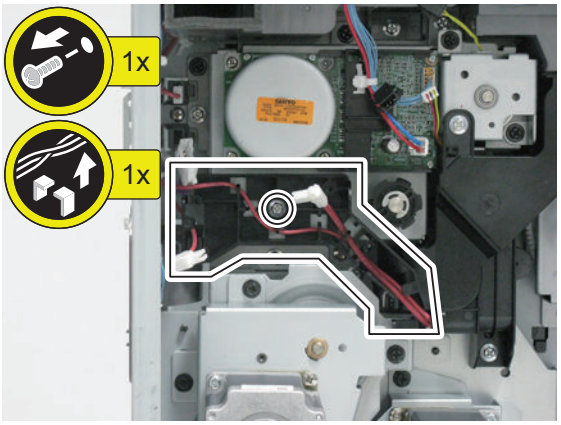
3. **Remove the belt from the pully.**



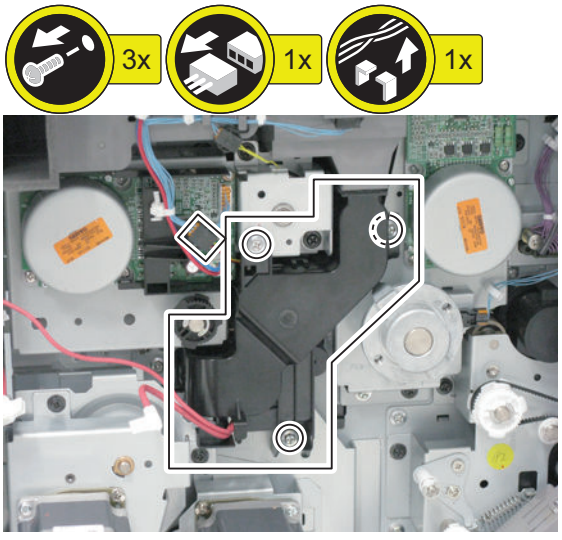
4. **Remove the transformer.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 3 Connectors



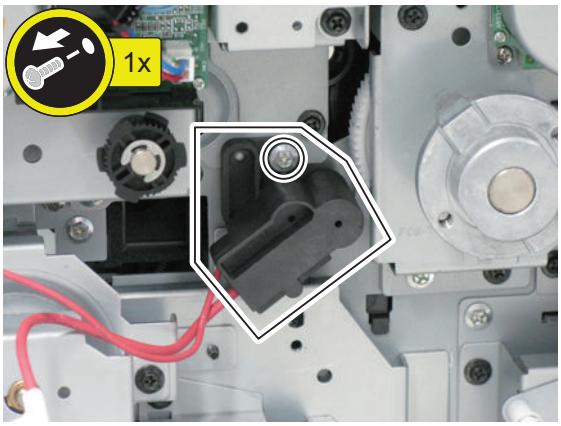
5. **Free the harness and remove the Transformer Support Base.**
   - 1 Screw
   - Harness



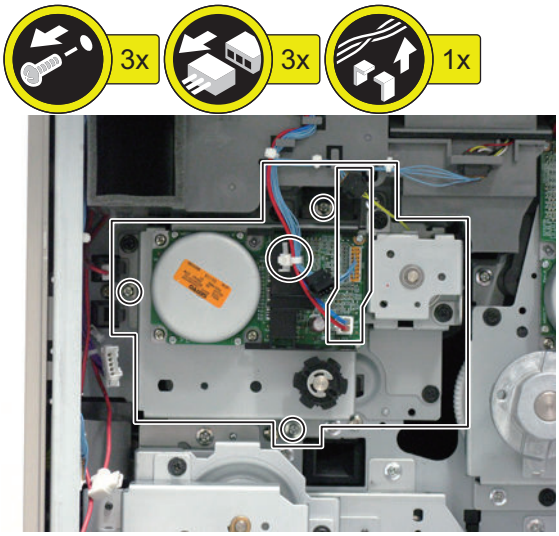
6. **Remove the Duct Unit.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 1 Connector
   - Harness



7. **Disconnect the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage Connector.**
   - 1 Screw



8. **Remove the Developing Drive Unit.**
   - 3 Connectors
   - 1 Reuse Band
   - 3 Screws

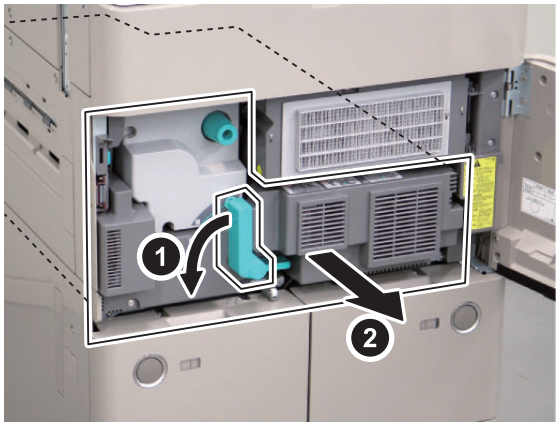


Fixing System

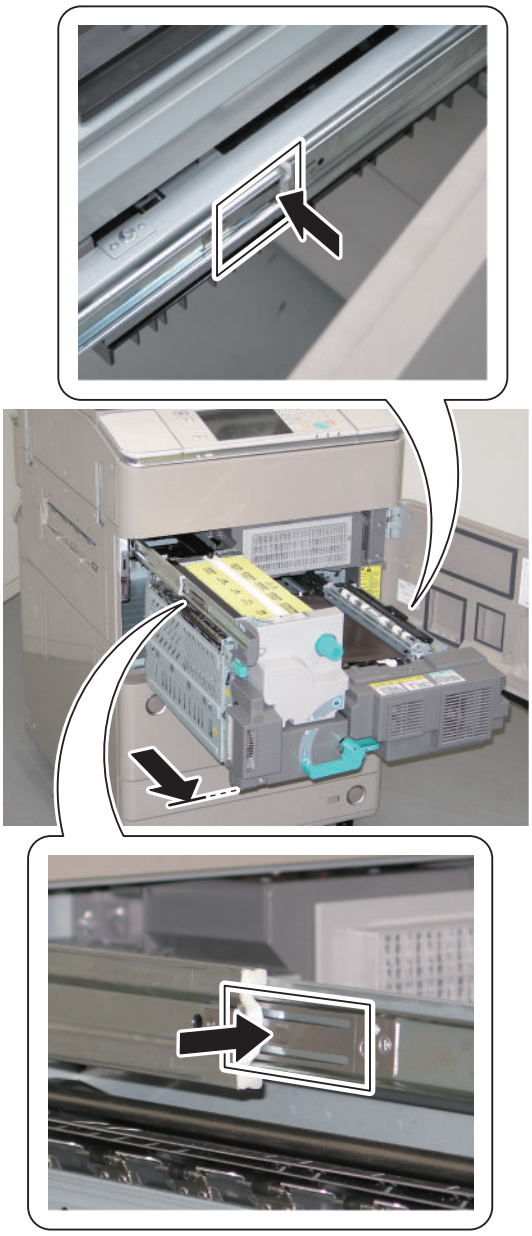
Removing the Fixing Assembly

■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
   1. Open the Front Cover.
   2. Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.



3. Push to release the Release Springs at both sides of the Rail, and then further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

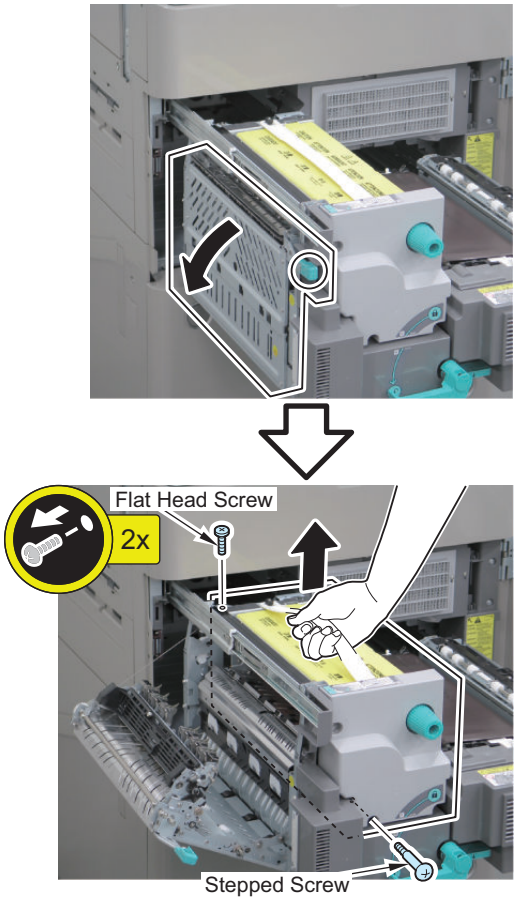


■ <Procedure>

1. **Hold the Lever of the Feed Unit to open the Feed Unit.**

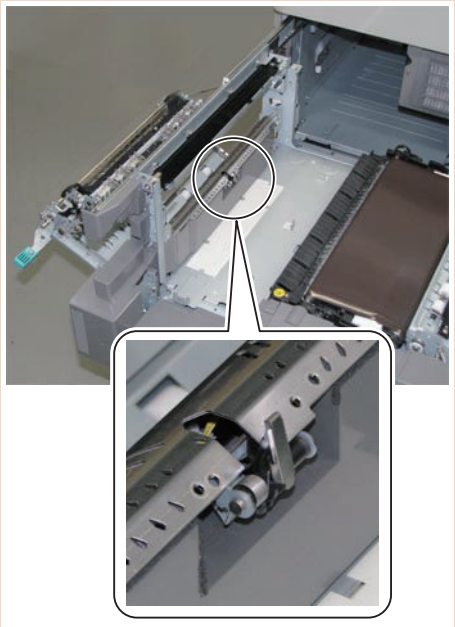
2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.

- 2 Screws

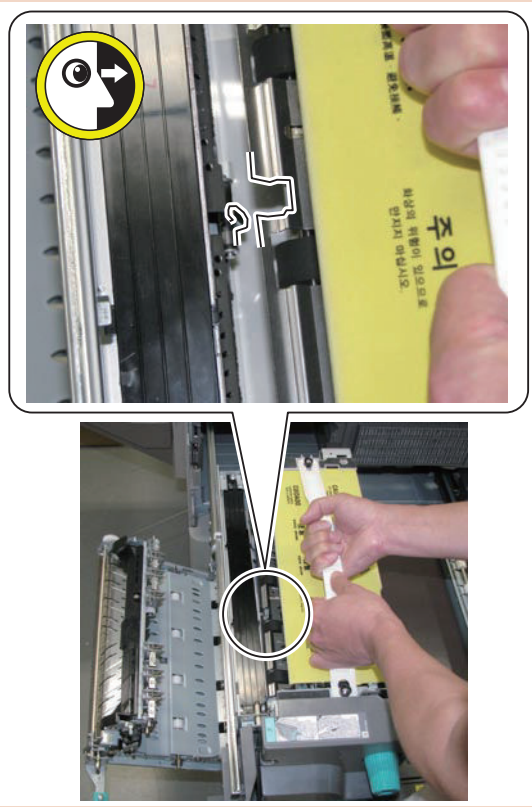


CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation

- Be careful not to damage the Inner Delivery Sensor Flag.



- When installing the Fixing Assembly, be sure that the Inner Delivery Sensor Flag passes through the cut-off of the Fixing Outlet Guide.



Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide,Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag,

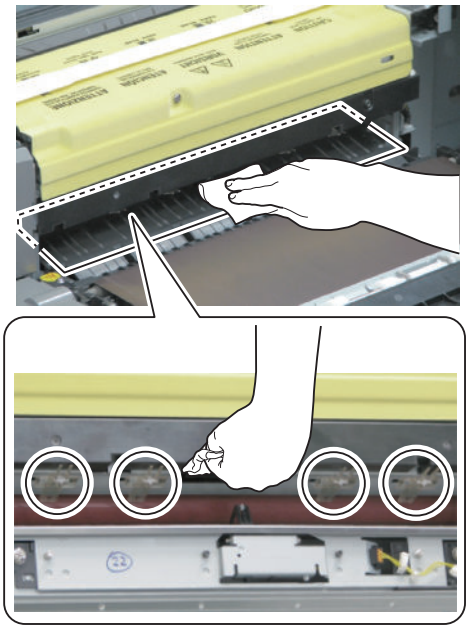
Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**

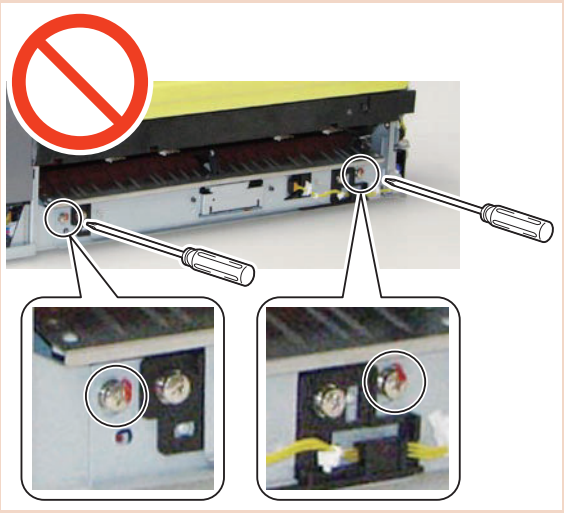
■ <Procedure>

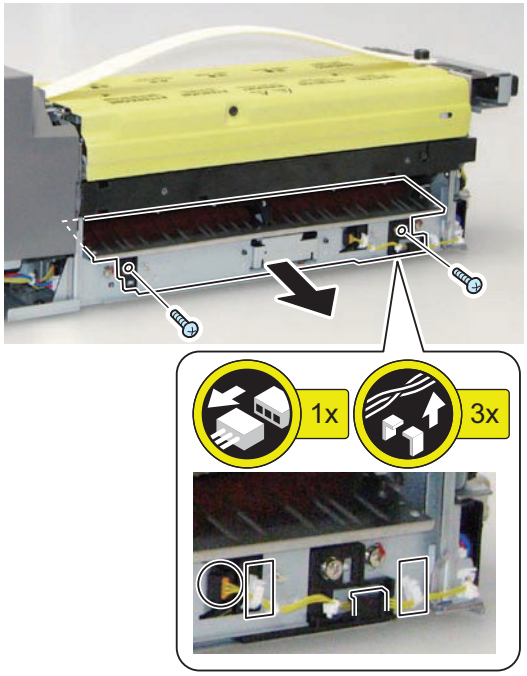
1. **Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**
2. **Clean the Fixing Right Stay, Dowel, Dowel Holder with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



3. **Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide Unit.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Wire Saddles
   - 1 Harness Guide
   - 2 Screws

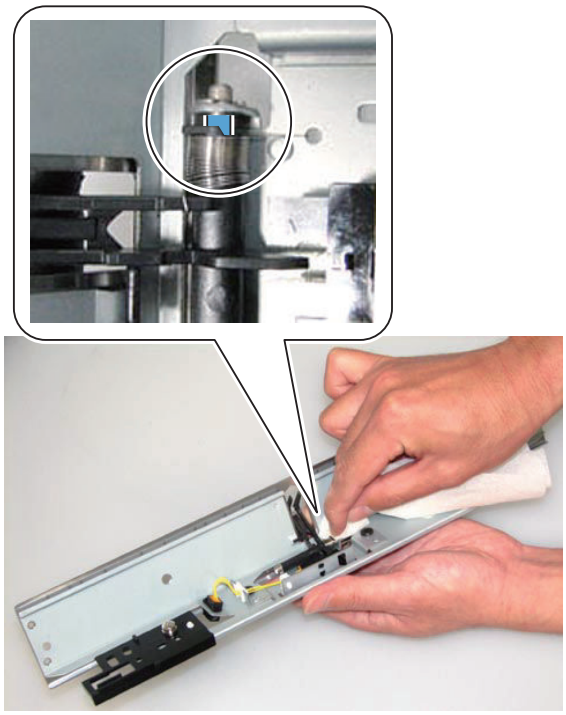
CAUTION:
When removing the Fixing Inlet Guide Unit, be careful no to turn the 2 Adjustment Screws.



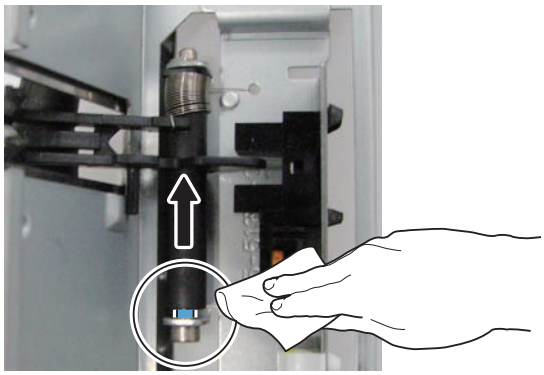


4. **Turn over the Fixing Inlet Guide Unit, and insert lint-free paper into the clearance (front side) between the Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag Shaft and the Shaft Support**

Plate to remove the accumulated paper lint by dry wipe.



5. Slide the sensor flag to the rear side, and insert lint-free paper into the clearance (rear side) between the Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag Shaft and the Shaft Support Plate to remove the accumulated paper lint by dry wipe.



CAUTION:
Checking after Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag Shaft
Be sure to check that the sensor flag rotates and moves back and forth smoothly by moving it manually.

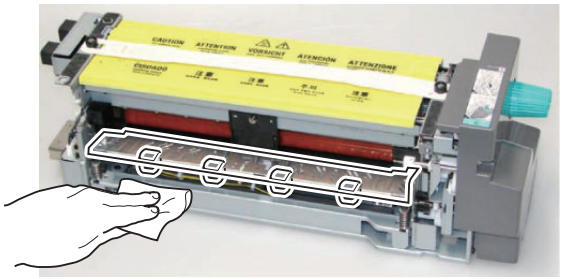
Cleaning the Inner Delivery Roller

■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)
2. Remove the Fixing Assembly.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)

■ <Procedure>

1. Clean the Inner Delivery Roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



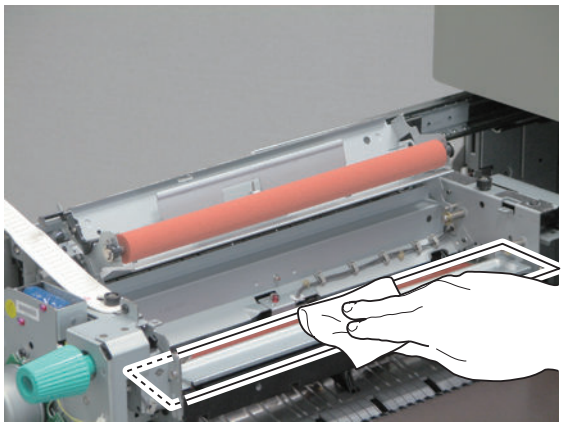
Cleaning the Fixing Oil Pan

■ <Preparation>

1. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)
2. Remove the Fixing Front Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)
3. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover. (Refer to"Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)

■ <Procedure>

1. Clean the surface of the Fixing Oil Pan with lint-free paper.



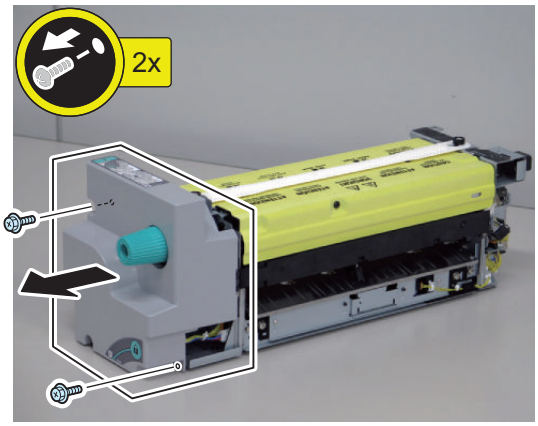
Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web

■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)

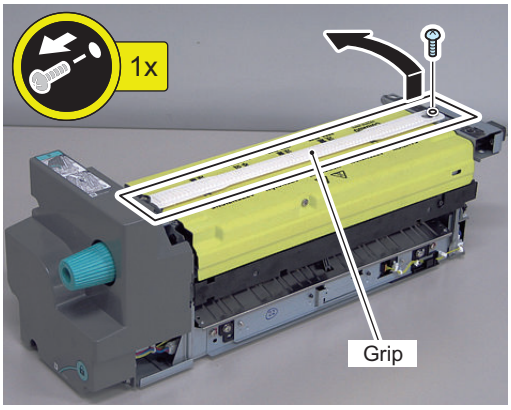
2. Remove the Fixing Front Cover.

1. Remove the Fixing Front Cover.
   - 2 Screws

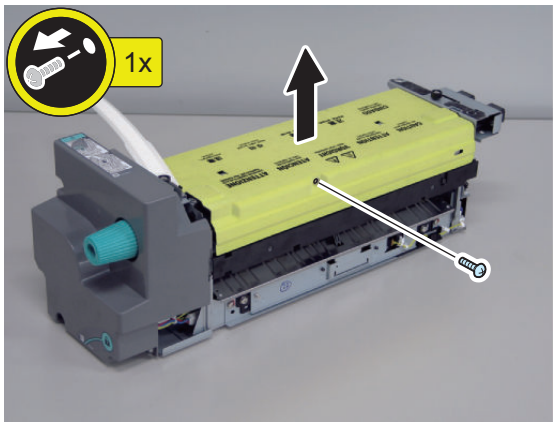


3. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.

1. Remove the Handle
   - 1 Screw



2. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   - 1 Screw

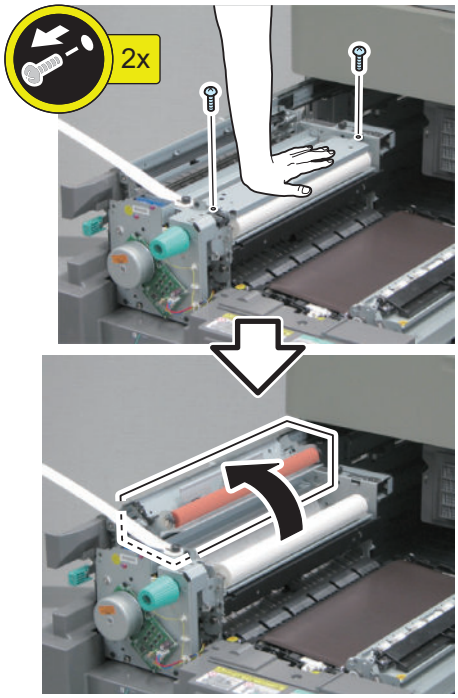


■ <Procedure>

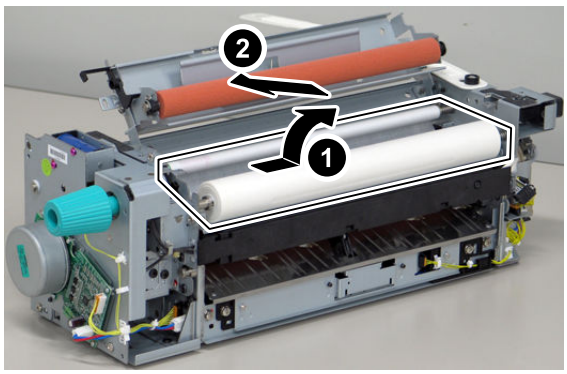
1. Open the Fixing Cleaning Web Cover.

- 2 Screws

NOTE:
Because it is engaged, hold the Fixing Cleaning Web Cover to remove the screws.

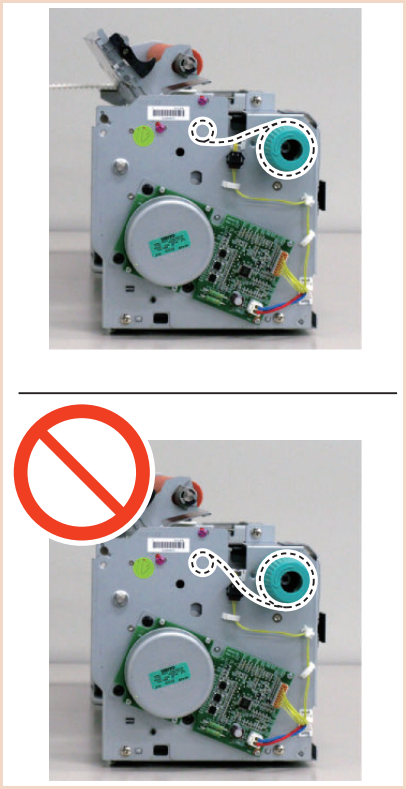


2. Remove the Fixing Cleaning Web.

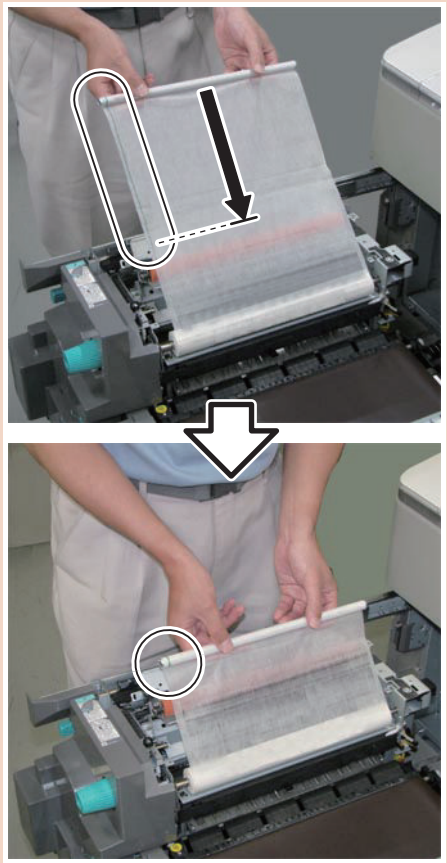


CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation

- Be sure to install the Fixing Cleaning Web in the correct direction.



- When installing the Fixing Cleaning Web, be sure to wind the web around the Web Take-up Roller until the green line on the web disappears from view.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the Fixing Cleaning Web take-up counter. (COPIER > COUNTER > MISC > FIX-WEB)**
2. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-WEB)**

Cleaning the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator

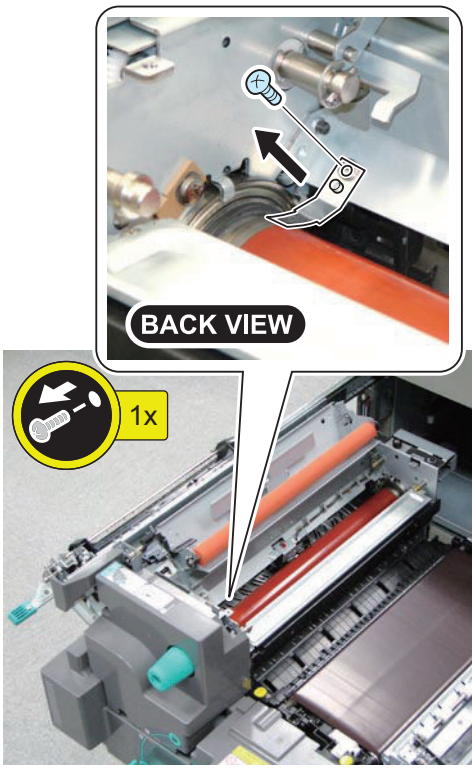
■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Cleaning Web. (Refer to"Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)**

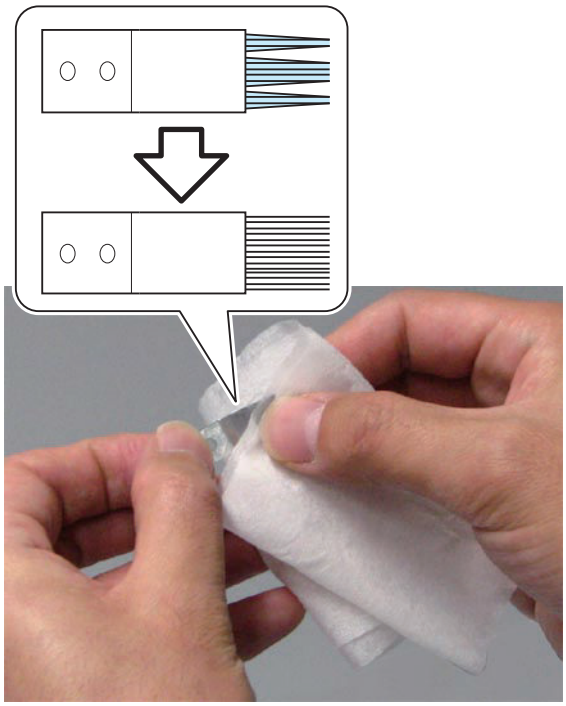
■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Boss

CAUTION:
When removing the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator, be careful not to drop it inside of the Fixing Assembly.



2. **Dry wipe oil on the Fixing Roller and paper lint adhered on the Fixing Roller Static Eliminator with lint-free paper, and loosen up the strands of Static Eliminator clotted with oil.**



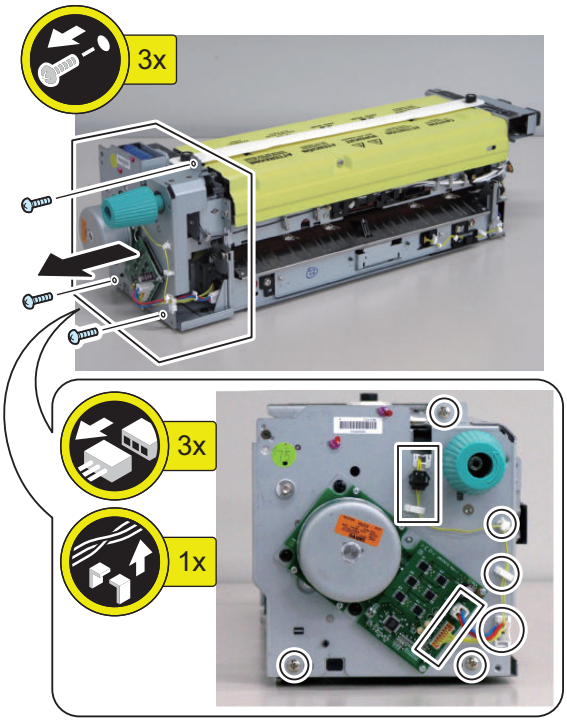
Separating the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.("Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)**

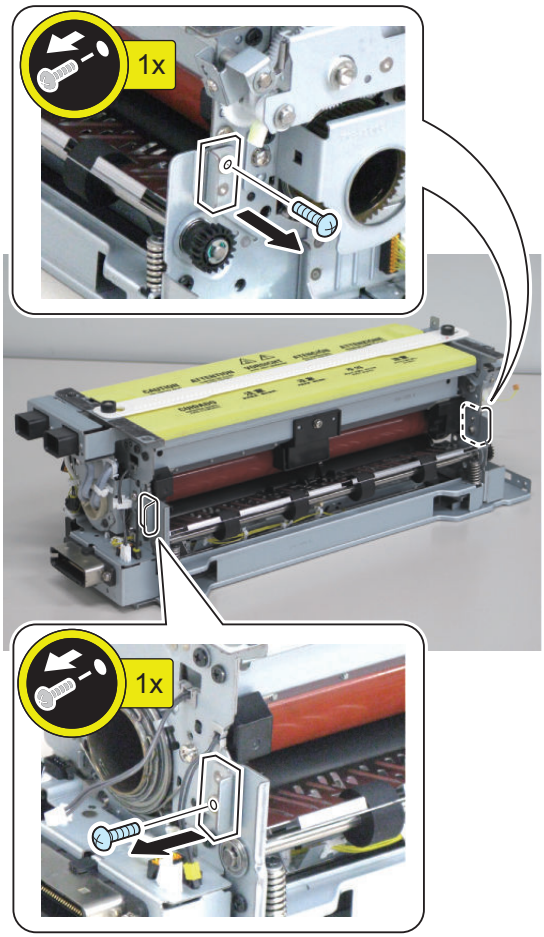
■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Fixing Drive Unit.**
   - Wire Saddle
   - Edge Saddle
   - Reuse Band
   - 3 Connectors
   - 3 Screws

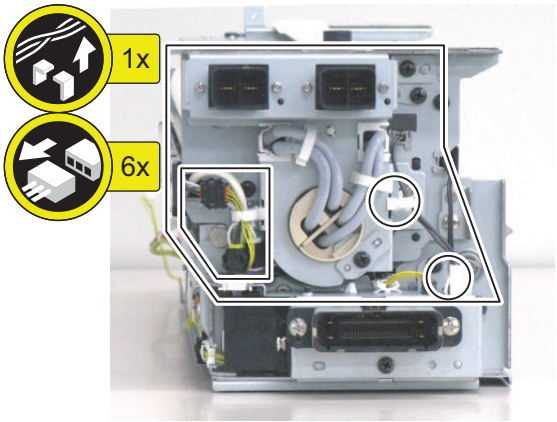


2. **Remove the Fixing Pin.**
   - 2 Screws

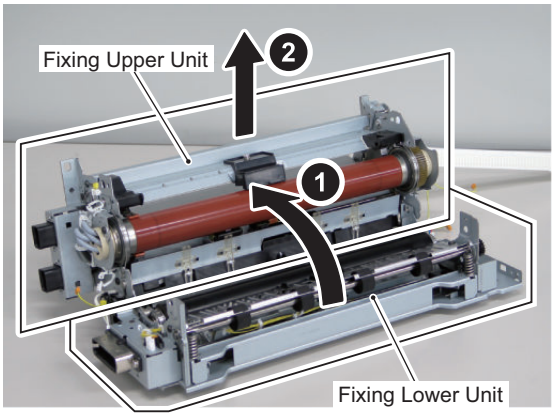
NOTE:
Because it is engaged, hold the Fixing Upper Unit to remove the Fixing Pin.



3. **Disconnect the Connectors of Heater Unit.**
   - Wire Saddle
   - 6 Connectors



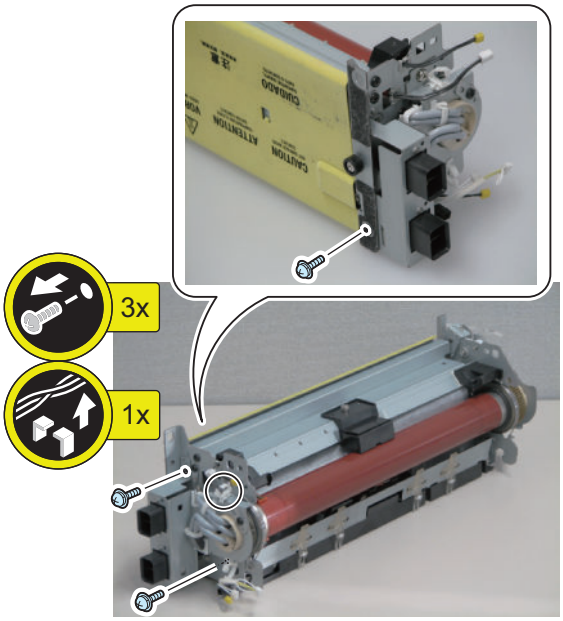
4. **Separate the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit.**



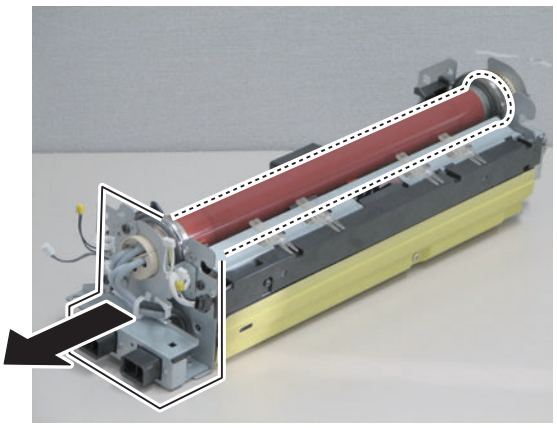
Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.(“Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web” on page 586)**
4. **Separate the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit.(“Separating the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit” on page 589)**
5. **Remove the Heater Unit.**
   1. Free the Harness from the Wire Saddle and remove the 3 screws.
      - 3 Screws

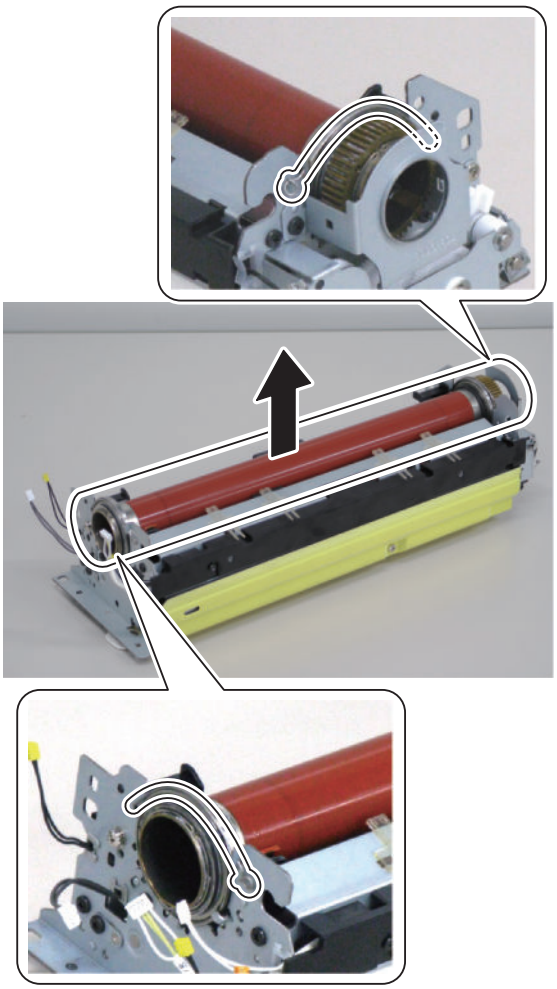


2. Remove the Heater Unit.

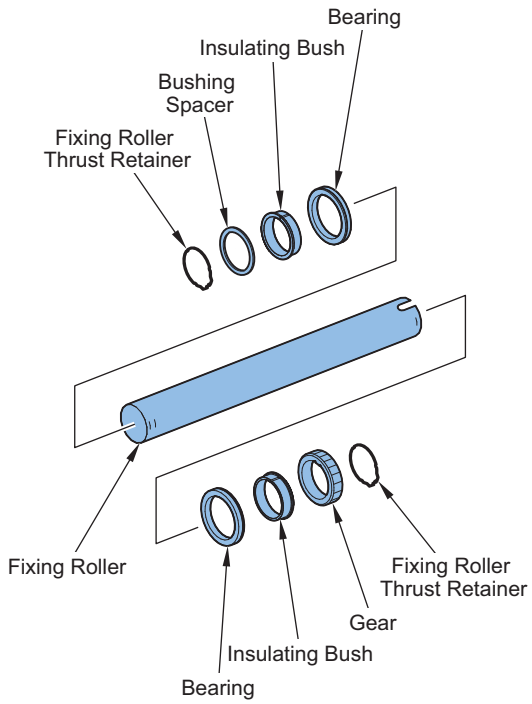


■ <Procedure>

1. **Place the Fixing Upper Unit as shown in the figure and remove the Fixing Roller Bearing Retainer.**
2. **Remove the Fixing Roller Unit.**



3. **Remove the Thrust Stopper from the Fixing Roller Unit to remove the Fixing Roller.**



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to locate the groove of the Fixing Roller Bearing outside the Fixing Upper Unit to install.

CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Replacing the Fixing Roller
Do not reuse the once removed Thrust Stopper.
If the Thrust Stopper is reused, it may come off during printing.

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Grease Application**
   Apply approx. 20mg of grease (MOLYKOTE HP-300; CK-8012) to inner circumference and outer circumference of the Insulating Bush so that all circumferences are covered with white film.

2. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UP-RL
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-IN-BS
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-RTNR

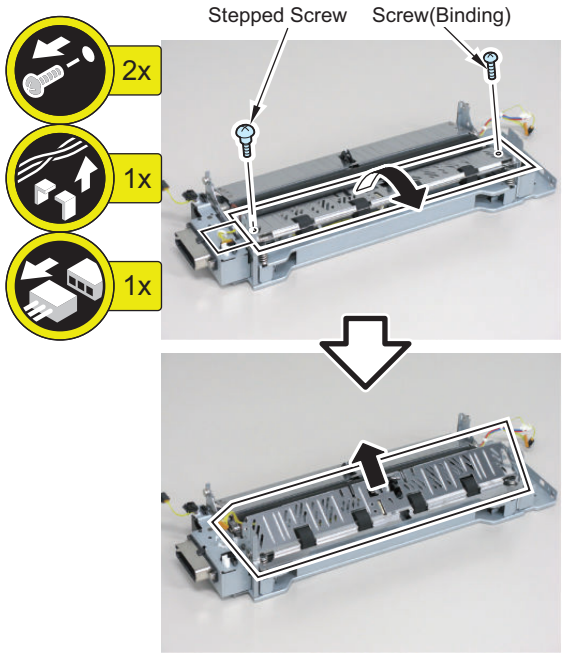
Removing the Pressure Roller

■ Preparation

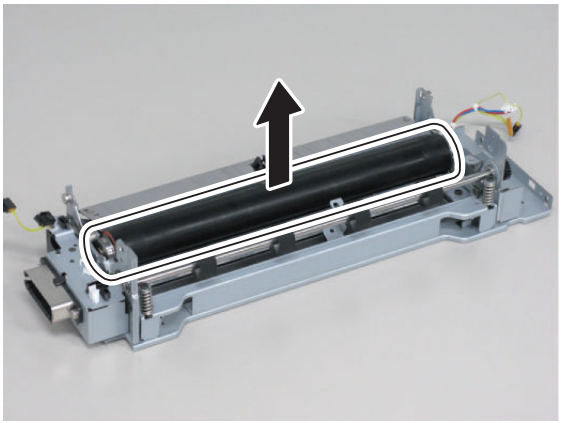
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.("Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)**
4. **Separate the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit.("Separating the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 589)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide.**
   - 2 Screws
   - Wire Saddle
   - Edge Saddle
   - 1 Connector



2. **Remove the Pressure Roller Unit.**



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-LW-RL)**

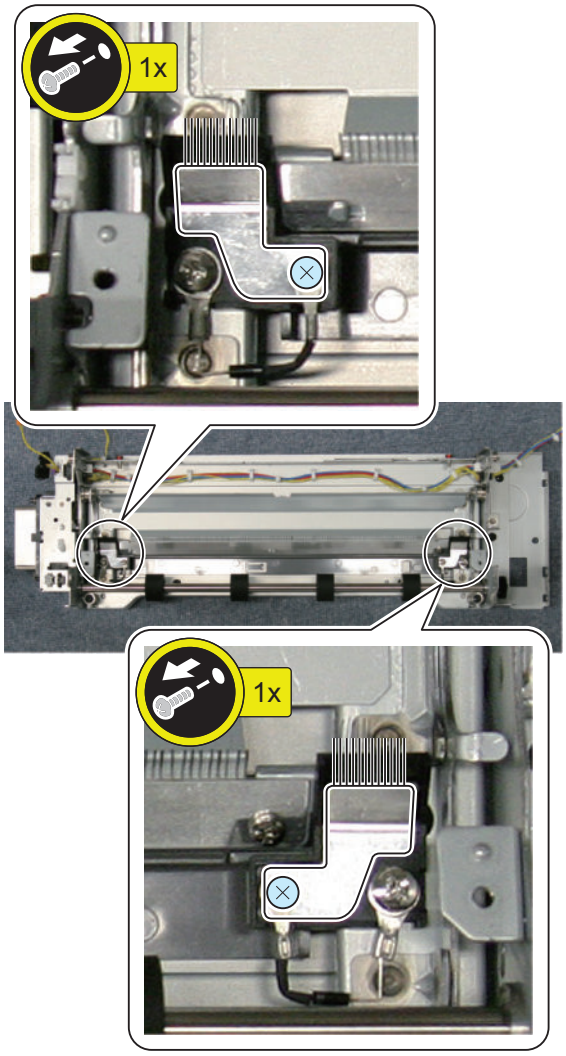
Removing the Pressure Roller Static Eliminator

■ Preparation

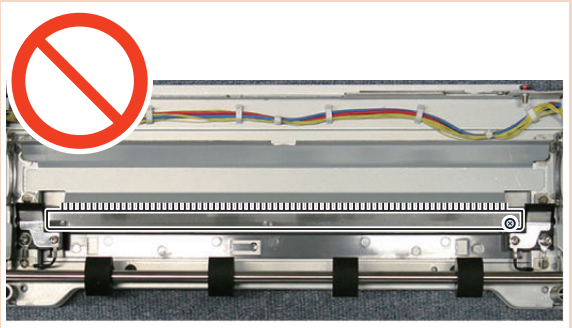
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.("Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586)**
4. **Separate the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit.("Separating the Fixing Upper Unit from the Fixing Lower Unit" on page 589)**
5. **Remove the Pressure Roller Unit.("Removing the Pressure Roller" on page 592)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Pressure Roller Static Eliminators (at the front and rear).**
   - 2 Screws



CAUTION:
Do not remove the Static Eliminator with short bristles at the center because it is not a consumable part.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-L-STC)**

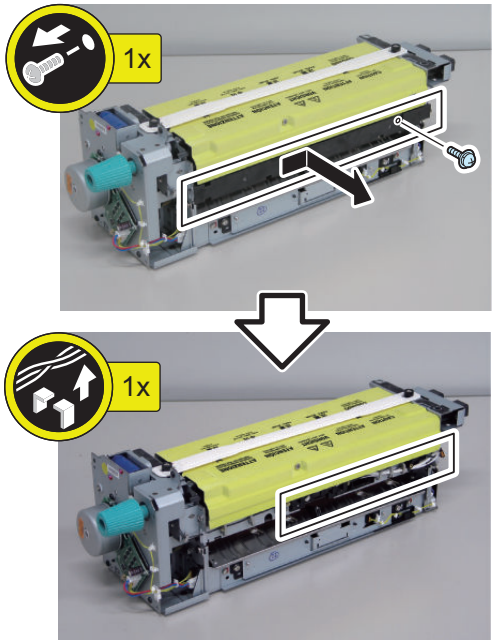
Removing the Main Thermistor

■ Preparation

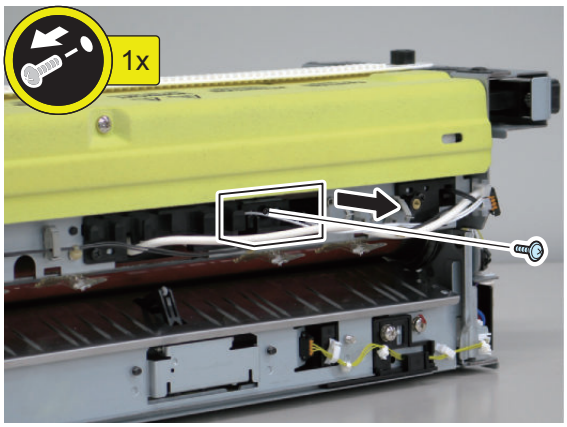
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**(**"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583**)
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.**(**"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583**)
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.**(**"Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web" on page 586**)

■ <Procedure>

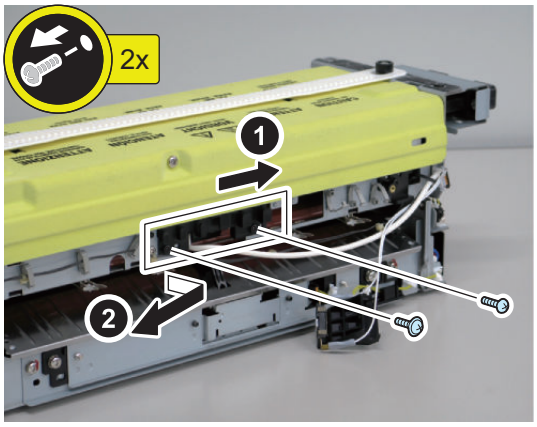
1. **Remove the Harness Guide Cover and free the Harness from the Guide.**
   - 1 Screw
   - Edge Saddle
   - Harness Guide



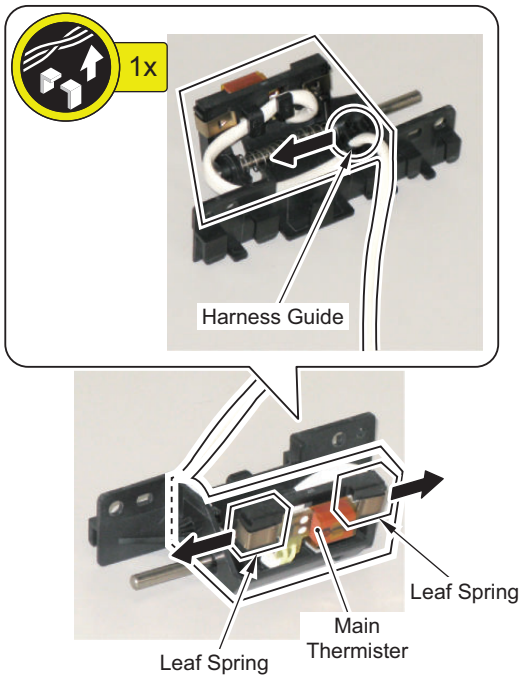
2. **Remove the DC Thermoswitch Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



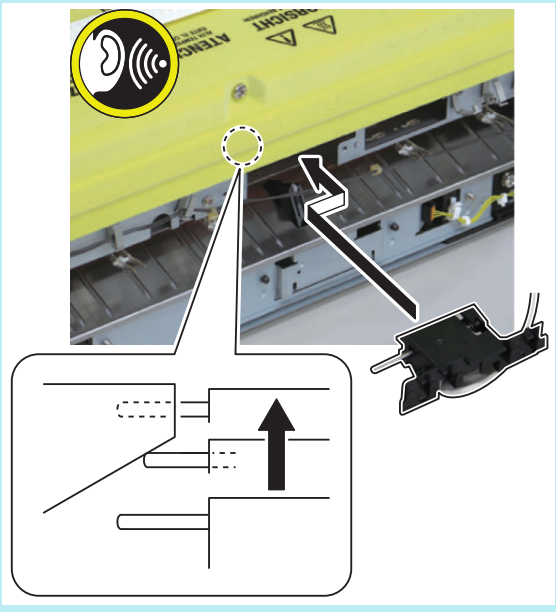
3. **Remove the Main Thermistor Unit.**
   - 2 Screws



4. **Remove the Copper Plate and the Harness Band to remove the Main Thermistor from the Main Thermistor Support Member.**
   - Harness Guide



NOTE:
When installing the Main Thermistor Unit, be sure to fit the shaft of Main Thermistor Unit in the shaft support until clicky sound is heard.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FIX-TH1)**

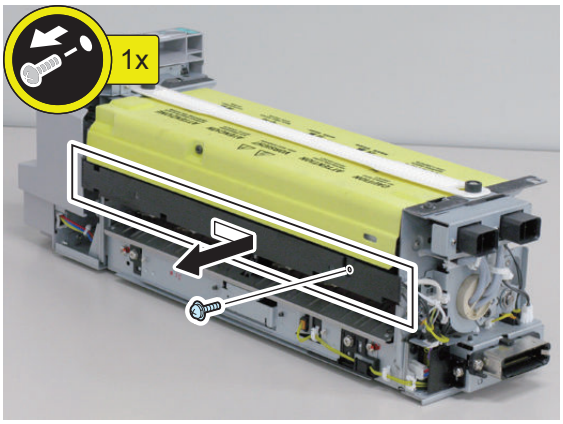
Removing the Sub Thermistor 1

■ Preparation

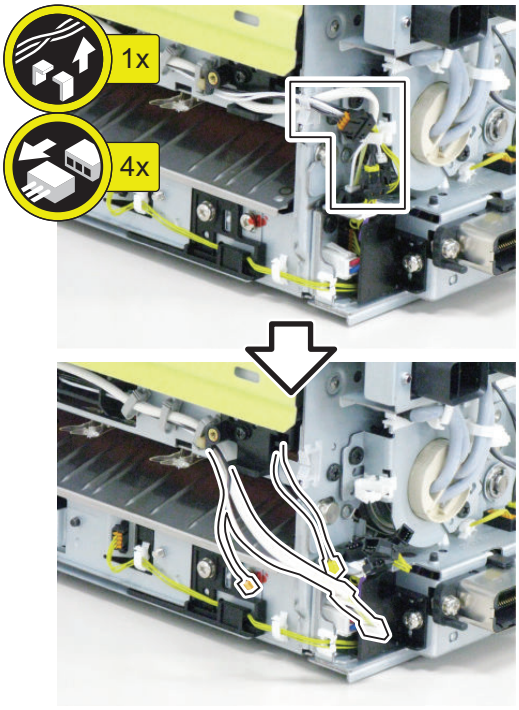
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.("Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)**

■ <Procedure>

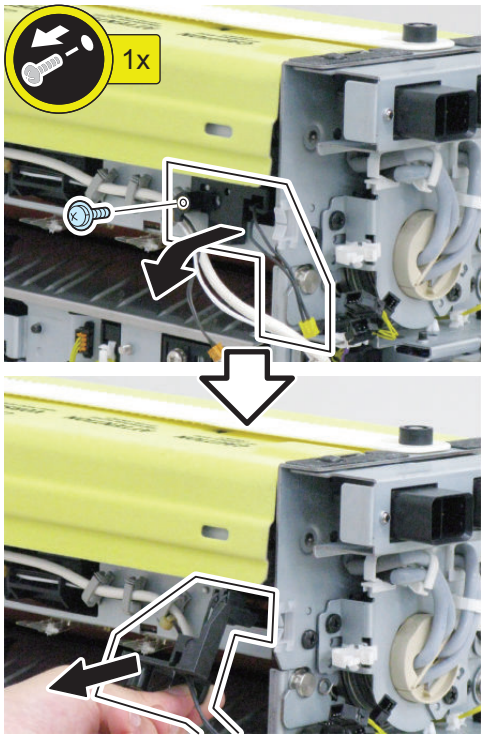
1. **Remove the Harness Guide Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



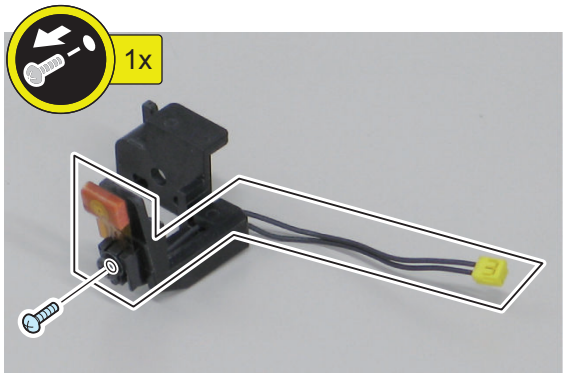
2. **Remove the Harness to free as shown in the figure.**
   - 4 Connectors
   - Edge Saddle
   - Wire Saddle



3. **Remove the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 Holder.**
   - 1 Screw



4. **Remove the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1.**
   - 1 Screw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FIX-TH2

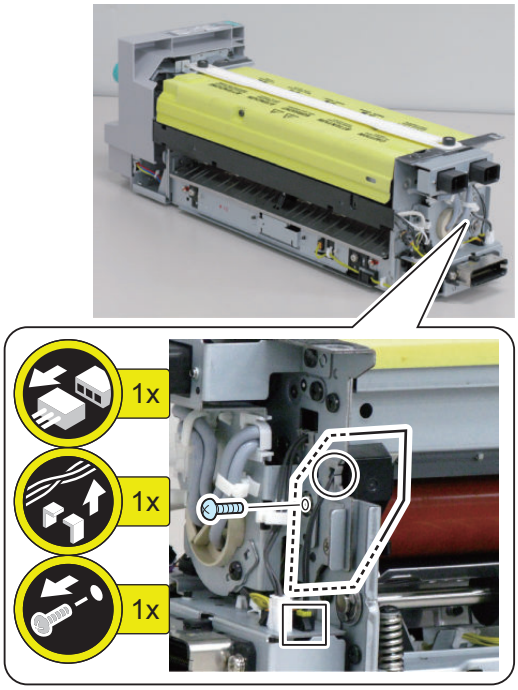
Removing the Sub Thermistor 2

■ Preparation

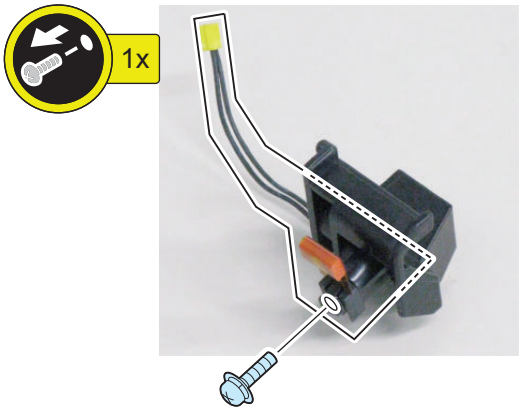
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Sub Thermistor 1.(“Removing the Sub Thermistor 1” on page 595)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 Holder.**
   - 1 Connector
   - Edge Saddle
   - 1 Screw



2. **Remove the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2.**
   - 1 Screw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > FIX-TH2)**

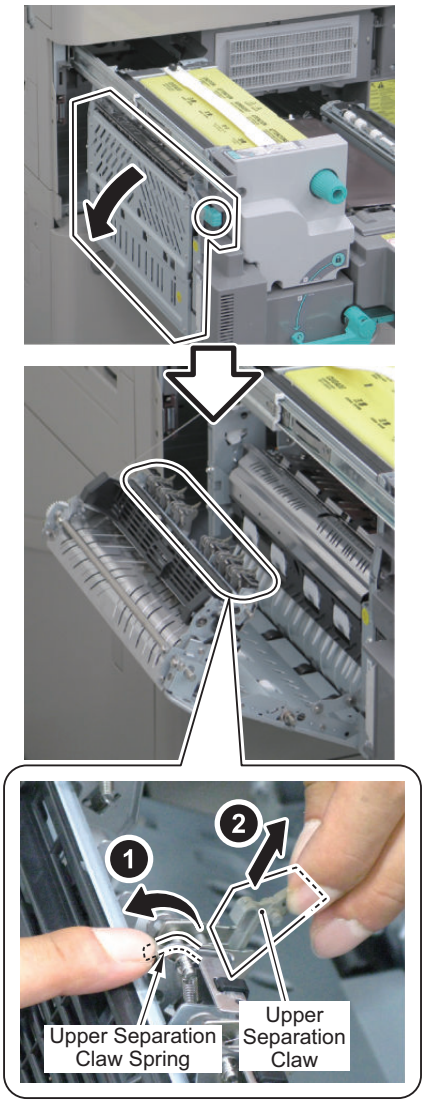
Removing the Upper Separation Claw

■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**

■ <Procedure>

1. Hold the Lever of the Left Guide to open the Left Guide.
2. While holding the Upper Separation Claw Retaining Spring, remove the Upper Separation Claw.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DLV-UCLW)

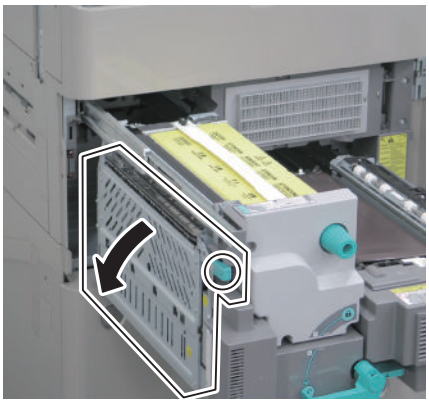
Cleaning the Upper Separation Claw

■ <Preparation>

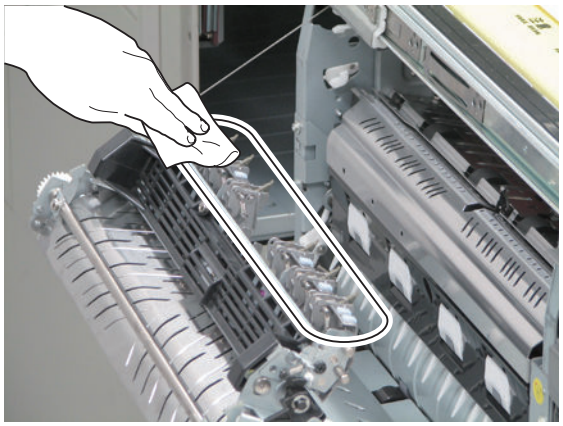
1. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 583)

■ Procedure

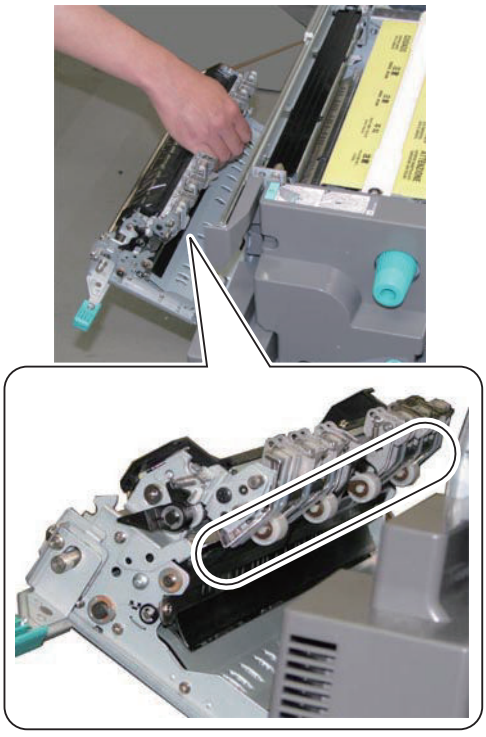
1. Hold the Lever of the Feed Unit to open the Feed Unit.



2. Clean the Upper Separation Claw with lint-free paper moistened.



3. Wipe toner off the 4 Inner Delivery Rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



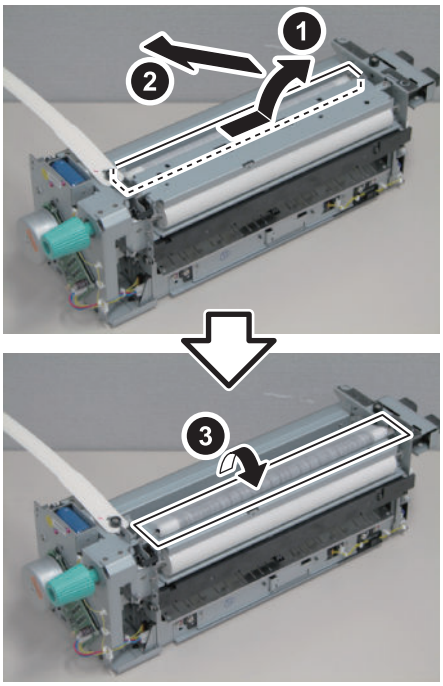
Removing the Thermoswitch 2

■ Preparation

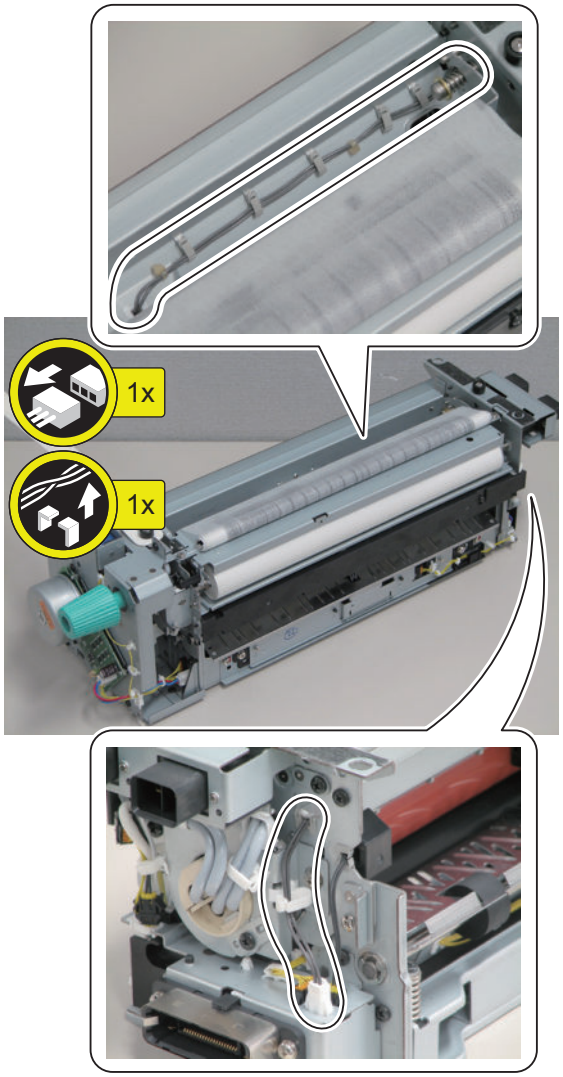
1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
2. **Remove the Fixing Assembly.(“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 583)**
3. **Remove the Fixing Front Cover.(“Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web” on page 586)**
4. **Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.(“Removing the Fixing Cleaning Web” on page 586)**

■ <Procedure>

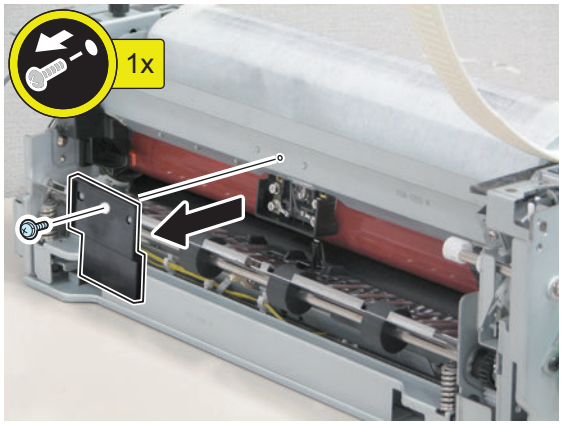
1. **Remove the Fixing Cleaning Web (take-up side).**



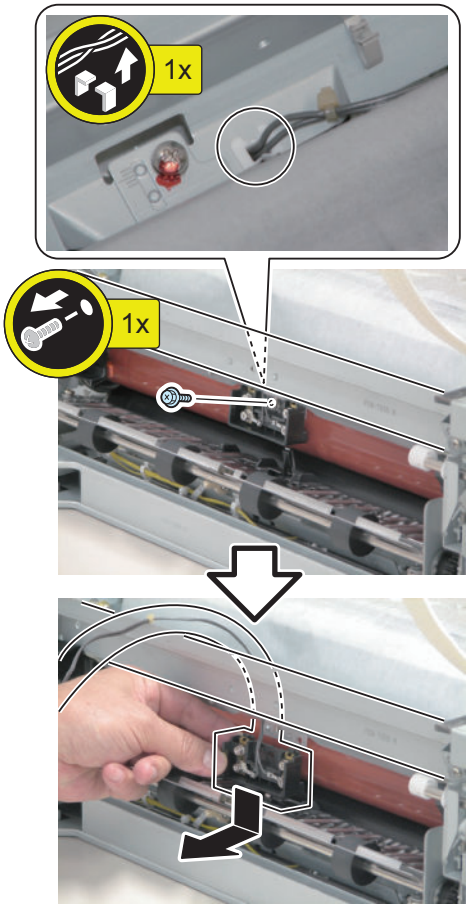
2. **Free the harness of Thermoswitch 2.**
   - 1 Connector
   - Wire Saddle



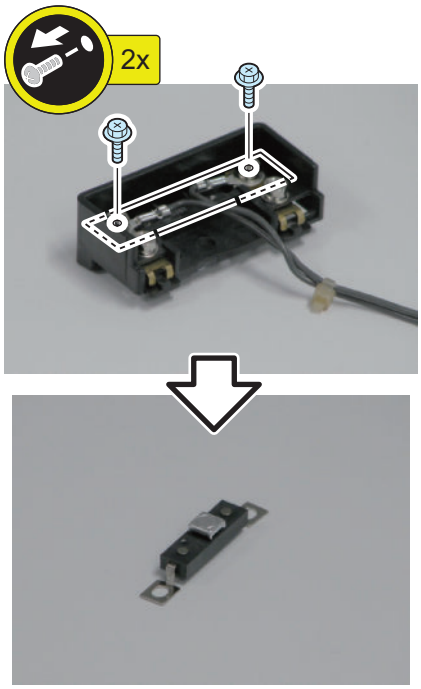
3. **Remove the Thermoswitch Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



4. **Free the harness from the Edge Saddle and remove the Thermoswitch 2 Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



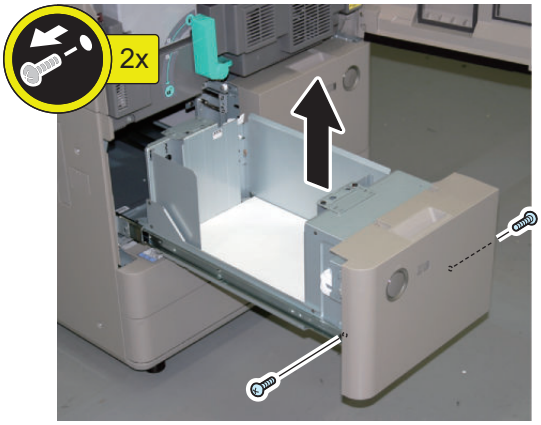
5. **Remove the Thermoswitch 2.**
   - 2 Screws



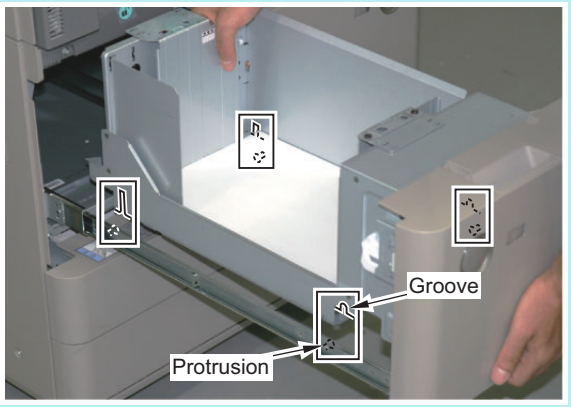
Pickup/Feed System

Removing the Left Pickup Deck

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Left Pickup Deck to remove.**
   - 2 Screws



NOTE:
When installing the Left Pickup Deck, be sure to fit the 4 protrusions on the Rail into the 4 grooves of the Left Pickup Deck to install.



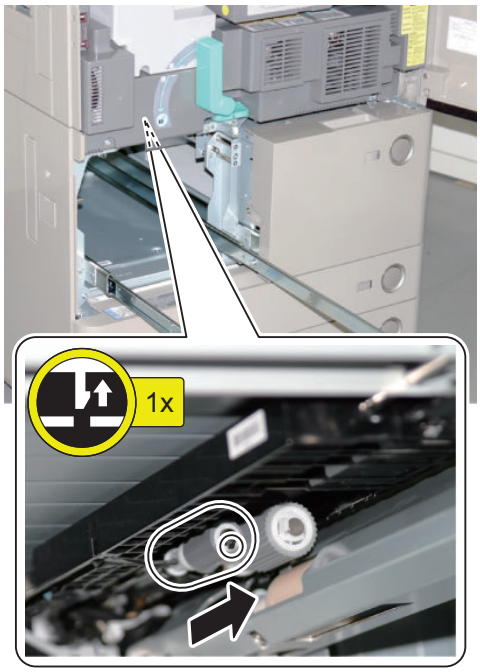
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Left Pickup Deck.(“Removing the Left Pickup Deck” on page 600)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Left Deck Pickup Roller.**
   - 1 Claw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL)**

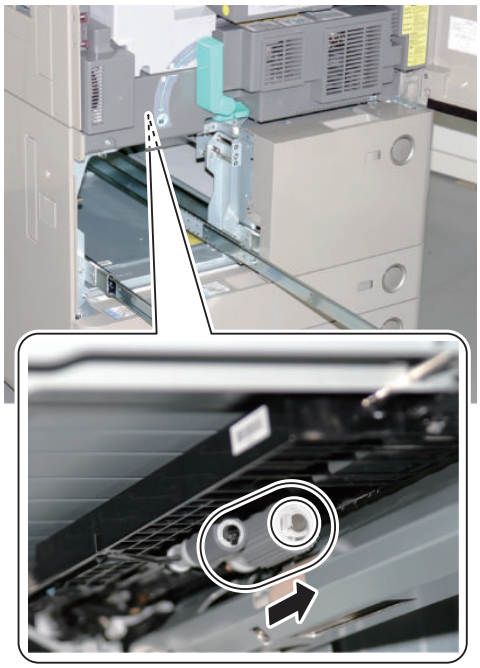
Removing the Left Deck Feed Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Left Pickup Deck.(“Removing the Left Pickup Deck” on page 600)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Left Deck Feed Roller.**

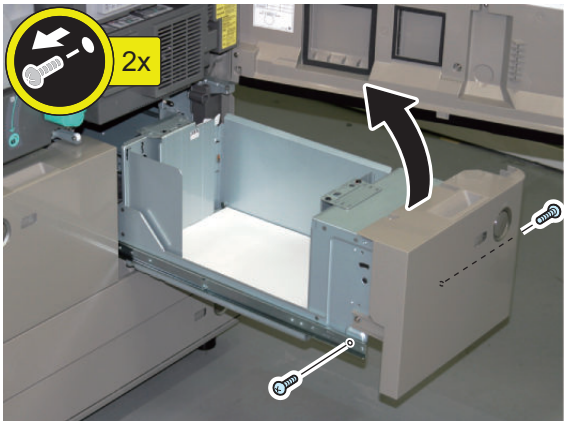


■ Actions after Parts Replacement

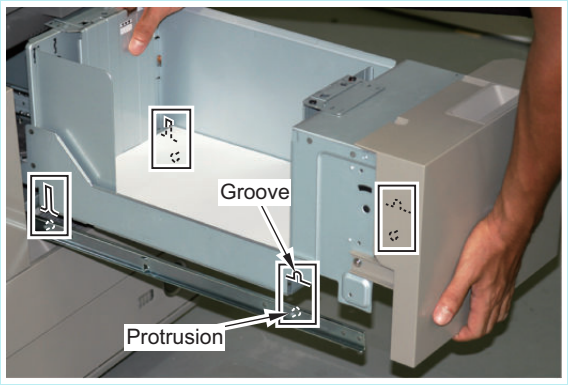
1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-RL)**

Removing the Right Pickup Deck

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Right Pickup Deck to remove.**
   - 2 Screws



NOTE:
When installing the Right Pickup Deck, be sure to fit the 4 protrusions on the Rail into the 4 grooves of the Right Pickup Deck to install.



Removing the Left Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20)

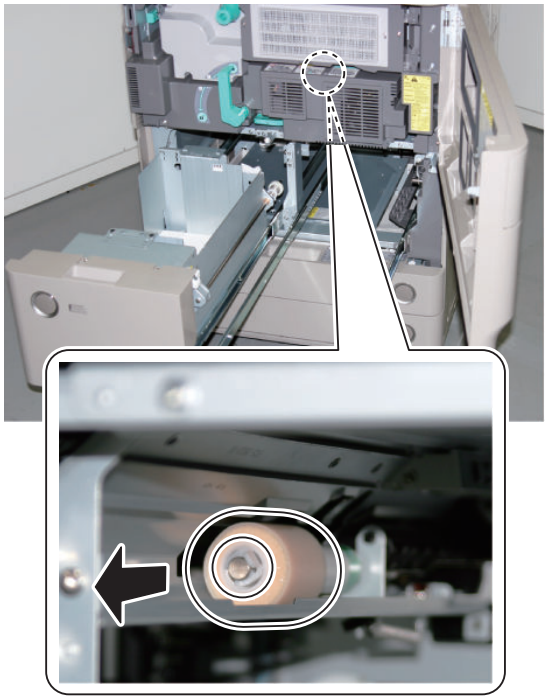
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Right Pickup Deck.("Removing the Right Pickup Deck" on page 601)**

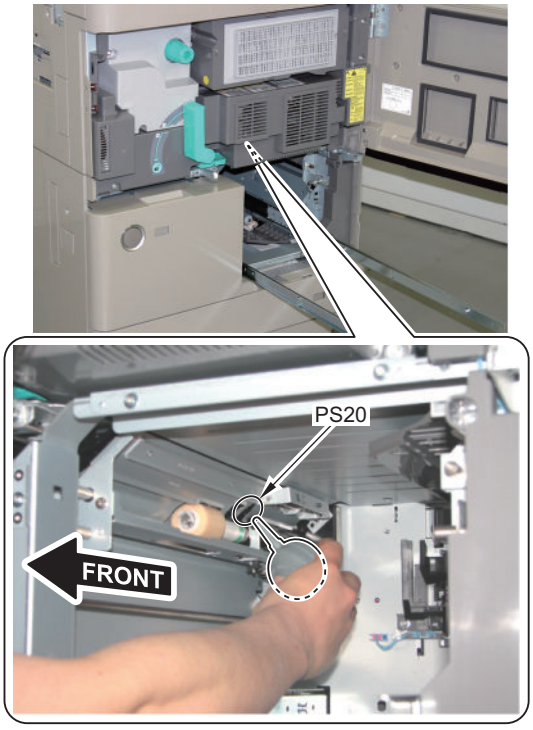
■ Procedure

1. **Pull out the Left Pickup Deck.**

2. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Left Deck Separation Roller.**



3. **Clean paper dust on the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20) with a blower when replacing the Separation Roller.**



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL

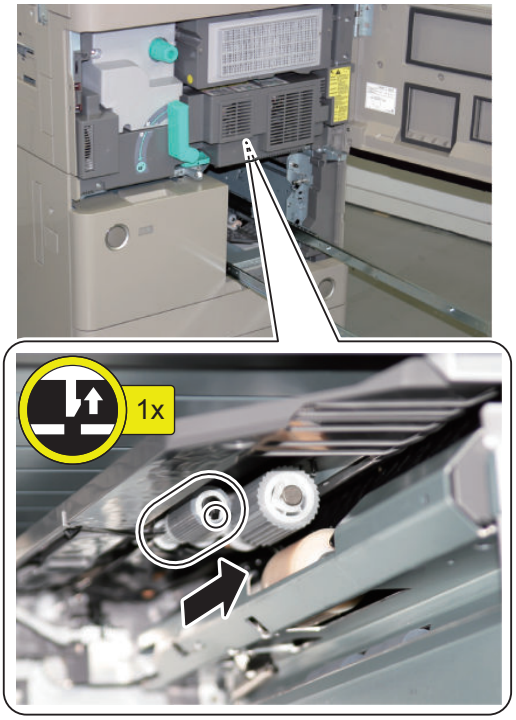
Removing the Right Deck Pickup Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Right Pickup Deck.(Removing the Right Pickup Deck)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Right Deck Pickup Roller.**
   - 1 Claw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL)**

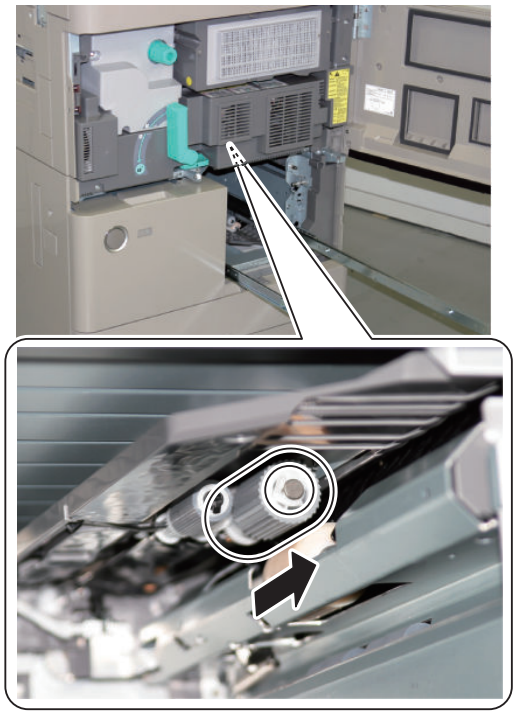
Removing the Right Deck Feed Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Right Pickup Deck.(Removing the Right Pickup Deck)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Right Deck Feed Roller.**



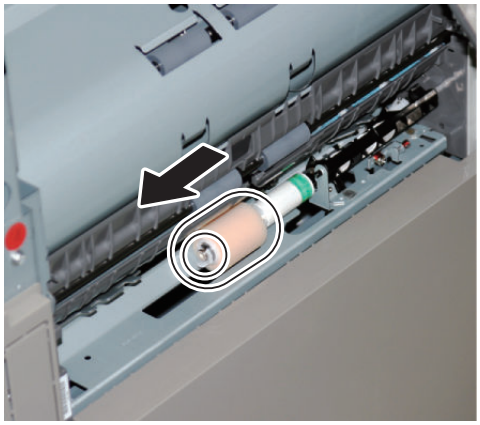
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL)**

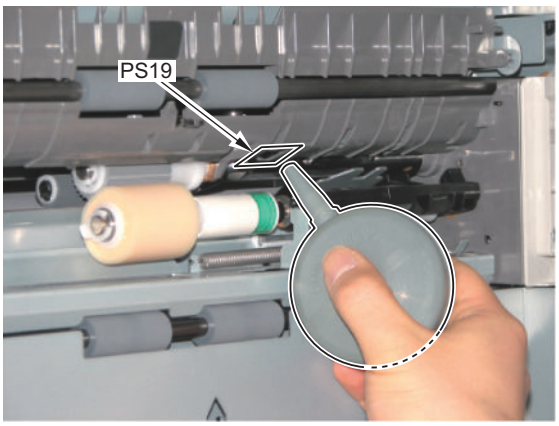
Removing the Right Deck Separation Roller/Cleaning the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19)

1. **Open the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Right Pickup Deck.**
3. **Remove the Feed Guide.**
   - 1 Boss

4. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Right Deck Separation Roller.**



5. **Clean paper dust on the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19) with a blower when replacing the Separation Roller.**

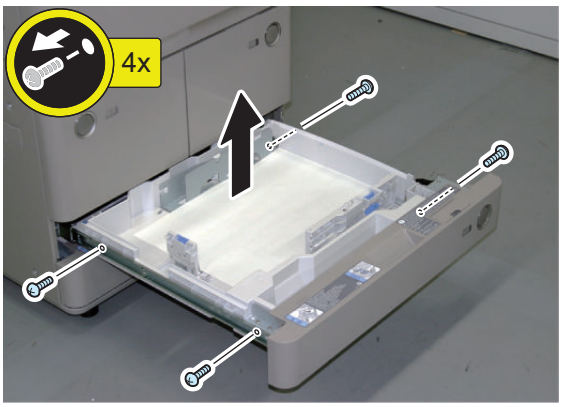


■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL

Removing the Upper Cassette

1. **Pull out the Upper Cassette to remove.**
   - 4 Screws



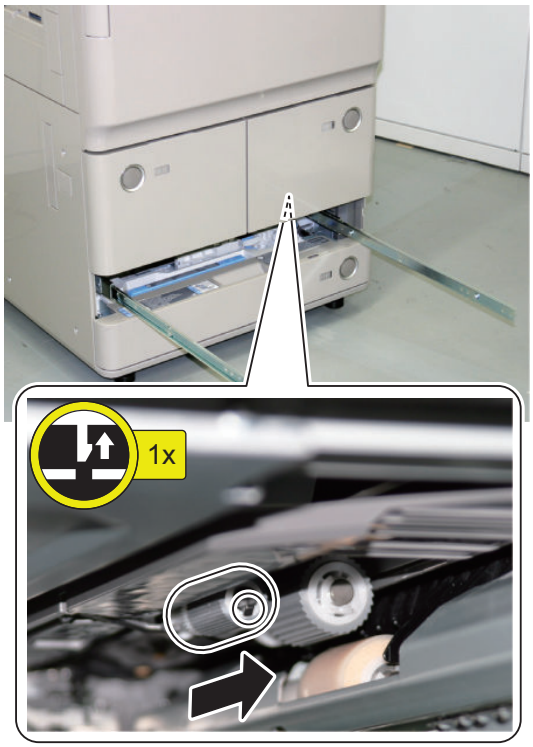
Removing the Upper Cassette Pickup Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Upper Cassette.(“Removing the Upper Cassette” on page 604)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Upper Cassette Pickup Roller.**
   - 1 Claw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-PU-RL)**

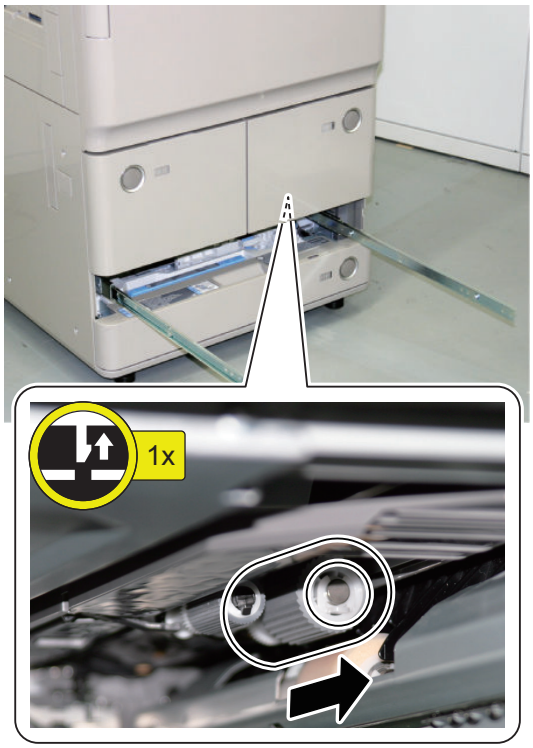
Removing the Upper Cassette Feed Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Upper Cassette.(“Removing the Upper Cassette” on page 604)**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Upper Cassette Feed Roller.**



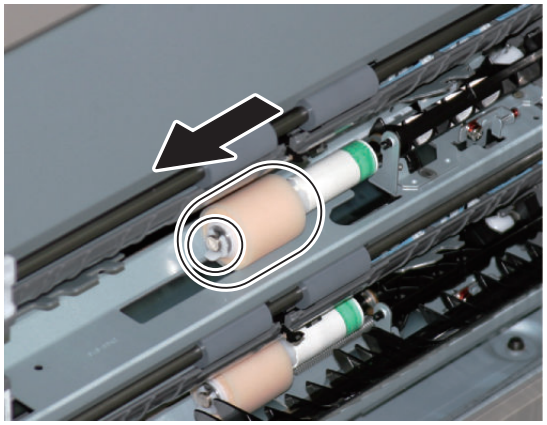
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-FD-RL)**

Removing the Upper Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21)

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**
2. **Remove the Upper Cassette.**(**"Removing the Upper Cassette" on page 604**)
3. **Remove the Feed Guide.**
   - 1 Boss

4. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Upper Cassette Separation Roller.**



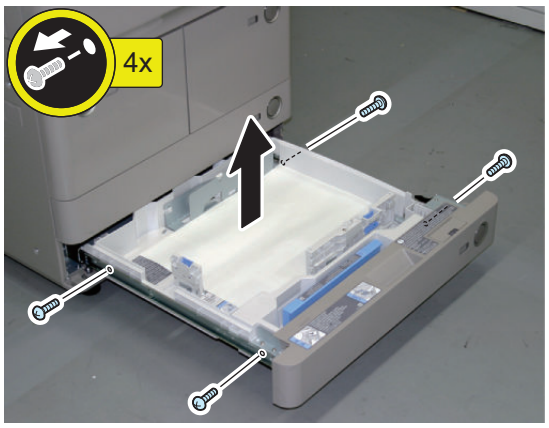
5. **Clean paper dust on the Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor 2 (PS21) with a blower when replacing the Separation Roller.**

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C3-SP-RL

Removing the Lower Cassette

1. **Pull out the Lower Cassette to remove.**
   - 4 Screws



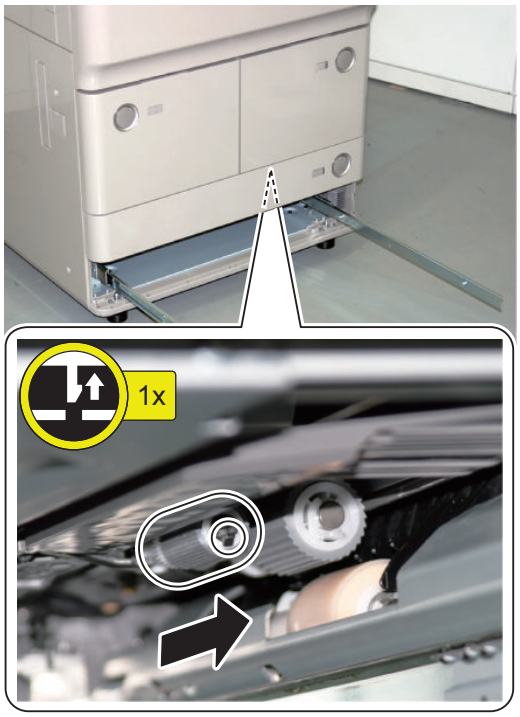
Removing the Lower Cassette Pickup Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Lower Cassette.(“Removing the Lower Cassette” on page 606)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Lower Cassette Pickup Roller.**
   - 1 Claw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-PU-RL)**

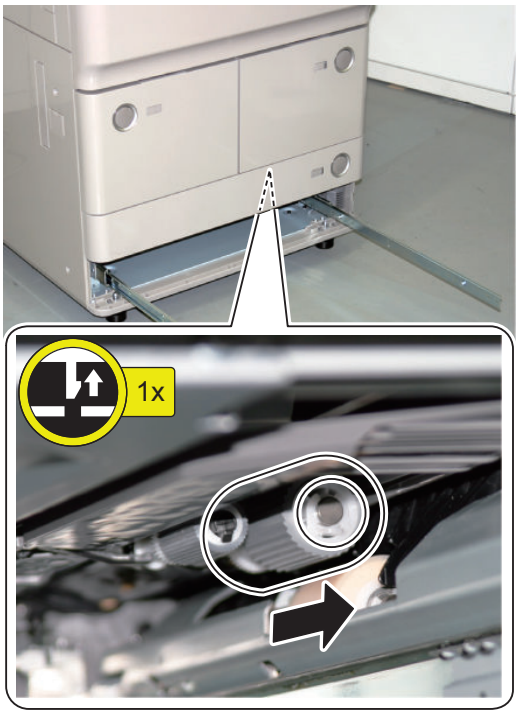
Removing the Lower Cassette Feed Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Lower Cassette.(Removing the Lower Cassette)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Lower Cassette Feed Roller.**



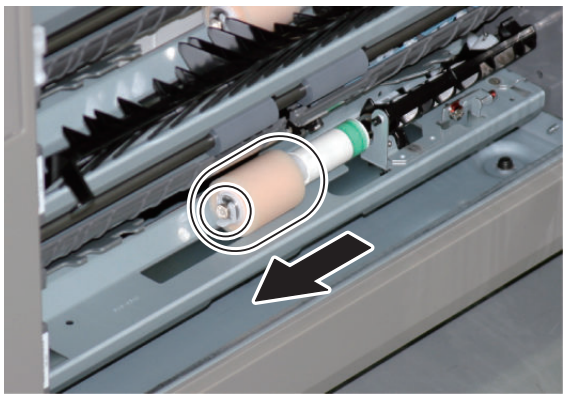
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-FD-RL)**

Removing the Lower Cassette Separation Roller/Cleaning the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22)

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**
2. **Remove the Lower Cassette.("Removing the Lower Cassette" on page 606)**
3. **Remove the Feed Guide.**
   - 1 Boss

4. **Remove the Stopper to remove the Lower Cassette Separation Roller.**



5. **Clean paper dust on the Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22) with a blower when replacing the Separation Roller.**

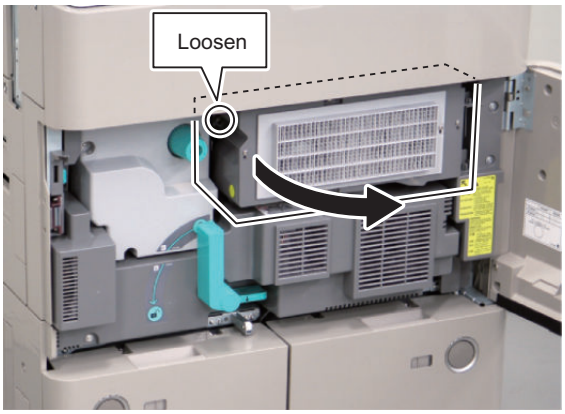
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C4-SP-RL

Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller

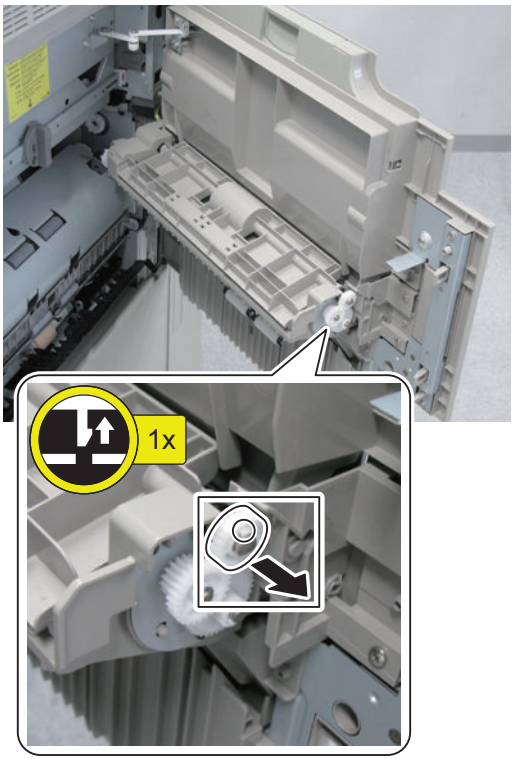
■ <Preparation>

1. **Open the Inner Cover.**
   1. Open the Front Cover.
   2. Open the Inner Cover.
      - 1 Screw (to loosen)

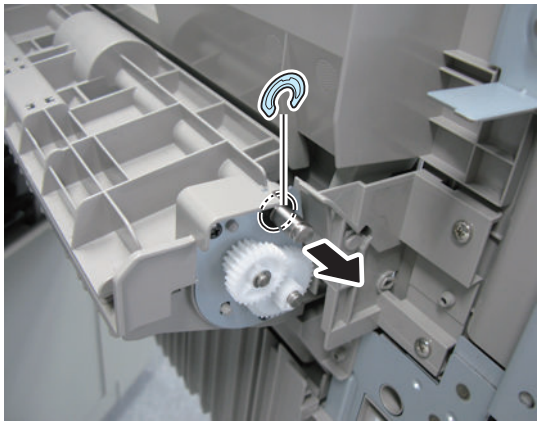


■ <Procedure>

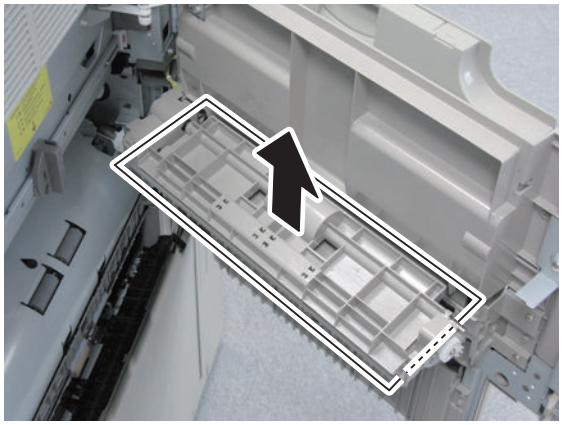
1. **Remove the gear.**
   - 1 Claw



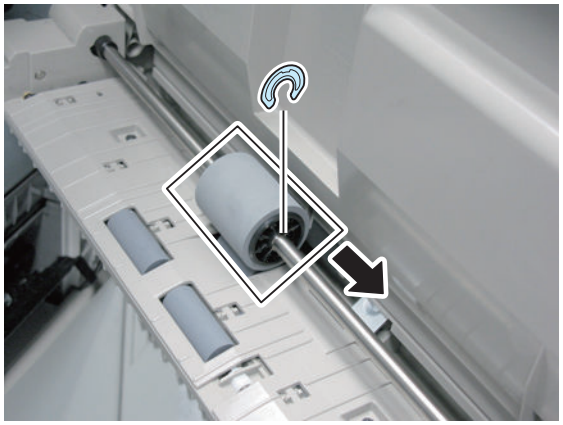
2. **Remove the bushing.**
   - 1 E-ring



3. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Guide.**



4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller.**
   - 1 E-ring



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL)**

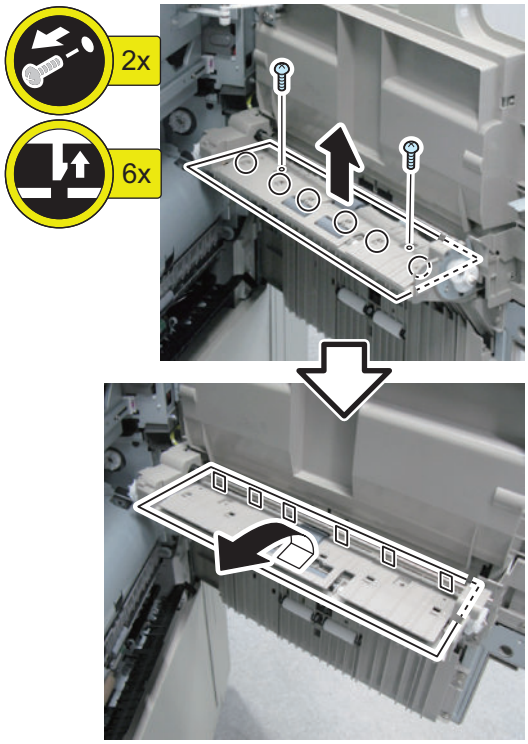
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

■ Preparation

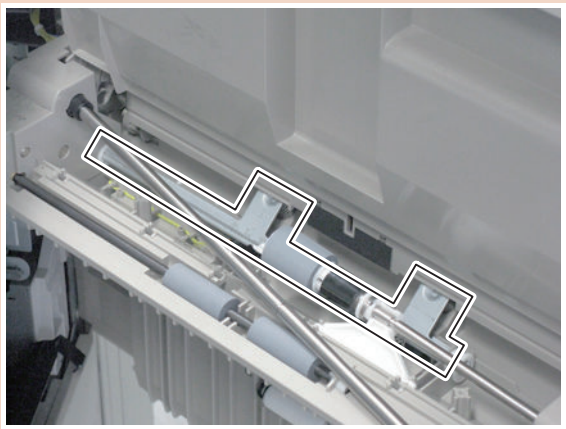
1. **Open the Inner Cover.("Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller" on page 608)**
2. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. ("Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller" on page 608)**

■ <Procedure>

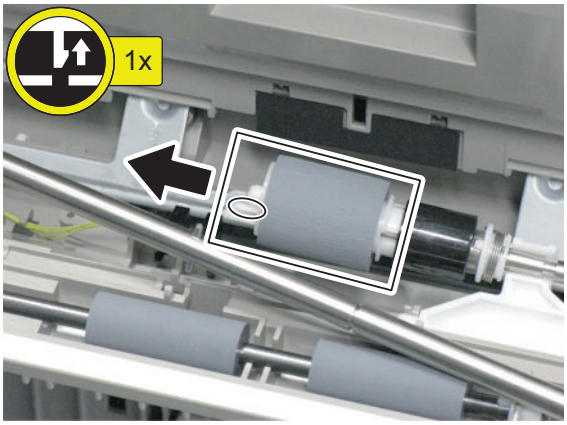
1. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Lower Guide.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 6 Claws
   - 6 Protrusions



CAUTION:
Installation work gets difficult if the plate and the spring (as shown in the figure) are removed when removing the cover; therefore, be careful not to remove them.



2. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller.**
   - 1 Claw



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

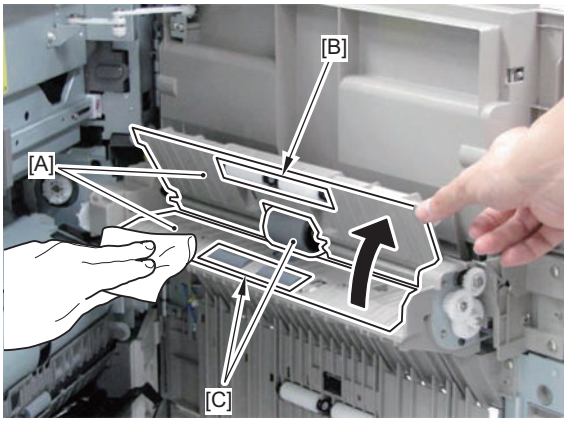
1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-RL)**

Cleaning the Pickup and Fixing Feed Assembly

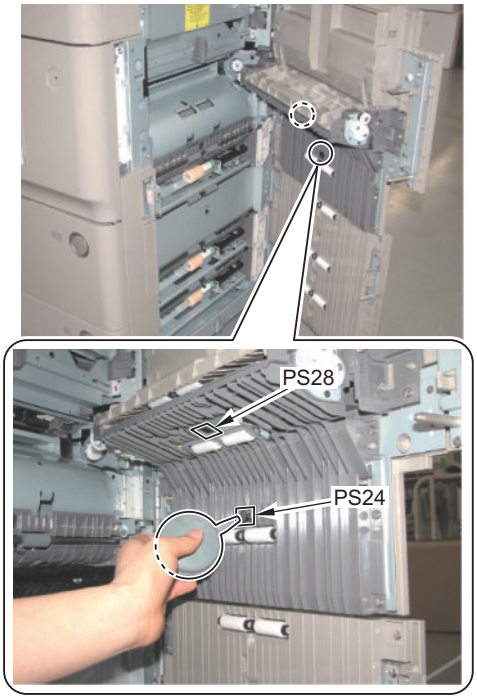
■ Cleaning the Vertical Path Assembly

1. **Open the Right Cover.**
2. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**
3. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Guide Unit, and clean the 2 areas of the Feed Guide [A]. (Remove paper lint.)**
4. **Clean a whole circumference of 2 Rollers [B] and the 3 Rollers [C] by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

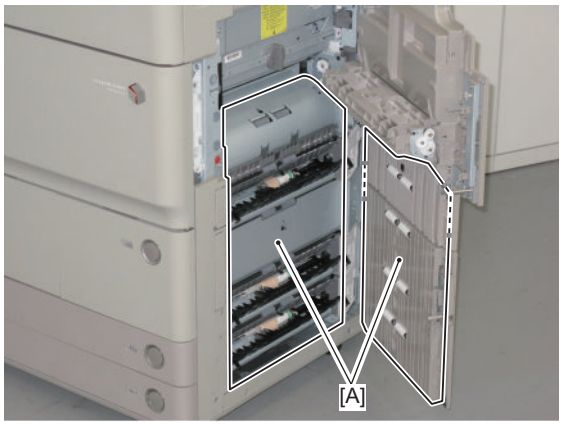
CAUTION:
When rotating the Roller by hand, do not touch the surface of the Roller. Be sure to hold the side of the Roller to rotate manually.



5. **Clean paper dust on the Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS24) and the Writing Judging Sensor (PS28) with a blower.**



6. **Clean paper dust on the Feed Guide [A] with lint-free paper.**

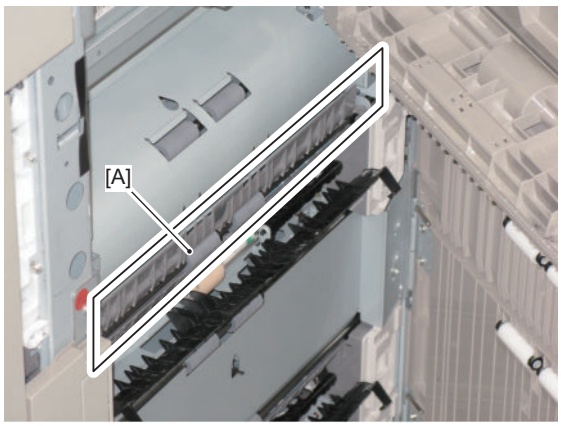


7. **Clean a whole circumference of 10 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

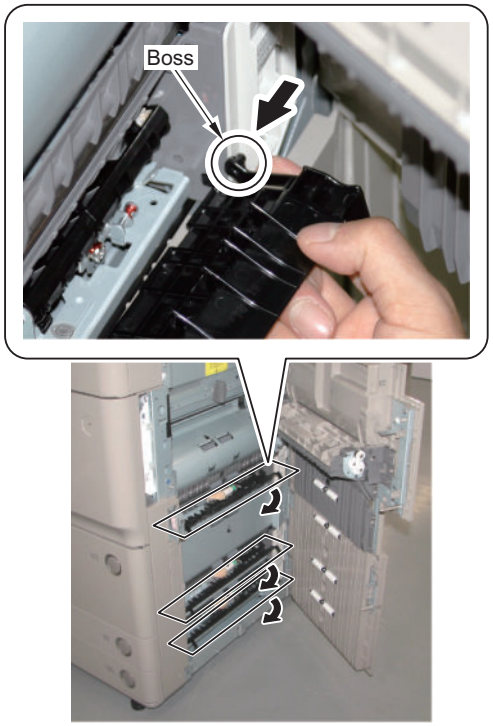
CAUTION:
When rotating the Roller by hand, do not touch the surface of the Roller. Be sure to hold the side of the Roller to rotate manually.

8. **Clean a whole circumference of 10 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

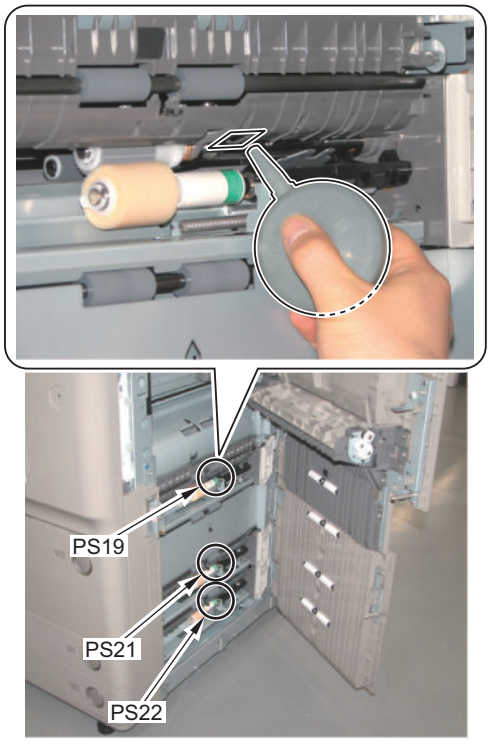
9. **Open the Duplex Merging Guide and clean paper dust on the Feed Guide [A] with lint-free paper.**



10. **Remove the 3 Feed Guides.**
    - 1 Boss

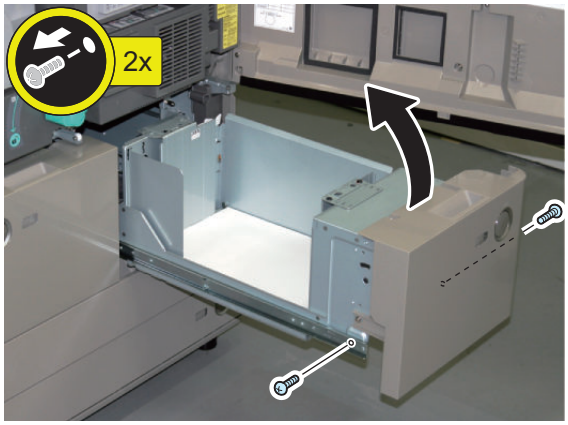


11. **Clean paper dust on the Right Deck Pickup Sensor (PS19), Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor (PS21), and Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor (PS22) with a blower.**

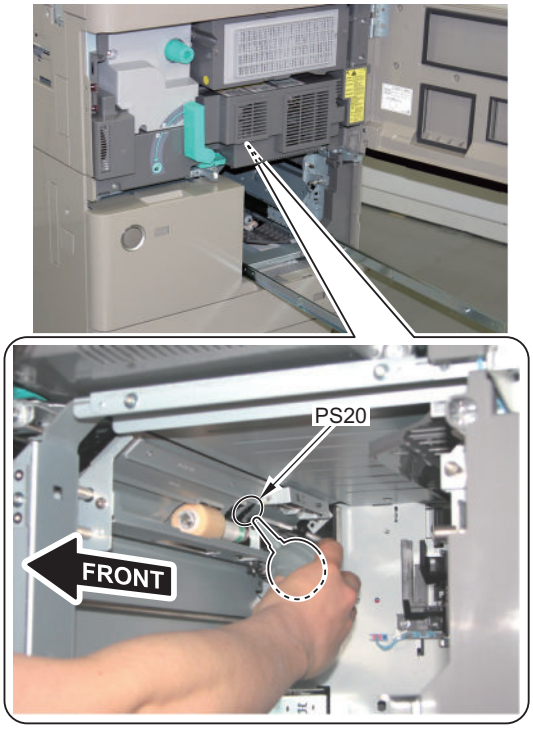


12. **Install the 3 Feed Guides whom I excluded.**
13. **Close the Right Cover.**
14. **Close the Right Lower Cover.**
15. **Open the Front Cover.**

16. **Pull out the Right Deck to remove.**
    - 2 Screws

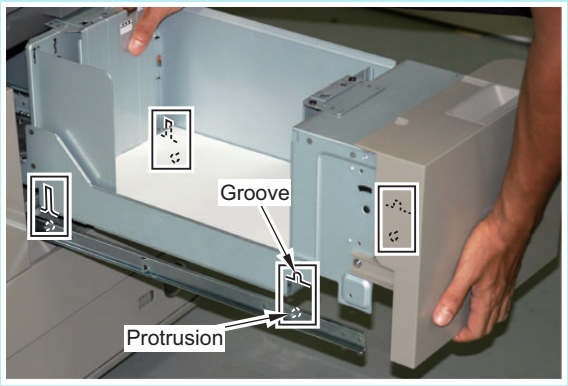


17. **Clean paper dust on the Left Deck Pickup Sensor (PS20) with a blower.**



18. **Install the Right Deck and place it inside the host machine**

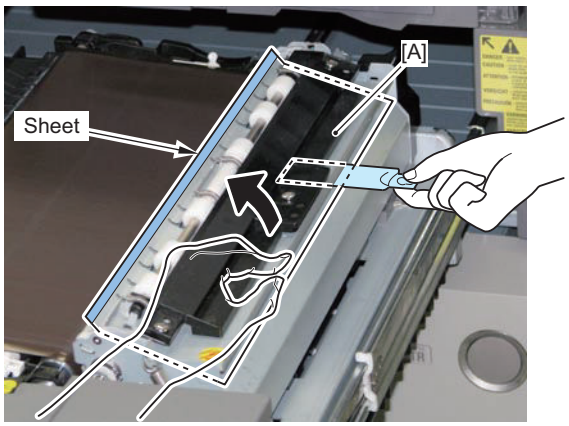
NOTE:
When installing the Right Pickup Deck, be sure to fit the 4 protrusions on the Rail into the 4 grooves of the Right Pickup Deck to install.



■ <Cleaning the Fixing Feed Assembly>

1. **Open the Fixing Feed Unit fully.**
2. **Open the Registration Upper Guide, insert the paper lint cleaning tool into the clearance between the Registration Upper Guide and the Registration Lower Guide, and clean the feed area [A].**

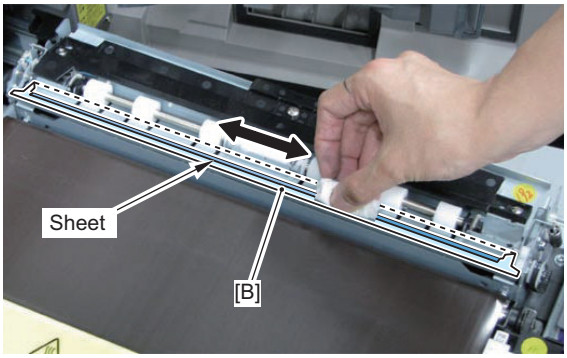
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the sheet on the edge of the Registration Upper Guide.



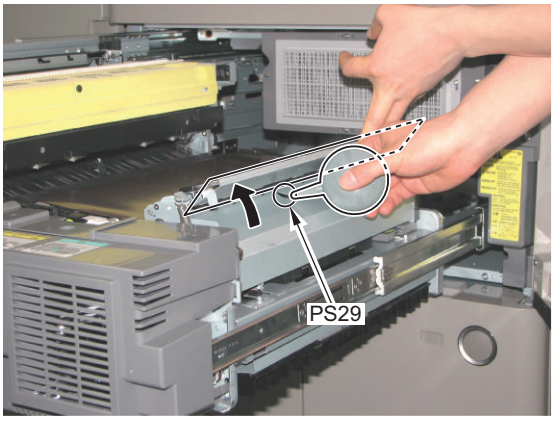
3. **Insert lint-free paper into the clearance between the Registration Upper Guide and the Registration**

Lower Guide, and clean the feed area [B] and the sheet on the edge of the Registration Upper Guide.

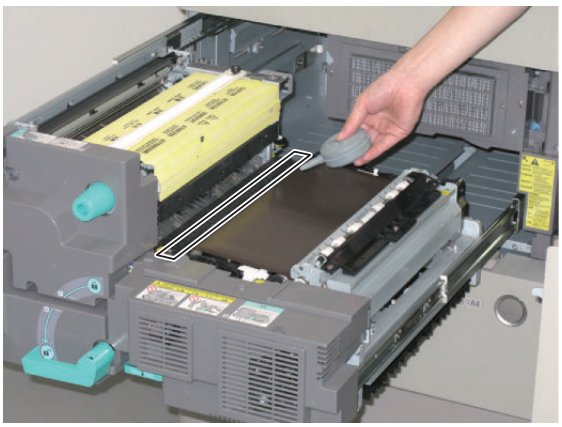
CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the sheet on the edge of the Registration Upper Guide.



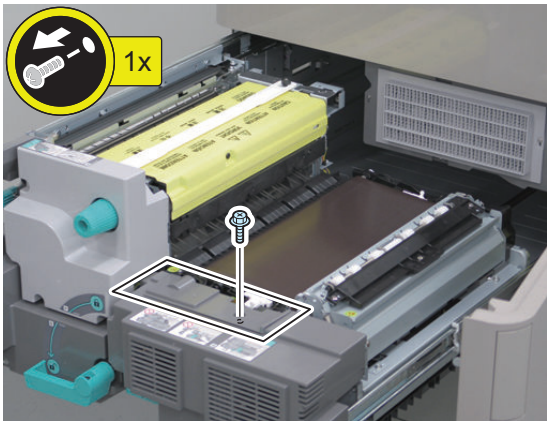
4. **Open the Registration Upper Guide and clean paper dust on the Registration Sensor (PS29) with a blower.**



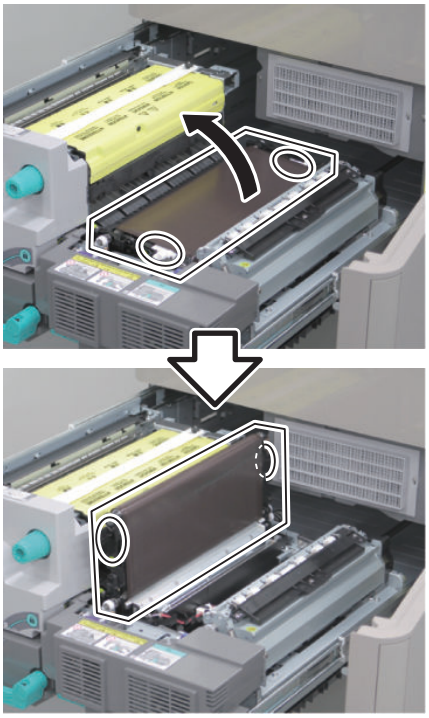
5. **Point the leading edge of Blower to the Static Eliminator and clean adhered soiling.**



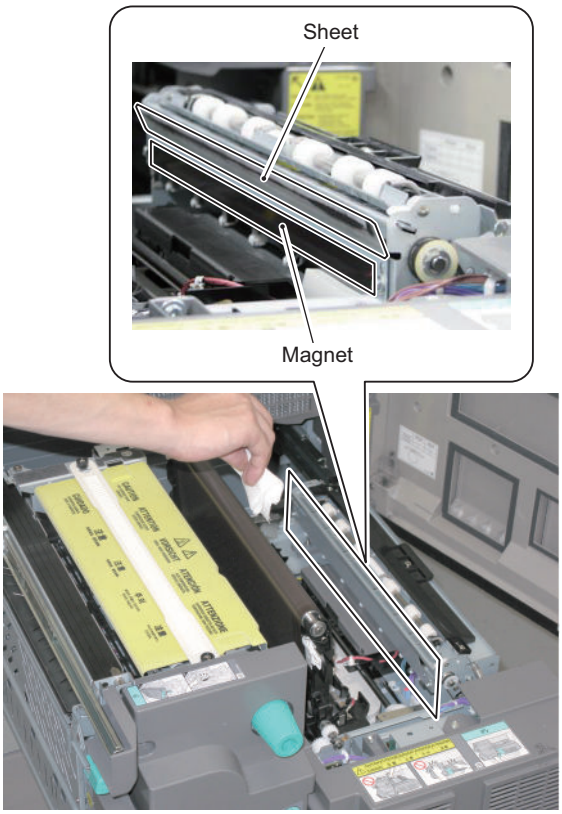
6. **Remove the Fixing Feed Cover (Upper).**
   - 1 Screw



7. **Hold the 2 handles to lift the ETB Unit in the direction of the arrow.**

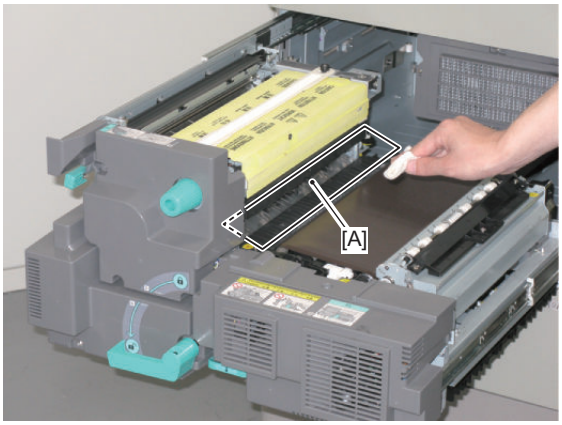


8. **Clean the soiling adhered on the Magnet and the Sheet with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



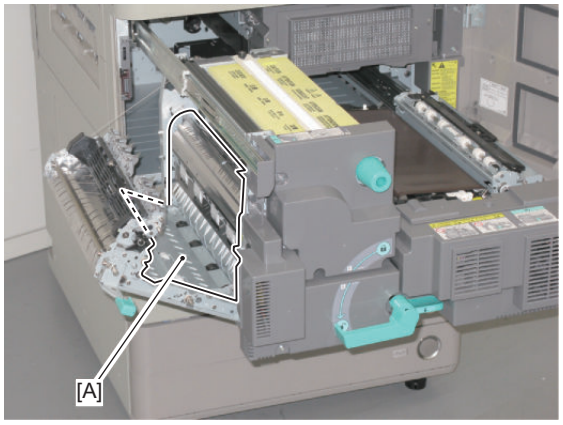
9. **I return an ETB unit to the original position.**

10. **Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [A] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



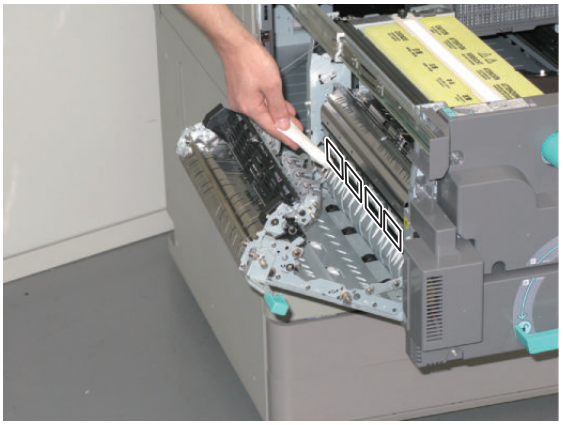
11. **Hold the lever of the Feed Unit to open the Feed Unit.**

12. **Clean paper dust on the Feed Guide [A] with lint-free paper.**

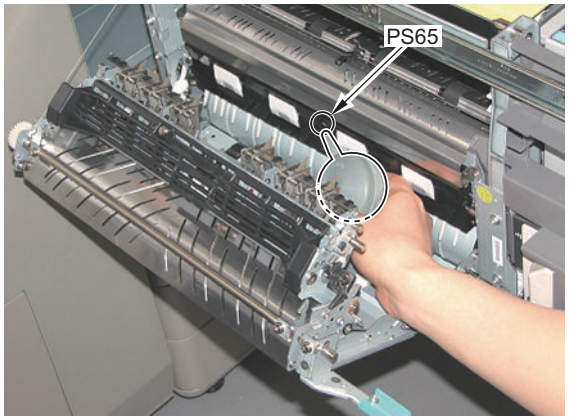


13. **Clean a whole circumference of 4 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

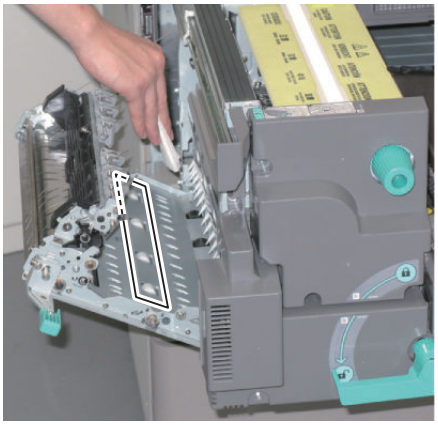
CAUTION:
When rotating the Roller by hand, do not touch the surface of the Roller. Be sure to hold the side of the Roller to rotate manually.



14. **Clean paper dust on the Reverse Vertical Path Sensor (PS65) with a blower.**

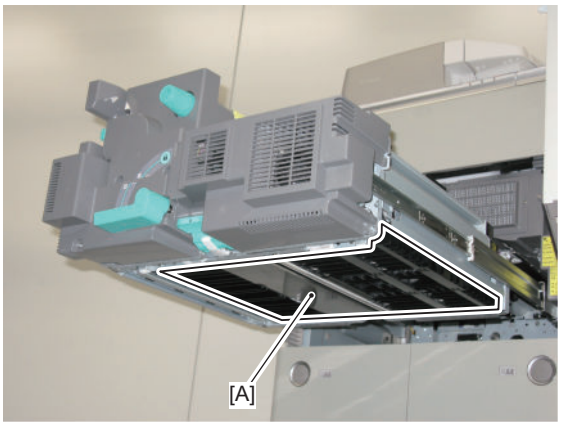


15. **Clean a whole circumference of 4 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

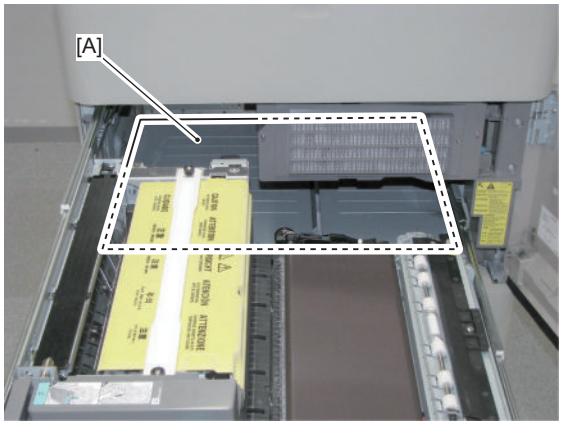


16. **Hold the lever of the Feed Unit to close the Feed Unit.**

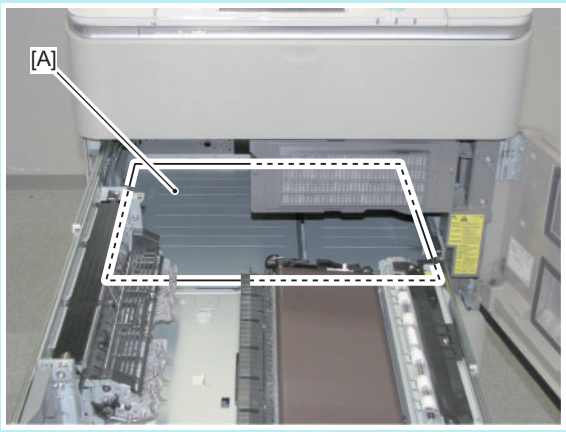
17. **Clean paper dust on the feed area [A] of the Reverse Path with lint-free paper.**



18. **Clean paper dust on the feed area [A] inside the equipment with lint-free paper.**

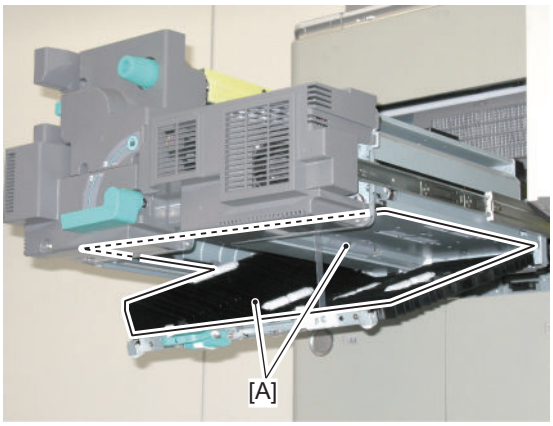


NOTE:
To clean the feed area [A] inside main body, removing the Fixing Assembly can improve the operability.



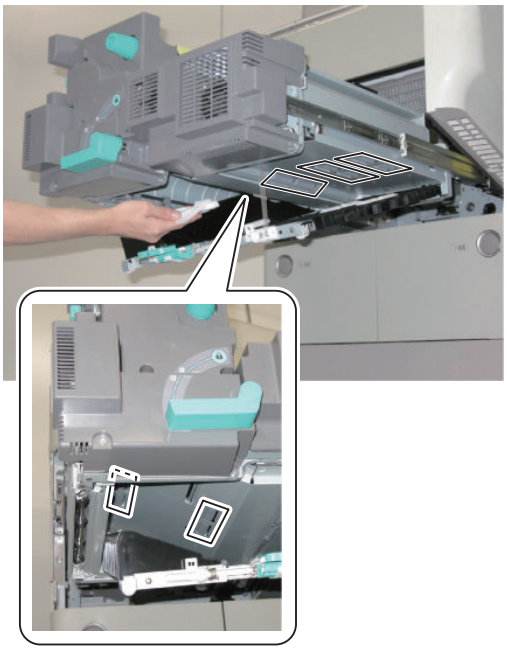
19. **Open the Duplex Path.**

20. **Clean paper dust on the feed area [A] of the Duplex Path (Upper/Lower) with lint-free paper.**

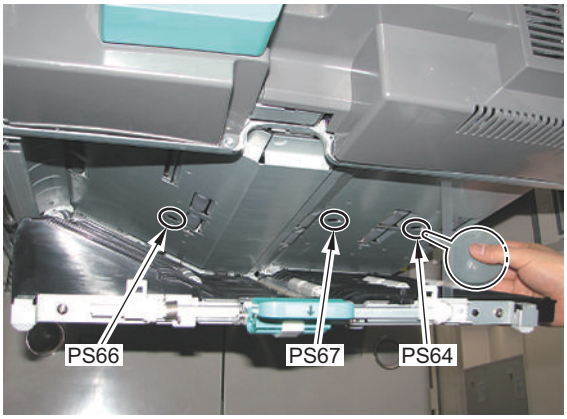


21. **Clean a whole circumference of 10 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

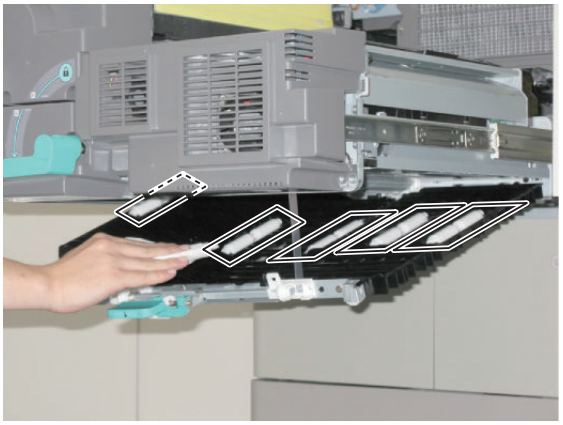
CAUTION:
When rotating the Roller by hand, do not touch the surface of the Roller. Be sure to hold the side of the Roller to rotate manually.



22. **Clean paper dust on the Duplex Outlet Sensor (PS64), Duplex Merge Sensor (PS67), and Duplex Left Sensor (PS66) with a blower.**



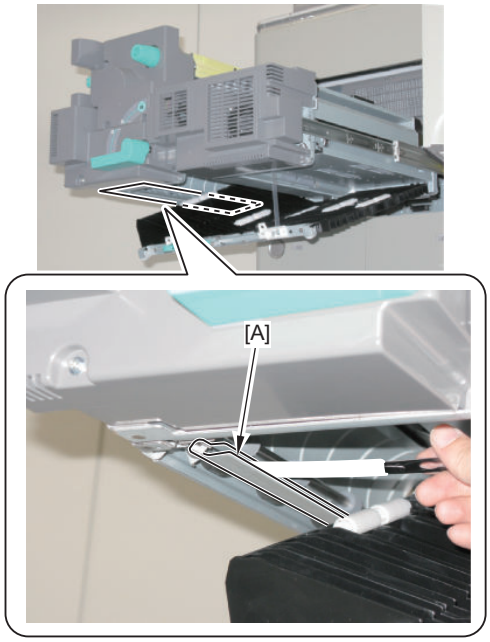
23. **Clean a whole circumference of 5 Rollers by manually rotating them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



24. **Place a paper on the Duplex Path. Then, point the leading edge of Blower to the Roller frame to remove paper lint.**

NOTE:
The Cleaning Brush is engaged with 4 Rollers, causing accumulation of paper lint. By blowing air with the Blower, paper lint can be fallen down.

25. Insert the paper lint cleaning tool to the gap of Reverse Path [A] to remove paper lint.



26. Close the Duplex Path.
27. Install the Fixing Feed Cover (Upper).
28. Push in the Fixing Feed Unit.

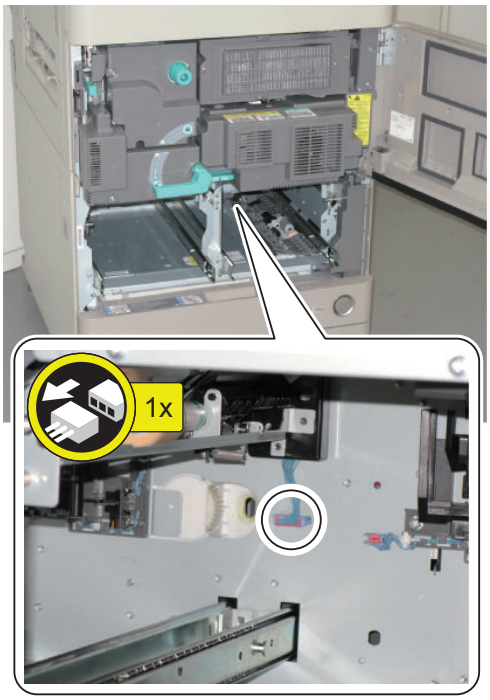
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

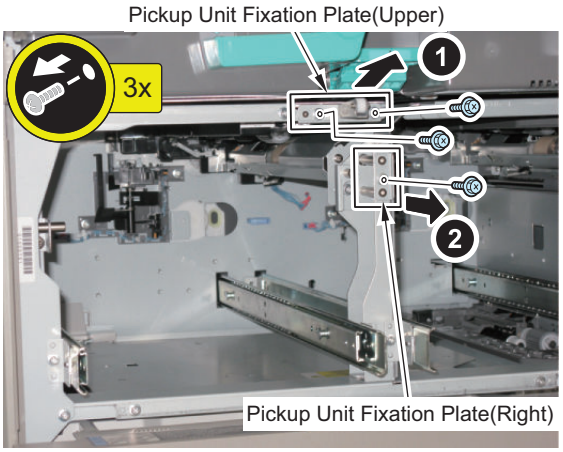
1. Remove the Right Pickup Deck.(“Removing the Right Pickup Deck” on page 601)
2. Remove the Left Pickup Deck.(“Removing the Left Pickup Deck” on page 600)

■ <Procedure>

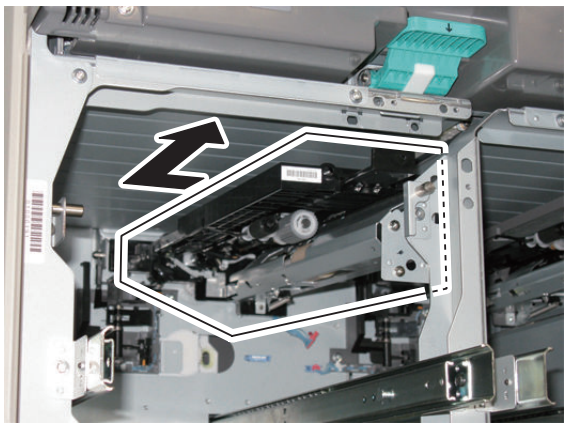
1. Disconnect the Connectors.



2. Remove the Pickup Unit Fixation Plate (Upper/Right).
   - 3 Screws

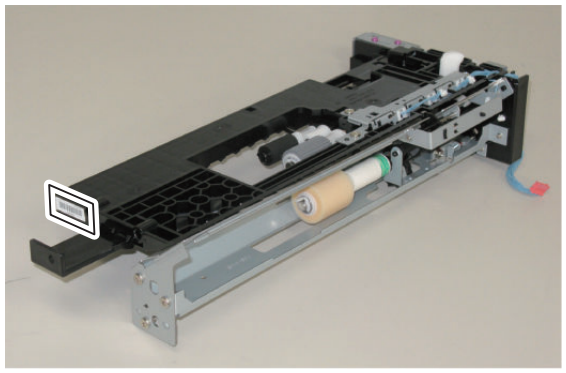


3. **Remove the Left Deck Pickup Unit.**



CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
When installing the Left Deck Pickup Unit, pull out the Fixing Feed Unit for approx. 10cm to install, and then return the unit to its original position after installation.

NOTE:
Be sure to check that the parts number of Pickup Unit is correct.



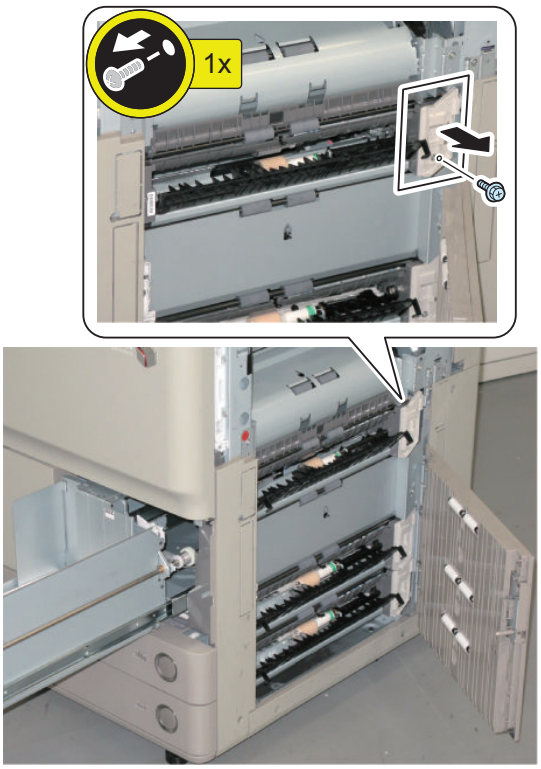
Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

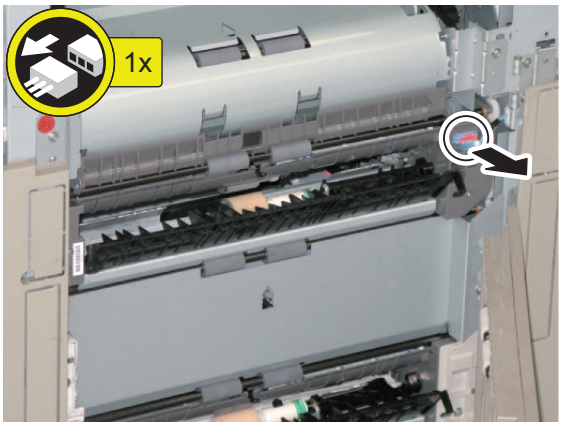
1. **Remove the Right Cover. ("Removing the Laser Scanner Unit" on page 514)**
2. **Pull out the Right Deck. ("Removing the Right Pickup Deck" on page 601)**

■ <Procedure>

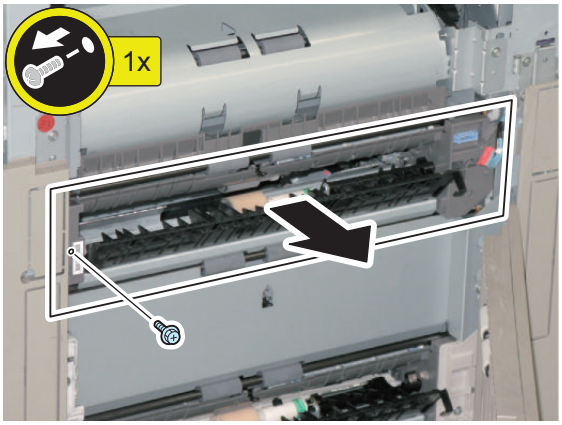
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**
2. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



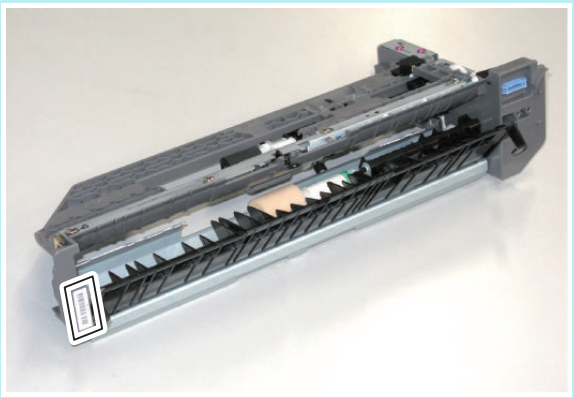
3. **Disconnect the Connectors.**



4. **Remove the Right Deck Pickup Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



NOTE:
Be sure to check that the parts number of Pickup Unit is correct.

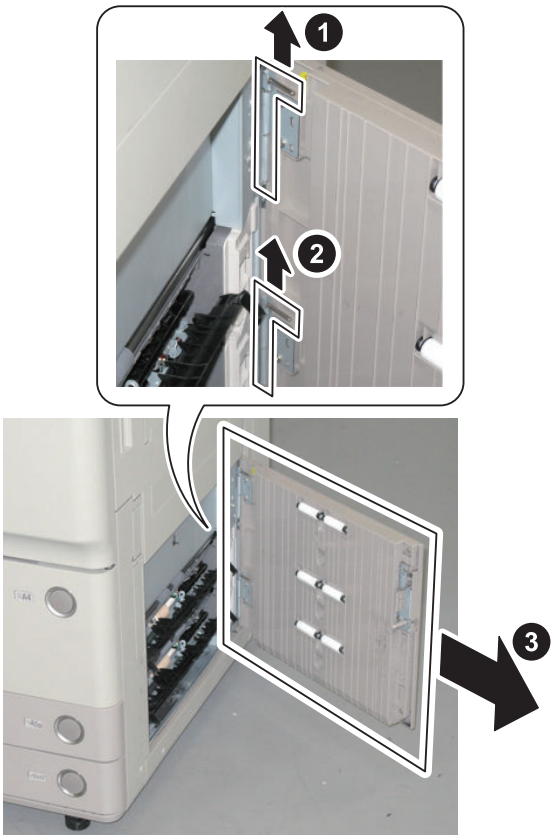


Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit

■ <Preparation>

1. **Remove the Right Lower Cover.**
   1. Open the Right Lower Cover.

2. Remove the Right Lower Cover.
   - 2 Hinge Pins

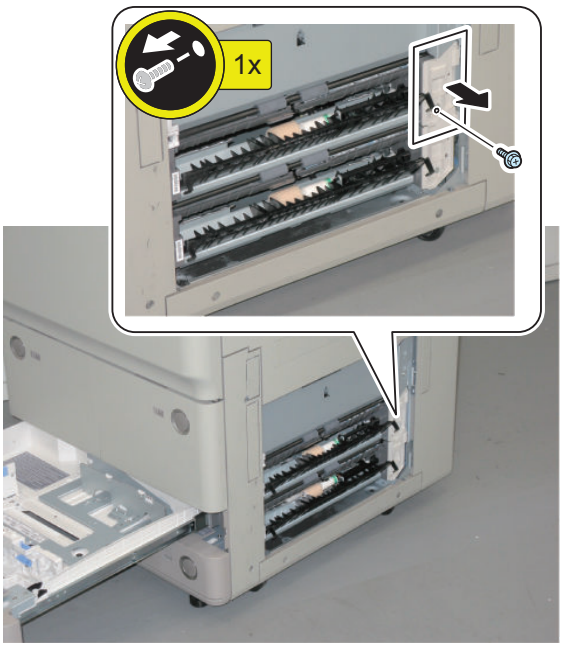


2. **Pull out the Cassettes 3 and 4.**

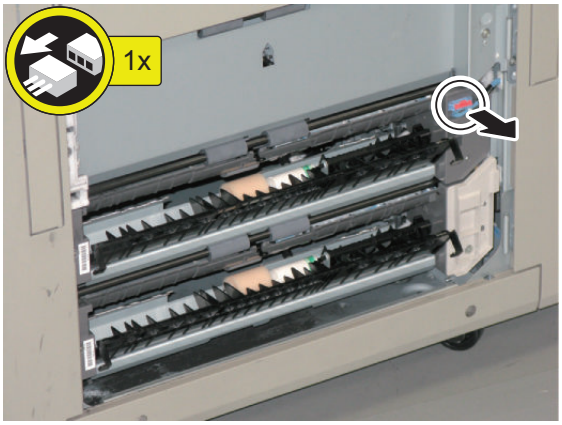
■ <Procedure>

NOTE:
This procedure explains the case for Cassette 3 Pickup Unit.
Be sure to perform the same procedure when the Cassette 4 Pickup Unit is used.

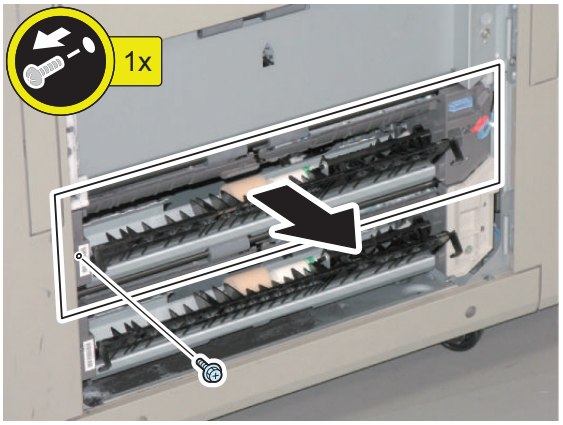
1. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



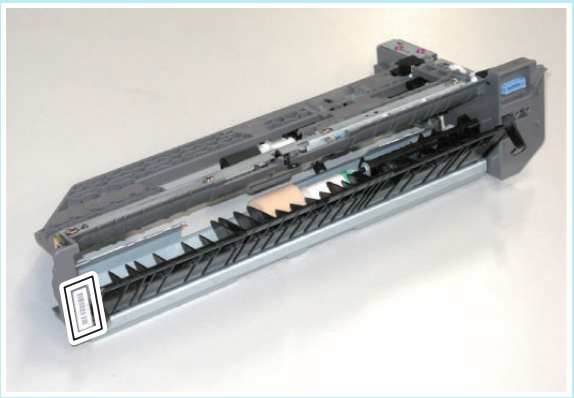
2. **Disconnect the Connectors.**



3. **Remove the Pickup Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



NOTE:
Be sure to check that the parts number of Pickup Unit is correct.

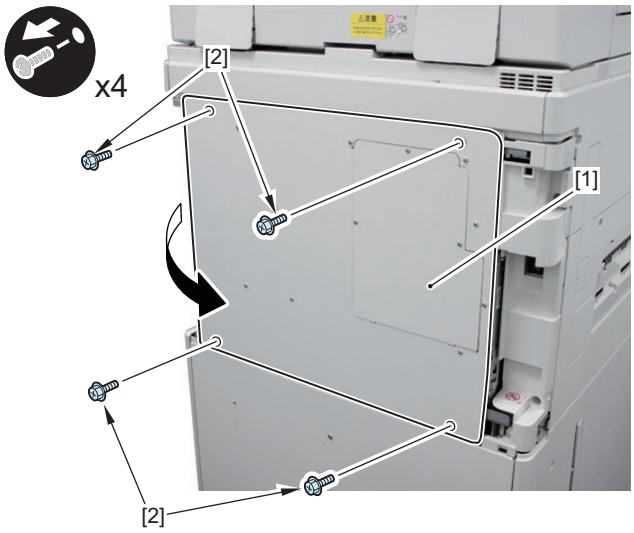


Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit

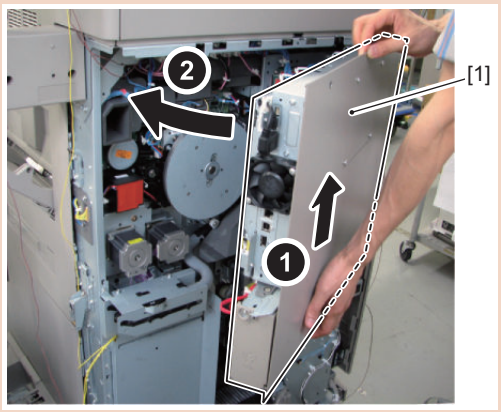
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left).**

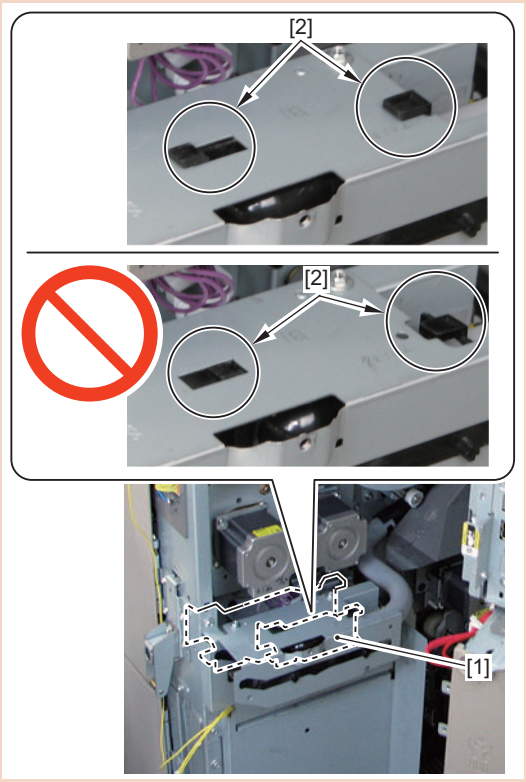
2. **Open the Controller Box in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 4 Screws



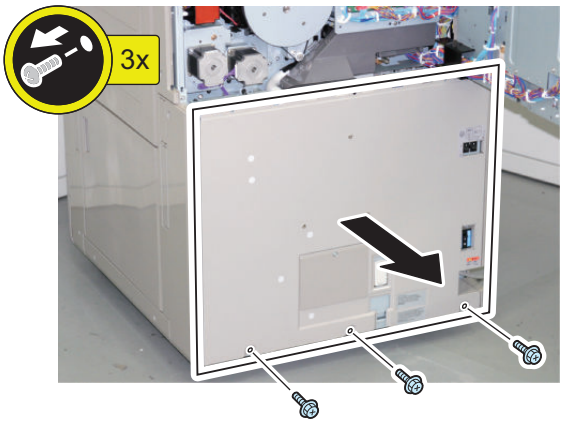
CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Controller Box
While installing the Controller Box, be sure to lift it to avoid hitting the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit.



If the Inner Cover of the Controller Box hits the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit, the hook may be removed.



3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.**
   - 3 Screws

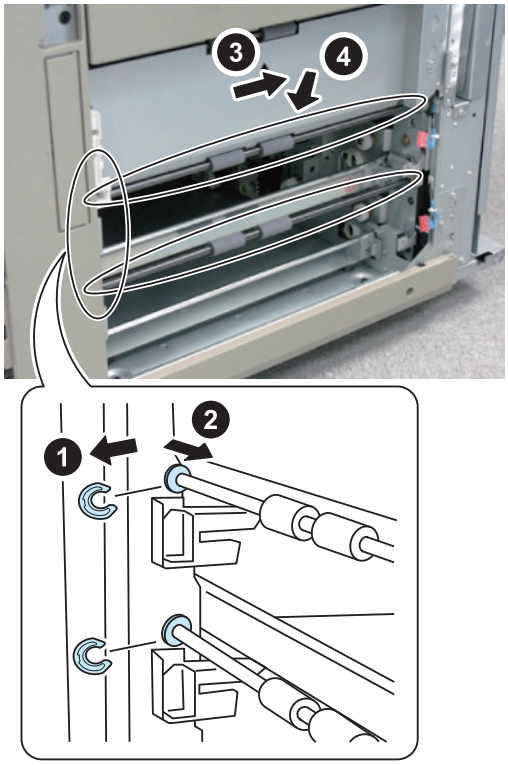


4. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.**(**"Removing the Waste Toner Container" on page 557**)

5. **Remove the Cassette 3 and Cassette 4 Pickup Units.** (**"Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit" on page 619**)

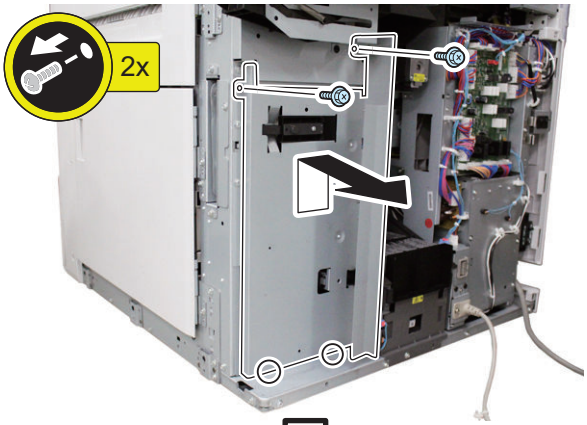
■ Procedure

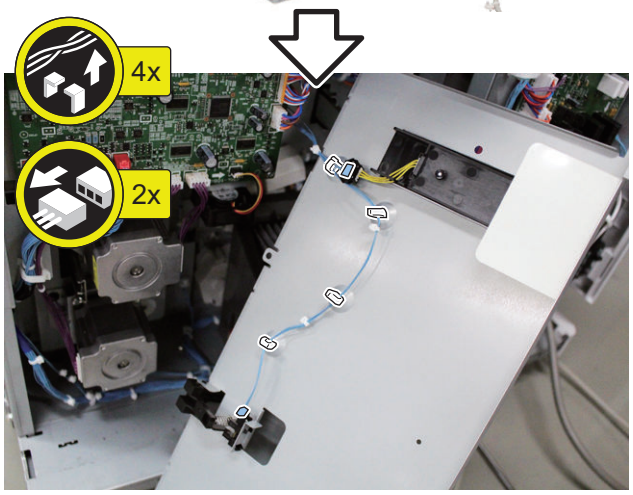
1. **Remove the 2 E-rings and move the bushings to remove the Vertical Path Rollers 3 and 4 in the direction of the arrow.**



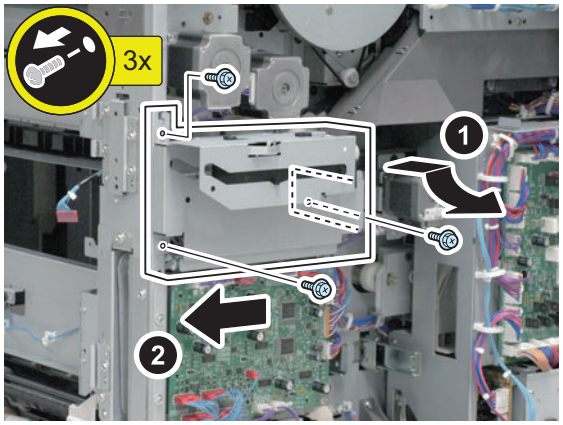
CAUTION:
Do not lose the bushings when removing the Roller Shaft.

2. **Remove the Shield Plate.**
   - 2 Screw
   - 2 Protrusions
   - 4 Wire Saddles
   - 2 Connectors

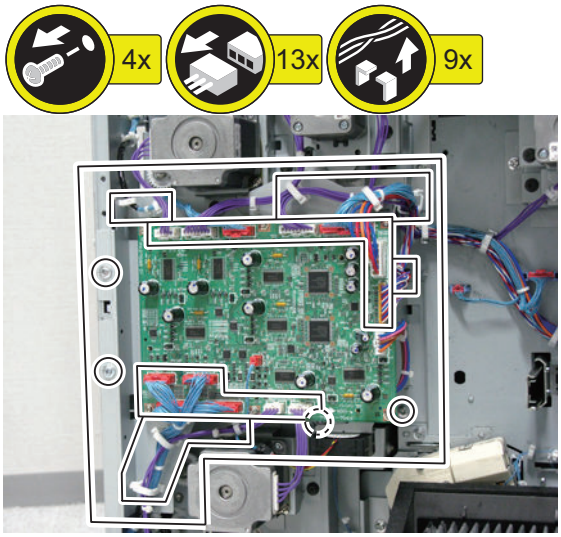




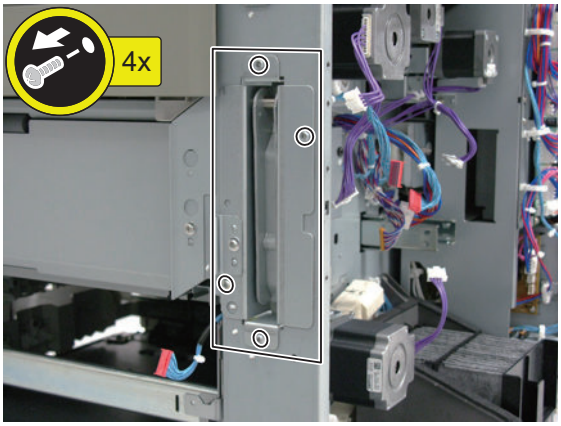
3. **Remove the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 1 Hook



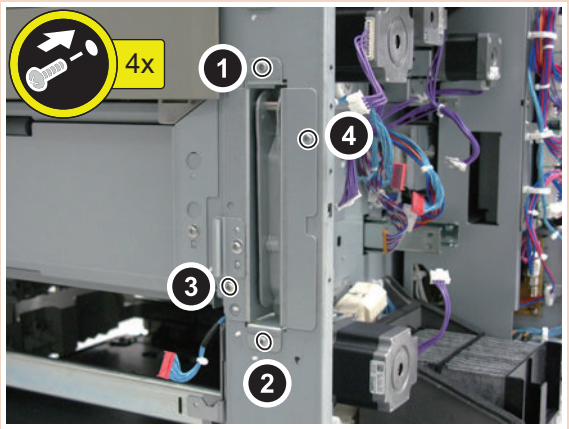
4. **Remove the Feed Driver PCB Unit.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 13 Connectors
   - 9 Wire Saddles
   - 1 Reuse Band
   - Harness



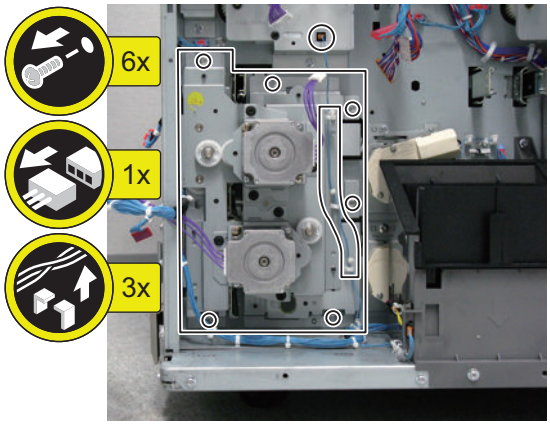
5. **Remove the Right Rear Handle.**
   - 4 Screws



CAUTION:
When installing the handle, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



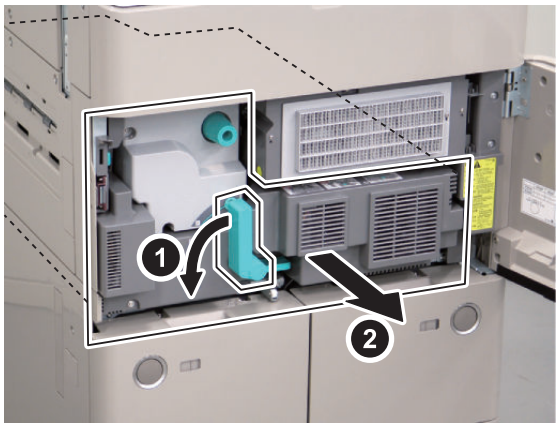
6. **Free the harness and remove the Vertical Path Cassette Drive Unit.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 3 Wire Saddles
   - 6 Screws



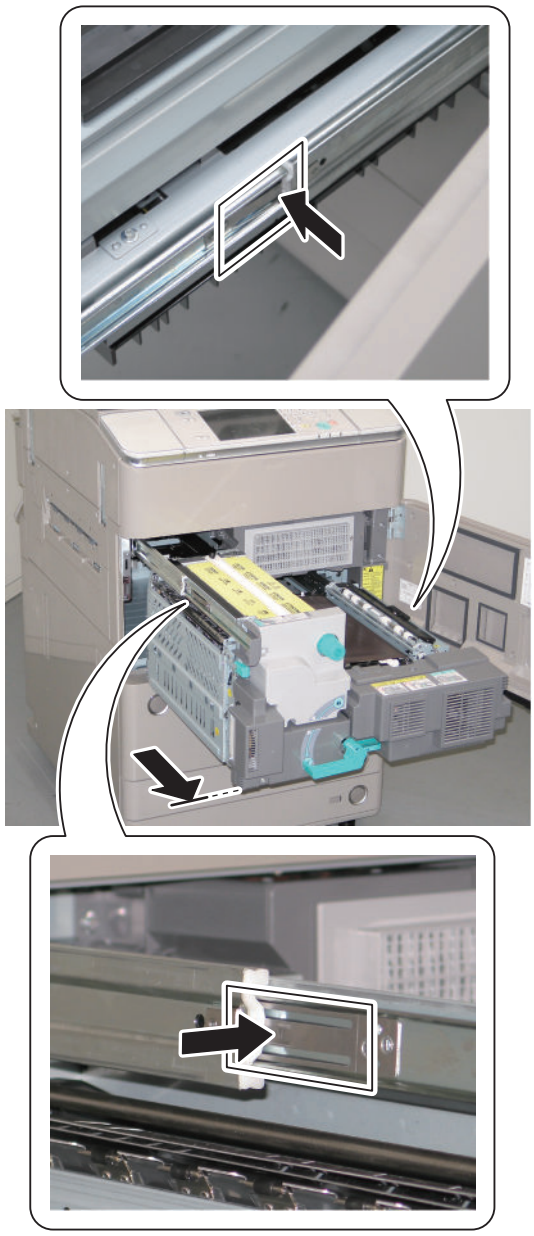
Removing the Registration Unit

■ <Preparation>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
   1. Open the Front Cover.
   2. Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.

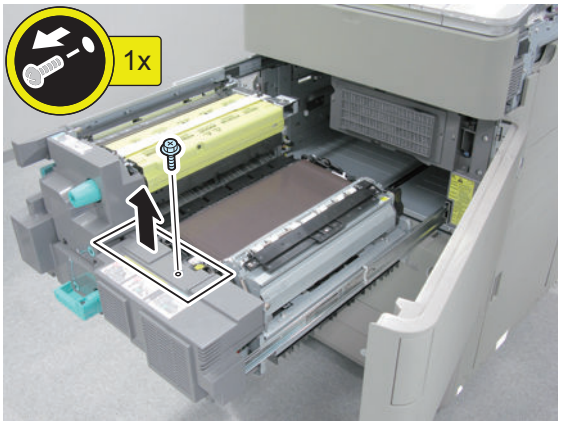


3. Push to release the Release Springs at both sides of the Rail, and then further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

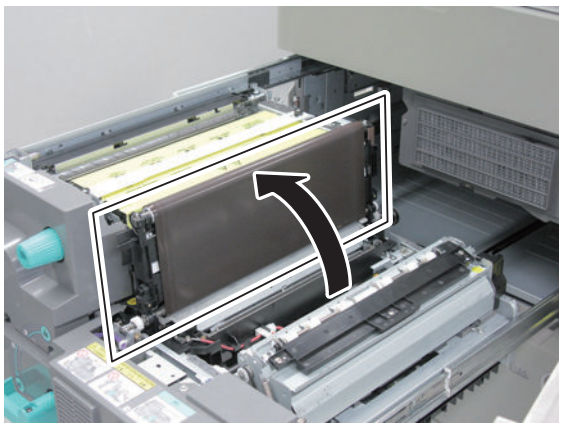


■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Upper Cover**
   - 1 Screw



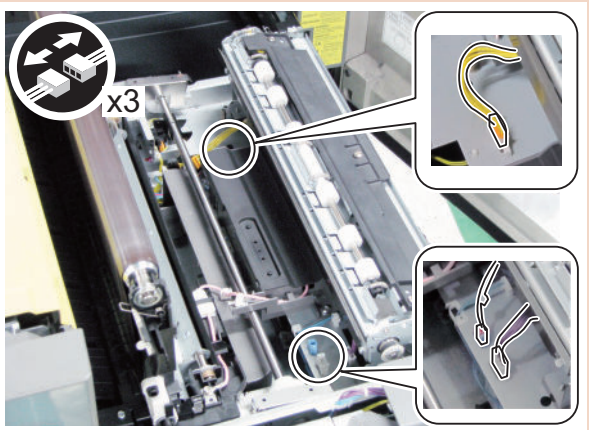
2. **Lift the ETB Unit in the direction of the arrow.**

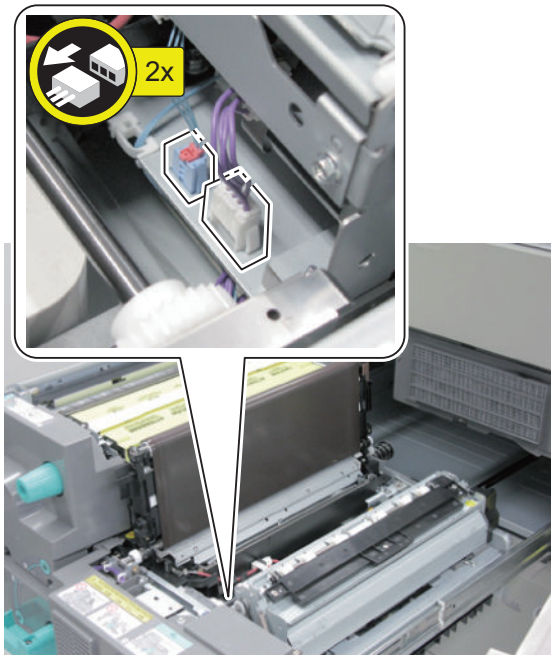


3. **Remove the Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

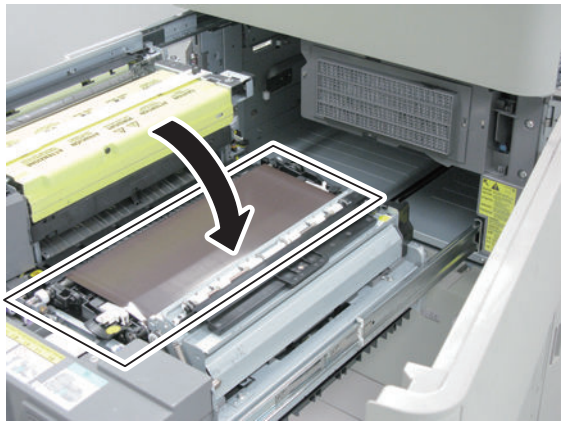
4. Disconnect the 2 Connectors.

CAUTION:
When installing the optional Double Feed Detection Sensor
Disconnect the 3 Connectors.



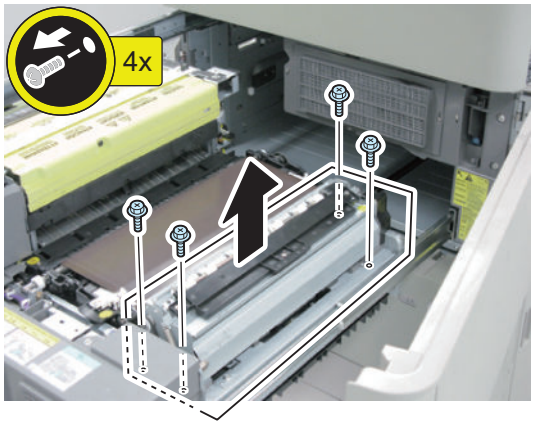


5. Set the ETB Unit back.

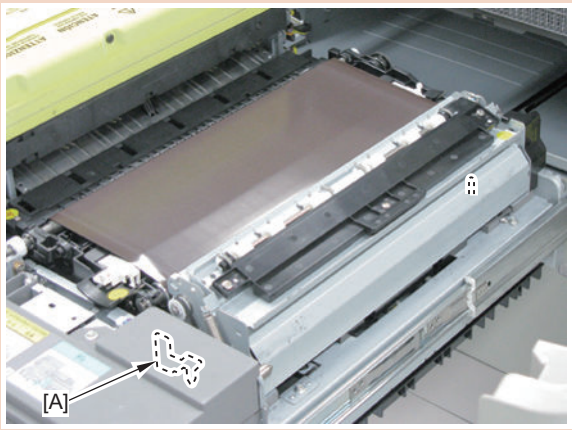


6. Remove the Registration Unit.

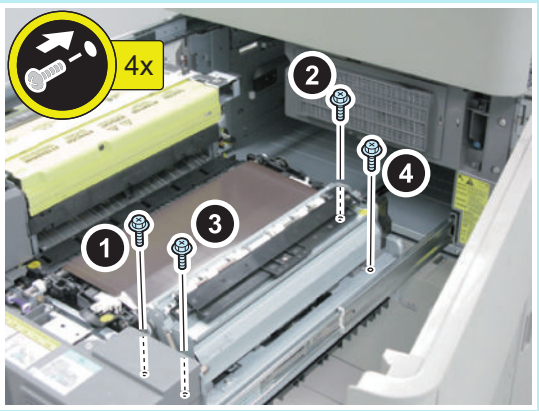
- 4 Screws



CAUTION:
When installing, be sure to check that the 2 Positioning Pins are secured.



NOTE:
When installing the Registration Unit, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



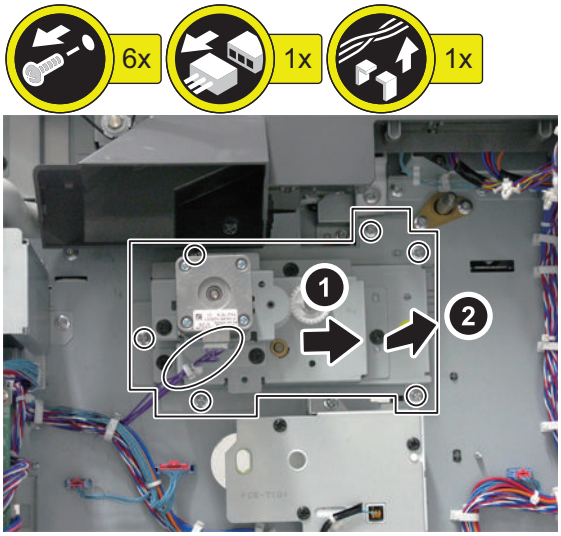
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Drive Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left).(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
2. **Open the Controller Box.(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
4. **Remove the Power Supply Assembly.(“Removing the Power Supply Assembly” on page 635)**
5. **Remove the Left Deck Pickup Unit.(“Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit” on page 617)**

■ <Procedure>

1. **Remove the Left Deck Pickup Drive Unit in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 6 Screws
   - 1 Connector
   - 1 Wire Saddle



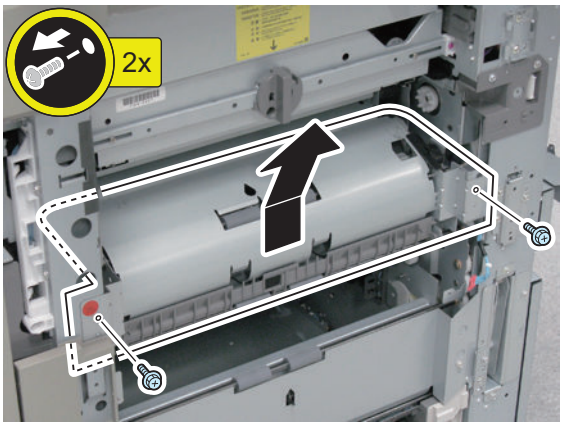
Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

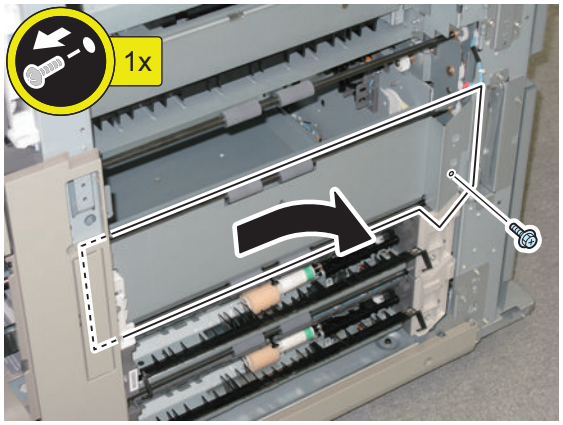
1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left).(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
2. **Open the Controller Box.(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.(“Removing the Vertical Path Cassette Pickup Drive Unit” on page 620)**
4. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.(“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 557)**
5. **Remove the Right Lower Cover.(“Removing the Cassettes 3 and 4 Pickup Unit” on page 619)**
6. **Remove the Right Deck Pickup Unit.(“Removing the Right Deck Pickup Unit” on page 618)**

■ Procedure

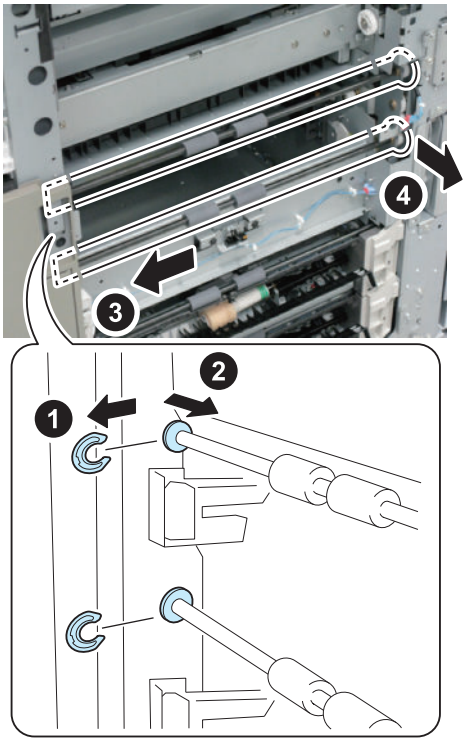
1. **Remove the Pre-registration Guide Unit.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Remove the Middle Vertical Path Guide.**
   - 1 Screw

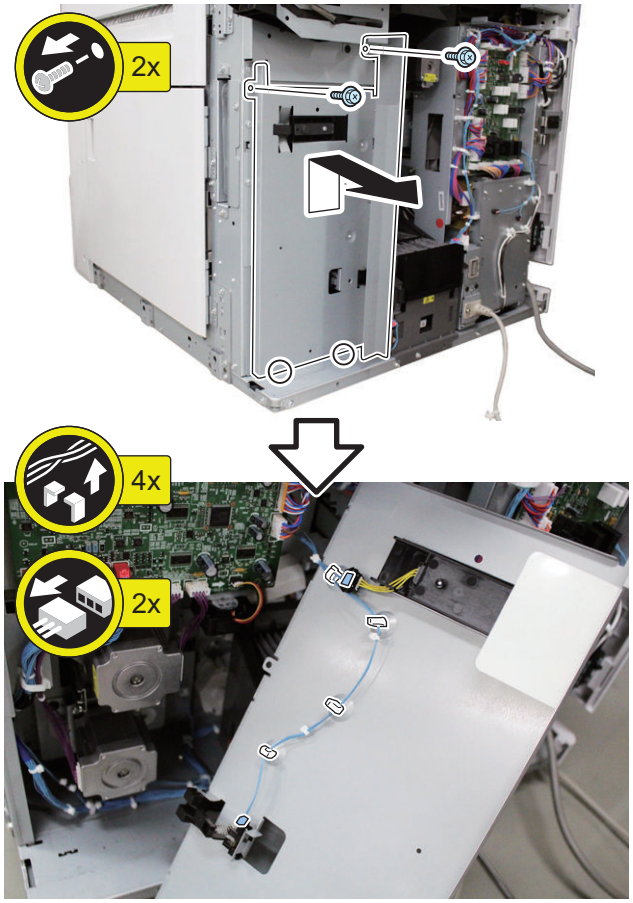


3. **Remove the 2 E-rings and move the bushings to remove the Vertical Path Rollers 1 and 2 in the direction of the arrow.**



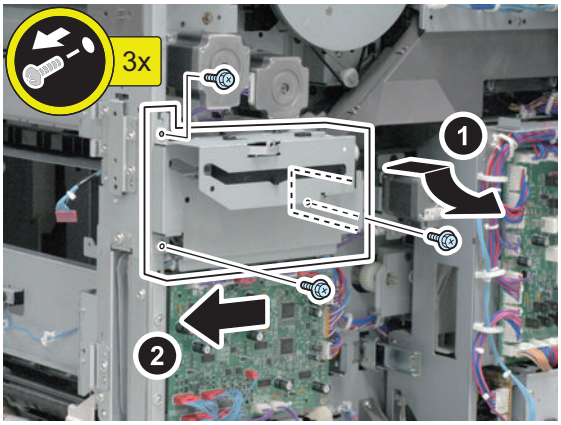
CAUTION:
Do not lose the bushings when removing the Vertical Path Rollers 1 and 2.

4. **Remove the Shield Plate.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Protrusions
   - 4 Wire Saddles
   - 2 Connectors



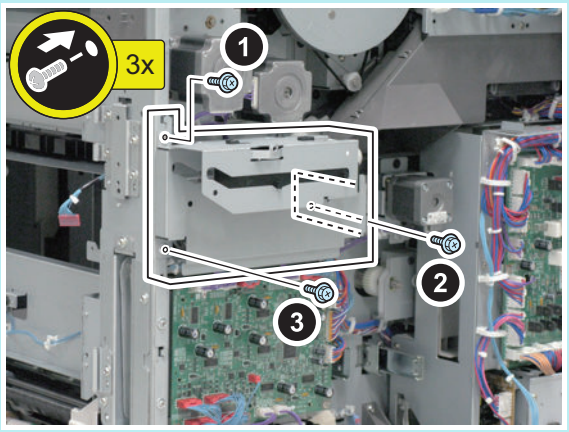
5. Remove the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit.

- 3 Screws



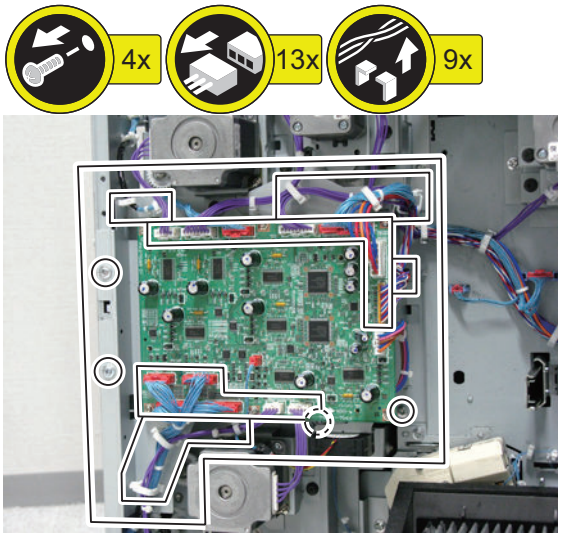
CAUTION:
When removing the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit, be careful of toner scattering.

NOTE:
When installing the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.

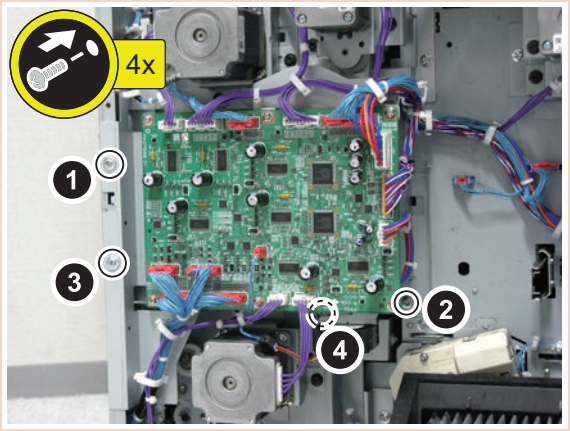


6. Remove the Feed Driver PCB Unit.

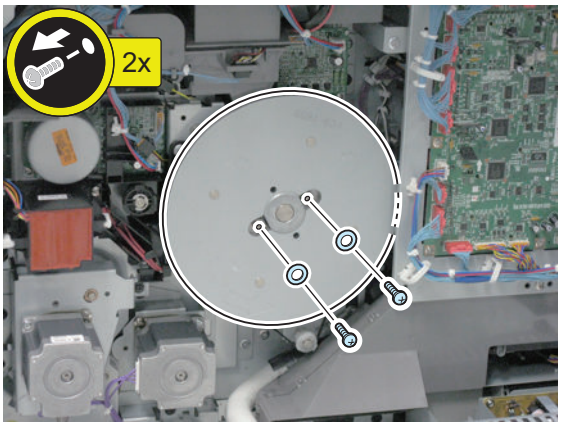
- 4 Screws
- 13 Connectors
- 9 Wire Saddles
- 1 Reuse Band
- Harness



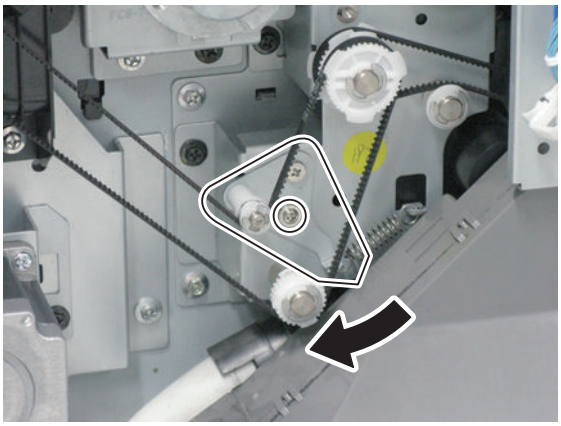
CAUTION:
When installing the Feed Driver PCB Unit, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



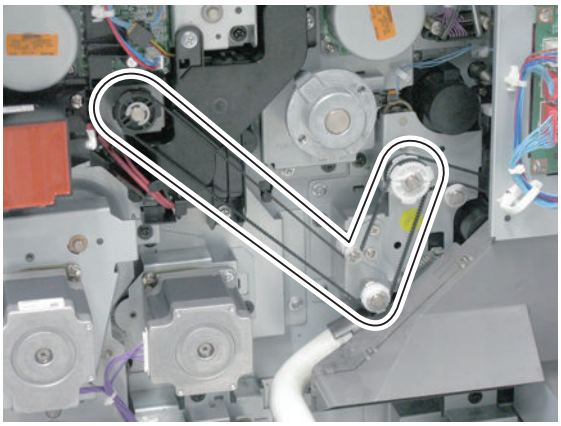
7. **Remove the Flywheel.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Washers



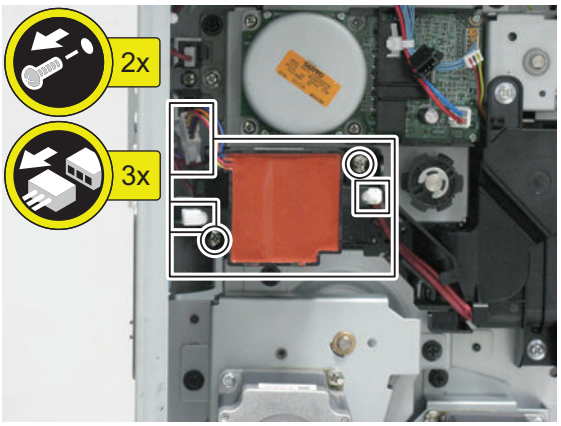
8. **Loosen the screw and move the Belt Tensioner in the direction of the arrow, and then again tighten the screw.**



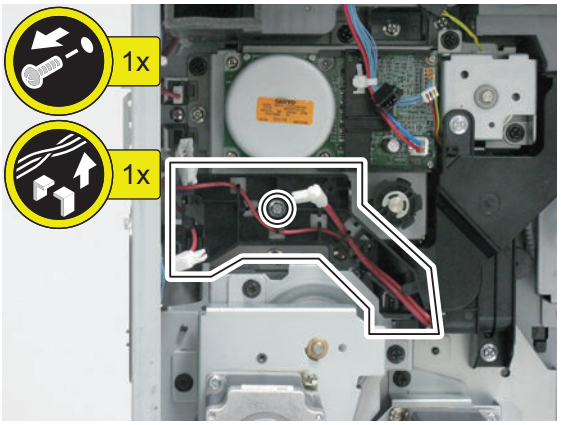
9. **Remove the belt from the pully.**



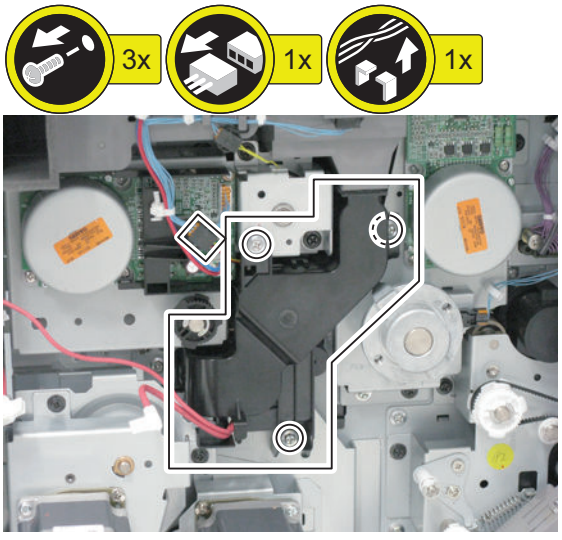
10. **Remove the transformer.**
    - 2 Screws
    - 3 Connectors



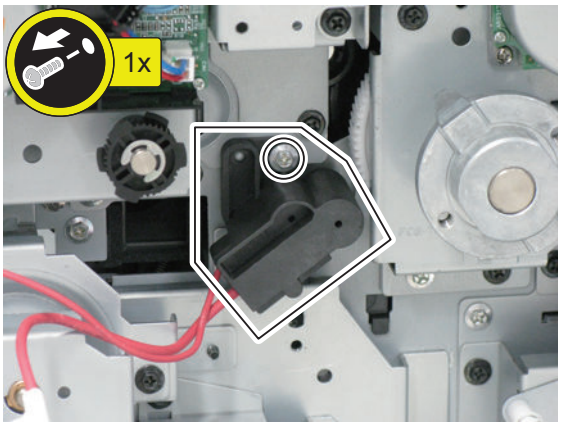
11. **Free the harness and remove the Transformer Support Base.**
    - 1 Screw
    - Harness



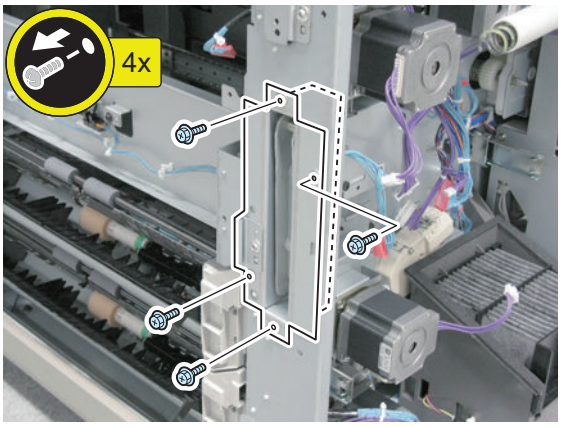
12. **Remove the Duct Unit.**
    - 3 Screws
    - 1 Connector
    - Harness



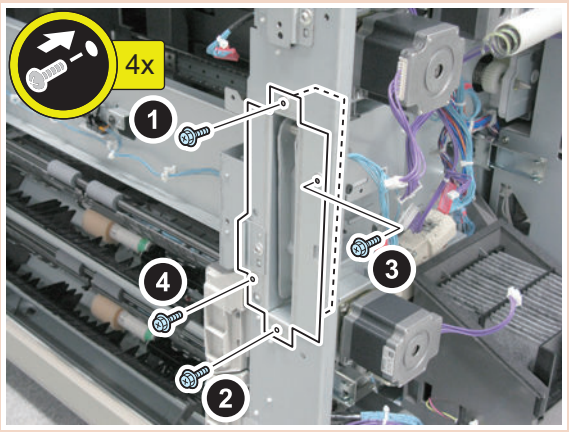
13. **Disconnect the Pre-transfer Charging High Voltage Connector.**
    - 1 Screw



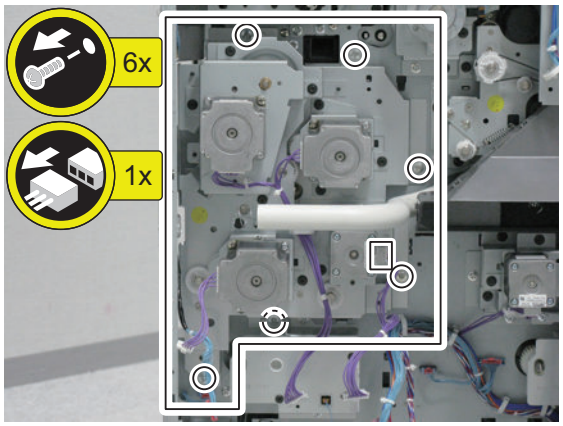
14. **Remove the Right Rear Handle.**
    - 4 Screws



CAUTION:
When installing the Right Rear Handle, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



15. **Remove the Main Drive Unit.**
    - 6 Screws
    - 1 Connector



Removing the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Reception/Transmission)(Option)

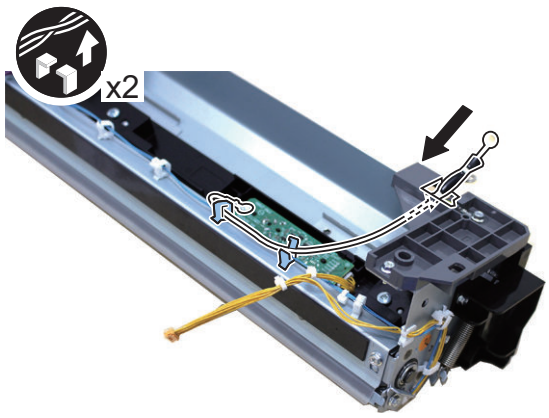
CAUTION:
In the case of replacing the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Reception/Transmission), be sure to replace them together.

■ Preparation

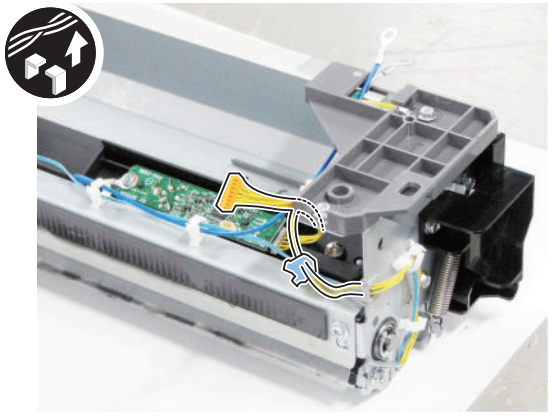
1. **Remove the Registration Unit.** (**"Removing the Registration Unit" on page 623**)

■ Procedure

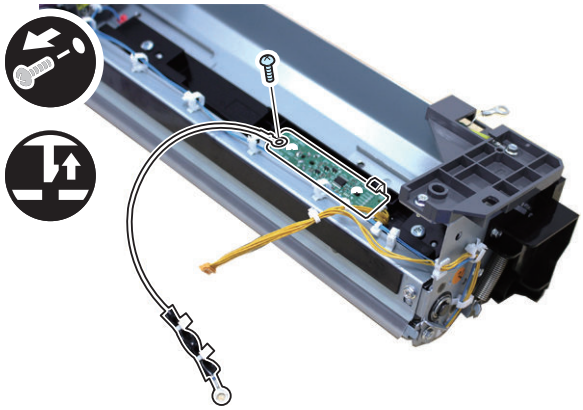
1. **Turn over the Registration Unit.**
2. **Free the Grounding Wire.**
    - 2 Wire Saddles
    - 1 Harness Guide



3. **Free the Cable from the Wire Saddle.**

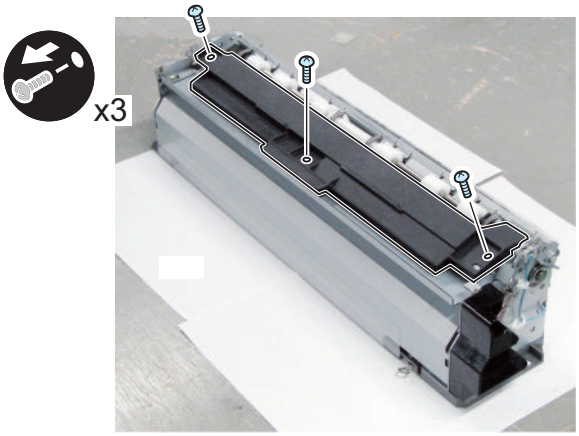


4. **Remove the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Reception) and the Grounding Wire.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Claw

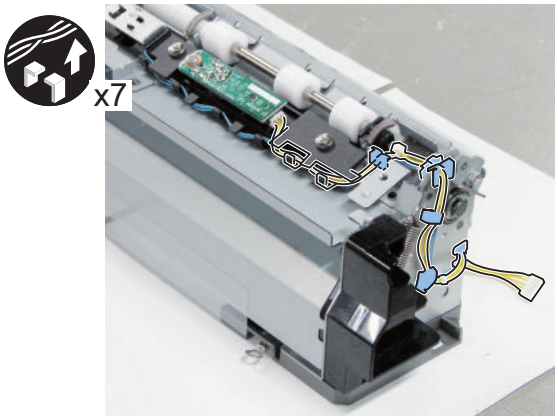


5. **Return the Registration Unit.**

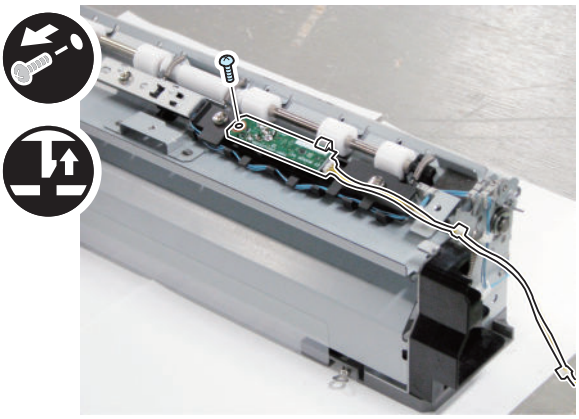
6. **Remove the Registration Upper Guide.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 2 Bosses



7. **Free the Harness from the Harness Guide.**
   - 3 Edge Saddles
   - 3 Wire Saddles
   - 1 Harness Guide



8. **Remove the Double Feed Detection Sensor(Transmission).**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Claw



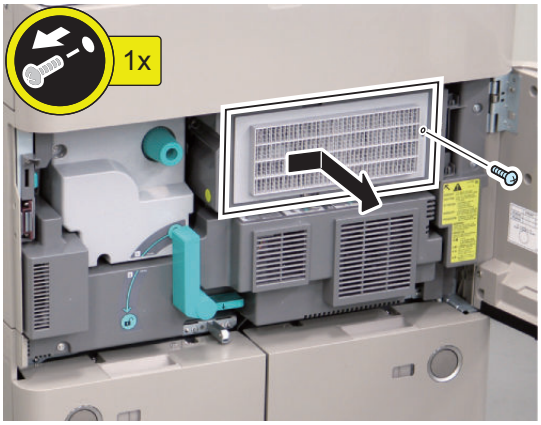
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Check the Double Feed Detection Sensor.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > D-FDS

External Auxiliary System

Removing the Filter (for primary charging)

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Remove the Filter (for primary charging).**
   - 1 Screw

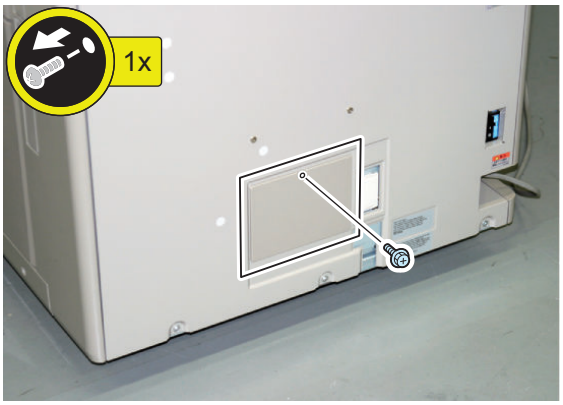


■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > AR-FIL1)**

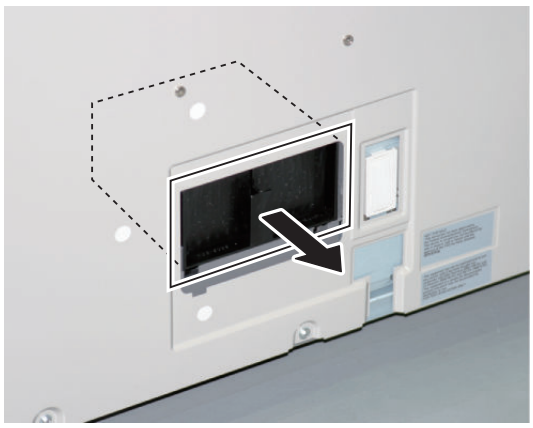
Removing the Ozone Filter

1. **Remove the Filter Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



NOTE:
To prevent falling of the Filter Cover, be sure to hold the Filter Cover to remove the screw.

2. **Remove the Ozone Filter.**



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.(COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > OZ-FIL1)**

Removing the DC Controller PCB

■ Processing before replacing the parts

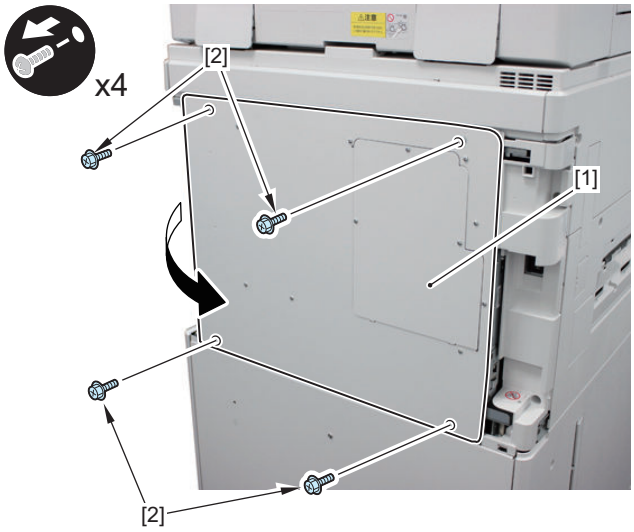
CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. **Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
   (Lv.2)COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
   "ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.
2. **Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.**

NOTE:
If necessary,output the servise mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.
(Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

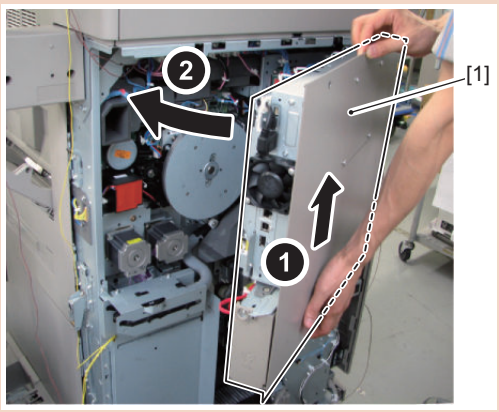
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left).**

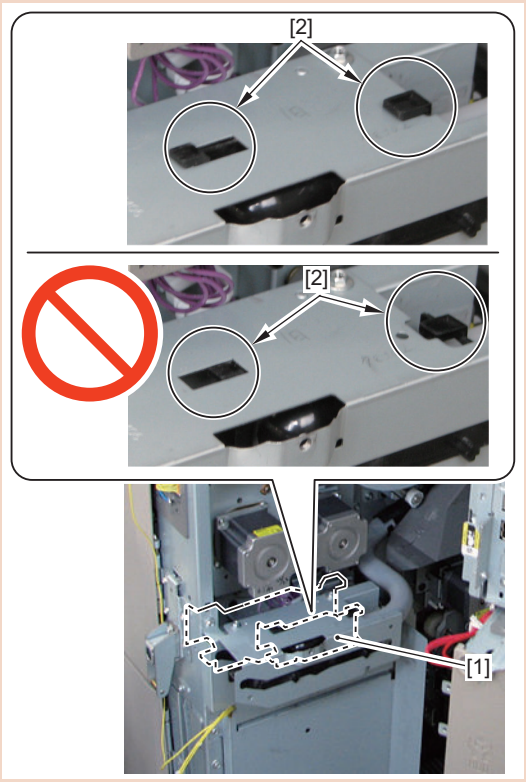


2. **Open the Controller Box in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 4 Screws

CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Controller Box
While installing the Controller Box, be sure to lift it to avoid hitting the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit.

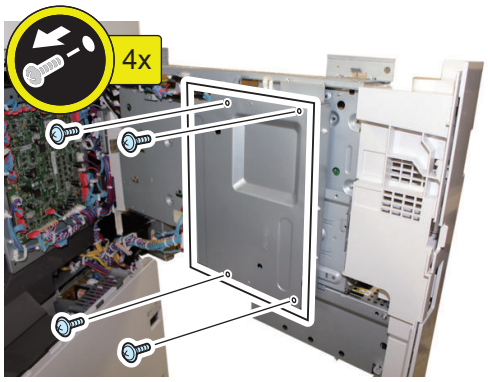


If the Inner Cover of the Controller Box hits the hook of the Waste Toner Container Shutter Unit, the hook may be removed.

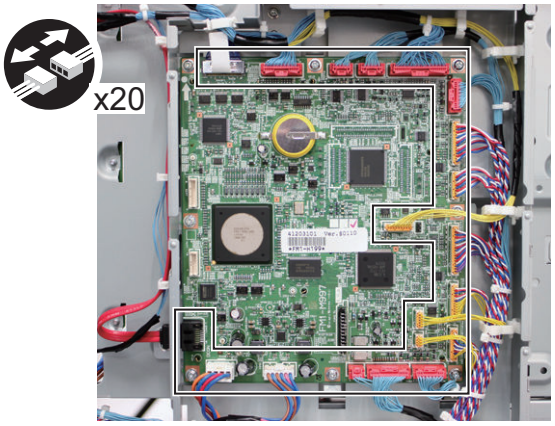


■ Procedure

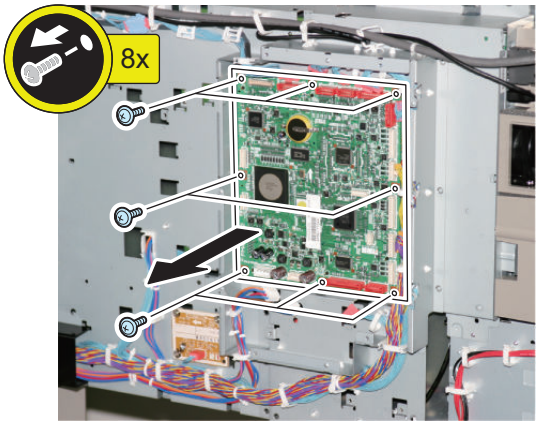
1. **Remove the Controller Box Inner Cover.**
   - 4 Screws (TP)



2. **Disconnect the 20 Connectors.**



3. **Remove the DC Controller PCB in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 8 Screws



■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

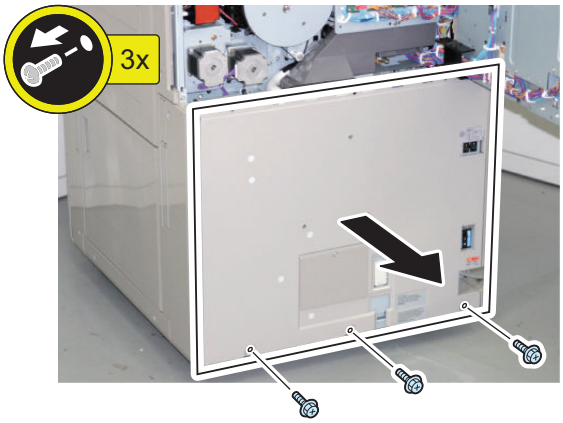
1. **Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.

NOTE:
If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of service mode items recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.

Removing the Power Supply Assembly

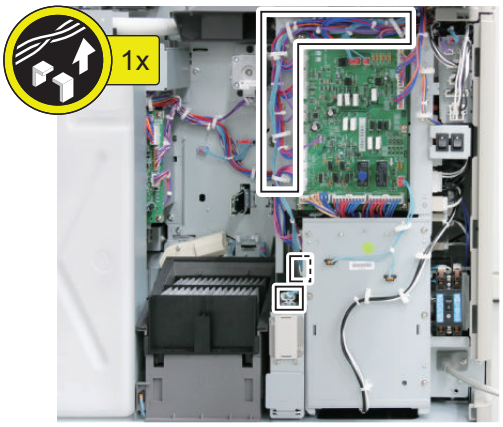
■ <Preparation>

1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left). (Refer to "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632)**
2. **Open the Controller Box. (Refer to"Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632)**
3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.**
   1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover in the direction of the arrow.
      - 3 Screws

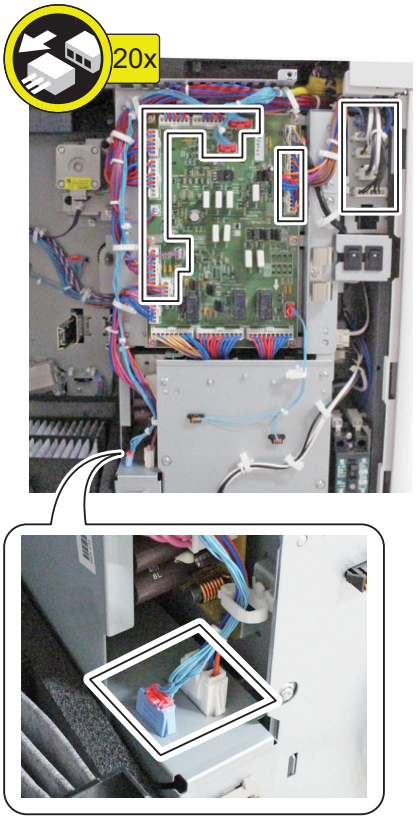


■ Procedure

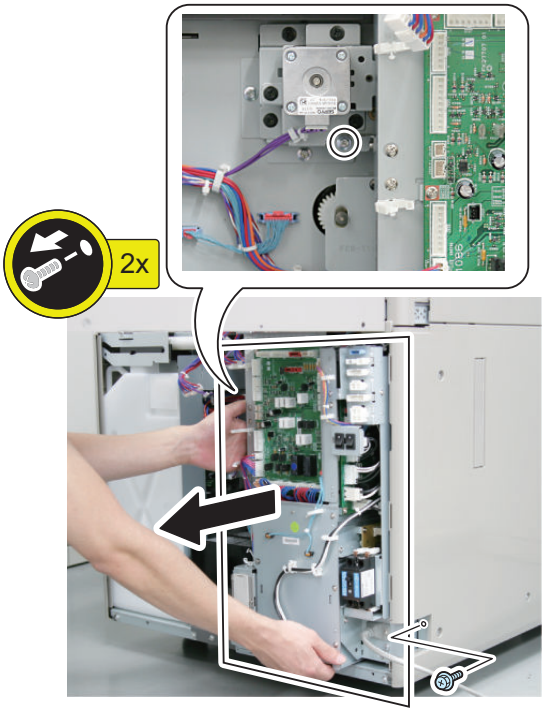
1. **Free the Harness from the Wire Saddle.**



2. **Disconnect the 20 Connectors and free the Harness to the top of the Power Supply Assembly.**

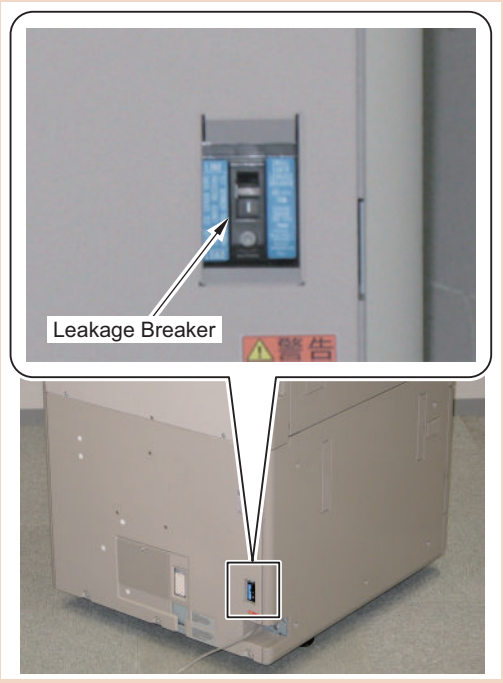


3. **Remove the Power Supply Assembly in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 2 Screws



Removing the Fixing Power Unit

CAUTION:
Points to Caution before Operation
When executing this procedure, be sure to turn OFF the breaker beforehand.

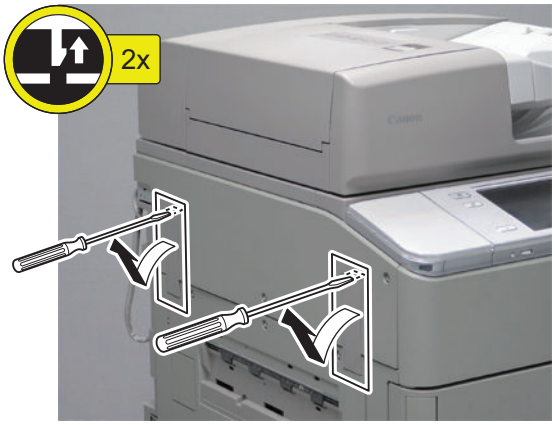


■ <Preparation>

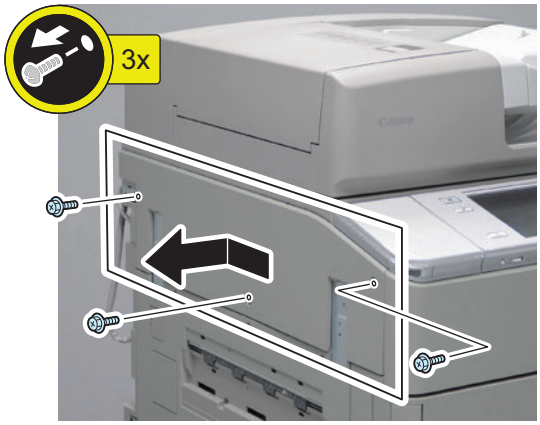
1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left). (Refer to "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632)**

■ <Procedure>

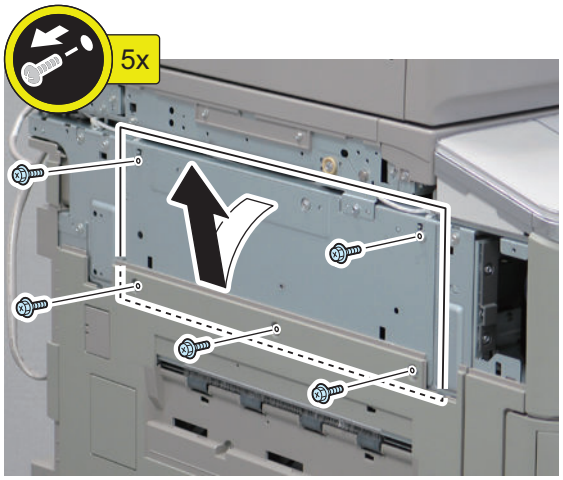
1. **Open the 2 Finisher Connector Covers.**
   - 2 Claws



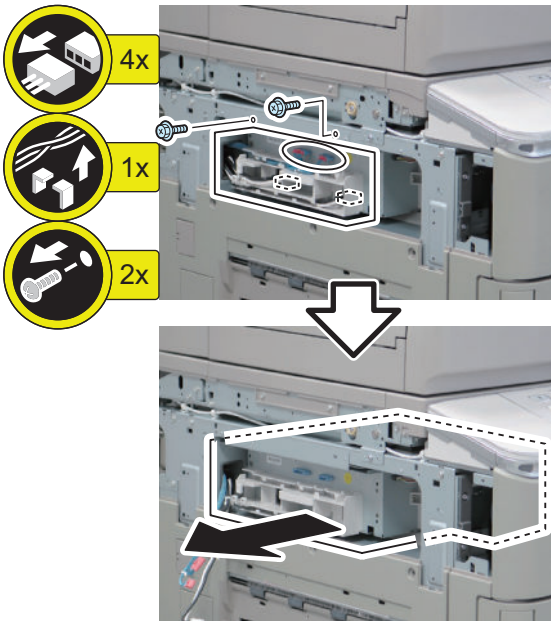
2. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.**
   - 3 Screws



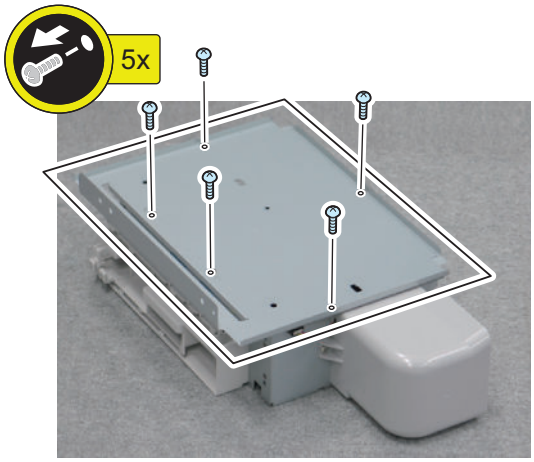
3. **Remove the Left Upper Frame.**
   - 5 Screws



4. **Free the harness and remove the Fixing Power Unit.**
   - 4 Connectors
   - 2 Screws



5. **Remove the Fixing Power Unit Plate.**
   - 5 Screws



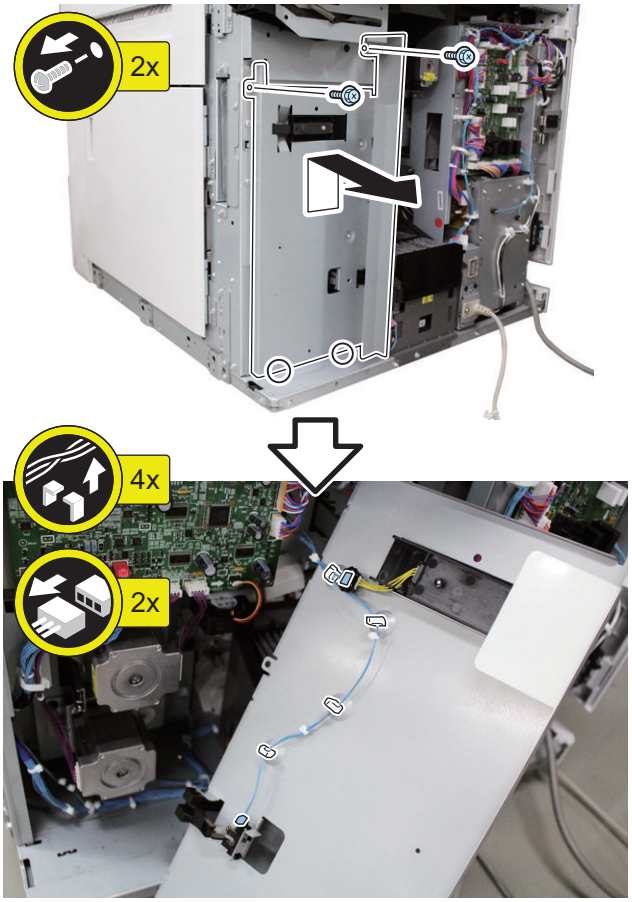
Removing the Feed Driver PCB

■ Preparation

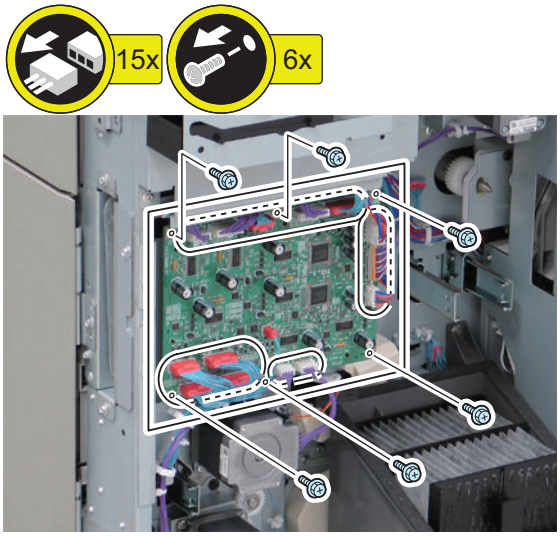
1. **Remove the Waste Toner Container.(“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 557)**
2. **Remove the Box Cover (Left).(“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 632)**
3. **Open the Controller Box.(“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 632)**
4. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.(“Removing the Power Supply Assembly” on page 635)**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the frame of Waste Toner Container.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Protrusions
   - 4 Wire Saddles
   - 2 Connectors



2. **Remove the Feed Driver PCB.**
   - 6 Screws
   - 15 Connectors

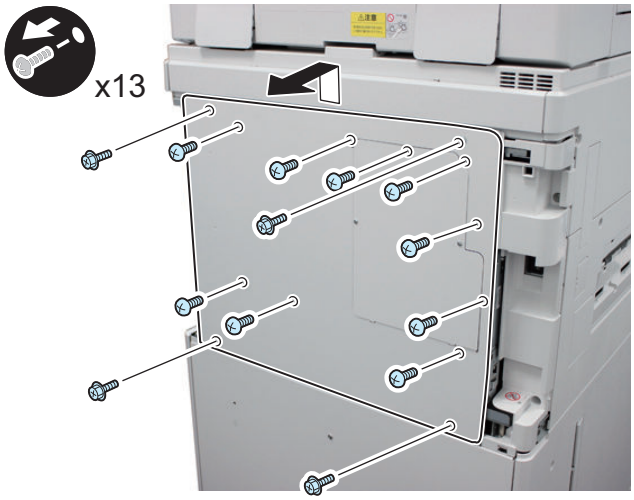


Removing the CAN Transeiver PCB

■ Preparation

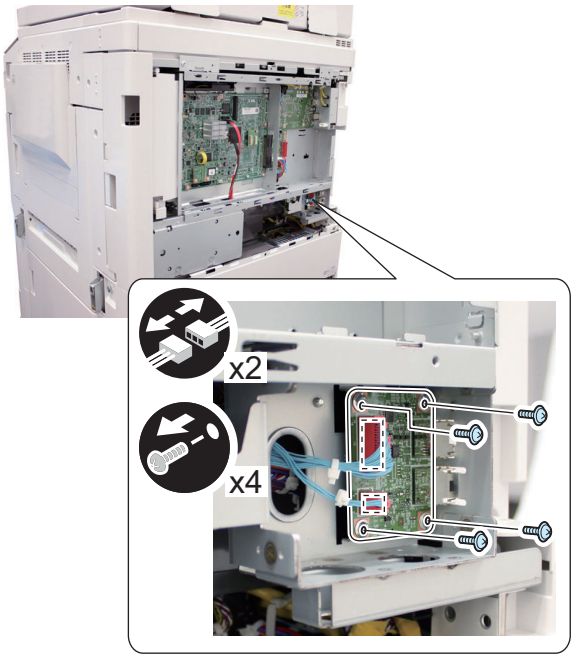
1. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**

2. **Remove the Rear Cover.**
   - 13 Screws



■ Procedure

1. **Remove the CAN Transeiver PCB.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 2 Connectors



Removing the Upper High Voltage Unit

■ <Preparation>

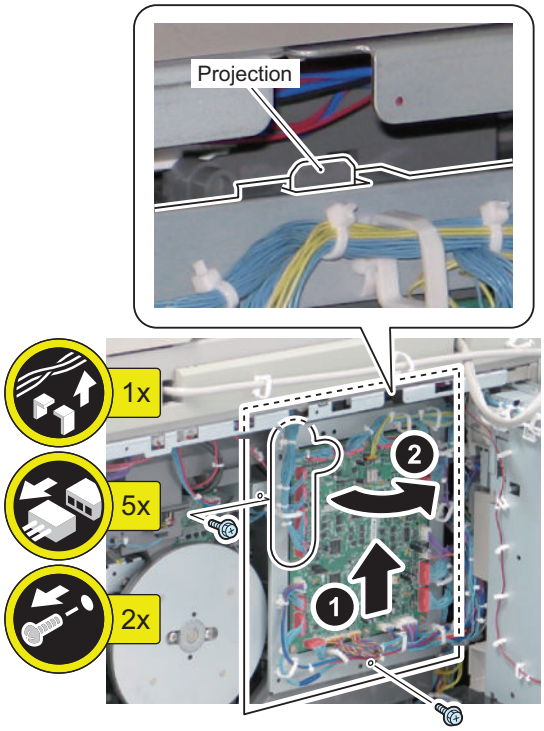
1. **Remove the Box Cover (Left). (Refer to"Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632)**
2. **Open the Controller Box. (Refer to "Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632)**

■ Procedure

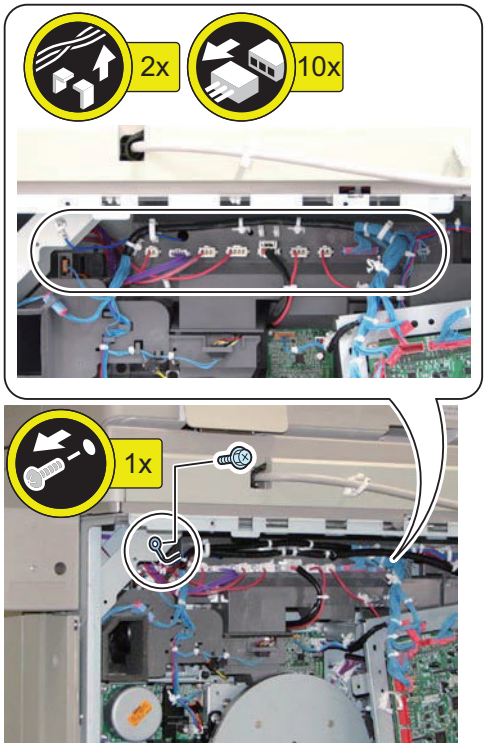
1. **Open the Motor Driver PCB Unit.**

NOTE:
When opening the Motor Driver PCB Unit, free the top side from the protrusion.

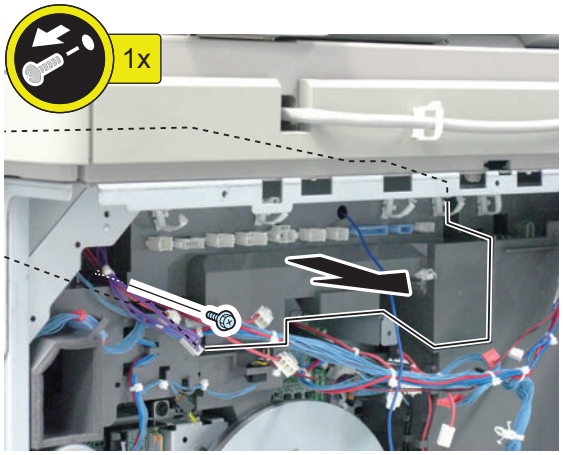
- 5 Connectors
- 2 Screws
- Wire Saddle
- Reuse Band



2. **Disconnect the connector and Grounding Wire.**
   - 1 Screw



3. **While avoiding the harness and Motor Driver PCB Unit, remove the Upper High Voltage Unit.**
   - 1 Screw



Removing the Flat Control Panel Unit

■ Preparation

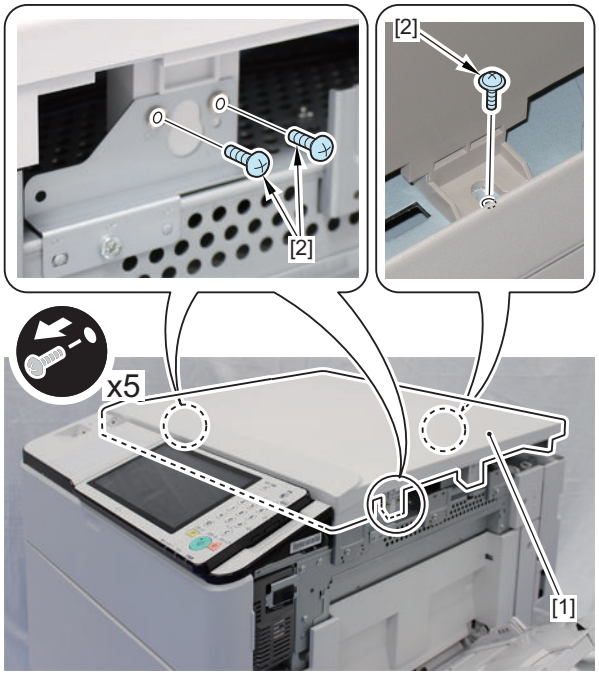
● For the DADF + Reader Unit

1. **Remove the DADF + Reader Unit.** **“Removing the DADF + Reader Unit” on page 481**

● For the Printer Model

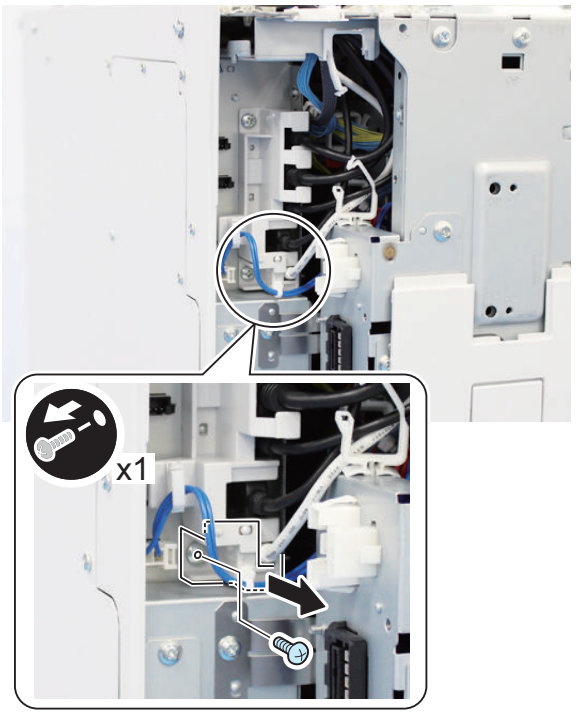
1. **Open the covers.** **“Removing the DADF + Reader Unit” on page 481**

2. **Remove the Right Upper Cover.** **"Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481**
3. **Remove the Left Rear Cover****"Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481**
4. **Open the Controller Box.****"Removing the DC Controller PCB" on page 632**
5. **Remove the Finisher Connection Cover.** **"Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481**
6. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.****"Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481**
7. **Remove the Upper Rear Cover.****"Removing the DADF + Reader Unit" on page 481**
8. **Remove the Printer Cover[1].**
   - 5 Screws[2]

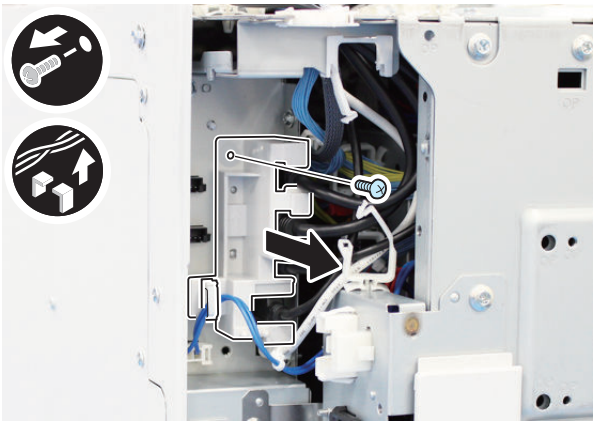


■ Procedure

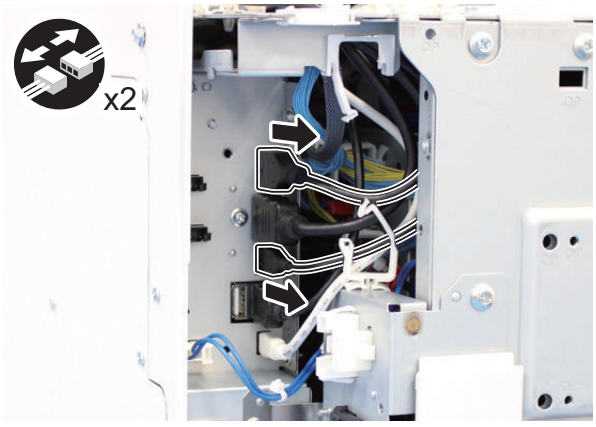
1. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Lower).**
   - 1 Screw



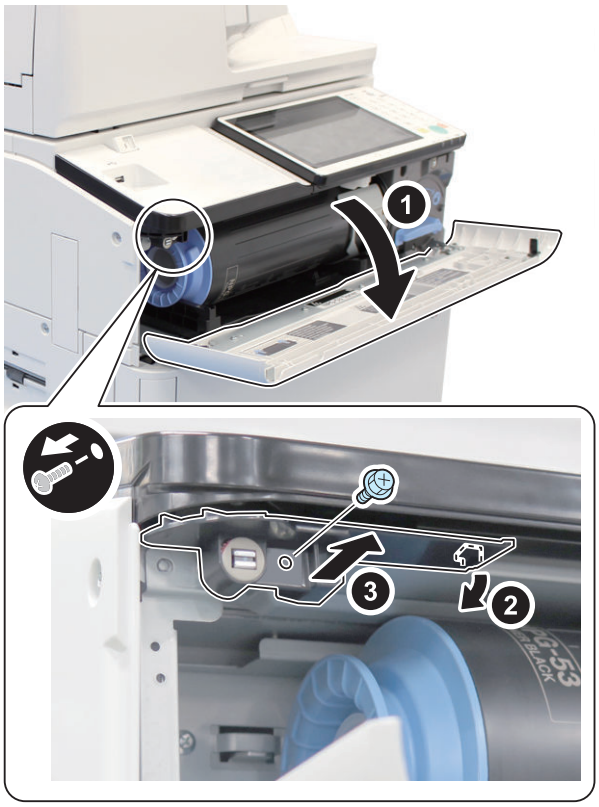
2. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper).**
   - 1 Screw



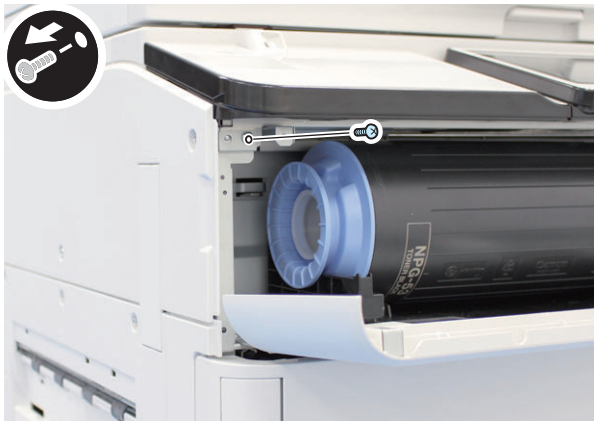
3. **Disconnect the 2 Cables.**
   - 2 Connectors



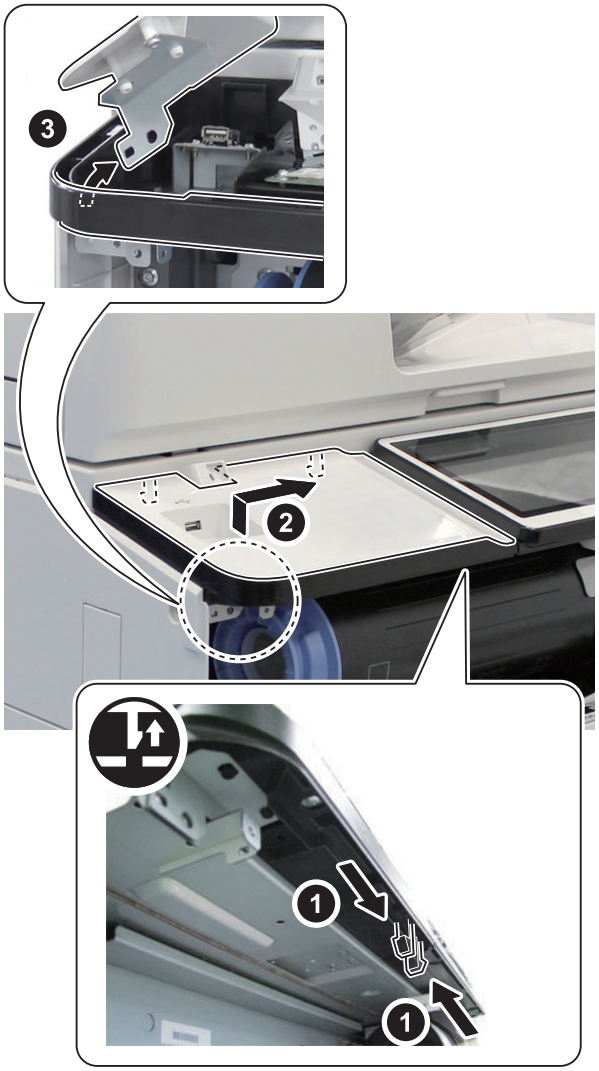
4. **Remove the Bottle Regulation Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook



5. **Remove the screw of the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**



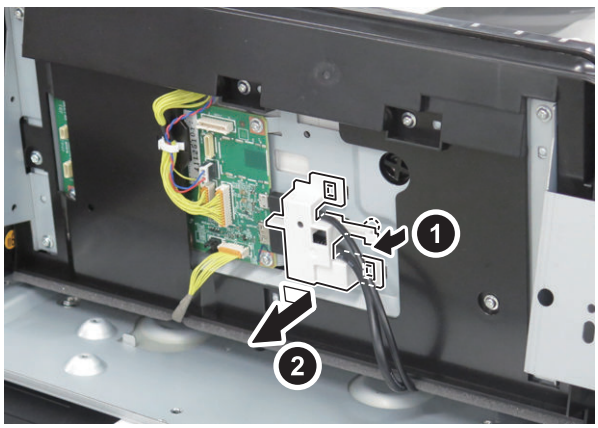
6. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 2 Hooks



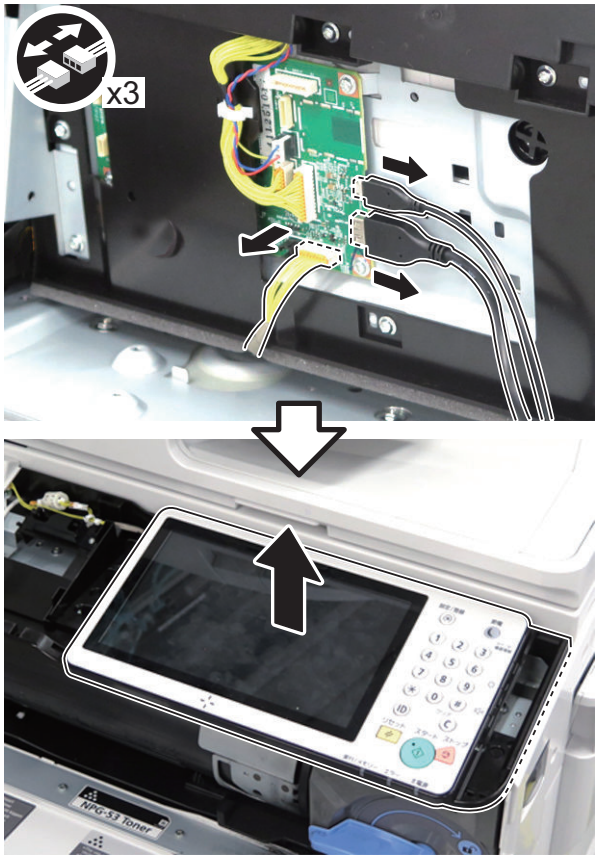
7. **Remove the Control Panel Light Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Hook

8. **Remove the 4 screws that fix the Flat Control Panel.**
9. **Raise the Flat Control Panel.**

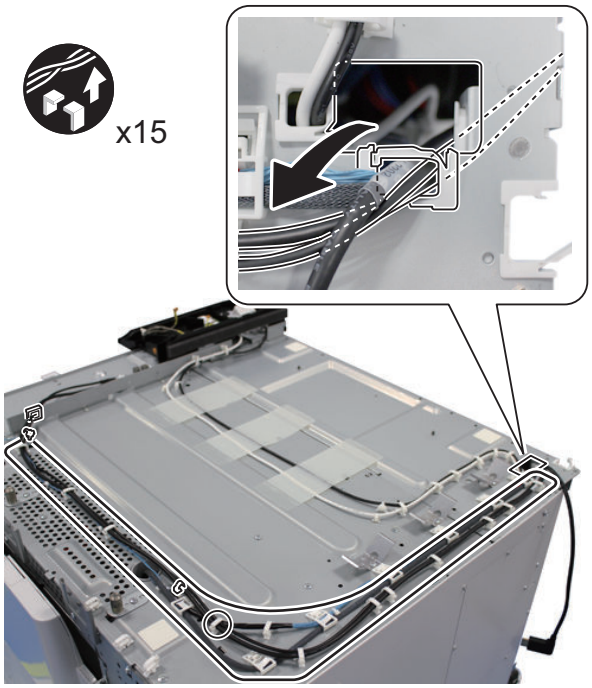
10. **Remove the Cable Retaining Member.**
    - 1 Boss
    - 2 Hooks



11. **Disconnect the 3 cables, and remove the Flat Control Panel.**

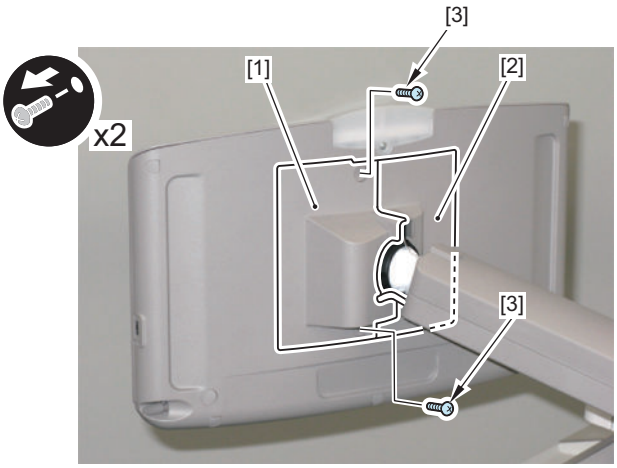


12. **Remove the 2 Cables.**
    - 2 Edge Saddles
    - 2 Reuse Bands
    - 11 Wire Saddles

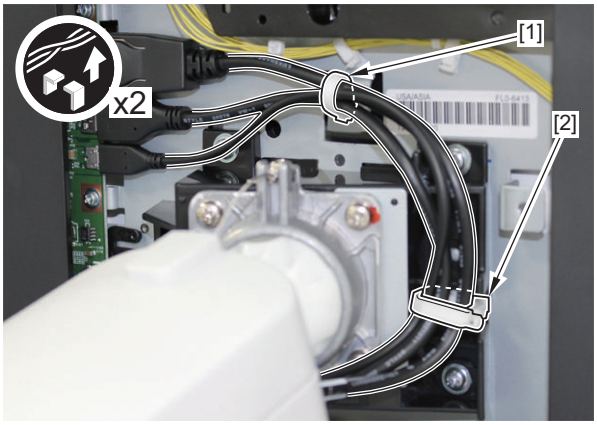


Removing the Upright Control Panel

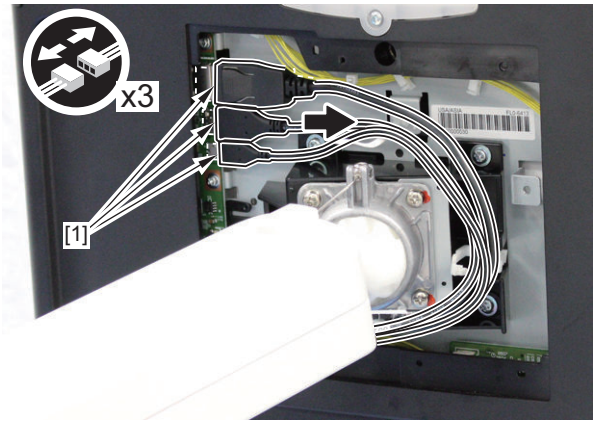
1. **Remove the Joint Cover L[1] and Joint Cover R[2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



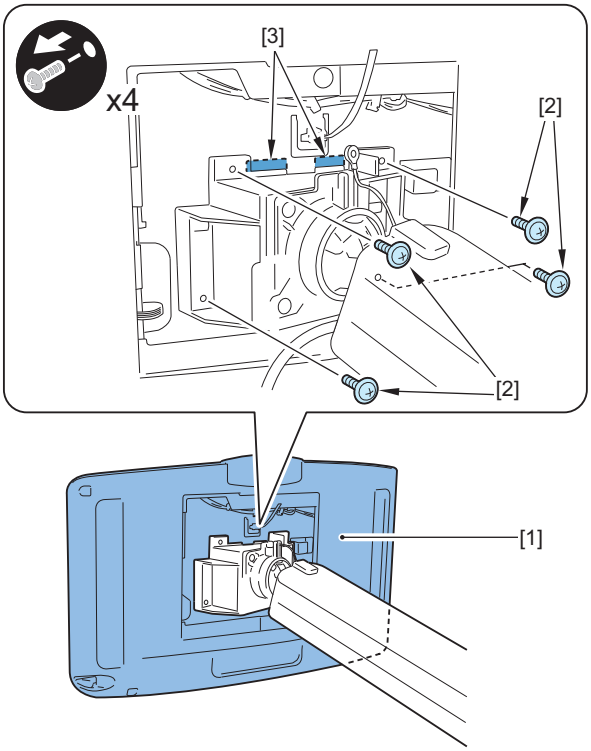
2. **Remove the Reuse Band[1] and the Wire Saddle[2].**



3. **Disconnect the 3 Cable.**
   - 3 Connectors[1]



4. **Remove the Upright Control Panel.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 2 Protrusions



NOTE:
When installing the Upright Control Panel, be sure to tighten the screws from the upper part.

Adjustment

Overview..... 645
When replacing parts..... 647

Overview

In this chapter, measures of adjustment when replacing parts in servicing operation are mentioned.

Category	Name	Actions after Parts Replacement	Adjustment	Reference
Original Exposure and Feed System	DADF	○		“DADF” on page 647
	DADF Scanner Unit	○		“DADF Scanner Unit” on page 660
	Original Width Volume	○		“Original Width Volume” on page 661
	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3 Registration sensor Lead sensor 1 Delivery sensor	○		“Post-separation sensor 1/2/3, Registration sensor, Lead sensor 1, Delivery sensor ” on page 661
	Reader Controller PCB	○		“Reader Controller PCB” on page 662
	Reader Scanner Unit	○		“Reader Scanner Unit” on page 663
	Copyboard Glass	○		“Copyboard Glass” on page 664
	Hinge Unit (Left/Right)	○		“Hinge Unit (Left/Right)” on page 665
	Stream Reading Adjustment		○	“Stream Reading Adjustment” on page 675
	Registration Roller Wheel Skew Adjustment		○	“Registration Roller Wheel Skew Adjustment” on page 676
Main Controller	HDD	○		“HDD ” on page 677
	Main Controller PCB1	○		“Main controller PCB 1” on page 679
	TPM PCB	○		“TPM PCB” on page 680
	FLASH PCB	○		“FLASH PCB” on page 680
	Touch Panel PCB(Flat Control Panel Unit) / Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel Unit)	○		“ Touch Panel PCB(Flat Control Panel) / Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel) ” on page 680
Image Formation System	Primary Charging Wire	○		“Primary Charging Wire” on page 681
	Primary Charging Assembly	○		“Primary Charging Assembly” on page 682
	Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly	○		“Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 684
	Pre-Transfer Charging Wire	○		“Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 685
	Photosensitive Drum	○		“Photosensitive Drum” on page 685
	Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear)	○		“Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear)” on page 686
	Developing Assembly	○		“Developing Assembly” on page 687
	Potential Sensor / Potential Control PCB	○		“Potential Sensor / Potential Control PCB” on page 687
	ETB Unit / ETB	○		“ETB Unit / ETB” on page 688
	Patch Sensor	○		“Patch Sensor” on page 688
	Waste Toner Container	○		“Waste Toner Container” on page 688
Fixing	Fixing Roller	○		“Fixing Roller” on page 688

Category	Name	Actions after Parts Replacement	Adjustment	Reference
External Auxiliary System	DC Controller PCB	○		“DC Controller PCB” on page 689

When replacing parts

Original Exposure and Feed System

■ DADF

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing from the Connection Equipment(DADF)” on page 436.

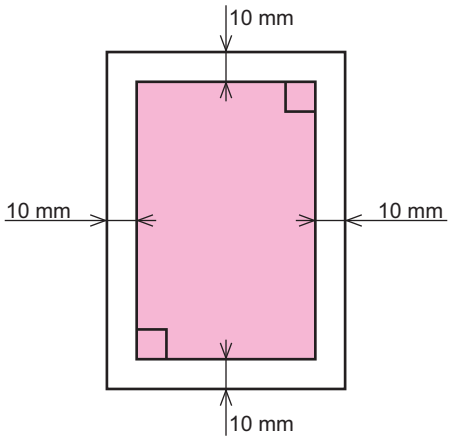
● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

When replacing the DADF, in the following procedures.

No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)	“Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)” on page 648
[2]	Sensor Output Adjustment	Sensor Output Adjustment	“Sensor Output Adjustment” on page 438
[3]	Tray Width Adjustment	Tray Width Adjustment	“Tray Width Adjustment” on page 438
[4]	Tilt Adjustment	Tilt Adjustment	“Tilt Adjustment” on page 439
[5]	Height Adjustment	Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 478
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 439
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	“Right Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 651
		Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.	“Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 653
[6]	Side Registration Adjustment	Side Registration Adjustment	“Side Registration Adjustment” on page 656
[7]	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment	“Leading Edge Registration Adjustment” on page 658
[8]	Magnification Adjustment	Magnification Adjustment	“Magnification Adjustment” on page 659
[9]	White Level Adjustment	White Level Adjustment	“White Level Adjustment” on page 446

Preparation or Creation of Test Chart

Prepare a test chart. If there is no test chart, create a test chart.
Create a test chart that has a 10 mm smaller rectangle from the edge of A4 or LTR paper.



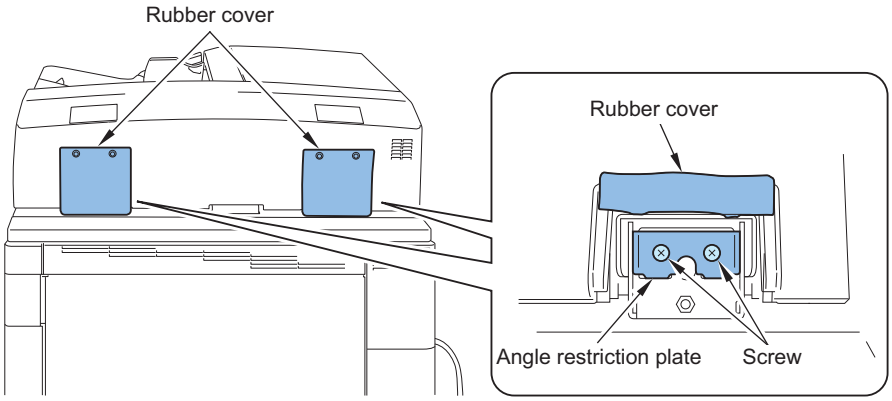
NOTE:
Be sure to write a character or mark to identify the printed image direction.

Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)

Change the opening angle of DADF from 70 deg to 90 deg.

NOTE:
Increasing the opening angle of DADF makes some operation easier.

1. **Open the rubber cover and remove the angle restriction plate.**
   - 2 screws



CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the angle restriction plate.

Sensor Output Adjustment

CAUTION:
- When the sensor is replaced, be sure to clean the surface of prism before adjustment.
- Make sure that there is no paper in DADF.

1. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

Tray Width Adjustment

Execute either [a. AB type adjustment] or [b. Inch type adjustment] in this adjustment.
a. AB type adjustment

1. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
2. Set the slide guide to [A4/A3] display.
3. Press OK key to register the A4 width.
4. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R
5. Set the slide guide to [A5R] display.
6. Press OK key to register the A5R width.

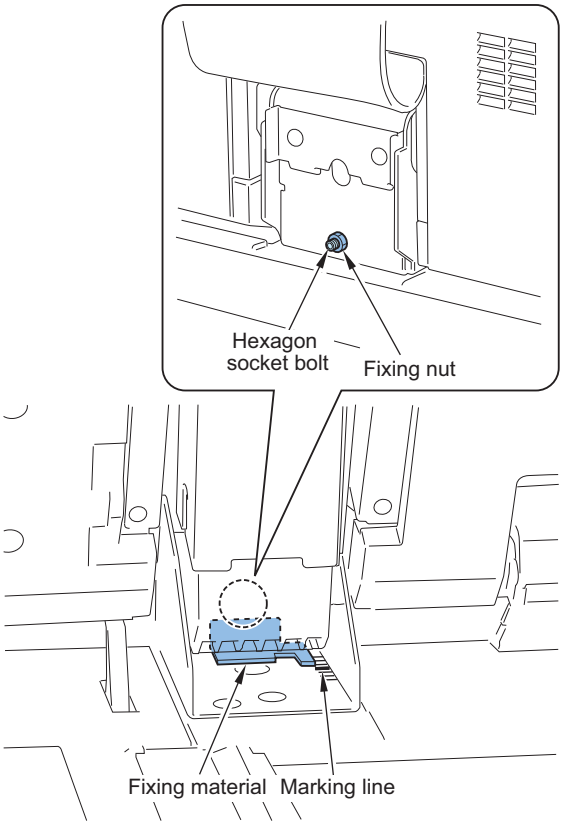
b.Inch type adjustment

1. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
2. Set the slide guide to [LTR/11 x 17] display.
3. Press OK key and register the letter width.
4. Highlight the service mode item.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR
5. Set the slide guide to [STMT/ LTRR/ LGL] display.
6. Press OK key and register the LTRR width.

Tilt Adjustment

CAUTION:
Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). “Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)” on page 648

1. **Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.**
2. **Rotate the hexagon socket bolt and move the fixing material to the marking line.**
   To move it forward: rotate it clockwise
   To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise

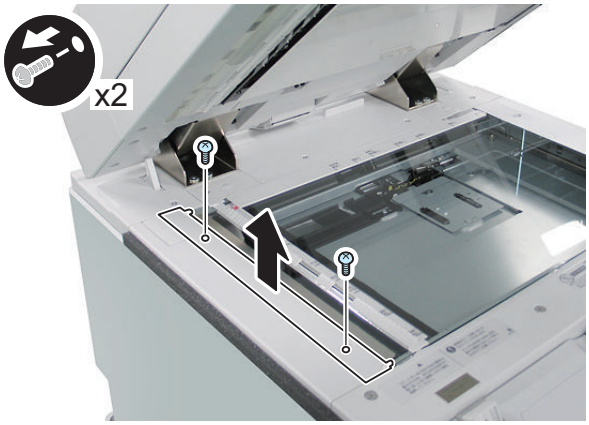


3. **Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.**

Height Adjustment

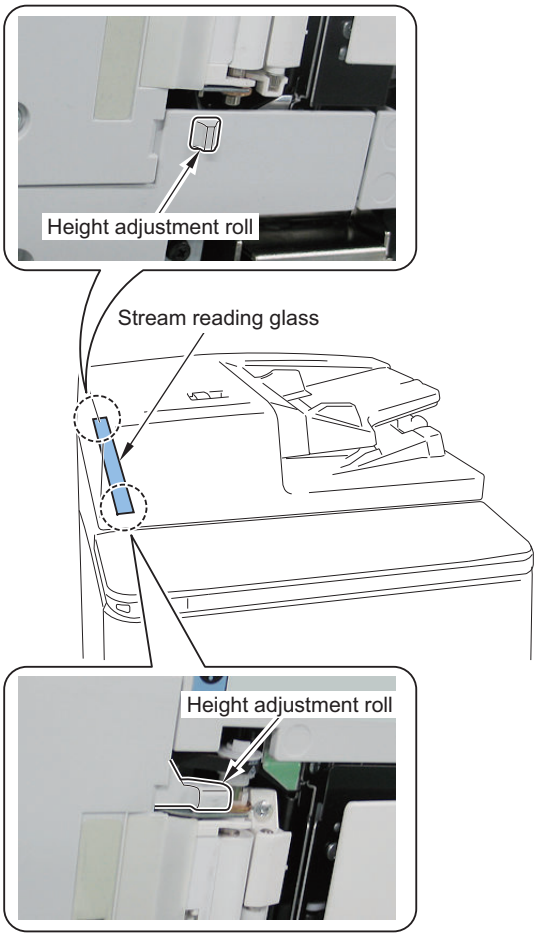
Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Close the DADF.**
3. **Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.**

NOTE:
Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP

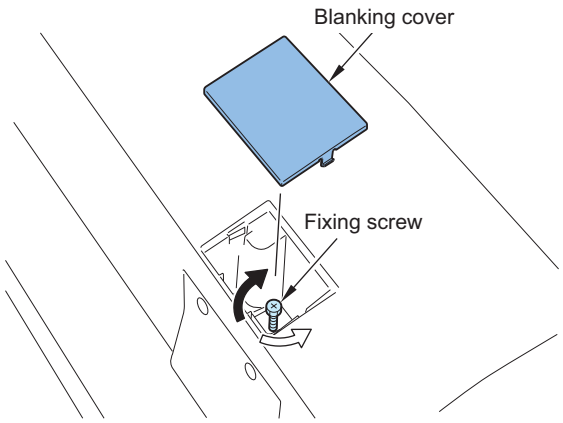


4. **If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

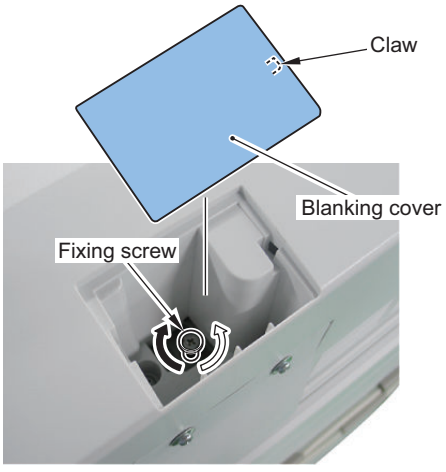
1. **Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.**
   To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)
   To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



Right Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.**
   If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.

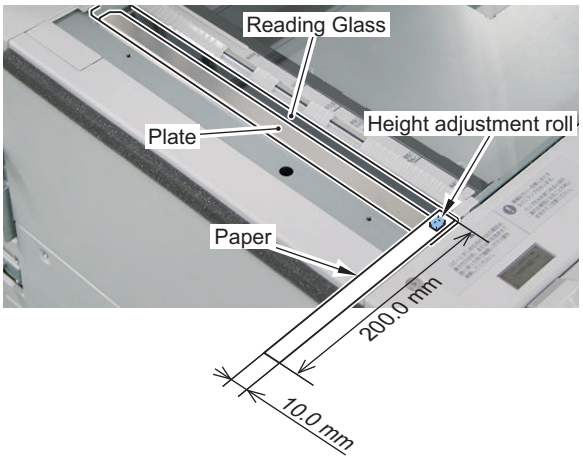
2. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.**
   If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).
   If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

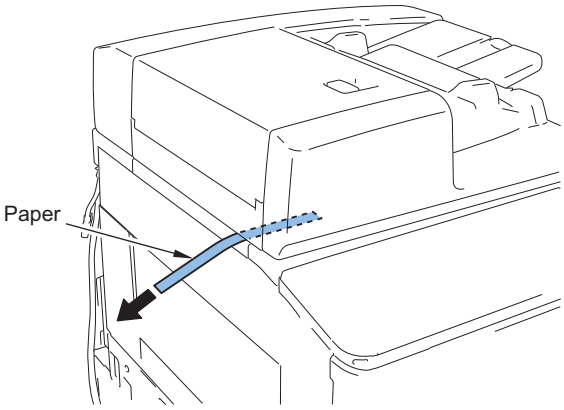
1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**

2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

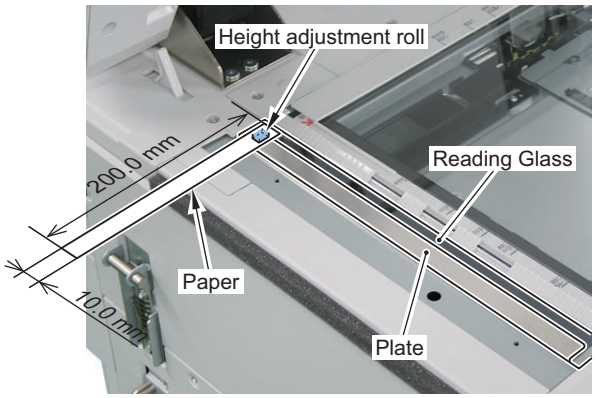
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

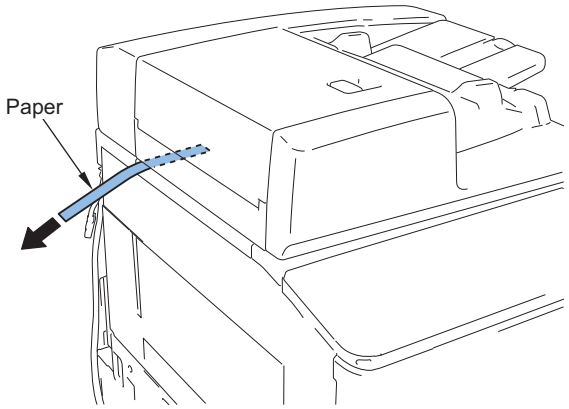
Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

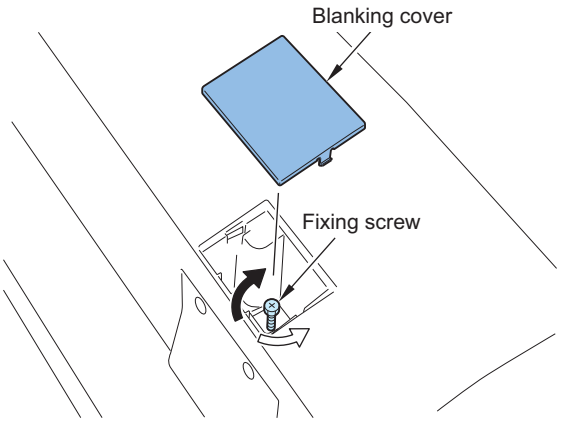
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



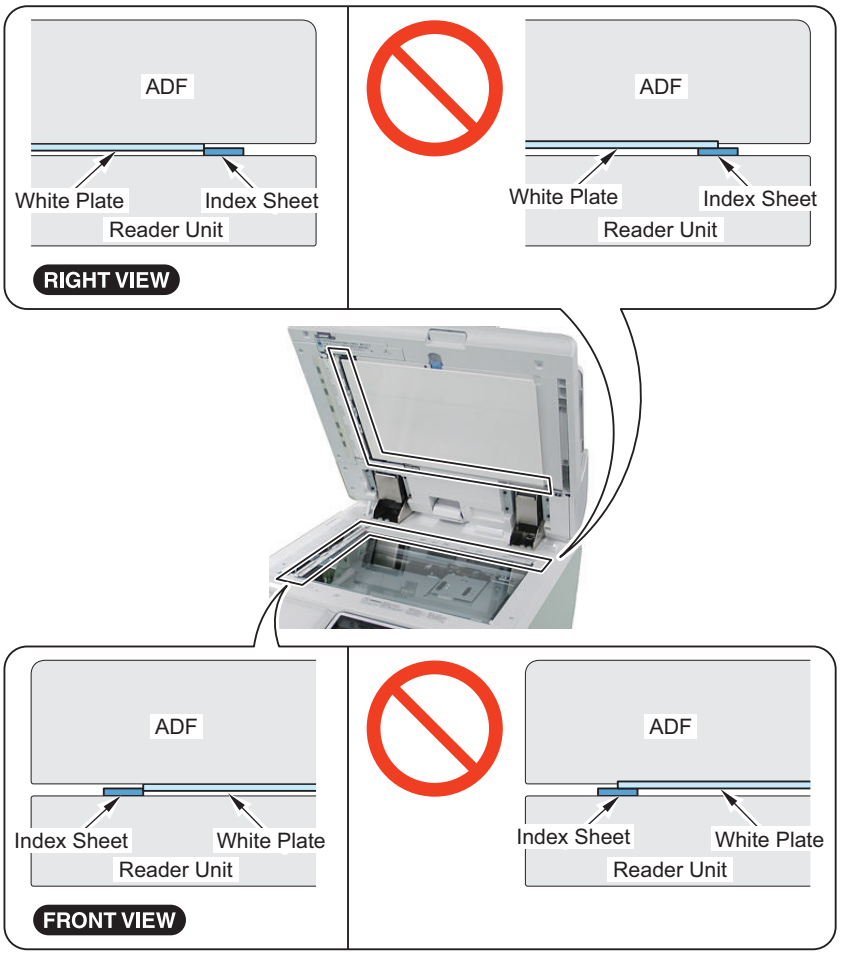
5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**
   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. **Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.**
3. **Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.**

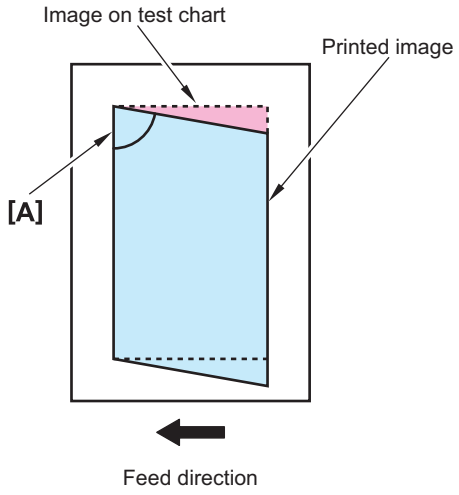


Right Angle Adjustment

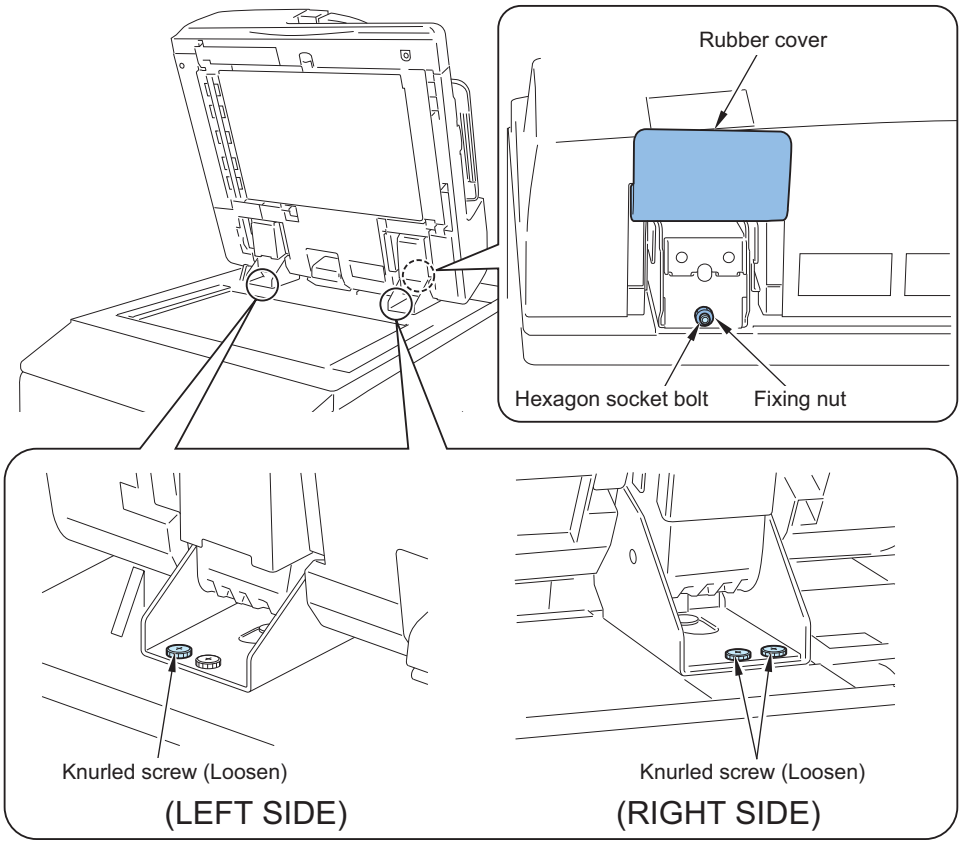
NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

1. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart to DADF and make a 1-sided print. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



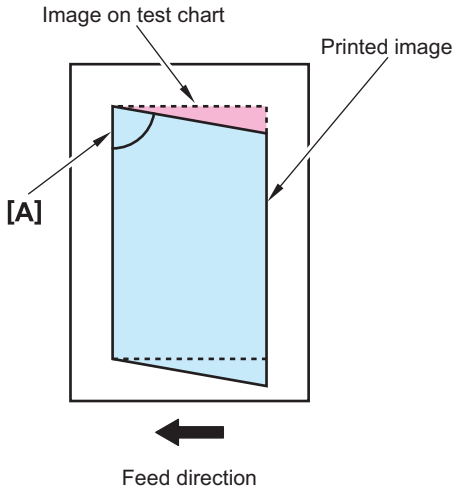
3. Loosen the 2 knurled screws on front of right hinge unit.
4. Loosen the knurled screw at the left side of left hinge unit front part.
5. Open the rubber cover on the back of right hinge unit and loosen the screw, and then make an adjustment by the hexagon socket bolt.
   If A is less than 90 deg, rotate it clockwise.
   If A is more than 90 deg, rotate it counterclockwise.



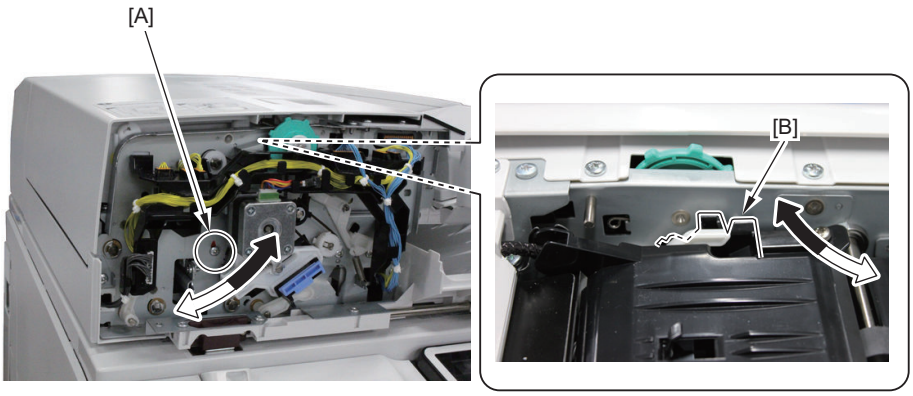
6. After adjustment, tighten the fixing nut and 3 knurled screws.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that angle A is right angle.

2. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart to DADF upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Check the right angle accuracy of angle A on the printed paper. If it is not right angle, make an adjustment.



3. Remove the front cover.
4. Loosen the adjustment screw.
5. Adjust the position of the guide that supports the scanner unit.
   If A is less than 90 deg, move the guide to right direction (black arrow direction).
   If A is more than 90 deg, move the guide to left direction (white arrow direction).



6. After adjustment, tighten the screw.
7. Printout a test chart again and check that it is right angle.

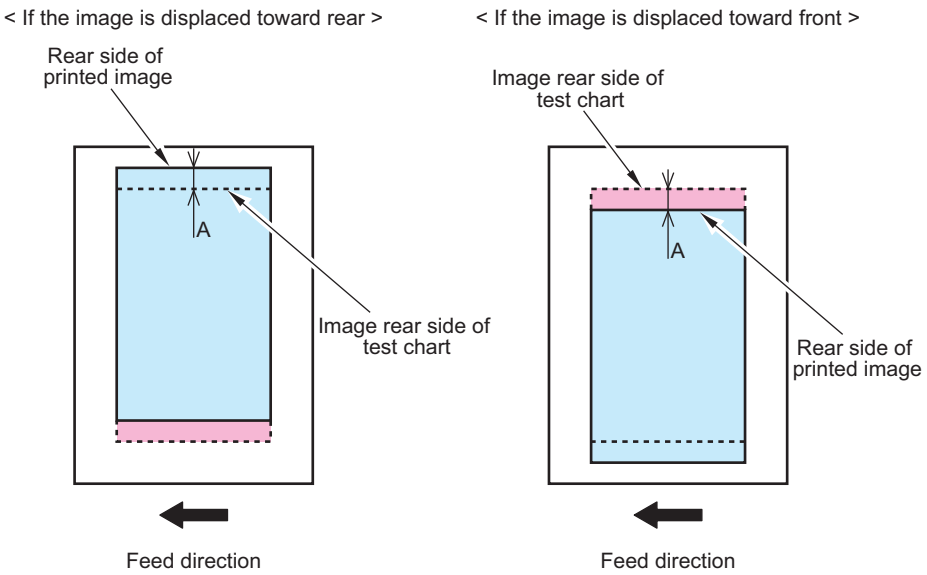
Side Registration Adjustment

NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print.(“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.

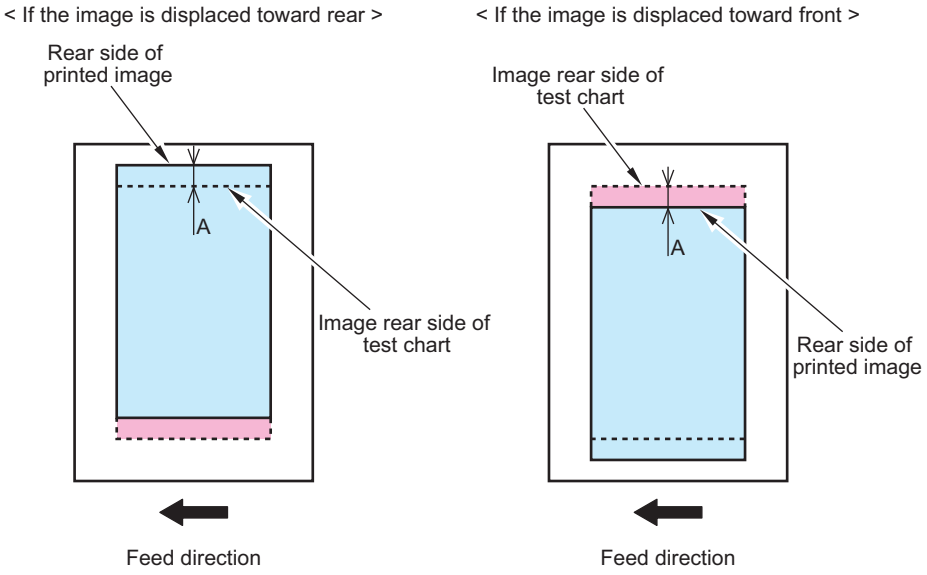
3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
   If the image is displaced toward rear, increase the value (image is moved toward front).
   If the image is displaced toward front, decrease the value (image is moved toward rear).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 2 to 202 (default: 102)
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm



4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF2
   If the image is displaced toward front, increase the value (image is moved toward rear).
   If the image is displaced toward rear, decrease the value (image is moved toward front).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 56 to 220 (default: 124)
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

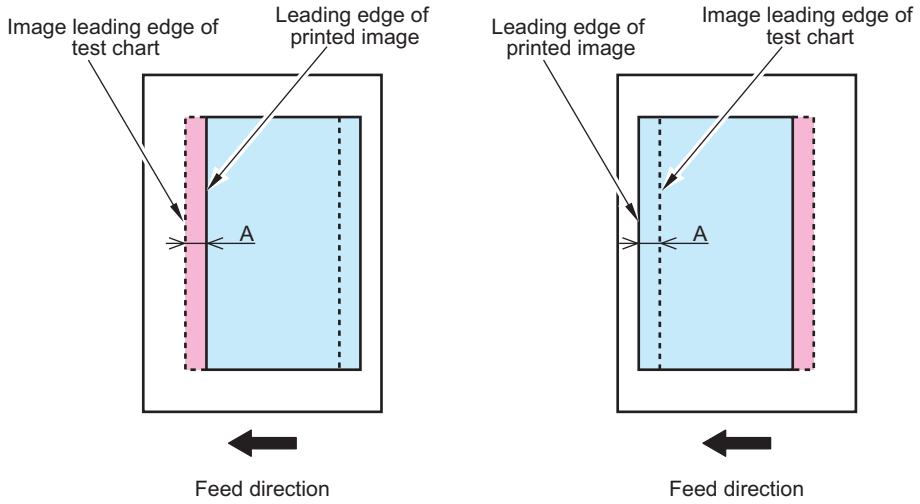
Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

NOTE:
There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).

a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >

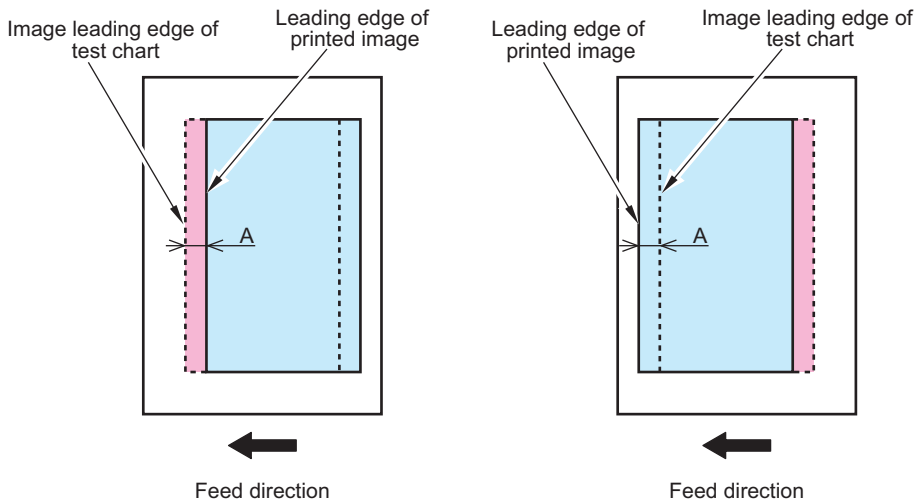


4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
   If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
   If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print.
2. Overlap the printed paper with the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge > < If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



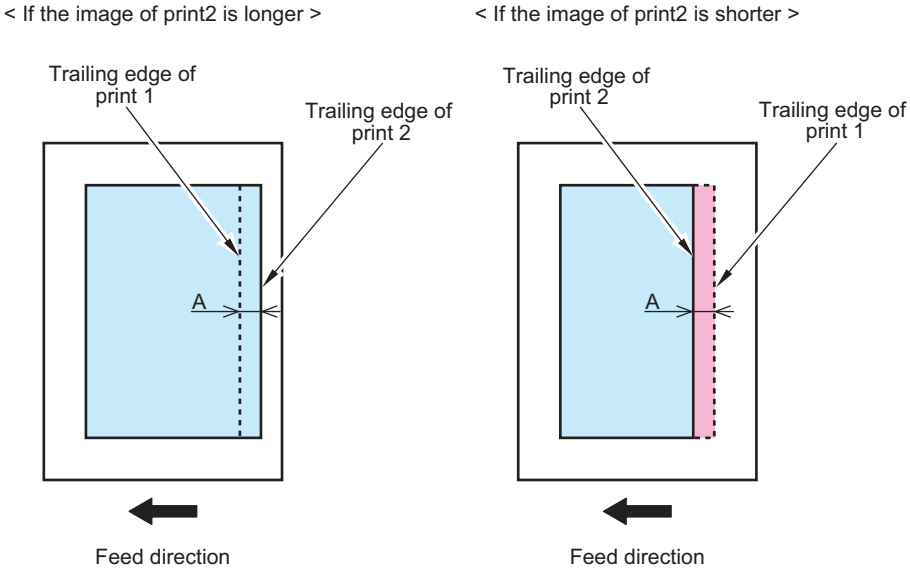
4. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
   If the image is displaced toward trailing edge, increase the value (image is moved forward).
   If the image is displaced toward leading edge, decrease the value (image is moved backward).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

Magnification Adjustment

NOTE:
- There are 2 adjustment methods; for front side reading (reader side scanner unit) and for back side reading (DADF side scanner unit).
- Compare the image printed by stream reading and printed by copyboard reading to adjust.

a. Adjustment for front side reading

1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1. (“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray and make a 1-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.
4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm

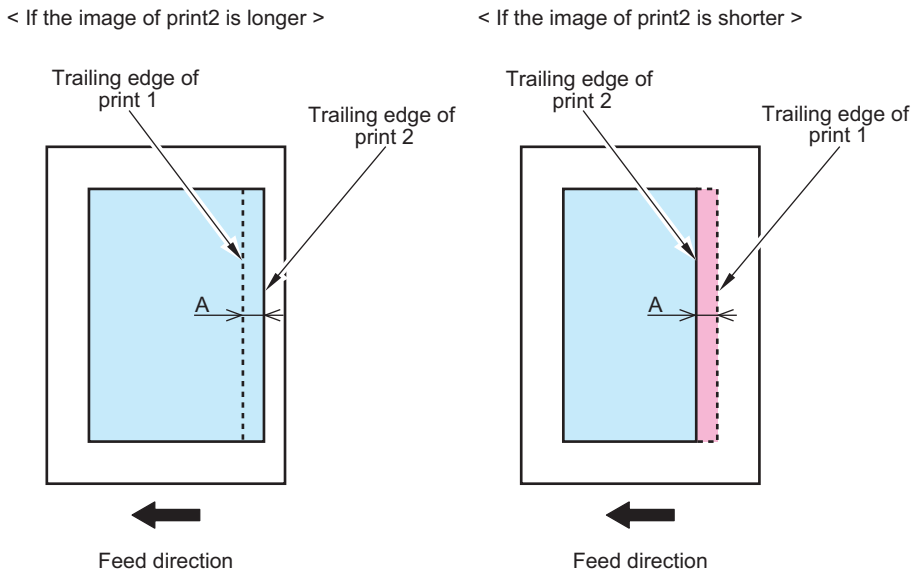


5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the stream reading speed faster).
   If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the stream reading speed slower).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

b. Adjustment for back side reading

1. Set a test chart on the copyboard glass of the connected device and make a print. This is deemed as print1.
2. Set a test chart on the original pickup tray upside down and make a 2-sided print. This is deemed as print2.
3. Overlap the print2 on the print1.

4. Check that the trailing edge of the image of print2 is within the standard.
   Standard: A </= 1 mm



5. If it is out of standard, make an adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
   If the image of print2 is longer, increase the value (make the sub scanning width shorter).
   If the image of print2 is shorter, decrease the value (make the sub scanning width longer).
   - Changes per 1 unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. Printout a test chart again and check that the image is within the standard.

White Level Adjustment

1. **Set A4 or LTR paper on the copyboard glass and close the DADF.**

CAUTION:
If the paper with narrow width is used for white level adjustment, the adjustment may not be complete properly.

2. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.**
4. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
5. **Set the paper to the copyboard glass again and close the DADF.**
6. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. **Remove the paper from the copyboard glass and set it to the original pickup tray of DADF.**
8. **Execute the service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

■ DADF Scanner Unit

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the DADF Scanner Unit” on page 446.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG , 100DF2GB
2. **Perform sampling of B&W shading target.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Perform white level adjustment.**
   1. Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.

CAUTION:
If white level is adjusted in the small width paper, there is possibility that it will not adjust.

   2. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   3. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   4. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   5. Again, Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.
   6. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   7. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   8. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
4. **Set the scanner unit replacement flag.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD- CHG2
5. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**
   If moiré appeared on the copied image, perform the sharpness adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ2
6. **Write the value in service label (inside the PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
   > DFTBK-R , DFTBK-G , DFTBK-B , DFTBK-BW , CCD-CHG2
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG , 100DF2GB

■ Original Width Volume

a. AB size
1. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [A4/A3] position.
2. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
3. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [A5R] position.
4. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A5R

b. Inch size
1. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [LTR/11x17] position.
2. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
3. Set the slide guide of the original tray to [STMT/LTRR/LGL] position.
4. Select and highlight the following service mode item and press OK key.
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTRR

■ Post-separation sensor 1/2/3, Registration sensor, Lead sensor 1, Delivery sensor

NOTE:
Be sure to clean the surface of prism before adjustment.
Also, make sure that there is no paper in DADF.

1. **Execute the output adjustment of the sensor.**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

■ Reader Controller PCB

● Adjustment before replacement/ RAM clear

1. If necessary,output the servise mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM.
   (Lv.2)COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Reader Controller PCB” on page 490.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Using SST, download the newest system software (R-CON).**
2. **Perform RAM clear.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
3. **Turn the connecting equipment OFF/ON.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES(Restore)
4. **Perform the input or adjustment for MTF value.**
   1. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2-M1 - MTF2-M12 , MTF2-S1 - MTF2-S12
   2. Input the MTF value of P-PRINT outputted before replacement.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF-M1 - MTF-M12 , MTF-S1 - MTF-S12
   3. Perform the MTF filter coefficient computation
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
5. **Input the value written the service label (the inside of PCB cover) (Total: 42 items).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY
   > ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, ADJ-Y-DF, STRD-POS , ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF2
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
   > W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z
   , SH-TRGT
   , DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW
   , DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-BW
   , DFCH2R2, DFCH2R10
   , DFCH2B2, DFCH2B10
   , DFCH2G2, DFCH2G10
   , DFCH2K2, DFCH2K10
   , DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10
   , DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10
   , DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10
   , DFCH-K2, DFCH-K10
   , 100-RG, 100GB
   (Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG, 100DF2GB
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFST-P-K
6. **Perform computation for front & back linearity matching.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
7. **Input the value written in the service label (inside PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > ADJUST
   > DOCST, LA-SPEED, DOCST2, LA-SPD2
8. **Perform output adjustment of the sensor.**
   (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > SENS-INT

9. **Adjust tray width. Perform either AB system or Inch system.**
   a. AB system adjustment.
      1. Adjust the slide guide to the index “A4/A3”.
      2. Select the item in the service mode.
         (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
      3. Press OK, and register the A4 width.
      4. Adjust the slide guide to the index “A5R”.
      5. Select the item in the service mode.
         (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
      6. Press OK, and register the A5R width.

   b.Inch system adjustment.
      1. Adjust the slide guide to the index “LTR/ 11x17”.
      2. Select the item in the service mode.
         (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
      3. Press OK, and register the letter width.
      4. Adjust the slide guide to the index “STMT/ LTRR/ LGL”.
      5. Select the item in the service mode.
         (Lv.1) FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
      6. Press OK, and register the LTRR width.

10. **Make an output of P-PRINT.**
    (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

11. **Store the outputted P-PRINT into the service book.**

12. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**

■ Reader Scanner Unit

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Scanner Unit (Reader)” on page 488.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Input the service label value packaged in the Scanner Unit content.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG , 100-GB

2. **Perform sampling of B&W shading target.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

3. **Perform white level adjustment.**
   1. Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.

CAUTION:
If white level is adjusted in the small width paper, there is possibility that it will not adjust.

   2. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   3. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   4. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   5. Again, Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.
   6. Execute the service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   7. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   8. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

4. **Set the scanner unit replacement flag.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG

5. **After turning OFF/ON the power, make a copy and check the copied image.**
   If moiré appeared on the copied image, perform the sharpness adjustment in service mode.
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > SH-ADJ

6. **Write the value in service label (inside the PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
   > DFTAR-R , DFTAR-G , DFTAR-B , DFTAR-BW,
   SH-TRGT , CCD-CHNG , 100-RG , 100-GB

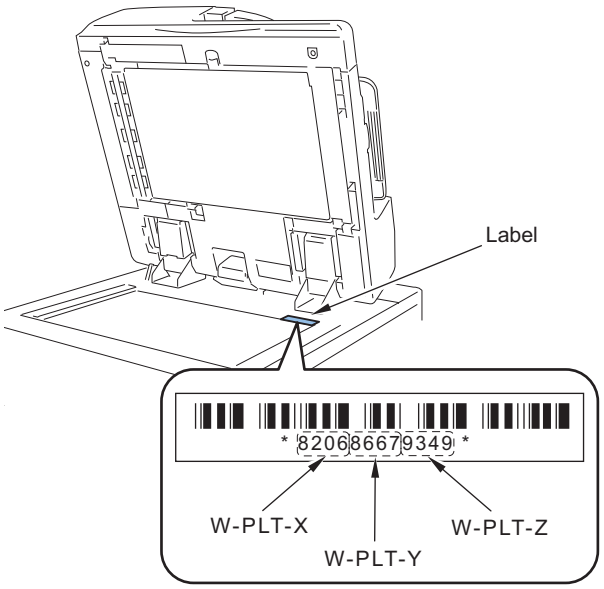
■ Copyboard Glass

● Procedure of parts replacement

- Refer to “Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)” on page 494.
- Refer to “Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)” on page 495.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Input the white level data (barcode value in the copyboard glass right upper) of the standard white plate.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X , W-PLT-Y , W-PLT-Z



2. **Perform sampling of the B&W shading target.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

3. **Perform white level adjustment.**
   1. Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.

CAUTION:
If white level is adjusted in the small width paper, there is possibility that it will not adjust.

   2. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   3. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   4. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   5. Again, Set A4 or LTR paper in the copyboard glass, close the DADF.
   6. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   7. Remove the paper from copyboard glass, set it in the DADF document pickup tray.
   8. Perform service mode item.
      (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

4. **Write the value in the service label (inside the PCB cover).**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
   > SH-TRGT ,
   DFTAR-R , DFTAR-G , DFTAR-B , DFTAR-BW,
   DFTBK-R , DFTBK-G , DFTBK-B , DFTBK-BW

■ Hinge Unit (Left/Right)

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Hinge Unit (Right)” on page 455.
Refer to “Removing the Hinge Unit (Left)” on page 455.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

When replacing the Hinge(Left/Right), in the following procedures.

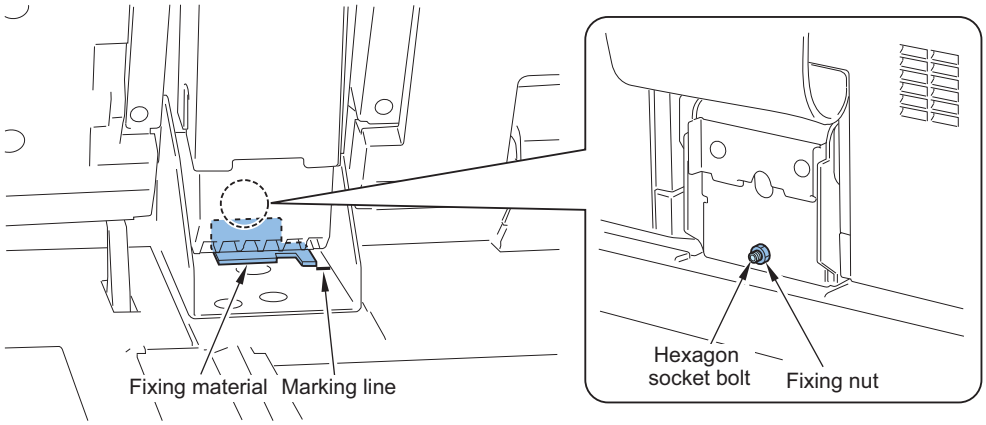
No.	Item	Description	Reference
[1]	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	Left Hinge Slant Adjustment	“Left Hinge Slant Adjustment ” on page 665
[2]	Magnet Catch Adjustment	Magnet Catch Adjustment	“Magnet Catch Adjustment ” on page 666
[3]	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	Hinge Pressure Adjustment	“Hinge Pressure Adjustment ” on page 669
[4]	Height Adjustment	Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 478
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“ Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 439
		Right Hinge Height Adjustment	“Right Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 651
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side	“Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side	“Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.” on page 440
		Left Hinge Height Adjustment	“Left Hinge Height Adjustment” on page 653

Left Hinge Slant Adjustment

CAUTION:
Execute this adjustment after releasing the angle restriction (opening angle at 90 deg). “Angle Restriction Release (Opening Angle at 90 deg)” on page 648

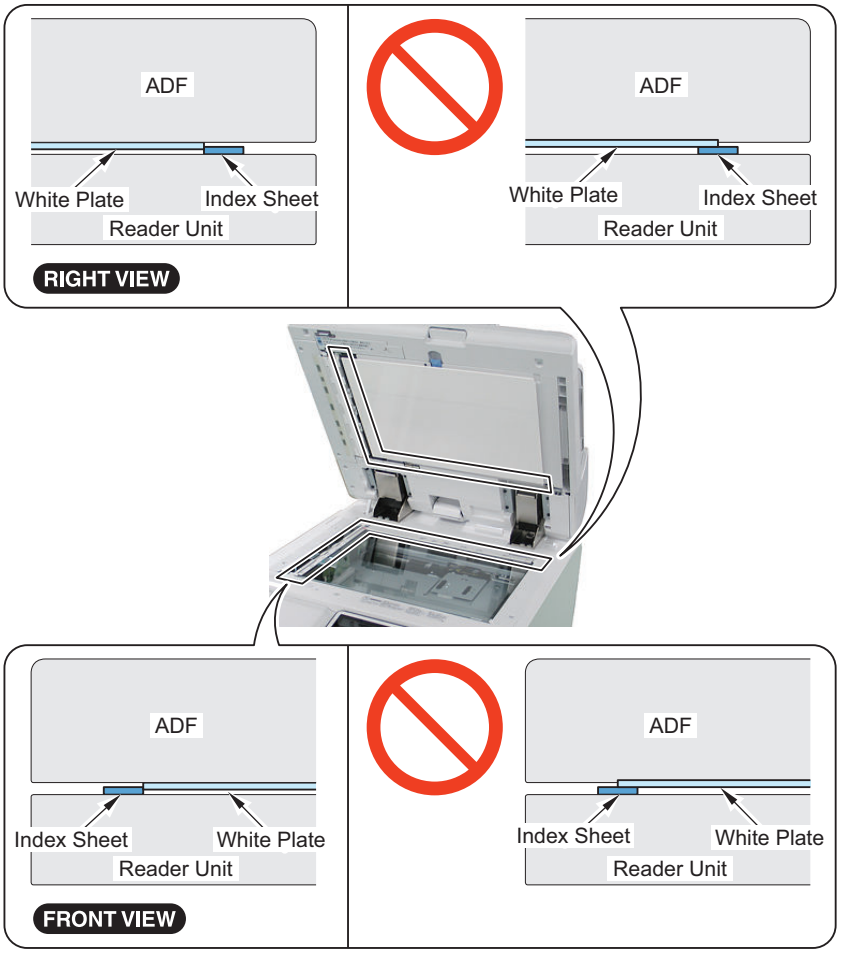
1. **Loosen the fixing nut on the back of the left hinge.**

2. **Turn the bolt with hexagonal hole, and move the Fixation Member to the center marking line among the 7 marking lines (4th line).**
   To move it forward: rotate it clockwise
   To move it backward: rotate it counter clockwise



3. **Tighten the fixing nut after adjustment.**

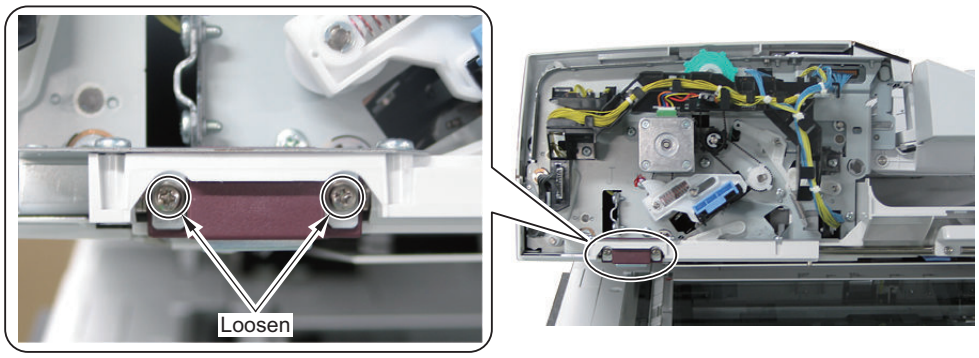
4. **Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Size Index. If it is placed on the index, install it again while referring to****"Installing the White Plate" on page 453**



Magnet Catch Adjustment

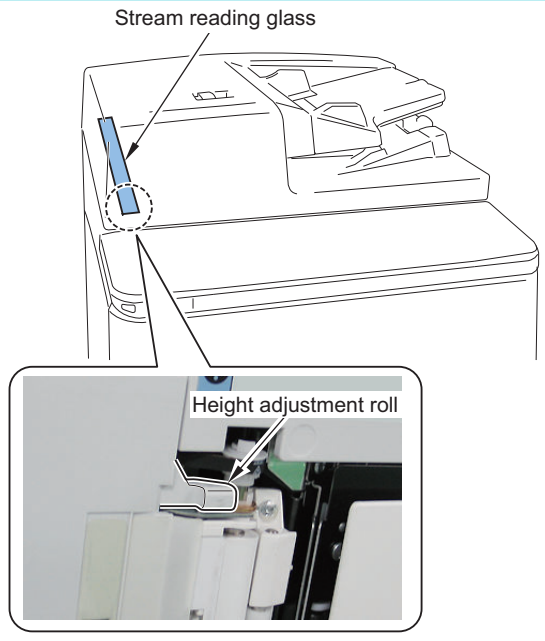
1. **Remove the Front Cover.**

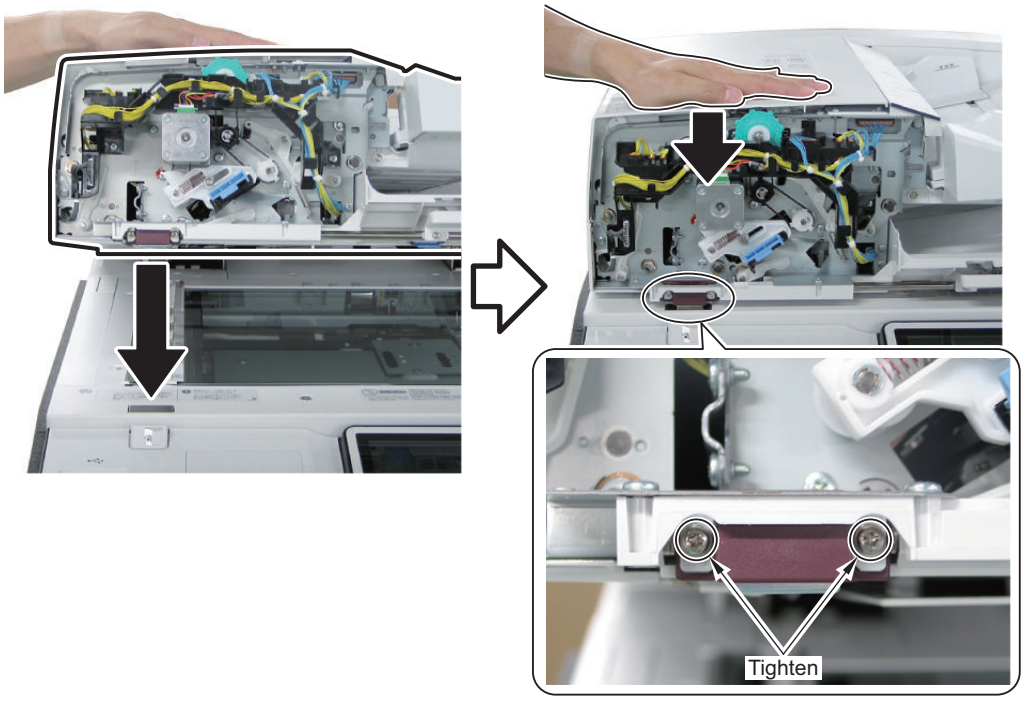
2. **Loosen the screw of the Magnet Catch. (Backlash state)**



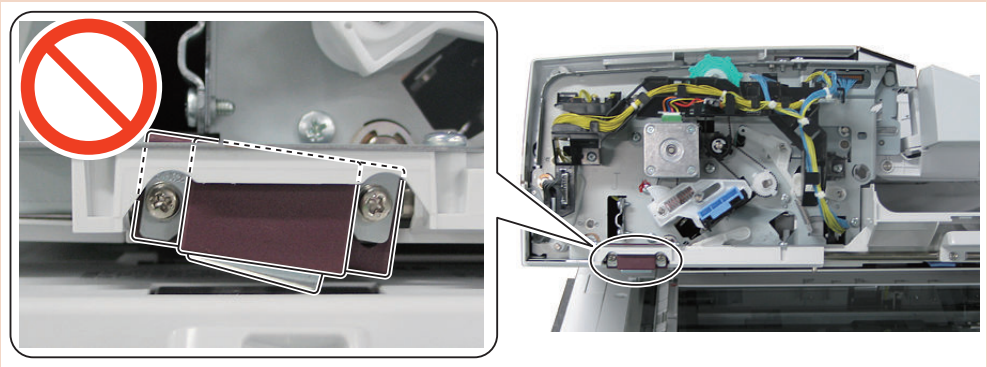
3. **Push the left upper side of the ADF until the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side is in contact with the Stream Reading Glass, and tighten the screw of the Magnet Catch.**

NOTE:
Locations of the Height Adjustment Boss on the front side and the Stream Reading Glass





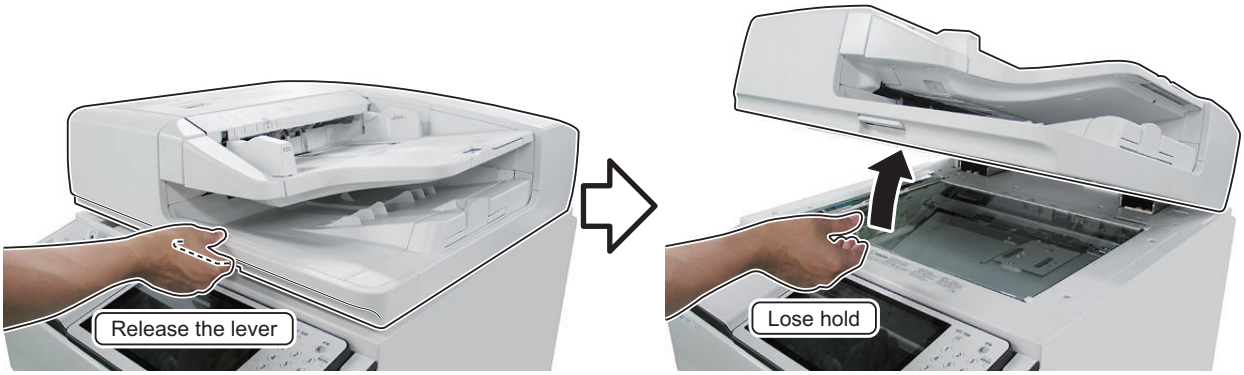
CAUTION:
Be sure that the Magnet Catch is not tilted.



4. **Install the Front Cover.**

Hinge Pressure Adjustment

1. **Hold the handle of the ADF Front Cover, and release the Magnet Catch.**



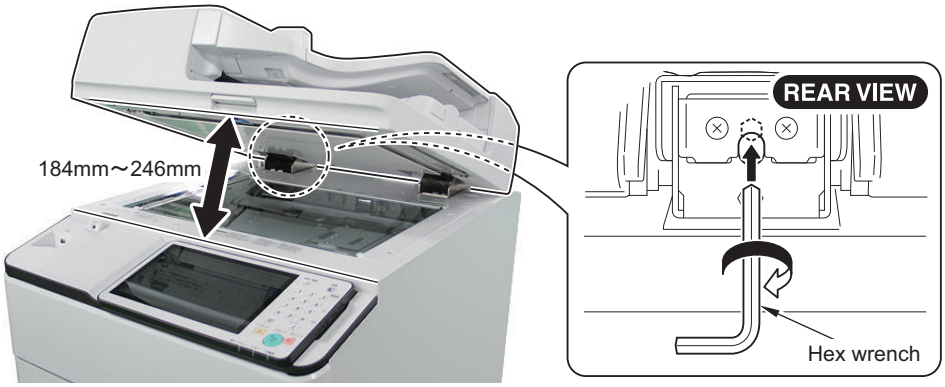
CAUTION:
Release it while paying attention not to put opening force.

2. **Check that the flip-up angle of the ADF falls within the following range.**

CAUTION:
Standard: 184 mm to 246 mm (Angle: 18.5 degrees to 25 degrees)

3. **If it is less than 184 mm, turn the hexagonal wrench clockwise.**

CAUTION:
- Do not rotate it by more than one turn.
- The angle never becomes larger than 25 degrees due to initial setting of the hinge.

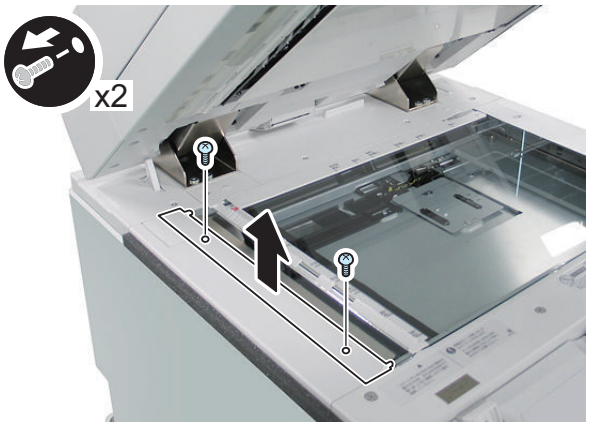


NOTE:
Service tool: Hexagonal wrench (8 mm)

Height Adjustment

Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

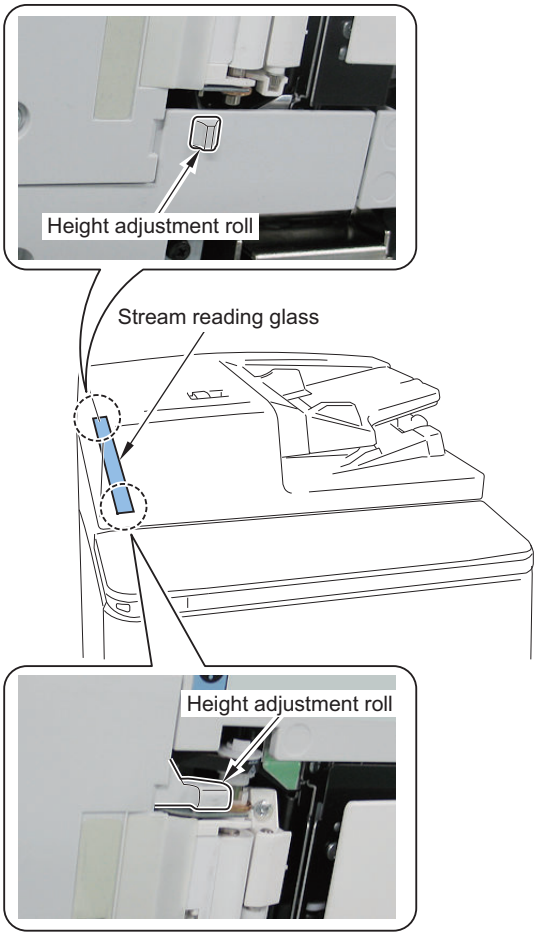
1. **Remove the DADF Glass Retainer.**
   - 2 Screws



2. **Close the DADF.**

3. **Check that the 2 height adjustment rolls on the front/rear left come contact with the stream reading glass.**

NOTE:
Turning ON the LED helps the check operation.
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP

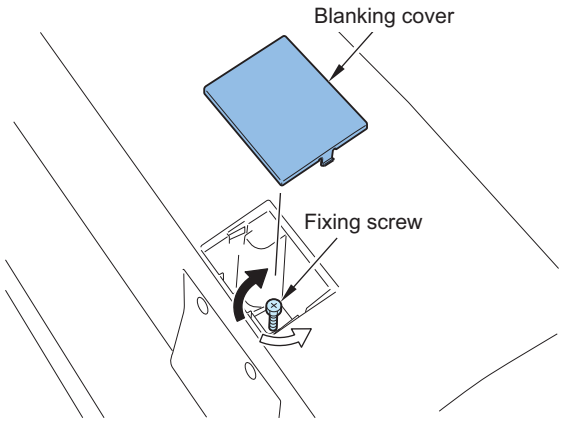


4. **If not, execute the height adjustment of Left Hinge.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

Check that the Height Adjustment Rolls on the rear come contact with the stream reading glass.

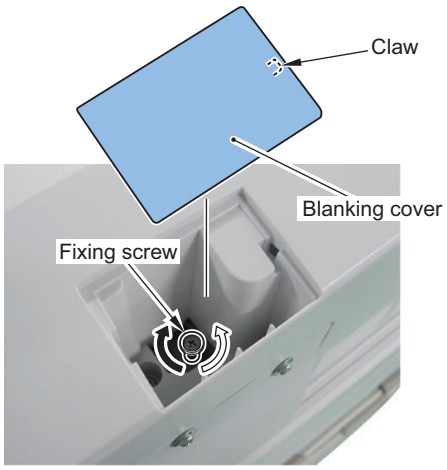
1. **Rotate the fixing screw on top of the left hinge to adjust it.**
   To remove the space on the front: rotate it clockwise (black arrow direction)
   To remove the space on the rear or both sides: rotate it counterclockwise (white arrow direction)



Right Hinge Height Adjustment

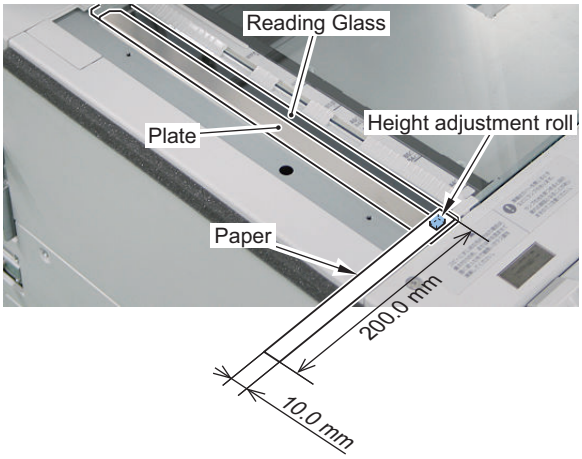
1. **Check that the space between the ADF and the Reader is 1 to 2 mm.**
   If the space is less than 1 mm or more than 2 mm, make adjustment.

2. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Right Hinge.**
   If the space is larger than 2 mm: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).
   If the space is less than 1 mm: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).



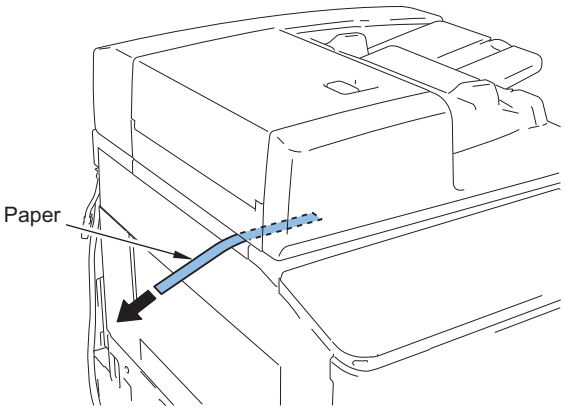
Checking the height of front height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

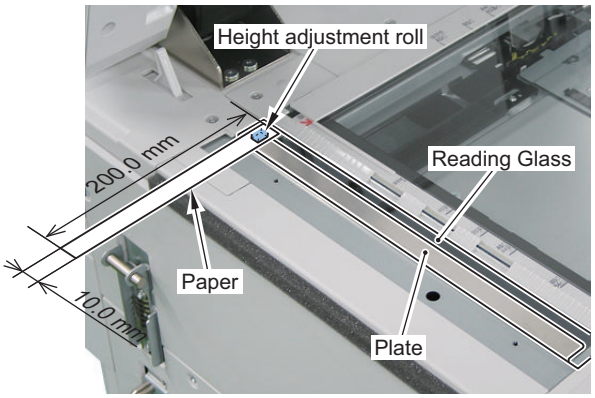
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

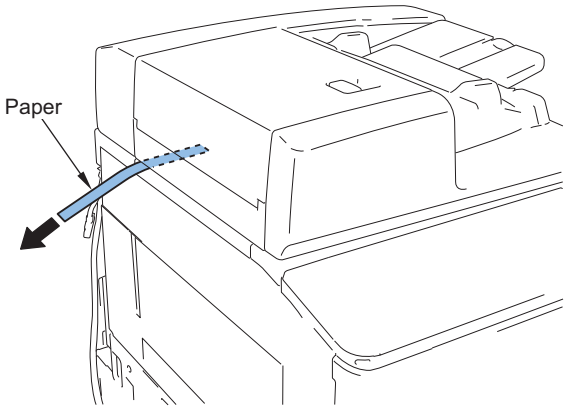
Checking the height of rear height adjustment roll.

1. **Prepare the paper (plain) with approx. 10 mm in width and approx. 200 mm in length.**
2. **Align the edge of prepared paper with the contact point of DADF Glass Retainer and the Stream Reading Glass.**



CAUTION:
Place the paper in the position where it does not contact with the Platen Roller 1.
If it is placed in the position where it contacts with the Platen Roller 1, checking cannot be performed correctly.

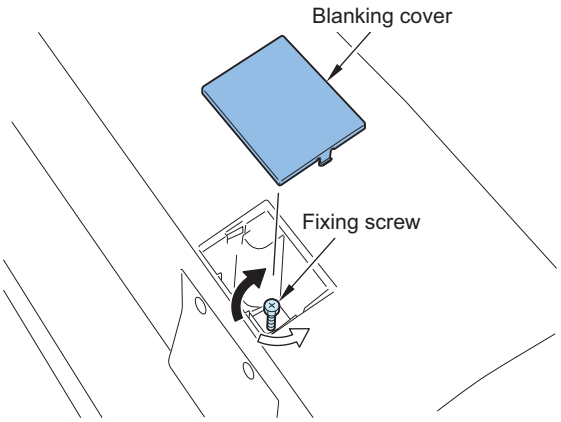
3. **Close the DADF.**
4. **Pull out the paper in the direction of the arrow and check that there is resistance.**



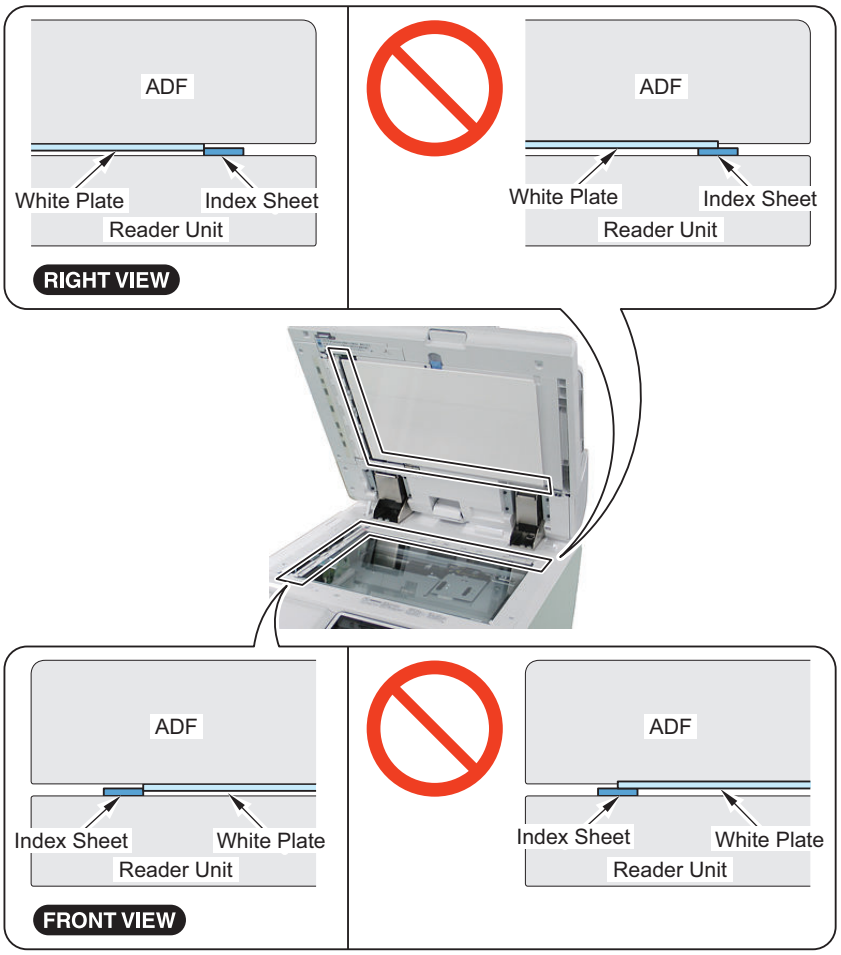
5. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Left Hinge Height Adjustment

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**
   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).

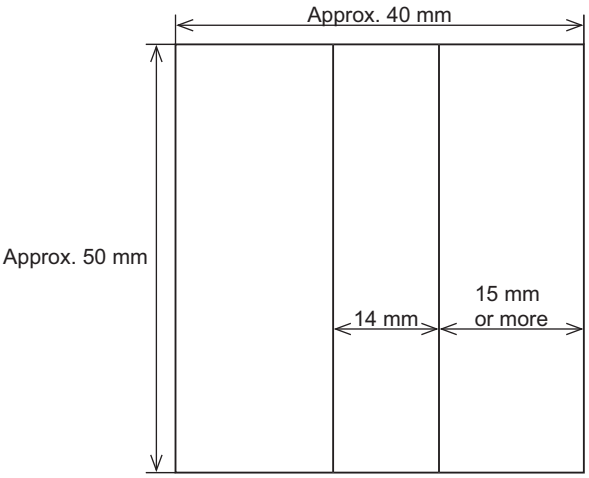


2. **Check the height again to make sure that it becomes appropriate.**
3. **Check that the White Plate is in contact with the Copyboard Glass.**

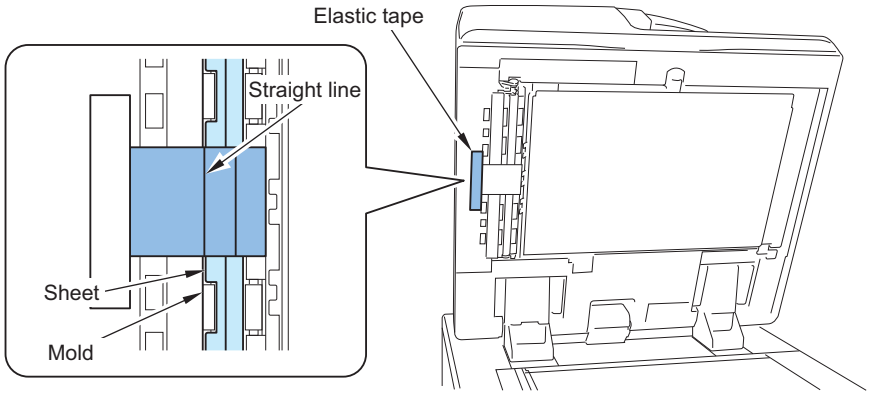


■ Stream Reading Adjustment

1. **Create a read position adjustment paper with the paper that is used by customer (white paper).**
    1. Prepare the paper with 40 mm or more in width and 50 mm or more in height.
       Tolerance of width 14 mm: -/+ 0.3
    2. Draw a straight line 15 mm or more away from the right edge on the paper created in step 1-1) with a pencil (black).
       Right angle accuracy of paper with line: unnecessary(right angle does not affect the adjustment accuracy).
    3. Draw a straight line 14 mm left from the line in step 1-2) (tolerance: -/+ 0.3) with a pencil (black).



2. **Align the straight line with the clearance between the sheet and the mold, and fix the read position adjustment paper with a piece of elastic tape.**
   Position accuracy of read position adjustment paper: -/+0.3 mm



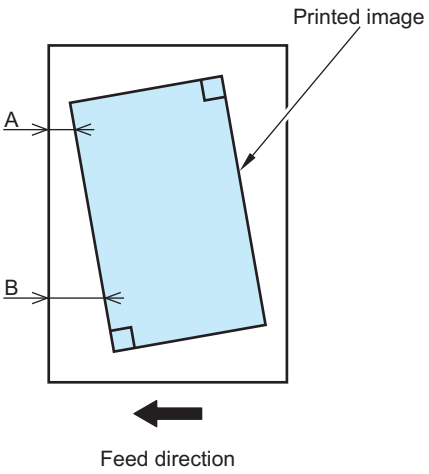
3. **Execute the following service mode item.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

■ Registration Roller Wheel Skew Adjustment

CAUTION:
Execute this adjustment after the right angle adjustment.

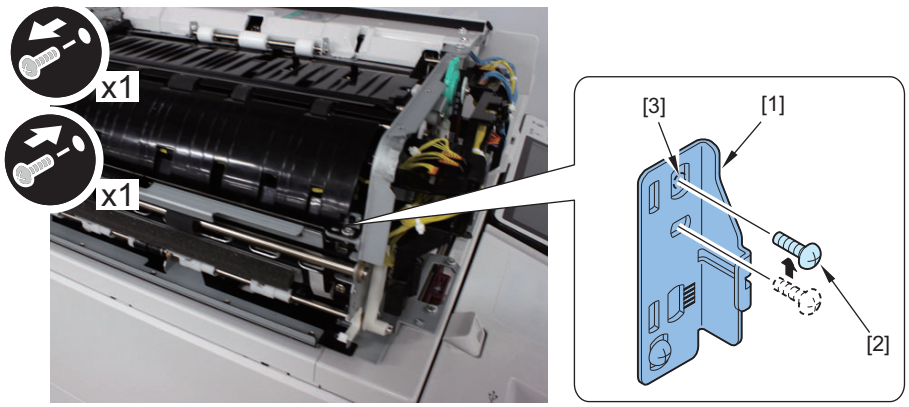
NOTE:
On this machine, same registration roller/roller wheel is used to correct the skew on both sides.

1. **Checking the skew**
   1. Set a test chart on DADF and make a 2-sided print.(“Preparation or Creation of Test Chart” on page 437)
   2. Compare the rear [A] with front [B] on the leading edge on both front and back sides on the printed paper to check the leading edge image margin.
      If they are not even, make an adjustment.

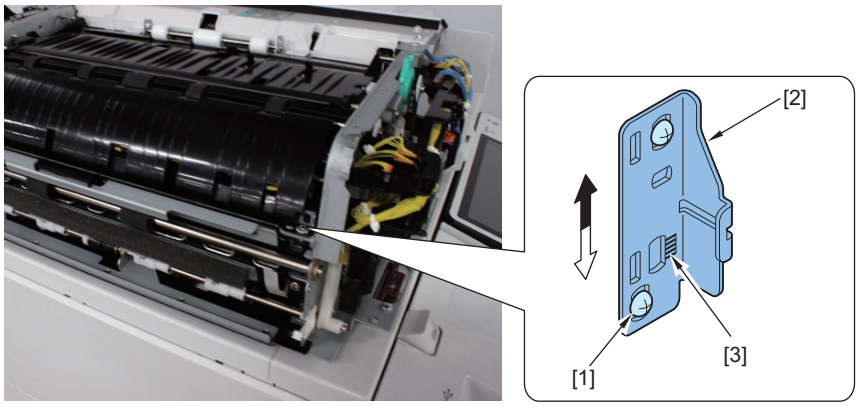


2. Adjustment procedure

1. Remove the DADF Front Cover. “Removing the DADF Front Cover” on page 450
2. Remove the DADF Rear Cover. “Removing the DADF Rear Cover” on page 451
3. Remove the DADF Left cover.“Removing the DADF Left Cover” on page 451
4. Remove the Feeder cover.“Removing the Feeder Cover” on page 452
5. Remove the Screw[2] of the Positioning Plate[1] and temporary tighten it in the screw hole[3].



6. Loosen the Screw[1] and adjust the Positioning Plate[2] by referencing the mark[3].
   In case of A > B, move it upward.
   In case of A < B, move it downward.



7. After adjustment, tighten the 2 screws.
8. Printout a test chart again and check that the skew is corrected.

Main Controller

■ HDD

When replacing the HDD, be sure to perform the following works.

1. Before Replacing (Refer to “Before Replacing” on page 498)
2. Replacing method (Refer to “Procedure” on page 499)
3. Aftter Replacing (Refer to “Aftter Replacement” on page 500)

CAUTION:
Points to Note when Using the HDD
When using the HDD of the other machine (different serial number), be sure to format the HDD after the installation. If the HDD is not formatted, the operation cannot be guaranteed.

● Before Replacing

1. Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.

2. Printing the set/registered data

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

<Backup List>

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Device Information Delivery
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings,Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	Yes*10
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Box settings				
Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Print Files Upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	Yes*10
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Device Information Delivery
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	-

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.
1. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
2. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
3. Service mode top screen > BACKUP
4. Web Service

*10: Web Service

● Aftter Replacement

1. **HDD format**
   Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch**
3. **Restoring the backup data**
4. **Resetting/registering the data**
   While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**

■ Main controller PCB 1

When replacing the Main Controller PCB 1, perform the following works.
1. Replacing method (Refer to “Procedure” on page 501)
2. Aftter Replacing (Refer to “Aftter Replacement” on page 502)

CAUTION:
Prohibited Operation
Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number). If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.
- Main controller PCB1
- FLASH PCB
- TPM PCB
- Memorey PCB

● Aftter Replacement

1. **Replace parts from an old PCB to a new PCB.**
   - Memorey PCB
   - FLASH PCB
   - TPM PCB

■ Main controller PCB 2

The actions at parts replacement are only for replacement of the Main Controller PCB 2.

■ TPM PCB

When replacing the TPM PCB, refer to "Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)".“Security Function (Encryption Key, Certificate and Protection of Password)” on page 249

■ FLASH PCB

Before replacing the FLASH PCB, contact the sales company.

CAUTION:
Points to Note Replace the Parts
Do not remove it unless a failure is suspected. A FLASH PCB which had been used in another machine cannot be reused.

■ Touch Panel PCB(Flat Control Panel) / Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel)

When replacing the Touch Panel PCB (Flat Control Panel) or the Control Panel CPU PCB (Flat Control Panel), perform the following works.

1. Replacing method
   Touch Panel PCB(Flat Control Panel) (Refer to “Removing the Touch Panel(Flat Control Panel Unit)” on page 507)
   Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel) (Refer to “Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB(Flat Control Panel Unit)” on page 504)
2. Aftter Replacement (Refer to “Aftter Replacement” on page 680)

● Aftter Replacement

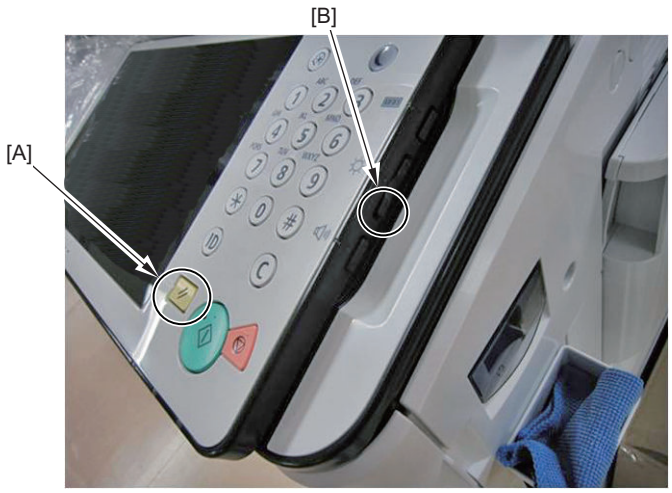
<Sensitivity Calibration>
Perform the operation when replacing the touch Panel PCB or the Control Panel CPU PCB to correct electrical error of the Static Touch Panel.

CAUTION:
While performing the sensitivity calibration, remove the Clear Film protecting the Control Panel Unit because detection may not be performed correctly.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Touch Panel during the work.

1. **Turn OFF the power of the host machine.**

2. **While pressing the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD, turn ON the power of the host machine and keep both the buttons [A] and [B] pressed.**



3. **A few seconds later, the end tone comes from the Control Panel.**

CAUTION:
When turning ON the power while touching the Touch Panel or releasing your fingers off from the Reset button and the button to reduce brightness of the LCD before the end tone, turn OFF the power and perform the work again.

4. **Release your fingers off from the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD.**

Laser Exposure System

■ Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Laser Scanner Unit” on page 514.

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2
2. **Write the value in service label.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > PVE-OFST (Adjust of write start position of laser)

Image Formation System

■ Primary Charging Wire

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Replacing the Primary Charging Wire” on page 526.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PRM-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

3. **Init of Primary Charging Wire current VL**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > GRD-CRNT
4. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2

■ Primary Charging Assembly

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Primary Charging Assembly” on page 518.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PRM-UNIT
2. **Output a halftone image using the service mode.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE : 5
3. **Execute the following procedure according to the density difference on the front and rear sides of the test print image.**
   - When the front side test print image is dark, execute step 3.
   - When the rear side test print image is dark, execute step 4.
   - When there is no uneven density, execute step 5 and the following.

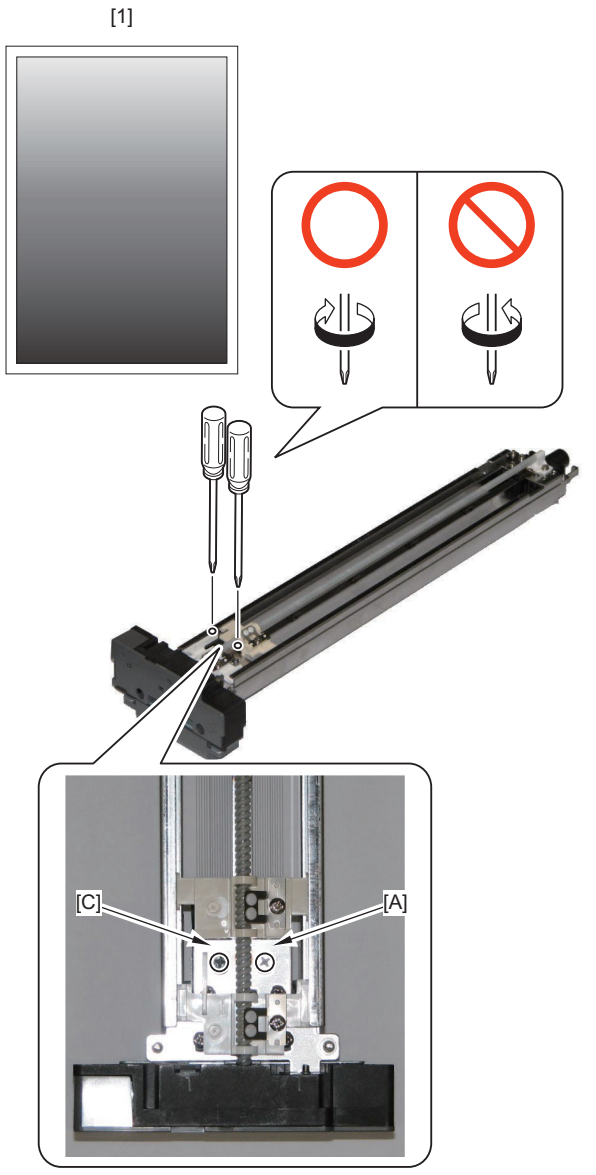
   When the front side test print image is dark

NOTE:
- When the front side test print image is dark [1], execute step 3 until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 5 and the following.
- When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the Charging Wire goes down and up (gap between grid and Charging Wire becomes narrow and wide). As a result, the density of output image becomes light.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to adjust the dark side (density of the test print image) to be the light side.

4. **Make the resin screws [A] and [C] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the main body, output a test print and check the image.**

CAUTION:
- Since uneven density might occur, be sure to adjust by turning the 2 adjustment screws with the same amount.



When the rear side test print image is dark

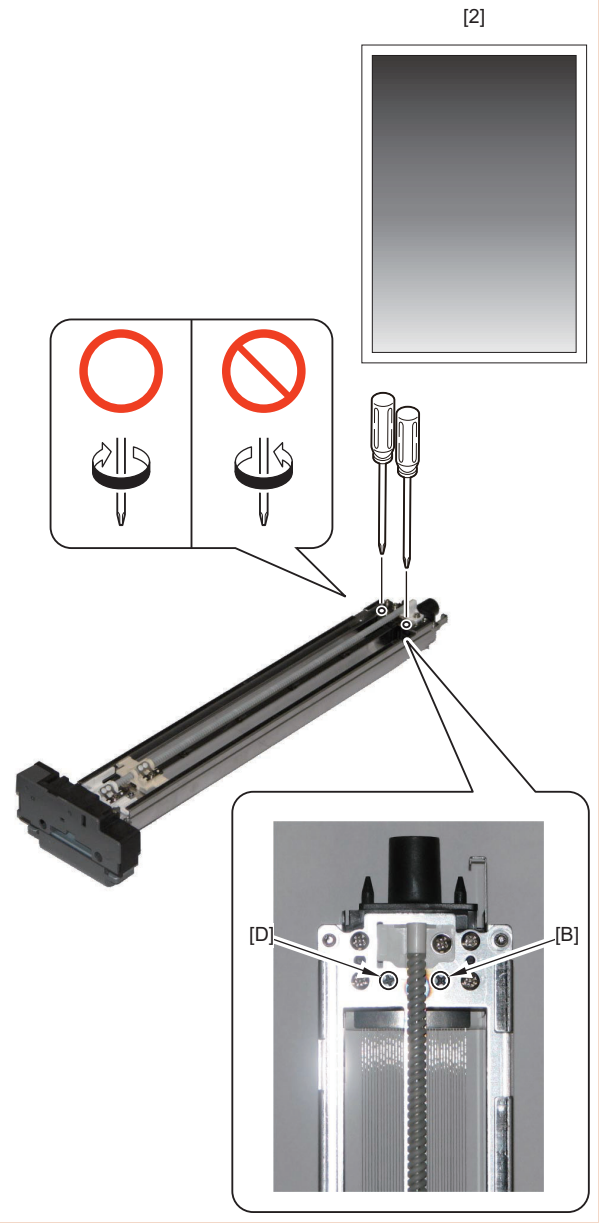
NOTE:
- When the rear side test print image is dark [2], execute step 4 until the density becomes even. When the density becomes even, execute step 5 and the following.
- When the adjustment screw is turned clockwise, the Charging Wire goes down and up (gap between grid and Charging Wire becomes narrow and wide). As a result, the density of output image becomes light.

CAUTION:
- Be sure to adjust the dark side (density of the test print image) to be the light side.

5. **Make the resin screws [B] and [D] a full turn clockwise. While referring to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly, install it to the main body, output a test print and check the image.**

CAUTION:

- Since uneven density might occur, be sure to adjust by turning the 2 adjustment screws with the same amount.



6. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLAENING > WIRE-CLN
7. **Init of Primary Charging Wire current VL.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > GRD-CRNT
8. **Execute the potential control.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC2
9. **Execute the density correction using the user mode.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Density

■ Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly” on page 528.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > PO-UNIT
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

■ Pre-transfer Charging Wire

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire” on page 531.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1 > PO-WIRE
2. **Clean the Charging Wire. (necessary time : about 120 second)**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

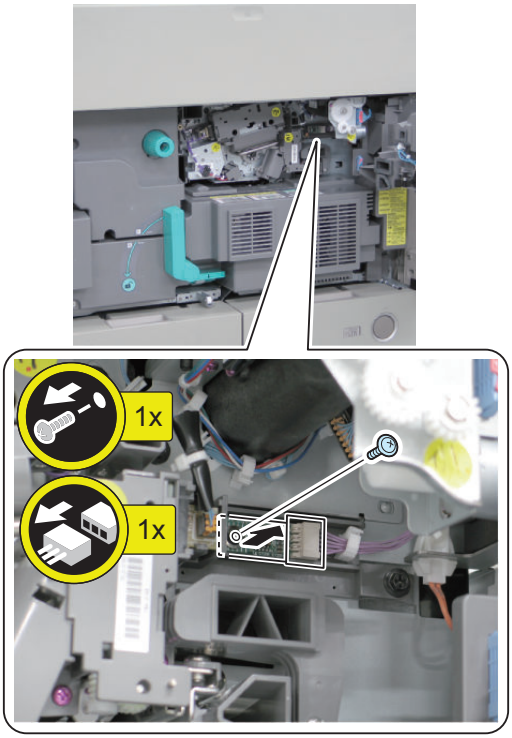
■ Photosensitive Drum

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Photosensitive Drum” on page 541.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

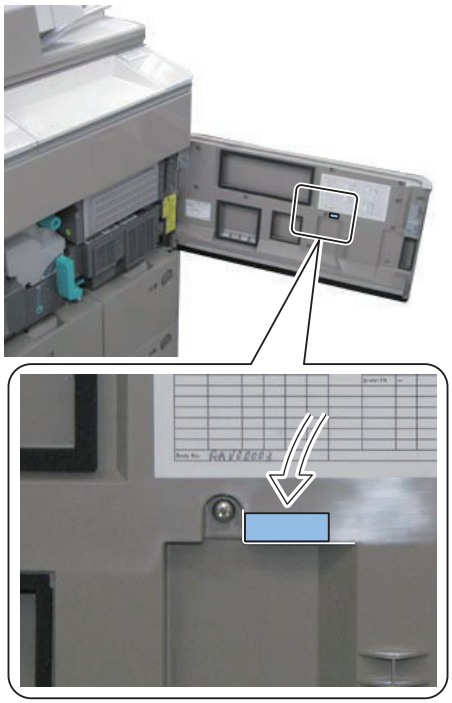
1. **Remove the EEROM.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Connector



2. **Replace the ROM connected to the host machine with the drum ROM included in the drum.**

CAUTION:
If the ROM is not replaced, the replaced drum and the drum-unique data stored in the ROM are not matched. As a result, the 2D shading is not functioned normally.

3. **Affix the ID Label included in the drum to the inside of the Front Cover.**



4. **Activate the drum replacement mode.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > DRM-INIT
5. **Check the 2-dimensional shading ROM.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE > 2D-READ
6. **Execute the auto adjust gradation using the user mode.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Quality Adjustment > Auto Adjust Gradation

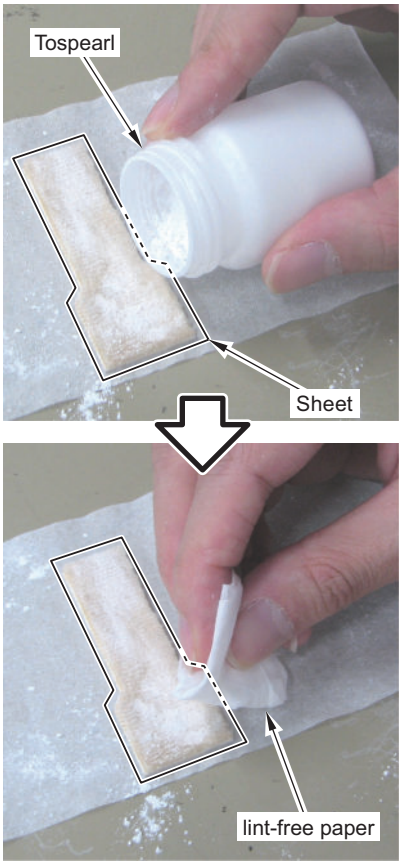
■ Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear)

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Side Seal” on page 546.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Applying Tospearl**
   Apply Tospearl on the surfaces of the Drum Side Seals (Front and Rear) and adhere it uniformly with lint-free paper. In order to reduce adhesion of toner at both ends of the Photosensitive Drum.



2. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > BS-SL-F
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > BS-SL-R

■ Developing Assembly

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Developing Assembly” on page 547.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > DVG-CYL
2. **Supplying Developing Assembly toner.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

■ Potential Sensor / Potential Control PCB

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit” on page 575.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Adjust the Potential Sensor offset.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

■ ETB Unit / ETB

● Procedure of parts replacement

- Refer to “Removing the ETB Unit” on page 551.
- Refer to “Removing the ETB” on page 552.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Clear the ETB control counter.**
   (Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > TR-BLT
   Parts counter(COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT)is also cleared coincidentally.

■ Patch Sensor

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Patch Sensor” on page 563.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Adjust the intensity of the Patch Sensor.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-LED

■ Waste Toner Container

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 557.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Set the new Waste Toner Container.**

NOTE:
When replacing the Waste Toner Container with a new one after preparation warning or full warning is displayed, display on the LUI is cleared after a certain period of time has passed. The parts counter ((Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR) is automatically cleared at replacement.

NOTE:
Related service modes when a user replaces the Waste Toner Container
The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden by executing the following service mode.
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN
Setting value 0: Hide, 1: Display

Procedure for replacing the Waste Toner Container can be set to be displayed or hidden by executing the following service mode. When a user replaces the Waste Toner Container, set 1.
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > USER > W-TN-DSP
Setting value 0: OFF, 1: ON

Fixing System

■ Fixing Roller

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the Fixing Roller, Insulating Bush and Thrust Stopper” on page 591.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Grease Application**
   Apply approx. 20mg of grease (MOLYKOTE HP-300; CK-8012) to inner circumference and outer circumference of the Insulating Bush so that all circumferences are covered with white film.
2. **Clear the parts counter.**
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UP-RL
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-IN-BS
   (Lv.1) COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-RTNR

External Auxiliary System

■ DC Controller PCB

● Processing before replacing the parts

CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. **Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
   (Lv.2)COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
   "ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.
2. **Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.**

NOTE:
If necessary,output the servise mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.
(Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

● Procedure of parts replacement

Refer to “Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 632.

● Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.

NOTE:
If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of service mode items recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.

Troubleshooting

Making Initial Checks..... 691
Test Print.....692
Image Faults..... 697
Feed Faults..... 723
Other..... 724
Debug Log 735

Making Initial Checks

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print

Overview

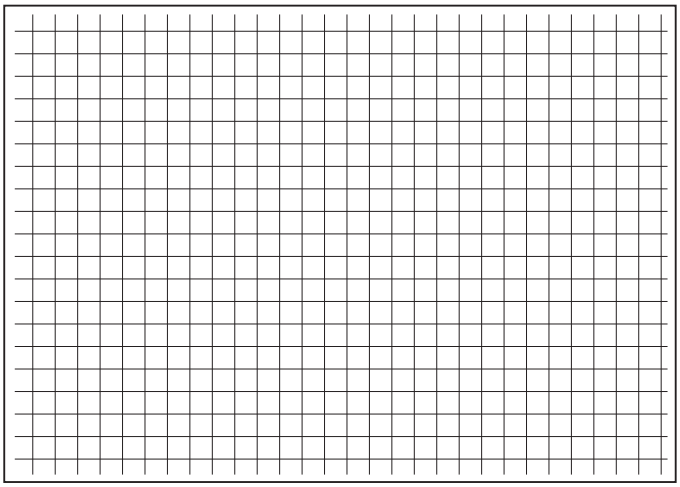
PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item											PCB to generate PG
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer failure	Black line	White line	Uneven pitch	Uneven density (rear / front)	Right angle accuracy Straight line accuracy	Side registration	Shock	Magnification ratio	
0	Normal copy/print												-
1	Grid								Yes	Yes		Yes	Main Controller PCB 2
2	17 gradations Tbic rank 2	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Controller PCB 2
3	17 gradations 600dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen)	Yes			Yes	Yes							Main Controller PCB 2
4	Solid white		Yes										Main Controller PCB 2
5	Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
6	Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
7	Solid black			Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB 2
8	Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB 2
9	Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB 2
10	Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces)				Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main Controller PCB 2
11	Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		Yes	Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
12	Halftone (density: 60H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
13	Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
14	Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction)			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		Main Controller PCB 2
15	15 to 50: For development												-

NOTE:
When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.

1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.
   Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2

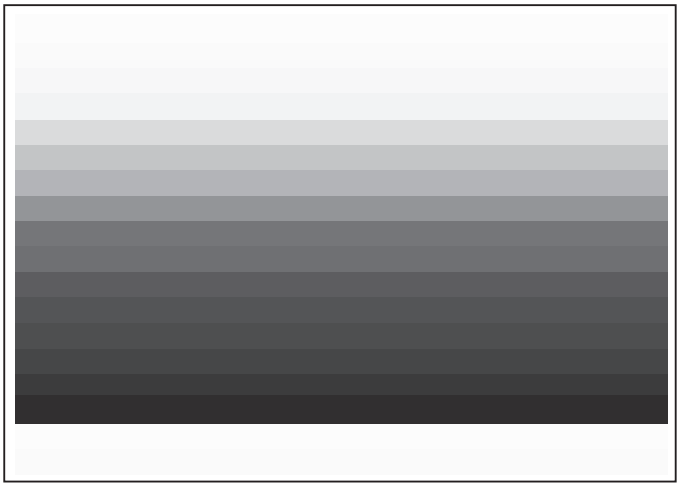
How to View the Test Print

■ Grid (TYPE=1)



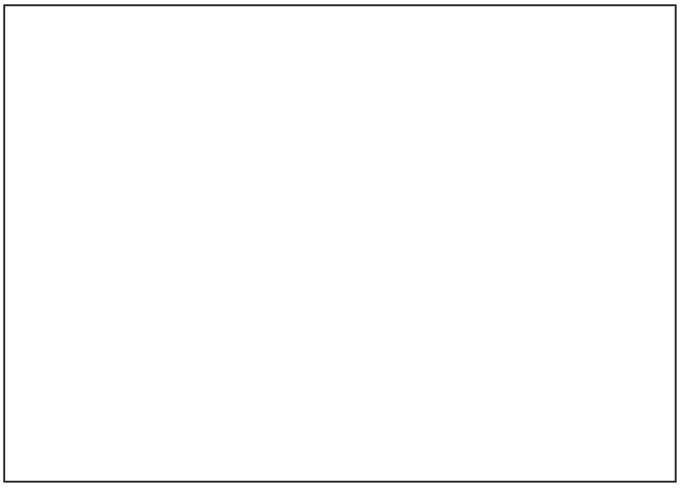
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Right angle accuracy/ Straight line accuracy	Check whether lines in the horizontal/ vertical scanning directions are paralleled to the paper and these lines are at right angles to one another.	Feed system failure or Laser Scanner Unit failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Magnification ratio	Check whether the grid is printed at 9.99mm intervals. (Check the image on the second side at duplex printing.)	ETB and rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

■ 17 gradations (TYPE=2/3)



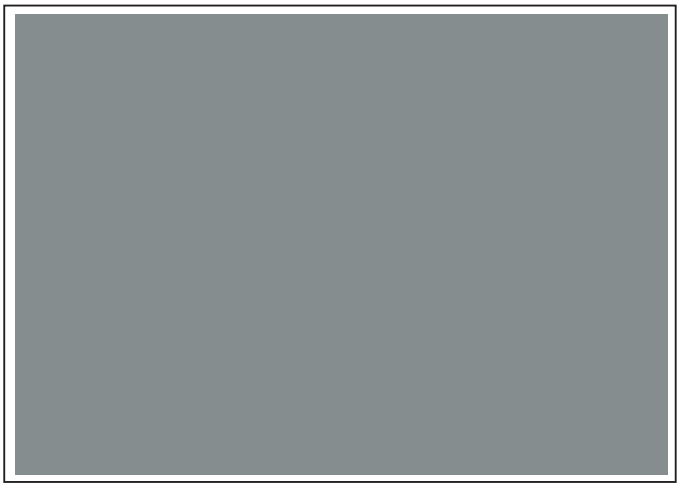
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check whether gradation in density is made appropriately.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum, ETB) failure or Pre-transfer Charging Assembly failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Primary Charging Wire failure or developing system failure is considered.

Solid white (TYPE=4)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Fogging	Check whether foggy image appears in the blank area.	Drum failure, laser exposure system failure or developing system failure is considered.

Halftone (TYPE=5/6/11/12/13/14)



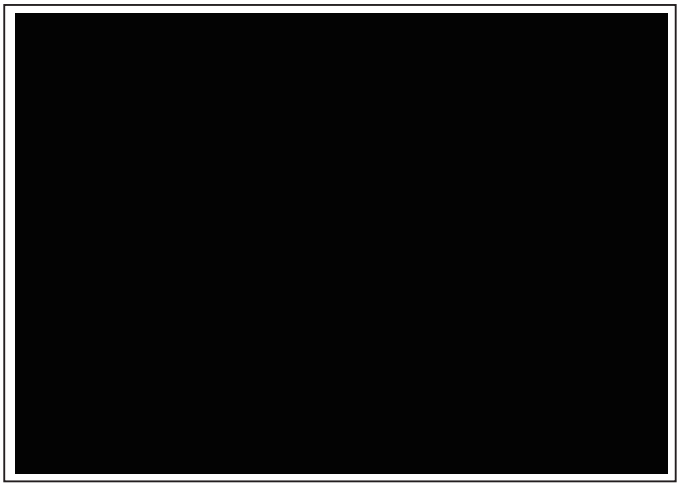
NOTE:

- When outputting a halftone test print, be sure to use PG TYPE:6 except in the following cases.
  1. When checking the image of side registration adjustment, use PG TYPE:11.
  2. When the setting value of the following service mode is "2" (TBIC is used for both the photo part and the text part), use PG TYPE:5.
     Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > PH-D-SL2
- When changing the density of the test print (TYPE=5), use the following service mode to change the density:
  Lv.1) COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure or Pre-transfer Charging Assembly failure is considered.
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum, ETB) failure or Pre-transfer Charging Assembly failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Primary Charging Wire failure or developing system failure is considered.

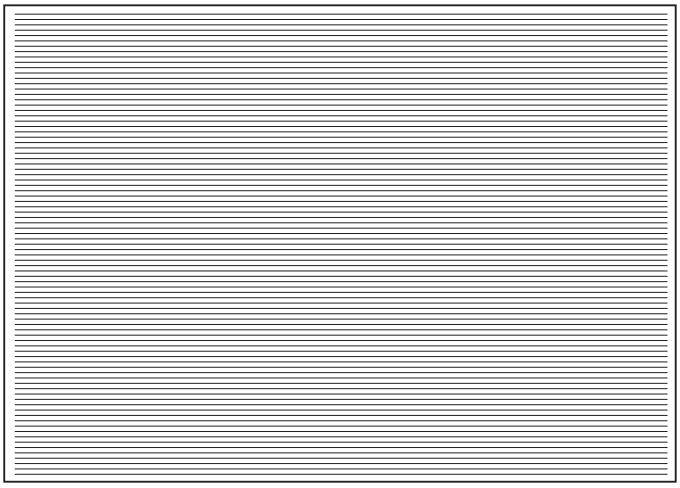
Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or driverelated failure is considered.
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Primary Charging Assembly failure, drum failure or developing system failure is considered.
Side registration	Check the left margin.	Floor at the installation site is extremely distorted, or the feed system failure is considered.
Shock	Check whether horizontal lines appear on the image.	ETB and rollers' feed system failure or laser exposure system failure (drum, Laser Scanner) is considered.

Solid black (TYPE=7)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check the evenness of halftone density. Check whether uneven image or foggy image appears.	Transfer system failure or Pre-transfer Charging Assembly failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Primary Charging Assembly failure, drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

Horizontal line (TYPE=8/9/10)



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Black line	Check whether black lines appear on the image.	Laser light path failure, grid failure, developing system failure, cleaning (drum, ETB) failure or Pre-transfer Charging Assembly failure is considered.
White line	Check whether white lines appear on the image.	Primary Charging Wire failure or developing system failure is considered.
Uneven pitch	Check whether lines appear on the image in the horizontal scanning direction.	Drum failure, developing system failure, laser exposure system failure or drive-related failure is considered.
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check the density difference between the front and rear sides.	Primary Charging Assembly failure, drum failure or developing system failure is considered.

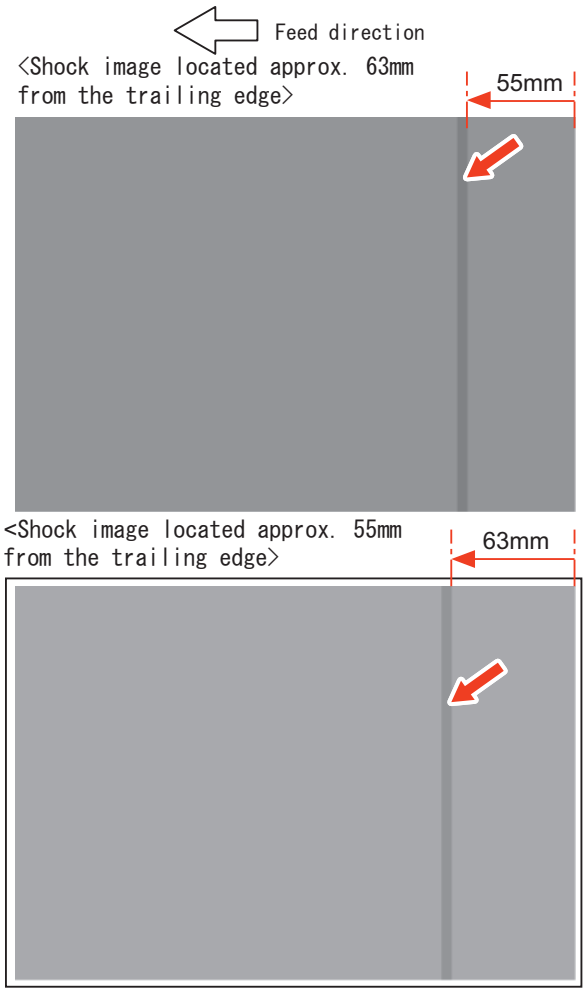
Image Faults

Image with a line on the trailing edge

[Location]
ETB
[Cause]
Lines occur on the image due to shock when distortion on the belt is released while rotation speed between the ETB and drum differs
[Condition]
When replacing the ETB
[Field Remedy]

1. Output a halftone image with the following conditions and check the output image
   Lv.1) COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE 6
   Select the cassette which the following paper is set: Lv.1) COPIER>TEST>PG>PG-PICK A3 (LDR) or larger.
   Image with a line on the trailing edge: Go to step 2.
   Image without a line on the trailing edge: End
2. Measure the distance from the trailing edge of the image with a line.
3. Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.
   Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > TBLT-SPD: Adjust the Transfer Belt speed
   A line on the image is located approx. 55mm from the trailing edge: Adjust the value by +10 gradually.
   A line on the image is located approx. 63mm from the trailing edge: Adjust the value by -10 gradually.
4. Output a halftone image with the condition described in step 1 again and check the image.
   Image with a line on the trailing edge: Go to step 3.
   Image without a line on the trailing edge: End

[Image Sample]



Uneven density correction by 2D shading

To correct uneven image density caused by uneven potential on the surface of the Drum.

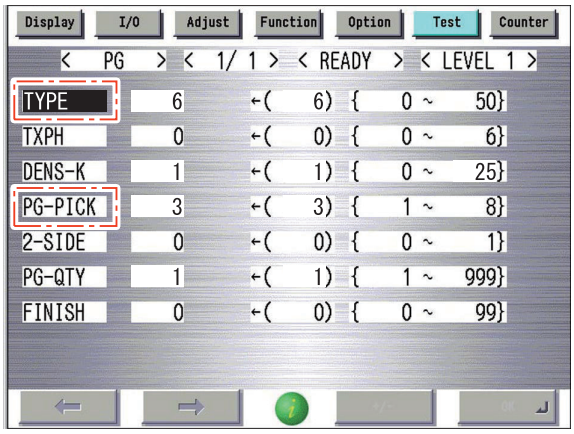
NOTE:
This machine performs two dimensional shading which replaces uneven potential of the Photosensitive Drum to the exposure amount to correct. (Default: two dimensional shading is disabled.) As the data of Drum's uneven potential, the data measured at the shipment of the Drum is used. Therefore, as the life of the Photosensitive Drum advances, it gets deteriorated, so the uneven potential becomes different from the one at the shipment of the Drum. Although the uneven potential of the Drum is changed due to the deterioration, the data can be corrected per horizontal/vertical scanning direction line by outputting a test pattern image with the following procedure.

CAUTION:
This adjustment is executed when the preferred image is not output even if the Primary Charging Wire height adjustment and secure watermark adjustment * are performed.
*Secure watermark adjustment: Function Settings>Common>Print Settings>Secure Watermark Settings>Adjust Background/Character Contrast

1. **Check that the two dimensional shading is enabled.**
   Lv.1) COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR>2D-SHADE 1: Enabled(VD), 2: Enabled(VL)
2. **Read the two dimensional shading ROM data.**
   Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>2D-READ
3. **Read the two dimensional shading ROM data.**

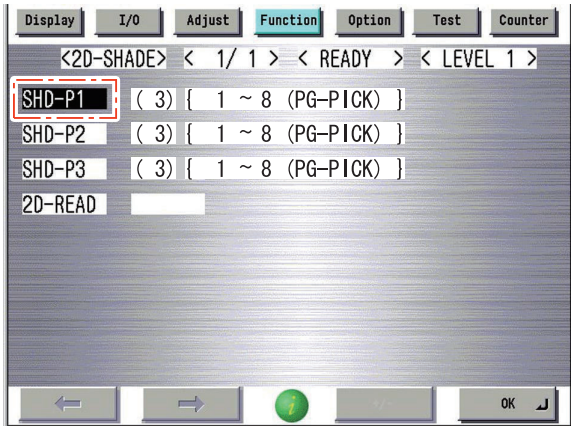
CAUTION:
Be sure to turn OFF and then ON the main power switch after step 2. Uneven density may be reduced by the two dimensional shading correction at the startup.

4. **Output a halftone image with the following conditions and check if uneven density occurs.**
   Lv.1) COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE 6
   Select the cassette which the following paper is set: Lv.1) COPIER>TEST>PG>PG-PICK A3 (LDR) or larger.
   When uneven density is seen: Go to step 5.
   When uneven density is not seen: Procedure is ended.



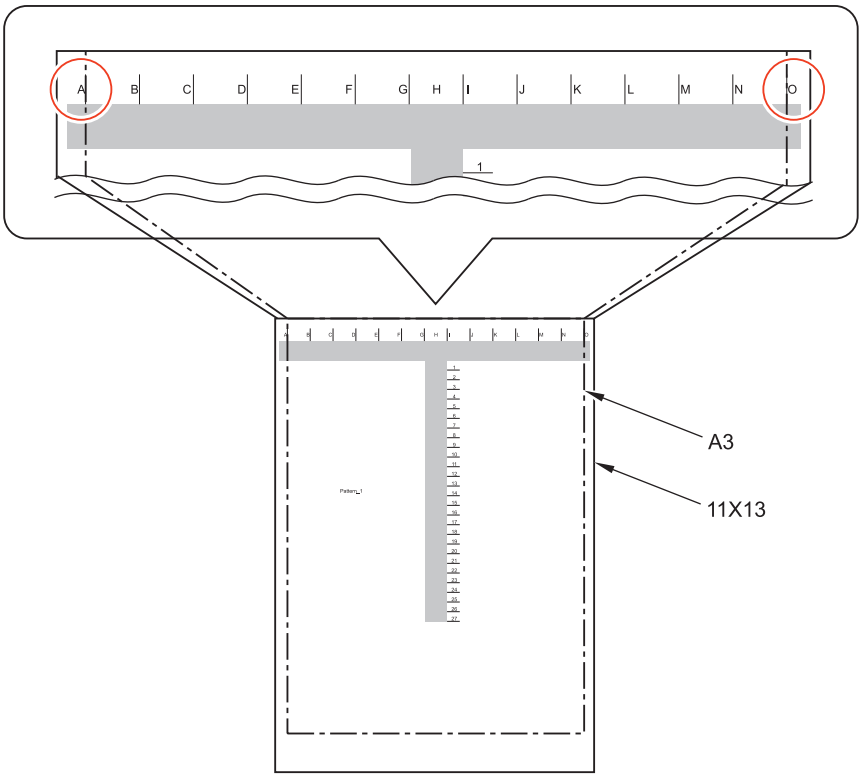
5. **Output a test pattern for two dimensional shading.**
   Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>SHD-P1
   1. Set the cassette.Select the cassette which A3 (LDR) or larger paper is set.
      Select "SHD-P1" and cassette using "numeric keypad".

2. Output 3 sheets of the test pattern.
   Press OK, output 1 sheet of the test pattern.



CAUTION:
It is difficult to judge whether uneven potential of the Photosensitive Drum causes uneven density of the output image, so output 3 sheets of the test print and adjust the area where all. (If the same symptom is seen on the same spot of all 3 sheets, it is possibly caused from the Drum.)

<Test pattern>



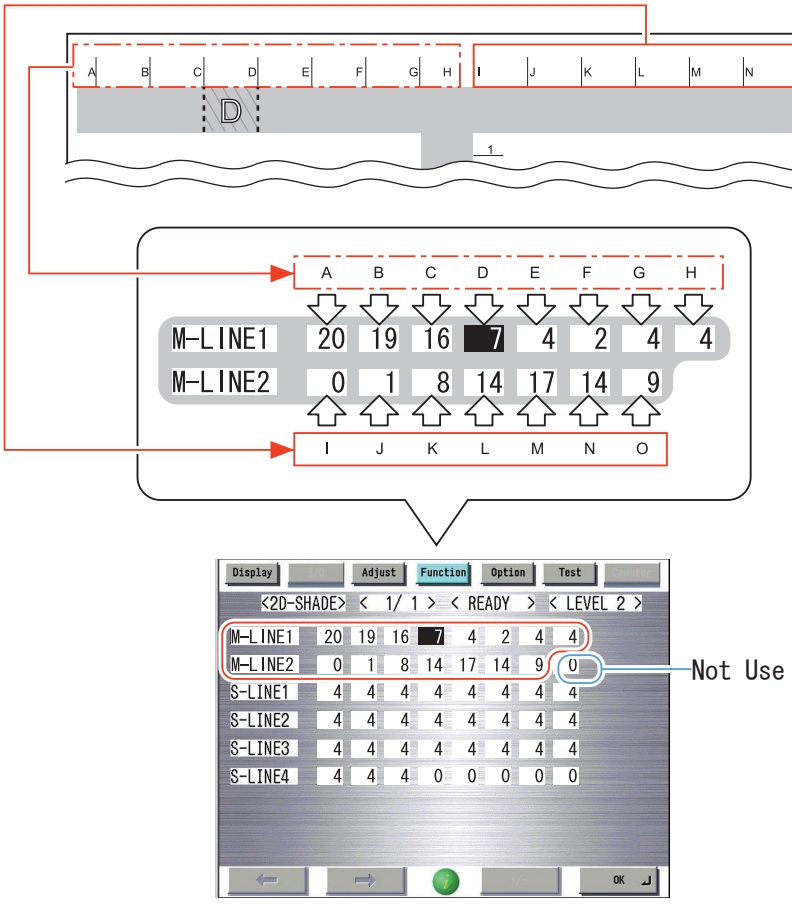
NOTE:
For the test print, the following 3 types can be output, but basically set SHD-P1 to output. The following shows the use case of each test print.
Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>SHD-P1
: When the image which uneven density occurs is the halftone image with light density
Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>SHD-P2
: When the image which uneven density occurs is the halftone image with dark density
Lv.1) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>SHD-P3
: When the image which uneven density occurs is the halftone image with dark density

6. Check (T-shaped) halftone area of the output test print visually and adjust the area of uneven density.

1. Take a note to write down the values of the following service mode.
   When the adjustment cannot be performed appropriately, these values are required to return to the initial values.
   Lv.2) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>M-LINE1
   Lv.2) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>M-LINE2
2. Adjust the target horizontal scanning direction (A to O) which uneven density is seen.
   After selecting "M-LINE1/M-LINE2", select the target horizontal scanning window (A to O), and enter the numerical value using "numerical keypad".
   Lv.2) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>M-LINE1: Horizontal scanning direction A to H
   Lv.2) COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>M-LINE2: Horizontal scanning direction I to O
3. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to reflect the setting value.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to switch the screen after entering the value. Unless the screen is switched, the numerical value is not reflected. (Actually, the value is not reflected on the screen, but it is retained internally.)
- When the horizontal scanning direction (H line) is adjusted, the adjustment value of the vertical scanning direction (1 to 27) is also changed.
- As the value is larger, the density becomes lighter. As the value is smaller, the density becomes darker.
- Enter the adjustment value in a unit of +/- 30 gradually, output the test pattern and make adjustment while checking the test pattern. If the value is changed dramatically, the image error (while line) may occur.
- Entering 96 or larger value can generate an error in potential control (E061).
  In the case of an error, adjust the setting value between 0 and 95.

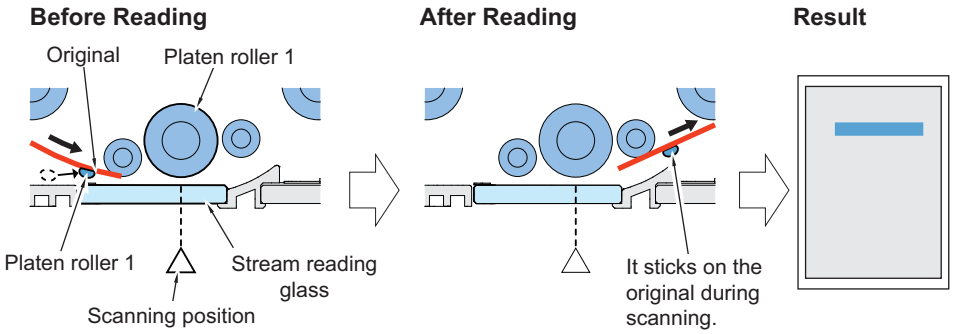


4. After the adjustment, output a test print and check the image to complete the procedure.

CAUTION:
If the image cannot be adjusted correctly even with this adjustment procedure, reenter the values written in step 6-1.

ADF black line

Image processing has been improved with this equipment, which applies optimal image processing to the text part and the photo part respectively. Improvement in image processing, however, highlights imperceptible dusts at the original scanning position, which may appear as a line on the image.

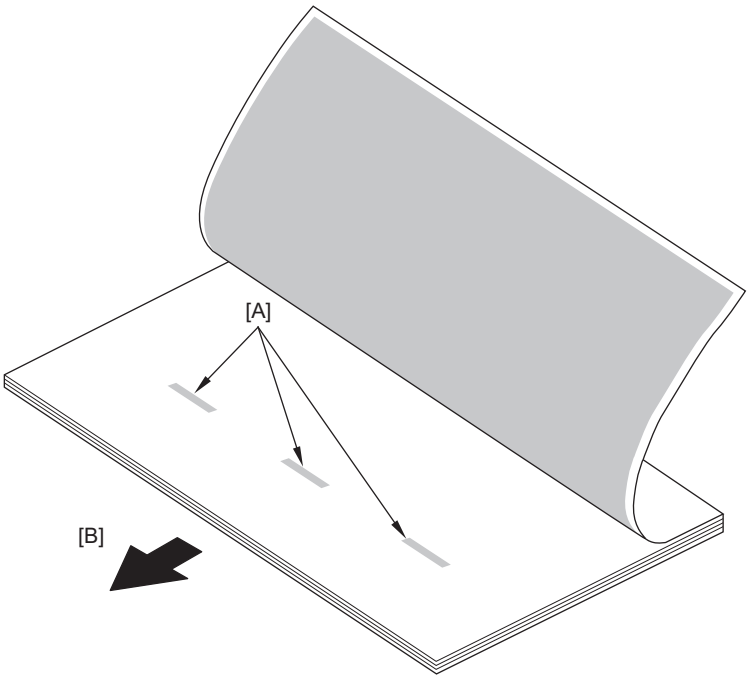


[Location]
ADF
[Cause]
At stream reading with the ADF, imperceptible dusts (paper dust, toner, dust, etc.) adhere and remain at the original scanning position, which causes a black line on the original image. (Occurrence frequency is roughly 3/10,000 of scanning documents)
The dusts causing a black line are delivered outside the ADF together with the scanning original; therefore, there will be no black line with the next original.
[Remedy]
Changing the setting value in the following service mode improves the problem of a black line.
Lv.1) COPIER>ADJUST>AE> AE-TBL: Text density adjustment when adjusting image density
Setting value: Change the default (5) to 3
Lv.2) COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON>SHARP: Setting of the sharpness level on the image
Setting value: Change the default (3) to 1
Lv.2) COPIER>OPTION>USER>PH-D-SL2: Setting of the halftone processing in text/photo mode
Setting value: Change the default (0) to 2

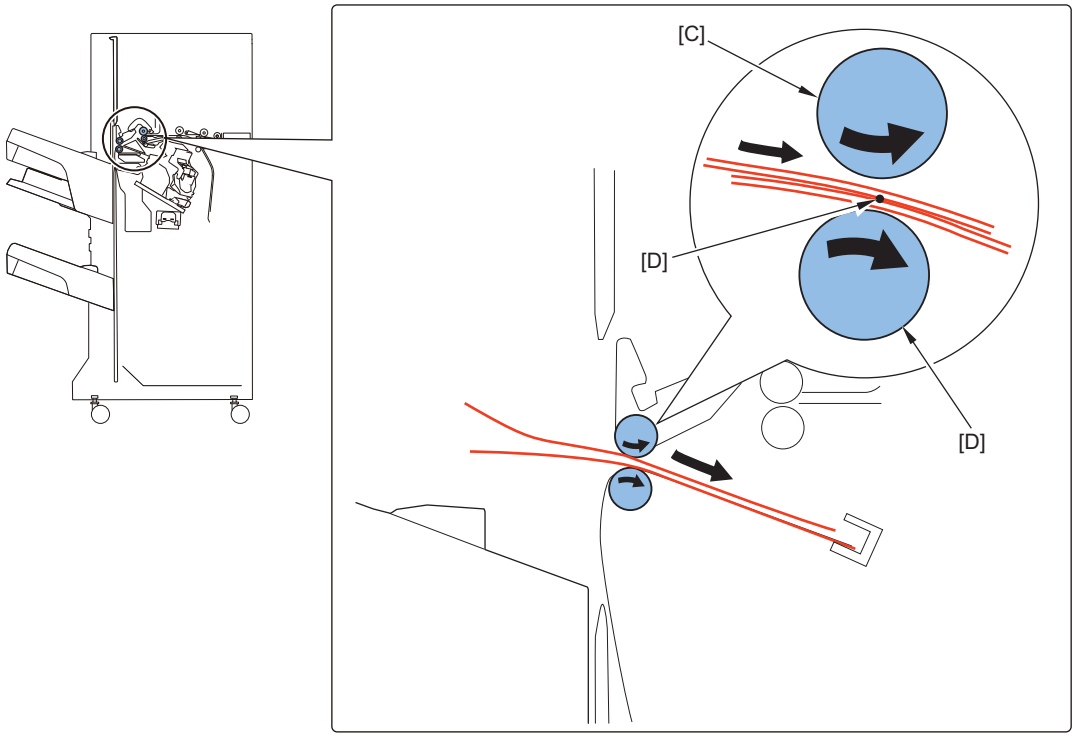
CAUTION:
When performing a field remedy, remind that the scan result changes as follows:
- Scanning of light halftone base is skipped (to be scanned as white color)
- Blur text outline due to reduced edge emphasis level with the text
- Photo part appears coarsely

Bleed-thru/Soil appeared on the back of the paper (Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1)

Soil [A] can appear on the back of the sheet in the shift mode/staple mode with Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1.



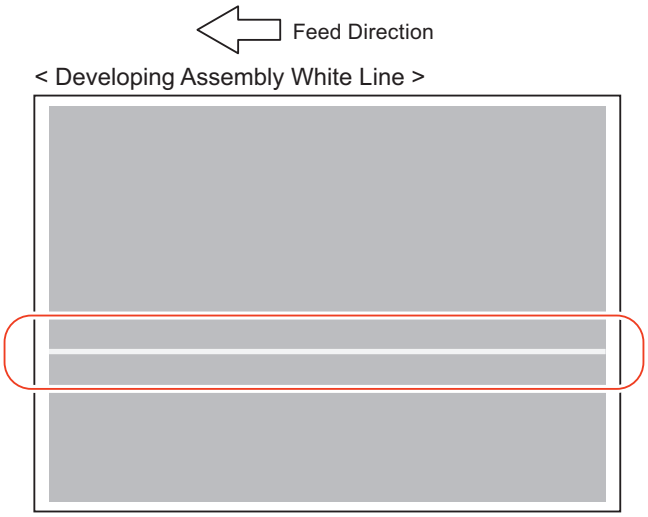
[Cause]
While the paper is stacked to the Process Tray Assembly, two sheets are rubbed at where the sheets are nipped between the Stack Delivery Upper Roller [C] and the Stack Delivery Lower Roller [D], which results in soil on the paper.
This symptom can occur with all paper types because soil on the back of the paper (bleed-thru) is caused by the rubbing of sheets, however, bleed-thru is likely to occur in the case of using “coated paper”, which has high friction coefficient.
This symptom is expected to occur when using coated paper together with plain paper; soil appears on the coated paper because the image on the plain paper is transferred to the coated paper.



[Remedy]
Bleed-thru is improved by changing the setting value in the following service mode:
Lv.1) SORTER>OPTION>SLD-BCK: ON/OFF the mode to prevent bleed-through
Value "1" is set as usual. Setting value will be changed to "2" when the alignment in Processing Tray is poor with the value "1".
Setting value:
0: OFF (default)
1: Raise a paper return roller and receive the buffered paper
2: Lower the paper return roller and receive the buffered paper

White line (foreign matter between Developing Sleeves)

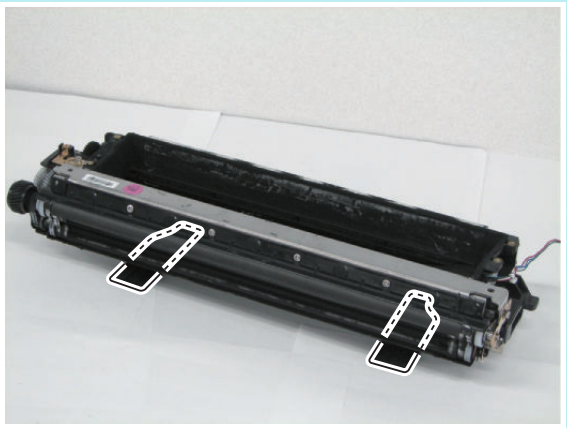
Sample image



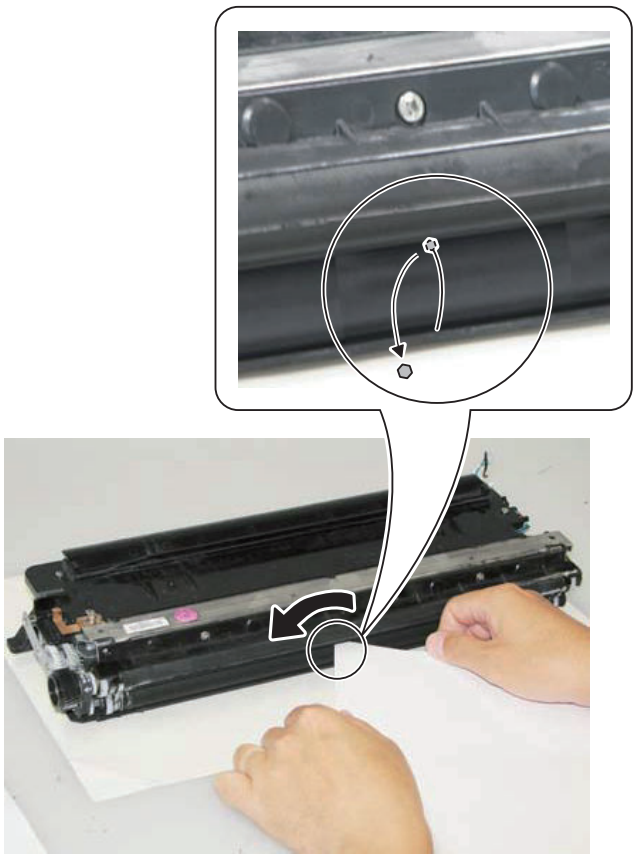
[Location]
Developing Assembly
[Cause]
A line appears in toner coating when imperceptible foreign matter is caught between the 2 sleeves of the Developing Assembly. This can cause image failure of a white line in vertical scanning direction.
[Field Remedy]

1. **Remove the Developing Assembly.**

NOTE:
Be sure to place paper on a clean place and take out the foot of the Developing Assembly before placing the Developing Assembly.



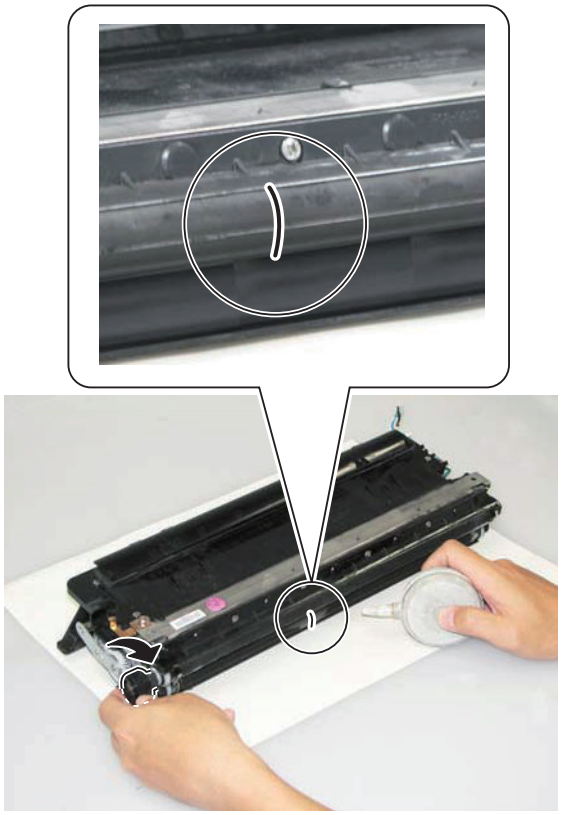
2. **emove foreign matter caught between the sleeves.**
   Insert a corner of the paper between the sleeves and scrape out and remove foreign matter from the side.



NOTE:
The location of foreign matter can be easily identified by using a blower to blow excess toner between the sleeves.
Be sure to use plain paper with around 75 g/m^2. (Too thick paper may not be fit into the gap. Too thin paper can be folded or ripped.)
If it is difficult to insert paper, turn the gear clockwise and counterclockwise for 2 teeth so that it gets easier to insert paper between the sleeves. Do not turn the gear counterclockwise for half round or more (otherwise, it can cause image failure due to collected toner between the sleeve and the blade or between the sleeves)

3. **3) Clean excess toner on the upper and lower sleeves.**
   Toner can be excessively attached because the toner is pushed to the sleeve when scraping out the foreign matter. Perform cleaning in the following steps because excess toner can cause uneven density.

1. While rotating the sleeve, blow the toner with the blower and then check for excess toner.



2. Pile up 3 sheets of lint-free paper and clean excess toner with the lint-free paper.

NOTE:
Do not apply force and lightly wipe out the excess toner. Rubbing the toner part can cause the rubbed part to be dark image.

3. Check if the toner blown by the blower is attached to the Developing Roller; if the toner is attached, wipe it with lint-free paper.
   (Otherwise, the toner is fused to the Roller that causes banding)

4. **Install the Developing Assembly.**

5. **Execute the following service mode.**
   Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DV-RT: Idle rotation of Developing Assembly
   If the white spots persist, execute the service mode again.

CAUTION:
Heavy use can result in deterioration of developer or toner scattering.

White line (uneven density)

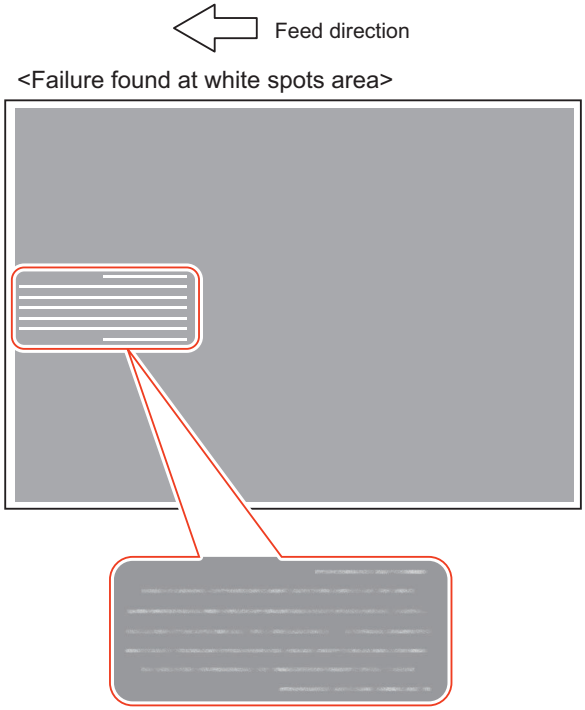
[Location]
Developing Assembly (Lower Sleeve)
[Cause]
Due to insufficient toner stirring in the Developing Assembly, uneven toner coating occurs in the Developing Lower Sleeve and an image failure of white lines may occur in the vertical scanning direction on the halftone image.
[Condition]
Right after toner is supplied to the Developing Assembly ((Lv.1) COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> TONER-S) at installation, replacement of the Sleeve Unit (Developing Assembly), or replacement of the Toner Container in the Developing Assembly (Target: A4; 5% duty image; within 10,000 sheets)
[Field Remedy]

1. **Remove the Developing Assembly, and check whether uneven toner coating occurs in the Lower Sleeve.**
2. **When the uneven toner coating is seen in the Lower Sleeve, execute the following service mode.**
   Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DENS > DEV-AGG

NOTE:
Make an idle rotation of the Developing Assembly forcibly and reduce the insufficient toner stirring. (To prevent the Drum Cleaning Blade from being everted, form a solid black image at regular intervals.) Rotation is executed for 10 minutes by default. (5-, 10-, 15- ,20- or 25-minute rotation can be selected.)When selecting the revolution, use service mode: (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > DENS > AGG-SW.

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to use this mode longer than necessary. This may cause the Drum Cleaning Blade to be everted or toner to be scattered.

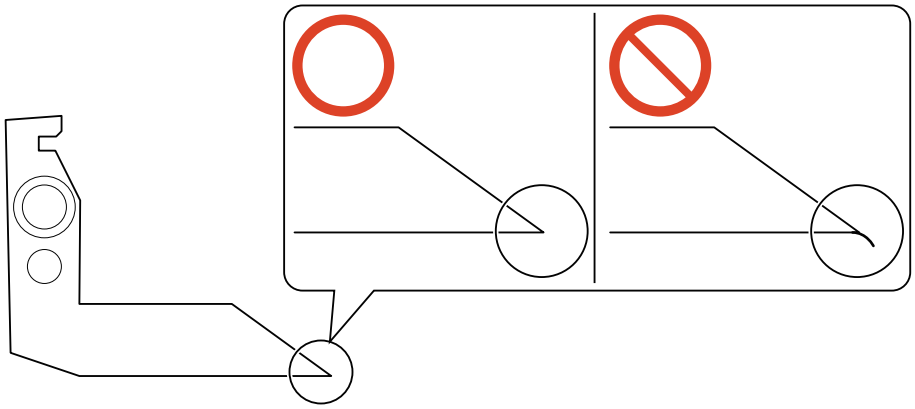
[Sample image]



Separation Failure Jam due to Deformation of Separation Claw

[Location]
Drum Separation Claw
[Cause]

When the paper enters to the drum at separation failure, the Separation Claw may be deformed. When the Separation Claw is deformed, the paper is easily caught by the leading edge of the Separation Claw when the paper (especially curled paper) is fed, and a jam (Jam Code: 0205) is likely to occur.

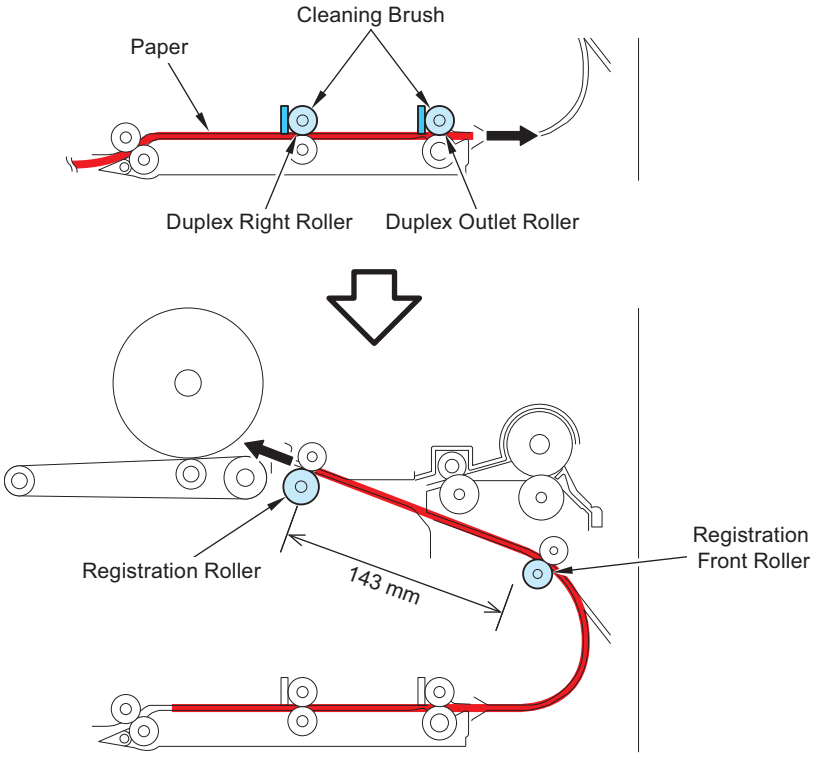


[Condition]
Job after a jam which occurs when the paper enters to the drum When using curled paper (when using backside of printed paper, etc.)
[Field Remedy]
Replace the Separation Claw.

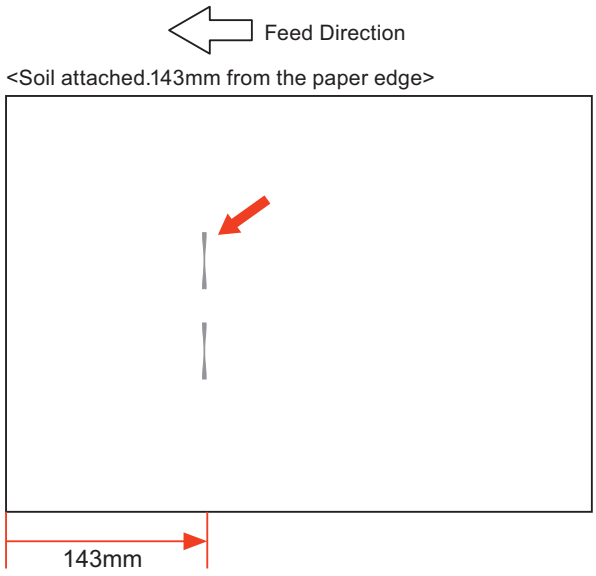
NOTE:
eplace the Separation Claw when a separation failure jam occurs even once.

Image error due to soil attached to the Cleaning Brushes for the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller

[Location]
Fixing Feed Unit
[Cause]
Soil attached to the 4 Cleaning Brushes contacting the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller
[Condition]
When soil is attached to the 4 Cleaning Brushes contacting the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller, paper is fed with minor soil (paper dust and toner) attached to it, and the soil is gradually attached to the Registration Front Roller. When the paper stops at the time of registration, the rotating Registration Front Roller contacts the paper, which causes two trails of soil of the roller width at 143mm from the paper edge.



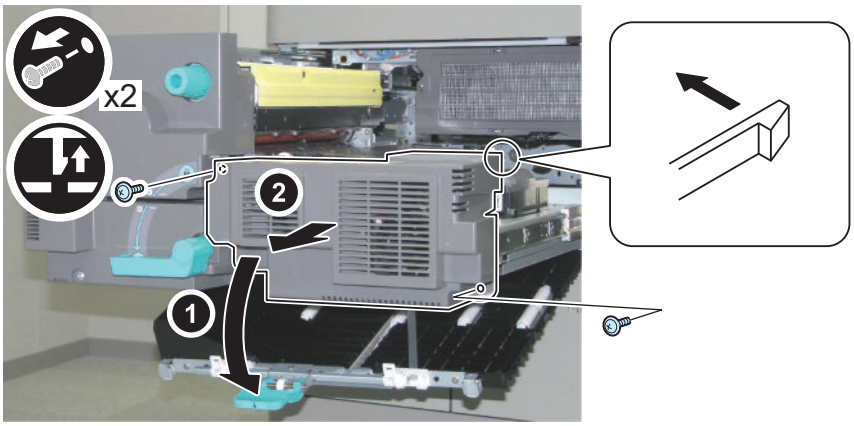
[Image Sample]



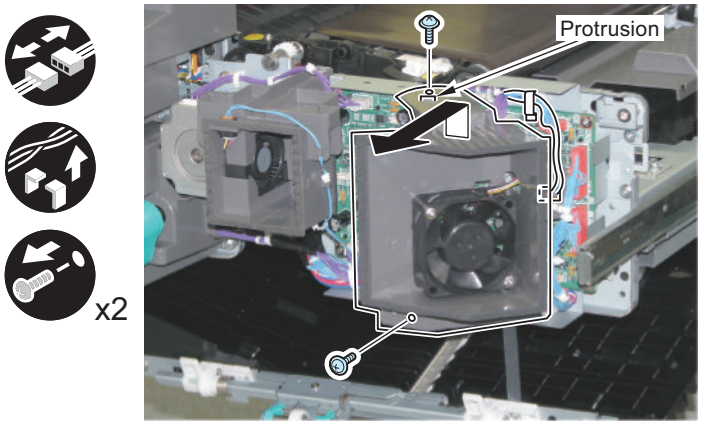
[Field Remedy]
Follow the following procedure to replace the Cleaning Brushes contacting the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller and clean the relevant parts.
<Preparation>
Remove the Registration Unit. (See “Removing the Registration Unit” on page 623)
<Procedure>

1. **Open the Duplex Path.**

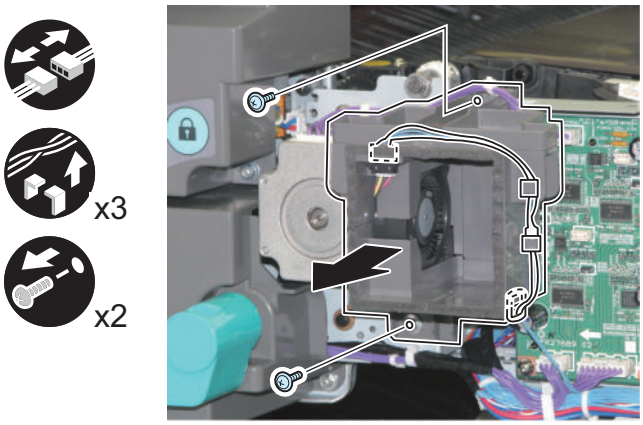
2. **Remove the Fixed Feed Cover 1.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Claw



3. **Remove the right side Duct.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Protrusion

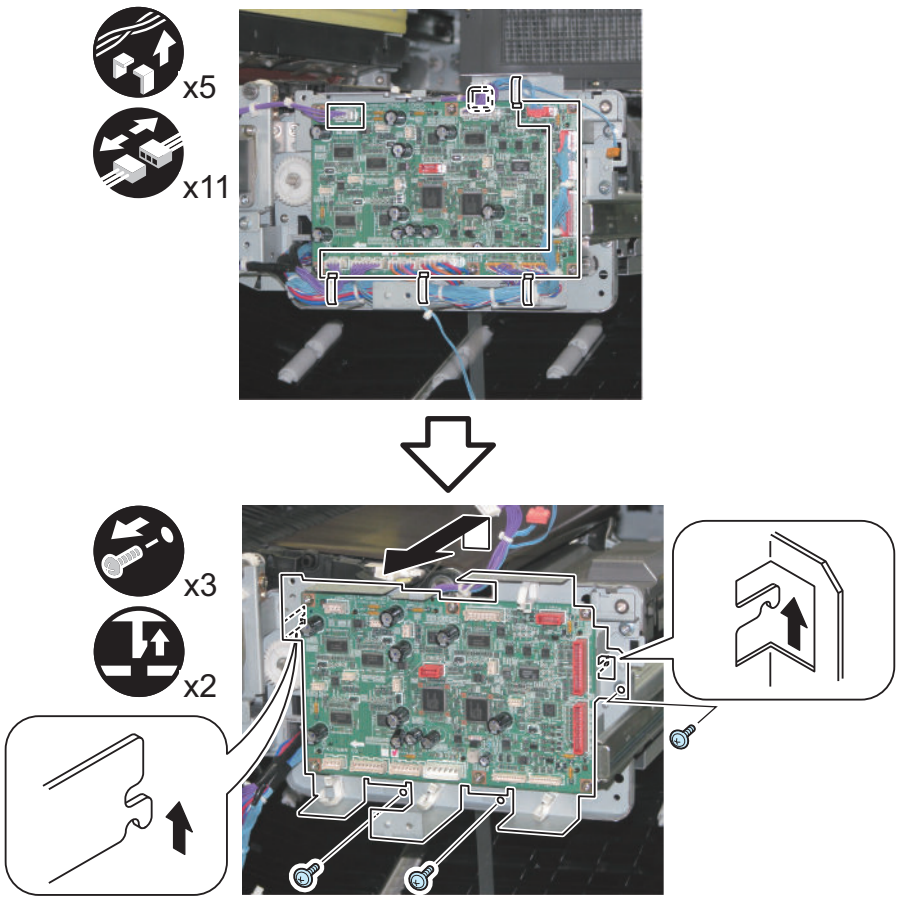


4. **Remove the left side Duct.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Harness Guide
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 2 Screws



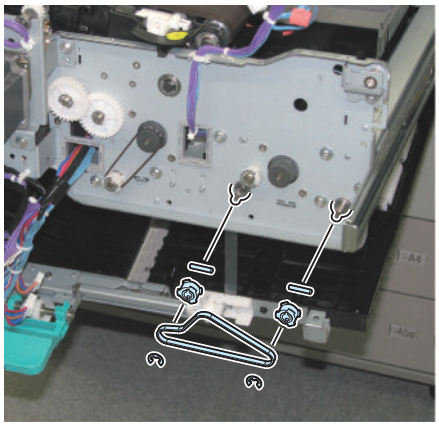
5. Remove the Duplex Driver PCB and the Mounting Base.

- 4 Wire Saddles
- 1 Edge Saddle
- 11 Connectors
- 3 Screws
- 2 Claws



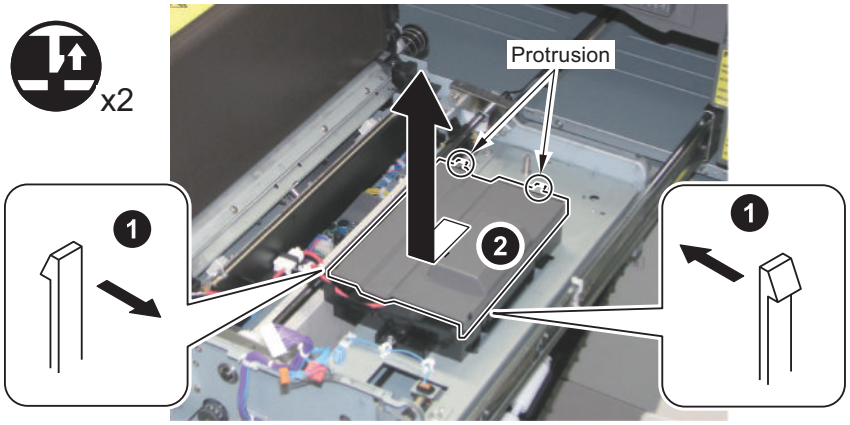
6. Remove the following parts.

- 2 E-rings
- 1 Timing Belt
- 2 Pulleys
- 2 Parallel Pin

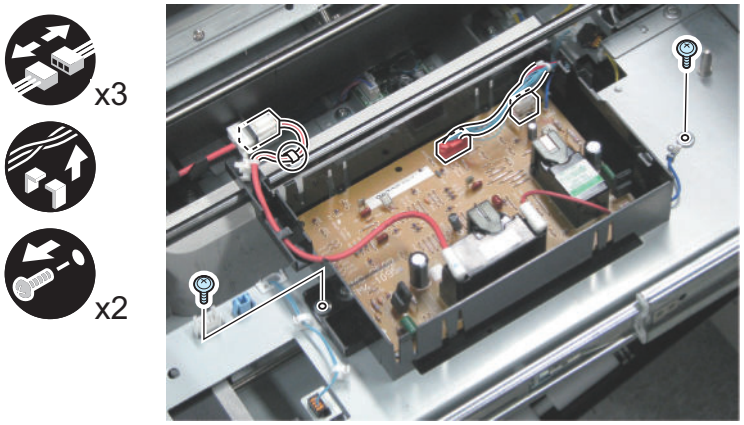


7. Lift the ETB Unit in the direction of the arrow.

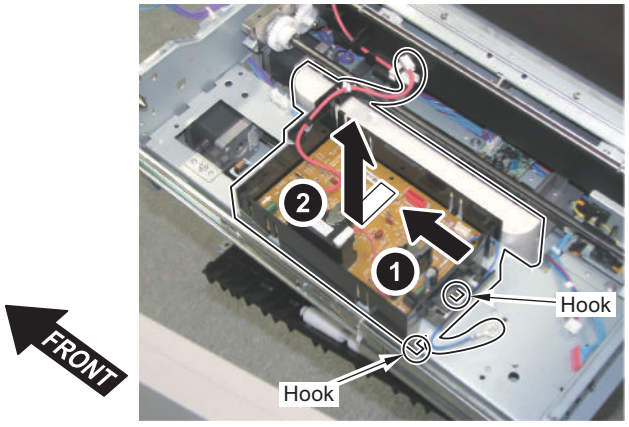
8. **Free the 2 claws, and remove the Transfer High Voltage PCB Unit Upper Cover in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 2 Protrusions



9. **Remove the following parts.**
   - 3 Connectors
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 2 Screws

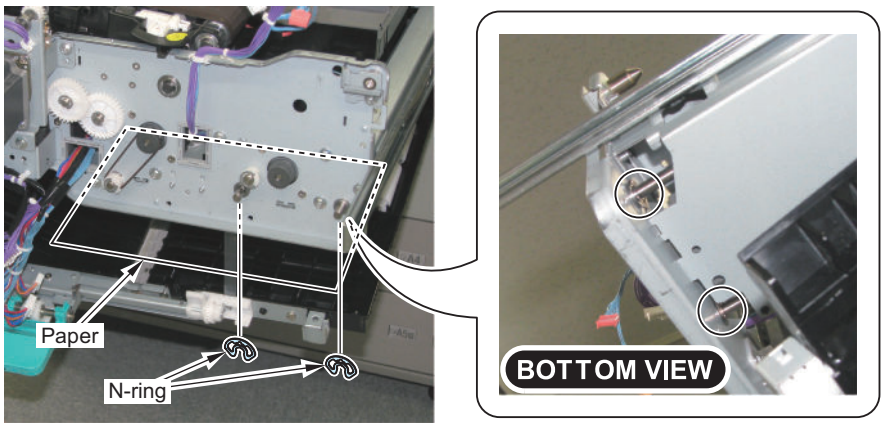


10. **Remove the Transfer High Voltage PCB Unit in the direction of the arrow.**
    - 2 Hooks



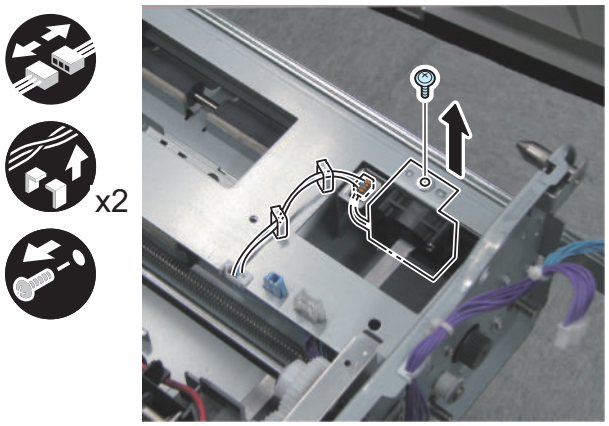
11. Place a sheet of paper on the Duplex Path, and remove a N-ring each from the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller.

CAUTION:
Be sure to place a sheet of paper on the Duplex Path because paper dust drops during the following work.



12. Remove the Fan Unit.

- 2 Wire Saddles
- 1 Connector
- 1 Screws

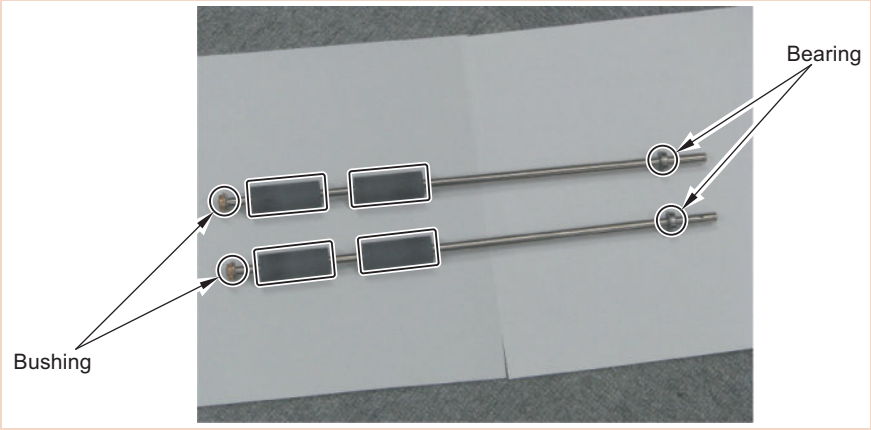


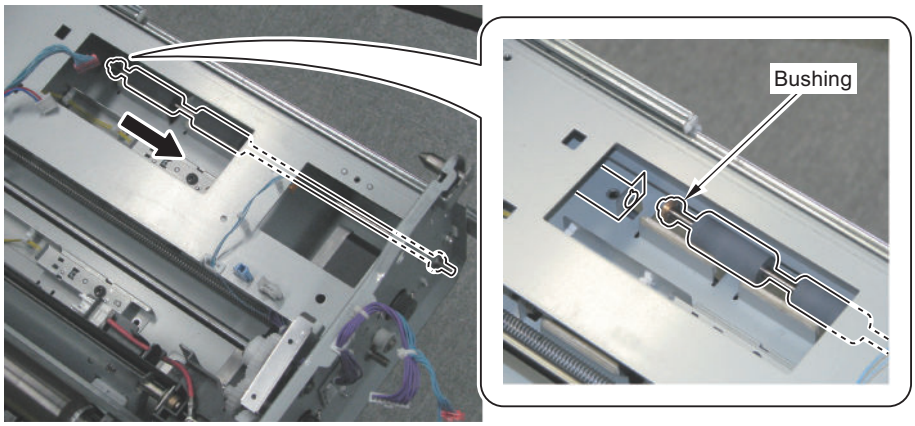
13. Pull out the Duplex Right Roller and remove the shaft at the rear.

NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for removing the Duplex Right Roller is shown in steps 13 and 14. When removing the Duplex Outlet Roller, check the installation position in step 15 and remove the Duplex Outlet Roller by a similar procedure.

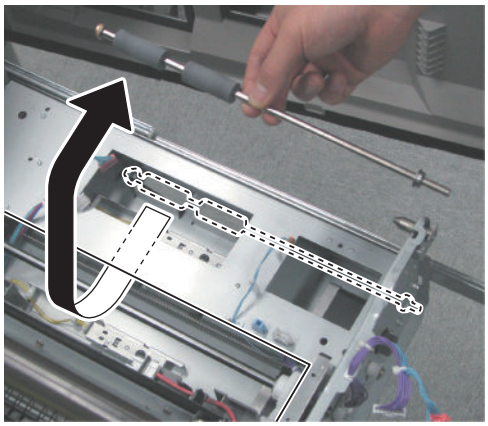
CAUTION:
oints to Caution at Work

- Be careful not to damage the surfaces of the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller.
- The bearing at the front and the bushing at the rear of the Duplex Right/Duplex Outlet Roller are not fixed, so be careful not to drop them.



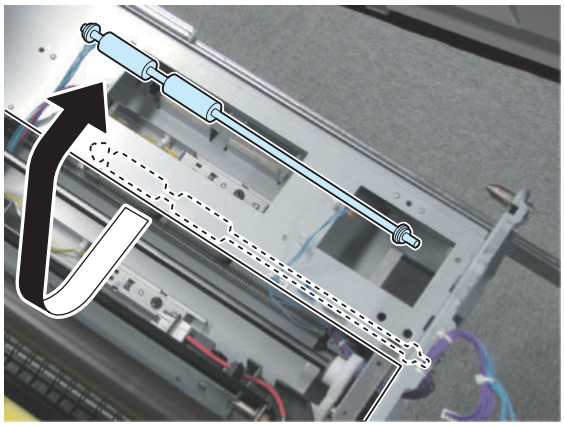


14. Move the Duplex Right Roller toward the rear and remove the shaft from the Fixing Feed Unit Side Plate. Then, move the Duplex Right Roller in the direction of the arrow and take it out from the opening on the top of the Fixing Feed Unit.

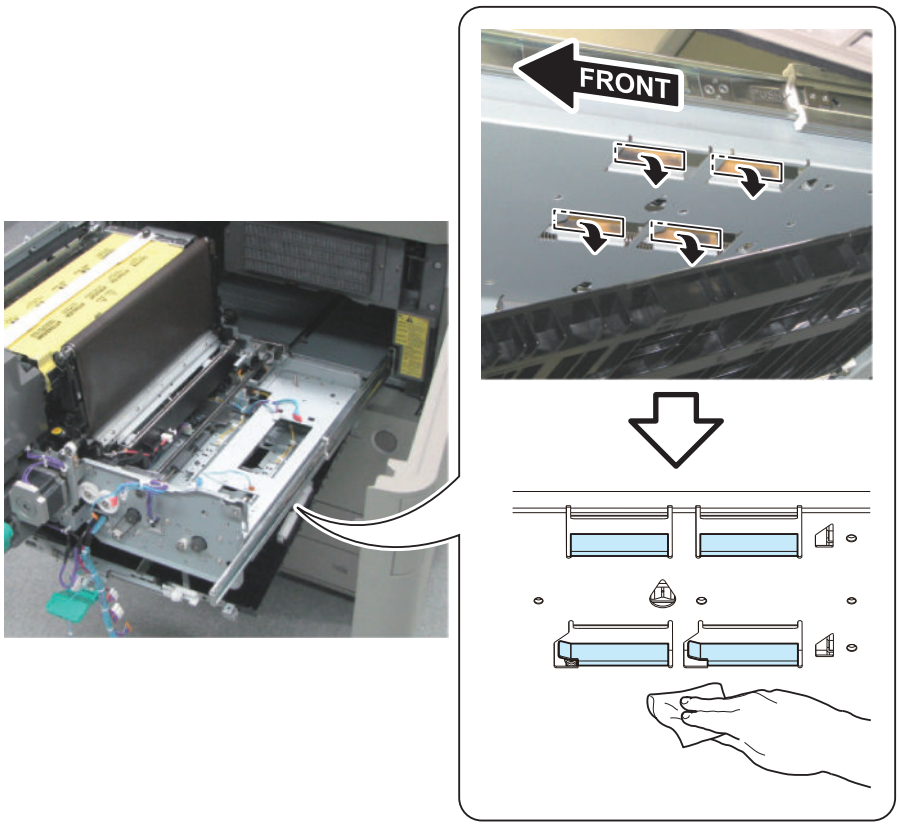


15. **Remove the Duplex Outlet Roller in a similar procedure referring to the procedure for removing the Duplex Right Roller in steps 13 and 14.**

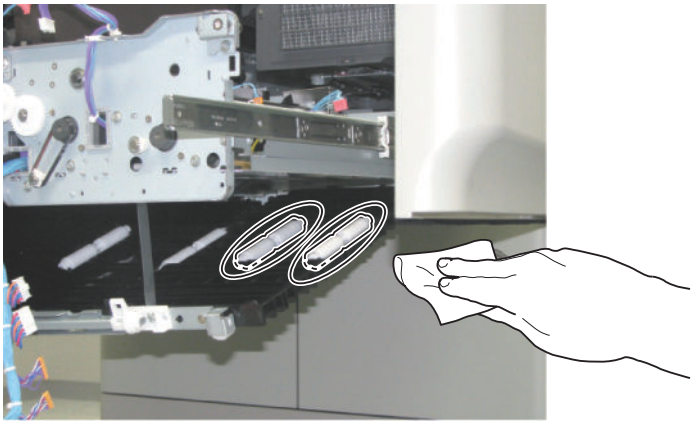
NOTE:
The installation position of the Duplex Outlet Roller is shown in the following figure.



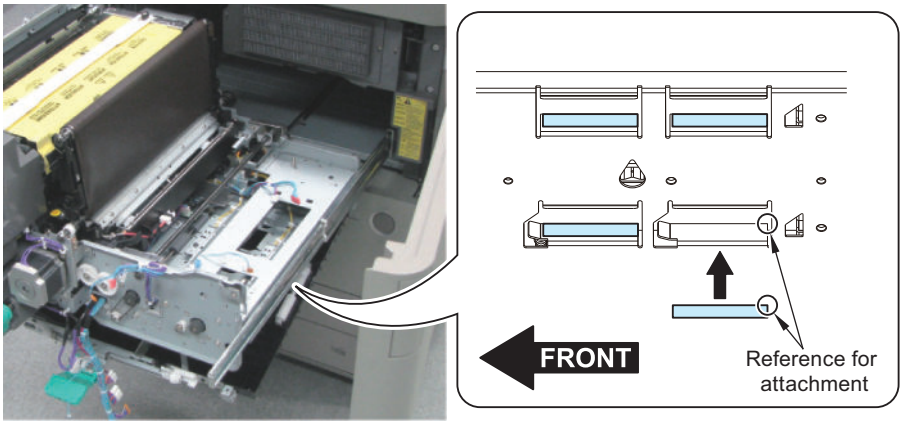
16. **Remove the 4 Cleaning Brushes contacting the Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller.**
17. **Clean the four areas where the Cleaning Brushes are attached with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



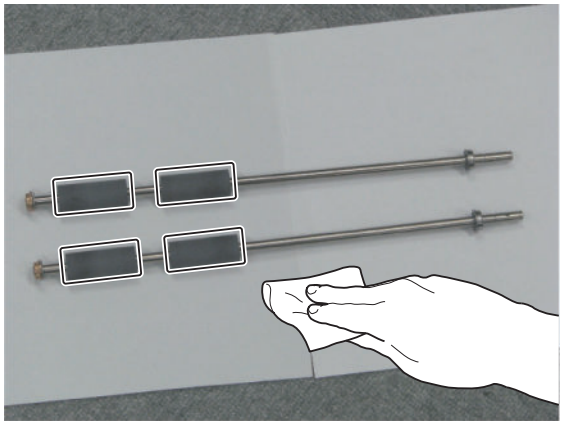
18. **Remove the paper on the Duplex Path, and clean the entire perimeter of each of the 4 rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.**



19. **Attach new 4 Cleaning Brushes with reference to the upper right of the plate where they are going to be attached.**



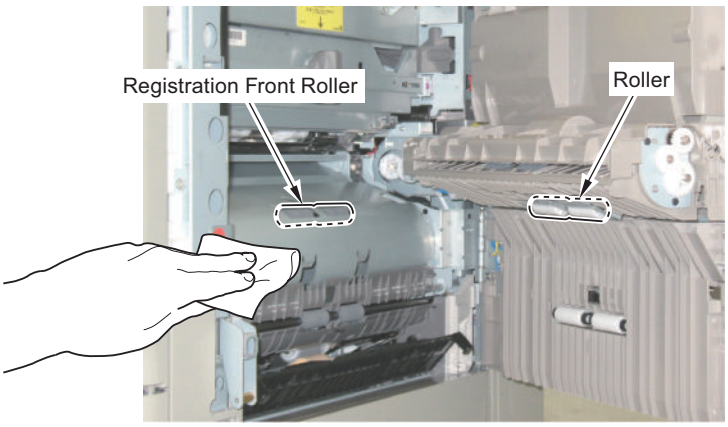
20. **Clean the four areas on the removed Duplex Right Roller and the Duplex Outlet Roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



21. **Install the removed parts in reverse order.**
22. **Open the Right Door.**
23. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**

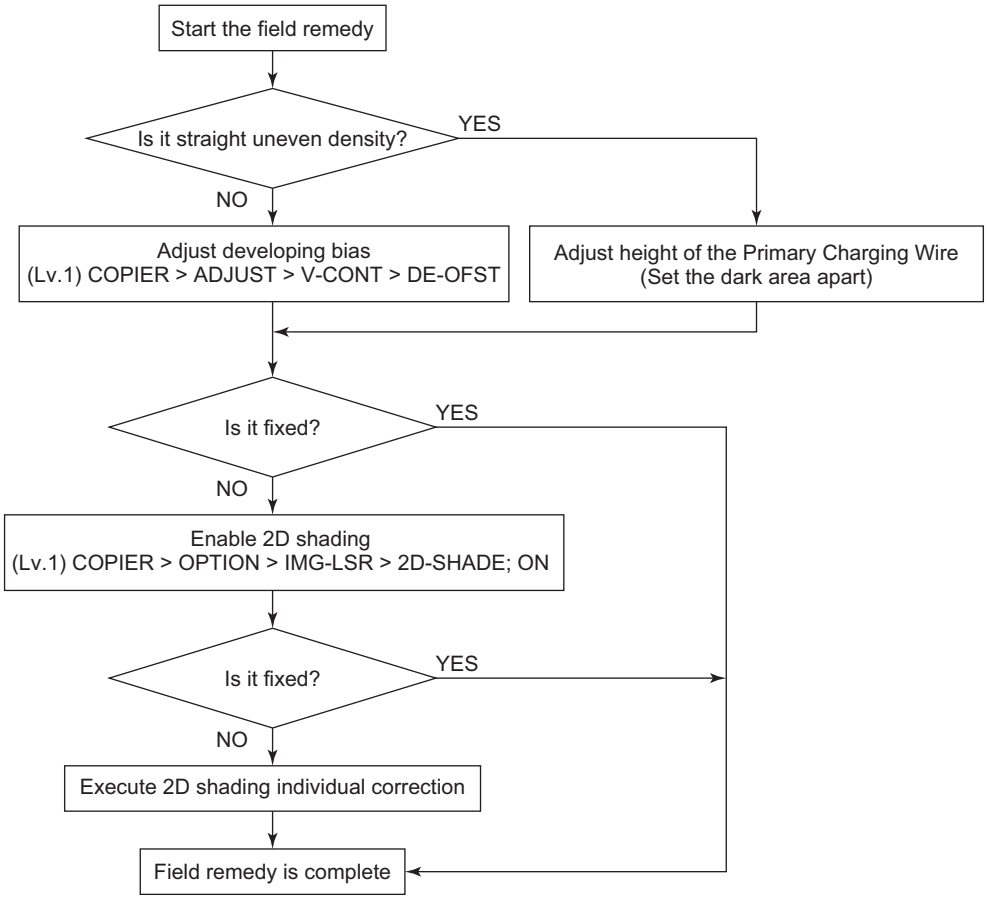
24. Clean the entire perimeter of each of the 2 rollers and Registration Front Roller with lint free moistened with alcohol while rotating the roller by hand.

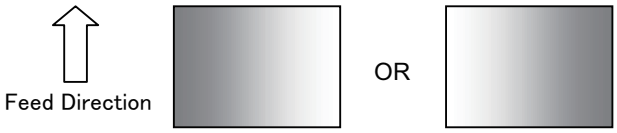
CAUTION:
When rotating the roller by hand, be sure not to touch the surface of the roller but to hold a side face.



Uneven density

[Cause]
Uneven density occurs on the image because of uneven developing performance or change in drum characteristics due to wear.
[Field Remedy]





In the case of dark/light image at either the left or right side on the image in horizontal direction, adjust height of the Primary Charging Wire and check the output result. When making adjustment, execute the work while keeping the wire at dark area apart.

If it is not a straight uneven density, change the value of the following service mode in decrement of -10 and check the output result.
(Lv.1) COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT > DE-OFST
(Setting value: default 0, -10, -20, …-50)

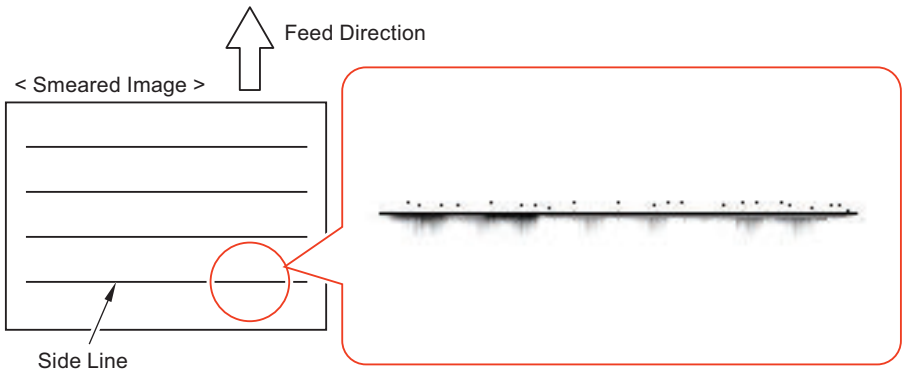
CAUTION:
Executing the above setting can generate smeared image or foggy image.
If the service mode has been changed, write the new adjustment value on the service label.

After switching the mode to enable 2D shading in the following service mode, turn OFF/ON the main power and check the output result.
After switching the mode to enable 2D shading in the following service mode, turn OFF/ON the main power and check the output result.
(For detailed procedure, see Troubleshooting > Uneven density correction by 2D shading >Step 1) to 3) (“Uneven density correction by 2D shading” on page 698))
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR > 2D-SHADE: Enabled(VD), 2: Enabled(VL)
Output the test pattern for 2D shading and adjust the uneven density area individually.
(For detailed procedure, see “Troubleshooting > Uneven density correction by 2D shading > Step 4) to 5)(“Uneven density correction by 2D shading” on page 698))

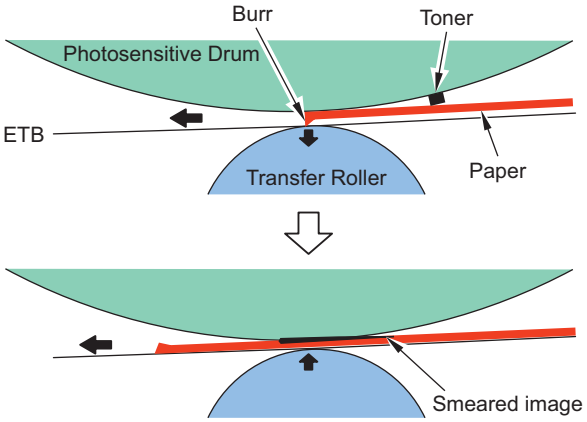
Smeared image

[Cause]
Excess toner is transferred on the paper that causes toner collapse at the time of fixing, which can generate smeared image on the image. The following are assumed causes of smeared image:

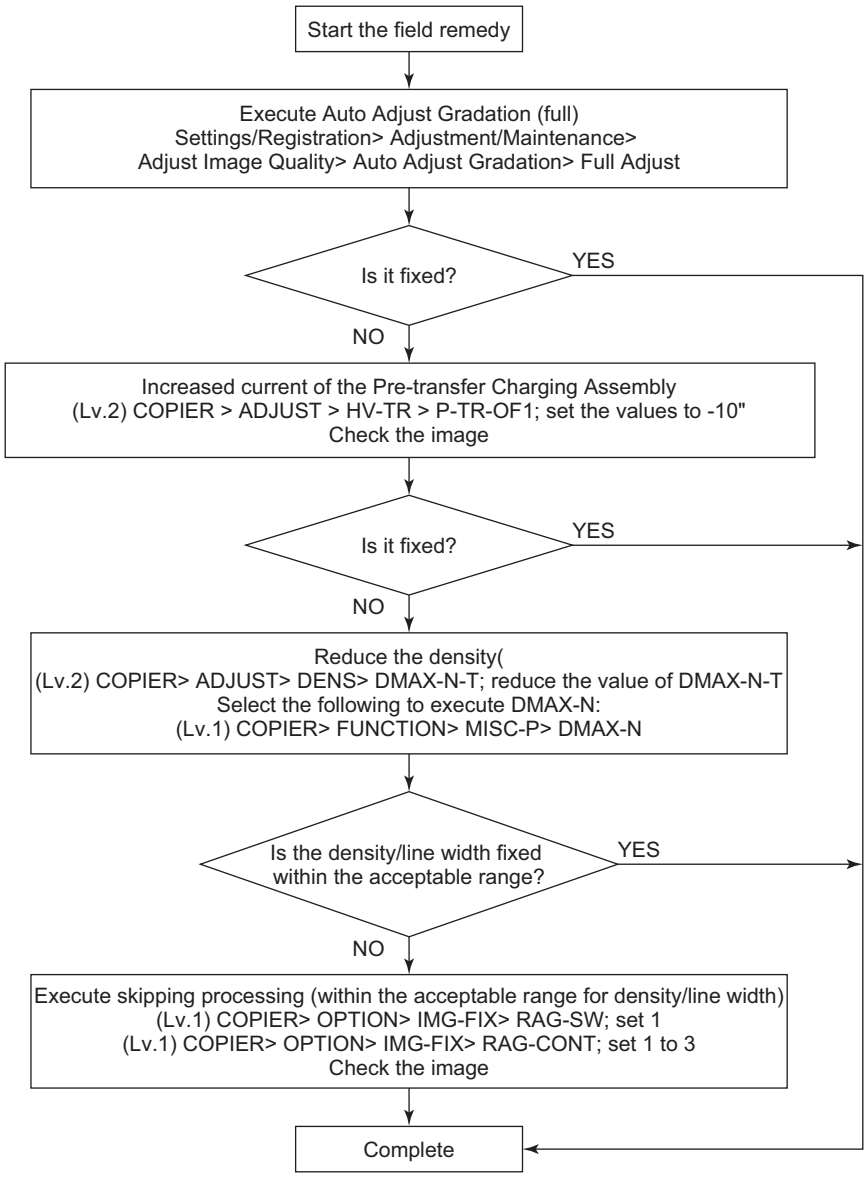
- When the paper type is changed
- Toner deterioration
- Rapid change in environment (High temperature <- -> Low temperature)



Smeared image may also occur exclusively in the area 5 to 10 mm from the leading edge of the paper when there is burr on the leading edge of the paper (jagged edge formed when the paper was cut by a cutter).
It is caused by toner being pushed backward by the power of the ETB, which is pushed down by the burr when it passes through the transfer nips, to go back to the original position.



[Field Remedy]



Select the following to execute Full Adjust: “Settings/Registration > Adjustment Maintenance > Adjust Image > Auto Adjust Gradation < Full Adjust”; and check the output result.

1. In Lv.2) COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1, set the value in the rightmost field to "-10", and check the output result.

CAUTION:
Executing the above setting may cause the Pre-transfer Charging Wire to be easily soiled. Be sure to check for soiling of the Charging Wire at the time of inspection since heavy soiling may cause vertical lines to occur on the rear side of the image.

2. Lv.2) COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> DMAX-N-T: reduce the value of DMAX-N-T from 895 (default) by -30.
3. Select the following to execute DMAX-N: Lv.1) COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DMAX-N; and then check the output result. If the symptom is not improved, further reduce the value in step 2) by -30 and then execute step 3).

CAUTION:
Changing the above setting can cause reduced density or thinner line.

If the smeared image is not improved within the acceptable range for density and line width, execute skipping process in the following procedure:

4. Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > RAG-SW: change the value to 1
5. Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > RAG-CONT: change to 1 and check the output result.
6. If the symptom is not improved, change the value in step 5) to 2, 3…and check the output result.

CAUTION:
Changing the above setting can cause minor skipping in the text part.

Adjusting the Edge Emphasis Level

The edge emphasis level of image can be adjusted in both user mode and service mode, but the use conditions differ.

	User mode	Service mode
Item code	Other Functions > Sharpness	Lv.2) COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> SHARP
Operator	User	Service technician
Purpose	To make adjustment for each original to be copied	To set the central value of edge emphasis to control individual variability or environmental change during transportation/after installation.
Text/photo area	Individual	Batch
Setting range	-3 to +3 level	1 to 5
Default value	0 level	3
Setting value at power OFF/ON or at reset	Canceled (Default value can be retained.)	Retained

The following table shows the edge emphasis level by the combination of "SHARP" and "Sharpness" settings, using the relative value when the default is 100.

		User mode "Sharpness"						
		-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3
Service mode "SHARP"	1	25	40	50	60	100	140	175
	2		45	65	85	115	145	
	3		50	75	100	125	150	
	4		55	85	115	135	155	
	5		65	100	140	150	160	

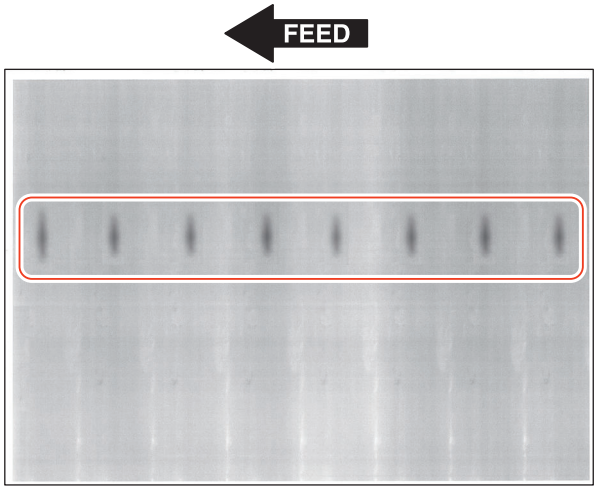
Images become smoother as values in the table become smaller, while they become sharper as values become larger.
Note that, when "Sharpness" is the upper limit or lower limit, the relative value stays constant regardless of the "SHARP" setting, therefore the edge emphasis effect does not change even if the settings are changed.
Normally, adjustment is made for each copy on the Touch Panel based on the service mode setting, but depending on the environment or paper type (coarse surface, etc.), edge emphasis may not turn out the way the user expected.
In this case, edge emphasis level customized for the user can be set by setting the current value of "Sharpness" as the default value.

Example: In the case of the environment where the relative value "135" is suitable as the default value.

1. Set "SHARP" to "4".
2. Set "Sharpness", which is set to "+1" level, as the default in the user mode (Function Settings > Copy > Change Default Settings).

Soil at interval equal to Developing Sleeve circumference

[Location]
Developing Sleeve
[Cause]
If the surface of the sleeve is soiled, uneven toner coating occurs, causing the soiling of the same shape to appear at intervals equal to the circumference of the sleeve (approx. 63 mm) in the vertical scanning direction.



[Field Remedy]

1. **Rotate the sleeve in the normal direction and identify the location where the soiling occurs.**

CAUTION:
Do not turn the sleeve in the reverse direction.

2. **Remove the toner found at that location using a blower, etc.**

CAUTION:
If toner is dry wiped instead of removed, it may be fixed on the surface of the sleeve.

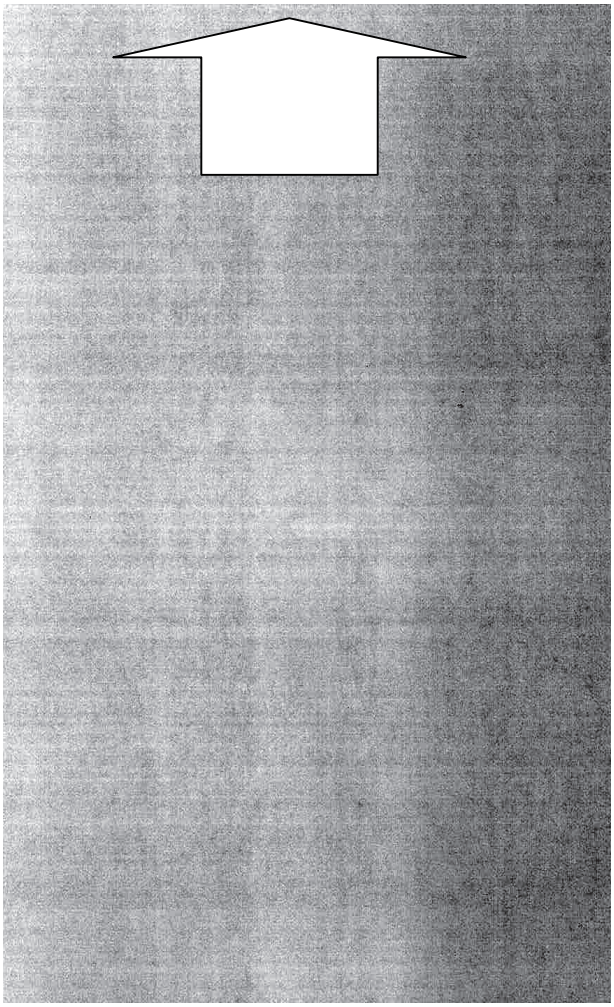
3. **Wipe the surface of the sleeve with dry lint-free paper.**

CAUTION:
Do not use water or alcohol.

4. **Execute service mode > (Lv.1) COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE to output a halftone image (PG12),and check the image.**
   If white spots occur, go to step 5.
5. **Execute service mode > (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DV-RT.**
6. **Check the image.**
   If the white spots persist, execute step 5 again.

CAUTION:
Heavy use of DEV-RT can result in deterioration of developer or toner scattering.

Image failure due to the temperature rising at the edge of the Fixing Roller (crepe mark)



<Location of Trouble>
Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller
<Cause>
This is the symptom which image error like crepe mark occurs when temperature at the edge of the Fixing Roller rises.
When the temperature rising at the edge occurs, the edge of the Pressure Roller made with rubber expands, giving the following influences on papers.

- Feed speed at the edge is increased, compared with the speed at the center.
- Tension is applied in the direction of both edges.

As it get close to the trailing edge, fixing is performed while a paper is distorted, causing an image error.
<Conditions>
Although all images have a possibility to have the error because the cause is temperature rising at the edge, the symptom is mainly significant with halftone images. The following shows estimated error occurrence with halftone image.

- When printing 200 sheets or more of small size paper continuously (approx. 1000 sheets in A4 size)
- When printing a large size sheet right after printing 100 sheets or more of small size paper continuously

<Field Remedy>

1. **Go through the following: Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Print Settings >Thin/Plain Paper Printing Priority Settings > Priority Settings ; and turn ON the item.**
   By doing so, image error (crepe mark) will not occur.
   With this setting, temperature difference between the center and the edge of the Fixing Roller is detected, and start idle rotation when temperature rising at the edge tends to occur.
   During idle rotation, paper feed is stopped to keep constant temperature on the Fixing Roller, so the productivity is reduced.

2. **Switching the image priority mode level.**

   When the image priority mode is specified, productivity may be extremely reduced depending on use conditions (paper size, paper type, and print image).
   In such a case, change the level of production reduction by the following service mode.
   Lv.2) COPIER >OPTION >IMG-FIX > FIX-IMGLV
   [Setting values] 0: Text document mode, 1: Photo document mode

Feed Faults

Paper wrinkle

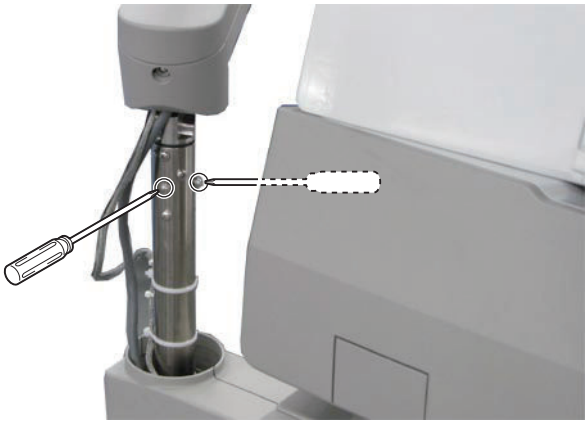
<Location>
Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller
<Cause>
Right after the startup, temperature is different between the center and the edge of the Fixing Roller (temperature: center > edge). Because a slippery solid black image does not match to the nip shape when it is fed, the center of paper is pulled toward the feeding direction, causing paper wrinkle.
<Condition>
Timing: Approx. 20 sheets immediately after the startup first time for the day
Paper size: Paper size larger than B4
<Field Remedy>
Normally, when printing to paper larger than A3 or LDR size paper at the start of printing in a high humidity environment, control temperature is increased by performing idle rotation.
Paper wrinkle which occurs at this time can be decreased, but first copy time becomes longer. In other cases, idle rotation is not performed.
If paper wrinkle occurs on paper larger than B4, increase the setting value from 2 in increments of 1 until paper wrinkle is alleviated.
If paper wrinkle occurs on B4 size paper, increase the setting value from 4 in increments of 1 until paper wrinkle is alleviated.
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-WNKL
[Setting values]
0 to 6
0: OFF, 1: Normal, 2: Level 1, 3: Level 2, 4: Level 3, 5: Level 4, 6: Level 5

Other

Adjusting rotation of the Upright Control Panel Arm

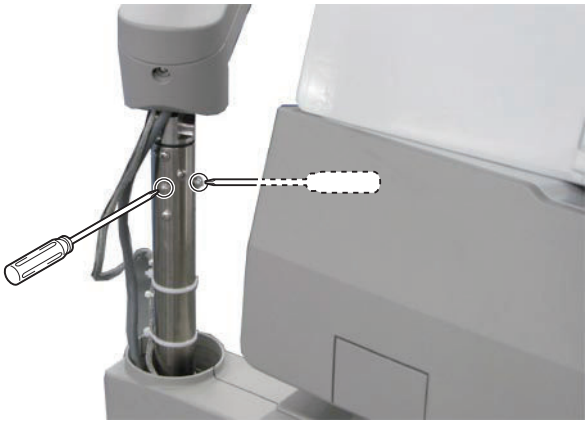
If rotation of the Upright Control Panel Arm has become loose, retighten the Fixation Screws securing the Arm Rotation Adjustment Ring according to the following procedure.
<Procedure>

1. **Remove the Shaft Support Cover (Left) and the Shaft Support Cover (Right).**
2. **Open the DADF and retighten the 2 Fixation Screws securing the Arm Rotation Adjustment Ring.**

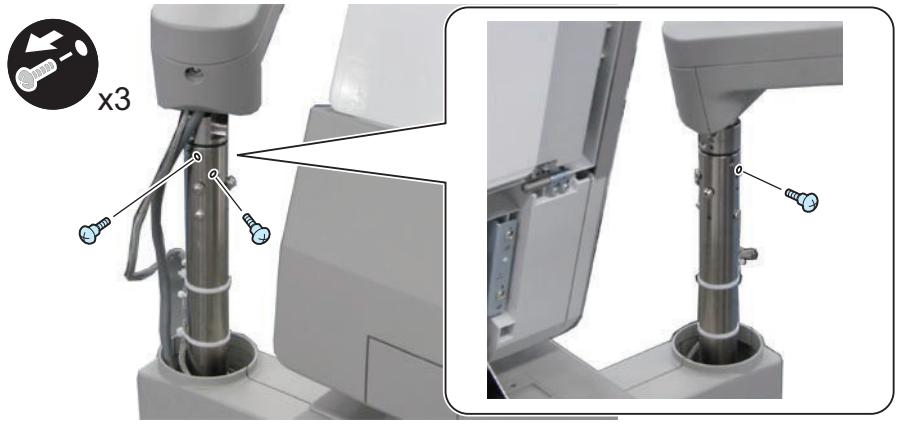


NOTE:
If rotation of the arm is still loose after retightening the Fixation Screws according to “Adjusting rotation of the Upright Control Panel Arm”, change the phase difference between the Arm Rotation Adjustment Ring and the Fixation Screws according to the following procedure.

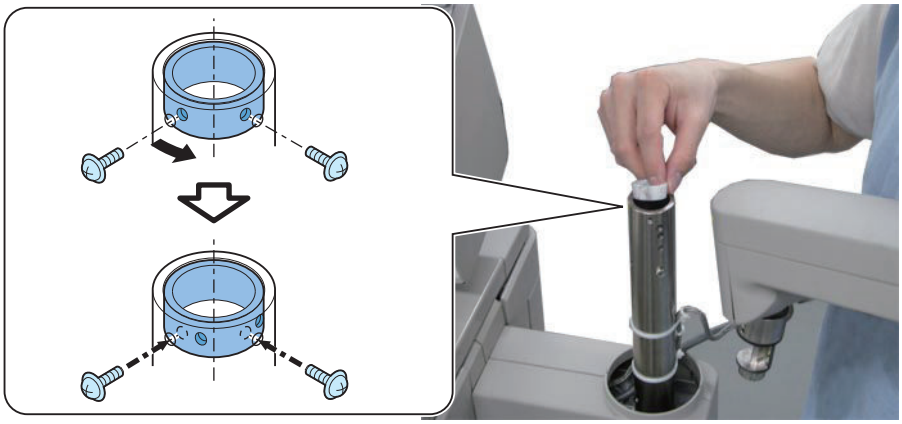
3. **Open the DADF and loosen the 2 Fixation Screws securing the Arm Rotation Adjustment Ring.**



4. **Remove the 3 Stepped Screws securing the Arm Shaft.**



5. **Pull out the Upright Control Panel and the Arm Shaft, and rotate the Arm Rotation Adjustment Ring to change the phase so that the Fixation Screws do not contact with the dents formed by tightening the screws.**



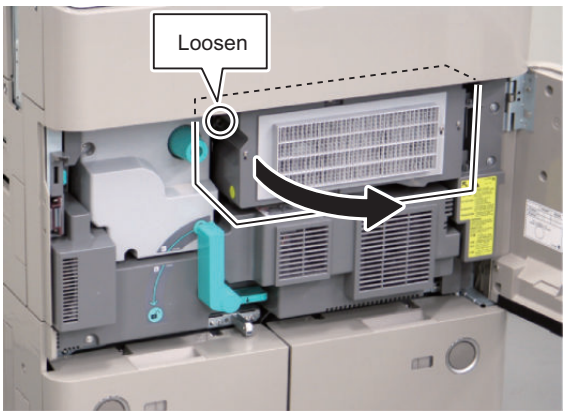
6. **Insert the Upright Control Panel and the Arm Shaft, and retighten the 2 screws loosened in step 3.**
7. **Install the removed parts.**

Remedy to be implemented when the ETB Disengage Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) is left unremoved

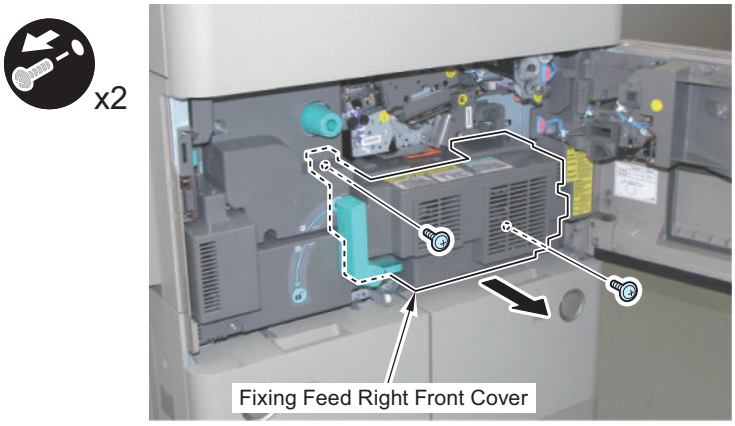
When the power is turned ON after installation, E017-0003 may occur due to the ETB Disengage Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) left unremoved.
When this error occurs, the ETB Disengage Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) is caught between the ETB Unit and the plate of the machine and cannot be removed. Moreover, one side of the Photosensitive Drum is in contact with the ETB Unit, so pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit by sheer force may result in damage to the ETB Unit.
When the ETB Disengage Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) is left unremoved, follow the following steps to implement remedy.
<Field Remedy>

1. **Turn OFF the power.**

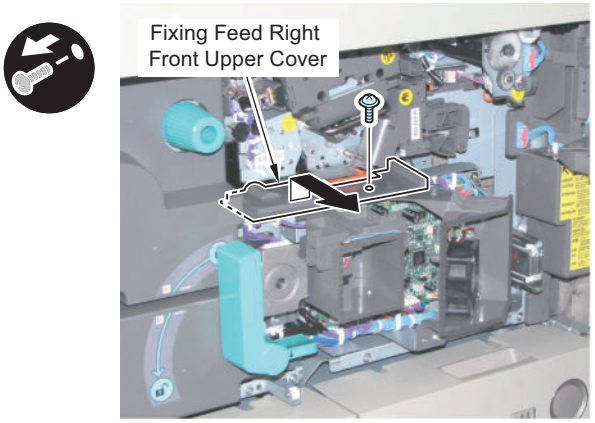
2. **Open the Inner Cover.**



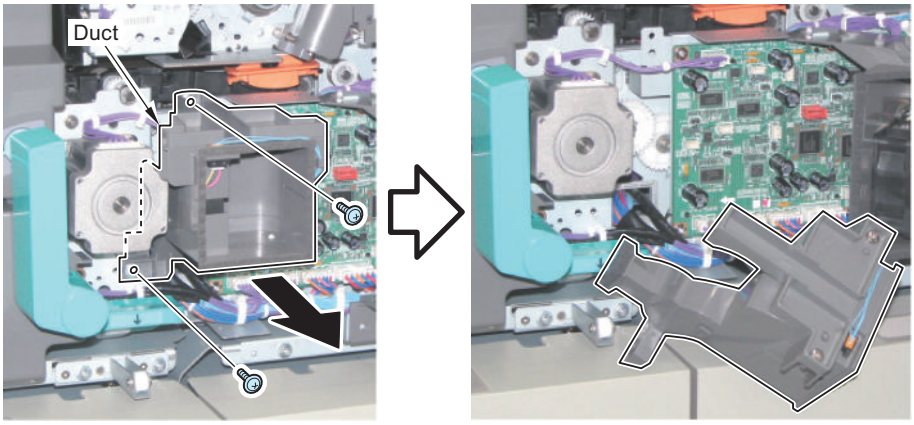
3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Cover.**
   - 2 Screws



4. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

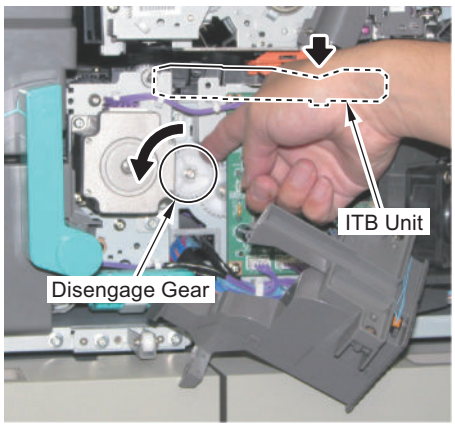


5. **Remove the Fan Duct.**
   - 2 Screws

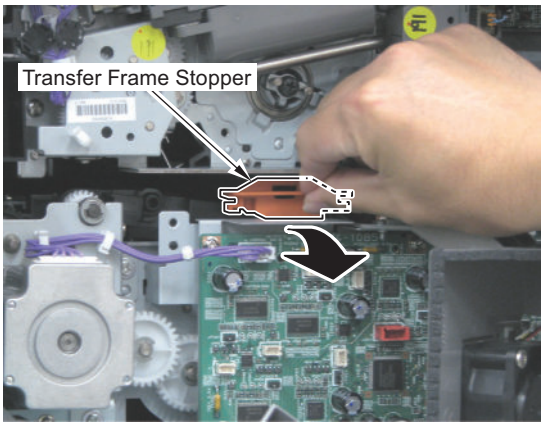


6. **Rotate the Disengage Gear about 90 degrees counterclockwise by hand and lower the ITB Unit.**

CAUTION:
The load of rotating the gear is heavy, so be careful not to get injured.



7. **Remove the Transfer Frame Stopper.**



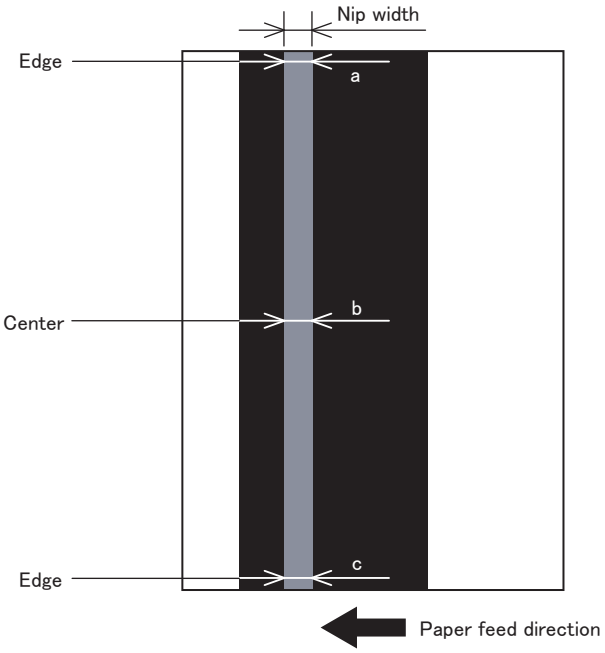
Checking nip width

In the case of paper wrinkle or fixing failure, check that the fixing nip width is within the specified range. Note that the fixing nip width of this equipment cannot be adjusted in the field.

1. **Print approx. 20 sheets of A4 size paper.**
2. **Set A4 size plain paper/recycled paper on the Multi-purpose Tray.**

3. **Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > NIP-CHK**
   A sheet is stopped once in a state held by the Fixing Nip area, and is delivered approx. 20 seconds later.

4. **Measure the nip width of delivered sheet.**
   If the nip widths are as follow it is judged as normal: 7.0 to 8.0 mm at the center (b), and difference between front (c) and rear (a) is within 0.5 mm.
   In the case of failure, check if there are any damaged parts (*), and replace the damaged parts (if any).
   * Gear, Bearing, Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller and Fixing Assembly

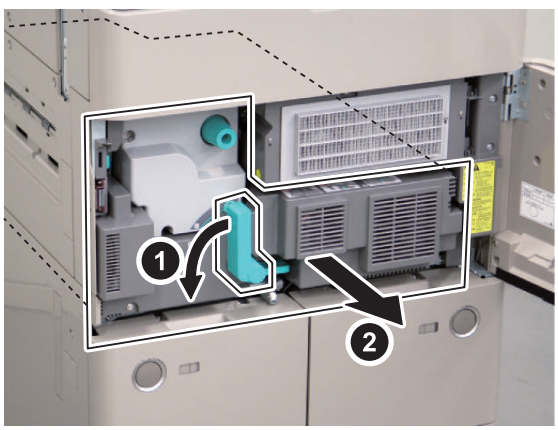


ETB Displacement

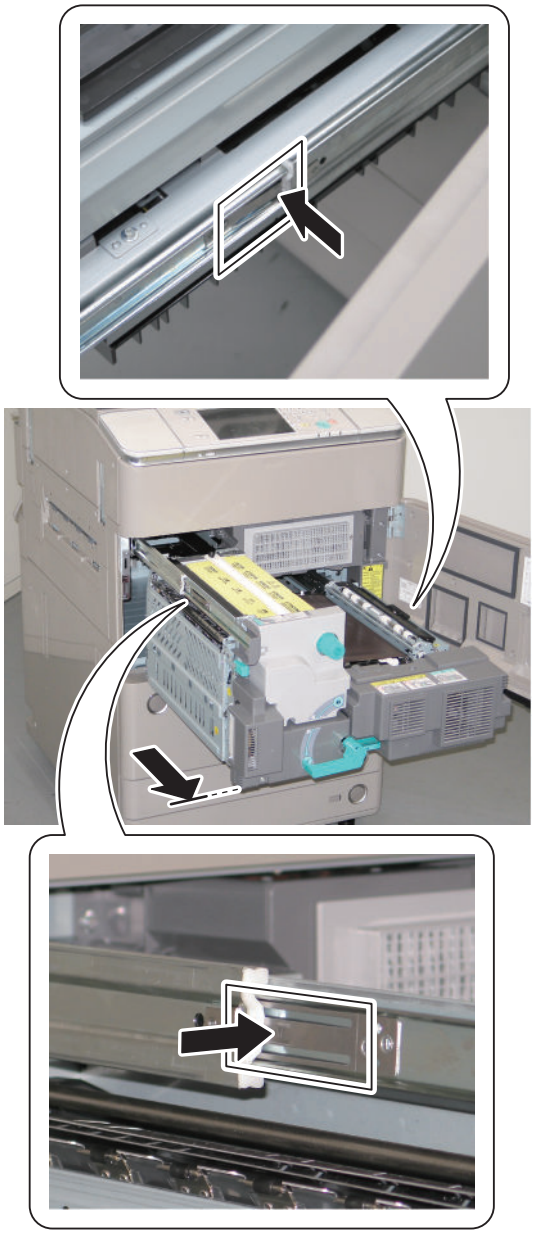
The ETB is configured to keep the center position in the unit. Therefore, position adjustment is not necessary at installation or after ETB replacement.
Even in the case of ETB displacement in the front or rear direction while the machine is running, there is no problem with the operation if it is within the appropriate range.
However, when the positional relationship between the Transfer Drum and the ETB Unit becomes displaced, the ETB may get damaged due to its full displacement.
The following shows a method to check the appropriate range of the ETB position, and an adjustment method in case it is out of the range.

■ <Procedure for checking ETB full displacement>

1. **Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**
   1. Open the Front Cover.
   2. Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.



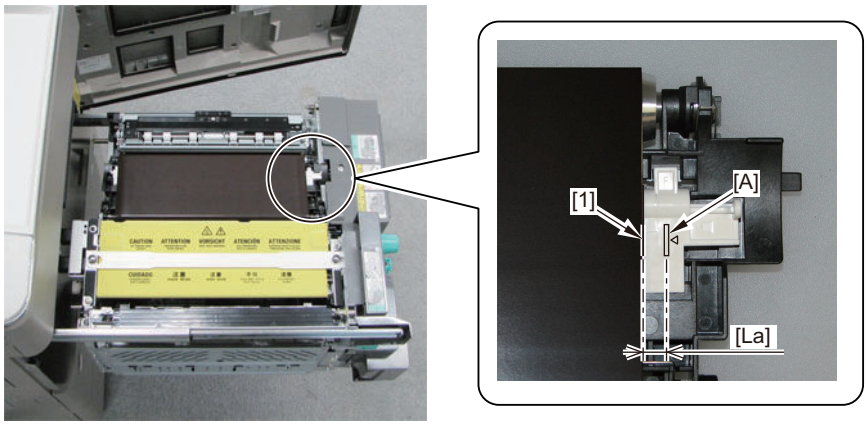
3. Push to release the Release Springs at both sides of the rail, and then further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.



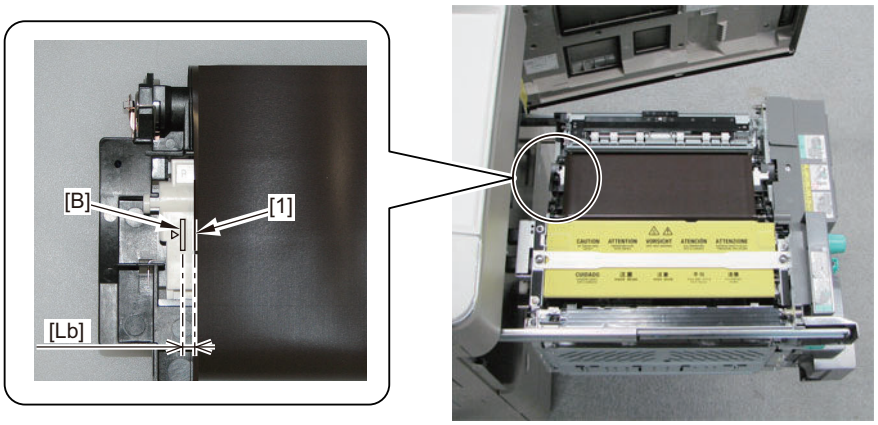
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ETB when handling the ETB Unit.

2. Check whether the ETB is displaced toward the rear side or the front side of the host machine as follows.

3. **Checking the displacement toward the rear side of the machine**
   - Be sure to perform the following <Adjustment procedure> when there is a distance [La] of 8 mm or more between the mark [A] (the line) on the Transfer Roller Holder (Front) at the front side and the ETB edge [1]

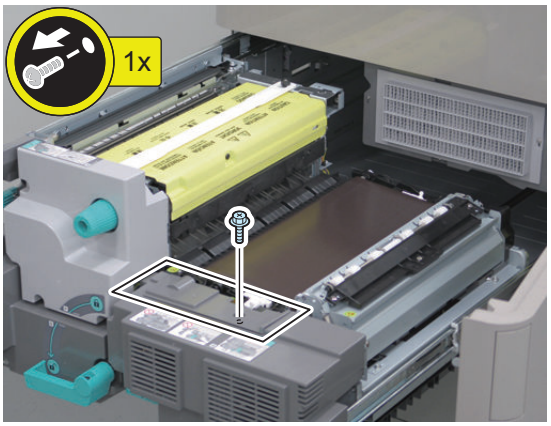


4. **Checking the displacement toward the front side of the machine**
   - Be sure to perform the following <Adjustment procedure> when there is a distance [Lb] of 8 mm or more between the mark [B] (the line) on the Transfer Roller Holder (Rear) at the rear side and the ETB edge [1]



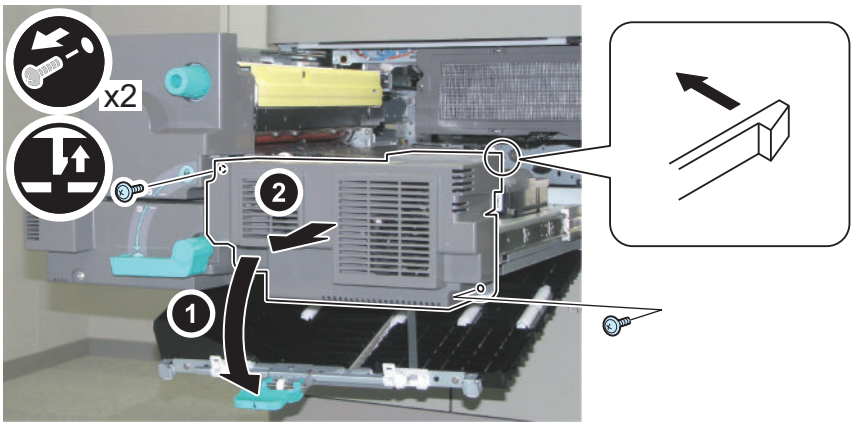
■ <Adjustment procedure>

1. **Remove the Fixing Feed Right Front Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

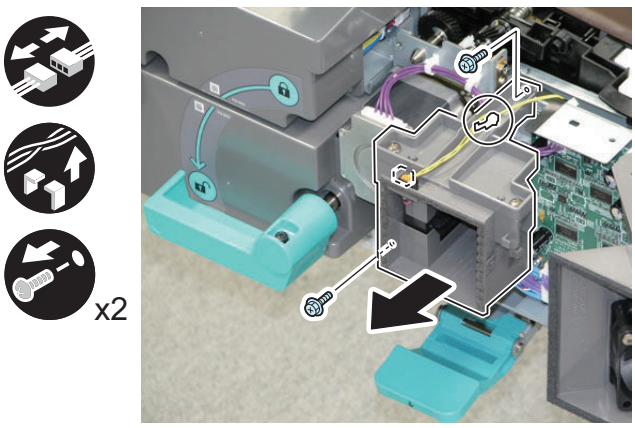


2. **Open the Duplex Path.**

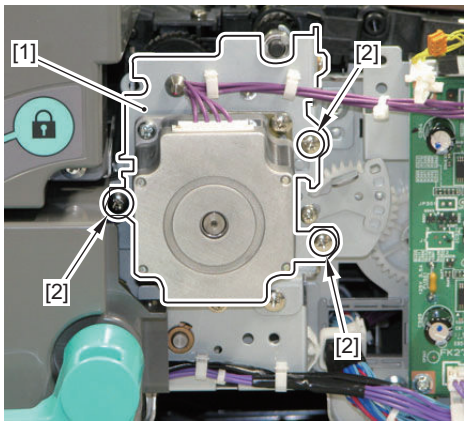
3. **Remove the Fixing Feed Cover 1.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Claw



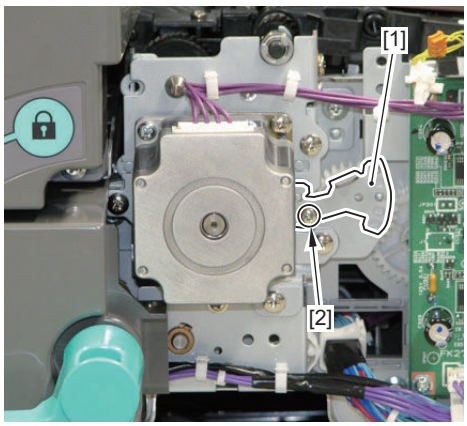
4. **Remove the duct.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 1 Reuse Band
   - 2 Screws



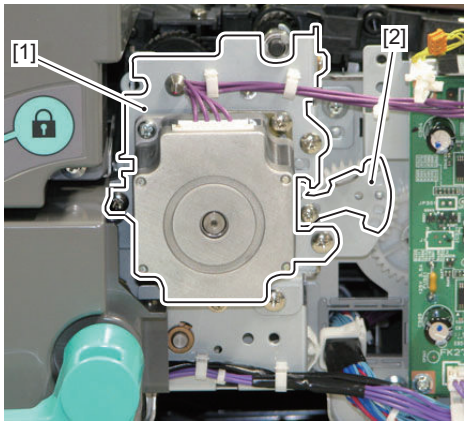
5. **Loosen the 3 screws [2] of the ETB Drive Unit [1].**



6. **Loosen the screw [2] of the Adjustment Cam [1].**

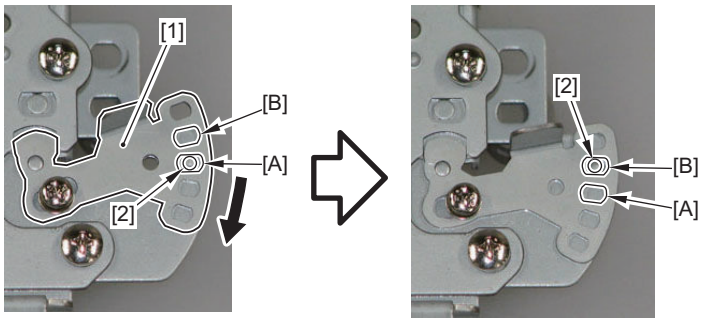


7. **Adjust the ETB Drive Unit [1] and the Adjustment Cam [2] as follows according to the displacement direction of the ETB.**

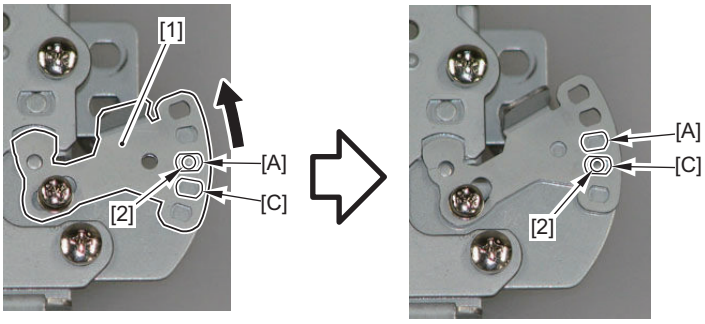


NOTE:
- Be sure to perform adjustment by referring to step 8 of <Procedure for checking ETB full displacement> when the ETB is displaced toward the front side, and to step 9 of the same procedure when the ETB is displaced toward the rear side.
- The holes at the top and the bottom of the Adjustment Cam are not used.

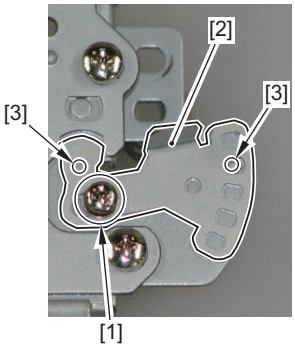
8. **When the ETB is displaced toward the front side, release the hole [A] of the Adjustment Cam [1] from the boss [2] of the ETB Drive Support Plate B, and fit the hole [B] to the boss [2] of the ETB Drive Support Plate B.**



9. **When the ETB is displaced toward the front side, release the hole [A] of the Adjustment Cam [1] from the boss [2] of the ETB Drive Support Plate B, and fit the hole [B] to the boss [2] of the ETB Drive Support Plate B.**

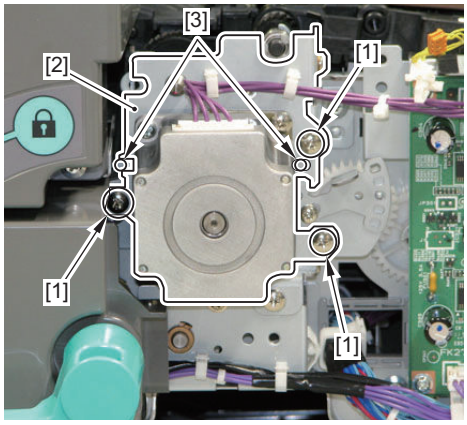


10. **Fully tighten the loosened screw [1] to secure the Adjustment Cam [2] (The figure shows the case when the ETB is displaced toward the front side).**
    - 2 Bosses [3]



CAUTION:
Be sure to secure the Adjustment Cam [2] such that it will not be placed on top of the 2 bosses [3].

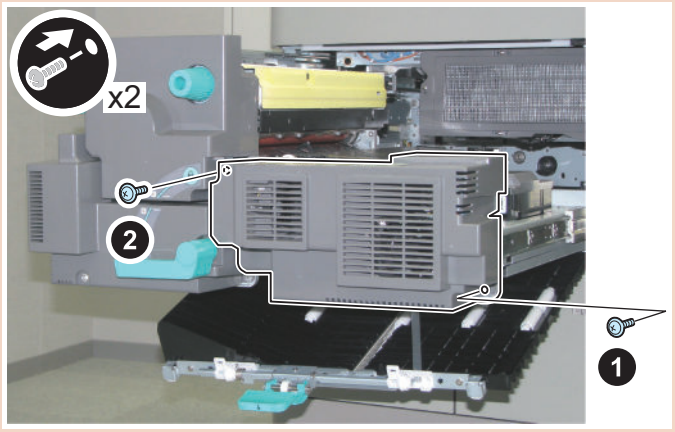
11. **Fully tighten the 3 loosened screws [1] to secure the ETB Drive Support Plate A [2].**
    - 2 Bosses [3]



CAUTION:
Be sure to secure the ETB Drive Support Plate A [2] such that it will not be placed on top of the 2 bosses [3].

12. Reassemble the host machine back together in reverse order of the removal procedure.

CAUTION:
When installing the Fixing Feed Cover 1, be sure to follow the order as shown in the figure to tighten screws.



■ <Checking the improvement of ETB full displacement>

1. **Perform double-sided feeding of the total of 200 sheets of A4 or letter size paper.**
2. **After feeding, perform <Procedure for checking ETB full displacement> to check that the ETB is no longer fully displaced**

Debug Log

Overview

■ Function Overview

The debug log is a log that analyzes the program behavior of the machine to enable developers to identify problems.
This machine is embedded with this function to collect the history for the behavior of each software module in the debug log and output it as an integrated log for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting the debug log and the content of the log can be changed, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.
However, the on-site service technician does not need to make such decisions because instructions are sent from the Support Dept. of your sales company.

■ Conditions for Obtaining Logs

● Cases where Logs Cannot Be Obtained

In the following cases, the procedure for obtaining logs is not required because logs cannot be obtained.

- When the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text
- When the device is frozen on the startup screen
- When the device repeats the startup process and does not become available

● Prerequisites for Obtaining Logs

- If a problem has occurred, suspend operations where possible. If operations are continued or jobs are executed even after a problem has occurred, the log of the problem may not be able to be obtained because it is overwritten.
- While the problem is occurring or quickly after the problem occurs, save the debug log to a backup area before turning OFF and then ON the power (refer to Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key).
- Ask the user to make a note of the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.
- If the user notifies the log has been saved, collect the log.
- The DEBUG PCB ASS'Y Board may need to be installed to obtain the log, depending on the problem (refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs ” on page 736).

NOTE:
The DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required when the following problems occur.

- Problems relating to restart
- Problems that cause the Control Panel to become inoperable
- Problems relating to recovery from deep sleep

- When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem relating to restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save the log to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to "101".
  - (Level2) COPIER > Function > CBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

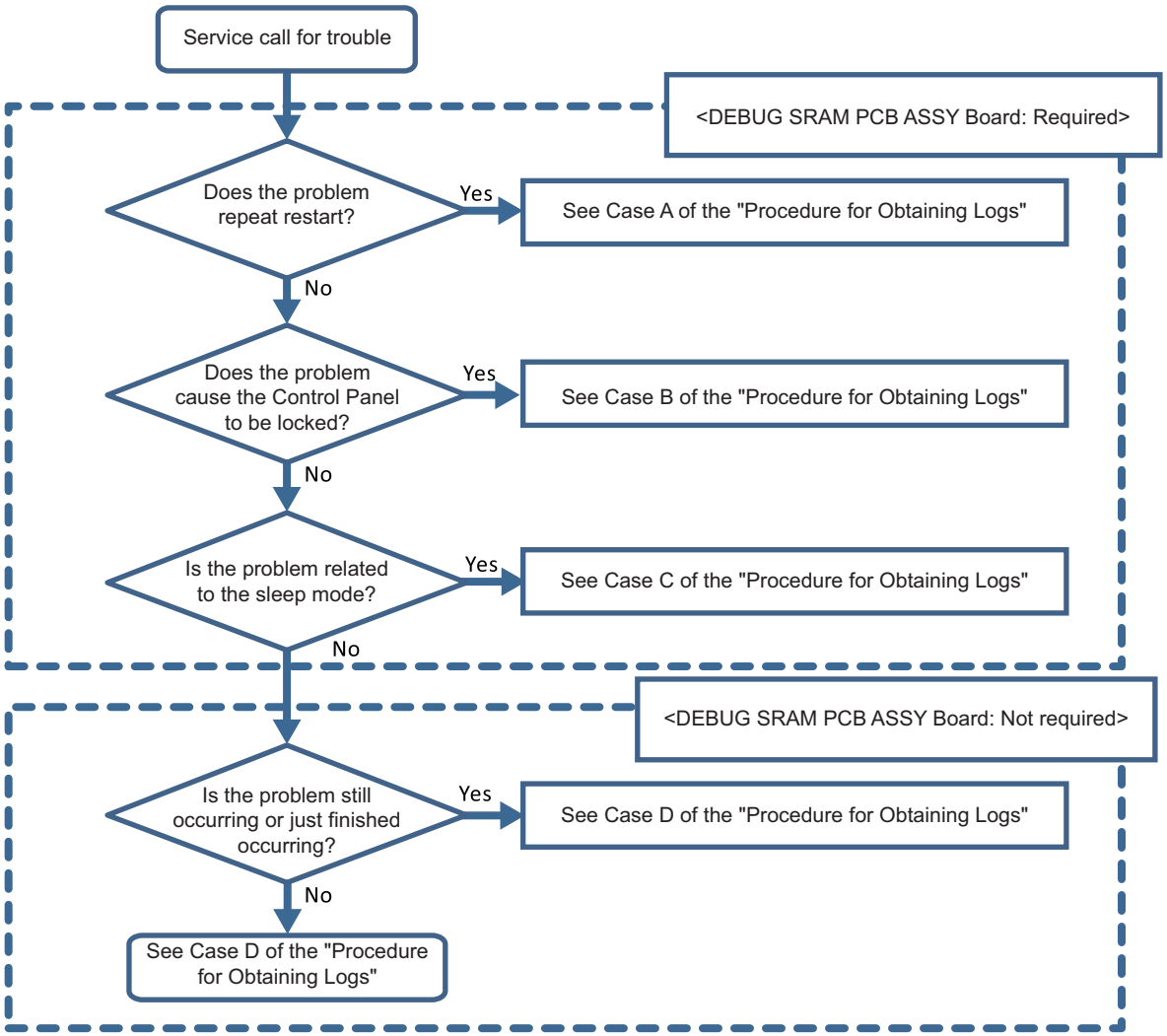
● Collecting Logs Saved to the Hard Disk

If more than the above number of logs is generated, the oldest archive log is deleted.
When logs are retrieved from the machine, the saved log files are erased.
When a problem occurs, it is necessary to collect the log for the problem before it is overwritten.

■ Obtaining Logs

● Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for obtaining logs according to the type of problem.



● Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Obtain logs according to the Flow for Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Save the log in the HDD immediately after restart. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case B	Problem causing the Con-trol Panel to be locked	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Save the log in the HDD after startup. 4. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and save the log in the HDD. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not needed.	1. Save the log in the HDD while the problem is occurring. 2. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
	When an E code error has occurred	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. However, if the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

NOTE:
When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem of restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save logs to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to the default value. For models without the service mode item, no check is needed because it is already set to the default value.

- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG > 101

■ Tools Required

One of the following tools is required to obtain the debug logs of the machine.

● Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the device is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended that you use a USB device with 1 GB or more space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

● Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

● Common

- DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board
  Only when determined to be required by the above "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Retrieving Logs".

NOTE:
With this machine, a standard function included with the device can be used to save the debug logs (Sublog) to the hard disk without using the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board.
However, the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is specified as a tool to use because a Sublog Board with a battery is required when it is necessary to restart the machine to reproduce the problem that is occurring.

■ List of method of acquiring Sublog

To obtain debug logs from the machine, perform an operation on the machine (or a remote operation from a PC) to save the logs to a USB device, FTP server, or PC (with SST ver. 4.74 or later).

No.	Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
			Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
1	Operation in download mode	USB device	✓*1	✓	✓
2	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With conditions*2	-	-
3	Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓
4	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-
5	Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

CAUTION:
In order to collect all logs for reliable log analysis, execute "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)" and then execute "Operation in download mode (Method 1)".

● Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a USB device.
With this collection method, debug logs are not saved to the hard disk.
For details on the procedure, refer to “Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)” on page 742.

● Saving to a PC using SST (Method 3)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a computer connected to the network using SST.
For details on the procedure, refer to.

● Saving to a USB device using Counter key + numeric key (Methods 2 and 4)

Hold down the Counter key for approx. 10 seconds, and then press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3 in that order to save the current logs to the machine's storage area, and save the logs in the machine's storage area to the USB device.
If a USB device has not been connected to the machine in advance, logs are only saved to the storage area of the machine.
For details on the procedure, refer to .

● Saving to a USB device using service mode (Method 5)

Execute the following service mode to save the debug logs to a USB flash drive recognized by the machine.

- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

For details on the procedure, refer to“Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)” on page 757.

■ Log Description

Since log files are output in the binary format (with the .bin extension), their content cannot be checked as it is.
You can check the description of the logs to be included in .bin file with "LOGLIST.TXT" that is saved simultaneously with the .bin file into the USB memory device.
The following are samples of LOGLIST.TXT:

1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance by "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)".
2. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

LOGLIST.TXT - メモ帳
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 書式(O) 表示(V) ヘルプ(H)
20110115_10-10-EZR02627-V2030_Debuglog@Cnt123

20101216_14-12-ENS00059-V2022_UserErr00-ServiceCall

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:12 on Dec. 16 by a service call

20101216_14-48-ENS00059-V2022_Fatal00-exception

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:48 on Dec. 16 by Exception processing

20101216_14-51-ENS00059-V2022_Debuglog@Cnt123

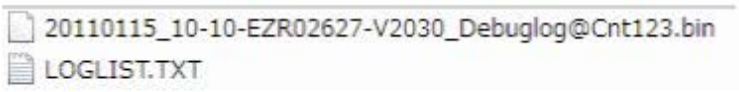
<- A log file saved at the moment of holding down the counter + 1.2.3

■ File Name

The log file exported to a USB flash drive using Counter key is named by the rule of "date/ time+serial number+MNCONT version +Debuglog@Cnt123(retrieval method).bin".

Example:

20100510_12-35-ENS00059-V01.54_debulog@Cnt123.bin


20110115_10-10-EZR02627-V2030_Debuglog@Cnt123.bin
LOGLIST.TXT

NOTE:
The date and time added to the file name are the date and time when the log is transferred. When the machine is not correctly running, the time may not become the local time. In this case, it becomes the Greenwich mean time.

Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

■ Overview

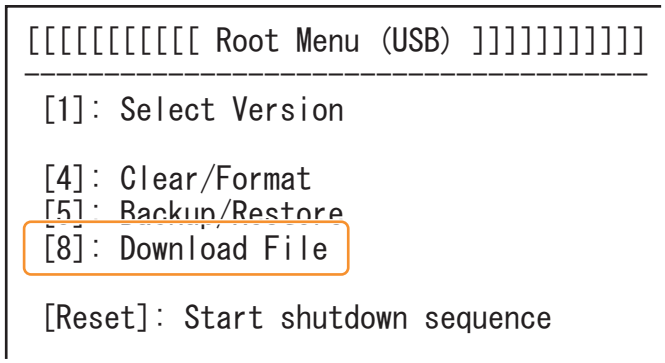
Start the machine in download mode and save (collect) the log archive saved in the auto save area to the USB flash drive.

NOTE:
This operation obtains the log archive already saved to the auto save area but cannot obtain the latest log archive. To obtain the latest logs, it is recommended that you refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs" to save (collect) logs to a USB flash drive.

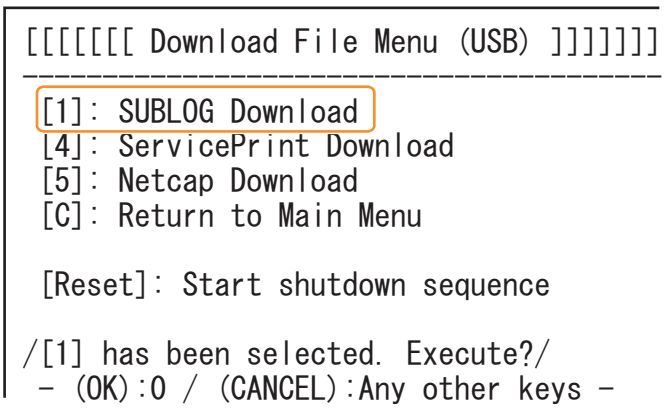
Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in download mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	✓

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start the machine in download mode.**
   Execute the following service mode.
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
3. **When [Root Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [8] key on the Control Panel to select [8]: Download File.**



4. **When [Download File Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [1] key on the Control Panel to select [1]: SUBLOG Download.**



1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

5. **When a message confirming whether you want to execute the operation is displayed, press [0] key on the Control Panel to execute the operation.**
6. **Exit download mode, remove the USB device, and collect the logs.**

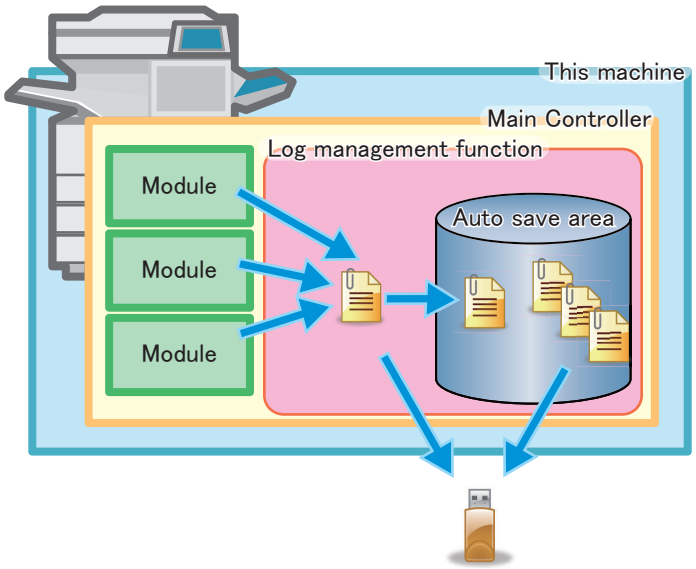
Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4)

■ Overview

Log archives can be saved to the machine hard disk and to a USB flash drive at the same time, using a method that users can perform.

- When this operation is performed, the log archive for each module is saved to the auto save area.
- If a USB flash drive has been connected to the machine in advance, the log archives saved in the auto save area are saved to the USB flash drive.

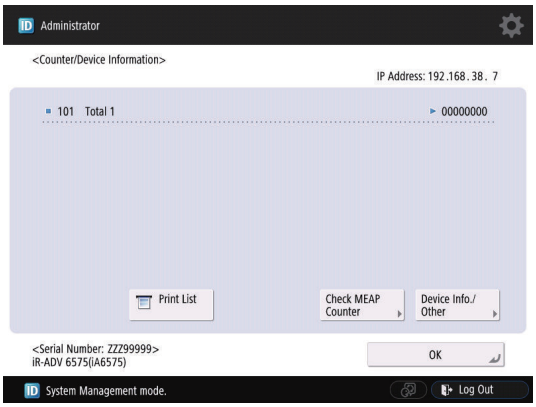
Since this operation can obtain the log archives current as of the operation, logs useful for analysis can be obtained by performing this operation while reproducing the problem.



Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With condition*1	-	-
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Connect a USB device to the machine to have it recognized.**
2. **Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds or more).**
3. **Press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.**
   When the processing starts, the message "Storeing System Information..." is displayed on the bottom of the Touch Panel on the machine's Control Panel.



4. **When the processing is complete, the main menu is displayed again. If a USB device was connected, perform the operation required before removing the USB device, and then remove the device.**

NOTE:
If the USB device has not been recognized by the machine in advance, the logs are transferred to the log save area on the machine hard disk, and are written to the USB device by performing the above operation the next time the USB device is connected. However, the extensions of the file names differ between when directly writing to the USB device and when writing to the USB device after saving in the machine hard disk.
Log files collected to a USB device are deleted from the machine.

■ Status Display on the Control Panel

During a log collection processing, "Storing system information..." is displayed on the status line. The message disappears once the log collection processing is complete. (When the log has been collected with a USB memory device connected, a message "a memory media is connected" is displayed.)
When holding down the counter + 1.2.3 while an error code is shown, the message "Storing system information..." is not displayed for convenience of UI display.

Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3)

The following shows a method to collect a log by connecting a PC with SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) running to the machine.

■ Preconditions

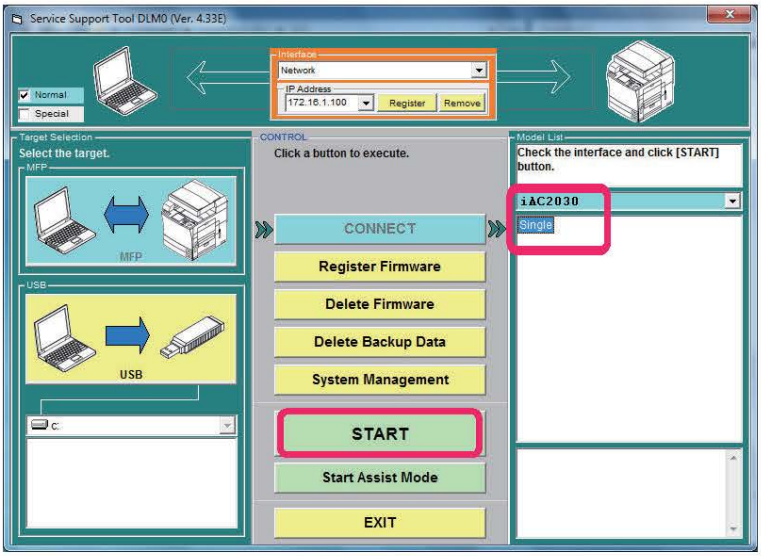
The log is stored in the machine by holding down the counter + 1.2.3 or the automatic log collection function.
A PC with SST running is connected to the machine and this device is at download mode by starting it with the 2 and 8 keys.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓

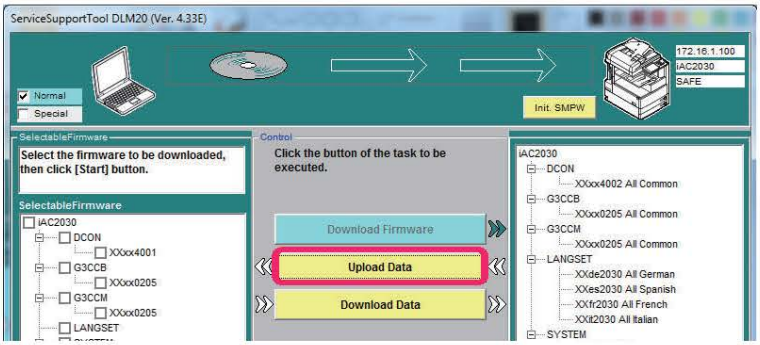
■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) and select this device's model name from Model List. Press [Start] button.**

1. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.
1. Logs need to be saved to the HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

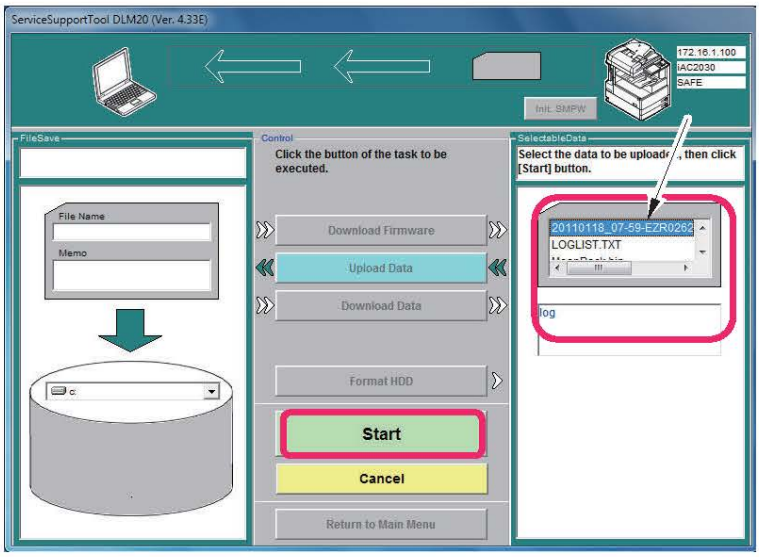

Service Support Tool DLM0 (Ver. 4.33E)
Normal
Special
Interface
Network
IP Address
172.16.1.100
Register
Remove
Target Selection
Select the target.
MFP
USB
CONTROL
Click a button to execute.
CONNECT
Register Firmware
Delete Firmware
Delete Backup Data
System Management
START
Start Assist Mode
EXIT
Model List
Check the interface and click [START] button.
iAC2030
Single

2. **Click [Upload Data] button.**

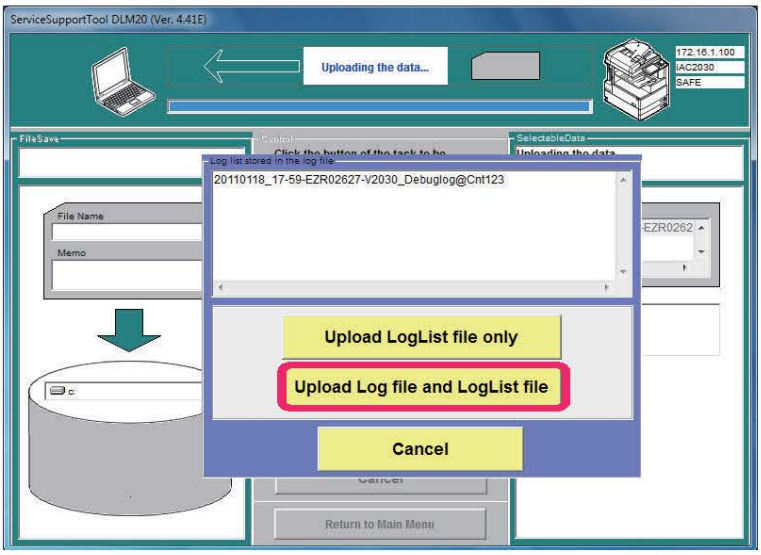

ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.33E)
172.16.1.100
IAC2030
SAFE
Normal
Special
Init. SMPW
SelectableFirmware
Select the firmware to be downloaded, then click [Start] button.
SelectableFirmware
IAC2030
DCON
XXxx4001
G3CCB
XXxx0205
G3CCM
XXxx0205
LANGSET
Control
Click the button of the task to be executed.
Download Firmware
Upload Data
Download Data
IAC2030
DCON
XXxx4002 All Common
G3CCB
XXxx0205 All Common
G3CCM
XXxx0205 All Common
LANGSET
XXde2030 All German
XXes2030 All Spanish
XXfr2030 All French
XXit2030 All Italian
SYSTEM

3. **Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.**
   When there is no log in the machine, it results in blank option items for "data to upload".
   When the file name is longer than the frame, it displays that it is a log in the comment column just below.
   It is displayed as "log" in the figure below.

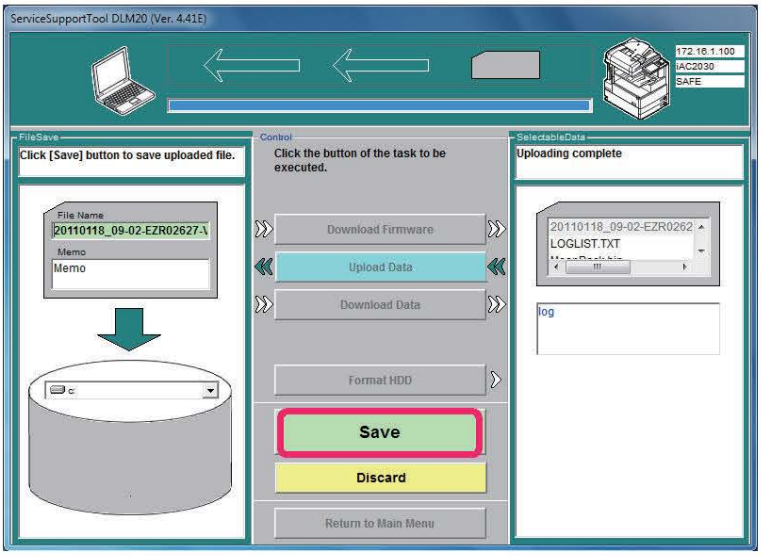
NOTE:
The log is not stored when You cancel it before pushing the Start button.
It is deleted from this device.


ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.33E)
172.16.1.100
IAC2030
SAFE
Init. SMPW
FileSave
File Name
Memo
c:
Control
Click the button of the task to be executed.
Download Firmware
Upload Data
Download Data
Format HDD
Start
Cancel
Return to Main Menu
SelectableData
Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.
20110118_07-59-EZR0262
LOGLIST.TXT
log

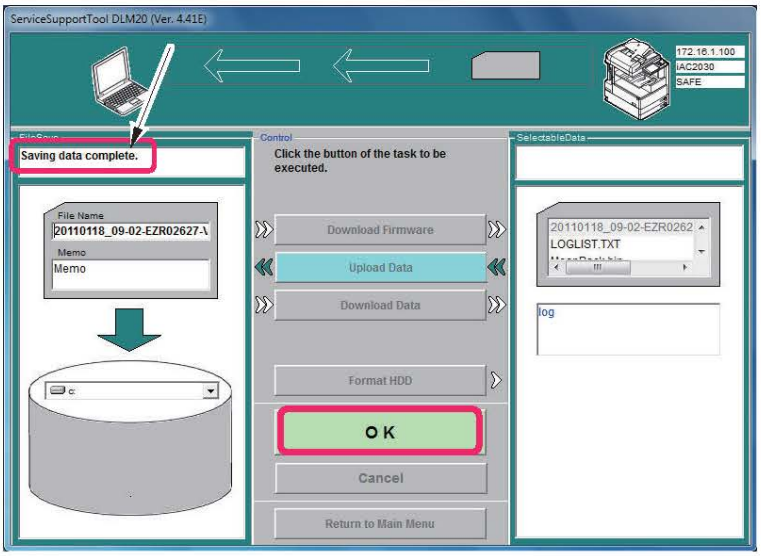
4. **Select "Upload Log file and LogList file".**
   The list of logs stored in the log file of the machine (description of LogList files) is displayed.


ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.41E)
Uploading the data...
172.16.1.100
AC2030
SAFE
FileSave
SelectableData
Log list stored in the log file
20110118_17-59-EZR02627-V2030_Debuglog@Cnt123
File Name
Memo
Upload LogList file only
Upload Log file and LogList file
Cancel
Return to Main Menu

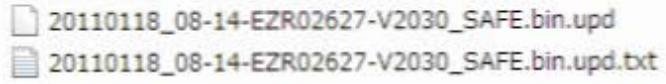
5. **Click the "Save" button.**


ServiceSupportTool DLM20 (Ver. 4.41E)
172.16.1.100
IAC2030
SAFE
FileSave
Click [Save] button to save uploaded file.
File Name
20110118_09-02-EZR02627-\
Memo
Memo
Control
Click the button of the task to be executed.
Download Firmware
Upload Data
Download Data
Format HDD
Save
Discard
Return to Main Menu
SelectableData
Uploading complete
20110118_09-02-EZR0262
LOGLIST.TXT
log

6. **Check that [Saving data complete.] is displayed, and click [OK].**



7. **Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.**



The data is saved to the following path by the initial setting.
Windows(C:) > ServData > iACXXXX(product name) > XXXXXXXXX(host machine serial number)

Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)

■ Function

This is a function to send a set of debug logs in the machine to a USB memory device connected to the device.
For using LOG2USB, take note of the following difference compared to the operation by holding down the counter + 1.2.3.

NOTE:
Executing LOG2USB while no USB memory device is connected to the machine causes an "NG" display. The data is not transferred.
Make the machine recognize a USB memory device before executing LOG2USB.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Connect USB flash drive to the device.**
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

CAUTION:
Do no perform the following operations during the processing.
- Turning OFF and then ON the power of the machine.
- Disconnecting a USB memory device.
- Any operation on the touch panel of the machine.

"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.
"NG" is displayed when the processing fails.

3. **When the processing is successfully completed, press the [Reset] key to return to the main menu.**
4. **Go to the screen for removing memory media, and remove the USB flash drive.**

NOTE:
When there is any debug log file that has been automatically saved in the sublog storage space, send it to the USB memory device as well.

Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

■ Overview

This machine has menus related to debug logs.
- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG

■ Changing Debug Log Settings (LOG-TRIG)

● Overview

LOG-TRIG changes the settings related to the obtaining of debug logs, and starts a log collection operation with the new settings.

1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

Available settings include the log level of the debug logs to obtain and the conditions for auto saving.

● Changing the Range of Debug Logs to Obtain

This machine includes the following two operation modes for changing the range of debug logs to obtain.

- Mode for recording all logs, which may include user information (setting 1)
- Mode for recording only logs that do not include user information (setting 2)

The default setting is 2 (record only logs that do not include user information), but logs can be obtained with mode 1 to enable more precise analysis if user agreement is obtained.
The user information that may be included in the logs obtained with mode 1 is indicated below.

- Machine setting information
- Status information
- Image dataUser setting information (Address Book, etc.)
- Names of printed files
- Part of printed data
- Network environment information

etc.

The procedure for changing the range of logs to obtain with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] and enter the operation mode to set (1 or 2).**
2. **Confirm that the value you set is reflected in the display column.**

● Changing the Set for Automatic Saving of Logs

This machine saves debug logs generated by each module to the auto save area every time an event occurs.
The event conditions for saving debug logs to the auto save area and their settings are indicated below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event Condition for Saving Debug Logs
101 (default settings)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] .**
   - Enter the value for the condition you want to set, and press [OK].
   - If you do not want to change the operation mode, proceed to the next step.

   "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.

2. **"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.**
   "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:
- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

● Example of Auto Saving

To experience a log collection operation, the following shows a executing example:
This is a log collection example when a jam occurs in the Delivery Assembly during a copy operation.

1. **Connect a USB memory device to an available machine.**
2. **Set "301" in the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. **Make a sheet of copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before the paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to make paper jam.**
4. **When a jam occurs, "Storing system information..." is displayed at the lower side of the Control Panel.**
5. **Hold down the counter + 1.2.3 to transfer the log in the HDD of the machine to the USB memory device.**
6. **Check that the display disappears and cancel connection of the USB memory device to remove the USB memory device.**
7. **Connect the USB memory device to the PC and check that a log file is created.**

● Types and Descriptions of Logs to be Collected from Device

Debug log information, serial number and status information sent by the firmware of the device are collected while image data, user settings (such as Address Book), etc. are not collected. Depending on the log, user information (print file name, a part of image data, etc.) can be included indirectly.
Select necessary settings.
1. Mode 1:
2. Mode 2: Collection of only logs that do not contain user information

When you gain an approval from the customer, collect log in mode 1. (Switch modes 1 and 2 by changing the settings from "LOG-TRIG".)

Mode 2 is the default setting; therefore, Mode 2 applies to all log collection settings unless the mode is changed by LOG-TRIG (LOG-TRIG > 1).
When changing the mode to Mode 1 by LOG-TRIG, Mode 1 applies to all log collection settings.
The following shows how to change the mode from Mode 2 (default at the time of shipping) to Mode 1:
1. Enter "1" by LOG-TRIG and click OK.
2. Then enter "101" and click OK.

When making another number setting after executing step 2) above, the setting made in step 1) is disabled; therefore, clear the default settings and then execute steps 1) and 2) again.

■ Limitations

When the operation on debug log goes wrong, repeated log collection/setting change can cause faulty behavior such as generating extra temporary file and log file. In such a case, execute "DEFAULT" and reset the settings on debug log, and then try again.

■ Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.
"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:
The status also shows "OK" by holding down the counter key + 1.2.3.

■ Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

Set all debug log-related settings back to the default settings (the state at the time of shipment).

- You must perform this measure when you complete troubleshooting and return the device to the customer. (Operations required)
- Perform this measure when you reset or make another settings relating to debug log during a log collection investigation.

For log files that were automatically stored in the debug log storage space secured in the machine's controller (/var/xpt/dbglog), they kept to be stored unless the number of log files exceeds the limit. To delete the stored log (to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" described later.

■ Deleting Debug Logs (LOG-DEL)

This is a function to delete log files that have been automatically stored. The settings on log operation such as the log storage trigger are not cleared.
Normally, there is no need to use this function (the firmware automatically restricts the upper limit for the number of stored logs); however, it is necessary to delete logs by LOG-DEL when using HIT-STS to see whether the log is collected or not after changing the log storage trigger setting.
(Because the HIT-STS status always shows OK as long as there is a log that has been stored.)

Collecting the Log of Key Operations

■ Overview

- The key operation log function collects key operation log of the user to identify the cause of an error such as a wrong FAX transmission, to see whether the error is caused by a failure in the machine or a wrong operation of the user.
- The key operation log is not recorded with the status at the time of shipment.
- A setting is ready in "Setting/ Registration" menu to enable the saving function of key operation log.
- Only when the above setting is enabled, the machine determines that the user permission has been obtained and starts recording user operation log.
- User operation log is saved/collected to be included in sublog when the sublog is saved.
- Among the user operation log that was saved, the following confidential information is masked.
  - Password entered from the software keyboard
  - Password, PIN code, etc. entered from the numeric keypad
  - Character strings displayed with turned letters on the UI screen

NOTE:

- When the log is output, information such as passwords and PINs is output as masked characters. This can help prevent sensitive information from being leaked externally.
- Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the firmware debug log is required.

■ Operation Procedure

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  Prepare a USB device that meets the following conditions.
  - Formatted with the FAT file system
  - Not locked with a password
  - Has the firmware of the corresponding model registered

● Prerequisites

It is necessary to obtain user permission to record the log of key operations to analyze problems in advance.

● Operation

1. **Enable the [Store Key Operation Log] setting.**
   After obtaining user permission, select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].

2. **Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving the log of key operations.**
   - ON: The log of key operations starts to be recorded.
   - OFF: The log of key operations during the period is not recorded.
3. **Connect a USB device to the machine.**
4. **Reproduce the problem, and quickly collect the debug log.**
   Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds) and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.

NOTE:
If this operation is executed with a USB device connected to the machine in advance, debug logs and the log of key operations are saved to the USB device.
If a USB device is not connected, the logs are collected later.

5. **Collect the log of key operations with a manual trigger.**
   The log can be collected using either SST or a USB device. The procedure for collecting the log using LOG2USB is used here as an example.
   1. Allow the host machine to recognize USB memory device storage device.
   2. Execute the following service mode.
      - (Level2) > COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
   3. "OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed. "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.
   4. Remove the USB memory device for log collection.

Network Packet Capture

■ Overview

This function enables the network packet data sent and received by the device to be collected (captured) to the hard disk without using a special device.
It enables network related trouble to be efficiently resolved.
Use SST or a USB device to collect the network packets saved to the hard disk.

CAUTION:
The network packet capture function may fail to collect a part of packet in a high-loaded network environment.

● Overall flow

The overall flow of operations is indicated below. For details on each procedure, see the related section.

1. **Enable network packet capture function**
2. **Perform initial settings**
3. **Start network packet capture**
4. **Stop network packet capture**
5. **Save the obtained data**
6. **Disable network packet capture**

● List of Related Service Mode

The service mode related to this function is indicated below.

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
1	CAPOFFON	Setting for enabling/disabling this function	0: Disable, 1: Enable
2	STT-STP	Setting for starting/stopping network capture	0: Stop, 1: Start
3	CAPSTATE	The operation status of the capture function (displayed only)	-
4	PONSTART	Whether to automatically start capturing when the machine is turned on	0: Do not automatically start, 1: Automatically start
5	OVERWRIT	Whether to overwrite old data when there is no space in the hard disk	0: Do not overwrite, 1: Overwrite

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
6	PAYLOAD	Whether to discard customer information when obtaining data	0: Do not discard, 1: Discard
7	FILE-CLR	Delete packet data in the hard disk	-
8	SIMPFILT	Whether to use the filter function	0: Do not use, 1: Use

■ Enabling This Function

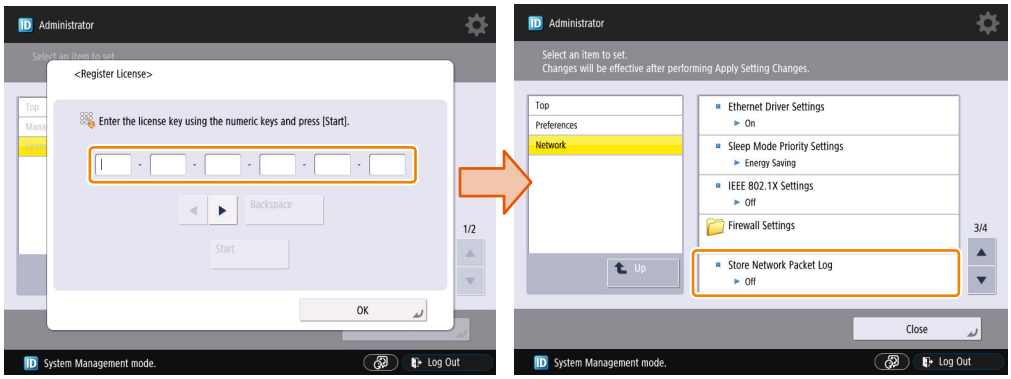
● Overview

Since network packet data includes customer information, this function is not available by default. To use this function, it needs to be activated as a license option as well as service mode needs to be enabled.
When enabling this function, make sure to first explain it to the customer and obtain their approval.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Enter a license in the following menu to enable network capture.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [Register License]
2. **Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



3. **Set "1" in the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

Set "1" in the following service mode.

■ Initial Settings

● Overview

When the network capture function has been enabled/started, specify the initial settings before performing network capture.

● Procedure for Setting the Overwrite Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

CAUTION:
When the HDD space becomes full after starting the capture, the oldest file is deleted and the captured data continues to be saved; therefore, it is necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance.

The following shows the machine behavior when the HDD space reaches full.

- When the overwriting setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is determined by the last update time of the file (not by the date and time attached to the file).
  - When the HDD space reaches full during packet collection, the oldest file is deleted to continue collecting packet data to the currently-stored file.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing continues to be "RUNNING".

- When the overwriting setting is OFF
  - Capturing is stopped.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "HDDFULL". Note that STT-STP remains as start state (1). Capturing is started again by changing the value from STT-STP (0) to STT-STP (1).
  - If the HDDFULL state is cleared when starting capturing again, capturing is started.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "RUNNING".
  - If the HDDFULL state is not cleared, starting data capturing results in an error.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "HDDFULL".
  - When a command of stopping data capturing is given during the "HDDFULL" state, CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "STOP".

● Procedure for Setting the Encryption Function

1. **Set "2" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
     0: Data is encrypted at data extraction (factory setting value).
     1: Data is not encrypted at data extraction.
     2: Two types of files (one in encrypted format and another in clear text format) are extracted at data extraction.

   When the encryption setting is enabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.can.
   When the encryption setting is disabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.cap.
   This setting applies only when using USB memory device for data extraction.

NOTE:
When collecting data using SST, the above service mode setting is not reflected and both files in encrypted format and clear text format are always collected.

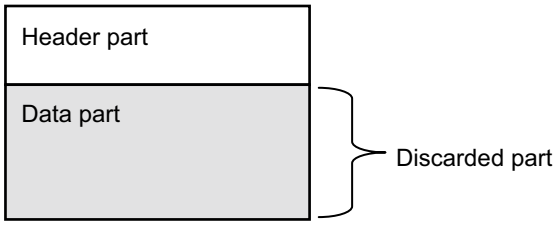
● Procedure for Setting the Payload Drop Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this setting.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
     0: Payload is not discarded (factory setting value)
     1: Payload is discarded

The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.
Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.

- Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
- Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded

Image chart of packet data structure


Header part
Data part
Discarded part

● Procedure for Setting the Filter Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
     0: Filtering is not performed. All the data is collected (factory default setting).
     1: Filtering is performed.

   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

● Procedure for Setting the Startup Collection Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PONSTART
     - 0: Data is not automatically collected at startup (factory setting value).
     - 1: Data is automatically collected at startup.

   Setting this service mode automatically starts collecting packet data if the condition of network packet capture operation is satisfied when the main power of the host machine is turned ON. Completion of packet data collection needs to be executed manually.

● Procedure for Executing the File Deletion Function

1. **Execute the following service mode to delete the collected packet data.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR

   Delete all the network packet capture data stored on the hard disk.

■ Start / Stop the Network Packet Capture Function

● Operation

To start or stop capturing network packets, set "0" or "1" in the following service mode.
- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > STT-STP

0: The capture function is not available.(factory setting value)
1: The capture function is available.

CAUTION:
Be sure to stop the network packet capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

● Checking the Status of Capturing

Execute the following service mode to check the status of capturing.
- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE

The following types of status are displayed.

RUNNING :

Packets are being captured.

STOP :

Packet capturing is stopped.

HDDFULL :

The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

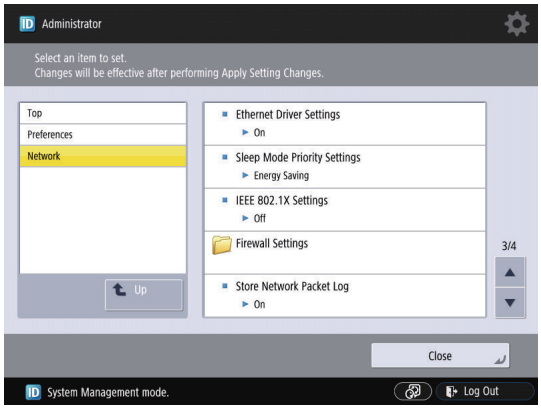
NOTE:
Packets are not collected if the machine enters deep sleep mode while capturing.However, capturing is resumed when the machine recovers from sleep mode.

■ Disabling This Function

Disable this function when the required network packets have been obtained.

The procedure for disabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Disable the following items.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preference] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



   The function is now disabled.
   When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings are initialized.

CAUTION:
Be sure to disable the network packet capture function once analysis of network failure is complete. It is required to disable and transfer the license; however, the further step, LMS license transfer, is not required.

■ Network Packet Capture Data Collection by SST

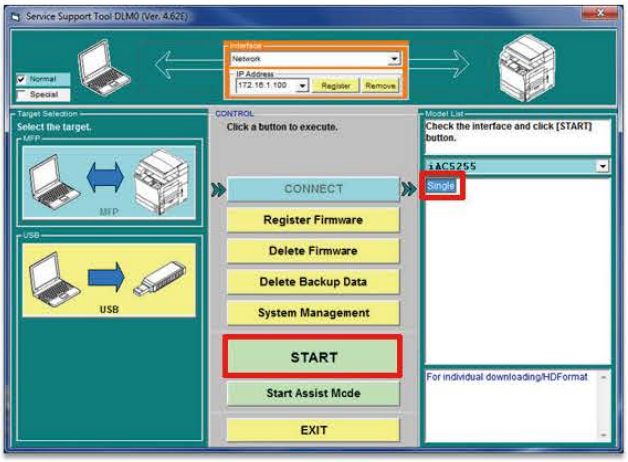
● Overview

- Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using SST.
- When using SST for collecting data, the setting of encryption function is disabled and files in clear text format/encrypted format can be always collected.
  - (Level2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

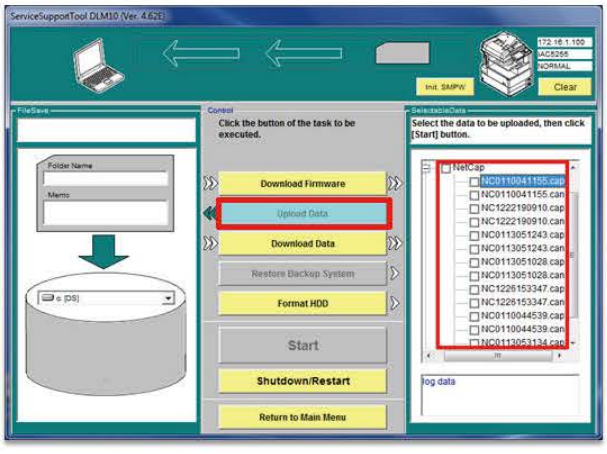
● Collecting Network Capture Data

1. **Start the machine by download mode , and connect SST.**

2. **Select a model to connect, and click the [Single] and the [Start] buttons.**



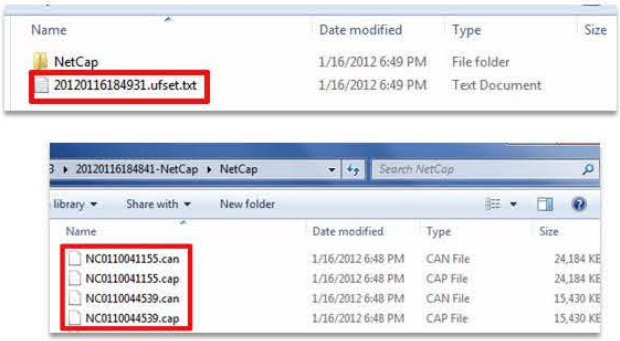
3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**
   A list of packet files stored in the device appears.
4. **Select target data files to upload.**


ServiceSupportTool DLM10 (Ver. 4.62E)
172.16.1.100
IAC8266
NORMAL
Init. SMPW
Clear
FileSave
Folder Name
Memo
c: (OS)
Control
Click the button of the task to be executed.
Download Firmware
Upload Data
Download Data
Restore Backup System
Format HDD
Start
Shutdown/Restart
Return to Main Menu
SelectableData
Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.
NetCap
NC0110041155.cap
NC0110041155.can
NC1222190910.cap
NC1222190910.can
NC0113051243.cap
NC0113051243.can
NC0113051028.cap
NC0113051028.can
NC1226153347.cap
NC1226153347.can
NC0110044539.cap
NC0110044539.can
NC0113053134.cap
log data

● Confirm the network packet capture data

1. **Open the following folder and check the capture data.**
   In the case of the default installation destination for SST:

C drive > ServData > target model (e.g.: iAC3300) > Device's serial number
Three types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap), a file in encrypted format (xxx.can), and a list of collected network packet capture files (ufset.txt).


Name
Date modified
Type
Size
NetCap
1/16/2012 6:49 PM
File folder
20120116184931.ufset.txt
1/16/2012 6:49 PM
Text Document
20120116184841-NetCap
NetCap
Search NetCap
library
Share with
New folder
Name
Date modified
Type
Size
NC0110041155.can
1/16/2012 6:48 PM
CAN File
24,184 KB
NC0110041155.cap
1/16/2012 6:48 PM
CAP File
24,184 KB
NC0110044539.can
1/16/2012 6:48 PM
CAN File
15,430 KB
NC0110044539.cap
1/16/2012 6:48 PM
CAP File
15,430 KB

2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap) if it can be analyzed.**

NOTE:
When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to sales company's Support Dept.

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

● Overview

Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory device.
Make sure to store the system software of the machine to connect to in the USB device to connect with.

● Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Connect the USB memory device to the USB port.**
2. **Enter download mode.**
   When the machine recognizes the USB memory device, Root Menu (USB) appears on the Control Panel.

```
[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: Select Version

 [4]: Clear/Format
 [5]: Backup/Restore
 [8]: Download File

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
```

3. **Select [8] : Download File.**

```
[[[[[[[[[[ Root Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: Select Version

 [4]: Clear/Format
 [5]: Backup/Restore
 [8]: Download File

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence
```

4. **Select [5] : Netcap Download, and select [0]: OK.**

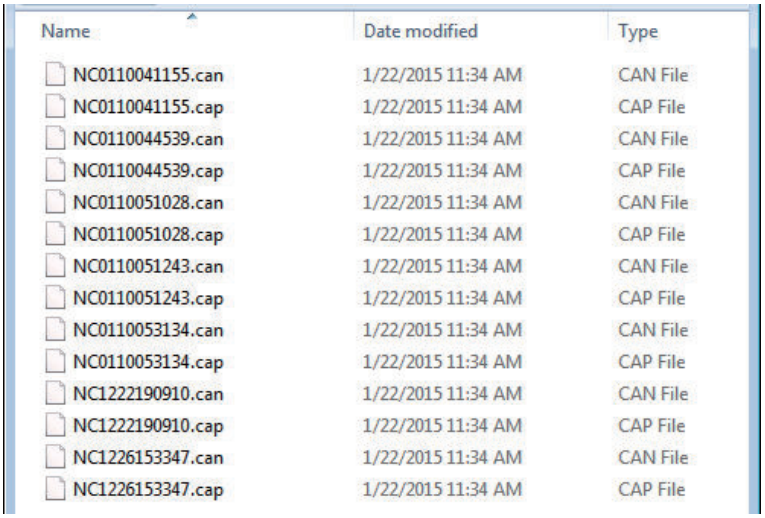
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [5]: Netcap Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

   Store all the network packet capture data stored in the machine on the USB flash drive.

5. **When "---Please hit any key---" appears, press any key.**
6. **Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**
7. **Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**

• Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Check that the network packet capture files are stored on the USB memory device.**
   Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).



2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).**

NOTE:
- When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to the Support Dept. of your sales company.
- Captured data collected as plain text is discarded.

Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview..... 777
Error Code.....780
Jam Code.....1055
Alarm Code..... 1075

Overview

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation	Reference
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.	“Error Code” on page 780
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	“Jam Code” on page 1055
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.	“Alarm Code” on page 1075

Error code notation
An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel. However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

Location code

Error code, jam code, and alarm code include the location information.
Location information is displayed as 2-digit numbers as follows.
In the jam display screen, the “L” row corresponds to the location code.

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
imageRUNNER ADVANCE 8505/8595/8575 Series	00	Main Controller = 00 Printer engine = 05	Others of listed below
Duplex Color Image Reader Unit	01	04	02,33,50
Paper Deck Unit-E1	00	05	04
POD Deck Lite-C1	00	05	04
Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	IPC:02 CAN:31	IPC:02 CAN:31	-
Document Insertion Unit-N1	IPC:02 CAN:71	IPC:02 CAN:71	67
Paper Folding Unit-J1	02	02	-
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO	02	02	64
Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1	02	02	61,62,64,65
Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1	02	02	61,62,64,65
BOOKLET TRIMMER-D1	-	02	-
FAX Board	-	07	-

Pickup position code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code.
In the jam display screen, the “P” row corresponds to the pickup position code.

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)	00
Right Deck	01
Left Deck	02
Cassette 3	03
Cassette 4	04
Multi-purpose Tray	05
Side Paper Deck	06
Duplex	F0

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)

Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.
* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Preferences), Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings, etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

000-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	After temperature control of the Fixing Roller, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected 70 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01/J3271) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J9004) and the Fixing Heater (CB1005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH DRAWER) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Heater Unit (CB1005) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

000-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	After temperature control of the Fixing Roller, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected 10 deg C or lower.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01/J3271) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J9004) and the Fixing Heater (CB1005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH DRAWER) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Heater Unit (CB1005) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

000-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	Turning OFF and then ON the power without clearing the error.
Remedy	Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

001-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor in the Fixing Assembly detected 230 deg C or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Thermistor (THM01/J3271, THM02/J3206 and THM04/J3204) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 and 2 (THM02 and THM04) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, SUB) - Fixing Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASS'Y, UPPER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The FixingThermistor detects hardware overheating.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Thermistor (THM01/J3271, THM02/J3206 and THM04/J3204) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J133) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 and 2 (THM02 and THM04) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, SUB) - Fixing Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASS'Y, UPPER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature difference among the Thermistors was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Thermistor (THM01/J3271, THM02/J3206 and THM04/J3204) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 and 2 (THM02 and THM04) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, SUB) - Fixing Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASS'Y, UPPER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	Turning OFF and then ON the power without clearing the error.
Remedy	Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

002-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the start of temperature control of the Fixing Roller, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected abnormal temperature rise.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01/J3271) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASS'Y, UPPER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	Turning OFF and then ON the power without clearing the error.
Remedy	Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

003-0000-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature decrease error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detects 70 degC or lower for 2 seconds or longer although the temperature reached above 100 degC after starting the Fixing Roller temperature control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01/J3271) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J414, J411, J412 and J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J128, J126, J125 and J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01) (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Fixing Upper Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING ASS'Y, UPPER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	Turning OFF and then ON the power without clearing the error.
Remedy	Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

004-0001-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	An error in the fixing current was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

004-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	Turning OFF and then ON the power without clearing the error.
Remedy	Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

004-0205-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Detect that the Fixing Main Thermistor is not connected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) and the Fixing Main Thermistor (THM01/J3271) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Fixing Main Thermistor (Unit of replacement: THERMISTOR UNIT, MAIN) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

005-0000-05	Fixing Cleaning Web absent error
Detection Description	After noticing the Fixing Cleaning Web absent, the web was pulled out 2000 times.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Fixing Cleaning Web. (Unit of replacement: CLEANER SUPPLY ROLL) 2. Replace the Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor (PS45). 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN01). (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) After performing the remedy work, perform the following. - Clear the counter value of the Fixing Cleaning Web (COPIER> COUNTER> MISC> FIXWEB). - Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

005-0001-05	Error in Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid connection
Detection Description	Disconnection of the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid was detected at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid to the Fixing Drawer Unit 1. Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid (SL09/J2162) to Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING MOTOR, 1, CABLE, FIXING MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129, J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108 and J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522 and J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J512) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, A) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J513) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, B) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN20/J606) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J102A/J102B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN) - Harness between the AC Driver PCB (UN20/J611) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J507F) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC DRIVER RELAY) - Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid (SL09) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, LEFT) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, RIGHT) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - AC Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

012-0001-05	Drum Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Drum Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) and the Drum Motor (M01/J2138) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Drum Motor 1. Relay PCB (UN86/J520) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Drum Motor (M01/J2151) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Drum Motor (M01) - Drum Drive Unit (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - If the gear group of the Drum Drive Unit is not rotated, replace the unit. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

013-0001-05	Waste Toner Lock detection error
Detection Description	The Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch detects locked at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J103) and the Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch (SW05/J3050) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER RELAY) - Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch (SW05) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOCK DETECT SWITCH) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

013-0002-05	Waste Toner Lock detection error
Detection Description	The Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch detects locked while the Developing Assembly is driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J103) and the Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch (SW05/J3050) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER RELAY) - Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch (SW05) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LOCK DETECT SWITCH) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Waste Toner Container and the Waste Toner Pipe, and remove clogged toner if there is any. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

013-0003-05	Waste toner full detection error
Detection Description	Output was detected while the Waste Toner Full Sensor was OFF.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Toner Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J151) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK, LEFT) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, WASTE TONER RELAY, 2) 3. Relay Connector (4P) to Toner Sensor (TS04/J5003) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, WASTE TONER RELAY, 3) - Toner Sensor (TS04) (Unit of replacement: SENSOR, TONER) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J520) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3218M) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) and the Fixing Motor (M03/J2163P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING MOTOR, 1) - Fixing Drive Unit (Unit of replacement: FIXING DRIVE ASS'Y) - Fixing Drive Gear (Unit of replacement: GEAR,71T/26T, GEAR, 20T, GEAR, 33T/20T, GEAR, 16T/38T) - Fixing Motor (M03) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

017-0001-05	ETB disengagement error
Detection Description	Disengagement of the ETB is not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Duplex Driver PCB to the ETB Disengage Sensor 1. Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J343) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (8P) to ETB Disengage Sensor (PS56/J2101) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J331) and the Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19/J2111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J300 and J301) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - ETB Disengage Sensor (PS56) - Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

017-0002-05	ETB engagement error
Detection Description	Engagement of the ETB is not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Duplex Driver PCB to the ETB Engage Sensor 1. Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J343) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (8P) to ETB Engage Sensor (PS55/J2101) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J331) and the Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19/J2111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - ETB Engage Sensor (PS55) - Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

017-0003-05	ETB HP error
Detection Description	Engagement of the ETB was not completed at initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Duplex Driver PCB to the ETB Disengage Sensor 1. Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J343) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (8P) to ETB Disengage Sensor (PS56/J2101) (Unit of replacement: SOLENOID ASSEMBLY) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J331) and the Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19/J2111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J300 and J301) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - ETB Disengage Sensor (PS56) - Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] - Check the ETB Disengagement Member (Transfer Frame Stopper). If it is left unremoved, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - To remove the ETB Disengagement Member, refer to the troubleshooting "Remedy to be implemented when the ETB Disengagement Member (Transfer Frame Stopper) is left unremoved" in the Service Manual. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0000-05	Developing Assembly toner absent error
Detection Description	The state without toner in the Developing Assembly was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Developing Toner Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Developing Toner Sensor (TS01/J2133) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Buffer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J115) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to Buffer Unit (J3124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harness connecting from the Buffer Unit (J3124) to the Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05/J2036), Toner Feed Motor (M28/J2035) and Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03/J2039) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BUFFER) - Developing Toner Sensor (TS01) - Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05) - Toner Feed Motor (M28) - Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0001-05	Error in Developing Toner Sensor connection detection
Detection Description	The connection detection port was OFF at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the main Driver PCB to the Developing Toner Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Developing Toner Sensor (TS01/J2133) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Developing Toner Sensor (TS01) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0002-05	Error in Buffer Toner Sensor connection detection
Detection Description	The connection detection port was OFF at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Buffer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J115) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to Buffer Unit (J3124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harness between the Buffer Unit (J3124) to the Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03/J2039) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BUFFER) - Buffer Toner Sensor 2 (TS03) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0003-05	Error in the Toner Excess Supply Sensor connection detection
Detection Description	The connection detection port was OFF at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Buffer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J115) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to Buffer Unit (J3124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harness between the Buffer Unit (J3124) and the Toner Excess Supply Sensor (TS02/J2038) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BUFFER) - Toner Excess Supply Sensor (TS02) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0004-05	Error in Developing Buffer Clutch connection detection
Detection Description	The connection detection port was OFF at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Buffer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J115) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to Buffer Unit (J3124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harness between the Buffer Unit (J3124) and the Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05/J2036) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BUFFER) - Magnet Roller Clutch (CL05) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

020-0020-05	Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper error
Detection Description	Disengagement of the Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper was detected.
Remedy	Replace the Developing Assembly.

020-0021-05	Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Developing Toner Sensor Cleaning Scraper was being bent.
Remedy	Replace the Developing Assembly.

023-0001-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Developing Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting from the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) to the Developing Motor (M02/J2139) and Developing Clutch (CL01/J2006) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Developing Motor 1. Relay PCB (UN86/J520) to Relay Connector (5P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (5P) to Developing Motor (M02/J2152) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Developing Motor (M02) - Developing Clutch (CL01) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

023-0002-05	Error in Developing Clutch connection detection
Detection Description	Connection of the Developing Clutch cannot be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) and the Developing Clutch (CL01/J2006) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J513) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, B) - Developing Clutch (CL01) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, RIGHT) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

025-0001-05	Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	Overcurrent of the Toner Feed Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Buffer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J115) to Relay Connector (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (21P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (21P) to Buffer Unit (J3124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harness between the Buffer Unit (J3124) and the Toner Feed Motor (M28/J2035) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, BUFFER) - Toner Feed Motor (M28) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

027-0001-05	Toner Supply Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Toner Supply Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Toner Supply Motor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J117) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (6P) to Toner Supply Motor (M10/J2037) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Toner Supply Motor (M10) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] - Remove and then reinstall the Toner Container, and check if the error is cleared. - If the error is not cleared, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

041-0001-05	Right Deck Lifter Motor error
Detection Description	Overcurrent of the Right Deck Lifter Motor was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for displacement of the wire of the Right Deck Lifter, and correct it if necessary. 2. Check for smoothness of the movement of the Base Plate of the Right Deck, and correct it if necessary. 3. Replace the Right Deck Lifter Motor (M04).

041-0002-05	Left Deck Lifter Motor error
Detection Description	Overcurrent of the Left Deck Lifter Motor was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for displacement of the wire of the Left Deck Lifter, and correct it if necessary. 2. Check for smoothness of the movement of the Base Plate of the Left Deck, and correct it if necessary. 3. Replace the Left Deck Lifter Motor (M05).

041-0003-05	Cassette 3 Lifter Motor error
Detection Description	Overcurrent of the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for error around the Cassette 3 Lifter, and correct it if necessary. 2. Check for smoothness of the movement of the Base Plate of the Cassette 3, and correct it if necessary. 3. Replace the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20).

041-0004-05	Cassette 4 Lifter Motor error
Detection Description	Overcurrent of the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for error around the Cassette 4 Lifter, and correct it if necessary. 2. Check for smoothness of the movement of the Base Plate of the Cassette 4, and correct it if necessary. 3. Replace the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21).

053-0001-05	Error in Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid connection detection
Detection Description	Connection of the Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid cannot be detected 5 times with 20 msec time interval.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Duplex (UN80/J340) and the Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (SL05/J2115) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J300, J301 and J310) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J108) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J522) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J517) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (Unit of replacement: REVERSE SOLENOID ASS'Y) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

060-0001-05	Primary Charging Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	The Primary Charging Shutter Sensor detected the open status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the close position.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J107) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (20P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AP. KIT DRAWER) 3. Relay Connector (20P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06/J3107) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Shutter Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Primary Charging Shutter Sensor (PS94/J2029) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06) - Primary Charging Shutter Sensor (PS94) - Slide Pin - Primary Charging Assembly - Primary Charging Shutter (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER UNIT) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Primary Charging Shutter. a. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad do not work (stop at HP at front side), - Check/replace the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor. b. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad stop at rear side (close position), - Check/replace the Primary Charging Shutter Sensor. c. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad stop halfway, - Check/replace the Slide Pin. d. If the Primary Charging Shutter stops at front side but the Cleaning Pad moves to rear until it stops, - Check/replace the shutter and the Slide Pin. e. Replace the Primary Charging Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

060-0002-05	Primary Charging Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	The Primary Charging Shutter Sensor detected the close status although the shutter of the Primary Charging Assembly was moved to the open position.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J107) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (20P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AP. KIT DRAWER) 3. Relay Connector (20P) to Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06/J3107) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Shutter Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Primary Charging Shutter Sensor (PS94/J2029) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M06) - Primary Charging Shutter Sensor (PS94) - Slide Pin - Primary Charging Assembly - Primary Charging Shutter (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER UNIT) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Primary Charging Shutter. a. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad do not work (stop at HP at front side), - Check/replace the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor. b. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad stop at rear side (close position), - Check/replace the Primary Charging Shutter Sensor. c. If the Primary Charging Shutter and the Cleaning Pad stop halfway, - Check/replace the Slide Pin. d. Replace the Primary Charging Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

061-0001-05	Potential control error (VL)
Detection Description	The dark area potential (VL) failed to be 200 V or less at potential control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-exposure LED 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J107) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (20P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AP. KIT DRAWER) 3. Relay Connector (20P) to Pre-exposure LED (LE01/J2141) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J111) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (J3501) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Potential Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 4. Relay Connector (7P) to Potential Sensor (EPC01/J5014) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POTENTIAL SENSOR) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) and the Drum Motor (M01/J2138) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Primary Charging Assembly - Laser Scanner Unit - Potential Sensor (EPC01) (Unit of replacement: POTENTIAL MEASURING PCB ASS'Y) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (M01) - Pre-exposure LED (LE01) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

061-0101-05	Potential control error (VD)
Detection Description	Potential in the dark area did not fall within the range (target value +/-5 V) although retry was executed 8 times at VD potential control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-exposure LED 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J107) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to Relay Connector (20P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AP. KIT DRAWER) 3. Relay Connector (20P) to Pre-exposure LED (LE01/J2141) (Unit of replacement: DRAWER ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J111) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (J3501) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) and the Drum Motor (M01/J2138) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Primary Charging Assembly - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Drum Motor (M01) - Pre-exposure LED (LE01) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. If the current value of the Primary Charging Roller (COPIER (LEVEL2)> DISPLAY> DPOT> PRIM-C) is 1550 micro A or higher, perform the following. a. Set 100 V for the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRI-GRID). b. Execute potential control (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC). 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

064-00FF-05	High voltage setting error
Detection Description	With the state in which the developing AC is output, 600 V or higher developing DC output was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

065-0001-05	Primary charging/grid high voltage output leak error
Detection Description	The leak detection signal was detected 5 times in a row for every 20 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J111) and the High Voltage Unit (J3097) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J519) and the High Voltage Unit (J3099) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harnesses in the High Voltage Unit (J3098L, J3511, J3544, J3097L, J3501, J3500, J3545, J3510 and J3099M) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNAL) - Primary Grid High Voltage Connector (Unit of replacement: DRUM DRIVE ASS'Y) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

066-0001-05	Pre-transfer Charging Shutter HP open error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor detects that the shutter is opened although it is moved to the close position.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M7/J3108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J130) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT, CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor (PS95/J2114) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M7) - Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor (PS95) - Pre-transfer Charging Shutter (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER UNIT) - Slide Pin - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter. a. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter does not work (stops at HP at front side), - Check/replace the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor. b. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter stops at rear side (close position), a. Check and close the Primary Fan Duct if it is open. b. Check/replace the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor. c. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter stops halfway, a. Check/replace the Slide Pin. b. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

066-0002-05	Pre-transfer Charging Shutter HP close error
Detection Description	The Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor detects that the shutter is closed although it is moved to the open position.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J114) to Relay Connector (31P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (31P) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 3. Relay Connector (25P) to Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M7/J3108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J130) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT, CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor (PS95/J2114) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M7) - Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor (PS95) - Pre-transfer Charging Shutter (Unit of replacement: SHUTTER UNIT) - Slide Pin - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter. a. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter does not work (stops at HP at front side), - Check/replace the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor. b. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter stops at rear side (close position), a. Check and close the Primary Fan Duct if it is open. b. Check/replace the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor. c. If the Pre-transfer Charging Shutter stops halfway, a. Check/replace the Slide Pin. b. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

067-0001-05	Developing high voltage output leak error
Detection Description	The leak detection signal was detected 5 times in a row for every 20 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J112) and the High Voltage Unit (J3098) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J519) and the High Voltage Unit (J3099) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harnesses in the High Voltage Unit (J3098L, J3511, J3544, J3097L, J3501, J3500, J3545, J3510 and J3099M) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNAL) - Developing Assembly - Develop High Voltage PCB (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the contact point of the Developing Assembly, and remove soiling. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

068-0001-05	Pre-transfer charging high voltage output leak error
Detection Description	The leak detection signal was detected 5 times in a row for every 20 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J112) and the High Voltage Unit (J3098) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J519) and the High Voltage Unit (J3099) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harnesses in the High Voltage Unit (J3098L, J3511, J3544, J3097L, J3501, J3500, J3545, J3510 and J3099M) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNAL) - Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - Pre-transfer High Voltage Connector (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PRE-TRANS. CORONA H.V.) - Pre-transfer Charging PCB (Unit of replacement: PRE-TRANSFER CHARGE PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

069-0001-05	Transfer high voltage output leak error
Detection Description	The leak detection signal was detected 5 times in a row for every 20 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J311 and J343) and the Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76/J3061 and J3062) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness connecting the Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76/FT20), the Relay Connector (J3306) and the Transfer High Voltage Resistance PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, TRANSFER HIGH VOLTAGE) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - ETB Unit (Unit of replacement: E.T.BELT ASSEMBLY) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

100-1100-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1110-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1120-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1130-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1140-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1150-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1160-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-11F0-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1200-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1210-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1220-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1230-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1240-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1250-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1260-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-12F0-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	The BD lock was unlocked although it had been locked once.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1300-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1310-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1320-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1330-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1340-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1350-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-1360-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-13F0-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	During the Polygon speed change, lock was unlocked for 1 second or longer.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-FFFF-05	Scanner Motor BD unlock error
Detection Description	Failed to get the Detailed Code.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

102-0001-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	Failed to write to EEPROM.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Condensation inside the host machine or the Scanner Unit may trigger this error. In that case, leave the machine or the unit as it is until condensation disappears. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

103-0001-05	Different Laser Scanner Unit model error
Detection Description	The scanner for iR-ADV 6555 series has been installed to iR-ADV 8505 series machine, and vice versa.
Remedy	Replace the Laser Scanner Unit with the one for the correct model.

110-1100-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1101-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1102-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1104-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1105-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1107-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-110F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1110-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1111-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1112-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1114-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1115-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1117-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-111F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1120-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1121-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1124-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1125-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1127-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-112F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1130-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1131-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1132-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1134-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1135-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1137-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-113F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1140-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1141-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1142-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1144-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1145-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1147-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-114F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1150-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1151-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1152-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1154-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1155-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1157-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-115F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1160-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1161-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1162-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1164-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1165-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1167-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-116F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F0-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F1-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F2-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F4-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F5-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11F7-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-11FF-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1200-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1201-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1202-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1204-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1205-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1207-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-120F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1210-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1211-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1212-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1214-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1215-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1217-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-121F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1220-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1221-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1224-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1225-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1227-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-122F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1230-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1231-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1232-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1234-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1235-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1237-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-123F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1240-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1241-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1242-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1244-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1245-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1247-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-124F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1250-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1251-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1252-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1254-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1255-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1257-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-125F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1260-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1261-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1262-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1264-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1265-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1267-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-126F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F0-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F1-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F2-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F4-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F5-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12F7-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-12FF-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1300-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1301-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1302-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1304-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1305-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1307-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-130F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1310-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1311-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1312-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1314-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1315-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1317-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-131F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1320-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1321-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1324-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1325-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1327-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-132F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1330-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1331-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1332-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1334-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1335-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1337-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-133F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1340-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1341-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1342-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1344-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1345-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1347-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-134F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1350-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1351-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1352-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1354-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1355-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1357-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-135F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1360-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1361-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1362-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1364-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1365-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-1367-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-136F-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F0-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F1-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F2-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F4-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F5-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13F7-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-13FF-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Locked state was not detected within the specified period of time at start-up.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

110-FFFF-05	Scanner Motor FG unlock error
Detection Description	Failed to get the Detailed Code.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J472) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J9912) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J471) and the Laser Driver PCB (PCB35/J2169) - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the BD PCB and the Polygon Motor 1. DC Controller PCB (J472) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, LASER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to BD PCB (J2160) and Polygon Motor (J2159) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: LASER SCANNER UNIT) - Laser Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that all covers (Front Cover, etc.) that can be opened and closed are closed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

121-0001-05	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The fan stop signal was detected consecutively although the Laser Scanner Cooling Fan was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J109) and the Laser Scanner Cooling Fan (FM16/J2007) - Laser Scanner Cooling Fan (FM16) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J411, J412, J413 and J414) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J126, J125, J124 and J128) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J101) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J515) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J451) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J514) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Feed Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Feed Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J421) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (17P) to Feed Driver PCB (UN79/J204) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SERIAL) - Harness between the Feed Driver PCB (UN79/J218) and the DC-DC Converter PCB (PCB08/J9033) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC) - Harness between the Feed Driver PCB (UN79/J201) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J516) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK, LEFT) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J451) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J514) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Feed Driver PCB (UN79) (Unit of replacement: FEED DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC-DC Converter PCB (PCB08) (Unit of replacement: DC-DC CONVERT PCB ASS'Y) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Duplex Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Duplex Driver (UN80/J300, J301 and ,J310) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J311) and the DC-DC Converter PCB (PCB08/J9034) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J517) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J451) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J514) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC-DC Converter PCB (PCB08) (Unit of replacement: DC-DC CONVERT PCB ASS'Y) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Relay PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J451) and the Relay PCB (UN86/J514) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J413) and the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J124) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0006-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the DC Controller PCB and the Duplex Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J431, J9, J432 and J8) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J300 and J301) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0008-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Driver PCB and the Fixing Drawer Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Driver PCB (UN78/J104 and J105) and the Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) - Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0009-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Driver PCB and the Process Assembly was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the AP Drawer Unit 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J107) to Relay Connector (12P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (12P) to AP Drawer Unit (J3060) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AP. KIT DRAWER) - AP Drawer Unit (Unit of replacement: DRAWER ASSEMBLY) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0010-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Driver PCB and the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J111) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (PCB111/J3501) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNAL) - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (PCB111) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0011-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Driver PCB and the Develop High Voltage PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Develop High Voltage PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J112) to Relay Connector (25P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Connector (25P) to Develop High Voltage PCB (PCB112/J3511) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNAL) - Develop High Voltage PCB (PCB112) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0012-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Duplex Driver PCB and the Transfer High Voltage PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J311 and J343) and the Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76/J3061 and J3062) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN76) (Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE PCB ASS'Y) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0181-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	When reading data from video signal control ASIC, reception failed consecutively .
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

199-0000-05	Error in high voltage sequence
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2/J5202) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J102) (Unit of replacement: DF MOUNT ASSEMBLY, L) - Harness between the Scanner Motor (M1/J601) and the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J108) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (SR2) - Scanner Motor (M1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR18/J630) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READ 2 SENSOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: PAPER DELIVERY ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass Shift Motor (M8/J1225) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FRONT MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J415) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Glass HP Sensor (SR18) - Glass Shift Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Glass HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass HP Sensor (SR18/J630) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READ 2 SENSOR) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: PAPER DELIVERY ASSEMBLY) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 4. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J413) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harnesses from the Glass Shift Motor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Glass Shift Motor (M8/J1225) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FRONT MOTOR) 2. Relay Connector (9P) to Relay Connector (9P) 3. Relay Connector (9P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J415) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MOTOR) - Glass HP Sensor (SR18) - Glass Shift Motor (M8) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) (Unit of replacement: ADF POWER CABLE) - Harnesses from the Reader Controller PCB to the Relay PCB 1. Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J101) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay PCB (UN86/J505) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J512) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, A) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J513) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, B) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J102A/J102B) and the AC Driver PCB (UN20/J606) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J518 and J514) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J401 and J451) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, LEFT) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, RIGHT) - AC Driver PCB (UN20) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) (Unit of replacement: ADF POWER CABLE) - Harnesses from the Reader Controller PCB to the Relay PCB 1. Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J101) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Relay PCB (UN86/J505) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J512) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, A) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J513) and the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J202B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DC 24V, B) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (J102A/J102B) and the AC Driver PCB (UN20/J606) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J518 and J514) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J401 and J451) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, LEFT) - DC Power Supply PCB (24V) (Unit of replacement: 24V POWER SUPPLY ASS'Y, RIGHT) - AC Driver PCB (UN20) (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN2) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

240-0000-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

240-0001-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	Pickup request waiting status was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

240-0002-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	Image output request waiting status was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

240-0003-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A sequence error was detected after the jam.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	Reading error was detected when the Main Controller PCB 1 read the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB 1 failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0003-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB 1 detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

263-0000-05	Current Sensor error
Detection Description	An error in voltage of the Current Sensor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Main Driver PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN20/J615) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Main Driver PCB (UN78/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER RELAY) - AC Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

263-0001-05	Current Sensor error
Detection Description	It was detected that the value of the Current Sensor was higher than the upper limit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Main Driver PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN20/J615) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Main Driver PCB (UN78/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER RELAY) - AC Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

263-0002-05	Current Sensor error
Detection Description	It was detected that the value of the Current Sensor was lower than the lower limit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Main Driver PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN20/J615) to Relay Connector (13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (13P) to Main Driver PCB (UN78/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER RELAY) - AC Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: AC DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0102-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN2/J1101) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J106) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN2) (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, READER) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value that was higher than the specified value was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J105) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - DADF Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: SCANNER UNIT, ADF) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at printing or SEND.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-000F-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Duplication of image data in the memory was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0027-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing (change in magnification ratio, rotating, and shifting) was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0033-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0035-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing to clear image data in the memory was not completed normally within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0100-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image transfer could not be started because the signal that is a trigger to start printing was not detected within the specified period of time (60 sec) at printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0510-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (30 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0520-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image processing was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) at scanning.
Remedy	[Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0530-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was terminated abnormally.
Remedy	[Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0531-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Compression processing of the scanned image into JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

315-0540-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	An error occurred during decompression of JPEG.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0541-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Decompression of JPEG was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec).
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

315-0561-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image transfer was not completed within the specified period of time (120 sec) after the start of printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

400-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J104) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FLAT) - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J402) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J111) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, ADF POWER SUPPLY) - DADF Driver PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1/J612) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J403) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11/J614) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1/J612) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J403) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (SR11) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M1) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Tray HP Sensor (SR5/J605) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, TRAY, LOWER) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J410) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Tray HP Sensor (SR5) - Tray Lifting Motor (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Surface Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Paper Surface Sensor (SR10/J613) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J409) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Paper Surface Sensor (SR10) - Tray Lifting Motor (M7) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0001-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN CONNECTING, 2) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0002-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Scanner Unit Cooling Fan to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1/J125) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN CONNECTING, 2) 3. Relay Connector (3P) to Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J103) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM1) - Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J620) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J408) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan 1/2 was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2/J620) and the DADF Driver PCB (UN03/J408) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - DADF Cooling Fan 1 (FM1) - DADF Cooling Fan 2 (FM2) - DADF Driver PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

500-0000-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

500-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the POD Deck was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J461) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J502) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK, DC) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Deck Lattice Connector (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK CONNECTOR) 4. Deck Lattice Connector to Deck Driver PCB - Deck Driver PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Power Supply Cable is connected to the deck/there is electrical current in the outlet/breaker of the deck is ON. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - After replacement of the Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

500-0002-05	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB to the Deck Driver PCB 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J461) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J502) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK, DC) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Deck Lattice Connector (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DECK CONNECTOR) 4. Deck Lattice Connector to Deck Driver PCB - Deck Driver PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - After replacement of the Deck Driver PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

500-0022-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

500-0098-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

500-0099-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

500-00A1-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

500-00A2-02

Detection Description

Remedy

500-00A3-02

Detection Description

Remedy

500-00A4-02

Detection Description

Remedy

500-00D4-02

Detection Description

Remedy

501-0001-71 **Communication error (Document Insertion Unit-N1)**

Detection Description Communication failed 5 consecutive times.

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Option Controller PCB (PCB4)
- Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
- Option Controller PCB (PCB4)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference]
- When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0001-02 **Error in communication between the Finisher - Saddle Stitcher (Finisher-X1)**

Detection Description Communication failed between the Finisher and the Saddle Stitcher

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB
- Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101)
- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0002-02 **Error in communication between the Finisher - Saddle Stitcher (Finisher-X1)**

Detection Description Communication failed between the Finisher and the Saddle Stitcher

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB
- Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101)
- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0006-02	**Communication error between the finisher and the paper folding unit (FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1/Paper Folding Unit-J1)**
Detection Description	Communication failed from the finisher to the paper folding unit
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] -When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. -When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0021-02	**a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Insertion Unit (Finisher-X1/Document Insertion Unit-N1) b. Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. Communication failed between Finisher - Insertion Unit b. Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Insertion Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB(PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

503-0022-02	**a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Insertion Unit (Finisher-X1/Document Insertion Unit-N1) b. Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. Communication failed between Finisher - Insertion Unit b. Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Insertion Unit Controller PCB - Insertion Unit Controller PCB(PCB3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

503-0031-02	**Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0041-02	Communication error between Finisher and Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1/FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1/FINISHER-X1)
Detection Description	An error was detected in communication from the finisher to the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, OPCON PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB - BOARD, OPCON PCB - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0042-02	Communication error between Finisher and Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1/FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1/FINISHER-X1)
Detection Description	An error was detected in communication from the Multi Function Professional Puncher to the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, OPCON PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB - BOARD, OPCON PCB - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0051-02	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	A communication error was detected in the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0051-31	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	A communication error was detected in the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0054-02	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	- The puncher did not become start status within 3 sec although the operation start signal was sent when starting a job. - The puncher did not become stop status within 3 sec although the end signal was sent at completion of a job.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR and the BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR - BOARD, COMMUNICATION [Remedy] 1. If there is any residual paper in the Multi Function Professional Puncher, remove it. 2. If the Door Open message does not disappear, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0054-31	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	- The puncher did not become start status within 3 sec although the operation start signal was sent when starting a job. - The puncher did not become stop status within 3 sec although the end signal was sent at completion of a job.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR and the BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR - BOARD, COMMUNICATION [Remedy] 1. If there is any residual paper in the Multi Function Professional Puncher, remove it. 2. If the Door Open message does not disappear, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0055-02	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	- Status of the ready-to-operate signal did not become ON at power-on or recovery from energy saver mode. - Version information could not be communicated within the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR and the BOARD, COMMUNICATION - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] 1. If there is any residual paper in the Multi Function Professional Puncher, remove it. 2. If the Door Open message does not disappear, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB.

503-0055-31	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	- Status of the ready-to-operate signal did not become ON at power-on or recovery from energy saver mode. - Version information could not be communicated within the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR and the BOARD, COMMUNICATION - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] 1. If there is any residual paper in the Multi Function Professional Puncher, remove it. 2. If the Door Open message does not disappear, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BRACKET, INTERLOCK, FRONT DOOR. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB.

503-0056-02	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	The status of connection signal from the puncher did not become ON at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] 1. Check the connector connection between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0056-31	Communication Error in the Multi Function Professional Puncher(M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)
Detection Description	The status of connection signal from the puncher did not become ON at power-on.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB - BOARD, COMMUNICATION - BOARD, OPCON PCB [Remedy] 1. Check the connector connection between the BOARD, COMMUNICATION and the BOARD, OPCON PCB. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

503-0061-02	**a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-J1/Finisher-X1) b. Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. Communication failed between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit b. Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0062-02	**a. Error in communication between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-J1/Finisher-X1) b. Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. Communication failed between the Finisher - Paper Folding Unit b. Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment at Time of Parts Replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0081-02	**Error in communication between the Saddle Stitcher - Trimmer (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher - Trimmer
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0082-02	**Error in communication between the Saddle Stitcher - Trimmer (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	Communication failed between the Finisher - Trimmer
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Trimmer Controller PCB(PCB1) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-8004-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

505-0001-02	**a. Finisher back-up RAM (EEPROM) error (Finisher-X1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-V1) c. Backup data error (failed data reading) (Document Insertion Unit-N1; Location Inf. 71)**
Detection Description	a. The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error. (The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.) b. The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.) c. Data failed to be read properly
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101). [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. c. INSERTION UNIT-N1 [Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0001-71	**Backup data error (failed data reading) (Document Insertion Unit-N1)**
Detection Description	Data failed to be read properly
Remedy	[Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0002-71	**Backup data error (failure in writing data) (Document Insertion Unit-N1)**
Detection Description	Data could not be written correctly.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0003-02	Back-up RAM error (Document Insertion Unit-N1)
Detection Description	The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0004-02	a. Back-up RAM error (Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1) b. Puncher unit data error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	a. The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error. (The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.) b. The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	a. MULTI FUNCTION PROFESSIONAL PUNCHER-A1 [Related parts] - Multi Function Professional Puncher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace Multi Function Professional Puncher Controller PCB. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0005-02	Error in the Paper Folding Unit backup RAM (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	Read-write on EPROM is failed to detect.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0008-02	Error in the EEROM reading (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	Reading error on EEPROM
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0009-02	Error in the EEROM writing (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	Writing error on EEPROM
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

509-0001-02	Finisher unsupported error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	A wrong Finisher was connected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] - Check/replace whether it is a supported Finisher. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

509-0002-02	Software authentication error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 An error in the combination of the BOOTROM and the firmware was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory device.

509-0004-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	
509-0051-02	**Mismatch of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)**
Detection Description	Mismatch of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher was detected.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
509-0051-31	**Mismatch of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)**
Detection Description	Mismatch of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher was detected.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
509-0052-02	**Mismatch of version in the Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)**
Detection Description	Mismatch of version of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher was detected.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
509-0052-31	**Mismatch of version in the Multi Function Professional Puncher (M.F PRO PUNCHER-A1)**
Detection Description	Mismatch of version of software in the Multi Function Professional Puncher was detected.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
514-8001-02	**b. Error in the Gripper Base Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The gripper does not come off the Gripper Base Rear Sensor when the Gripper Base Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Motor (M116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) - Gripper Base Motor (M116) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8002-02	b. Error in the Gripper Base Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Base Motor (M116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Base Rear Sensor (S117) - Gripper Base Motor (M116) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8003-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The gripper does not come off the Gripper HP Sensor when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from theGripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8004-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the gripper when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from theGripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8005-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The gripper does not come off the Position Sensor when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper HP Sensor (S140) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from theGripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper HP Sensor (S140) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8006-02	Error in the Gripper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Gripper Position Sensor does not detect the gripper when the Gripper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Gripper Position Sensor (S115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Gripper Motor (M117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Gripper Position Sensor (S115) - Gripper Motor (M117) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

518-8001-02	Error in the Fold Feed Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	A lock signal is continuous to detected for specific time after Folding Feed Motor drives.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Feed Motor (M11) -Fold Feed Motor （M11） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8000-02	Error in the Front or Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Front or Rear Alignment Motor operate abnormally during initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front/Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S108/S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front/Rear Alignment Motor (M108/M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front/Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S108/S109) - Front/Rear Alignment Motor (M108/M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8001-02	**b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds. c. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) - Front Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8002-02	**b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds. c. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (S108) - Front Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

531-8001-02	b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds. c. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Staple Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

531-8002-02	b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds. c. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8000-02	**Error in the Staple Shift Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The Staple Shift Motor operate abnormally during initialization.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8001-02	**b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The staple unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Staple Shift Motor has been driven for 5 seconds. c. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8002-02	b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds. c. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Shift Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (S107) - Staple Shift Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

533-8001-02	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The clock signal from the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor does not detect during from 0.24 seconds to 0.25 seconds after operating the Staple-free Binding Motor.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

533-8002-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The staple-free binding unit does not come off the Staple-free Binding HP Sensor when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven for 0.25 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

533-8003-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The clock signal from the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor does not detect during from 0.24 seconds to 0.25 seconds after operating the Staple-free Binding Motor, and the staple-free binding unit does not come off the Staple-free Binding HP Sensor when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven for 0.25 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

533-8004-02	Staple-free binding time out error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The staple-free binding does not be executed within 2 seconds after starting the operation. (The rotation speed of the motor that detected by the Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor don't decrease.)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

533-8005-02	Error in the Staple-free Binding Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Staple-free Binding HP Sensor does not detect the staple-free binding part when the Staple-free Binding Motor has been driven. (The return operation of the binding parts isn't completed.)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Staple-free Binding Unit to the Finisher Controller PCB - Staple-free Binding Unit - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (S110) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0003-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed when lowering the swing guide.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses fromr the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0004-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed when raising the swing unit.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses fromr the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor (S118) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8001-02	b. Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8002-02	b. Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

537-8001-02	**b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds. c. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) - Rear Alignment Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

537-8002-02	**b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 4 seconds. c. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (S109) - Rear Alignment Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
539-8001-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	
539-8002-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

540-8001-02	b. Tray 1 time out error (Finisher-X1) c. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The tray 1 does not return to home position when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds. The tray 1 does not come off the Tray 1 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds. c. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8002-02	b. Tray 1 area error (Finisher-X1) c. Stack tray area error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 1 Area Sensors. c. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8003-02	Error in the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch is turned ON while the tray 1 operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual.

540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8013-02	Error in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 1 operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8081-02	Time out error by the tray 1 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 1 does not return to home position when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds at the down start of the tray 1. The tray 1 does not come off the Tray 1 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 1 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds at the down start of tray 1.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 1, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8082-02	Area error by tray 1 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 1 Area Sensors in the down movement of the tray 1.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Area Sensors (S122/S123/S124) - Tray 1 Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 1, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-80FF-02	Tray A (Upper Tray) shift timeout error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Tray A Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray A Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J109A) to Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J292A) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, A) 2. Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10/J291A) to Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS34) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray A Lifting Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray A Motor Driver PCB (UN10) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

542-8001-02	Tray 2 time out error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 2 does not return to home position when the Tray 2 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds. The tray 2 does not come off the Tray 2 Area Sensor at the same area when the Tray 2 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-8002-02	Tray 2 area error (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray 2 detects the discontinuous area with the Tray 2 Area Sensors.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Paper Sensor (S105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors (S125/S126/S127) - Tray 2 Paper Sensor (S105) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-8003-02	Error in the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) or the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 1 Lower Safety Switch (SW110) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-8013-02	Error in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Staple Position Switch (SW103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) - Staple Position Switch (SW103) - Swing Guide Solenoid (SL101) - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-8081-02	Time out error by the tray 2 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray2 does not return to home position when the tray2 Shift Motor has been driven for 20 seconds at the down start of the tray2. The tray2 does not come off the tray2 Area Sensor at the same area when the tray2 Shift Motor has been driven for 4 seconds at the down start of tray2.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors （S125/S126/S127） to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors （S125/S126/S127） - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 2, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-8082-02	Area error by tray 2 foreign matter detection (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The tray2 detects the discontinuous area with the tray2 Area Sensors in the down movement of the tray2.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Area Sensors （S125/S126/S127） to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray 2 Area Sensors （S125/S126/S127） - Tray 2 Shift Motor (M217) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] - If there is the foreign matter under the tray 2, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

542-80FF-02	Tray B (Lower Tray) shift timeout error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The lifting operation did not complete although 25 sec had passed after the Lower Tray Lifting Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray B Lifting Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J108A) to Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J292B) (Unit of replacement: CABLE ASSEMBLY, B) 2. Tray B Motor Driver PCB (UN11/J291B) to Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Tray B Lifting Motor Rotation Sensor (PS35) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Tray B Lifting Motor (M23) (Unit of replacement: STEPPING MOTOR UNIT) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

544-0001-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

544-0002-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

548-0001-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

548-0002-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

551-0001-02	**b. Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Power Supply Fan (Document Insertion Unit-N1; Location Inf. 71)**
Detection Description	b. The loch signal is detected 1.2 sec. or more while the fan operates. c. Fan lock detection signal is detected ON while the Power Supply Fan is driven or Fan lock detection signal is detected OFF while thePower Supply Fan is stopped.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. c. INSERTION UNIT-N1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Power Supply Fan (F1) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) - Power Supply Fan (F1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0001-71	**Error in the Power Supply Fan (Document Insertion Unit-N1)**
Detection Description	- Fan lock detection signal is detected ON while the Power Supply Fan is driven - Fan lock detection signal is detected OFF while thePower Supply Fan is stopped
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Power Supply Fan (F1) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) - Power Supply Fan (F1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0002-02	**Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0003-02	**a. Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates. b. The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Heat Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0004-02	**a. Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-V1) c. Error in the Cooling Fan of the Paper Folding Unit (Paper Folding Unit-F1)**
Detection Description	a. The lock status is released when the fan stops. b. The lock status is released when the fan stops. c. The lock status is released when the fan rotates or the lock status is performed when the fan stops.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Heat Exhaust Fan (FAN102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. c. PFU-J1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (F1) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (F1) - Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0011-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan (Document Insertion Unit-N1)
Detection Description	The loch signal is detected for the specified times while the fan operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Power Supply Fan (F1) - Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) - Power Supply Fan (F1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0021-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected for the specific time after the fan operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fan（F1）. -Fan（F1） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0031-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Professional Puncher
Detection Description	The loch signal is detected 1.2 sec. or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0032-02	Error in the Power Supply Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply Fan (FAN101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Power Supply Fan (FAN101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8001-02	Error in the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The lower escape delivery roller does not come off the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8002-02	Error in the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the lower escape delivery roller when the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Lower Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8003-02	Error in the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The upper escape delivery roller does not come off the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) - Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8004-02	Error in the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the upper escape delivery roller when the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS134) - Upper Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8013-02	Error in the Escape Flapper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The escape flapper does not come off the Escape Flapper HP Sensor when the Escape Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) - Escape Flapper Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8014-02	Error in the Escape Flapper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Escape Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the escape flapper when the Escape Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Flapper Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Flapper HP Sensor (PS132) - Escape Flapper Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F1-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F2-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

562-8001-02	Error in the Slowdown Timing Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjusment.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Slowdown Timing Sensor （S30）. -Slowdown Timing Sensor （S30） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

562-8002-02	Error in the Release Timing Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjusment.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Release Timing Sensor (S31). -Release Timing Sensor (S31) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

562-8003-02	Error in the Fold Position Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjusment.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Position Sensor （S32）. -Fold Position Sensor （S32） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

562-8004-02	Error in the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The receiving-light intensity is not within the threshold while the emitting-light intensity is adjusted within the threshold at the sensor adjusment.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

566-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

566-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

567-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

567-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

568-8001-02 **Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)**

Detection Description

The disengage roller does not come off the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.

Remedy

[Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111)
- Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

568-8002-02 **Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)**

Detection Description

The Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor does not detect the disengage roller when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.

Remedy

[Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor (S111)
- Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

568-8003-02 **Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)**

Detection Description

The buffer flapper does not come off the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.

Remedy

[Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142)
- Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

568-8004-02	Error in the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Buffer Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the buffer flapper when the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Flapper HP Sensor (S142) - Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor (M119) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

569-8001-02	Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Upper Stopper Motor failed to move from the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

569-8002-02	Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Upper Stopper Motor failed to return to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

569-8003-02	Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Upper Stopper failed to return to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

569-8004-02	Error in the Upper Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	The Upper Stopper failed to move from the Upper Stopper HP Sensor position after the Upper Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23). -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Upper Stopper Motor (M8). -Upper Stopper HP Sensor (S23) -Upper Stopper Motor (M8) -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56A-8001-02	Error in the C-fold Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The C-fold Stopper failed to move from the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The C-fold Stopper failed to return to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor（S24）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper Motor（M9）. -C-fold Stopper HP Sensor（S24） -C-fold Stopper Motor（M9） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56A-8002-02	Error in the C-fold Stopper Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The C-fold Stopper failed to return to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The C-fold Stopper failed to move from the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor position after the C-fold Stopper Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper HP Sensor（S24）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the C-fold Stopper Motor（M9）. -C-fold Stopper HP Sensor（S24） -C-fold Stopper Motor（M9） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56B-8001-02	Error in the Folding Tray Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The Folding Tray failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The Folding Tray failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Tray HP Sensor（S28）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Folding Tray Motor（M7）. -Fold Tray HP Sensor（S28） -Folding Tray Motor（M7） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56B-8002-02	Error in the Folding Tray Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The Folding Tray failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The Folding Tray failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Folding Tray Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Fold Tray HP Sensor（S28）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Folding Tray Motor（M7）. -Fold Tray HP Sensor（S28） -Folding Tray Motor（M7） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56D-8001-02	Error in the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The stacking tray paper retainer does not come off the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor when the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56D-8002-02	Error in the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the stacking tray paper retainer when the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S114) - Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56E-8001-02	Error in the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor（S25）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor（M10）. -Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor（S25） -Leading Edge Press Guide Motor（M10） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56E-8002-02	Error in the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor (Paper Folding Unit-J1)
Detection Description	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to return to the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse. b. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 The Leading Edge Press Guide failed to move from the Folding Tray HP Sensor position after the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor drives for the specified pulse.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor（S25）. -Harnesses from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB to the Leading Edge Press Guide Motor（M10）. -Leading Edge Press Guide HP Sensor（S25） -Leading Edge Press Guide Motor（M10） -Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

56F-8001-02	Inlet Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

56F-8002-02	Inlet Roller HP error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The Inlet Roller HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 5 sec had passed after the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27/J542) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Harnesses from the Feed Motor Driver PCB to the Inlet Roller HP Sensor 1. Feed Motor Driver PCB (UN5/J278) to Relay Connector (11P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FEED UNIT) 2. Relay Connector (11P) to Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43/J544) (Unit of replacement: ESTRANGEMENT MOTOR ASS'Y) - Inlet Roller Disengagement Motor (M27) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Inlet Roller HP Sensor (PS43) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

577-8001-02	b. Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-8002-02	b. Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-8003-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

577-8004-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

578-8001-02	**b. Error in the Paper Return Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The paper return guide does not come off the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor when the Paper Return Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) - Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

578-8002-02	**b. Error in the Paper Return Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Paper Return Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper return guide when the Paper Return Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Return Guide HP Sensor (S112) - Paper Return Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57A-8001-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

57A-8002-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

57A-8003-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

57B-8001-02	**b. Error in the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The paper trailing edge pushing guide does not come off the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57B-8002-02	**b. Error in the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper trailing edge pushing guide when the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor (S113) - Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57C-8001-02	**Error in the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The paper retainer does not come off the Paper Retainer HP Sensor when the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) - Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57C-8002-02	**Error in the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The Paper Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the paper retainer when the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper Retainer HP Sensor (S135) - Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor (M118) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8001-02	**b. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front/Rear HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8002-02	b. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Tray Auxiliary Guide Front/Rear HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 3 seconds. c. The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Tray Auxiliary Guide Front HP Sensor (S137) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor (S136) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M120) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

584-8001-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter does not come off the Shutter HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Shutter HP Sensor (S106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter HP Sensor (S106) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

584-8002-02	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter HP sensor does not detect the shutter when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Shutter HP Sensor (S106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter HP Sensor (S106) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

584-8003-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The shutter does not come off the Shutter Close Detection Sensor when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

584-8004-02	Error in the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Shutter Close Detection Sensor does not detect the shutter when the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Shutter Close Detection Sensor (S148) - Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor (M122) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

585-8001-02	Stack Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

585-8002-02	Stack Retainer HP error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The Stack Retainer HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.25 sec had passed after the Stack Retainer Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer Motor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer Motor (M201/J2598) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Harnesses from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Retainer HP Sensor 1. Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J152) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-T) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201/J2599) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, JOG-U) - Stack Retainer HP Sensor (PS201) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Stack Retainer Motor (M20) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

590-8000-02	Punch Motor detection error
Detection Description	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 The punch did not move although 0.2 sec had passed after the Punch Motor started the operation.
Remedy	PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J131) and the Punch Motor (M24/J571) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38/J575) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Front Sensor (PS37/J573) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39/J572) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB (UN3/J130) and the Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36/J574) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PUNCH) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS38) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Front Sensor (PS37) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor (PS39) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor HP Sensor (PS36) (Unit of replacement: IC, PHOTO-INTERRUPTER) - Punch Motor (M24) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, STEPPING, DC) - Punch Unit (Unit of replacement: PUNCHER UNIT-BS1/BT1/BU1) - Finisher Controller PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: FINISHER CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts> Points to Note when Replacing the Finisher Controller PCB" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

590-8001-02	**b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) c. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)**
Detection Description	b. During initialization, the Punch HP Sensor does not detect the Puncher when the Punch Motor has been driven for 500 msec. after the Puncher has come off the Punch HP Sensor. After initialization, the Punch Motor does not return to home position. c. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	b. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8002-02	b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) c. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	b. The Puncher does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 200 msec. The Puncher does not come off the Punch HP Sensor during initialization. c. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	b. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8003-02	Punch Motor clock error (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The drive pulse of the Punch Motor does not reach 100 pulses when the Punch Motor has been driven for 100 msec. after the Puncher has come off the Punch HP Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor (S104) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M102) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Punch HP Sensor (S104) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S105) - Punch Motor (M102) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8004-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

591-0001-02	Upper limit error with Punch Waste Sensor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage was 3.0V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Punch Waste Sensor (PCB2) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

591-0002-02	Lower limit error with Punch Waste Sensor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Punch Waste Sensor (PCB2) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-0003-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B5R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR5) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED5).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-0004-02	Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B5R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR5) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED5).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-0005-02	Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A4R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR1) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED1).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-0006-02	**Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A4R) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR1) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED1).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
592-0007-02	**Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B4) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR2) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED2).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
592-0008-02	**Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (B4) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR2) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED2).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
592-0009-02	**Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (LDR) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR3) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED3).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
592-000A-02	**Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (11"X17") (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR3) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED3).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-000B-02	**Upper limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A3) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR4) was 2.5V or less despite increase in sensor light-emission (LED4).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

592-000C-02	**Lower limit error with Puncher Side Registration Sensor (A3) (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1)**
Detection Description	The light-receiving voltage (PTR4) was 2.0V or more despite decrease in sensor light-emission (LED4).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Puncher Side Registration Sensor (PCB3/PCB4) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8001-02	**a. Error in the Punch Slide Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)**
Detection Description	a. The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when the Punch Slide Motor has been driven for 680 msec. b. The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Slide Motor (M101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) - Punch Slide Motor (M101) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8002-02	**a. Error in the Punch Slide Motor (Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1) b. Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)**
Detection Description	a. The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when the Punch Slide Motor has been driven for 3.3 seconds. b. The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	a. Puncher Unit-BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Slide Motor (M101) to the Puncher Driver PCB - Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S101) - Punch Slide Motor (M101) - Puncher Driver PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5A3-0001-02	**Error in the Registration Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)**
Detection Description	The Registration HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Registration Motor has been driven for 2.933 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Registration HP Sensor (S105) or the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Registration HP Sensor (S105) - Registration Motor (M102) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A3-0002-02	**Error in the Registration Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)**
Detection Description	The Registration HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Registration Motor has been driven for 670 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Registration HP Sensor (S105) or the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Registration Motor (M102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Registration HP Sensor (S105) - Registration Motor (M102) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A4-8001-02	Error in the Press Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Press Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Press Motor has been driven for 926 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Press Motor (M105) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) - Press Motor (M105) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A4-8002-02	Error in the Press Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Press Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Press Motor has been driven for 601 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Press Motor (M105) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Press Motor HP Sensor (S106) - Press Motor (M105) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5A7-8011-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8012-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8021-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8022-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8025-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8033-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8043-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8044-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8051-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5A7-8052-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5A7-8055-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5A7-8061-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5A7-8062-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5A7-8065-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5A7-8073-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5AA-8001-02 **Error in the Cutter Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)**

Detection Description The home position of the trimming blade is not detected when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 5 seconds.

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108)
- Cutter Motor (M106)
- Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AA-8002-02 **Error in the Cutter Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)**

Detection Description The Cutter Motor Clock Sensor does not come off the home position of the trimming blade when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 500 msec.

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108)
- Cutter Motor (M106)
- Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AA-8003-02 **Cutter Motor Clock Error (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)**

Detection Description The Cutter Motor Clock Sensor does not detect the Motor clock when the Cutter Motor has been driven for 625 msec.

Remedy [Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Cutter Motor (M106) to the Trimmer Controller PCB
- Cutter Motor Clock Sensor (S108)
- Cutter Motor (M106)
- Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5AE-8000-02	Trimmer Stationary Paper Error (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Inlet Sensor detects the stationary paper after performing the paper delivery operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Inlet Sensor (S101) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Inlet Sensor (S101) is faulty. - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] - If the paper has jammed in the Trimmer, remove it. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5BA-8001-02	Error in the Front Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Front Estrangement Motor has been driven for 191msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor (M103) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) - Front Estrangement Motor (M103) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5BA-8002-02	Error in the Front Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Front Estrangement Motor has been driven for 724 msec. after the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor has turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Estrangement Motor (M103) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Front Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S102) - Front Estrangement Motor (M103) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5BA-8011-02	Error in the Rear Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn ON when the Rear Estrangement Motor has been driven for 180 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) - Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5BA-8012-02	Error in the Rear Estrangement Motor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor does not turn OFF when the Rear Estrangement Motor has been driven for 537 msec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Rear Estrangement Motor HP Sensor (S104) - Rear Estrangement Motor (M104) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

5BB-8001-02	Error in the Waste Paper Full Sensor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the Waste Paper Full Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)

5BB-8002-02	Error in the Waste Paper Full Sensor (Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1)
Detection Description	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the Waste Paper Full Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) to the Trimmer Controller PCB - Waste Paper Full Sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) - Trimmer Controller PCB (PCB1)

5F0-8001-02	b. Error in the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle lead edge stopper when the Saddle lead edge stopper has been moved for 182 mm by Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor. c. The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8002-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Saddle lead edge stopper does not come off the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor has been driven for 50 pulses. c. The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor (S205) - Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F1-8000-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5F1-8001-02	**Saddle Folder/Feeder Clock Error (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The drive speed of the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor is less than 5 mm/sec.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor (S214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor (S214) - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F1-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Folder HP Sensor does not detect the home position of the paper fold roller during initialization.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder HP Sensor (S229) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Folder HP Sensor (S229) - Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F2-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle roller guide when the saddle roller guide has been moved for 20 mm by Saddle Roller Guide Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F2-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The saddle roller guide does not come off the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor when the Saddle Roller Guide Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor (S207) - Saddle Roller Guide Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8001-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment guide when the saddle alignment guide has been moved for 177 mm by Saddle Alignment Guide Motor. c. The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8002-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The saddle alignment guide does not come off the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor has been driven for 50 pulses. c. The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor (S206) - Saddle Alignment Guide Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8001-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher unit when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 480 msec. c. The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8002-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Stitcher unit does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 480msec. c. The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (S223) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M209) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F5-8001-02	**Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor does not detect the saddle trailing edge retainer when the saddle trailing edge retainer has been moved for 96 mm by Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F5-8002-02	**Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The Saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor (S219) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8001-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper push-on plate when the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor has been driven for 500 msec. c. The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8002-02	**b. Error in the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (Finisher-X1) c. Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	b. The saddle paper push-on plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor has been driven for 150 msec. c. The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor (S218) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. c. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8003-02	a. Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor clock error (Finisher-X1) b. Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	a. The drive speed of the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor is less than 6 clocks. b. The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor (S213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor (S213) - Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F7-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle trailing edge retainer when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 80 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F7-8002-02	**Error in the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (Finisher-X1)**
Detection Description	The saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor when the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor (S221) - Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor (M210) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F8-8001-02	**a. Error in the Saddle Tapping Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-V1)**
Detection Description	a. The Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle tapping plate when the Saddle Tapping Motor has been driven for 50 pulses. b. The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F8-8002-02	a. Error in the Saddle Tapping Motor (Finisher-X1) b. Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	a. The saddle tapping plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor when the Saddle Tapping Motor has been driven for 50 pulses. b. The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor (S215) - Saddle Tapping Motor (M213) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Action on parts replacement" in the Service Manual. b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F9-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor does not detect the Saddle lead-in roller when the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) - Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F9-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (Finisher-X1)
Detection Description	The saddle lead-in roller does not come off the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor when the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor (S222) - Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor (M214) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PBA201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PBA101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8000-02	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

5FA-8001-02	b. Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8002-02	b. Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-V1)
Detection Description	b. The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	b. STAPLE FIN-V1/BOOKLET FIN-V1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FB-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FB-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FC-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FC-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FD-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FD-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FE-8001-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FE-8002-02

Detection Description

Remedy

5FF-8001-02 **Saddle Clamp HP error**

Detection Description

FIN-W1The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.

Remedy

FIN-W1
[Related parts]
- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor
1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY)
2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY)
- Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor
1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY)
2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY)
- Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC)
- Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A)
- Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y)
[Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work.
1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection.
2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit.
3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable.
[Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

5FF-8002-02	Saddle Clamp HP error
Detection Description	FIN-W1 The Saddle Clamp HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 sec had passed after the Saddle Clamp Motor started the operation.
Remedy	FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp Motor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J215) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Saddle Clamp Motor (M115/J2002) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB to the Saddle Clamp HP Sensor 1. Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101/J216) to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE ASSEMBLY) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123/J2004) (Unit of replacement: CLAMP ASSEMBLY) - Saddle Clamp Motor (M115) (Unit of replacement: MOTOR, DC) - Saddle Clamp HP Sensor (PS123) (Unit of replacement: IC,PHOTO-INTERRUPTER,LG248NL1A) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (UN101) (Unit of replacement: SADDLE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Points to note at work] When checking the harness/cable or connector, perform the following work. 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector to check that there is no bent pin and cable disconnection. 2. Visually check that the harness is not caught or open circuit. 3. If there is any error, replace the corresponding harness/cable. [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 5. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 4 and later. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 7. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 8. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-2000-00	SATA-FLASH error
Detection Description	Data error in the SATA-FLASH was detected.
Remedy	After replacing the SATA-FLASH PCB (PWB03) (unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

602-5001-00	HDD Encryption Board error
Detection Description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD Encryption Board
Remedy	[Related parts] Encryption Board [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the Encryption Board and install the HDD only. Then, turn ON the main power. 2. Execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP". 3. Install the Encryption Board.

602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] HDD (Unit of replacement: HDD, WD10EURX, WESTEM DIGITAL) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Install a genuine HDD. 2. Enter download mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory device. 3. Reinstall the necessary application software.

602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003, J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. [CAUTION] Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Check the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted. 4. After replacing the HDD, format the HDD. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0002-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0006-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0101-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0111-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0201-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0211-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0301-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0311-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0401-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0411-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 3 and later. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 6. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 3 and later. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 6. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0601-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0611-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Sata Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 3 and later. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 6. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - When prioritizing clearing of the error, perform Remedy 3 and later. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 6. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-4000-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4001-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4002-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4003-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4010-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4011-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-4012-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-9000-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-9001-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-9002-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-9003-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-9004-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Disconnect and then connect the connectors of the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) and the Main Power Switch, and check if there is any bent pin or cable disconnection. - Format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

614-FF01-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-FF11-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Flash error (Unidentified) (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 3. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 5. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB (UN61), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-000C-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected when accessing the modem IC and the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1)

674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1)

674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J4011) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

674-0200-07	HDD access error
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] - HDD (Unit of replacement: HARD DISK DRIVE) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After deleting the system software using a USB memory, reinstall it using SST or a USB memory. 2. After replacing the HDD, execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1.

677-0001-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Exhaust Fan operation error on the print server is detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check power supply to the Exhaust Fan. 2. Replace the Exhaust Fan.

677-0003-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Error was detected at the configuration check performed at startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

677-0004-00	Print server error
Detection Description	CPU Fan operation error on the print server is detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check power supply to the CPU Fan. 2. Replace the CPU Fan.

677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Not proper print server is connected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the print server with the proper one. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

677-0080-00	Print server error
Detection Description	A communication error between the print server and the host machine was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connection cable between the host machine and the print server. 2. Reinstall the system of the print server.

710-0001-00	IPC initialization error
Detection Description	The machine did not become ready status within 3 sec after startup of the IPC Chip.
Remedy	Check the connection cable between the host machine and the Finisher.

711-0001-05	IPC communication error (time out error)
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

711-0008-05	IPC communication error (initialization error)
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

711-0020-05	IPC communication error (recovery error)
Detection Description	A recovery error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

711-0101-05	IPC communication error (over run error)
Detection Description	Overrun was detected in CAN communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver PCB (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver PCB - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

711-0102-05	IPC communication error (error in the number of devices)
Detection Description	An error in the number of devices at reconfiguration was detected in CAN communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver PCB (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver PCB - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0001-05	Finisher communication error (retransmission request reception error)
Detection Description	A retransmission request reception error was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0002-05	Finisher communication error (transmission error of retransmission request)
Detection Description	A transmission error of retransmission request was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0004-05	Finisher communication error (reception timeout error)
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected for more than the specified period of time in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0008-05	Finisher communication error (checksum error)
Detection Description	A checksum error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0010-05	Finisher communication error (time out error)
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0011-05	Finisher communication error (NACK reception error)
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0020-05	Finisher communication error (invalid BCC in received data)
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0021-05	Finisher communication error (reception timeout error)
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0022-05	Finisher communication error (undefined error)
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0030-05	Finisher communication error (initialization error)
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J1 and J7) and the CAN Transceiver (J3 and J4) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE, CAN) - Harness between the Finisher Controller PCB and the CAN Transceiver - CAN Transceiver Cable - CAN Transceiver PCB (Unit of replacement: TRANSCEIVER PCB ASSEMBLY, CAN) - Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) b. STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the DC Controller PCB/Relay PCB to the Finisher Lattice Connector 1. DC Controller PCB (UN01/J462) to Relay Connector (9P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay PCB (UN86/J505) to Relay Connector (4P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 3. Relay Connector (9P and 4P) to Finisher Lattice Connector (J9043) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FINISHER CONNECTOR) - Finisher Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

717-0001-00	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

717-0002-00	
Detection Description	
Remedy	

719-0001-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor which was connected before turning OFF the main power was not connected at power-on.
Remedy	Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0002-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	IPC error when the coin vendor is running - Open circuit of the IPC, or IPC communication could not be recovered. - Open circuit of the pickup/delivery signal cable was detected. - Invalid connection was detected.
Remedy	Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0003-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	A communication error with the coin vendor was detected during unit price acquisition at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. [Reference] When operating the machine without the charging management equipment, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR". (It is designed to generate an error to prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment.)

719-0031-00	Card Reader communication error
Detection Description	Communication with the Card Reader could not be established at startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (PWB1/J4023 (white connector at the upper side). 2. Replace the Card Reader. [Reference] In the case of operating the device without the Card Reader which had been used, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" after removing the Card Reader.

719-0032-00	Card Reader communication error
Detection Description	Although communication with the Card Reader was available at startup, it became unavailable in the middle of it.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness between the Card Reader and the Main Controller PCB (PWB1/J4023 (white connector at the upper side). 2. Replace the Card Reader. [Reference] In the case of operating the device without the Card Reader which had been used, execute "COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CARD" after removing the Card Reader.

720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	A finisher not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Connect the finisher (STAPLE FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1, STAPLE FIN-X1/BOOKLET FIN-X1) for this model.

720-0002-05	Error due to non-compatible option deck
Detection Description	An option deck not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Connect the option deck (POD DECK LITE-C1) for this model.

720-0100-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	STAPLE FIN-X1/SADDLE FIN-X1 has been connected to iR-ADV 8505/8595 PRO for Japan.
Remedy	Connect the finisher (STAPLE FIN-W1/SADDLE FIN-W1) for this model.

720-0202-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	A finisher not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0231-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A puncher unit not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0251-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A stacker not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0252-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A stacker not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0261-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A perfect binder not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0271-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	An inserter not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0400-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A finisher not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0401-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A finisher not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0402-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A finisher/inserter not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0500-05	Error due to non-compatible delivery option
Detection Description	A shift tray not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options and connect the optional equipment for this model.

720-0501-05	Delivery option detection error
Detection Description	A shift tray not supported by the host machine has been connected.
Remedy	Check the configuration of options.

730-9004-00	Third party PDL communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with the print server.
Remedy	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the cable connection. 3. Replace the Open I/F PCB, F Link PCB (Main/Sub). 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

730-9005-00	Third party PDL communication error
Detection Description	Error in video cable connection with the print server.
Remedy	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the cable connection. 3. Replace the Open I/F PCB, F Link PCB (Main/Sub). 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

730-A006-00	PDL communication error
Detection Description	Response from PDL could not be detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Select "Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Printer> Printer Settings> Utility> Initialize Printer", and execute PDL reset processing. 2. Reinstall the system software. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

730-A007-00	Mismatch of PDL version
Detection Description	Version of the host machine control software and version of PDL control software were different.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the system software. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

730-B013-00	PDL embedded font error
Detection Description	Font data was corrupted.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the system software. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

732-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Negotiation between the Reader Controller and the Main Controller failed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J505) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 1was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J505) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0010-00	Scanner communication error
Detection Description	A signal to start image transfer could not be detected at scanning although the specified period of time (120 sec) has passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB 1was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Reader Controller PCB 1. Relay PCB (UN7/J505) to Relay Connector (6P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) 2. Relay Connector (6P) to Reader Controller PCB (PCB1/J101) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, READER POWER SUPPLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Relay PCB (UN7) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-8888-00	Error in the reader type
Detection Description	When a scanner for the different model is detected during the communication with the reader.
Remedy	Replace to the proper reader.

732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0010-00	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PPWB2/J5201) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J443) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, COMMUNICATION) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB 2 (PPWB2/J5202) and the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J442) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-9999-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The Finisher connection information differs between the Riser PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the power

743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

743-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

743-0004-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB 1 and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02/J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Controller PCB (UN1) (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY, 1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in the HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file or system software using SST or a USB memory.

744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected.
Remedy	This error normally does not occur. This error occurs when using the HDD which was used with another model. Replace the HDD with the one which was originally installed or a new one for the model.

744-4000-05	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN01). (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

746-0003-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different Image Analysis PCB model.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Image Analysis Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB memory.

746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Image Analysis Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB memory.

746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Wrong version of the Image Analysis Board was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB memory. 2. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, perform step 1.

746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Communication from the Image Analysis Board could not be detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Image Analysis Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB memory.

746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	An error in the operation of the Image Analysis Board was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Image Analysis Board is installed properly by removing and then installing it again. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB memory.

746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. After turning OFF the main power, replace the TPM PCB. (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY) 3. If the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 3-1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 3-2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3-3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 3-4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the system. 1-1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4]: Clear/Format> [2]: Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 1-2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY) 3. If the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 3-1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 3-2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3-3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 3-4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Perform the appropriate remedy according to the status whether the TPM key was backed up. a. If the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If the TPM key was not backed up, format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

746-0034-00	TPM auto-recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. a. If the error is cleared, execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> Initialize All Data/Settings". b. If the error is not cleared, format the system. 1. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. If the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 2-1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2-2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 2-3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 2-4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model. (Unit of replacement: TPM PCB ASSEMBLY)

748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-2010-00	Flash PCB error / HDD error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01/J6003,J6004) and the HDD (Unit of replacement: CABLE, HARD DISK DRIVE, 1) - SATA-FLASH PCB (PWB03) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS is not found
Remedy	After replacing the SATA-FLASH PCB (PWB03) (unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
Remedy	After replacing the SATA-FLASH PCB (PWB03) (unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.

748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board 2 access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board 2 access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board 2 access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board 2 access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1)

748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

749-0005-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	There was a change in option configuration that requires turning OFF and then ON the main power. On the screen, only the message "Turn the main power switch OFF and ON" is displayed instead of displaying the error code. The error log is not recorded in COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

749-0007-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

753-0001-00	Download error
Detection Description	Update of the Main Controller PCB ended in failure.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. After replacing the Sata Flash PCB (PWB3) (Unit of replacement: SATA-FLASH PCB ASS'Y), reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.

804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 1. Relay PCB (UN86/J509) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 (FM14/J2134) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J509) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM15/J2154) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 (FM14) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM15) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0000-05	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 1. Relay PCB （UN86/J509) to Relay Connector （3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) 2. Relay Connector （3P) to Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 （FM14/J2134) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN86/J509) to Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM15/J2154) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, POWER FAN) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 1 (FM14) - Power Supply Cooling Fan 2 (FM15) - Relay PCB (UN86) (Unit of replacement: RELAY PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

804-0001-05	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Relay PCB to the Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J119) to Relay Connector （13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector （13P) to Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan （FM7/J2130) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM7) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

806-0000-05	Making Image Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Making Image Exhaust Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Feed Driver PCB to the Making Image Exhaust Fan 1. Feed Driver PCB (UN79/J225) to Relay Connector （3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, CASSETTE, 3 , 4) 2. Relay Connector （3P) to Making Image Exhaust Fan （FM03/J2088) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Making Image Exhaust Fan (FM03) (Unit of replacement: FAN UNIT) - Feed Driver PCB (UN79) (Unit of replacement: FEED DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0001-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Overvoltage was detected at power-on. - 145 V or higher for 100V/120V machine - 290 V or higher for 230V machine
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN20/J601) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC-IH) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J2401) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN BODY) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] - Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0002-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Under voltage was detected at power-on. - 75 V or lower for 100V/120V machine - 150 V or lower for 230V machine
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harnesses from the AC Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. AC Driver PCB (UN20/J601) to Relay Connector (2P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC-IH) 2. Relay Connector (2P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J2401) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, AC MAIN BODY) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] - Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0003-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Inlet current is 1 A or lower for 1 second or longer although the maximum voltage is output.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J9904) and the Fixing Heater (CB1006 and CB1007/J9072 and J9071) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH DRAWER) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Fixing Heater (CB1006 and CB1007) (Unit of replacement: FIXING HEATER UNIT) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] - Clean the Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan and the Louver on right side of the host machine to remove dust. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0004-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Detected OFF with output 12 V of the Main Driver PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0005-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Detected OFF with output 12 V of the Fixing Power Supply after IH relay is turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Thermoswitch 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J129) to Relay Connector (3P) to Fixing Drawer Unit (J3001) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DRAWER) 2. Fixing Drawer Unit (J3200) to Fixing Thermoswitch (TP01 and TP02) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING DC DRAWER) - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) - Fixing Thermoswitch (TP01 and TP02) (Unit of replacement: THERMOSWITCH) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0006-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	An error in ASIC on the DC Controller was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

808-0007-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	An error in voltage inside the Fixing Power Supply PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) (Unit of replacement: IH POWER SUPPLY PCB ASS'Y) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

808-0008-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Current fluctuation error of the Fixing Assembly was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Fixing Power Supply PCB 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J118 and J119) to Relay Connector (19P and 13P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER IH) 2. Relay Connector (19P and 13P) to Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J316 and J313) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH SIGNAL) - Harness between the Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03/J9904) and the Fixing Heater (Unit of replacement: CABLE, IH DRAWER) - Fixing Heater Unit - Fixing Roller - Fixing Power Supply PCB (UN03) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0009-05	Fixing Power Supply error
Detection Description	Unable to clear the error flag at power-on.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine. 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

820-0000-05	Developer Lower Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Fan stop signal is detected for 5 seconds or longer and retry is failed 4 times in a row although the Developer Lower Cooling Fan is turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Developer Lower Cooling Fan 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J130) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT, CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Developer Lower Cooling Fan (FM30/J2170) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Developer Lower Cooling Fan (FM30) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

820-0001-05	Developer Upper Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Fan stop signal is detected for 5 seconds or longer and retry is failed 4 times in a row although the Developer Upper Cooling Fan is turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Developer Upper Cooling Fan 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J130) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT, CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Developer Upper Cooling Fan (FM31/J2171) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Developer Upper Cooling Fan (FM31) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

820-0002-05	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	The Fan stop signal is detected for 5 seconds or longer and retry is failed 4 times in a row although the Duplex Driver Cooling Fan is turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Duplex Driver PCB to the Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan 1. Duplex Driver PCB (UN80/J340) to Relay Connector (3P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (3P) to Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan (FM08/J2121) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, DUPLEXING FEED FAN) - Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan (FM08) - Duplex Driver PCB (UN80) (Unit of replacement: DUPLEXING DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

824-0000-05	Primary Charging Air Supply Fan error
Detection Description	The Fan stop signal is detected for 5 seconds or longer and retry is failed 4 times in a row although the Primary Charging Air Supply Fan is turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Main Driver PCB to the Primary Charging Air Supply Fan 1. Main Driver PCB (UN78/J130) to Relay Connector (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, REAR UPPER) 2. Relay Harness (17P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, RELAY, FRONT, CABLE, MAIN DRIVER, FRONT) 3. Relay Connector (17P) to Primary Charging Air Supply Fan (FM02/J2131) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FAN) - Primary Charging Air Supply Fan (FM02) - Main Driver PCB (UN78) (Unit of replacement: MAIN DRIVE DRIVER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

850-0000-05	Double feed detection error
Detection Description	Initialization of the Double Feeding Detection Kit failed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit to the Double Feeding Detection Kit 1. Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005L) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (8P) to Double Feeding Detection Kit (J5006) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL CONNECTING) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J9, J431, J8 and J432) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005D) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Double Feeding Detection Kit (Unit of replacement: DOUBLE FEED DETECTION KIT) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and sensor in the Double Feeding Detection Kit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Controller Cooling Fan (FM04) - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the connector of the Controller Cooling Fan. 2. Visually check that the Controller Cooling Fan is rotated. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Cooling Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB 1 (PWB01) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 1) - Main Controller PCB 2 (PWB02) (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, 2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again: 1. Replace the Main Controller PCB 1. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2. [CAUTION] When replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, execute "Adjustment after the Main Controller PCB 2 replacement" in situation mode. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the fan in the Controller Box. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

890-0000-05	Double feed detection error
Detection Description	A communication error of the Double Feed Detection Sensor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit to the Double Feeding Detection Kit 1. Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005L) to Relay Connector (8P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, FIXING/FEEDER DRAWER) 2. Relay Connector (8P) to Double Feeding Detection Kit (J5006) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL CONNECTING) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN01/J9, J431, J8 and J432) and the Fixing Feed Drawer Unit (J5005D) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, SIGNAL) - Double Feeding Detection Kit (Unit of replacement: DOUBLE FEED DETECTION KIT) - DC Controller PCB (UN01) (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y)[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and sensor in the Double Feeding Detection Kit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

905-0001-05	POD Deck Air Assist Fan error
Detection Description	[POD Deck Lite] When the Air Assist Swing Motor fails to return to the HP although a specified period of time has passed
Remedy	1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. Target connector: Deck Lite Controller J04, J05 BoxDriver J51, J52, J57 2. Replace the Swing Motor (M3) and the Air Assist Fan (FM1, FM2, FM3). 3. Replace the Deck Lite Controller PCB. 4. Replace the BoxDriver PCB.

905-0002-05	POD Deck Air Assist Fan error
Detection Description	[POD Deck Lite] When the Pickup Motor Cooling Fan is not locked
Remedy	1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. Target connector: Deck Lite Controller J30 2. Replace the Motor Cooling Fan (FM4). 3. Replace the Deck Lite Controller PCB.

905-0003-05	POD Deck Air Assist Fan error
Detection Description	[POD Deck Lite] When the Pickup Motor Cooling Fan is not unlocked
Remedy	1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. Target connector: Deck Lite Controller J30 2. Replace the Motor Cooling Fan (FM4). 3. Replace the Deck Lite Controller PCB.

906-0001-05	POD Deck Air Heater error
Detection Description	[POD Deck Lite] Air Heater high temperature error When 120 deg C or higher temperature is detected for 1 second consecutively
Remedy	1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. Target connector: Deck Lite Controller J03, J05 BoxDriver J52, J54, J58, J59 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the Deck Lite Controller PCB.

906-0002-05	POD Deck Air Heater error
Detection Description	[POD Deck Lite] Air Heater low temperature error When the heater does not become Ready although a specified period of time has passed
Remedy	1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. Target connector: Deck Lite Controller J03, J05 BoxDriver J52, J54, J58, J59 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the Deck Lite Controller PCB.

996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CAF-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

Jam Code

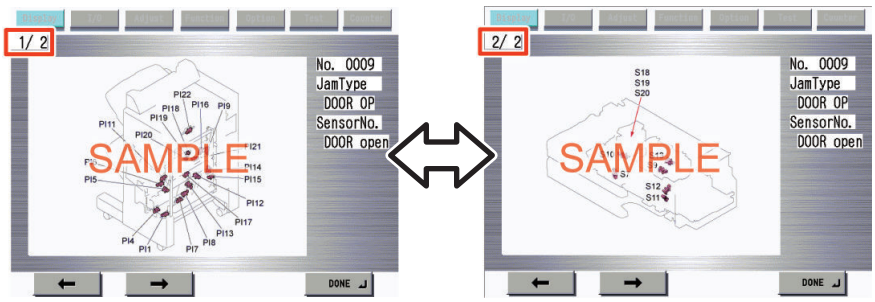
Jam Type

Jam types are shown below.

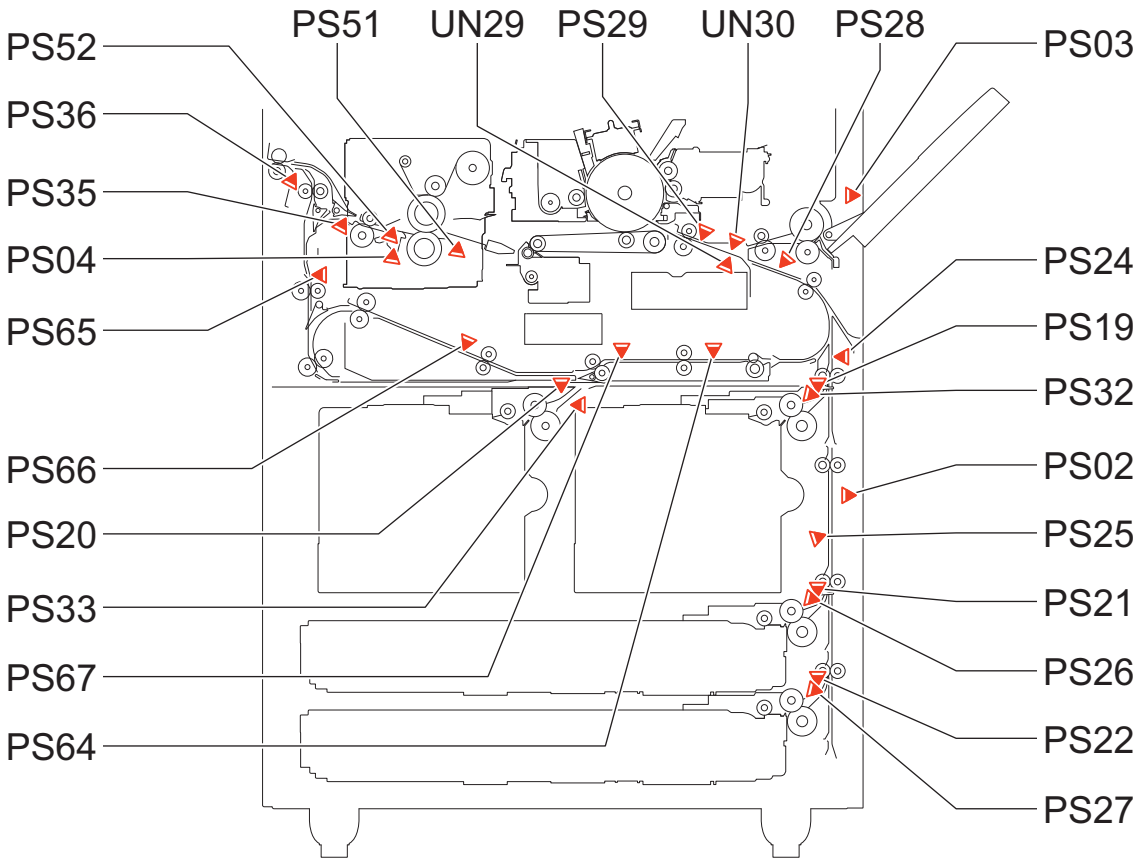
Type	Meaning
DELAY	Delay jam
STNRY	Stationary jam
OVERLAP	Double feed detection
TIMING	Timing error
OHP NG	Incorrect paper
ADF OP	ADF open
COVER OP	Cover open
RESIDUAL	Residual jam
PICKUP NG	Pickup error
POWER ON	Power ON
DOOR OP	Door open
SEQ NG	Sequence jam
DELAY ESC	Delay jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
OTH JAM	Other jams
STNRY ESC	Stationary jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
STP	Staple
SDL STP	Saddle stitch staple
INIT ROT	Residual (at initial rotation)
UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam
OTHER	Others
ERROR	Error
RETRY ERR	Retry error
STOP	Press Stop key
ROT	Keeps rotating
PROGRAM	Program
TIME OUT	Time-out
PUNCH	Punch
MEDIA NG	Misprint

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



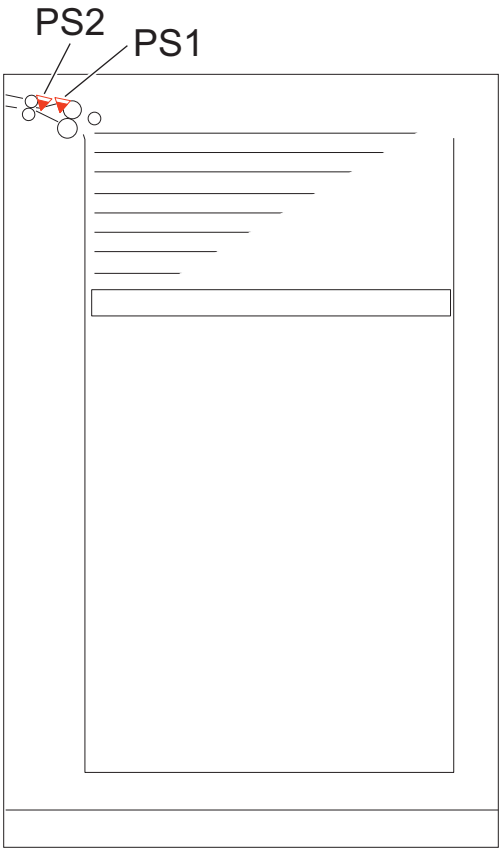
Main Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Right Deck Pickup Sensor 1	PS19
00	0102	DELAY	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS32
00	0103	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS24
00	0104	DELAY	Writing Judging Sensor	PS28
00	0105	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS29
00	0106	DELAY	Left Deck Pickup Sensor 1	PS20
00	0107	DELAY	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS33
00	0108	DELAY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS67
00	0109	DELAY	Duplex Outlet Sensor	PS64
00	010A	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor 1	PS21
00	010B	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS26
00	010C	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS25
00	010D	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor 1	PS22
00	010E	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS27
00	0111	DELAY	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS52
00	0112	DELAY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS35
00	0113	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS36
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor	PS65
00	0115	DELAY	Duplex Left Sensor	PS66
00	0202	STNRY	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS32
00	0203	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS24
00	0204	STNRY	Writing Judging Sensor	PS28
00	0205	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS29
00	0207	STNRY	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS33
00	0208	STNRY	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS67
00	0209	STNRY	Duplex Outlet Sensor	PS64

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	020B	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS26
00	020C	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS25
00	020E	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS27
00	0212	STNRY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS35
00	0213	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS36
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor	PS65
00	0215	STNRY	Duplex Left Sensor	PS66
00	0300	OVERLAP	Double Feed Detection Senser	UN29,UN30
00	0305	TIMING NG	Registration Sensor	PS29
00	0A02	POWER ON	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS32
00	0A03	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS24
00	0A04	POWER ON	Writing Judging Sensor	PS28
00	0A05	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS29
00	0A07	POWER ON	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS33
00	0A08	POWER ON	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS67
00	0A09	POWER ON	Duplex Outlet Sensor	PS64
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS26
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS25
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS27
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Fixing Entrance Sensor	PS51
00	0A10	POWER ON	Fixing Toenail	PS4
00	0A11	POWER ON	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS52
00	0A12	POWER ON	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS35
00	0A13	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS36
00	0A14	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor	PS65
00	0A15	POWER ON	Duplex Left Sensor	PS66
00	0B01	DOOR OP	Front cover open/close sensor	-
00	0B02	DOOR OP	Manua cover open/close sensor	-
00	0B03	DOOR OP	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor	-
00	0C10	OTHER	Fixing Toenail jam	PS4
00	0CA1	OTHER	FeedSts time out jam	-
00	0CA2	OTHER	RefeedStart time out jam	-
00	0CA3	OTHER	ImageSet time out jam	-
00	0CA4	OTHER	PageComplete time out jam	-
00	0CA5	OTHER	Fixing temperature control time out jam	-
00	0CAF	OTHER	FeedSts time out jam	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	Retry jam	-
00	0D91	OTHER	Different Size jam(short paper length)	-

Paper Deck Unit-E1

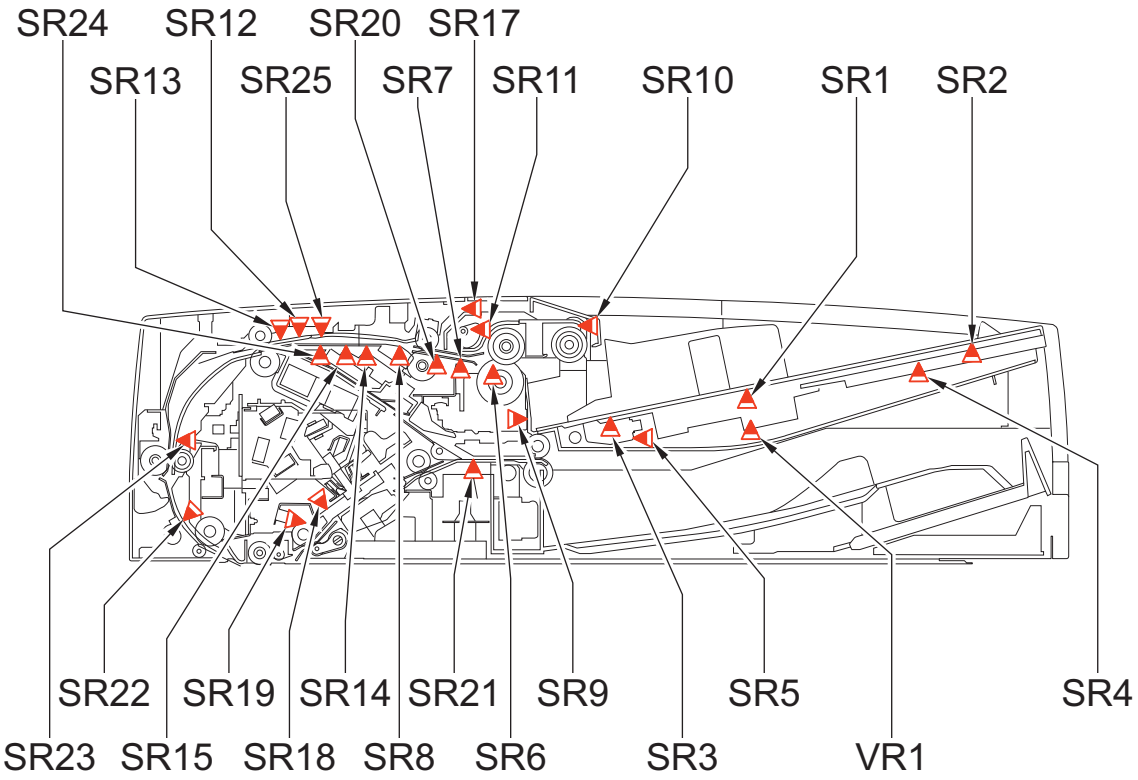


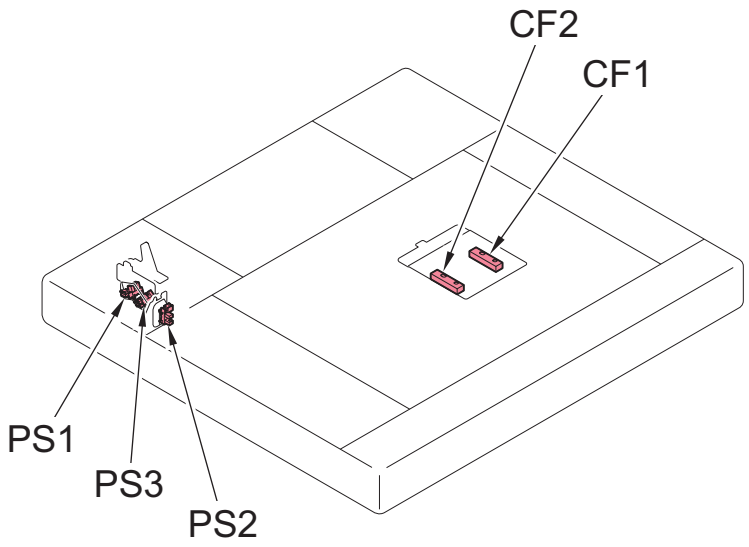
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0117	DELAY	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	0118	DELAY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2
00	0218	STNRY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2
00	0A18	POWER ON	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2

POD Deck Lite-C1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0117	DELAY	Deck pickup sensor	SR7
00	0118	DELAY	Deck pull-out sensor	SR6
00	0218	STNRY	Deck pull-out sensor	SR6
00	0A18	POWER ON	Deck pull-out sensor	SR6

Duplex Color Image Reader Unit

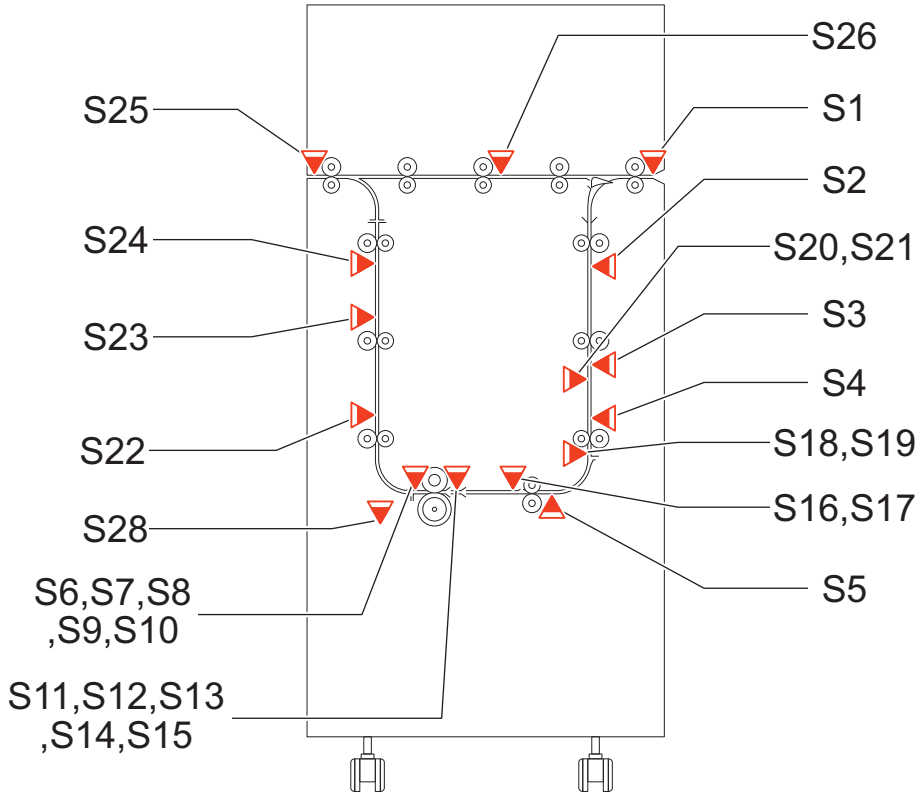




ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	0003	DELAY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0004	STNRY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0007	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0008	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0009	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0010	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0020	OVERLAP	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0021	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	0043	DELAY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0044	STNRY	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	0047	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0048	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	0049	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0050	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	SR21
01	0060	OVERLAP	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0061	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0063	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection Senser	SR24,SR25
01	0071	SEQ NG	-	-
01	0075	ERROR	-	SR11
01	0076	OTH JAM	Original Size Sensor 1 Original Size Sensor 2	CF2,CF1
01	0090	ADF OP	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1,SR3
01	0091	ADF OP	DADF open/closed sensor 1/2	SR1,SR3
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open/closed sensor	SR17
01	0094	RESIDUAL	All feed sensor	-
01	0095	PICKUP NG	Post-separation sensor 1/2/3	SR6,SR7,SR20
01	0096	LIMITED FUNCTION	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-separation sensor 3	SR20
01	00A2	POWER ON	Delay detection sensor	SR8
01	00A3	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	SR23
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead sensor 1	SR22
01	00A5	POWER ON	Lead sensor 2	SR19
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	SR21

Multi Function Professional Puncher-A



■ IPC Connection

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1150	STNRY	Entry Sensor	S1
02	1151	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2
02	1152	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3
02	1153	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4
02	1154	STNRY	Acceleration Sensor	S5
02	1155	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S6
02	1156	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S7
02	1157	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S8
02	1158	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S9
02	1159	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S10
02	115A	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S11
02	115B	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S12
02	115C	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S13
02	115D	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S14
02	115E	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S15
02	115F	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S16
02	1160	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S17
02	1161	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S18
02	1162	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S19
02	1163	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S20
02	1164	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S21
02	1165	STNRY	Exit Panel Sensor	S22
02	1166	STNRY	Exit Panel Sensor	S23
02	1167	STNRY	Deceleration Sensor	S24

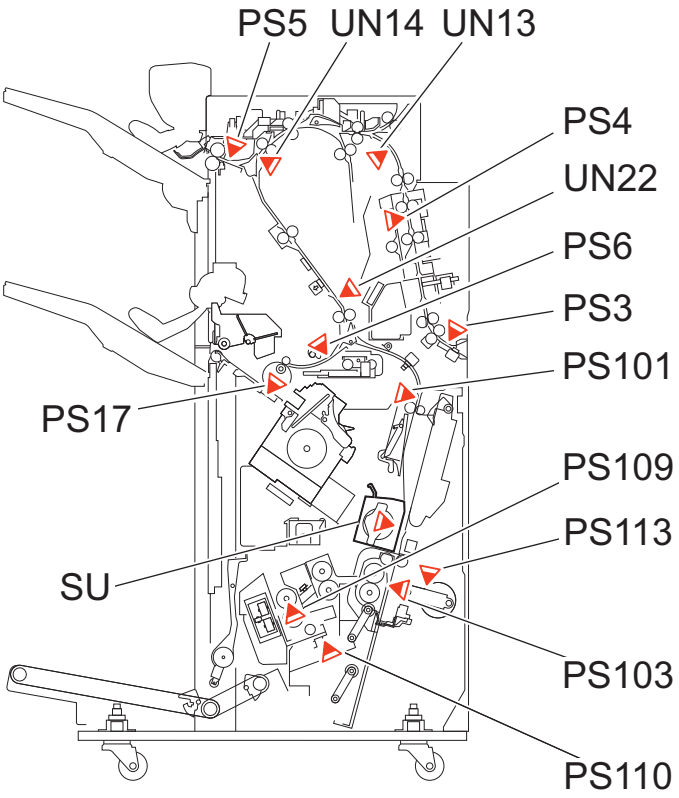
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1168	STNRY	Exit Sensor	S25
02	1169	STNRY	Bypass Sensor	S26
02	116A	STNRY	Align Home Sensor	S28
02	1371	POWER ON	-	-
02	1472	COVER OP	-	-
02	1773	INIT ROT	-	-
02	1C74	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1F75	OTHER	-	-
02	1F76	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1F77	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1F78	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1F79	UP DEVICE	-	-
02	1F7A	UP DEVICE	-	-
02	1F7D	STOP	-	-

■ CAN Connection

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
31	1150	STNRY	Entry Sensor	S1
31	1151	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2
31	1152	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3
31	1153	STNRY	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4
31	1154	STNRY	Acceleration Sensor	S5
31	1155	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S6
31	1156	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S7
31	1157	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S8
31	1158	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S9
31	1159	STNRY	Angle Measurment Sensor	S10
31	115A	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S11
31	115B	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S12
31	115C	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S13
31	115D	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S14
31	115E	STNRY	Alignment Sensor	S15
31	115F	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S16
31	1160	STNRY	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S17
31	1161	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S18
31	1162	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S19
31	1163	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S20
31	1164	STNRY	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S21
31	1165	STNRY	Exit Panel Sensor	S22
31	1166	STNRY	Exit Panel Sensor	S23
31	1167	STNRY	Deceleration Sensor	S24
31	1168	STNRY	Exit Sensor	S25
31	1169	STNRY	Bypass Sensor	S26
31	116A	STNRY	Align Home Sensor	S28
31	1270	OTHER	-	-
31	1350	POWER ON	Entry Sensor	S1
31	1351	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2
31	1352	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3
31	1353	POWER ON	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4
31	1354	POWER ON	Acceleration Sensor	S5
31	1355	POWER ON	Angle Measurment Sensor	S6
31	1356	POWER ON	Angle Measurment Sensor	S7
31	1357	POWER ON	Angle Measurment Sensor	S8

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
31	1358	POWER ON	Angle Measurment Sensor	S9
31	1359	POWER ON	Angle Measurment Sensor	S10
31	135A	POWER ON	Alignment Sensor	S11
31	135B	POWER ON	Alignment Sensor	S12
31	135C	POWER ON	Alignment Sensor	S13
31	135D	POWER ON	Alignment Sensor	S14
31	135E	POWER ON	Alignment Sensor	S15
31	135F	POWER ON	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S16
31	1360	POWER ON	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S17
31	1361	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S18
31	1362	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S19
31	1363	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S20
31	1364	POWER ON	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S21
31	1365	POWER ON	Exit Panel Sensor	S22
31	1366	POWER ON	Exit Panel Sensor	S23
31	1367	POWER ON	Deceleration Sensor	S24
31	1368	POWER ON	Exit Sensor	S25
31	1369	POWER ON	Bypass Sensor	S26
31	136A	POWER ON	Align Home Sensor	S28
31	1472	COVER OP	-	-
31	1773	INIT ROT	-	-
31	1C74	TIME OUT	-	-
31	1F75	OTHER	-	-
31	1F76	TIME OUT	-	-
31	1F77	TIMING NG	-	-
31	1F78	TIMING NG	-	-
31	1F7B	TIME OUT	-	-
31	1F7C	TIME OUT	-	-
31	1F7E	UP DEVICE	-	-
31	FF7F	UP DEVICE	-	-

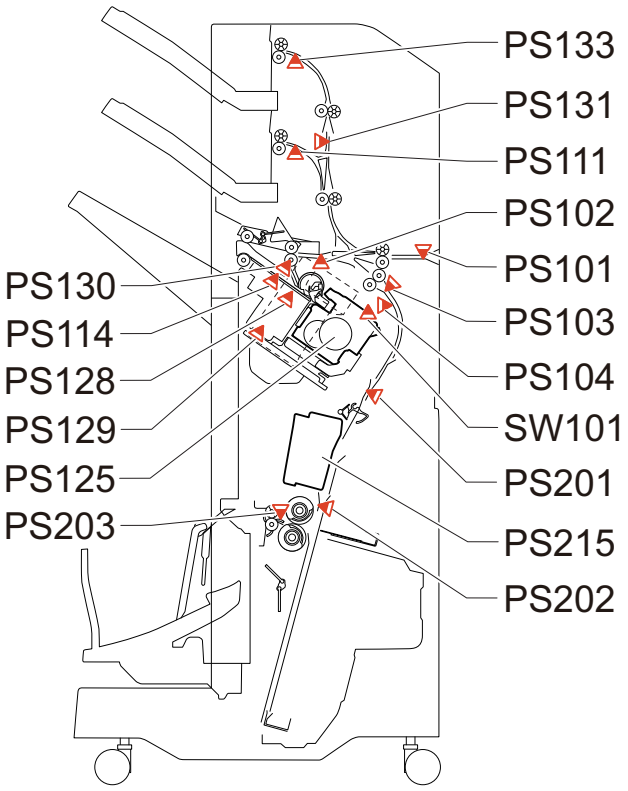
Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1004	DELAY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1006	DELAY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13
02	1008	DELAY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	100A	DELAY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5
02	100C	DELAY	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	100E	DELAY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1042	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1046	DELAY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	104A	DELAY	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109
02	1054	DELAY	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS113
02	1103	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1105	STNRY	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1107	STNRY	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13
02	1109	STNRY	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	110B	STNRY	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5
02	110D	STNRY	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	110F	STNRY	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1143	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1147	STNRY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	114B	STNRY	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109
02	1155	STNRY	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS113
02	1231	RESIDUAL	-	-
02	1303	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1305	POWER ON	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1307	POWER ON	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1309	POWER ON	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	130B	POWER ON	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5
02	130D	POWER ON	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	130F	POWER ON	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1320	POWER ON	-	-
02	1343	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1347	POWER ON	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	134B	POWER ON	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109
02	1422	DOOR OP	-	-
02	1524	STP	Staple HP Sensor	-
02	1550	SDL STP	Saddle Staple HP Sensor	-
02	1703	INIT ROT	Inlet Sensor	PS3
02	1705	INIT ROT	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4
02	1707	INIT ROT	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13
02	1709	INIT ROT	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14
02	170B	INIT ROT	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5
02	170D	INIT ROT	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22
02	170F	INIT ROT	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6
02	1721	INIT ROT	-	-
02	1725	INIT ROT	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS17
02	1743	INIT ROT	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1747	INIT ROT	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103
02	174B	INIT ROT	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109
02	1C01	RETRY ERR	-	-
02	1F03	UP DEVICE	-	-
02	1F25	OTHER	-	-
02	1F30	UP DEVICE	-	-
02	1F31	UP DEVICE	-	-
02	1F52	OTHER	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110
02	1FFF	ERROR	-	-

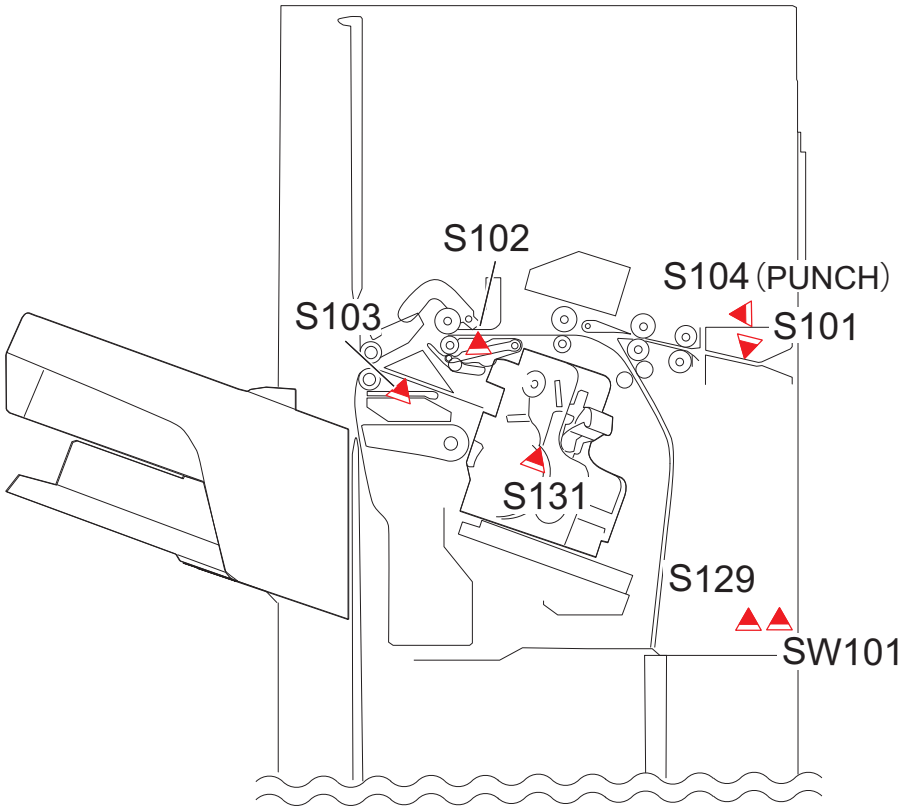
Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1

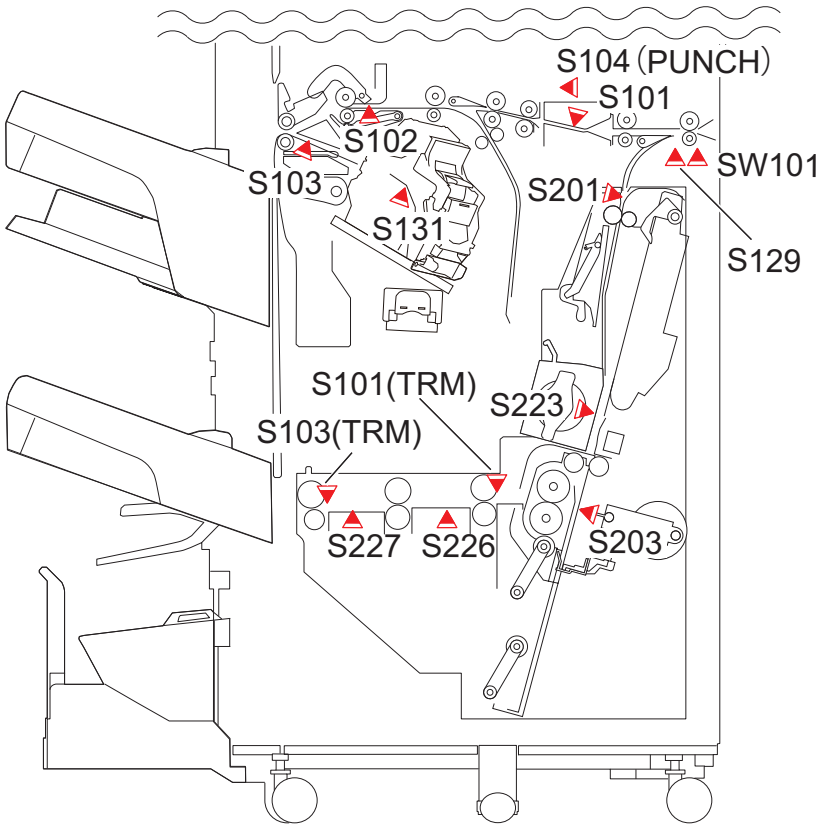


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1005	DELAY	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133
02	1006	DELAY	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1105	STNRY	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133
02	1106	STNRY	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	TIMING	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1305	POWER ON	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133
02	1306	POWER ON	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front Cover Sensor/Front Cover Switch	PS104,SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP Sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C33	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1

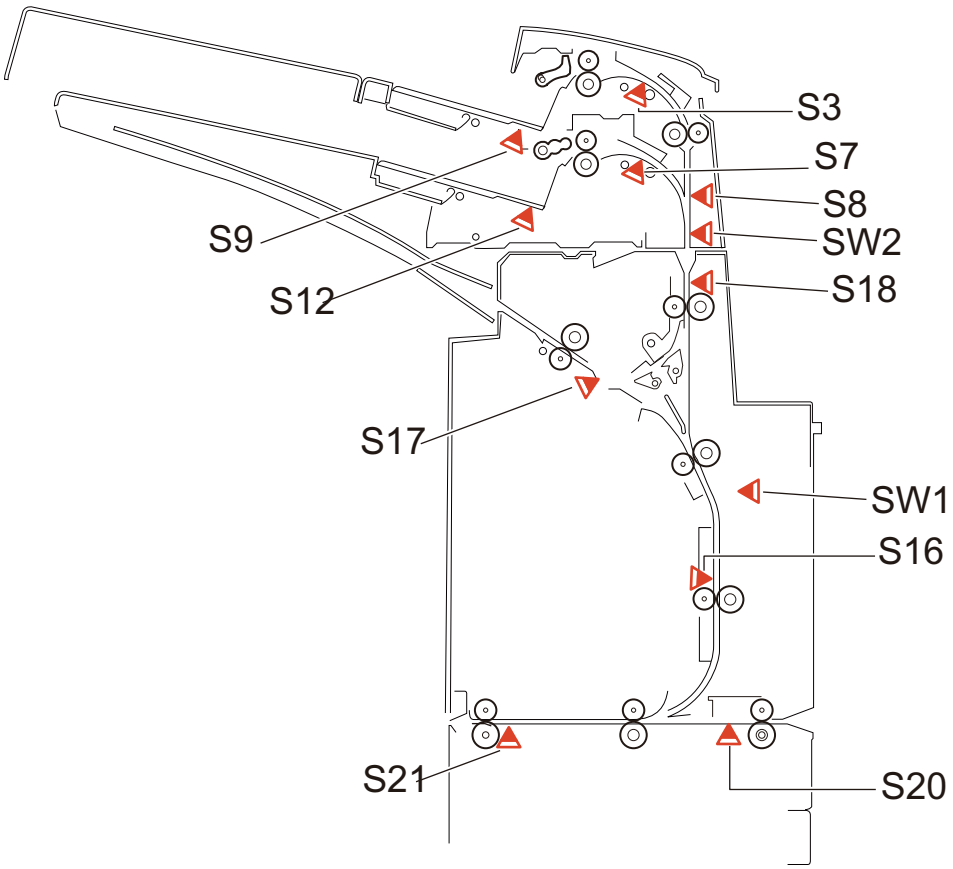




ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1011	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S101

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1012	DELAY	Delivery senor	S102
02	1121	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	S101
02	1122	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S102
02	112E	SEQ NG	-	-
02	112F	ERROR	-	-
02	1205	TIMING	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1307	POWER ON	S101: Inlet sensor S102: Delivery senor S103: Processing Tray Paper Sensor	S101,S102,S103
02	1408	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1488	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	148B	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1506	STP	Staple HP Sensor	S131
02	1F45	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor	S104(PUNCH)
02	1F4F	ERROR	-	-
02	1091	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	1092	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	1093	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201
02	1094	DELAY	Trimmer inlet sensor	S101(TRM)
02	1096	DELAY	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	S203
02	11A1	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	11A2	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	11A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201
02	11A4	STNRY	Trimmer Inlet Sensor	S101(TRM)
02	11AF	ERROR	-	-
02	1387	POWER ON	S201: Saddle inlet sensor S203: Saddle vertical path sensor S226: Saddle delivery sensor 1 S227: Saddle delivery sensor 2	S201,S203,S226,S227
02	138A	POWER ON	S101(TRM): Inlet sensor S103(TRM): Delivery sensor	S101(TRM),S103(TRM)
02	1408	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1488	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	148B	COVER OP	S129: Front cover sensor SW101: Front cover swith	S129,SW101
02	1586	SDL STP	Saddle stitcher HP sensor	S223
02	1F8F	ERROR	-	-

Document Insertion Unit-N1



■ IPC Connection

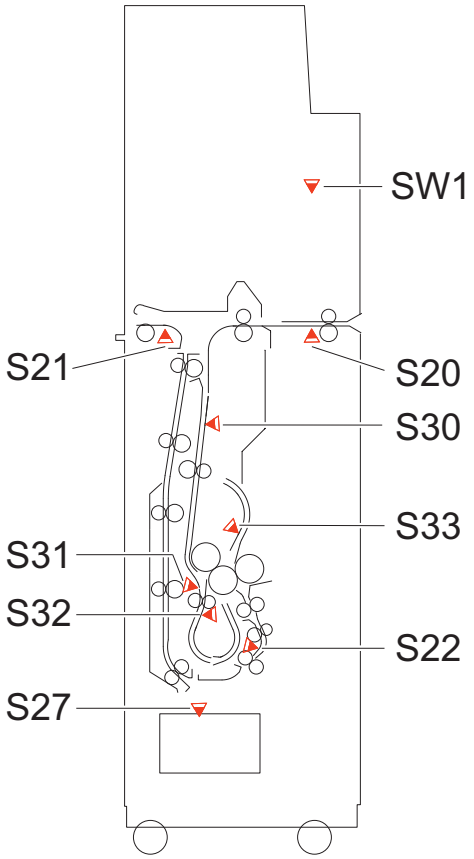
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	10E0	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	10E2	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	10E4	DELAY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor/Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3, S7
02	10E5	DELAY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
02	10E6	DELAY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
02	10E7	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	S17
02	10E8	DELAY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
02	11F0	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	11F2	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	11F4	STNRY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor/Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3,S7
02	11F5	STNRY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
02	11F6	STNRY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
02	11F7	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	S17
02	11F8	STNRY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
02	13CD	POWER ON	Power on jam	-
02	14CC	DOOR OP	Caver Open jam	SW1,SW2
02	1FC0	TIME OUT	Failed to detect OFF of EntryStart although a specified period of time has passed after replying ON of EntryStartAck	-
02	1FC1	TIME OUT	1. Failed to detect ON of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed 2. Failed to detect OFF of EjectStartAck although a specified period of time has passed after notifying OFF of EjectStart.	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1FC2	DOOR OP	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9
02	1FC3	DOOR OP	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12
02	1FC4	OTHER	Different Inserter Width jam	S10
02	1FCE	ERROR	Error avoidance jam	-
02	1FCF	STOP	Press Stop key	-

■ CAN Connection

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
71	20E0	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
71	20E2	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
71	20E4	DELAY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor / Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3, S7
71	20E5	DELAY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
71	20E6	DELAY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
71	20E7	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	S17
71	20E8	DELAY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
71	21F0	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
71	21F2	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
71	21F4	STNRY	Upper Tray Registration Sensor / Lower Tray Registration Sensor	S3,S7
71	21F5	STNRY	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
71	21F6	STNRY	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
71	21F7	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	S17
71	21F8	STNRY	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
71	2200	OTHER	Timing error	-
71	2300	POWER ON	Power on jam	-
71	23F0	POWER ON	Entrance Sensor	S20
71	23F2	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
71	23F4	POWER ON	Upper tray registration sensor	S3
71	23F5	POWER ON	Lower tray registration sensor	S7
71	23F6	POWER ON	Middle Feed Sensor	S8
71	23F7	POWER ON	Reverse Entrance Sensor	S18
71	23F8	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	S17
71	23F9	POWER ON	Reverse Timing Sensor	S16
71	2400	DOOR OP	Caver Open jam	SW1,SW2
71	2C00	OTHER	Sequence error jam	-
71	2C01	ERROR	Error avoidance jam	-
71	2FC0	TIME OUT	EntryStart time out jum	-
71	2FC1	TIME OUT	EjectStartAck time out jum	-
71	2FC2	DOOR OP	Upper Tray Empty Sensor	S9
71	2FC3	DOOR OP	Lower Tray Empty Sensor	S12
71	2FC4	OTHER	Different Inserter Width jam	S10
71	2FCF	STOP	Press Stop key	-

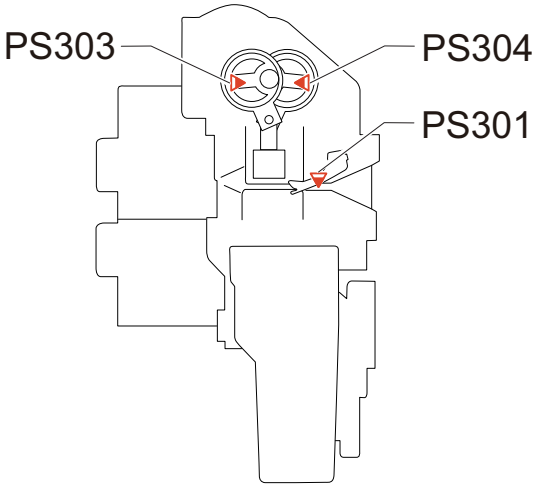
Paper Folding Unit-J1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1082	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	1084	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	1086	DELAY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	1088	DELAY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	108A	DELAY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	108C	DELAY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	108E	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	1092	DELAY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	10E1	DELAY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	10E3	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	10E9	DELAY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	10EA	DELAY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	10EB	DELAY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	10EC	DELAY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	10ED	DELAY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	10EE	DELAY	Paper Folding Unit-J1:Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	1183	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	1185	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	1187	STNRY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	1189	STNRY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	118B	STNRY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	118D	STNRY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	118F	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	1193	STNRY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	11F1	STNRY	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	11F3	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 2	S21

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	11F9	STNRY	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	11FA	STNRY	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	11FB	STNRY	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	11FC	STNRY	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	11FD	STNRY	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	11FE	STNRY	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	1383	POWER ON	Entrance Sensor	S20
02	1385	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 2	S21
02	1387	POWER ON	Slowdown Timing Sensor	S30
02	1389	POWER ON	Release Timing Sensor	S31
02	138B	POWER ON	Fold Position Sensor	S32
02	138D	POWER ON	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor	S33
02	138F	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor 1	S22
02	1393	POWER ON	Fold Tray Paper Sensor	S27
02	13DD	POWER ON	-	-
02	149B	COVER OP	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1
02	14DC	COVER OP	Front Upper Cover Switch	SW1
02	179C	POWER ON	-	-
02	1C9D	ERROR	-	-
02	1F9A	OTHER	-	-
02	1F9E	STOP	-	-
02	1FD0	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1FD1	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1FDE	ERROR	-	-
02	1FDF	STOP	-	-

PUNCHER UNIT-A1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	**-**	**A notice of stat**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
00-0246	**-**	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Soft counter PCB cannot write normally
00-0247	**-**	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Soft counter PCB cannot restore data
01-0001	**-**	**Fails to obtain counter information (RDS creates)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
01-0002	**-**	**No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
01-0004	**-**	**IP address change notification (RDS server creates)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
01-0005	**-**	
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		
02-0020	**-**	**Dust correction (paper front) occurrence**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Execute correction process to the pixel where dust is detected (image on paper front) Cause: Dust is detected on the Stream Read Glass (paper front). Measures: Clean the Stream Read Glass (paper front), and check if the Platen Roller 1 is soiled. If necessary, clean it.
02-0021	**-**	**Dust correction (paper back) occurrence**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Execute correction process to the pixel where dust is detected (image on paper back with 1-Path DADF). Cause: Dust is detected on the Scanner Glass (paper back). Measures: Clean and check the Scanner Glass (paper back), and check if the Platen Roller 2 is soiled.
02-0025	**-**	**Insufficient Scanner Unit LED light intensity alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting. (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)

04-0001	-	Right Deck Lifter error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Right Deck Lifter Motor (M4) is stopped. Not using the Right Deck. Cause: The Right Deck Lifter does not rise, failure of the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS6). Measures: 1. Turn OFF/ON the power. When it is recovered, the measure is completed. If it is not recovered, execute the following measures. 2. Check if the Deck Lifter rises. If not, execute the following measures. If an alarm occurs although it rises, execute step 5 and later steps. 3. Check the connection between the Right Deck Lifter Motor (M4) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2069, PCB side: J225 4. Replace the Right Deck. 5. Check the connection between the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS6) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Sensor side: J2063, J3633 (relay), PCB side: J222 6. Check the operation of the Right Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS6), and replace it. 7. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0002	-	Left Deck Lifter error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Left Deck Lifter Motor (M5) is stopped. Not using the Left Deck. Cause: The Left Deck Lifter does not rise, failure of the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS10). Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. When it is recovered, the measure is completed. If it is not recovered, execute the following measures. 2. Check if the Deck Lifter rises. If not, execute the following measures. If an alarm occurs although it rises, execute step 5 and later steps. 3. Check the connection between the Left Deck Lifter Motor (M5) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2051, PCB side: J225 4. Replace the Left Deck. 5. Check the connection between the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS10) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Sensor side: J2045, J3634 (relay), PCB side: J221 6. Check the operation of the Left Deck Paper Height Sensor (PS10), and replace it if necessary. 7. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0003	-	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 3. Cause: The Cassette Lifter does not rise, failure of the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS17). Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. When it is recovered, the measure is completed. If it is not recovered, execute the following measures. 2. Check if the Deck Lifter rises. If not, execute the following measures. If an alarm occurs although it rises, execute step 5 and later steps. 3. Check the connection between the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2072, PCB side: J225 4. Replace the Cassette 3. 5. Check the connection between the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS17) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Sensor side: J2080, J3635 (relay), PCB side: J223 6. Check the operation of the Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor (PS17), and replace it if necessary. 7. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0004	-	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 4. Cause: The Cassette 4 Lifter does not rise, failure of the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS18). Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. When it is recovered, the measure is completed. If it is not recovered, execute the following measures. 2. Check if the Deck Lifter rises. If not, execute the following measures. If an alarm occurs although it rises, execute step 5 and later steps. 3. Check the connection between the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2074, PCB side: J225 4. Replace the Cassette 4. 5. Check the connection between the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS18) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Sensor side: J2091, J3636 (relay), PCB side: J224 6. Check the operation of the Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor (PS18), and replace it if necessary. 7. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0010	-	Jam left untouched (RDS creates)
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

04-0031	-	Right Deck Lifter Motor overcurrent alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Right Deck Lifter Motor (M4) is stopped. Not using the Right Deck. Cause: The Right Deck is above the upper limit or is stopped along the way. Measures: 1. Check the connection between the Right Deck Lifter Motor (M4) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2069, PCB side: J225 2. Replace the Right Deck Lifter Motor (M4). 3. Check the Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor (PS8). 4. Check the Right Deck Lifter Gear (damage, foreign matter, etc.). 5.Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0032	-	Left Deck Lifter Motor overcurrent alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Left Deck Lifter Motor (M5) is stopped. Not using the Left Deck. Cause: The Left Deck is above the upper limit or is stopped along the way. Measures: 1. Check the connection between the Left Deck Lifter Motor (M5) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2069, PCB side: J225 2. Replace the Left Deck Lifter Motor (M5). 3. Check the Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor (PS12). 4. Check the Left Deck Lifter Gear (damage, foreign matter, etc.). 5. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0033	-	Cassette 3 Lifter Motor overcurrent alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 3. Cause: The Cassette 3 is above the upper limit or is stopped along the way. Measures: 1. Check the connection between the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2072, PCB side: J225 2. Replace the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor (M20). 3. Check the Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor (PS68). 4. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Gear (damage, foreign matter, etc.). 5. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0034	-	Cassette 4 Lifter Motor overcurrent alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21) is stopped. Not using the Cassette 4. Cause: The Cassette 4 is above the upper limit or is stopped along the way. Measures: 1. Check the connection between the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21) and the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3). Motor side: J2072, PCB side: J225 2. Replace the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor (M21). 3. Check the Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor (PS71). 4. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Gear (damage, foreign matter, etc.). 5. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0069	-	Error in Right Deck Pickup Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Right Deck. Cause: Connection of the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6). Solenoid side: J2070, Pickup Unit side: J3633, Feed Driver PCB side: J222 2. Replace the Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0070	-	Error in Left Deck Pickup Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Left Deck. Cause: Connection of the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7). Solenoid side: J2052, Pickup Unit side: J3634, Feed Driver PCB side: J221 2. Replace the Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0071	-	Error in Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Cassette 3. Cause: Connection of the Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL3) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL3). Solenoid side: J2073, Pickup Unit side: J3635, Feed Driver PCB side: J223 2. Replace the Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL3). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0072	-	Error in Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Cassette 4. Cause: Connection of the Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL4) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL4). Solenoid side: J2075, Pickup Unit side: J3636, Feed Driver PCB side: J224 2. Replace the Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL4). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (PCB3).

04-0073	-	Error in Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Multi-purpose Tray. Cause: Connection of the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL2) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL2). Solenoid side: J2001, Relay: J3060, J3121, J3235, Main Driver PCB side: J106 2. Replace the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL2). 3. Replace the Main Driver PCB (PCB2).

04-0074	-	Error in Left Deck Merging Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred when picking up from the Left Deck. Cause: Connection of the Left Deck Merging Solenoid (SL11) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Left Deck Merging Solenoid (SL11). Solenoid side: J2106, Relay side: J3270, Duplex Driver PCB side: J343 2. Replace the Left Deck Merging Solenoid (SL11). 3. Replace the Duplex Driver PCB (PCB4).

04-0075	-	Error in Reverse Detachment Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Jam occurred at the time of large size paper reverse delivery. Cause: Connection of the Reverse Detachment Solenoid (SL12) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Reverse Detachment Solenoid (SL12). Solenoid side: J2176, Duplex Driver PCB side: J340 2. Replace the Reverse Detachment Solenoid (SL12). 3. Replace the Duplex Driver PCB (PCB4).

04-1537	-	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be lowered.
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness Measures: - If you hear motor drive sound: 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the Lower Position Sensor. - If you do not hear motor drive sound: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1539	-	Deck Lifter Motor alarm The Lifter Plate cannot be raised.
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor, error in the Lifter Plate, or error in the harness Measures: - If you hear motor drive sound: 1. Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. 2. Check that the wire is not disconnected or wound in the reverse direction. 3. Check response of the sensor. - If you do not hear motor drive sound: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1542	-	Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Upper Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any damaged parts around the sensor flag. 3. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1. 4. Replace the Upper Limit Sensor 2. 5. Replace the harness. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1543	-	Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Lower Limit Sensor or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the harness of the Lower Limit Detection Switch. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1553	-	Deck Left Separation Fan alarm Low speed error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Left Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1555	-	Deck Right Separation Fan alarm Low speed error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Right Separation Fan or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Left Separation Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Relay PCB. 6. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1581	-	Error in home position detection with Side Paper Deck Swing Motor
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Swing Motor, error in the Swing HP Sensor, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Swing HP Sensor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Swing Motor. 5. Replace the Swing Driver PCB. 6. Replace the Relay PCB. 7. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1582	-	Side Paper Deck Power Supply Fan end of life / Faulty fan error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Power Supply Cooling Fan or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check connector disconnection/improper connection. => Disconnect and then connect the connector. 2. Replace the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM001).

04-1583	-	Side Paper Deck Air Heater high temperature detection error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Air Heater or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1584	-	Side Paper Deck Air Heater low temperature detection error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Air Heater or error in the harness 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Air Heater. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Air Heater Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1585	-	Side Paper Deck Solenoid Cooling Fan error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Solenoid Cooling Fan or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the Solenoid Cooling Fan. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1586	-	Side Paper Deck interlock error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor, error in the Interlock Switch, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check that the sensor and switch respond when the receptacle is closed. 3. Replace the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor. 3. Replace the harness. 4. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

04-1587	-	Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The machine automatically enters limited functions mode. (The POD Deck Lite cannot be used.) Cause: Error in the Pickup Motor, error in the Disengagement Sensor, or error in the harness Measures: 1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check that the Disengagement Sensor Flag responds. 3. Replace the Disengagement Sensor. 4. Replace the harness. 5. Replace the Deck Controller PCB (UN1).

06-0003	-	Web absence notice
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: The Web Drive Solenoid is turned ON 4 times after the Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor performs detection. Cause: Remaining level of the Fixing Cleaning Web is low. Measures: Replace the Fixing Cleaning Web.

09-0006	-	2D Shading ROM error 1
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Turn OFF the 2D Shading. Cause: After clearing the drum, not reading the EEPROM. Measures: Execute COPIER>FUNCTION>2D-SHADE>2D-READ.

09-0007	-	2D Shading ROM error 2
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Turn OFF the 2D Shading. Cause: After reading ROM data, calculated checksum value and checksum of ROM does not match. Measures: Install the correct ROM.

09-0008	-	Drum HP signal noise alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Only when the 2D shading is ON, the accuracy of shading is degraded and an image error occurs. Uneven density may occur. Cause: The Drum HP cycle is shorter than the specified cycle. Measures: 1. Install the Drum HP Sensor (PS61) and check the connector. 2. Check the Drum HP Flag. 3. Check the harness between the Drum HP Sensor (PS61) and the Main Driver PCB (PCB2). (Between J2137 and J107) 4. Replace the Drum HP Sensor (PS61). 5. Replace the Main Driver PCB (PCB2). 6. Check the harness between the Main Driver PCB (PCB2) and the DCON PCB (PCB1). (Between J125 and J411 and between J126 and J412) 7. Replace the DCON PCB (PCB1).

09-0009	-	Drum HP signal absence alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Only when the 2D shading is ON, the accuracy of shading is degraded and an image error occurs. Uneven density may occur. Cause: The Drum HP cycle is longer than the specified cycle. Measures: 1. Install the Drum HP Sensor (PS61) and check the connector. 2. Check the Drum HP Flag. 3. Check the harness between the Drum HP Sensor (PS61) and the Main Driver PCB (PCB2). (Between J2137 and J107) 4. Replace the Drum HP Sensor (PS61). 5. Replace the Main Driver PCB (PCB2). 6. Check the harness between the Main Driver PCB (PCB2) and the DCON PCB (PCB1). (Between J125 and J411 and between J126 and J412) 7. Replace the DCON PCB (PCB1).

10-0001	-	No toner (Bk) (RDS creates)
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

10-0006	-	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Not update the D-max control value. Cause: At LED light intensity correction, P(0) is at target value or higher, or P(6) is at target value or lower. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor (PS90). 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor (PS90). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3255, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3249, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 4. Replace the Patch Sensor (PS90). 5. Replace the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). 6. Replace the Patch Shutter.

10-0007	-	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Not update the D-max control value. Cause: Max-Min of the background is 100 level or higher. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor (PS90). 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor (PS90). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3255, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3249, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 4. Replace the Patch Sensor (PS90). 5. Replace the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). 6. Replace the Patch Shutter.

10-0008	-	Patch Sensor error 3
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Not update the D-max control value. Cause: Patch density is too dark. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor (PS90). 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor (PS90). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3255, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3249, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 4. Replace the Patch Sensor (PS90). 5. Replace the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). 6. Replace the Patch Shutter.

10-0009	-	Patch Sensor error 4
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Not update the D-max control value. Cause: Patch density is too light. Supplement for cause (alarm detection at installation and at replacement of the Developing Assembly): Although this alarm is detected right after installation and replacement of the Developing Assembly, it is not an error. The alarm is detected because toner in the Developing Assembly is empty. When the patch density becomes normal by executing toner stirring (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>TONER-S) and auto gradation adjustment, the alarm is cleared. If the date and time of occurrence of the alarm differs from the timing of installation and replacement of the Developing Assembly, perform the following measures. Measures: 1. Clean the Patch Sensor (PS90). 2. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor (PS90). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3255, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 3. Check the connector connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). Sensor: J2143, Relay: J3249, J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB (PCB2): J107 4. Replace the Patch Sensor (PS90). 5. Replace the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). 6. Replace the Patch Shutter.

10-0010	-	D-max control contrast potential (Vcont) error 1
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Vcont of D-max control is between 150V and 270V, and correction amount at a time is 50V or less. Cause: Vcont calculated with D-max control is less than 150V. Measures: If density of output image is sufficient, measures are not needed. When the density is light (dark), execute PASCAL. If the problem is not corrected, check/replace the Developing Assembly.

10-0011	-	D-max control contrast potential (Vcont) error 2
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Vcont of D-max control is between 150V and 270V, and correction amount at a time is 50V. Cause: Vcont calculated with D-max control is greater than 270V. Measures: If density of output image is sufficient, measures are not needed. When the density is light (dark), execute PASCAL. If the problem is not corrected, check/replace the Developing Assembly.

10-0012	-	D-max control contrast potential (Vcont) error 3
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Vcont of D-max control is between 150V and 270V, and correction amount at a time is 50V or less. Cause: Difference of Vcont from its of the last D-max control is 50V or higher. Supplement for cause (alarm detection at installation and replacement of the Developing Assembly): Although the alarm is detected after execution of auto gradation adjustment (full adjust) at installation and replacement of the Developing Assembly, it is not an error. The alarm is detected because "previous Vcont" that is a target for comparison is 0V at installation. At replacement of the Developing Assembly, "previous Vcont" that is a target for comparison is the value determined by the original Developing Assembly. Therefore, depending on the individual difference in the Developing Assembly, 50V or more difference occurs and the alarm is detected. The alarm is cleared by either re-executing auto gradation adjustment (full adjust) or printing 6,000 or more sheets (auto execution of D-max control). If the date and time of occurrence of the alarm differs from the timing of installation and replacement of the Developing Assembly, perform the following measures. Measures: If density of output image is sufficient, measures are not needed. When the density is light (dark), execute PASCAL. If the problem is not corrected, check/replace the Developing Assembly.

10-0020	-	Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK.

10-0100	-	Toner bottle change notification alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		The replacement of the Toner Cartridge was detected.

11-0001	-	Waste Toner Container full (Photosensitive Drum)
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: A message "The waste toner container is full." is displayed on the Control Panel, and the machine is stopped. Cause: Detected waste toner bottle full. Measures: Clean the Waste Toner Container. Reset the Waste Toner Counter.

11-0010	-	Near-full state of the Waste Toner Container
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Detection of near-full state of the Waste Toner Container

30-0004	-	Pre-transfer Charging PCB Harness disconnection (connection error)
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Pre-transfer charging high voltage is not output. An image error like discharge trace occurs. Cause: Connection error of the Pre-transfer Charging PCB (PCB26). Measures: 1. Check the connection between the Main Driver PCB (PCB2) and the High Voltage Unit. Main Driver PCB side: J112, High Voltage Unit side: J3098 2. Check the connection inside of the High Voltage Unit. High Voltage Unit inlet side: J3098, Pre-transfer Charging PCB side: J3544 3. Replace the Pre-transfer Charging PCB (PCB26). 4. Replace the Main Driver PCB (PCB2).

31-0005	-	Environment Sensor reading alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: It becomes as follow: environment temperature= 0 degC, environment humidity= 0%. Cause: Connection of the Environment Sensor cannot be detected. Measures: 1) Check the connection of the Environment Sensor (THU1). 2) Replace the Environment Sensor (THU1).

31-0007	-	Error in Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid connection
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Patch control (D-max/D-half control) is not executed. Use the previous correction value. Cause: Connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10) cannot be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). Solenoid side: J3049, Relay: J3060, J3177, Main Driver PCB side: J107 2. Replace the Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10). 3. Replace the Main Driver PCB (PCB2).

31-0008	-	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD Measures: 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.

31-0106	-	
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		

31-0116 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-0126 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-0136 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F1 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F2 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F3 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F4 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F5 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

31-01F6 -

A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy

32-0002	-	Potential control (VL control) error
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Cause: The measured value in the dark area (VL) differs over +/-10V but less than +/-30V than the target potential at potential control. Movement: Not reflecting the result of VL control. To the laser power determined with VL control, the power with which the previous potential control was succeeded (within target potential +/-10V) is applied. Measures: If there is no influence on image, measures are not needed. If not, execute the following measures. 1. Check the installation of the Pre-exposure LED (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 2. Check the installation of the Primary Charging Assembly (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 3. Check the fixation state of the Drum and the Drum Shaft (check if the drum fixation cylinder is properly installed). 4. Check if the Dustproof Glass is soiled. If necessary, clean it. 5. Check the installation of the Laser Scanner Unit (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 6. Check the installation and connection of the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (PCB11) (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 7. Check the installation of the Potential Sensor (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 8. Check the installation and connection of the Drum Motor (M1) (connector connection, open circuit, the caught cable). 9. Replace the parts. - Primary Charging Assembly - Laser Scanner Unit - Potential Sensor - Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (PCB11) - Drum Motor (M1) - Main Driver PCB (PCB2) - DC Controller PCB (PCB1)

33-0001	-	Delivery Assembly Decurler Fan alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5). Failure of the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Paper Cooling Fan (FM5).

33-0002	-	Feed Fan alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42). Failure of the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan (FM42).

33-0010	-	Stream Reading Fan alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular (Fan stops). Cause: The Fan rotation signal cannot be detected after 3 seconds have passed since the Scanner Unit Heat Exhaust Fan (FM1) is turned ON. Measures: Check the connector connection -> Replace the Scanner Unit Heat Exhaust Fan (FM1).

33-0013	-	Power Unit Fan 1 alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Feed Driver Cooling Fan (FM40). Failure of the Feed Driver Cooling Fan (FM40). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Feed Driver Cooling Fan (FM40).

33-0022	**-**	**Read Motor Cooling Fan alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular (Fan stops). Cause: The Fan rotation signal cannot be detected after 3 seconds have passed since the Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1) or the Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2) is turned ON. Measures: Check the connector connection -> Replace the Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1) or the Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2).
33-0023	**-**	**Scanner Unit (DADF) Cooling Fan alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular (Fan stops). Cause: The Fan rotation signal cannot be detected after 3 seconds have passed since the (DADF) Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM3) is turned ON. Measures: Check the connector connection -> Replace the DADF Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM3).
33-0025	**-**	**Scanner Unit (Reader) Cooling Fan alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular (Fan stops). Cause: The Fan rotation signal cannot be detected after 3 seconds have passed since the (Reader) Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2) is turned ON. Measures: Check the connector connection -> Replace the (Reader) Scanner Unit Cooling Fan (FM2).
33-0026	**-**	**Charging Assembly Fan 1 alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan (FM32) or the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM33). Failure of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan (FM32) or the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM33). Measures: Check the connector connection -> Replace the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan (FM32) or the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM33).
33-0027	**-**	**Charging Assembly Fan 2 alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Primary Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM17). Failure of the Primary Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM17). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Primary Charging Assembly Exhaust Fan (FM17).
33-0028	**-**	**Power Unit Fan 2 alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: No change. Cause: Connector disconnection of the Duplex Driver Cooling Fan (FM41). Failure of the Duplex Driver Cooling Fan (FM41). Measures: Check the connector -> Replace the Duplex Driver Cooling Fan (FM41).
37-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-0003	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

37-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-1000	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
37-2000	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
38-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
38-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
50-0007	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Post-separation Sensor 3**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2). Measures: Clean the Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) (periodical maintenance).
50-0008	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Lead Sensor 1**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4). Measures: Clean the Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) (periodical maintenance).
50-0009	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Delivery Sensor**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Delivery Sensor (PCB5). Measures: Clean the Delivery Sensor (PCB5) (periodical maintenance).
50-0010	**-**	**Alarm due to original separation failure**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times. Measures: Check the rotation of the Pickup Motor (M1) -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if the paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0013	**-**	**Insufficient light intensity in Registration Sensor**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Nothing in particular. Cause: Light intensity is insufficient when adjusting output of the Registration Sensor (PCB3). Measures: Clean the Registration Sensor (PCB3) (periodical maintenance).
50-0014	**-**	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
50-0015	**-**	**ADF Double Feed Detection Senser trouble**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		

60-0001	-	Shift Tray alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Shift Tray operation is stopped. Cause: Home position at startup of the host machine cannot be detected. Measure: Check connector disconnection of the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102) -> Replace the HP Sensor (Front) (PS101) and the HP Sensor (Rear) (PS102).

61-0001	-	Finisher Staple alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: A user message is displayed on the Control Panel. If staple job is being processed during a print job, printing is stopped. Measures: Load staples.

61-0002	-	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished. Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.

62-0001	-	Saddle Staple alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: A user message is displayed on the Control Panel, and printing is stopped. If staple job is being processed during a print job, printing is stopped. Measures: Load staples.

64-0003	-	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.

64-0004	-	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.

64-0005	-	Finisher Upper Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.

64-0006	-	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Alignment Plate Lifting Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.

64-0007	-	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Front Alignment Plate Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.

64-0008	-	Finisher Lower Neat Stack Unit Rear Alignment Plate Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The operation is not completed although 3 sec have passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (3) The alignment operation is not completed although 400 msec have passed during the alignment operation.

64-0009	-	Upper Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.

64-000A	-	Lower Neat Stack Unit Return Roller Lifting Alarm
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		(1) The HP Sensor is not turned ON although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation. (2) The HP Sensor is not turned OFF although 1 sec has passed since the start of operation.

65-0001	-	**Punch alarm**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: A user message is displayed on the Control Panel. If punching is being operated during a print job, operation varies depending on the detection level. - Level 1: Continue operation. - Level 2 (in case that punching operated 1000 times after the detection level 1): Stop printing. Measures: Remove the punched trash.

67-0001	-	**Inserter: Drive Switch Motor does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement:Drive Switch Motor (M4) is stopped urgently. Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Drive Switch Motor (M4) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 5. Replace the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0002	-	**Inserter: Drive Switch Motor does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement:Drive Switch Motor (M4) is stopped urgently. Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Drive Switch Motor (M4) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Sensor (S1) 5. Replace the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Drive Switchover Motor (M4) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0003	-	**Inserter: Upper Tray Lift Motor does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is stopped urgently. Cause:It does not go through the home position even though the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 5. Replace the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0004	-	**Inserter: Upper Tray Lift Motor does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is stopped urgently. Cause:It does not go through the home position even though the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S4) 5. Replace the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Lift Motor (M2) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0005	-	**Inserter: Lower Tray Lift Motor does not go through the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is stopped urgently. Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 5. Replace the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0006	-	**Inserter: Lower Tray Lift Motor does not return to the home position.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is stopped urgently. Cause: It does not go through the home position even though the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) is operated by the specified pulse. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S5) 5. Replace the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 6. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Lift Motor (M3) 7. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0007	-	**Inserter: Upper Tray Width Sensor is broken.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Movement: None Cause: At the fitst initialization of Inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of Upper Tray that is saved in EEPROM. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Upper Tray Width Sensorr (S10) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Upper Tray Width Sensorr (S10) 5. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)

67-0008	**-** **Inserter: Lower Tray Width Sensor is broken.**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	Movement: None Cause: At the fitst initialization of Inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of Lower Tray that is saved in EEPROM. Measures: 1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connectors. 3. Replace the Lower Tray Width Sensorr (S13) 4. Replace harnesses from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3) to the Lower Tray Width Sensorr (S13) 5. Replace theInsertion Unit Controller PCB (PCB3)
73-0006	**-** **LIPS**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	Error in configuration acquisition/management
73-0007	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0008	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0009	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0011	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0014	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0015	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0017	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0021	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0024	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
73-0026	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
75-0001	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-
75-0002	**-** **For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy	-

76-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0002	-	Font
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Fails to secure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".

76-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0006	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

76-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

78-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

78-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

79-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

79-0002	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

79-0003	-	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Overflow of work memory for translator

79-0004	-	Canon-made PCL
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Download overflow

80-0001	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0007	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0008	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0009	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0010	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0011	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0012	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0013	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0015	-	BDL
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Print data cannot process this version.

80-0016	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

80-0019	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

81-0001	-	Imaging
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Fails to allocate the memory.

81-0002	-	Imaging
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Rendering error

81-0003	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

81-0004	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

81-0005	-	For R&D
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

81-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
81-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
83-0005	**-**	**PDF**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		PDF memory full
83-0015	**-**	**PDF**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		PDF data decoding error
83-0016	**-**	**PDF**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		Page range error
83-0017	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0001	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0002	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0003	**-**	**XPS print range error**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0004	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0005	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0006	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0007	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0008	**-**	**XPS non-support image error**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-
84-0009	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation/B. Cause/C. Remedy		-

9 Service Mode

Overview..... 1098
COPIER..... 1109
FEEDER.....1459
SORTER..... 1465
BOARD..... 1513

Overview

Instructions on how to use service mode items can be found within the service mode itself.
The information explains what items have been added or changed from previous models.

Entering Service Mode

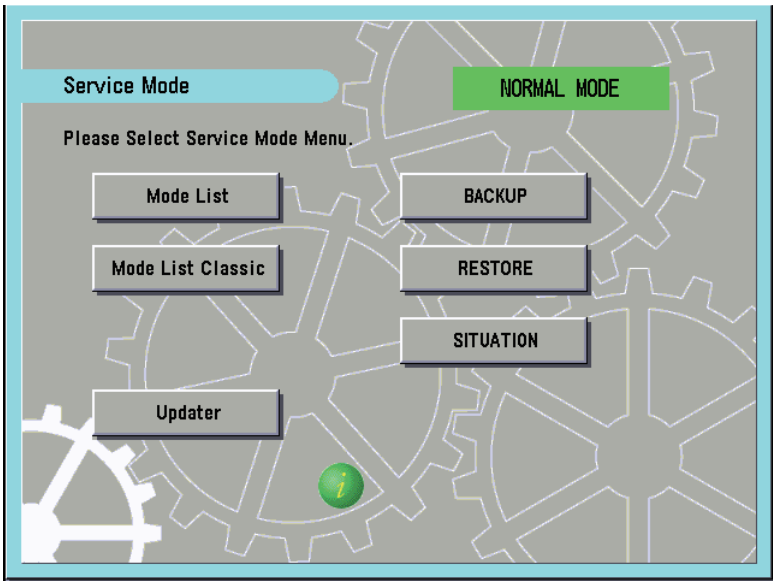
Contact the sales company for the method to enter service mode.

Points to note when using Service Mode

- When setting or executing in Service Mode, do not open or close the cover and turn off the power while "active" is displayed. This may cause Service Mode to set incorrectly or fail to execute.
- In service mode, it may list "Do not use this at the normal service." in "Points to Note when Using". The followings indicate when this item should be used.
  - The case when a setting value needs to be input on clearing RAM when replacing the PCB (Clearly indicated in the use case)
  - The case when instructed by the service office (due to reasons as having the large negative effects, difficult settings, etc.)
  - The case of performing the individual measure (due to the tender business, etc.)
    Do not use in cases that are not mentioned above.

Service Mode Menu

TOP Screen



[MODELIST]

The sevice mode list (with explain on the "i" button) is displayed.

[MODELIST CLASSIC]

The old sevice mode list (without explanation on the "i" button) is displayed

[SERVICE BROWSER]

Service browser function (* The selection button is displayed only when the service browser has been enable from service mode.)

[Updater]

The function to upgrade the version using CDS

[BACKUP]

The function to backup the service mode setting values

[RESTORE]

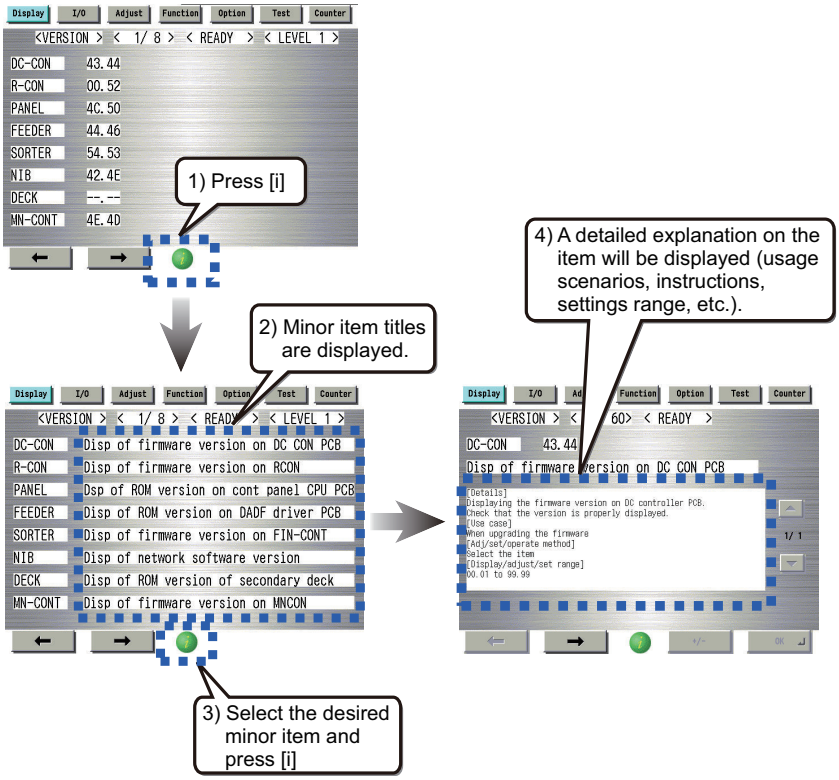
The function to restore the service mode setting values

[SITUATION]

The function to search service mode in accordance with the purpose

Service mode item explanations

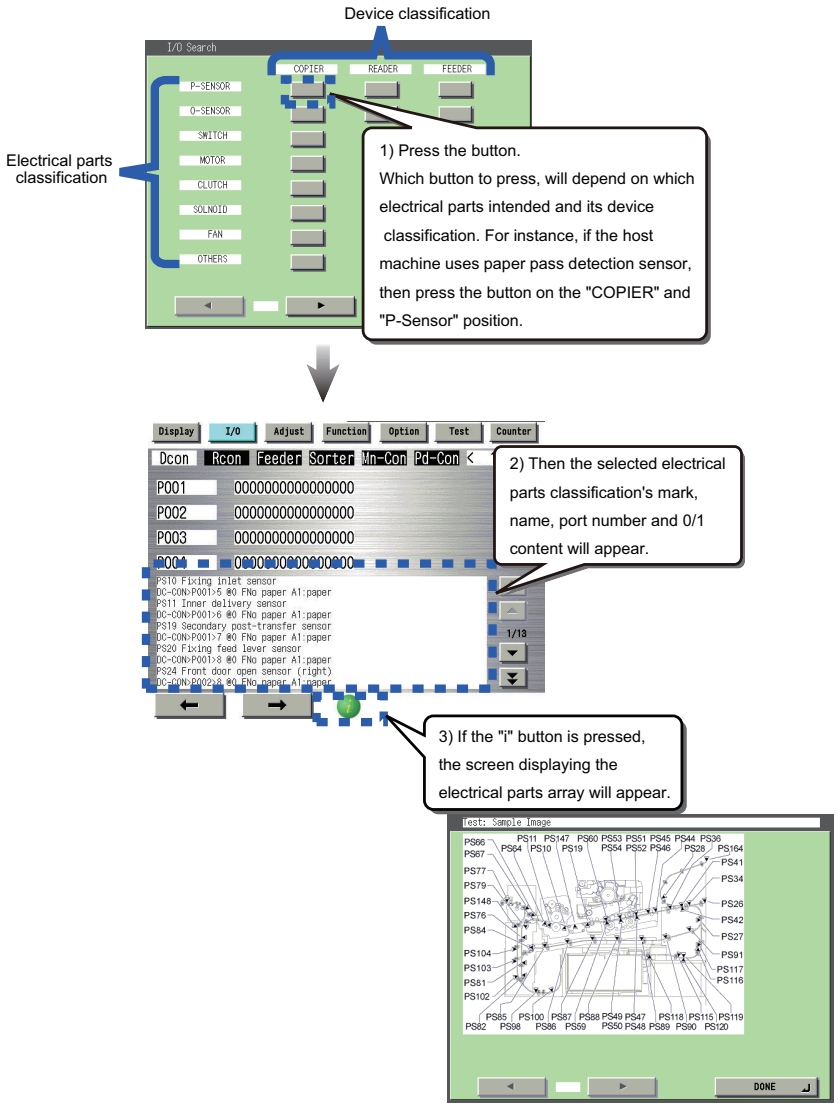
Explanatory texts for the initial window, main items, sub items and minor items can be displayed.
Select the desired initial window, main item, sub item or minor item, then pres [i] (Information button) to display an explanatory text (hereafter, service mode contents) on the selected item.
E.g., COPIER > DISPLAY > Version window



- The service mode contents can be displayed in J/E/F/I/G/S languages.
- Service mode contents, like system software, can be upgraded by SST.

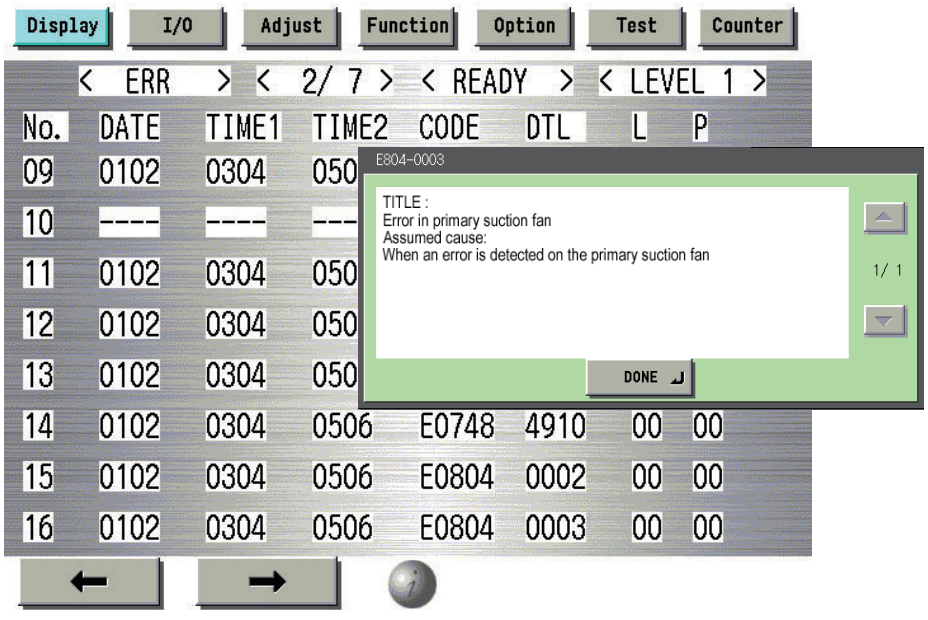
I/O information enhancement

On the COPIER > I/O, the mode to confirm input output signal of electrical parts used (sensor, motor, fan, etc), makes it easier to look for the intended electrical part.
And the screen will also display the input output signal.

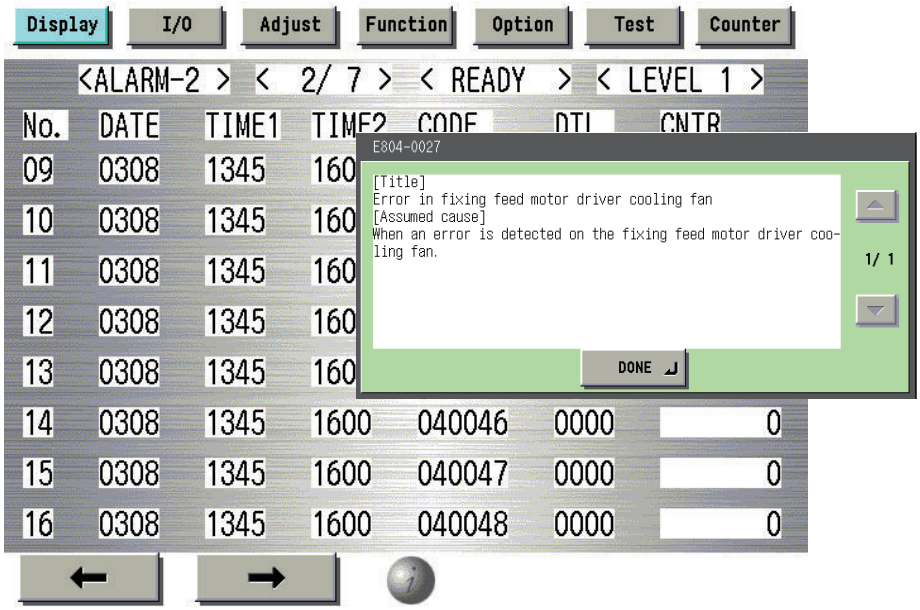


Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description

The detail description of each code can be viewed on the error code and alarm code occurrence record screen.
ERROR CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



ALARM CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation

On the current machine, there are extremely many items in the COPIER > OPTION > BODY (in related to host machine specification), that it is difficult to reach the intended item.
In order to reach the intended item in shorter time, all items inside the BODY is classified to 15 categories.

Classification	Name	Description
Function switching	FNC-SW	Language, cassette, paper size type, NAVI/DA connection, count-up spec., document size detection, dirt detection level
Display switching/ display timing	DSPLY-SW	UI (User Interface) display related
Image related (fixing)	IMG-FIX	Fixing related
Image related (transfer)	IMG-TR	Transfer related
Image related (developing)	IMG-DEV	Developer related
Image related (laser/ latent image)	IMG-LSR	Laser, latent image related
Image related (reader/ ADF)	IMG-RDR	Reader, ADF image related
Image related (controller, other general items)	IMG-MCON	MN-CON image related, and image related items other than those referred to above.
Image quality/ copy speed	IMG-SPD	Power down sequence
Cleaning	CLEANING	Cleaning of charging unit, drum, transfer roller, etc.
Environment settings	ENV-SET	Temperature, humidity, environmental heater, condensation, log acquisition
Paper feed (pickup, delivery)	FEED-SW	Stack performance, motor speed adjustment, delivery functions, etc.
Noise reduction	SOUND	Noise related
Network	NETWORK	Network settings, IFAX, SEND, E-RDS, etc.
Customization	CUSTOM	Customization

Security features

To prevent unauthorized access to Service Mode, Password set is enabled.

■ Related service modes

● Setting the Authentication Method

The following item sets the authentication method to enter service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level1)
  <Setting range> : 0 to 2
  0: Service mode can be entered without a password. [Default]
  1: Service mode can be entered only with a password for service technician.
  2: Service mode can be entered with a System Manger ID, a System Manager PIN and a password for service technician.

● Setting the Authentication Information

Password for service technician

The following item sets the password for service technician to enter service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD (Level2)
  <Setting range> : (eight digit numeral) [default: 11111111]

NOTE:
To reinforce the security, change the password from a default.
System Manager ID and Password

System Manager ID and Password

Set the System Manager ID and the System Manager PIN from the following menu.
Local UI

- Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management >System Manager Information Settings

Remote UI

- Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management >System Manager/Contact Person Information Settings > ID/PIN Settings

● Login procedure

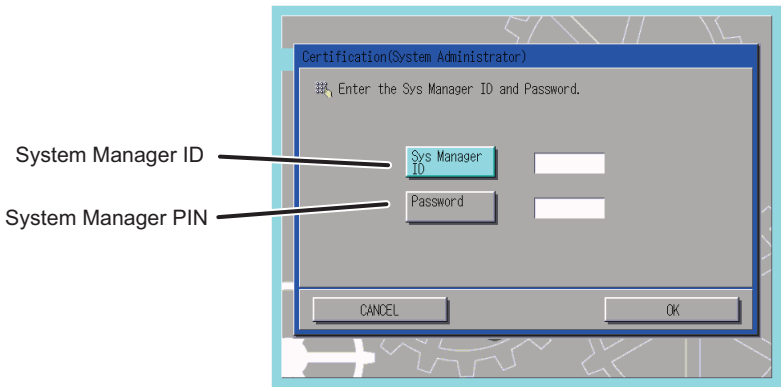
When "1" is set for PSWD-SW

1. Enter the password for service technician and press [OK].

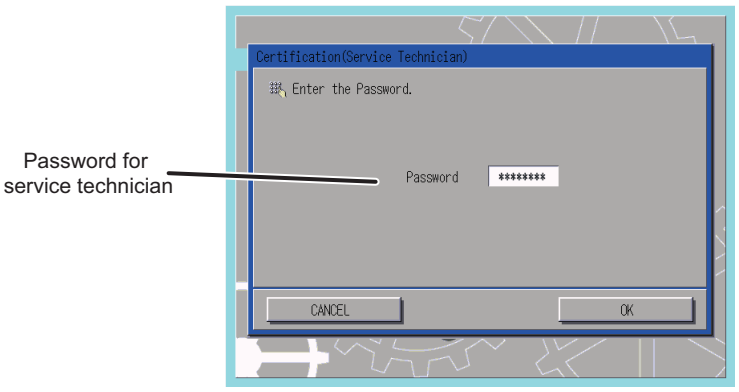
When "2" is set for PSWD-SW

1. Enter the System Manager ID and Password(System Manager PIN) and press [OK].
2. Enter the password for service technician and press [OK].

Screen to enter the System Manager ID and the password

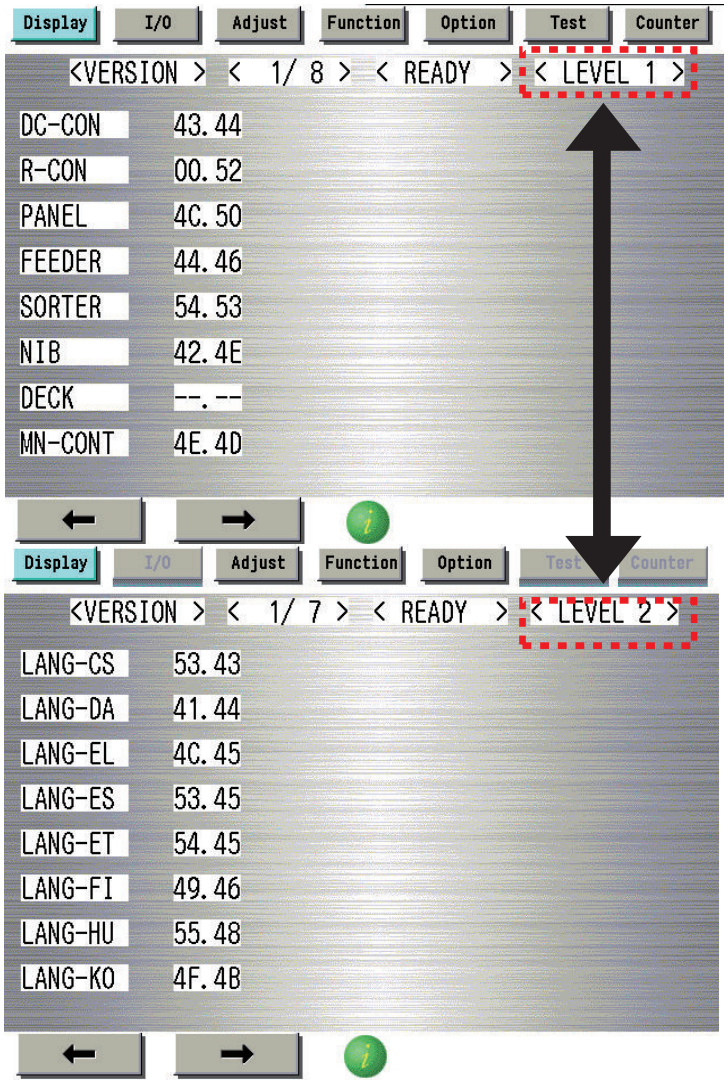


Screen to enter the password for service technician



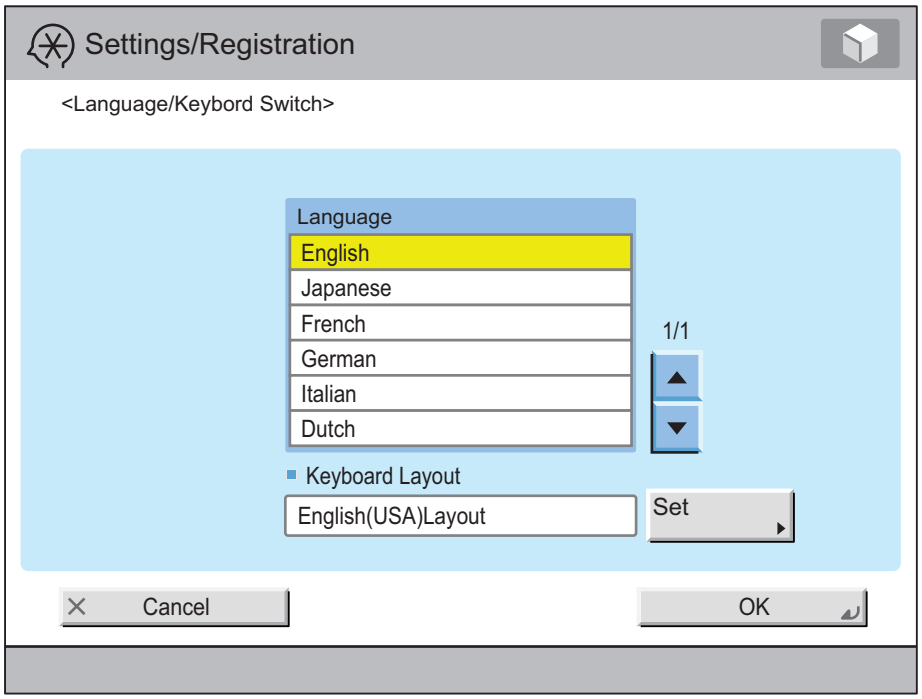
Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)

Switching screens between level 1 and 2 has been made easier.
When level 1 screen is displayed, press <LEVEL 1> in the right upper side of the screen, and it will switch to level 2.



Language switch

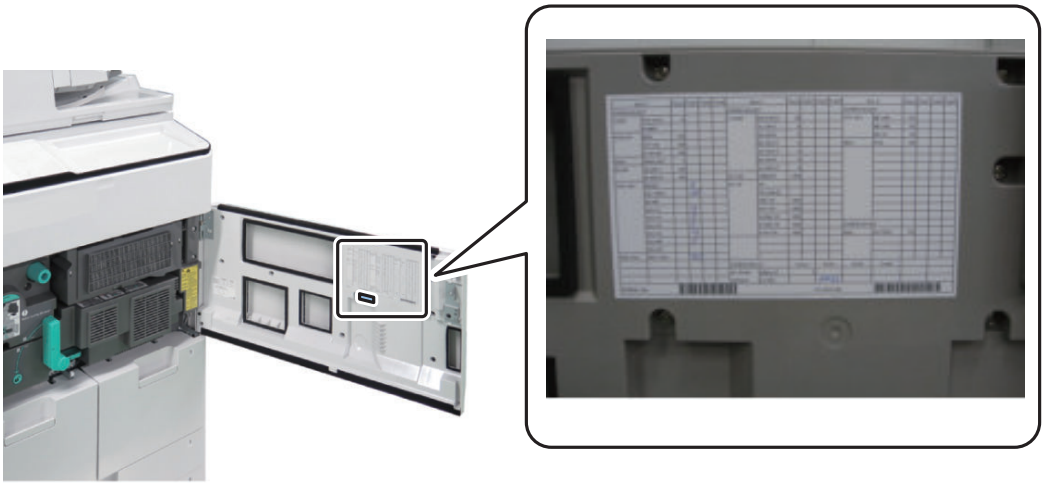
The language of the explanatory text displayed in the Service Mode can be switched by performing the below languange switch operation in User Mode
The explanatory text can be displayed by installing the Service Mode Content (SCMNT) in HDD.
Service Mode Content (SCMNT) can be installed and upgraded on SST.
Settings/Registration > Prefernces > Display Settings > Language/Keyboard Switch



NOTE:
If the Service Mode Content (SMCNT) of the concerned language is not installed, English explanatory text will be displayed.
If English-language Service Mode Content (SMCNT) is not installed either, explanatory text can't be displayed.

Back-up of service mode

In factory setting, adjustments are made for each machine, and adjustment values are written in the service label.
When you replaced the DC controller PCB, or executed the RAM clear function, adjustment values for ADJUST or OPTION return to default. Therefore, when you made adjustments and changed values of the Service Mode in the field, be sure to write down the changed values in the service label. When there is no relevant field in the service label, write down the values in a blank field.



The data output of the service data print

■ Overview

- Data output of service print such as P-PRINT is supported.
- Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > RPT-FILE > [OK]. The created data file is saved in the HDD of the machine.
- The created (saved) data is deleted when it is moved to the SST or a USB memory device.

- Even if the machine has stopped operation due to a no-paper error, data can be moved to the SST or the USB memory device as long as the machine can enter download mode.

How to obtain the report data	Location	Reference
Moving the file in service mode	USB flash drive	“Moving the file in service mode” on page 1105
Moving the file in download mode	USB flash drive	“Moving the file in download mode ” on page 1106
Moving the service report file to a PC using SST	PC	“Moving the service report file to a PC using SST ” on page 1107

● Service Prints and Data File Names That Support File Output

Service Mode	Content
P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting value
HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
USER-PRT	Output of UI menu list
D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
ENV-PRT	Inside temp/hmdy & fix roller temp log
PJH-P-1	Detail info of print job history:100 job
PJH-P-2	Detail info of print job history:all job
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
TNRB-PRT	Output of Toner Container ID report

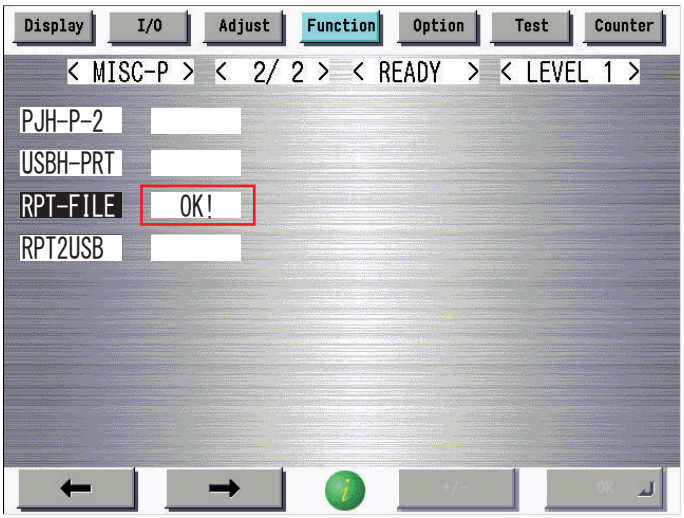
When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

■ Moving the file in service mode

Preparation

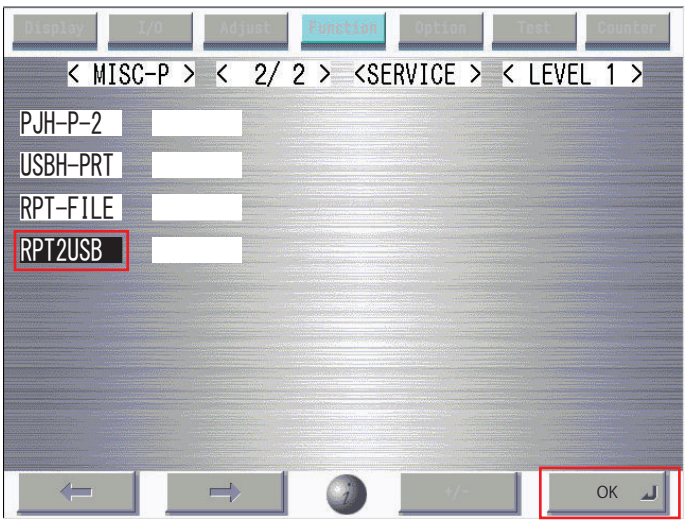
- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. **Generating report file**
   After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

4. **Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.**



NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

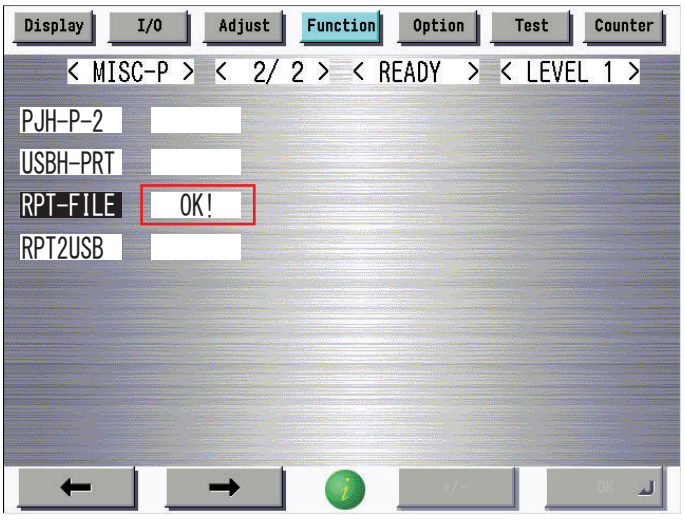
■ Moving the file in download mode

Preparation

- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

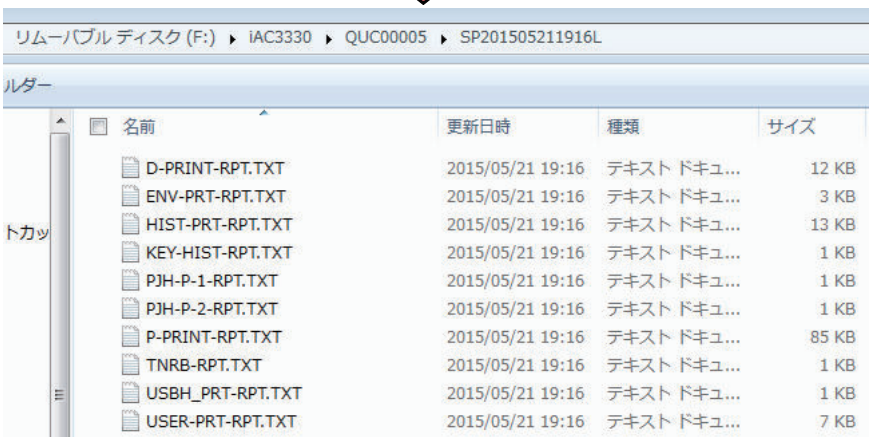
1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.

2. **Generating report file**
   After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. **Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.**

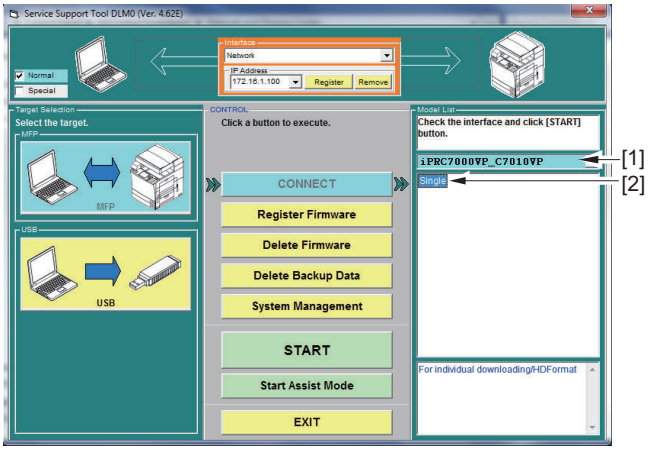
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```



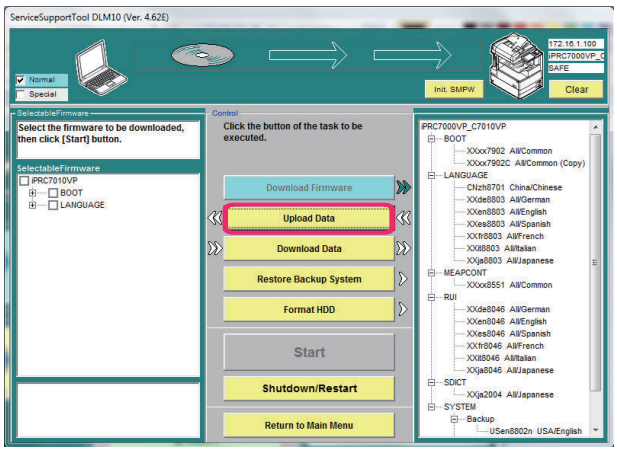
NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the service report file to a PC using SST

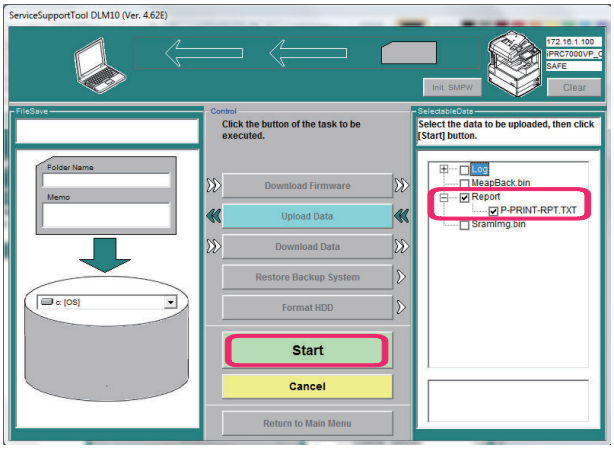
1. **Start up the SST.**
2. **Select the model [1] and the type of system software [2] ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].**



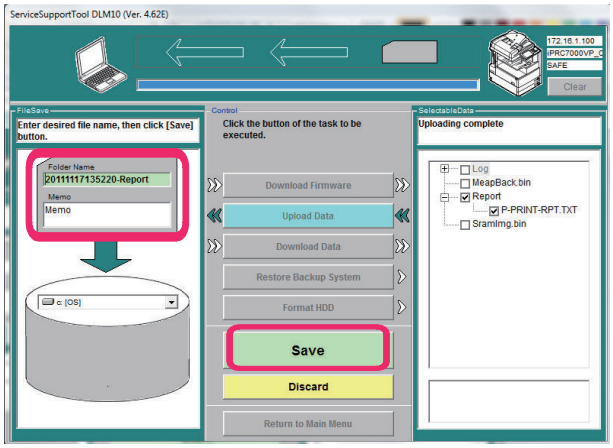
3. **Click [Upload Data].**



4. **Select 'P-PRINT-RPT.txt', and click [Start].**



5. **Select the name of the Folder to store and, as necessary, a brief description; then, click [Save].**



6. **Click [OK].**

COPIER

DISPLAY

■ VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	**1**	**Display of RCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Main) firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Main).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	**1**	**Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RIP1	**1**	**Display of RIP1 software version**
Detail		To display the software version to be downloaded to RIP1 (PS/PCL Expansion Accelerator Board).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DIAG-DVC	**1**	**Dspl of self diagnosis device ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of self diagnosis device.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	**1**	**Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit**
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	**1**	**Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
FAX2/3/4	**1**	**Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (21 digits)
IOCS	**1**	**Display of BIOS version**
Detail		To display the BIOS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TRIM	**1**	**Display of Trimmer ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Trimmer.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FOLD	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Folding Unit ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INS	**1**	**Display of Inserter ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Inserter.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INS-IF	**1**	**Dspl of Inserter Relay PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Inserter Relay PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PUNCH-IF	**1**	**Dspl of Multi-hole Puncher IFU ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Interface Unit for Multi-hole Puncher.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TSP-JLK	**1**	**Dspl of PCAM Option Board version**
Detail		To display the version of the PCAM Option Board.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FR	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-IT	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DE	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ES	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ZH	**2**	**Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TW	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-KO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CS	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-EL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-ET	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FI	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-HU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-NO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-PT	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-SV	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ID	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-BU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CR	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RM	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TH	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-VN	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FR	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-IT	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DE	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ES	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ZH	**2**	**Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TW	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-KO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CS	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-DA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version**
Detail	To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-EL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-ET	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-FI	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-HU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-NL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-NO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-PL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-PT	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-RU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SV	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-ID	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail	To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-BU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail	To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-CR	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-RM	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-TK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-CA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TH	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-VN	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FR	**1**	**Dspl of usful feat intro French file ver**
Detail		To display the version of French language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-IT	**1**	**Dspl useful feat intro Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DE	**1**	**Dspl of usful feat intro German file ver**
Detail		To display the version of German language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ES	**1**	**Dspl useful feat intro Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ZH	**2**	**Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-TW	**2**	**Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-KO	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Korean file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CS	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Czech file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DA	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Danish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-EL	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Greek file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ET	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FI	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Finnish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-HU	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-NL	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Dutch file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-NO	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Norwegian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-PL	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Polish file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-PT	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Portuguese filever**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-RU	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Russian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-SL	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Slovenian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-SV	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Swedish file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-ID	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Indon file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-BU	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Bulgarian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
INTRO-CR	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Croatian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-RM	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-SK	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Slovak file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TK	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Turkish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CA	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Catalan file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TH	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-VN	**2**	**Useful feat intro Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FR	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-IT	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DE	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-ES	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ZH	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TW	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-KO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CS	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-EL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ET	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FI	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-HU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PT	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SV	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ID	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-BU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CR	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RM	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TH	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-VN	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FR	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility French file ver**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-IT	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DE	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility German file ver**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ES	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ZH	**2**	**Dspl Accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TW	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-KO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CS	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-ET	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FI	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-HU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PT	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-SV	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ID	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-BU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CR	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RM	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SK	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TK	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TH	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-VN	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ERS-FR	**1**	**Display of ERS French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-IT	**1**	**Display of ERS Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DE	**1**	**Display of ERS German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ES	**1**	**Display of ERS Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ZH	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TW	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-KO	**2**	**Display of ERS Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CS	**2**	**Display of ERS Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DA	**2**	**Display of ERS Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-EL	**2**	**Display of ERS Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ET	**2**	**Display of ERS Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-FI	**2**	**Display of ERS Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-HU	**2**	**Display of ERS Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-NL	**2**	**Display of ERS Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NO	**2**	**Display of ERS Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PL	**2**	**Display of ERS Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PT	**2**	**Display of ERS Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RU	**2**	**Display of ERS Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SL	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SV	**2**	**Display of ERS Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-ID	**2**	**Display of ERS Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-BU	**2**	**Display of ERS Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CR	**2**	**Display of ERS Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RM	**2**	**Display of ERS Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SK	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TK	**2**	**Display of ERS Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CA	**2**	**Display of ERS Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-TH	**2**	**Display of ERS Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-VN	**2**	**Display of ERS Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-FR	**1**	**Display of UAC French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-IT	**1**	**Display of UAC Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-DE	**1**	**Display of UAC German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-ES	**1**	**Display of UAC Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-ZH	**2**	**Display of UAC Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-TW	**2**	**Display of UAC Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

NLS-KO	**2**	**Display of UAC Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-CS	**2**	**Display of UAC Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-DA	**2**	**Display of UAC Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-EL	**2**	**Display of UAC Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-ET	**2**	**Display of UAC Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-FI	**2**	**Display of UAC Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-HU	**2**	**Display of UAC Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-NL	**2**	**Display of UAC Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-NO	**2**	**Display of UAC Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

NLS-PL	**2**	**Display of UAC Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-PT	**2**	**Display of UAC Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-RU	**2**	**Display of UAC Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-SL	**2**	**Display of UAC Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-SV	**2**	**Display of UAC Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-ID	**2**	**Display of UAC Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-BU	**2**	**Display of UAC Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-CR	**2**	**Display of UAC Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-RM	**2**	**Display of UAC Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

NLS-SK	**2**	**Display of UAC Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-TK	**2**	**Display of UAC Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NLS-CA	**2**	**Display of UAC Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for UAC application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LS-ROM-V	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit EEPROM ver**
Detail		To display the EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		001 to 999
LS-UNT-V	**2**	**Dspl of Laser Scanner Unit version**
Detail		To display the version of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		001 to 999
LS-SRL	**2**	**Dspl of serial No. of Laser Scanner Unit**
Detail		To display the serial number of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000001 to 99999999
BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	**2**	**Display of Vietnamese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-FR	**1**	**Display of BOX appli French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-IT	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DE	**1**	**Display of BOX appli German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ES	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TW	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-KO	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CS	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DA	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-EL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-ET	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-FI	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-HU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-NL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-NO	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-PL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-PT	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-RU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-SL	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SV	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ID	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-BU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CR	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RM	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SK	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TK	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CA	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-TH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-VN	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-AP	**1**	**Display of job hold application version**
Detail		To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FR	**1**	**Dspl of job hold French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-IT	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DE	**1**	**Dspl of job hold German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ES	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ZH	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TW	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-KO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Korean file version**
Detail	To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CS	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Czech file version**
Detail	To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-DA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Danish file version**
Detail	To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-EL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Greek file version**
Detail	To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-ET	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-FI	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-HU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-PL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-PT	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SV	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-ID	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the Indonesian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-BU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CR	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RM	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-SK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TH	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Thai file version**
Detail	To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-VN	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version**
Detail	To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
NLS-TH	**2**	**Display of UAC Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for UAC application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
NLS-VN	**2**	**Display of UAC Vietnamese file version**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for UAC application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
D-OVLP	**1**	**Dspl Double Feed Detection Kit version**
Detail	To display the version of Double Feed Detection Kit (option).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SORT-SLV	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version**
Detail	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PUNCH-CM	**1**	**Comctn area firm ver: Multi Func P-Punch**
Detail	To display the firmware version of the communication area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
PUNCH-MN	**1**	**Control area firm ver:Multi Func P-Punch**
Detail	To display the firmware version of the control area on the Main PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
CONT-PF	**1**	**Display of Controller firmware version**
Detail	To display the platform version of the controller.	
Use Case	When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
PPA-AR	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Arabic file version**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Czech file version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-DA	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Danish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-DE	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli German file version**
Detail	To display the version of German language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for the PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ES	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli Spanish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-EU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Euskera file version**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-FR	**1**	**Display of PPA appli French file version**
Detail	To display the version of French language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-HI	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Hindi file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-ID	**2**	**Dspl PPA appli Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-IT	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli Italian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-KO	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Korean file version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-MS	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Malay file version**
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-NL	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-PL	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-PT	**2**	**Dspl PPA appli Portuguese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-SK	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TH	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-VN	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.00 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-AR	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Arabic file version**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-BU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-CA	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-CR	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Czech file version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-DA	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Danish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli German file version**
Detail	To display the version of German language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for the mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ES	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Spanish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ET	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-EU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Euskera file version**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-FI	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli French file version**
Detail	To display the version of French language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-HI	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Hindi file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-HU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ID	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-IT	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Italian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Korean file version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-MS	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Malay file version**
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-NO	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-RM	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-RU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SL	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SV	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-TH	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-TK	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-TW	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-VN	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SYSMO-AR	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Arabic file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-BU	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-CA	2	Dspl status mon appli Catalan file ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-CR	2	Dspl status mon appli Croatian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-CS	2	Dspl status mon appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DA	2	Dspl status mon appli Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DE	2	Dspl status mon appli German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-EL	2	Dspl status mon appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-ES	2	Dspl status mon appli Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ET	2	Dspl status mon appli Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-EU	2	Dspl status mon appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FI	2	Dspl status mon appli Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FR	2	Dspl status mon appli French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-HI	2	Dspl status mon appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-HU	2	Dspl status mon appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ID	2	Dspl sta mon appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-IT	2	Dspl status mon appli Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-KO	2	Dspl status mon appli Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-MS	2	Dspl status mon appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-NL	2	Dspl status mon appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-NO	2	Dspl status mon appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-PL	2	Dspl status mon appli Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-PT	2	Dspl sta mon appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RM	2	Dspl status mon appli Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RU	2	Dspl status mon appli Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SK	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-SL	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SV	2	Dspl status mon appli Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TH	2	Dspl status mon appli Thai file version
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TK	2	Dspl status mon appli Turkish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-TW	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-VN	2	Dspl sta mon appli Vietnamese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-ZH	2	Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: smpl
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

■ USER

COPIER > DISPLAY > USER

BRWS-STS	1	Display of service browser ON/OFF
Detail		To display whether the service browser can be used. If the value is 1, [Service Browser] button is displayed on the service mode initial screen. The value of BRWS-STS switches whenever COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT is executed, but ON/OFF of service browser is enabled after reboot. If the service browser does not start even though the value of BRWS-STS is 1, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case		When checking the operation mode of the service browser
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The value of BRWS-STS is linked with COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT, but the service browser cannot start even though 1 is displayed unless the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF (Only at the time of factory shipment, not connected to the UGW server), 1: ON (Available), 2: OFF (Not available)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT

■ ACC-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

SORTER	1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2/4-hole switching, 2: 3-hole, 2/3-hole, 2/3-hole switching, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

DECK	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Deck connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 8 0: Not connected 1: Connected (small) 2: Connected (large) (Display is hidden on this machine.) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.) 8: 3-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.)	
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)	
DATA-CON	**1**	**Dspl of NE Controller connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of NE Controller.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the NE Controller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected	
RAM	**1**	**Dspl of MNCON PCB 2 DDR2-SDRAM capacity**
Detail	To display the memory (DDR2-SDRAM) capacity of the Main Controller PCB 2.	
Use Case	When checking the memory capacity of the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	MB	
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected	
NETWARE	**1**	**Install state dspl of NetWare firmware**
Detail	To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.	
Use Case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SEND	**1**	**Dspl SEND support PCB installation state**
Detail		To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
TRIM-CN	**1**	**Display of Trimmer connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of Trimmer.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and Trimmer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
HDD	**1**	**Display of HDD model name**
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
PCI1	**1**	**Display of PCI1-connected PCB name**
Detail		To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1.
Use Case		When checking the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-: No PCB connected Voice Board: Voice PCB 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
IA-RAM	**1**	**Dspl of MNCON PCB 1 DDR2-SDRAM capacity**
Detail		To display the memory (DDR2-SDRAM) capacity of the Main Controller PCB 1.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

TEMP	**1**	**Display of inside temperature**
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, ABS-HUM, PDK-TEMP

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

HUM	**1**	**Display of inside humidity**
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, ABS-HUM, PDK-HUM
ABS-HUM	**1**	**Display of inside moisture content**
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content inside the machine detected by Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/m3
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM
FIX-U	**1**	**Dspl of Fixing Roller center temperature**
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
FIX-UE	**1**	**Dspl of Fixing Roller edge temperature**
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1. Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 is located in the rear nip inlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
FIX-UE2	**1**	**Dspl of Fixing Roller edge temperature 2**
Detail		To display the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2. Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 is located in the rear nip outlet side of Fixing Roller.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		deg C
PDK-TEMP	**1**	**Dspl of POD Deck compartment temp**
Detail		To display the compartment temperature of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 60
Unit		deg C
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, PDK-HUM

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

PDK-HUM	1	Dspl of POD Deck compartment humidity
Detail		To display the compartment humidity of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, PDK-TEMP

■ HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

PRIMARY	1	Display of primary charging current
Detail		To display the current that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY is reflected.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1600
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY

PRI-GRID	1	Dspl of Primary Charging Ass'y grid bias
Detail		To display the grid bias voltage that is applied to the Primacy Charging Assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRI-GRID is reflected.
Use Case		When checking ON/OFF of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		500 to 900
Unit		V
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRI-GRID

PRE-TR	1	Dspl of pre-transfer charge DC current
Detail		To display the DC component of current that is applied to the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly at the latest.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-650 to 0
Unit		uA

TR	1	Dspl of trns current: Plain, 1st side
Detail		To display the current flown to the Transfer Roller for the 1st side of the latest plain paper.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		uA

BIAS	1	Dspl of developing DC bias setting VL
Detail		To display the setting value of developing DC bias.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		V

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

TR-V	**1**	**Dspl of ATVC detection voltage value**
Detail		To display the ATVC detection voltage value.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		V
TR-LV-I	**1**	**Dspl ppr lead edge trns bias outpt crrnt**
Detail		To display the current value in the paper leading edge position at transfer bias output.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		uA
TR-LV-T	**1**	**Dspl ppr lead edge trns bias output tmg**
Detail		To display the transfer bias output timing in the paper leading edge position.
Use Case		For checking
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-B	**2**	**Shading target value (B)**
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
TARGET-G	**2**	**Shading target value (G)**
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
TARGET-R	**2**	**Shading target value (R)**
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-OB	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt**
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-OG	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt**
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-OR	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt**
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-EB	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt**
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-EG	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt**
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-ER	**2**	**Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt**
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
LAMP-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

OFST-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

OFST-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

OFST2-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 116

GAIN-BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to FFFF
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to FFFF	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 116	

■ DPOT

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

DPOT-K	**1**	**Display of Bk Drum surface potential**
Detail	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Bk Photosensitive Drum that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the calculation of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing.	
Use Case	When checking whether the surface potential of the drum is the cause of density failure or fogging	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	- To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The potential at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.) - If the value is out of range (-30 to 30), there is a possibility of Potential Sensor disconnection.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 600	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VL1T	**1**	**Dspl of bright area target potential VL**
Detail	To display the bright area target potential value.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	V	
VL1M	**1**	**Dspl bright area measured potential VL**
Detail	To display the bright area measured potential value.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VDT	**1**	**Dspl of dark area target potential VL**
Detail	To display the dark area target potential value.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VDM	**1**	**Dspl of dark area measured potential VL**
Detail	To display the dark area measured potential value.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BIAS-C	**2**	**Dspl dev bias potential control result**
Detail	To display the developing bias potential control result.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPOWER-C	**2**	**Output laser intnsty potntl ctrl result**
Detail	To display the output laser intensity potential control result.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

PRIM-C	2	Dspl pry chg current potntl ctrl result
Detail		To display the potential control result of primary charging current.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		uA
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRI-GRID
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VLT-L	1	Bright area target potential VL: thin
Detail		To display the bright area target potential VL with thin paper.
Use Case		At occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 500
Unit		V

VLT-H1	1	Bright area tgt potential VL:pln3/hvy1-4
Detail		To display the bright area target potential VL with plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4.
Use Case		At occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 500
Unit		V

VLT-H2	1	Bright area target potential VL: hvy 5,6
Detail		To display the bright area target potential VL with heavy paper 5 and 6.
Use Case		At occurrence of an image density failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 500
Unit		V

■ DENS

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DMAX-STS	1	Display of D-max control execution state
Detail		To display the D-max control execution state.
Use Case		- At periodical maintenance - When a density failure occurs - When an alarm or error occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: During execution 1: D-max control is not reflected due to failure in Patch Sensor output value. (Only potential control is executed.) 2: Not executed (D-max control is OFF with DMAX-SW, DMAXS-SW).
Appropriate Target Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> DMAX-SW COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMAXS-SW

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DMAX-N	**1**	**Dspl developing contrast by D-max ctrl**
Detail		To display the developing contrast Vcont determined by D-max control.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 300
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		90 - 248
DMAX-N-L	**2**	**Dspl density/target VL at D-max control**
Detail		To display the list of D-max control Vcont, patch detection density and target density value at the latest. This list consists of maximum Vcont during D-max control and patch detection density (DENS) 1 to 5.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Vcont: 50 to 300 Patch detection density: 0 to 1023
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		Vcont: 150 - 250 Patch detection density: 500 - 1023
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N
P-LED	**2**	**Patch sensor LED light correction result**
Detail		Displaying the LED light intensity correction result (DA value) of the patch sensor The correction result is used for D-max control or D-half control.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		35 - 96
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-LED
P-B-AVE	**2**	**ETB background dtct result average VL**
Detail		To display the average value of ETB background detection result by Patch Sensor. Detection result is used for D-max control and D-half control.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		650 - 850
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN
P-B-MAX	**2**	**ETB background dtct result maximum VL**
Detail		To display the maximum value of ETB background detection result by Patch Sensor. Detection result is used for D-max control and D-half control.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		650 - 900
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MIN

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

P-B-MIN	2	ETB background dtct result minimum VL
Detail	To display the minimum value of ETB background detection result by Patch Sensor. Detection result is used for D-max control and D-half control.	
Use Case	When identifying the cause at the occurrence of the maximum density failure or gradation failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	600 - 850	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX	

■ MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

LPOWER	2	Display of laser light intensity
Detail	To display the laser power setting value during image formation in real time.	
Use Case	At occurrence of an image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	

■ 2D-SHADE

COPIER > DISPLAY > 2D-SHADE

2D-STS	1	Display of 2D shading ON/OFF
Detail	To display ON/OFF of 2D shading. When 0 is displayed although 1 or 2 is set with COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE, check the Drum Lot number with DRM-LOT. If no number has been registered, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> 2D-READ.	
Use Case	When uneven image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> 2D-SHADE> DRM-LOT COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> 2D-READ COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE	

DRM-LOT	2	Display of Drum Lot number
Detail	To display the Photosensitive Drum Lot number (10 digits) read at power-on. Lot number is stored in ROM for 2D shading. Check that the displayed value is matched with the Lot number in the seal affixed on the Photosensitive Drum.	
Use Case	When uneven image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10-digit alphanumerics	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> 2D-SHADE> 2D-STS	

CHK-SUM	1	Display of checksum calculation result
Detail	To display the checksum calculation result at power-on. Calculation result is stored in ROM for 2D shading. When the calculation result is NG, ROM for 2D shading has a failure, so replace this ROM.	
Use Case	When uneven image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: at normal state, 1: at failure occurrence	

I/O

■ Host Machine_DC Controller (DC-CON > P001 to P030)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	DC Power Supply PCB	UN5 / UN6	0: ON
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	-	-	-
P001	10	-	-	-
P001	9	-	-	-
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	Main Driver PCB	UN78	0: Connect
P001	6	Relay PCB	UN86	0: Connect
P001	5	-	-	-
P001	4	DC Power Supply PCB	UN4	0: Normal
P001	3	DC Power Supply PCB	UN6	0: Normal
P001	2	DC Power Supply PCB	UN6	0: Normal
P001	1	DC Power Supply PCB	UN5	0: Normal
P001	0	DC Power Supply PCB	UN5	0: Normal
P002	15	-	-	-
P002	14	-	-	-
P002	13	-	-	-
P002	12	-	-	-
P002	11	-	-	-
P002	10	-	-	-
P002	9	-	-	-
P002	8	Power Supply Cooling Fan 1	FM14	1: Error
		Power Supply Cooling Fan 2	FM15	1: Error
P002	7	-	-	-
P002	6	-	-	-
P002	5	-	-	-
P002	4	-	-	-
P002	3	-	-	-
P002	2	-	-	-
P002	1	-	-	-
P002	0	-	-	-
P003	15	Primary Charging Shutter Sensor	PS94	1: HP front
P003	14	-	-	-
P003	13	-	-	-
P003	12	-	-	-
P003	11	-	-	-
P003	10	-	-	-
P003	9	-	-	-
P003	8	-	-	-
P003	7	-	-	-
P003	6	-	-	-
P003	5	-	-	-
P003	4	-	-	-
P003	3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	THM040	1: Excessive temperature rise * The value returns to 0 when temperature of the Fixing Assembly decreases.
P003	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	1	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	THM020	1: Excessive temperature rise * The value returns to 0 when temperature of the Fixing Assembly decreases.
P003	0	Fixing Main Thermistor	THM010	1: Excessive temperature rise * The value returns to 0 when temperature of the Fixing Assembly decreases.
P004	15	-	-	-
P004	14	-	-	-
P004	13	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	THM020	1: Error * The value returns to 0 when temperature of the Fixing Assembly decreases.
		Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	THM040	1: Error * The value returns to 0 when temperature of the Fixing Assembly decreases.
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	-	-	-
P004	10	-	-	-
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	Fixing Main Thermistor	THM010	0: Connect
P004	6	-	-	-
P004	5	Fixed Feed Lever Sensor	PS96	1: Fixing Feed Unit present
P004	4	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	1: 12V to Fixing Power Supply PCB is OFF or safety circuit operation
P004	3	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS36	1: Paper presence
P004	2	-	-	-
P004	1	Fixing Motor	M03	1: Stop
P004	0	Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan	FM07	1: Stop
P005	15	-	-	-
P005	14	Pre-transfer Charging PCB	UN16	0: ON
P005	13	Develop High Voltage PCB	UN17	0: ON
P005	12	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB	UN15	0: ON
P005	11	Fixing Motor	M03	1: ON
P005	10	Fixing Motor	M03	0: CW (paper feed direction)
P005	9	-	-	-
P005	8	-	-	-
P005	7	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	0: 12V forcible OFF
P005	6	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	1: ON
P005	5	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	1: ON
P005	4	-	-	-
P005	3	Developer Lower Cooling Fan	FM30	1: Half Speed
		Developer Upper Cooling Fan	FM31	1: Half Speed
P005	2	Developer Lower Cooling Fan	FM30	1: Full Speed
		Developer Upper Cooling Fan	FM31	1: Full Speed
P005	1	-	-	-
P005	0	-	-	-
P006	15	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M07	1:Stop
P006	14	-	-	-
P006	13	-	-	-
P006	12	Cassette Heater	H02	1: ON
P006	11	-	-	-
P006	10	-	-	-
P006	9	-	-	-
P006	8	-	-	-
P006	7	-	-	-
P006	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P006	5	-	-	-
P006	4	-	-	-
P006	3	-	-	-
P006	2	-	-	-
P006	1	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M07	bit0/bit1 Signal=1/1:CW, 0/1:CCW
P006	0	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M07	ON1/ON2 Signal=1/1:CW, 0/1:CCW
P007	15	-	-	-
P007	14	-	-	-
P007	13	-	-	-
P007	12	-	-	-
P007	11	-	-	-
P007	10	-	-	-
P007	9	Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid	SL09	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P007	8	Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid	SL10	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P007	7	Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor	PS450	1: Web level is low or Connector disconnection
P007	6	Fixing Toenail Jam Sensor	PS04	1: Paper presence
P007	5	Fixing Outlet Sensor	PS52	1: Paper presence
P007	4	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS51	1: Paper presence or Connector disconnection
P007	3	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Senso r	PS101	1: Paper presence
P007	2	-	-	-
P007	1	Waste Toner Container Sensor	PS100	0: Absence, 1: Presence
P007	0	Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor	PS95	1: HP front
P008	15	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	0: iRA8505 Series
P008	14	-	-	-
P008	13	-	-	-
P008	12	Fixing Power Supply PCB	UN3	0: Fixing Power Supply PCB 12V-ON
P008	11	-	-	-
P008	10	-	-	-
P008	9	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB	UN15	0: 24V-ON, 1: Error
P008	8	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB	UN15	0: Connect
P008	7	Develop High Voltage PCB	UN17	0: 24V-ON, 1: Error
P008	6	Develop High Voltage PCB	UN17	0: Connect
P008	5	Pre-transfer Charging PCB	UN16	0: 24V-ON, 1: Error
P008	4	Pre-transfer Charging PCB	UN16	0: Connect
P008	3	Drum Home Position Sensor	PS61	1: HP
P008	2	-	-	-
P008	1	-	-	-
P008	0	AC Driver PCB	UN20	0: 100V,1:200V
P009	15	-	-	-
P009	14	-	-	-
P009	13	-	-	-
P009	12	-	-	-
P009	11	-	-	-
P009	10	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: ON
P009	9	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: ON
P009	8	-	-	-
P009	7	Pre-exposure LED	LE01	1: ON
P009	6	-	-	-
P009	5	-	-	-
P009	4	-	-	-
P009	3	-	-	-
P009	2	Develop High Voltage PCB	UN17	0: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	1	Develop High Voltage PCB	UN17	0: ON
P009	0	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB	UN15	0: ON
P010	15	-	-	-
P010	14	Patch Sensor LED	-	1: ON
P010	13	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M06	bit12/bit13 Signal=1/1:CW, 0/1:CCW
P010	12	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M06	bit12/bit13 Signal=1/1:CW, 0/1:CCW
P010	11	-	-	-
P010	10	-	-	-
P010	9	-	-	-
P010	8	-	-	-
P010	7	-	-	-
P010	6	-	-	-
P010	5	-	-	-
P010	4	-	-	-
P010	3	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	M06	1: Stop
P010	2	-	-	-
P010	1	-	-	-
P010	0	-	-	-
P011	15	Developing Motor	M02	1: Stop
P011	14	Drum Motor	M01	1: Stop
P011	13	Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch	SW05	1: Lock (toner clogging) or Connector disconnection
P011	12	Toner Exchange Cover Sensor	PS54	0: Cover Open or Connector disconnection
P011	11	-	-	-
P011	10	Toner Supply Motor	M10	1: Overcurrent Error (logical change)
P011	9	-	-	-
P011	8	Toner Feed Motor	M28	1: Overcurrent Error (logical change)
P011	7	Buffer Toner Sensor	TS03	1: Toner presence
P011	6	Buffer Toner Sensor	TS03	0: Connect
P011	5	Toner Excess Supply Sensor	TS02	1: Toner presence
P011	4	Toner Excess Supply Sensor	TS02	0: Connect
P011	3	Developing Toner Sensor	TS01	1: Toner presence
P011	2	Developing Toner Sensor	TS01	0: Connect
P011	1	Magnet Roller Clutch	CL05	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P011	0	Developing Clutch	CL01	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P012	15	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	FM17	1: Stop
P012	14	Laser Scanner Cooling Fan	FM16	1: Stop
P012	13	Primary Charging Air Supply Fan	FM02	1: Stop
P012	12	-	-	-
P012	11	Writing Judging Sensor	PS28	1: Paper presence
P012	10	Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid	SL02	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P012	9	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS23	1: Paper presence
P012	8	Vertical Path Sensor1	PS24	1: Paper presence
P012	7	-	-	-
P012	6	Front Door Open Detection Switch	SW02	1: Open
P012	5	Multi-purpose Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS03	0: Open
P012	4	-	-	-
P012	3	-	-	-
P012	2	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan	FM32	1: Error
		Pre-transfer Charging Exhaust Fan	FM33	1: Error
P012	1	Developer Upper Cooling Fan	FM31	1: Error
P012	0	Developer Lower Cooling Fan	FM30	1: Error
P013	15 to 0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	15	-	-	-
P014	14	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan	FM32	1: Full Speed
		Pre-transfer Charging Exhaust Fan	FM33	1: Full Speed
P014	13	-	-	-
P014	12	-	-	-
P014	11	Drum Motor	M01	1: ON
P014	10	Drum Motor	M01	1: CW
P014	9	-	-	-
P014	8	-	-	-
P014	7	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan	FM32	1: Half Speed
P014	6	Voltage Sensor PCB	UN18/UN19	1: ON
P014	5	-	-	-
P014	4	-	-	-
P014	3	Developing Motor	M02	1: ON
P014	2	Developing Motor	M02	1: CW
P014	1	-	-	-
P014	0	-	-	-
P015	15	Right Deck Pickup Sensor 1	PS19	1: Paper presence
P015	14	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	SL06	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P015	13	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS06	0: Lifter Up
P015	12	Vertical Path Sensor2	PS25	1: Paper presence
P015	11	Vertical Path Sensor3	PS26	1: Paper presence
P015	10	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor	PS08	1: Upper limit
P015	9	Vertical Path Cover Open/Close Sensor	PS02	0: Open
P015	8	Right Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS32	1: Paper presence
P015	7	-	-	-
P015	6	-	-	-
P015	5	-	-	-
P015	4	-	-	-
P015	3	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS48	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual."
P015	2	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS47	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual."
P015	1	Right Deck Lifter Motor	M04	1: Error
P015	0	Right Deck Paper Sensor	PS07	0: Paper absence, 1: Paper presence
P016	15	Cassette3 Lifter Motor	M20	1: Error
P016	14	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2	PS70	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	13	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1	PS69	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P016	12	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS17	0: Lifter Up
P016	11	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor 1	PS21	1: Paper presence
P016	10	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor	PS68	1: Upper limit
P016	9	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS13	0: Paper absence, 1: Paper presence
P016	8	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	SL03	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P016	7	Cassette 3 Paper Length Detection Switch	SW09	Detect paper size by combination of 4 switches 0: ON (Condition that the switch is pressed) 1: OFF As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P016	6			
P016	5			
P016	4			
P016	3	Cassette 3 Paper Width Detection Switch	SW07	Detect paper size by combination of 4 switches 0: ON (Condition that the switch is pressed) 1: OFF As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P016	2			
P016	1			
P016	0			
P017	15 to 0	-	-	-
P018	15 to 0	-	-	-
P019	15	-	-	-
P019	14	-	-	-
P019	13	Vertical Path Sensor4	PS27	1: Paper presence
P019	12	-	-	-
P019	11	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	FM40	0: ON, 1: Stop
P019	10	Making Image Exhaust Fan	FM03	0: ON, 1: Error
P019	9	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	SL04	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P019	8	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2	PS73	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P019	7	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1	PS72	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P019	6	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	PS18	0: Lifter Up
P019	5	Cassette4 Lifter Motor	M21	1: Error
P019	4	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor 1	PS22	1: Paper presence
P019	3	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor	PS71	1: Upper limit
P019	2	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	PS14	1: Paper presence
P019	1	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	SL07	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P019	0	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS50	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS49	Detect paper level by combination of the Paper Level Sensor 1/2 0: OFF 1: ON (Condition that the flag blocks the sensor) As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P020	14	Left Deck Lifter Motor	M05	1: Error
P020	13	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS12	1: Upper limit
P020	12	Left Deck Pickup Sensor 1	PS20	1: Paper presence
P020	11	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor	PS33	1: Paper presence
P020	10	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS10	0: Lifter Up
P020	9	Left Deck Paper Sensor	PS11	1: Paper presence
P020	8	-	-	-
P020	7	Cassette 4 Paper Length Detection Switch	SW10	Detect paper size by combination of 4 switches 0: ON (Condition that the switch is pressed) 1: OFF As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P020	6			
P020	5			
P020	4			
P020	3	Cassette 4 Paper Width Detection Switch	SW08	Detect paper size by combination of 4 switches 0: ON (Condition that the switch is pressed) 1: OFF As for the combination, refer to the Pickup/Feed System in Service Manual.
P020	2			
P020	1			
P020	0			
P021	15	-	-	-
P021	14	-	-	-
P021	13	-	-	-
P021	12	-	-	-
P021	11	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	FM40	1: ON
P021	10	Feed Driver Cooling Fan	FM40	1: ON
P021	9	-	-	-
P021	8	-	-	-
P021	7	-	-	-
P021	6	-	-	-
P021	5	-	-	-
P021	4	-	-	-
P021	3	-	-	-
P021	2	-	-	-
P021	1	-	-	-
P021	0	Making Image Exhaust Fan	FM03	1: ON
P022	15	Making Image Exhaust Fan	FM03	1: ON (priority)
P022	14	-	-	-
P022	13	-	-	-
P022	12	-	-	-
P022	11	-	-	-
P022	10	-	-	-
P022	9	-	-	-
P022	8	-	-	-
P022	7	-	-	-
P022	6	-	-	-
P022	5	-	-	-
P022	4	-	-	-
P022	3	-	-	-
P022	2	-	-	-
P022	1	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P022	0	-	-	-
P023	15	-	-	-
P023	14	-	-	-
P023	13	-	-	-
P023	12	-	-	-
P023	11	Registration Sensor	PS29	1: Paper presence
P023	10	Duplex Outlet Sensor	PS64	1: Paper presence
P023	9	-	-	-
P023	8	Left Deck Merging Solenoid	SL11	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P023	7	-	-	-
P023	6	Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid	SL05	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P023	5	-	-	-
P023	4	-	-	-
P023	3	-	-	-
P023	2	-	-	-
P023	1	-	-	-
P023	0	-	-	-
P024	15	ETB Disengage Sensor	PS56	1: HP
P024	14	ETB Engage Sensor	PS55	1: Engage
P024	13	Side Registration Sensor	PS31	0: Detect
P024	12	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	FM08	1: Stop
P024	11	Duplex Left Sensor	PS66	1: Paper presence
P024	10	-	-	-
P024	9	-	-	-
P024	8	-	-	-
P024	7	Duplex Driver Cooling Fan	FM41	1: Stop
P024	6	-	-	-
P024	5	-	-	-
P024	4	-	-	-
P024	3	-	-	-
P024	2	-	-	-
P024	1	-	-	-
P024	0	-	-	-
P025	15 to 0	-	-	-
P026	15 to 0	-	-	-
P027	15	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: Connect
P027	14	-	-	-
P027	13	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	1: Error
P027	12	-	-	-
P027	11	-	-	-
P027	10	-	-	-
P027	9	-	-	-
P027	8	-	-	-
P027	7	Duplex Merging Sensor	PS67	1: Paper presence
P027	6	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	FM42	1: Stop
P027	5	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor	PS65	1: Paper presence
P027	4	-	-	-
P027	3	Paper Cooling Fan	FM05	1: Stop
P027	2	-	-	-
P027	1	-	-	-
P027	0	-	-	-
P028	15	-	-	-
P028	14	-	-	-
P028	13	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	12	-	-	-
P028	11	-	-	-
P028	10	-	-	-
P028	9	-	-	-
P028	8	-	-	-
P028	7	Reverse Detachment Solenoid	SL12	0: Connect, 1: Not connect or Driving
P028	6	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS35	1: Paper presence
P028	5	-	-	-
P028	4	-	-	-
P028	3	-	-	-
P028	2	-	-	-
P028	1	-	-	-
P028	0	-	-	-
P029	15	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: ON
P029	14	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: ON
P029	13	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: ON
P029	12	Transfer High Voltage PCB	UN76	0: Active
P029	11	-	-	-
P029	10	-	-	-
P029	9	-	-	-
P029	8	-	-	-
P029	7	-	-	-
P029	6	-	-	-
P029	5	-	-	-
P029	4	-	-	-
P029	3	-	-	-
P029	2	Paper Cooling Fan	FM05	1: Half Speed
P029	1	Paper Cooling Fan	FM05	1: Full Speed
P029	0	-	-	-
P030	15	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	FM42	1: Half Speed
P030	14	Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan	FM42	1: Full Speed
P030	13	-	-	-
P030	12	-	-	-
P030	11	-	-	-
P030	10	-	-	-
P030	9	-	-	-
P030	8	-	-	-
P030	7	-	-	-
P030	6	-	-	-
P030	5	-	-	-
P030	4	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	FM08	1: Half Speed
P030	3	Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan	FM08	1: Full Speed (priority)
P030	2	-	-	-
P030	1	-	-	-
P030	0	-	-	-

■ Reader/ADF (R-CON > P001 to P007)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	-	-	-
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	10	-	-	-
P001	9	-	-	-
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	-	-	-
P001	6	-	-	-
P001	5	-	-	-
P001	4	-	-	-
P001	3	DF-Open Sensor2	PS3	0: open, 1:close
P001	2	DF-Open Sensor1	PS1	0: open, 1:close
P001	1	-	-	-
P001	0	-	-	-
P002	15	-	-	-
P002	14	-	-	-
P002	13	-	-	-
P002	12	-	-	-
P002	11	-	-	-
P002	10	-	-	-
P002	9	-	-	-
P002	8	-	-	-
P002	7	-	-	-
P002	6	-	-	-
P002	5	-	-	-
P002	4	-	-	-
P002	3	-	-	-
P002	2	-	-	-
P002	1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Interruption	PS2	1: HP
P002	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
P003	14	-	-	-
P003	13	-	-	-
P003	12	-	-	-
P003	11	-	-	-
P003	10	-	-	-
P003	9	-	-	-
P003	8	-	-	-
P003	7	-	-	-
P003	6	-	-	-
P003	5	-	-	-
P003	4	Scanner Unit Coolong Fan	FM1	1: Failure if the value is 1 when the reader is driven
P003	3	-	-	-
P003	2	-	-	-
P003	1	-	-	-
P003	0	-	-	-
P004	15	-	-	-
P004	14	-	-	-
P004	13	-	-	-
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	-	-	-
P004	10	-	-	-
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	-	-	-
P004	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	5	-	-	-
P004	4	-	-	-
P004	3	-	-	-
P004	2	Scanner Unit Coolong Fan	FM1	0: Ready
P004	1	-	-	-
P004	0	-	-	-
P005	15 to 0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
P006	14	-	-	-
P006	13	-	-	-
P006	12	-	-	-
P006	11	-	-	-
P006	10	-	-	-
P006	9	-	-	-
P006	8	-	-	-
P006	7	-	-	-
P006	6	-	-	-
P006	5	-	-	-
P006	4	-	-	-
P006	3	-	-	-
P006	2	-	-	-
P006	1	Original Size Sensor 2	CF2	0: Original presence
P006	0	Original Size Sensor 1	CF1	0: Original presence
P007	15	-	-	-
P007	14	-	-	-
P007	13	-	-	-
P007	12	-	-	-
P007	11	-	-	-
P007	10	-	-	-
P007	9	-	-	-
P007	8	-	-	-
P007	7	-	-	-
P007	6	-	-	-
P007	5	-	-	-
P007	4	Scanner Motor	M1	0: Sleep, 1:Enable
P007	3	Scanner Motor	M1	0: Reset
P007	2	Scanner Motor	M1	0: CCW, 1:CW
P007	1	-	-	-
P007	0	-	-	-

■ ADF (FEEDER > P001 to P010)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	-	-	-
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	-	-	-
P001	10	-	-	-
P001	9	-	-	-
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	-	-	-
P001	6	Delivery Tray Sensor	SR16	1: Paper presence
P001	5	Motor Cooling Fan	FM2	1: Failure

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	4	DF-Driver Cooling Fan	FM1	1: Failure
P001	3	Original Size Sensor 4	SR13	1: Paper presence
P001	2	Original Size Sensor 3	SR15	1: Paper presence
P001	1	Original Size Sensor 2	SR12	1: Paper presence
P001	0	Original Size Sensor 1	SR14	1: Paper presence
P002	15	-	-	-
P002	14	-	-	-
P002	13	-	-	-
P002	12	-	-	-
P002	11	-	-	-
P002	10	-	-	-
P002	9	-	-	-
P002	8	-	-	-
P002	7	Cover Sensor	SR17	1: open
P002	6	Original Sensor	SR3	1: Original presence
P002	5	-	-	-
P002	4	-	-	-
P002	3	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR7	0: Paper presence
P002	2	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR6	1: Paper presence
P002	1	Pickup HP Sensor	SR11	1: HP
P002	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
P003	14	-	-	-
P003	13	-	-	-
P003	12	-	-	-
P003	11	-	-	-
P003	10	-	-	-
P003	9	-	-	-
P003	8	-	-	-
P003	7	-	-	-
P003	6	Delivery Tray Sensor	SR16	1: Paper presence
P003	5	-	-	-
P003	4	LTR-R/LGL Identification Sensor	SR2	1: Paper presence
P003	3	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR1	1: A4R, STMTR, B6R
P003	2	Tray Sensor	SR9	1: open
P003	1	Tray HP Sensor	SR5	1: HP (lower limit)
P003	0	Paper Surface Sensor	SR10	1: Paper surface detection
P004	15	-	-	-
P004	14	-	-	-
P004	13	-	-	-
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	-	-	-
P004	10	-	-	-
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	-	-	-
P004	6	-	-	-
P004	5	-	-	-
P004	4	Pickup Motor	M1	1: Operation is available
P004	3	-	-	-
P004	2	-	-	-
P004	1	Delivery Motor	M2	1: Operation is available
P004	0	-	-	-
P005	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	14	-	-	-
P005	13	-	-	-
P005	12	-	-	-
P005	11	-	-	-
P005	10	-	-	-
P005	9	-	-	-
P005	8	-	-	-
P005	7	-	-	-
P005	6	Glass Shift Motor	M8	0: HP direction (lower left),1: Shading direction (Right upper)
P005	5	DF-Driver Cooling Fan	FM1	1: ON
P005	4	Pickup Motor	M1	0: CCW,1: CW
P005	3	-	-	-
P005	2	Pickup Motor	M5	1: Operation is available
P005	1	Registration Motor	M6	1: Operation is available
P005	0	Read Motor	M4	1: Operation is available
P006	15	-	-	-
P006	14	-	-	-
P006	13	-	-	-
P006	12	-	-	-
P006	11	-	-	-
P006	10	-	-	-
P006	9	-	-	-
P006	8	-	-	-
P006	7	-	-	-
P006	6	-	-	-
P006	5	-	-	-
P006	4	-	-	-
P006	3	-	-	-
P006	2	-	-	-
P006	1	-	-	-
P006	0	Glass Shift Motor	M8	1: Operation is available
P007	15	-	-	-
P007	14	-	-	-
P007	13	-	-	-
P007	12	-	-	-
P007	11	-	-	-
P007	10	-	-	-
P007	9	-	-	-
P007	8	-	-	-
P007	7	-	-	-
P007	6	-	-	-
P007	5	-	-	-
P007	4	Tray Lifting Motor	M7	1: Operation is available
P007	3	-	-	-
P007	2	-	-	-
P007	1	-	-	-
P007	0	-	-	-
P008	15	-	-	-
P008	14	-	-	-
P008	13	-	-	-
P008	12	-	-	-
P008	11	-	-	-
P008	10	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P008	9	-	-	-
P008	8	-	-	-
P008	7	-	-	-
P008	6	-	-	-
P008	5	Delivery Lamp LED	UN1	1: ON
P008	4	-	-	-
P008	3	-	-	-
P008	2	Tray Lifting Motor	M7	0: Ascent,1: Descent
P008	1	Stamp Solenoid	SL1	1: ON
P008	0	Original LED	UN2	1: ON
P009	15	-	-	-
P009	14	-	-	-
P009	13	-	-	-
P009	12	-	-	-
P009	11	-	-	-
P009	10	-	-	-
P009	9	-	-	-
P009	8	-	-	-
P009	7	Read Sensor 2	SR19	1: Paper presence
P009	6	-	-	-
P009	5	Read Sensor	SR23	1: Paper presence
P009	4	-	-	-
P009	3	Feed Sensor	SR8	1: Paper presence
P009	2	-	-	-
P009	1	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR7	1: Original presence
P009	0	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR6	1: Original presence
P010	15	-	-	-
P010	14	-	-	-
P010	13	-	-	-
P010	12	-	-	-
P010	11	-	-	-
P010	10	-	-	-
P010	9	-	-	-
P010	8	-	-	-
P010	7	-	-	-
P010	6	-	-	-
P010	5	-	-	-
P010	4	-	-	-
P010	3	-	-	-
P010	2	-	-	-
P010	1	-	-	-
P010	0	Delivery Tray Sensor	SR16	1: Paper presence

■ Paper Deck Unit-E1 (DC-CON > P046 to P050)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	15	-	-	-
P046	14	-	-	-
P046	13	-	-	-
P046	12	-	-	-
P046	11	-	-	-
P046	10	-	-	-
P046	9	-	-	-
P046	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	7	-	-	-
P046	6	-	-	-
P046	5	-	-	-
P046	4	-	-	-
P046	3	-	-	-
P046	2	Deck Paper Sensor	PS11	1: Paper presence
P046	1	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 1	PS4	1: Paper presence
P046	0	-	-	-
P047	15	-	-	-
P047	14	-	-	-
P047	13	-	-	-
P047	12	-	-	-
P047	11	Deck Pull-out Sensor	PS2	1: Paper presence
P047	10	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1	1: Paper presence
P047	9	-	-	-
P047	8	-	-	-
P047	7	-	-	-
P047	6	-	-	-
P047	5	-	-	-
P047	4	-	-	-
P047	3	-	-	-
P047	2	-	-	-
P047	1	-	-	-
P047	0	-	-	-
P048	15	-	-	-
P048	14	-	-	-
P048	13	-	-	-
P048	12	-	-	-
P048	11	-	-	-
P048	10	-	-	-
P048	9	-	-	-
P048	8	-	-	-
P048	7	-	-	-
P048	6	-	-	-
P048	5	-	-	-
P048	4	-	-	-
P048	3	-	-	-
P048	2	-	-	-
P048	1	Deck Connection Switch	SW2	0: Separation from the host machine
P048	0	Compartment Open/Close Sensor	PS8	0: Open
P049	15	Compartment open switch PCB	PCB1	1: ON
P049	14	-	-	-
P049	13	-	-	-
P049	12	-	-	-
P049	11	-	-	-
P049	10	-	-	-
P049	9	-	-	-
P049	8	-	-	-
P049	7	-	-	-
P049	6	-	-	-
P049	5	-	-	-
P049	4	-	-	-
P049	3	-	-	-
P049	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	1	-	-	-
P049	0	Deck Lifter Upper Limit Sensor 2	PS3	1: Upper limit
P050	15	-	-	-
P050	14	-	-	-
P050	13	-	-	-
P050	12	-	-	-
P050	11	-	-	-
P050	10	-	-	-
P050	9	-	-	-
P050	8	-	-	-
P050	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	0: Lower limit
P050	6	Deck Lifter Lower Position Sensor	PS9	1: Lower position
P050	5	-	-	-
P050	4	-	-	-
P050	3	-	-	-
P050	2	Separation Roller Sensor	PS7	1: Release
P050	1	-	-	-
P050	0	-	-	-

■ POD Deck Lite-C1 (DC-CON > P046 to P050)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	15	-	-	-
P046	14	-	-	-
P046	13	-	-	-
P046	12	-	-	-
P046	11	-	-	-
P046	10	-	-	-
P046	9	-	-	-
P046	8	-	-	-
P046	7	-	-	-
P046	6	-	-	-
P046	5	-	-	-
P046	4	-	-	-
P046	3	Deck lifter upper position sensor	SR2	1: Upper position
P046	2	Deck paper sensor	SR15	1: Paper presence
P046	1	Deck lifter upper limit sensor 1	SR4	1: Paper presence
P046	0	Obstacle sensor	SR8	1: Paper presence
P047	15	-	-	-
P047	14	-	-	-
P047	13	-	-	-
P047	12	-	-	-
P047	11	Deck feed sensor	SR6	1: Paper presence
P047	10	Deck pickup sensor	SR7	1: Paper presence
P047	9	-	-	-
P047	8	-	-	-
P047	7	-	-	-
P047	6	-	-	-
P047	5	-	-	-
P047	4	-	-	-
P047	3	-	-	-
P047	2	-	-	-
P047	1	-	-	-
P047	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P048	15	-	-	-
P048	14	-	-	-
P048	13	-	-	-
P048	12	-	-	-
P048	11	-	-	-
P048	10	-	-	-
P048	9	-	-	-
P048	8	-	-	-
P048	7	-	-	-
P048	6	-	-	-
P048	5	-	-	-
P048	4	-	-	-
P048	3	-	-	-
P048	2	-	-	-
P048	1	Deck connection switch	SW1	0: Separation from the host machine
P048	0	Compartment open/close sensor	SR9	0: Open
P049	15	Compartment open switch PCB	PCB6	1: ON
P049	14	-	-	-
P049	13	-	-	-
P049	12	-	-	-
P049	11	-	-	-
P049	10	-	-	-
P049	9	-	-	-
P049	8	-	-	-
P049	7	-	-	-
P049	6	-	-	-
P049	5	Swing HP sensor	SR16	1: HP
P049	4	-	-	-
P049	3	-	-	-
P049	2	-	-	-
P049	1	-	-	-
P049	0	Deck lifter upper limit sensor 2	SR5	1: Upper limit
P050	15	-	-	-
P050	14	-	-	-
P050	13	-	-	-
P050	12	-	-	-
P050	11	-	-	-
P050	10	-	-	-
P050	9	-	-	-
P050	8	Deck paper level sensor	SR3	1: Paper presence
P050	7	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Switch	SW3	0: Lower limit
P050	6	Deck lifter lower position sensor	SR13	1: Lower position
P050	5	Paper size sensor 3	SR12	1: Paper presence
P050	4	Paper size sensor 2	SR11	1: Paper presence
P050	3	Paper size sensor 1	SR10	1: Paper presence
P050	2	Separation roller sensor	SR1	1: Release
P050	1	-	-	-
P050	0	-	-	-

■ Inserter - N1

Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1 (SORTER > P040 to P045)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	14	-	-	-
P040	13	-	-	-
P040	12	Upper tray registaration sensor	S3	1: Paper presence
P040	11	Lower tray registaration sensor	S7	1: Paper presence
P040	10	-	-	-
P040	9	-	-	-
P040	8	-	-	-
P040	7	-	-	-
P040	6	-	-	-
P040	5	-	-	-
P040	4	-	-	-
P040	3	-	-	-
P040	2	-	-	-
P040	1	-	-	-
P040	0	-	-	-
P041	15 to 0	-	-	-
P042	15 to 0	-	-	-
P043	15 to 0	-	-	-
P044	15	Lower tray pick sensor	S6	1: Pickup position
P044	14	Lower tray last paper sensor 2	S15	1: Paper presence
P044	13	Lower tray last paper sensor 1	S14	0: Paper presence
P044	12	Lower tray empty sensor	S12	0: Paper presence
P044	11	Upper tray lower limit sensor	S4	1: Lower limit
P044	10	Upper tray pickup sensor	S2	1: Pick position
P044	9	Upper tray last paper sensor	S11	0: Paper presence
P044	8	Upper tray empty sensor	S9	0: Paper presence
P044	7	Reverse timing sensor	S16	1: Paper presence
P044	6	Reverse sensor	S17	1: Paper presence
P044	5	Reverse entrance sensor	S18	1: Paper presence
P044	4	Middle feed sensor	S8	1: Paper presence
P044	3	Drive switchover sensor	S1	1: Home position
P044	2	Inserter open/close sensor	S19	1: Open
P044	1	Upper cover open/close switch	SW2	1: Open
P044	0	Lower tray lower limit sensor	S5	1: Lower limit
P045	15	-	-	-
P045	14	-	-	-
P045	13	-	-	-
P045	12	-	-	-
P045	11	-	-	-
P045	10	-	-	-
P045	9	-	-	-
P045	8	-	-	-
P045	7	-	-	-
P045	6	-	-	-
P045	5	-	-	-
P045	4	-	-	-
P045	3	Delivery sensor 2	S21	1: Paper presence
P045	2	Entrance sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P045	1	Front upper cover open/close switch	SW1	1: Open
P045	0	-	-	-

Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO (SORTER > P427 to P432)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P427	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P427	14	-	-	-
P427	13	-	-	-
P427	12	Upper tray registaration sensor	S3	1: Paper presence
P427	11	Lower tray registaration sensor	S7	1: Paper presence
P427	10	-	-	-
P427	9	-	-	-
P427	8	-	-	-
P427	7	-	-	-
P427	6	-	-	-
P427	5	-	-	-
P427	4	-	-	-
P427	3	-	-	-
P427	2	-	-	-
P427	1	-	-	-
P427	0	-	-	-
P428	15 to 0	-	-	-
P429	15 to 0	-	-	-
P430	15 to 0	-	-	-
P431	15	Lower tray pick sensor	S6	1: Pickup position
P431	14	Lower tray last paper sensor 2	S15	1: Paper presence
P431	13	Lower tray last paper sensor 1	S14	0: Paper presence
P431	12	Lower tray empty sensor	S12	0: Paper presence
P431	11	Upper tray lower limit sensor	S4	1: Lower limit
P431	10	Upper tray pickup sensor	S2	1: Pick position
P431	9	Upper tray last paper sensor	S11	0: Paper presence
P431	8	Upper tray empty sensor	S9	0: Paper presence
P431	7	Reverse timing sensor	S16	1: Paper presence
P431	6	Reverse sensor	S17	1: Paper presence
P431	5	Reverse entrance sensor	S18	1: Paper presence
P431	4	Middle feed sensor	S8	1: Paper presence
P431	3	Drive switchover sensor	S1	1: Home position
P431	2	Inserter open/close sensor	S19	1: Open
P431	1	Upper cover open/close switch	SW2	1: Open
P431	0	Lower tray lower limit sensor	S5	1: Lower limit
P432	15	-	-	-
P432	14	-	-	-
P432	13	-	-	-
P432	12	-	-	-
P432	11	-	-	-
P432	10	-	-	-
P432	9	-	-	-
P432	8	-	-	-
P432	7	-	-	-
P432	6	-	-	-
P432	5	-	-	-
P432	4	-	-	-
P432	3	Delivery sensor 2	S21	1: Paper presence
P432	2	Entrance sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P432	1	Front upper cover open/close switch	SW1	1: Open
P432	0	-	-	-

■ Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1 (SORTER > P058 to P060)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	15	-	-	-
P058	14	-	-	-
P058	13	-	-	-
P058	12	-	-	-
P058	11	-	-	-
P058	10	-	-	-
P058	9	-	-	-
P058	8	-	-	-
P058	7	Angle Measurment Sensor	S8	1: Paper presence
P058	6	Angle Measurment Sensor	S7	1: Paper presence
P058	5	Angle Measurment Sensor	S6	1: Paper presence
P058	4	Acceleration Sensor	S5	1: Paper presence
P058	3	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4	1: Paper presence
P058	2	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3	1: Paper presence
P058	1	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2	1: Paper presence
P058	0	Entry Sensor	S1	1: Paper presence
P059	15	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S16	1: Paper presence
P059	14	Alignment Sensor	S15	1: Paper presence
P059	13	Alignment Sensor	S14	1: Paper presence
P059	12	Alignment Sensor	S13	1: Paper presence
P059	11	Alignment Sensor	S12	1: Paper presence
P059	10	Alignment Sensor	S11	1: Paper presence
P059	9	Angle Measurment Sensor	S10	1: Paper presence
P059	8	Angle Measurment Sensor	S9	1: Paper presence
P059	7	Deceleration Sensor	S24	1: Paper presence
P059	6	Exit Panel Sensor	S23	1: Paper presence
P059	5	Exit Panel Sensor	S22	1: Paper presence
P059	4	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S21	1: Paper presence
P059	3	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P059	2	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S19	1: Paper presence
P059	1	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S18	1: Paper presence
P059	0	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S17	1: Paper presence
P060	15	-	-	-
P060	14	-	-	-
P060	13	-	-	-
P060	12	-	-	-
P060	11	-	-	-
P060	10	-	-	-
P060	9	Bypass Sensor	S26	1: Paper presence
P060	8	Exit Sensor	S25	1: Paper presence
P060	7	-	-	-
P060	6	-	-	-
P060	5	-	-	-
P060	4	-	-	-
P060	3	-	-	-
P060	2	-	-	-
P060	1	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P060	0	-	-	-

Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO (SORTER > P380 to P381)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P380	15	Angle Measurment Sensor	S8	1: Paper presence
P380	14	Angle Measurment Sensor	S7	1: Paper presence
P380	13	Angle Measurment Sensor	S6	1: Paper presence
P380	12	Acceleration Sensor	S5	1: Paper presence
P380	11	Entrance Panel Sensor	S4	1: Paper presence
P380	10	Entrance Panel Sensor	S3	1: Paper presence
P380	9	Entrance Panel Sensor	S2	1: Paper presence
P380	8	Entry Sensor	S1	1: Paper presence
P380	7	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S16	1: Paper presence
P380	6	Alignment Sensor	S15	1: Paper presence
P380	5	Alignment Sensor	S14	1: Paper presence
P380	4	Alignment Sensor	S13	1: Paper presence
P380	3	Alignment Sensor	S12	1: Paper presence
P380	2	Alignment Sensor	S11	1: Paper presence
P380	1	Angle Measurment Sensor	S10	1: Paper presence
P380	0	Angle Measurment Sensor	S9	1: Paper presence
P381	15	Deceleration Sensor	S24	1: Paper presence
P381	14	Exit Panel Sensor	S23	1: Paper presence
P381	13	Exit Panel Sensor	S22	1: Paper presence
P381	12	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S21	1: Paper presence
P381	11	Double Punch Backgage for XL Sheets Sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P381	10	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S19	1: Paper presence
P381	9	Double Punch Backgage for Large Sheets Sensor	S18	1: Paper presence
P381	8	Backgage for Trail Edge Sensor	S17	1: Paper presence
P381	7	-	-	-
P381	6	-	-	-
P381	5	-	-	-
P381	4	-	-	-
P381	3	-	-	-
P381	2	-	-	-
P381	1	Bypass Sensor	S26	1: Paper presence
P381	0	Exit Sensor	S25	1: Paper presence

■ Paper Folding Unit-J1

Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1 (SORTER > P028 to P036)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	-	-	-
P028	14	-	-	-
P028	13	-	-	-
P028	12	-	-	-
P028	11	-	-	-
P028	10	-	-	-
P028	9	-	-	-
P028	8	-	-	-
P028	7	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33	1: Paper presence

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	6	Fold position sensor	S32	1: Paper presence
P028	5	Release timing sensor	S31	1: Paper presence
P028	4	Slowdown timing sensor	S30	1: Paper presence
P028	3	-	-	-
P028	2	-	-	-
P028	1	-	-	-
P028	0	-	-	-
P029	15 to 0	-	-	-
P030	15 to 0	-	-	-
P031	15 to 0	-	-	-
P032	15 to 0	-	-	-
P033	15 to 0	-	-	-
P034	15 to 0	-	-	-
P035	15	-	-	-
P035	14	-	-	-
P035	13	-	-	-
P035	12	-	-	-
P035	11	-	-	-
P035	10	-	-	-
P035	9	-	-	-
P035	8	-	-	-
P035	7	Folding unit sensor	S29	1: Open
P035	6	Fold tray paper sensor	S27	1: Paper presence
P035	5	Fold tray paper full sensor	S26	1: Paper presence
P035	4	Fold tray HP sensor	S28	1: Home position
P035	3	Delivery sensor 1	S22	1: Paper presence
P035	2	Upper stopper HP sensor	S23	1: Home position
P035	1	C-fold stopper HP sensor	S24	1: Home position
P035	0	Leading edge press guide HP sensor	S25	1: Home position
P036	15	-	-	-
P036	14	-	-	-
P036	13	-	-	-
P036	12	-	-	-
P036	11	Delivery sensor 2	S21	1: Paper presence
P036	10	Entrance sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P036	9	Front upper cover switch	SW1	1: Open
P036	8	-	-	-
P036	7	-	-	-
P036	6	-	-	-
P036	5	-	-	-
P036	4	-	-	-
P036	3	-	-	-
P036	2	-	-	-
P036	1	-	-	-
P036	0	-	-	-

Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO (SORTER > P028 to P036)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15 to 0	-	-	-
P029	15	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33	1: Paper presence
P029	14	Fold position sensor	S32	1: Paper presence
P029	13	Release timing sensor	S31	1: Paper presence
P029	12	Slowdown timing sensor	S30	1: Paper presence
P029	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	10	-	-	-
P029	9	-	-	-
P029	8	-	-	-
P029	7	-	-	-
P029	6	-	-	-
P029	5	-	-	-
P029	4	-	-	-
P029	3	-	-	-
P029	2	-	-	-
P029	1	-	-	-
P029	0	-	-	-
P030	15 to 0	-	-	-
P031	15 to 0	-	-	-
P032	15 to 0	-	-	-
P033	15 to 0	-	-	-
P034	15 to 0	-	-	-
P035	15 to 0	-	-	-
P036	15	Folding unit sensor	S29	1: Open
P036	14	Fold tray paper sensor	S27	1: Paper presence
P036	13	Fold tray paper full sensor	S26	1: Paper presence
P036	12	Fold tray HP sensor	S28	1: Home position
P036	11	Delivery sensor 1	S22	1: Paper presence
P036	10	Upper stopper HP sensor	S23	1: Home position
P036	9	C-fold stopper HP sensor	S24	1: Home position
P036	8	Leading edge press guide HP sensor	S25	1: Home position
P036	7	-	-	-
P036	6	-	-	-
P036	5	-	-	-
P036	4	-	-	-
P036	3	Delivery sensor 2	S21	1: Paper presence
P036	2	Entrance sensor	S20	1: Paper presence
P036	1	Front upper cover switch	SW1	1: Open
P036	0	-	-	-

■ Staple Finisher-X1/Booklet Finisher-X1 (SORTER > P001 to P020)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	-	-	-
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	-	-	-
P001	10	-	-	-
P001	9	-	-	-
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	-	-	-
P001	6	-	-	-
P001	5	-	-	-
P001	4	Inlet sensor	S101	1: Paper presence
P001	3	Swing guide height detection sensor	S118	1: Paper presence
P001	2	-	-	-
P001	1	-	-	-
P001	0	Feed path senor	S102	1: Paper presence
P002	15	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	14	-	-	-
P002	13	-	-	-
P002	12	-	-	-
P002	11	-	-	-
P002	10	-	-	-
P002	9	-	-	-
P002	8	-	-	-
P002	7	Stacking tray paper retainer position sensor	S149	1: Home position
P002	6	Stacking tray paper retainer rear HP sensor	S138	1: Home position
P002	5	Tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor	S136	0: Home position
P002	4	Rear alignment HP sensor	S109	1: Home position
P002	3	Stacking tray paper retainer front HP sensor	S139	1: Home position
P002	2	Stacking tray paper retainer front HP sensor	S137	0: Home position
P002	1	Front alignment HP sensor	S108	1: Home position
P002	0	Staple HP sensor	S131	1: Home position
P003	15	-	-	-
P003	14	-	-	-
P003	13	-	-	-
P003	12	-	-	-
P003	11	-	-	-
P003	10	-	-	-
P003	9	-	-	-
P003	8	-	-	-
P003	7	-	-	-
P003	6	-	-	-
P003	5	-	-	-
P003	4	-	-	-
P003	3	-	-	-
P003	2	-	-	-
P003	1	Processing tray paper sensor	S103	1: Paper presence
P003	0	Stacking tray paper retainer hp sensor	S114	1: Home position
P004	15	-	-	-
P004	14	-	-	-
P004	13	-	-	-
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	-	-	-
P004	10	Tray paper surface sensor (light-emitting)	PBA600	0: Light, 1: Charge
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	Staple alignment interference sensor	S128	1: Interference
P004	6	Staple edging sensor	S132	1: Edging
P004	5	Staple sensor	S133	1: Staple presence
P004	4	Staple cartridge sensor	S134	0: 50staples, 1: 100staples
P004	3	-	-	-
P004	2	-	-	-
P004	1	-	-	-
P004	0	-	-	-
P005	15	Tray paper surface sensor (light-receiving)	PBA700	1: Detected
P005	14			
P005	13			
P005	12			
P005	11	Gripper base rear sensor	S117	1: Front
P005	10	Gripper base front sensor	S116	1: Rear
P005	9	Gripper position sensor	S115	0: Front, 1: Rear

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	8	Gripper HP sensor	S140	1: Home position
P005	7	-	-	-
P005	6	-	-	-
P005	5	-	-	-
P005	4	-	-	-
P005	3	-	-	-
P005	2	-	-	-
P005	1	-	-	-
P005	0	-	-	-
P006	15 to 0	-	-	-
P007	15 to 0	-	-	-
P008	15 to 0	-	-	-
P009	15	Tray 2 area sensor 3	S127	1: Shaded
P009	14	Tray 2 area sensor 2	S126	1: Shaded
P009	13	Tray 2 area sensor 1	S125	1: Shaded
P009	12	Tray 2 paper sensor	S105	1: Paper presence
P009	11	-	-	-
P009	10	-	-	-
P009	9	-	-	-
P009	8	-	-	-
P009	7	Stapler shift HP sensor	S107	0: Home position
P009	6	Escape tray paper sensor	S130	1: Paper presence
P009	5	Tray 1 paper sensor	S104	1: Paper presence
P009	4	Tray 1 area sensor 1	S122	1: Paper presence
P009	3	Tray 1 area sensor 2	S123	1: Paper presence
P009	2	Tray 1 area sensor 3	S124	1: Paper presence
P009	1	-	-	-
P009	0	-	-	-
P010	15	Buffer flapper HP sensor	S142	1: Home position
P010	14	-	-	-
P010	13	-	-	-
P010	12	Tray 2 paper surface sensor	S143	1: Detected
P010	11	Swing guide HP sensor	S110	1: Home position
P010	10	Shutter close detection sensor	S148	0: Home position
P010	9	Shutter HP sensor	S106	0: Home position
P010	8	Paper trailing edge pushing guide hp sensor	S113	1: Home position
P010	7	-	-	-
P010	6	-	-	-
P010	5	-	-	-
P010	4	-	-	-
P010	3	Front cover sensor	S129	0: Open
P010	2	Paper return guide HP sensor	S112	1: Home position
P010	1	Paper retainer hp sensor	S135	1: Home position
P010	0	Feed roller separation HP sensor	S111	1: Home position
P011	15 to 0	-	-	-
P012	15 to 0	-	-	-
P013	15 to 0	-	-	-
P014	15	Power supply fan	FAN101	1: ON
P014	14	-	-	-
P014	13	-	-	-
P014	12	-	-	-
P014	11	-	-	-
P014	10	-	-	-
P014	9	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	8	-	-	-
P014	7	-	-	-
P014	6	-	-	-
P014	5	-	-	-
P014	4	-	-	-
P014	3	-	-	-
P014	2	-	-	-
P014	1	-	-	-
P014	0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
P015	14	-	-	-
P015	13	Staple position switch	SW103	1: Open
P015	12	-	-	-
P015	11	Front cover switch	SW101	1: Open
P015	10	-	-	-
P015	9	-	-	-
P015	8	-	-	-
P015	7	-	-	-
P015	6	-	-	-
P015	5	-	-	-
P015	4	-	-	-
P015	3	-	-	-
P015	2	-	-	-
P015	1	-	-	-
P015	0	-	-	-
P016	15 to 0	-	-	-
P017	15 to 0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
P018	14	-	-	-
P018	13	-	-	-
P018	12	-	-	-
P018	11	Saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor	S219	1: Home position
P018	10	Saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor	S221	1: Home position
P018	9	-	-	-
P018	8	-	-	-
P018	7	-	-	-
P018	6	-	-	-
P018	5	-	-	-
P018	4	-	-	-
P018	3	-	-	-
P018	2	-	-	-
P018	1	-	-	-
P018	0	-	-	-
P019	15	-	-	-
P019	14	-	-	-
P019	13	-	-	-
P019	12	-	-	-
P019	11	-	-	-
P019	10	-	-	-
P019	9	-	-	-
P019	8	-	-	-
P019	7	Saddle lead-in roller HP sensor	S222	1: Home position
P019	6	Saddle folder HP sensor	S229	1: Home position
P019	5	Staple HP sensor	S131	1: Home position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	4	Saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor	S218	1: Home position
P019	3	Saddle vertical path sensor	S203	1: Paper presence
P019	2	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226	1: Paper presence
P019	1	Saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor	S213	0: ON
P019	0	Saddle folder/feeder motor sensor	S214	0: ON
P020	15	-	-	-
P020	14	-	-	-
P020	13	-	-	-
P020	12	Saddle alignment plate HP sensor	S206	1: Home position
P020	11	Saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor	S205	1: Home position
P020	10	-	-	-
P020	9	-	-	-
P020	8	-	-	-
P020	7	-	-	-
P020	6	-	-	-
P020	5	-	-	-
P020	4	-	-	-
P020	3	Saddle roller guide HP sensor	S207	1: Home position
P020	2	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227	1: Paper presence
P020	1	-	-	-
P020	0	Saddle inlet sensor	S201	1: Paper presence

■ Puncher Unit-BE1_BE1_BG1_BH1 (SORTER > P001)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Horizontal registration HP sensor	S101	1:Home position
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	-	-	-
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	Punch 2-/3-hole sensor	S103	1:Home position
P001	10	Punch position sensor	S102	1:Home position
P001	9	-	-	-
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	-	-	-
P001	6	-	-	-
P001	5	-	-	-
P001	4	-	-	-
P001	3	-	-	-
P001	2	-	-	-
P001	1	-	-	-
P001	0	-	-	-

■ Inner Trimmer - A1 (SORTER > P024 to P026)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	-	-	-
P024	14	-	-	-
P024	13	-	-	-
P024	12	-	-	-
P024	11	-	-	-
P024	10	-	-	-
P024	9	-	-	-
P024	8	-	-	-
P024	7	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	6	-	-	-
P024	5	-	-	-
P024	4	-	-	-
P024	3	Press motor HP sensor	S106	1:Release position
P024	2	Inlet sensor	S101	1:Paper presence
P024	1	-	-	-
P024	0	Waste paper box detection sensor	S109	1:Waste paper box detection
P025	15	Rear estrangement motor HP sensor	S104	0:Release position 1:Feed position
P025	14	Front estrangement motor HP sensor	S102	0:Feed position 1:Release position
P025	13	Paper delivery sensor	S103	1:Paper presence
P025	12	-	-	-
P025	11	-	-	-
P025	10	-	-	-
P025	9	-	-	-
P025	8	-	-	-
P025	7	-	-	-
P025	6	-	-	-
P025	5	-	-	-
P025	4	-	-	-
P025	3	-	-	-
P025	2	-	-	-
P025	1	-	-	-
P025	0	-	-	-
P026	15	-	-	-
P026	14	-	-	-
P026	13	-	-	-
P026	12	-	-	-
P026	11	-	-	-
P026	10	Registration HP sensor	S105	1:Home position
P026	9	-	-	-
P026	8	-	-	-
P026	7	-	-	-
P026	6	-	-	-
P026	5	-	-	-
P026	4	-	-	-
P026	3	-	-	-
P026	2	-	-	-
P026	1	-	-	-
P026	0	-	-	-

■ Staple Finisher-W1 PRO / Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO (SORTER > P005 to P028, P037)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	-	-	-
P005	14	-	-	-
P005	13	Tray A Lift Motor	M22	0: CCW, 1: CW
P005	12	-	-	-
P005	11	Tray A Lift Motor OFF	M22	0: ON, 1: OFF
P005	10	-	-	-
P005	9	-	-	-
P005	8	Staple Motor ON	M25	
P005	7	-	-	-
P005	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	5	Tray B Lift Motor	M23	0: CCW, 1: CW
P005	4	-	-	-
P005	3	Tray B Lift Motor OFF	M23	0: ON, 1: OFF
P005	2	-	-	-
P005	1	-	-	-
P005	0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
P006	14	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133	1: Paper presence
P006	13	Buffer Front Feed Motor	M3	0: CW, 1: CCW
P006	12	-	-	-
P006	11	-	-	-
P006	10	-	-	-
P006	9	Processing Feed Motor	M26	0: CW, 1: CCW
P006	8	-	-	-
P006	7	-	-	-
P006	6	-	-	-
P006	5	Buffer Motor	M4	0: CW, 1: CCW
P006	4	-	-	-
P006	3	-	-	-
P006	2	-	-	-
P006	1	Staple Motor	M25	0: CCW, 1: CW
P006	0	-	-	-
P007	15	-	-	-
P007	14	-	-	-
P007	13	-	-	-
P007	12	-	-	-
P007	11	Tray A Paper Sensor	PS32	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P007	10	Tray Adjacent Switch	MSW2	0: detect
P007	9	Swing Guide Safety Switch	MSW7	1: detect
P007	8	Tray A Fourth Position Sensor	PS50	0: Shaded
P007	7	Tray A Third Position Sensor	PS49	0: Shaded
P007	6	-	-	-
P007	5	-	-	-
P007	4	Tray B Paper Sensor	PS33	0: Shaded
P007	3	Tray B Fourth Position Sensor	PS53	0: Shaded
P007	2	Tray B Third Position Sensor	PS52	0: Shaded
P007	1	-	-	-
P007	0	Tray B First Position Sensor	PS51	0: Shaded
P008	15	-	-	-
P008	14	-	-	-
P008	13	-	-	-
P008	12	-	-	-
P008	11	Staple Detection	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
P008	10	-	-	-
P008	9	-	-	-
P008	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS27	1: HP
P008	7	Staple Position Sensor 4	PS31	0: NG, 1: OK
P008	6	Staple Position Sensor 3	PS30	0: NG, 1: OK
P008	5	Staple Position Sensor 2	PS29	0: NG, 1: OK
P008	4	Staple Position Sensor 1	PS28	0: NG, 1: OK
P008	3	-	-	-
P008	2	Needle Chip Full Sensor	PS42	0: NG, 1: OK
P008	1	-	-	-
P008	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	-	-	-
P009	14	-	-	-
P009	13	Inlet Feed Motor	M1	0: CW, 1: CCW
P009	12	-	-	-
P009	11	-	-	-
P009	10	-	-	-
P009	9	-	-	-
P009	8	-	-	-
P009	7	-	-	-
P009	6	-	-	-
P009	5	Shift Feed Motor	M2	0: CW, 1: CCW
P009	4	-	-	-
P009	3	-	-	-
P009	2	-	-	-
P009	1	-	-	-
P009	0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
P010	14	-	-	-
P010	13	-	-	-
P010	12	-	-	-
P010	11	-	-	-
P010	10	-	-	-
P010	9	-	-	-
P010	8	-	-	-
P010	7	-	-	-
P010	6	-	-	-
P010	5	Horizontal Registration Shift Motor	M7	0: CW, 1: CCW
P010	4	-	-	-
P010	3	-	-	-
P010	2	-	-	-
P010	1	Delivery Motor	M5	0: CW, 1: CCW
P010	0	-	-	-
P011	15	DIPSW4	DIPSW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	14	DIPSW3	DIPSW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	13	DIPSW2	DIPSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	12	DIPSW1	DIPSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	11	DIPSW0	DIPSW0	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	10	DIPSW0	DIPSW0	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	9	DIPSW1	DIPSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	8	DIPSW2	DIPSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	7	CHK-SW8	CHK-SW8	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	6	CHK-SW7	CHK-SW7	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	5	CHK-SW6	CHK-SW6	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	4	CHK-SW5	CHK-SW5	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	3	CHK-SW4	CHK-SW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	2	CHK-SW3	CHK-SW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	1	CHK-SW2	CHK-SW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
P011	0	CHK-SW1	CHK-SW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
P012	15	Upper Cover Sensor	PS2	0: Open, 1: Close
P012	14	-	-	-
P012	13	Front Door Sensor	PS1	0: Open, 1: Close
P012	12	Chip Tray Sensor	PS40	0: Not set, 1: Set
P012	11	Punch 2/3 Hole Sensor	PS39	0: 2-hole, 1: 3-hole
P012	10	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	9	Chad Sensor	PS46	1: Full
P012	8	-	-	-
P012	7	-	-	-
P012	6	-	-	-
P012	5	-	-	-
P012	4	-	-	-
P012	3	-	-	-
P012	2	-	-	-
P012	1	-	-	-
P012	0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
P013	14	-	-	-
P013	13	-	-	-
P013	12	-	-	-
P013	11	-	-	-
P013	10	-	-	-
P013	9	-	-	-
P013	8	-	-	-
P013	7	-	-	-
P013	6	-	-	-
P013	5	-	-	-
P013	4	-	-	-
P013	3	-	-	-
P013	2	Upper Path Switch Solenoid	SL2	0: OFF, 1: ON
P013	1	Saddle Path Switch Solenoid	SL3	0: OFF, 1: ON
P013	0	Buffer Path Switch Solenoid	SL1	0: OFF, 1: ON
P014	15	-	-	-
P014	14	-	-	-
P014	13	-	-	-
P014	12	-	-	-
P014	11	-	-	-
P014	10	-	-	-
P014	9	-	-	-
P014	8	-	-	-
P014	7	-	-	-
P014	6	-	-	-
P014	5	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor B*	M6	
P014	4	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor A*	M6	
P014	3	-	-	-
P014	2	-	-	-
P014	1	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor B	M6	
P014	0	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit Move Motor A	M6	
P015	15	Upper Guide HP Sensor	PS26	1: Home position
P015	14	Paper Trailing Edge Drop Guide HP Sensor	PS24	1: Home position
P015	13	Feed Roller HP Sensor	PS9	1: Home position
P015	12	Shift Roller Unit HP Sensor	PS8	1: Home position
P015	11	Punch Front Sensor	PS37	0: Front, 1: Rear
P015	10	Punch Motor HP Sensor	PS36	1: Home position
P015	9	Staple HP Sensor	PS27	1: Home position
P015	8	Horizontal Registration Detection Unit HP Sensor	PS7	1: Home position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	7	Lower Path Sensor PCB	UN22	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P015	6	Upper Delivery Sensor	PS5	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P015	5	Inlet Sensor	PS3	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P015	4	Shift Unit Trailing Edge Sensor	PS4	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P015	3	Buffer Path 1 Sensor PCB	UN13	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P015	2	-	-	-
P015	1	Buffer Path 2 Sensor PCB	UN14	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P015	0	Lower Delivery Sensor	PS6	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P016	15	-	-	-
P016	14	-	-	-
P016	13	-	-	-
P016	12	-	-	-
P016	11	-	-	-
P016	10	-	-	-
P016	9	-	-	-
P016	8	-	-	-
P016	7	Inlet Roller HP Sensor	PS43	1: Home position
P016	6	Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P016	5	Horizontal Registration Sensor 2	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P016	4	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1	UN24	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P016	3	-	-	-
P016	2	-	-	-
P016	1	-	-	-
P016	0	Feed Belt HP Sensor	PS25	
P017	15	-	-	-
P017	14	-	-	-
P017	13	-	-	-
P017	12	-	-	-
P017	11	-	-	-
P017	10	-	-	-
P017	9	Paddle Rotation Motor	M14	0: CW, 1: CCW
P017	8	-	-	-
P017	7	-	-	-
P017	6	-	-	-
P017	5	-	-	-
P017	4	-	-	-
P017	3	-	-	-
P017	2	-	-	-
P017	1	-	-	-
P017	0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
P018	14	-	-	-
P018	13	-	-	-
P018	12	-	-	-
P018	11	-	-	-
P018	10	-	-	-
P018	9	Stack Delivery Motor	M19	0: CW, 1: CCW
P018	8	-	-	-
P018	7	-	-	-
P018	6	-	-	-
P018	5	Assist Motor	M12	0: CW, 1: CCW
P018	4	-	-	-
P018	3	-	-	-
P018	2	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P018	1	Swing Guide Motor	M18	0: CW, 1: CCW
P018	0	-	-	-
P019	15 to 0	-	-	-
P020	15	-	-	-
P020	14	-	-	-
P020	13	-	-	-
P020	12	-	-	-
P020	11	-	-	-
P020	10	-	-	-
P020	9	-	-	-
P020	8	-	-	-
P020	7	-	-	-
P020	6	-	-	-
P020	5	-	-	-
P020	4	Tray B Paper Surface Sensor PCB (Receiving)	UN18	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P020	3	-	-	-
P020	2	-	-	-
P020	1	Tray A Paper Surface Sensor PCB (Receiving)	UN16	0: Paper, 1: No paper
P020	0	-	-	-
P021	15 to 0	-	-	-
P022	15	-	-	-
P022	14	-	-	-
P022	13	Front Alignment Motor B*	M9	
P022	12	Front Alignment Motor A*	M9	
P022	11	-	-	-
P022	10	-	-	-
P022	9	Front Alignment Motor B	M9	
P022	8	Front Alignment Motor A	M9	
P022	7	-	-	-
P022	6	-	-	-
P022	5	Rear Alignment Motor B*	M10	
P022	4	Rear Alignment Motor A*	M10	
P022	3	-	-	-
P022	2	-	-	-
P022	1	Rear Alignment Motor B	M10	
P022	0	Rear Alignment Motor A	M10	
P023	15	-	-	-
P023	14	-	-	-
P023	13	-	-	-
P023	12	-	-	-
P023	11	Processing Tray HP Sensor	PS13	1: Home position
P023	10	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS17	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P023	9	-	-	-
P023	8	-	-	-
P023	7	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS11	1: Home position
P023	6	Paper Edge Area Sensor 1	PS15	0: Transmission, 1: Shaded
P023	5	Paddle Rotation HP Sensor	PS20	1: Home position
P023	4	Delivery Angle HP Sensor	PS45	1: Home position
P023	3	Stack Delivery Auxiliary Tray HP Sensor	PS14	1: Home position
P023	2	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS44	1: Home position
P023	1	-	-	-
P023	0	Paddle Lift HP Sensor	PS21	1: Home position

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	-	-	-
P024	14	-	-	-
P024	13	-	-	-
P024	12	-	-	-
P024	11	-	-	-
P024	10	-	-	-
P024	9	-	-	-
P024	8	-	-	-
P024	7	-	-	-
P024	6	-	-	-
P024	5	-	-	-
P024	4	-	-	-
P024	3	Saddle Delivery Sub Tray Paper Sensor	PS112	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P024	2	-	-	-
P024	1	-	-	-
P024	0	-	-	-
P025	15	-	-	-
P025	14	-	-	-
P025	13	-	-	-
P025	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS106	1: Home position
P025	11	-	-	-
P025	10	-	-	-
P025	9	-	-	-
P025	8	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	PS105	1: Home position
P025	7	-	-	-
P025	6	-	-	-
P025	5	Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor	PS122	1: Home position
P025	4	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	PS119	1: Home position
P025	3	-	-	-
P025	2	-	-	-
P025	1	-	-	-
P025	0	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	PS121	1: Home position
P026	15	Saddle Press Front Sensor	PS109	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P026	14	Saddle Press HP Sensor	PS110	1: Home position
P026	13	-	-	-
P026	12	-	-	-
P026	11	-	-	-
P026	10	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	PS107	0: Home position
P026	9	-	-	-
P026	8	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	PS107	1: Home position
P026	7	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	PS103	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P026	6	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS101	0: No paper, 1: Paper
P026	5	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor	PS108	1: Home position
P026	4	-	-	-
P026	3	Saddle Staple Detection 2	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
P026	2	Saddle Staple Detection 1	SU	0: No staple, 1: Staple set
P026	1	-	-	-
P026	0	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor	PS118	1: Home position
P027	15	-	-	-
P027	14	-	-	-
P027	13	-	-	-
P027	12	-	-	-
P027	11	Saddle Sticher Motor CCW	M109	1: CCW Active

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	10	Saddle Sticher Motor CW	M109	1: CW Active
P027	9	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor CCW	M105	0: CCW Active
P027	8	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor CW	M105	0: CW Active
P027	7	Saddle Press Motor CCW	M108	0: CCW Active
P027	6	Saddle Press Motor CW	M108	0: CW Active
P027	5	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CCW	M106	0: CCW Active
P027	4	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CW	M106	0: CW Active
P027	3	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor	M114	0: CW, 1: CCW
P027	2	-	-	-
P027	1	-	-	-
P027	0	-	-	-
P028	15	Saddle Alignment Guide Motor	M102	0: CW, 1: CCW
P028	14	-	-	-
P028	13	-	-	-
P028	12	-	-	-
P028	11	-	-	-
P028	10	Saddle Feed Motor	M101	0: CW, 1: CCW
P028	9	-	-	-
P028	8	-	-	-
P028	7	Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor	M111	0: CW, 1: CCW
P028	6	-	-	-
P028	5	-	-	-
P028	4	-	-	-
P028	3	-	-	-
P028	2	-	-	-
P028	1	-	-	-
P028	0	-	-	-
P037	15	DSW8	DSW8	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	14	DSW7	DSW7	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	13	DSW6	DSW6	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	12	DSW5	DSW5	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	11	DSW4	DSW4	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	10	DSW3	DSW3	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	9	DSW2	DSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	8	DSW1	DSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	7	-	-	-
P037	6	-	-	-
P037	5	-	-	-
P037	4	-	-	-
P037	3	-	-	-
P037	2	-	-	-
P037	1	PSW2	PSW2	0: ON, 1: OFF
P037	0	PSW1	PSW1	0: ON, 1: OFF

■ Staple Finisher-V1/Booklet Finisher-V1 (SORTER > P001 to P021)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Buffer Sensor	PS103	1: Paper presence
P001	14	-	-	-
P001	13	Inlet Sensor	PS101	1: Paper presence
P001	12	-	-	-
P001	11	Delivery Sensor	PS102	1: Paper presence
P001	10	-	-	-
P001	9	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	8	-	-	-
P001	7	-	-	-
P001	6	-	-	-
P001	5	-	-	-
P001	4	-	-	-
P001	3	-	-	-
P001	2	-	-	-
P001	1	-	-	-
P001	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Lower Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111	1: Paper presence
P002	14	-	-	-
P002	13	-	-	-
P002	12	-	-	-
P002	11	-	-	-
P002	10	-	-	-
P002	9	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS119	1: HP
P002	8	-	-	-
P002	7	-	-	-
P002	6	-	-	-
P002	5	-	-	-
P002	4	Paper End Assist HP Sensor	PS123	1: HP
P002	3	Manual Staple Switch	SW103	1: ON
P002	2	-	-	-
P002	1	-	-	-
P002	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
P003	14	-	-	-
P003	13	-	-	-
P003	12	-	-	-
P003	11	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS114	1: Paper presence
P003	10	-	-	-
P003	9	-	-	-
P003	8	-	-	-
P003	7	-	-	-
P003	6	-	-	-
P003	5	-	-	-
P003	4	-	-	-
P003	3	-	-	-
P003	2	-	-	-
P003	1	-	-	-
P003	0	-	-	-
P004	15	Flapper HP Sensor	PS105	1: HP
P004	14	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS115	1: HP
P004	13	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	PS116	1: HP
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	-	-	-
P004	10	-	-	-
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	-	-	-
P004	6	-	-	-
P004	5	-	-	-
P004	4	-	-	-
P004	3	Front Cover Switch	SW101	0: ON (When SW102 is OFF)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	3	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102	1: ON (When SW101 is ON)
P004	2	-	-	-
P004	1	Paddle HP Sensor	PS120	1: HP
P004	0	-	-	-
P005	15 to 0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
P006	14	Upper Escape Delivery Sensor	PS133	1: Paper presence
P006	13	Escape Feed Sensor	PS131	1: Paper presence
P006	12	-	-	-
P006	11	-	-	-
P006	10	-	-	-
P006	9	-	-	-
P006	8	-	-	-
P006	7	-	-	-
P006	6	-	-	-
P006	5	-	-	-
P006	4	-	-	-
P006	3	-	-	-
P006	2	-	-	-
P006	1	-	-	-
P006	0	-	-	-
P007	15	-	-	-
P007	14	-	-	-
P007	13	-	-	-
P007	12	-	-	-
P007	11	-	-	-
P007	10	-	-	-
P007	9	-	-	-
P007	8	Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS117	1: HP
P007	7	-	-	-
P007	6	Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor	PS122	1: HP
P007	5	-	-	-
P007	4	Return Roller HP Sensor	PS121	1: HP
P007	3	-	-	-
P007	2	-	-	-
P007	1	Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS118	1: HP
P007	0	-	-	-
P008	15	-	-	-
P008	14	-	-	-
P008	13	-	-	-
P008	12	-	-	-
P008	11	-	-	-
P008	10	-	-	-
P008	9	-	-	-
P008	8	Saddle Unit Connection Detection	-	0: Connected
P008	7	-	-	-
P008	6	-	-	-
P008	5	-	-	-
P008	4	-	-	-
P008	3	-	-	-
P008	2	-	-	-
P008	1	-	-	-
P008	0	-	-	-
P009	15 to 0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	15	-	-	-
P010	14	-	-	-
P010	13	-	-	-
P010	12	-	-	-
P010	11	-	-	-
P010	10	-	-	-
P010	9	-	-	-
P010	8	Front Cover Sensor	PS104	0: Open
P010	7	Escape Flapper HP Sensor	PS132	0: HP
P010	6	-	-	-
P010	5	-	-	-
P010	4	-	-	-
P010	3	-	-	-
P010	2	-	-	-
P010	1	-	-	-
P010	0	-	-	-
P011	15 to 0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-
P012	14	-	-	-
P012	13	-	-	-
P012	12	-	-	-
P012	11	-	-	-
P012	10	-	-	-
P012	9	-	-	-
P012	8	-	-	-
P012	7	Staple Edging Sensor	PS126	0: Standby
P012	6	Staple Sensor	PS127	0: Needle presence
P012	5	-	-	-
P012	4	-	-	-
P012	3	Lower Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS113	0: Full
P012	2	Upper Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS135	0: Full
P012	1	Manual Staple Paper Sensor	PS128	0: Paper presence
P012	0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
P013	14	-	-	-
P013	13	-	-	-
P013	12	-	-	-
P013	11	-	-	-
P013	10	-	-	-
P013	9	-	-	-
P013	8	-	-	-
P013	7	-	-	-
P013	6	-	-	-
P013	5	Front Cover Switch	SW101	0: ON (When SW102 is OFF)
		Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102	1: ON (When SW101 is ON)
P013	4	-	-	-
P013	3	-	-	-
P013	2	-	-	-
P013	1	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS106	1: HP
P013	0	Stack Tray Full Sensor 1	PS107	1: ON
P014	15 to 0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
P015	14	-	-	-
P015	13	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	12	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129	0: HP
P015	11	Lower Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS112	1: HP
P015	10	Upper Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS134	1: HP
P015	9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS124	1: HP
P015	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS125	0: HP
P015	7	Stack Tray Full Sensor 2	PS108	1: ON
P015	6	Stack Tray Full Sensor 3	PS109	1: ON
P015	5	Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor	PS110	1: ON
P015	4	-	-	-
P015	3	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Upper) (light-receiving)	PBA102	-
P015	2	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Lower) (light-receiving)	PBA103	-
P015	1	-	-	-
P015	0	-	-	-
P016	15 to 0	-	-	-
P017	15 to 0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
P018	14	-	-	-
P018	13	-	-	-
P018	12	-	-	-
P018	11	-	-	-
P018	10	-	-	-
P018	9	-	-	-
P018	8	-	-	-
P018	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201	1: Paper presence
P018	6	Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor	PS210	1: HP
P018	5	Saddle Alignment HP Sensor	PS207	1: HP
P018	4	Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor	PS205	1: HP
P018	3	Saddle Gripper HP Sensor	PS209	1: HP
P018	2	Saddle Unit Set Sensor	PS204	0: Set
P018	1	-	-	-
P018	0	-	-	-
P019	15 to 0	-	-	-
P020	15 to 0	-	-	-
P021	15	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PS208	1: HP
P021	14	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor	PS212	1: ON
P021	13	Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor	PS211	1: ON
P021	12	-	-	-
P021	11	-	-	-
P021	10	-	-	-
P021	9	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203	1: Paper presence
P021	8	Saddle Paddle HP Sensor	PS206	1: HP
P021	7	Front Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS214	0: Needle presence
P021	6	Rear Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS213	0: Needle presence
P021	5	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215	0: HP
P021	4	-	-	-
P021	3	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	PS216	1: Paper presence
P021	2	-	-	-
P021	1	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202	0: Paper presence
P021	0	-	-	-

■ Puncher Unit-A1 (SORTER > P004, P051 to P054)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	-	-	-
P004	14	-	-	-
P004	13	-	-	-
P004	12	-	-	-
P004	11	Puncher Unit Connection Detection	-	0:Connected
P004	10	-	-	-
P004	9	-	-	-
P004	8	-	-	-
P004	7	-	-	-
P004	6	-	-	-
P004	5	-	-	-
P004	4	-	-	-
P004	3	-	-	-
P004	2	-	-	-
P004	1	-	-	-
P004	0	-	-	-
P051	15	-	-	-
P051	14	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 5 (light-receiving)	PBA302	1:Paper presence
P051	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	PS303	1:ON
P051	12	Punch Motor Clock Sensor	PS305	1:ON
P051	11	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 4 (light-receiving)	PBA302	1:Paper presence
P051	10	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 3 (light-receiving)	PBA302	1:Paper presence
P051	9	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 2 (light-receiving)	PBA302	1:Paper presence
P051	8	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 (light-receiving)	PBA302	1:Paper presence
P051	7	-	-	-
P051	6	-	-	-
P051	5	-	-	-
P051	4	-	-	-
P051	3	-	-	-
P051	2	-	-	-
P051	1	-	-	-
P051	0	-	-	-
P052	15	-	-	-
P052	14	-	-	-
P052	13	-	-	-
P052	12	-	-	-
P052	11	Punch Inlet Sensor	PS301	1:Paper presence
P052	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	PS304	1:ON
P052	9	-	-	-
P052	8	-	-	-
P052	7	-	-	-
P052	6	-	-	-
P052	5	-	-	-
P052	4	-	-	-
P052	3	-	-	-
P052	2	-	-	-
P052	1	Punch Slide HP Sensor	PS302	1:HP
P052	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15 to 0	-	-	-
P054	15	-	-	-
P054	14	-	-	-
P054	13	-	-	-
P054	12	-	-	-
P054	11	-	-	-
P054	10	Punch Waste Full Sensor	PBA303	1:ON
P054	9	-	-	-
P054	8	-	-	-
P054	7	-	-	-
P054	6	-	-	-
P054	5	-	-	-
P054	4	-	-	-
P054	3	-	-	-
P054	2	-	-	-
P054	1	-	-	-
P054	0	-	-	-

ADJUST

■ AE

COPIER > ADJUST > AE

AE-TBL	1	Adj of text density at image density adj
Detail		To adjust text density according to the adjusted image density. As the greater value is set, text gets darker.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9
Default Value		5

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-Y	**1**	**Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan**
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	**1**	**Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt**
Detail		To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STRD-POS	**1**	**Adj read pstn in DADF mode: front side**
Detail		To adjust the reading position at DADF reading (front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Amount of Change per Unit		1

W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100DF2GB	**2**	**Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100DF2RG	**2**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
DFCH2R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S1	1	MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S2	1	MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S9	1	MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-G2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M11	**1**	**MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M12	**1**	**MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S11	**1**	**MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-S12	**1**	**MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF-M10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S12	1	MTF value 12 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1209
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LASER

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

PVE-OFST	1	Adj of write start position of laser
Detail		To adjust the image position by changing the laser emitting position. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When adjusting image position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this only when replacing the DC Controller PCB/Laser Scanner Unit. When adjusting the image write start position, use COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-C1/C2/C3/C4/MF/DK. If it is not sufficient enough, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-300 to 300
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> ADJ-C1, ADJ-C2, ADJ-C3, ADJ-C4, ADJ-MF, ADJ-DK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > LASER

POWER	1	Adj laser power at no potential control
Detail		To adjust the laser power when the potential control is not performed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-POT-SW

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

MAG-H-K	1	Fine adj of magnification: horz scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in horizontal scanning direction by adjusting the rotation speed of the Polygon Mirror/modulating clock. Convert the magnification measurement line length of PG for image position adjustment into a percentage, and enter the amount of change in percentage. As the value is incremented by 1, the image magnification changes by 0.01%. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		- When checking image at initial installation - At check operation when replacing the Laser Scanner Unit - When adjustment is requested by a user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

MAG-V	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

■ DEVELOP

COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP

BIAS	1	Adjustment of developing bias
Detail		To adjust the developing bias when the potential control is not performed.
Use Case		When potential control is not performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 600
Unit		V
Default Value		180
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FRQ-DEV	2	Setting of developing bias frequency
Detail		To set the frequency of developing bias. Increase the value when fogging occurs.
Use Case		When fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 3 -2 to -1: Not used, 0 : 2.7kHZ, +1 : 3.0kHz, +2 : 3.2kHz, +3 : 3.5kHz
Default Value		0

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

DENS-ADJ	1	Density correction of copy image
Detail		To correct the density of copy image by changing the F-value table. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Blurring is alleviated when the value is increased, and fogging is alleviated when the value is decreased.
Use Case		When fogging or blurring at high density area occurs with a copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Density of printer output image cannot be corrected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		F-value table: shows the relationship between original density and image density.

P-OFFSET	1	Display/adj of patch detection offset VL
Detail		To display/adjust the patch detection offset value used by the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		- When density of solid area is out of the specified range although there is no failure at high voltage or the Developing Assembly - When density of solid area is out of the specified range at Sensor replacement or after a long use
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check whether density varies due to the Patch Sensor (high voltage, etc.) 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Execute D-max control manually. 4) Check density on solid area with 17 gradations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		64
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DMAX-N

P-DHALF	1	Fine adj D-half lmnce dens convs table
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the luminance density conversion table used for D-half control (display/adjustment).
Use Case		- When halftone density of solid area is out of the specified range although there is no failure at high voltage or the Developing Assembly - When density of solid area is within the specified range but halftone density of solid area is out of the specified range at sensor replacement or after a long use
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check whether halftone density varies due to the Patch Sensor (high voltage, etc.) 2) Check that the density of solid area is within the specified range. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Execute D-half control. 5) Check the halftone density with the chart pointed out by the user.
Caution		D-half control is enabled only for COPY/AdobePS&PDF/EFI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-16 to 16
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-B-TGT	2	Fine adj LED intnsty tgt VL:D-max/D-half
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the target value for the LED light intensity adjustment used for D-max control and D-half control (display/adjustment). Decrease the value if the intensity of LED is too strong, and increase the value if the intensity is too weak.
Use Case		When continuing to use on a temporary basis regardless unevenness of the ITB, soiled sensor, life of sensor, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check whether density varies due to the Patch Sensor (high voltage, etc.) 2) Check that the result of LED light intensity correction is out of the specified range. 3) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 4) Execute D-max control manually. 5) Check density on solid area with 17 gradations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		796
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-LED, P-B-AVE

DMAX-N-T	2	Fine adj of density target VL for D-max
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of density target value used for D-max control. (display/adjustment).
Use Case		When adjusting the density (In principle, density is adjusted with P-OFFSE value)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check whether density varies due to the Patch Sensor (high voltage, etc.) 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Execute D-max control manually. 4) Check density on solid area with 17 gradations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		895
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DMAX-N COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> P-OFFSET

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		118
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

EPOTOFST	1	Manual entry of Potential Sensor offset
Detail		To set the offset auto adjustment value of Potential Sensor manually. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset value changes by 0.8 V. +: Identified as the lower potential than the detected one -: Identified as the higher potential than the detected one
Use Case		When an error is displayed by executing OFST (auto offset adjustment) at the replacement of Potential Sensor (When the value out of specified range is set due to Potential Sensor disconnection/connection failure/installation failure), restore to the factory setting values. 1) To stop the error, set 933 (V) in EPOTOFST. 2) Check around the Potential Sensor. If there is an error, address it and if not, go to the step 3). 3) Enter the value of service label. 4) If image fogging or the like occurs, increase the value by 10V increment.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		765 to 1000
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST
Amount of Change per Unit		0.8

VL-OFST	1	Bright area tgt potential ofst VL entry
Detail		To set the offset auto adjustment value of bright area target potential VL manually. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset value changes by 1V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

VD-OFST	1	Dark area tgt potential ofst VL entry
Detail		To set the offset auto adjustment value of dark area target potential VL manually. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset value changes by 1V. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

DE-OFST	**1**	**Copy image Vdc offset value entry**
Detail	To set the Vdc offset auto adjustment value for potential control of copy image manually. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset value changes by 1V. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VCONT-1	**1**	**Dev contrast crrct potntl:first time/day**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of correction potential of developing contrast target potential Vcont for the first time of the day.	
Use Case	When image density for the first time of the day is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
VL-OF-L	**2**	**Bright area target potential:thin**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of bright area target potential VL with thin paper.	
Use Case	When an image density failure occurs with thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	V	
Default Value	20	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SMR-IPRV	**2**	**Smeared image control batch settings**
Detail	To set the service modes necessary for smeared image control (toner scattering) collectively. When 1 is set, offset value of each service mode is set. - COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1 to 6 (Environment: 4, feed mode: 7, offset value of pre-transfer charging current: -10) - COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VL-OFST (Offset value of bright area target potential: 30) - COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VD-OFST (Offset value of dark area target potential: -30) When 0 is set, each offset value returns to 0 (default).	
Use Case	When a smeared image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1 - 6 COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VL-OFST, VD-OFST	

■ PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	**1**	**Y density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1
OFST-P-M	**1**	**M density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1
OFST-P-C	**1**	**C density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

PRIMARY	1	Adjustment of primary charging current
Detail		To adjust the primary charging current flows to the Primary Charging Assembly when potential control is OFF. When potential control is turned OFF, the specified primary charging current is output.
Use Case		- When outputting image while potential control is OFF - When changing the primary charging current and then checking the high voltage output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1600
Unit		uA
Default Value		1000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PRI-GRID	1	Adjustment of Pry Chg Ass'y grid bias
Detail		To adjust the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly at potential control. Adjust the offset value for the voltage table that changes according to the durability. When an image failure occurs due to the soiled Primary Charging Wire, set a negative value. If the value in COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> PRIM-C is 1550 (micro A) or higher when E061-0101 (potential control error) occurs, set a positive value.
Use Case		- When an image failure occurs due to the soiled Primary Charging Wire - When E061-0101 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 220
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> PRIM-C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-OFS1	2	Adj trns tgt crrnt offset:plain1,2/color
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller for plain paper 1, 2/colored paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS2 - 6
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-OFS2	2	Adj trns tgt crrnt offset: pln3/hvy1-4
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller for plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS1, 3 - 8
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-OFS3	2	Adj trns tgt crrnt offset: heavy 5, 6
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller for heavy paper 5 and 6. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS1, 2, 4 - 6
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-OFS4	2	Adj transfer tgt current offset: Thin
Detail		To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller for thin paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS1 - 3, 5 - 6
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-OFS5	2	Adj trns tgt crrnt offset: Spec ppr, 1st
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller when feeding 1st side of the specified paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used. Set the paper type with TR-SP1.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS1 - 4, 6, TR-SP1	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TR-OFS6	2	Adj trns tgt crrnt offset: Spec ppr, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the target current of the Transfer Roller when feeding 2nd side of the specified paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used. Set the paper type with TR-SP2.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS1 - 5, TR-SP2	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TR-L-OF1	2	Adj lead edge trns tgt crrnt ofst:Plain
Detail	To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing for plain paper.	
Use Case	When a drum separation failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF2 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TR-L-OF2	2	Adj lead edge trns tgt crrnt:pln3/hvy1-4
Detail	To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing for plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4.	
Use Case	When a drum separation failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF1, 3 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-L-OF3	2	Adj lead edge trns tgt crrnt ofst:hvy5,6
Detail		To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing for heavy paper 5 and 6.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF1, 2, 4 - 6
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-L-OF4	2	Adj lead edge trns tgt crrnt ofst: Thin
Detail		To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing for thin paper.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF1 - 3, 5 - 6
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-L-OF5	2	Adj lead edg trn tgt crrnt ofst:Spec,1st
Detail		To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing when feeding 1st side of the specified paper. Set the paper type with TR-L-SP1.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF1 - 4, 6, TR-L-SP1
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TR-L-OF6	2	Adj lead edg trn tgt crrnt ofst:Spec,2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge transfer target current and the offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing when feeding 2nd side of the specified paper. Set the paper type with TR-L-SP2.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Leading edge transfer target current offset value: -2 to 10 Offset value of leading edge transfer bias output timing: 0 to 20
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF1 - 5, TR-L-SP2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

P-TR-OF1	2	Adj pre-trn chg crrnt ofst: pln1,2/color
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current for plain paper 1, 2/colored paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF2 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TR-OF2	2	Adj pre-trn chg crrnt ofst: pln3/hvy1-4
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current for plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1, 3 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TR-OF3	2	Adj pre-trn charge crrnt ofst: heavy 5,6
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current for heavy paper 5 and 6. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1, 2, 4 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TR-OF4	2	Adj of pre-trn charge crrnt ofst: Thin
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current for thin paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1 - 3, 5 - 6	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

P-TR-OF5	2	Adj pre-trn chg crrnt ofst: Spec ppr,1st
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current when feeding 1st side of the specified paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used. Set the paper type with P-TR-SP1.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1 - 4, 6, P-TR-SP1	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

P-TR-OF6	2	Adj pre-trn chg crrnt ofst: Spec ppr,2nd
Detail	To adjust the offset value of the pre-transfer charging current when feeding 2nd side of the specified paper. Enter the offset value in the right column. The left 2 columns are not used. Set the paper type with P-TR-SP2.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF1 - 5, P-TR-SP2	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

TR-SP1	2	Set ppr type(1st) for trns tgt crrnt adj
Detail	To set the paper type (1st side) which the target current of the Transfer Roller is adjusted. Set the offset value of the current with TR-OFS5.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Not used, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS5	

TR-SP2	2	Set ppr type(2nd) for trns tgt crrnt adj
Detail	To set the paper type (2nd side) which the target current of the Transfer Roller is adjusted. Set the offset value of the current with TR-OFS6.	
Use Case	When transfer failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Not used, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-OFS6	

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

TR-L-SP1	**2**	**Set ppr(1st): lead edg trn tgt crrnt adj**
Detail		To set the paper type (1st side) which the leading edge transfer target current and the leading edge transfer bias output timing are adjusted. Set the offset values with TR-L-OF5.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Plain paper/Colored paper, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF5
TR-L-SP2	**2**	**Set ppr(2nd): lead edg trn tgt crrnt adj**
Detail		To set the paper type (2nd side) which the leading edge transfer target current and the leading edge transfer bias output timing are adjusted. Set the offset values with TR-L-OF6.
Use Case		When a drum separation failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Plain paper/Colored paper, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-L-OF6
P-TR-SP1	**2**	**Set ppr type(1st) for pre-trns chg crrnt**
Detail		To set the paper type (1st side) which the pre-transfer charging current is adjusted. Set the offset value of the current with P-TR-OF5.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Not used, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF5
P-TR-SP2	**2**	**Set ppr type(2nd) for pre-trns chg crrnt**
Detail		To set the paper type (2nd side) which the pre-transfer charging current is adjusted. Set the offset value of the current with P-TR-OF6.
Use Case		When transfer failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10 0: No specification, 1: Transparency, 2: Postcard, 3: Tracing paper, 4: Bond paper, 5: Labels, 6: Recycled paper, 7: Not used, 8: Punched paper, 9: Tab paper, 10: Letterhead
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> P-TR-OF6

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	**1**	**Adj register start timing:</=90g/m2, 1st**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the 1st side of paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less (excluding transparency and clear film). As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-C1	**1**	**Right Deck write start pstn in horz scan**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Right Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-C2	**1**	**Left Deck write start pstn in horz scan**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Left Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C3	1	Cassette 3 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4	1	Cassette 4 write start pstn in horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP tray
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-DK	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Deck/POD D
Detail	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck/ POD Deck Lite. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If write start position cannot be adjusted in service mode, execute mechanical adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-REFE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: 2nd side
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/tray/deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

RG-MF	1	Adj register start tmg:</=90g/m2,MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less (excluding transparency and clear film) from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	-20	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-THCK	1	Adj register start timing: >/= 91g/m2
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding paper which paper weight is 91 g/m2 or more (excluding transparency and clear film). As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		-20
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-OHT	1	Adj register start tmg:trnsp, clear film
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding transparency/clear film. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		-20
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP1	1	Adj register start timing:</=90g/m2, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the 2nd side of paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		-10
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP2	1	Adj register start timing:>/=91g/m2, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the 2nd side of paper which paper weight is 91 g/m2 or more. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		-10
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-FEED1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: casstt,</=90g/m2**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less from a cassette. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-FEED2	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: casstt,>/=91g/m2**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 91 g/m2 or more from a cassette. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-MULT1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt:MP Tray,</=90g/m2**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-MULT2	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt:MP Tray,>/=91g/m2**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 91 g/m2 or more from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-DUP1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 2-side,</=90g/m2**
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 90 g/m2 or less in duplex mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
LP-DUP2	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amnt: 2-side,>/=91g/m2**
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding paper which paper weight is 91 g/m2 or more in duplex mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
REG-SPD	**1**	**Speed adj Registration Motor:1/1 speed**
Detail		To adjust 1/1 speed of the Registration Motor. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased.
Use Case		- At occurrence of an image failure - When the leading edge margin becomes larger due to wear of the Registration Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0
TBLT-SPD	**1**	**Fine adjustment of ETB speed**
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the ETB speed. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. When the speed is changed, image magnification in the vertical scanning direction is changed.
Use Case		When image magnification is changed due to replacement of ETB, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-DK	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: 1st side, Deck
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for the 1st side of paper when feeding paper from POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When skew occurs on the 1st side at the time of picking up paper from POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DK1-PKLV	2	Adjustment of paper surface height: Deck
Detail		To adjust the pickup position of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the pickup position is moved by 1 mm. +: Move up -: Move down Increase the value when a pickup failure occurs, and decrease the value when double feed occurs.
Use Case		- When a pickup failure occurs - When double feed occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, double feed may occur. If the value is too small, a pickup failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10 -10 to -1: Move down by 1 mm, 0: 0 mm, 1: Move up by 1 mm, 2 to 10: Move up by 2 mm
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A6R	**1**	**Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R
MF-A4	**1**	**Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4
PDK-A4	**1**	**Adj of POD Deck Lite A4 paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A4
PDK-A5R	**1**	**Adj of POD Deck Lite A5R paper width**
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the POD Deck Lite. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> PDK-A5R

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: front side**
Detail		To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.
Use Case		When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
K-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: front side**
Detail		To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
Use Case		When preferring the text to be judged as black
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front**
Detail		To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
Use Case		When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-EN	**2**	**Set judgment area in ACS mode:front side**
Detail		To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1
ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front**
Detail		To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set text/photo jdgmt stdrd: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.	
Use Case	When preferring the text to be judged as black (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-EN3	2	Set of ACS mode jdgmt area: back side
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

ACS-CNT3	2	ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

TBSIS-WB	2	Setting of blank band ejection time
Detail	To set the blank band ejection time. As the value is incremented by 1, the ejection time changes by 0.1 second. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image failure (streaks of uneven density) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	When a positive value is set, the ejection time increases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

HP-OFST	1	Setting of 2D shading drum HP offset
Detail	To set the home position of Photosensitive Drum in the vertical scanning direction at 2D shading. As the value is incremented by 1, the home position moves by 10 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the home position of the Photosensitive Drum at the replacement of the drum	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

■ EXP-LED

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP	2	Setting of Pre-exposure LED current
Detail		To set the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED. Increase the value when taking a measure for drum ghost. Decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
Use Case		- When drum ghost is significant (drum pitch is not correct) - When potential is not applied well
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service.
Display/Adj/Set Range		110 to 233
Unit		mA
Default Value		181
Amount of Change per Unit		0.4

FUNCTION

■ INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

TONER-S	1	Toner supply to Developing Assembly
Detail		To execute a series of operation necessary for supplying toner to the Developing Assembly/Toner Supply area (drive the Developing Cylinder, Toner Stirring/Feed Member, Photosensitive Drum and ETB, and output developing bias) as a whole. After counting down from 600 seconds., it is stopped automatically.
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing toner in the Developing Assembly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the items. "Check the Developer" is displayed. 2) Check connection, and then press OK key. It automatically stops after 10 minutes.
Caution		- Although "Check the Developer" is displayed when selecting the item, be sure to check the connection between the Developing Assembly and connector. - The operation can stop manually with OK key when a failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), When operation finished normally: END
Default Value		600
Required Time		13 min

STRD-POS	1	Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Detail		To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper for stream reading position adjustment, and then close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
Supplement/Memo		For the details of paper for stream reading position adjustment, refer to the Service Manual.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CARD	1	Card number setting
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG

E-RDS	1	Set use/no use of Embedded-RDS function
Detail		To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS function.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

COM-LOG	**1**	**Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Display only
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	**1**	**URL setting of Sales Company's server**
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	**1**	**Set counter send start date to SC server**
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	**1**	**Set counter send interval to SC server**
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

BRWS-ACT	**1**	**ON/OFF of service browser**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of service browser. ON/OFF of service browser switches whenever the main power switch is turned OFF/ON after execution. If connection with the UGW server is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" is displayed, execute a communication test using COM-TEST. The setting is enabled after reboot. Whether the service browser is ON or OFF can be checked in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS (1: ON, 2: OFF).
Use Case		- When using the service browser - At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After execution, turn OFF/ON the main power switch. After reboot, be sure to check the usage status in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> COM-TEST COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS
CDS-CTL	**1**	**Set country/area when using CDS**
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Country/area set in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG, CA (Canada), LA (Latin America) and HK (Hong Kong)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
DRM-INIT	**1**	**Initialization of Photosensitive Drum**
Detail		To initialize Photosensitive Drum. Clear drum counter (PT-DRM), Drum Lot number, and checksum stored in the DC Controller.
Use Case		After replacement of the Photosensitive Drum
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> K-DRM-LF COPIER> DISPLAY> 2D-SHADE> CHK-SUM, DRM-LOT
HD-CRYP	**1**	**Initial install of HDD Encryption Board**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To execute operation necessary for initial installation of the HDD Encryption Board. After executing the necessary operation and then turning OFF the main power switch, install the HDD Encryption Board.
Use Case		At installation of the HDD Encryption Board
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item before installing the HDD Encryption Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

BIT-SVC	**1**	**OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
DEV-G-R	**2**	**Exe ghost alleviate mode:Dev Ass'y rplce**
Detail		To execute the processing to remove unnecessary toner from the Photosensitive Drum when ghost occurs at replacement of the Developing Assembly. The effect to be obtained will not change even if this item is executed twice or more.
Use Case		When ghost occurs at replacement of the Developing Assembly with a new one
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4/LTR size paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When executing this item, toner for 1200 sheets at 5% image ratio is consumed. Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that toner consumption is increased and it takes approx. 17 minutes. - Be sure to disconnect the network cable and telephone cord. Otherwise, this item will not be executed. - Although this item cannot be executed without setting paper, no paper will be consumed. - When Front Cover open/no toner/waste toner full is detected while this item is in process, the process is canceled. Once the process is canceled, cancel "local print" of "job" on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen. If it is not canceled, the process that is resumed after recovery will be printed/delivered as an actual job (wasting of paper). - After execution, make a copy to check the effect. If no effect is obtained, replace the Developing Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At failure occurrence: NG!
Required Time		17 min
NFC-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of NFC option**
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the NFC option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL1	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
DF-WLVL2	**1**	**White level adj in DADF mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
DF-LNR	**1**	**Deriving of DADF front/back linearity**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity in DADF mode based on the scanning data which has been backed up at factory.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
MTF-CLC	**1**	**Deriving of MTF filter coefficient**
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1-M12, MTF-S1-S12, MTF2-M1-M12, MTF2-S1-S12
Supplement/Memo		The scanning data of the DADF complex chart is indicated in the label of the Scanner Unit (DADF/Reader).

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj in DADF mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z

■ DENS

COPIER > FUNCTION > DENS

DEV-AGG	1	Exe of dev unevenness elimination mode
Detail		To stir toner when uneven developing occurs, execute image formation with solid white without feeding. Because the Drum Cleaning Blade is flipped when only solid white images are formed, form solid black images periodically. Although the operation takes approx. 10 minutes in the initial settings, the duration of execution (number of times) can be changed with AGG-SW.
Use Case		When unevenness occurs right after executing TONER-S
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If using frequently, the Drum Cleaning Blade might be flipped.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> TONER-S COPIER> FUNCTION> DENS> AGG-SW

COPIER > FUNCTION > DENS

AGG-SW	1	Set dev unevenness elimination mod times
Detail		To set the number of times to execute the developing unevenness elimination mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the duration of execution is increased by approx. 5 minutes. +: Increase (When eliminating developing unevenness surely) -: Decrease (When shortening the duration of execution) Although the operation is executed successively for the specified numbers, unevenness can be resolved by executing it approx. 4 times (approx. 20 minutes).
Use Case		When changing the number of times to execute the developing unevenness elimination mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		time
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DENS> DEV-AGG
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DPC

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DPC	1	Execution of potential control
Detail		To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.)
Use Case		When checking potential control operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Default Value		0
Required Time		10 sec

OFST	1	Potential adjustment of Potential Sensor
Detail		To adjust the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor automatically.
Use Case		- When replacing the Potential Sensor - At diagnosis for a failure of the Potential Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		An error is displayed when disconnection/connection failure/installation failure occurs to the Potential Sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
Required Time		4 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST

DPC2	1	Execution of potential control
Detail		To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually (without restarting the host machine).
Use Case		When checking potential control operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Required Time		10 sec

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

MF-A4R	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A6R	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
MF-A4	**1**	**Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width**
Detail		To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
Caution		After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
DK1-FCK	**1**	**Checking of Deck individual delivery**
Detail		To check whether individual delivery from a deck that is isolated from the host machine can be performed. If it operates normally, only a sheet of paper is delivered.
Use Case		When identifying the cause (pickup failure, skew feed, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that paper is placed in a deck. 2) Isolate the deck from the host machine. 3) Display this item on the Control Panel. 4) While bringing the Feed Lower Guide into contact with the Pullout Roller by hand, press OK key.
Caution		- Isolate the deck before execution. - Execute this item while lifting the Feed Lower Guide of the deck by hand and bringing it into contact with the Deck Pullout Roller. If they are not in contact with each other, paper will not be delivered completely.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		"Deck" means either POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit depending on which equipment is connected to the host machine.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

DK1-INT1	**1**	**Initialization at Deck parts replacement**
Detail	To execute initialization of POD Deck Lite at parts replacement. By executing this item, the lifter moves up from the lower limit position and stops when the Paper Surface Sensor detects paper top face. The travel distance is reflected to the paper level detection control.	
Use Case	When replacing the Pickup Unit/PCB/compartment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Execute this item while there is no paper in a deck and the lifter is in stopped state.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	30 sec	
DK1-SPAD	**1**	**Setting of Deck Lifter stop position**
Detail	To set stop position of the lifter when opening the compartment of the POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit. When 0 is set, the lifter moves down to the lower limit position when the compartment is opened. When 1 is set, the lifer moves up to the pickup position and then the compartment opens. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted. Even 1 is set, the value is returned to 0 when the compartment is opened.	
Use Case	When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Set 0 for DK1-PKLV before execution.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Stop at lower limit position (normal), 1: Stop at pickup position	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> DK1-PKLV	
PDK-A4	**1**	**Rgst POD Deck Lite A4 standard width**
Detail	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set A4 paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.	
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4, and write it down on the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A4	
PDK-A5R	**1**	**Rgst POD Deck Lite A5R standard width**
Detail	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the POD Deck Lite. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Paper Width Sensor PCB or registering a new value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set A5R paper on the POD Deck Lite, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.	
Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R, and write it down on the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> PDK-A5R	

■ CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

TBLT-CLN	**1**	**ETB cleaning**
Detail		To execute three idle rotations of the ETB and clean the ETB. Disengage the Photosensitive Drum and Transfer Roller from the ETB.
Use Case		When ETB cleaning failure/stain on the back of paper occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
WIRE-CLN	**1**	**Cleaning of all Charging Wires**
Detail		To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (5-reciprocation). Polish new Charging Wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly - When replacing the Charging Wire - When vertical lines occur on an image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
WIRE-EX	**1**	**Check cleaning operation of all Chg Wir**
Detail		To clean the Charging Wires of Primary Charging Assembly and Pre-transfer Charging Assembly simultaneously (1-reciprocation). Check the reciprocation operation of the Wire Cleaner.
Use Case		When checking operation of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor after removing, and then installing the Primary Charging Assembly at working around the Process area
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec

■ FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING

NIP-CHK	**1**	**Check of fixing nip width**
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Print approx. 20 sheets of A4 size paper. 2) Set A4 size plain paper/recycled paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key. A sheet is stopped once in a state held by the Fixing Nip area, and is delivered approx. 20 seconds later. 4) Measure the nip width of delivered sheet. If the nip widths are as follow it is judged as normal: 7.0 to 8.0 mm at the center, and difference between front and rear is within 0.5mm. If there is an error, execute step 5. 5) Check the Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller, and Fixing Lower Unit, and replace damaged part.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

■ PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LCD-CHK	**1**	**Check of LCD Panel dot missing**
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK	**1**	**Check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
LED-OFF	**1**	**End check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK	**1**	**Check of key entry**
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK	**1**	**Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel**
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL	**1**	**Specification of operation Clutch**
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Developing Clutch (CL1) 2: Magnet Roller Clutch (CL5) 3 to 6: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Clutch**
Detail		To start operation check of the Clutch specified by CL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		22 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL
MTR	**1**	**Specification of operation Motor**
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 17 1: Not used 2: Toner Feed Motor (M28) 3: Delivery Motor (M13) 4: Reverse Motor (M14) 5: Side Registration Motor (M16) 6: Duplex Feed Right Motor (M18) 7: Duplex Feed Left Motor (M19) 8: Vertical Path Upper Motor (M26) 9: Vertical Path Lower Motor (M27) 10: Vertical Path Middle Motor (M31) 11: Duplex Feed Merging Motor (M32) 12: Multi-purposeTray Registration Front Motor (M33) 13: Registration Motor (M34) 14: ETB Motor (M43) 15: (POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit) Deck Pickup Motor (M1) 16: (POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit) Deck Pull-out Motor (M2) 17: Fixing Motor (M03)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Motor**
Detail		To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 30 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

SL	1	Specification of operation Solenoid
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 11 1: Multi Middle Plate Release Solenoid (SL2) 2: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL3) 3: Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL4) 4: Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid (SL5) 5: Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) 6: Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL7) 7: Left Deck Merging Solenoid (SL11) 8: Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid (SL9) 9: Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid (SL10) 10: Reverse Detachment Solenoid (SL12) 11: (POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck Unit) Deck Pickup Release Solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of Solenoid
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

D-FDS	1	Operation check of Double Feed Sensor
Detail		To start operation check of the Double Feed Sensor. When D-FDS-SW is set to 1 after the Double Feed Detection Kit (option) installed, an error (E850/E890) occurs if the Double Feed Sensor cannot be recognized.
Use Case		When checking whether the Double Feed Sensor is recognized (an error does not occur) while the Double Feed Detection Kit is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item when D-FDS-SW is set to 1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, When D-FDS-SW is 0: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> BODY> D-FDS-SW

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR	1	Clear of error code
Detail		To clear the specific error code.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

DC-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of DC Controller PCB**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	**1**	**Clear of jam history**
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clear of error code history**
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clear of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	**1**	**Clear of DC Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

MMI	**1**	**Clear Settings/Registration setting VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
MN-CON	**1**	**Deletion of setting values**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	**1**	**Clear of alarm log**
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

CA-KEY	**2**	**Deletion of CA certificate and key pair**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail		To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		The method of using the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
KEY-CLR	**2**	**Encrypt key clear of HDD Encrypt Board**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board (Security Kit) for replacement. Processing is executed at the time of replacement of the Encryption Board, and a new encryption key is generated.
Use Case		When replacing the encryption key for the HDD Encryption Board
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Since all data in the HDD becomes unavailable when executing this item, be sure to initialize the HDD after turning OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TR-BLT	**1**	**Clearing Transfer Belt parts counter**
Detail		To clear ETB parts counter when replacing to a new Transfer Belt (ETB).
Use Case		When replacing to a new ETB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
GRD-CRNT	**1**	**Init of Primary Charging Wire current VL**
Detail		To initialize the current value of the Primary Charging Wire by initializing the voltage value of the grid wire. The current value of the Primary Charging Wire is linked with the usage status; thus, execute initialization at the time of replacement.
Use Case		When replacing the Primary Charging Wire
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB memory.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB memory after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	**1**	**Clearing Finisher delvry destination set**
Detail		To clear the setting of Delivery Tray of the Finisher specified in Settings/Registration (Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings). Since the delivery destination settings are stored in the DC Controller PCB in the machine, malfunction occurs when replacing the Finisher with a different model without clearing the settings. If the model of the Finishers is the same, there is no need to clear the settings.
Use Case		When the Finisher is replaced with a different model in the field
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
PLPW-CLR	**2**	**Clear security policy setting password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.

■ MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

P-PRINT	**1**	**Output of service mode setting value**
Detail		To print the service mode setting value.
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
HIST-PRT	**1**	**Output of jam and error history**
Detail		To print the jam history and error history.
Use Case		When printing the jam/error history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Required Time		30 sec
TRS-DATA	**2**	**Moving memory reception data to Inbox**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list.
Use Case		When printing the user mode list
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Required Time		35 sec
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Required Time		55 sec
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
PRE-EXP	**1**	**Light-up of Pre-exposure LED**
Detail		To light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED. Open the Front Cover, and check that the LEDs light up visually. It automatically stops after all light up.
Use Case		When checking that the Pre-exposure LEDs light up
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Drum memory may occur, so be sure not to execute this item frequently.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
Supplement/Memo		The required time is a rough standard, and it may take a shorter time.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

ENV-PRT	**1**	**Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Roll log**
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log.
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		30 sec
PJH-P-1	**1**	**Detail info of print job history:100 job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
PJH-P-2	**1**	**Detail info of print job history:all job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the history of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
WB	**2**	**Reverse toner forcible eject: blank band**
Detail		To eject the reverse toner forcibly. After execution, it automatically stops.
Use Case		When operating in a high duty and low humidity environment for a long time (executed by administrator)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		In processing: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		9 sec
Supplement/Memo		The required time is a rough standard, and it may take a shorter time.
BB	**1**	**Toner forcible eject (black band)**
Detail		Forcibly discharge low-charge toner, and send it to the drum cleaner unit. The operation automatically stops after execution.
Use Case		When operating the machine in low-duty and high-humidity environment for a long period of time (implemented by the administrator)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item and press the OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
Required Time		60 sec

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

DMAX-N	**1**	**Execute plain paper group D-max control**
Detail		To execute D-max control for plain paper group manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N.
Use Case		When checking single-part operation at replacement or cleaning of the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after P-LED and P-BASE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		30 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N
Supplement/Memo		The required time is a rough standard, and it may take a shorter time.
P-BASE	**2**	**Detection of background by Patch Sensor**
Detail		To detect the ETB background by the Patch Sensor. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN.
Use Case		When checking single-part operation at replacement or cleaning of the Patch Sensor/ETB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after P-LED.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		2 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN
P-LED	**2**	**Adj of Patch Sensor light intensity**
Detail		To adjust light intensity of the Patch Sensor. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-LED.
Use Case		When checking single-part operation at replacement or cleaning of the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		2 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-LED
USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
DV-RT	**1**	**Idle rotation of Developing Assembly**
Detail		To execute idle rotation of the Developing Assembly. Duration can be set by COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV>DV-RT-LG.
Use Case		When small vertical lines occurs on an image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If using frequently, deterioration of developer or toner scattering might occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV>DV-RT-LG
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Output of report print file**
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB memory device after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

RPT2USB	1	Write service report file to USB memory
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB memory device.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB memory device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

ACCPST	1	Acceptance of delivery option config
Detail		To make the host machine recognize the delivery option being connected. Execute this item when the connected delivery option is removed. In a case where an option is added, it is recognized automatically; therefore, there is no need to execute this item.
Use Case		When the connected delivery option is removed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Unless this item is executed after removal of delivery option, a message indicating that the equipment cannot be recognized appears every time the power is turned ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ

STCK-LMT	2	Adj of Shift Tray Full Sensor position
Detail		To adjust position of the Shift Tray Full Sensor (front)/(rear). "ON" is displayed at detection of full, and "OFF" is displayed at other times.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At detection of full: ON, At other times: OFF

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST.
Caution		Do not turn OFF the power before HOLD is displayed.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	**1**	**HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
Supplement/Memo		Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.
HD-CHECK	**1**	**Entire HDD check and recovery**
Detail		To check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
Use Case		When initializing the HDD partition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Top 2 digits: Progress ratio (%, Returns to "00" at termination) Last 2 digits: Result at termination (00: Normally finished, Others: Abnormally finished)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DSRAMBUP	2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP

RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP

R-REBOOT	1	Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ 2D-SHADE

COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE

M-LINE1	2	2D shading horizontal scan 1 correction
Detail		To set the correction value of the horizontal scanning direction 1 at 2D shading.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> M-LINE2

COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE

M-LINE2	**2**	**2D shading horizontal scan 2 correction**
Detail	To set the correction value of the horizontal scanning direction 2 at 2D shading.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> M-LINE1	
Supplement/Memo	The right column is not used.	
S-LINE1	**2**	**2D shading vertical scan 1 correction**
Detail	To display the correction value of the vertical scanning direction 1 at 2D shading.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> S-LINE2/3/4	
S-LINE2	**2**	**2D shading vertical scan 2 correction**
Detail	To display the correction value of the vertical scanning direction 2 at 2D shading.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> S-LINE1/3/4	
S-LINE3	**2**	**2D shading vertical scan 3 correction**
Detail	To display the correction value of the vertical scanning direction 3 at 2D shading.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> S-LINE1/2/4	
S-LINE4	**2**	**2D shading vertical scan 4 correction**
Detail	To display the correction value of the vertical scanning direction 4 at 2D shading.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> S-LINE1/2/3	
SHD-P1	**1**	**2D shading pattern 1 output**
Detail	To output pattern 1 for 2D shading.	
Use Case	When checking 2D shading profile visually and entering manually	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> SHD-P2, SHD-P3	
SHD-P2	**1**	**2D shading pattern 2 output**
Detail	To output pattern 2 for 2D shading.	
Use Case	When checking 2D shading profile visually and entering manually	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> SHD-P1, SHD-P3	

COPIER > FUNCTION > 2D-SHADE

SHD-P3	**1**	**2D shading pattern 3 output**
Detail		To output pattern 3 for 2D shading.
Use Case		When checking 2D shading profile visually and entering manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> SHD-P1, SHD-P2
2D-READ	**1**	**Read 2D shading ROM**
Detail		To read 2D shading ROM data. To check ROM for 2D shading, compare the calculated checksum and checksum of ROM. When they are matched, the checksum and Drum Lot number are stored in the DC Controller. When they are not matched, it is judged as an alarm.
Use Case		After executing initialization of Drum at Drum replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During execution: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> 2D-SHADE> 2D-STS COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE
2D-SET	**2**	**Btch set of low dens prev: frt/rear side**
Detail		To execute a series of settings/operations to improve low density at the front/rear side. Conventionally, measures against low density at the front/rear side due to individual difference of the Photosensitive Drum have been taken by combining the following service modes. COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> M-LINE1, M-LINE2 With this item, these service modes are set/executed collectively so the results equivalent to those obtained by executing them manually can be obtained easily. Set 1 for low density at the front side, 2 for low density at the rear side, and 3 for low density at both sides. In each case, density is increased for a certain level. If further adjustment is required, it is necessary to make adjustment with conventional procedure. When 0 is set, settings of all of the service modes are returned to the default.
Use Case		When low density at the front/rear side occurs at an early stage
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power. - If adjustment is made with M-LINE1/2 after setting this item to 1, 2 or 3, the value 0 is displayed to indicate the setting of this item is changed. However, it does not mean that the setting is returned to the default. When returning the setting to the default, enter 0. - Make the setting again after replacing the Photosensitive Drum because the sensitivity is different between the old and new drums.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Set 2D shading to OFF, and return all of the setting values to the default values 1: Increase the density at the front side only 2: Increase the density at the rear side only 3: Increase the density on both sides
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> 2D-SHADE COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> FUNCTION> 2D-SHADE> M-LINE1/2

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER > FUNCTION > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	**2**	**Storage of debug log to USB memory**
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to USB memory at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which is automatically stored, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB memory. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	**2**	**For R&D**
LOG-TRIG	**2**	**Set of debug log storage condition**
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	**2**	**Display of debug log state**
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which was matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically stored
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: --
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	**2**	**For R&D**
DEFAULT	**2**	**Reset of debug log setting**
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	**2**	**Clear of debug log**
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	**2**	**For R&D**

OPTION

■ FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PO-CNT	**1**	**ON/OFF of potential control function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of potential control function.
Use Case		When replacing the Potential Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 1 (ON) after servicing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
PO-CNTMD	**2**	**Set potential control execution timing**
Detail		To set the combination of timing to execute the potential control.
Use Case		When productivity decreases at execution of potential control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		X
Default Value		0
MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		X
SCANSLCT	**2**	**ON/OFF of scan area calculate function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0
DH-SW	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SENS-CNF	2	Setting of original detection size
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0

CONFIG	1	Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		X
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ

W/SCNR	1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. 1 (Installed) is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		X

ORG-LGL	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0

ORG-LTR	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ORG-B5	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5
Detail		To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
Default Value		0

INTROT-1	1	Set last rotation auto adj exe interval
Detail		To set the paper interval to execute D-max/D-half control at last rotation. As the value is incremented by 1, the interval is increased by 500 sheets.
Use Case		When matching the use environment of the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 255
Unit		sheet
Default Value		12
Amount of Change per Unit		500

DMAX-SW	1	ON/OFF of D-max control for pln group
Detail		To set ON/OFF of D-max control for plain paper group. When 1 to 3 is set, the control is executed at last rotation/first startup for the day. When 0 is set, it is controlled only with EPC using environment Vcont and Vback. (Conventional B&W machine control)
Use Case		When D-max-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of D-max-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: At last rotation, 2: At first startup for the day, 3: At last rotation + At first startup for the day
Default Value		1

MODELSZ2	2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Detail		To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.
Use Case		Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0

KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Go through the following: COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is "0: AB configuration", this mode is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		X
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

ORG-A4R	2	Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0

PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0

SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CARD-RNG	**2**	**Card number setting (department number)**
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.
MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6
CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
W/RAID	**1**	**Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation**
Detail		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
Use Case		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PSWD-SW	**1**	**Password type set to enter service mode**
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0
SM-PSWD	**2**	**Password setting for service technician**
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
RPT2SIDE	**1**	**Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output**
Detail		To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case		When making 1-sided report output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
BRWS-FAV	**2**	**Set of service browser favorite register**
Detail		To set whether to allow registration of favorites in the browser for service. When 1 is set, favorites in the browser for service can be edited, and any URLs can be accessed.
Use Case		When service engineers edit favorites in the browser for service
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
STND-PNL	**2**	**Set Upright Control Panel installation**
Detail		To set whether the Upright Control Panel is installed. When the Upright Control Panel is installed, set 1.
Use Case		At installation of the Upright Control Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		X

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

INVALPDL	**1**	**Disable of PDL license**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
CDS-FIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by admin**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware by user (administrator). When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. In Japan, the firmware cannot be updated by user. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		X
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System
CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from UGW**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case		When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Content Delivery System

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
T-RUN-LV	**1**	**No.of keep print at Toner Cntner rplce**
Detail	To set the number of prints to be kept from the indication of Toner Container replacement until job is interrupted. The time to keep printing varies depending on image ratio and productivity.	
Use Case	When preferring to shorten the time from replacement of the Toner Container to the recovery	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Approx. 900 sheets, 1: Approx. 140 sheets (A4, 5% image ratio)	
Default Value	0	
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**ON/OFF of Nup log at Inbox print**
Detail	To set whether to keep Nup log at Inbox print.	
Use Case	When keeping Nup log at Inbox print	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	X	
SDLMTWRN	**1**	**Cpcty warn dspl ON/OFF: E-mail/I-Fax TX**
Detail	To set whether to display the warning message when sending data that exceeds the upper limit value for the transmission data size via E-mail/I-Fax.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
JLK-PWSC	**2**	**ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.	
Use Case	When scanning the PCAM password authentication document	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail		To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value		0
CDS-LVUP	**1**	**Set to allow CDS periodical update**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set 1 for Japanese models. It is not assumed that the user performs firmware update.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		X
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
AMSOFFSW	**1**	**Enabling of AMS mode**
Detail		To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case		When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode		(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

UA-OFFSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of unified auth function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.
MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII
MIB-EXT	**1**	**For R&D**
SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of RUI function for servicing**
Detail		To set whether to enable the RUI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the RUI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, RUI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the RUI function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Inbox while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	**2**	**For R&D**
HOME-SW	**1**	**Set screen displayed with Main Menu key**
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	
NO-LGOUT	**1**	**Display/hide of logout button**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
T-DLV-BK	**1**	**Set of Bk-toner level displaying alarm**
Detail	To set the Bk-toner level to display "absence of toner" message.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the developing supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	X	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

JM-ERR-D	**2**	**Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)**
Detail		To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R
JM-ERR-R	**2**	**Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)**
Detail		To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.
Use Case		When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D
ASLPMAX	**1**	**Set auto sleep shift time maximum value**
Detail		Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes
Default Value		X
SEND-SPD	**2**	**ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up**
Detail		To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.
Use Case		- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

VER-CHNG	**2**	**Setting of firmware update operation**
Detail	To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.	
Use Case	When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	X	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.	
CE-SW	**1**	**[Reserve]**
S-TRAY	**2**	**Presence/absence of Shift Tray**
Detail	To set whether the Shift Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	When installing the Shift Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
D-FDS-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of double feed detection**
Detail	To set whether to enable the double feed detection function. Set 1 when the Double Feed Detection Kit (option) is installed.	
Use Case	When installing the Double Feed Detection Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, be sure to check the operation with D-FDS. If the Double Feed Sensor cannot be recognized, an error (E196) occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> D-FDS	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail		To set whether to display "Picture Login" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	Display/hide of copy screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-BOX	2	Display/hide of Inbox screen
Detail		To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Main Box in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box

UI-SEND	2	Display/hide of send screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-FAX	**2**	**Display/hide of FAX screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	X	
UI-PRINT	**2**	**Set of secured print-related UI display**
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in Settings/ Registration menu	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	**1**	**ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg**
Detail	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
UI-RSCAN	**2**	**Display/hide of remote scan screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-WEB	**2**	**Display/hide of Web browser screen**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-HOLD	**2**	**Display/hide of hold job screen**
Detail		To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.
TNR-WARN	**1**	**ON/OFF of toner warning display**
Detail		To set whether to display the toner level warning.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		X
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> T-LW-BK
RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	X	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	
UI-NAVI	**2**	**Display/hide of useful feat intro**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-CUSTM	**2**	**ON/OFF of custom menu screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

SCT-BTN	1	Set No. of shortcut buttons upper limit
Detail		To set an upper limit on the number of shortcut buttons that appear at the top of the Control Panel screen. The setting is enabled for the Upright Control Panel only.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		X
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 2 buttons, 1: 4 buttons
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The settings for shortcut buttons are made in [Top Buttons Settings] which is displayed by pressing Advanced Menu button in upper right of the screen.

SDTM-DSP	1	Display/hide of auto shutdown time
Detail		To set whether to display "Auto Shutdown Time" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When "Hide" is set, auto shutdown time is reset. (Auto shutdown is not performed.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		X
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Time/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time

WT-WARN	1	Dspl/hide of Wst Tonr Cntner prep mssg
Detail		To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.
Use Case		When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

DF-DSP	1	ON/OFF of DADF Roll counter initial scrn
Detail		To set whether to display the DADF Roller on the counter initialization screen in Settings/ Registration menu.
Use Case		When the user does not replace the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

2TR-DSP	1	Dspl/hide Trns Roller cntr initial scrn
Detail		To set whether to display the Transfer Roller on the counter initialization screen in Settings/ Registration menu.
Use Case		When the user does not replace the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-PPA	**2**	**ON/OFF of PPA screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.
Use Case		When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		X
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP
Supplement/Memo		PPA: Personal Print Application
CE-DSP	**2**	**[Reserve]**
LOCAL-SZ	**1**	**ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn**
Detail		To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		X
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings
DIE-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF die total counter dspl: P-Puncher**
Detail		To set whether to display the total counter of die on the Professional Puncher on the "Consumables" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

OIL-DSP	2	ON/OFF die lubricant warn dspl:P-Puncher
Detail		To set whether to display the Professional Puncher die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen. When 1 is set, the die lubrication warning message is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel after performing the specified number of punches. In addition, "Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication" is displayed in Settings/Registration menu. By executing this item after lubrication, the lubrication counter is initialized and the die lubrication warning message is deleted. Set 0 when lubrication is performed regularly because of no need for warning. In this case, both the die lubrication warning message and the warning deletion screen are not displayed.
Use Case		Upon user's request (no need for warning of lubrication)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> OIL-DIE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Initialize After Replacing Parts> Initialize After Puncher Unit Die Lubrication
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1

T-LW-BK	1	Set toner level warning mssg dspl timing
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		X
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

SMTPTXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP TX port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
SMTPRXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	**2**	**Setting of POP3 reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110
FTPTXPN	**1**	**Specification of SEND port (FTP) number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
NW-SPEED	**2**	**Setting of network data transfer speed**
Detail		To set the data transfer speed when the service network is connected. When downloading the firmware through network, use 0 in the normal operation. When fixed to 100Base-TX/10Base-T for any reason, change the setting.
Use Case		When fixing the communication speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 100Base-TX, 2: 10Base-T
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

STS-PORT	2	ON/OFF of TOT sync status comctn port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF for Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Select "1: ON" in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
Use Case		When the Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
Supplement/Memo		T.O.T (TUIF over TCP): Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

CMD-PORT	2	ON/OFF TOTasync command comctn port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF for asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Select "1: ON" in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
Use Case		When the Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
Supplement/Memo		T.O.T (TUIF over TCP): Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8000

RMT-LGIN	2	Set to allow remote login to SSH server
Detail		To set whether to allow remote login from the remote host (SSH client: DA) to debug console of the SSH server.
Use Case		As needed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan)).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This item is enabled when the setting value of SSH-SW is ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> SSH-SW
Supplement/Memo		DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

CHNG-STS	2	Set of TOT status connection port number
Detail		To set the port number for status connection with T.O.T.
Use Case		When the Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		20010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT

CHNG-CMD	2	Set of TOT command connection port No.
Detail		To set the port number for command connection with T.O.T.
Use Case		When the Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		20000
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT

MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8443

LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

WUEV-SW	2	Setting of sleep notification execution
Detail		To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WUEV-INT	2	Setting of sleep notification interval
Detail		To set the interval of sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		60 to 65535
Unit		sec
Default Value		600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEV-POT	2	Port number setting for sleep notice
Detail		To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		11427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEV-RTR	2	Setting of sleep notification range
Detail		To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 254
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
Use Case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.	
Unit	char	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.	

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS transfer priority
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.	
Use Case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
Default Value	1	

PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.	
Use Case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WOLTRANS	1	Setting of sleep recovery protocol
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the protocol for recovery from sleep mode according to the value of WOL (Wake On LAN) trans. Reception of a specific network packet is one of the requirements for the device to recover from sleep mode. When the number of network protocols supported by the device increases, the types of network packets which activate recovery from sleep mode vary. However, there is a possibility that the existing network protocol is actually used. Select the type of network packet which activates recovery from sleep mode according to the environment where the device is used.
Use Case		When selecting protocol for sleep recovery
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: WSD and SNMP, 2: WSD and CPCA, 3: CPCA and SNMP
Default Value		1

802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.

LM-LEVEL	1	Set of SMB client authentication method
Detail		To set the authentication method (LM, NTLMv1, NTLMv2) that the SMB client uses for authentication. In SMB authentication, authentication is generally made by the authentication method with higher level, and if it fails, the authentication level is lowered. (NLTMv2 => NLTMv1 => LM) It is possible to limit the authentication level by setting 1 or 2 to avoid using the authentication method with lower level.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Authentication is made by LM, NTLMv1 and NTLMv2 1: Authentication is made by NTLMv1 and NTLMv2 2: Authentication is made by NTLMv2
Supplement/Memo		Windows NT LAN Manager authentication: A user authentication method for network logon, which was generally used in the OS for Windows NT Series prior to Windows NT 4.0

AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT

AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

IPMTU	1	Setting of MTU size
Detail		To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.
Use Case		When MTU black hole problem occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: 600 byte, 2: 700 byte, ..., 9: 1400 byte, 10: 1500 byte
Unit		byte
Default Value		10
Supplement/Memo		MTU: The maximum size of data unit that can be transmitted with a single transfer (1 frame) over network. MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packets are filtered by firewall, etc. (Since no message is sent to the sender, the sender does not notice that the packets are discarded and timeout occurs.)
Amount of Change per Unit		100

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

SIPAUDIO	**2**	**Set of SIP session establishment order**
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	**2**	**Set of internal/external number to URI**
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	
SIPREGPR	**2**	**Setting of registrar server use protocol**
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send**
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> VLAN-PKT	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment. Depending on the client application, FTP print becomes available without executing BIN command.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value		0

SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [SSL Settings] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [SSL Settings] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> SSL Settings

NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail		To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.
Use Case		When a failure of the device management tool occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup

WLAN-USE	2	Setting of wireless LAN invalidation
Detail		To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WLANPORT	2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports
Default Value		0

RAW-PORT	2	[For customization]
Default Value		9100

LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1

WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp, humid/Fix Roll temp log get cycle
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine or the surface temperature of the Fixing Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER > DISPLAY > ENVRNT
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set "High" for [Sleep Mode Energy Use] in [Settings/Registration] before collecting logs, and change the value back to its original setting after log collection.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Sleep Mode Energy Use

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Detail		To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.
Use Case		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value		0

■ CLEANING

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

W-CLN-P	2	Set last rotn Prmry Charge Wir cln intvl
Detail		To set the offset value of the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire. Default is 2000 sheets, and the paper interval can be changed within the range between 1000 and 5000 sheets.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1000 to 3000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0 (2000 sheets)

CLN-SW	1	ON/OFF of cleaning black band sequence
Detail		To set ON/OFF of black band sequence for cleaning. When printing a low duty image while toner ejection operation at low duty image is set to OFF, amount of toner supply to the Cleaning Blade is decreased extremely. Toner is supplied to the edge of Cleaning Blade if the sequence is executed. The execution of sequence is synchronized with the Primary Charging Wire cleaning timing. When setting CLN-SW to 2 and setting CLN-ADJ to 0, the setting value "7" of environment control for each process speed is executed. When setting CLN-SW to 2 and setting CLN-ADJ to other than 0, operation is accorded with the setting value of CLN-ADJ. When setting CLN-SW to 0, operation is not executed regardless of the CLN-ADJ setting.
Use Case		When amount of toner supply to the Cleaning Blade is decreased extremely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Based on environment control, 2: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> CLN-ADJ

CLN-ADJ	1	Set black band length for cleaning
Detail		To set black band length for cleaning. When setting CLN-SW to 2 and setting CLN-ADJ to other than 0, operation is accorded with the setting value of CLN-ADJ. When setting CLN-SW to 0, operation is not executed regardless of the CLN-ADJ setting.
Use Case		When amount of toner supply to the Cleaning Blade is decreased extremely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Based on environment control, 1: 1000 mm, 2: 2098 mm, 3: 3548 mm, 4: 5000 mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> CLN-SW

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

TRY-CHG	**2**	**Set Delivery Tray destn for next job:Fin**
Detail		To set which tray of the finisher the next job is delivered to. When 0 is set, paper is delivered to the Priority Tray unless the Priority Tray is full. When 1 is set, paper is delivered to the tray to which the previous job is delivered. When the tray is full, paper is delivered to an empty tray.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Deliver to the Priority Tray, 1: Deliver followed by the previous job
Default Value		0
INSRT-SW	**1**	**[Not used]**
DK2-TURN	**1**	**ON/OFF of L-Deck Pckup Rol little rotn**
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Left Deck Pickup Roller a little after completion of job or at the time of warm-up rotation. If the Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 1 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm after completion of job so that wear of the Separation Roller can be reduced. As the usage is extended or at the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment, the Separation Roller is not rotated in response to rotation of the Pickup Roller. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 2 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When pickup jam occurs with the following conditions - Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time - The usage is extended - At the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When ON is set, papers sticking out of the Receptacle may get stuck at the time of opening and closing the deck.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON after a job, 2: ON at warm-up rotation, 3: ON after a job and at warm-up rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK3-TURN	1	ON/OFF of Casstt3 Pckup Rol little rotn
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller a little after completion of job or at the time of warm-up rotation. If the Pickup Cassette has not been used for a long time, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 1 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm after completion of job so that wear of the Separation Roller can be reduced. As the usage is extended or at the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment, the Separation Roller is not rotated in response to rotation of the Pickup Roller. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 2 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When pickup jam occurs with the following conditions - Pickup Cassette has not been used for a long time - The usage is extended - At the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When ON is set, papers sticking out of the Receptacle may get stuck at the time of opening and closing the Cassette.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON after a job, 2: ON at warm-up rotation, 3: ON after a job and at warm-up rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN

DK4-TURN	1	ON/OFF of Casstt4 Pckup Rol little rotn
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller a little after completion of job or at the time of warm-up rotation. If the Pickup Cassette has not been used for a long time, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 1 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm after completion of job so that wear of the Separation Roller can be reduced. As the usage is extended or at the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment, the Separation Roller is not rotated in response to rotation of the Pickup Roller. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 2 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When pickup jam occurs with the following conditions - Pickup Cassette has not been used for a long time - The usage is extended - At the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When ON is set, papers sticking out of the Receptacle may get stuck at the time of opening and closing the Cassette.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON after a job, 2: ON at warm-up rotation, 3: ON after a job and at warm-up rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK5-TURN

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK1-TURN	1	ON/OFF of R-Deck Pckup Rol little rotn
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Right Deck Pickup Roller a little after completion of job or at the time of warm-up rotation. If the Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 1 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm after completion of job so that wear of the Separation Roller can be reduced. As the usage is extended or at the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment, the Separation Roller is not rotated in response to rotation of the Pickup Roller. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 2 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When pickup jam occurs with the following conditions - Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time - The usage is extended - At the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When ON is set, papers sticking out of the Receptacle may get stuck at the time of opening and closing the deck.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON after a job, 2: ON at warm-up rotation, 3: ON after a job and at warm-up rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN

DK5-TURN	1	ON/OFF of OP-Deck Pckup Rol little rotn
Detail		To set whether to rotate the Option Deck Pickup Roller a little after completion of job or at the time of warm-up rotation. If the Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 1 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm after completion of job so that wear of the Separation Roller can be reduced. As the usage is extended or at the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment, the Separation Roller is not rotated in response to rotation of the Pickup Roller. As a result of that, jam may occur. When 2 is set, the Pickup Roller rotates 75mm at warm-up rotation.
Use Case		When pickup jam occurs with the following conditions - Pickup Deck has not been used for a long time - The usage is extended - At the operation performed first time for the day in a low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When ON is set, papers sticking out of the Receptacle may get stuck at the time of opening and closing the deck.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON after a job, 2: ON at warm-up rotation, 3: ON after a job and at warm-up rotation
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN

DK1-AIR	1	ON/OFF of PDF Deck Lite air assist
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck Lite air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper, and ON for coated paper and heavy paper. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer failure occurs with coated paper, heavy paper, etc., set the value to 2.
Use Case		- When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper - When transfer failure occurs with coated paper and heavy paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

TFL-RTC	**1**	**Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full**
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 (default) is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output. 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays.	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
DK1-ALVD	**2**	**Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt: dwstm**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Downstream) of the POD Deck Lite. When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVU.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVU	
DK1-ALVU	**2**	**Deck Air Float Fan airflow amnt:upstream**
Detail	To adjust the airflow amount of the Air Floatation Fan (Upstream) of the POD Deck Lite. When making an adjustment, be sure to adjust the setting of DK1-ALVD.	
Use Case	When double-feed occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is large, uneven transfer may occur. If the value is small, double feed may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-ALVD	
DK1-LDWN	**2**	**Set ppr surface level down: Deck standby**
Detail	To set whether to lower the paper surface level in the POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit below pickup position during standby. When a trace which looks like that the Pickup Roller had contact with a paper occurs, set 1. It returns to pickup position at the time of starting a job.	
Use Case	When Pickup Roller trace occurs on transparency or the 1st sheet of coated paper in an LL environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal (Pickup Roller is in contact), 1: Paper surface level moves down	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

DK1-PSP	2	Setting of Deck Pickup Roller eng/diseng
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Pickup Roller of the POD Deck Lite or Paper Deck Unit every time paper is picked up. When 0 is set, it is disengaged only for heavy paper (151 g/m2 or more), coated paper and transparency. When 1 is set, it is disengaged regardless of paper type.
Use Case		When Pickup Roller trace occurs on the 2nd sheets and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the machine is continued to be used while the setting value is 1, the life of the solenoid becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disengaged only for heavy paper (151 g/m2 or more), coated paper and transparency 1: Disengaged regardless of paper type
Default Value		0

PDK-REST	1	Set Deck ppr lvl thrshld: prdctvty prrty
Detail		To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease. However, in some cases, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out. As a result of that, adjustment needs to be made so productivity may decrease. Therefore, thickness of paper needs to be taken into consideration when making the setting. In case of heavy paper, keep the setting value as 0. In case of thin paper, set a relatively large value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to use up paper in the Deck)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the value is increased, the machine keeps pickup operation until paper runs out so productivity may be decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Maximum paper level, ... 5: Minimum paper level
Default Value		0

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj dust detect level: ppr intvl, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	**1**	**Adj dust detect level: after job, DADF**
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
ABC-MODE	**1**	**Adj sface digital ABC bckgd dens reduct**
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of front side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		X
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on front side with the Scanner Unit (paper front).
ABC-MD2	**1**	**Adj back digital ABC bckgd dens reduct**
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of back side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		X
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on back side with the Scanner Unit (paper back).
DF2DSTL1	**1**	**Dust detect level: ppr intvl, back, DADF**
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (for back side) in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Dust detect level: after job, back, DADF
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When decreasing the value too much, black lines may appear.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Use/no use of auto gradation adj data
Detail		To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (Full/Quick Adjust) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used. (Automatic gradation adjustment is not used.) 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used. 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1

SHARP	2	Setting of sharpness level of image
Detail		To set the setting level (center value) of sharpness of image. As the value is increased, the image tends to be sharp, and as the value is decreased, image tends to be soft.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Default Value		3

DRM-H-SW	2	ON/OFF of Drum Heater
Detail		To set ON/OFF control of the Drum Heater at power-off/at sleep.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the environment condition, 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (Low screen ruling). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High screen ruling) in the case of rough dots.
Use Case		When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout mode

TMC-SLCT	2	Setting of error diffusion coefficient
Detail		To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion process. Specify according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (B&W mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value		2

REDU-CNT	2	Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj
Detail		To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 0 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.
Default Value		1

VP-ART	2	Setting of line art processing
Detail		To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

VP-TXT	**2**	**Setting of character vectorization**
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
C-PDL-T	**2**	**Setting of PDL gradation reference**
Detail	To set whether gradation or density to be prioritized as the gradation reference for PDL. With priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), gradation is matched with original on the shadow area although the maximum density decreases. With priority on density, density is always matched with original.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Priority on gradation (% of halftone dots), 1: Priority on density	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Abbreviation of CAL_PDL_Target	
C-S-P-D	**2**	**High dens end edge crrct: PDL dens prrty**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at PDL. By selecting CAL (priority on density) in C-PDL-T, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.	
Use Case	ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-PDL-T	
Supplement/Memo	Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_PDL_Density	
C-S-C-D	**2**	**High density end edge crrct ON/OFF: copy**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of high density trailing edge correction function at copy. With CAL of COPY, high density trailing edge correction function is ON in normal operation; however, set OFF as needed.	
Use Case	ON: When reducing jagged line and jagged outline of text OFF: When matching density with original on high density area, or when prioritizing density and gradation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Abbreviation of CAL_Shadow_COPY_Density. When adjusting the input signal 255 to low in the case that the density of solid area is too high, jaggy (jagged effect of halftone) may occur to text, etc. By entering the input signal 255 as solid, occurrence of jaggy can be prevented.	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

LIN-OFST	**1**	**Set special paper added dot amnt offset**
Detail		To set the offset amount of dots added to vertical/horizontal direction when lines on special paper are thinner than those on plain paper. When printing special paper, compared to plain paper, the amount of dots specified with this item is added. As the value is larger, lines become thicker. When WDREDUCT is 0, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When the line width of special paper is thinner than the one of plain paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> WDREDUCT
EP-CONT	**1**	**ON/OFF wht dot remov/set thin line width**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of white dots removal and line width of thin line by ON/OFF of laser light modulation and changing the amount of exposure. Normally, white dots are removed, but they may be removed too much, causing a failure (unsmooth gradation, etc.). When -2 is set, white dots are not removed, so the cause whether it is due to image processing or engine can be identified. When widening a thin line , set 1. When narrowing a thin line , set -1.
Use Case		When a failure (unsmooth gradation, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 1 -2: Narrow the line width, white dots removal OFF -1: Narrow the line width, white dots removal ON 0: Normal line width, white dots removal ON 1: Widen the line width, white dots removal ON
Unit		um
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
CL-RDCTN	**1**	**High compress PDF TX clr reduct mode**
Detail		To set whether to execute the color reduction processing mode at high compression PDF (text mode) transmission. Set 1 when image quality is deteriorated at high compression PDF (text mode) transmission. Image quality is improved by executing the color reduction processing mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request (improvement of image quality)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

DOTSCT	2	Set high dens area white dot reduct mode
Detail		To set the mode to reduce white dots occur in the high density area with 600 dpi. Set 2 when white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area. Set 0 when degree of gradation in the high density area is decreased due to parts life or environment.
Use Case		- When white dots occur at regular intervals in the high density area - When the degree of gradation is decreased because colors in the high density area become darker
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- It is enabled only for PDL job. - When 0 is set, white dots may be significant. - When 2 is set, gradation in the high density area may become not noticeable.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (Weak), 2: ON (Strong)
Default Value		1

SP-GRAD	2	ON/OFF of special gradation processing
Detail		To set whether to make the density gradation characteristics of halftone the same as that of conventional machines.
Use Case		When making the density gradation characteristic the same as that of conventional machines
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		1

■ IMG-LSR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR

LAPC-SW	2	ON/OFF of ini rotn/last rotn APC crrct
Detail		To set ON/OFF of laser APC correction executed at initial rotation and last rotation.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

2D-SHADE	1	ON/OFF of 2D shading
Detail		To set ON/OFF of 2D shading.
Use Case		- When uneven image occurs - When low edge density occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When ON is set, the Drum Heater is turned ON at power-off and during sleep so power consumption is increased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (VD), 2: ON (VL)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> 2D-SHADE> 2D-STS

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DRM-IDL	**1**	**Set first idle rotn time in NL Ev**
Detail	To set the duration of idle rotation to be performed first time for the day in an NL (normal temperature/low humidity) environment.	
Use Case	When image density for the first time of the day is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20 0: OFF, 1: 30 sec, 2: 60 sec, ..., 19: 570 sec, 20: 600 sec	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRM-IDL2, DRM-IDL3	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

DV-RT-LG	**1**	**Set Developing Assembly idle rotn time**
Detail	To set the duration of idle rotation of the Developing Assembly by COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DV-RT. As the value is incremented by 1, the duration is increased by 1 minute. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image failure is not alleviated by executing idle rotation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the duration is long, deterioration of developer or toner scattering might occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 20	
Unit	min	
Default Value	5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DV-RT	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

ADJ-VPPN	**1**	**Adjustment of developing bias Vpp**
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias. The initial value is 1.5 kV, and as the value is decreased by 1, Vpp is decreased by 0.1 kV (density and fogging increase). Decrease the value when fogging or bias leak occurs, and increase the value when the density is low or white spots occur.	
Use Case	When fogging, bias leak, low density, or white spots occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 2	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	100	

PG-DMAX	**2**	**Setting of patch image in D-max control**
Detail	To set the patch image formed by D-max control. When increasing the target density, accuracy of patch image reading improves by setting 1.	
Use Case	When increasing the target density	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Solid patch, 1: Shadow patch	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DRM-IDL2	**1**	**Set first idle rotn time in NN Ev**
Detail	To set the duration of idle rotation to be performed first time for the day in an NN (normal temperature/normal humidity) environment.	
Use Case	When image density for the first time of the day is low	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20 0: OFF, 1: 30 sec, 2: 60 sec, ..., 19: 570 sec, 20: 600 sec	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRM-IDL, DRM-IDL3	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	
ATM	**2**	**Set of highland ev voltg reduction mode**
Detail	To set the highland environment voltage reduction mode in the case that leak occurs at a high latitude. When 1 is set, high voltage settings for the Primary Charging Assembly, Pre-transfer Charging Assembly and developing bias are decreased so that leak can be prevented.	
Use Case	When leak occurs at high latitude	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Voltage reduction mode	
Default Value	0	
LWDTY-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of low duty ejection**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of low duty ejection control. When 1 is set, developer is ejected at the time of last rotation/during a job.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (Reduction of toner consumption)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling possibility that the image density may be lowered due to deterioration of developer when setting 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> LWDTYADJ	
LWDTYADJ	**1**	**Set low duty ejection threshold value**
Detail	To set offset of image density which becomes the threshold value for the low duty ejection control. The threshold value which becomes a reference differs depending on the environment (temperature and humidity). When a positive value is entered, the interval of low duty ejection control becomes shorter. Lowering of image density can be prevented, but replacement timing of the Waste Toner Container becomes early due to the increase of toner consumption.	
Use Case	When density is lowered at the time of continuous output of low duty image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> LWDTY-SW	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

BB-CNT	1	Set Bk band output intvl: Cleaning Blade
Detail		To set the paper interval to output black band for preventing flip of the Cleaning Blade. As the value is changed by 1, the interval (the number of sheets) is changed by 100 sheets. When a negative value is entered, the interval to output black band becomes shorter. The possibility that the Cleaning Blade may be flipped is decreased, but replacement timing of the Waste Toner Container becomes early due to the increase of toner consumption.
Use Case		When flip of the Cleaning Blade occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		100

PRI-SHUT	1	Set Pry/Pre-trn Chg Shutter close timing
Detail		To set the time from when the Photosensitive Drum stops to when the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed. With the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter control, the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Shutter is closed after 255 to 300 minutes* from the stop of the Photosensitive Drum to prevent image smear due to nitrogen oxide. * It differs according to the environment (moisture content). Decrease the value to close the shutter earlier when image smear occurs first time for the day. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 30 minutes. Depending on the value, the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, so that the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open the shutter again (approx. 13 seconds). As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened because cleaning of the Charging Wire is performed every time the shutter is closed.
Use Case		When image smear occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- If the shutter is closed before the machine shifts to sleep mode, the first copy time becomes longer for the time to open it again. - As the value is reduced, the life of the Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-7 to 0
Unit		min
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

TBLTCLSW	1	Setting of ETB cleaning timing
Detail		To set the timing to execute ETB cleaning control. When 1 or 2 is set, it is also executed at the time of the Charging Wire cleaning. As the value is increased, the soiling of the back side of paper is decreased, but the life of the ETB is shortened and productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When the back side of paper is soiled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the number of times of ETB cleaning is increased, the life of the ETB is shortened and productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF 1: At last rotation + At Charging Wire cleaning 2: At last rotation + At initial rotation + At Charging Wire cleaning
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> TBLTBIS+, TBLTBIS-, TBLTTMS

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

TBLTBIS+	1	Setting of ETB cleaning bias (+)
Detail		To set the transfer current value to apply cleaning bias(+) at the time of ETB cleaning. As the value is increased, the soiling of the back side of paper is decreased, but the life of the ETB is shortened. Compared with TBLTCLSW, productivity can be sustained, but the life of the ETB is shortened further.
Use Case		When the back side of paper is soiled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		As the greater value is set, the life of the ETB is shortened.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> TBLTCLSW, TBLTBIS-, TBLTTMS
Amount of Change per Unit		10

TBLTBIS-	1	Setting of ETB cleaning bias (-)
Detail		To set the transfer current value to apply cleaning bias (-) at the time of ETB cleaning.
Use Case		When the back side of paper is soiled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> TBLTCLSW, TBLTBISP, TBLTTMS
Amount of Change per Unit		10

TBLTTMS	1	Set ETB cleaning bias application times
Detail		To set the number of times to apply cleaning bias at the time of ETB cleaning. Apply positive (+) and negative (-) cleaning bias alternately. As the value is increased, the soiling of the back side of paper is decreased, but the life of the ETB is shortened and productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When the back side of paper is soiled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the greater value is set, the life of the ETB is shortened and productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
Unit		time
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> TBLTCLSW, TBLTBISP, TBLTBIS-

DRM-IDL3	1	Set first idle rotn time in HH Ev
Detail		To set the idle rotation time to be performed first time for the day in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment.
Use Case		When image density for the first time of the day is low
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20 0: OFF, 1: 45 sec, 2: 75 sec, ..., 19: 585 sec, 20: 615 sec
Unit		sec
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DRM-IDL, DRM-IDL2
Amount of Change per Unit		30

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-CLN	**1**	**Set fixing cleaning execution interval**
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute fixing cleaning. By performing idle rotation of the Fixing Assembly for 5 seconds every time a specified number of sheets are fed , remove soil adhered on the Pressure Roller. Set 1 when an image failure occurs. If it is not alleviated, set 2 or 3. Because idle rotation is executed by interrupting an ongoing job, as the short execution interval is set, productivity decreases.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the Pressure Roller occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		As the short execution interval is set, productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: 500 sheets, 2: 300 sheets, 3: 150 sheets
Default Value		0
FIX-TEMP	**1**	**Set fixing/productivity: Heavy paper**
Detail		To set priority between productivity and fixing by changing temperature at which down sequence is applied to Heavy paper. When 2 is set, fixing has priority over productivity because the machine is likely to go into the down sequence. When 0 is set, productivity has priority over fixing.
Use Case		When changing priority between fixing and productivity for Heavy paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Priority on productivity (-5 degC), 1: Normal, 2: Priority on fixing (+5 degC)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		1
FSPD-S1	**2**	**Setting of fixing improvement mode**
Detail		To set whether to start the machine in fixing improvement mode. When 1 to 4 is set, duration of warm-up is increased for the specified time to increase the temperature of the Fixing Assembly.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: 0 second, 1: 30 seconds, 2: 60 seconds, 3: 90 seconds, 4: 120 seconds
Default Value		0
CBLTINVL	**1**	**Setting of Fixing Web Solenoid ON times**
Detail		To set frequency to turn ON the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid. If an image failure occurs due to the soiled Pressure Roller, set 1. If an image failure occurs due to the soiled Separation Claw, set 2. If the life of Fixing Cleaning Web is shorter than the target (500,000 sheets) (in case of much take-up amount of web), set 3.
Use Case		- When an image failure due to the soiled Pressure Roller/Separation Claw occurs - When the life of Fixing Cleaning Web is too short
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal, 1: 1.5 times of normal *, 2: 0.5 times of normal, 3: 0.75 times of normal *: Only for paper which length in feed direction is 236.0 mm or less or 364.0 mm or longer
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL2	**1**	**Set fixing control temp table: Thin**
Detail	To set the control temperature table of the Fixing Roller for 52 to 63g/m2 size paper.	
Use Case	When alleviating the curl	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 2 -5 to -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1 to 2: +5 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
TMP-TBL3	**1**	**Set fixing control temp table**
Detail	To set the control temperature table of the Fixing Roller for 91 to 256g/m2 size paper.	
Use Case	When alleviating the curl	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 2 -5 to -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0 to 2: 0 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
TMP-TBL4	**1**	**Set fixing control temp table: Bond**
Detail	To set the control temperature table of the Fixing Roller for bond paper.	
Use Case	When alleviating the curl	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 2 -5 to -1: -5 deg C, 0 to 2: 0 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
RAG-CONT	**1**	**Set fix smeared image ctrl mode level**
Detail	To set level of the mode (skipping) to control smeared image caused by fixing area.	
Use Case	When a smeared image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Set RAG-SW to 1 to 3 to enable skipping.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: No skipping, 1: Small skipping, 2: Medium skipping, 3: Large skipping	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-SW	
RAG-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of fixing burst prevention mode**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of fixing burst prevention mode (skipping) to prevent line burst. Select "1: ON" in the case all horizontal lines are burst. Set ON according to paper type in the case the degree of line burst differs depending on media.	
Use Case	When horizontal lines burst	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Set RAG-CONT to 1 to 3 to enable skipping.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-CONT	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-DWN	**2**	**Set prdctvty reduct mode: small size**
Detail		To set the speed ratio in the case of reducing productivity when feeding small size paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe mark) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 0 -3: 40%, -2: 60%, -1: 80%, 0: 100%
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Small size paper: Paper width is 257 mm or less.
FIX-RT	**2**	**Set idle rotation time at last rotation**
Detail		To set the idle rotation time at last rotation executed after completion of job using paper which width is B4 (257 mm) or less.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe mark) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No idle rotation, 1: 10 seconds, 2: 20 seconds, 3: 30 seconds
Default Value		0
MIX-WAIT	**1**	**Set of fixing wait mode at mixed paper**
Detail		To set the fixing wait mode when plain paper and heavy paper are mixed. When 0 is set, fixing mode for heavy paper is also used for plain paper while papers are mixed. When switching from plain paper to heavy paper, the machine does not wait until the fixing temperature rises. When 1 is set, the machine waits because the fixing temperature for plain paper is switched to the one for heavy paper. Fixing is improved, but productivity decreases.
Use Case		When fixing is deteriorated while plain paper and heavy paper are mixed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Fixing temperature is not switched according to paper type, 2: Fixing temperature is switched, 2 to 3: Spare
Default Value		0
P-BETWN	**1**	**Setting of paper interval: 2-sided mode**
Detail		To set the paper interval at 2-sided mode. Use this mode when uneven gloss occurs on the Fixing Roller pitch (126mm) on 1st side of 2-sided print. When 1 is set, 150mm or less paper interval at 2-sided mode becomes 150mm or more. Uneven gloss can be alleviated, but productivity decreases.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on 1st side of 2-sided print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Widening paper interval
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FIX-TMP2	**1**	**Set fixing/productivity: Plain paper A3+**
Detail		To set priority between productivity and fixing by changing temperature at which down sequence is applied to plain paper A3-Extension (13"x19"). When 1 is set, fixing has priority over productivity because the machine is likely to go into the down sequence. When -1 is set, productivity has priority over fixing.
Use Case		When changing priority between fixing and productivity for plain paper A3-Extension (13"x19")
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 1 -1: Priority on productivity (-3 degC), 0: Normal, 1: Priority on fixing (+3 degC)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Extra-long size paper: Paper larger than LDR (431.8 mm)
FIX-TMP3	**1**	**Set fixing/productivity: Spcl ppr A3+**
Detail		To set priority between productivity and fixing by changing temperature at which down sequence is applied to special paper A3-Extension (13"x19"). When 1 is set, fixing has priority over productivity because the machine is likely to go into the down sequence. When -1 is set, productivity has priority over fixing.
Use Case		When changing priority between fixing and productivity for special paper A3-Extension (13"x19")
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 1 -1: Priority on productivity (-3 degC), 0: Normal, 1: Priority on fixing (+3 degC)
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Extra-long size paper: Paper larger than LDR (431.8 mm)
FX-IMGLV	**2**	**Set img qlty/prdctvty lvl:Qlty Prrty**
Detail		To set image quality/productivity level when "Quality Priority" is set. When "Quality Priority" is selected in Settings/Registration menu, productivity may be extremely decreased to prevent occurrence of image with crepe mark. When 0 is set, image quality is slightly decreased compared with its of normal Quality Priority mode, but productivity improves (suitable for text document). When 1 is set, image quality is prioritized so image with crepe mark does not occur but productivity decreases (suitable for photo document). This setting is enabled when "Quality Priority" is set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request (Alleviation of image with crepe mark)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that the productivity decreases to improve image quality.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Text document mode, 1: Photo document mode
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Print Settings> Thin/Plain Paper Printing Priority Settings

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-WNKL	**2**	**Setting of paper wrinkle prevention mode**
Detail		To set paper wrinkle prevention mode. If the edge temperature of the Fixing Roller is lower than the center temperature, feeding speed at the center of a paper becomes faster than the speed at the edge so paper wrinkle occurs. Normally, when printing to paper larger than A3 or LDR size paper at the start of printing in a high humidity environment, control temperature is increased by performing idle rotation. Paper wrinkle which occurs at this time can be decreased, but first copy time becomes longer. In other cases, idle rotation is not performed. When paper wrinkle occurs with A3/LDR or larger size paper in a normal humidity/high humidity environment, set 2. If paper wrinkle is not alleviated with 2, set 3. (First copy time becomes longer.) When paper wrinkle occurs with B4 or larger size paper in all environments, set 4. If it is not alleviated with 4, set 5 or 6. (As the value is larger, first copy time becomes longer.)
Use Case		- When paper wrinkles occur - Upon user's request (shorten the first copy time)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 2 to 6 is set, the first copy time becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: OFF, 1: Normal, 2: Level 1, 3: Level 2, 4: Level 3, 5: Level 4, 6: Level 5
Default Value		1
FIX-TMP4	**1**	**Set fixing/productivity: Plain paper**
Detail		To set priority between productivity and fixing by changing temperature at which down sequence is applied to plain paper (64 to 90g/m2). When a positive value is set, fixing has priority over productivity because the machine is likely to go into the down sequence. When a negative value is set, productivity has priority over fixing.
Use Case		- When fixing failure occurs on plain paper - When productivity is decreased due to down sequence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2:-6 deg C, -1:-3 deg C, 1:+3 deg C, 2:+6 deg C,
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

WEB-LIFE	1	Set Fixing Web level alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the timing to notify the Web absence alarm according to the time required for replacement of the Fixing Cleaning Web. The maximum output number until the error message appears after the Fixing Cleaning Web absence alarm is 3000 sheets (on a A4 size conversion basis). If a large volume of papers is output after the appearance of the alarm message, the machine may stop due to an error before replacing the Web. If 0 is set, an alarm is notified when the Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor detects "Web absence" as usual. If the value is between 1 and 7, an alarm is notified when the Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid counter reaches the specified value. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold of the counter is increased by 50,000 sheets (on a A4 size conversion basis).
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the Web absence alarm according to the output status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Depending on the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> CBLTINVL, the number of estimated prints to display an alarm differs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: Detection by the sensor, 1: Count of 500,000 sheets (on a A4 size conversion basis), 2: 550,000 sheets, 3: 600,000 sheets, 4: 650,000 sheets, 5: 700,000 sheets, 6: 750,000 sheets, 7: 800,000 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> CBLTINVL

■ CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Set fixing control temp table: Plain
Detail		To set the control temperature table of the Fixing Roller for 64 to 90g/m2 size paper.
Use Case		When alleviating the curl
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 2 -5 to -1: -5 deg C, 0 to 2: 0 deg C
Default Value		0

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail		To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

FACT-DEF	2	Set batch chng of factory setting values
Detail		To set the batch change of factory setting values for customization.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

MAILYEAR	2	Set auto add to e-mail Subject/File name
Detail		To set whether to add date, time and split number automatically to the end of a character string of e-mail Subject/File name.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Adding
Default Value		0

SCANTYPE	1	Switching of DADF + Reader type
Detail		To switch the type of DADF + Reader to a different type.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Reverse Duplex DADF + Reader, 1: 1-Path Duplex DADF + Reader
Default Value		1

PDLEVCT1	2	Set event skipping at continuous PDL job
Detail		To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. During continuous operation, processing performance may be decreased due to other events generated by the event in operation. In this case, decrease of processing performance can be prevented by skipping the amount of event. Processing performance: No event skipping < Subject of skipping 1
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1
Default Value		1

ABK-TOOL	1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.

DEV-SP1	2	Device special settings 1
Detail		To execute the device special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP3	**2**	**Device special settings 3**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 3.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP4	**2**	**Device special settings 4**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP5	**2**	**Device special settings 5**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 5.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP6	**2**	**Device special settings 6**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 6.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP7	**2**	**Device special settings 7**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 7.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP8	**2**	**Device special settings 8**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 8.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
AC-FREQ	**2**	**Setting of frequency of AC power**
Detail		Although power frequency is judged for power control with the machine, it might be judged incorrectly depending on power circumstance at the installation location. At left side column, the power frequency (50 Hz/60 Hz) which the DC Controller judged at power-on is displayed. In the case that the power frequency is not matched with the one at the installation location, set the AC power frequency at right side column.
Use Case		When the breaker is frequently tripped during operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the right side column. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left side: 1 to 2 1: 50 Hz, 2: 60 Hz Right side: 0 to 2 0: Judged frequency is used, 1: 50 Hz, 2: 60 Hz
Default Value		0
DFEJCLED	**1**	**ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED**
Detail		To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP1	**2**	**RCON device special settings 1**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP2	**2**	**RCON device special settings 2**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

PD-SPCL	2	[Not used]

PAP-TYPE	2	[For customization]
Default Value		0

■ USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999

SLEEP	1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.

SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER2	**1**	**Setting of software counter 2**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	**1**	**Setting of software counter 3**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER4	**1**	**Setting of software counter 4**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER5	**1**	**Setting of software counter 5**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0
COUNTER6	**1**	**Setting of software counter 6**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Default Value		0
DATE-DSP	**2**	**Setting of data/time display format**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings

COPIER > OPTION > USER

MB-CCV	**2**	**Control card usage limit for Mail Box**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1
CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
B4-L-CNT	**1**	**Count setting of B4 size**
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> SC-L-CNT
MF-LG-ST	**2**	**Display/hide of long strip mode**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
Supplement/Memo		Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CNT-DISP	**2**	**Display/hide of serial No.**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
PH-D-SEL	**2**	**Set dither matrix at screen processing**
Detail	To set the screen dither matrix to be used for halftoning processing at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. When moire occurs frequently, set to "0: 134 lines". When the setting is changed, the number of PG lines to be output at PASCAL control is also changed.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs at the time of copy output, B&W Inbox scan output and B&W SEND output. Especially when moire frequently occurs in the halftone density area of photo and image gradation areas	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 134 lines, 1: 141 lines	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SL2	
COPY-JOB	**1**	**Setting of copy job reservation**
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
OP-SZ-DT	**2**	**Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
NW-SCAN	**2**	**Setting of network scan function usage**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to enable/disable use of network scan function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not change this mode in Japan. - For PS/PCL machines for overseas (outside Japan), fix the setting value as "1: Enabled". For others, permit the use.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail		To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value		0

TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0

PR-PSESW	1	Display/hide of output Stop button
Detail		To set whether to display or hide [Stop] button on the Status Monitor screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PCL-COPY	2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0

CNT-SW	1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 Typical combinations of locations are shown below. For other combinations, refer to the Service Manual. For Japan 0: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 1: Counter 1 - Total 2: 102, Counter 2 - Copy (Total 2): 202, Counter 3 - Total A2: 127 2: Not used For UL 0: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101, Counter 2 - Total (Large): 103, Counter 3 - Copy (Total 1): 201, Counter 4 - Copy (Large): 203 1: Counter 1 - Total 2: 102, Counter 2 - Copy (Total 2): 202 2: Not used
Default Value		0

TAB-ACC	1	Auto cassette change set for tab paper
Detail		To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soil inside the machine because of toner.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Auto cassette change disabled, 1: Auto cassette change enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of box print charge target job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DOC-REM	**1**	**Display/hide of original removal message**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

CTM-S06	**2**	**Set of password delete from export file**
Detail		To set to delete password for file transmission address from export file. With the setting to delete password, the password of file transmission target is deleted at the time of exporting address book data from remote UI.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When avoiding information leak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		1
FREG-SW	**2**	**Dspl/hide of MEAP counter free rgst area**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the free register area of MEAP counter for SEND
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Individual count-up (counter advance) of MEAP application is available in the free register area of MEAP counter.
IFAX-SZL	**2**	**Setting of IFAX send size limit**
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

IFAX-PGD	**2**	**Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX**
Detail		To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	**2**	**Setting of MEAP safe mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0
PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail		To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PDL-NCSW	2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.
Default Value		0

PS-MODE	2	Setting of PS print line drawing
Detail		Details To set the line drawing processing at PS print. In case that line width differs according to the print position, when 8 is set, PostScript interpreter automatically adjusts the line width.
Use Case		Use case When right and left ruled lines are different in width
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 8: Auto adjustment of line width 0 to 7, 9 to 65535: Spare
Default Value		0

CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail		Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).

JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

JA-RESTR	2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail		To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server

FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DOM-ADD	2	Additional entry of mail destn domain
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
Default Value		0

FILE-OF	1	File send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

MAIL-OF	1	Mail send prohibition to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. E-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "E-Mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

IFAX-OF	**1**	**IFAX send prohibition to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to prohibit address entry at the time of I-Fax transmission. IFAX transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "I-Fax" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
LDAP-DEF	**1**	**Initial condtn set of LDAP server search**
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
FREE-DSP	**2**	**Display/hide of charge disable screen**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.
Use Case		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management
TNRB-SW	**2**	**Display/hide of Toner Container counter**
Detail		To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When not showing the screen to users
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		JP:0, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DK1-ASST	**1**	**Setting of POD Deck Lite Air Heater**
Detail	To set the condition to turn ON the Air Heater at the POD Deck Lite in accordance with media/ environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, the Air Heater is turned ON for coated paper only. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. When 2 is set, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease in a low humidity environment when 2 is set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON for coated paper only 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)	
Default Value	0	
SNMP-COA	**2**	**Inside comty name SNMPaccess limit:admin**
Detail	To restrict SNMP access by the community name (administrator right) that is kept internally. This machine internally retains the community name (administrator right) other than the SNMP community name that is specified in Settings/Registration menu. Canon-made utility software, such as NetSpot, uses this community name. Because of security concern, select 0/1 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.	
Use Case	When restricting SNTP access with the community name (administrator right) that is retained internally	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Read only, 2: Read/Write	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> SNMP Settings> Community Name 1 Settings	
SCALL-SW	**1**	**[Not used]**
SCALLCMP	**1**	**[Not used]**
USBH-DSP	**2**	**Display/hide of "Use USB Host"**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device

USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device

CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DFLT-ADJ	**1**	**Tgt Auto Adj Gradation initial dspl set**
Detail	To set the initial display of the target Full Adjust/Quick Adjust items on Auto Adjust Gradation screen of user mode. This setting is enabled when EFI Controller is connected or only on the copy model which Adobe PS/PDF is available. When 0 is set, the adjustment item is not displayed. When 1 to 3 is set, the target adjustment item (Copy/Printer/Both) is displayed to select.	
Use Case	When switching the initial display at the time of Auto Adjust Gradation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Adjustment item is not displayed. 1: "Copy" in the target adjustment items is selected. 2: "Printer" in the target adjustment items is selected. 3: "Both" in the target adjustment items is selected.	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation	
USBR-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use**
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.	
Use Case	When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device	
POL-SCAN	**1**	**Dspl/hide Rights Management Server set**
Detail	When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PH-D-SL2	2	Set halftone process in text/photo mode
Detail		When copying or B&W scanning to Inbox in text/photo mode, halftone processing of the image which reproduces gradation of text and photo judgment areas can be specified with this setting. Set to 1 when jaggy occurs or request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as conventional one is raised. Set to 2 when moire occurs frequently or request to use the same halftoning method as conventional B&W MFP method is raised. Even 0 is set, TBIC is used for text judgment area and low screen ruling for photo judgment area at the time of B&W Inbox scan. The setting is disabled when the B&W Inbox scanning density is set to auto.
Use Case		- When jaggy occurs on the edge of text or thin lines at copy output. Especially when jaggy occurs in the text or thin lines (text in halftone dots) of the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. - When moire occurs frequently at the time of copy or B&W Inbox scan Especially when moire frequently occurs in the area where gradation in the halftone density is expressed like photo, graphics, etc. and this symptom is not alleviated with PH-D-SEL or sharpness adjustment - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (text area) as the conventional one (model with image area separation method) at copy output - When receiving a request to use the same halftoning method (both text and photo areas) as the conventional B&W MFP method at the time of copy or B&W Inbox output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Low screen ruling (134 lines) is used for photo judgment area and high screen ruling (141 lines) for text judgment area. 1: Low screen ruling is used for photo judgment area and TBIC for text judgment area. 2: TBIC is used for both photo and text judgment areas.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> PH-D-SEL

W-TN-DSP	1	ON/OFF of Wst Tonr Cont rplce procedure
Detail		To set whether to display the replacement procedure on the Control Panel when the Waste Toner Container is full. Set 0 when a service technician replaces the Waste Toner Container. In this case, the replacement procedure is not displayed. Set 1 when the user performs the replacement. The animation showing the replacement procedure is displayed.
Use Case		When the user replaces the Waste Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SCAN-RSL	2	Setting of scanned image resolution
Detail		To set the resolution of image which is generated by scan processing.
Use Case		When the scan processing performance with 1200 dpi is low
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 600 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-SBOX	**2**	**Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-DFAX	**2**	**Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-REP	**2**	**Setting of TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FREP	**2**	**Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-BOX	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-JDF	**2**	**Setting of JDF: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-RUI	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document access: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-WEB	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the Address Book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the Address Book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

THK1-DSP	1	Prdctvty/align priority set dspl: Fin-X1
Detail		To set whether to display "Finisher Output Priority Settings (Heavy 1-4)" in Settings/Registration menu when the Finisher-X1 is connected.
Use Case		When the user sets productivity/alignment priority of Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that stacking condition may decrease by giving priority on productivity.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-THK
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action

SMD-EXPT	1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.

SNDSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Delete, 1: Retain only the transmission setting, 2: Retain the transmission setting and address
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail		To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.
Use Case		When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail		To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case		When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
Default Value		0

PDFD-MSW	2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SFT-OUT	**2**	**Setting of offset priority delivery**
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in Settings/Registration menu even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP	**2**	**Setting of PPA/secured print switch**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
FLM-DSPL	**2**	**ON/OFF of Clear Film usage**
Detail		To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 0 is set, the Clear Film cannot be used. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen for the Multi-purpose Tray and POD Deck Lite so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using large size transparency or special film (for customization)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting is made, be sure to check that it can be fed. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Paper Type

■ CST

COPIER > OPTION > CST

P-SZ-C1	**1**	**Setting of Right Deck paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Right Deck.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0

P-SZ-C2	**1**	**Setting of Left Deck paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Left Deck.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

COIN	**1**	**Setting of charge management**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charging management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory
DK-P	**1**	**Setting of Paper Deck paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
Default Value		0
CARD-SW	**1**	**Screen set when Coin Manager connected**
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is urged to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Card, 1: certification by external device, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

CC-SPSW	2	Support setting of control card I/F
Detail		To set support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No support, 1: Support
Default Value		0

UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0

MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

MIC-TUN	1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail		To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in user mode; however, adjust it manually as needed.
Use Case		When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone

SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail		To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
Use Case		At installation of Serial Interface Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0

PDL-THR	2	Norm PDL pnt set:External charge mode6/7
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set normal PDL print job processing at external charge mode 6/7. When 1 is set and external charge mode 6/7 is set with COIN, normal PDL print job is executed without being cancelled.
Use Case		When setting the normal PDL print processing in external charge mode 6/7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

CR-TYPE	1	Setting of Card Reader
Detail		To set the model of the Card Reader. Set 1 in the case of connecting the Card Reader-C1. It operates even 0 is set, but recognition rate decreases.
Use Case		When connecting the Card Reader-C1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Card Reader-F1, 1: Card Reader-C1
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

MEAP-SRL	1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.
Use Case		When performing serial communication from MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed
Default Value		0

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

IMG-CONT	1	Connection setting of print server
Detail		To set connection with print server.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected
Default Value		0

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.

CNT-TYPE	1	Display of print server ID
Detail		To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.
Use Case		At installation of print server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server
Default Value		1

VTRNS-TO	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ TEMPO

COPIER > OPTION > TEMPO

F-POT-SW	2	Setting at Potential Sensor failure
Detail		To set the control at the Potential Sensor failure. If the potential control, D-max control, etc. are executed at the Potential Sensor failure, an image failure or error occurs. When 0 is set, the potential control and D-max become OFF, so the device can be run temporarily although the Potential Sensor failure occurs. Use the item as a temporary measure when it takes time until replacing the Potential Sensor.
Use Case		When replacing the Potential Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 1 (ON) after replacing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT

F-HUM-SW	2	ON/OFF of humidity manual entry
Detail		To set whether to enable F-HUM-D setting when an error (failure) in the Environment Sensor occurs. When 1 is set, the F-HUM-D setting is enabled. Use the item as a temporary measure until replacing the Environment Sensor.
Use Case		When an error (failure) in the Environment Sensor occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-HUM-D

F-HUM-D	2	Manual entry of humidity
Detail		Enter the humidity at the installation location manually when an error in the Environment Sensor occurs. When F-HUM-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		30 to 99
Unit		%
Default Value		35
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> TEMPO> F-HUM-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-SEND	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of SEND function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-ENPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PDFDR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PDFDR	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print**
Detail	To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCLR	**2**	**Installation state display of Data Erase**
Detail		To display installation state of Data Erase (for old model) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Data Erase (for old model) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-HDCLR	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Data Erase**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Data Erase (for old model) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-TRSND	**2**	**Install state dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WTMRK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display installation state of Access Management System when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-JBLK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail		To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-JBLK	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of Remote Fax**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-POPDF	**2**	**Install state display of PDF w/ Policy**
Detail		To display installation state of PDF function with Policy when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether PDF function with Policy is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-POPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-POPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-POPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of PDF w/ Policy**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PDF function with Policy when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-POPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-POPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-XPS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-XPS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap function**
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling the function with license transfer.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-IPFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of IPFAX**
Detail		To display installation state of IPFAX when transfer is disabled.
Use Case		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-IPFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when transfer is disabled.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-U-RDS	**2**	**Install state display of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS	
TR-U-RDS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SMLG	**2**	**Install state dspl of picture login func**
Detail	To display installation state of picture login function when disabling the function with license transfer.	
Use Case	When checking whether picture login function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SMLG	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use picture login function when the function is disabled with license transfer.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

TEST

■ PG

COPIER > TEST > PG

TYPE	**1**	**Test print**
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50 0: Normal print 1: Grid 2: 17 gradations Tbic rank 2 3: 17 gradations 600 dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen) 4: Solid white 5: Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 6: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 7: Solid black 8: Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces) 9: Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces) 10: Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces) 11: Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 12: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 13: Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 14: Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 15 to 50: For development
Default Value		0
TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Error diffusion 1: Low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 2: High screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 3: Copy screen (approx. 220 lines) 4: REOS screen (no screen structure) 5: Error diffusion (with trailing edge adjustment) 6: High screen ruling (with trailing edge adjustment)
DENS-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE=5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 25
Default Value		1

COPIER > TEST > PG

PG-PICK	1	Setting of test print Pickup Cassette
Detail		To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.
Use Case		- At trouble analysis - At test print output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1 (Right Deck), 2: Cassette 2 (Left Deck), 3: Cassette 3 (Option Cassette 2), 4: Cassette 4 (Option Cassette 2), 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used

2-SIDE	1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0

PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (front) *1 2: Staple (2 points) *1 3: Staple (rear) *1 4: Not used 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (out-3-fold) *2 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) *3 12: Multiple-hole punch *4 13: Not used 14 to 99: Spare (for future use) *1 Finisher, *2 Multi-folding machine, *3 Inner Puncher, *4 Multiple-hole Puncher
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface board - Local host address: IP address of this machine
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	**2**	**Set network packet capture data save**
Detail	To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	
Additional Functions Mode	Store Network Packet Log	
FILE-CLR	**2**	**Deletion of network packet capture data**
Detail	To delete the captured packet data.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
SIMPFILT	**2**	**Settings of packet data filtering**
Detail	To set whether to perform filtering when capturing packet data. When 0 is set, filtering is not performed (All the data are captured.) When 1 is set, packet data is captured only when the receiver's or sender's address coincides with the Mac address of this machine.	
Use Case	At problem analysis (at packet data analysis)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not filtered, 1: Filtered	
ENCDATA	**2**	**Setting of packet data encryption**
Detail	To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB memory.	
Use Case	- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB memory. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)	
Default Value	0	
CAPIF	**2**	**Setting of network packet capture target**
Detail	To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.	
Use Case	When changing the target of network packet capture	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Not used, 5: Wi-Fi direct/Wireless Soft AP mode	
Default Value	2	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP	

COUNTER

■ TOTAL

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE1	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 1**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RMT-PRT	**1**	**Remote print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine and 2-sided print is stacked according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
	Detail	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
SCAN	**1**	**Scan counter**
	Detail	To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
DK	**1**	**Deck pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided pickup total counter**
	Detail	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	sheet

■ FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

FEED	**1**	**DADF original pickup total counter**
	Detail	DADF original pickup total counter
	Use Case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
	Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	sheet
	Default Value	0

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

L-FEED	**1**	**DADF large size pickup total counter**
Detail		DADF large size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of large size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
S-FEED	**1**	**DADF small size pickup total counter**
Detail		DADF small size pickup total counter
Use Case		When checking the total counter of small size pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
DFOP-CNT	**1**	**DADF hinge open/close counter**
Detail		DADF hinge open/close counter
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

■ JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

TOTAL	**1**	**Host machine total jam counter**
Detail		Host machine total jam counter
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of the host machine
Unit		time
FEEDER	**1**	**Feeder total jam counter**
Detail		Feeder total jam counter
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of feeder
Unit		time
SORTER	**1**	**Finisher total jam counter**
Detail		Finisher total jam counter
Use Case		When checking the total jam counter of finisher
Unit		time
2-SIDE	**1**	**Duplex Unit jam counter**
Detail		Duplex Unit jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of Duplex Unit
Unit		time
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
Unit		time
C1	**1**	**Right Deck jam counter**
Detail		Right Deck jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Right Deck
Unit		time

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

C2	**1**	**Left Deck jam counter**
Detail		Left Deck jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Left Deck
Unit		time
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup jam counter**
Detail		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
Unit		time
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup jam counter**
Detail		Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4
Unit		time
DK	**1**	**Pickup decks jam counter**
Detail		Pickup decks jam counter
Use Case		When checking the jam counter of all pickup decks
Unit		time

■ MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

FIX-WEB	**1**	**Fixing Cleaning Web counter**
Detail		The number of Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Solenoid (SL9) operations executed after the Fixing Cleaning Web Level Sensor (PS45) is ON. When the counter reaches 2000, E005-0001 occurs.
Use Case		At the time of Fixing Cleaning Web level detection/replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Unit		time
WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste toner counter**
Detail		This item is used to clear the warning when the Waste Toner full warning is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the waste toner level
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
T-SPLY-K	**1**	**Toner supply counter**
Detail		Number of toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Feed Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Unit		block
ALLPW-ON	**1**	**Number of DCON PCB power-on times**
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of HDD start-up times**
Detail		To count up at HDD start-up.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-RL	**1**	**Stack Delivery Roller prts cntr: Fin-V1**
Detail		To count up the number of sheets fed through the Stack Delivery Roller (Upper/Lower).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-RBLT	**1**	**Return Belt parts counter: Fin-V1**
Detail		To count up the number of sheets fed through the Return Belt.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB

DVPAPLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
DVRUNLEN	**1**	**For R&D**

■ PRDC-1

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PRM-WIRE	**1**	**Primary Charging Wire parts counter**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

PO-WIRE	**1**	**Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PRM-CLN	**1**	**Primary Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr**
Detail	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1, 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
PO-CLN	**1**	**Pre-trn Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr**
Detail	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1, 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
FIX-TH1	**1**	**Fixing Main Thermistor parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
FIX-TH2	**1**	**Fixing Sub Thermistor parts counter**
Detail	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1, 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

OZ-FIL1	1	Fixing Ozone Filter parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

AR-FIL1	1	Primary Suction Air Filter prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

PRM-UNIT	1	Primary Charging Assembly parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

PO-UNIT	1	Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

T-CLN-BD	1	ETB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

T-CN-BRU	**1**	**Transfer Cleaner Brush prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
TR-BLT	**1**	**Transfer Belt (ETB) parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ> TBLT-ADJ COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> TR-BLT	
TR-ROLL	**1**	**Transfer Roller parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.	
PT-DRM	**1**	**Photosensitive Drum parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
CLN-BLD	**1**	**Drum Cleaning Blade parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

SP-CLAW	1	Drum Cleaner Separation Claw prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

BS-SL-F	1	Drum Cleaner Side Seal (Front) prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

BS-SL-R	1	Drum Cleaner Side Seal (Rear) prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

DVG-CYL	1	Developing Cylinder parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-PU-RL	1	Right Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C1-SP-RL	1	Right Deck Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C1-FD-RL	1	Right Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-PU-RL	1	Left Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-SP-RL	1	Left Deck Separation Roller prts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C2-FD-RL	1	Left Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C3-PU-RL	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C3-SP-RL	1	Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

M-FD-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

FX-UP-RL	1	Fixing Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

FX-LW-RL	1	Pressure Roller parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-IN-BS	**1**	**Fixing Roller Insulating Bush parts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

FX-WEB	**1**	**Fixing Cleaning Web parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

FX-L-STC	**1**	**Press Roller Static Eliminator prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

DLV-UCLW	**1**	**Delivery Upper Separation Claw prts cntr**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	image	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-RTNR	1	Fixing Roller Thrust Stopper parts cntr
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

EXP-SCRP	1	Pre-exposure Scraper parts counter
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: All Reader
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

DF-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
LNT-TAP1	**1**	**Dust Removal Sheet 1 counter: DADF**
Detail	Dust-colleting 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
LNT-TAP2	**1**	**Dust Removal Sheet 2 counter: DADF**
Detail	Dust-colleting type E 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
STAMP	**1**	**Stamp parts counter: DADF**
Detail	To display the estimated life and parts counter of DADF stamp. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator	
Use Case	At replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Separation Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Feed Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

NON-SORT	1	Non-sort path parts counter: Fin-W1
Detail		Delivery static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STPL	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-X1/W1
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PUNCH	1	Punch Unit parts counter: Fin-W1/X1/V1
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORT-2	1	Sort path 2 parts counter: Fin-W1
Detail		Process upper unit knuring belt 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DL-STC-L	1	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Static Eliminator (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DL-STC-R	1	Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Feed Guide Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

STK-STC	1	Sttc Elim prts(Grate Guide) cntr:Fin-X1
Detail		Static Eliminator (Grate-shaped Lower Guide Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STC1	1	Sddle feed upr gude inlet sttc cntr:F-W1
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SDL-STC2	**1**	**Sddle feed upr gude sttc elmtr cntr:F-W1**
Detail	Inlet roller static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
SDL-RL	**1**	**Saddle sprtn roller parts counter:Fin-W1**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
IS-P-RL1	**1**	**Upr Tr Pickup Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	Upper Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-S-RL1	**1**	**Upr Tr Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	Upper Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-F-RL1	1	Upr Tr Feed Roller parts counter: INS
Detail		Upper Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-TQLM1	1	Upr Tray Torq Limter parts counter: INS
Detail		Upper Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-P-RL2	1	Low Tray Pckup Roller parts counter: INS
Detail		Lower Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-S-RL2	**1**	**Low Tray Sprtn Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	Lower Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-F-RL2	**1**	**Low Tray Feed Roller parts counter: INS**
Detail	Lower Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-TQLM2	**1**	**Low Tray Torq Limiter parts counter: INS**
Detail	Lower Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRM-CUT1	**1**	**Cutter upper blade parts countr: trimmer**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-CUT2	**1**	**Cutter lower blade parts countr: trimmer**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1	
BEHL-RL	**1**	**Paper Holding Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1**
Detail	Processing Tray Paper Holding Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-ERT	**1**	**Stk dlvry roll lowr sttc elmntr PC:FinW1**
Detail	Stack delivery roller lower static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SDL-JRL	**1**	**Saddle align roller parts counter:Fin-W1**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SDL-STC3	**1**	**Saddle mid sttc elmntr parts cntr:Fin-W1**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Saddle middle static eliminator is the unified parts that consists of the static eliminator and mylar sheet.	
SDL-STC4	**1**	**Sdle fed guide low sttcEM prts cntr:F-W1**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
BEHLTQLM	**1**	**Torque Limt parts cntr: Fin-X1**
Detail	Process Tray Torque Limiter (Tray 1/2 Paper Retainer) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SWG-RL	**1**	**Paper Return Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1**
Detail	Process Tray Paper Return Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SWG-DL-1	1	Stck Dvry Upper Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Stack Delivery Upper Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SWG-DL-2	1	Stck Dvry Upper Roll prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Stack Delivery Upper Roller (Center) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SHT-CL	1	Shutter Clutch prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Swing Guide Assembly Shutter Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SHT-TQLM	1	Shutter Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Grate-shaped Upper Guide Shutter Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SWG-TQLM	1	Ppr Holding Torq Limt prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Assembly Paper Holding Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SUB-TQLM	1	Sub Guide Torque Limt prts cntr: Fin-X1
Detail		Process Tray Assembly Sub Guide Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRY-TQLM	**1**	**Tray Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail	Tray 1 Torque Limiter (Fin-X1)/Stack Tray Torque Limiter (Fin-V1) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TR2-TQLM	**1**	**Tray 2 Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-X1**
Detail	Tray 2 Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SWG-RB	**1**	**Paper Holding Rubber prts cntr:Fin-X1**
Detail	Processing Tray Assembly Paper Holding Rubber 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-GD	**1**	**Scar Prev Sheet Plate prts cntr: Fin-X1**
Detail		Trimmer Scar Prevention Sheet (Upper/Lower) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-CL2	**1**	**Low Tray Rgst Clt parts counter: INS**
Detail		Lower Tray Registration Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-ELM1	**1**	**Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:INS**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
IS-CL1	**1**	**Upr Tray Rgst Clt parts counter: INS**
Detail		Upper Tray Registration Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

IS-RV-SL	**1**	**Reverse Solenoid parts counter: INS**
Detail		Reverse Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-ELM2	**1**	**Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: INS**
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-ELM2	**1**	**Thru Fd Out Sttc Elim parts counter: PFU**
Detail		Through Feed Out Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-CL2	1	Fold Adj Back Clt parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold Adjustment Back Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-ELM1	1	Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim parts counter:PFU
Detail		Through Feed Inlet Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-CL1	1	Fold Adj Feed Clutch parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold Adjustment Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-RL-SL	1	Fold/Sprtn Solenoid parts counter: PFU
Detail		Fold/Separation Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-FL-SL	1	Thru/Fold Branch Solend prts cntr :PFU
Detail		Through/Fold Branch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-ST-SL	1	C-fold Stopper Solend parts counter: PFU
Detail		C-fold Stopper Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PF-TR-SL	1	Folding Tray Flapper Slnd prts cntr: PFU
Detail		Folding Tray Flapper Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRM-CUT	1	Cutter Unit parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Cutter Unit parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DL-STC	1	Stck Tr Dvry Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V1
Detail		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SWG-SL	**1**	**Swing Solenoid parts counter: Fin-X1**
Detail	Swing Guide Assembly Swing Guide Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FN-PDL-U	**1**	**Tray 1 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-W1**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
FN-PDL-L	**1**	**Tray 2 Rtn Roll Lift member cntr:Fin-W1**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
SORT-2N	**1**	**Intrmed Proc Tray Feed Belt cntr: Fin-W1**
Detail	To count up when paper is fed to the Intermediate Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle Unit parts counter: Fin-V1
Detail		Paddle Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STPL	1	Stpl-free Binding Unit prts cntr: Fin-V1
Detail		Staple-free Binding Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ESC-CL	1	Escape Feed Clutch parts counter: Fin-V1
Detail		Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SDL-STC	**1**	**Sddl Dvry Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V1**
Detail	Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TRY-STC1	**1**	**Low Escape Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V1**
Detail	Lower Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

TRY-STC2	**1**	**Upr Escape Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-V1**
Detail	Upper Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DIESET	**1**	**Die set parts counter: P-Puncher**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
OIL-DIE	**1**	**Lubrication counter: P-Puncher**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous lubrication 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/at lubrication	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after lubrication.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-DIVSL	**1**	**Path Switch Solenoid prts cntr:P-Puncher**
Detail	Path Switch Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MP-ENSL1	**1**	**ENTRYTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-ENSL2	1	ENTRYMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-ENSL3	1	ENTRYBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-EXSL1	1	EXITTOP Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-EXSL2	1	EXITMID Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

MP-EXSL3	**1**	**EXITBTM Solenoid prts cntr: P-Puncher**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SIDE-RIB	**1**	**Side rib parts counter: Fin-X1**
Detail	Side rib 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SW-RL-CL	**1**	**Low Stck Delvry Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-V1**
Detail	Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SDL-STP	**1**	**Saddle Stitcher parts counter: Fin-V1**
Detail	Saddle Stitcher Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

TRM-UNIT	1	Inner Trimmer Unit parts counter: Fin-X1
Detail		Inner Trimmer Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ H-DBL-A1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1

FIN-CMN1	1	Sht cntr:Common feed path(to 12M):Fin-W1
Detail		Buffer upper cover unit, Buffer roller 1, Buffer roller 2, Buffer roller3, Pre-buffer feed roller, Side registration detection unit, Drive detection unit, Inlet feed roller, Shift unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

FIN-UP1	1	Sht cntr:Uppr path delvry(to 12M):Fin-W1
Detail		Upper delivery roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

FIN-DWN1	1	Sht cntr:Lowr path delvry(to 12M):Fin-W1
Detail		Stack delivery roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A1

FIN-PRC1	**1**	**Sheet counter:Saddle feed(to 12M):Fin-W1**
Detail	Process unit, Process upper guide unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
FIN-SDL1	**1**	**Sheet counter:Saddle feed(to 12M):Fin-W1**
Detail	Saddle unit, Conveyer unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
PF-FLD	**1**	**Folding feed area parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-TRY	**1**	**Fold Tray feed area parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ SORTER

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET2	**1**	**Total punch No. of die set 2: P-Puncher**
Detail	Total punch number of die set 2 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DIESET3	**1**	**Total punch No. of die set 3: P-Puncher**
Detail	Total punch number of die set 3 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DIESET4	**1**	**Total punch No. of die set 4: P-Puncher**
Detail	Total punch number of die set 4 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DIESET5	**1**	**Total punch No. of die set 5: P-Puncher**
Detail	Total punch number of die set 5 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DIESET6	**1**	**Total punch No. of die set 6: P-Puncher**
Detail	Total punch number of die set 6 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET7	1	Total punch No. of die set 7: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 7 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET8	1	Total punch No. of die set 8: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 8 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET9	1	Total punch No. of die set 9: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 9 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET10	1	Total punch No. of die set 10: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 10 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET11	1	Total punch No. of die set 11: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 11 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET12	1	Total punch No. of die set 12: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 12 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET13	1	Total punch No. of die set 13: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 13 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET14	1	Total punch No. of die set 14: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 14 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET15	1	Total punch No. of die set 15: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 15 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET16	1	Total punch No. of die set 16: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 16 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET17	1	Total punch No. of die set 17: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 17 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET18	1	Total punch No. of die set 18: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 18 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET19	1	Total punch No. of die set 19: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 19 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET20	1	Total punch No. of die set 20: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 20 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET21	1	Total punch No. of die set 21: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 21 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET22	1	Total punch No. of die set 22: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 22 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET23	1	Total punch No. of die set 23: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 23 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET24	1	Total punch No. of die set 24: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 24 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET25	1	Total punch No. of die set 25: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 25 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET26	1	Total punch No. of die set 26: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 26 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET27	1	Total punch No. of die set 27: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 27 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET28	1	Total punch No. of die set 28: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 28 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET29	1	Total punch No. of die set 29: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 29 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET30	1	Total punch No. of die set 30: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 30 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET31	1	Total punch No. of die set 31: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 31 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET32	1	Total punch No. of die set 32: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 32 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET33	1	Total punch No. of die set 33: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 33 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET34	1	Total punch No. of die set 34: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 34 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET35	1	Total punch No. of die set 35: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 35 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET36	1	Total punch No. of die set 36: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 36 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET37	1	Total punch No. of die set 37: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 37 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET38	1	Total punch No. of die set 38: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 38 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET39	1	Total punch No. of die set 39: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 39 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET40	1	Total punch No. of die set 40: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 40 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET41	1	Total punch No. of die set 41: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 41 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET42	1	Total punch No. of die set 42: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 42 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET43	1	Total punch No. of die set 43: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 43 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET44	1	Total punch No. of die set 44: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 44 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET45	1	Total punch No. of die set 45: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 45 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET46	1	Total punch No. of die set 46: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 46 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET47	1	Total punch No. of die set 47: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 47 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET48	1	Total punch No. of die set 48: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 48 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET49	1	Total punch No. of die set 49: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 49 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET50	1	Total punch No. of die set 50: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 50 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET51	1	Total punch No. of die set 51: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 51 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET52	1	Total punch No. of die set 52: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 52 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET53	1	Total punch No. of die set 53: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 53 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET54	1	Total punch No. of die set 54: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 54 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET55	1	Total punch No. of die set 55: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 55 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET56	1	Total punch No. of die set 56: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 56 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET57	1	Total punch No. of die set 57: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 57 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET58	1	Total punch No. of die set 58: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 58 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET59	1	Total punch No. of die set 59: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 59 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET60	1	Total punch No. of die set 60: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 60 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

DIESET61	1	Total punch No. of die set 61: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 61 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET62	1	Total punch No. of die set 62: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 62 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET63	1	Total punch No. of die set 63: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 63 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DIESET64	1	Total punch No. of die set 64: P-Puncher
Detail	Total punch number of die set 64 on Professional Puncher.	
Use Case	When checking the usage status of each die set	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FIN-DWN	1	Sheet counter of lower delivery: Fin-W1
Detail	Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered to the lower tray of the stacker	
Use Case	At the time of checking the usage	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FIN-SDL	1	Sheet counter of saddle feed: Fin-W1
Detail	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the saddle assembly of the finisher	
Use Case	At the time of checking the usage	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > SORTER

FIN-UP	1	Sheet counter of upper delivery: Fin-W1
Detail		Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered to the upper tray of the finisher
Use Case		At the time of checking the usage
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-CMN	1	Sheet counter of common feed path:Fin-W1
Detail		Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the common feed path of the finisher
Use Case		At the time of checking the usage
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-PRC	1	Sheet counter of process delivery:Fin-W1
Detail		Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered at the middle process of the finisher
Use Case		At the time of checking the usage
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ H-DBL-A2

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2

FIN-CMN2	1	Sht cntr of cmmn feed pth(to 24M):Fin-W1
Detail		Inlet roller feed motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A2

FIN-PRC2	1	ST cntr of prcss tray dlvy(to 24M):Fn-W1
Detail		Trailing edge drop motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MP-PUNIT	1	Punch Unit parts counter: P-Puncher
Detail		1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Supplement/Memo		Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ H-DBL-A3

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

FIN-CMN3	1	ST cntr of cmmn path feed(to 36M):Fin-W1
Detail		Buffer motor, Pre-buffer feed motor, Side registration shift motor, Delivery motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

FIN-PRC3	1	STcntr of prcss tray dlvry(to 36M):Fn-W1
Detail		Process delivery motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-ENT	1	Thru-path inlt fd area parts counter:INS
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IS-FD1	1	Upper Tray feed area parts counter: INS
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PF-ENT	1	Thru-path inlt fd area parts counter:PFU
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

PF-CNT	**1**	**Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-FD2	**1**	**Lower Tray feed area parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PF-EXT	**1**	**Thru-path out fd area parts counter: PFU**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IS-EXT	**1**	**Thru-path out fd area parts counter: INS**
Detail	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > H-DBL-A3

IS-CNT	1	Thru-path center fd area prts cntr: INS
Detail		1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

K-DRM-LF	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) life
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage).
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> DRM-INIT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC2

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SPW-TIME	2	For R&D
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY

FEEDSIZE	**1**	**Dspl of original size detected by DADF**
Detail		To display the original size detected by DADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
SPSN-LMN	**1**	**Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr emit voltage**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
SPSN-RCV	**1**	**Dspl of Post-sprtn Sensr recv voltage**
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
RDSN-LMN	**1**	**Display of Lead Sensor emission voltage**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
RDSN-RCV	**1**	**Display of Lead Sensor reception voltage**
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
DRSN-LMN	**1**	**Dspl of Delivery Sensor emission voltg**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DRSN-RCV	**1**	**Dspl of Delivery Sensor reception voltg**
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
RGSN-LMN	**1**	**Display of Rgst Sensor emission voltage**
Detail		To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

FEEDER > DISPLAY

RGSN-RCV	1	Display of Rgst Sensor reception voltage
Detail		To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Registration Sensor.
Use Case		When jams frequently occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023

ADJUST

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER > ADJUST

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
Use Case		When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
Use Case		When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION

FEEDER > FUNCTION

SENS-INT	1	Initialization of DADF Sensors
Detail		To initialize DADF Sensors. - Post-separation Sensor 1 (SR2) - Post-separation Sensor 2 (SR3) - Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) - Registration Sensor (PCB3) - Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) - Lead Sensor 2 (SR5)
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEEDER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation motor**
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Feed Motor (M2), 2: Registration Motor (M3), 3: Read Motor (M4), 4: Delivery Motor (M5), 5, 6: Not used, 7: Glass Shift Motor (M9), 8: Tray Lifter Motor (M8), 9: Pickup Unit Lifter Motor (M10)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTRR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	**1**	**Specify DADF individual feed operation**
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON

FEEDER > FUNCTION

FAN-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation fan**
Detail	To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1), 1: Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2)	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON	
FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF fan**
Detail	To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.	
Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK	
SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation solenoid**
Detail	To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Stamp Solenoid	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON	
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF solenoid**
Detail	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.	
Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK	
MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF motor**
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.	
Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK	

FEEDER > FUNCTION

ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.

FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

OPTION

FEEDER > OPTION

SIZE-SW	1	ON/OFF of mixed paper detection: AB/Inch
Detail		To set whether to detect mixed media detection: AB configuration and Inch configuration.
Use Case		When mixing AB and Inch configuration sizes original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

R-ATM	1	Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0

R-OVLPLV	2	Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-Y	**1**	**Adj Punch hole horz reg: Fin-X1/V1/W1**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position of the Puncher Unit in horizontal registration direction. As the value is changed by 1, the punch hole shifts by 0.1 mm (Fin-X1/V1)/0.45 mm (Fin-W1). Fin-W1/X1: +: Toward front -: Toward rear Fin-V1: +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-V1: When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -15 to 15 Fin-V1: -25 to 25 Fin-W1: -5 to 5
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-V1: SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		Fin-X1/V1 : 0.1, FinW1 : 0.45
PF-A3Z1	**1**	**Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU**
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PF-A3Z2	**1**	**Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU**
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-B4Z1	1	Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-B4Z2	1	Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4RZ1	1	Adj of A4R Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4RZ2	1	Adj of A4R Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-LDRZ1	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LDRZ2	1	Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGLZ1	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGLZ2	1	Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRZ1	1	Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PFLTRRZ2	1	Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PF-A4RC1	1	Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PF-A4RC2	1	Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRRC1	1	Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-70 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PFLTRRC2	1	Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 70	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust C-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PF-A4R31	1	Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PF-A4R32	1	Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-120 to 127	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR31	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(1st):PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PFLTRR32	1	Adj of LTRR out-3-fold position(2nd):PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-120 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Accordion Z-Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4R41	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-A4R42	1	Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

PFLTRR41	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 120	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PFLTRR42	1	Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action > Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PF-A4R21	1	Adjustment of A4R 2-fold position: PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

PFLTRR21	1	Adjustment of LTRR 2-fold position: PFU
Detail	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position is moved by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Half Fold Position	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PRCS-ALG	1	Adj Proc Tray Align Plate width: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the width of Alignment Plate on Finisher Process Tray Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the width of Alignment Plate is increased by 0.1mm. +: Increase (narrow) -: Decrease (widen) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on paper stack
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-F1	1	Adj Front 1-staple position: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		Fin-X1: To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front Fin-V1: To adjust the front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		Fin-X1: When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front staple position is displaced Fin-V1: When the front staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-F2	1	Front 1-staple position(half): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-R1	1	Adj Rear 1-staple position: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		Fin-X1: To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front Fin-V1: To adjust the rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		Fin-X1: When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear staple position is displaced Fin-V1: When the rear staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-R2	1	Rear 1-staple position (half): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-2P	1	Adj Front/Rear 2-staple pstn: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To adjust the front/rear 2-staple position on Finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the front/rear 2-staple position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

BFF-SFT	**1**	**Adj Buffer ppr displc:1-2 sht, Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position shifts by 0.1mm. Fin-X1: +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 1st sheet -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 1st sheet Fin-V1: +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 2nd sheet of paper -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 2nd sheet of paper
Use Case		Fin-X1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later Fin-V1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V1: -60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PNCH-X	**1**	**Adj Punch hole pstn in fd way: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the punch hole shifts by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-X1: When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this adjustment can be executed only the delivery direction (+ side). Fin-V1: When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

TRM-RG1	1	Skew adjust (small size): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the skew of half-folded paper stack, which length is A4(210mm) or shorter, on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the skew occurs on half-folded paper stack which length is A4(210mm) or shorter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

TRM-RG2	1	Skew adjust (large size): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the skew of half-folded paper stack, which length is more than A4(210mm), on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the skew occurs on half-folded paper stack which length is more than A4(210mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

TRM-CUT1	1	Trimming pstn adj (small size): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the trimming position of half-folded paper stack, which length is A4(210mm) or shorter, on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack cut position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward staple direction -: Toward opposite direction of staple
Use Case		When the trimming position displaced on half-folded paper stack which length is A4(210mm) or shorter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

TRM-CUT2	1	Trimming pstin adj (large size): Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the trimming position of half-folded paper stack, which length is more than A4(210mm), on Finisher Trimmer As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack trimming position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward staple direction -: Toward opposite direction of staple
Use Case		When the trimming position displaced on half-folded paper stack which length is more than A4(210mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT2	1	Adj Buffer ppr displc:2-3 sht, Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is changed by 1, the paper position shifts by 0.1mm. Fin-X1: +: The 3rd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 2nd sheet +: The 3rd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 2nd sheet Fin-V1: +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 3rd sheet of paper -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 3rd sheet of paper
Use Case		Fin-X1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later Fin-V1: When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -50 to 50 Fin-V1: -60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-STP	1	Adj Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		Fin-X1: To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: The staple position shifts downward -: The staple position shifts upward Fin-V1: To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1mm. +: The staple position shifts toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position shifts toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Fin-V1: Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD	1	Adj Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		Fin-X1: To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: The undersurface of the spread becomes longer -: The top surface of the spread becomes longer Fin-V1: To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is changed by 1, the fold position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position shifts toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position shifts toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Fin-V1: Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. Fin-X1: As the value is changed by 1, the alignment width changes by 0.2 mm. Fin-V1: As the value is changed by 1, the alignment width changes by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the alignment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the alignment plate becomes wide.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.2 (Fin-X1)/0.1 (Fin-V1)

SDL-RLPT	1	Adj Sddl Diseng Roll diseng amnt: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the disengagement amount of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the disengagement amount is increased by 0.3 mm. +: Increase (widen) -: Decrease (narrow) Adjustment error gets considerably increased as Disengagement Roller swings in a circular orbit when the setting value is "10" or more/ "-10" or less.
Use Case		When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.3

SDL-RLFD	1	Adj Sddl Diseng Roller feed amnt: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the feed amount from the 11th sheet to the 15th sheet of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the contact time is increased by 20 msec. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20

SORTER > ADJUST

BFR-UPA4	1	Adj Stck Roll rise tmg for A4:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Upper Stack Delivery Roller rise timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"-"50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BFR-UPB5	1	Adj Stck Roll rise tmg for B5:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Upper Stack Delivery Roller rise timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"-"50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BFR-UPLT	1	Adj Swng Roll rise tmg for LTR:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Setting value is effective upto "18". Values in "19"-"50" do not become effective while setting.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

RTR-DWA4	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for A4:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

RTR-DWB5	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

RTR-DWLT	1	Adj Rtn Roll fall tmg for LTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-21 to 41
Unit		msec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BF-SB-A4	1	Adj switchback position for A4: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and A4 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BF-SB-B5	1	Adj switchback position for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and B5 size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

BF-SB-LT	1	Adj swback position for LTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback position when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 0.1mm.
Use Case		When Upper Stack Delivery Roller is driven for too much time and LTR size buffer paper is excessively conveyed to Processing Tray resulting in the misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

RTR-UPA4	1	Adj Rtn Roll rise angl for A4: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to A4 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as A4 size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

RTR-UPB5	1	Adj Rtn Roll rise angl for B5: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to B5 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as B5 size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

RTR-UPLT	1	Adj Rtn Rol rise angl forLTR: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to LTR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as LTR size buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and the height of Upper Stack Delivery Roller is wrong in its parking position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 44
Unit		°
Default Value		22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

PUNCH-SB	1	Adj Punch Mode ppr swback amnt: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper switchback amount in the high accuracy punch mode of Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When the punch accuracy deteriorates in the paper feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Processing Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the position of the alignment plate moves by 0.1 mm. Fin-X1: +: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.) -: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG2. Fin-V1: +: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) -: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.)
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-X1: SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

ST-ALG2	**1**	**Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail	To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Processing Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the position of the alignment plate moves by 0.1 mm. Fin-X1: +: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.) -: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) The adjustment value is reflected for SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG1. Fin-V1: +: Inward (The width of the alignment plates becomes narrow.) -: Outward (The width of the alignment plates becomes wide.)	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	Fin-X1: SORTER> ADJUST> PRCS-ALG/ST-ALG1	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SW-UP-RL	**1**	**Adj of Swing Unit height: Fin-V1**
Detail	To adjust the height of the Swing Unit. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the swing unit changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DW-CL	**1**	**Set of dwnwrd curl alleviatn mod: Fin-X1**
Detail	Set 1 when a stacking failure occurs due to downward curl on the paper delivered to the tray. When 1 is set, the delivery speed by the gripper slows down.	
Use Case	When a stacking failure due to downward curl on the paper occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
PRT-DWN	**1**	**[Not used]**
Default Value	24	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SORTER > ADJUST

PF-LGL41	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 120
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PF-LGL42	1	Adj of LGL 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Detail		To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the fold position adjustment in Settings/Registration menu is inadequate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Adjust Fold Position> Adjust Double Parallel Fold Position
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PNC-SBTN	1	Thin swbck amnt: Hi accurcy punch:Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback amount of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) in the high accuracy punch mode of the finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When the punch accuracy of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) is low in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4
Unit		mm
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-SPL	1	Adj small plain ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size plain papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size plain paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

SBFD-LPL	1	Adj large plain ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size plain papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size plain paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-SHV	1	Adj small heavy ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size heavy papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size heavy paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-LHV	1	Adj large heavy ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size heavy papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size heavy paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-STN	1	Adj small thin ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size thin papers (59 g/m2 or less) on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size thin paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

SBFD-LTN	1	Adj large thin ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size thin papers (59 g/m2 or less) on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size thin paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-SCT	1	Adj small coated ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking small size coated papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of small size coated paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SBFD-LCT	1	Adj large coated ppr swback pstn: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the switchback position when stacking large size coated papers on the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
Use Case		When alignment condition of large size coated paper is poor in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at non-collated mode. Fin-X1: As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 20 mm/sec. To slow down when the delivered paper is thrown too much and speed up when the delivered paper leans over the delivery area Fin-V1: As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at non-collated mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: -5 to 5 Fin-V1: -10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20 (Fin-X1)/10 (Fin-V1)

SORTER > ADJUST

NST-SPTN	1	Adj thin ppr dvry SPD:non-collate,Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 20 mm/sec. To slow down when the delivered paper is thrown too much and speed up when the delivered paper leans over the delivery area
Use Case		When the stacking condition of thin paper (59g/m2 or less) in non-collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		20

RTNRL-SP	1	Adj Return Roller rotation speed: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the Paper Return Roller rotation speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 50 mm/sec.
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs as buffer paper is conveyed to Processing Tray and hit Processing Stopper with wrong speed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-6 to 0
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		50

SW-ADJ	1	Adjustment of Swing Guide height: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Swing Guide at the time of nip. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the Swing Guide changes by 0.23 mm. +: Height is increased -: Height is decreased
Use Case		When an image is scratched at the Swing Guide due to friction of papers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 4
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.23

GRP-ALG	1	Adj of Gripper standby point: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the timing that the Gripper grabs a paper stack by changing the standby point of the Gripper. As the value is incremented by 1, the standby position moves by 0.12 mm. +: Timing becomes earlier -: Timing is delayed
Use Case		When poor alignment occurs on Delivery Tray as Gripper does not grip a paper stack and throws it away
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-40 to 40
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.12

SORTER > ADJUST

PRTN-ALG	1	Adj Paper Retainer fall amount: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the fall amount of the Paper Retainer. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall amount is increased by 0.65 degree. +: Move down -: Move up
Use Case		When adjusting the position the Paper Retainer moves down to the Processing Tray. Except when buffered paper is fed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-34 to 14
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.65

BFF-SFT3	1	Buffer ppr displace amount adj 3: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on the 3rd and 4th sheets on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The 4th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 3rd sheet -: The 4th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 3rd sheet
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 3rd to 4th sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT4	1	Buffer ppr displace amount adj 4: Fin-X1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on the 4th and 5th sheets on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The 5th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side for the 4th sheet -: The 5th sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side for the 4th sheet
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 4th to 5th sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

FR-ST-PS	1	Adj Staple-free Binding pressure: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the binding pressure at the staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased
Use Case		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mNm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj Stpl-free Bind pstn (F/R way):Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the binding position for front/rear direction at the staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the binding position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the binding position in front/rear direction is displaced at the staple-free binding mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is irregular.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 50
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2
Supplement/Memo		The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

MSTP-2P	**1**	**Adj manual staple position: Fin-V1**
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction at the manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the staple position for front/rear direction is displaced at the manual staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
CENT-ALG	**1**	**Adj align plates ctr stdrd pstn: Fin-V1**
Detail		To adjust the center standard position of the alignment plates. As the value is changed by 1, the center standard position of the alignment plates shifts by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the center standard position of the alignment plates is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not use this at the normal service work to influence the alignment operation greatly. Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2 normally.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1/ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
SDL-STP2	**1**	**Adj Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Thin, Fin-V1**
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Thin, Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Low Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the lower escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the lower escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 0
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

ESC2-SPD	1	Adj Upr Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the upper escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the upper escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the upper escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

SORTER > ADJUST

SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking on stack tray at collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-V1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary because the height of Return Roller during the paper alignment on the processing tray changes too by changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS
Supplement/Memo		- Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS. - The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION

SORTER > FUNCTION

FN-SENS1	**1**	**Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		Fin-X1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB Fin-V1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FN-SENS2	**1**	**Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		Fin-X1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Detection PCB - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB Fin-V1: - When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FIN-BK-R	**1**	**Backup data saving: Fin-W1/X1/V1**
Detail		To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
FLD-BK-W	**1**	**Controller PCB backup data write: PFU**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-R

SORTER > FUNCTION

PIU-BK-R	**1**	**Controller PCB backup data read: IFU**
Detail		To read the backup data from the Interface Board PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
INS-BK-R	**1**	**Insertion Unit backup data read: INS**
Detail		To read the backup data from the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-W
FIN-BK-W	**1**	**Backup data writing: Fin-W1/X1/V1**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FLD-BK-R	**1**	**Controller PCB backup data read: PFU**
Detail		To read the backup data from the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-W
INS-BK-W	**1**	**Insertion Unit backup data write: INS**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter.
Use Case		When replacing the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-R
PIU-BK-W	**1**	**Controller PCB backup data write: IFU**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to the Interface Board PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher.
Use Case		When replacing the Interface Board PCB of the Multi Function Professional Puncher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R

SORTER > FUNCTION

VR1-A4R	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (A4R): INS
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4, be sure to execute VR1-A4 continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4

VR1-A4	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (A4): INS
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-A4R, be sure to execute VR1-A4R continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-A4R

VR1-LTRR	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (LTRR): INS
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-LTR, be sure to execute VR1-LTR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTR

VR1-LTR	1	Adj Upr Tray width sensor (LTR): INS
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Upper Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR1-LTRR, be sure to execute VR1-LTRR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR1-LTRR

VR2-A4R	1	Adj Lower Tray width sensor (A4R): INS
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-A4, be sure to execute VR2-A4 continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4

SORTER > FUNCTION

VR2-A4	**1**	**Adj Lower Tray width sensor (A4): INS**
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-A4R, be sure to execute VR2-A4R continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-A4R
VR2-LTRR	**1**	**Adj Lower Tray width sensor (LTRR):INS**
Detail		To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-LTR, be sure to execute VR2-LTR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTR
VR2-LTR	**1**	**Adj Lower Tray width sensor (LTR): INS**
Detail		To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
Use Case		When the size mismatch jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Inserter Lower Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When not executing VR2-LTRR, be sure to execute VR2-LTRR continuously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> VR2-LTRR
FIN-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.
PF-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: PFU**
Detail		To clear RAM data of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB on the Paper Folding Unit. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

PF-SENS1	**1**	**Adj Slowdown Timing Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	Slowdown Timing Sensor To adjust the output of Slowdown Timing Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Slowdown Timing Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
PF-SENS2	**1**	**Adj Release Timing Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	Release Timing Sensor To adjust the output of Release Timing Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Release Timing Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
PF-SENS3	**1**	**Adj Fold Position Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	Fold Position Sensor To adjust the output of Fold Position Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Fold Position Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
PF-SENS4	**1**	**Adj Upper Stopper Ppr Sensor output: PFU**
Detail	Upper Stopper Paper Sensor To adjust the output of Upper Stopper Paper Sensor on the Paper Folding Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Upper Stopper Path Sensor - When replacing the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
TRM-SENS	**1**	**Adj of Trimmr Dust Sensor output: Fin-X1**
Detail	To adjust the output of Saddle Dust Sensor on Saddle Unit automatically.	
Use Case	- When installing the Trimmer - When replacing the Trimmer Dust Sensor - When replacing the Saddle Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
IS-CON	**1**	**Insertion Unit Controller PCB RAM clear**
Detail	To clear RAM data of the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of the Inserter. All the adjustment contents (excluding counter values) are deleted.	
Use Case	When clearing RAM data of the Insertion Unit Controller PCB of Inserter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After execution, perform adjustment of the Tray Width Sensor.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG	

SORTER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn Motor: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To specify the Motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor or the saddle stitcher motor, remove each staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1:1 to 37/Fin-V1:1 to 30 1:Feed mtr(M101)/Inlet feed mtr(M101) 2:Stck dvry upper mtr(M104)/Pre-processing/buffer mtr(M102) 3:Front align mtr(M108)/Stck dvry/paddle mtr(M103) 4:Stapler shift mtr(M107)/Escape feed mtr(M117) 5:Tray1 shift mtr(M105)/Paper end pushing guide mtr(M112) 6:Staple mtr(M115)/Stapler shift mtr(M114) 7:Swing guide mtr(M110)/Stck tray shift mtr(M105) 8:Buffer feed mtr(M102)/Swing guide mtr(M110) 9:Tray2 shift mtr(M106)/Front align mtr(M107) 10:Feed roller disengage/buffer flapper mtr(M119)/Rear align mtr(M108) 11:Stcking tray paper retainer mtr(M114)/Return roller lift mtr(M111) 12:Tray auxiliary guide mtr(M120)/Flapper mtr(M104) 13:Paper trailing edge pushing guide mtr(M113)/Upper escape dvry shift mtr(M119) 14:Gripper mtr(M117)/Paper end assist mtr(M113) 15:Gripper base mtr(M116)/Escape flapper mtr(M118) 16:Paper return guide roller mtr(M121)/Lower escape dvry shift mtr(M106) 17:Paper return guide mtr(M112)/Tray auxiliary guide mtr(M109) 18:Processing tray paper retainer mtr(M118)/Cooling fan(FM101) 19:Punch mtr(M102)/Staple mtr(M115) 20:Punch slide mtr(M101)/Staple-free binding mtr(M116) 21:Rear align mtr(M109)/Sddl feed/paddle mtr(M201) 22:Stck dvry lower/shutter mtr(M122)/Sddl dvry mtr(M207) 23:Power supply fan(FAN101)/Sddl switching lever mtr(M202) 24:Heat exhaust fan(FAN102)/Sddl stitcher mtr(M208) 25:Inlet feed mtr(M200)/Sddl paper end stopper mtr(M206) 26:Sddl feed mtr(M201)/Sddl gripper mtr(M205) 27:Sddl align roller mtr(M212)/Sddl align mtr(M203) 28:Sddl align guide mtr(M202)/Sddl paper pushing plate/folding mtr(M204) 29:Sddl lead edge stopper mtr(M203)/Punch mtr(M301) 30:Sddl roller guide mtr(M204)/Punch shift mtr(M302) 31:Sddl trailing edge retainer mtr(M210) 32:Sddl trailing edge moving mtr(M211) 33:Sddl tapping mtr(M213) 34:Sddl pull roller disengage mtr(M214) 35:Sddl stitcher mtr(M209) 36:Sddl folding/feed mtr(M206) 37:Sddl paper pushing plate mtr(M205)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. The motor operation stops automatically after 10 seconds.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

SORTER > FUNCTION

SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of oprtn Solenoid: Fin-X1**
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1:Swing guide solenoid (SL101) 2:Saddle inlet flapper solenoid (SL206) 3:Saddle lead edge stopper solenoid(SL205) 4:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Upper)(SL203) 5:Saddle alignment roller disengage solenoid (Lower)(SL204)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Fin-X1**
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation is stopped automatically after 10 seconds.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
CNT-FCON	**1**	**Finisher parts counter clear: Fin-X1/V1**
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
CNT-ICON	**1**	**Clearing of Inserter parts counter**
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Inserter Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Inserter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, Normal termination : OK!, Abnormal termination:NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.
CNT-PCON	**1**	**Clear Paper Folding Unit parts counter**
Detail		To clear the parts counter counted by the Paper Folding Unit Controller PCB of the Paper Folding Unit.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Paper Folding Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		When executing this mode, the inner count value is cleared, but the indication on the display is not cleared. After the paper feed job has been executed, actual count value appears on the display.

SORTER > FUNCTION

FR-ST-RP	1	Ppr dust remov at stpl-free bind: Fin-V1
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- The part counter value of the staple-free binding operation increases. - When the job starts during the operation of this mode, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of this mode, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the performance of the machine.

CL-CHK	1	Specify of oprtn Clutch: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-X1: 1: Shutter clutch (CL102) Fin-V1: 1 to 3 1: Lower stack delivery roller clutch (CL102) 2: Escape feed clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle clutch (CL103)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON

CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation stops automatically after repeating the ON/OFF of the clutch by the interval of 500 msec for 10 seconds.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK

PUN-BK-R	1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-V1
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W

SORTER > FUNCTION

PUN-BK-W	1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-V1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R

EMSG-CLR	1	Fin limited function mssg clear: Fin-V1
Detail		To clear the message that displayed on the control panel when the function of the staple-free binding is limited. The staple-free binding alarm is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message of the limited function mode related to the staple-free binding after recovering the finisher normally.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the message related to staple-free binding is cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

OPTION

SORTER > OPTION

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when stopping the machine without restricting operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Stop the machine (Not restricted)
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode

SDL-PRS	1	Press operatn in saddle stitcher: Fin-W1
Detail		To set press operation of the Saddle Stitcher. Use this item when saddle stitched booklet is swollen. If wrinkles occur, make the setting not to perform press operation.
Use Case		- When wrinkles occur due to press operation in the case that the machine is installed in a high humidity environment or thin paper is used - When saddle stitched booklet is swollen due to poor folding accuracy
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK.
Caution		If wrinkles occur due to press operation, do not execute the operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Normal 1: Without press operation 2: Not used 3: Extend press operation time (enabled for booklet with 21 sheets or more) 4: With forcible press operation (enabled for booklet with 9 sheets or less) 5: Without intermittent feed
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-W1/X1/V1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. Fin-W1: When misalignment occurs, set 1 to 4. When 1 is set, buffer operation is not performed for all jobs. Alignment performance is improved, but productivity decreases. When 2 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for non-binding jobs. Since buffer operation is performed for binding jobs, productivity improves, but alignment performance decreases. When 3 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding jobs. When 4 is set, it is not performed only for binding jobs with coated papers. The item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting value is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch. Fin-V1: When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases. When 2 is set, the buffer operation is performed only for collated mode. Fin-X1: When 1 is set, the buffer operation is prohibited in the staple mode. But productivity decreases.
Use Case		Fin-W1: When the misalignment of paper stack occurs (either lowest 3 sheets in side-stitching are displaced or center 3 sheets in saddle-stitching are displaced.) Fin-V1: When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray Fin-X1: When misalignment occurs in the buffer paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Fin-W1: 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. Fin-X1/V1: Enter the setting value and press OK.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-W1: 0 to 4 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: OFF for non-binding job only, 3: OFF for binding job only, 4: OFF for binding job with coated paper only Fin-V1: 0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: ON for collated mode only Fin-X1: 0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

TRY-EJCT	1	Delivery control for thin paper: Fin-W1
Detail		To set the delivery control (delivery speed) for thin paper. When this setting is made, delivery control for thin paper is applied to all jobs regardless of media. When 1 is set, lifting amount of tray is changed at Lower Tray delivery. When 2 is set, delivery speed is reduced at Upper/Lower Tray delivery. This item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch.
Use Case		When the stack failure of thin paper occurs.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal operation, 1: Change the lifting amount of the Lower Tray
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

PN-SKEW	**1**	**Position accuracy of punch hole: Fin-W1**
Detail	To set the accuracy of punch hole when the punch hole is displaced due to paper skew.	
Use Case	If the punch hole is displaced by 2 mm (approx) or more and also skew appears on the paper fed to the finisher.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.	
Caution	As the greater value is set, skew is corrected more accurately; however, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal mode, 1: skew tolerance increase mode, 2: skew tolerance decrease mode	
Default Value	0	

CURL-SW	**1**	**Set of curl mode**
Detail	To set the delivery speed according to the curl direction (upward/downward curl). To improve the stack failure due to paper curl. The item can be also set with DIP switch of the Finisher (with common setting range and setting value). The latest setting value is enabled regardless of service mode/DIP switch.	
Use Case	When stack failure occurs due to paper curl.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal operation 1: Upward curl mode setting (accelerate the delivery speed at upper delivery/lower delivery) 2: Downward curl mode setting (decelerate the delivery speed at lower delivery)	
Default Value	0	

TRY-OVER	**1**	**Setting of tray stack limit: Fin-W1**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the Upper/Lower Tray. When 1 is set, paper can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity. This setting is enabled only when the high volume stack mode is set to ON in Settings/Registration.	
Use Case	When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of the Tray.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, stacking performance decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal operation, 1: Clearing limit of stack capacity	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> High Volume Stack Mode	

TRM-LMT	**1**	**Fore-edge minimum trim amount: Fin-X1**
Detail	According to the number of paper stack and the grammage, whether to set the limit of fore-edge minimum trimming amount of the booklet trimmer.	
Use Case	When the fore-edge trimming amount is set to small on the thick paper stack and if trimming failure occurs.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power	
Caution	Actual trimming amount may be larger than the setting value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Fixed (normal), 1: limited	
Default Value	0	

SORTER > OPTION

PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accurcy punch mod: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/ Registration" change at the same time.

ALG-IMPR	1	Set Finisher alignment mode: Fin-X1
Detail		To set when misalignment occurs at the time of paper feed in the processing tray because the nip pressure of the stack delivery roller is weak.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in the processing tray at the staple mode on plain paper of small size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20 0: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheets. 1: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. 2: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. 3: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheet. 4: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheet. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 5: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 6: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 7: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 3mm from the 1st sheet. 8: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 50th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 9: At 1-sided/2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 10: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 30th sheets. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. Increase feed distance to the processing tray by 6mm from the 1st sheet. 11: At 2-sided, the nip becomes strong from the 1st sheet. 12 to 20: Not used
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

1SHT-SRT	1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-X1/V1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. Fin-X1: When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is enabled, but the stacking of the paper decreases. Fin-V1: When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
Use Case		Fin-X1: When performing the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper Fin-V1: Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 Fin-X1: 0: OFF, 1: ON Fin-V1: 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
Supplement/Memo		The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.

SD-LMTLS	1	Sddl delivery limitless oprtn: Fin-X1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the Finisher Saddle Assembly limitless delivery operation. When 1 is set, "stack over" does not occur and saddle operation can be performed continuously, but the stacking condition decreases.
Use Case		When preferring to perform saddle operation continuously
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When limitless operation is set to ON, the saddle stacking condition decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

SD-STCNB	**1**	**Sddl delivery stack quantity: Fin-X1**
Detail		To increase the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher. When 1 is set, the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher is increased.
Use Case		When preferring to increase the number of sets to be stacked to the Saddle Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Common to small/large sizes 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 5 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 10 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 15 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 25 sets 1: <Small size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 20 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 30 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 40 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 50 sets <Large size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 10 sets, 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 20 sets, 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 30 sets, 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 40 sets
Default Value		0
BUFF-THK	**1**	**Set buffer oprtn for heavy paper: Fin-X1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation for heavy paper (181 to 220g/m2). When 1 is set, productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher is improved, but the stacking condition decreases.
Use Case		When improving productivity of sort and staple mode for heavy paper (181 to 220g/m2)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY
PRCS-SP1	**1**	**For R&D**
PRCS-SP2	**1**	**Set stack SPD at Hvy staple: Fin-X1**
Detail		When stacking heavy paper (181g/m2 or more) on the Finisher Process Tray, the speed is normally decreased. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at staple mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.
Use Case		When improving productivity of staple mode for heavy paper (181g/m2 or more)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY
BUFF-MX1	**1**	**For R&D**

SORTER > OPTION

BUFF-MX2	1	Buffer at mix weight staple:Fin-X1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation when mixing papers which weights are different. When 1 is set, productivity of staple mode of Finisher is improved, but the stacking condition decreases.
Use Case		When improving productivity of staple mode in the case of mixing papers which weights are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY

PRCS-MX1	1	Set stck SPD at mix ppr type sort:Fin-X1
Detail		The speed is decreased when stacking papers on the Finisher Process Tray in the case of mixing papers which the paper types (paper weight or paper material) differ. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at sort mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.
Use Case		When improving productivity of sort mode in the case of mixing papers which the paper types differ
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
Default Value		0

PRCS-MX2	1	Stck SPD at mix ppr sort/staple:Fin-X1
Detail		The speed is decreased when stacking papers on the Finisher Process Tray in the case of mixing papers which the paper types (paper weight or paper material) differ. When 1 is set, the stacking speed at sort and staple mode does not decrease and productivity is improved, but the stacking condition may decrease.
Use Case		When improving productivity of sort and staple mode in the case of mixing papers which paper types differ
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When improving productivity, the stacking condition may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Speed is decreased, 1: Speed is not decreased
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY

BUF-THK1	1	Set No. of bffr for pln3/hvy ppr: Fin-X1
Detail		To set the number of plain paper 3 (91 to 105g/m2) and heavy paper 1 to 4 (106 to 180g/m2) for buffer. When 1 is set, productivity of staple mode of Finisher is improved.
Use Case		When prioritizing productivity of staple mode of Finisher using plain paper 3 and heavy paper 1 to 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 2 sheets, 1: 3 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PRD-PRTY

SORTER > OPTION

PRD-PRTY	**1**	**Prdctvty prrty btch at sort/staple:FinX1**
Detail	To simultaneously set productivity priority for BUFF-THK, PRCS-SP2, BUFF-MX2, PRCS-MX2, and BUF-THK1. But each setting value does not change. When 1 is set, productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher's corresponding items is improved.	
Use Case	When prioritizing productivity of sort and staple mode of Finisher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Priority on productivity	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-THK, PRCS-SP2, BUFF-MX2, PRCS-MX2, BUF-THK1	
FIN-SP1	**2**	**Finisher special settings 1: Fin-W1/V1**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
FIN-SP2	**2**	**Finisher special settings 2: Fin-W1/V1**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
SLD-BCK	**1**	**Setting of bleed-thru prev mode: Fin-X1**
Detail	When the back of the coated paper as the cover is soiled, set 1/2. Value "1" is set as usual. Setting value will be changed to "2"when the alignment in Processing Tray is poor with the value "1".	
Use Case	When the back of paper is soiled while coated paper is used as cover	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF 1: Raise a paper return roller and receive the buffered paper 2: Lower the paper return roller and receive the buffered paper	
Default Value	0	
STP-MAX	**1**	**Set max number of sheets for staple: Fin**
Detail	To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Finisher.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) - When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the setting value is larger than the default (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	2 to 200	
Default Value	100	

SORTER > OPTION

SDL-MAX	1	Set max No. of sht for staple:Saddle Fin
Detail		To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Saddle Finisher.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be stapled) - When decreasing the number of sheets to be stapled at the time of staple failure occurrence due to the paper type or use environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the setting value is larger than the default (upper limit on the specification), staple failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		2 to 50
Default Value		25

VFLD-MAX	1	Set max No. of sheets for Saddle V-fold
Detail		To set the maximum number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to increase the number of sheets to be folded in V-shape in the Saddle)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Caution		If the setting value is larger than the default (upper limit on the specification), Saddle V-fold failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 50
Default Value		5

NEAT-MIX	1	ON/OFF mixed ppr width at delvry: Fin-W1
Detail		To set whether to switch the delivery destination of papers whose widths are different. When 1 is set, papers whose widths are different are delivered to different trays. If all trays are in use, message prompting to remove papers appears.
Use Case		When not mixing papers whose widths are different on a tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Permit mixed paper, 1: Switch the delivery destination

NEAT-SW	1	Set condition not to align paper: Fin-W1
Detail		To set the conditions not to align paper. Usually, paper alignment is not performed in the following cases: - When paper widths are different - When offsetting 6 or more sheets of Z-fold paper - When offsetting certain custom paper (envelope, clear film, etc.)
Use Case		When aligning paper only under the specific conditions (neat alignment)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: When paper widths are different, when offsetting 6 or more sheets of Z-fold paper, when offsetting certain custom paper 1: When paper widths are different 2: Always
Default Value		0

TRM-CNT	1	Set of number of trim: Fore Edge Trimmer
Detail		To set the number of trimming by the Fore Edge Trimmer.
Use Case		When preferring to perform trimming precisely
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK key.
Caution		In case of performing trimming twice, productivity may decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1 time, 1: 2 times (1 time if productivity decreases), 2: 2 times
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

THN-SW	**1**	**Set thin ppr stck cpcty incr mod:Fin-X1**
Detail	To set whether to increase the stack capacity of thin paper on the Delivery Tray. - At the time of non-sort on thin paper of small size When 1 is set, the stack capacity is changed from the number of large size sheets to be stacked to the number (about 2400 sheets) of the small size sheets to be stacked.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to increase the stack capacity of thin paper)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
THN-STK	**1**	**Set thin paper stacking method: Low Tray**
Detail	To set the method for stacking thin papers on the Lower Tray. When 1 is set, the method is changed from normal delivery to the delivery method with which papers are delivered as a paper stack so stacking condition improves.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to improve stacking condition of thin papers on the Lower Tray)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal delivery method, 1: Stack delivery method	
Default Value	0	
MSTP-TMG	**1**	**Setting of manual staple timing: Fin-V1**
Detail	To set the interval time between from the paper setting to the automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Interval time is delayed -: Interval time becomes earlier	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	3	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode	
Supplement/Memo	The settings of this service mode and the "Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PUN-Y-SW	**1**	**Setting of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-V1**
Detail	To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.	
Use Case	When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y	

SORTER > OPTION

PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-V1
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
Default Value		0

PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-V1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
Use Case		When the position of the punch hole is misaligned
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-V1
Detail		Set the delivery number of stacking paper at collated mode. Set to 1 when the delivery number of the stacking paper is changed from 5 sheets of paper to 2 sheets of paper at collated mode. However, the delivery number of stacking paper does not change when delivering the paper that is more than 91 g/m2 or tab paper.
Use Case		When improving the stacking alignment during the delivery of the stacking paper except for the paper that is more than 91 g/m2 or tab paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-V1
Detail		To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
Use Case		When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER > OPTION

SDL-ALG	1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-V1
Detail		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SDL-FLD	1	Set the number of saddle fold: Fin-X1
Detail		To set the the number of saddle fold by the Saddle Stitcher. Set to 1 when soiling occurs on the fold by the saddle fold. Set to 2 when a fold is weak.
Use Case		When soiling occurs on the fold When a fold is weak
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0 : 1 time or 2 times (by combination of the paper size and the number of sheets) 1 : 1 time 2 : 2 times
Default Value		0

TRY-STP	1	Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-W1/X1/V1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit
Default Value		0

TRY-LMT	1	Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-V1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 2,000 sheets.
Use Case		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD > OPTION

MENU-1	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-2	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-3	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-4	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

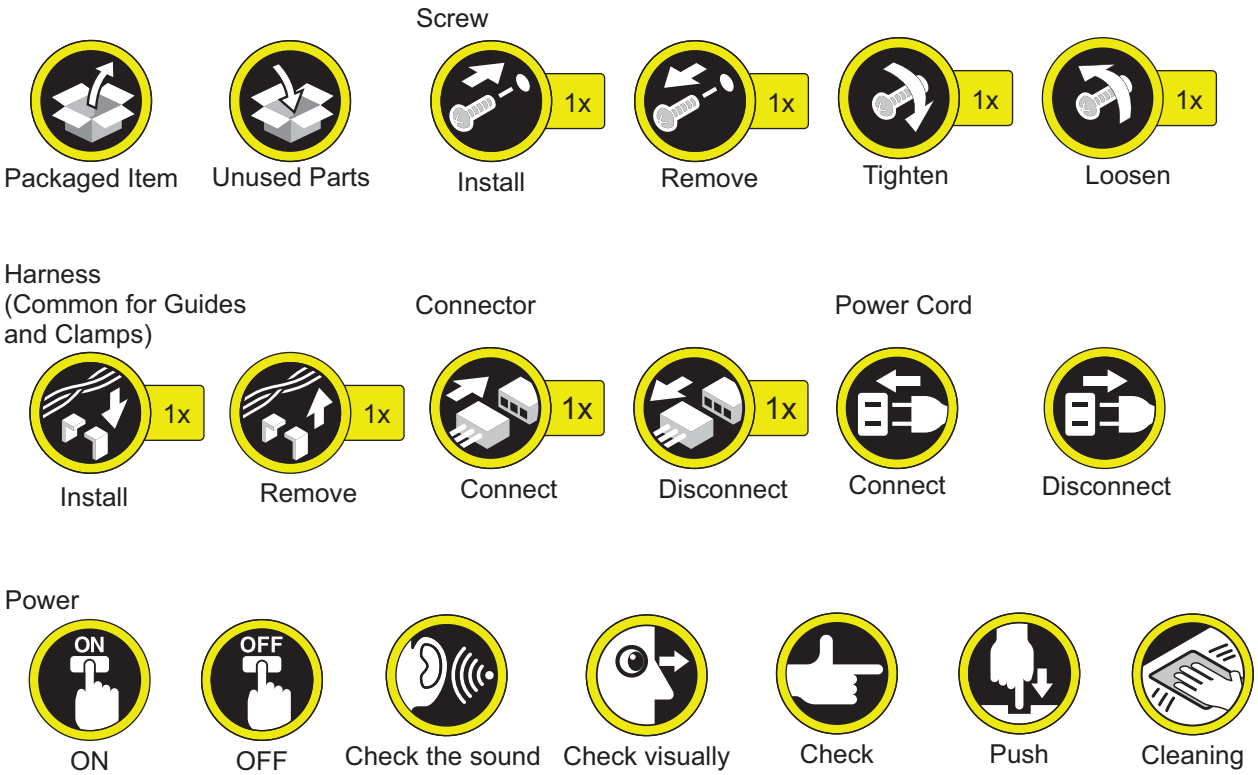
10 Installation

How to Check this Installation Procedure 1515
Checking before Installation..... 1516
Unpacking 1518
Checking the Contents..1522
Installation Procedure... 1525
When Relocating the Machine.....1558
Printer Cover-H1..... 1565
NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)..... 1569
NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)..... 1574
Reader Heater Unit..... 1580
IC Card Reader Box-B1 1584
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1.....1594
Utility Tray-B1..... 1602
Copy Card Reader-F1...1605
Voice Guidance Kit- G1 1615
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1 1622
Serial Interface KIT-K2, Copy Control Interface KIT-A1 1626
Voice Operation Kit-D1 1631
Pre-checks for HDD-related Option.....1639
Removing the HDD Box Unit.....1640
[TYPE-1]..... 1643
[TYPE-2]..... 1646
[TYPE-3]..... 1652
[TYPE-4]..... 1659
[TYPE-5]..... 1665
[TYPE-6]..... 1674
[TYPE-7]..... 1680

How to Check this Installation Procedure

Symbols in the Illustration

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site. Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user's site.

Checking Power Supply

1. There must be a properly grounded source of power that can be used exclusively by the following machines:
   - USA: 120V-127V/16A
   - EUR/ASIA/CHINA/KBS: 220-240V/10A
   - TW: 110V-120V/16A

Checking the Installation Environment

1. The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
   Guaranteed range for operation/image Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2. The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.
3. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.

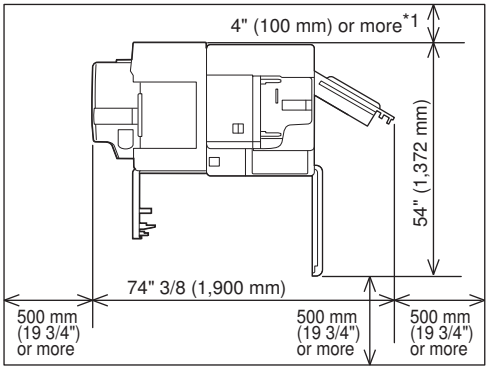
Points to Note at Installation Work

Take note of the following points when installing the host machine.

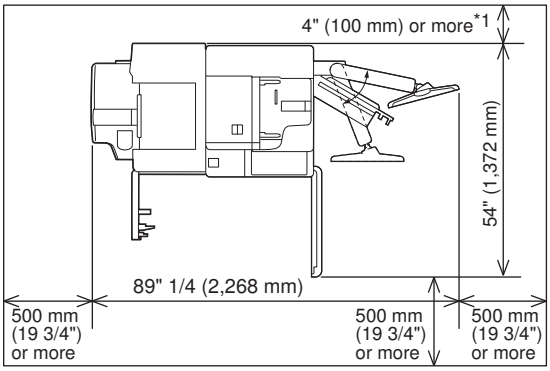
1. **Moving the host machine from a cool place to a warm place can generate condensation, causing moisture beads on the metal surface. Using the host machine while the machine is condensed can cause image failure. Therefore, when moving the machine from a cool place to a warm place to install, unpack the host machine and leave it for 2 hours or more before the installation work so that the machine becomes used to the room temperature.**
2. **Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the host machine.**

Checking Installation Space

1. **The foot of this equipment should be in contact with the floor. This equipment should be kept on the level.**
2. **The machine must be away from the wall by 100 mm or more to secure a sufficient space to operate the machine.**
   - When the Staple Finisher-X1 is attached:

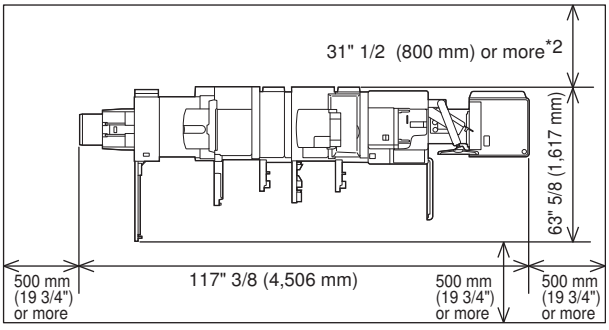


   - When the Staple Finisher-X1, Upright Control Panel-E1 are attached:



NOTE:
*1 Make sure to provide at least 800 mm of space if you install one or more of the following: Paper Folding Unit-J1,Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, or Document Insertion Unit-N1.

   - When the Booklet Trimmer-D1, Booklet Finisher-W1 PRO, Paper Folding Unit-J1, Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, Document Insertion Unit-N1, POD Deck Lite-C1, and Upright Control Panel-E1 are attached:



NOTE:
*2 Make sure to provide at least 100 mm of space if none of the Booklet Trimmer-D1, Paper Folding Unit-J1, Multi Function Professional Puncher-A1, or Document Insertion Unit-N1 is installed.

3. **To install the host machine, install it in a well-ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machine s, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.**

Table of Options Combination

NOTE:
Following table shows the combination of options to be installed at the right side of the host machine.
Refer to the table below to install the options described in the table. Be sure to check the combination before the installation work.

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Card Reader
Utility Tray	-	No	No	Yes
Voice Operation Kit	No	-	No	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	No	No	-	Yes
Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	-

Yes: installation is available, No: installation is not available

Order to Install the Host machine and the Options

NOTE:
In the case of installing the host machine and the other options at the same time, follow the order as described below to install the options first so that the installation operability is improved.

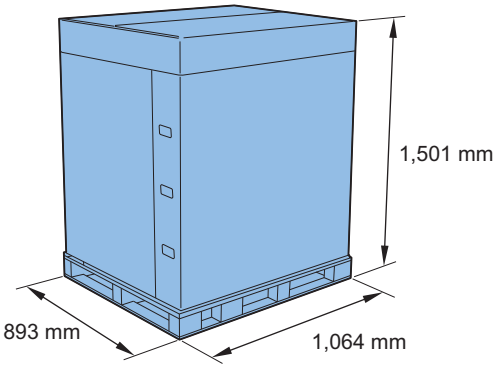
1. **Checking before Installation**
2. **Unpacking**
3. **Checking the Contents**
4. **Installation of the Printer Cover (Only for Machines Equipped with the Printer Cover)**
5. **Installation of the Covers**
6. **Installation of the Developing Assembly**
7. **Installation of the Pickup Assembly**
8. **Installing the Fixing Assembly**
9. **Installation of Toner Container**
10. **Installing the Exhaust Filter**
11. **Installing the IC Card Reader (Only for USA and EUR)**
12. **Setting the Environment Heater Switch**
13. **Turning ON the Main Power <Registering the Speed License>**
14. **Host Machine Settings (Start Setup Guide)**
15. **Installation of the Host machine**
16. **Other Installation Work**
17. **Installing Stamp Cartridge (Only for Machines Equipped with the Image Reader Unit)**
18. **Affixing the Labels on the Reader Assembly (Only for Machines Equipped with the Image Reader Unit)**
19. **Installing the Cleaning Tool (Only for Machines Equipped with the Image Reader Unit)**
20. **Setting the Deck**
21. **Setting the Paper Cassette**
22. **Image Position Adjustment**
23. **Checking the Network Connection**

Unpacking

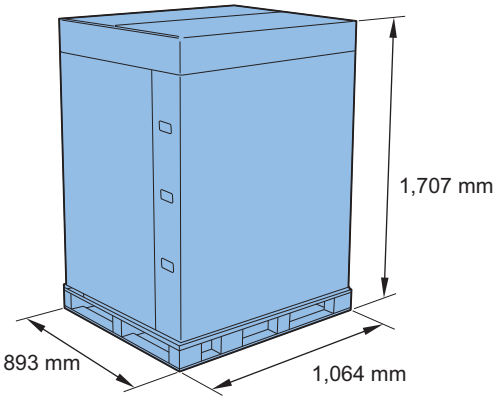
⚠ CAUTION:
- **The host machine weighs about 264kg (including the DADF and the Upright Control Panel). For safety, be sure to work carefully to move and install the machine.**
- **Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the host machine.**

NOTE:
The dimension of the host machine and the transport container is as shown in the figure. Be sure to secure a space to unpack, and then start the installation work.

<Without the Upright Control Panel>

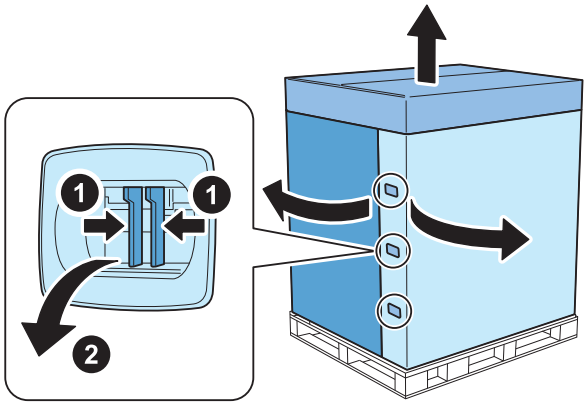


<With the Upright Control Panel>



☐

1. **Unpack the host machine.**



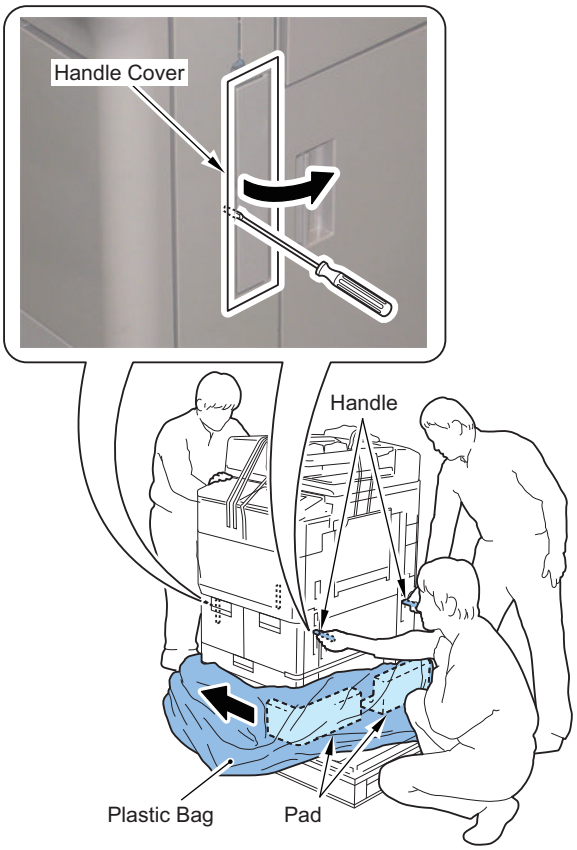
☐

2. **Bring down the Package Box from the pallet.**
3. **Pull the plastic bag all the way down.**

☐

4. **Open 4 Handle Covers.**
   Hold the handles at the right side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad. Put the plastic bag aside in the direction of the arrow.
   - 1 Claw each

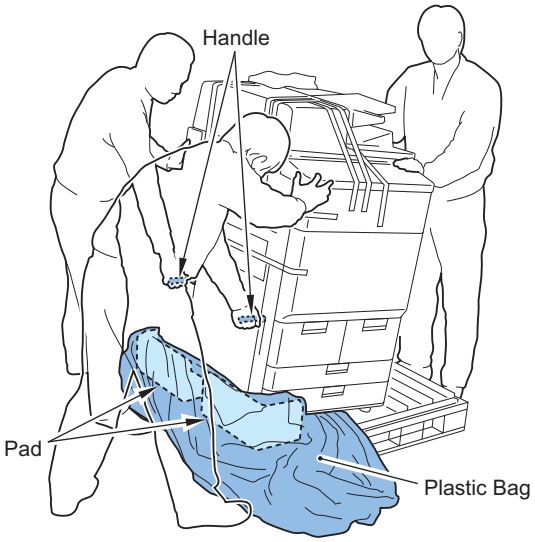
CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



☐

5. **Hold the handles at the left side of the host machine and lift the host machine to remove the pad and the plastic bag.**

CAUTION:
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.

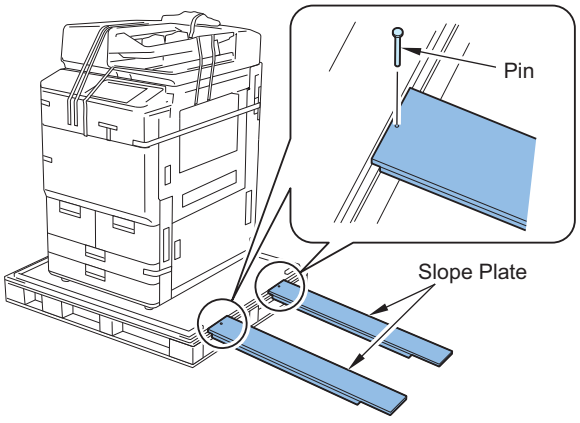


☐

6. **Take out the 2 Slope Plates stored at the right side of the Pallet and remove the 2 pins which are secured at the back of the Slope Plate with tape.**

☐

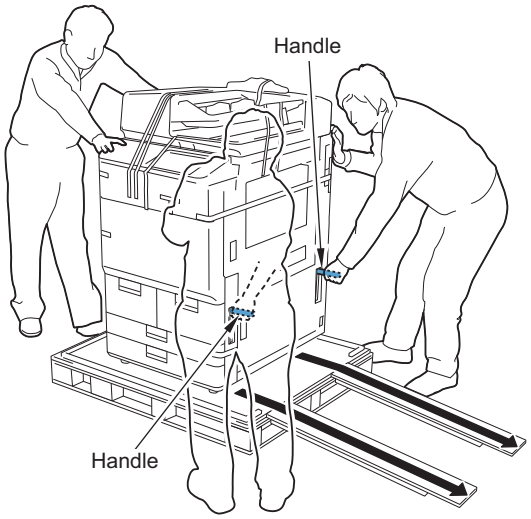
7. **Turn around the 2 Slope Plates to install as shown in the figure, and then fit the pin-holes of the pallet with the pin-holes of the Slope Plates to put the 2 pins into the holes.**



☐

8. **Hold the handles at the right side of the host machine, and then, while supporting the corner of the host machine, fit the casters to the center of the Slope Plate to slowly bring the machine down.**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to make the casters off from the Slope Plate.



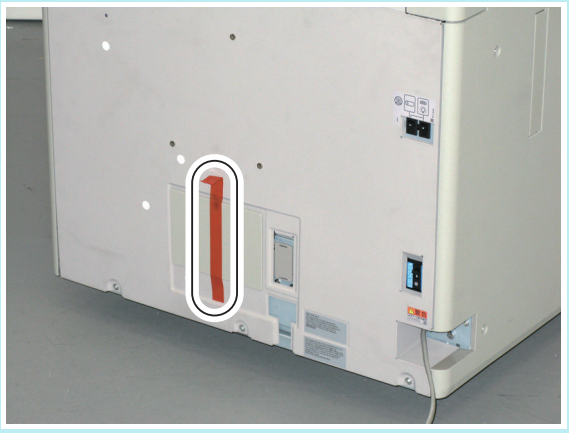
☐

9. **Close 4 Handle Covers.**

☐

10. **Remove tapes on the exterior surface of the host machine.**

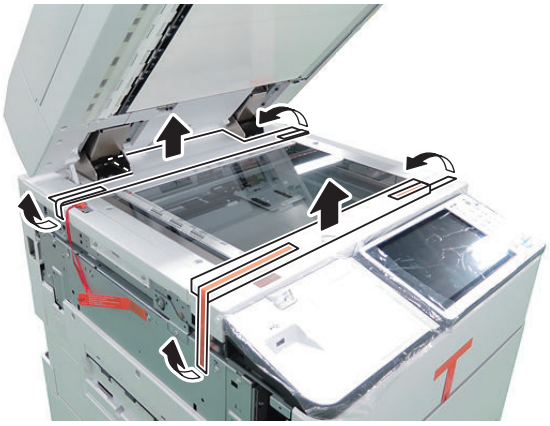
NOTE:
- When the tape is removed from the Image Reader Unit, the DADF will open. Do not close it in this step.
- Do not remove 5 tapes for tags and a tape for the Filter Cover at this step. These tapes will be removed later on.



NOTE:
Steps 11 to 15 are works only for machines equipped with the Image Reader Unit.

☐

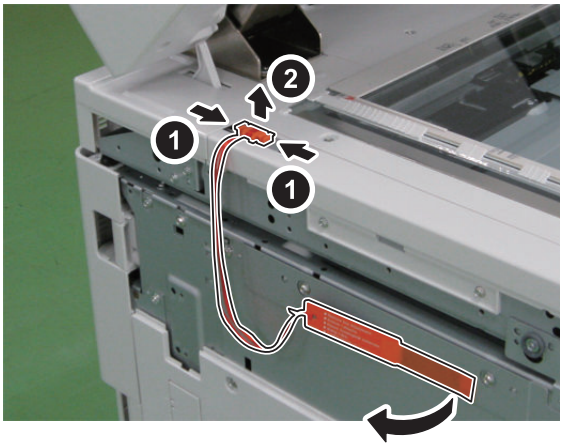
11. Remove the packaging materials from the Reader Assembly.



☐

12. Remove the tape securing the tag and remove the Scanner Fixation Tool.

NOTE:
Because the Scanner Fixation Tool will be needed when moving the machine, be sure to keep it in a safe place.



☐

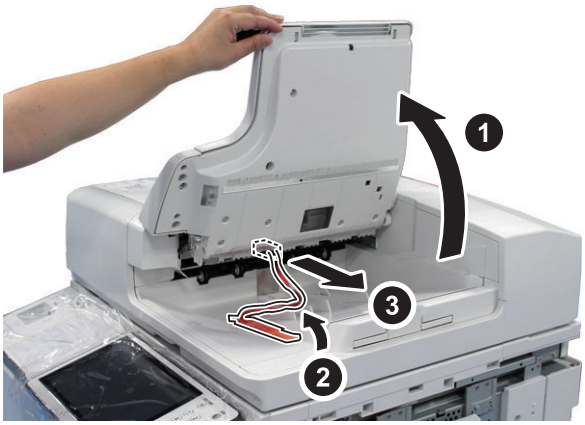
13. Close the DADF.

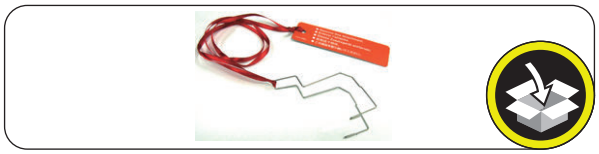
☐

14. Remove the packaging materials from the Document Supply Tray.

☐

15. Lift the Original Pickup Tray and remove the tape securing the tag and the Roller Pressure Release Member.

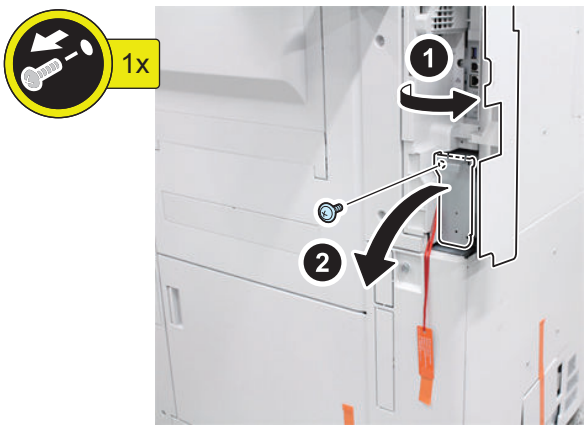




☐

16. Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 Screw

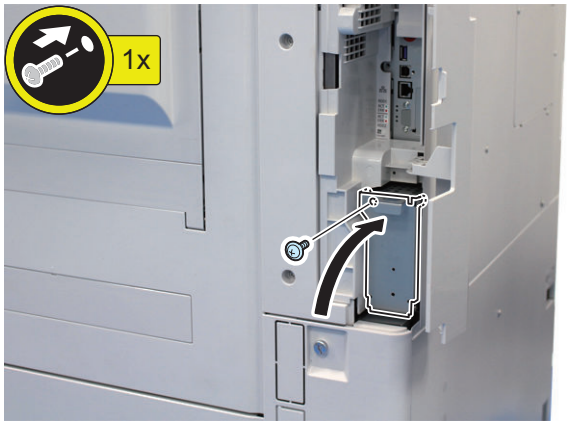


☐

17. **Remove the tape securing the tag and remove the package material.**

☐

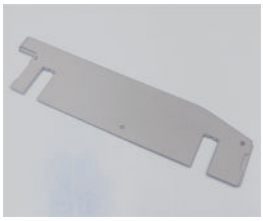
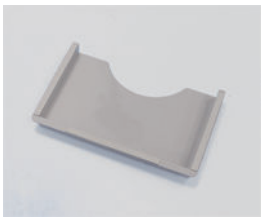
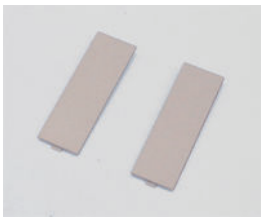
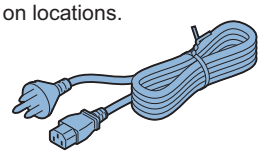
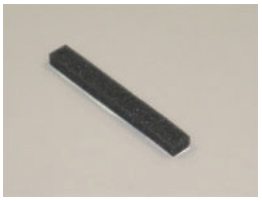
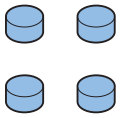
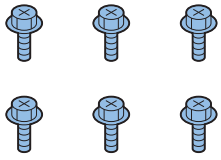
18. **Close the HDD Lid.**
    - 1 Screw

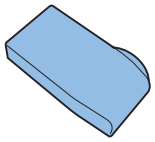
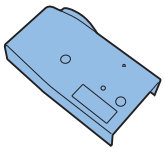
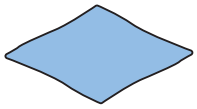
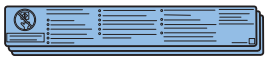
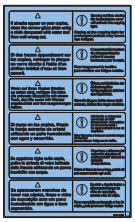
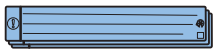
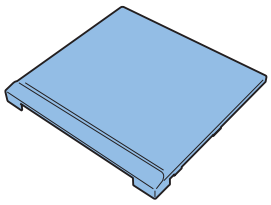
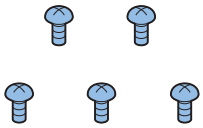
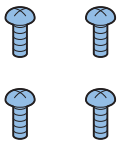
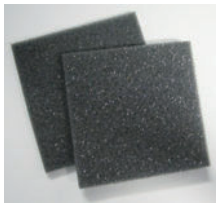
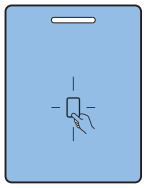
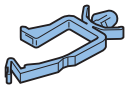


☐

19. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Developing Assembly X 1 	☐ [2] Exhaust Filter X 1 	☐ [3] Left Upper Cover X 1 	☐ [4] Right Upper Cover X 1
☐ [5] Upper Rear Cover X 1 	☐ [6] Service Book Holder X 1 	☐ [7] Finisher Connector Cover X 2 	☐ [8] Cleaning Tool X 1
☐ [9] Paper Size Label (Cassette) X 2 	☐ [10] Paper Size Label (Deck) X 1 	☐ [11] JAM Label X1 	☐ [12] Power Code X 1 230V region and China only The connector has a different shape depending on locations. 
☐ [13] Connection Seal (Middle) X 1 	☐ [14] Connection Seal (Front) X 1 	☐ [15] Cord Guide X 1 	☐ [16] Rubber Cap X 4 
☐ [17] Screw (RS Tightening ; M4x10) X 6 	☐ [18] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 2 		

☐ [19] Base Cover (Front) X 1 	☐ [20] Base Cover (Rear) X 1 	☐ [21] Screw (TP; M4x8) X 2 	☐ [22] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 2
☐ [23] Left Upper Small Cover X 1 	☐ [24] Stamp Cartridge X 1 	☐ [25] Cleaning Cloth Storage Box X 1 	☐ [26] Cleaning Cloth X 1 
☐ [27] Double-sided Tape X 1 	☐ [28] Copy Prohibition Label for USA X 3 for EUR X 4 for Asia X 5 	☐ [29] Cleaning Position Label for USA X 1 for EUR X 1 for Asia X 4 	☐ [30] Cleaning Procedure Label for USA X 3 for EUR X 4 for Asia X 5 
☐ [31] Printer Cover X 1 	☐ [32] Right Cover Support Plate X 3 	☐ [33] Reader Fixation Plate L X 1 	☐ [34] Reader Fixation Plate R X 1
☐ [35] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 5 	☐ [36] Screw (P Tightening; M4x10) X 4 	☐ [37] Screw (TP; M4x8) X 1 	☐ [38] Cushion X 2 
☐ [39] Device Port Sheet X1 	☐ [40] Wire Saddle X 1 		

NOTE:
- [19] to [22]: Only for machines equipped with the Upright Control Panel
- [23] to [30]: Only for machines equipped with the Image Reader Unit
- [24]: Secured to the DADF with tape.
- [31] to [37]: Only for machines equipped with the Printer Cover
- [38] to [40]: Only for machines equipped with the IC Card Reader Box

<Others>
- Including guides

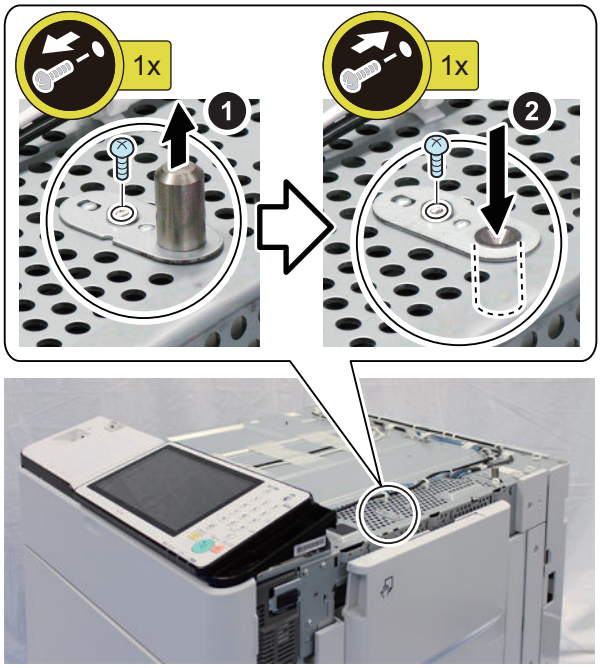
Installation Procedure

Installation of the Printer Cover (Only for Machines Equipped with the Printer Cover)

NOTE:
The installation procedure is the same between the Flat Control Panel model and the Upright Control Panel model.

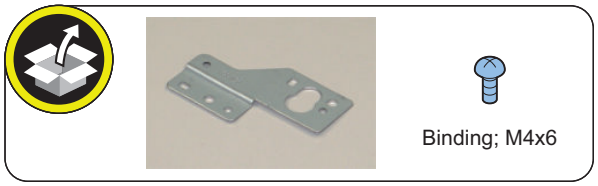
☐

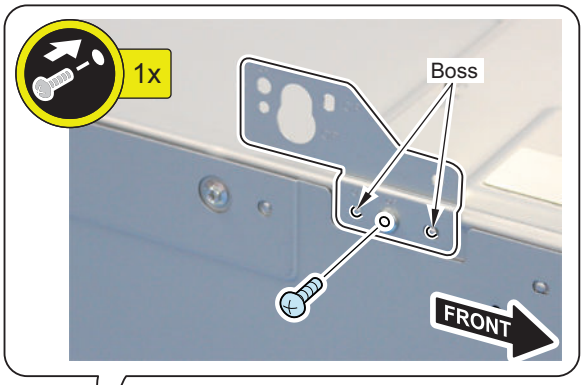
1. **Remove the Reader Positioning Shaft, and secure it in the hole as shown in the figure.**
   - 1 Screw

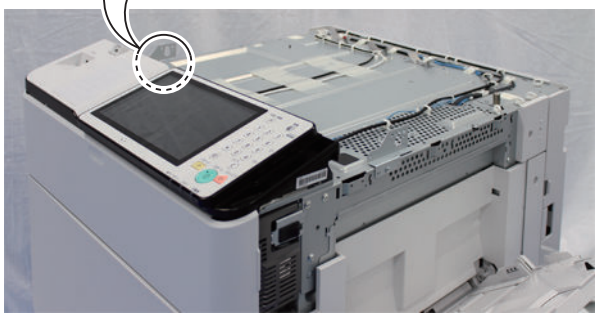


☐

2. **Install the Reader Fixation Plate L.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 1 Screw (Binding: M4x6)

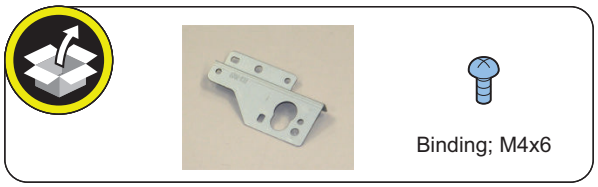


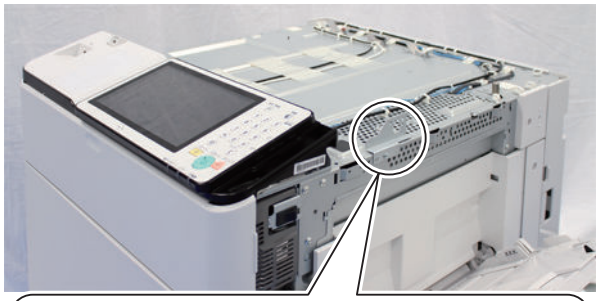


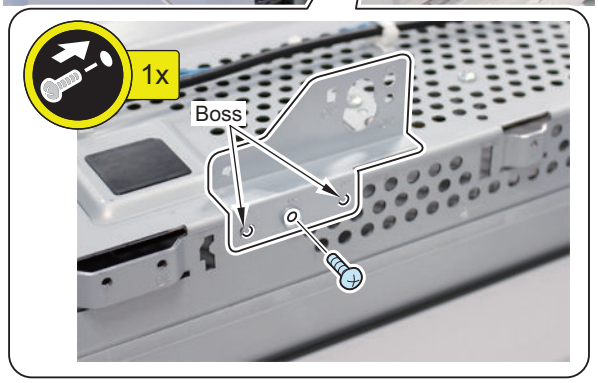


☐

3. **Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray, and install the Reader Fixation Plate R.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 1 Screw (Binding: M4x6)

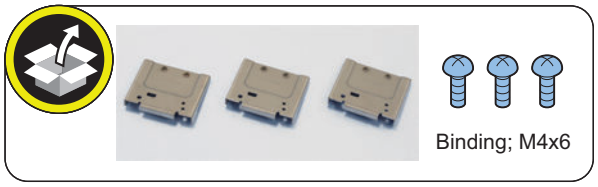


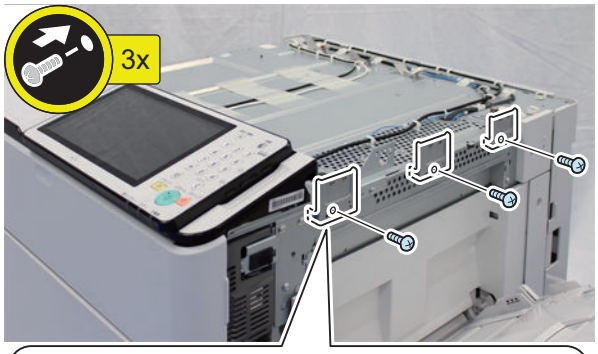


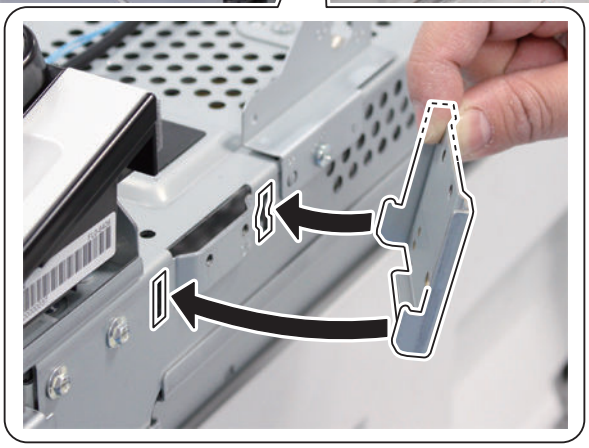


☐

4. **Install the 3 Right Cover Support Plates.**
   - 2 Hooks each
   - 1 Screw each (Binding; M4x6)

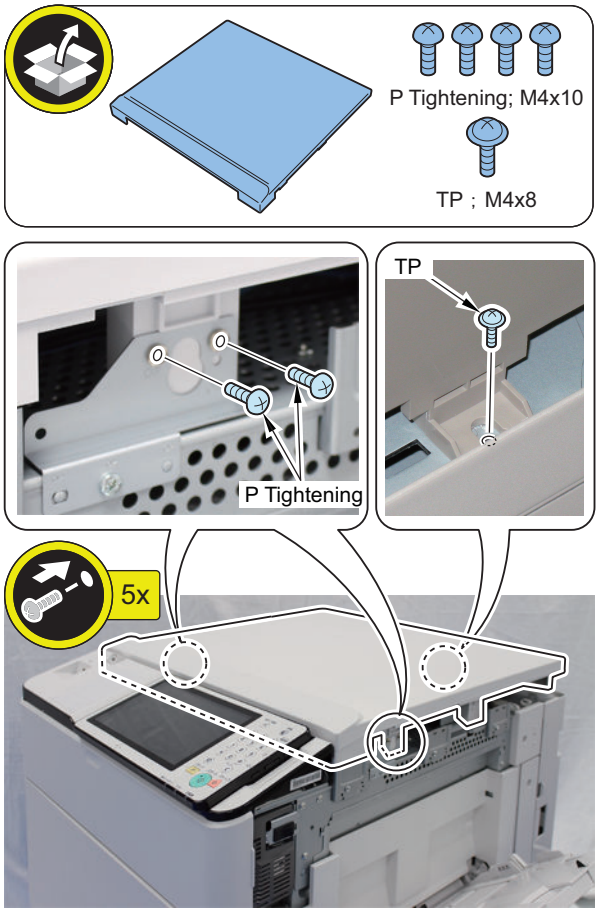






☐

5. **Install the Printer Cover.**
   - 4 Screws (P Tightening; M4x10)
   - 1 Screw (TP: M4x8)



☐

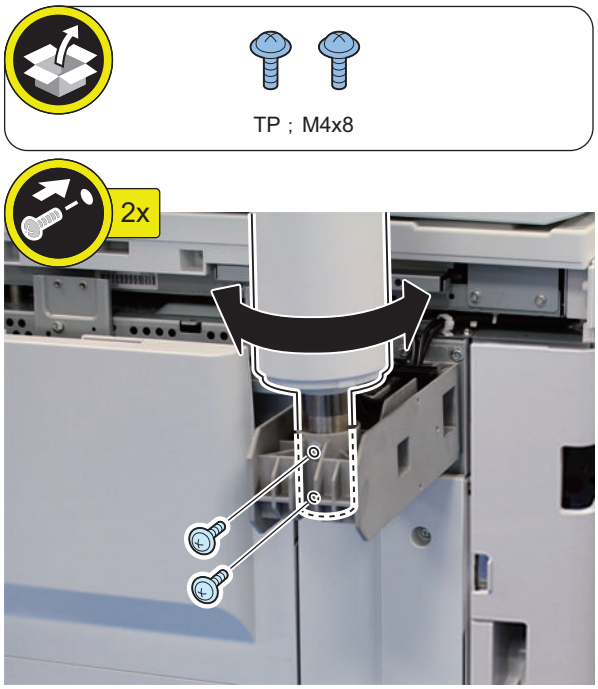
6. **Close the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray.**

Installation of the Covers

NOTE:
The procedure for installing the cover is the same between the printer model and the model equipped with the Image Reader.
Steps 1 to 4 are works performed in the case of the Upright Control Panel model.

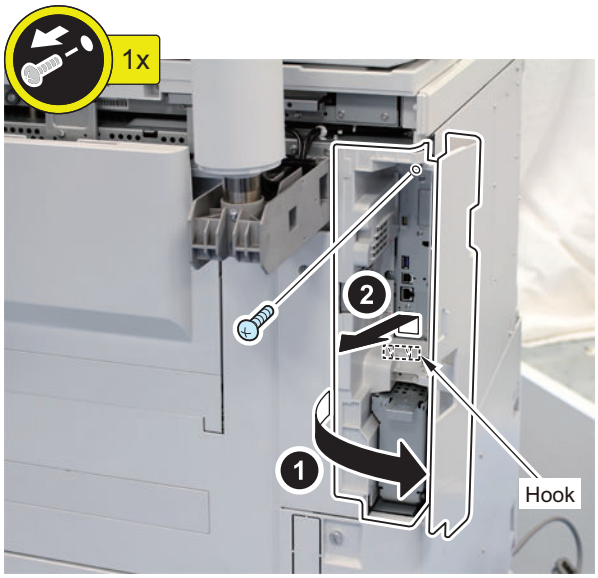
☐

1. **In the case of the Upright Control Panel model, align the holes on the Upright Arm with the holes on the Frame Base, and install the Upright Arm.**
   - 2 Screws (TP; M4x8)

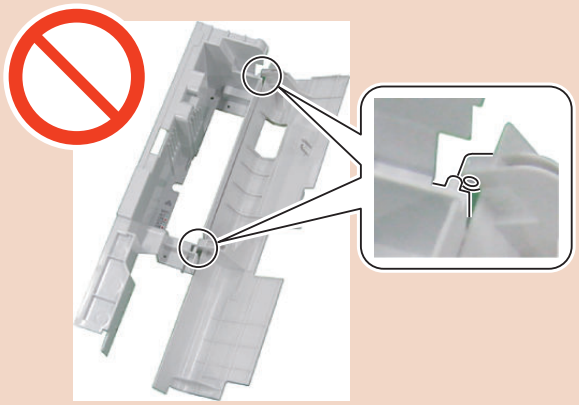


☐

2. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and remove the Side Cover.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

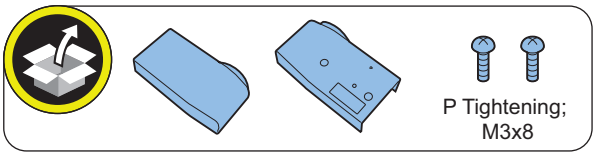


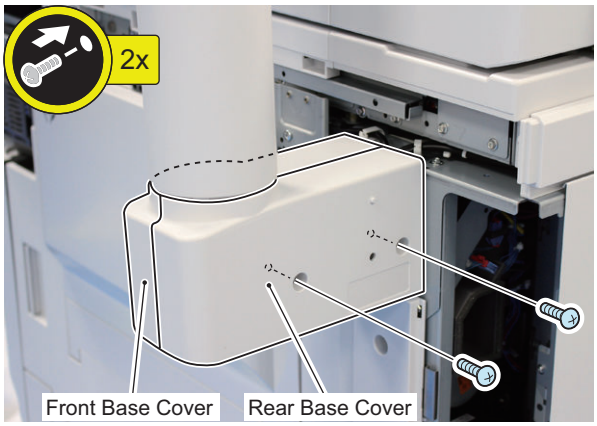
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.



☐

3. **Install the Base Cover (Front) and the Base Cover (Rear).**
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8)





☐

4. **Install the Side Cover. (1 screw)**

NOTE:
Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

NOTE:
Steps 5 to 7 are works performed in the case of the Image Reader Unit model.

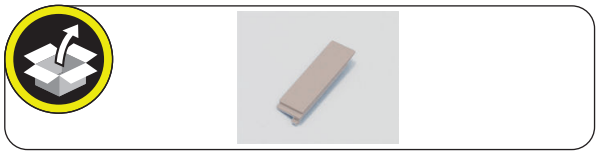
☐

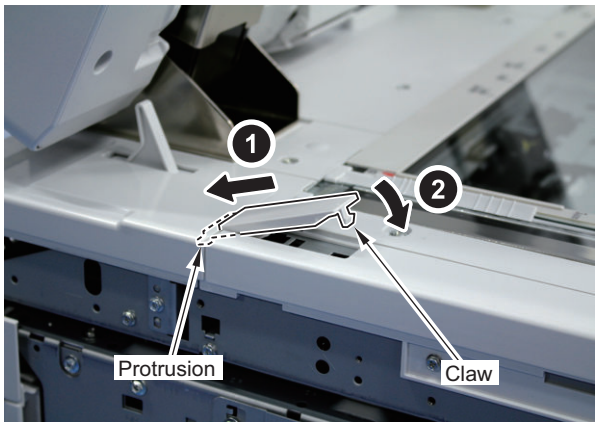
5. **Open the DADF.**

☐

6. **Install the Left Upper Small Cover.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Claw

NOTE:
Be sure to push it in until it clicks.





☐

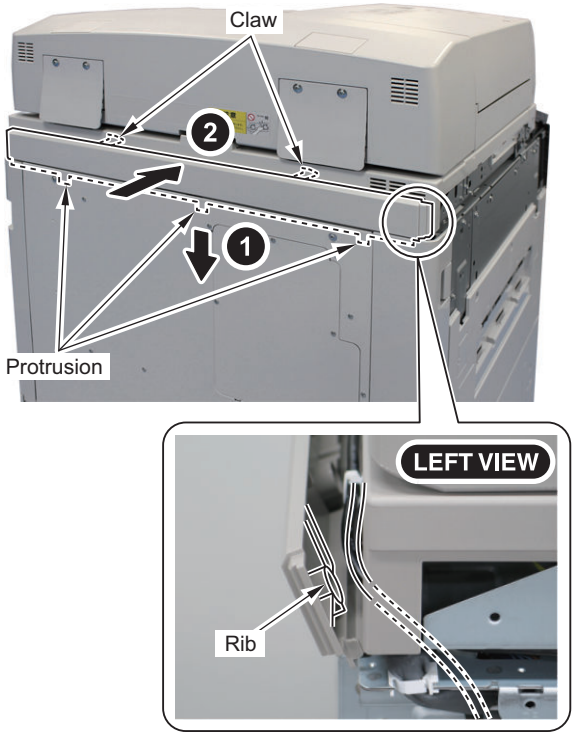
7. **Close the DADF.**

☐

8. Install the Upper Rear Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Claws

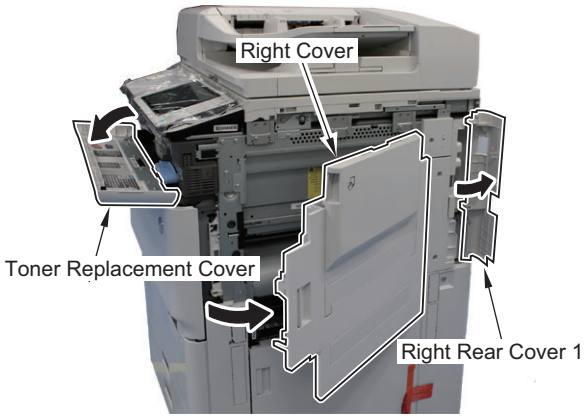
CAUTION:
Points to Note when Installing the Image Reader Unit:
This may cause the Rear Upper Cover to be not securely installed so avoid catching the Reader Communication Cable with the rib inside the Rear Upper Cover.



☐

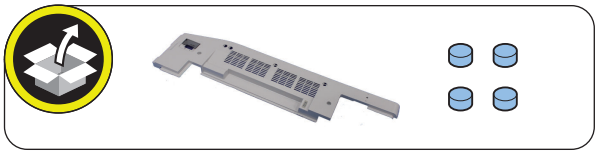
9. Open the covers.

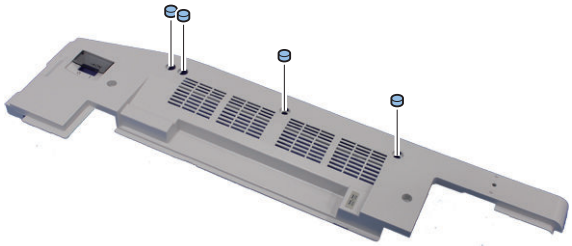
- Toner Replacement Cover
- Right Cover
- Right Rear Cover 1 (only if it is closed)



☐

10. Install the 4 Rubber Caps to the Right Upper Cover.

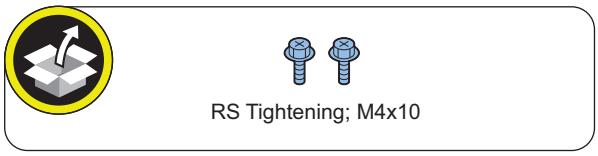


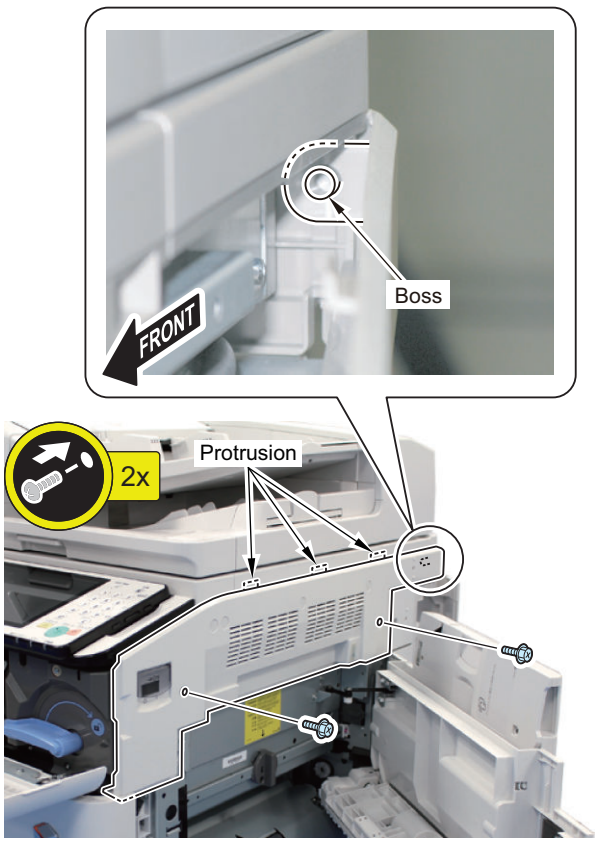


☐

11. Install the Right Upper Cover by fitting its hole onto the boss of the Upper Rear Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x10)





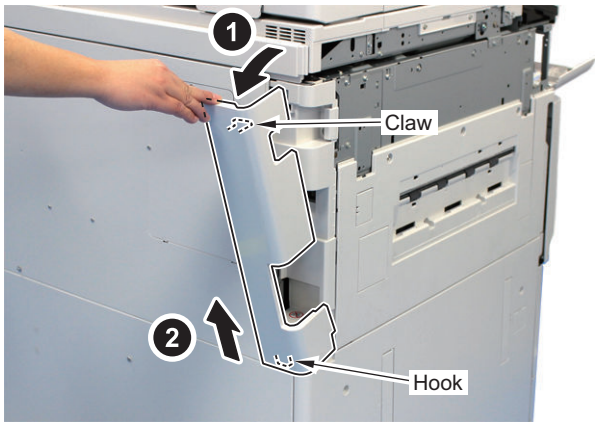
☐

12. Close the Right Cover and Right Rear Cover 1.

☐

13. Remove the Left Rear Cover.

- 1 Claw
- 1 Hook

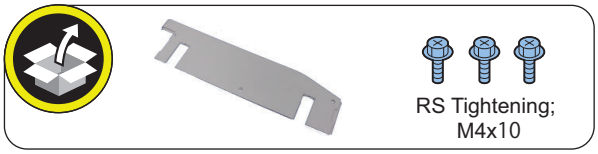


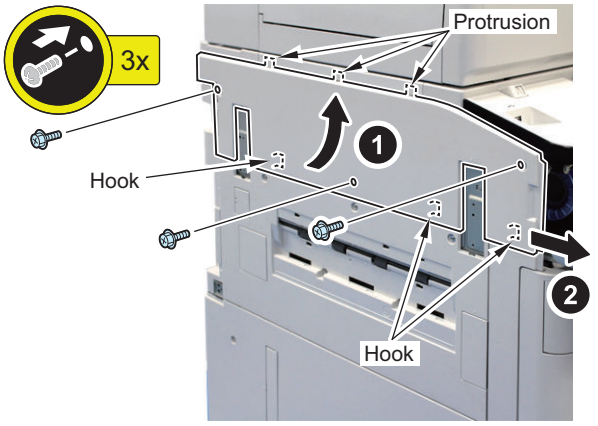
☐

14. Install the Left Upper Cover in the direction of the arrow.

- 3 Protrusions
- 3 Hooks
- 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x10)

CAUTION:
When installing the Left Upper Cover, be careful not to secure it while it is being slided fully toward the front. Otherwise, the Left Upper Cover may interfere with the Toner Replacement Cover and the magnet cannot work.

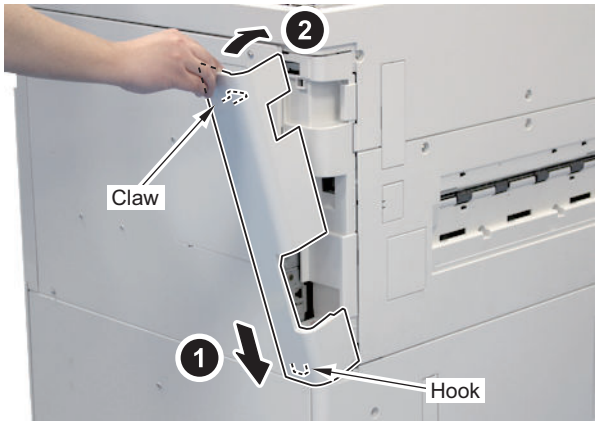




☐

15. Install the Left Rear Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 1 Claw



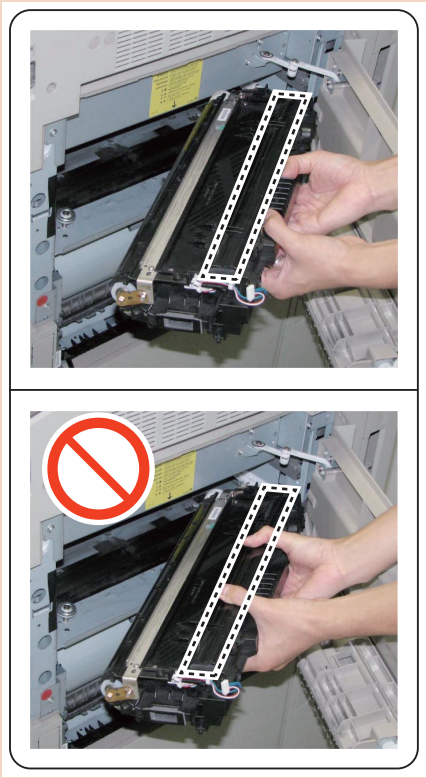
☐

16. Close the Toner Replacement Cover.

Installation of the Developing Assembly

CAUTION:
How to Hold the Developing Assembly

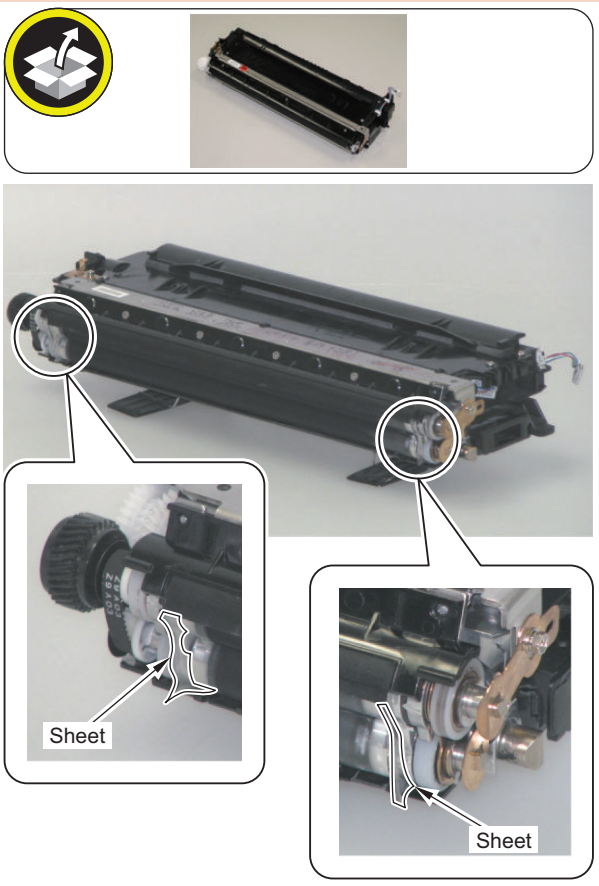
- **When holding the Developing Assembly, be sure to hold the handle of the Developing Assembly as shown in the figure.**
- **Do not touch the shutter area of the Developing Assembly. The shutter area is slippery, so it may cause a fall of the assembly.**



☐

1. Unpack the Developing Assembly.

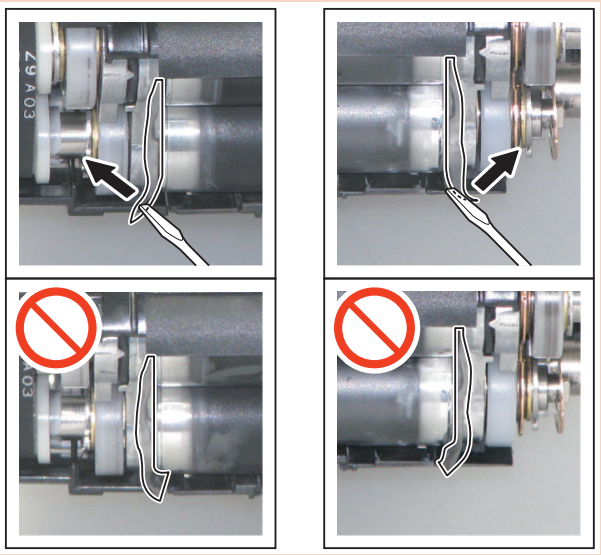
CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Developing Assembly
Be sure not to remove the Toner Blocking Sheet by mistake.



☐

2. Remove the package materials.

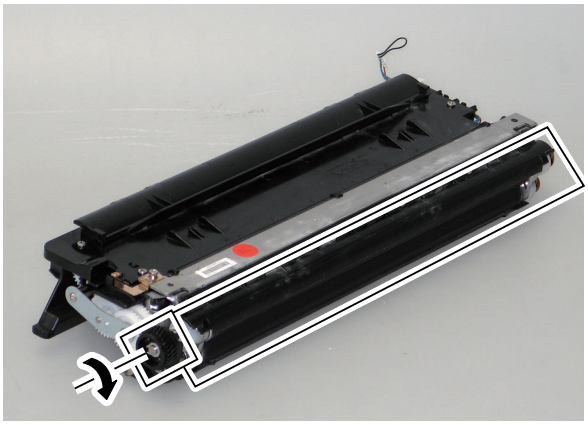
CAUTION:
Checking and Adjusting the Direction of the Toner Blocking Sheet
Be sure to check the direction of the Toner Blocking Sheet before installing the Developing Assembly to the host machine.
If the Toner Blocking Sheet turns inward, image error due to toner scattering will occur, so adjust it to turn outward with a flat-blade screwdriver.
Be careful not to damage the Developing Assembly when adjusting the sheet.



☐

3. **Check if there are any scratches on the cylinder while rotating the gear manually in the direction of the arrow.**

CAUTION:
- Do not damage and touch the cylinder.
- Do not turn the gear inversely.

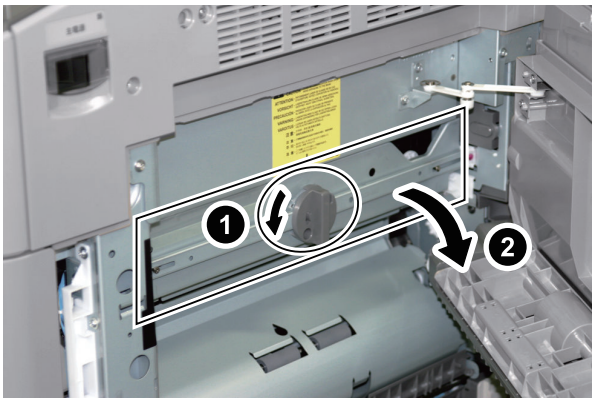


☐

4. **Open the Right Cover.**

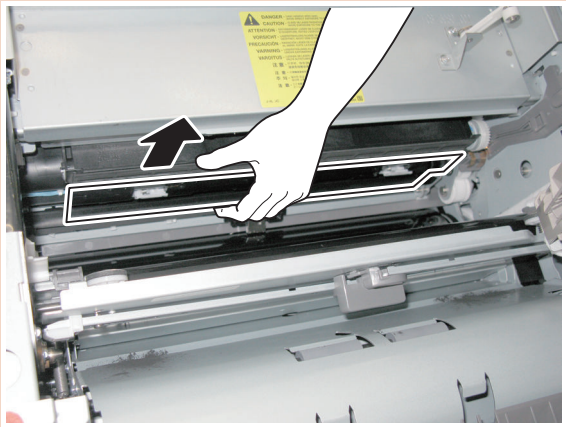
☐

5. **Turn the Lock Lever, and open the Developing Assembly Pressure Cover.**



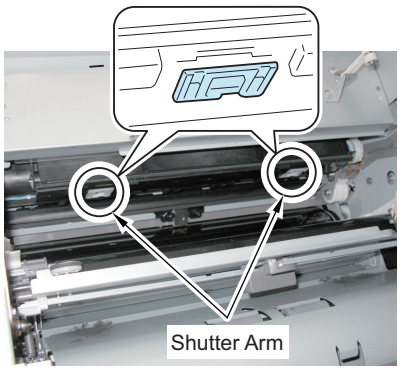
CAUTION:

- **Before installing the Developing Assembly, be sure to check that the Buffer Shutter is not opened.**
- **If forcedly inserting the Developing Assembly while the Buffer Shutter is open, the Buffer Shutter may get damage. When the Buffer Shutter is open, be sure to close it by pulling it toward the front.**

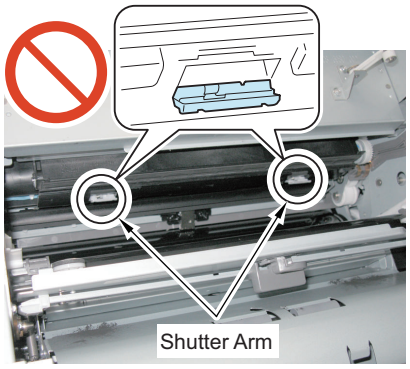


- **Whether the Developing Assembly is installed properly can be checked with the Shutter Arm.**

<Buffer Shutter is closed>

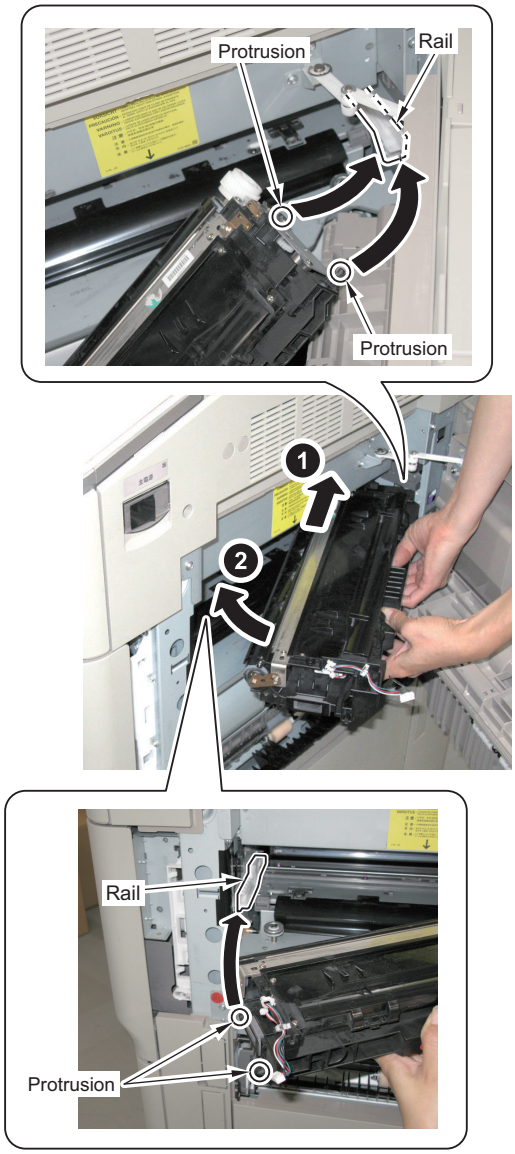


<Buffer Shutter is open>



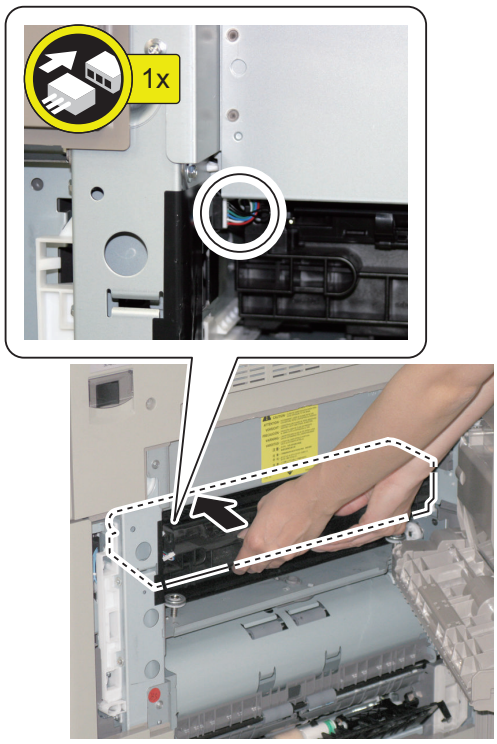
☐

6. **Hold the Developing Assembly as shown in the figure, and align the protrusions at both sides of the assembly with the rails on the host machine.**
   - 2 Protrusions each



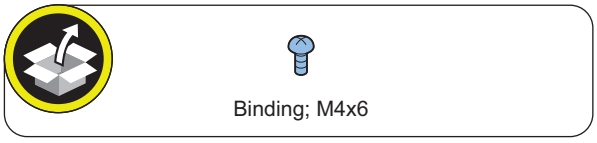
☐

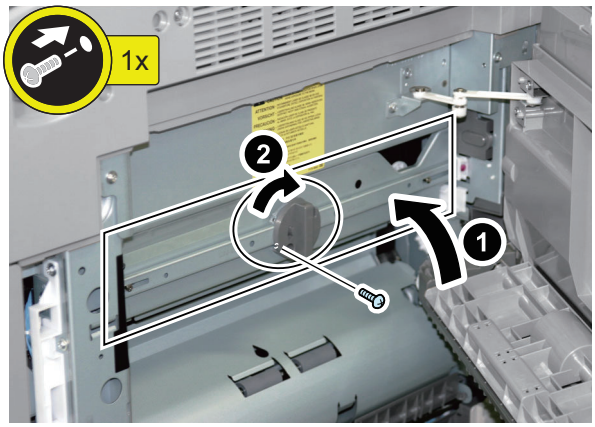
7. **Along the rails, insert the Developing Assembly horizontally.**
   - 1 Connector



☐

8. **Close the Developing Assembly Pressure Cover and return the Lock Lever to the original position. Secure with the Screw (Binding; M4x6).**





☐

9. **Close the Right Cover.**

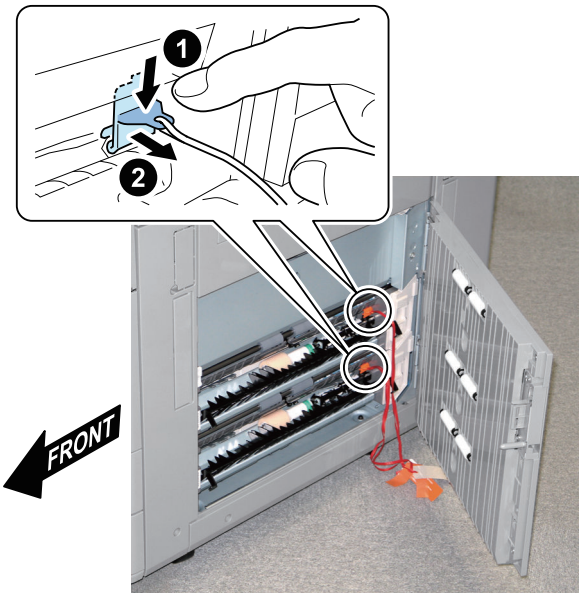
Installation of the Pickup Assembly

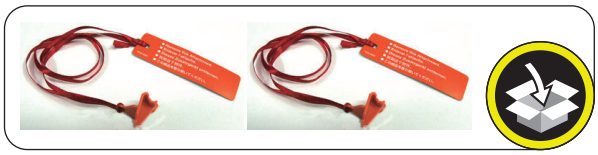
☐

1. **Remove tapes securing tags from the Vertical Path Cover.**

☐

2. **Open the Vertical Path Cover and remove 2 Pressure Release Spacers at pickup slot for each cassette.**





☐

3. **Close the Vertical Path Cover.**

☐

4. **Open the Front Cover.**

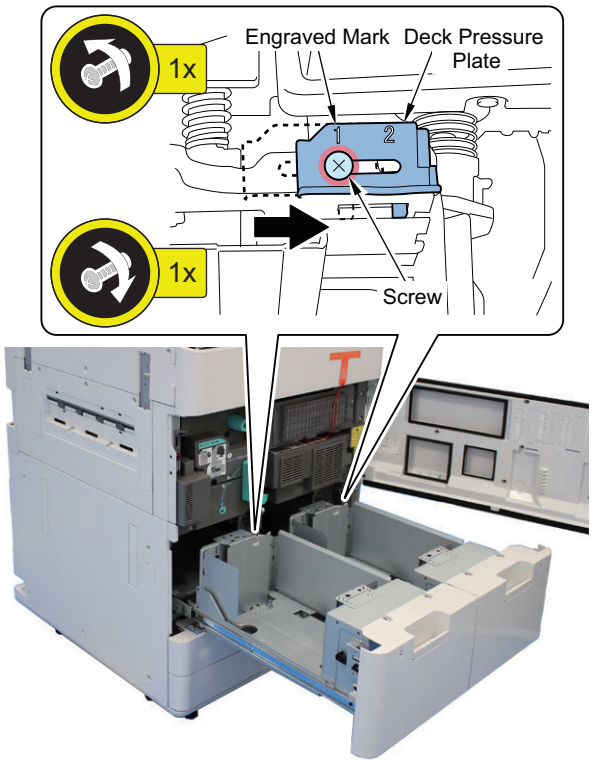
☐

5. **Open the Left and Right Decks, and remove the tape.**

☐

6. **Loosen the screw and slide the Deck Pressure Plate in the direction of the arrow. Check that the screw**

position is at the engraved mark '1', and then tighten the screw.



☐

7. Close the Left and Right Decks.

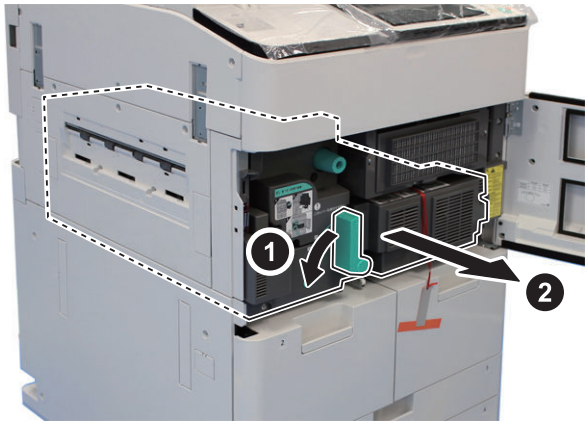
Installing the Fixing Assembly

☐

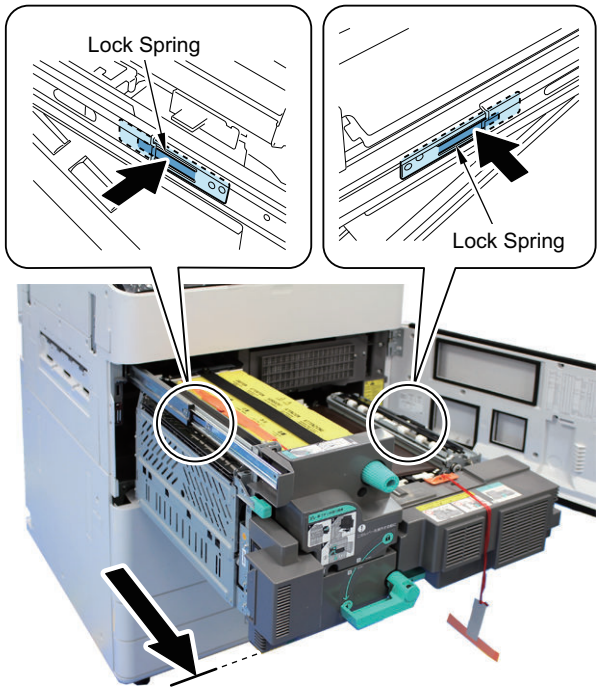
1. Remove the tapes.

☐

2. Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Release Lever in the direction of the arrow and pull the Fixing Feed Unit all the way out.



NOTE:
In the case that the Fixing Nip Pressure Release Screw is hard to be removed, release the lock by pressing the Lock Springs at both rails, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit further until it stops.

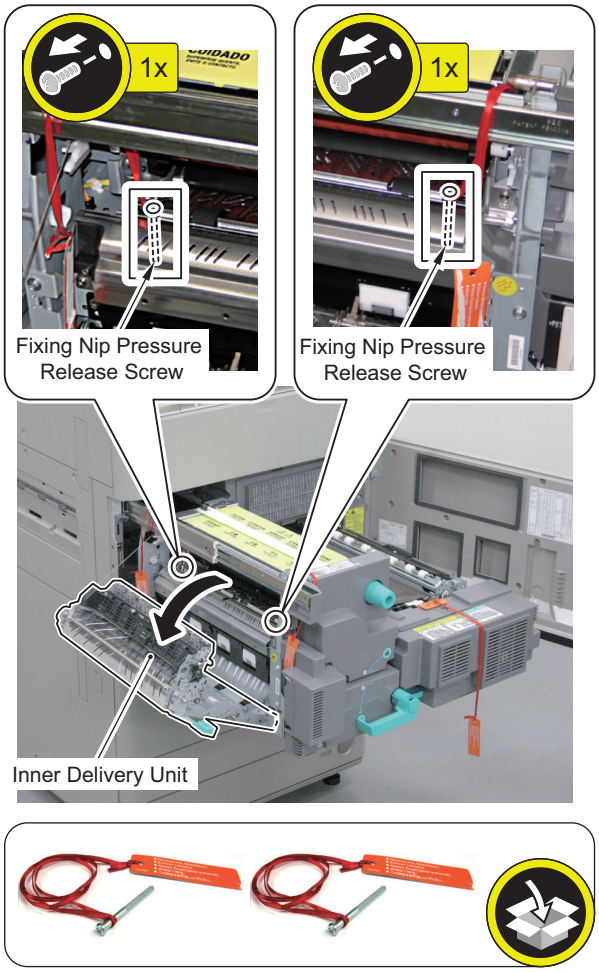


☐

3. Remove the tape securing a tag on the Fixing Upper Cover.

☐

4. **Open the Inner Delivery Unit, and remove the 2 Fixing Nip Pressure Release Screws.**

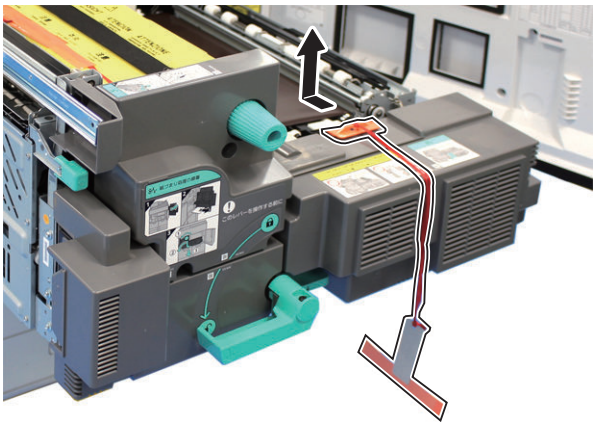


☐

5. **Close the Inner Delivery Unit.**

☐

6. **Remove the ETB Spacer.**



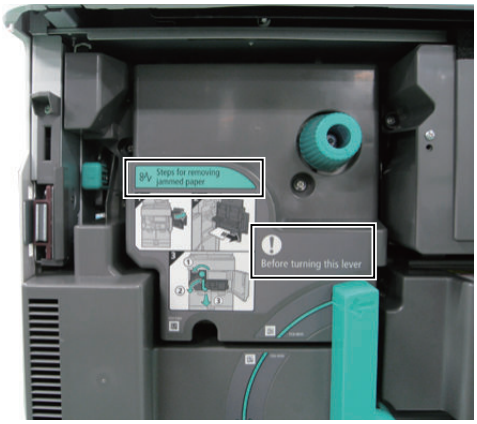
☐

7. **Return the Fixing Feed Unit and lock the Fixing Feed Unit Release Lever.**

NOTE:
In the case of pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit further, be sure to return the Fixing Feed Unit while releasing the Lock Spring.

☐

8. **Affix the Jam Label of the appropriate language over the existing label on the Fixing Front Cover.**



☐

9. **Close the Front Cover.**

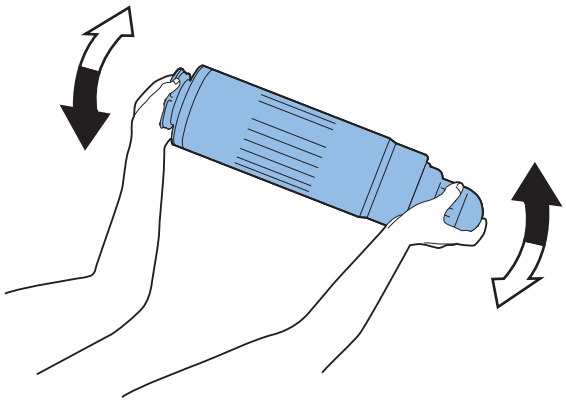
Installation of Toner Container

☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cove, and turn the Lock Lever in the direction of the arrow to release.**

☐

2. **Unpack the Toner Container and shake it approx. 10 times horizontally.**

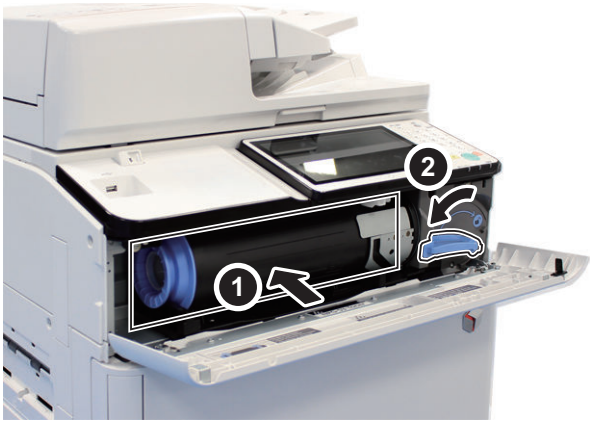


☐

3. **Remove the cap of the Toner Container.**

☐

4. **Set the Toner Container to the Main Body, and turn the Lock Lever in the direction of the arrow to secure the Toner Container in place.**



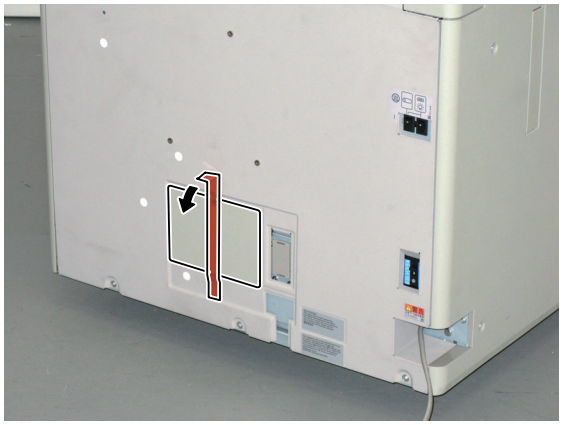
☐

5. **Close the Toner Replacement Cove.**

Installing the Exhaust Filter

☐

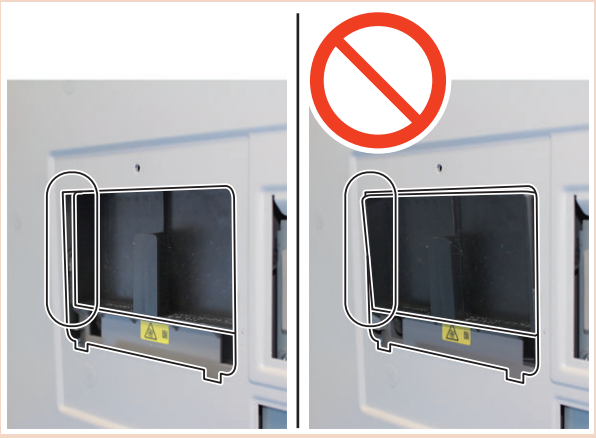
1. **Remove the tape, and remove the Filter Cover.**



☐

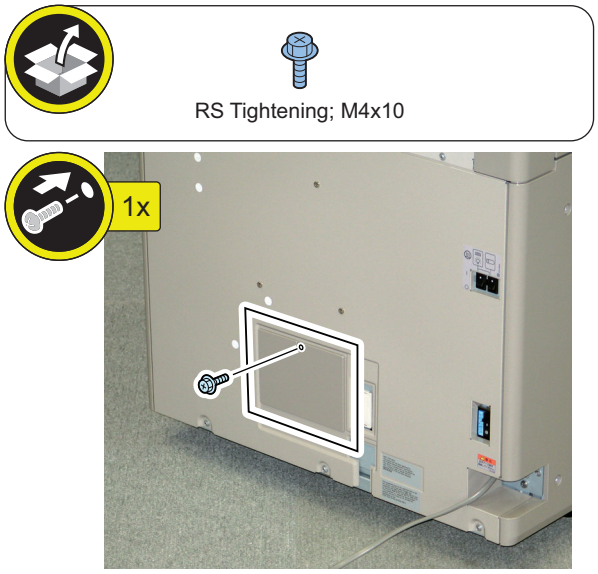
2. **Hold the Exhaust Filter as shown in the figure, and install it to the Main Body.**

CAUTION:
When installing the Exhaust Filter, be sure to install it straight. If it is installed askew, the Filter Cover does not fit properly.



☐

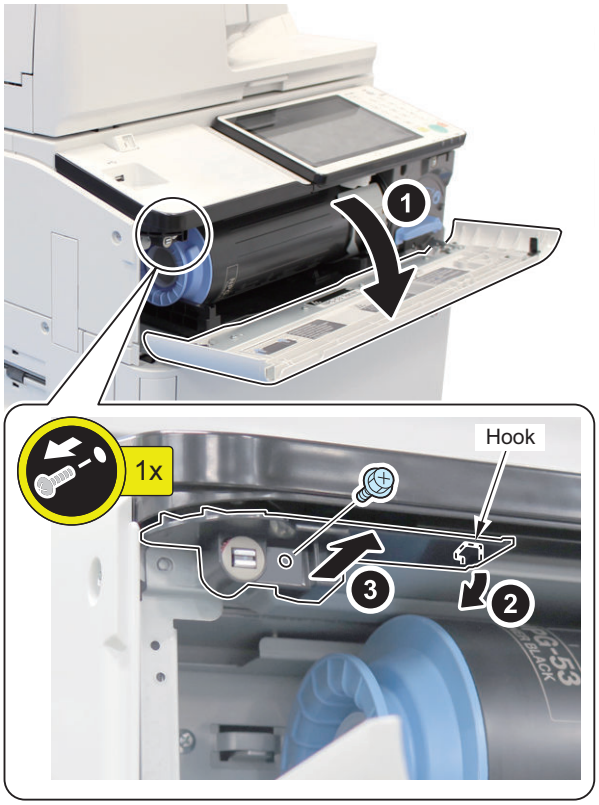
3. **Install the Filter Cover.**
   - Screw (RS Tightening; M4x10)



Installing the Card Reader (Only for USA and EUR)

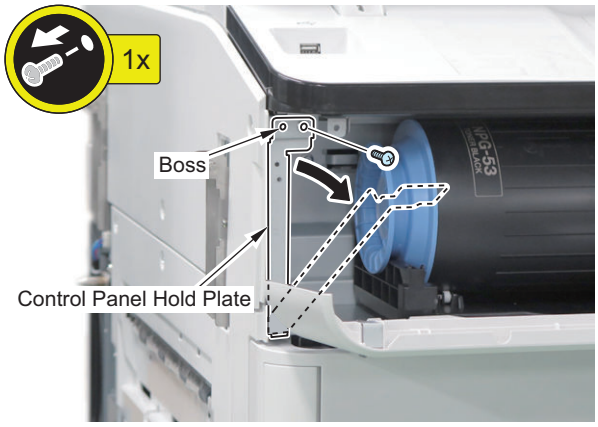
☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cove, and remove the Bottle Guide Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

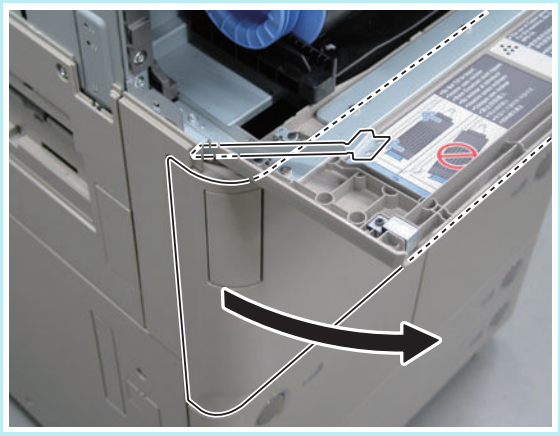


☐

2. **Remove the screw. (Lower the Control Panel Hold Plate as shown in the figure.)**
   - 1 Boss

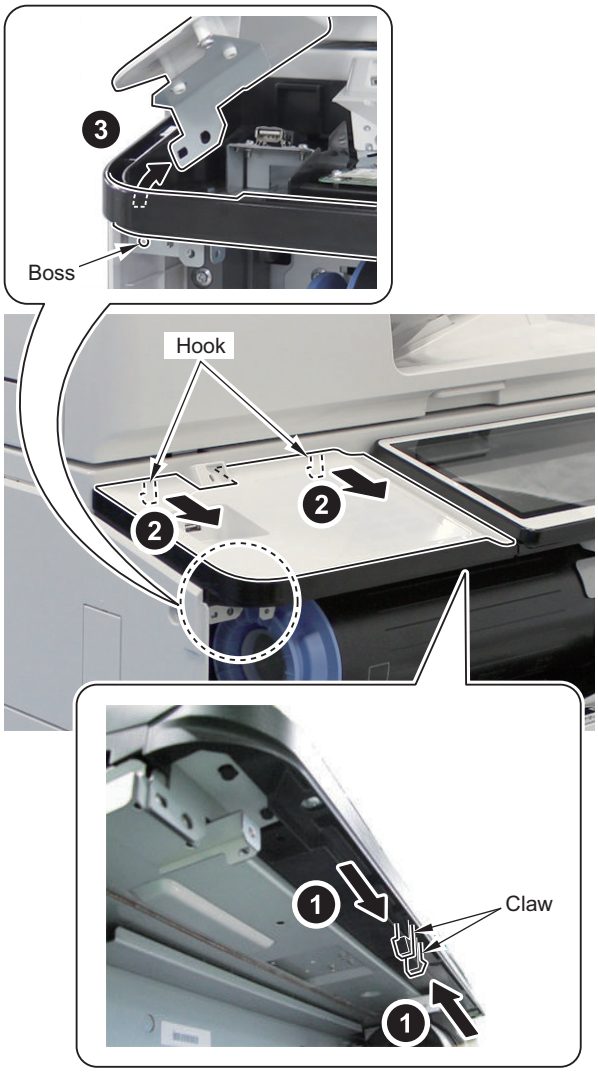


NOTE:
When opening the Front Cover, be sure to do so while holding the Control Panel Hold Plate.



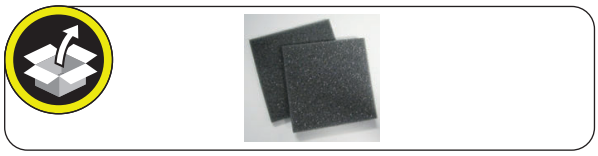
☐

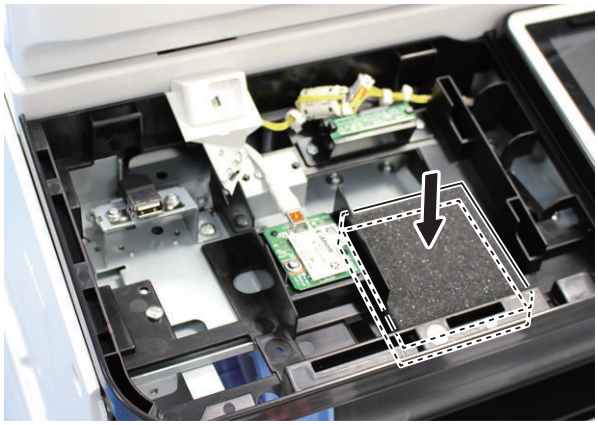
3. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Claws
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Hooks



☐

4. **Place the Cushions.**





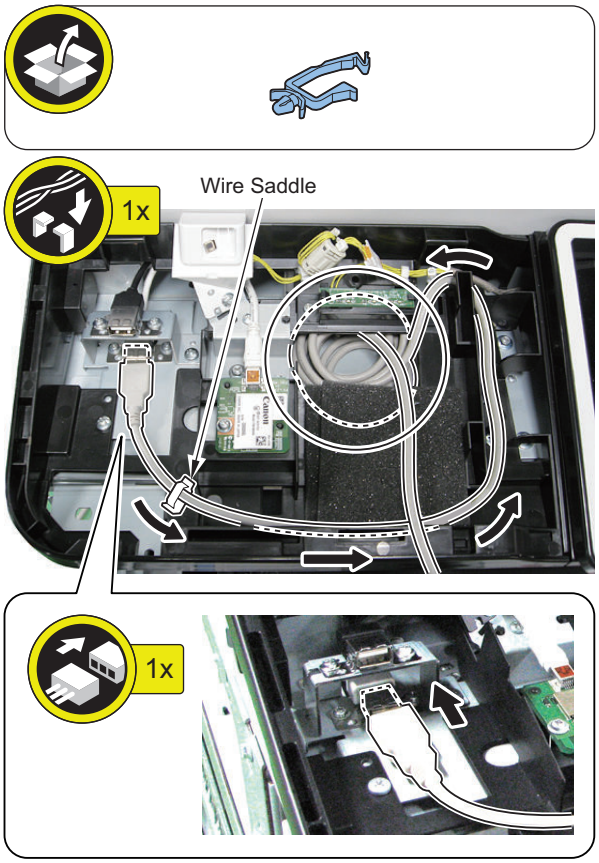
☐

5. **Install the Wire Saddle.**

6. **Connect the Card Reader to the connection port on the lower side.**

CAUTION:
Do not insert it in the connection port on the upper side.

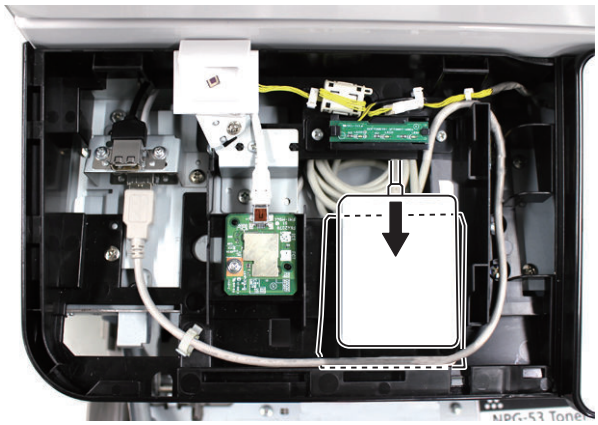
7. **Route the cable as shown in the figure, and store the extra slack in the position as shown in the figure.**
   - 1 Wire Saddle



☐

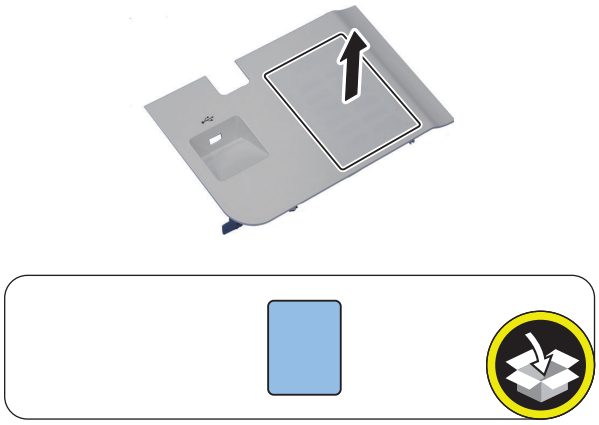
8. **Place the Card Reader on the cushions.**

NOTE:
Be sure to change the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



☐

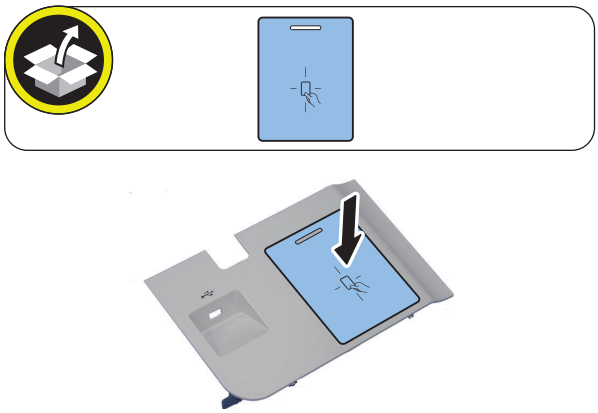
9. **Remove the sheet of the Control Panel Left Cover. (The removed sheet will no longer be used.)**



☐

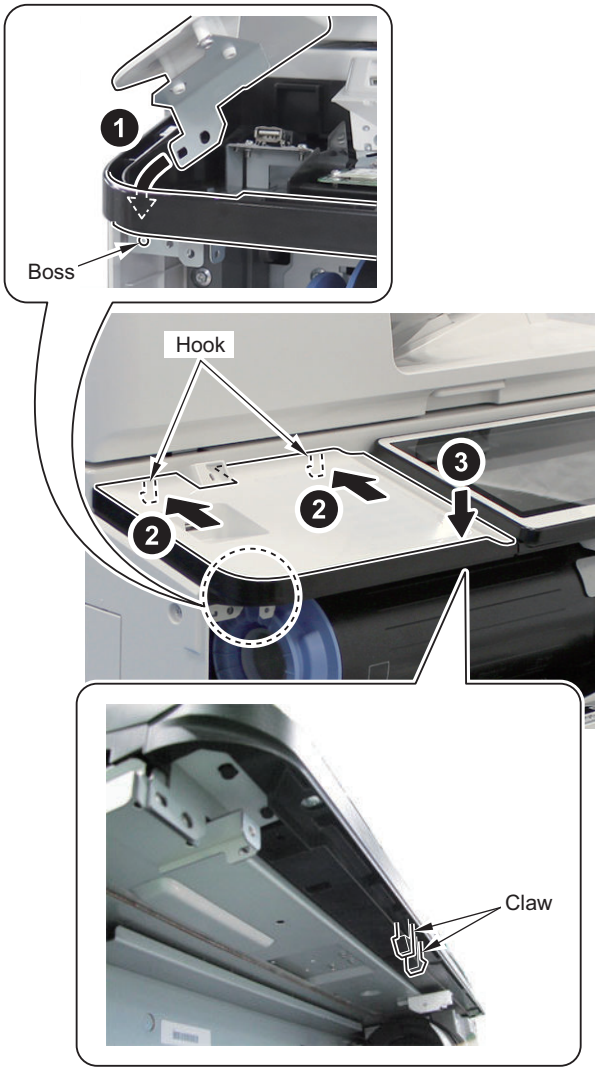
10. **Affix the Device Port Sheet to the Control Panel Left Cover.**

NOTE:
Be sure to affix it inside the frame.



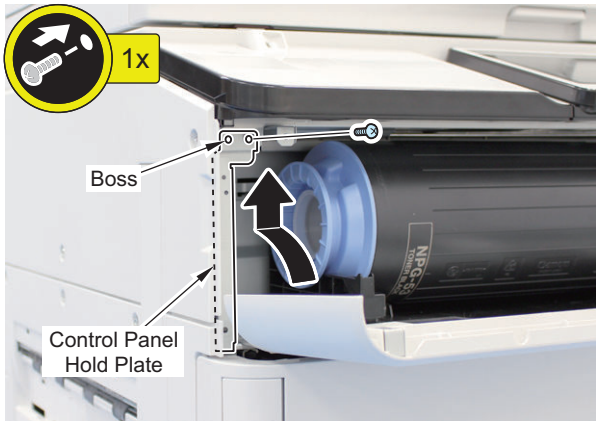
☐

11. **Install the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
    - 2 Hooks
    - 1 Boss
    - 2 Claws



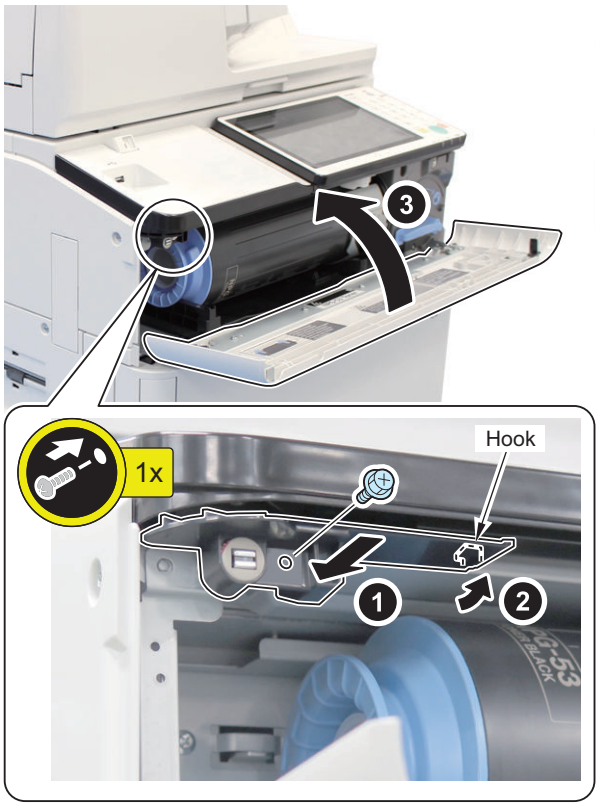
☐

12. **Secure the Control Panel Hold Plate and the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
    - 1 Boss
    - 1 Screw



☐

13. **Install the Bottle Guide Rail, and close the Toner Replacement Cover.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 1 Screw

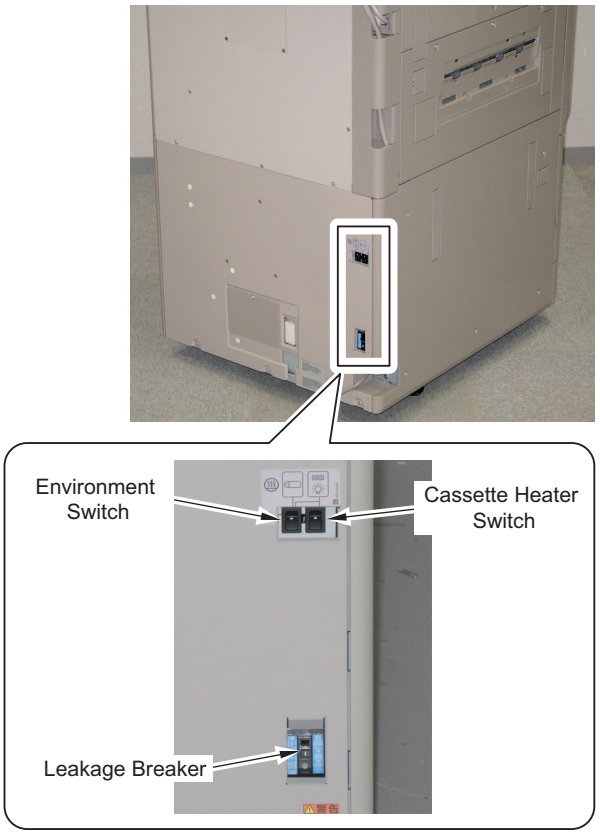


Setting the Environment Heater Switch

☐

1. **Check that the Leakage Breaker is ON.**
2. **Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch and the Cassette Heater Switch in accordance with the installation environment.**

NOTE:
In the case of high humidity environment, turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.



Turning ON the Main Power <Registering the Speed License>

CAUTION:
- **Before performing this procedure, it is necessary to obtain the license key of the speed license.**
- **With this product, license of engine speed needs to be entered depending on location or model.**

☐

1. **Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.**
2. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
3. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
4. **An error message “E612-0007” is displayed.**
5. **Enter service mode.**

6. **Press [SPEED LICENSE].**

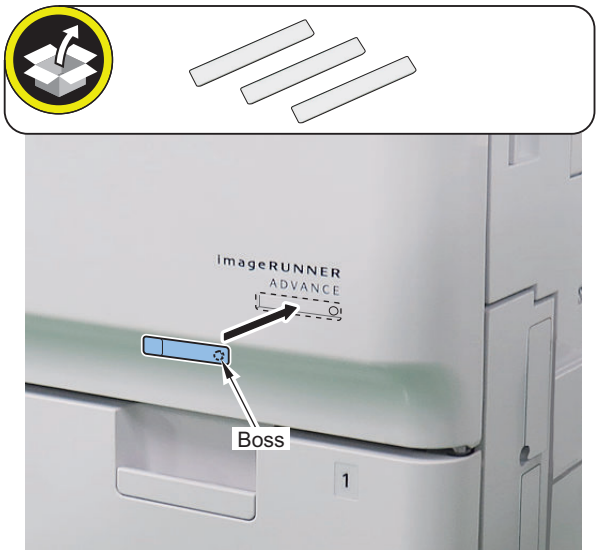
CAUTION:
Check that the serial number of the machine at acquisition of the license and the serial number displayed on the license No. input screen are the same.

7. **Enter the license number and press [Start]. Then, "OK" is displayed.**
8. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**

NOTE:
Turning OFF the Main Power
1. Open the Switch Cover and turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

9. **Install the Name Plate of the product according to the speed license.**

CAUTION:
Be sure to bring back the unused Name Plates.



<In the Case of Printer Model>

10. **A message is displayed prompting to check that the Reader Unit Cable is connected properly.**
11. **Select the following service mode (Level 1) and enter "0" to the setting value.**
    - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
12. **Exit the Service Mode.**
13. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

Host Machine Settings (Start Setup Guide)

CAUTION:
- **The Setup Guide screen appears when the main power is turned ON after registration of the speed license. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.**
- **It is not possible to exit Setup Guide halfway through.**
- **Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration] ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).**
- **What has been registered in Setup Guide can be changed from items in (Settings/Registration). When configuring settings using Setup Guide, excluding some of the setting items, it is possible to proceed to the next setting without entering the current setting. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide. If the host machine is turned OFF during registration using Setup Guide, Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the power again. Once registration using Setup Guide has been completed, Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.**

CAUTION:
Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.
Be sure to register the correct paper type.
Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

When not executing Setup Guide, it can be canceled by pressing [Setup Guide: End] on the Touch Panel Display. When executing Setup Guide, follow the Setup Guide to specify the items in the order shown below:

☐

1. **<Switch Language/Keyboard>**
   Select the displayed language and keyboard layout.

NOTE:
When the machine becomes Ready state, the [OK] button becomes active.

☐

2. **<Toner Mixing>**
   Press [Start]. (For approx. 10 minutes.)

NOTE:
While mixing toner, “Installation of the Host Machine” on page 1545、“Other Installation Work” on page 1545、“Installing Stamp Cartridge ” on page 1546、“Installing the Cleaning Tool” on page 1548、“Affixing the Labels on the Reader Assembly” on page 1547、“Setting the Deck” on page 1549 and “Setting the Paper Cassette” on page 1550 can be executed.

☐

3. **<Paper Settings>**
   1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
   2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
   3. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:
If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

☐

4. **<Authentication Login>**

NOTE:
Press [Skip] to skip the settings that require system administrator privileges and proceed to the 'Auto Adjust Gradation'.

Press [Log in], and enter a password.

CAUTION:
- Do not change Administrator here.
- Enter the initial value "7654321" in the password entry field.

☐

5. **<Use User Authentication>**

NOTE:
Perform the settings according to the user's request.

Select ON or OFF, and configure the detailed settings of each item.

☐

6. **<Date/Time Settings>**
   Set the date and time.

☐

7. **<Use IP Address>**

NOTE:
Perform the settings according to the user's request.

Specify IPv4 and/or IPv6, and each IP address.

☐

8. **<DNS Server Address Settings>**
   Configure the DNS Server Address Settings, the DNS Host/Domain Name Settings, and the DNS Dynamic Update Settings.

☐

9. **<Proxy Settings>**
   Specify the Proxy Settings.

☐

NOTE:
If the optional product required for faxing (System Options) is not installed, proceed to Auto Adjust Gradation.

10. **<Country/Region> (FAX-TYPE settings)**
    Select Country/Region.

☐

NOTE:
If the optional product required for faxing (System Options) is not installed, proceed to Auto Adjust Gradation.

11. **<Register Unit Telephone Number>**
    Set the phone number, the name the machine will appear as on the network, and the line type.

☐

12. **<Auto Adjust Gradation>**
    Execute the [Full Adjust].

☐

13. **<Output Report>**
    Press [Start Printing] of the report to output.

NOTE:
Be sure to keep the report which has been output.

☐

14. **<Setup Guide: End>**
    Press [OK] to restart the machine.

Installation of the Host Machine

☐

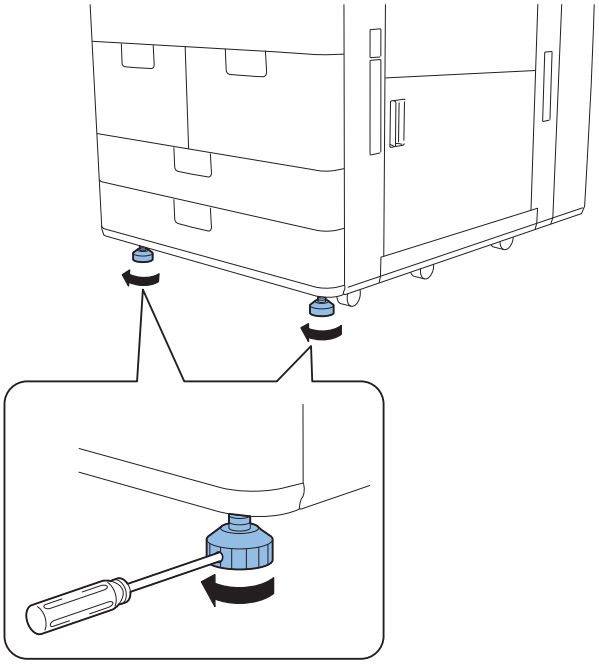
1. **Confirm the position to install the Host Machine and turn the 2 adjusters with your hand until they closely contact the floor.**

NOTE:
If you failed to turn the adjusters with your hand, use a screwdriver so that they can be turned by your hand.

☐

2. **Use a screwdriver to turn the adjusters in the direction of the arrow to make them secured.**

NOTE:
Securing of the adjuster is not earthquake resistant.

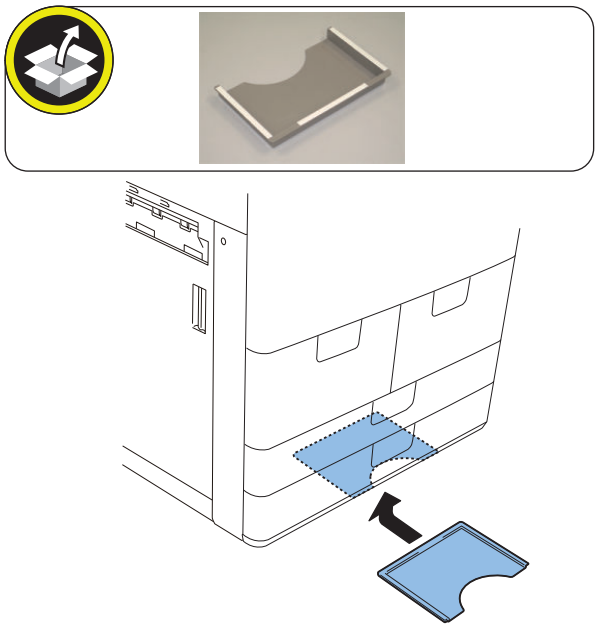


Other Installation Work

■ Service Book Holder

☐

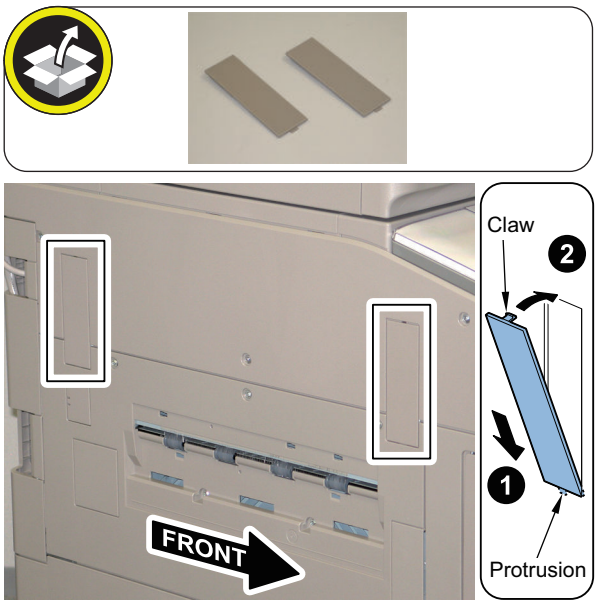
1. **Remove the double-sided tape on back side of the Service Book Holder, and affix the holder on the Base Plate of the host machine.**



■ Finisher Connector Cover

☐

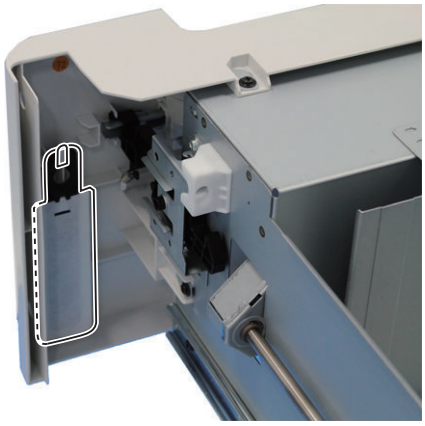
1. **Install the 2 Finisher Connector Covers to the left side of the host machine.**
   - 1 Protrusion each
   - 1 Claw each



■ Cleaning Tool

□

1. **Store the cleaning tool on the inside of the Right Deck to use for maintenance. (Hook it on the back side of the Deck Cover.)**

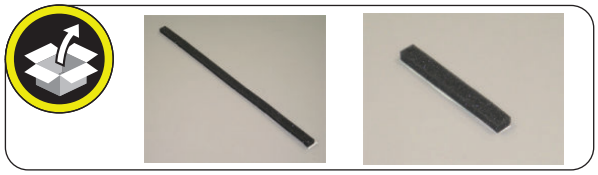


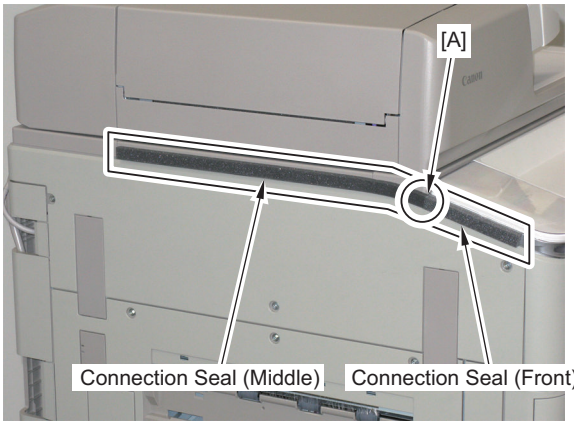
■ Connection Seal

□

1. **Affix the Connection Seal (Front) and the Connection Seal (Middle) to the position on the left side of the Main Body as shown in the figure.**

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between [A] the Connection Seal (Front) and the Connection Seal (Middle).





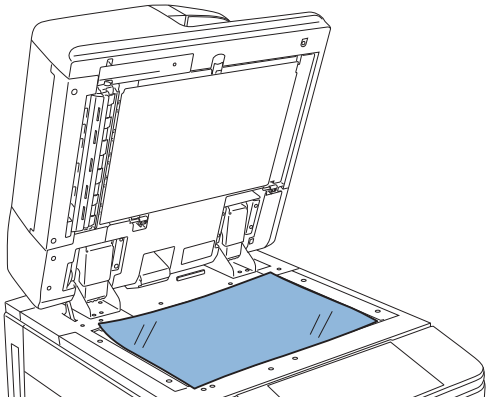
Installing Stamp Cartridge

□

1. **Open the DADF.**

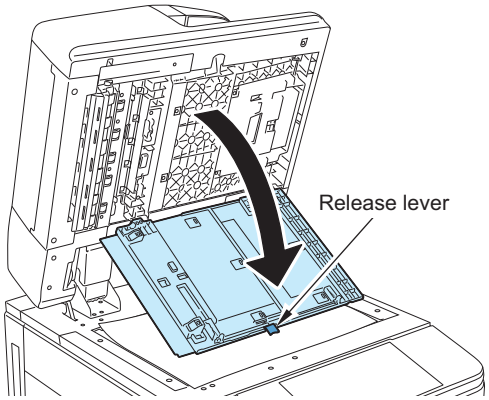
□

2. **Put a paper on the Copyboard Glass.**



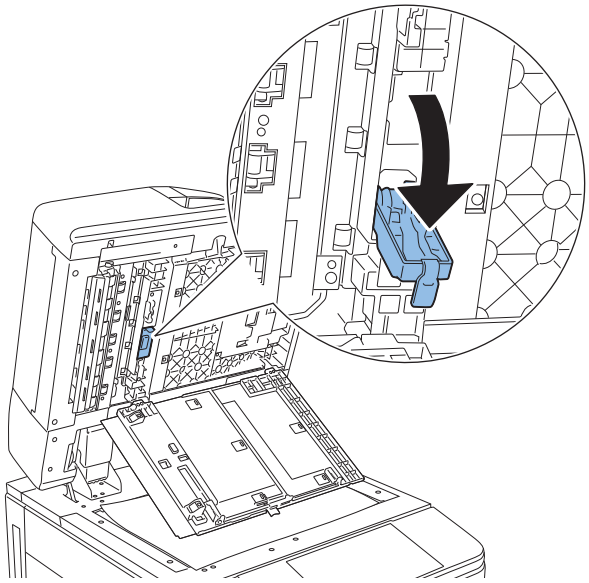
□

3. **Pull the Release Lever, and open the cover of the ADF document reading area in the direction of the arrow.**



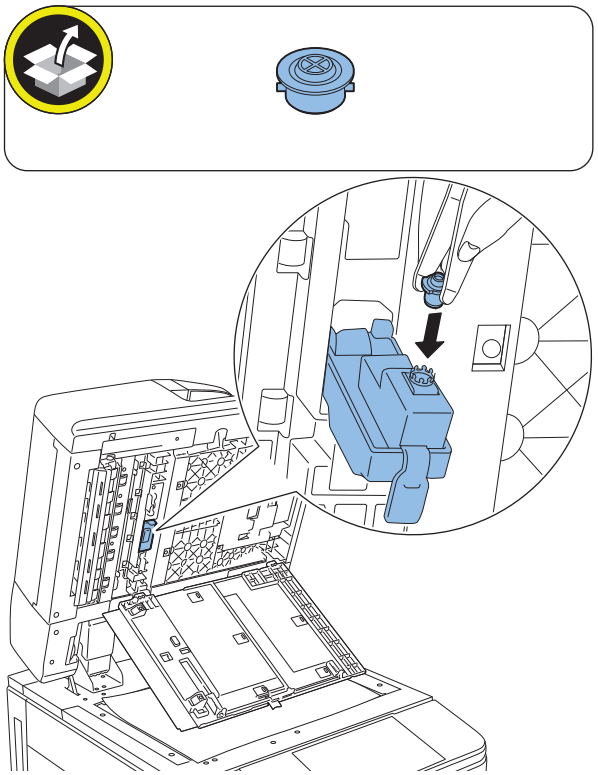
☐

4. **Open the Stamp Cover.**



☐

5. **Install the Stamp Cartridge using tweezers not to touch the inked side.**



☐

6. **Close the covers in the reverse order.**

CAUTION:
When installing the Stamp Cover, be sure to close it until it clicks.

- Stamp Cover
- Cover of the ADF document reading area

☐

7. **Remove the paper on the Copyboard Glass, and close the DADF.**

NOTE:
If Setup Guide is running, perform the following works after Setup Guide ends.

☐

8. **Change the operation panel screen to "Scan and Send", and press "Other Function".**

☐

9. **Press "Finished Stamp" in the second page of the "Other Function" screen.**

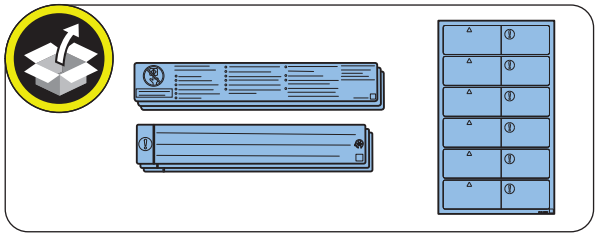
☐

10. **Set to the feeder and conduct transmission test to check that the originals are stamped.**

Affixing the Labels on the Reader Assembly

☐

1. **Affix the label for the appropriate language over the positions shown in the figure below.**
   - Copy Prohibition Label
   - Cleaning Position Label
   - Cleaning Procedure Label



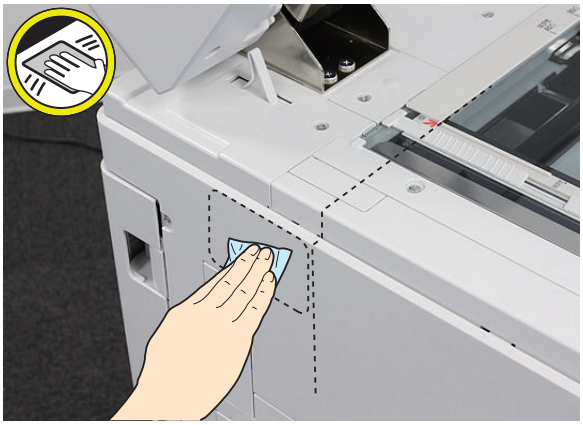
Installing the Cleaning Tool

NOTE:
Be sure to install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box to a position after checking with the user on where to install it.

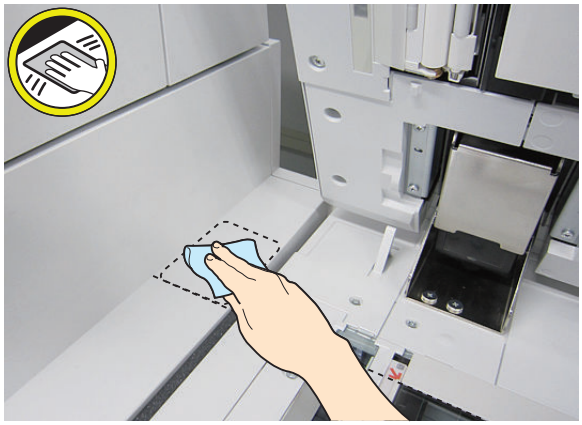
☐

1. **Clean the position where the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box is to be installed with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

   <In the case of the host machine without option on the left side>

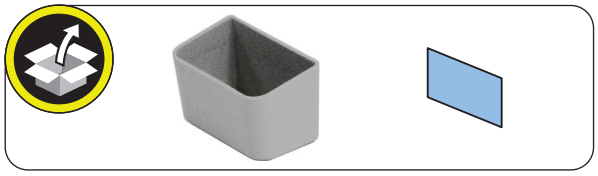


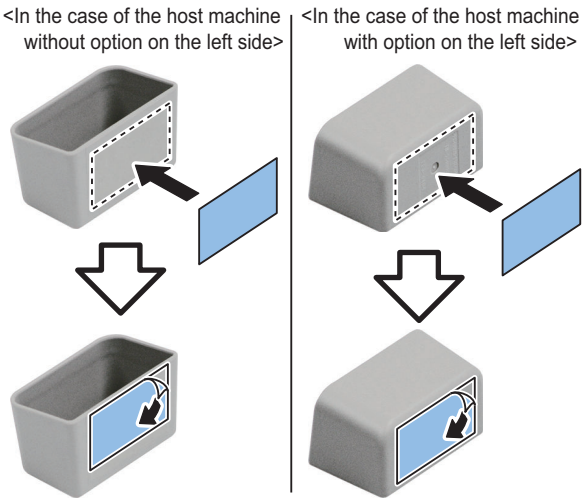
   <In the case of the host machine with option on the left side>



☐

2. **Remove one side of the release paper of the double-sided tape. Affix the double-sided tape to the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box at a position as shown in the figure, and remove the release paper of the double-sided tape.**

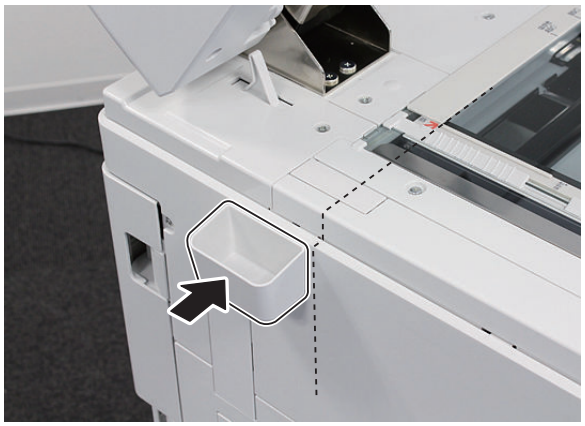




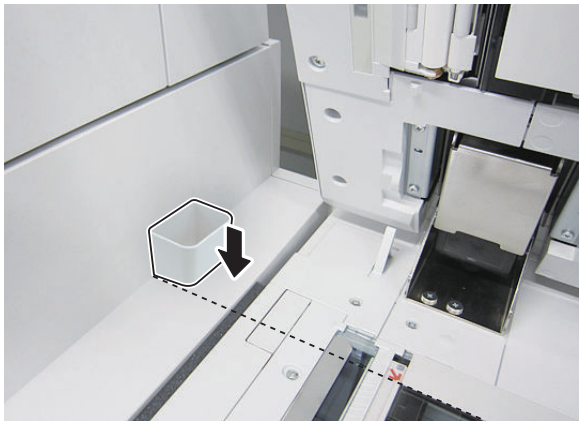
☐

3. **Install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.**

   <In the case of the host machine without option on the left side>



   <In the case of the host machine with option on the left side>



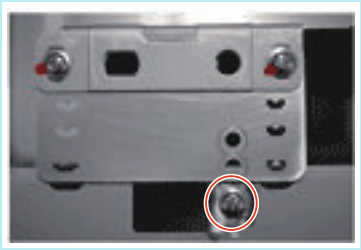
4. **Place the Cleaning Cloth in the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box.**

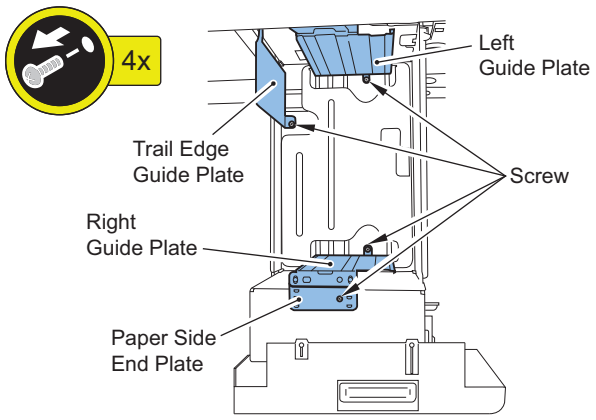
Setting the Deck

1. **Pull out the Left and the Right Decks to the front.**

2. **Remove the 4 screws fixing the Trailing Edge Guide Plate, Left Guide Plate, Right Guide Plate, and Paper Side End Plate in place, and fix each of the Guide Plates at user's desired size.**

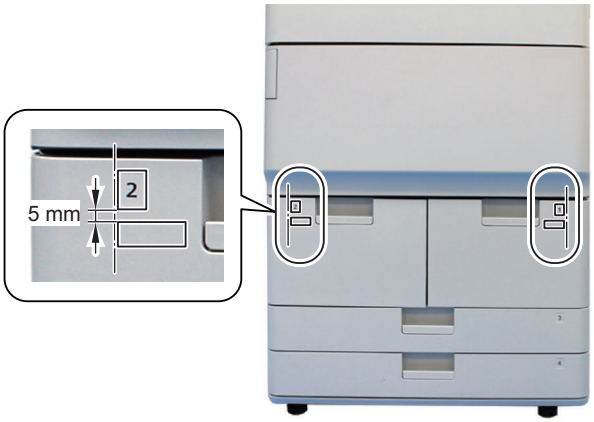
NOTE:
Setting the Paper Side End Plate
- Be sure to align the Paper Side End Plate with the position according to the size requested by the user, and secure the screw.
- When B5 size is set, the Paper Size End Plate cannot be fixed to the deck with the screw. In order to prevent the screw from being lost, be sure to secure the screw to the deck as shown below.





3. **Put the specified size of papers in the Left/Right Deck, and push the Left/Right Deck in.**

4. **Affix Paper Size Labels (for Deck) according to the paper size, with the edge of each label aligned with the edge of the cassette number label. Approx. 5 mm away from the number label.**



NOTE:
If Setup Guide is running, skip this procedure.

5. **Register the type of paper loaded in the paper source.**
   1. Select the [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings].
   2. Select the paper source where paper is loaded, and press [Set].
   3. Select the paper type same as that of the loaded paper, and press [OK] > [OK].

NOTE:
If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

NOTE:
If Setup Guide is running, perform the following works after Setup Guide ends.

6. **When the size is switched, register paper size for the Left/Right Deck in service mode (Level 1).**
   - Right Deck: COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C1
   - Left Deck: COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C2

7. **Exit from the service mode.**

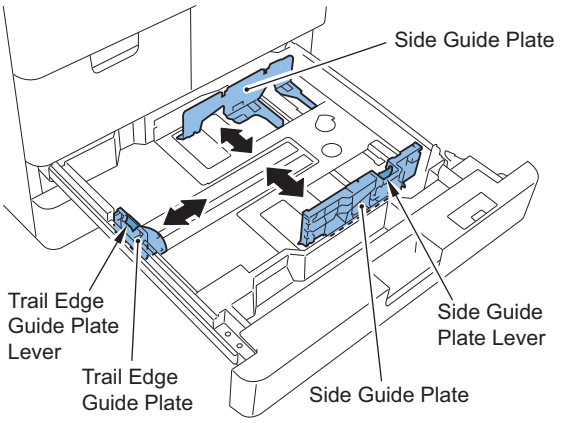
Setting the Paper Cassette

☐

1. **Pull out the Cassette to the front.**

☐

2. **Hold the lever of the Side Guide Plate, and adjust the plate to the specified size. Adjust the Trailing Edge Guide Plate in the same way.**



☐

3. **Set paper, and push the Cassette.**

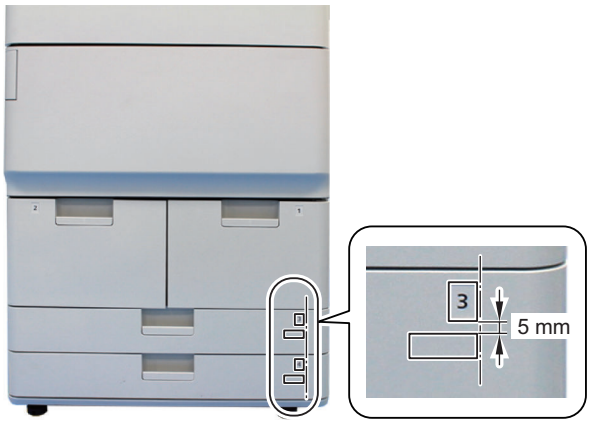
☐

4. **Set another cassette as well.**

NOTE:
Paper size is set to be automatically recognized.

☐

5. **Affix Paper Size Labels (for Cassette) according to the paper size, with the right edge aligned with the right edge of the number label, approx. 5 mm away from the number label.**



☐

NOTE:
If Setup Guide is running, skip this procedure.

6. **Register the type of paper loaded in the paper source.**
   1. Select the [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings].
   2. Select the paper source where paper is loaded, and press [Set].
   3. Select the paper type same as that of the loaded paper, and press [OK] > [OK].

NOTE:
If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

Image Position Adjustment

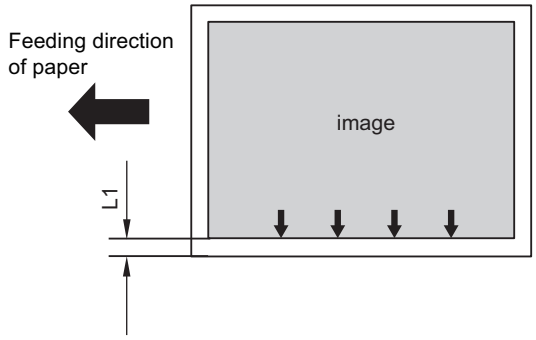
■ Left Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from each cassette and Deck.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 1/2/3/4

☐

2. **Check that the left edge margin of the image (L1) is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



☐

3. **Adjust the image position in service mode (Level 1).**

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-20 to 20 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.

- Right Deck: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1
- Left Deck: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2
- Cassette3: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C3
- Cassette4: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C4

☐

4. **When the setting value was changed in step 3, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

☐

5. **Exit from the service mode.**

☐

6. **Perform printing again from the cassette/deck, and check that the left edge margin (L1) of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.**

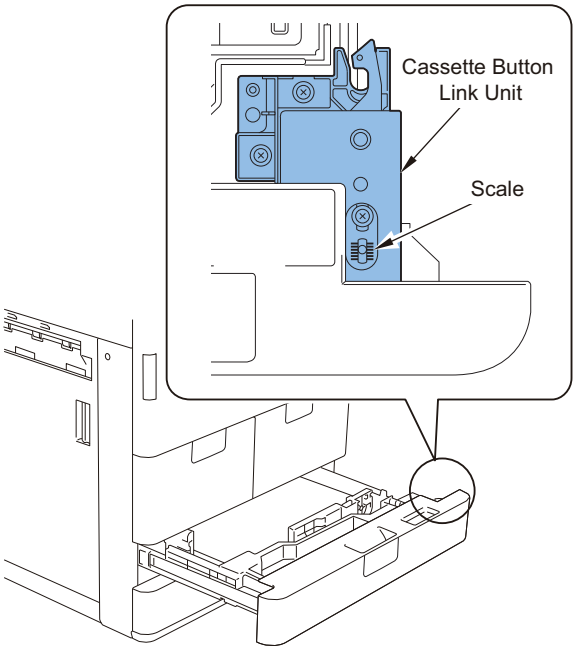
NOTE:
If the adjustment cannot be made with the setting value of -20 to 20 (adjustment amount: -2.0 to 2.0mm), execute step 7 and later steps.

☐

7. **Pull out the Cassette.**

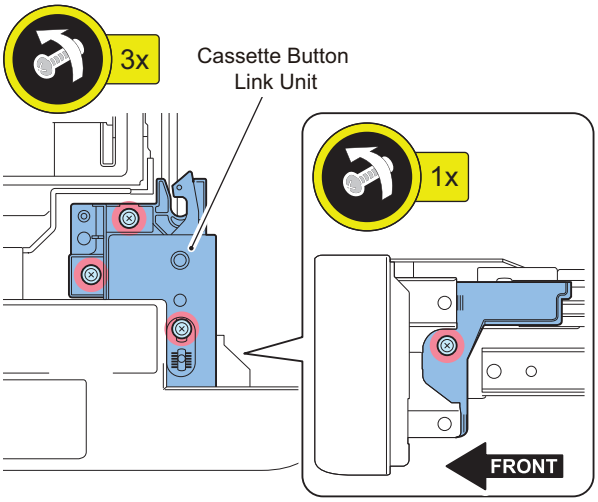
☐

8. **Check the Cassette position by the scale of the Cassette Button Link Unit.**



☐

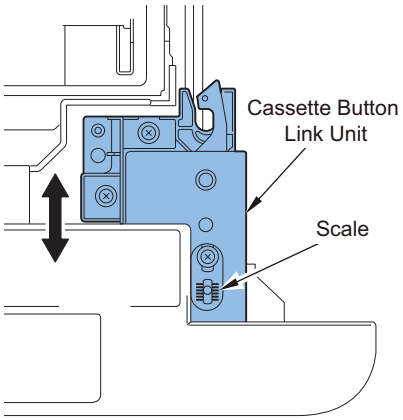
9. **Loosen the 4 screws of the Cassette Button Link Unit.**



☐

10. **According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 8, adjust the position of the Cassette Button Link Button.**

NOTE:
- In the case of larger margin at the rear side, move the Cassette Button Link Unit to the rear side.
- In the case of larger margin at the front side, move the Cassette Button Link Unit to the front side.



☐

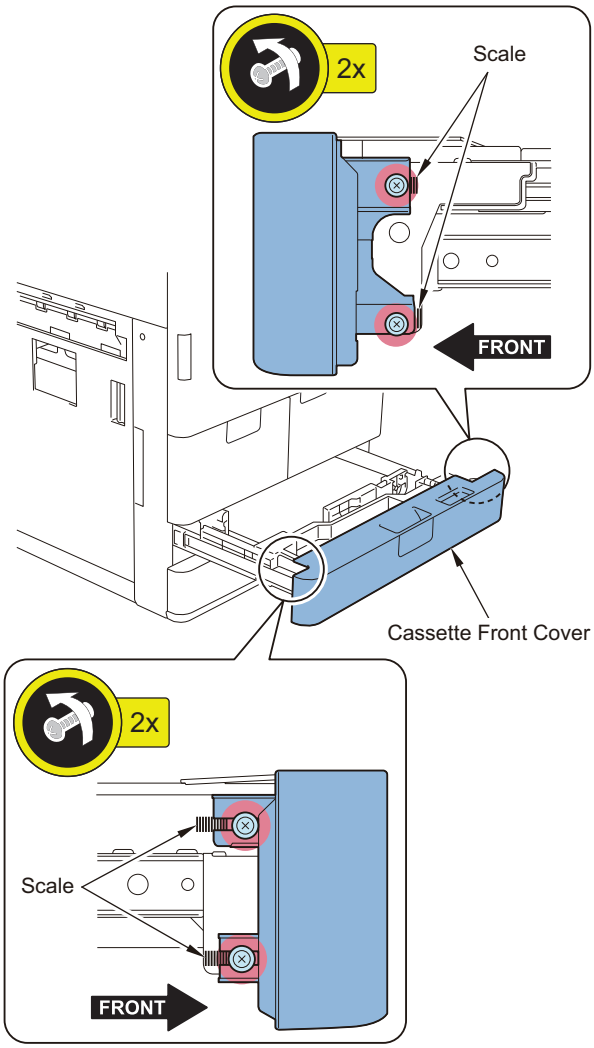
11. **Tighten the 4 screws (which have been loosened in step 9.**

NOTE:
If you are concerned with alignment of the Cassette Front Cover, perform steps 12 to 14 to make an adjustment as necessary.

☐

12. **Loosen the 4 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Front Cover by referring to the scale.**

13. **When moving the Cassette Button Link Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Front Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.**



☐

14. **Once the position of the Cassette Front Cover is confirmed, tighten the 4 screws (which have been loosened in step 12).**

☐

15. **Perform printing again from the cassette/deck, and check that the left edge margin (L1) of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.**

NOTE:
When a mechanical adjustment was made, be sure to execute the service mode again.

■ Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

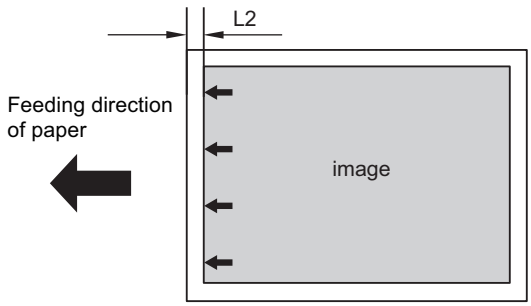
NOTE:
By executing the margin adjustment for the Cassette 3, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from Cassette 3.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 3

☐

2. **Check that the leading edge margin of the image (L2) is within 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**



☐

3. **Adjust the image position in service mode (Level 1).**

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-50 to 50 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1mm.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

☐

4. **Perform printing again from the cassette 3, and check that the leading edge margin (L2) of the image is within 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm.**

☐

5. **When the setting value was changed in step 3, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

☐

6. **Exit from the service mode.**

■ Left Edge/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

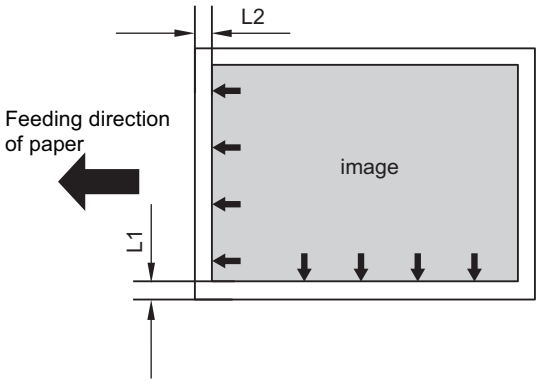
NOTE:
By executing the margin adjustment for the Cassette 3, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from Cassette 3.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 3

☐

2. **Check that the left edge margin (L1) and leading edge margin (L2) are within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - left edge margin L1: 2.5±1.5 mm
   - leading edge margin L2 : 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm



☐

3. **Adjust the image position in service mode (Level 1).**
   <left edge margin>

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-50 to 50 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE

<leading edge margin>

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-50 to 50 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1mm.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1

☐

4. **Perform printing again from the cassette 3, and check that the left edge margin (L1) and leading edge margin (L2) of the image are within the range indicated below.**
   - left edge margin L1: 2.5±1.5 mm
   - leading edge margin L2 : 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm

☐

5. **When the setting value was changed in step 3, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

☐

6. **Exit from the service mode.**

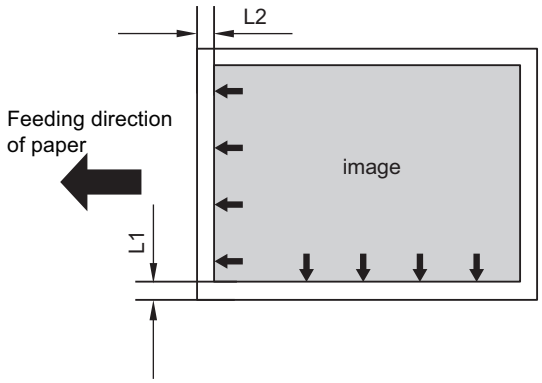
■ Left Edge/Leading Edge Margin Adjustment of Multi-purpose Pickup Tray

☐

1. **After setting the service mode (level 1) as follow, press the Start key and output a test print from Multi-purpose Pickup Tray.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = 5

☐

2. **Check that the left edge margin (L1) and leading edge margin (L2) are within the range indicated below. When the result is out of the specified range, perform adjustment by following the following procedure.**
   - left edge margin L1: 2.5±1.5 mm
   - leading edge margin L2: 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm



☐

3. **Adjust the image position in service mode (Level 1).**
   <left edge margin>

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-20 to 20 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF

<leading edge margin>

NOTE:
<Setting Range>
-50 to 50 (0.1 mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1mm.

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > RG-MF

☐

4. **When the setting value was changed in step 3, write down the new numerical value in the service label.**

☐

5. **Exit from the service mode.**

☐

6. **Perform printing again from the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray, and check that the left edge margin (L1) and leading edge margin (L2) of the image are within the range indicated below.**
   - left edge margin L1: 2.5±1.5 mm
   - leading edge margin L2: 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm

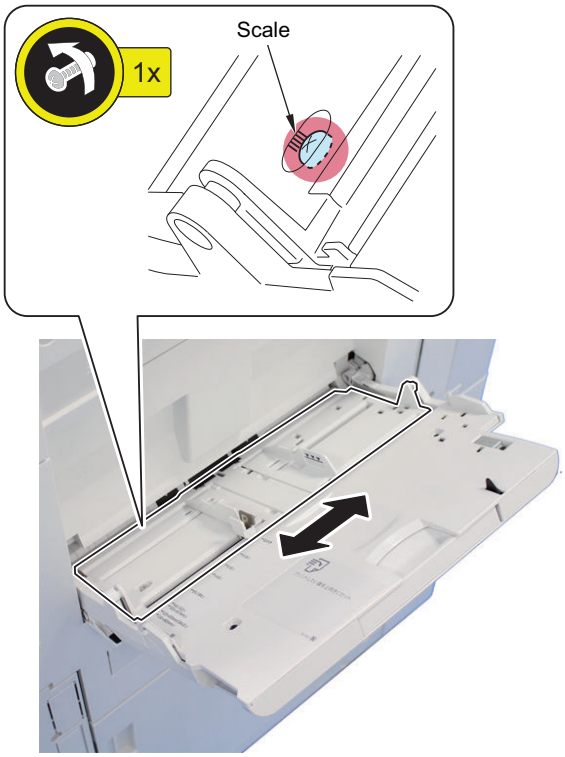
NOTE:
In the case of left edge margin: If the adjustment cannot be made with the setting value of -20 to 20 (adjustment amount: -2.0 to 2.0mm), execute step 5) and later steps.

☐

7. **Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray.**

☐

8. **Loosen the screw and adjust the position of the Slide Guide by referring to the scale.**
   - In the case of larger margin at the rear side, move the Slide Guide to the front side.
   - In the case of larger margin at the front side, move the Slide Guide to the rear side.



☐

9. **Tighten the screw loosened in step 8.**

☐

10. **Perform printing again from the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray, and check that the left edge margin (L1) and leading edge margin (L2) of the image are within the range indicated below.**
    - left edge margin L1: 2.5±1.5 mm
    - leading edge margin L2: 2.5 +1.5/-0.5 mm

NOTE:
When a mechanical adjustment was made, be sure to execute the service mode again.

Checking the Network Connection

■ Overview

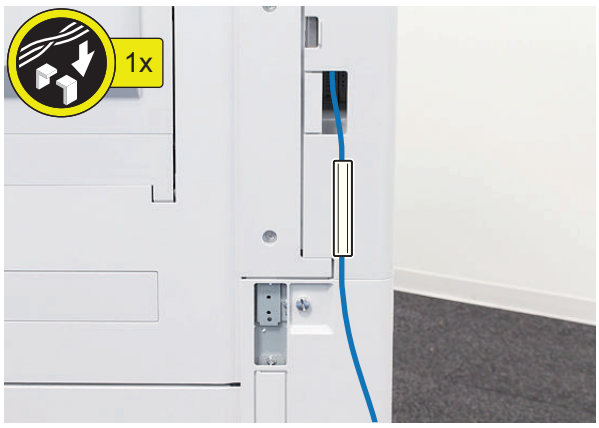
If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.

■ Checking the Network Connection

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended.
Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Connect the network cable to the Host Machine and turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Remove the cover of the Cord Guide.**
4. **Remove the release paper, and affix the Cord Guide to the area indicated in the figure.**

5. **Put the network cable through the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the Cord Guide.**



6. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the Host Machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.**

NOTE:
Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
Factory default password is as follows.
- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
To perform the network setting, the following Additional Functions items must be set "ON".
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Use IPv4]

7. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [PING command]**
2. **Enter the IP address with the numeric keypad on the Control Panel and press "Execute" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping command is succeeded while "no response from the host" is displayed if failed.**

■ Checking by the Remote Host Address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.

1. **Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.**
2. **Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.**
3. **Enter the remote host address to Ping.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

Network Troubleshooting

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet Port.

■ Operation Procedure Using Ping

1. **Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.**
2. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.**
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

NOTE:
The IP address of the PC can be checked by the following procedure:
Select the following on a Windows PC: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt; and enter "ipconfig" and press Enter key to display information of the IP address.

■ Checking the Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct.

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [IP address setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.**
2. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address.**
   - The IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If "No response from the host." is displayed, check if the IP address information set for the system administrator is correct.

NOTE:
When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Perform checking by the loopback address.

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 settings] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address, "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and enter Execute key.**
   - The network function of the Main Controller is working properly if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", the network function of the Main Controller is faulty.
2. **Replace with a Main Controller that works properly, and then check connection.**

When Relocating the Machine

Points to Note When Relocating the Host Machine

It is basically based on delivery of pre-installed host machines to shops. In the case of relocation from a low humidity environment (an air-conditioned room) to a high humidity environment (high-temperature high-humidity open air), be careful of condensation.

Overview

■ Works before Relocation

- Image check
- Move the Scanner Unit (service mode).
- Detach the options.
- Works inside the Decks
- Fix the Scanner Unit.
- Fix the covers of the DADF.
- Clean the area around the hopper.
- Clean the area around the Registration Assembly.
- Clean the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
- Clean the Developing Assembly.

■ Works after Relocation

- Check for any toner scattering.
- Image check

Works during Relocation

When moving the host machine to another place after installation, execute the operation shown below.

☐

1. **Print 2 sheets each of TYPE 4, TYPE 6, and TYPE 7 in a large size, and check that there is nothing wrong with the image.**
   - Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE

☐

2. **Move the Scanner Unit to the position where it is going to be secured.**
   - Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS

☐

3. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**

☐

4. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

☐

5. **Detach the options.**

■ Works inside the Decks

Lower lifters inside the Pickup Decks and cassettes.

☐

1. **Pull out all Pickup Decks and cassettes.**

☐

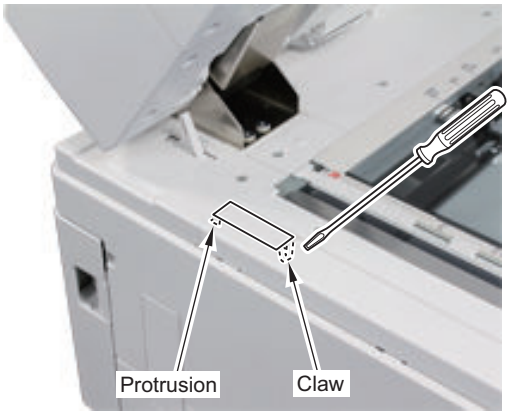
2. **Confirm that lifters are lowered and close all Pickup Decks and cassettes.**

CAUTION:
- Make sure to turn the Main Power OFF and then perform these procedures. If the Main Power is ON, lifters may rise again after closing Pickup Decks and cassettes.
- If the machine is moved with lifters raised, the Lifter Drive Gear may be damaged due to the shaking.

■ Fixing the Reader Unit

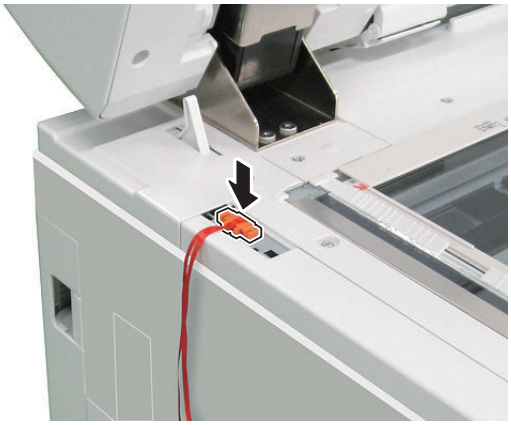
☐

1. **Open the DADF, and remove the Left Upper Small Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Protrusion



☐

2. **Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner Fixation Tool that have been kept in a safe place since image Reader Unit installation.**



☐

3. **Put cushioning material (plastic packing material with air bubbles, etc.) between the DADF and the reader.**

☐

4. **Close the DADF.**

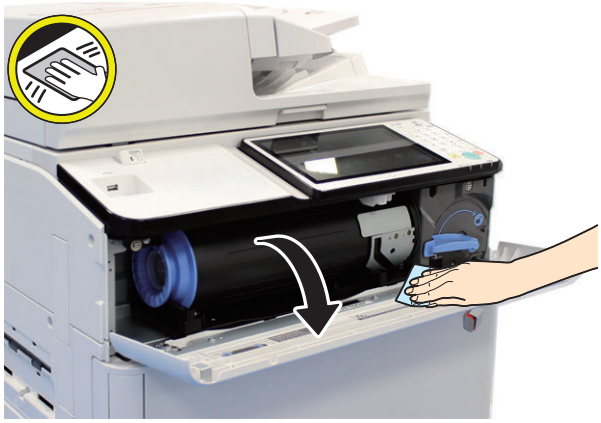
☐

5. **Secure the followings with tape to prevent them from opening during delivery.**
   - DADF
   - Feeder Cover
   - Document Pickup Tray

■ Cleaning of the Area around the Hoppre

☐

1. **Open the Toner Exchange Cover and remove toner from the area around the hopper.**



☐

2. **Close the Toner Exchange Cover.**

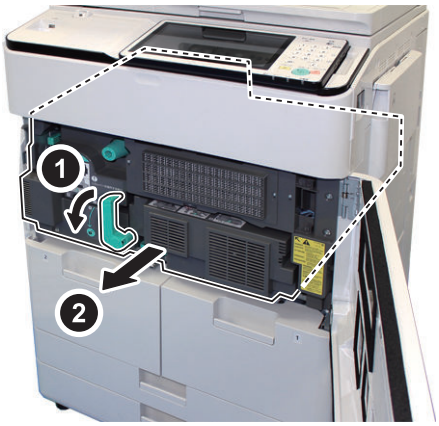
■ Registration Assembly Cleaning Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Front Cover.**

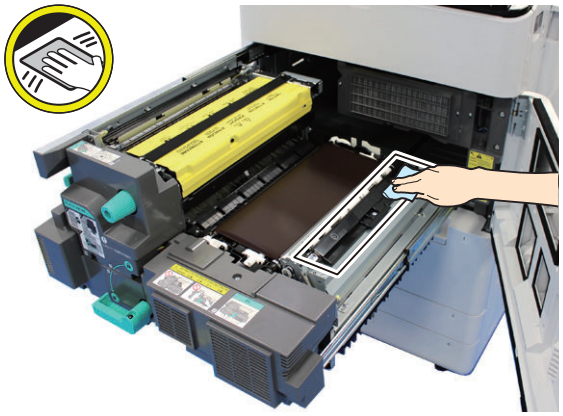
☐

2. **Turn the Fixing Feed Unit Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.**



☐

3. **Clean the top surface of the Registration Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



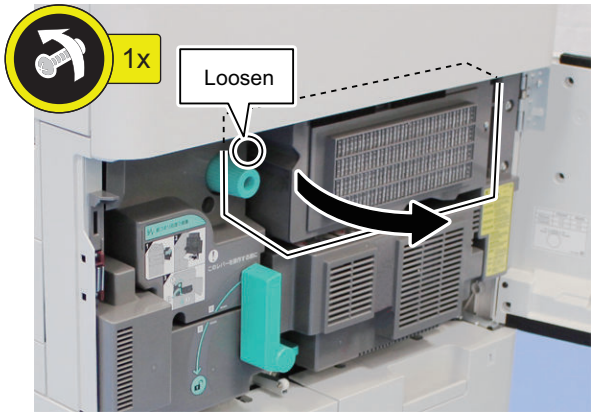
☐

4. **Return the Fixing Feed Unit to its original position.**

■ Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Cleaning Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Inner Cover.**
   - 1 Screw (to loosen)

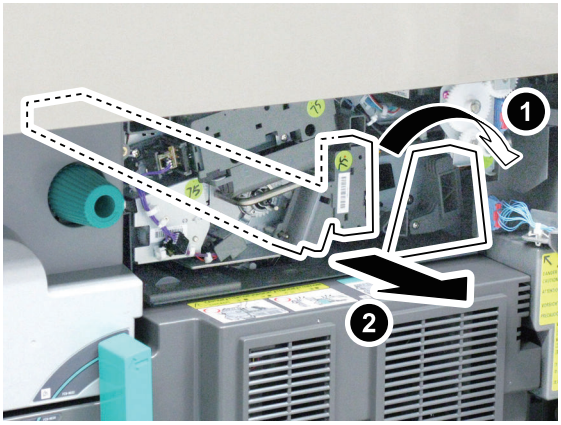


CAUTION:
When removing the Primary Charging Assembly and the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly, go through the following procedure while the Charging Shutter is open.
- At sleep mode, press the Power Switch on the Control Panel, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.
- In the case that the condition of the Charging Shutter (open/close) is unknown while the power of the host machine is OFF, turn ON the power, check that the machine is in standby condition, turn OFF the Main Power, and then perform removing.

If the above operations are not performed, it may be possible to remove the assembly while the Charging Shutter is closed, which may damage the drum or the shutter.

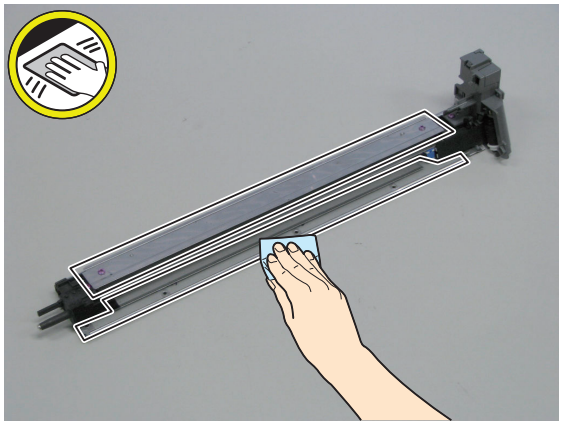
☐

2. **Turn the Lock Lever in the direction of the arrow to pull out the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.**



☐

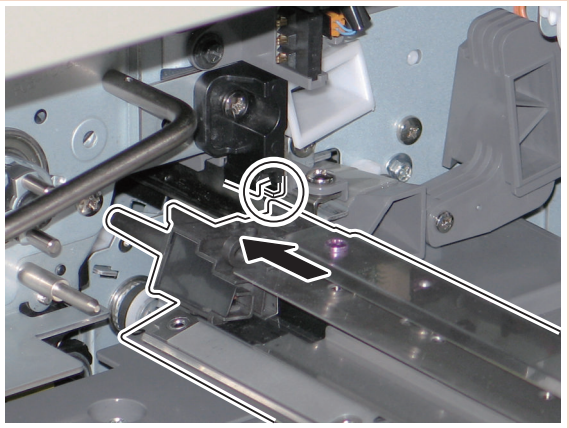
3. **Clean the top surface of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly and the Transfer Inlet Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



☐

4. **Return the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly to its original position.**

CAUTION:
Points to Caution at Installation
Be sure to fit the Transfer Charging Assembly to the groove on the host machine and install it horizontally.



☐

5. **Close the Inner Cover. (1 Screw)**

☐

6. **Close the Front Cover.**

■ Developing Assembly Cleaning Procedure

☐

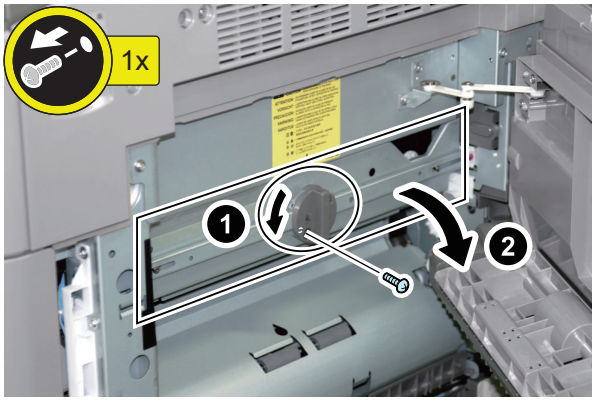
1. **Place paper underneath the Developing Assembly.**

☐

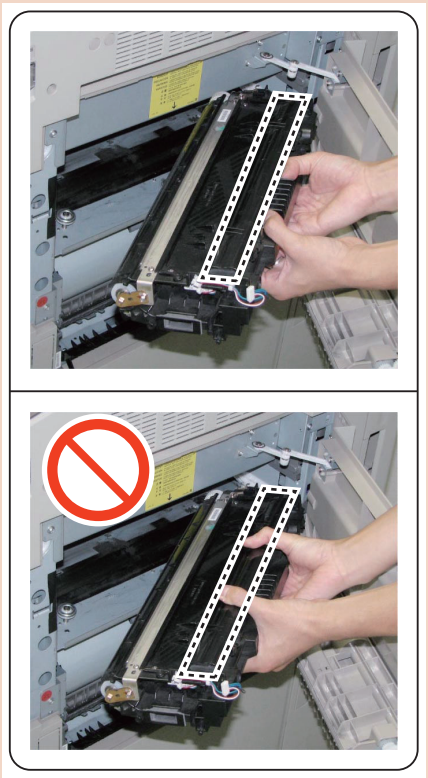
2. **Open the Right Cover.**

☐

3. **Turn the Lock Lever, and open the Developing Assembly Pressure Cover.**
   - 1 Screw

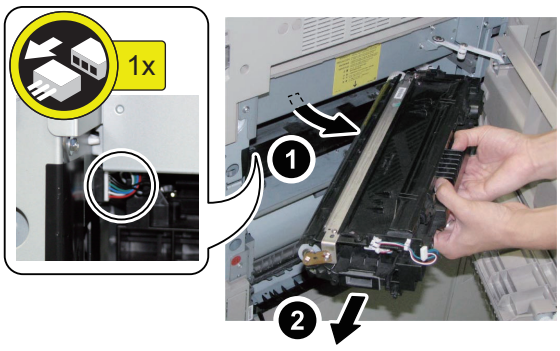


CAUTION:
How to Hold the Developing Assembly
- **When holding the Developing Assembly, be sure to hold the handle of the Developing Assembly as shown in the figure.**
- **Do not touch the shutter area of the Developing Assembly. The shutter area is slippery, so it may cause a fall of the assembly.**



☐

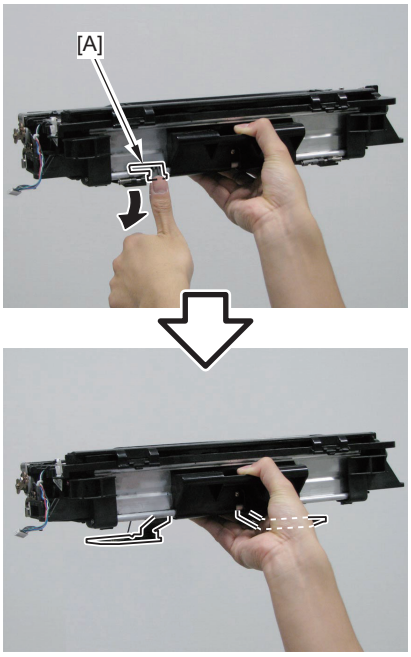
4. **Remove the Developing Assembly by following the Rail.**
   - 1 Connector



☐

5. **Push the [A] part of the Developing Assembly and extend the legs from the assembly.**

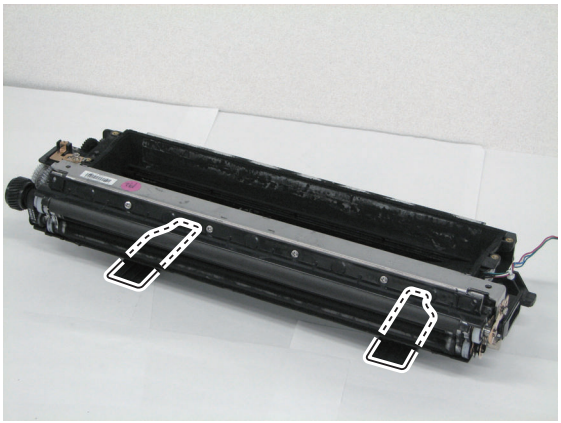
CAUTION:
If the Developing Assembly is placed without extending the legs, it may cause the developing error due to scratches on the assembly.



☐

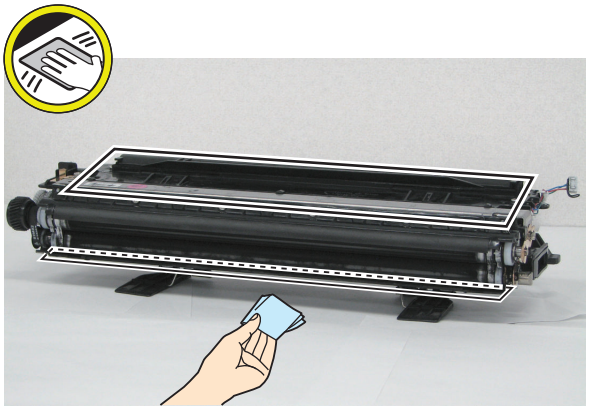
6. **Place the Developing Assembly.**

NOTE:
When the Developing Assembly is put on the floor or the desk, be sure to place paper underneath to work on the Developing Assembly.



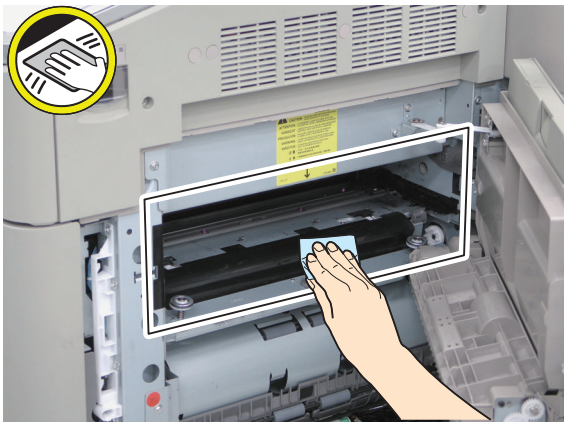
☐

7. **Clean the top surface of the Developer Container and the lower side of the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



☐

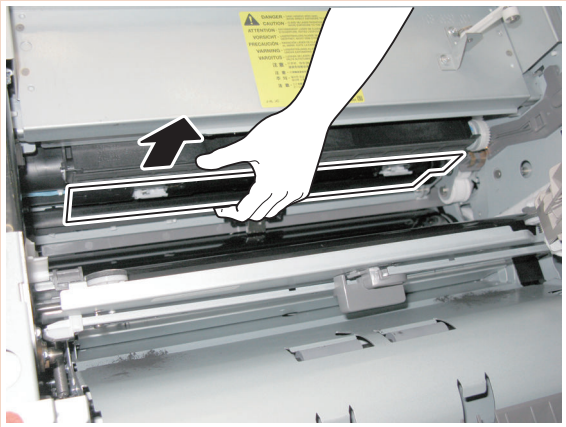
8. **Clean the location where the Developing Assembly is going to be installed inside the host machine if necessary.**



☐

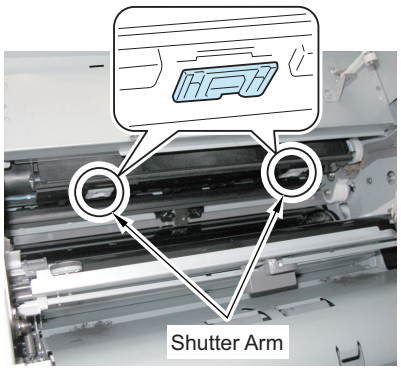
9. **Return the legs to its original position.**

CAUTION:
Points to Caution when Installing the Developing Assembly
Before installing the Developing Assembly, check that the Buffer Shutter is not open.
If the Developing Assembly is forcibly installed while the Buffer Shutter is open, the shutter may get damage. When the Buffer Shutter is open, pull out the shutter to the front and then close it.

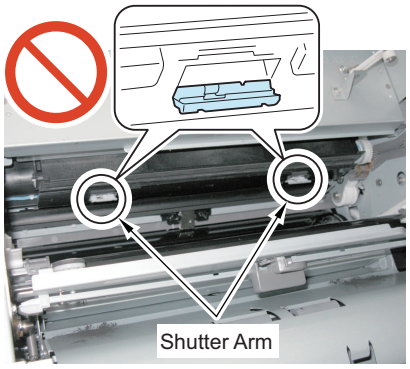


Whether the shutter is open or not can be checked with the Shutter Arm.

<Buffer Shutter is closed>



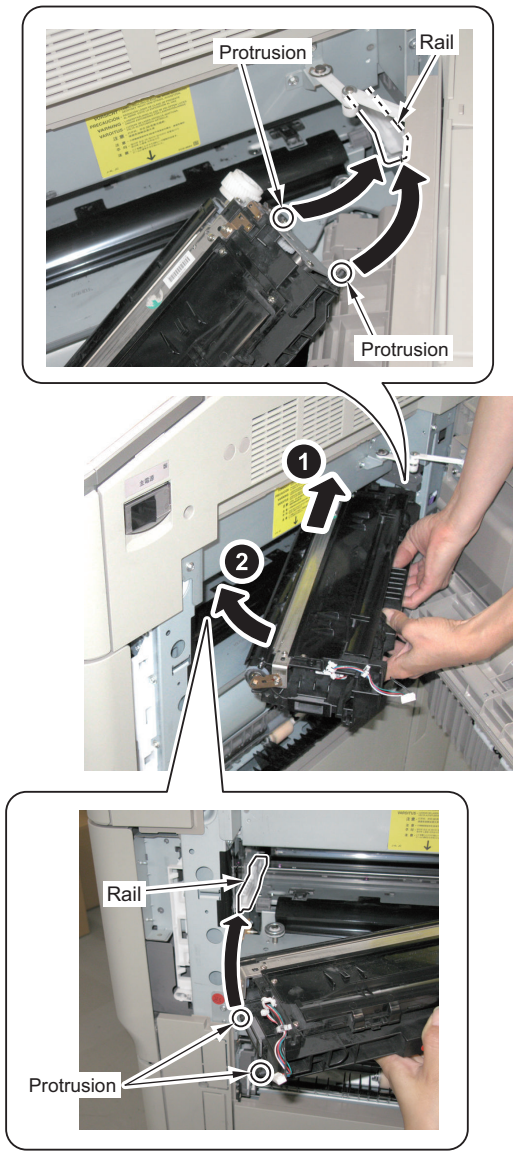
<Buffer Shutter is open>



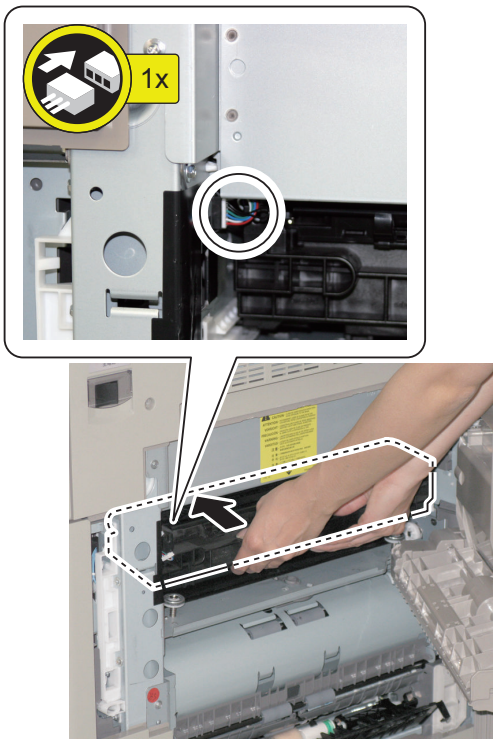
☐

10. Return the Developing Assembly to its original position.

1. As shown in the figure, hold the Developing Assembly and fit the protrusions at right and left sides of the Developing Assembly to the rail of the host machine.



2. Install the Developing Assembly horizontally by following the rail. (1 Connector)



☐

11. Close the Developing Assembly Pressure Cover. (1 Screw)

☐

12. Close the Right Cover.

☐

13. Lift the 2 adjusters of the host machine off the floor by turning the adjusters with a screwdriver.

Works after Relocation

☐

1. Check that there is no toner scattering in the area where you cleaned before relocation. If there is any toner scattering, wipe off the toner. The procedure is the same with "Works before Relocation".

- Hopper
- Registration Assembly
- Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
- Developing Assembly

☐

2. Remove the packing materials you put before relocation.

☐

3. Remove the Scanner Fixation Tool, and install the Left Upper Small Cover.

☐

4. After turning ON the power, print 2 sheets each of TYPE 4, TYPE 6, and TYPE 7 in a large size, and check that there is nothing wrong with the image.

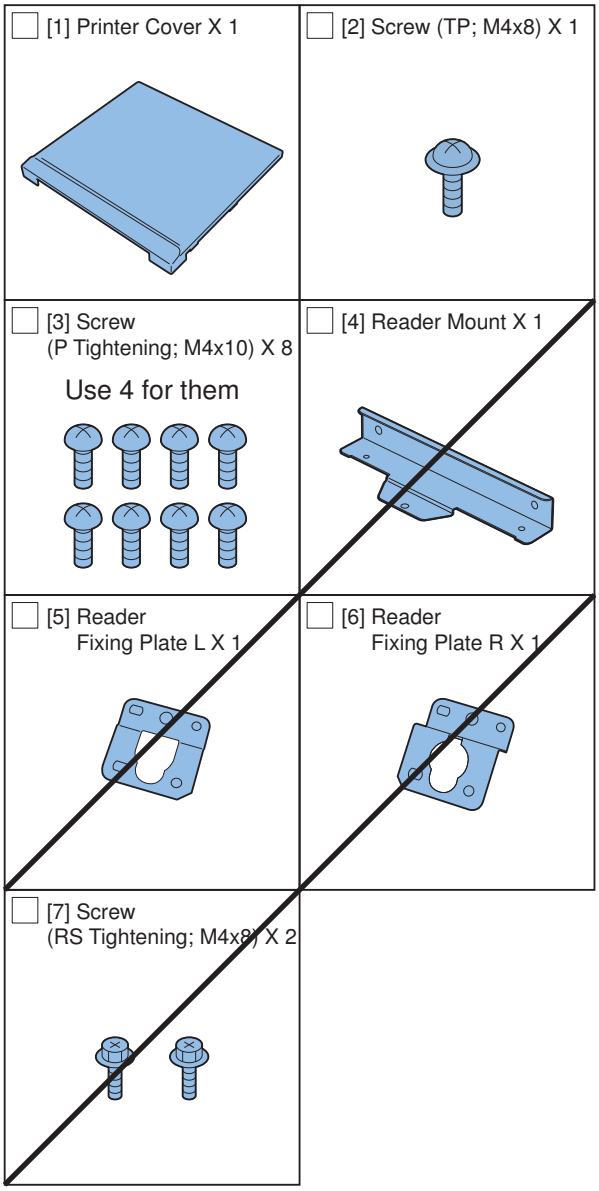
Printer Cover-H1

Points to Note before Installation

In the case of installing the Printer Cover by removing the Color Image Reader Unit

- When installing this equipment, be sure to remove the Image Reader Unit. (Refer to the Service Manual.)
- After installation of the Printer Cover, be sure to change the setting of the following service mode to "0" before turning OFF the power of the host machine. Otherwise, an error may occur when turning ON the power.
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
- The parts and screws removed when removing the Image Reader Unit will be used when installing this equipment.

Checking the Contents

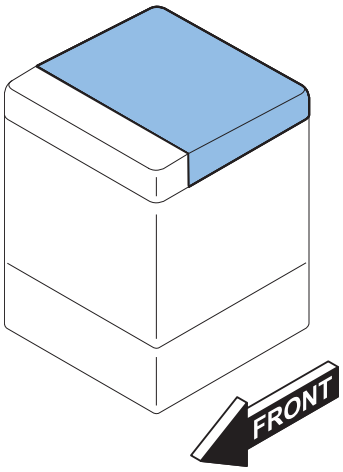


Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

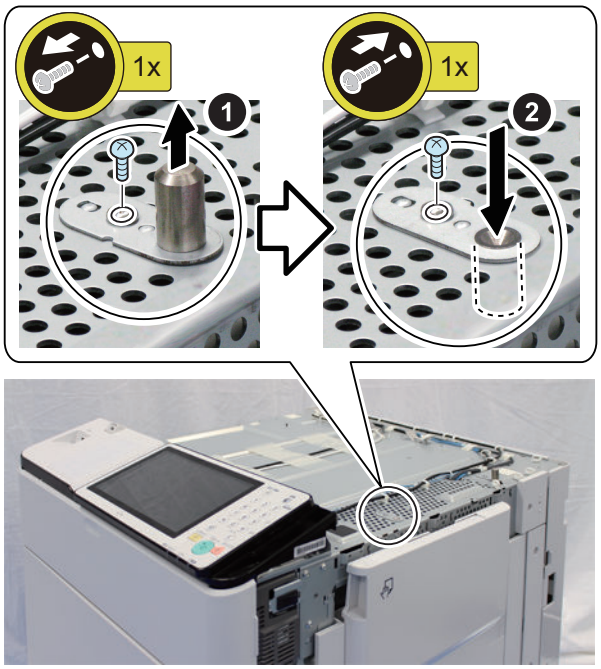


Installation Procedure

NOTE:
The installation procedure is the same between the Flat Control Panel model and the Upright Control Panel model. Subsequent illustrations and pictures are the case of Flat Control Panel model.

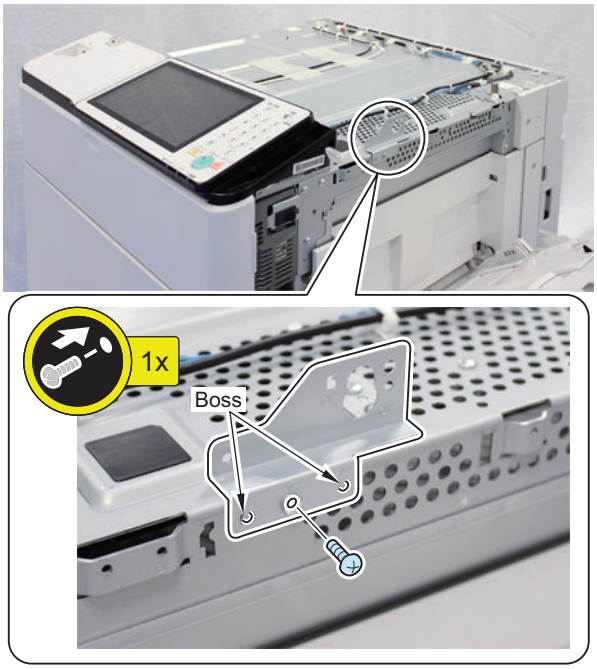
☐

1. **Remove the Reader Positioning Shaft, and secure it in the hole as shown in the figure.**
   - 1 Screw



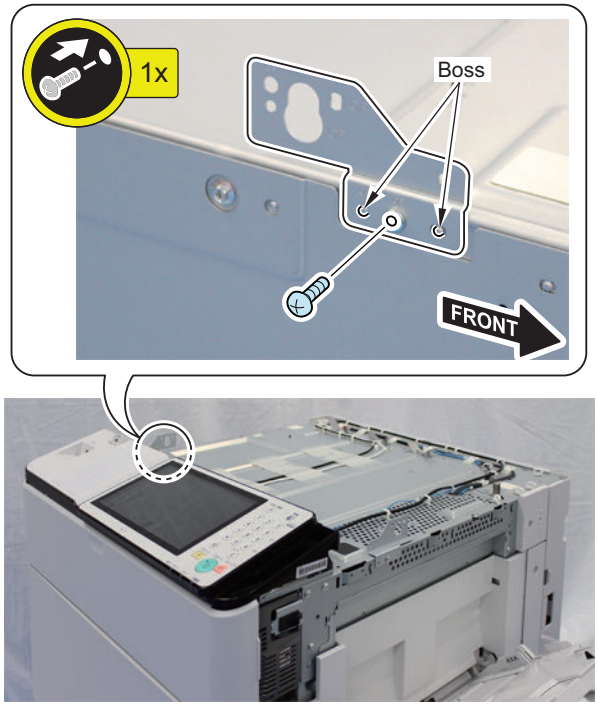
☐

2. **Install the Reader Fixation Plate R. (Use the removed Reader Fixation Plate R)**
   - 1 Screw (Use the removed screw)



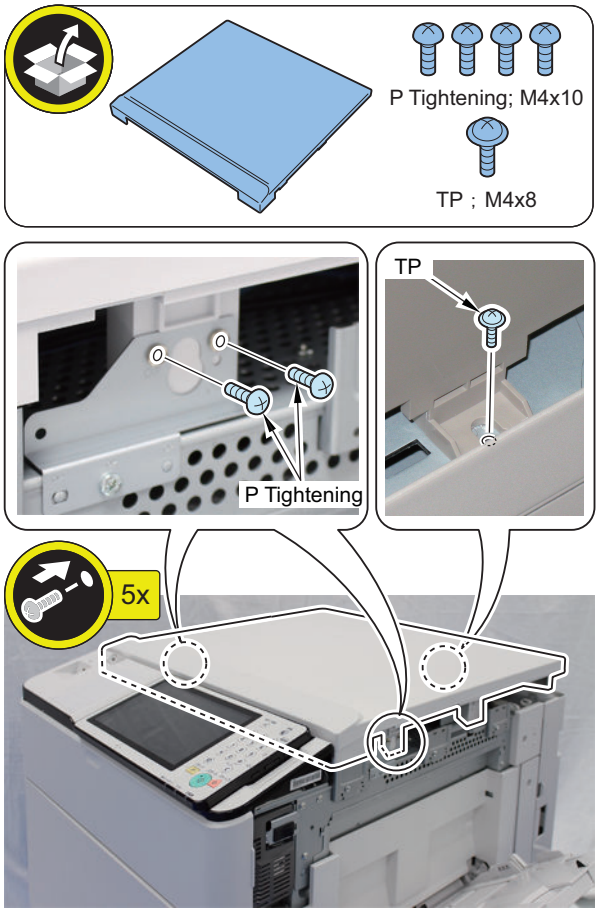
☐

3. **Install the Reader Fixation Plate L. (Use the removed Reader Fixation Plate L)**
   - 1 Screw (Use the removed screw)



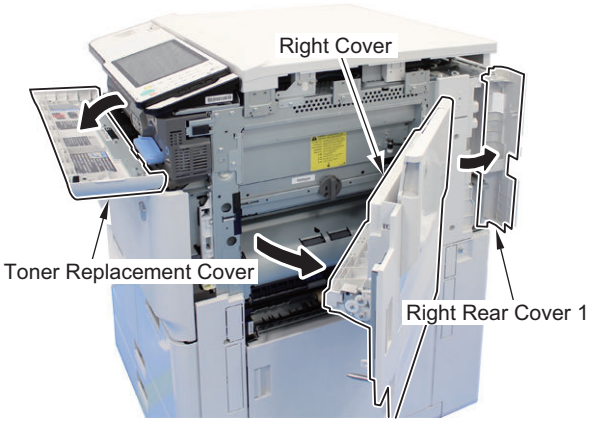
☐

4. **Install the Printer Cover.**
   - 4 Screws (P Tightening; M4x10)
   - 1 Screw (TP; M4x8)



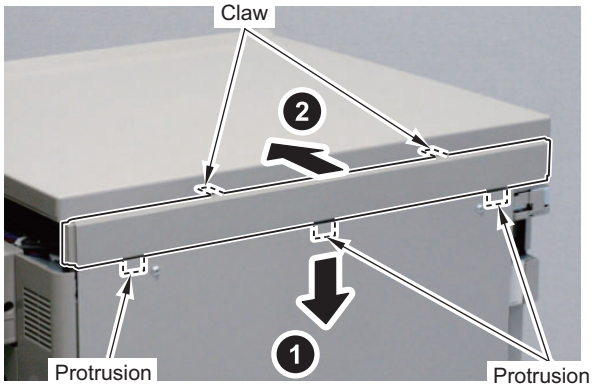
☐

5. **Open the Covers.**
   - Toner Replacement Cover
   - Right Cover
   - Right Rear Cover 1



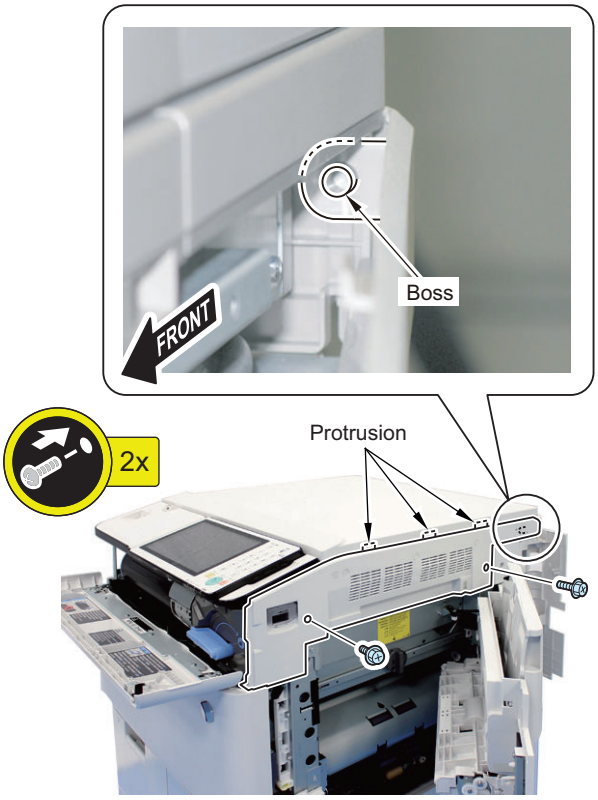
☐

6. **Install the Upper Rear Cover.**
   - 3 Protrusions
   - 2 Claws



☐

7. **Install the Right Upper Cover by fitting its hole onto the boss of the Upper Rear Cover.**
   - 3 Protrusions
   - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)

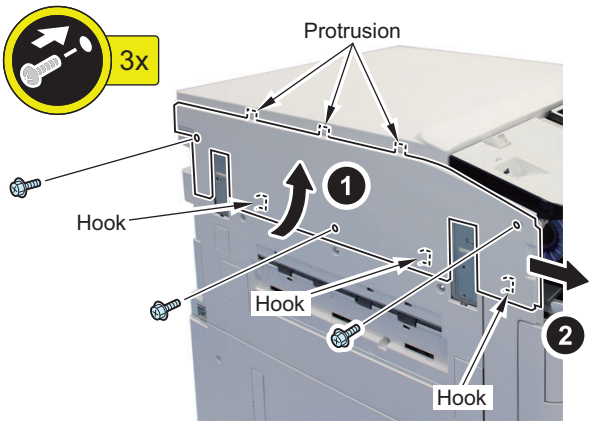


☐

8. **Install the Left Upper Cover in the direction of the arrow.**

CAUTION:
When installing the Left Upper Cover, be careful not to secure it while it is being slided fully toward the front. Otherwise, the Left Upper Cover may interfere with the Toner Replacement Cover and the magnet cannot work.

- 3 Protrusions
- 3 Hooks
- 3 Screws (Use the removed screws)

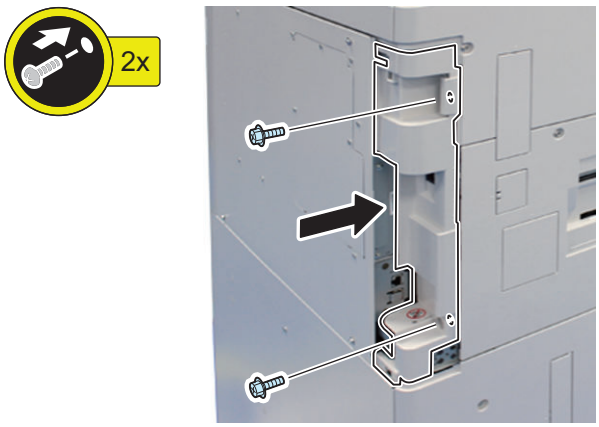


☐

9. **Close the Toner Replacement Cover, Right Cover and Right Rear Cover 1.**

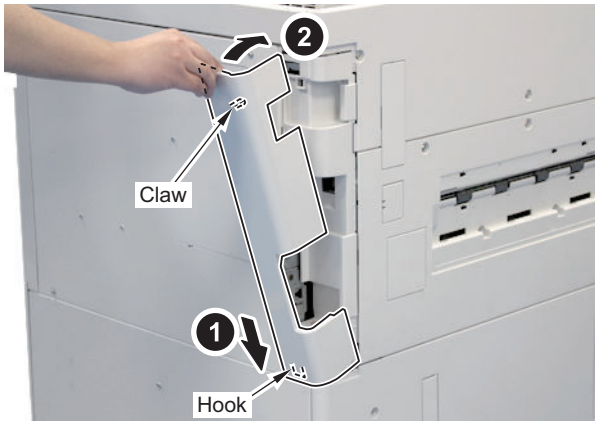
☐

10. **Install the Left Rear Inner Cover.**
    - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

11. **Install the Left Rear Cover.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 1 Claw



Operation Check

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

CAUTION:
If "E732-0023" is displayed after turning ON the main power switch, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch, and then perform the following steps.

3. **A message is displayed prompting to check that the Reader Unit Cable is connected properly.**
4. **Select "0" for the following service mode (Level 1).**
    - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR
5. **Get out from service mode.**
6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**

Auto Adjust Gradation

☐

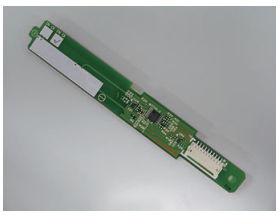
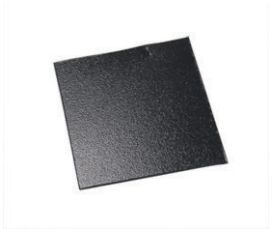
1. **Set A3, A4, 11x17, or LTR size papers in a cassette.**
2. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment / Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation], and execute the item.**

NFC Kit-A1 (for Upright Control Panel)

Points to Note before Installation

Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.

Checking the Contents

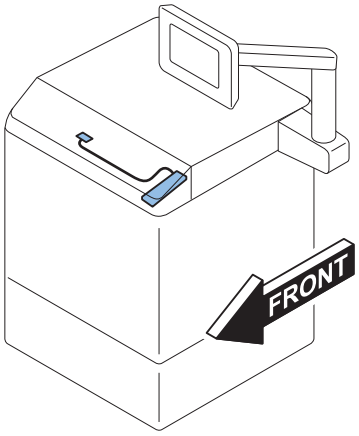
☐ [1] Front Tray Upper Unit X 1	☐ [2] NFC PCB X 1 
☐ [3] NFC Cable X 1	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 1
☐ [5] Protection Sheet X 1 	

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

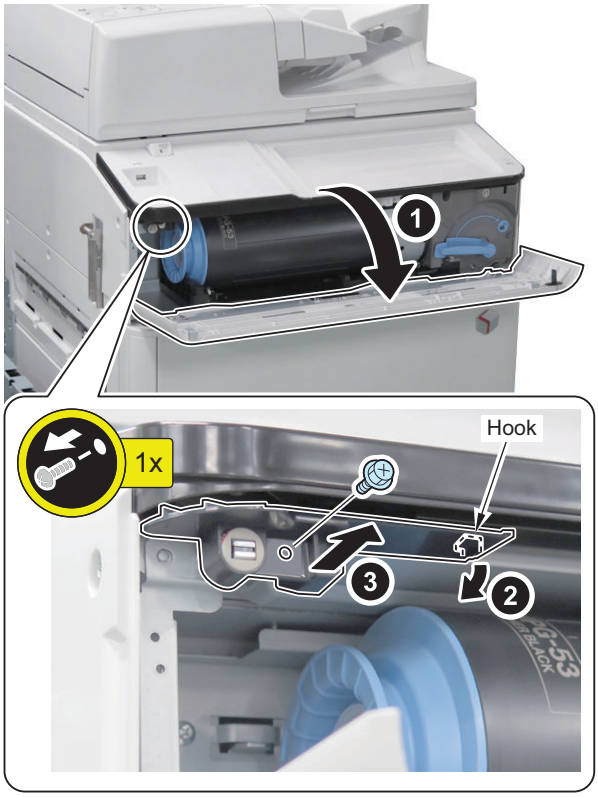
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

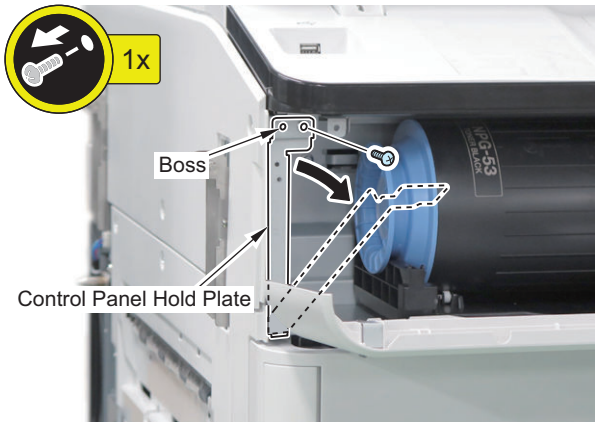
☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover, and remove the Bottle Regulation Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

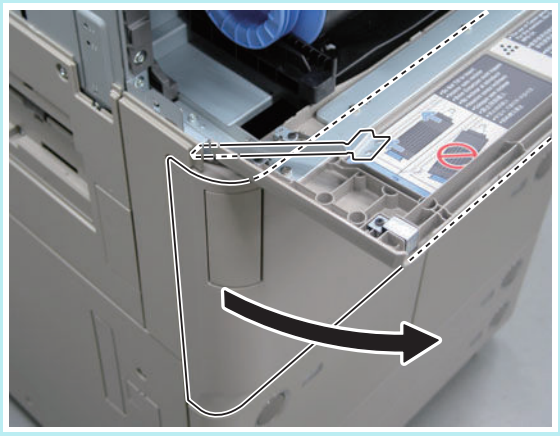


☐

2. **Remove the screw. (Lower the Control Panel Hold Plate as shown in the figure.)**
   - 1 Boss

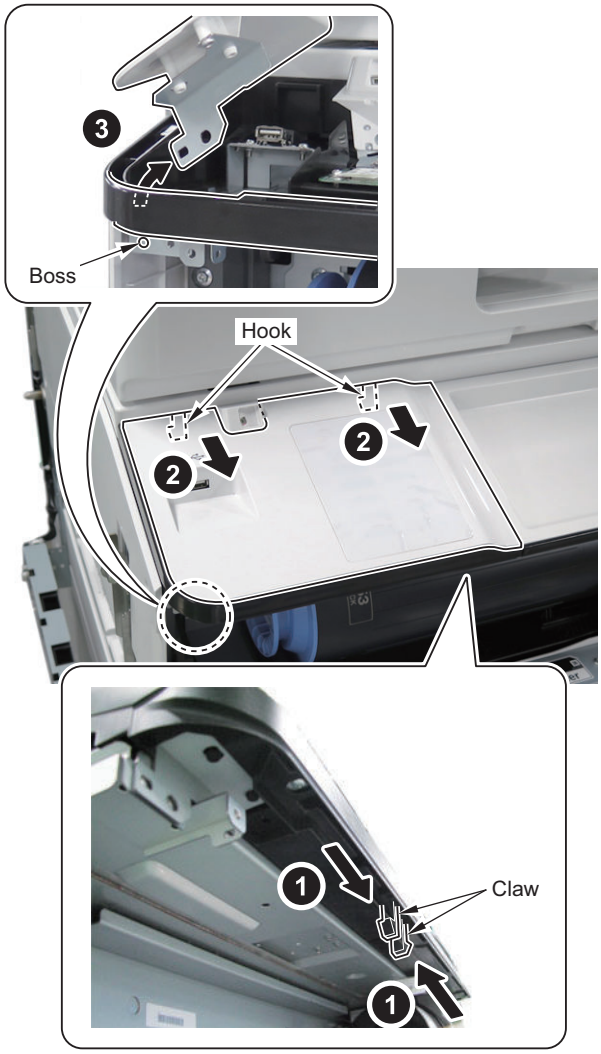


NOTE:
When opening the Front Cover, be sure to do so while holding the Control Panel Hold Plate.



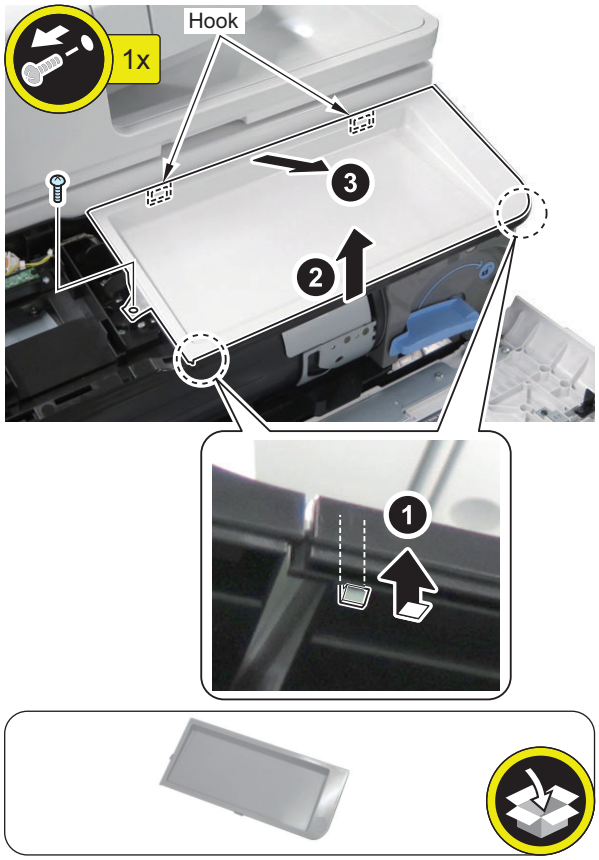
☐

3. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Claws
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Hooks



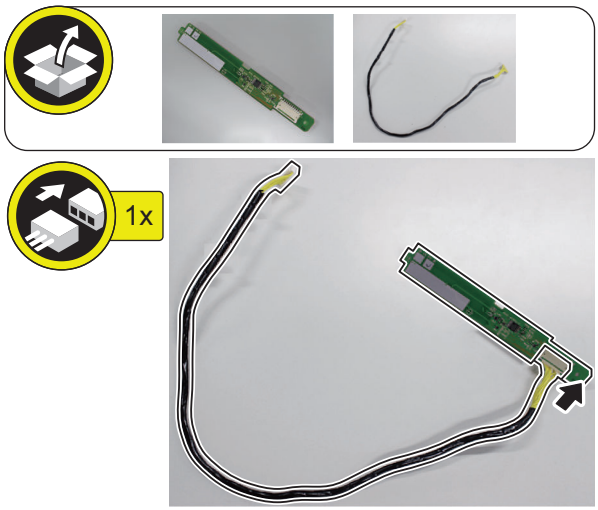
☐

4. **Remove the Front Tray. (The removed Front Tray will not be used.)**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Claws
   - 2 Hooks



☐

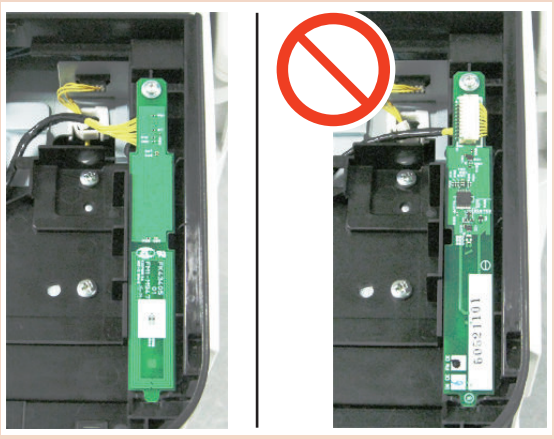
5. **Connect the NFC Cable to the NFC PCB.**
   - 1 Connector

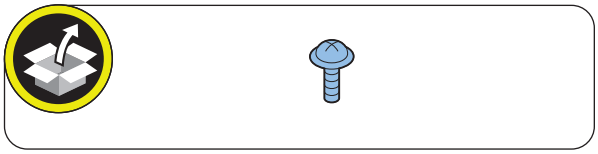


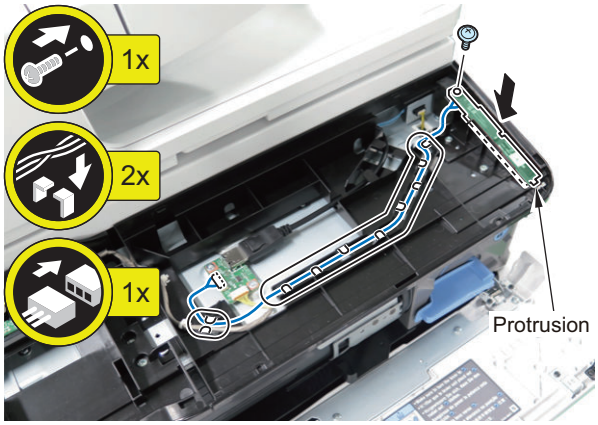
☐

6. **Install the NFC PCB assembled in the previous step.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)
   - 2 Cable Guides
   - 1 Connector

CAUTION:
Pay attention to the direction in which the NFC PCB is installed.

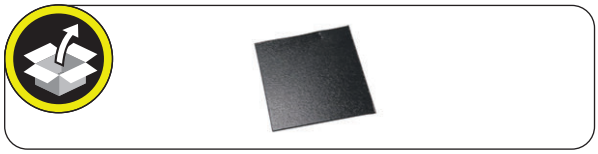


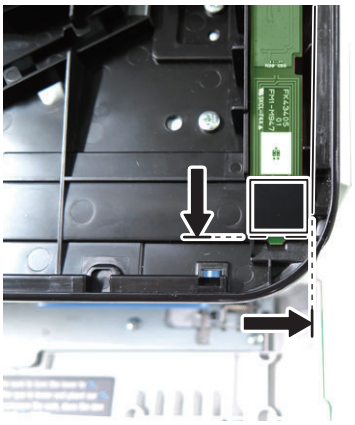




☐

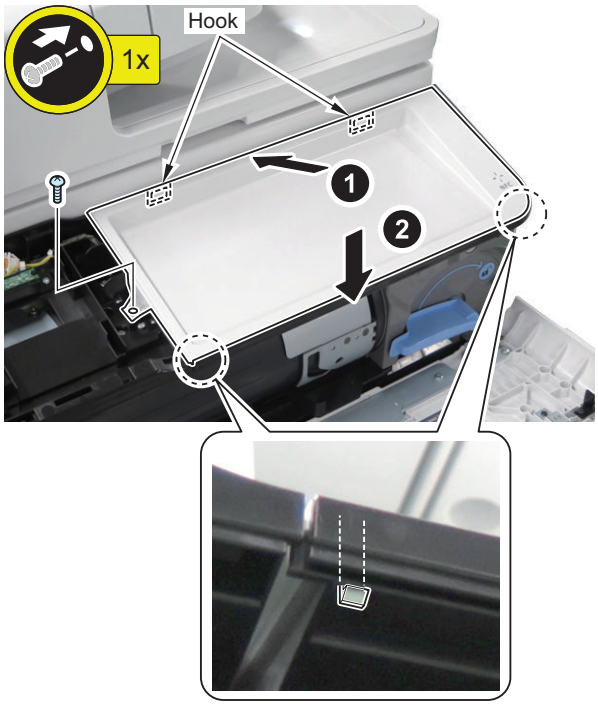
7. **Remove the release paper on the Protection Sheet and affix the sheet to the area indicated in the figure.**





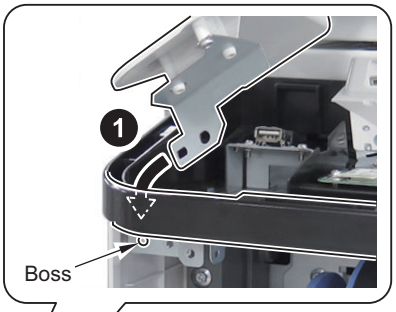
☐

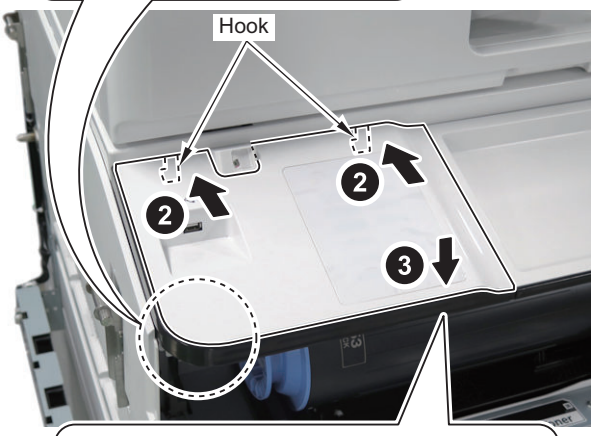
8. **Install the Front Tray Upper Unit.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 2 Claws
   - 1 Screw

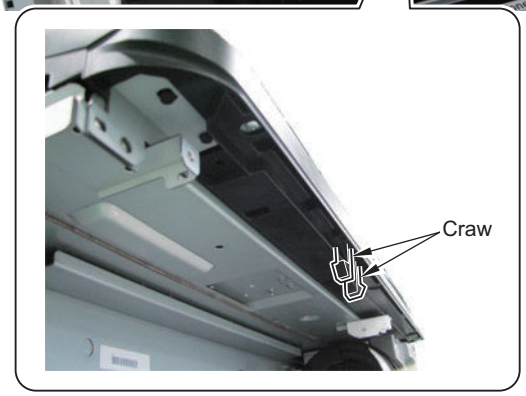


☐

9. **Install the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Claws

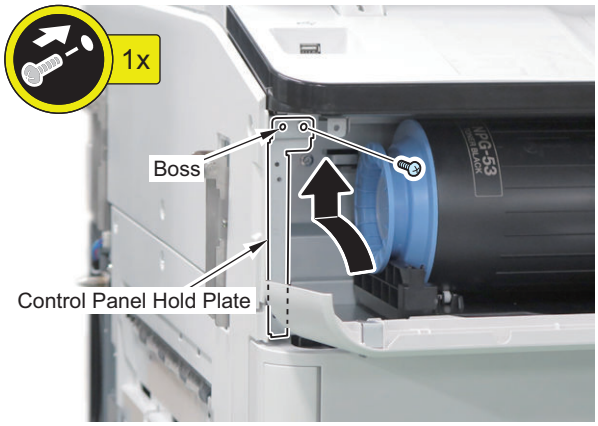






☐

10. **Secure the Control Panel Hold Plate and the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
    - 1 Boss
    - 1 Screw



☐

11. **Install the Bottle Guide Rail, and close the Toner Replacement Cover.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 1 Screw

Setting after Installation

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **After the update is completed, enter service mode (level 1) and set the value to "1".**
    - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE
5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**

NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)

Points to Note before Installation

Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.

Checking the Contents

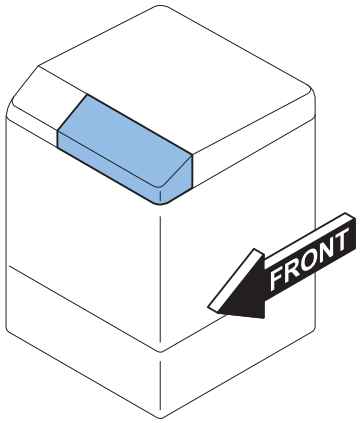
☐ [1] Flat Control Panel X 1

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

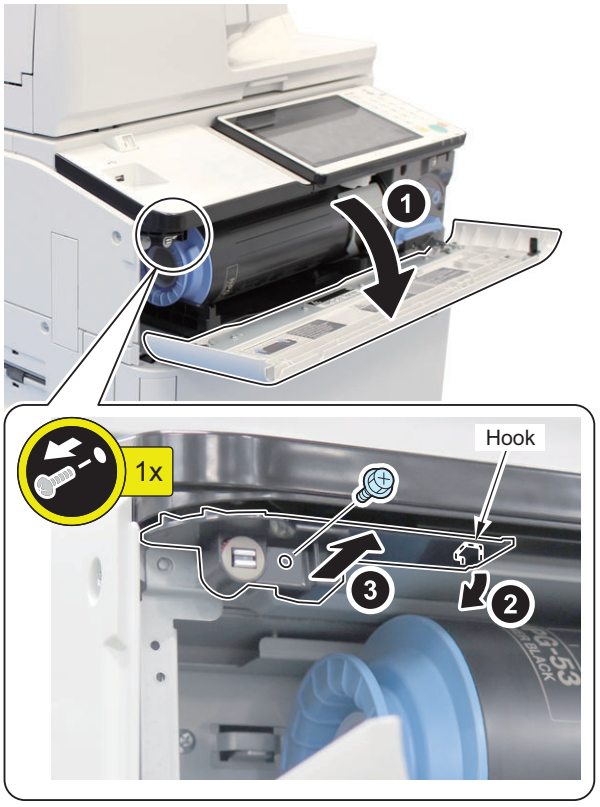
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

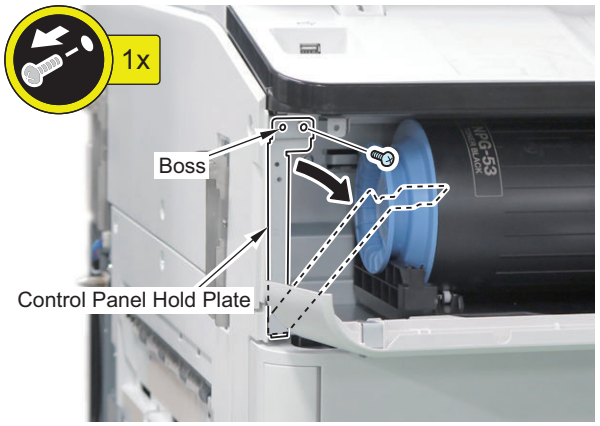
☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover, and remove the Bottle Regulation Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

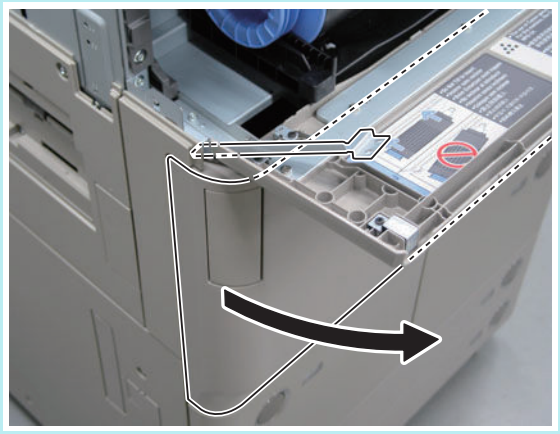


☐

2. **Remove the screw. (Lower the Control Panel Hold Plate as shown in the figure.)**
   - 1 Boss



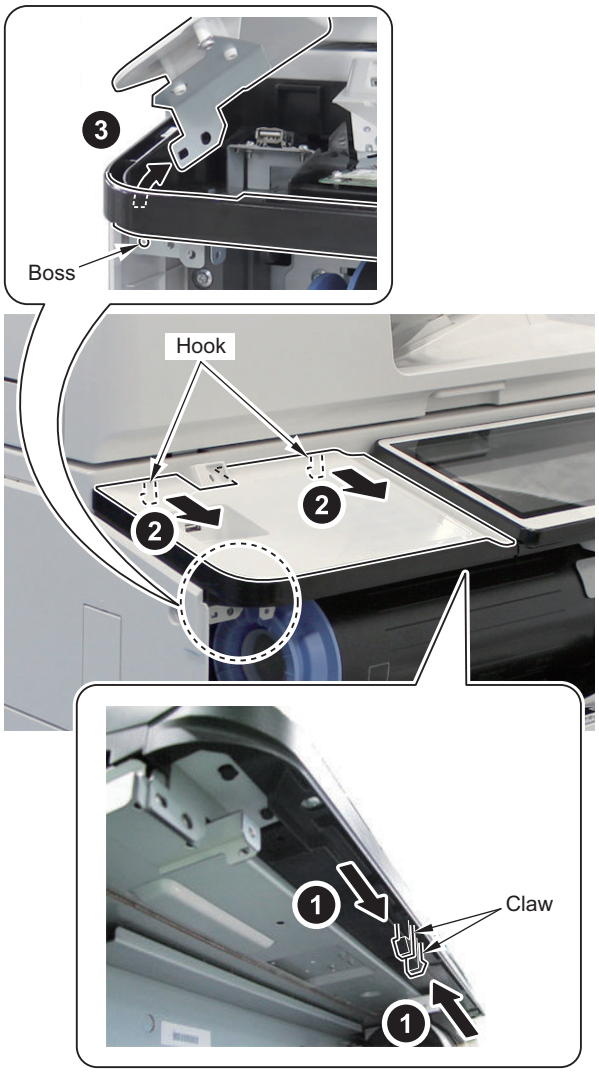
NOTE:
When opening the Front Cover, be sure to do so while holding the Control Panel Hold Plate.



☐

3. Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.

- 2 Claws
- 1 Boss
- 2 Hooks



☐

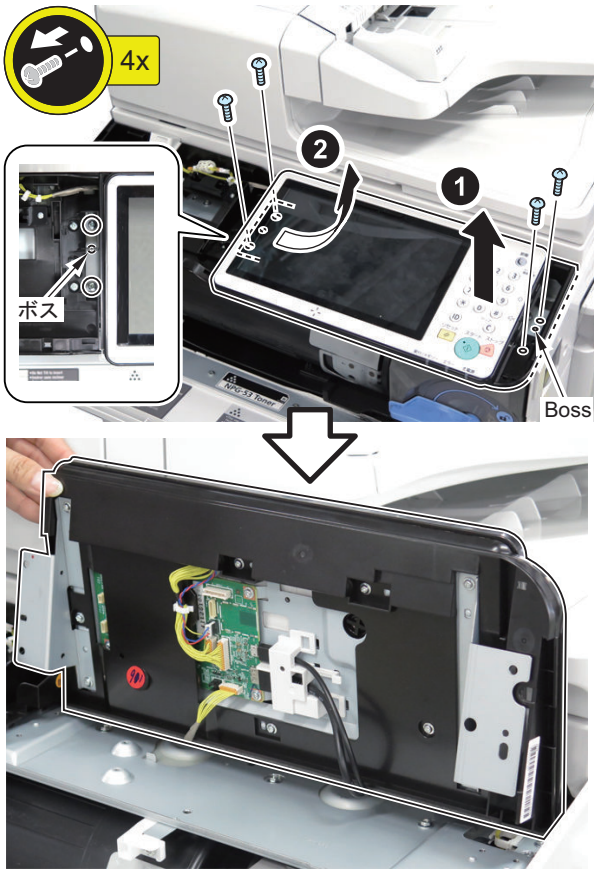
4. Remove the Control Panel Light Cover.

- 2 Claws
- 2 Hooks

☐

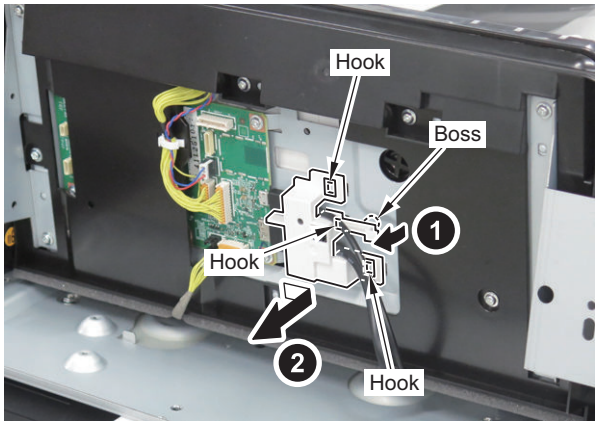
5. Remove the 4 screws and raise the Flat Control Panel (the removed screws will be used in step 14).

- 2 Boss



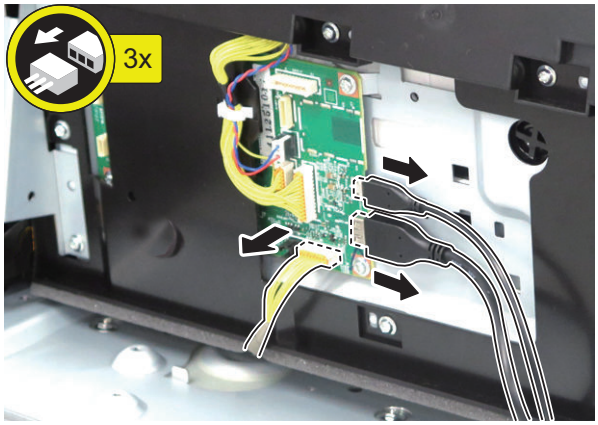
☐

6. **Remove the Cable Retaining Member.**
   - 1 Boss
   - 3 Hooks



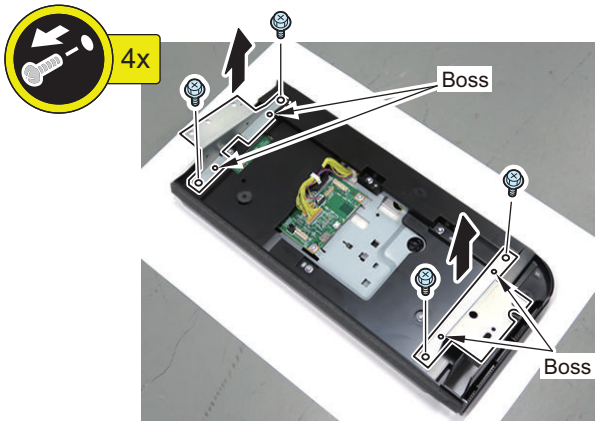
☐

7. **Disconnect the 3 cables, and remove the Flat Control Panel.**



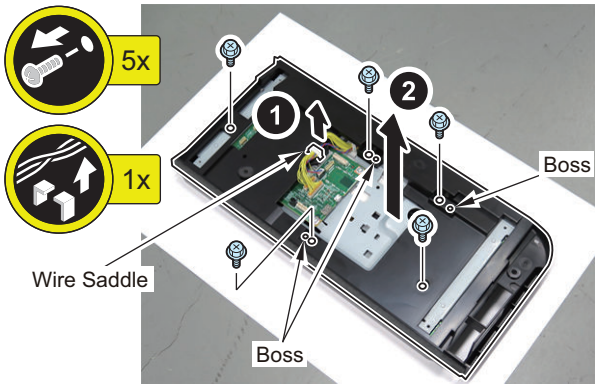
☐

8. **Remove the 2 Control Panel Bases (the removed parts will be used in step 11).**
   - 2 Screws for each
   - 2 Bosses for each



☐

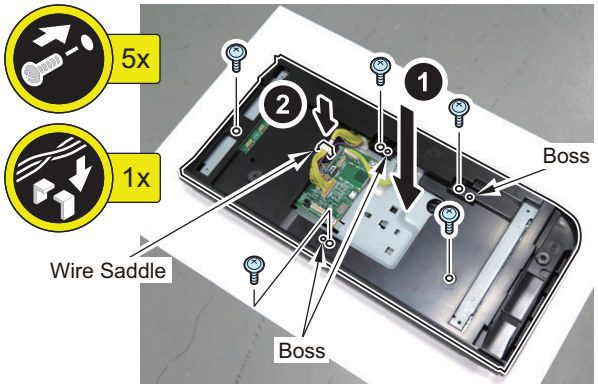
9. **Remove the Control Panel Lower Cover (the removed cover will be used in the next step, and the Flat Control Panel will not be used).**
   - 1 Wire Saddle
   - 5 Screws
   - 3 Bosses



☐

10. **Install the Control Panel Lower Cover removed in the previous step to the Flat Control Panel included in the package.**
    - 3 Bosses
    - 5 Screws (use the screw removed in the previous step)
    - 1 Wire Saddle (2 Cables)

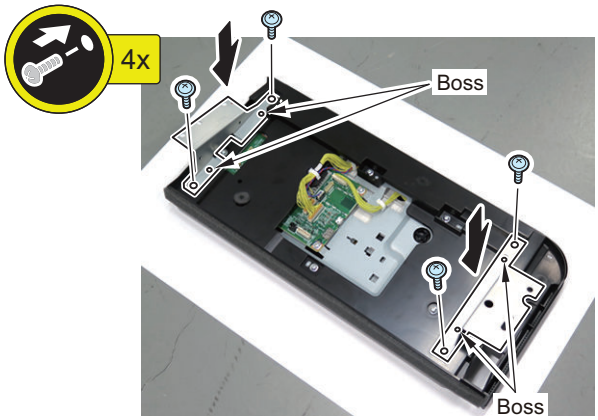
NOTE:
When installing the Control Panel Lower Cover, be sure not to get the Protection Sheet caught.



☐

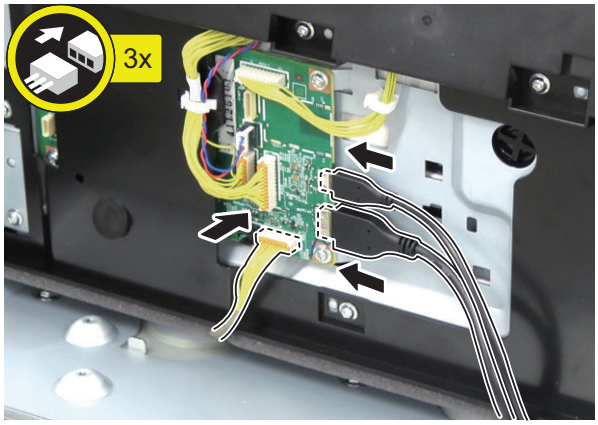
11. Install the 2 Control Panel Bases removed in step 8 to the Flat Control Panel included in the package.

- 2 Bosses for each
- 2 Screws for each (use the screws removed in step 8)



☐

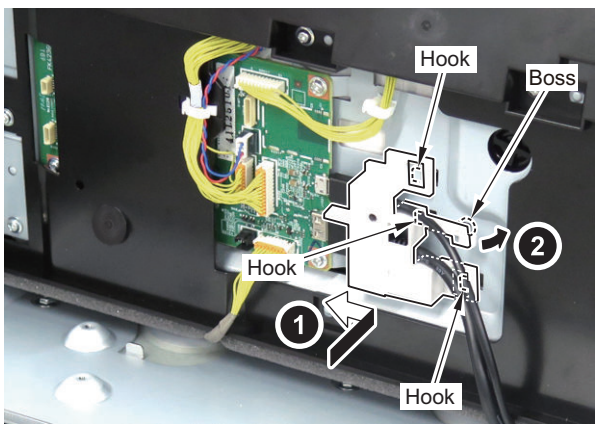
12. Connect the 3 cables disconnected in step 7 to the Flat Control Panel.



☐

13. Install the Cable Retaining Member.

- 3 Hooks
- 1 Boss



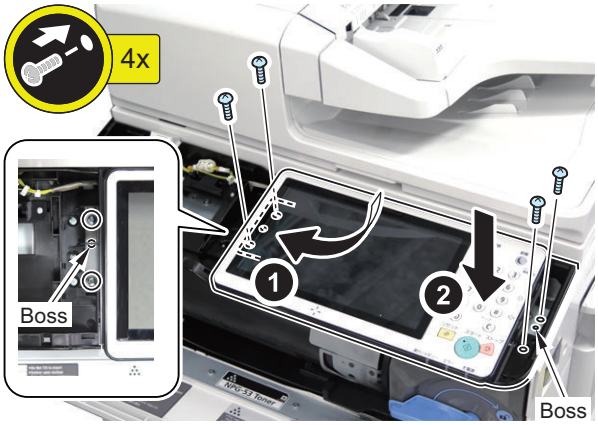
☐

14. Turn down the Flat Control Panel, and remove the Protection Sheet from the Control Panel.

☐

15. Secure the Flat Control Panel.

- 2 Bosses
- 4 Screws (use the screws removed in step 5)



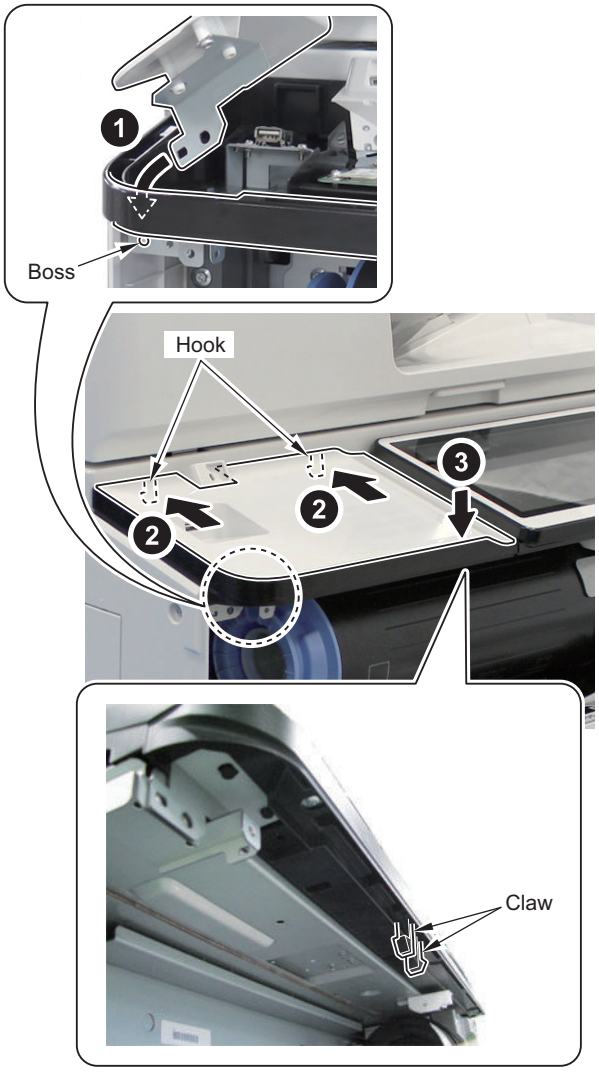
☐

16. Install the Control Panel Light Cover.

- 2 Hooks
- 2 Claws

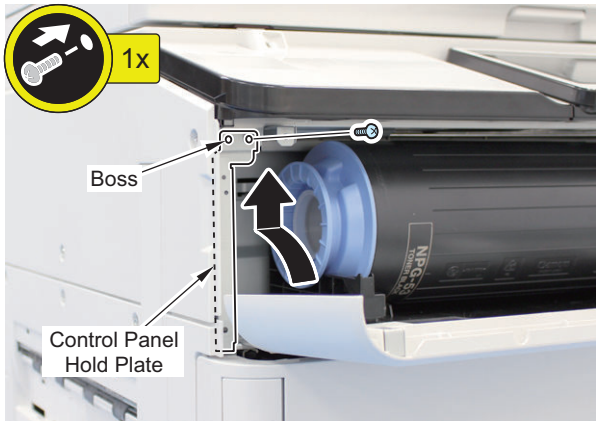
☐

17. **Install the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
    - 2 Claws
    - 1 Boss
    - 2 Hooks



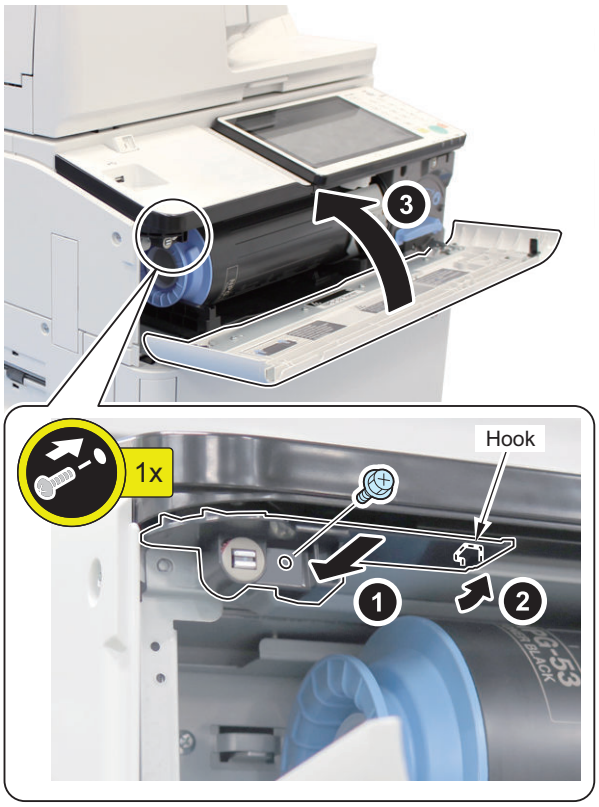
☐

18. **Secure the Control Panel Hold Plate and the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
    - 1 Boss
    - 1 Screw



☐

19. **Install the Bottle Guide Rail, and close the Toner Replacement Cover.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 1 Screw



Setting after Installation

1. **Remove the protection sheet of Upright Control Panel.**
2. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
3. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
4. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

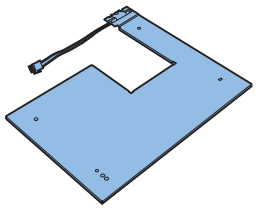
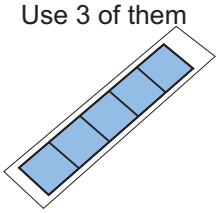
5. **After the update is completed, enter service mode (level 1) and set the value to "1".**
    - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

6. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**

Reader Heater Unit

Checking the Contents (ASIA only)

<Reader Heater Unit-G1>

☐ [1] Reader Heater X 1 	☐ [2] Flat Screw (M4x4) X 4 ＊ Binding screw can also be used.
☐ [3] Heater Sheet X 1sheet Use 3 of them 	

Checking the Parts to be Installed (Europe only)

<Reader Heater Unit>
Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.

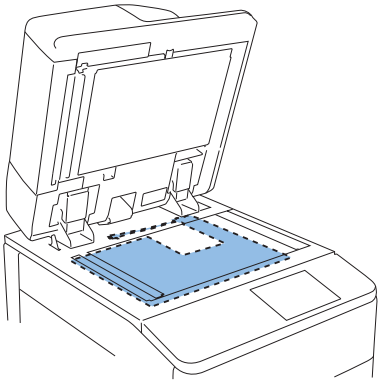
NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Reader Heater (200V)	FK2-7164-000	1 pc
[2]	Flat Screw (M4 x4)	XA9-1956-000	4 pc
[3]	Heater Sheet	FC8-6060-000	1 sheet

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

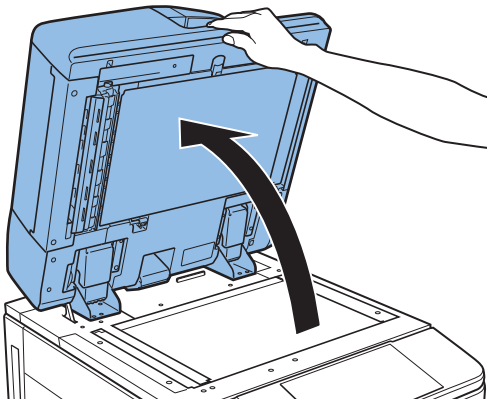
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

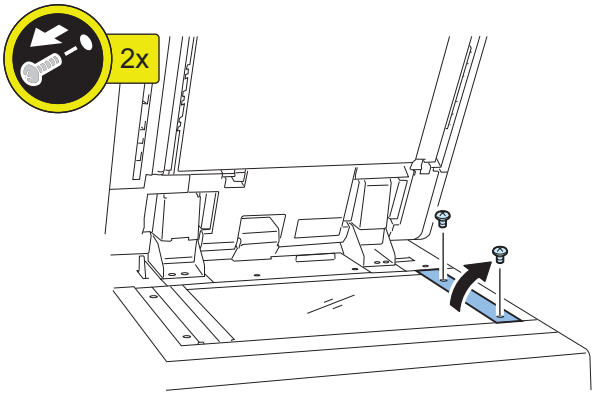
☐

1. **Open the DADF.**



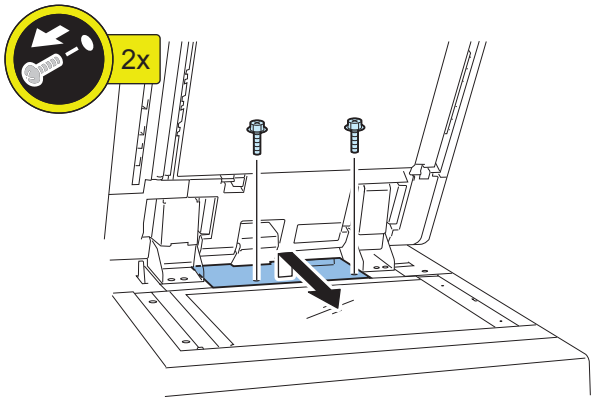
☐

2. **Remove the Right Retainer Cover.**
   - 2 Screws

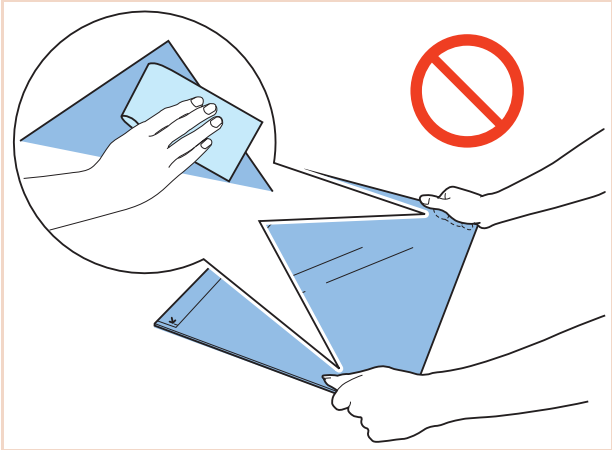


☐

3. **Remove the DF Cable Cover.**
   - 2 Screws

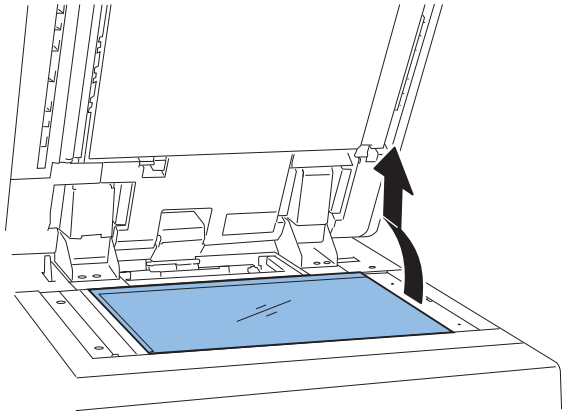


CAUTION:
When installing the Copyboard Glass, be careful not to touch the glass surface and back side of the White Plate.
If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



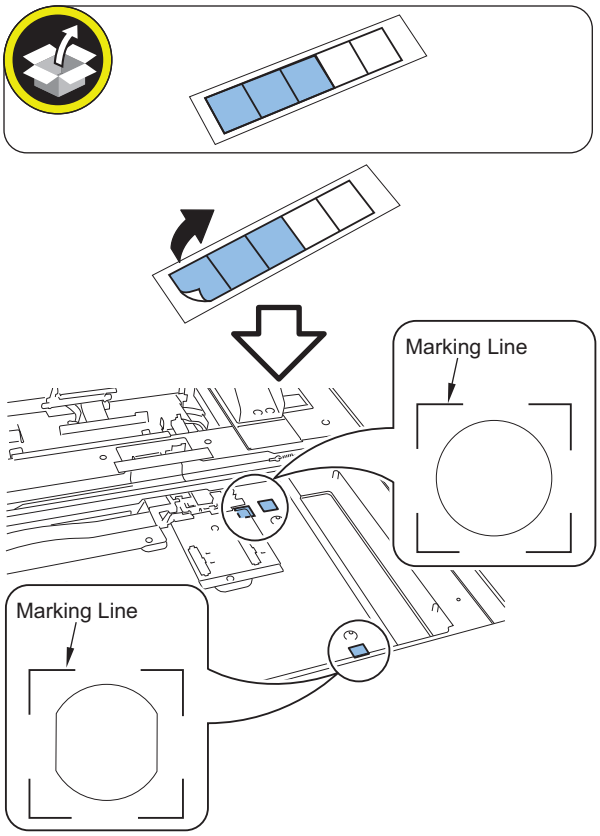
☐

4. **Remove the Copyboard Glass.**



☐

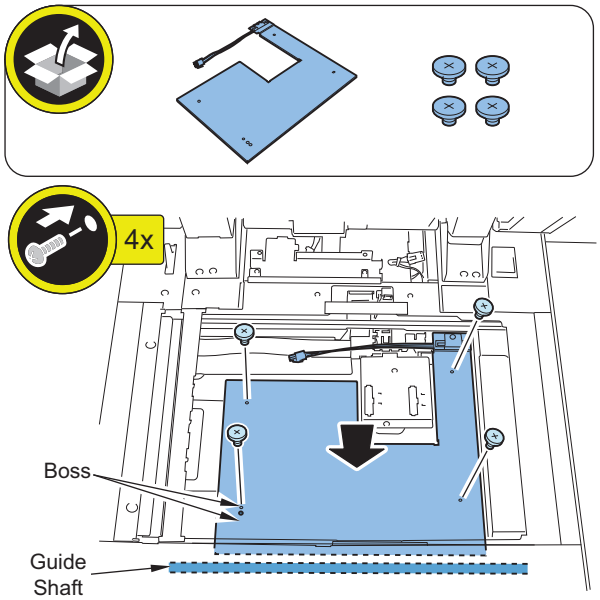
5. **Align the 3 Heater Sheets in the marking line and put them on.**



☐

6. **Install the Reader Heater.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (flat-head ;M4x4) (Binding screw can also be used.)

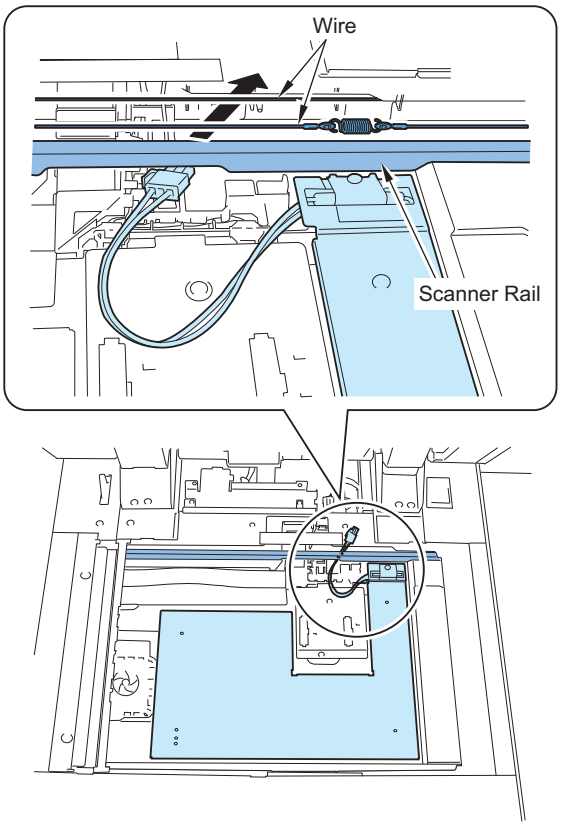
CAUTION:
Do not scratch the surface of the Guide Shaft.



☐

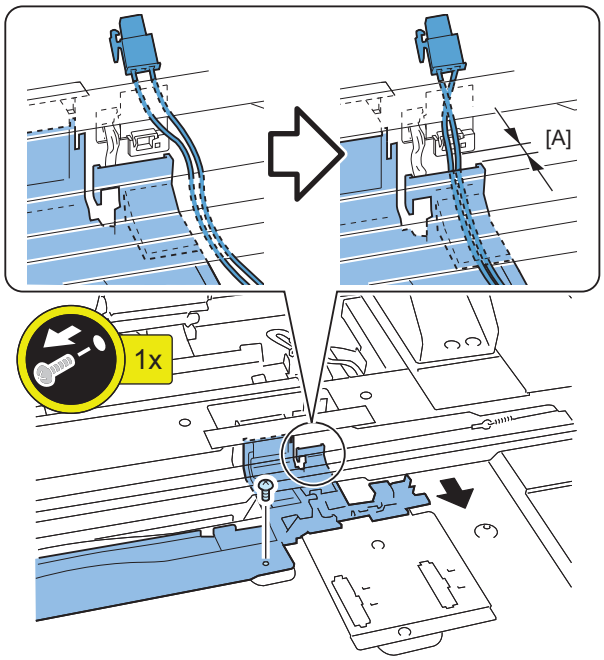
7. **Pass the connecter under the wire and the Scanner Rail.**

CAUTION:
Do not scratch surface of the wire and the Scanner Rail.



☐

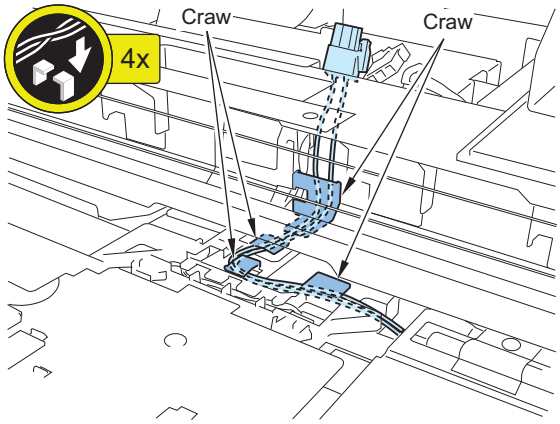
8. **Remove the screw and shift the harness guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to pass the harness.**



☐

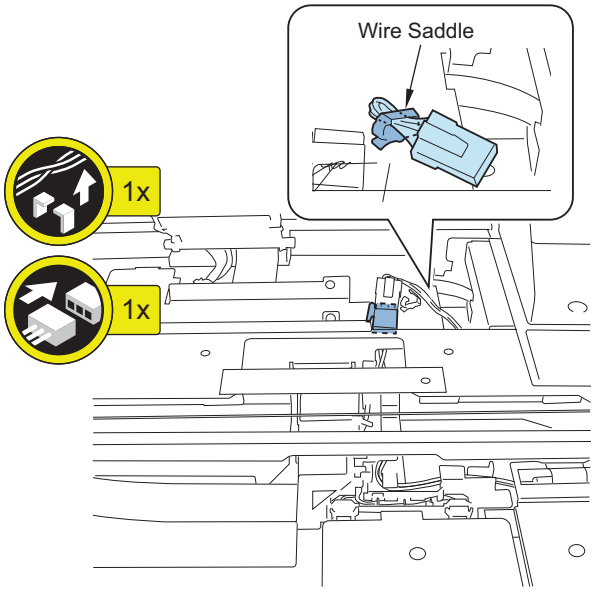
9. **Put the harness along the claws of FFC Guide in the 4 places.**

NOTE:
Make sure to keep the harness tightly put.



☐

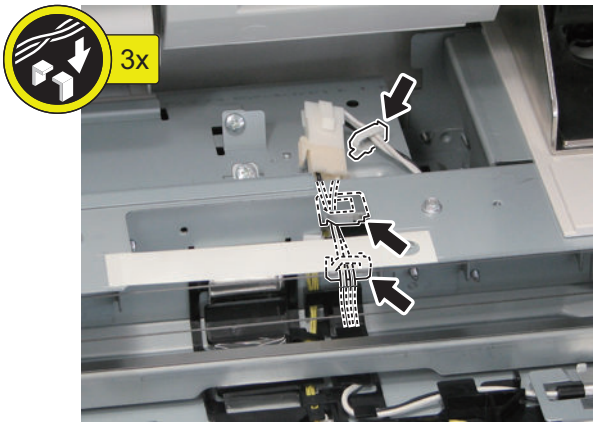
10. Release the Wire Saddle and connect the Connector.



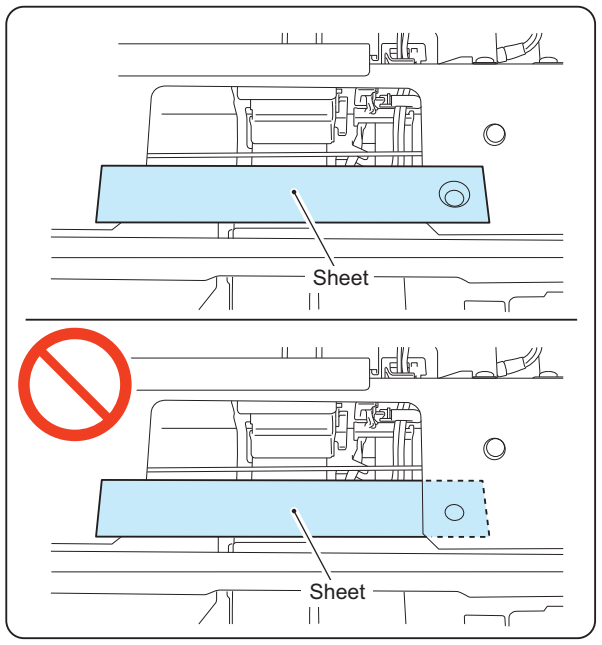
☐

11. Fix the harness.

- 2 Edge Saddles
- 1 Wire Saddle



NOTE:
Be sure to check that the sheet is on the plate.



☐

12. Aligning with the boss, tighten the screw that has been removed in step 8.

☐

13. Install the removed covers.

- Copyboard Glass
- DF Cable Cover (2 Screws)
- Right Retainer Cover (2 Screws)

☐

14. Close the DADF.

☐

15. Turn ON the environment switch.

16. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

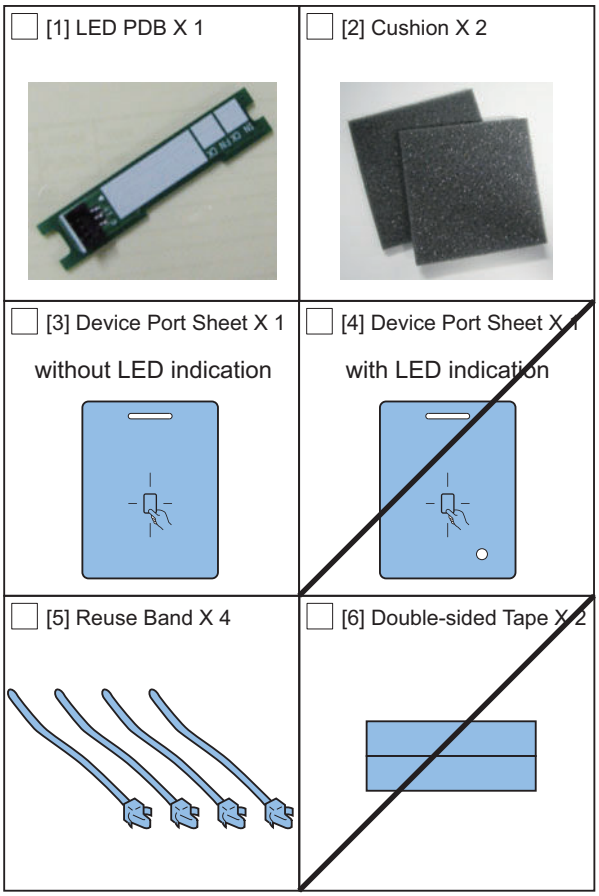
17. Turn the main power switch ON.

IC Card Reader Box-B1

Point to Note About Installation

When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

Checking the Contents



<Others>

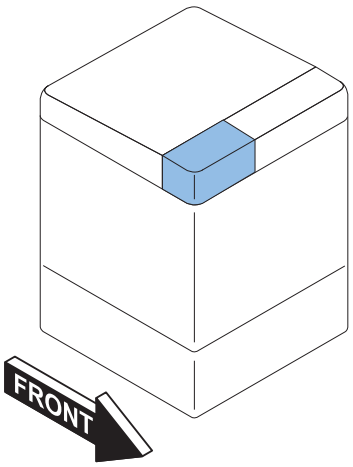
- Including guides

Turning OFF the power of the host machine

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

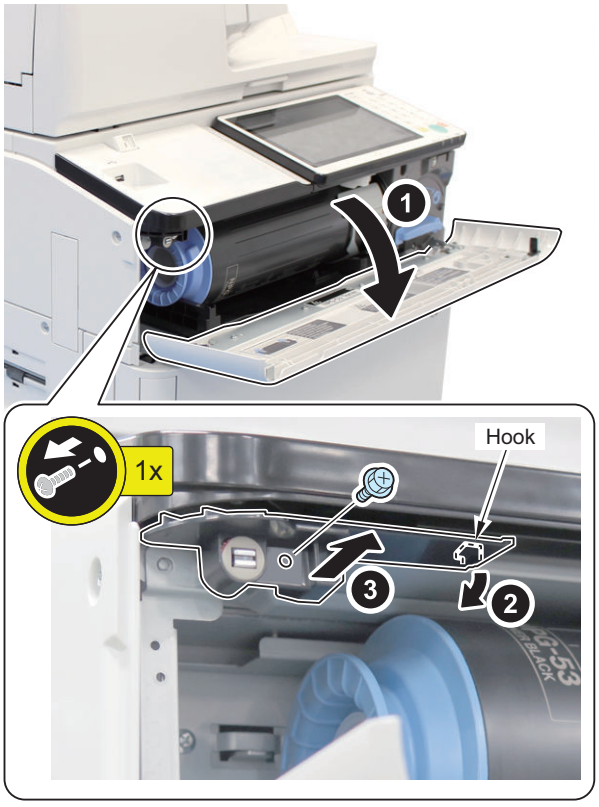


Installation Procedure

■ Installing the LED PCB

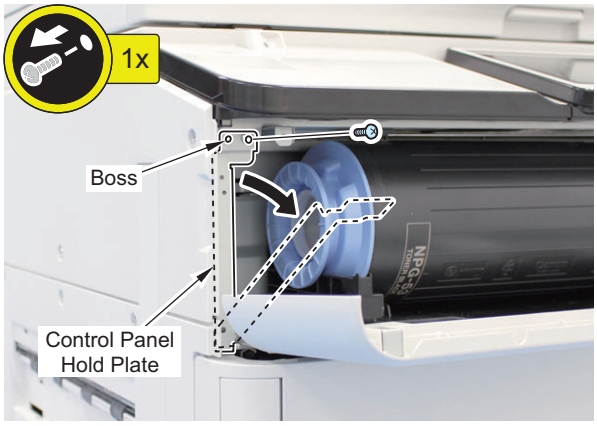
☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover, and remove the Bottle Guide Rail.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Hook

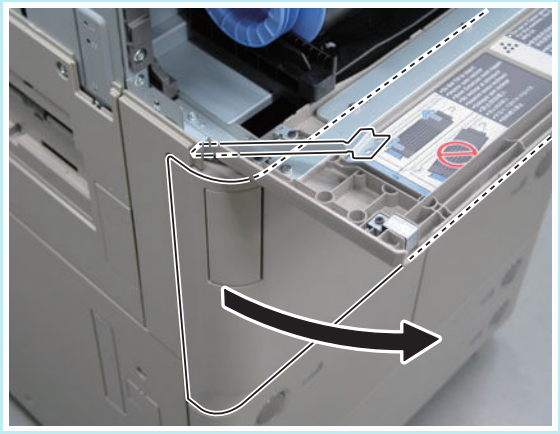


☐

2. **Remove the screw. (Lower the Control Panel Hold Plate as shown in the figure.)**

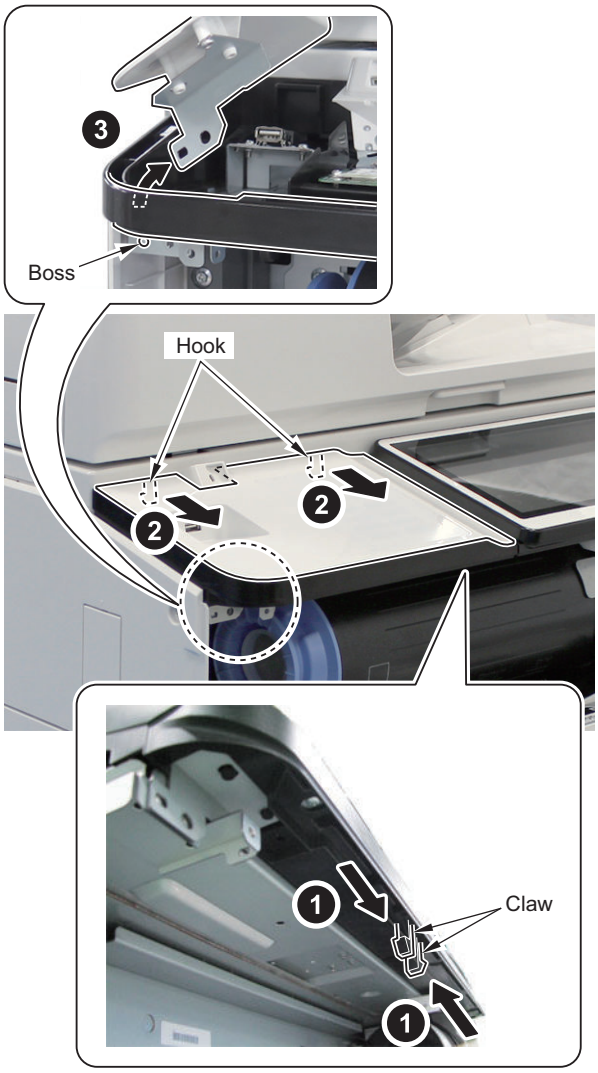


NOTE:
When opening the Front Cover, be sure to do so while holding the Control Panel Hold Plate.



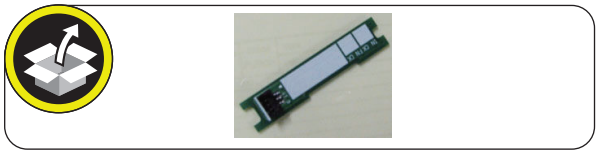
☐

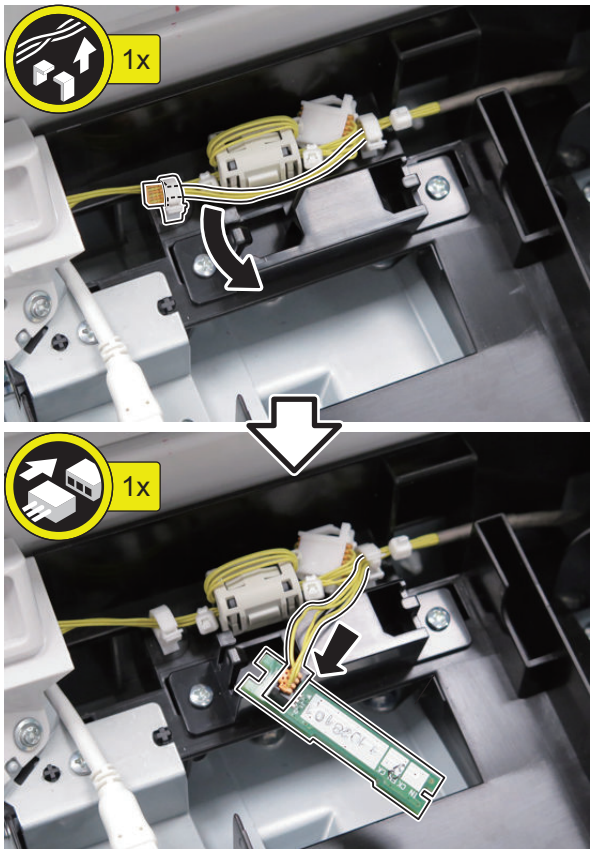
3. **Remove the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Claws
   - 1 Boss
   - 2 Hooks



☐

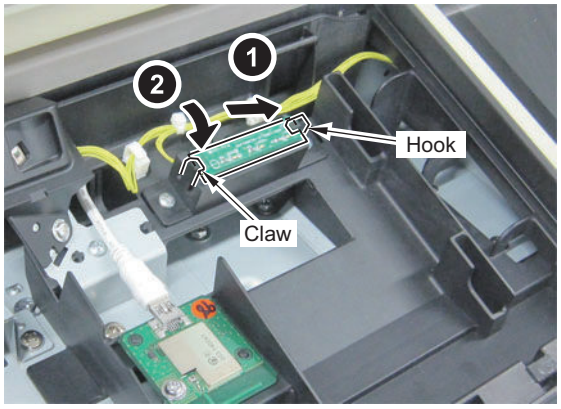
4. **Free the cable from the Wire Saddle, and connect it to the LED PCB (and close the Wire Saddle).**





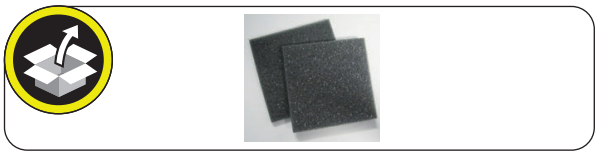
☐

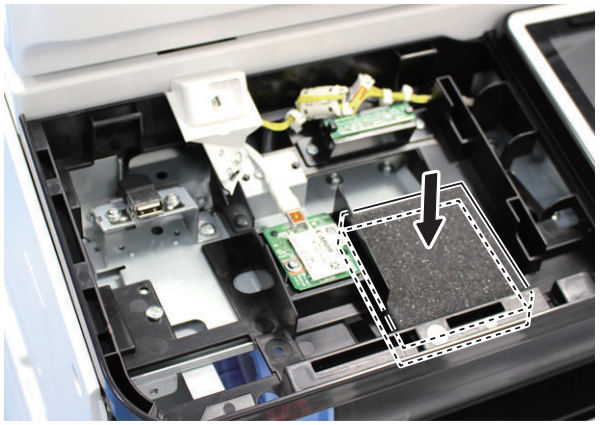
5. **Install the LED PCB.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 1 Claw



☐

6. **Place the Cushions.**

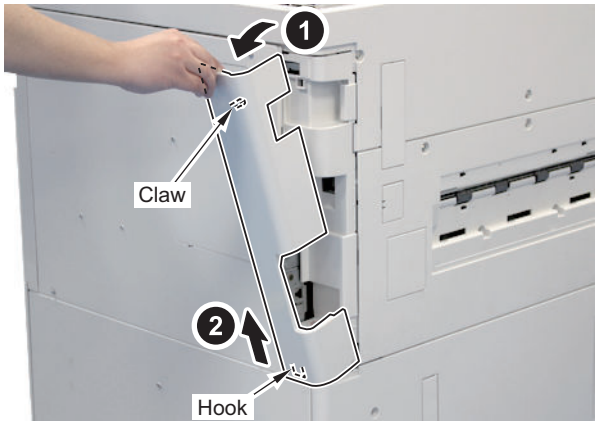




■ Installing the Card Reader

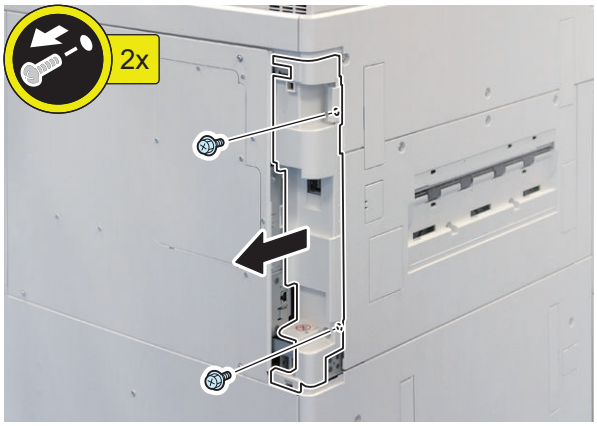
☐

1. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Hook



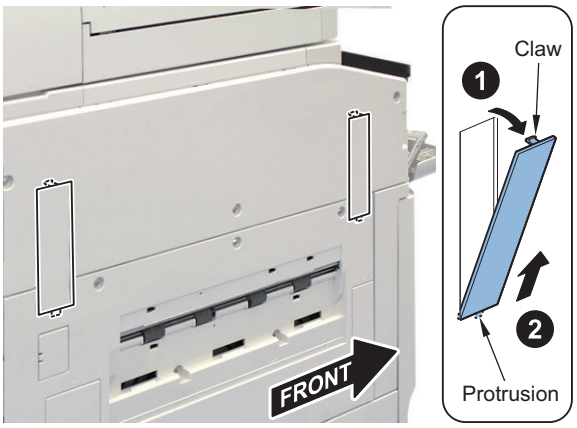
☐

2. **Remove the Left Rear Inner Cover.**
   - 2 Screws



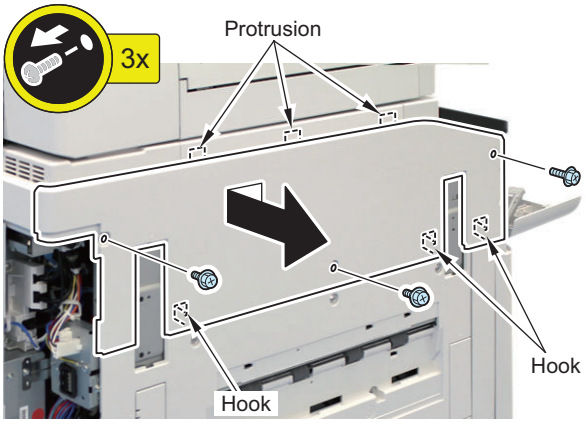
☐

3. **Using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the 2 Finisher Connection Covers.**
   - 1 Claw for each
   - 1 Protrusion for each



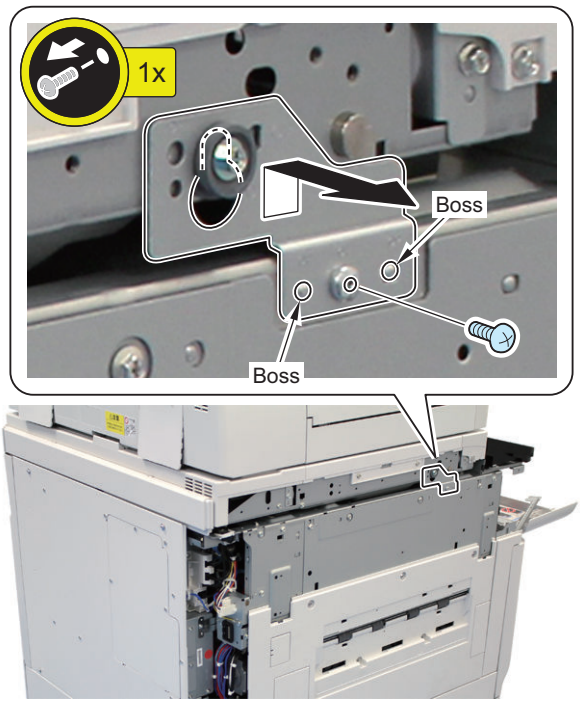
☐

4. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.**
   - 3 Screws
   - 3 Hooks
   - 3 Protrusions



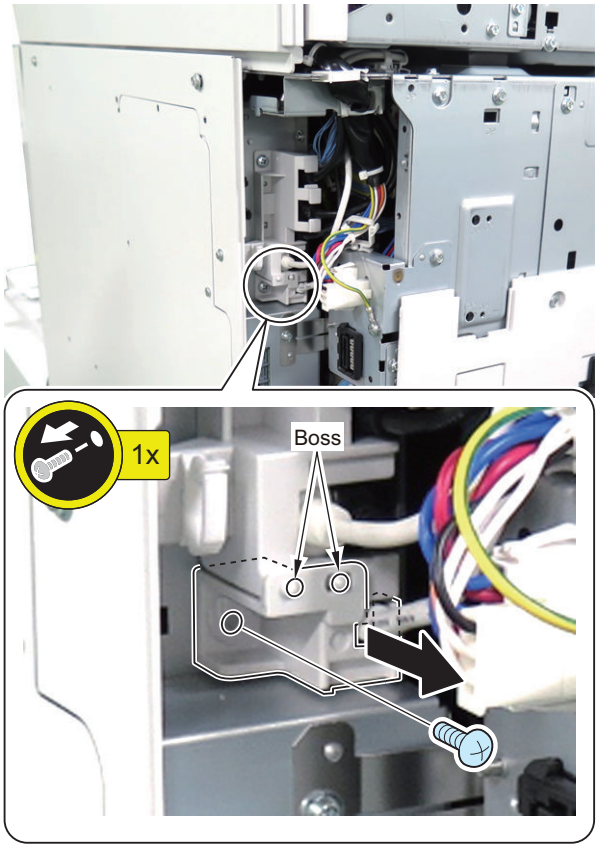
☐

5. **Remove the Reader Fixing Plate.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 1 Screw



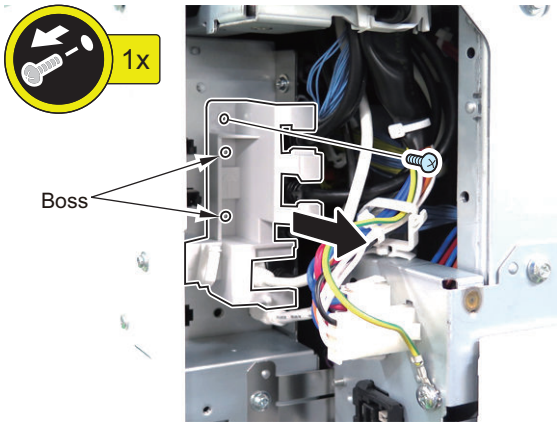
☐

6. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Lower).**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Bosses



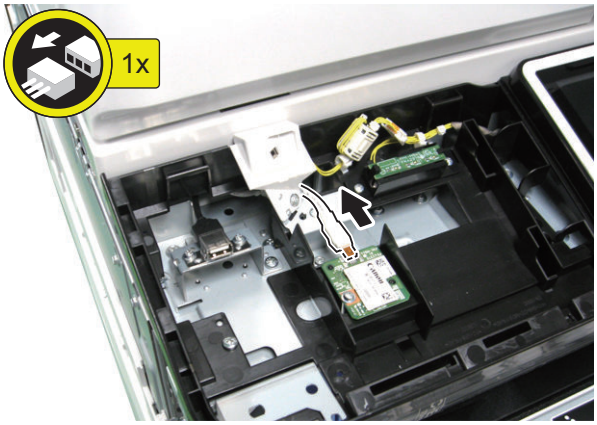
☐

7. **Remove the ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper).**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Bosses



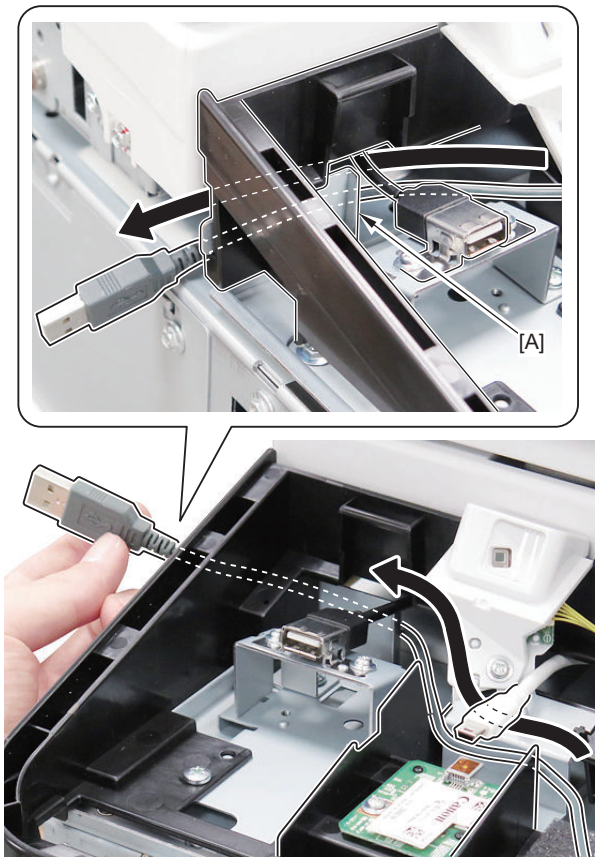
☐

8. **Disconnect the Wi-Fi cable.**



☐

9. **Pass the cable of the Card Reader under the Wi-Fi cable and then through the rear side of the plate [A].**

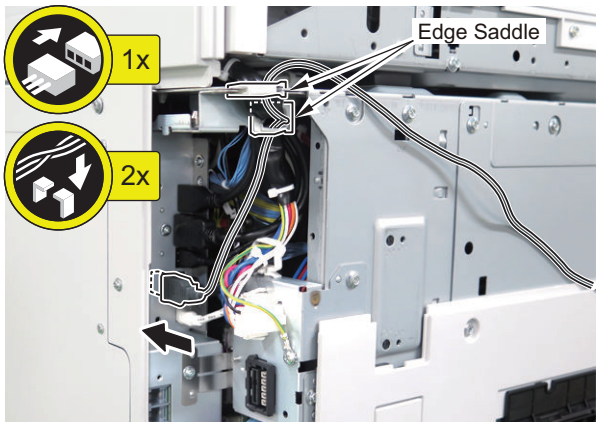


☐

10. **Return the Wi-Fi cable to its original position.**

☐

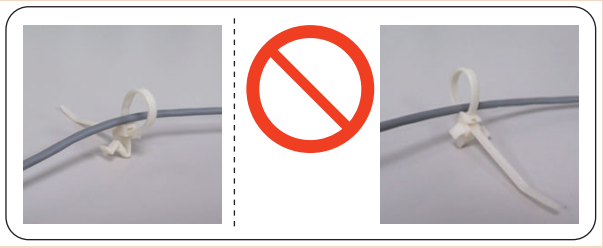
11. **Connect the cable of the Card Reader to the Main Controller.**
    - 2 Edge Saddles



☐

12. Loosely loop the 4 Reuse Bands around the cable of the Card Reader in the direction as shown in the figure.

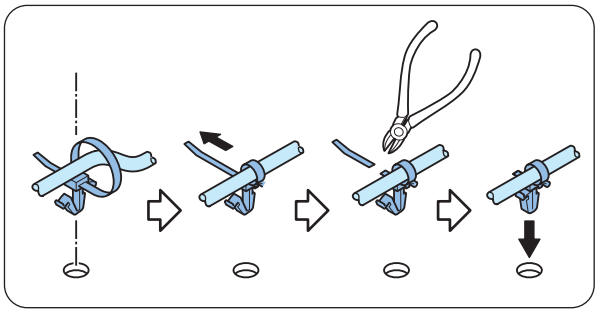
CAUTION:
- Do not tighten them in this step.
- When installing the Reuse Bands, be sure to pay attention to the direction.

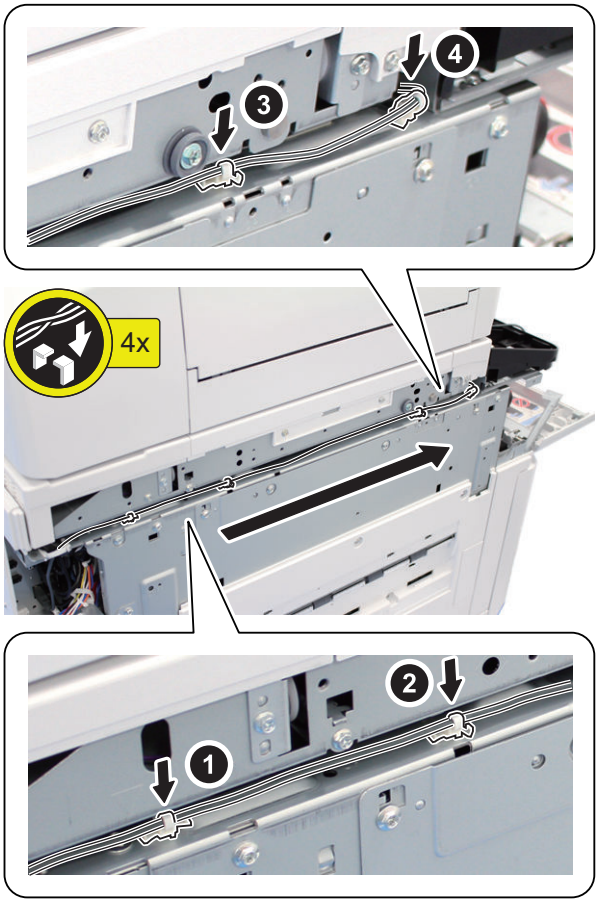


☐

13. Tighten the Reuse Bands at the positions of the holes, cut off the excess length, and insert them into the holes.

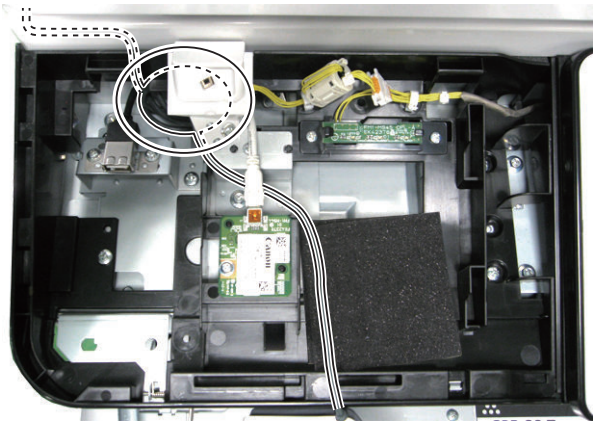
CAUTION:
Be sure to align the Reuse Bands with the holes to prevent slack in the cable.





☐

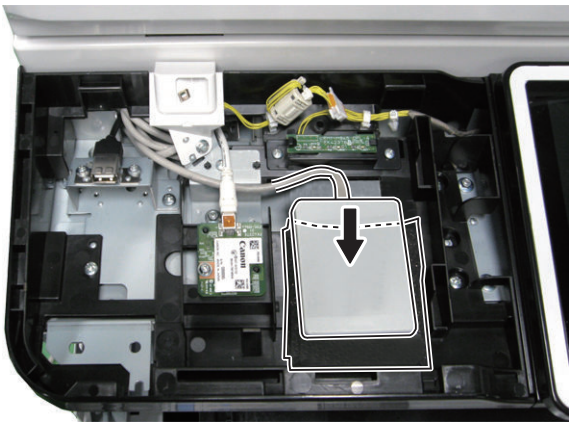
14. Store the excess length of the cable of the Card Reader in the position as shown in the figure.



☐

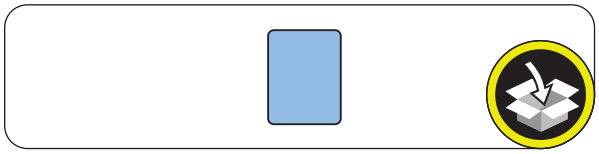
15. Place the Card Reader on the cushions.

CAUTION:
Be sure to change the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



☐

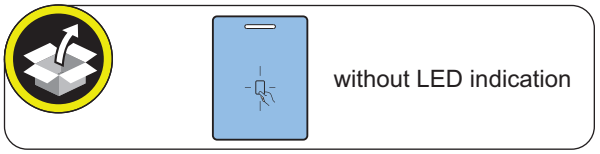
16. Remove the sheet of the Control Panel Left Cover. (The removed sheet will no longer be used.)

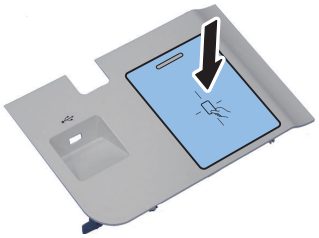


☐

17. Affix the Device Port Sheet to the Control Panel Left Cover.

NOTE:
Be sure to affix it inside the frame.

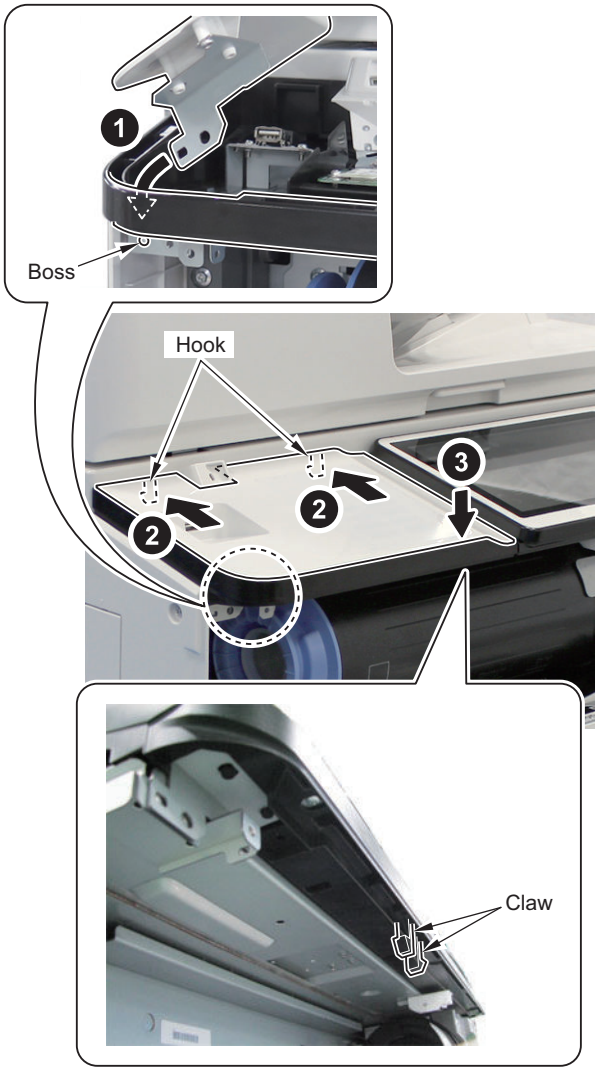




☐

18. Install the Control Panel Left Upper Cover.

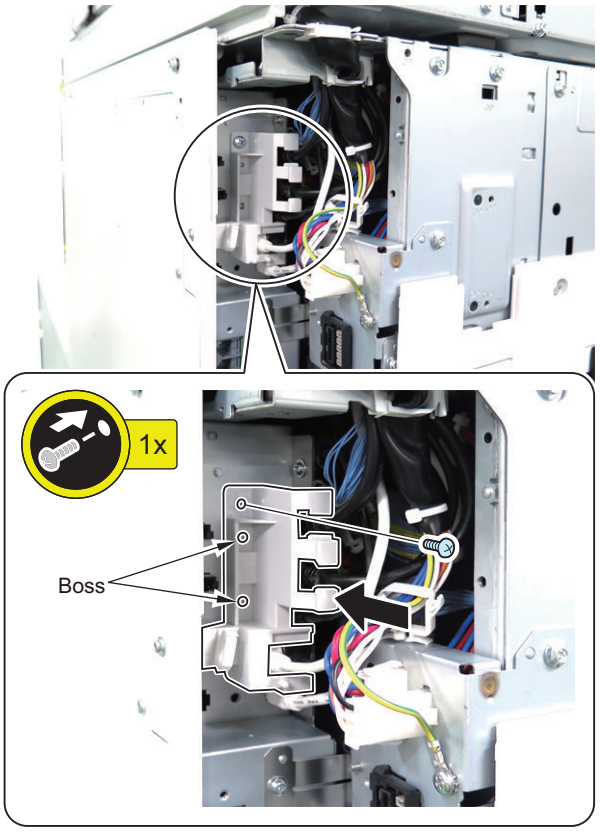
- 2 Hooks
- 1 Boss
- 2 Claws



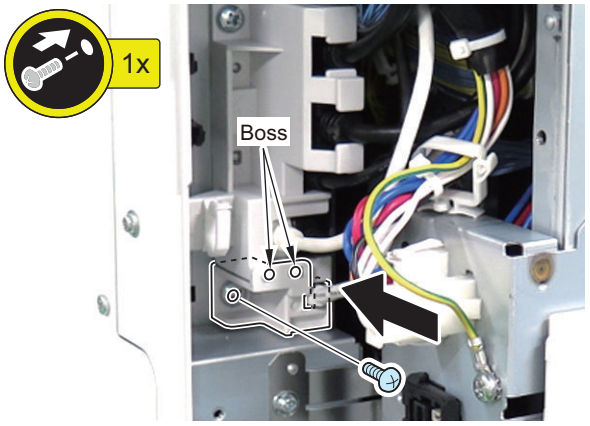
■ Installing the Covers

1. Install the removed cover.

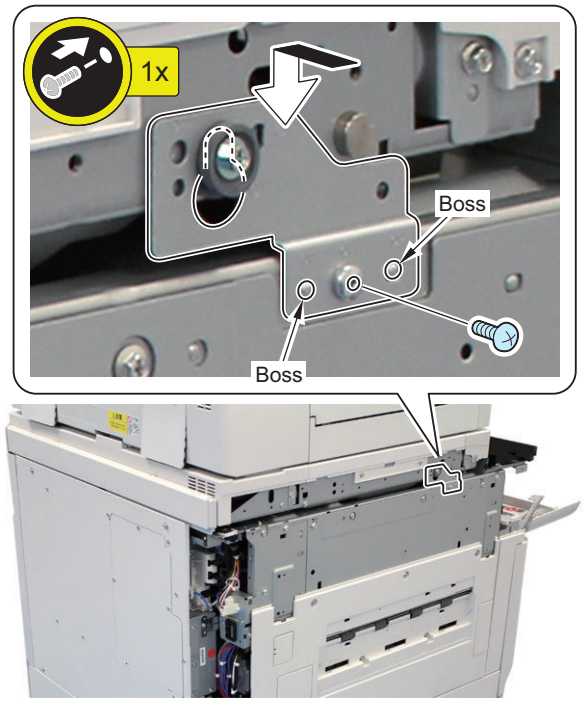
☐ ECBOX Harness Guide (Upper) (1 Screw)



☐ ECBOX Harness Guide (Lower) (1 Screw)

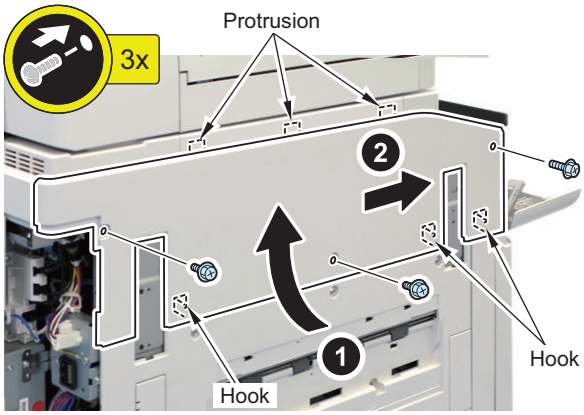


☐ Reader Fixing Plate (1 Screw)

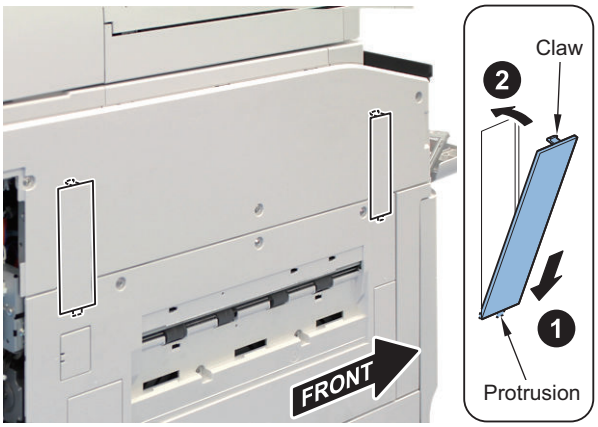


☐ Left Upper Cover (3 Screws)

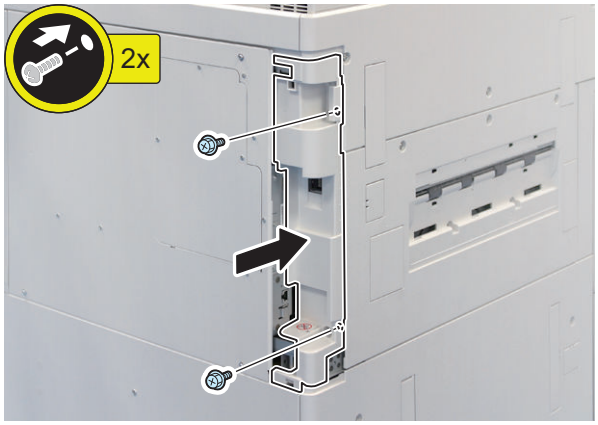
CAUTION:
When installing the Left Upper Cover, be careful not to secure it while it is being slided fully toward the front. Otherwise, the Left Upper Cover may interfere with the Toner Replacement Cover and the magnet cannot work.



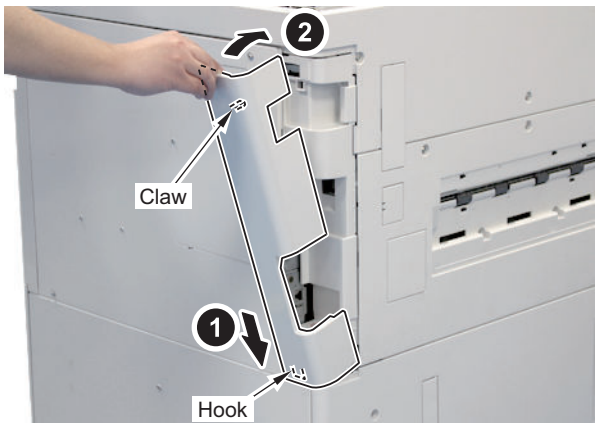
☐ Finisher Connector Cover (2 pc.)



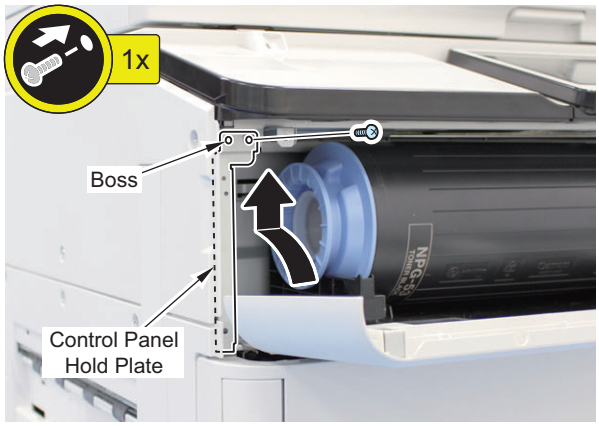
☐ Left Rear Inner Cover (2 Screws)



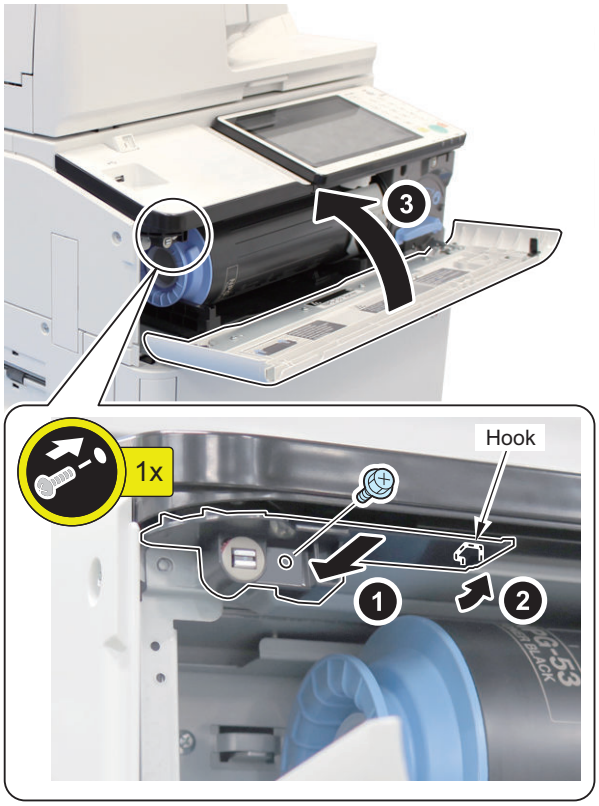
☐ Left Rear Cover



☐ Control Panel Hold Plate and Control Panel Left Upper Cover (1 Screw)



☐ Bottle Guide Rail (1 Screw)
Close the Toner Replacement Cover.

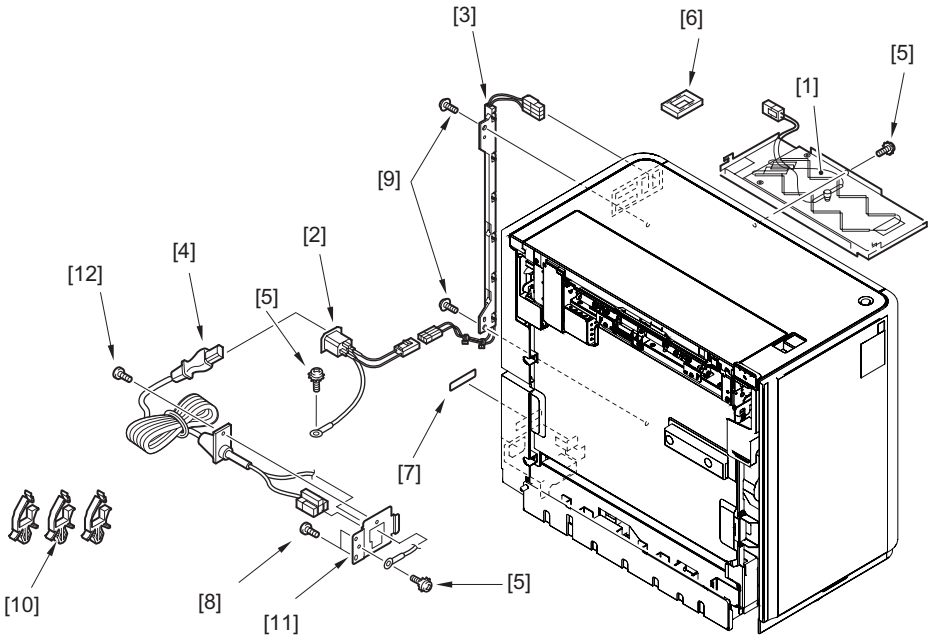


☐

2. **Insert the power plug into the outlet.**
3. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1

Checking the Supplied Parts



☐[1] Heater unit 1pc.
☐[2] AC input connector 1pc.
☐[3] Relay harness unit 1pc.
☐[4] AC cable 1pc.
☐[5] Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6) 3pcs.
☐*[6] Cable protection bushing 1pc.
☐[7] Power supply label 1pc.
☐[8] Screw (Binding; M4x4) 2pcs.
☐[9] Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8) 2pcs.
☐[10] Wire saddle 3pcs.
☐[11] Cord mount 1pc.
☐[12] Screw with flat spring (M4x10) 1pc.

*[6] Cable protection bushing is not used for the installation.

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

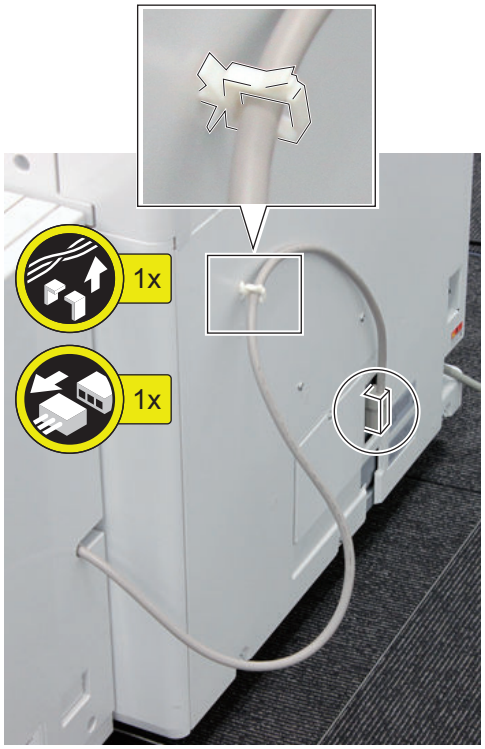
1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
2. Be sure that the control panel display and the main power lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation Procedure

■ Preparation of the Paper Deck

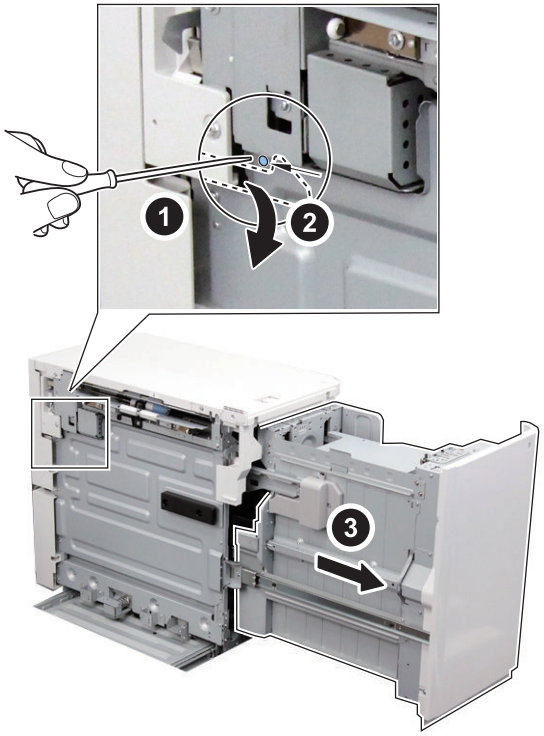
☐

1. **Remove the latice connector from the host machine.**
   - 1 Wire saddle
   - 1 Connector



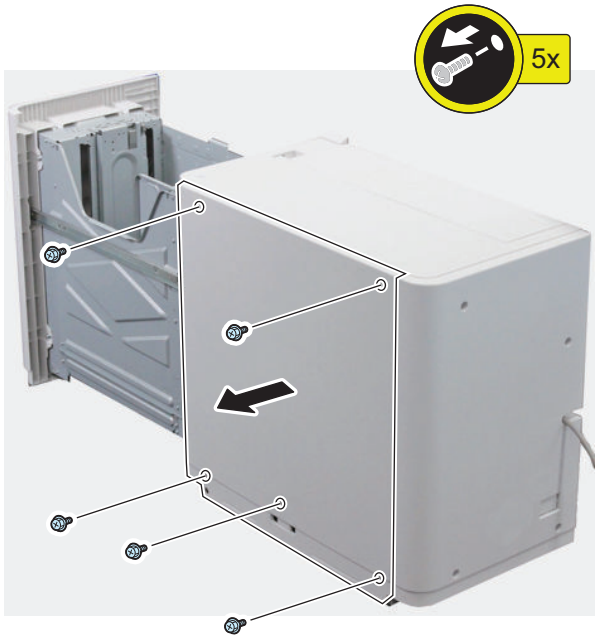
☐

2. **Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the compartment and then release the lever to open it.**



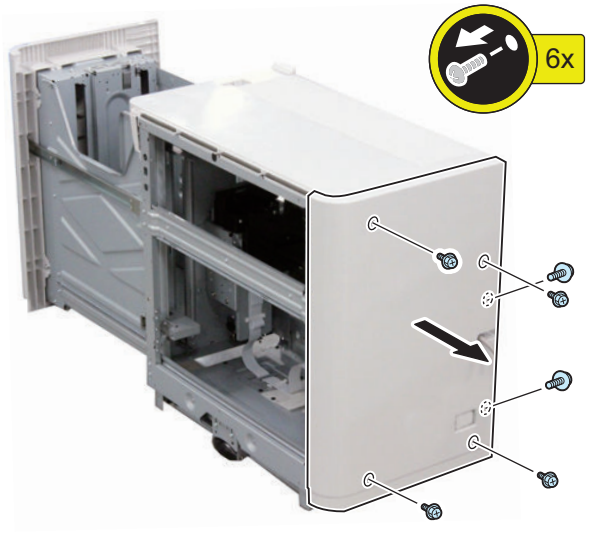
☐

3. **Remove the right cover.**
   - 5 Screws



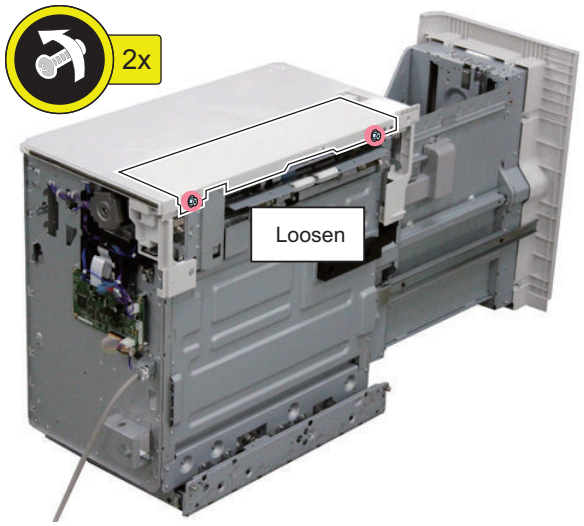
☐

4. **Remove the rear cover.**
   - 6 Screws



☐

5. **Remove the left upper cover.**

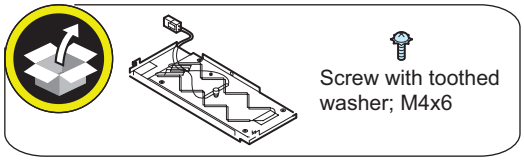


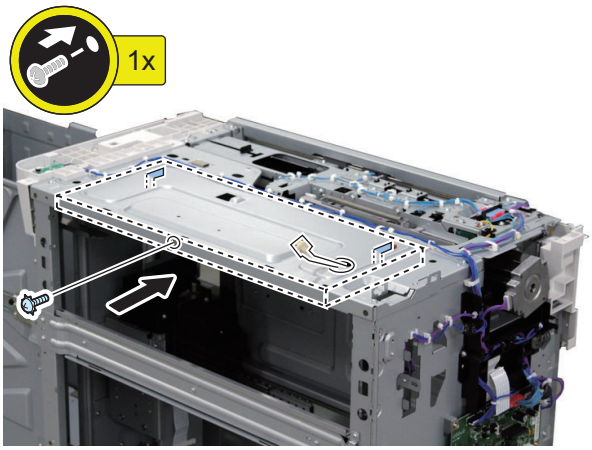
☐

6. **Remove the upper cover.**
   - 3 Screws

☐

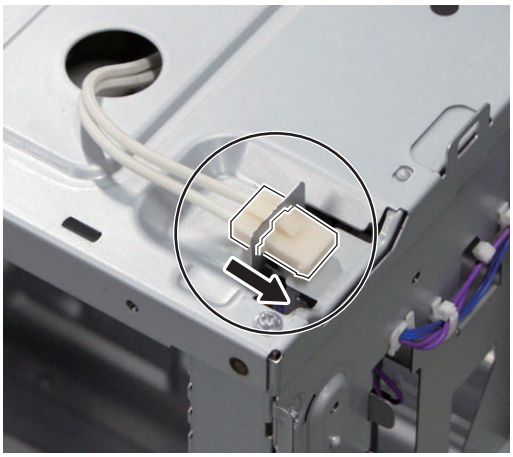
7. **Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the heater unit in the Paper Deck Unit.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)





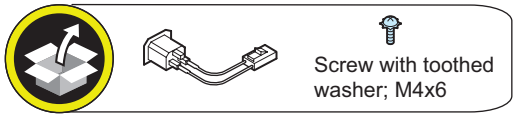
☐

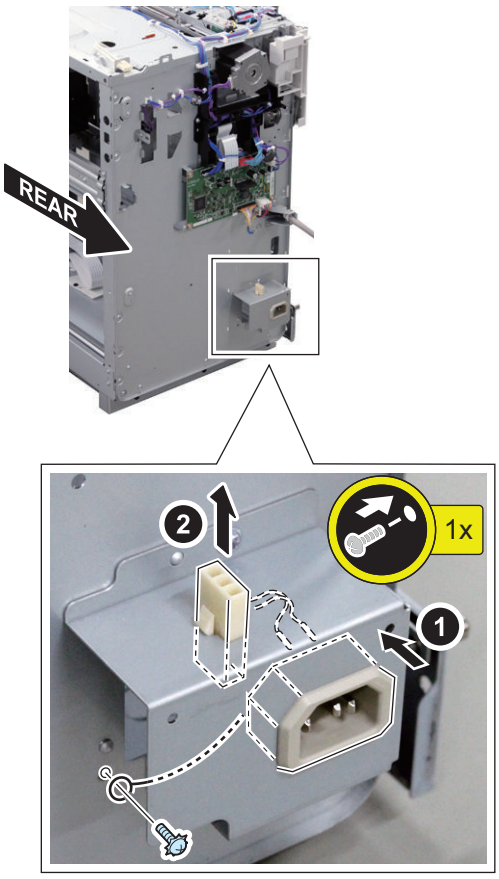
8. **Insert the connector of the heater to the panel mount part.**



☐

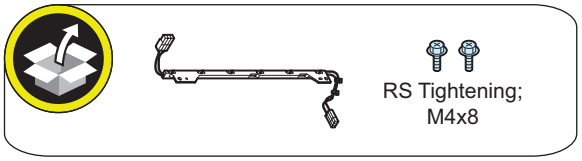
9. **Insert the supplied AC input connector and then fix the ground cable.**
   - 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)

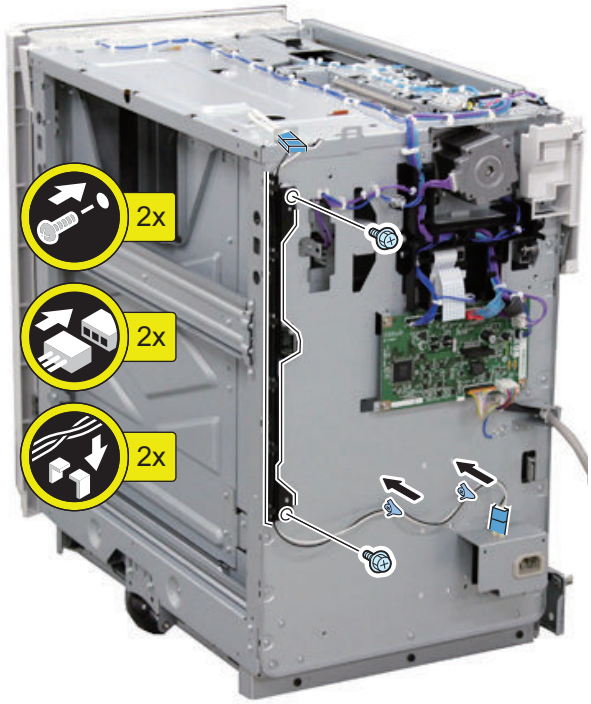




☐

10. **Install the relay hareness unit on the rear side panel of the Paper Deck Unit.**
    - 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)
    - 2 Connectors
    - 2 Snap bands





☐

11. **Re-attach the external covers.**

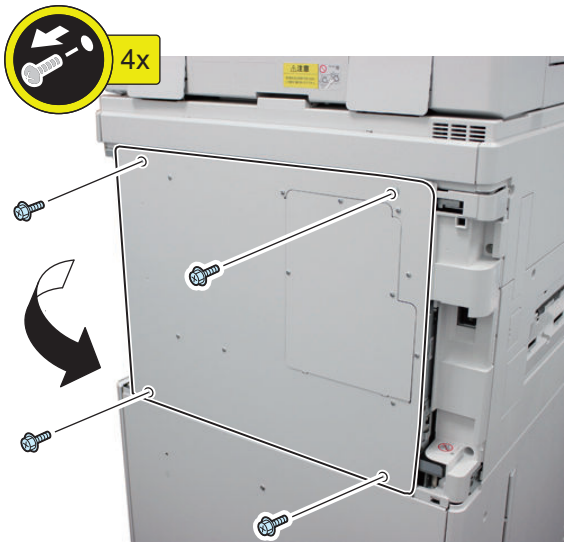
■ Preparation of the Host Machine

☐

1. **Remove the left rear cover.**

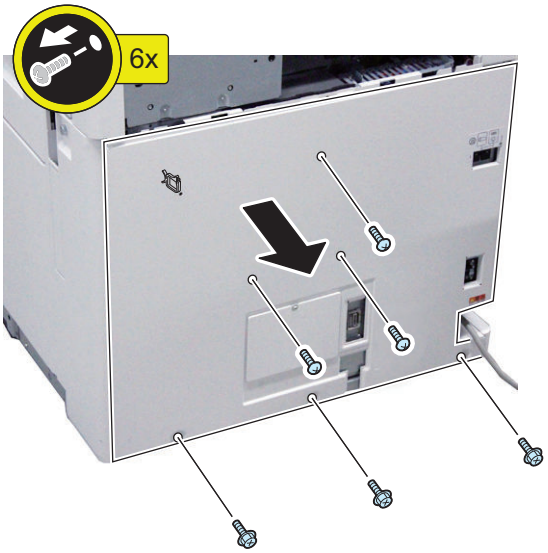
☐

2. **Removet the rear upper cover.**
   - 4 Screws



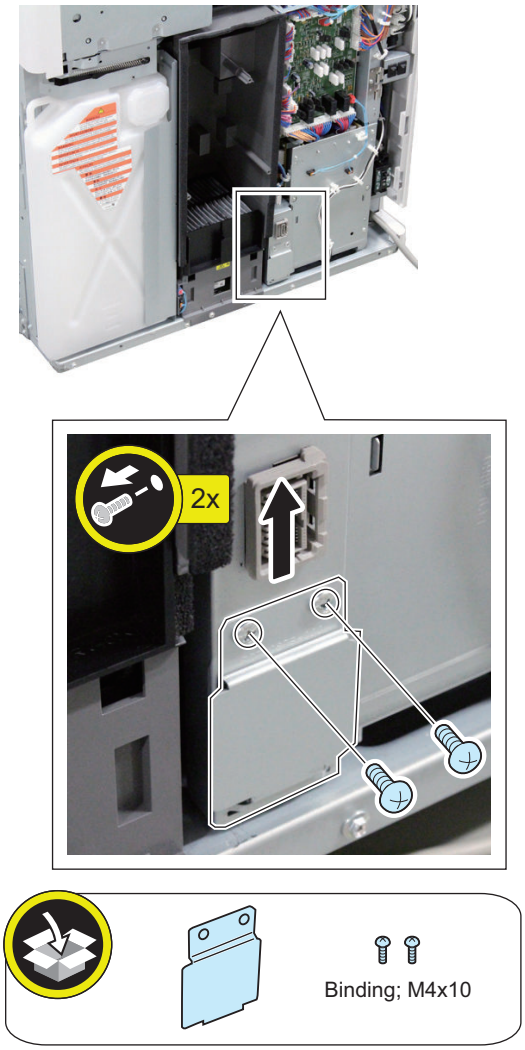
☐

3. **Remove the rear lower cover.**
   - 6 Screws



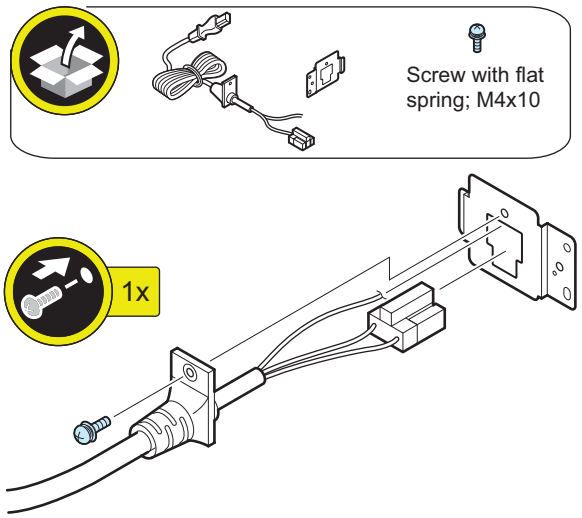
☐

4. **Remove the blindfold plate (the removed cover and screws are not used).**
   - 2 Screws



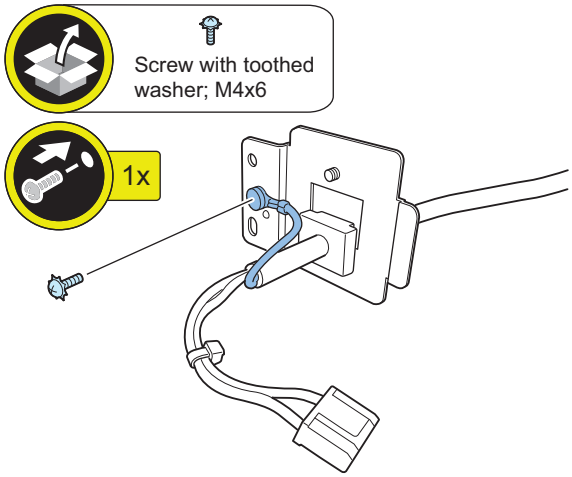
☐

5. **Insert the AC cord into the hole of the cord mount and fix it.**
   - 1 Screw (Flat spring; M4x10)



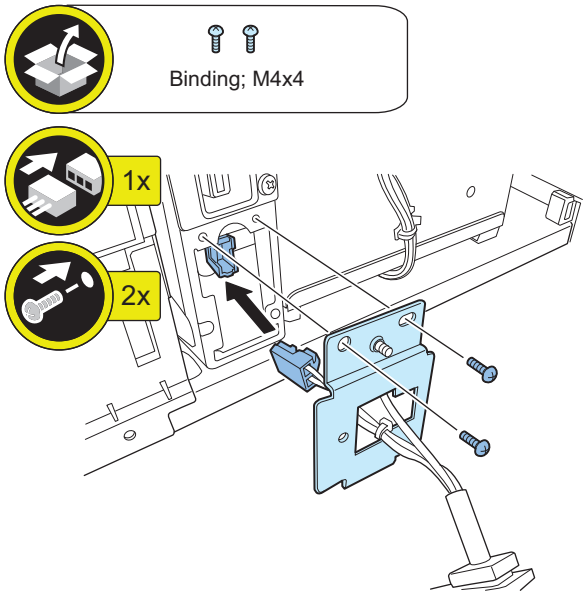
☐

6. **Fix the ground cable to the cord mount.**
   - 1 Screw (Toothed washer; M4x6)



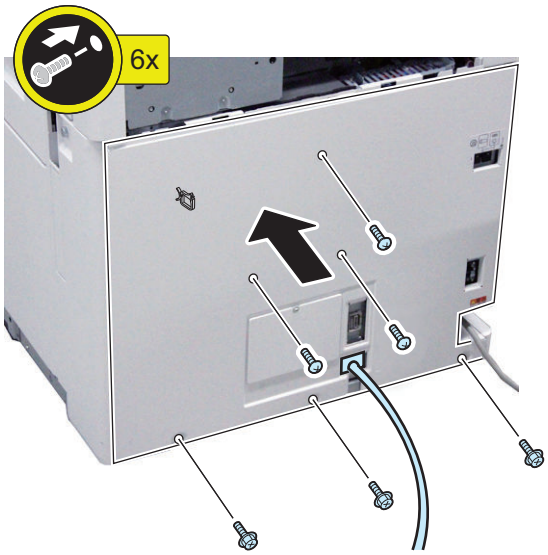
☐

7. **Connect the AC cable to the host machine and then fix it.**
   - 2 Screws (Binding; M4x4)



☐

8. **Attach the rear lower cover.**
   - 3 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x10)
   - 3 Screws (P Tightening; M4x10)



■ Connection with the Host Machine

☐

1. **Cut the blindfold cover of the AC input from rear side of the Paper Deck Unit.**

☐

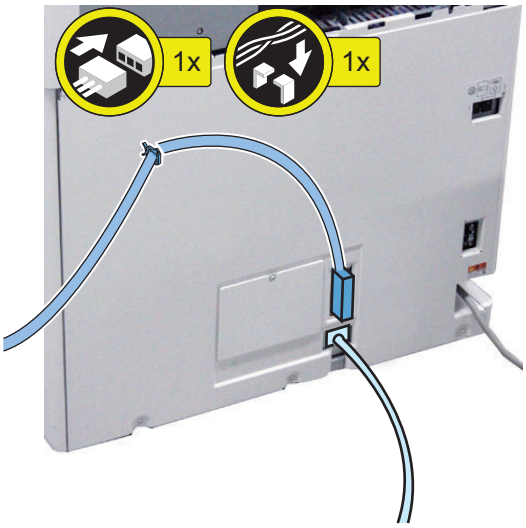
2. **Paste the power supply label.**

☐

3. **Connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.**

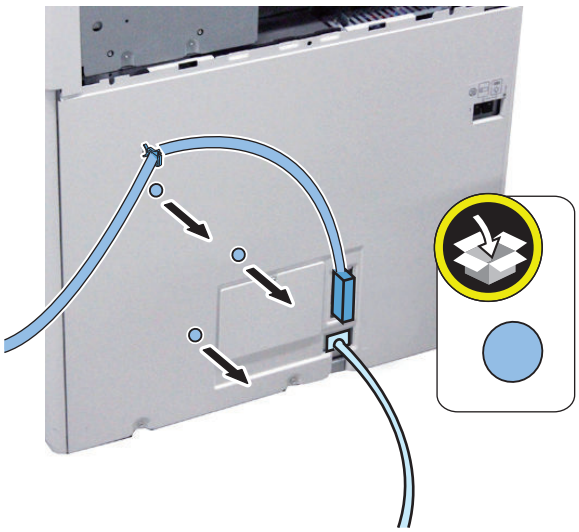
☐

4. **Connect the latice connector of the Paper Deck Unit to the host machine and the fix it with the wire saddle.**
   - 1 Wire saddle



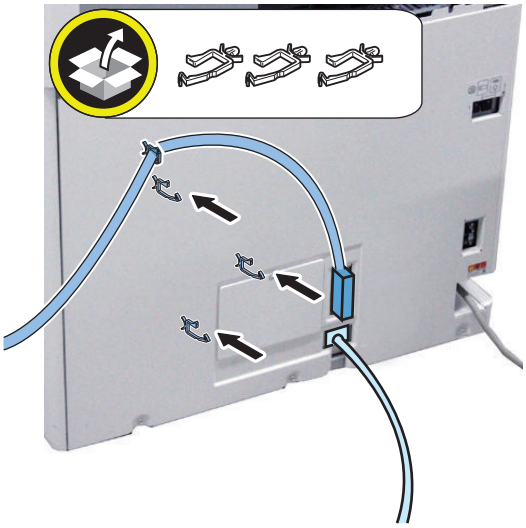
☐

5. **Remove the blindfold seals (the removed seals are not used).**



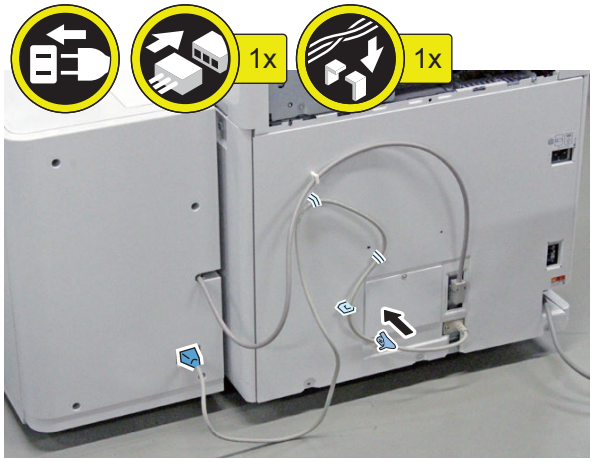
☐

6. **Attach the wire saddles.**
   - 3 WIre saddles



☐

7. **Connect the AC cable to the Paper Deck Unit and then fix it as shown in the figure.**
   - 1 Snap band
   - 3 Wire saddles



Utility Tray-B1

Points to Note at Installation

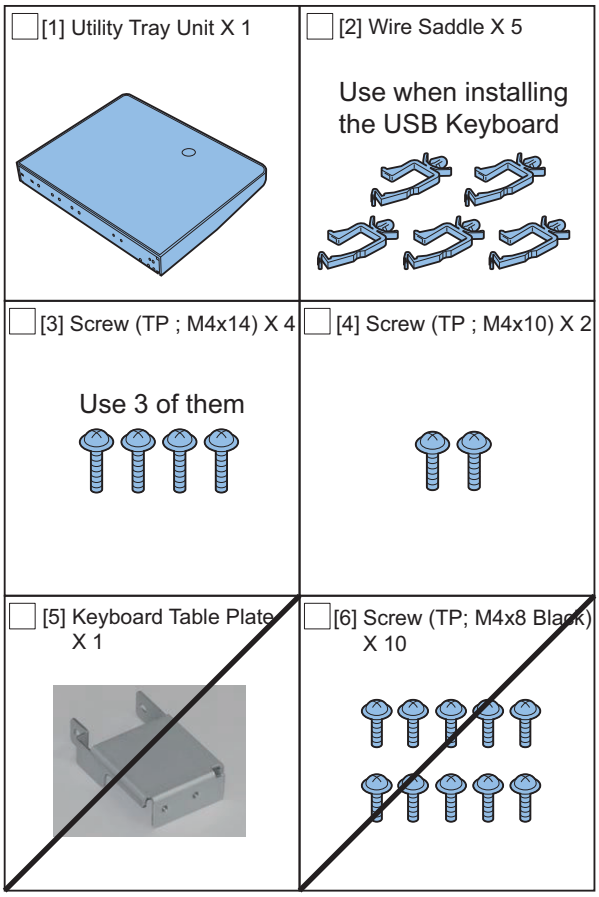
- Although model with the Upright Control Panel is used for illustration in this procedure, the same procedure is applied to model with the Flat Control Panel.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

able of Options Combination

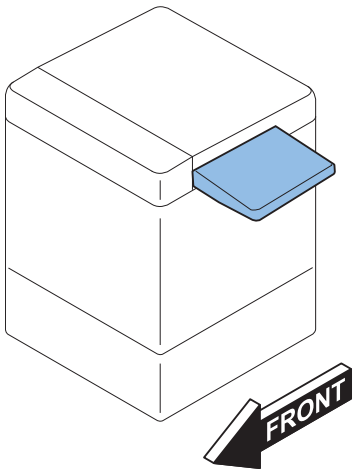
	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes

Yes: installation is available
No: installation is not available

Checking the Contents



Installation Outline Drawing



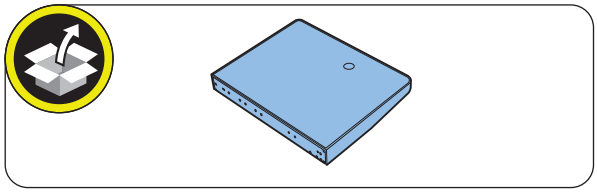
Installation Procedure

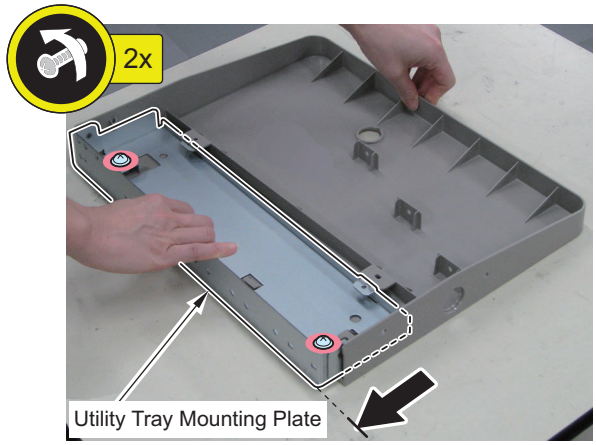
☐

1. **Remove packing tapes.**

☐

2. **Loosen the 2 screws, and move the Utility Tray Mounting Plate in the direction of the arrow until it stops.**

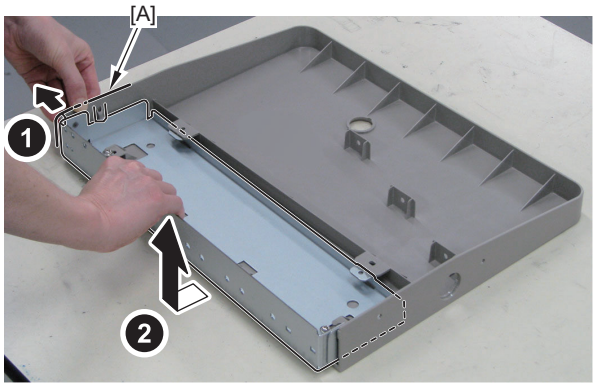




☐

3. **While pulling the [A] part of the Utility Tray, remove the Utility Tray Mounting Plate.**

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the [A] part of the Utility Tray too much.



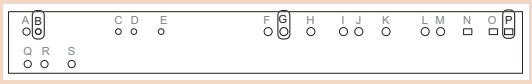
☐

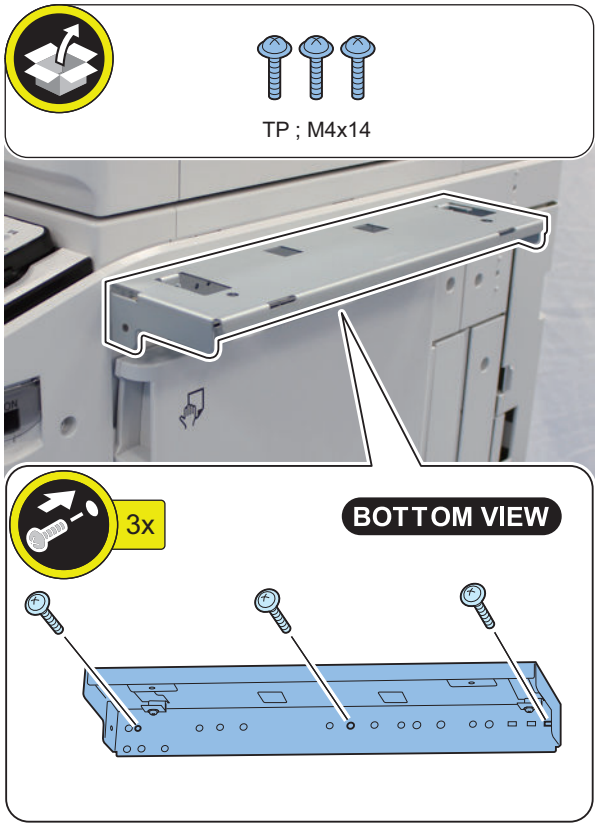
4. **Remove the 3 Rubber Caps from the Right Upper Cover. (The removed Rubber Caps will not be used.)**

☐

5. **Install the Utility Tray Mounting Plate.**
   - 3 Screws (TP; M4x14)

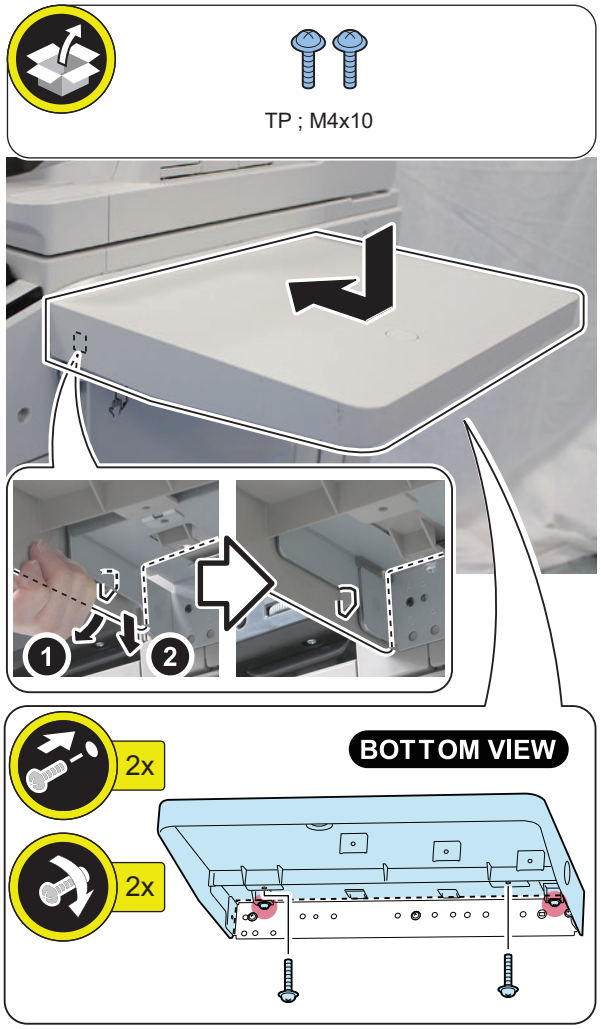
CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
If the holes are marked as shown below, align the holes marked with B, G and P with the holes in the host machine





☐

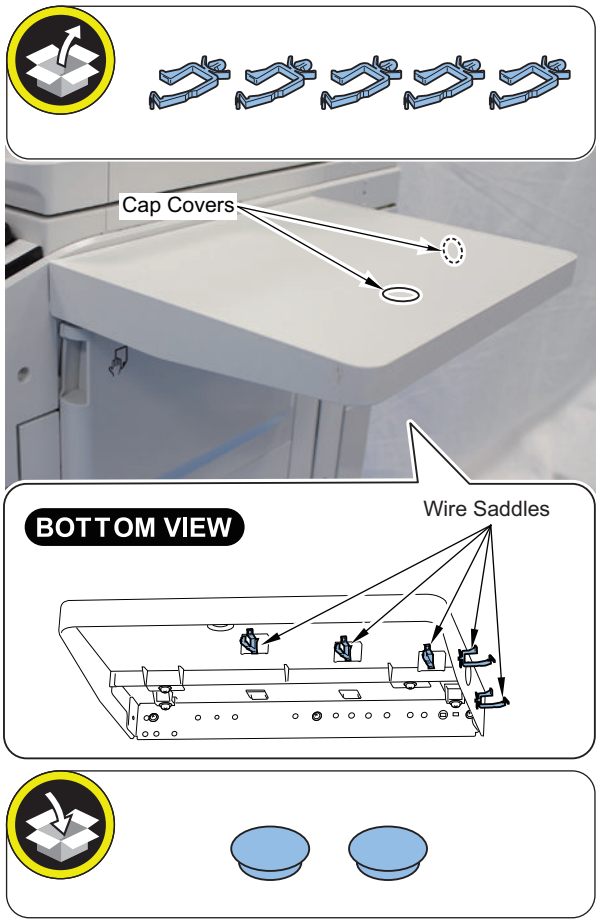
6. **Install the Utility Tray.**
   - 2 Screws (TP; M4x10)
   - 2 Screws (TP; The screws loosened in step 2.)



■ When Installing the USB Keyboard

☐

1. **Remove the 2 Cap Covers, and install the 5 Wire Saddles. (The removed Cap Covers will not be used.)**



Copy Card Reader-F1

Points to Note at Installation

- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment-A3 is required.
- After installing the Copy Card Reader, input the card number to be used in service mode (level 1) on this equipment: [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [INSTALL] > [CARD]; otherwise the card cannot be recognized even though it is inserted.
- Illustrations and photo of these steps may differ from the actual shape of parts but the installation steps remain similar.

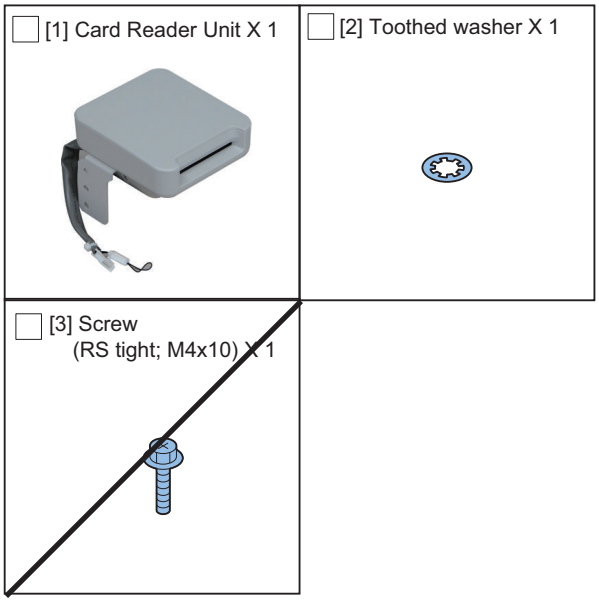
Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes

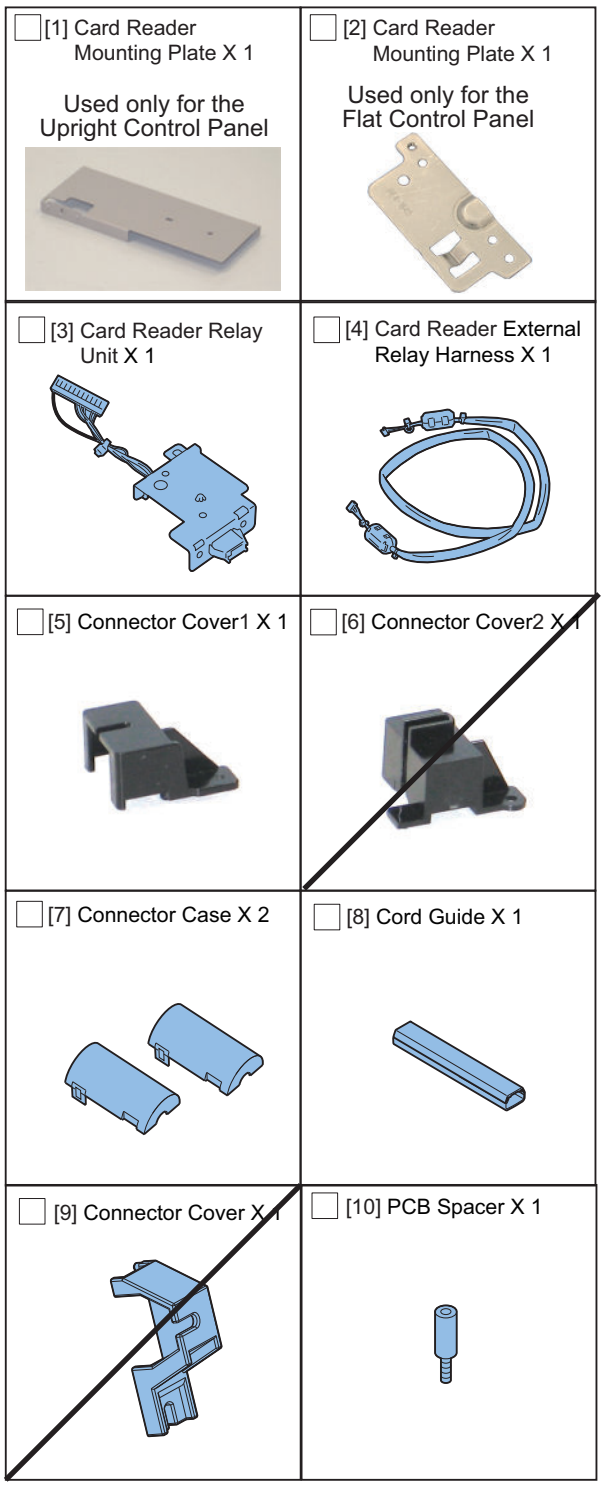
Yes: installation is available

Checking the Contents

<Copy Card Reader-F1>



<Copy Card Reader Attachment- A3>



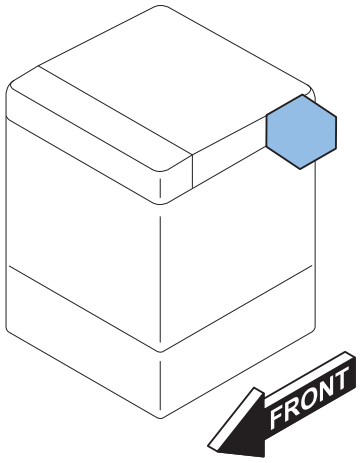
☐ [11] Screw (Binding; M3x6) X 1	☐ [12] Screw (TP; M4x12) X 1 Used only for the Upright Control Panel
☐ [13] Screw (RS tight; M4x8) X 1 Used only for the Upright Control Panel	☐ [14] Screw (Binding; M4x20) X 1 Used only for the Flat Control Panel
☐ [15] Screw (Binding; M4x6) X 1 Used only for the Flat Control Panel	

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

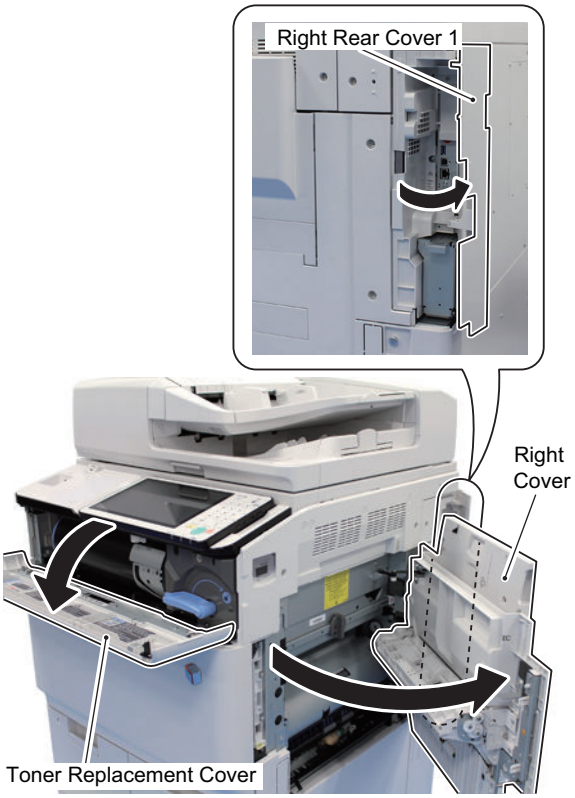


Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Card Reader Mounting Plate <in the case of the Flat Control Panel >

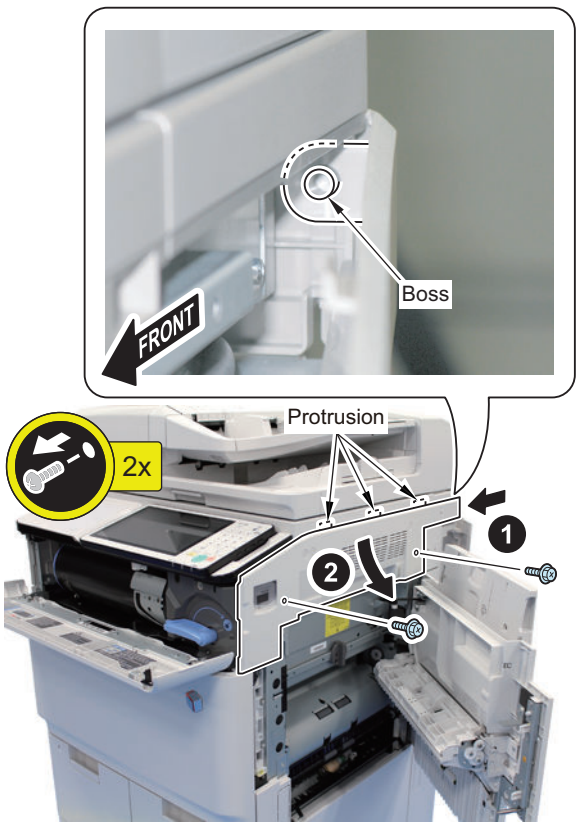
☐

1. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover, Right Cover, and Right Rear Cover 1.**



☐

2. **Remove the Right Upper Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 3Protrusions
   - 1Boss

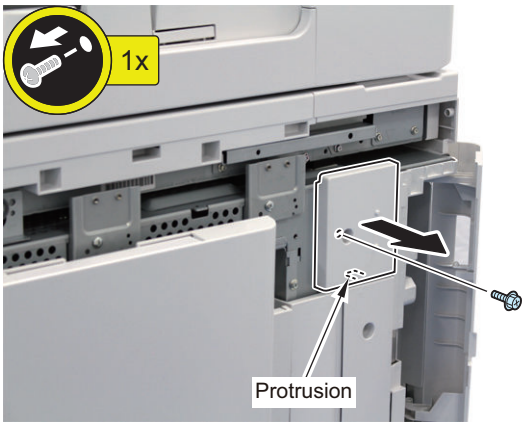


☐

3. **Close the Right Cover.**

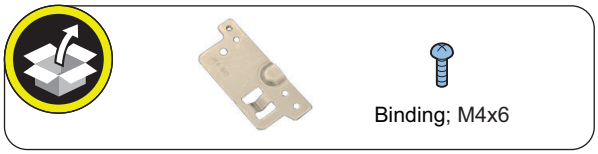
☐

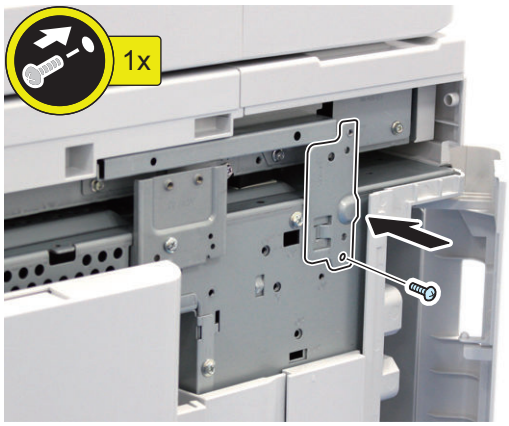
4. **Remove the Right Rear Cover 2.**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion



☐

5. **Install the Card Reader Mounting Plate.**
   - 1 Screw (Binding; M4x6)





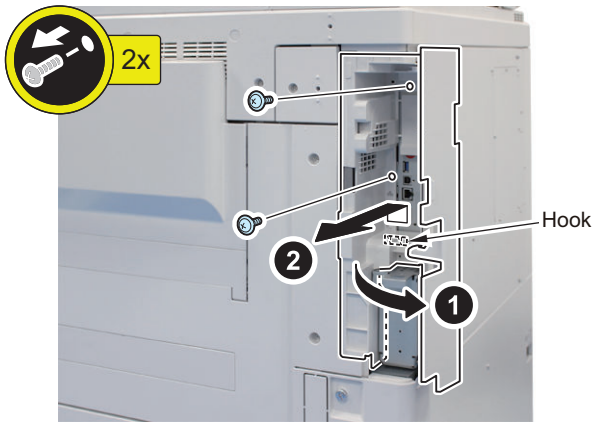
☐

6. **Install the Right Rear Cover 2 (1 Screw).**
7. **Open the Right Cover, and then install the Right Upper Cover (2 Screws).**
8. **Close the Right Cover and Toner Replacement Cover.**

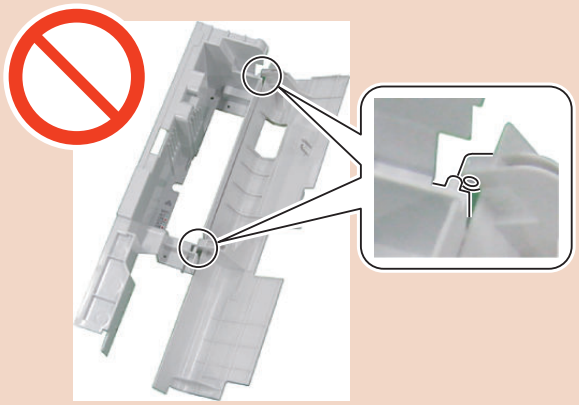
■ Installing the Card Reader

☐

1. **Remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook

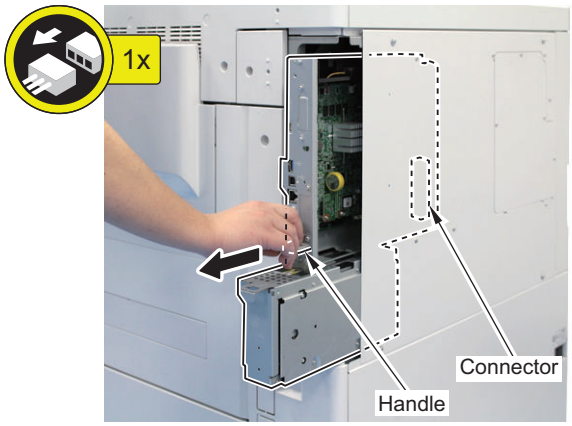


CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

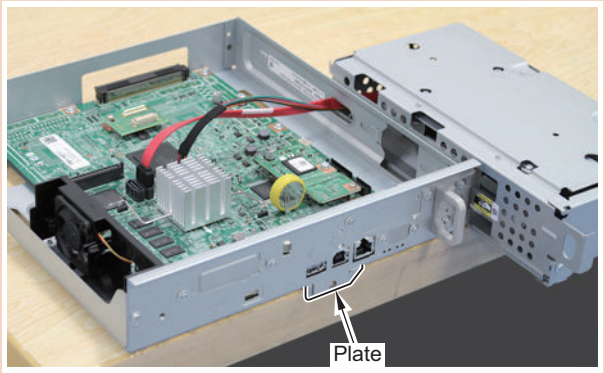


☐

2. **Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector

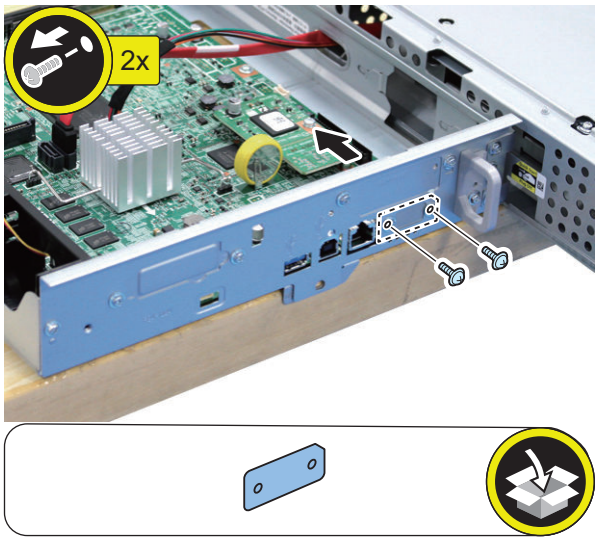


CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



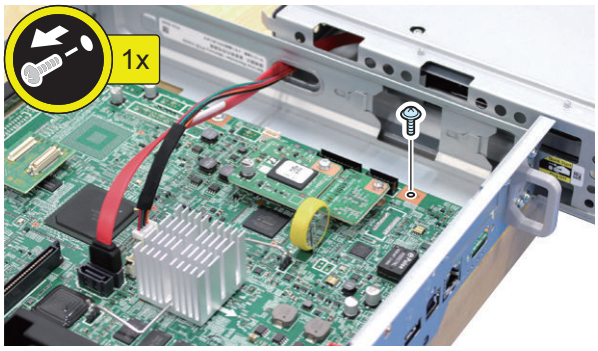
☐

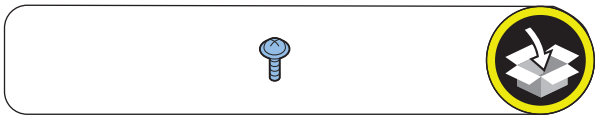
3. **Remove the Face Cover. (The removed Face Cover will not be used.)**
   - 2 Screws(The removed screws will be used in step 5)

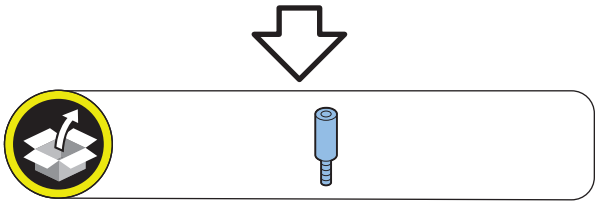


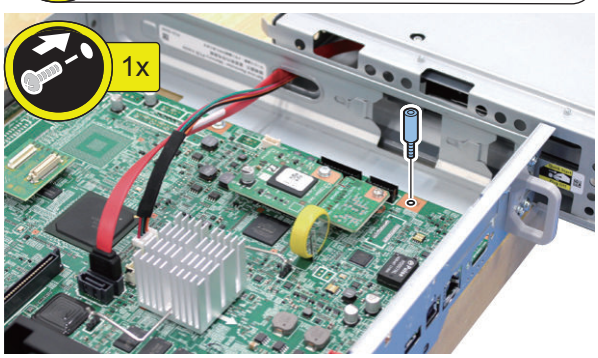
☐

4. **Remove the screw, and install the PCB Spacer. (The removed screws will not be used.)**





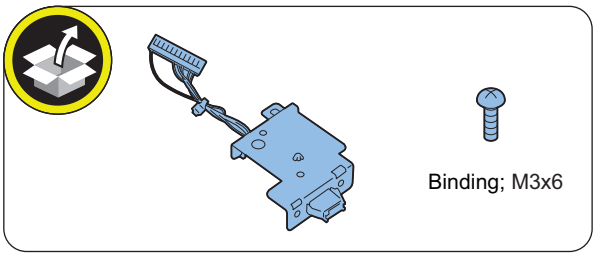


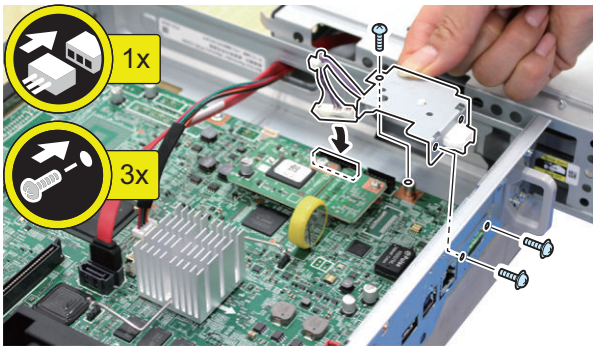


☐

5. Install the Card Reader Reply Unit.

- 1 Connector
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 3.)
- 1 Screw (Binding; M3x6)

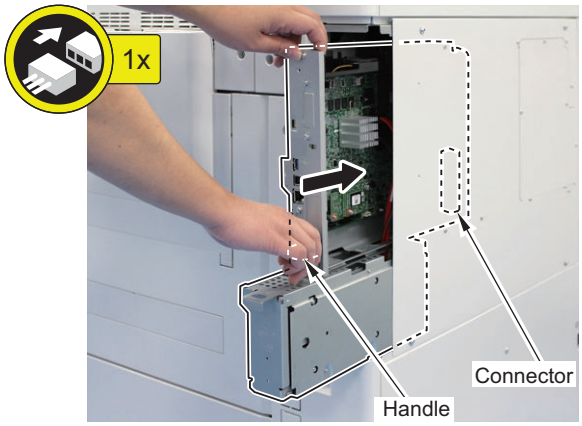




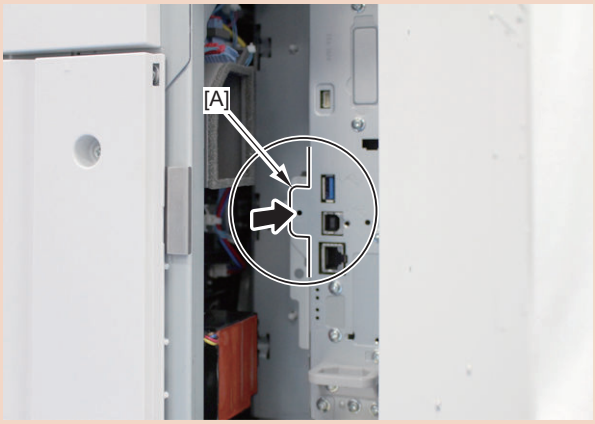
☐

6. Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.

- 1 Connector

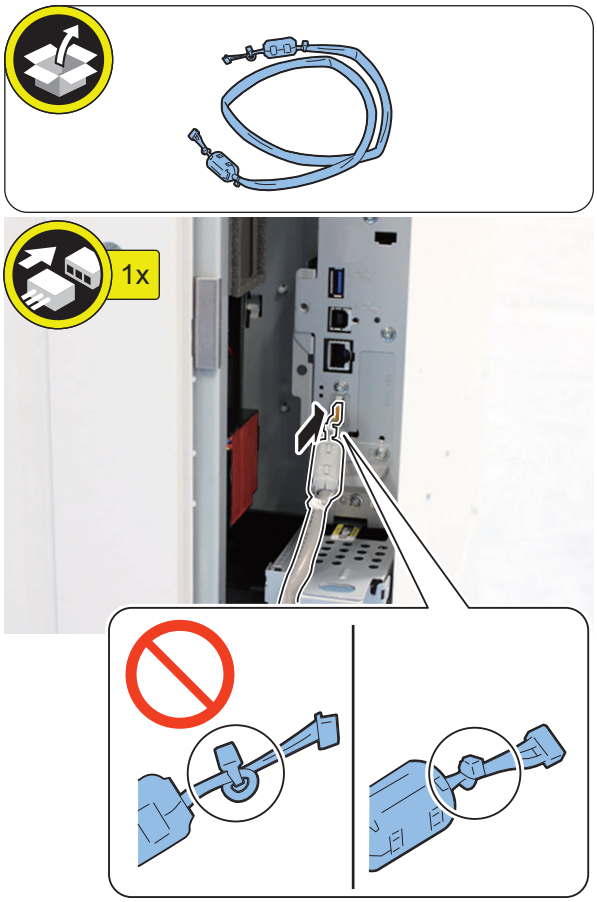


CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

7. **Connect the Card Reader External Relay Harness.**



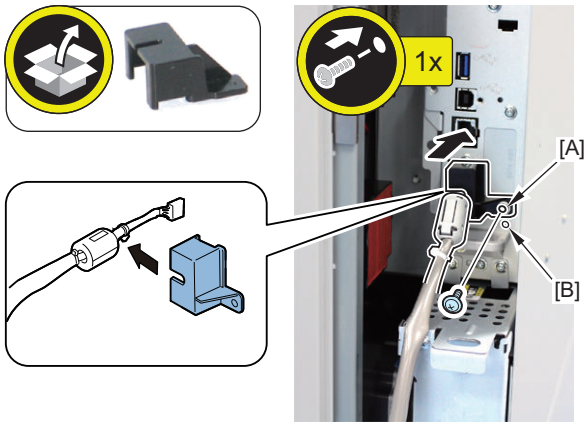
☐

8. **Remove the Screw (The removed screws will be used at next step.)**

☐

9. **Install the Connector Cover to the Card Reader External Relay Harness.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed at previous step.)

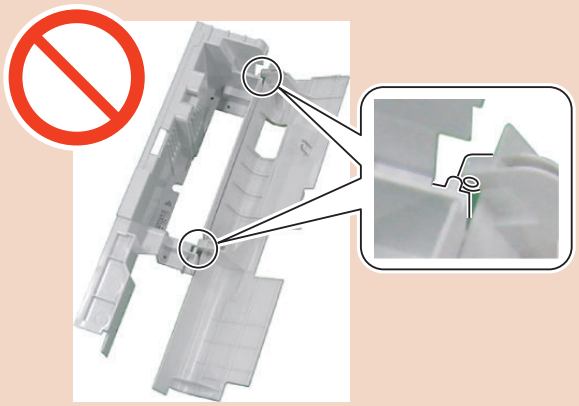
CAUTION:
- Install the screw to the [A] part.
- When installing the Connector Cover, be sure to place the tie-wrap on the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.

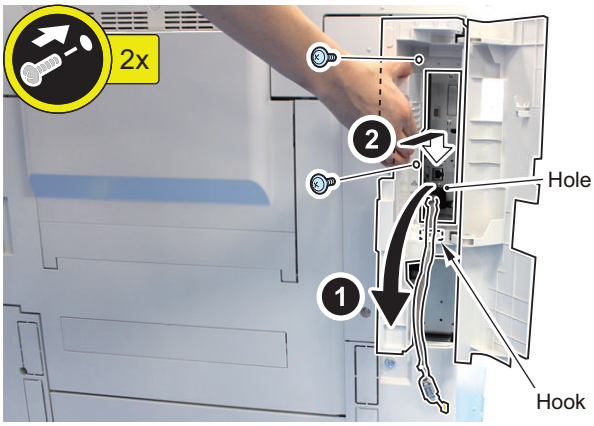


☐

10. **Install the Side Cover by putting the Card Reader External Relay Harness through a hole of the cover.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 2 Screws

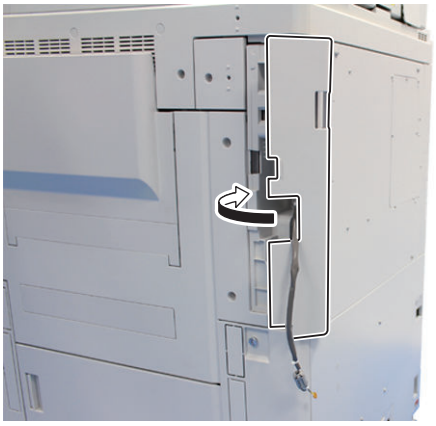
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.





☐

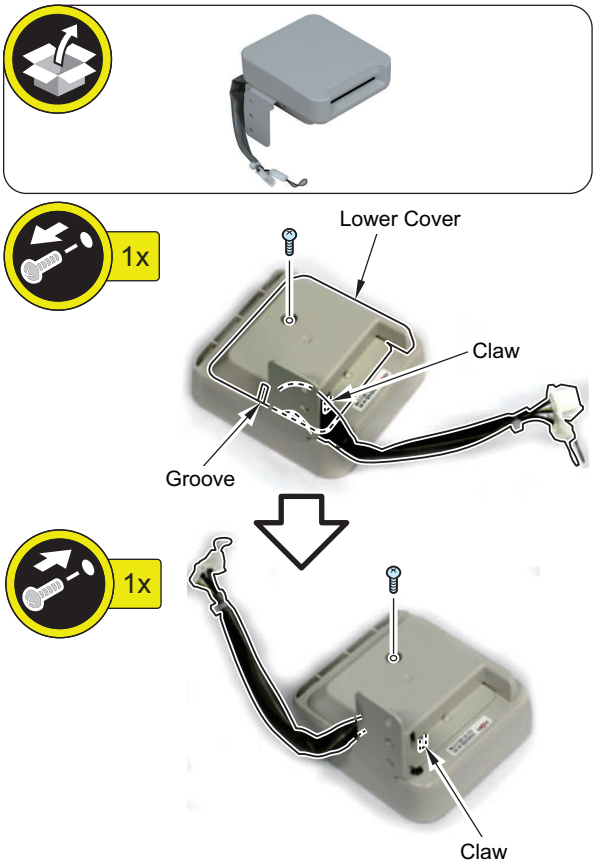
11. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**



☐

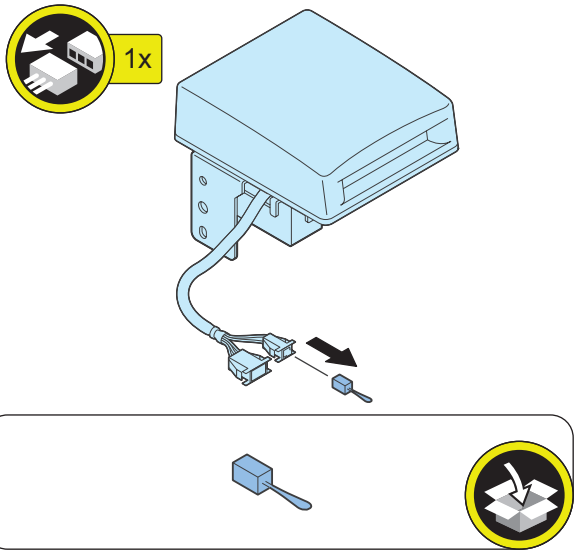
12. **Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and then change the position of the cable.**
    - 1 Screw
    - 1 Claw

13. **Remove the Lower Cover of the Card Reader Unit, and change the position of the cable.**
    - 1 Claw
    - 1 Screw



☐

14. **Disconnect the Short Connector on the Card Reader. (The removed Short Connector will not be used.)**



☐

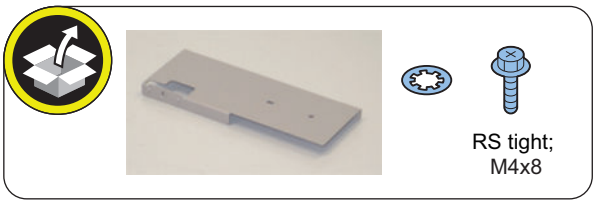
15. Install the Card Reader.

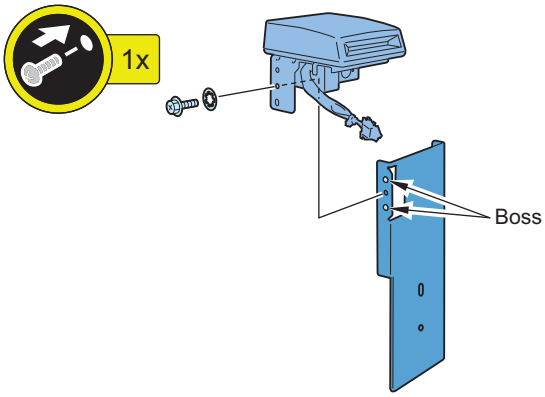
<In the Case of Upright Control Panel>

☐

15-1. Install the Card Reader to the Card Reader Mounting Plate.

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4x8)

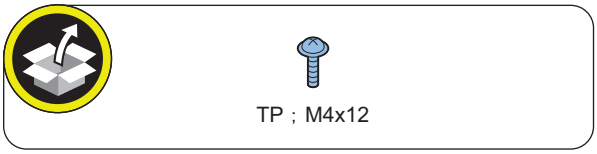


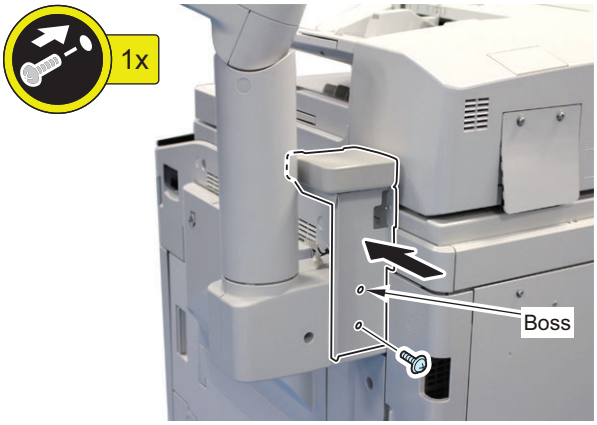


☐

15-2. Install the Card Reader Unit assembled in step 15-1.

- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (TP; M4x12)



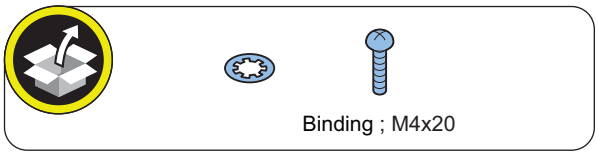


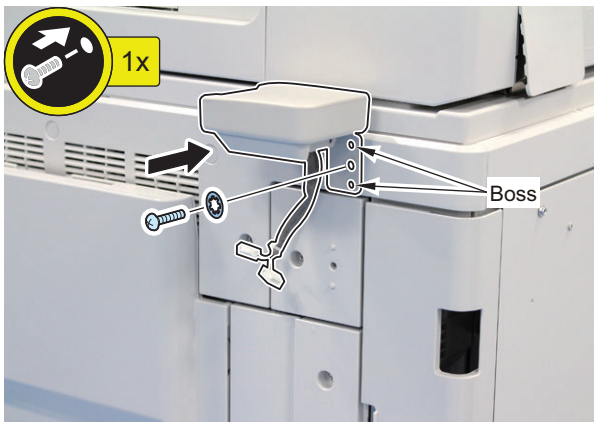
<In the Case of Flat Control Panel>

☐

15-1. Install the Card Reader.

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Toothed Washer
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x20)





☐

16. If the Upright Control Panel is installed, put the connector of the Card Reader Unit through the hole on the Card Reader Mounting Plate.

NOTE:
While pictures of the Upright Control Panel model are used for explaining the steps 17 and 18, the procedure is the same for the Flat Control Panel model.

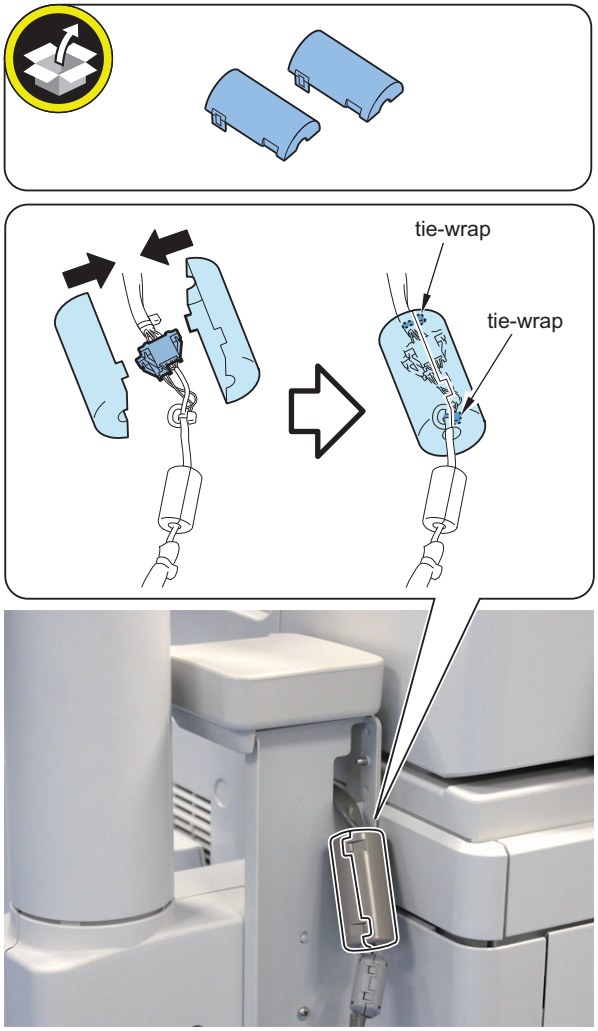
☐

17. Connect the connectors of the Card Reader Unit and the Card Reader External Relay Harness.

☐

18. Install the Connector Case.

CAUTION:
When installing the Connector Cases, be sure to place the tie-wrap on the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cases.

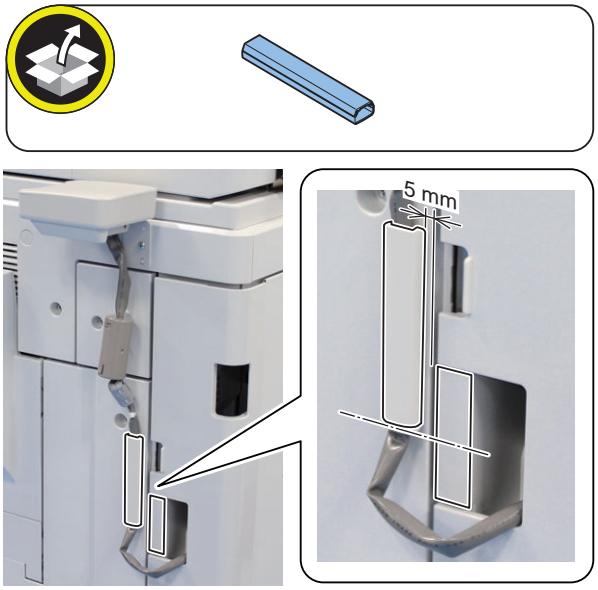


NOTE:
While pictures of the Flat Control Panel model are used for explaining the following steps, the procedure is the same for the Upright Control Panel model.

☐

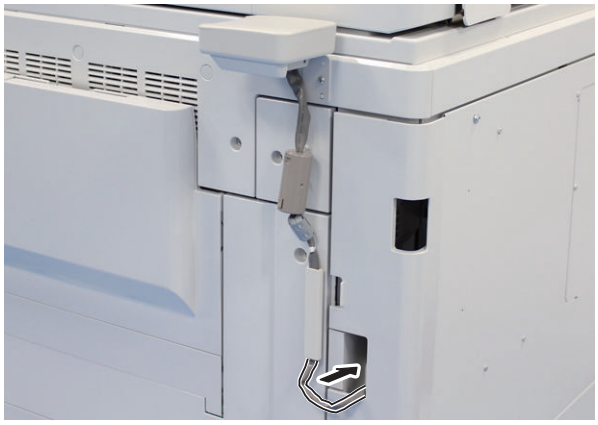
19. Remove the cover of Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

20. Put the Card Reader External Relay Harness through the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the Cord Guide.



☐

21. Push the Card Reader External Relay Harness in the Right Rear Cover 1.



Settings after installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**
3. **Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode (Level 1).**
   - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")

☐

4. **In service mode (Level 2), set the number of cards (the number of departments) (1 to 1000) that can be used for the Card Reader to any value.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG

☐

5. **Enter the card number which is the smallest of the card numbers to be used (1 to 2001) in service mode (Level 1).**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
     Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.

☐

6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.**
7. **Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.**

NOTE:
Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.
- Service mode (Level 1): COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD
- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform the setup procedure again from step 3.

Voice Guidance Kit- G1

Points to Note at Installation

- Although model with the Upright Control Panel is used for illustration in this procedure, the same procedure is applied to model with the Flat Control Panel.
- Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

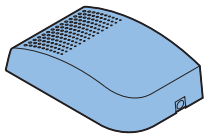
Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit
Voice Guidance Kit	No	Yes	No

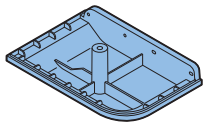
Yes: installation is available
No: installation is not available

Checking the Contents

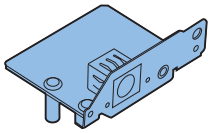
☐ [1] Speaker Unit (Upper) X 1



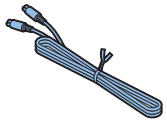
☐ [2] Speaker Unit (Lower) X 1



☐ [3] Voice Guidance Board Unit X 1

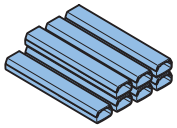


☐ [4] Speaker Cable X 1

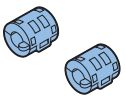


☐ [5] Cord Guide X 7

Use 4 of them

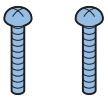


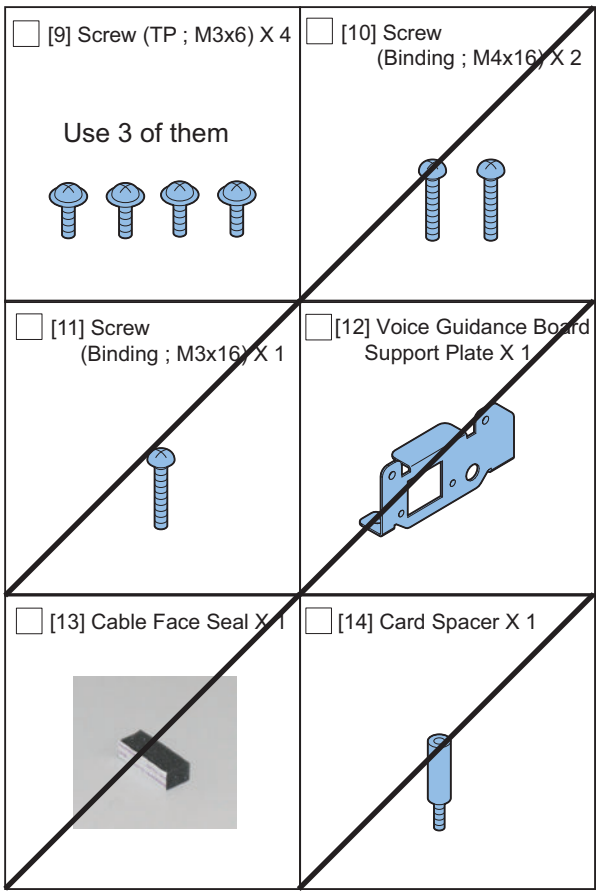
☐ [6] Ring Core X 2



☐ [7] Screw (Binding ; M4x6) X 1

☐ [8] Screw (Binding ; M4x20) X 2





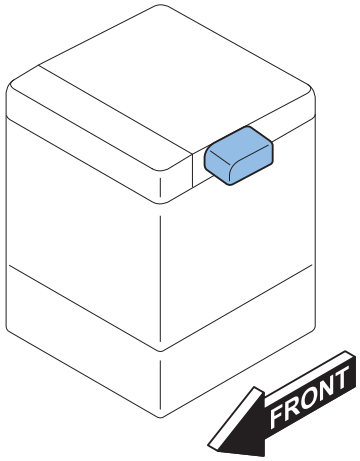
<Others>
Including guides

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

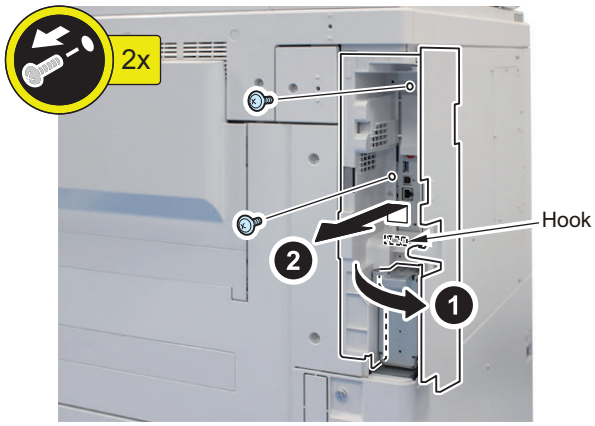
Installation Outline Drawing



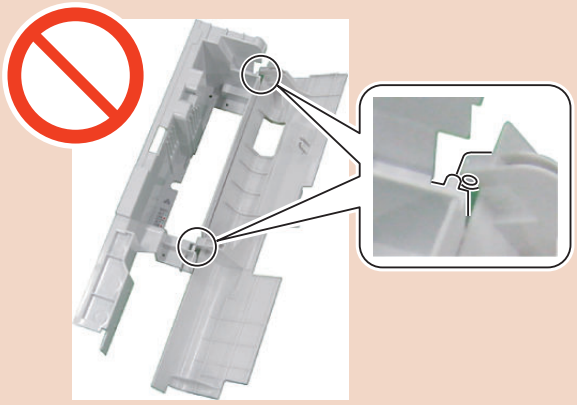
Installation Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook

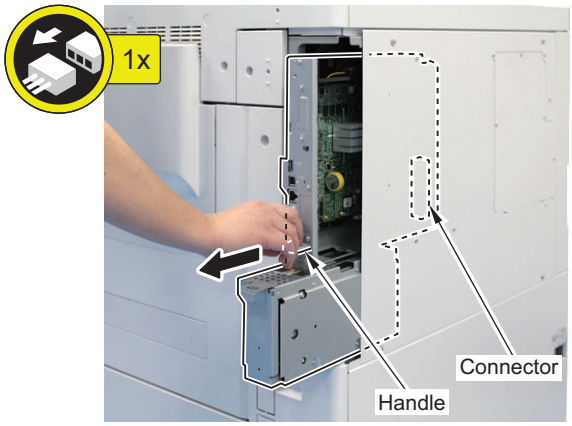


CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

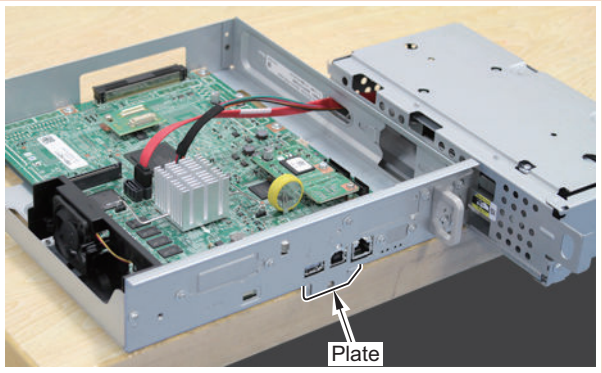


☐

2. **Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller.**
   - 1 Connector

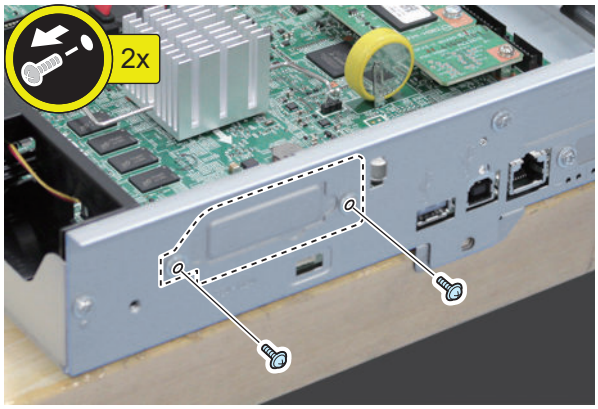


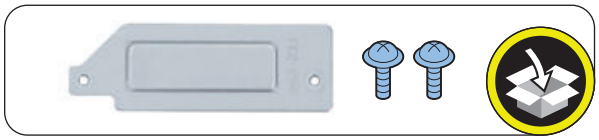
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



☐

3. **Remove the Face Plate (The removed Face Plate and screws will not be used.)**
   - 2 screws

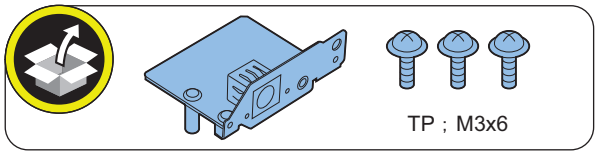


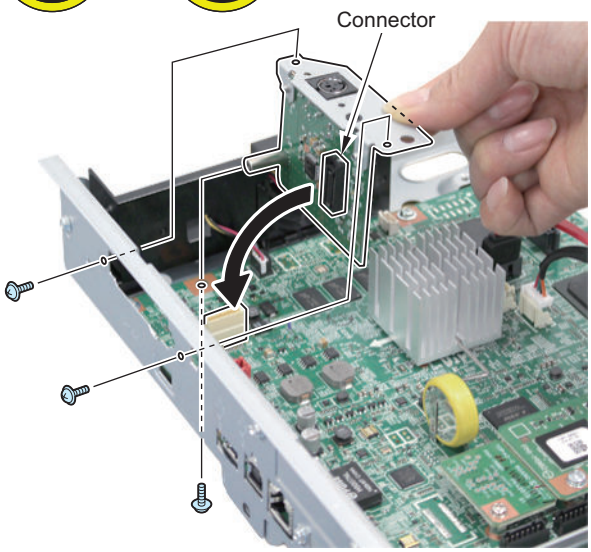


☐

4. **Install the Voice Guidance Board Unit to the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 3 Screws (TP; M3x6)

NOTE:
Check that the connector is connected properly.

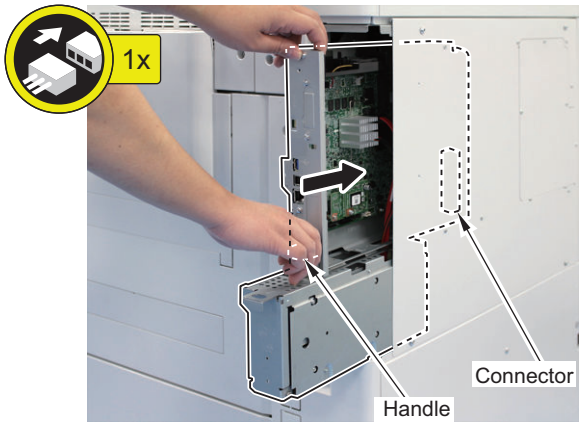




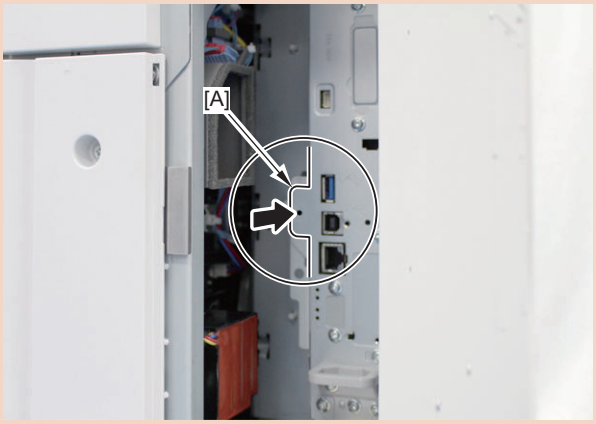
☐

5. Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.

- 1 Connector



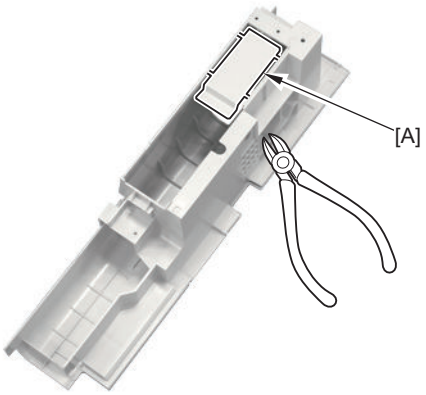
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected. properly



☐

6. Cut off [A] part of the Side Cover with nippers.

NOTE:
When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs.

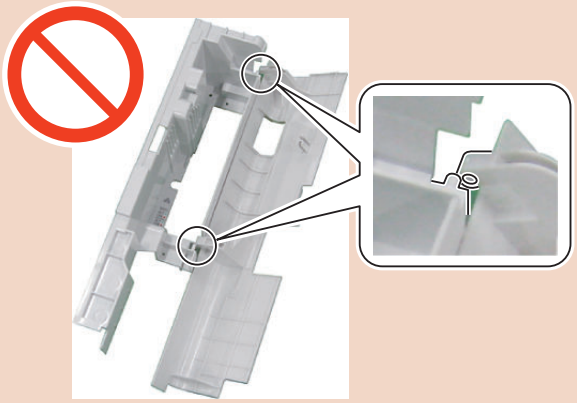


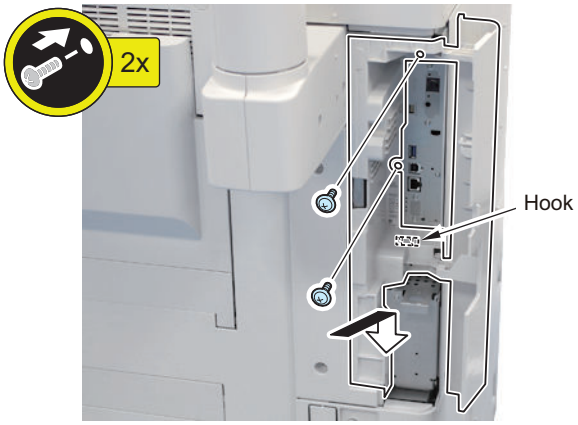
☐

7. Install the Side Cover.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

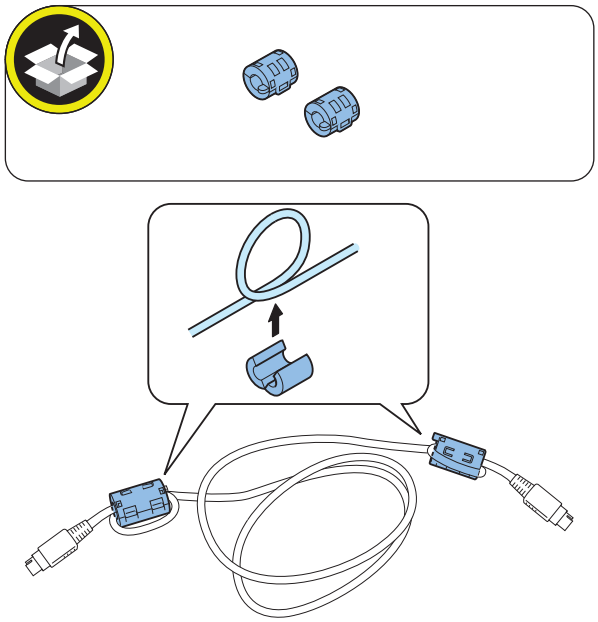




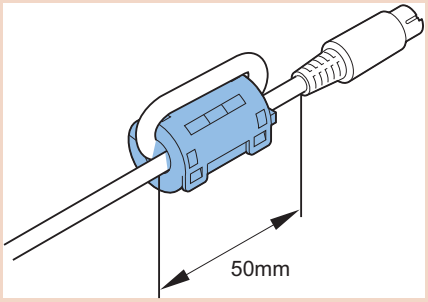
☐

8. **Attach the 2 Ring Cores to both ends of the Speaker Cable.**

NOTE:
<In the Case of Upright Control Panel> When installing the Card Reader at the same time, be sure to install a Ring Core only to one end of the Speaker Cable.

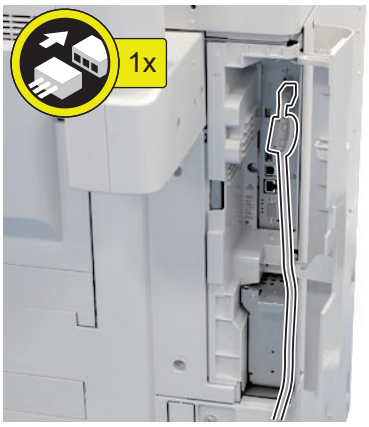


CAUTION:
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



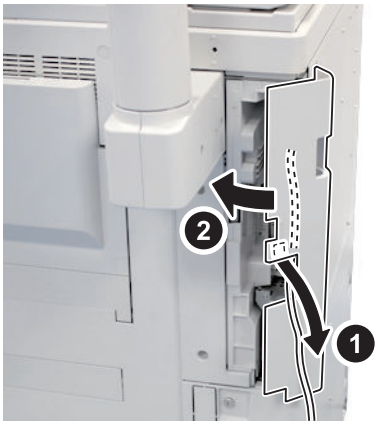
☐

9. **Connect the Speaker Cable to the Voice Guidance Board Unit.**



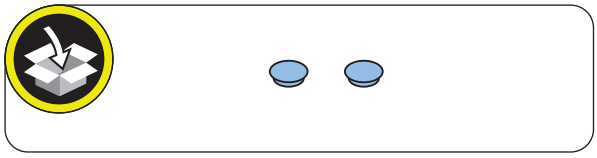
☐

10. **Retrieve the Speaker Cable from the position shown in the figure, and close the Right Rear Cover 1.**



☐

11. **Remove the 2 Rubber Caps from the Right Upper Cover. (The removed Rubber Caps will not be used.)**



☐

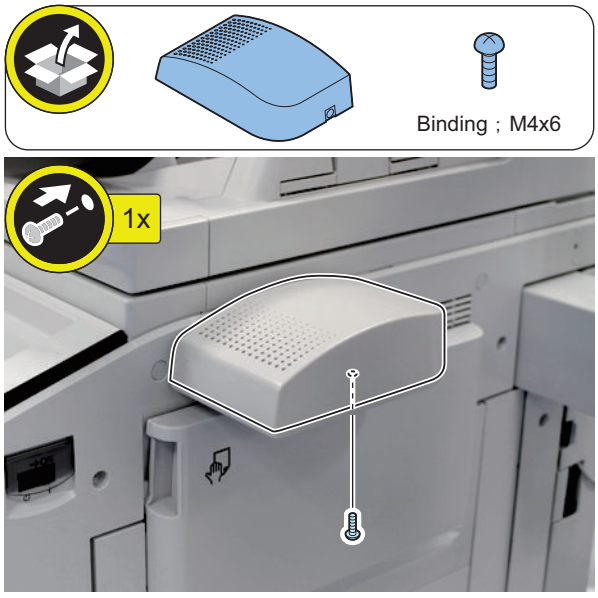
12. Install the Speaker Unit (Lower).

- 2 Screws (Binding; M4x20)

☐

13. Install the Speaker Unit (Upper).

- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x6)

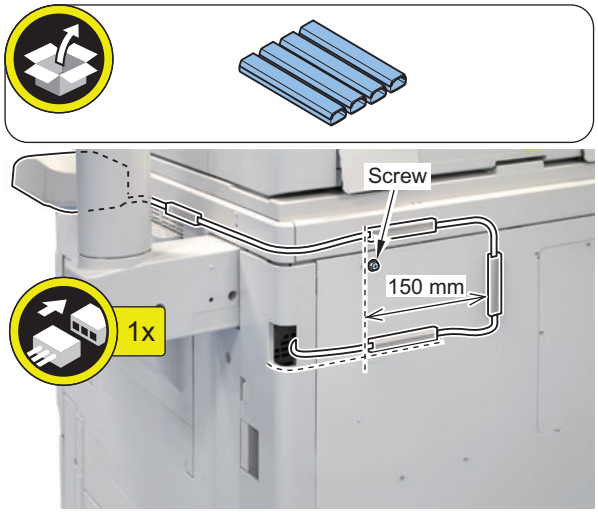


☐

14. Connect the Speaker Cable to the Speaker Unit.

15. Remove the 4 covers from the Cord Guides, and affix them as shown in the figure.

16. Pass the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guides, and fit the 4 covers on the Cord Guides.

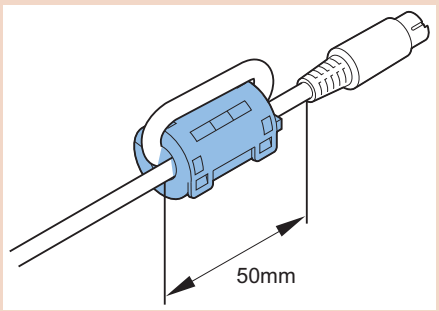


NOTE:
When using together with the Copy Card Reader

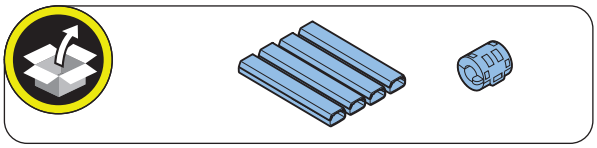
< In the Case of Upright Control Panel>

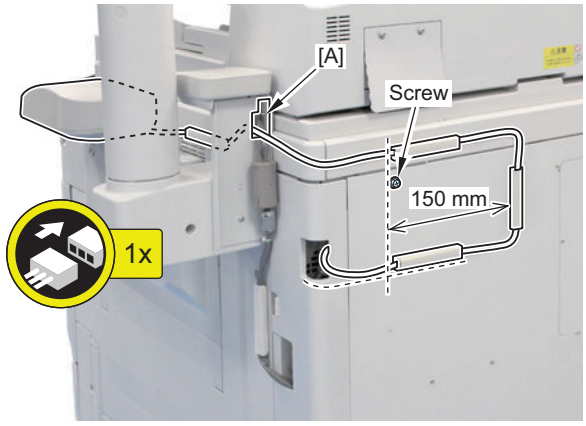
1. Pass the Speaker Cable through the [A] part, install the Ring Core to the cable, and then connect the cable to the Speaker Unit.

CAUTION:
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



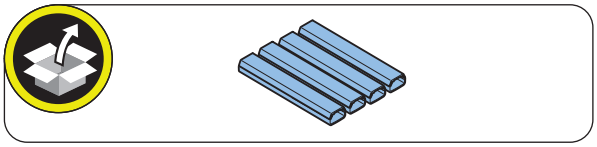
2. Remove the 4 covers from the Cord Guides, and affix them as shown in the figure.
3. Pass the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guides, and fit the 4 covers on the Cord Guides.

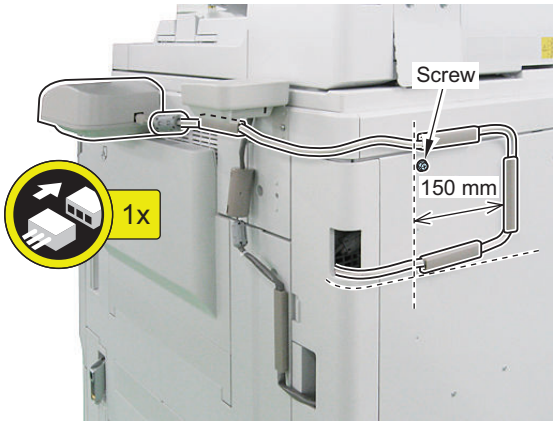




< In the Case of Flat Control Panel>

1. Connect the Speaker Cable to the Speaker Unit.
2. Remove the 4 covers from the Cord Guides, and affix them as shown in the figure.
3. Pass the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guides, and fit the 4 covers on the Cord Guides.





Checking after Installation

CAUTION:

- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.
- When pressing Settings/Registration immediately after logging in as Administrator, <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed. It is only immediately after logging in as Administrator that <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed.。

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**
3. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.**
4. **Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.**

Operation Check

■ < When starting to Use >

☐

1. **Press reset key 3secs or more.**
2. **Press [Main Menu] in Control Panel.**
3. **If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.**

   If "Voice Guidance Kit" doesn't properly operate, check the below.

   - Enter Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION, and check whether languages to be used for TTS-JA / TTS-EN / TTS-IT / TTS-FR / TTS-ES / TTS-DE are properly installed.

■ < When Stopping to Use >

☐

1. **Press the Reset Key for 3 secs or more.**

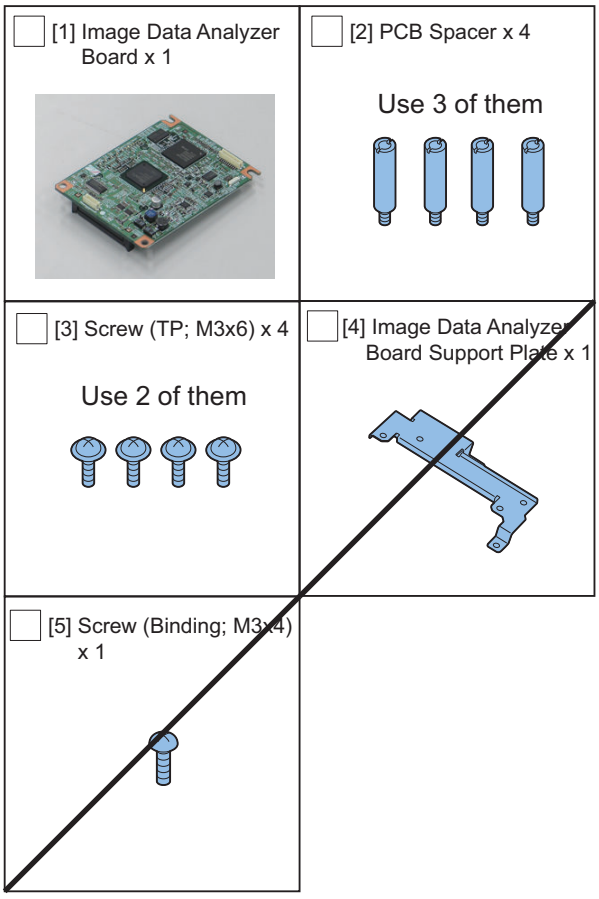
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1

Points to Note Before Installation

- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Be sure to ask users to install the license after the installation.

CAUTION:
An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board.

Checking the Contents

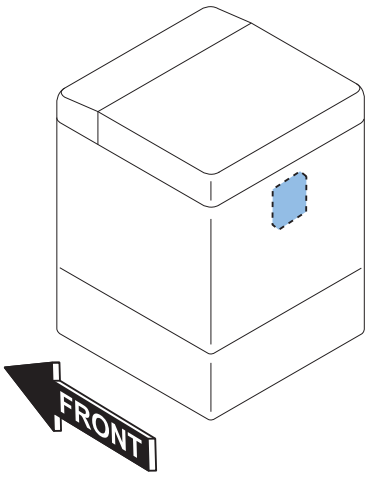


Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

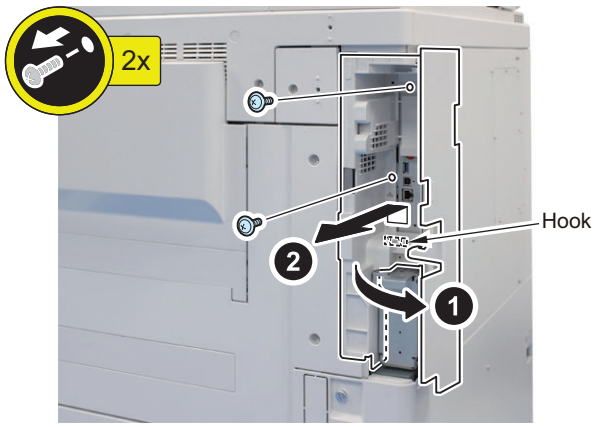
Installation Outline Drawing



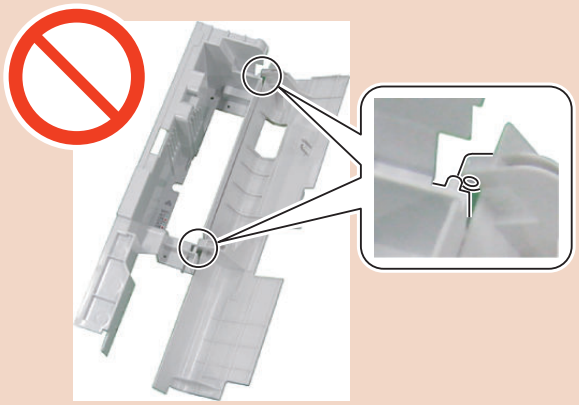
Installation Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and then remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook



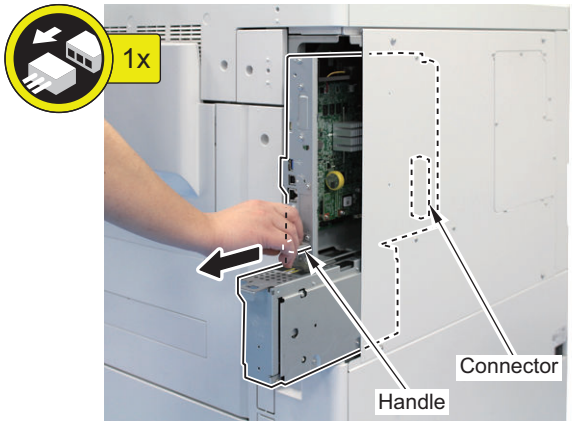
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.



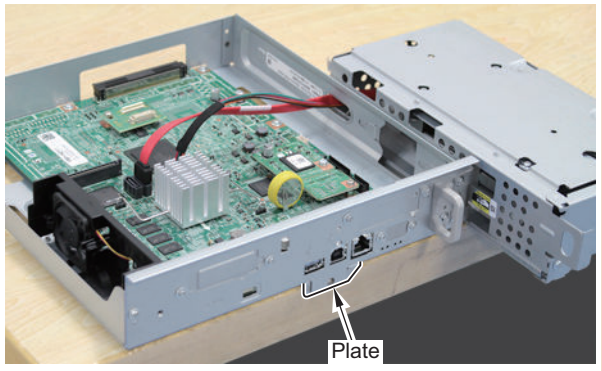
☐

2. Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB1.

- 1 Connector

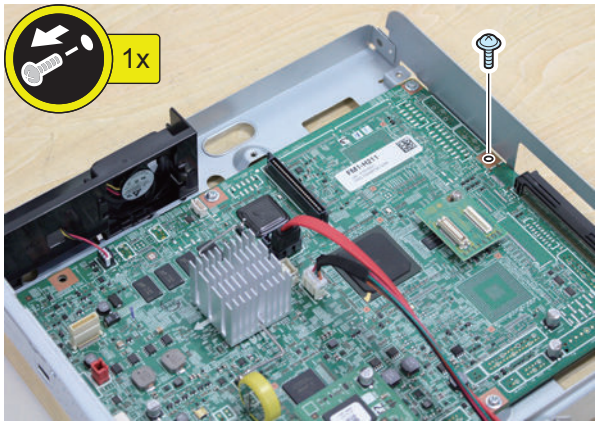


CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



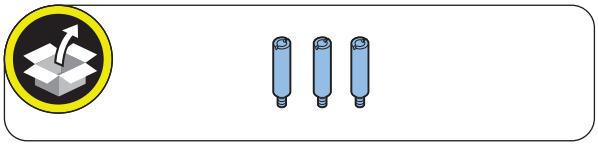
☐

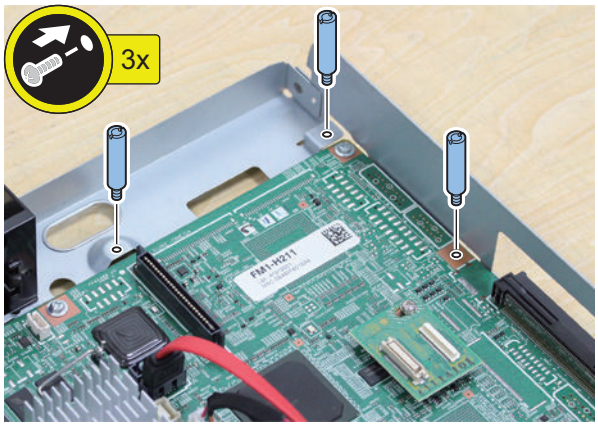
3. Remove the screw (The removed screws will be used in step 5.)



☐

4. Install the 3 PCB Spacers.

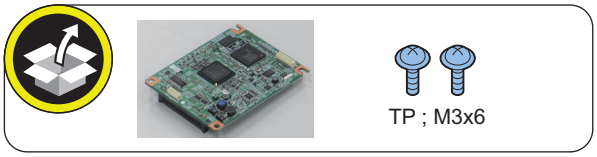


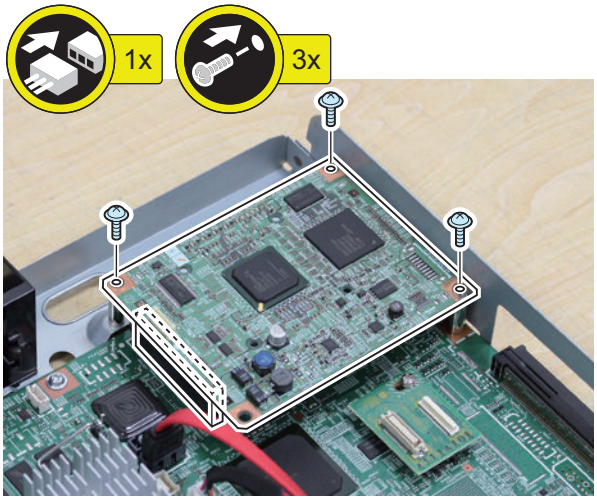


☐

5. Install the Image Data Analyzer Board.

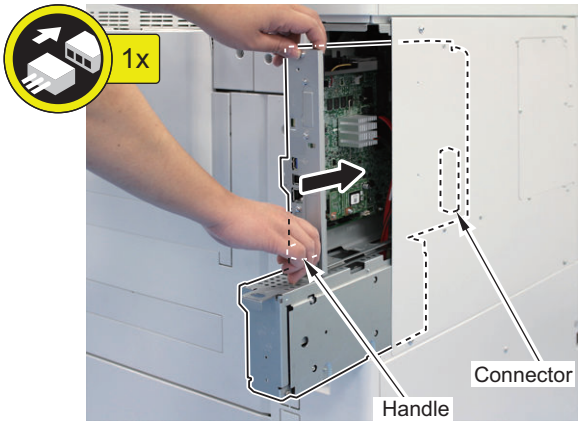
- 1 Connector
- 1 Screw (Use the screws removed in step 3)
- 2 Screws (TP; M3x6)



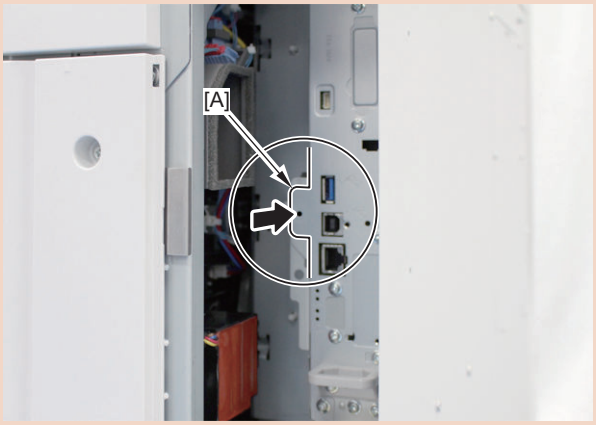


☐

6. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
   - 1 Connector



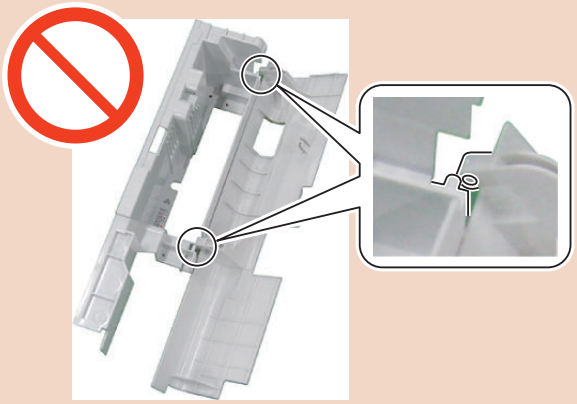
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

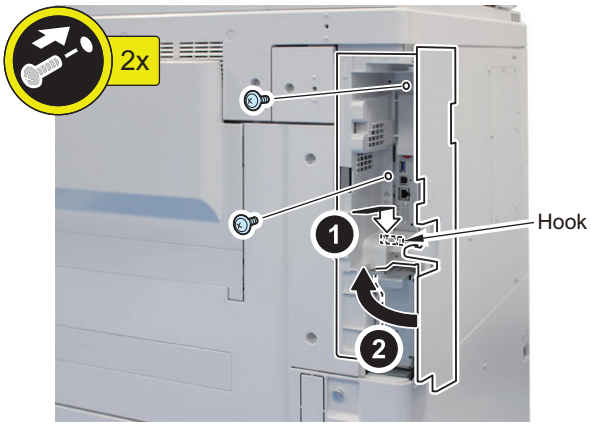


☐

7. **Install the Side Cover, and then Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**
   - 1Hook
   - 2 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.





Checking after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.
- Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **Ask users to install license.**
5. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**
6. **Press the counter check key on the control panel.**
7. **Press "Check Device Configuration" key.**
8. **Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.**

Serial Interface KIT-K2, Copy Control Interface KIT-A1

Points to Note at Installation

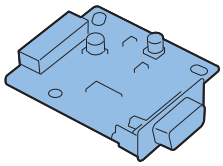
The following options cannot be used in combination with each other.

- Serial Interface Kit
- Copy Control Interface Kit
- Copy Card Reader

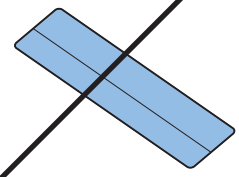
Checking the Contents

< Serial Interface Kit-K2>

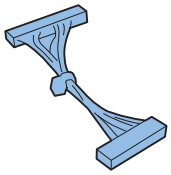
☐ [1] Serial RS Conversion Board X 1



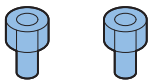
☐ [2] IA Harness Protection Sheet X 1



☐ [3] RS Conversion Cable (Short) X 1

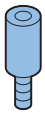


☐ [4] Hexagonal Screw X 2

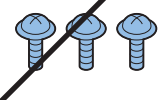


☐ [5] Washer X 2

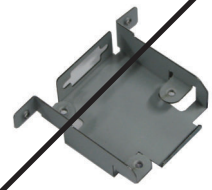
☐ [6] PCB Spacer X 1



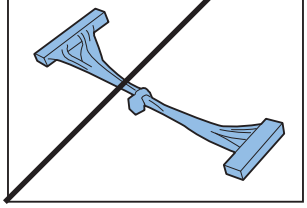
☐ [7] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 3



☐ [8] Support Plate X 1

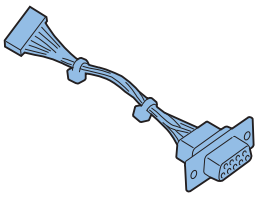


☐ [9] RS Conversion Cable (Long) X 1

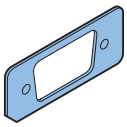


< Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>

☐ [1] CC-VI Cable X 1

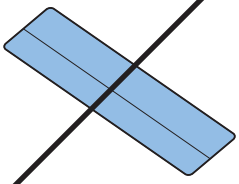


☐ [2] D-SUB Support Plate X 1



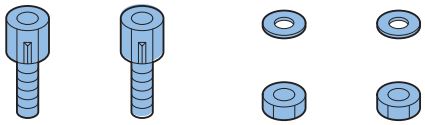
☐ [3] Washer (large) X 2

☐ [4] IA Harness Protection Sheet X 1



☐ [5] Hexagonal Screw (Spring Washer (Small) ,Nut) X 2

Do not use a Nut

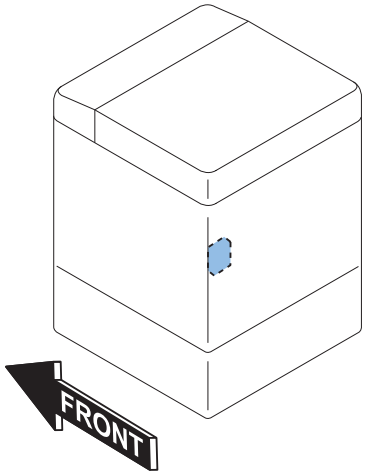


Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

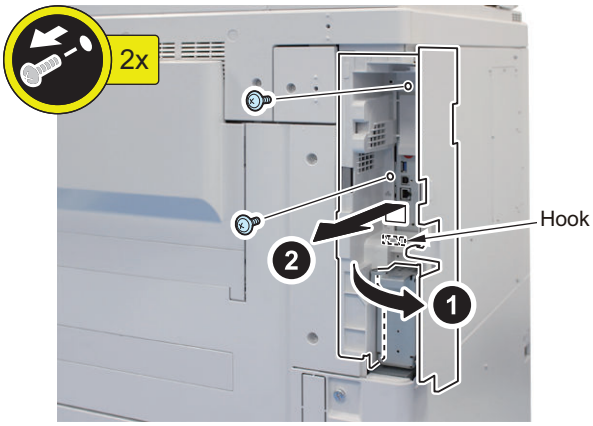


Installation Procedure

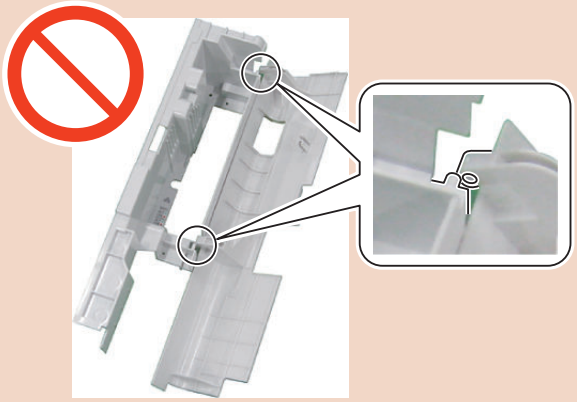
■ Removing the Main Controller PCB 1

☐

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Scews
   - 1 Hook

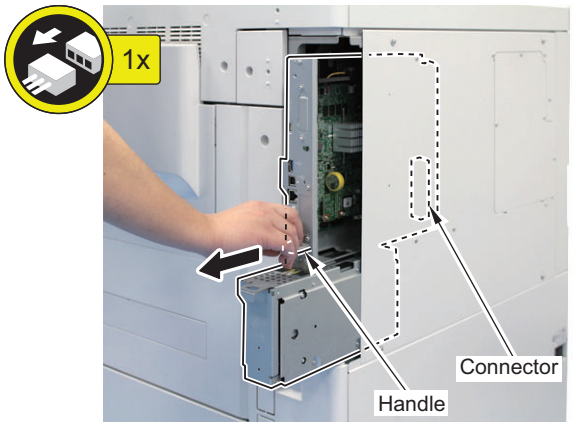


CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

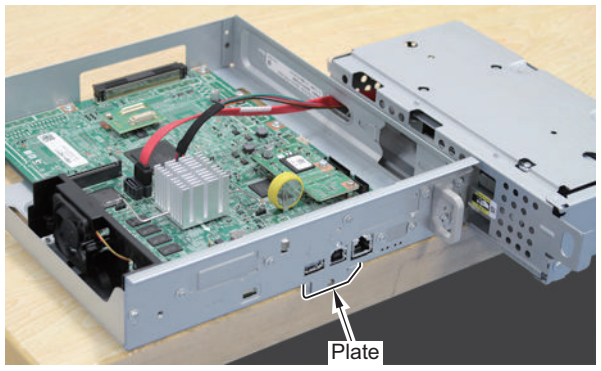


☐

2. **Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector

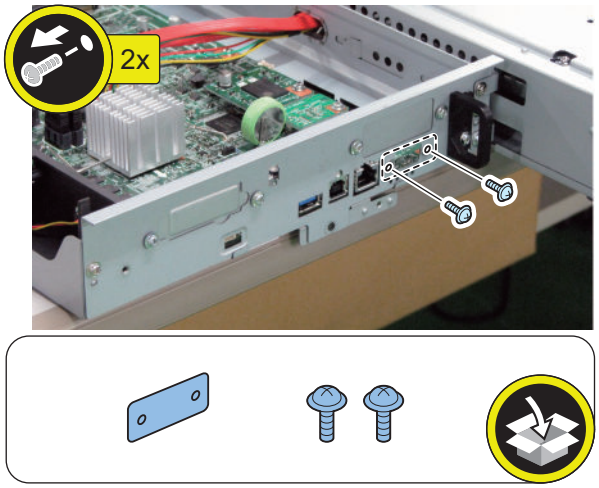


CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



☐

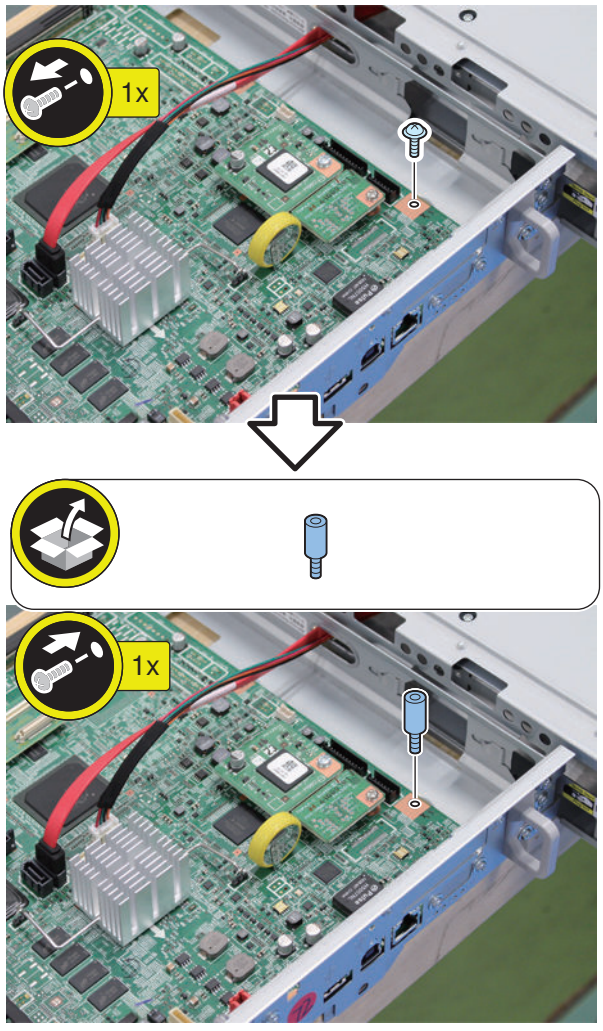
3. **Remove the face cover (The removed Face Cover will not be used).**
   - 2 Screws



■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

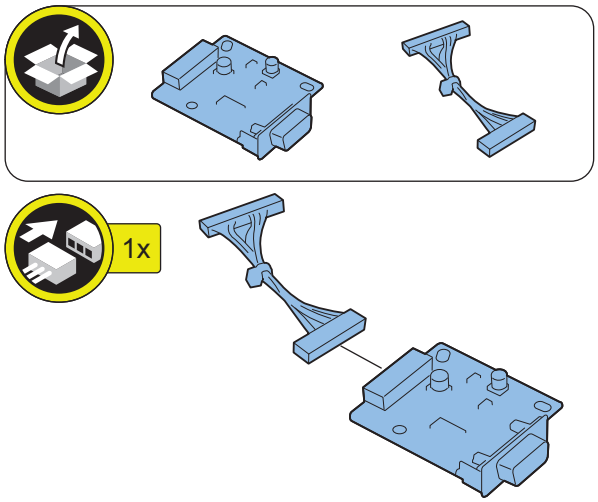
☐

1. **Remove the screw, and install the PCB Spacer (The removed screw will be used in step 3).**



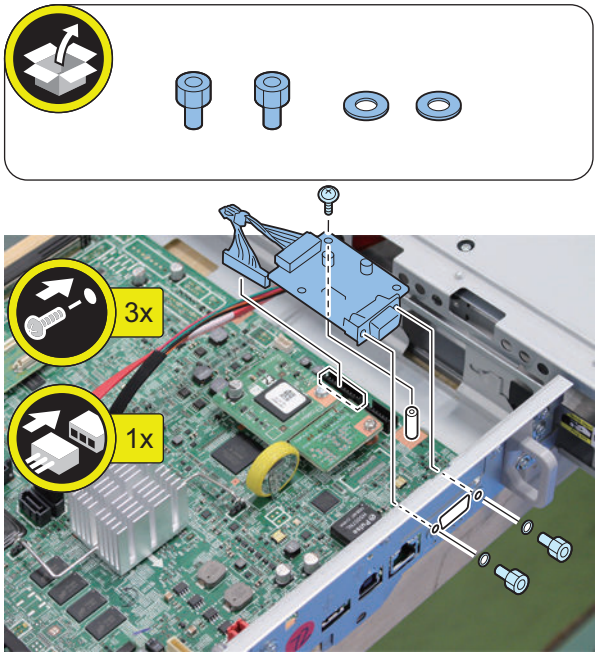
☐

2. **Connect the RS Conversion Cable (short) to the Serial RS Conversion Board.**



☐

3. **Install the Serial RS Conversion Board.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the screw removed in step1)
   - 2 Washers
   - 2 Hexagon Screws
   - 1 Connector

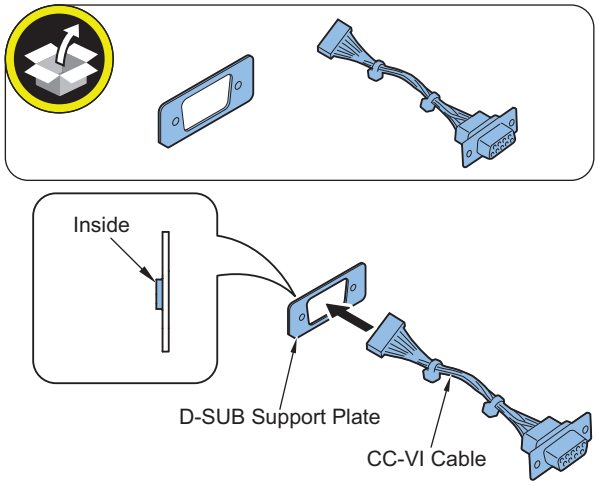


■ Installing the Copy Control interface Kit

☐

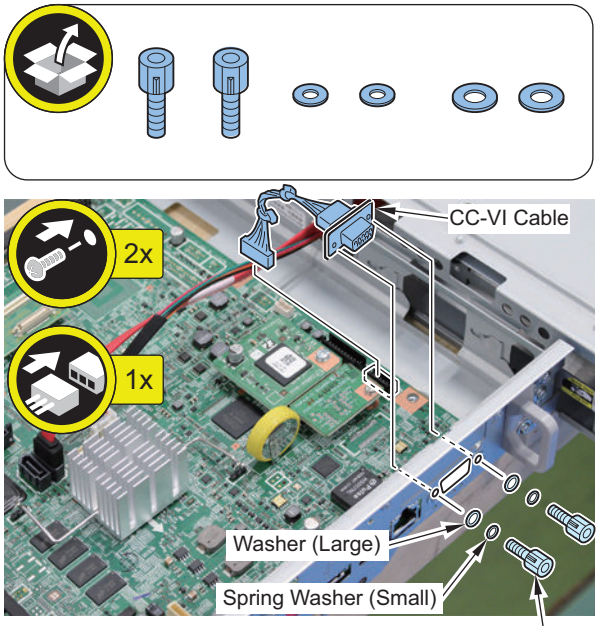
1. **Put the CC-VI Cable through the D-SUB Support Plate.**

CAUTION:
Install the extruded side of the D-SUB Support Plate as shown in the figure.



☐

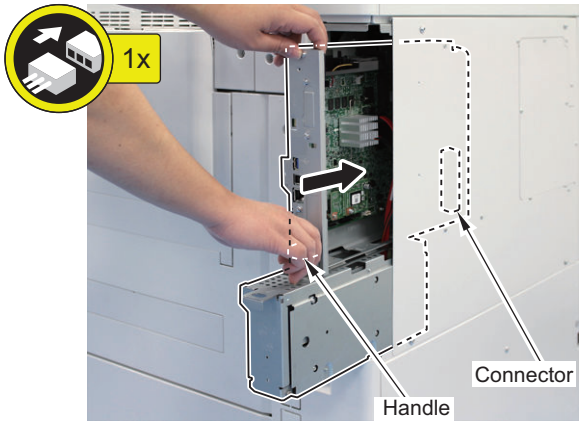
2. **Connect the CC-VI Cable to the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 2 Hexagon Screws
   - 2 Spring Washers (small)
   - 2 Washers (Large)
   - 1 Connector



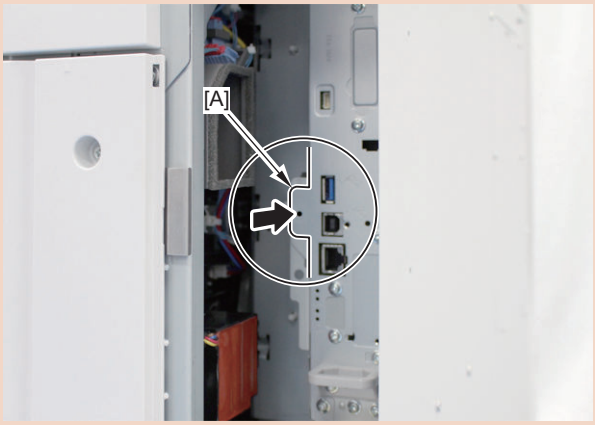
■ Installing the Main Controller PCB 1

☐

1. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
   - 1 Connector



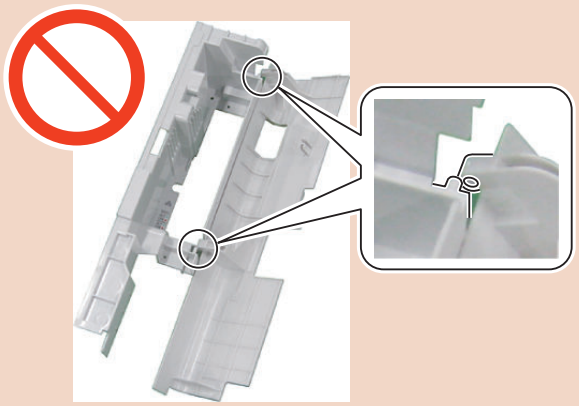
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

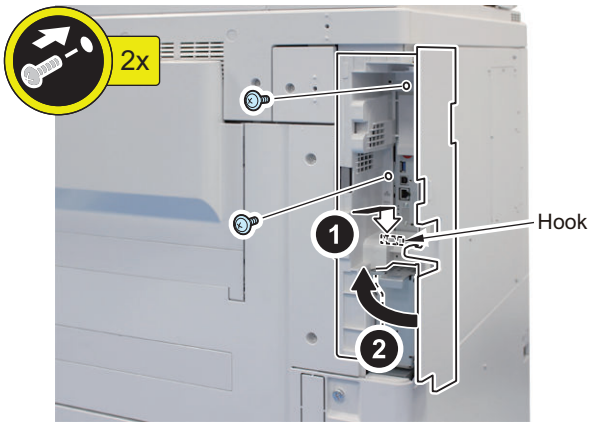


☐

2. **Install the Side Cover, and then Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**
   - 1Hook
   - 2 Screws

CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.





☐

3. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
4. **Turn the main power switch ON.**

Voice Operation Kit-D1

Points to Note at Installation

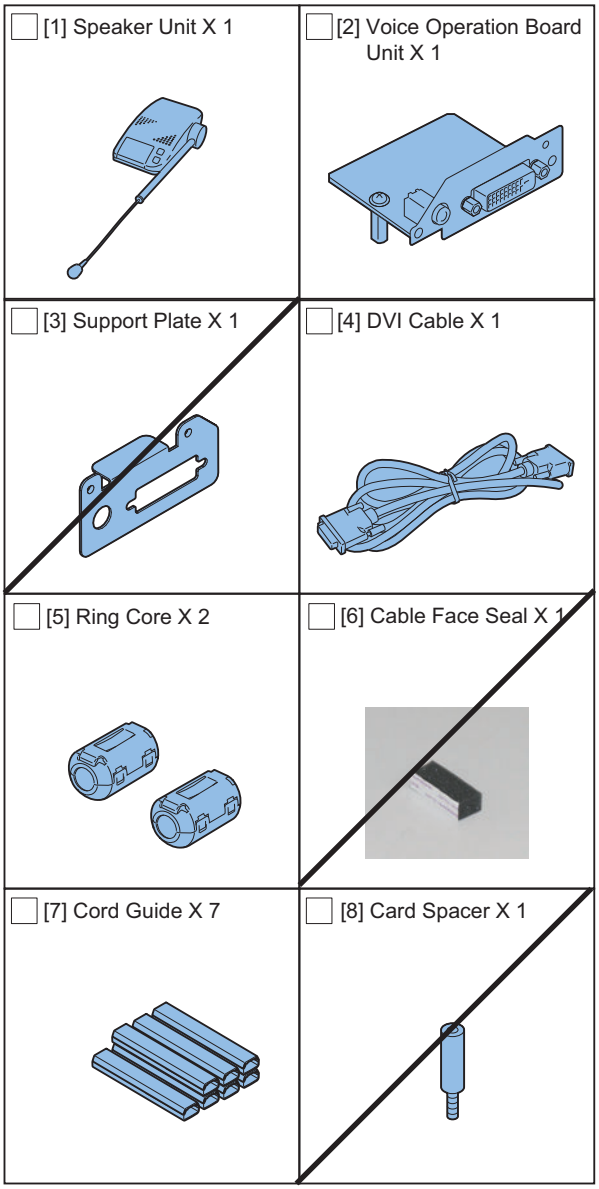
- Although model with the Upright Control Panel is used for illustration in this procedure, the same procedure is applied to model with the Flat Control Panel.
- Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

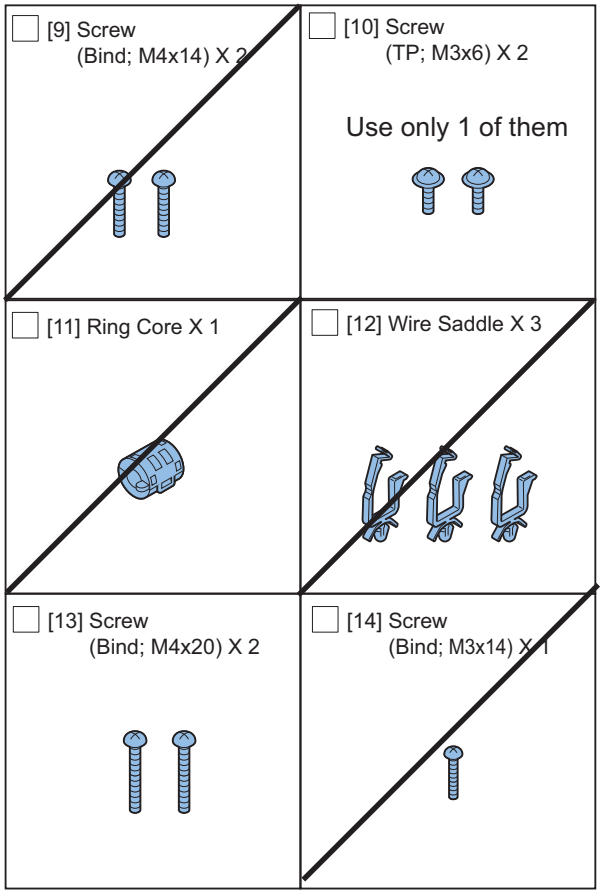
Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Voice Guidance Kit
Voice Operation Kit	No	Yes	No

Yes: installation is available
No: installation is not available

Checking the Contents





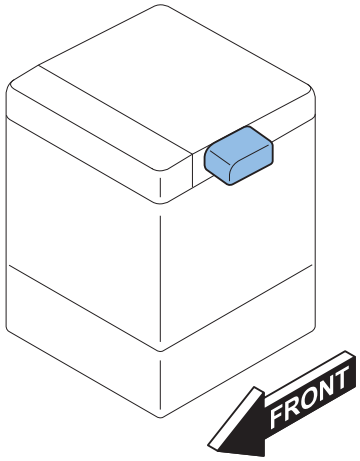
[7]: Use 6 of them for the Flat Control Panel model.
[11]: This is used for the user installed option and should be handed over to the user.
<Others>
Including guides

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Powe

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

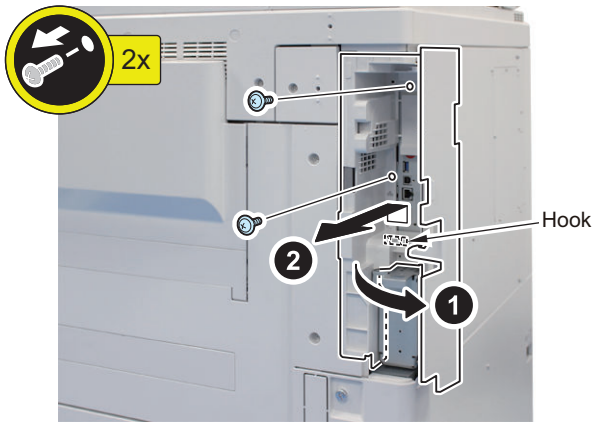
Installation Outline Drawing



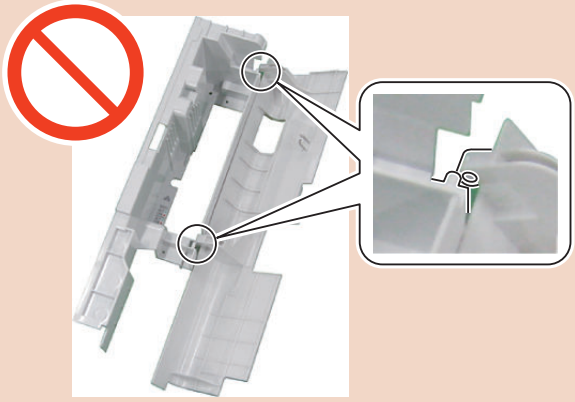
Installation Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and then remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook

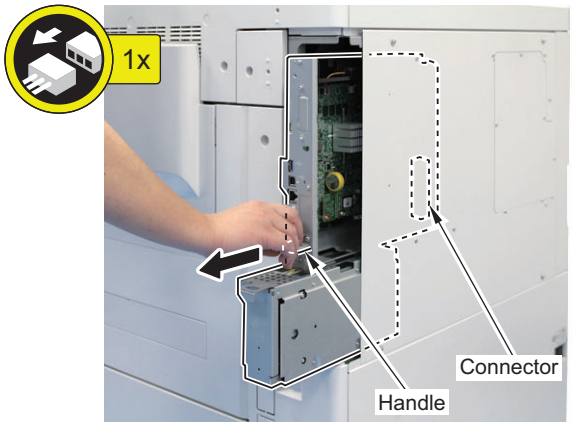


CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

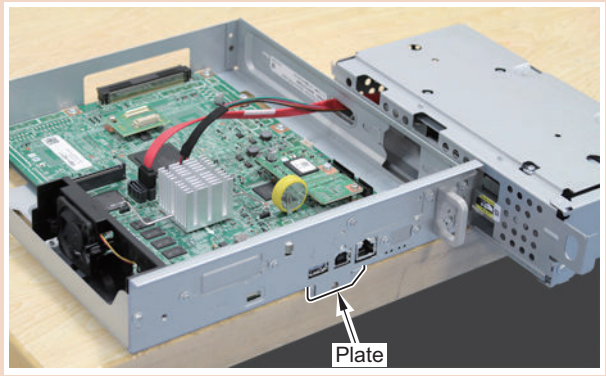


☐

2. **Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector

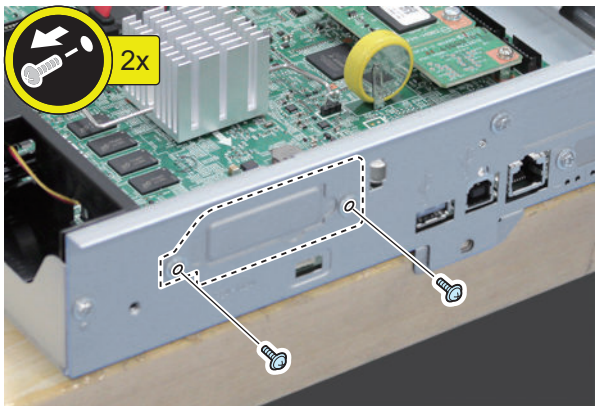


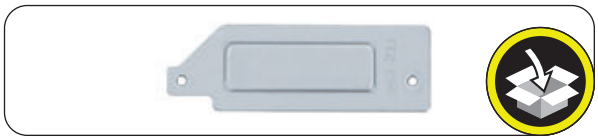
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



☐

3. **Remove the Face Plate. (The removed Face Plate will not be used.)**
   - 2 Screws (The removed screws will be used at next step .)

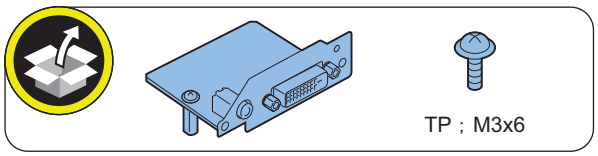


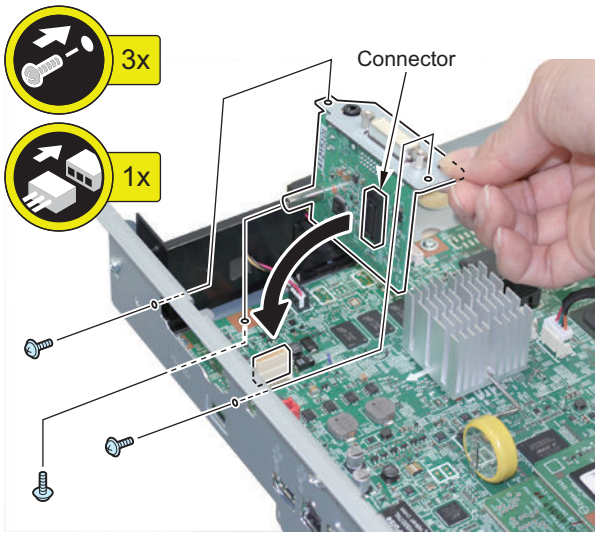


☐

4. **Install the Voice Operation Board Unit to the Main Controller PCB 1.**
   - 1 Connector
   - 2 Screws (Use the screw removed at previous step)
   - 1 Screw (TP; M3x6)

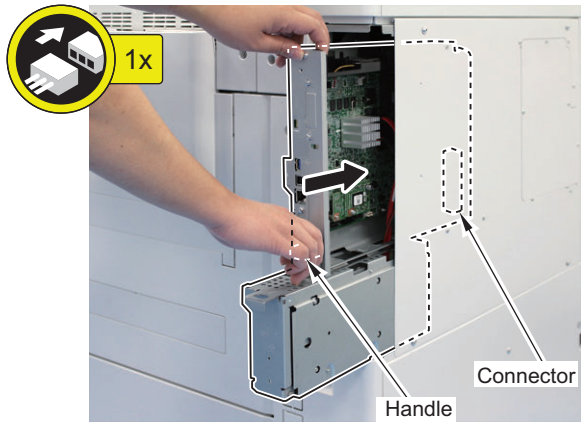
NOTE:
Check that the connector is connected properly.



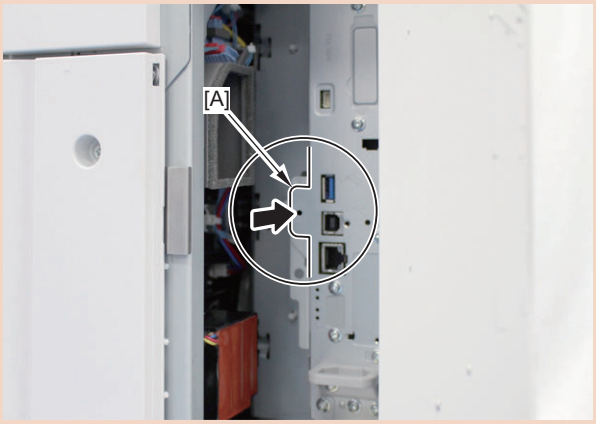


☐

5. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
   - 1 Connector



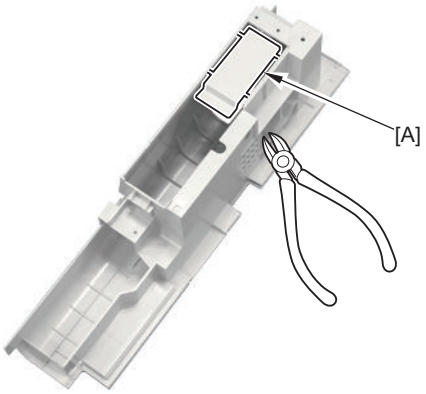
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

6. **Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.**

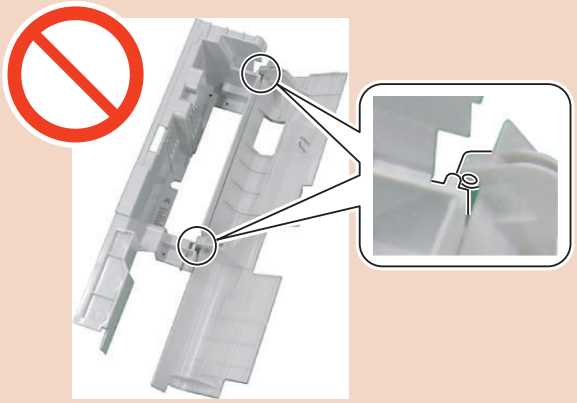
NOTE:
When cutting off the part, be sure not to make burrs .

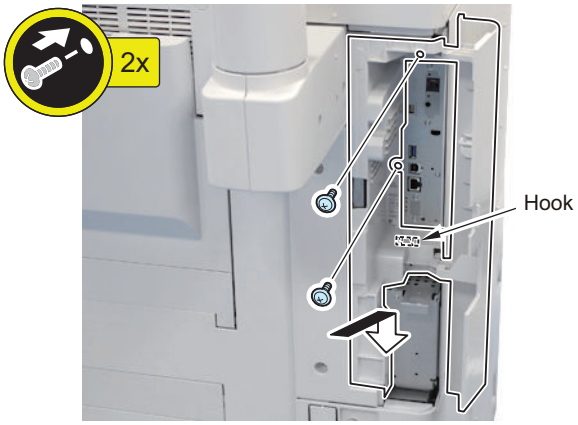


☐

7. **Install the Side Cover.**
   - 1 Hook
   - 2 Screws

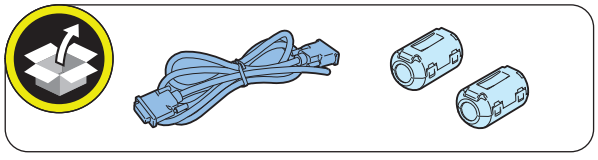
CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.

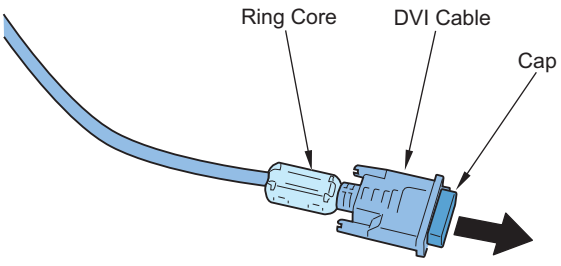




☐

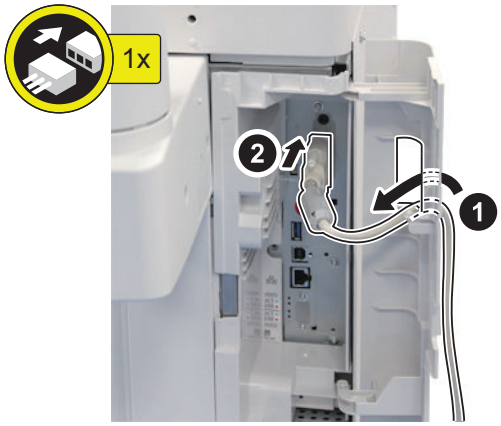
8. **Attach the 2 Ring Cores to both ends of the DVI Cable and then remove caps from both ends.**





☐

9. **Pass the DVI Cable through the hole of the Side Cover, and connect the DVI Cable to the Voice Operation Board Unit.**

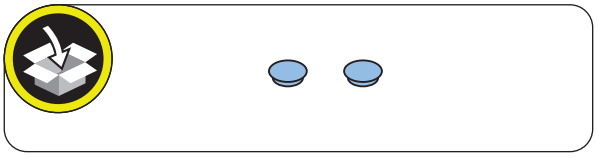


☐

10. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

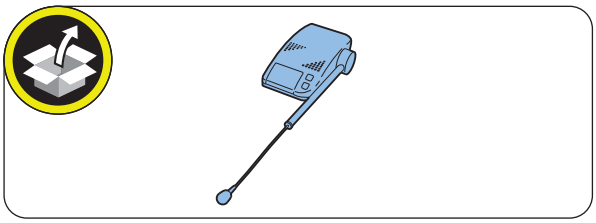
☐

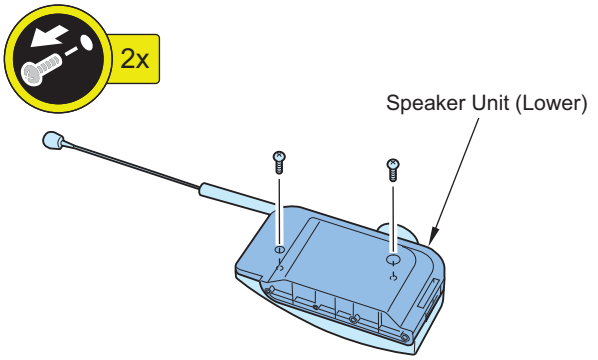
11. **Remove the 2 Rubber Caps from the Right Upper Cover. (The removed Rubber Caps will not be used.)**



☐

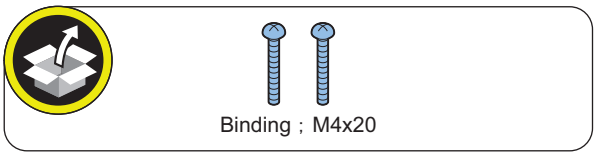
12. **Remove the Speaker Unit (Lower) from the Speaker Unit.**
    - 2 Screws (The removed screw will be used in step 14)





☐

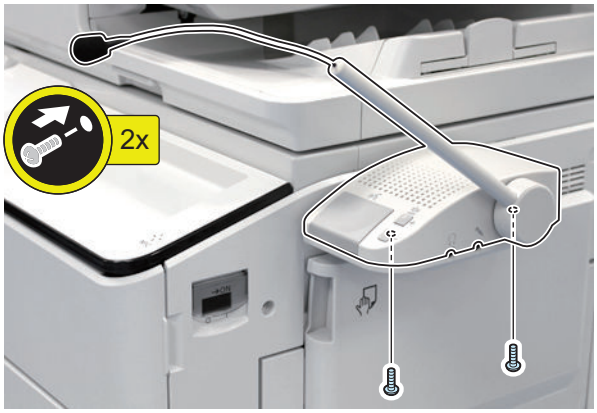
13. **Install the Speaker Unit (Lower).**
    - 2 Screws (Binding; M4x20)



☐

14. Install the Speaker Unit (Upper).

- 2 Screws (Use the screw removed in step 12.)



☐

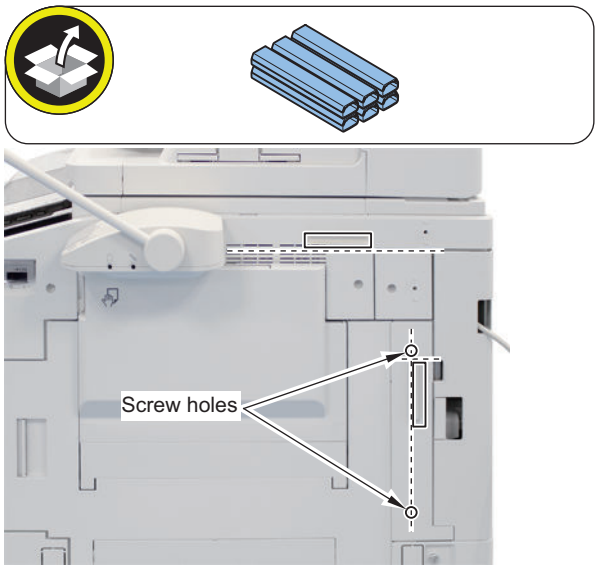
15. Remove the cover of Cord Guide, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

< In the Case of Flat Control Panel>

NOTE:
Even when this kit is used in combination with a Copy Card Reader, the positions to install the Cord Guides are the same.

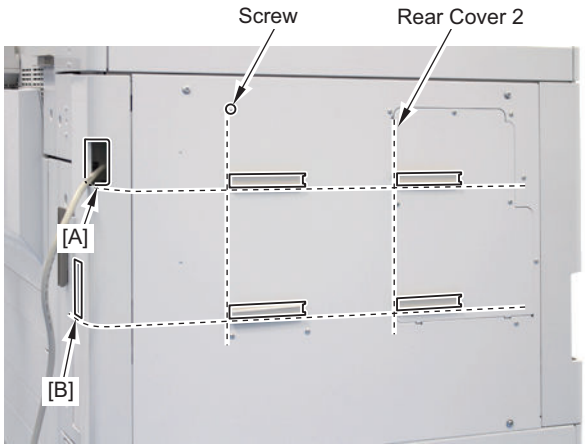
- Use 6 Code Guides

< Right side>



<Rear side>

NOTE:
Be sure to affix them on the extension lines of [A] and [B].

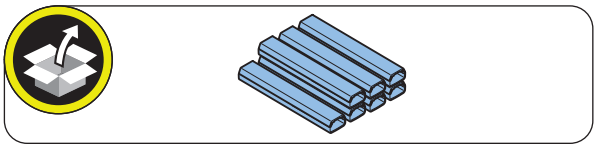


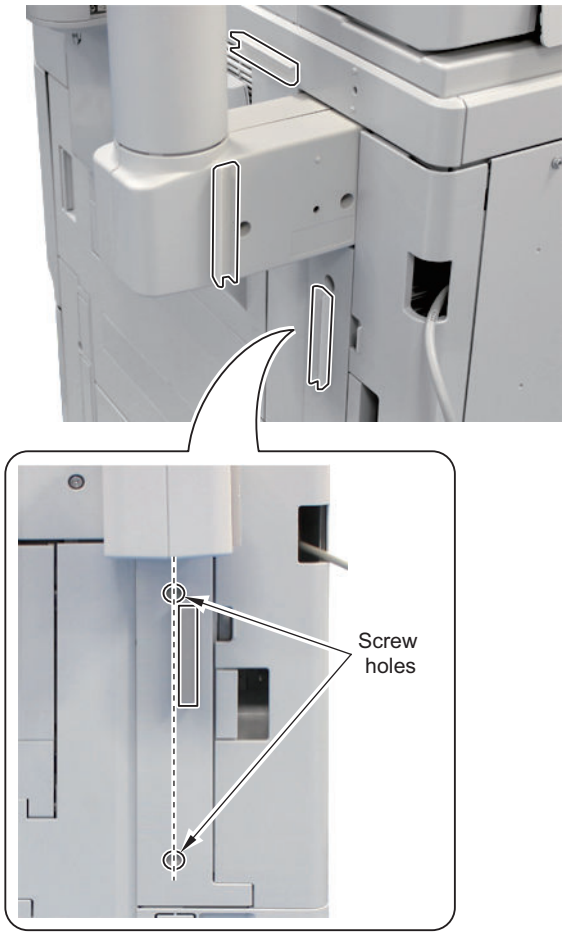
< In the Case of Upright Control Panel>

NOTE:
Even when this kit is used in combination with a Copy Card Reader, the positions to install the Cord Guides are the same.

- Use 7 Cord Guides.

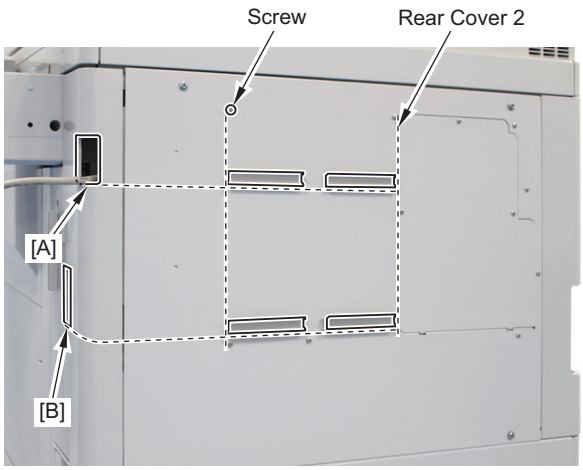
<Right side >





<Rear side >

NOTE:
[Be sure to affix them on the extension lines of [A] and [B].



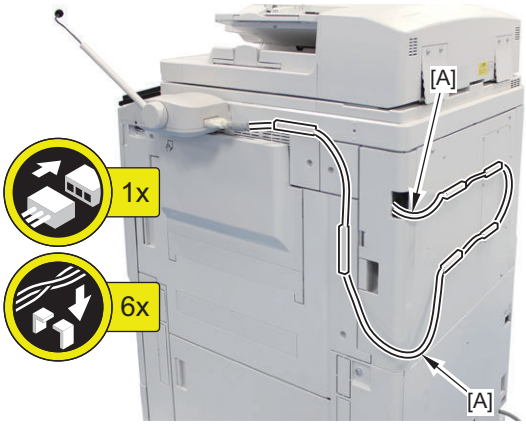
☐

16. Connect the DVI Cable to the Speaker Unit.

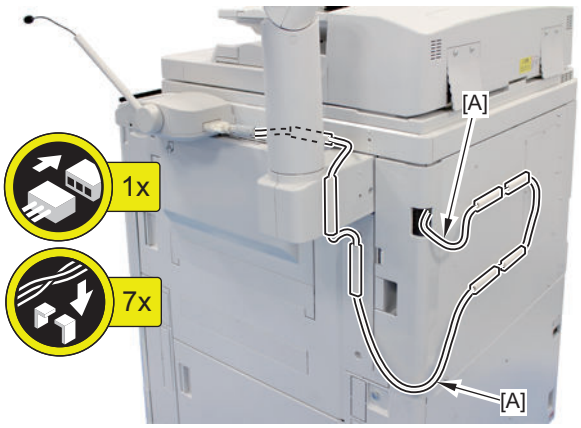
17. Put the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the cord guide.

CAUTION:
Be sure to slack off [A] par for not interfering to open/ close the Right Rear Cover1.

< In the Case of Flat Control Panel >
- Use 6 Cord Guides

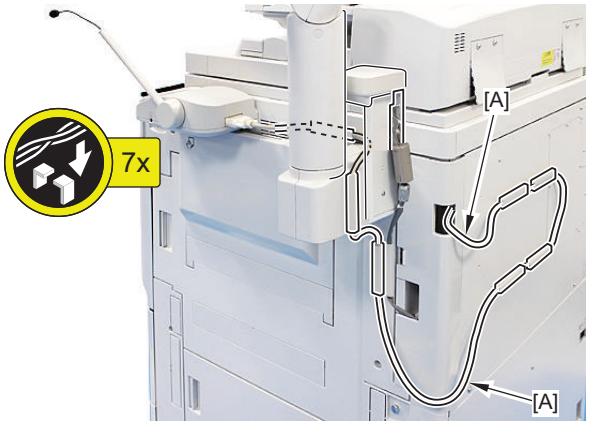


< In the Case of Upright Control Panel >
- Use 7 Cord Guides



CAUTION:
When using together with the Copy Card Reader

< In the Case of Upright Control Panel >
Be sure to pass the DVI cable between the Upright Arm and Card Reader Mounting Plate.



Checking after Installation

CAUTION:
- When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.
- When pressing Settings/Registration immediately after logging in as Administrator, <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed. It is only immediately after logging in as Administrator that <Personal Settings> or <Device Settings> is displayed.

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Use Voice Navigation], and check that the setting is ON.**
4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup], and check that "Select Mode at Startup" is set.**
5. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings], and check that "Tune Microphone" is displayed .**

Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

☐

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**
2. **In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.**
3. **Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.**

NOTE:
When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

☐

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**

Pre-checks for HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

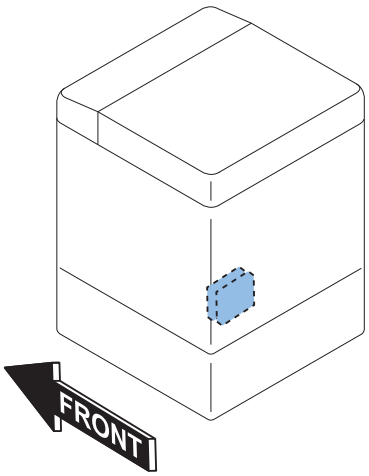
- For TYPE2 to TYPE7, be sure to perform the procedure of each TYPE after performing"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640
- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- The system software needs to be installed after replacing the HDD.
- When replacing a HDD that contains user information with a high-capacity HDD (which is not an initial installation), backup and export of HDD data are necessary. For details, refer to in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), refer to pages described below.

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- Removable HDD Kit-AL1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Title	Combination of Product
TYPE-1	"[TYPE-1]" on page 1643 Option HDD (1TB)
TYPE-2	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-2]" on page 1646 Removable HDD Kit
TYPE-3	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-3]" on page 1652 Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit
TYPE-4	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-4]" on page 1659 Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit
TYPE-5	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-5]" on page 1665 Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit
TYPE-6	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-6]" on page 1674 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit
TYPE-7	"Removing the HDD Box Unit" on page 1640 + "[TYPE-7]" on page 1680 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

Installation Outline Drawing



Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

Removing the HDD Box Unit

CAUTION:
- **For [TYPE-1 Option HDD (1TB)], this procedure is not necessary. For other TYPEs, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure.**
- **The removed screws will be used again in the installation procedure of each TYPE.**

☐

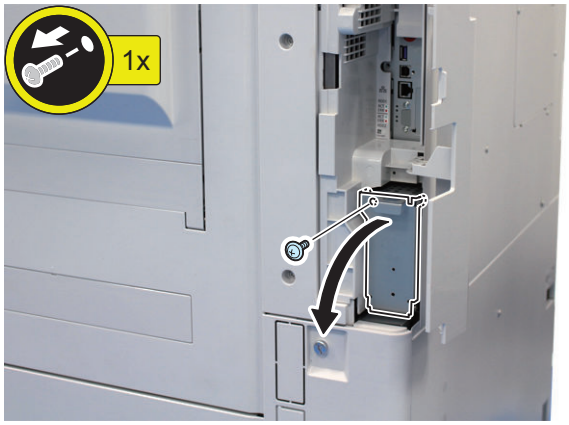
1. Open the Right Rear Cover 1.

☐

2. Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 Screw

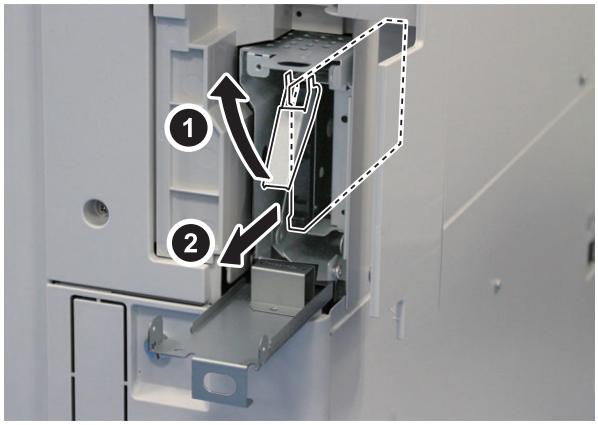
NOTE:
The removed screw will not be used when installing the Removal HDD Kit.



☐

3. Remove the HDD.

NOTE:
When replacing with the Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



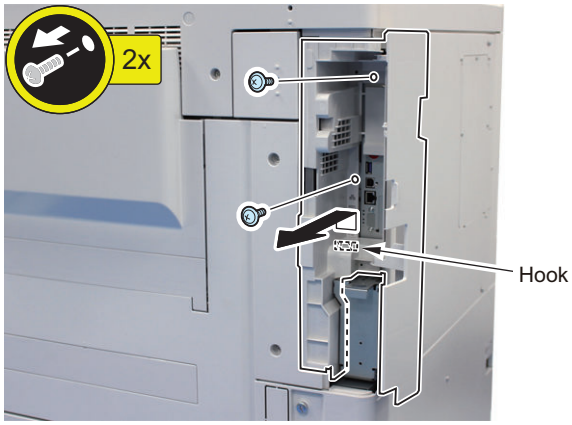
☐

4. Close the HDD Lid.

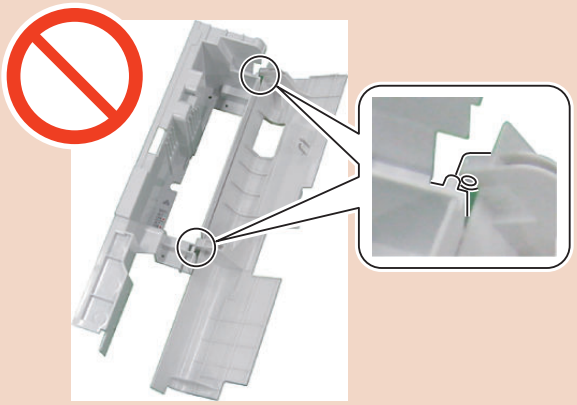
NOTE:
Do not tighten the screw here.

☐

5. **Remove the Side Cover.**
   - 2 Screws
   - 1 Hook

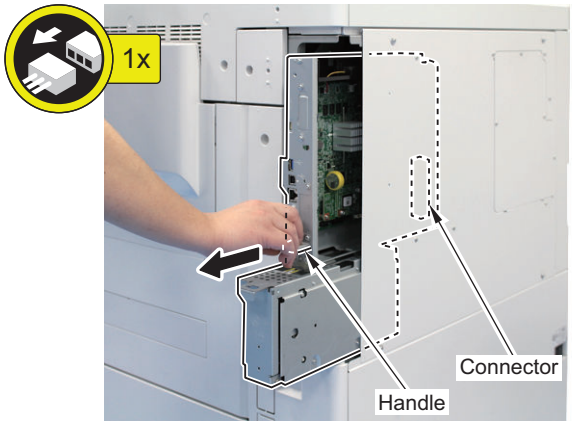


CAUTION:
Be careful not to let the 2 bosses of the Side Cover come off from the 2 mounting holes of the Right Rear Cover 1.



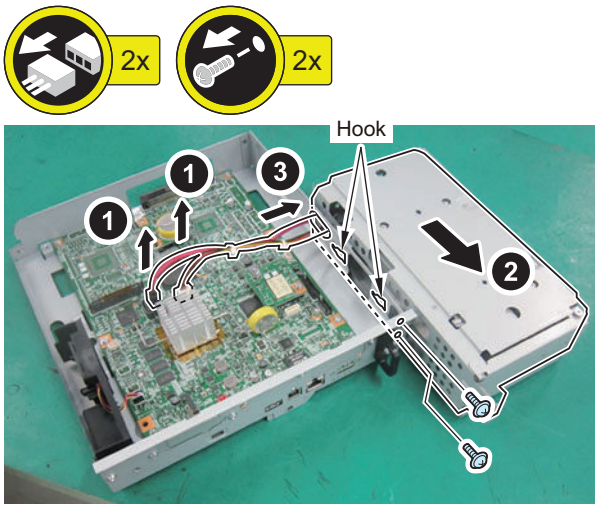
☐

6. **Hold the handle, and remove the Main Controller 1.**
   - 1 Connector



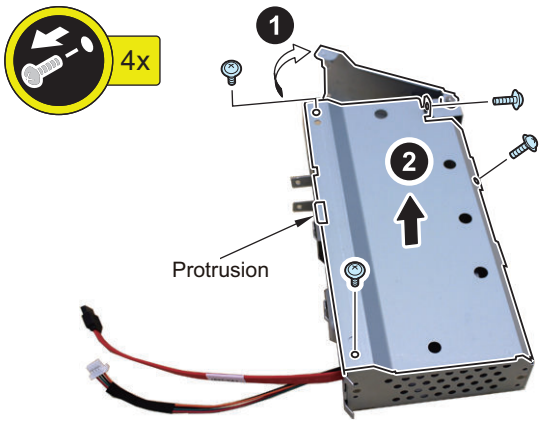
☐

7. **Remove the HDD Box Unit.**
   - 2 Connectors
   - 2 Screws
   - 2 Hooks



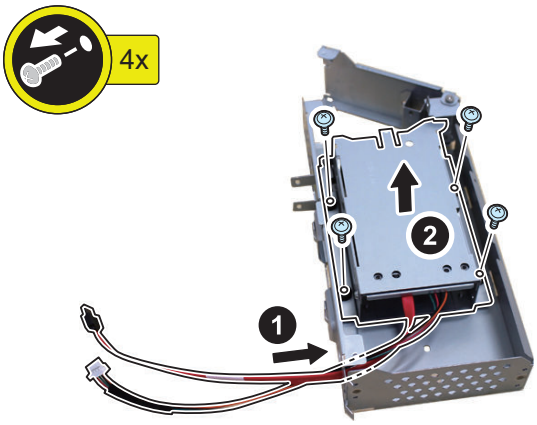
☐

8. **Open the HDD Lid, and remove the HDD Outside Cover.**
   - 4 Screws
   - 1 Protrusion



☐

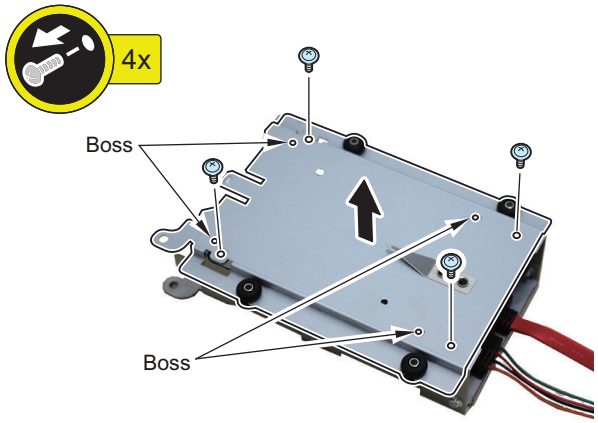
9. **Remove the HDD Unit.**
   - 4 Screws



☐

10. Remove the HDD Side Cover.

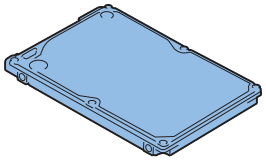
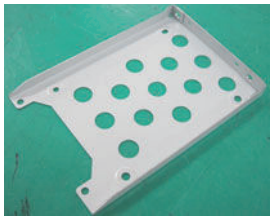
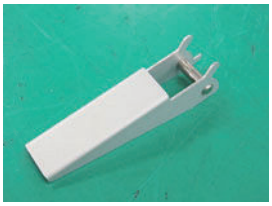
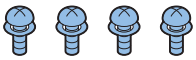
- 4 Screws
- 4 Bosses



[TYPE-1]

Option HDD (1TB)

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

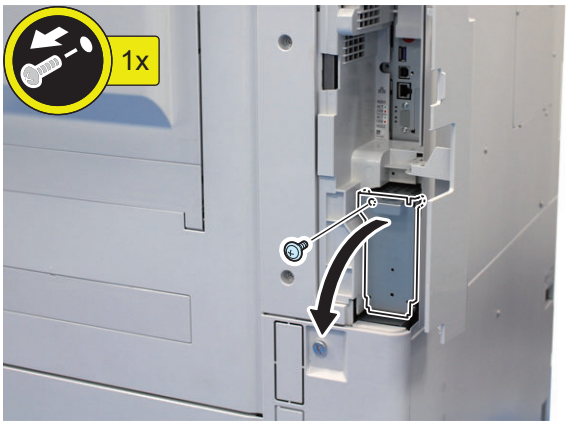
Installation Procedure

☐

1. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1.**

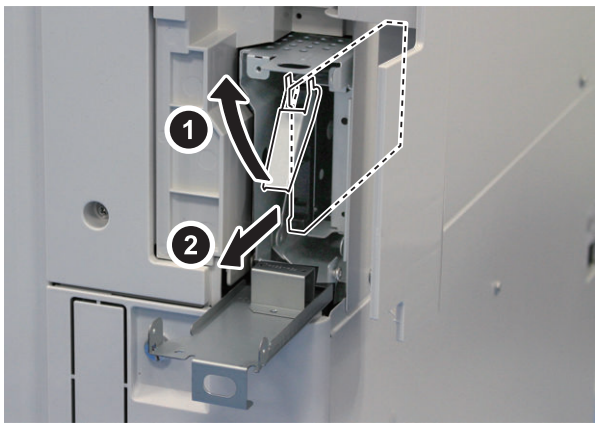
☐

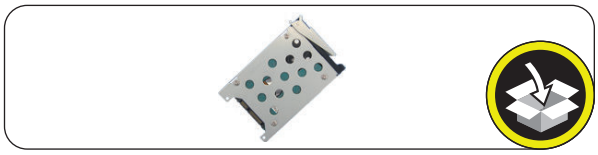
2. **Open the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (will be used in step 7)



☐

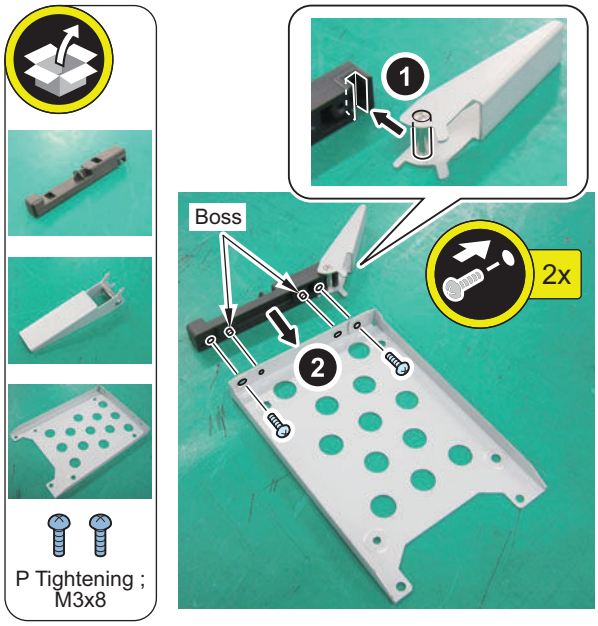
3. **Remove the HDD. (The removed HDD will not be used.)**





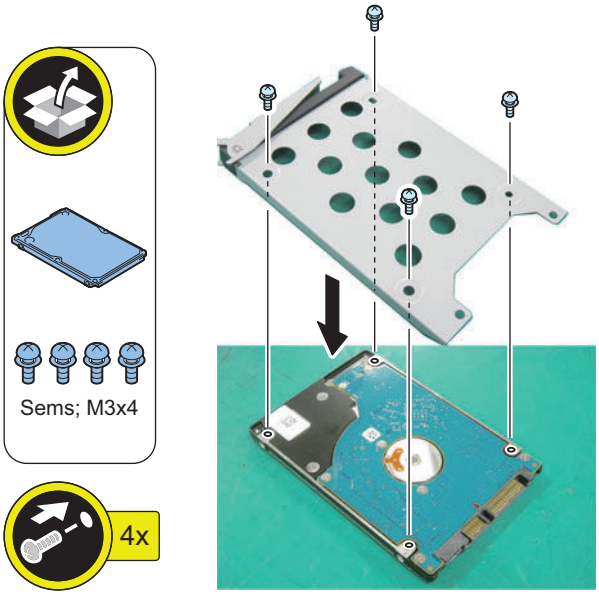
☐

4. **Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8)



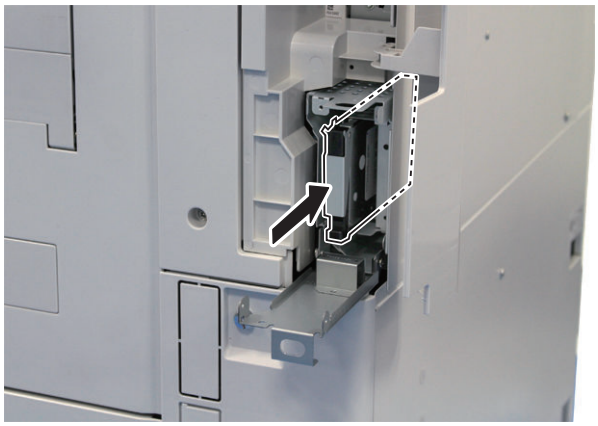
☐

5. **Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.**
   - 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



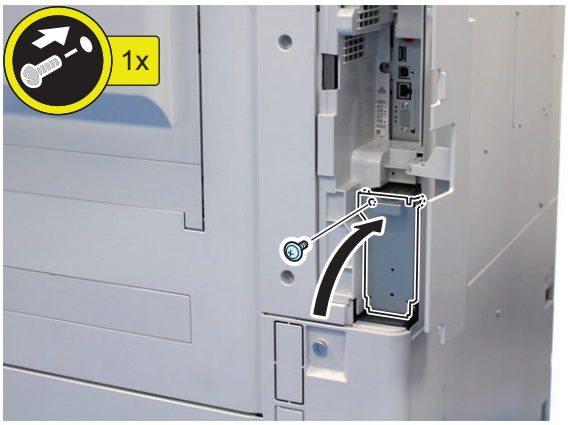
☐

6. **Install the Option HDD to the host machine.**



☐

7. **Close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (screws removed in step 2)



☐

8. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

Installing the System Software Using the SST

It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start

up properly after installation of large capacity HDD. Details follow.

1. **Requirements**
    1. PC
       Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
    2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
    1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
    2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
    3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
    1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
    4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
    5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
    6. Click [OK].
4. **Initializing HDD**

    <In case of SST>
    1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
    4. Click [Format HDD].
    5. Select [All], and click [Start].
    6. Click [Execute Format].
    7. The Format is executed.
    8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
    9. Click [OK]
    10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
    11. Terminate the SST.
    12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

    <In case of USB flash drive>
    1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
    2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
    3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
    4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
    5. Terminate the SST.
    6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
        - [4]: Clear/Format
        - [1]: Disk Format
        - [0]: OK
        - Press any keys.
        - [C]: Return to menu
        - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
        - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
    8. Remove the USB flash drive.
    9. Turn ON the main power switch.

Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

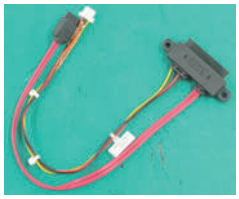
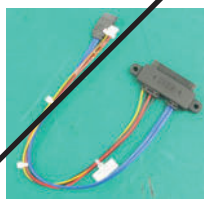
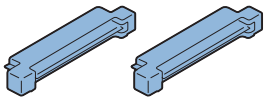
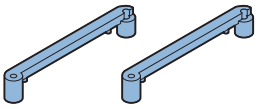
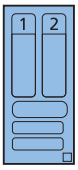
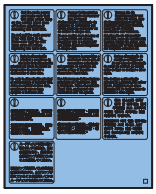
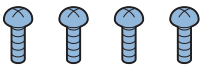
Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-2]

Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) X 1 	☐ [2] iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) X 1 
☐ [3] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	☐ [4] Connector Fixation Block X 2 Use 1 of them 
☐ [5] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [6] HDD Caution Label X 1 
☐ [7] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 4 Use 2 of them 	

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

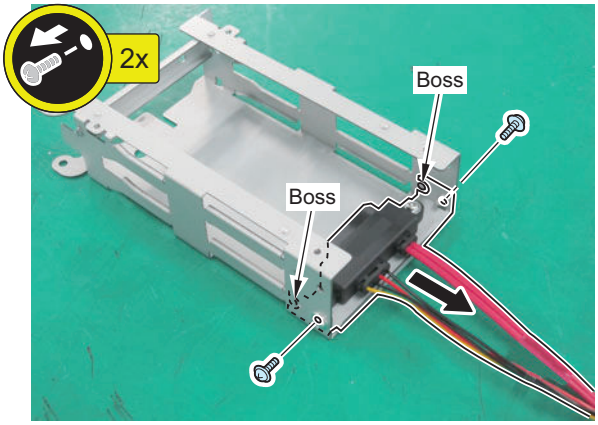
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

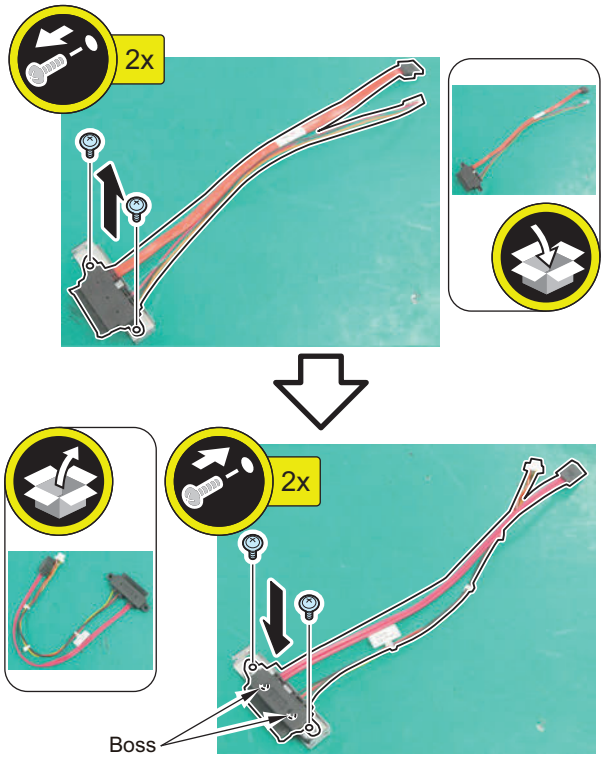
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Cable Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (will be used in step 3)
   - 2 Bosses



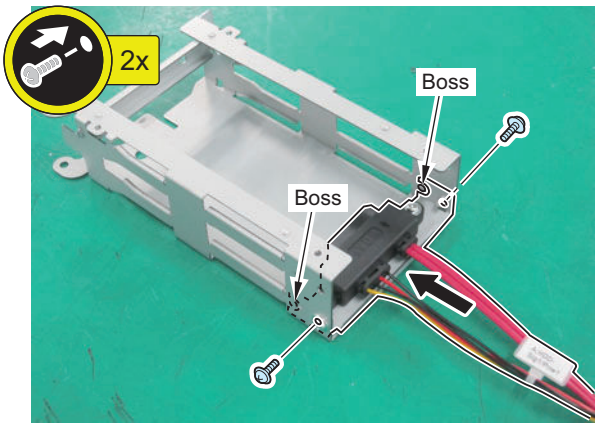
☐

2. **Remove the HDD Cable 1 from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws



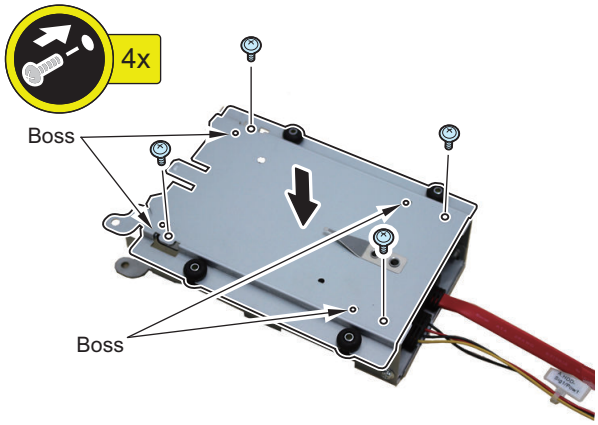
☐

3. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (screws removed in step 1)



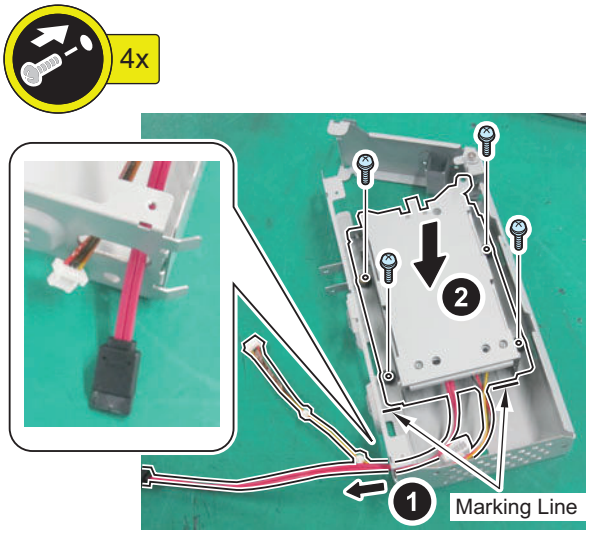
☐

4. **Install the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



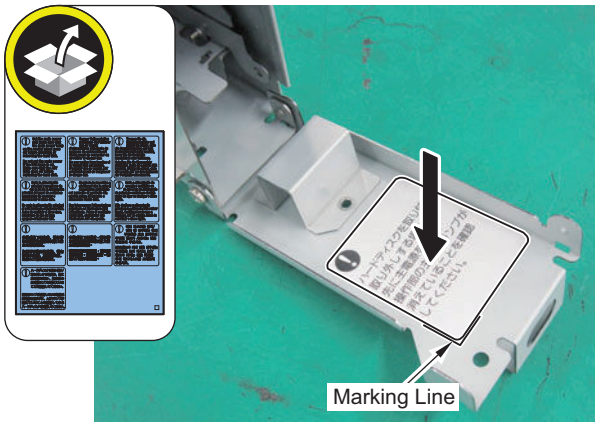
☐

5. **Put the 2 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



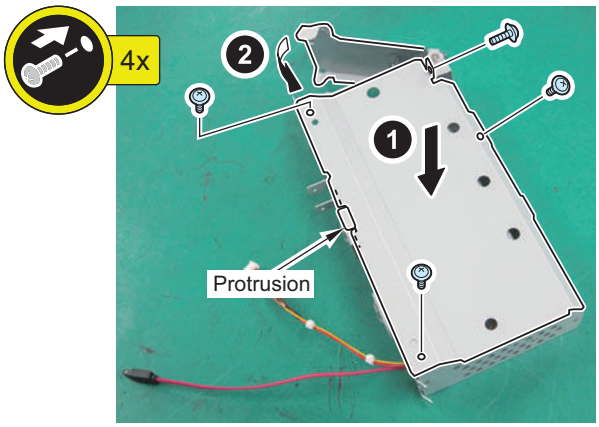
☐

6. **Open the HDD Lid, and affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language according to the marking lines on the HDD Cap.**



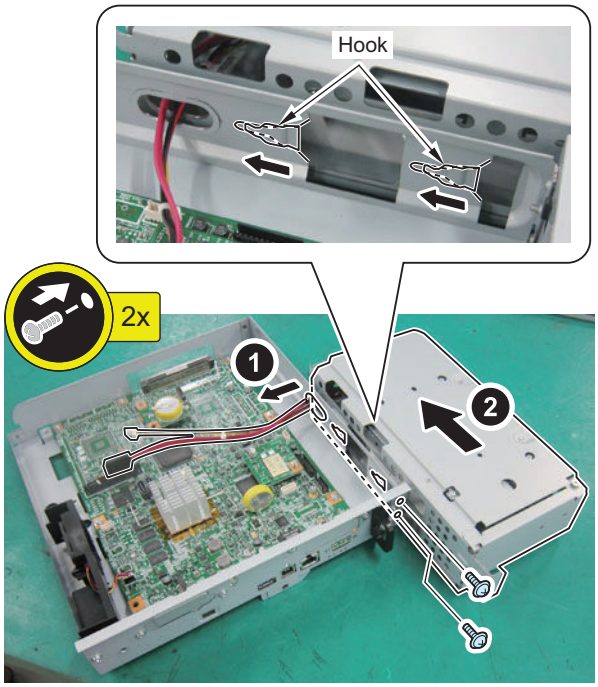
☐

7. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



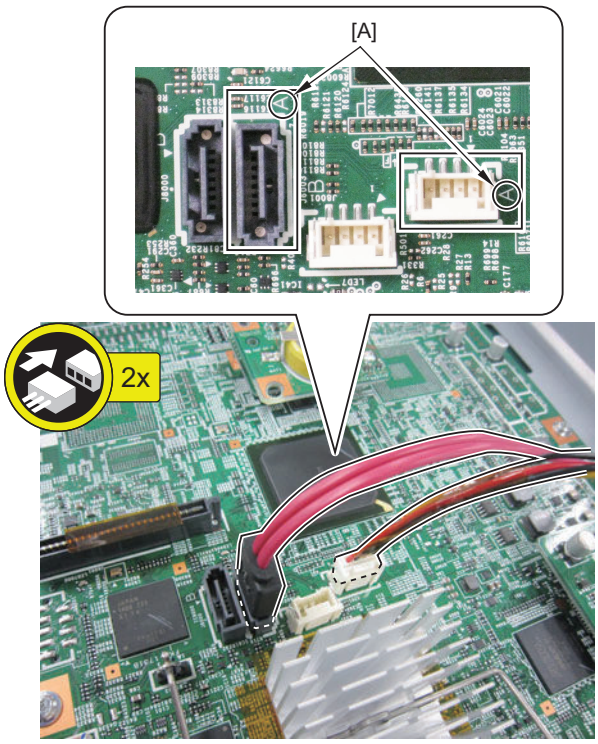
☐

8. **Put the 2 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

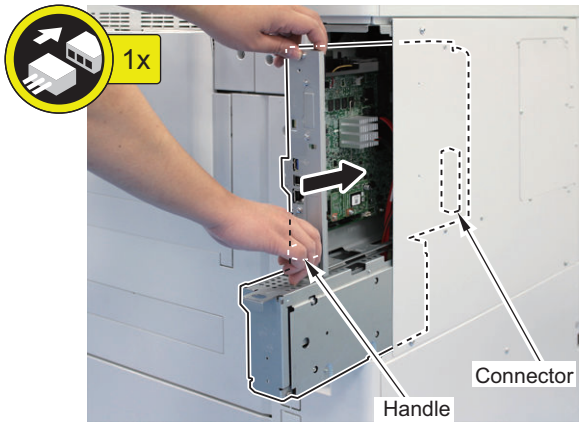
9. **Connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors



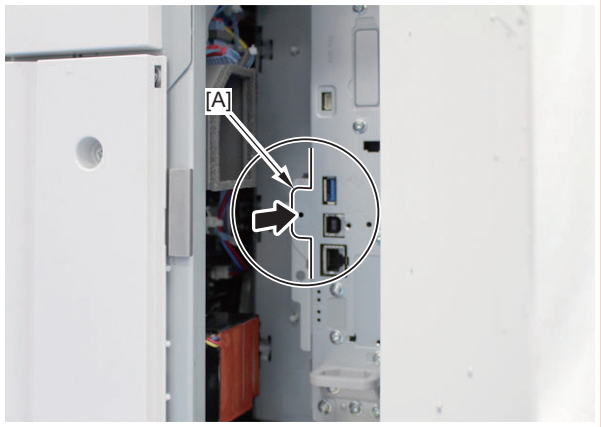
☐

10. Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.

- 1 Connector



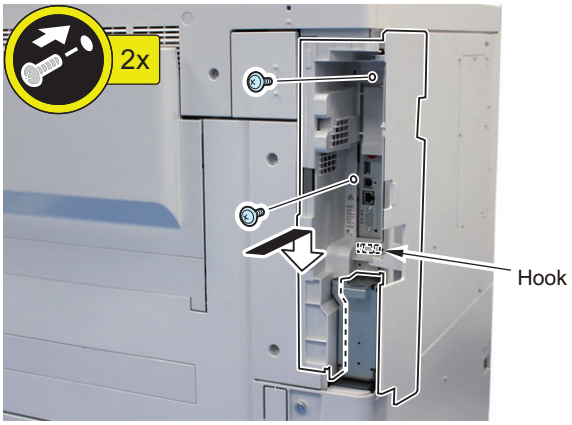
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

11. Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws

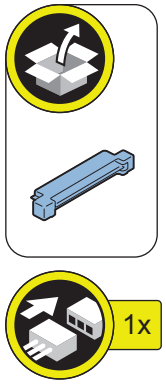


■ Assembling and Installing the HDD

☐

1. Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD removed from the host machine.

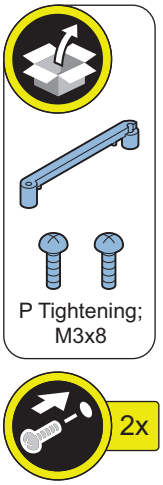
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

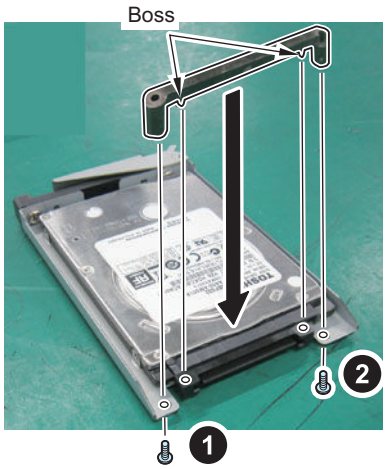


☐

2. Install the Connector Fixation Block.

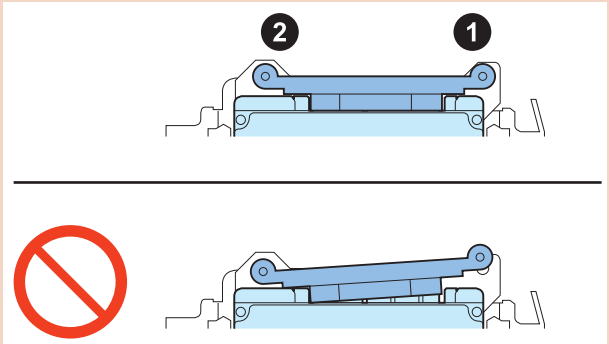
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8)





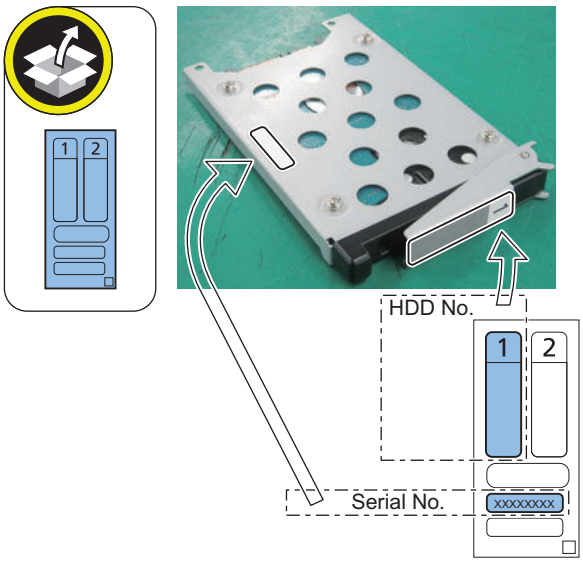
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



☐

3. **Affix the label "HDD No.1" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**

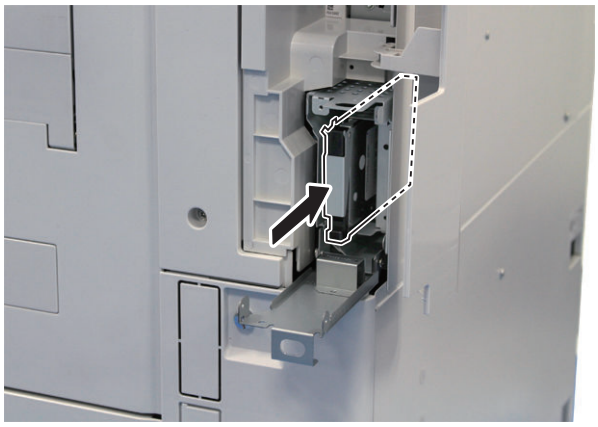


☐

4. **Open the HDD Lid.**

☐

5. **Install the HDD to the host machine.**



☐

6. **Close the HDD Lid.**

☐

7. **Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.**

☐

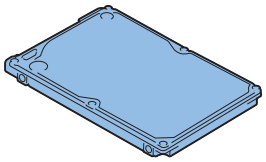
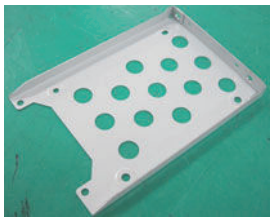
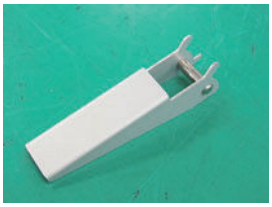
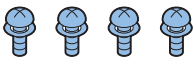
8. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

[TYPE-3]

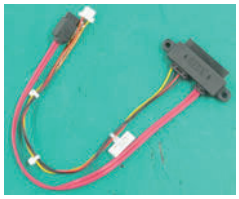
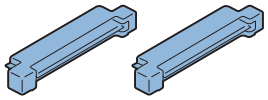
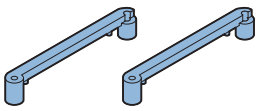
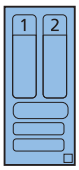
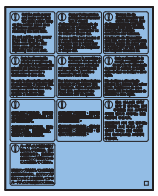
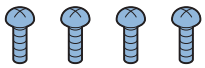
Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

<Removable HDD Kit>

☐ [1] iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) X 1 	☐ [2] iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) X 1
☐ [3] Conversion Connector X 2 Use 1 of them 	☐ [4] Connector Fixation Block X 2 Use 1 of them 
☐ [5] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [6] HDD Caution Label X 1 
☐ [7] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 4 Use 2 of them 	

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

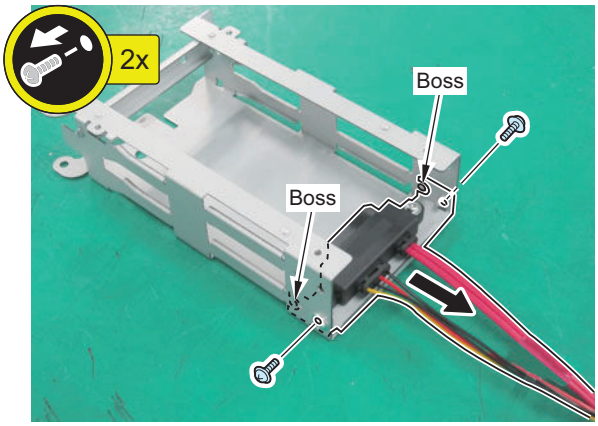
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

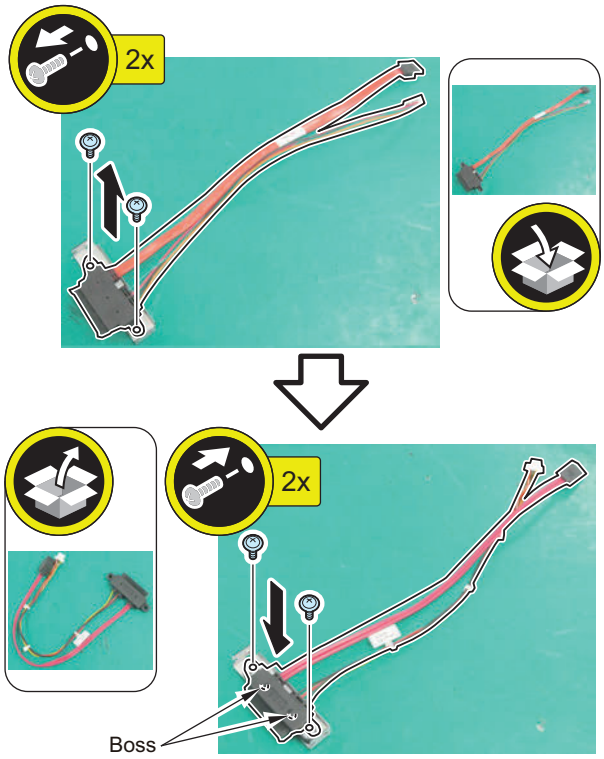
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Cable Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (will be used in step 3)
   - 2 Bosses



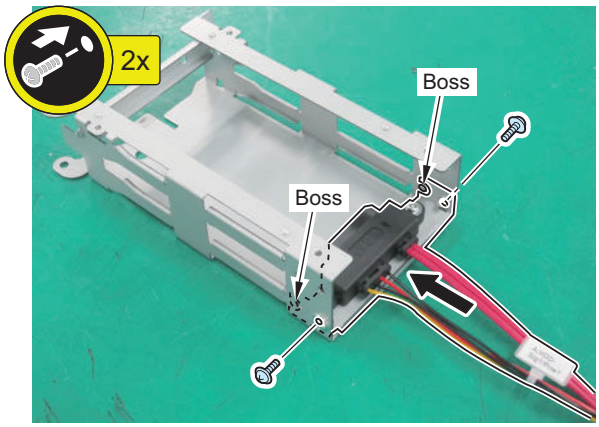
☐

2. **Remove the HDD Cable 1 from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws



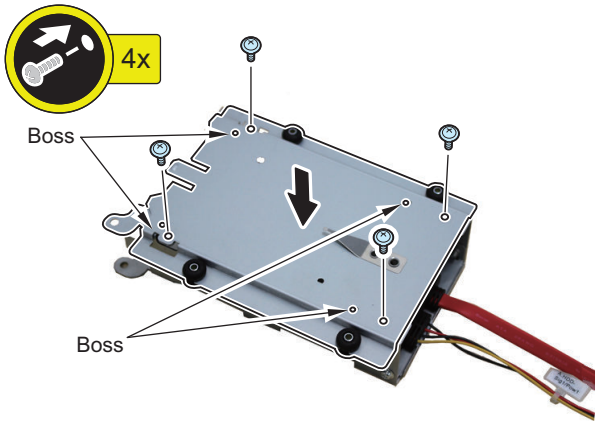
☐

3. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (screws removed in step 1)



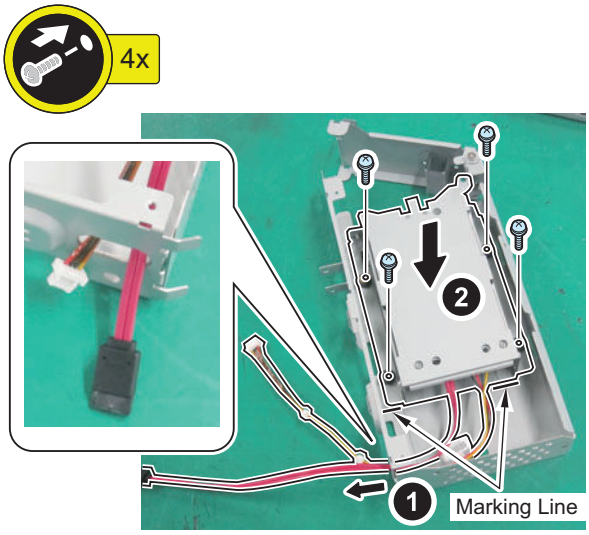
☐

4. **Install the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



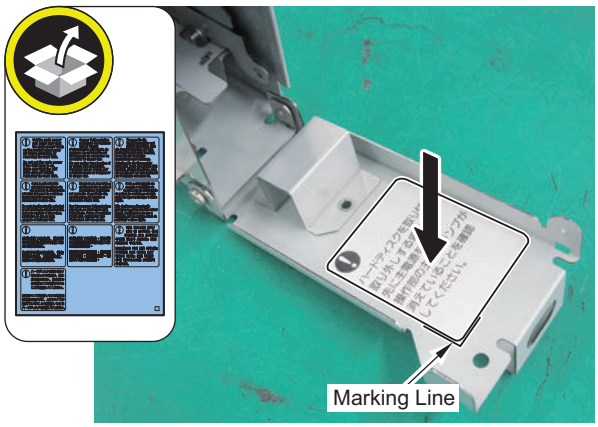
☐

5. **Put the 2 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



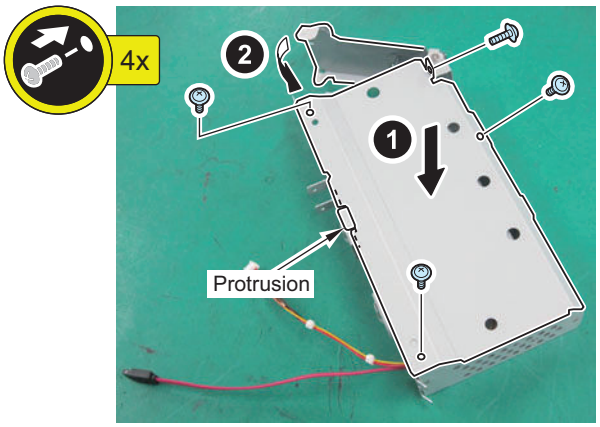
☐

6. **Open the HDD Lid, and affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language according to the marking lines on the HDD Cap.**



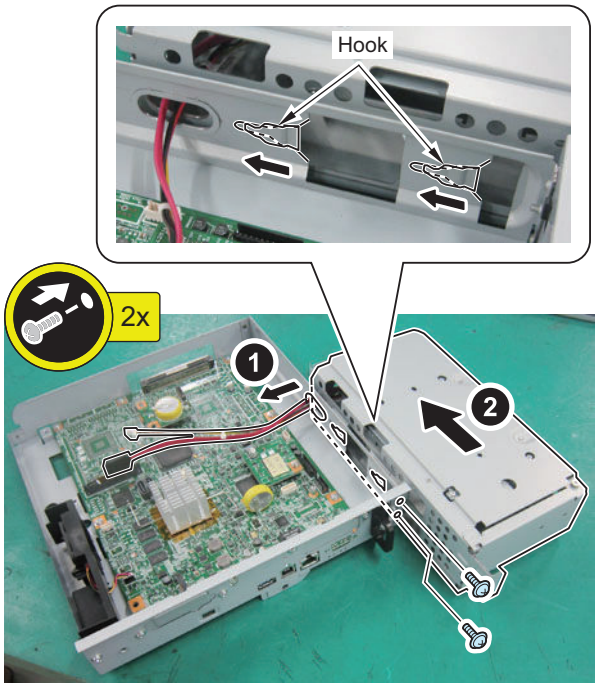
☐

7. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



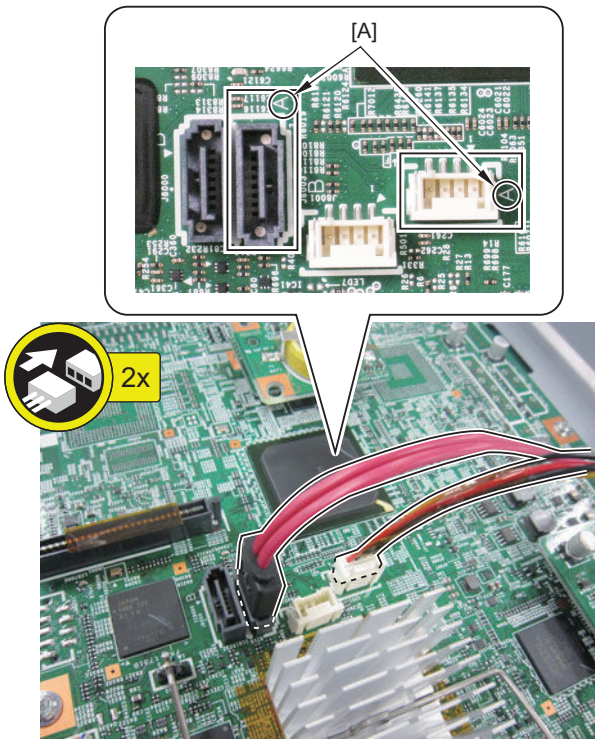
☐

8. **Put the 2 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



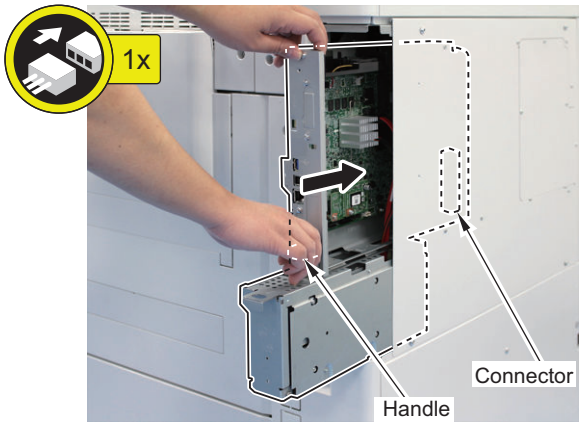
☐

9. **Connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors

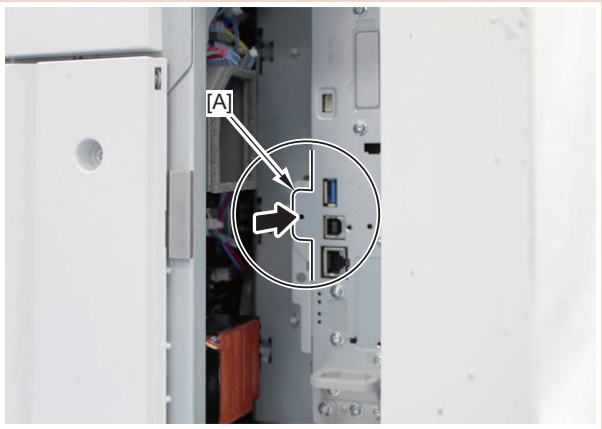


☐

10. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
    - 1 Connector

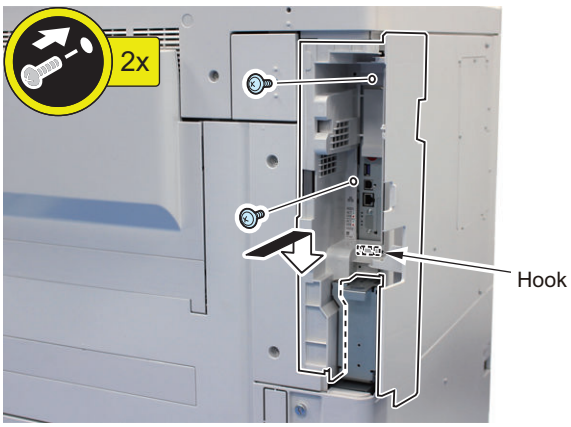


CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

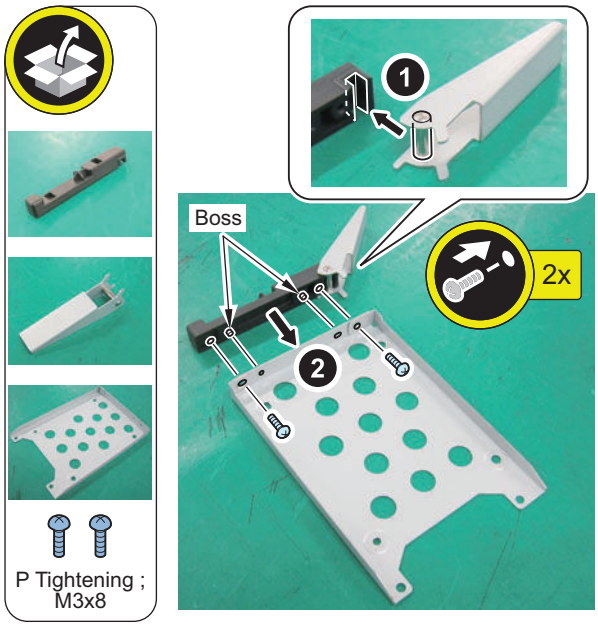
11. **Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.**
    - 1 Hook
    - 2 Screws



■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

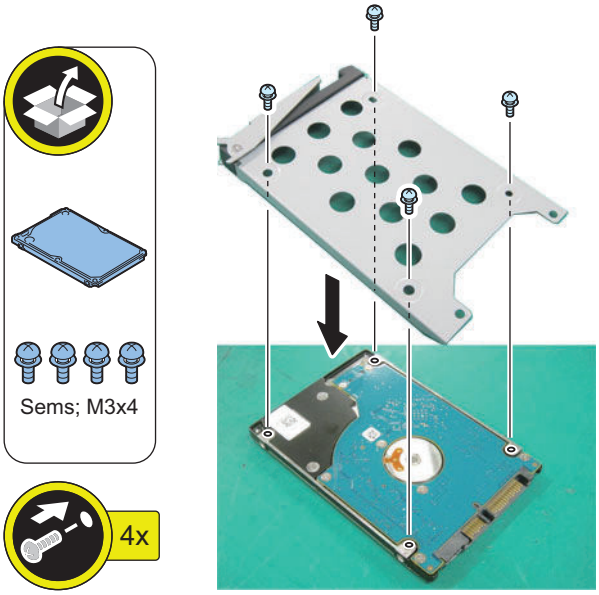
☐

1. **Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Option HDD)



☐

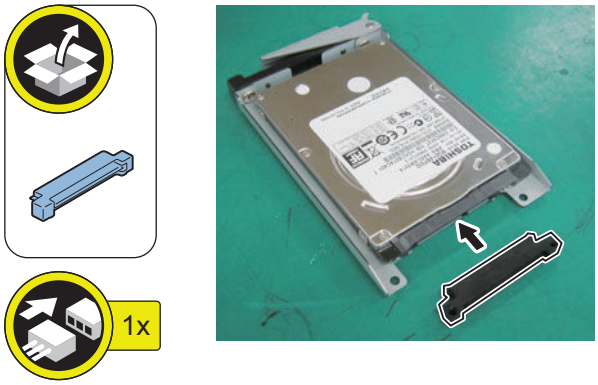
2. **Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.**
   - 4 Screws (W Sems; M3x4)



☐

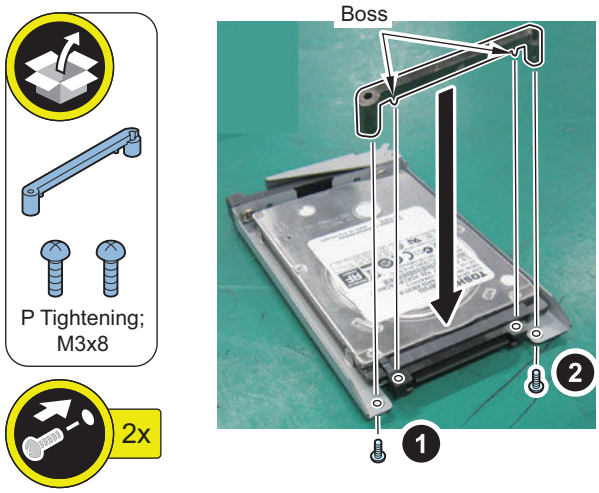
3. **Install the Conversion Connector.**

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



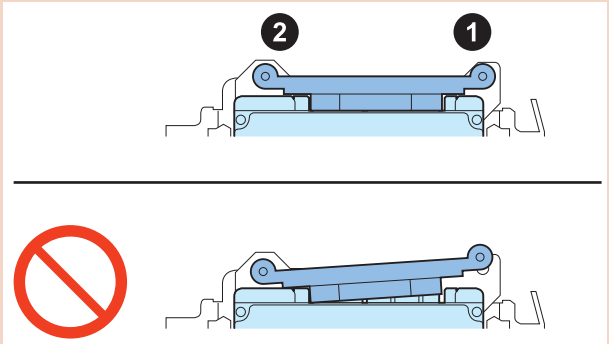
☐

4. **Install the Connector Fixation Block.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Removable HDD Kit)



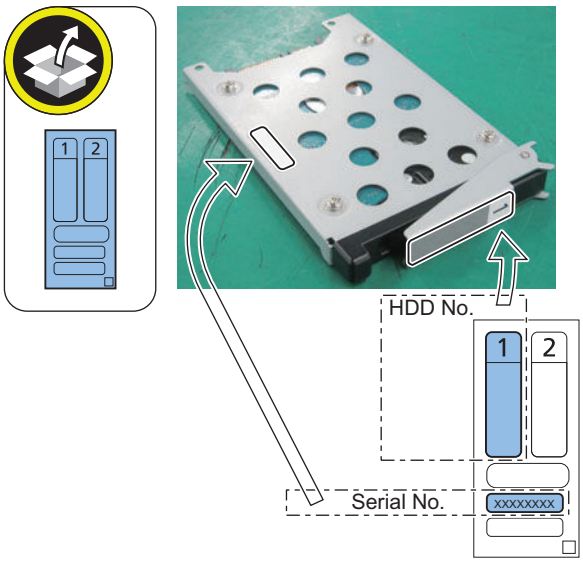
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



☐

5. **Affix the label "HDD No.1" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**

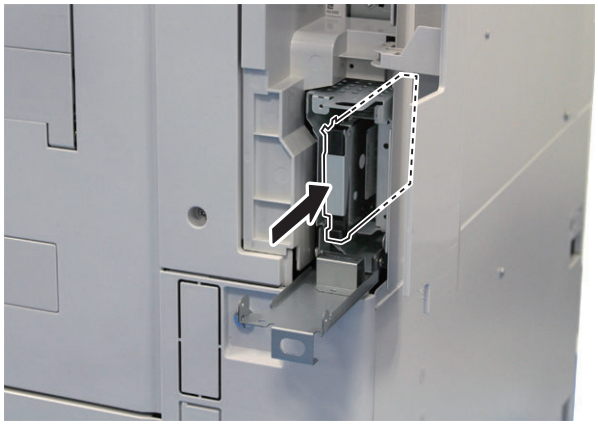


☐

6. **Open the HDD Lid.**

☐

7. **Install the Option HDD to the host machine.**



☐

8. **Close the HDD Lid.**

☐

9. **Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.**

☐

10. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.

■ Installing the System Software Using the SST

It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of large capacity HDD. Details follow.

1. Requirements

1. PC
   Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

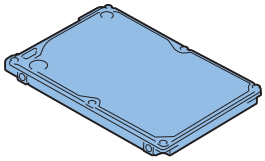
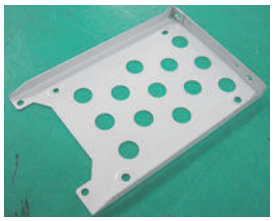
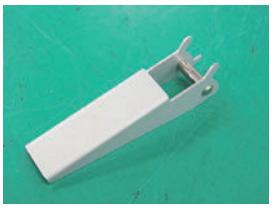
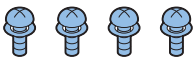
When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

[TYPE-4]

Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (250GB)>

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

☐ [1] HDD Cable 2 (Blue) X 1	☐ [2] HDD Connector Support Plate X 1
☐ [3] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 2	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x8 Black) X 2

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

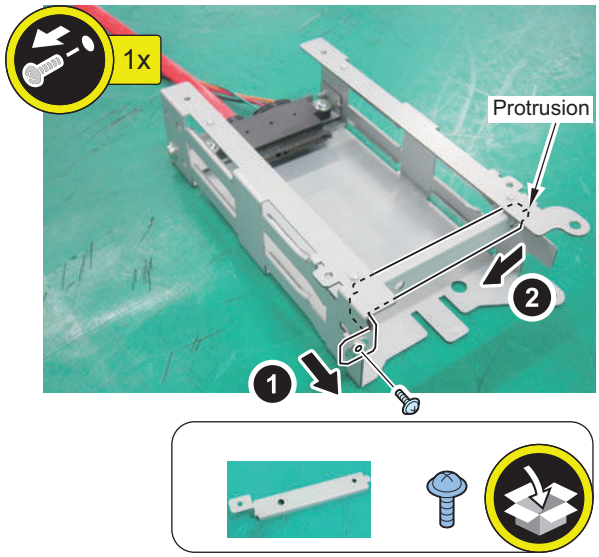
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

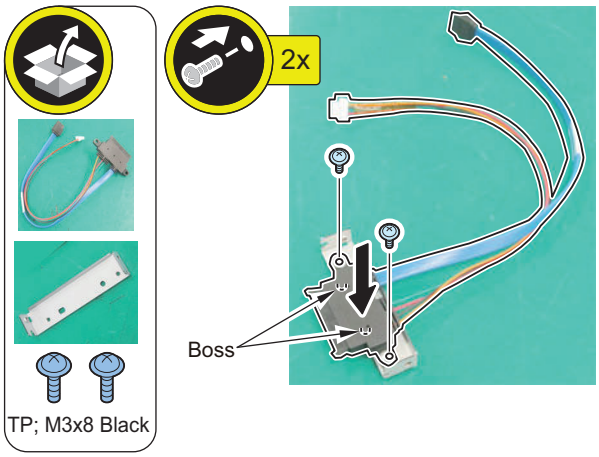
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Wrong Insertion Prevention Plate. (The removed parts will not be used.)**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion



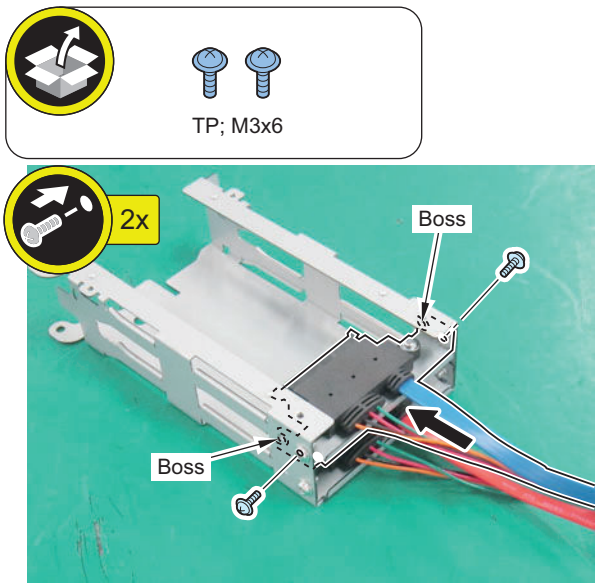
☐

2. **Assemble the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) and the HDD Connector Support Plate.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x8 Black)



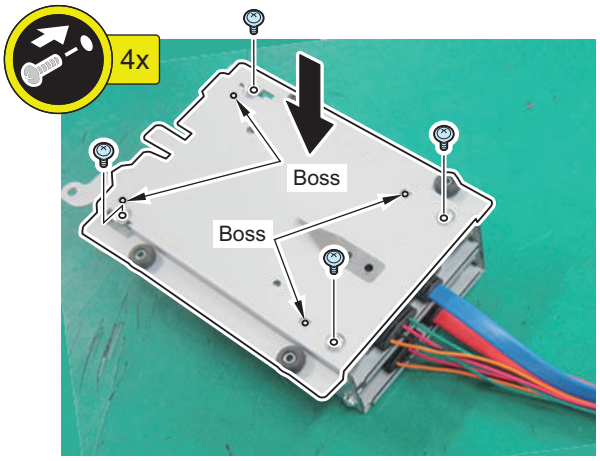
☐

3. **Install the assembled HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to the HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x6)



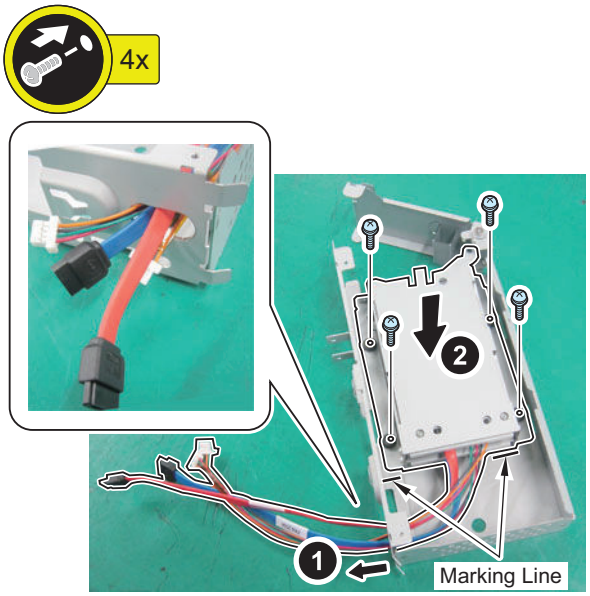
☐

4. **Installing the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



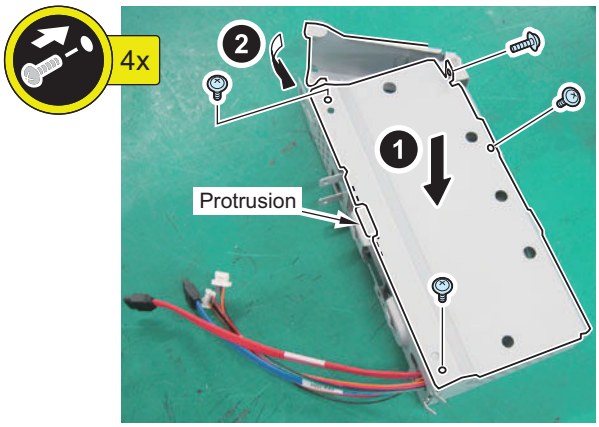
☐

5. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



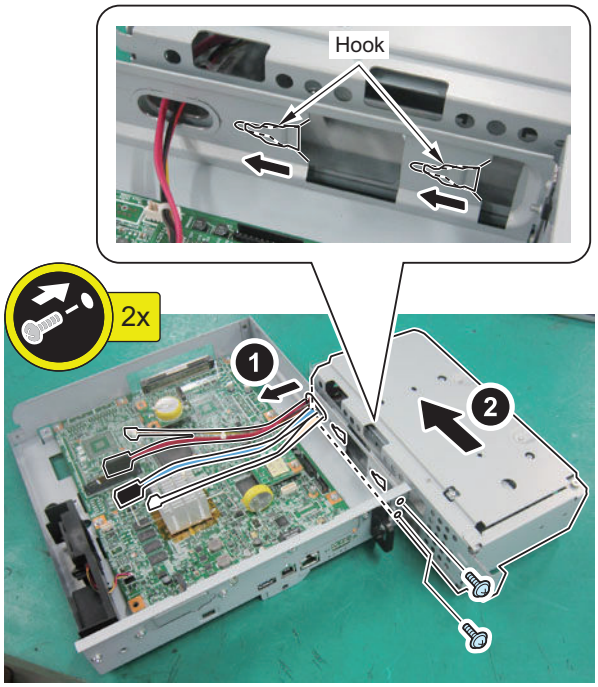
☐

6. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

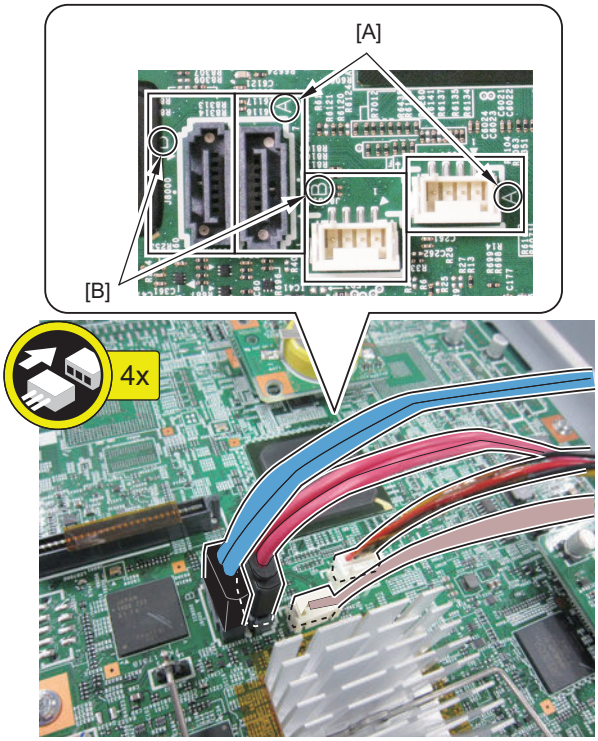
7. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

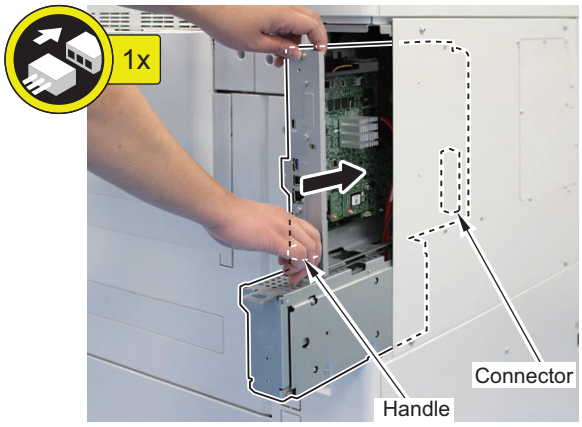
8. **Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors

9. **Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors

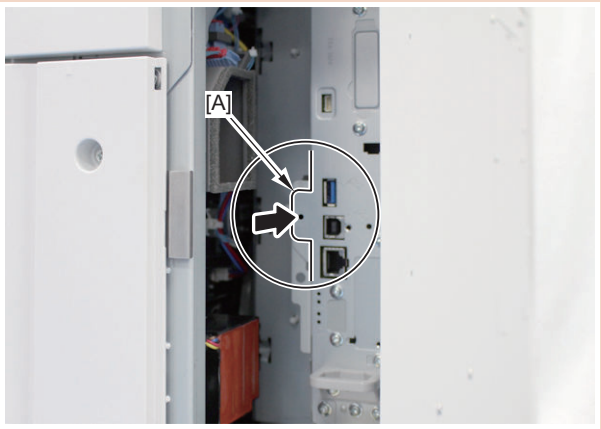


☐

10. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
    - 1 Connector



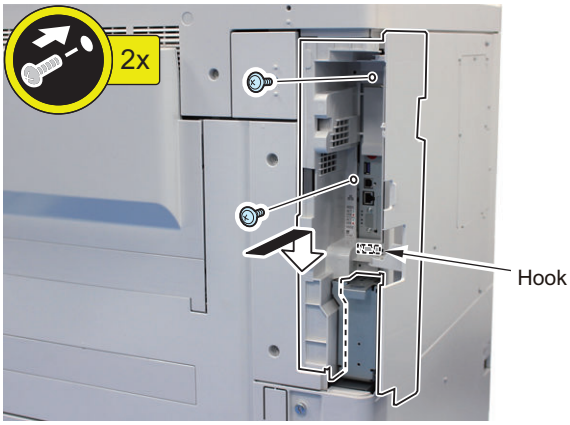
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

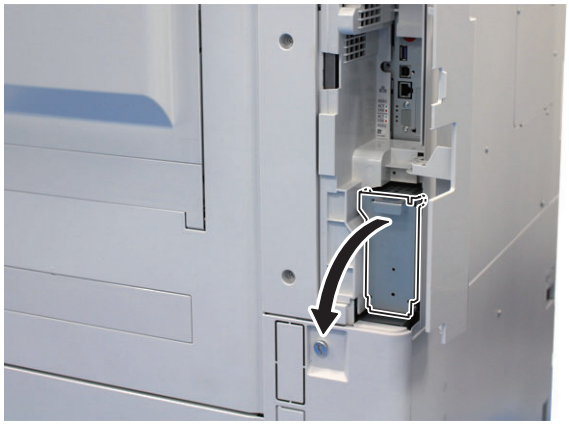
11. Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws



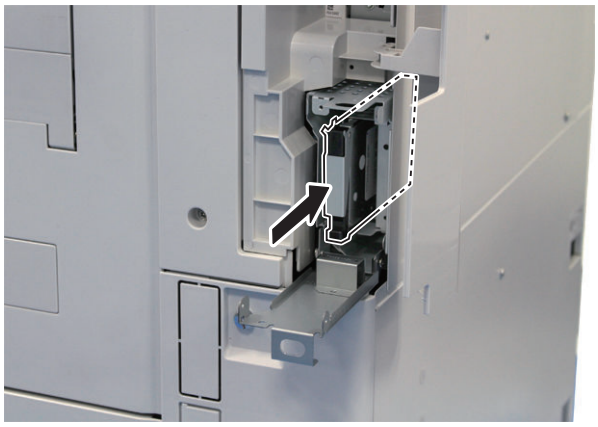
☐

12. Open the HDD Lid.



☐

13. Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

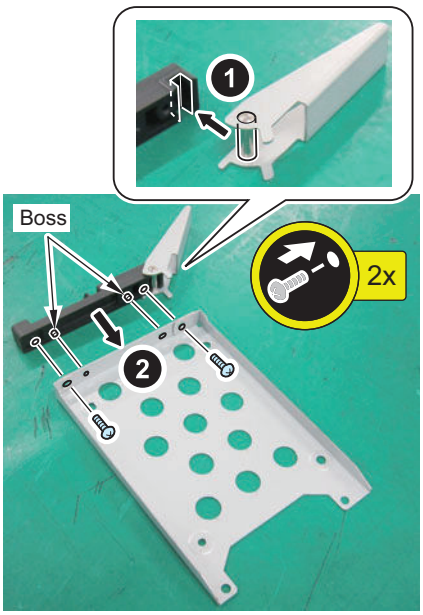


■ Assembling and Installing the Option

☐

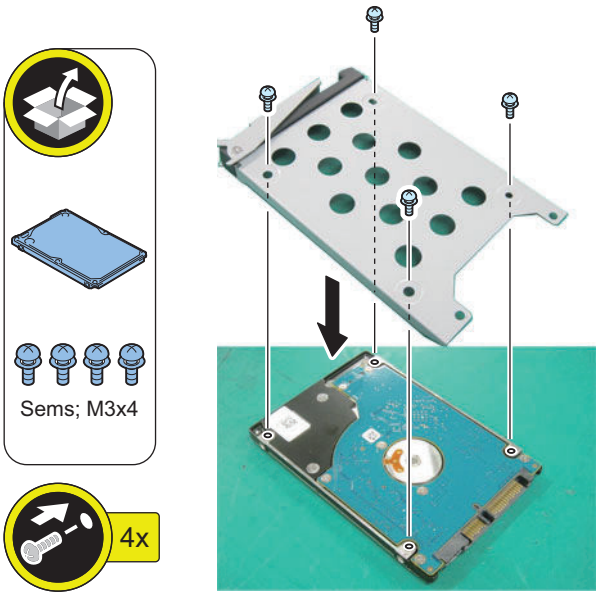
1. Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.

- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8)



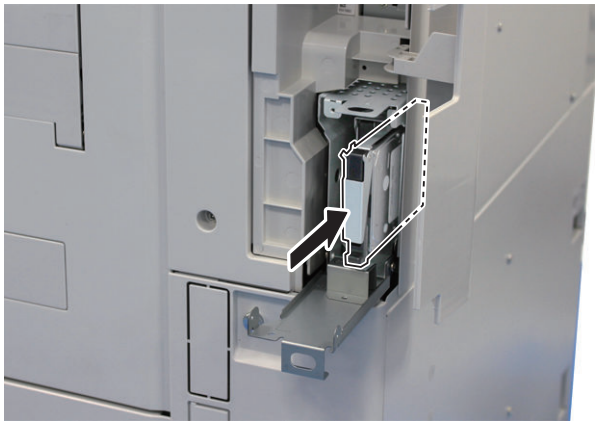
☐

2. **Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.**
   - 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



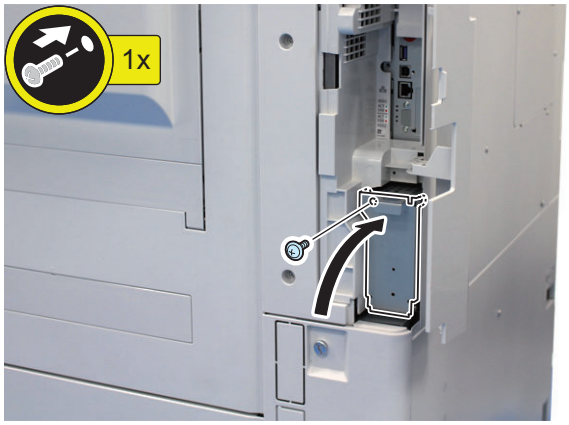
☐

3. **Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).**



☐

4. **Close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the removed screws)



☐

5. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.

CAUTION:
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

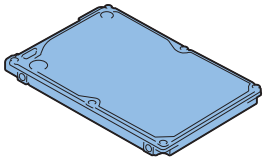
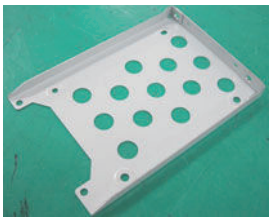
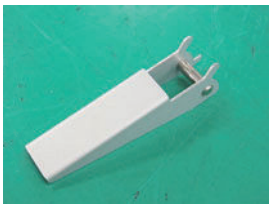
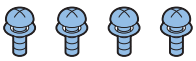
The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

[TYPE-5]

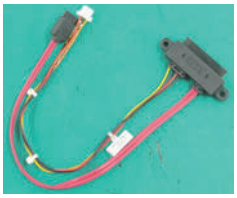
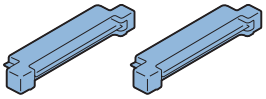
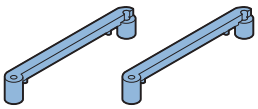
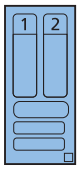
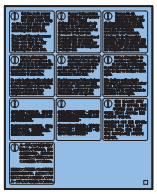
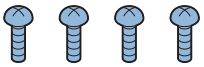
Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

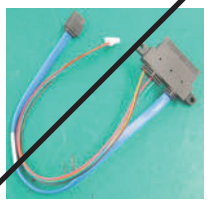
<Option HDD (250GB)>

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

<Removable HDD Kit>

☐ [1] iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) X 1 	☐ [2] iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) X 1
☐ [3] Conversion Connector X 2 	☐ [4] Connector Fixation Block X 2 
☐ [5] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [6] HDD Caution Label X 1 
☐ [7] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 4 	

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

☐ [1] HDD Cable 2 (Blue) X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Connector Support Plate X 1
☐ [3] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 2	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x8 Black) X 2

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

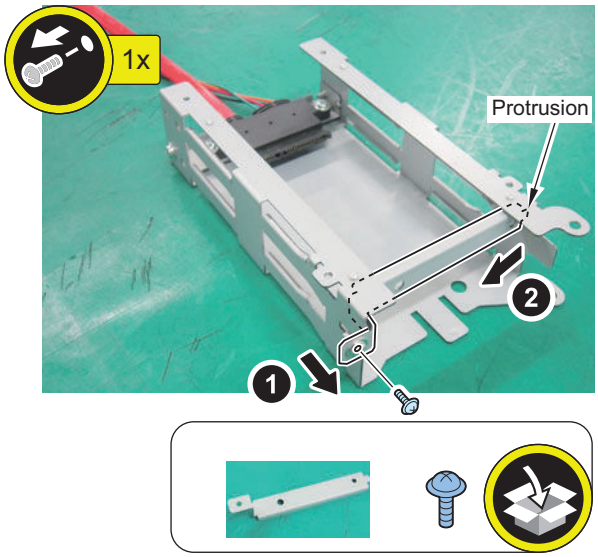
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

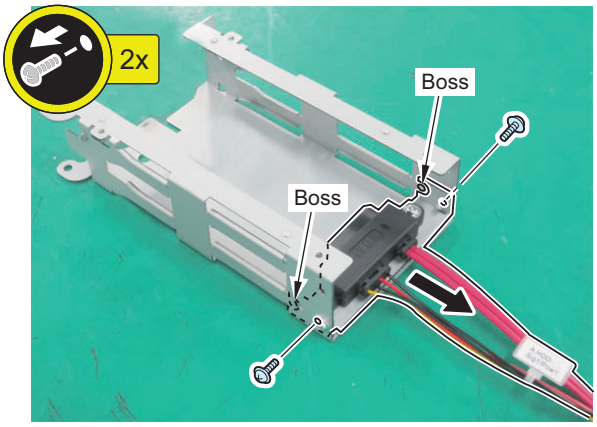
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Wrong Insertion Prevention Plate. (The removed parts will not be used.)**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion



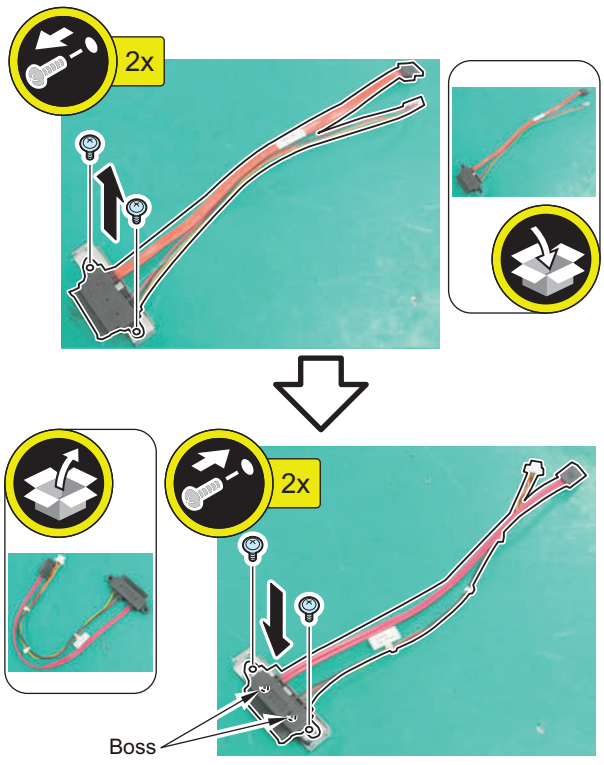
☐

2. **Remove the HDD Cable Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (will be used in step 4)
   - 2 Bosses



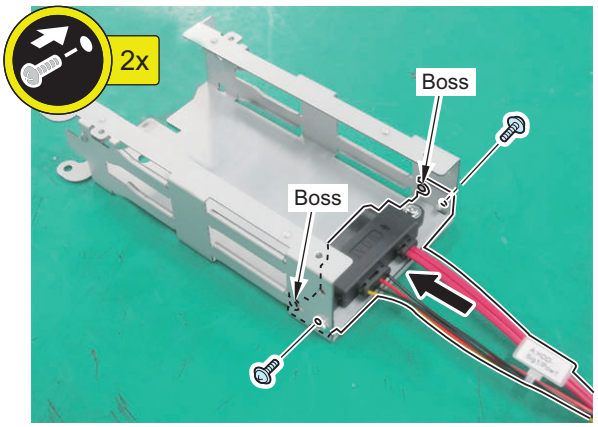
☐

3. **Remove the HDD Cable 1 from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1). (The removed cable will not be used.)**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws



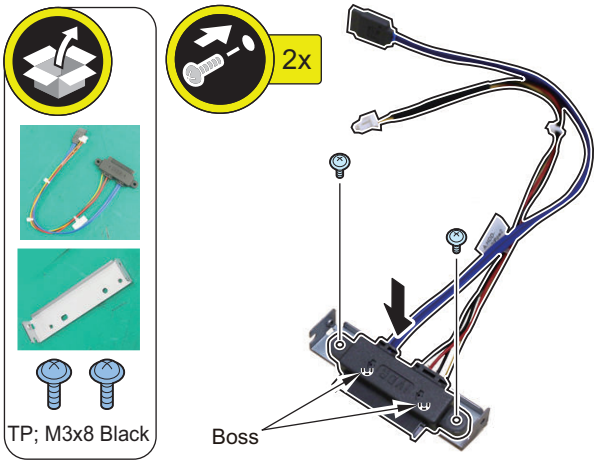
☐

4. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (screws removed in step 2)



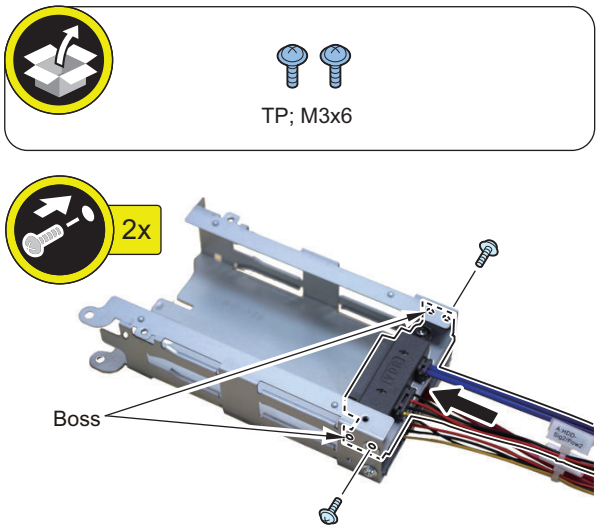
☐

5. **Assemble the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) and the HDD Connector Support Plate.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x8 Black)



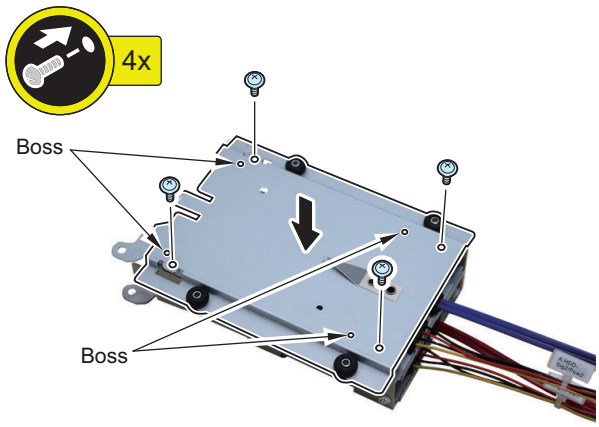
☐

6. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x6)



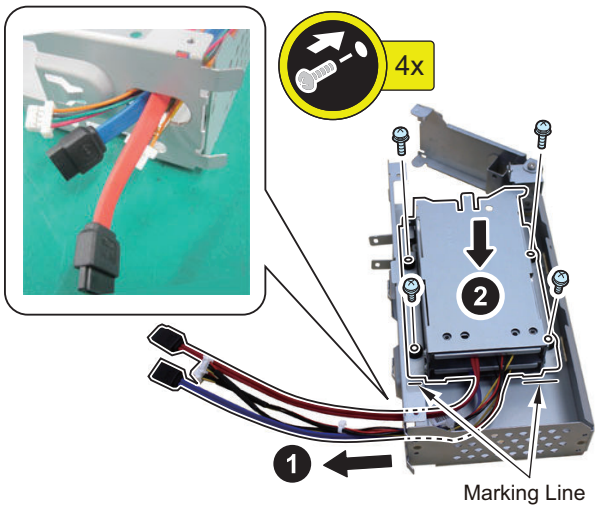
☐

7. **Install the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



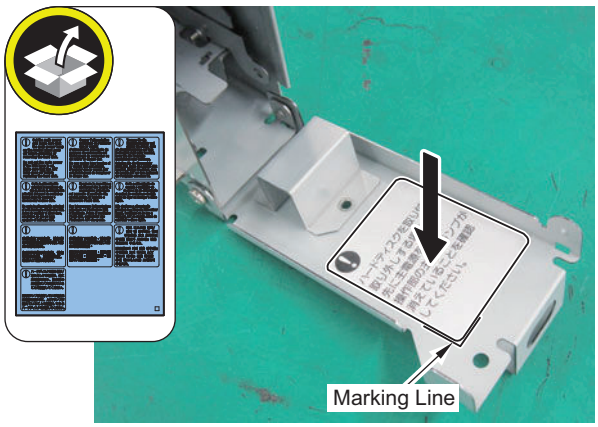
☐

8. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



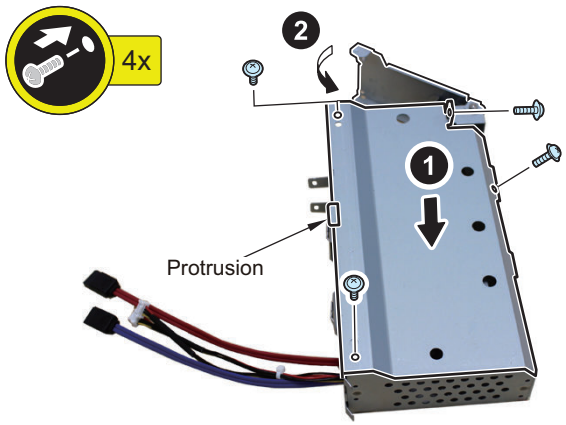
☐

9. **Open the HDD Lid, and affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language according to the marking lines on the HDD Cap.**



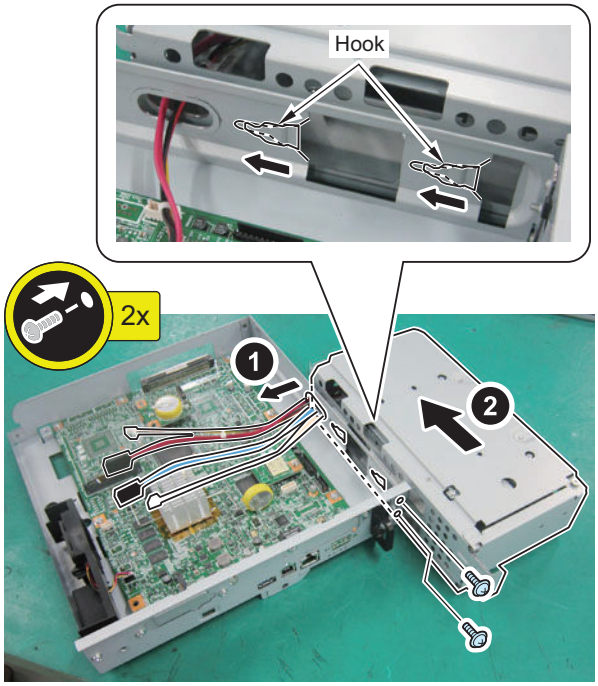
☐

10. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
    - 1 Protrusion
    - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

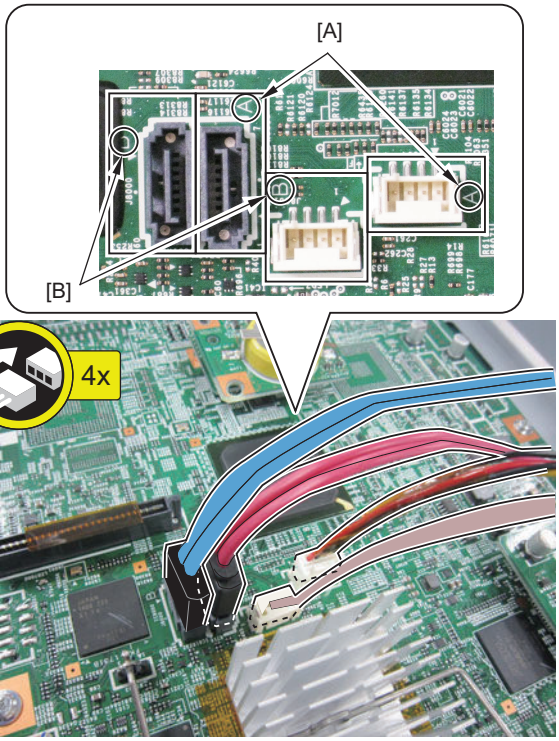
11. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit.**
    - 2 Hooks
    - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

12. **Connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
    - 2 Connectors

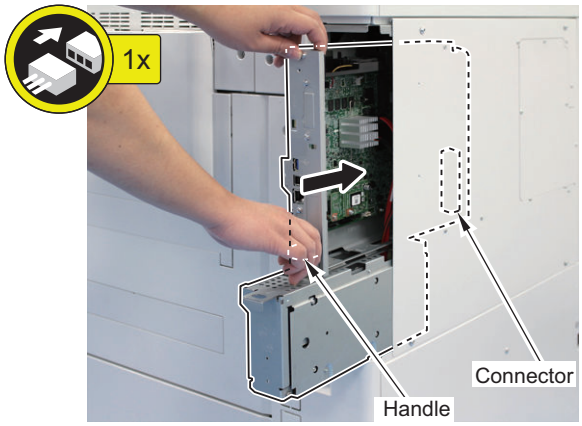
13. **Connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/ Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.**
    - 2 Connectors



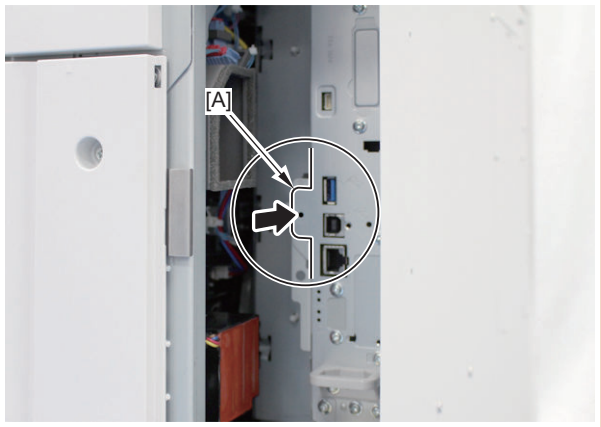
☐

14. Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.

- 1 Connector



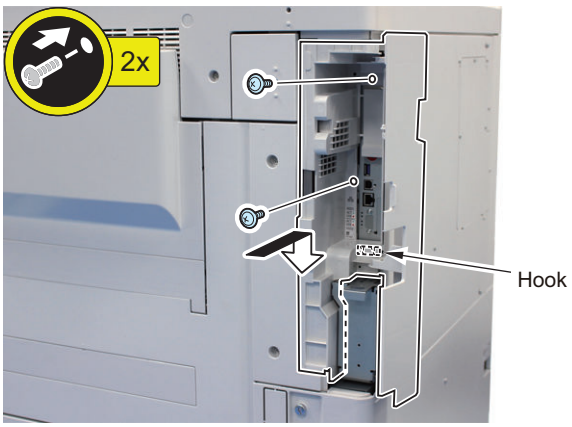
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

15. Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws

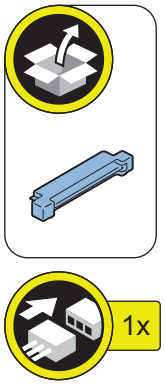


■ Assembling and Installing the HDD Removed from the Host machine (First HDD)

☐

1. Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD removed from the host machine.

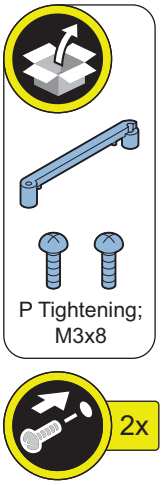
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

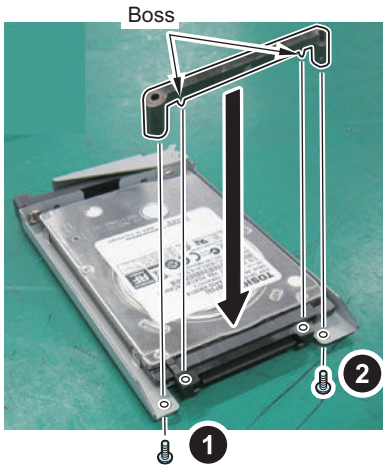


☐

2. Install the Connector Fixation Block.

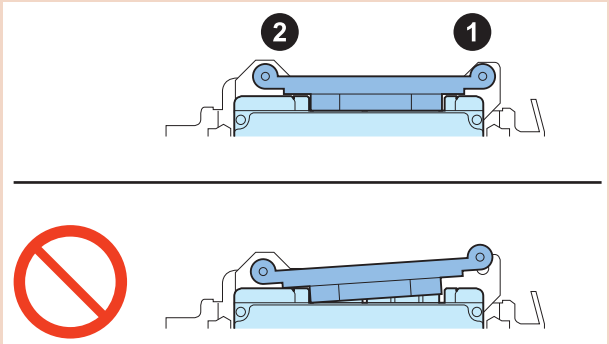
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Removable HDD Kit)





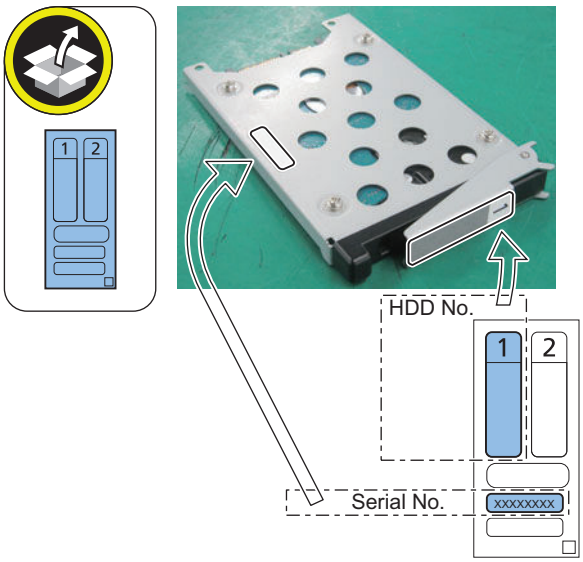
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



☐

3. **Affix the label "HDD No.1" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**

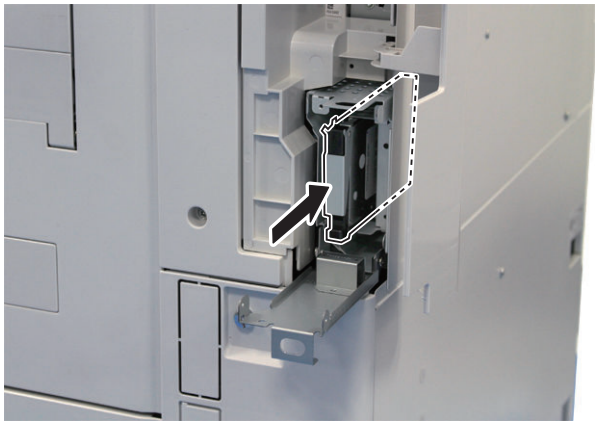


☐

4. **Open the HDD Lid.**

☐

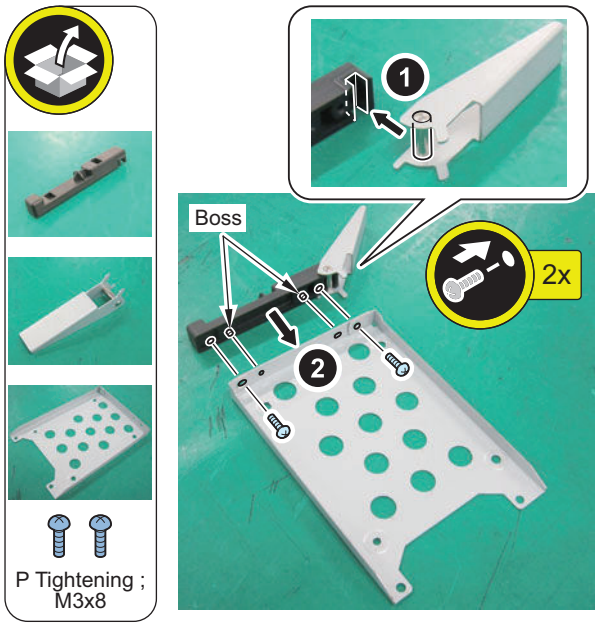
5. **Install the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).**



■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (Second HDD)

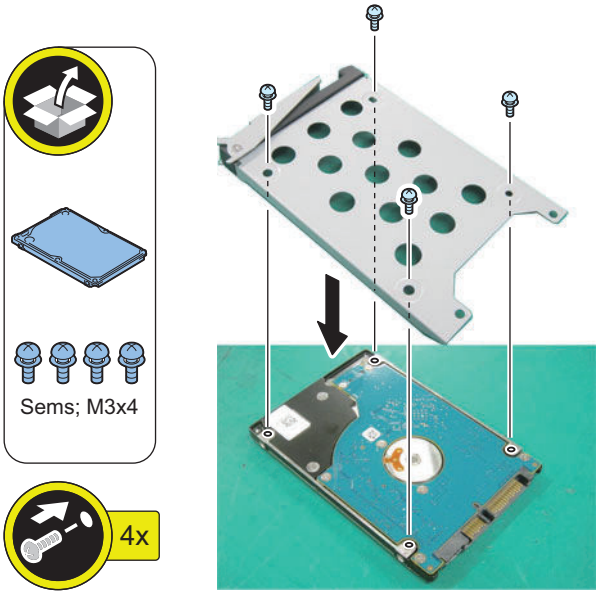
☐

1. **Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Option HDD)



☐

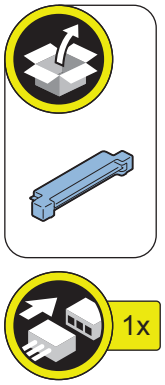
2. **Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.**
   - 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



☐

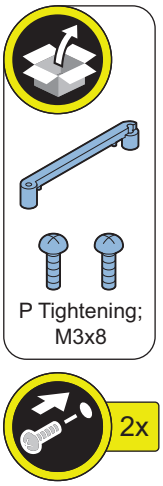
3. **Install the Conversion Connector.**

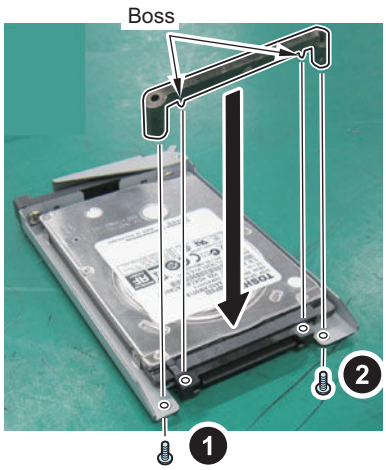
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



☐

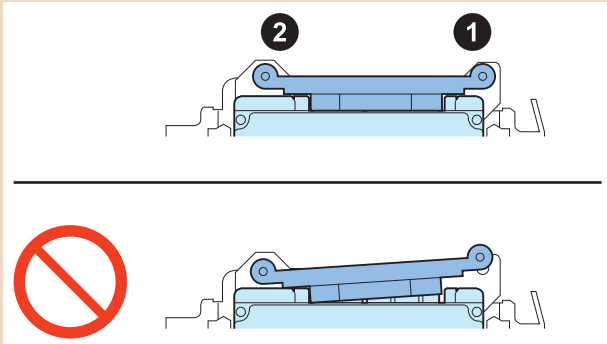
4. **Install the Connector Fixation Block.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Removable HDD Kit)





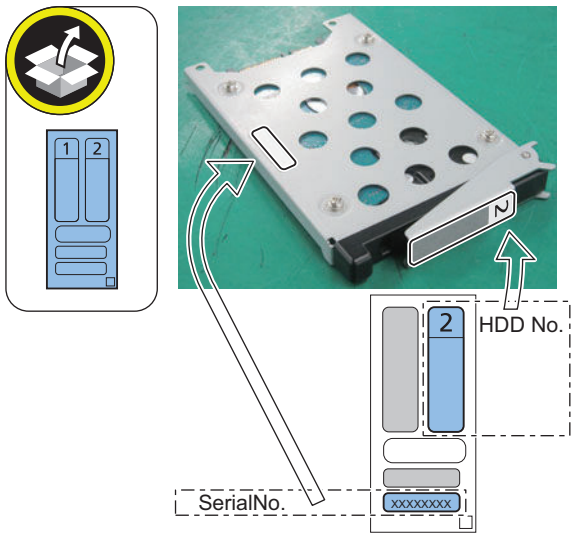
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



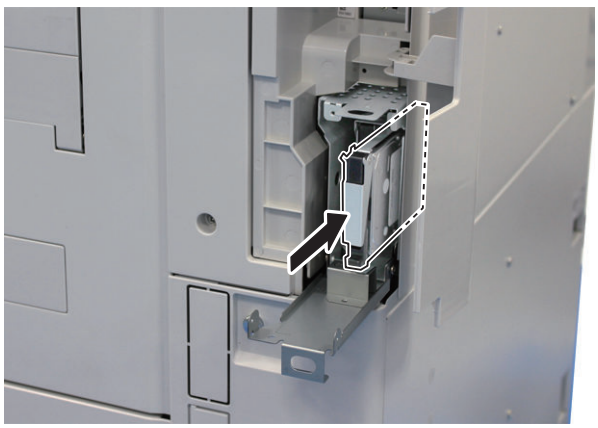
☐

5. **Affix the label "HDD No.2" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**



☐

6. **Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).**



☐

7. **Close the HDD Lid.**

☐

8. **Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.**

☐

9. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**

4. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.

CAUTION:
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

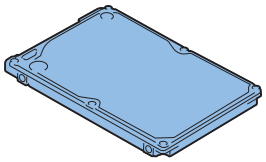
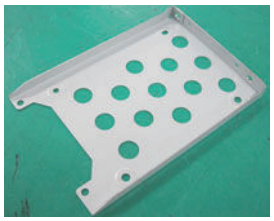
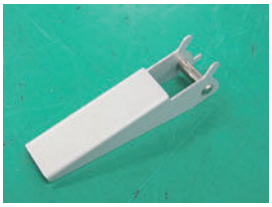
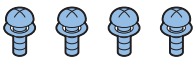
The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

[TYPE-6]

2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (1TB)>

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

☐ [1] HDD Cable 2 (Blue) X 1	☐ [2] HDD Connector Support Plate X 1
☐ [3] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 2	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x8 Black) X 2

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

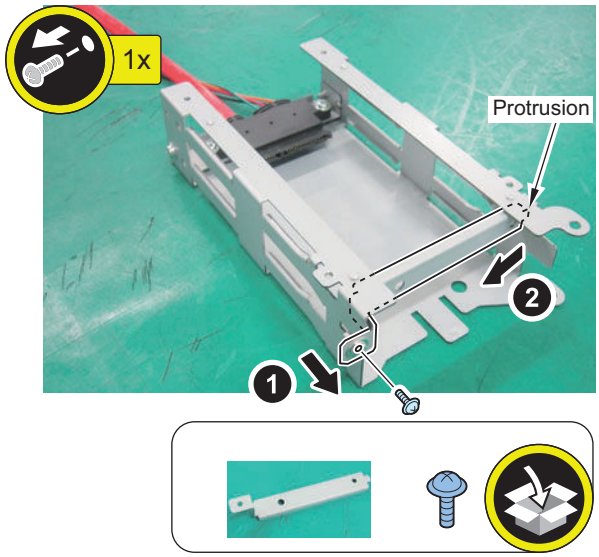
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

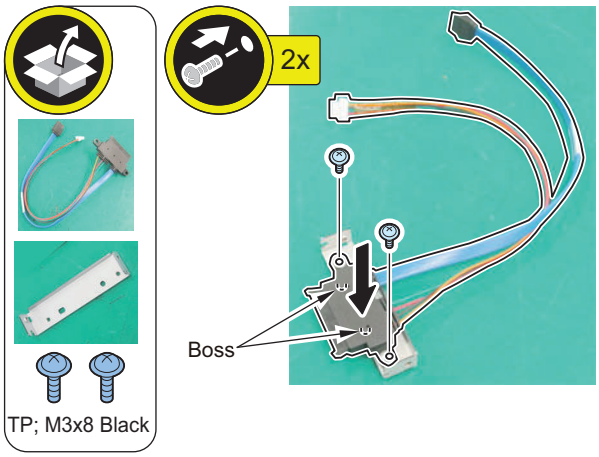
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Wrong Insertion Prevention Plate. (The removed parts will not be used.)**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion



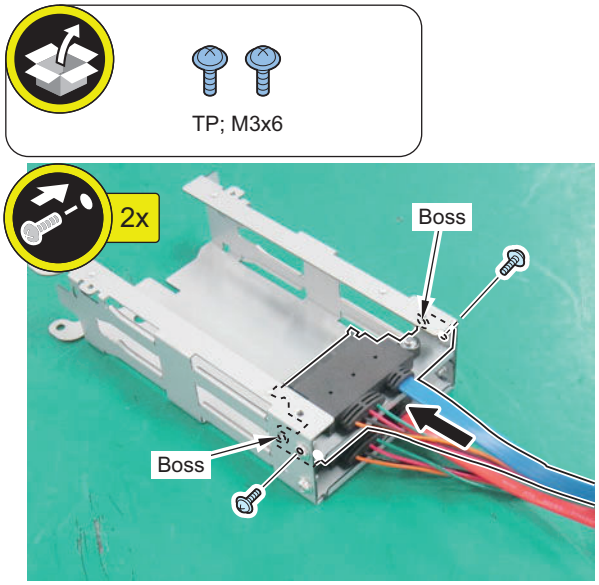
☐

2. **Assemble the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) and the HDD Connector Support Plate.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x8 Black)



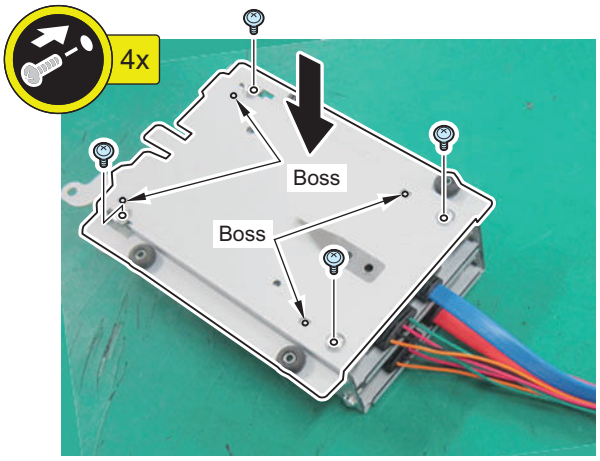
☐

3. **Install the assembled HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to the HDD Unit.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x6)



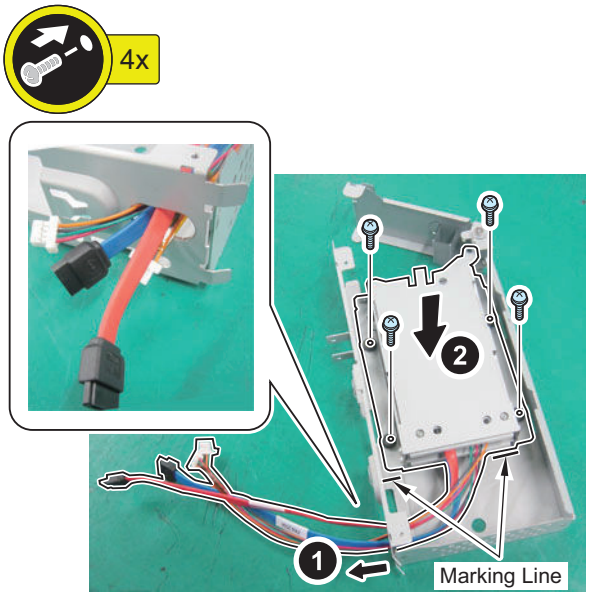
☐

4. **Install the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



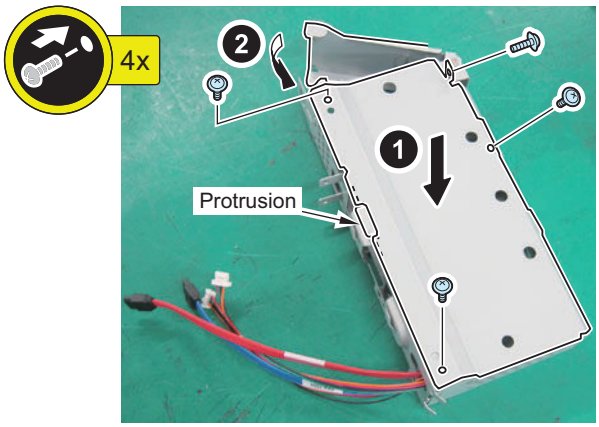
☐

5. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



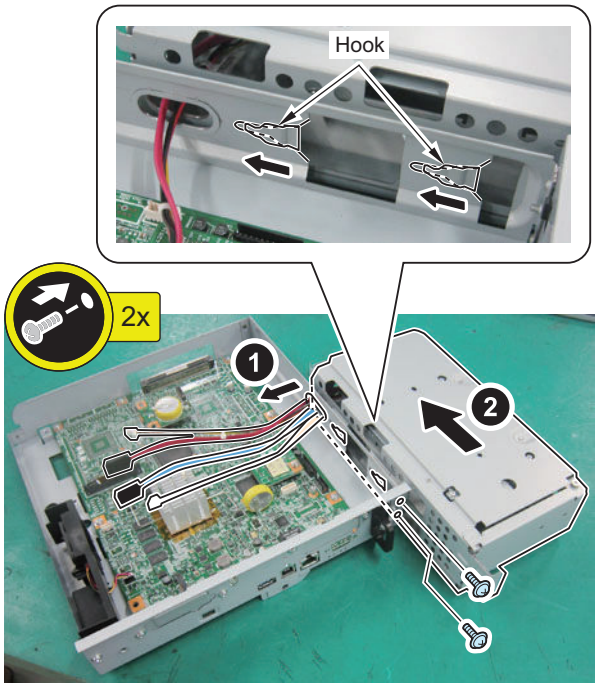
☐

6. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Protrusion
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

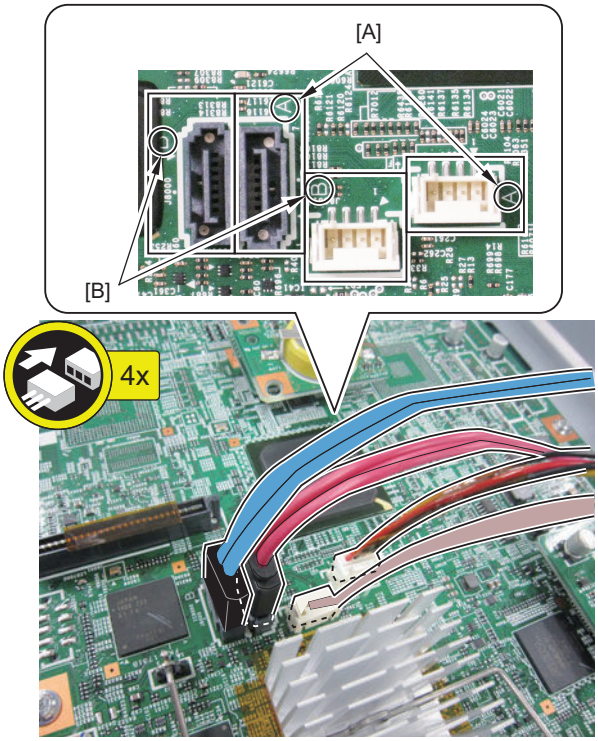
7. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit.**
   - 2 Hooks
   - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

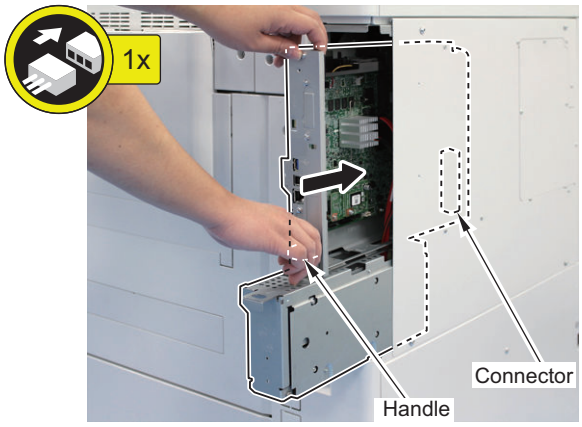
8. **Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors

9. **Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors

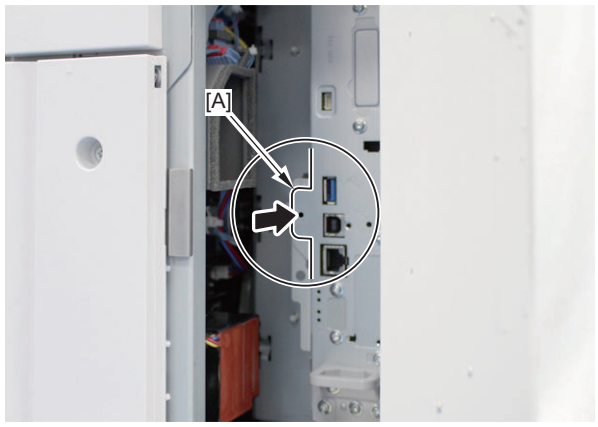


☐

10. **Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.**
    - 1 Connector



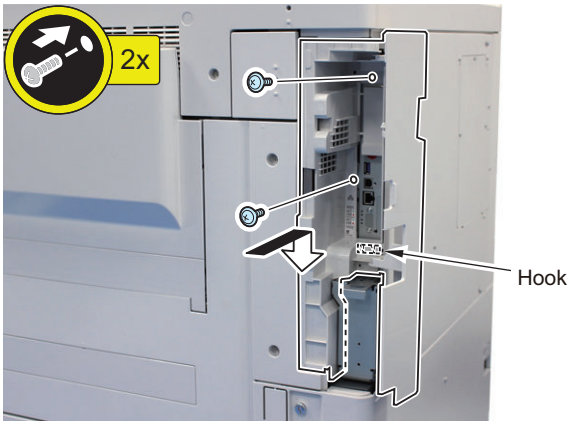
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

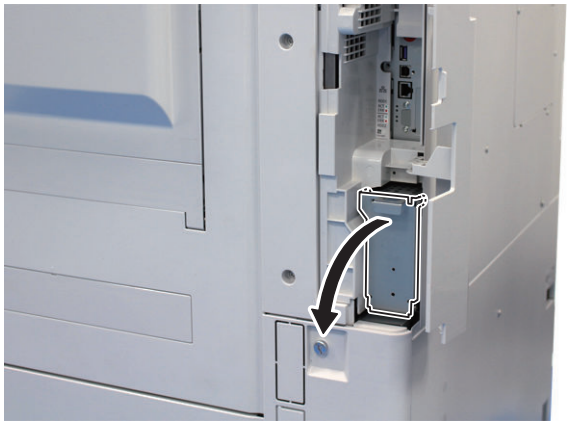
11. Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws



☐

12. Open the HDD Lid.

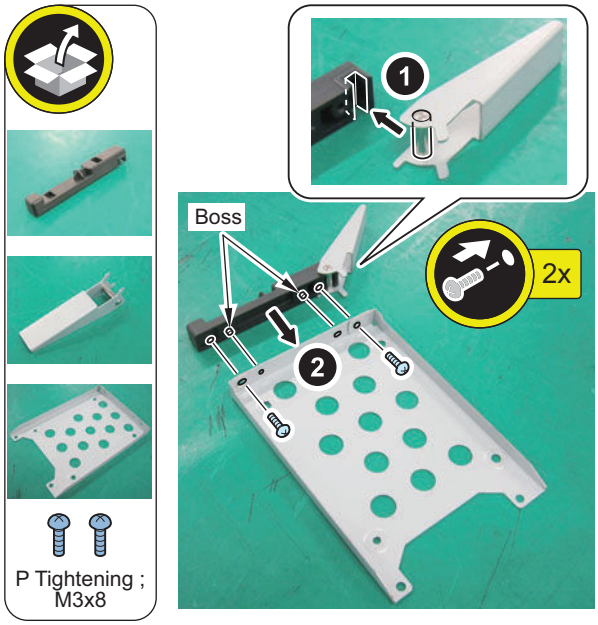


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

☐

1. Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.

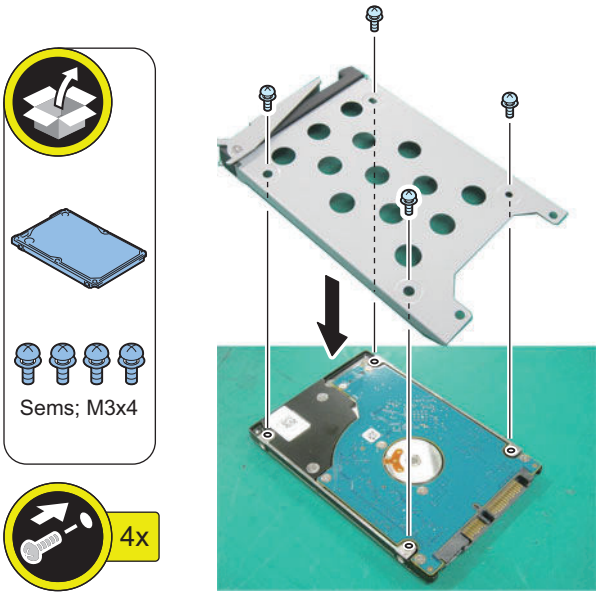
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8)



☐

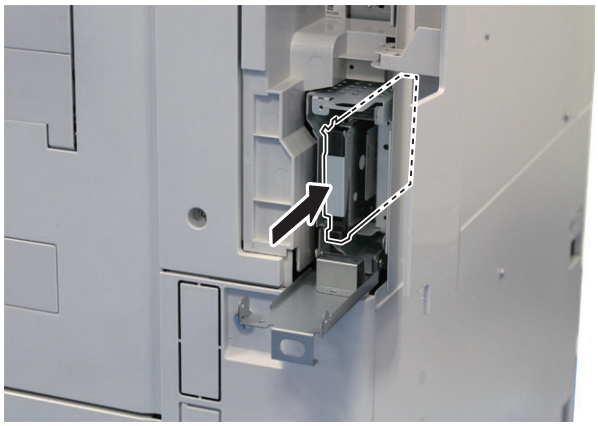
2. Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.

- 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



☐

3. **Install the First Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).**

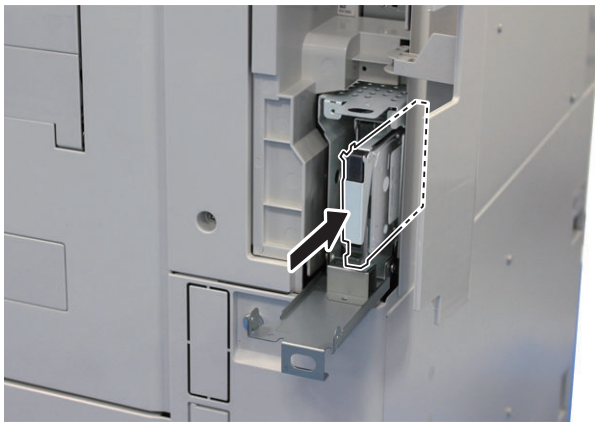


☐

4. **Assemble the Second Option HDD with same steps of Step 1 to Step 2.**

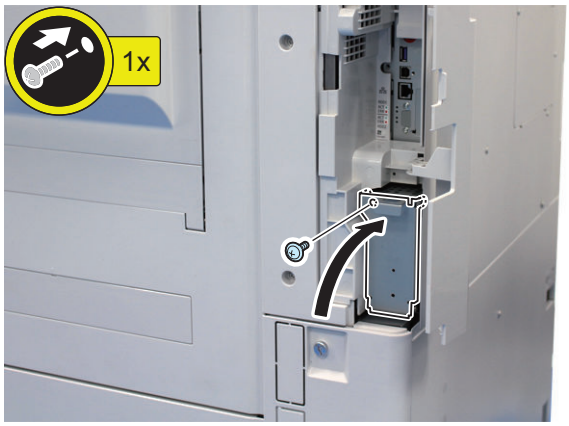
☐

5. **Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Left).**



☐

6. **Close the HDD Lid.**
   - 1 Screw (Use the removed screws)



☐

7. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

■ Installing the System Software Using the SST

It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of large capacity HDD. Details follow.

1. **Requirements**
   1. PC
      Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
   2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
   1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
   2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
   3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
   1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
   2. Start the SST.
   3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
   4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
   5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
   6. Click [OK].

4. **Initializing HDD**

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.

CAUTION:
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

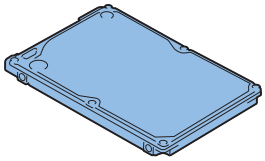
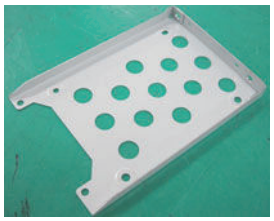
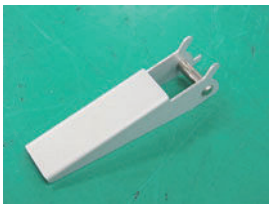
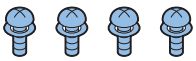
Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-7]

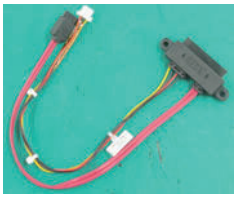
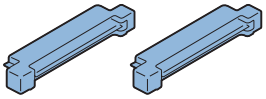
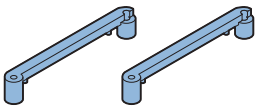
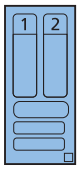
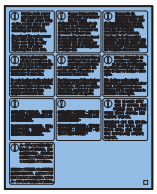
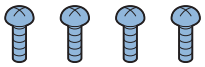
2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

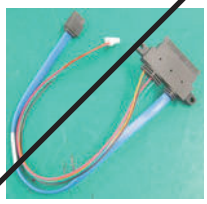
<Option HDD (1TB)>

☐ [1] HDD X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Case X 1 
☐ [3] HDD Holder Hinge X 1 	☐ [4] HDD Case Hinge Base X 1
☐ [5] Screw (Sems ; M3x4) X 4 	☐ [6] Screw (P Tightening ; M3x8) X 2

<Removable HDD Kit>

☐ [1] iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) X 1 	☐ [2] iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) X 1
☐ [3] Conversion Connector X 2 	☐ [4] Connector Fixation Block X 2 
☐ [5] R-HDD Label X 1 	☐ [6] HDD Caution Label X 1 
☐ [7] Screw (P Tightening; M3x8) X 4 	

<HDD Mirroring Kit>

☐ [1] HDD Cable 2 (Blue) X 1 	☐ [2] HDD Connector Support Plate X 1
☐ [3] Screw (TP; M3x6) X 2	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x8 Black) X 2

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power supply are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.**

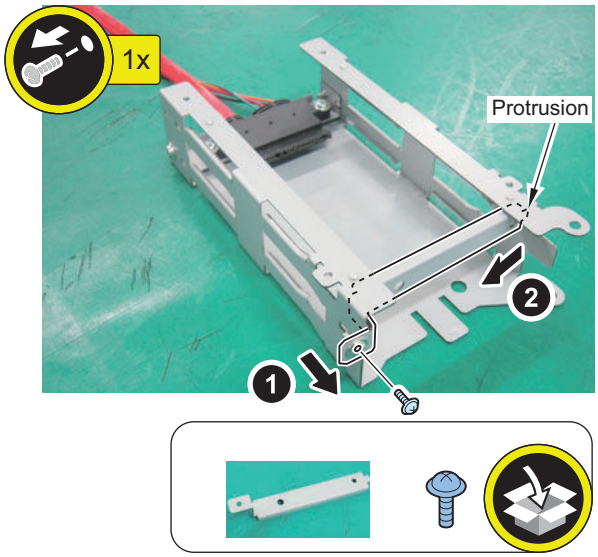
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD Box Unit” on page 1640 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

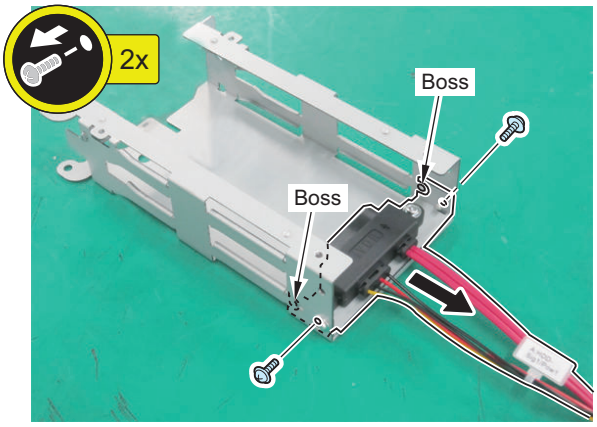
☐

1. **Remove the HDD Wrong Insertion Prevention Plate. (The removed parts will not be used.)**
   - 1 Screw
   - 1 Protrusion



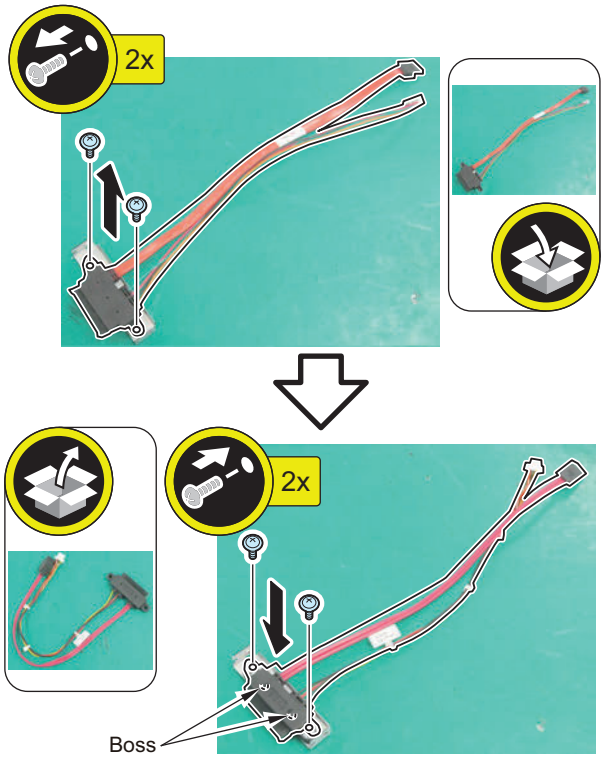
☐

2. **Remove the HDD Cable Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (will be used in step 4)
   - 2 Bosses



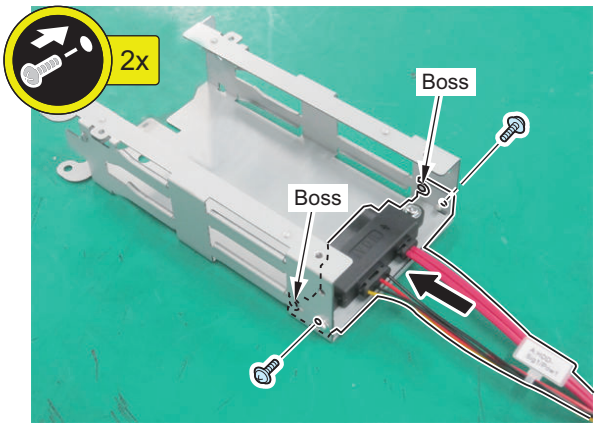
☐

3. **Remove the HDD Cable 1 from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1). (The removed cable will not be used.)**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws



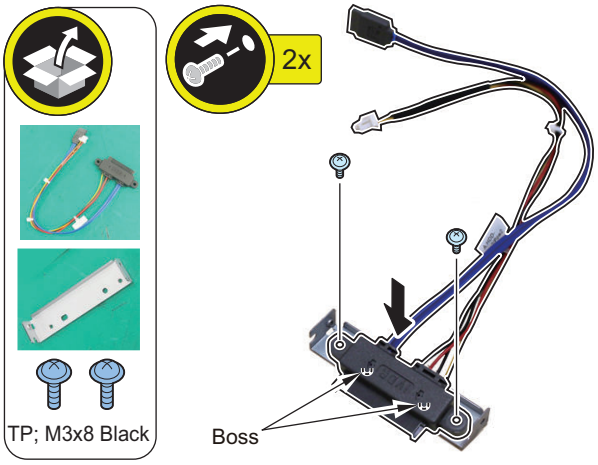
☐

4. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (screws removed in step 2)



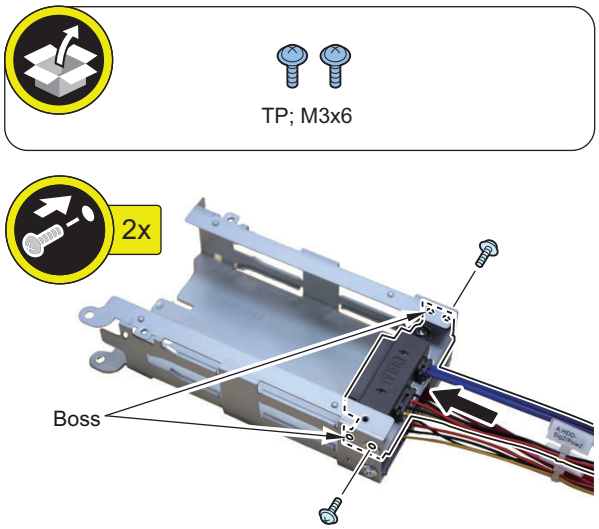
☐

5. **Assemble the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) and the HDD Connector Support Plate.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x8 Black)



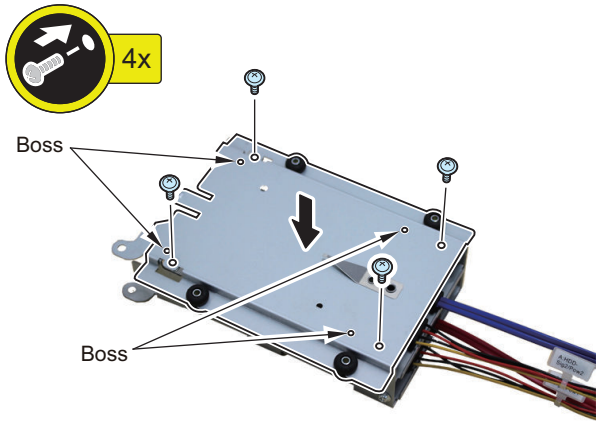
☐

6. **Install the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (TP; M3x6)



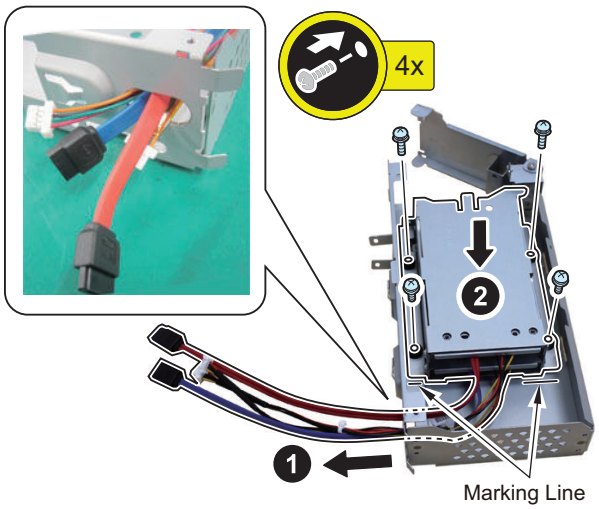
☐

7. **Install the HDD Side Cover.**
   - 4 Bosses
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



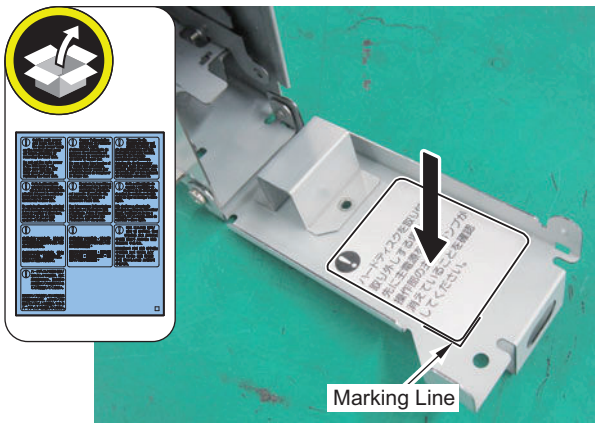
☐

8. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Unit according to the marking lines.**
   - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



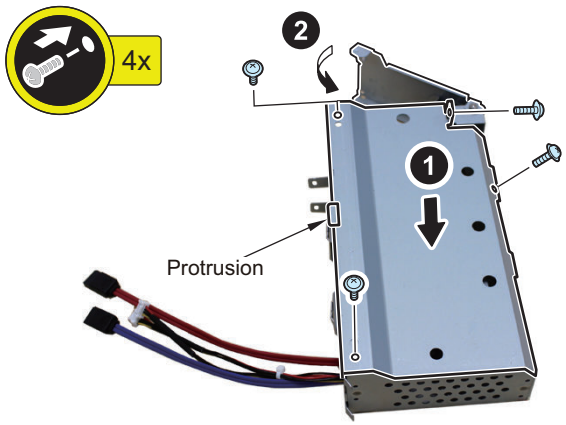
☐

9. **Open the HDD Lid, and affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language according to the marking lines on the HDD Cap.**



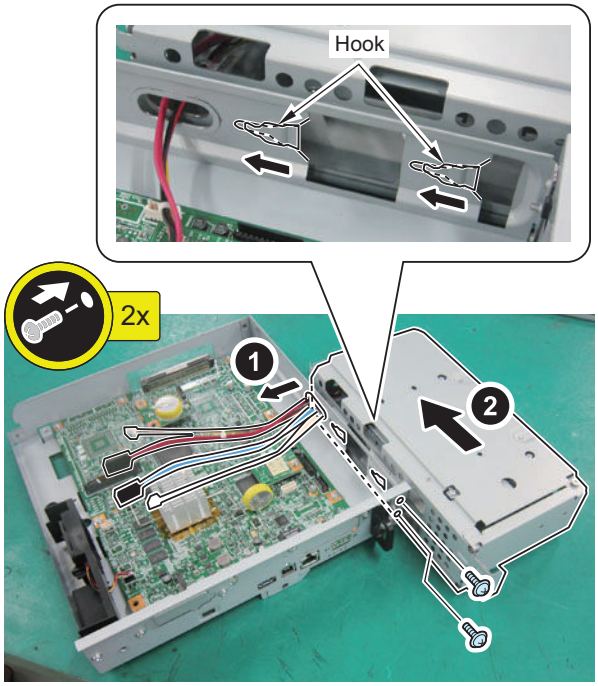
☐

10. **Install the HDD Outside Cover, and close the HDD Lid.**
    - 1 Protrusion
    - 4 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

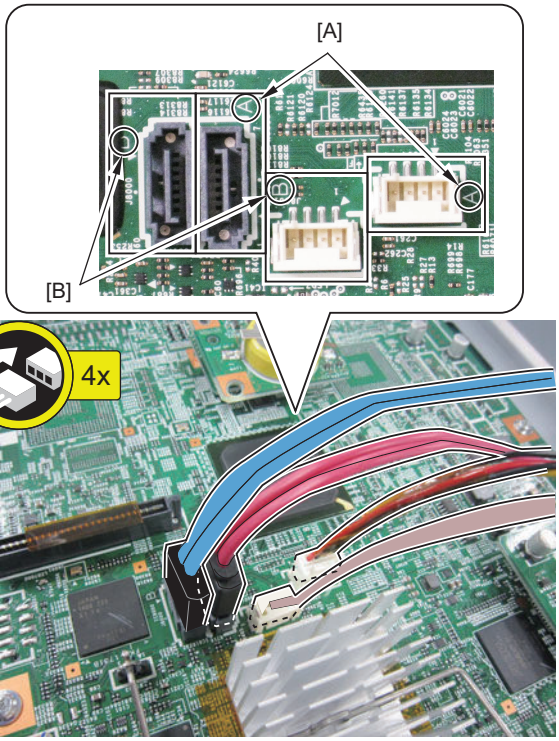
11. **Put the 4 cables through the hole, and install the HDD Box Unit.**
    - 2 Hooks
    - 2 Screws (Use the removed screws)



☐

12. **Connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.**
    - 2 Connectors

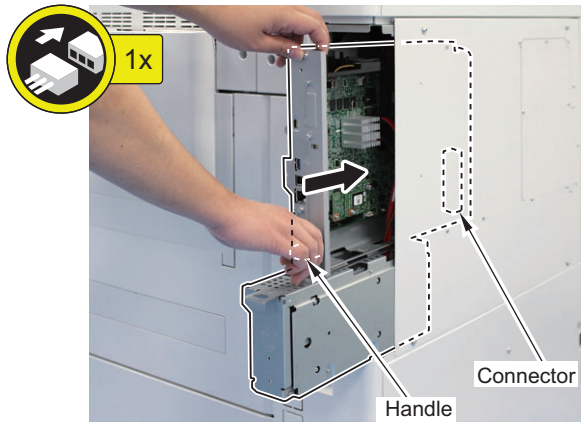
13. **Connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/ Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.**
    - 2 Connectors



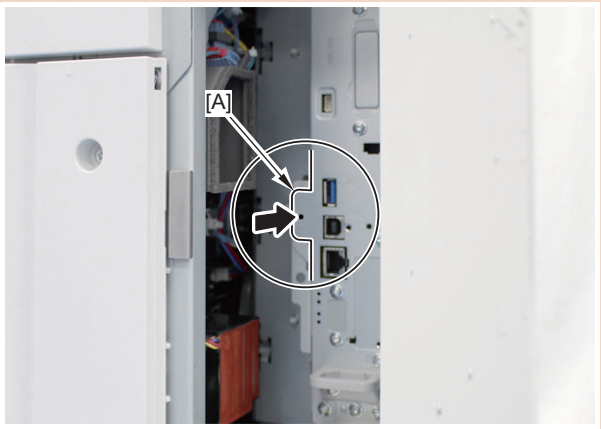
☐

14. Insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.

- 1 Connector



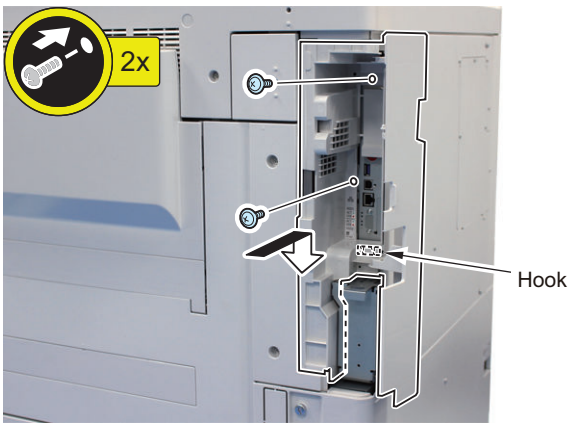
CAUTION:
Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



☐

15. Install the Side Cover. Do not close the Right Rear Cover 1 yet here.

- 1 Hook
- 2 Screws

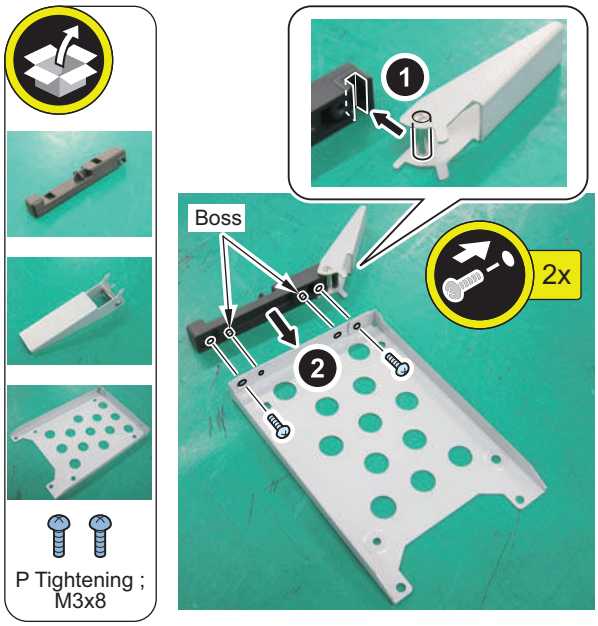


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (First HDD)

☐

1. Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.

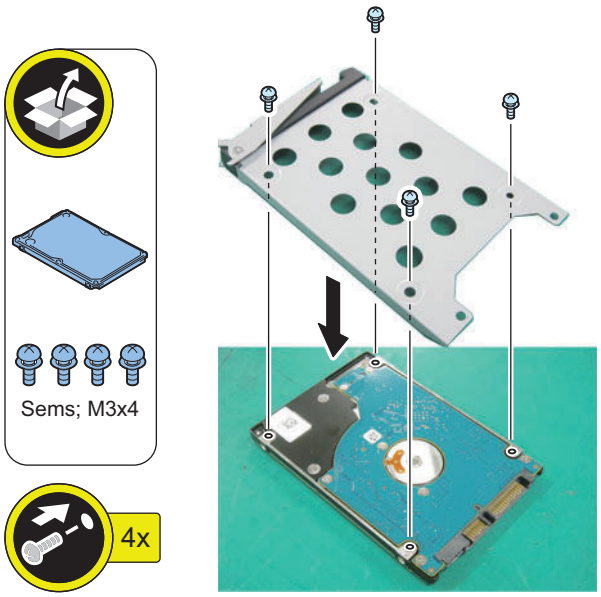
- 2 Bosses
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Option HDD)



☐

2. Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.

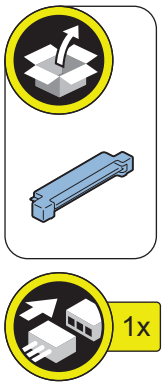
- 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



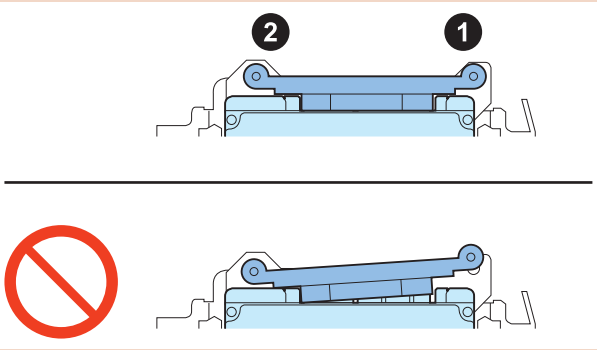
☐

3. **Install the Conversion Connector.**

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

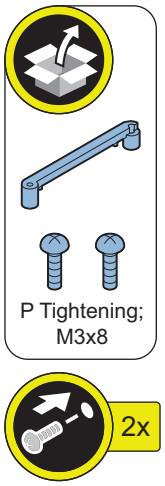


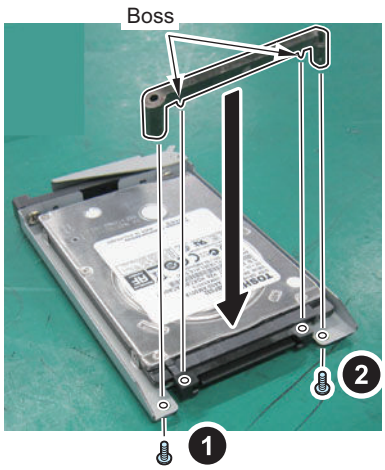
CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



☐

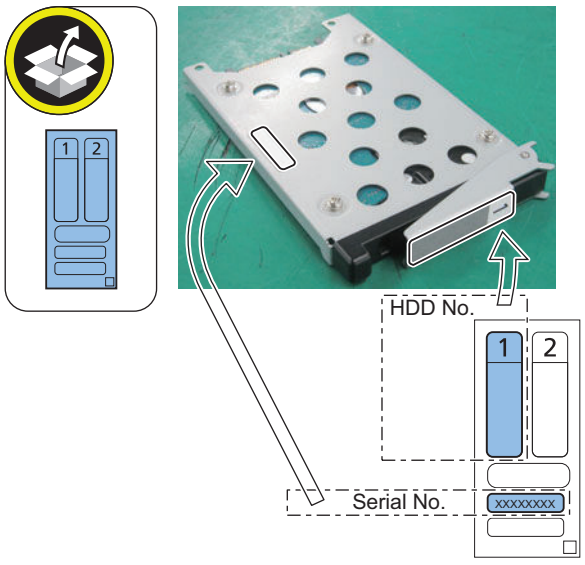
4. **Install the Connector Fixation Block.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Removable HDD Kit)





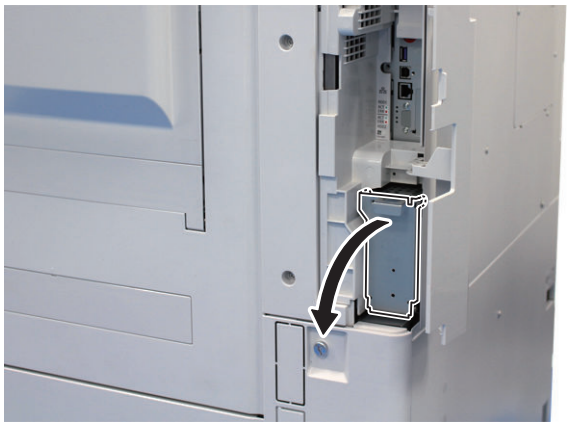
☐

5. **Affix the label "HDD No.1" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**



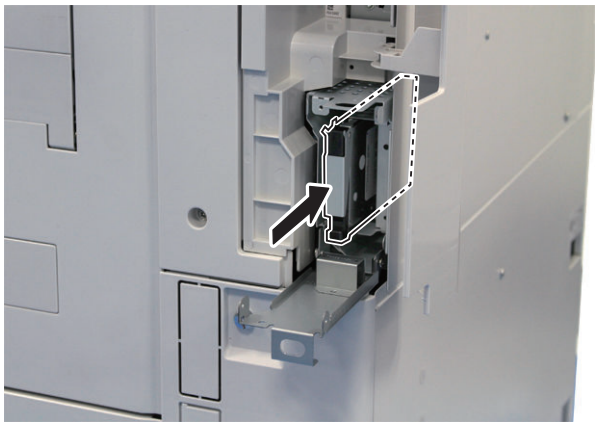
☐

6. **Open the HDD Lid.**



☐

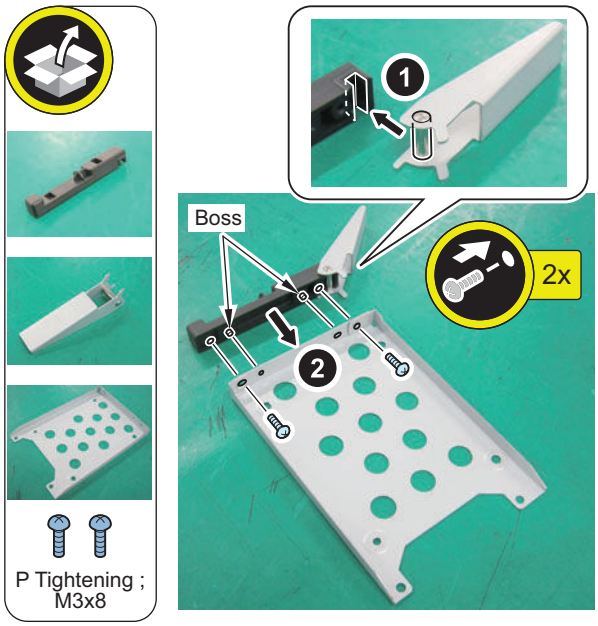
7. **Install the First Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).**



■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD (Second HDD)

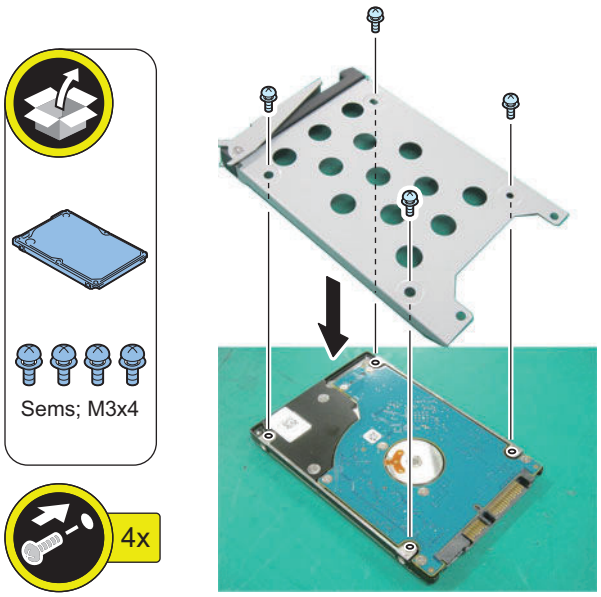
☐

1. **Fit the Hinge Pin of the HDD Holder Hinge with the groove of the HDD Case Hinge Base to install it to the HDD Case.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Option HDD)



☐

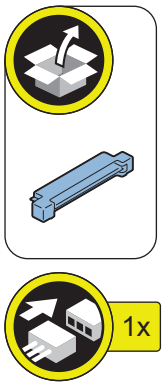
2. **Install the assembled HDD Case to the HDD.**
   - 4 Screws (Sems; M3x4)



☐

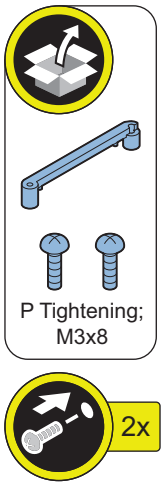
3. **Install the Conversion Connector.**

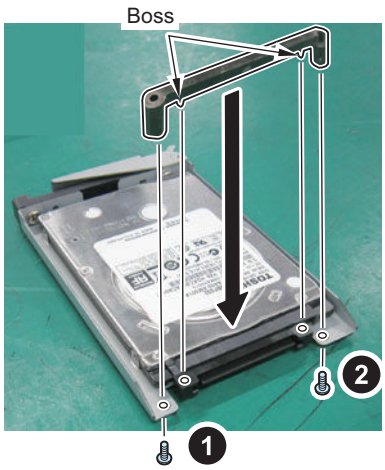
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



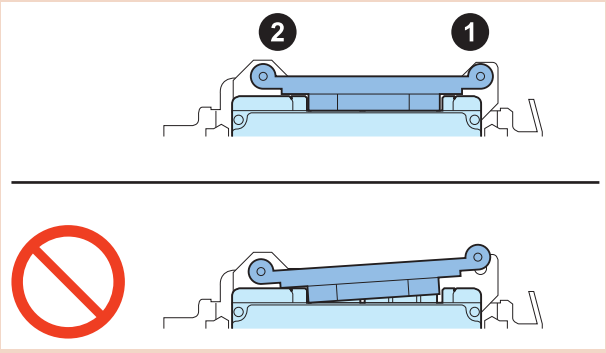
☐

4. **Install the Connector Fixation Block.**
   - 2 Bosses
   - 2 Screws (P Tightening; M3x8) (included with Removable HDD Kit)



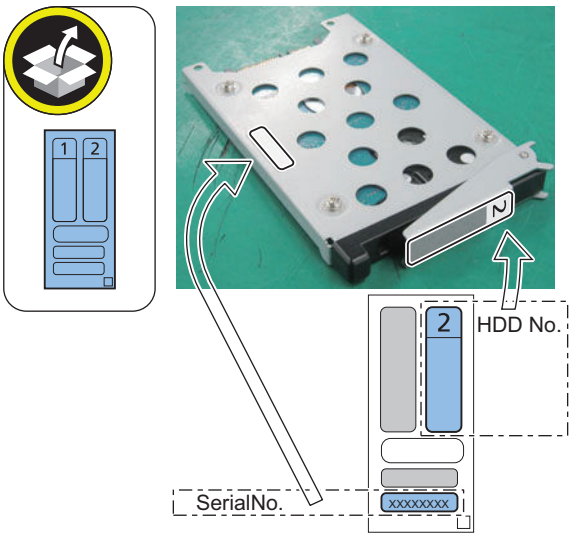


CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



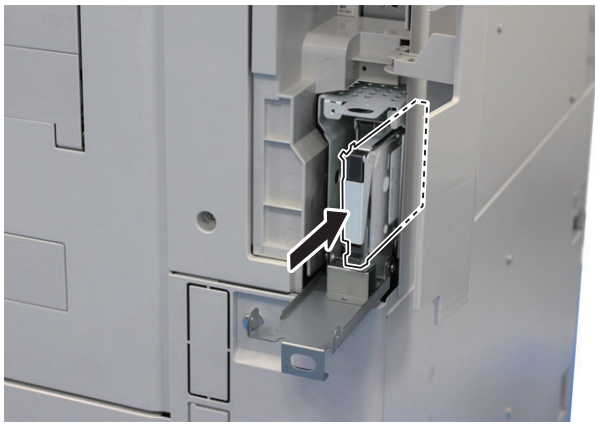
☐

5. **Affix the label "HDD No.2" to the HDD Holder Hinge. Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.**



☐

6. **Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).**



☐

7. **Close the HDD Lid.**

☐

8. **Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.**

☐

9. **Close the Right Rear Cover 1.**

■ Installing the System Software Using the SST

It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of large capacity HDD. Details follow.

1. **Requirements**
    1. PC
       Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
    2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
    1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
    2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
    3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
    1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
    4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
    5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
    6. Click [OK].
4. **Initializing HDD**

    <In case of SST>
    1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
    4. Click [Format HDD].
    5. Select [All], and click [Start].
    6. Click [Execute Format].
    7. The Format is executed.
    8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
    9. Click [OK]
    10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
    11. Terminate the SST.
    12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

    <In case of USB flash drive>
    1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
    2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
    3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
    4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
    5. Terminate the SST.
    6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
        - [4]: Clear/Format
        - [1]: Disk Format
        - [0]: OK
        - Press any keys.
        - [C]: Return to menu
        - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
        - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
    8. Remove the USB flash drive.
    9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

☐

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
    - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID".

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Right Rear Cover 1, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.

CAUTION:
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNCSW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

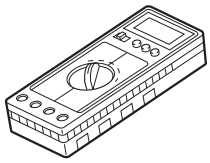
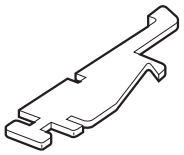
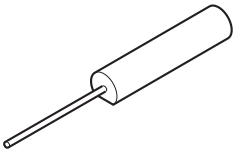
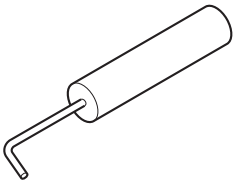
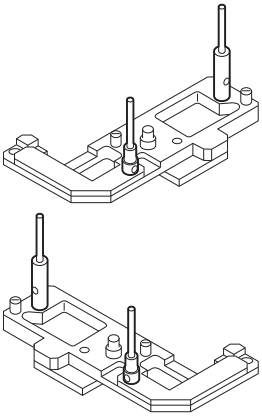
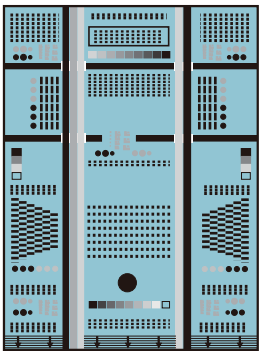
APPENDICES

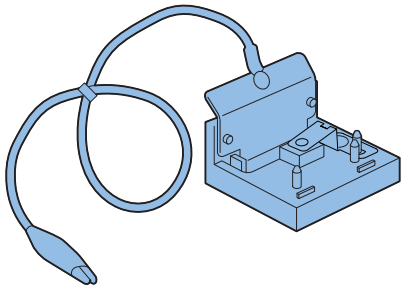
Service Tools..... 1691
General Timing Chart.....1693
General Circuit Diagram.....1696
Backup Data.....1710
Detail of HDD partition..... 1719
Soft counter specifications 1722
Removal.....1726

Service Tools

Special Tools

In addition to the standard tools set, the following special tools are required when servicing the machine.

Tool name	Tool No	Cate-gory	Appearance	Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		Used for electrical checks; for adjustment of laser power in com-bination with the laser power checker.
Cover switch	TKN-0093	A		
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		Used as a probe ex-ten-sion when makingelectri-cal checks.
Tester extension pin(L-shaped)	FY9-3039	A		Used as a probe ex-ten-sion when makingelectri-cal checks.
Mirror positioning tool(front, rear)	FY9-3046-000	B		Used for positioning the mirror mount 1 and the mir-ror mount 2.
NA-3 Test Sheet	FY9-9196	A		Use for image adjustment / check

Tool name	Tool No	Cate-gory	Appearance	Remarks
Electrode for checking potential sensor	FY9-3059-000	B		Surface potential sensor for zero-level check

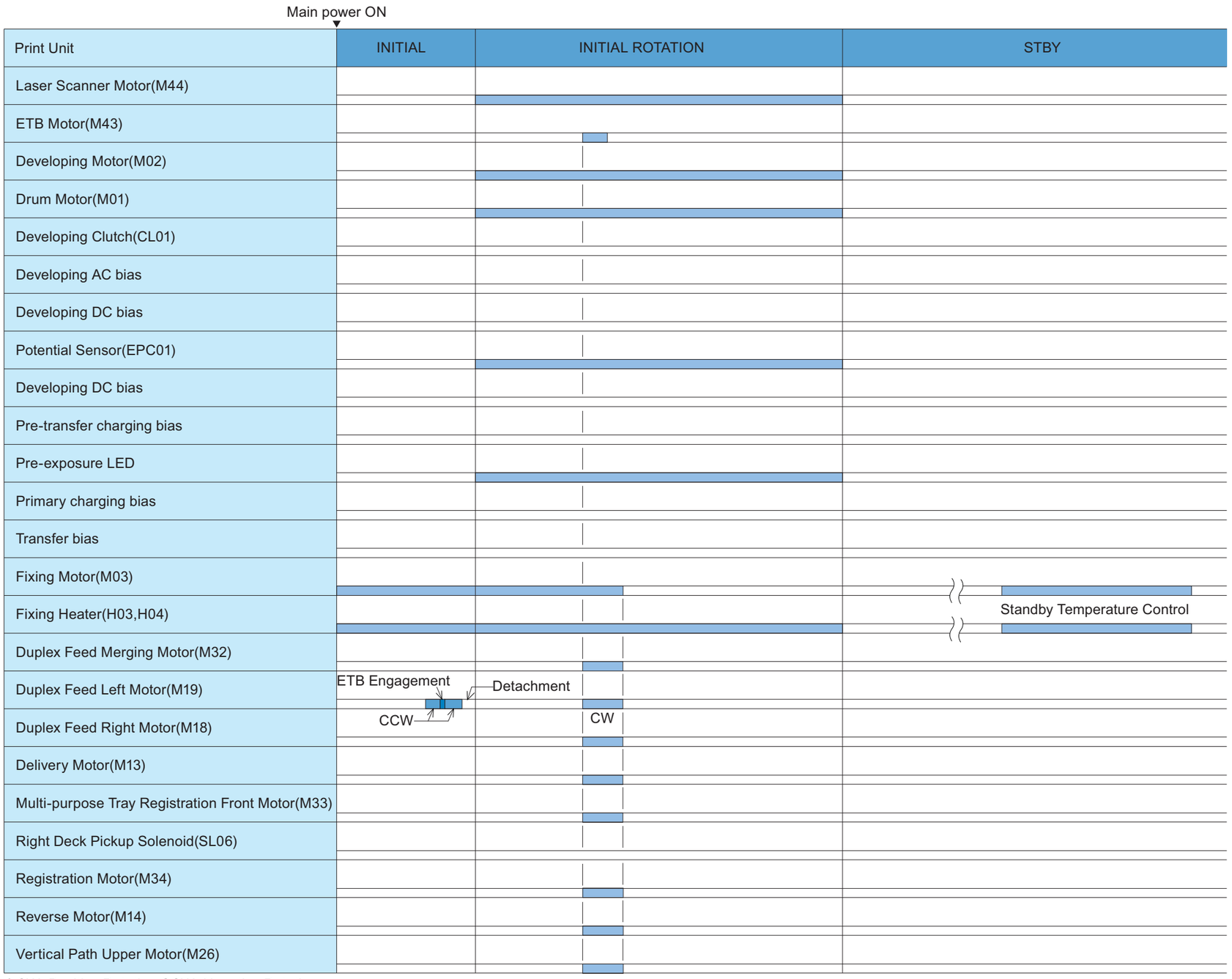
Reference: Category
A: Must be kept by each service engineer.
B: Must be kept by each group of about five engineers.
C: Must be kept by each warkshop

Solvents and Oils

Name	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	Fluoride-family hydrocarbon Alcohol Surface activating agent Water	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: IPA (isopropyl alcohol)
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., metal; oil or toner stain.	Fluoride-family hydrocarbon Chlorine-family hydrocarbon Alcohol	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally • Substitute: MEK
Lubricating oil (EM-50L)	Lubrication; e.g., gears.	Special oil Special solid lubricating agent Lithium soap	Tool No.: HY9-0007
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail	Synthetic oil	• Synthetic oil NTN Corporation EU-1 • Tool No.: FY9-6028 (50 cc)
Super lube grease	Apply to the gear of the fixing assembly	Chemical synthesis oil	• Chemical synthesis oil • Tool No.: FY9-6005 (80 g)
Tospearl (lubricant for Photosensitive drum cleaning blade)	Use it for preventing detachment of the drum cleaning blade.	-	Tool No.: FY9-6007
Conducting grease	Drum sliding Assembly	Ether, polytera fluoethylene	Tool No.: FY9-6008 (10 g)
Drum cleaning powder	Cleaning the photosensitive drum.	Aluminum oxide Zirconium silicate	• FO #6000 Fujimi Incorporated • Tool No.: FY9-6024
Oil grass cleaner	Cleaning the Stream reading glass		Tool No. : FY9-6020
Cleaning cloth	Cleaning the Stream reading glass		Tool No. : FC5-4430

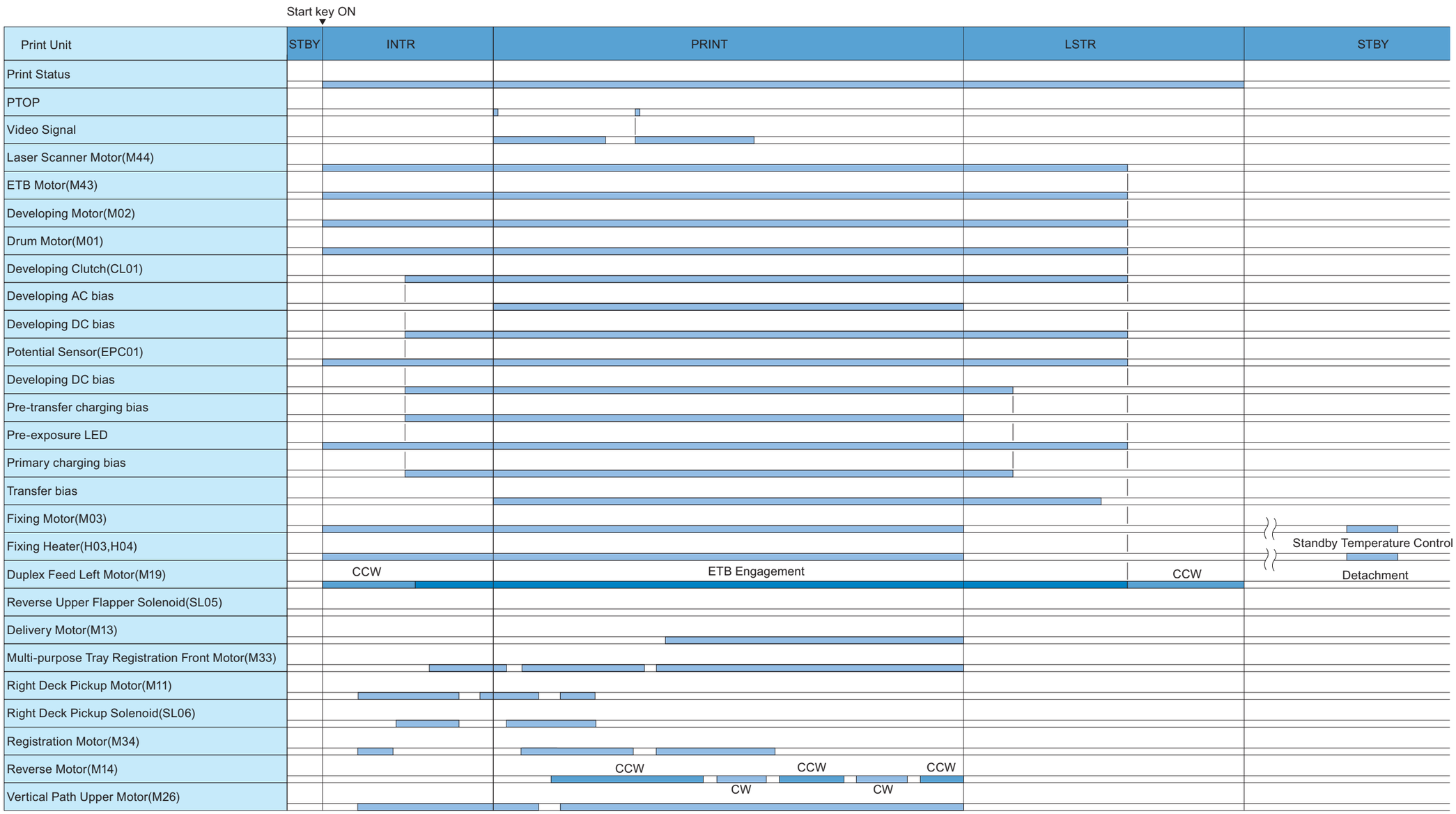
General Timing Chart

Basic sequence at power ON



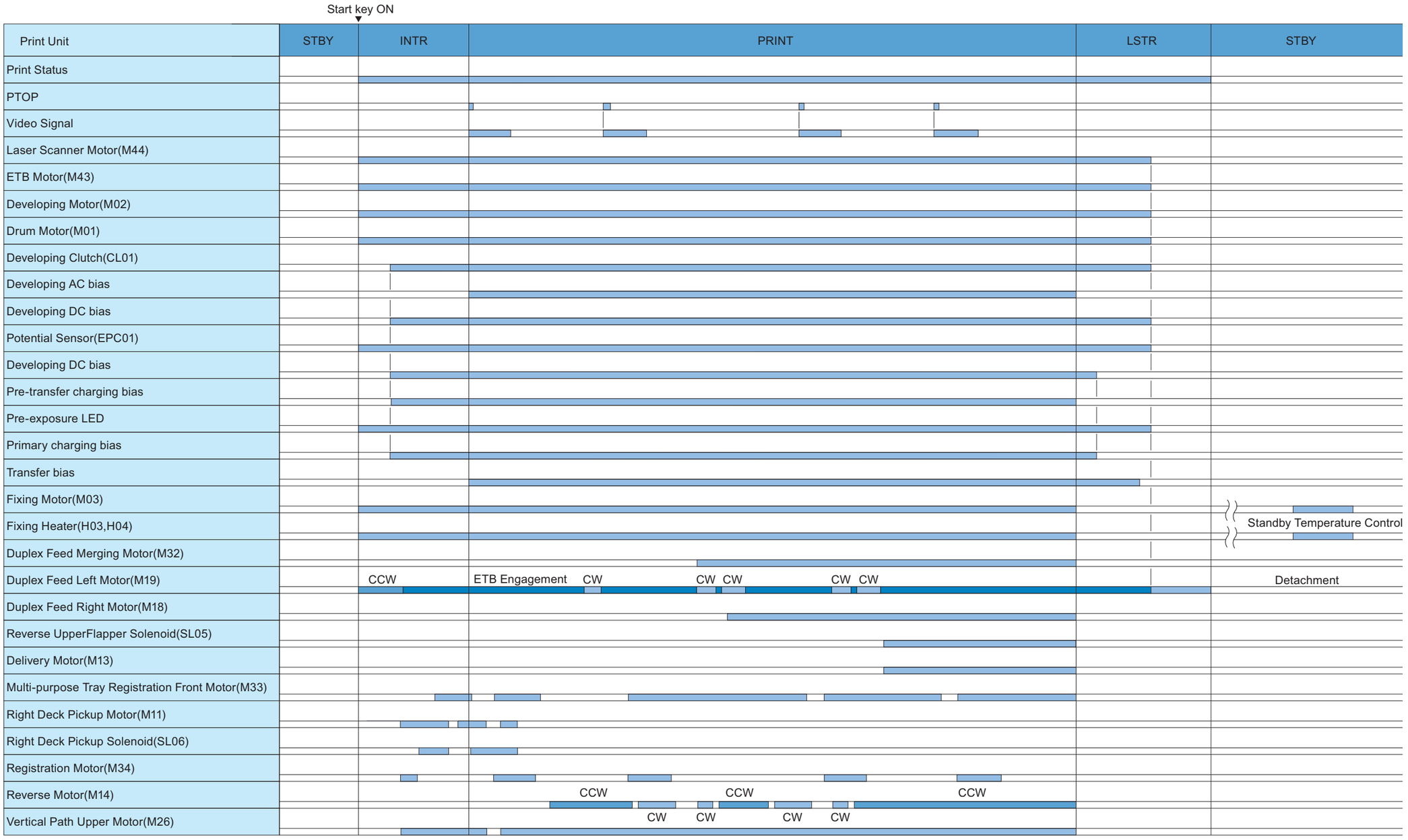
* CW=Positive Rotation,CCW=Negative Rotation

Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 1-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>



* CW=Positive Rotation,CCW=Negative Rotation

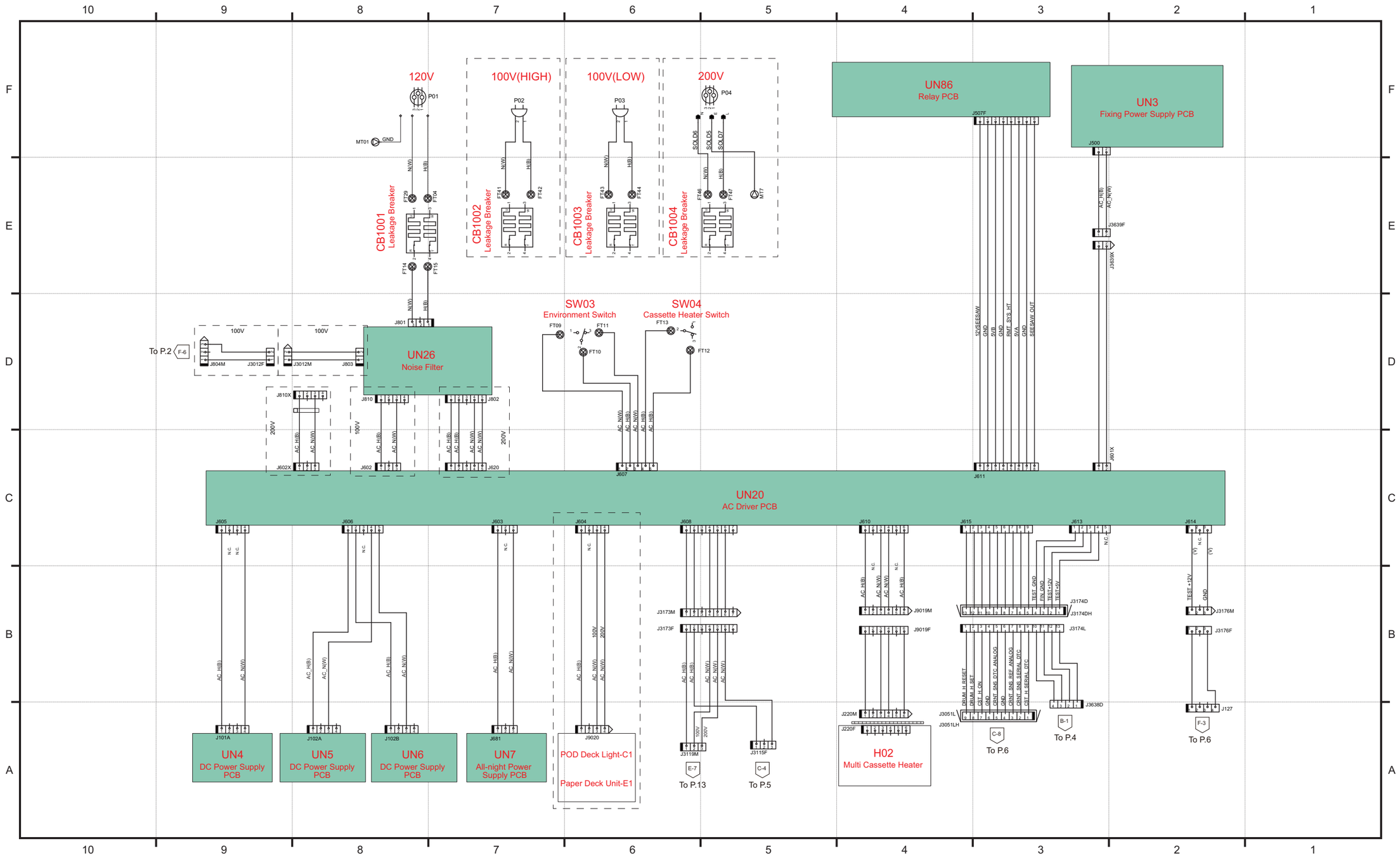
Basic sequence at printing <Condition: A4 2-sided (2 sheets), Right deck, Reverse delivery>

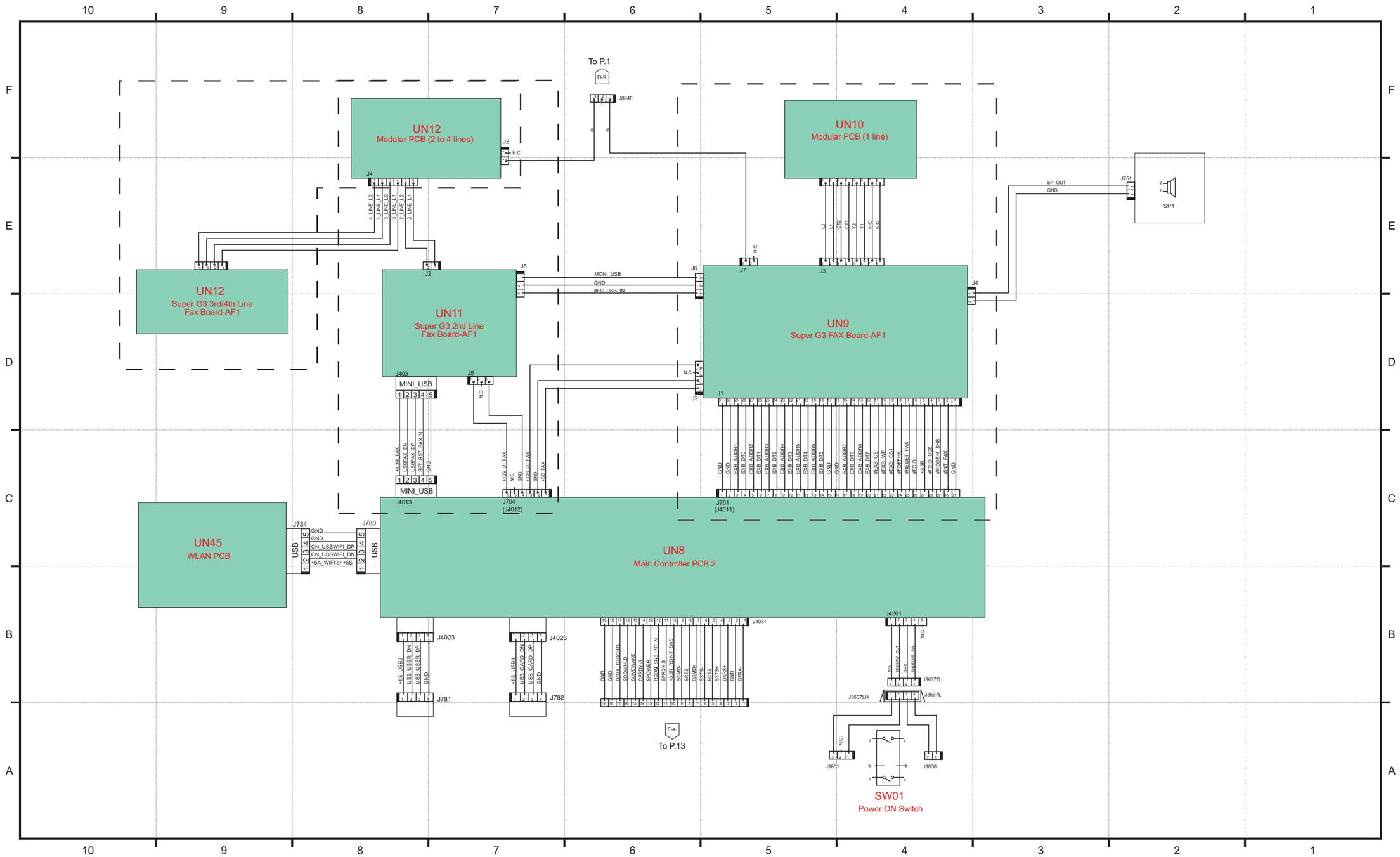


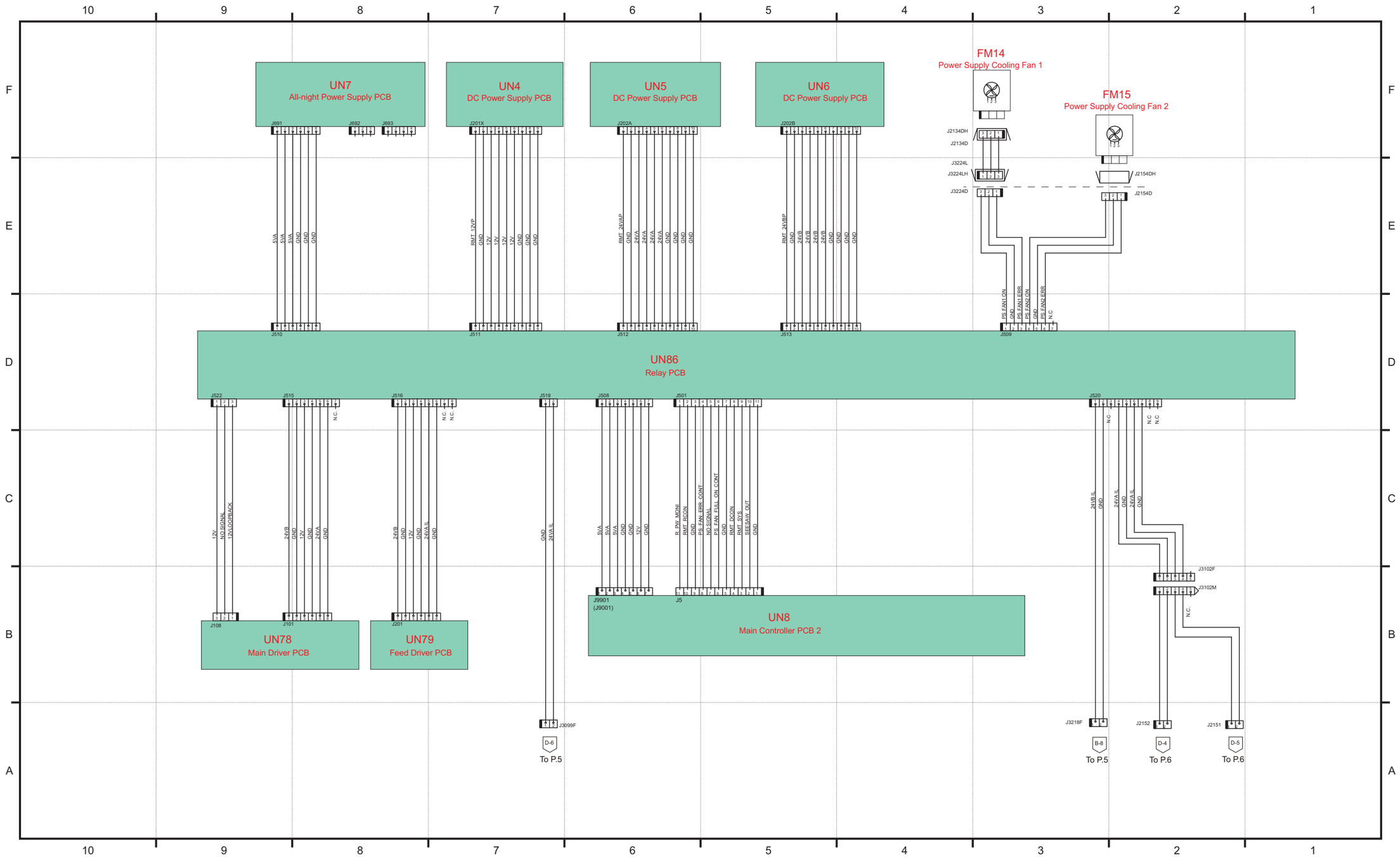
* CW=Positive Rotation,CCW=Negative Rotation

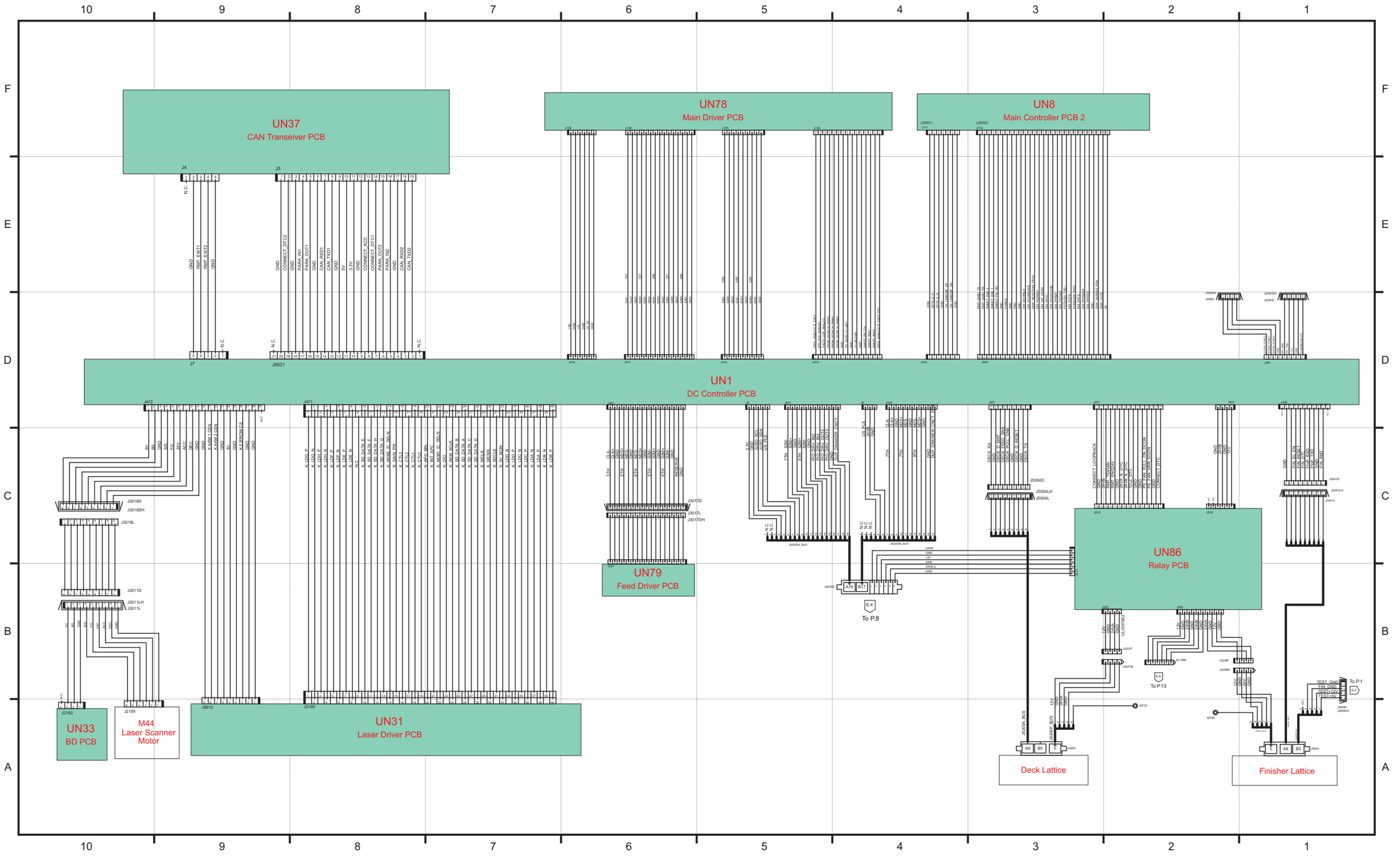
General Circuit Diagram

General Circuit Diagram




To P.1
D-9
J804F
UN12
Modular PCB (2 to 4 lines)
J2
N.C
J4
4_LINE_L2
4_LINE_L1
3_LINE_L2
3_LINE_L1
2_LINE_L2
2_LINE_L1
UN10
Modular PCB (1 line)
L2
L1
GT2
GT1
T2
T1
N.C
N.C
J751
SP_OUT
GND
SP1
UN12
Super G3 3rd/4th Line
Fax Board-AF1
J2
UN11
Super G3 2nd Line
Fax Board-AF1
J8
MONI_USB
GND
#FC_USB_IN
J6
J7
N.C.
J3
UN9
Super G3 FAX Board-AF1
J4
J403
MINI_USB
+3.3R_FAX
USBFAX_DN
USBFAX_DP
3RT_RST_FAX_N
GND
J5
N.C.
N.C.
J2
J1
+12S_U_FAX
N.C.
GND
+24S
GND
+5C_FAX
J704
(J4012)
J4013
MINI_USB
J701
(J4011)
GND
EXB_ADDR1
EXB_DT0
EXB_ADDR2
EXB_DT1
EXB_ADDR3
EXB_DT2
EXB_ADDR4
EXB_DT3
EXB_ADDR5
EXB_DT4
EXB_ADDR6
EXB_DT5
GND
GND
EXB_ADDR7
EXB_DT6
EXB_ADDR8
EXB_DT7
#EXB_OE
#EXB_WE
#EXB_CS1
#EXB_CS2
#RESET_FAX
#FCID
+3.3R
#FCID_USB
#MODEM_SNS
#INT_FAX
GND
UN45
WLAN PCB
J784
J780
USB
GND
GND
CN_USBWIFI_DP
CN_USBWIFI_DN
+5A_WIFI or +5S
USB
UN8
Main Controller PCB 2
J4023
+5S_USB2
USB_USER_DN
USB_USER_DP
GND
J781
J4023
+5S_USB1
USB_CARD_DN
USB_CARD_DP
GND
J782
J4031
GND
GND
DTRX_FROCHG
SLOWVMID
SLOWVMAX
CPRDY_S
SPOWER
RCON_SNS_INT_N
SPRDY_S
+3.3R_RGINT_SNS
SCMD-
SCMD+
SSTS-
SCTS
SSTS+
DXRX+
GND
DTRX+
J4201
N.C.
N/A
SEESAW_OUT
GND
SHUTOFF_SW
J3637D
J3637LH
J3637L
N.C.
J3801
J3800
SW01
Power ON Switch
E-4
To P.13


UN7
All-night Power Supply PCB
UN4
DC Power Supply PCB
UN5
DC Power Supply PCB
UN6
DC Power Supply PCB
FM14
Power Supply Cooling Fan 1
FM15
Power Supply Cooling Fan 2
UN86
Relay PCB
UN78
Main Driver PCB
UN79
Feed Driver PCB
UN8
Main Controller PCB 2
To P.5
To P.5
To P.6
To P.6


UN37
CAN Transeiver PCB
UN78
Main Driver PCB
UN8
Main Controller PCB 2
UN1
DC Controller PCB
UN79
Feed Driver PCB
UN86
Relay PCB
UN33
BD PCB
M44
Laser Scanner Motor
UN31
Laser Driver PCB
Deck Lattice
Finisher Lattice
To P.8
To P.13
To P.1

UN78
Main Driver PCB

UN17
Develop High Voltage PCB

UN16
Pre-transfer Charging PCB

UN15
Primary Charging High Voltage PCB

UN3
Fixing Power Supply PCB

UN75
Post Charging Trance

High Voltage Connector

High Voltage Connector

To P.3

FM07
Fixing Power Supply Cooling Fan

H03
Fixing Heater

H04
Fixing Heater

UN78
Main Driver PCB

To P.1

Shift Tray

UN23
FAN DRV

M13
Delivery Motor

To P.3

To P.9

FM10

FM11

FM12

H01
Drum Heater

PS90
Patch Sensor

SL10
Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid

LE01
Pre-exposure LED

UN65
Contact A PCB

UN66
Contact B PCB

M6
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor

PS61
Drum Home Position Sensor

P.5

UN78
Main Driver PCB

M10
Toner Supply Motor

PS54
Toner Exchange Cover Sensor

CL05
Magnet Roller Clutch

TS03
Buffer Toner Sensor 2

M28
Toner Feed Motor

TS02
Buffer Toner Sensor 1

FM02
Primary Charging Air Supply Fan

FM30
Developer Lower Cooling Fan

FM31
Developer Upper Cooling Fan

FM32
Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Air Supply Fan

PS95
Pre-transfer Charging Shutter Sensor

TS04
Waste Toner Full Sensor

PS100
Waste Toner Container Sensor

M01
Drum Motor

To P.3

M02
Developing Motor

To P.3

CL01
Developing Clutch

FM16
Laser Scanner Cooling Fan

FM17
Primary Charging Exhaust Fan

FM33
Pre-transfer Charging Exhaust Fan

To P.1

UN78
Main Driver PCB

SL02
Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid

PS23
Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor

UN13
Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor

PS101
Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor

PS28
Writing Judging Sensor

PS24
Vertical Path Sensor1

PS36
Outer Delivery Sensor

PS96
Fixed Feed Lever Sensor

SW05
Waste Toner Lock Detection Switch

SW06
Multi Door Switch

SW02
Front Door Open Detection Switch

To P.1

UN21
Drum ROM

PS94
Primary Charging Shutter Sensor

UN19
Potential Sensor

UN18
Voltage Control PCB

TS01
Developing Toner Sensor

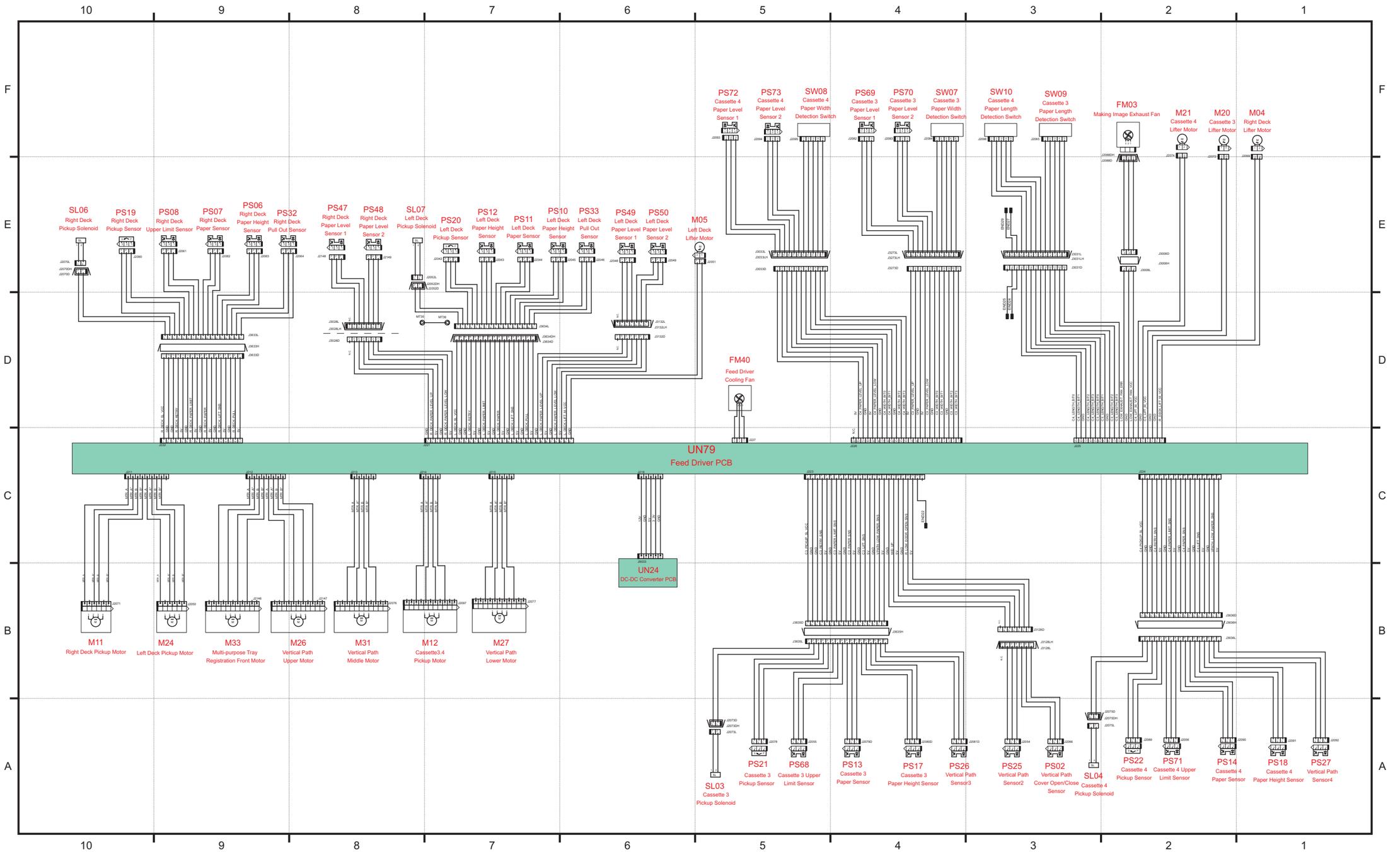
UN63
Contact A PCB

UN64
Contact B PCB

M07
Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor

PS03
Multi-purpose Cover Open/Close Sensor

THU01
Environment Sensor


SL06
Right Deck
Pickup Solenoid
PS19
Right Deck
Pickup Sensor
PS08
Right Deck
Upper Limit Sensor
PS07
Right Deck
Paper Sensor
PS06
Right Deck
Paper Height
Sensor
PS32
Right Deck
Pull Out Sensor
PS47
Right Deck
Paper Level
Sensor 1
PS48
Right Deck
Paper Level
Sensor 2
SL07
Left Deck
Pickup Solenoid
PS20
Left Deck
Pickup Sensor
PS12
Left Deck
Paper Height
Sensor
PS11
Left Deck
Paper Sensor
PS10
Left Deck
Paper Height
Sensor
PS33
Left Deck
Pull Out
Sensor
PS49
Left Deck
Paper Level
Sensor 1
PS50
Left Deck
Paper Level
Sensor 2
M05
Left Deck
Lifter Motor
PS72
Cassette 4
Paper Level
Sensor 1
PS73
Cassette 4
Paper Level
Sensor 2
SW08
Cassette 4
Paper Width
Detection Switch
PS69
Cassette 3
Paper Level
Sensor 1
PS70
Cassette 3
Paper Level
Sensor 2
SW07
Cassette 3
Paper Width
Detection Switch
SW10
Cassette 4
Paper Length
Detection Switch
SW09
Cassette 3
Paper Length
Detection Switch
FM03
Making Image Exhaust Fan
M21
Cassette 4
Lifter Motor
M20
Cassette 3
Lifter Motor
M04
Right Deck
Lifter Motor
FM40
Feed Driver
Cooling Fan
UN79
Feed Driver PCB
UN24
DC-DC Converter PCB
M11
Right Deck Pickup Motor
M24
Left Deck Pickup Motor
M33
Multi-purpose Tray
Registration Front Motor
M26
Vertical Path
Upper Motor
M31
Vertical Path
Middle Motor
M12
Cassette3,4
Pickup Motor
M27
Vertical Path
Lower Motor
SL03
Cassette 3
Pickup Solenoid
PS21
Cassette 3
Pickup Sensor
PS68
Cassette 3 Upper
Limit Sensor
PS13
Cassette 3
Paper Sensor
PS17
Cassette 3
Paper Height Sensor
PS26
Vertical Path
Sensor3
PS25
Vertical Path
Sensor2
PS02
Vertical Path
Cover Open/Close
Sensor
SL04
Cassette 4
Pickup Solenoid
PS22
Cassette 4
Pickup Sensor
PS71
Cassette 4 Upper
Limit Sensor
PS14
Cassette 4
Paper Sensor
PS18
Cassette 4
Paper Height Sensor
PS27
Vertical Path
Sensor4

P.7

UN80
Duplex Driver PCB

UN28
DC-DC Converter PCB

UN67
Transfer High Voltage Resistance PCB

UN76
Transfer High Voltage PCB

UN29
Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)

UN30
Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)

PS56
ETB Disengage Sensor

PS55
ETB Engage Sensor

SL11
Left Deck Merging Solenoid

PS64
Duplex Outlet Sensor

PS67
Duplex Merging Sensor

M43
ETB Motor

M14
Reverse Motor

M19
Duplex Feed Left Motor

M32
Duplex Feed Merging Motor

M18
Duplex Feed Right Motor

M34
Registration Motor

PS29
Registration Sensor

FM41
Duplex Driver Cooling Fan

FM42
Registration Motor/Duplex Motor Cooling Fan

M16
Side Registration Motor

PS31
Side Registration Sensor

PS35
Inner Delivery Sensor

PS65
Reverse Vertical Path Sensor

SL05
Reverse Upper Flapper Solenoid

SL12
Reverse Detachment Solenoid

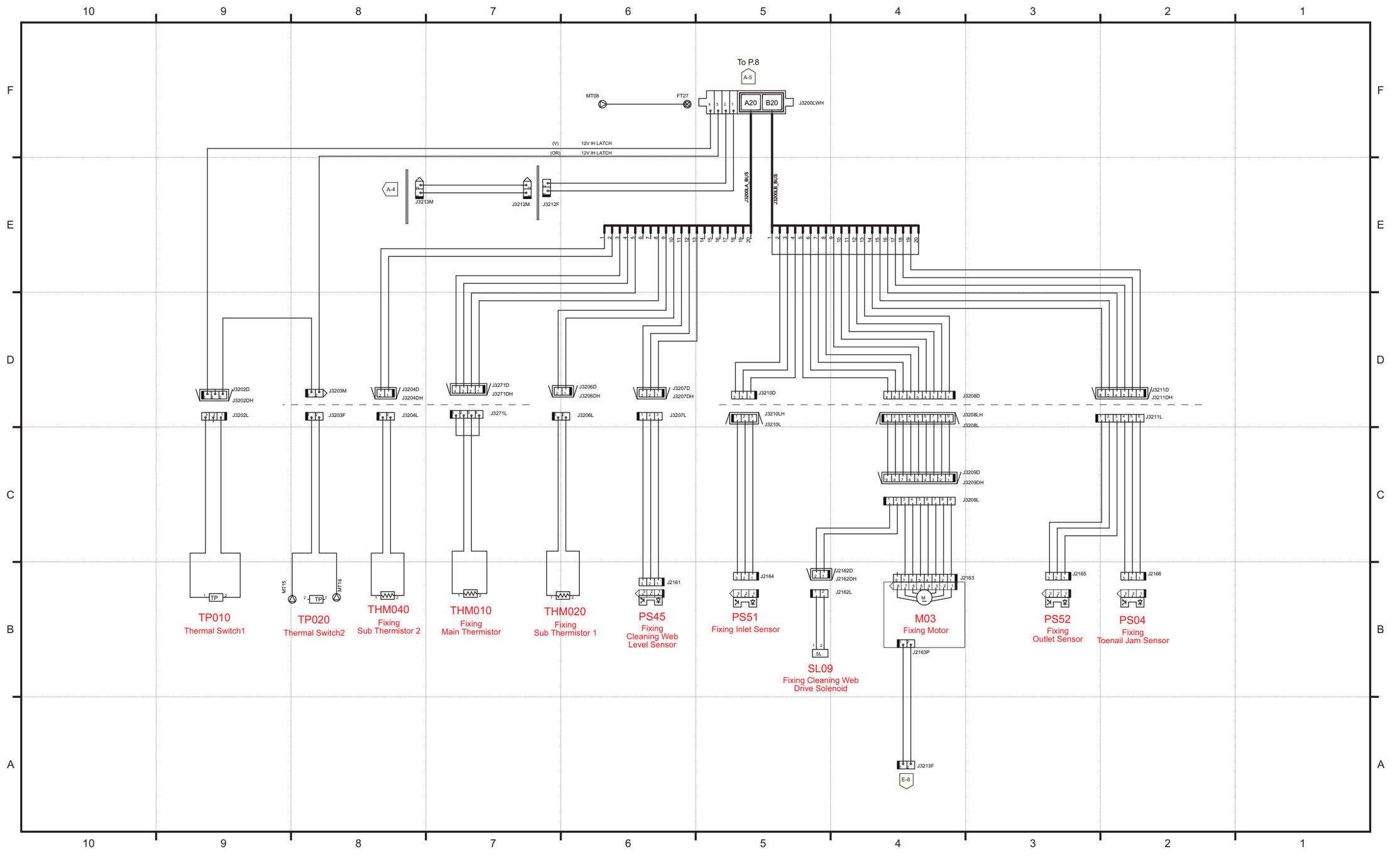
FM08
Transfer Cleaner Cooling Fan

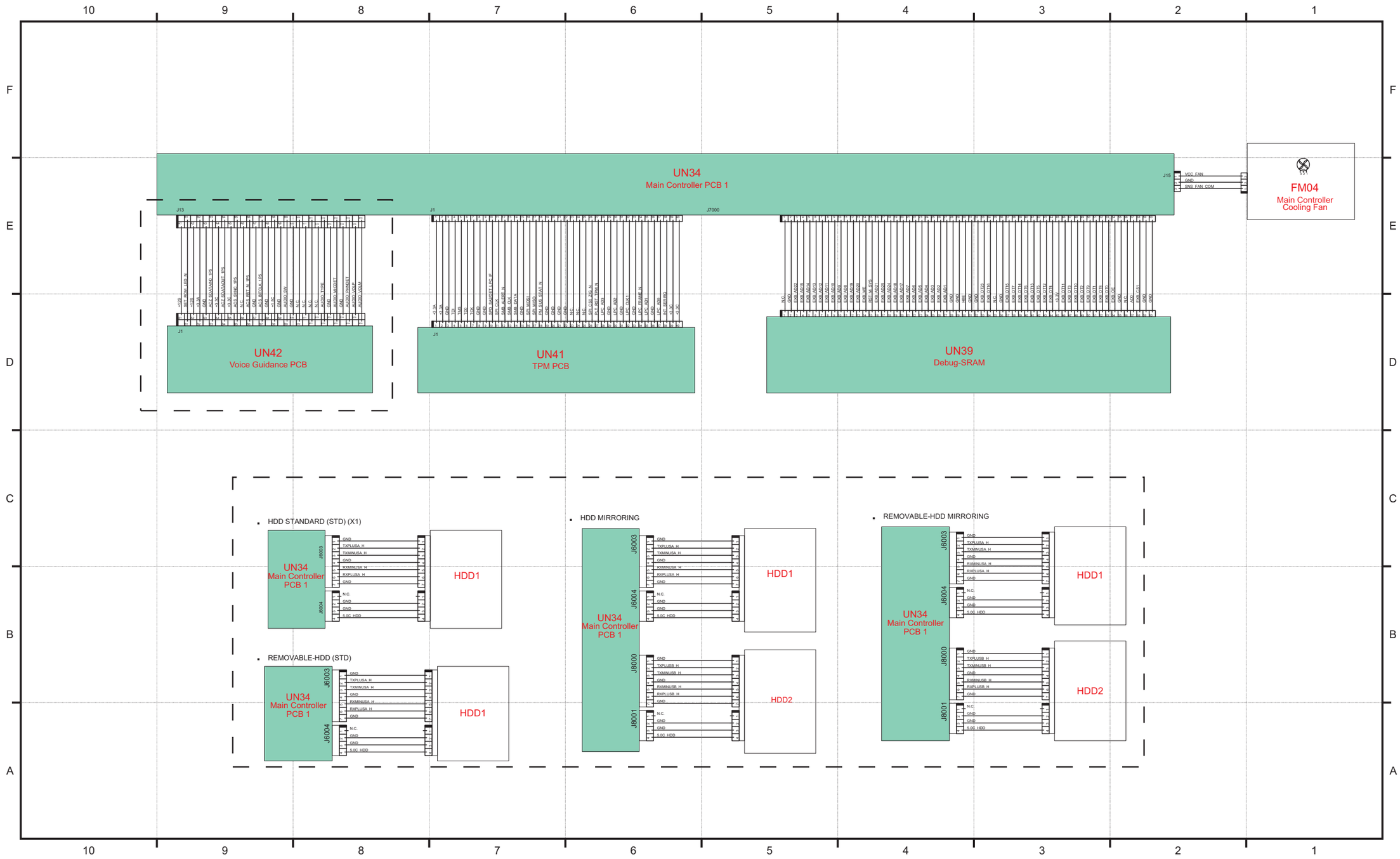
FM05
Paper Cooling Fan

PS66
Duplex Left Sensor

To P.4

P.8


To P.8
A-5
MT08
FT27
A20
B20
J3200LWH
(V) 12V IH LATCH
(OR) 12V IH LATCH
A-4
J3213M
J3212M
J3212F
J3200A_BUS
J3200LB_BUS
J3202D
J3202DH
J3202L
J3203M
J3203F
J3204D
J3204DH
J3204L
J3271D
J3271DH
J3271L
J3206D
J3206DH
J3206L
J3207D
J3207DH
J3207L
J3210D
J3210LH
J3210L
J3208D
J3208LH
J3208L
J3209D
J3209DH
J3209L
J3211D
J3211DH
J3211L
MT15
MT16
TP
TP010
Thermal Switch1
TP020
Thermal Switch2
THM040
Fixing
Sub Thermistor 2
THM010
Fixing
Main Thermistor
THM020
Fixing
Sub Thermistor 1
J2161
PS45
Fixing
Cleaning Web
Level Sensor
J2164
PS51
Fixing Inlet Sensor
J2162D
J2162DH
J2162L
SL
SL09
Fixing Cleaning Web
Drive Solenoid
J2163
M
M03
Fixing Motor
J2163P
J3213F
E-8
J2165
PS52
Fixing
Outlet Sensor
J2166
PS04
Fixing
Toenail Jam Sensor
P.9


UN34
Main Controller PCB 1
J13
J1
J7000
J15
VCC_FAN
GND
SNS_FAN_COM
FM04
Main Controller Cooling Fan
UN42
Voice Guidance PCB
UN41
TPM PCB
UN39
Debug-SRAM
HDD STANDARD (STD) (X1)
UN34 Main Controller PCB 1
J6003
J6004
GND
TXPLUSA_H
TXMINUSA_H
RXMINUSA_H
RXPLUSA_H
N.C.
5.0C_HDD
HDD1
REMOVABLE-HDD (STD)
HDD MIRRORING
J8000
J8001
TXPLUSB_H
TXMINUSB_H
RXMINUSB_H
RXPLUSB_H
HDD2
REMOVABLE-HDD MIRRORING

■Flat Control Panel

UN48
NFC PCB

UN49
Key Top PCB

UN47
Control Panel CPU PCB

UN50
Motion Sensor PCB

UN51
LED PCB

UN53
LCD PCB

UN8
Main Controller PCB 2

UN52
Touch Pannel PCB

■Upright Control Panel

UN60
LCD PCB

UN61
LED Driver PCB

UN62
Volume PCB

UN54
Control Panel CPU PCB

UN57
Tarry PCB

UN58
Key Top PCB
(Left)

UN59
Key Top PCB
(Right)

UN48
NFC PCB

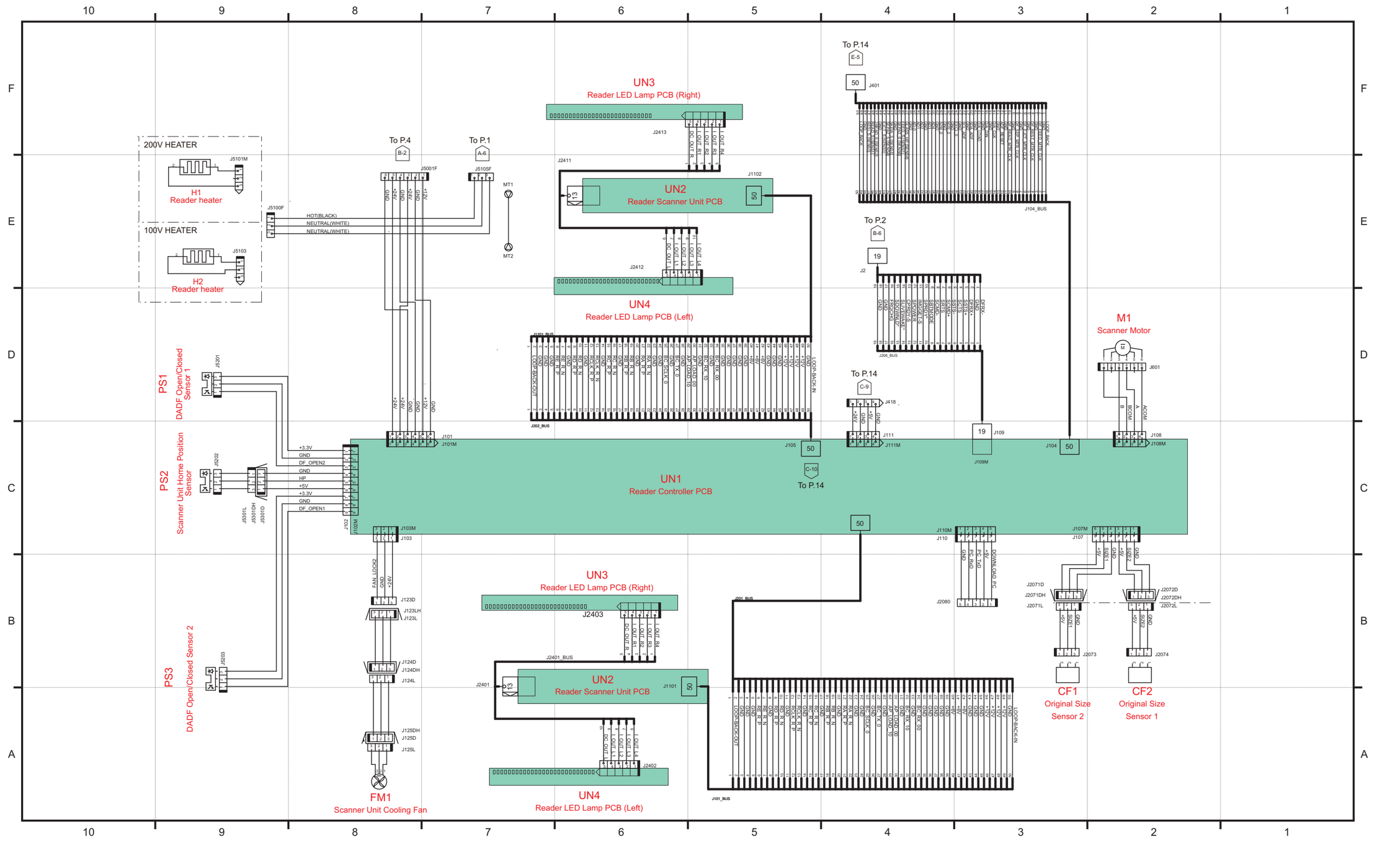
UN55
Sensor Relay
PCB

UN50
Motion Sensor PCB

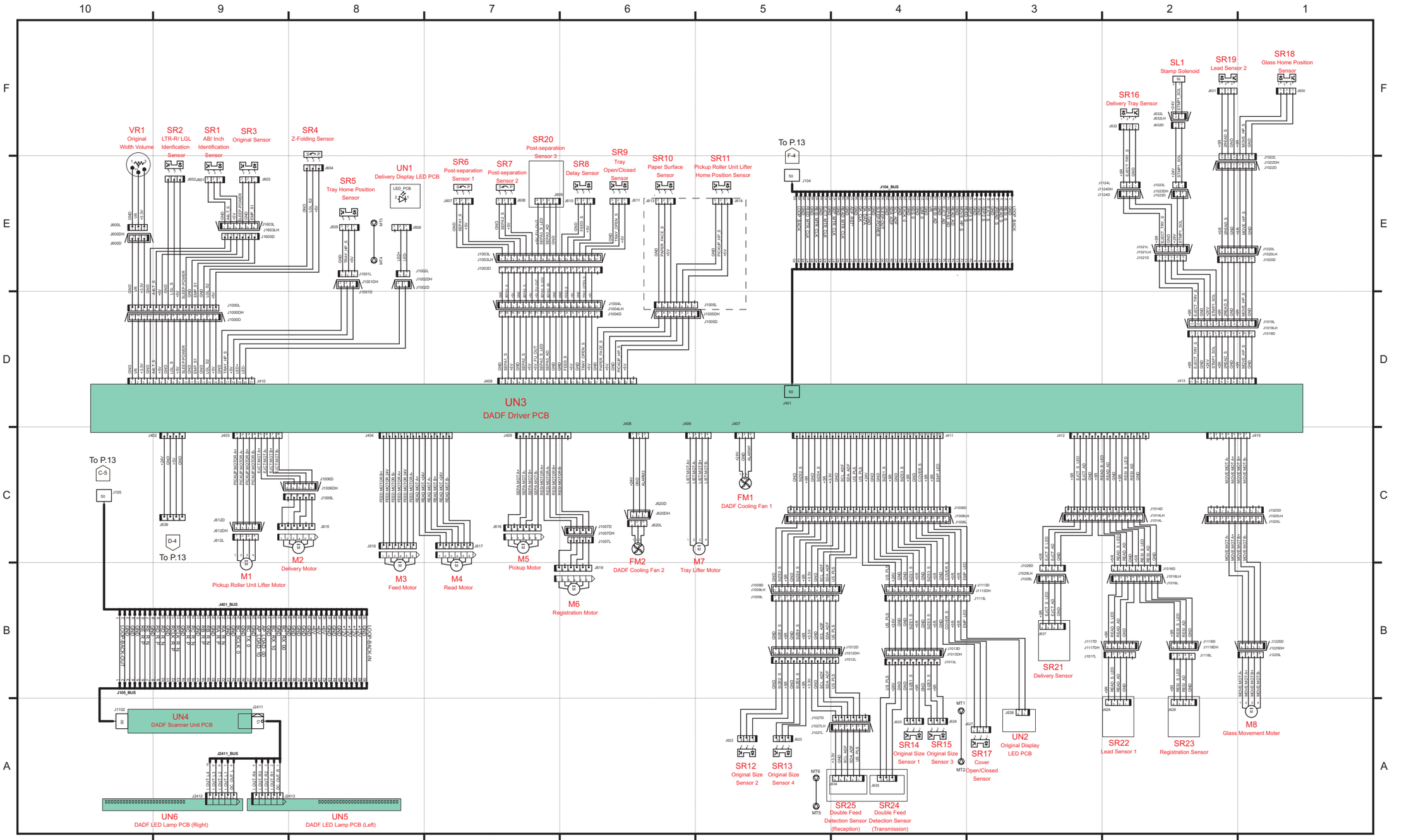
UN51
LED PCB

UN56
Touch Pannel PCB

UN8
Main Controller PCB 2


UN3
Reader LED Lamp PCB (Right)
UN2
Reader Scanner Unit PCB
UN4
Reader LED Lamp PCB (Left)
UN1
Reader Controller PCB
200V HEATER
H1
Reader heater
100V HEATER
H2
Reader heater
PS1
DADF Open/Closed Sensor 1
PS2
Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor
PS3
DADF Open/Closed Sensor 2
FM1
Scanner Unit Cooling Fan
M1
Scanner Motor
CF1
Original Size Sensor 2
CF2
Original Size Sensor 1
To P.1
To P.2
To P.4
To P.14
HOT(BLACK)
NEUTRAL(WHITE)
NEUTRAL(WHITE)

P.13


VR1
Original Width Volume
SR2
LTR-R/ LGL Idenfication Sensor
SR1
AB/ Inch Identification Sensor
SR3
Original Sensor
SR4
Z-Folding Sensor
SR5
Tray Home Position Sensor
UN1
Delivery Display LED PCB
SR6
Post-separation Sensor 1
SR7
Post-separation Sensor 2
SR20
Post-separation Sensor 3
SR8
Delay Sensor
SR9
Tray Open/Closed Sensor
SR10
Paper Surface Sensor
SR11
Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Home Position Sensor
To P.13
SL1
Stamp Solenoid
SR19
Lead Sensor 2
SR18
Glass Home Position Sensor
SR16
Delivery Tray Sensor
UN3
DADF Driver PCB
FM1
DADF Cooling Fan 1
M1
Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Motor
M2
Delivery Motor
M3
Feed Motor
M4
Read Motor
M5
Pickup Motor
M6
Registration Motor
FM2
DADF Cooling Fan 2
M7
Tray Lifter Motor
SR21
Delivery Sensor
M8
Glass Movement Motor
UN4
DADF Scanner Unit PCB
UN2
Original Display LED PCB
SR12
Original Size Sensor 2
SR13
Original Size Sensor 4
SR14
Original Size Sensor 1
SR15
Original Size Sensor 3
SR17
Cover Open/Closed Sensor
SR22
Lead Sensor 1
SR23
Registration Sensor
SR25
Double Feed Detection Sensor (Reception)
SR24
Double Feed Detection Sensor (Transmission)
UN6
DADF LED Lamp PCB (Right)
UN5
DADF LED Lamp PCB (Left)
J104_BUS
J401_BUS
J105_BUS
J2411_BUS

P.14

Backup Data

Clear method

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
								Initialize All Data / Settings	Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB		Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
Address List	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	10
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Settings / Registration																					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear *1	-	-	-	-	-	8
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	Clear	Clear	Clear *3	Clear *4	-	-	-	-	8
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear *20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Printer Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Set Paper Information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																					
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Default Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Previous Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Quick Menu																					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Main Men																					
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Network Place Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
Web browser settings																					
Web Access setting information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
MEAP settings																					
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear *9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Universal data settings																					
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 10
Job logs	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Audit Log	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	8
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PS font	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	Clear *11	Clear *12	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Clear *13	Clear *13	-	-	-	Clear	Clear *15	-	-	-	-	Clear *14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manage Personal Settings																					
Display Language	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Accessibility Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Default Screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Default Job Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear *28	Clear *28	Clear *28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Service Mode																					
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
Counter information																					
Department ID Counter	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Counter for each mode	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-

Backup Method (excluding DCM and device information delivery)

Data	2G Location	Backup by User										Backup by Service									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Address Lists	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Settings / Registration																					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management	PC	Yes *21	Yes *21	Yes *21	Yes *21	Yes *21	v		No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Printer Settings	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User										Backup by Service									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Paper Information	PC	Yes *19	Yes *19	Yes *19	Yes *19	Yes *19	Yes *19	Yes *19	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																					
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes *5	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export	PC	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu																					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for Main Men																					
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/ Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SMB Server	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/ Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SMB Server	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Network Place Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Web browser settings																					
Web Access setting information	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
MEAP settings																					
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Yes	RUI > SMS	PC	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	---	No *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Universal data settings																					
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User										Backup by Service									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NA-DA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Audit Log	HDD	Yes *10	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log	PC	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Yes *16	Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings	USB	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Manage Personal Settings																					
Display Language	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Accessibility Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Screen	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Job Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Address Lists	PC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	---	No *8	Yes *8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	Yes *28	Yes *28	Yes *28	Yes *28
Service Mode																					
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Counter information																					
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Data	2G Location	Backup by User										Backup by Service									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NADA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NADA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Backup method (DCM, Device Information Delivery)

Data	Location	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)								Backup Method using Device Information Delivery									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NADA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings / Registration																			
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *22	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																			
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes	Yes	Yes *1	WebService	PC	---	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Default Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes *29	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu																			
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Data	Location	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)								Backup Method using Device Information Delivery									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NADA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Setting items for Main Men																			
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																			
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Network Place Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Web browser settings																			
Web Access setting information	HDD	Yes *7	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes *7	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MEAP settings																			
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Universal data settings																			
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Audit Log	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Manage Personal Settings																			
Display Language	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Accessibility Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Job Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	Yes *18	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode																			
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	Yes *17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/ HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	Yes *17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/ HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	Yes *17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/ HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Counter information																			

Data	Location	Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)								Backup Method using Device Information Delivery									
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: NADA model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADVANCE C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.0 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.1 model to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

*1: The following settings are deleted.
Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Envelope Drawer
Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection
Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
*2: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > [Adjust Time]/[Date/Time Settings] is excluded
*3: The following settings are deleted.
Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off
Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Feed Method Switch
*4: The following settings are deleted.
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
*5: Backup is available only "Favorite Settings" in "Scan to Send"
*6: If the machine can be activated in download mode at the time of HDD failure, backup of Meapback using SST/USB may be possible. In this case, restore the backed-up Meapback after replacing the HDD so that Meapback information can be recovered.
*7: "Web Access Favorites" is the only data which can be backed up by a method other than collective export in DCM.
*8: The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Since the password is TPM-encrypted and saved, password backed up after all data/settings have been initialized cannot be restored. When all data/settings have been initialized, initialize the password using a switch license for password initialization. [Reference] Since TPM encryption key is updated when all data/settings are initialized, the password which was backed up cannot be read.
*10: The audit log which was backed up cannot be restored to the device.
*11: If the backup key information in the HDD is missing, it is automatically recovered from the key in the FLASH PCB.
*12: When replacing the HDD and FLASH PCB simultaneously, the key information is not restored automatically.
*13: An error code is displayed when "ON" is displayed for the TPM setting. After all data/settings are initialized after restart, select "ON" for the TPM setting to enable the TPM setting.
*14: If the TPM key information in the FLASH is lost, the key information in the FLASH is automatically recovered from the backup of the common key in the HDD. Then the internal state of TPM setting changes to "ON". However, the display on the UI remains "OFF", therefore the TPM setting needs to be manually changed to "ON".
*15: The TPM setting changes to "OFF" when all the data/settings have been initialized.
*16: Only backup in preparation for a TPM PCB failure is possible. Moreover, data cannot be restored to other machines where the TPM setting is set to "ON".
*17: Service mode setting values can be backed up and restored by the user from RUI/WebService only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is set to ON. In addition, only service mode setting values can be restored to either the HDD of the host machine or the USB by specifying the destination from the service mode top screen.
*18: The data retained by MEAP application itself is not included in the target of backup.
*19: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. Detailed parameters can be imported when "All" is set in Settings/Registration > Device Information Delivery Settings > Set Paper Information. However, it is not recommended to import detailed parameters to/from different models.
*20: The password of "Administrator", which is a default administrator account, is initialized to "7654321". User information other than that is not initialized.
*21: The user information of SSO-H of old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines can be exported and imported to this machine. However, it is not possible to export the user information for UA of this machine and import it to old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines.
*22: The user information in Advanced Box can be imported to this machine.
*23: If the machine can be activated in download mode, Sramimg can be backed up to the PC, USB, or the HDD of the host machine. In this case, restore the backed-up Sramimg after replacing the Flash so that it can be recovered.
*24: The following settings are not initialized:
Function Settings > Common > Paper Output Settings > Output Tray Settings
Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Time Until Stapling Starts Stapler Mode
*25: Backup and restoration of data is possible to/from the following models only:
iR ADVANCE C2030/C2025/C2020 Series
iR ADVANCE C2230/C2225/C2220 Series
iR ADVANCE C250/350 Series
iR ADVANCE 400/500 Series
*26:
1. RUI: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All

2. LUI: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
3. Service Mode: Service mode top screen > BACKUP
   Service mode setting values only can be backed up and restored.
4. Web Service

*27: Including the key ring for MEAP
*28: Clear only the default job settings of the personal settings of the user at login

Detail of HDD partition

Partition name	CHK-TYPE	Description	HDD Format																		
			CHK_TYPE_0	CHK_TYPE_1	CHK_TYPE_2	CHK_TYPE_3	CHK_TYPE_4	CHK_TYPE_5	CHK_TYPE_6	CHK_TYPE_7	CHK_TYPE_8	CHK_TYPE_9	CHK_TYPE_10	CHK_TYPE_11	CHK_TYPE_12	CHK_TYPE_13	CHK_TYPE_14	CHK_TYPE_15	CHK_TYPE_16	CHK_TYPE_17	CHK_TYPE_18	CHK_TYPE_19
HDD																						
PDLDEV	1	PDL-related file storage area (font, registration form, color correction information file for ICC-Profile-PDLfunction)	*1	*1																		
FSTDEV	2	Image data storage area (Box etc)	*1		*1			*1	*1													
APL_MEAP	3	MEAP	*1			*1																
-	4	Area that can be expanded																				
FSTCDEV	5	Image data storage area (for Job archive system)	*1		*1			*1	*1													
IMGMNG	6	Management data of image	*1		*1			*1	*1													
TMP_GEN	7	Storage area of universal data (temporary file)	*1							*1	*1											
APL_GEN	8	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1											
TMP_PSS	9	PDL spool-related area	*1								*1	*1										
APL_SEND	10	Address book, Setting for Forwarding	*1										*1									
UPDATE	11	Update-related area	*1								*1			*1								
APL_KEEP	12	MEAP stored data	*2												*2							
SYSDEV	13	The system-related area	*2													*2						

Partition name	CHK-TYPE	Description	HDD Format																		
			CHK_TYPE_0	CHK_TYPE_1	CHK_TYPE_2	CHK_TYPE_3	CHK_TYPE_4	CHK_TYPE_5	CHK_TYPE_6	CHK_TYPE_7	CHK_TYPE_8	CHK_TYPE_9	CHK_TYPE_10	CHK_TYPE_11	CHK_TYPE_12	CHK_TYPE_13	CHK_TYPE_14	CHK_TYPE_15	CHK_TYPE_16	CHK_TYPE_17	CHK_TYPE_18	CHK_TYPE_19
SWAP	14	SWAP (temporary file / memory alternative area)	*3														*3					
-	15	Area that can be expanded																				
-	16	-																				
DBG_LOG	17	Debug-related area	*1								*1									*1		
CRBDEV	18	Advanced Box area	*1																		*1	
PPADEV	19	Print Data	*1																			*1
SATA-FLASH																						
BOOT-DEV	1	Startup system area																				
SAFESYS	2	Safe startup system area																				
SYSDEV	3	Normal startup system area																				
-	4	Area that can be expanded																				
APL_GEN	5	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1											
APL_KEEP	6	MEAP stored data																				
CONFDEV	7	Setting value area	*1								*1											

*1: Both of HD-CHECK and HD-CLEAR can be executed
*2: HD-CHECK can be executed; HD-CLEAR cannot be executed
*3: HD-CHECK cannot be executed; HD-CLEAR can be executed

APL_GEN Details of universal data

Category	Data
Settings / Registration	Preferences
	Adjustment/Maintenance
	Function Settings

Category	Data
Settings / Registration	Set Destination
	Management Settings
	Printer Settings
	Paper Information Settings
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu	Button settings in Main Menu
	Button settings on the top of the screen
	Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu
	Other settings for Main Menu
Setting for Advance Box	Registration information of Network Place
Setting for Web Access	Web Access Setting information
Setting for Universal Data	Unsent document (which is set timer transmission or reservation transmission)
	Job log information
	Key and server certificate which are registered in Management Settings>Device Settings>Certificate Setting
	Auto Adjust Gradation setting values

Soft counter specifications

The numbers entered for software counters are classified as follows:

No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy
100 to 199	Total
200 to 299	Copy
300 to 399	Print
400 to 499	Copy and print
500 to 599	Scan
600 to 699	Box print
700 to 799	Reception print
800 to 899	Report print
900 to 999	Transmission

Meanings of symbols in tables

- 4C: Full Color
- Mono: Mono Color (Y,M,C / R,G,B / retro monochrome)
- Bk: Single black color
- L: Large size (larger than B4 size)
- S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)
- Numbers 1, 2 indicated under "Counter Details": Number of counts for large size paper
  It can be changed by the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT) so that the paper larger than B4 size can be counted as large size paper.
- Copy: Local copy + Remote Copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Remote Copy + Box Print
- Print: PDL print + report print + Box Print
- Print A: PDL print + report print
- Scan: Black and white scan + color scan

000 to 099

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
006	Remote Copy (mono color 1)	022	Remote Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
007	Remote Copy (mono color 2)	023	Remote Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
012	Remote Copy (mono color / Large)	071	Toner bottle counter black
013	Remote Copy (mono color / Small)		

100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)

200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy(Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy(Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy(Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy(Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	412	Copy + Print (Small)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	413	Copy + Print (2)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	414	Copy + Print (1)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box LocalScan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box LocalScan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on SRAM and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

■ User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Usually, one overwrite is enough. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.
- When all the data is initialized, all the passwords will be initialized or deleted.
- If a password is set for the security policies, you will be prompted to enter the password when you execute deletion. This prevents a malicious user from initializing all the data and freely using the device.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

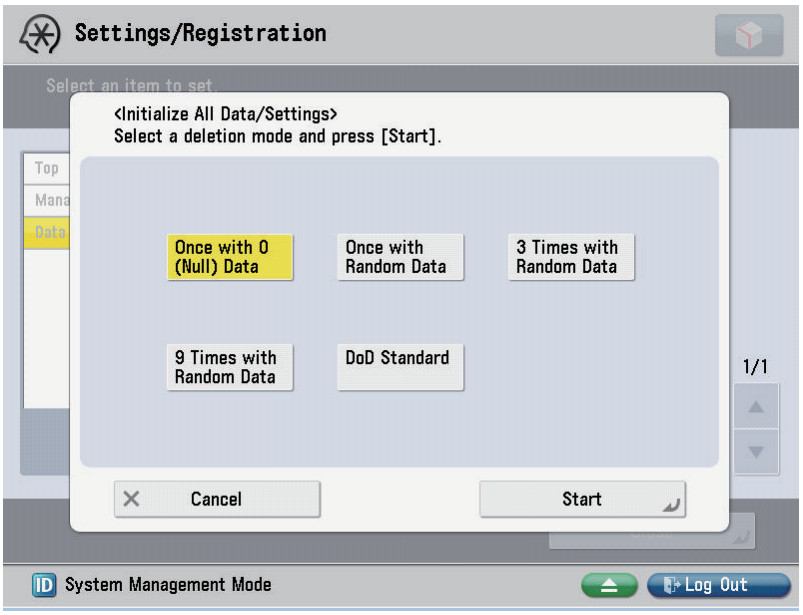
The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

Settings/Registration > System Management > Initialize
Select a deletion mode
If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the SRAM of the Main Controller PCB 2 are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

With MN-CONT Ver. 2.01 and later, a report is output after executing Initialize All Data/Settings. Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown
The report is output after startup.

```
*******************************
***  System Information  ***
*******************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

 Serial Number                 ZZZ99999
 Device Name                   iR-ADV 8205 (iA8205)

 Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode   Once with Random Data  (*1)


 The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

  - Data stored in the temporary data area
  - User generated data
  - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

*1 display following one.

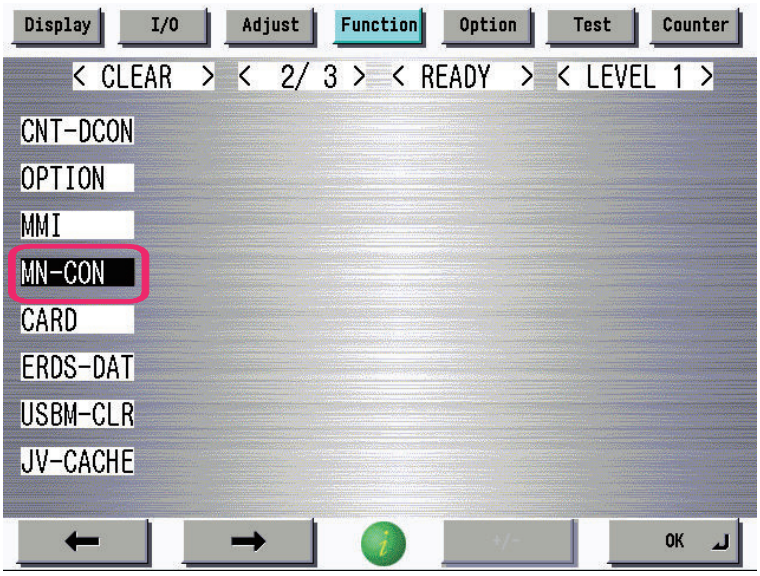
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.